THE

Practice of Physick,

Wherein is plainly set forth,

The Nature, Cause, Differences, *and Several Sorts of* Signs: *Together with the* Cure *of all Diseases in the Body of Man. With many Additions in Several places never Printed before.* In Twenty and Four Books.

VIZ.

Daniel Davies Dove 8/34

1. *Of the Diseases of the Head.*
2. *Of the Diseases of the Eyes.*
3. *Of the Diseases of the Ears.*
4. *Of the Diseases of the Nostrills.*
5. *Of the Diseases of the Tongue.*
6. *Of the Diseases of the Teeth, Gums, &c.*
7. *Of the Diseases of the Breast.*
8. *Of the Diseases of the Heart.*
9. *Of the Diseases of the Stomach.*
10. *Of the Diseases of the Intestines or Guts.*
11. *Of the Diseases of the Liver.*
12. *Of the Diseases of the Spleen.*
13. *Of the Diseases of the Mesentery, &c.*
14. *Of the Diseases of the Reins, &c.*
15. *Of Womens Diseases.*
16. *Of the Diseases of the Joynts, &c.*
17. *Of Feavers, Simple, Putrid, and Pestilential.*
18. *One hundred Observations or Histories, of Famous and Rare Cures.*
19. *One hundred more.*
20. *One hundred more.*
21. *One hundred and thirteen more.*
22. *Select Medicinal Counsels of* John Fernelius, *Chief Physitian to the King.*
23. *One hundred thirty and six New Observations never Printed before.*
24. *A Physical Dictionary.*

Written in Latin, and in English.

By { *Lazarus Riverius,* Counsellor *and* Physitian *to the* King, &c.
Nicholas Culpeper, Physitian *and* Astrologer.
Abdiah Cole, Doctor of Physick. And *W. R.* }

Above seventeen thousand of the said Books in Latin and English have been sold in a very few Yeers, having been ten times Printed, though seven of the former Impressions wanted the *Nature, Causes, Signs,* and *Differences* of the Diseases, and had only the Medicines for the *Cure* of them; as plainly appears by the Authors Epistle.

For such as desire it, there is now added an Alphabetical Table of Diseases. Also the Idea of Practical Physick in twelve Books. And four other Books; 1. Of Natural Phylosophy. 2. Of Chyrurgery in six Parts. 3. Of the Whores Pox. 4. Of the Gout. All in two Volums.

By { *Daniel Sennertus,* *John Johnston,* and *Abdiah Cole.* } Doctors of Physick.

London: Printed by *Peter Cole,* and *Edward Cole,* Printers and Book-sellers, at the Sign of the Printing-press in Cornhil near the Royal Exchange. 1661.

Physick Books Printed by Peter Cole *at the Exchange in* London. *Viz.*

1. A GOLDEN Practice of Physick; plainly discovering the *Kinds*, with the several *Causes* of every Disease And their most proper *Cures*, in respect to the *Causes* from whence they come: after a new, easie and plain Method of Knowing, Foretelling, Preventing, and Curing all diseases Incident to the Body of Man. Full of proper Observations and Remedies both of Ancient and Modern Physitians. Being the Fruit of One and Thirty years Travel, and fifty years Practice of Physick. By Dr. *Plater*, Dr. *Cole*, and *Nich. Culpeper*.

2. *Sennertus* Practical Physick; the first Book in three Parts. 1. Of the *Head*. 2. Of the *Hurt* of the internal senses. 3. Of the *external Senses*, in five Sections.

3. *Sennertus* Practical Physick; the second Book, in four Parts. 1. Of the *Jaws* and *Mouth*. 2. Of the *Breast*. 3. Of the *Lungs*. 4. Of the *Heart*.

4. *Sennertus* Third Book of Practical Physick in fourteen Parts, treating, 1. Of the *Stomach* and *Gullet*. 2. Of the *Guts*. 3. Of the *Mesentery, Sweetbread* and *Omentum*. 4. Of the *Spleen*. 5. Of the *Sides*. 6. Of the *Scurvey*. 7 and 8. Of the *Liver*. 9 Of the *Ureters*. 10. Of the *Kidnies*. 11. and 12. Of the *Bladder*. 13. and 14. Of the *Privities* and Generation in men.

5. *Sennertus* fourth Book of Practical Physick in three Parts. *Part* 1. Of the Diseases in the Privities of women. The *first Section*. Of Diseases of the Privie Part, and the Neck of the Womb. The *second Section*. Of the Diseases of the Womb. *Part* 2. Of the Symptoms in the Womb, & from the Womb. The *second Section*. Of the Symptoms in the Terms and other Fluxes of the Womb. The *third Section*. Of the Symptoms that befal al Virgins and Women in their Wombs, after they are ripe of Age. The *fourth Section*. Of the Symptoms which are in Conception. The *fifth Section*. Of the Government of Women with Child, and preternatural Distempers in Women with Child. The *sixth Section*. Of Symptoms that happen in Childbearing The *seventh Section*. Of the Government of Women in Child-bed, and of the Diseases that come after Travel

The *first Section*. Of Diseases of the Breasts. The *second Section*. Of the Symptoms of the Breasts.

To which is added a Tractate of the Cure of Infants. *Part* 1. Of the Diet and Government of Infants. The *second Section*. Of Diseases and Symptoms in Children.

6. *Sennertus* fifth Book o Practical Physick, Or the Art of Chyrurgery in six Parts. 1. Of Tumors. 2. Of Ulcers. 3. Of the Skin, Hair and Nails. 4. Of Wounds, with an excellent Treatise of the Weapon Salve. 5. Of Fractures. 6. Of Luxations.

7. *Sennertus* sixth and last Book of Practical Physick in nine Parts. 1. Of Diseases from occult Qualities in general. 2. Of occult, malignant, and venemous Diseases arising from the internal fault of the humors. 3 Of occult Diseases from water, Air, and Infections, and of infectious Diseases. 4. Of the Venereal Pox. 5. Of outward Poysons in general. 6. Of Poysons from Minerals and Metals. 7. Of Poysons from Plants. 8. Of Poysons that come from Living Creatures. 9. Of Diseases by Witchcraft, Incantation, and Charmes.

8. *Sennertus* Treatise of Chymistry, shewing the Agreement and Disagreement of Chymists and Galenists.

9. *Sennertus* two Treatises. 1. Of the Pox. 2. Of the Gout.

10. *Sennertus* thirteen Books of Natural Philosophy: Or the Nature of all things in the World.

11. Twenty four Books of the Practice of Physick, being the Works of that Learned and Renowned Doctor *Lazarus Riverius*, Physitian and Counsellor to the late King, &c.

12. Idea of Practical Physick in twelve Books.

13. *Bartholinus* Anatomy, with very many larger Brass Figures, than any other Anatomy in English.

14. *Veslingus* Anatomy of the Body of Man.

15. *Riolanus* Anatomy.

16. A Translation of the new Dispensatory, made by the Colledg of Physitians of *London*, in Folio and in Octavo. Whereunto is added, The Key of *Galen's* Method of Physick.

17. A Directory for Midwives, or a guide for women The First and Second Part.

18. *Galens* Art of Physick.

19. A new Method both of studying and practising Physick.

20. A Treatise of the Rickets.

21. Medicaments for the Poor: Or, Physick for the Common People.

22. Health for the Rich and Poor, by Diet without Physick.

23. One thousand New, Famous and Rare Cures, in Folio and Octavo.

24. A Treatise of Pulses and Urins.

25. A Treatise of Bloodletting, and Cures performed thereby.

26. A Treatise of Scarification, and Cures performed thereby.

27. The English Physitian enlarged.

The *London Dispensatory* in Folio, of a great Character in Latin.

28. The *London Dispensatory* in Latin, a small Book in Twelves.

29. Chymistry made easie and useful: Or the Agreement and Disagreement of Chymists and Galenists. By Dr. *Cole*, &c.

30. A New Art of Physick by Weight, or five hundred Aphorismes of Insensible Transpiration, Breathing or vapor coming forth of the Body. By Dr. *Cole*, &c.

Divinity Books Printed by Peter Cole, *&c.*

Eighteen Several Books of Mr. *Burroughs's* viz. on *Matth.* 11.

1 Christs Cal to all those that are weary and heavy laden, to come to him for rest.

2 Christ the great Teacher of Souls that come to him.

3 The only easie way to Heaven.

4 The Excellency of Holy Courage in Evil times.

5 Gospel Reconciliation.

6 The Rare Jewel of Christian Contentment.

7 Gospel-Worship.

8 Gospel-Conversation.

9 A Treatise of *Earthly Mindedness*, and of *Heavenly*.

10 An Exposition of the Prophesie of *Hoseah*.

11 The sinfulness of Sin:

12 Of Precious Faith.

13 The Christians living to Christ upon 2 *Cor.* 5. 15.

14 A Catechism.

15 *Moses* Choice, &c.

Dr. *Hills* WORKS.

Mr. *Stephen Marshals* New WORKS. Viz.

1 Of Christs Intercession,

2 The high Priviledg of Believers, That they are the Sons of God.

3 Faith the means to feed on Christ.

4 Of Self-denial.

Twenty one several Books of Mr. William Bridge, *collected into two Volumes*, Viz.

1 Scripture Light, the most sure Light.

2 Christ in Travel.

3 A lifting up for the cast down.

4 Of the Sin against the Holy Ghost.

5 Of Sins of Infirmity.

6 The great things Faith can do and suffer.

7. The great Gospel Mystery of the Saints Comfort and Holiness, opened and applied from Christs Priestly Office.

8. Satans Power to tempt and Christs Love to, and Care of his People under Temptation.

9. Thankfulness required in every Condition.

10 The Spiritual Actings of Faith through Natural Impossibilities.

11 Evangelical Repentance

12 The Spiritual Life, and In-being of Christ in all Beleevers, &c.

Four New Books of Mr. *Sydrach Sympson.*

1. Of Unbelief.
2. Of not going to Christ
3. Of Faith.
4. Of Coveteousness.

Mr. *Hookers* New Books in three Volumes: One in Octavo, and two in Quarto.

Mr. *Rogers* on *Naaman*.

A Godly and fruitful Exposition on the first Epistle of *Peter*: By Mr. *John Rogers*, Minister of the word of God at *Dedham* in *Essex*.

The wonders of the Loadstone: By *Samuel Ward* of *Ipswich*.

An Exposition on the Gospel of the Evangelist St. *Matthew*: By Mr. *Ward*.

THE PRINTER TO THE READER.

READER,

THY cheerful Acceptance of my former Endeavors in this kind for the Good of my Native Country, hath encouraged me, though with great Care, Labor, and Coſt, to preſent the with the Learned, Judicious, and Worthily Renowned *Riverius* his *Practice of Phyſick*. He is an Author now living, and ſufficiently known: And his Work will ſpeak for it ſelf, and praiſe him in the Gates.

And if thou ſhalt ſhew a Friendly Countenance to this worthy Stranger, who now ſpeaks Engliſh, I ſhall be thereby encouraged by all other means to ſtudy to promote thy Good by bringing thee more acquainted with this, and other excellent Authors.

And whereas ſome, either out of envy, or miſ-underſtanding, do condemn Works of this Nature, publiſhed in our Mother Tongue, alleadging chiefly, That ſuch Books encreaſe the number of Empericks; are a hinderance to learned and able Phyſitians; alſo occaſion ſome to hurt themſelves by raſhly practiſing on their own Bodies. I ſhall Anſwer to theſe Objections in order.

Firſt, as for Empericks: Theſe Books, and ſuch as theſe puliſhed in Engliſh, are ſo far from making more Empericks, that they will ſpoil thoſe that are, and make that we ſhall have fewer of them. For an Emperick being one that gives Phyſick (Hab Nab, as wee uſe to ſay) relying only on Experience, and what he hath ſeen done before him, not being able to give any reaſon touching the Diſeaſe, its Cauſe, or Cure; Theſe Books will teach ſuch perſons how to go upon good grounds, and to be able to give a ſolid Reaſon for what they do, and of Empericks, make them Rational Phyſitians, if they be men of good Natural Parts, though they be ignorant of all Tongues but their Mothers.

As for the hurt which is hereby pretended to be done to learned Phyſitians, it is a meer Imagination, and no learned Phyſitian that bethinks himſelf well, will ſo judg. For the uſe of theſe Books reſpects chiefly the Poor of this Nation, together with Sea-farers, and Soldiers. But for the Rich that have Money to ſpare, and bide at home, no otherwiſe (in point of practice) than for an honeſt Curioſity; and delightful Speculation. What rich man is there ſo mad, who reading a Chapter in theſe Books, and ſeeing what a world of Conſiderations and Cautions do belong to the knowledg and orderly Cure of every Diſeaſe, but will be more fearful than ever he was before to commit himſelf to the Cure of any but a leaned Phyſitian. Now it is not by the Poor, but by the Rich, that the learned Phyſitian maintains himſelf; the Poor are but a trouble to him, only before ſuch Books as theſe were extant in the Engliſh Tongue, Conſcience (ſomtime) forced the learned Phyſitian to take care of the Poor, becauſe the unlearned were wholly unable: Whereas now there may be found Induſtrious men that know no more Languages than their Native one, who may in a rational way contribute to the Neceſſities of the Poor. Nay, theſe kind of Books are profitable to the learned Phyſitians; for many of the Gentry, eſpecially of the Ladies and Gentlewomen, viewing the State of their own Bodies in ſuch Books as theſe (as in Looking-Glaſſes) will perceive certain Diſeaſes in themſelves, either now in being, or likely ere long to ſeize upon them, which otherwiſe they would never have ſo much as dream'd of and thereupon crave the Advice and Aſſiſtance of the learned Phyſitian.

Alſo the Ladies and Gentlewomen being well read in ſuch Books as theſe, will better know how to demean themſelves towards their Huſbands, Children, or other Relations and Friends in their reſpective Sickneſs in point of ordering them, and will be more apprehenſive of the Phyſitians Directions, and ſo better able to practice them; alſo more capable of his Reaſons, and Prognoſticks, and ſo more confident and cheerfully obedient. All which will very much advance the Cure, and conſequently the Honor and gain of the learned Phyſitian: for as *Hippocrates* notes in his firſt Aphoriſm, *It is not enough towards the Cure that the Phyſitian do what is fitting; but the by-ſtanders and friends of the Sick muſt play their parts, or all will not be well.*

And in the third place, Whereas it is objected, That people reading theſe Books, will Practice upon themſelves and hurt themſelves.

I Anſwer, If they do, they have none to blame but their own folly; for it is not the intent of the Publiſhers of theſe Books, that every one that can read Engliſh, ſhould dare to take, of their own Heads, ſuch Medicines as are deſcribed in the ſaid Books. But our intent is, That

where in the Country there is no learned Phyſitian at hand; at Sea, in the State and Marchants Ship, where the Chyrurgion is compelled to act both his own, and the Phyſitians part; In Armies and Leguers, &c. an Ingenious and diligent Chyrurgion, Apothecary, or any other that hath from his youth been exerciſed in theſe kind of ſtudies, and converſant about the ſick, may attain ſuch a competent knowledg in the Cauſes and Methodical Cure of Diſeaſes, as they may with honor to themſelves, and profit to the ſick (by Gods Bleſſing) ſupply the place of a more learned Phyſitian. For the uſe of ſuch perſons, theſe Books are intended, and for diligent Midwives; and not that every Fool ſhould turn Phyſitian, or that every Reader ſhould tamper with him or her ſelf.

Alſo divers Honorable Ladies and Gentlewomen, that out of a truly Chriſtian and Charitable Diſpoſition have not diſdained, but counted it a great Honor to be helpful to the poor in the time of their ſickneſs, may by peruſal of theſe Books, and the like, confirm and encreaſe their knowledg, and become honorable Inſtruments in the Hand of God, of much relief and comfort to many poor diſtreſſed Creatures in their reſpective Countries and places of Habitation. For the worthy ſakes of which honorable Ladies and Gentlewomen in the firſt and chiefeſt place, and for the eaſe of all others unacquainted with the Greek and Latin Tongues, and conſequently unable to underſtand divers terms of Art, and other words drawn from the ſaid Tongues (which it was neceſſary to retain for brevity ſake, and to avoid tedious Circumlocutions) I have cauſed a *Phyſical Dictionary* to be added at the end of theſe Books, explaining all ſuch terms of Art aforeſaid, and are uſed therein.

When the Reader meets in theſe Books, with the Names of Simple or Compound Medicaments, and deſires a more full knowledg of them, let him have recourſe to the *London Diſpenſatory* in Engliſh, where he may be ſatisfied; fot it had been an endleſs and vain work, to repeat what hath there been ſaid. If there occur accidentally the name of any Diſeaſe which the Reader would better underſtand, let him look into the Table of the Contents of the Chapters of theſe ſeventeen Books, and he ſhall find the Chapter intituled from that Diſeaſe; in the beginning of which Chapter he ſhal find the ſaid Diſeaſe deſcribed and explained.

Alſo the Reader may pleaſe to take notice, That many hard phraſes in theſe Seventeen Books are explained in the Context, by more eaſie words following, which ſignifie the ſame with the foregoing hard word. As for example, MASTICATORIES, or *Chewing Medicines*, giving the Reader to underſtand, that *Maſticatories*, is as much as to ſay,

Medicines

Medicines that are only chewed in the mouth to bring away Rhewm by ſpetting.

So GARGARISMS, that is, *Medicines to Gargle in the Throat*; A PLETHORICK, or *full Body*; EMPYEMA, or *Corrupt matter gathered between the Cheſt and Lungs*; HIPOCHONDRIA, or *Parts under the ſhort Ribs*; A VESICATORY, or *Plaiſter to draw Bliſters*. Many ſuch paſſages there are throughout theſe Books, where the latter Clauſe is an expoſition of the former.

And that thou maiſt know to whoſe great Induſtry and pains thou art obliged for the Engliſhing this moſt excellent piece of Art, know that (by reaſon of eight ſeveral Editions in Lain, of which there hath been fifteen thouſand Books ſold) it hath been three times tranſlated at my charge, by *Nicholas Culpeper*, Phyſitian and Aſtrologer; *Abdiah Cole*, Doctor in Phyſick, who hath practiſed Phyſick twenty nine Yeers in the Service of three of the greateſt Princes in Europe: And *William Rowland*, a Knowing Phyſitian, and alſo by an eminently learned and pious Phyſitian, who deſires not to be named, being (as he ſaies) content with the applauſe of his own Conſcience, which tels him that while he was imployed about this Work, he was doing that which would weigh down in profit to his Country, all the good that all the Phyſitians in *London* did or could do in the ſame time; a work that tends to profit many millions, not only of this Generation, but of all that ſhall fallow, till the world become one great Bone-fire; or this Nation and Language periſh together. And it hath been (he ſaies) a long time his Opinion, That it is more rational, manly, generous, and Chriſtian, whil'ſt God ſhal pleaſe to afford him Food and Rayment, to imploy his time and pains in Actions largely conducing to the good of Man-kind, though little advancing his own Fortunes, than in matters of petty and poor Concernment, that bring great gain with them; In which generous Reſolution, God (the Author of it) will, he hopes preſerve him to his dying day; at which time the fruit and profit of his Labors will comfort him, but all the gain in the world will do him no good at all.

Uſe our Labors with Diligence, Care, Ingenuity, Compaſſion towards the ſick, and in the fear of God. Attribute the Succeſs and Honor of all thy Endeavors to him; Bleſs him for the light he diſcovers to this Generation, denied to ſo many Millions of our Anceſtors; Bleſs him for the Piety and Noble Generoſity of our Governors, that give us leave to *Be* as *Good* as we *Will*, and to *Do* all the *Good* we *Can* (though ſeeming to croſs private Intereſt) Oh! what would we have given for this ſingle Priviledg a few Yeers ſince? Or what would the poor Proteſtants in *France* and *Germany* give for the like Favor? How many of them

them have been lately Maſſacred, or made fly from all that was neer and deer to them for want of ſuch a Mercy as this?

Finally, Pray for thoſe that have taken pains in the Work, and among the reſt, for

Thy hearty Wel-wiſher

From my Printing-houſe in *Leaden-Hall*, June, 2. 1655.

PETER COLE.

Books Printed by Peter Cole, *Printer and Book-ſeller of* LONDON, *at the Exchange.*

Several Phyſick Books of Nich. Culpeper *and* A. Cole, &c.

1 Idea of Practical Phyſick in twelve Books.

2 *Sennertus* thirteen Books of Natural Phyloſophy.

3 *Sennertus* two Treatiſes. 1 Of the Pox. 2 Of the Gout.

4 Twenty four Books of the Practice of Phyſick, being the Works of that Learned and Renowned Doctor, *Lazarus Riverius.*

5 *Riolanus* Anatomy.

6 *Veſlingus* Anatomy of the Body of Man.

7 A Tranſlation of the New Diſpenſatory, made by the Colledg of Phyſitians of *London.* Whereunto is added, The Key to *Galens* Method of Phyſick.

8 The Engliſh Phyſitian Enlarged.

9 A Directory for Midwives, or a Guide for Women.

10 *Galens* Art of Phyſick.

11 New Method both of ſtudying and Practiſing Phyſick.

12 A Treatiſe of the Rickets.

13 Medicaments for the Poor, Or Phyſick for the Common People.

14 Health for the Rich and Poor, by Dyet without Phyſick.

The *London Diſpenſatory* in Folio, of a large Character in Latine.

The *London Diſpenſatory* in twelves, a ſmal Pocket Book in Latin,

Mr. *Burroughs* WORKS. viz. on *Matth.* 11.

1 Chriſts call to all thoſe that are Weary and Heavy Laden to come to him for Reſt.

2 Chriſt the Great Teacher of Souls that come to him.

3 Chriſt the Humble Teacher of thoſe that come to him.

4 The only Eaſie way to Heaven.

5 The excellency of holy Courage.

6 Goſpel Reconciliation.

7 The Rare Jewel of Chriſtian Contentment.

8 Goſpel-Worſhip.

9 Goſpel-Converſation.

10 A Treatiſe of *Earthly-Mindedneſs.*

11 Expoſition of the Propheſie of *Hoſea.*

12. The Evil of Evils, or the exceeding ſinfulneſs of Sin.

13 Precious Faith.

14 Of Hope.

15 Of Walking by Faith.

Twenty one ſeveral Books of Mr. William Bridge, *Collected into two Volumns.* Viz.

1 Scripture Light the moſt ſure Light.

2 Chriſt in Travel.

3 A Lifting up for the Caſt-down.

4 Sin againſt the Holy Ghoſt.

5 Sins of Infirmity.

6 The falſe Apoſtle tried and diſcovered.

7 The good and means of Eſtabliſhment.

8 The great things Faith can do.

9 The great things Faith can ſuffer.

10 The Great Goſpel Myſtery of the Saints Comfort and Holineſs, opened and applied from Chriſts Prieſtly Office.

11 Satans power to Tempt, and Chriſts Love to, and Care of his People under Temptation.

12 Thankfulneſs required in every Condition.

13 Grace for Grace.

14 The Spiritual Actings of Faith through Natural Impoſſibilities.

15 Evangelical Repentance.

16 The Spiritual Life, and in-being of Chriſt in all Beleevers.

17 The Woman of Canaan.

18 The Saints Hiding place, *&c.*

19 Chriſt Coming, &c.

20 A Vindication of Goſpel Ordinances.

21 Grace and Love beyond Gifts.

New Books of Mr. *Sydrach Simpſon, VIZ.*

1 Of Unbelief; or the want of readineſs to lay hold on the comfort given by Chriſt.

2 Not going to Chriſt for Life and Salvation is an exceeding great Sin, yet Pardonable.

3 Of Faith, *Or,* That beleeving is receiving Chriſt; And receiving Chriſt is Beleeving.

4 Of Covetouſneſs

Mr. Hookers *New Books in three Volums: One in Octavo, and two in Quarto,*

Theſe Eleven New Books of Mr. *Thomas Hooker,* made in *New-England.* Are atteſted in an Epiſtle by Mr. *Thomas Goodwin,* and Mr. *Philip Nye,* To be written with the Authors own hand: None being written by himſelf before. One Volum being a Comment upon Chriſt's laſt Prayer in the ſevententh of *John.*

Ten Books of the Application of Redemption by the Effectual Work of the Word, and Spirit of Chriſt, for the bringing home of loſt ſinners to God.

Dr. Hills WORKS.

The Kings Tryal at the High Court of Juſtice.

Wiſe Virgin, Publiſhed by Mr. *Thomas Weld,* of *New-England.*

Mr. *Rogers* on *Naaman* the Syrian, his Diſeaſe and Cure: Diſcovering the Leproſie of Sin and Self-love; with the Cure, *viz.* Self-denial and Faith

A Godly and Fruitful Expoſition, on the firſt Epiſtle of *Peter.* By Mr. *John Rogers,* Miniſter of the word of God at *Dedham* in *Eſſex.*

Mr. *Rogers* his Treatiſe of Marriage.

The Wonders of the Load-ſtone. By *Samuel Ward* of *Ipſwich.*

An Expoſition on the Goſpel of the Evangeliſt St. *Matthew.* By Mr. *Ward.*

The Diſcipline of the Church in *New-England:* By the Churches and Synod there.

Mr. *Brightman* on the Revelation.

Chriſtians Engagement for the Goſpel, by *John Goodwin.*

Great Church Ordinance of Bapiſm.
Mr *Loves* Caſe, containing his Petitions, Narrative, and Speech.
A Congregational Church is a Catholick Viſible Church. By *Samuel Stone* in *New-England.*
A Treatiſe of Politick Powers.
Dr. *Sibbs* on the Philippians.
Vox Pacifica, or a Perſwaſive to Peace.
Dr. *Preſtons* Saints ſubmiſſion, and Satans Overthrow.
Pious Mans Practice in Parliament time.
Barriffs Military Diſcipline.
The Immortallity of Mans Soul.
The Anatomiſt Anatomized.
The Biſhop of *Canterbury's* Speech
Woodwards Sacred Ballance.
Dr. *Owen* againſt Mr. *Baxter.*
Abrahams Offer, Gods Offering: Being a Sermon by Mr. *Herle,* before the Lord Major of *London.*
Mr. *Spurſtows* Sermon, being a Pattern of Repentance

Englands Deliverance. By *Peter Sterry.*
The Way of God with his People in theſe Nations. By *Peter Sterry.*
Mr. *Sympſon's* ſermon at *Weſtminſter*
Mr. *Feaks* ſermon before the Lord *Major.*
The Beſt and Worſt *Magiſtrate.* By *Obadiah* Sedgwick. A ſermon.
A Sacred Panegyrick. By *Stephen Marſhal.* A ſermon.
The Craft and Cruelty of the Churches Adverſaries. By *Matthew Newcomen* of *Dedham.* A ſermon.
Clows Chyrurgery.
Marks of Salvation.

Mr. *Stephen Marſhals* New WORKS
VIZ.
1 Of Chriſts Interceſſion, or of ſins of Infirmity.
2 The high Priviledg of beleevers, They are the Sons of God.
3 Faith the Means to feed on Chriſt
4 Self-Denial.
5 The Saints Duty to keep their Hearts, *&c.*
6 The Myſtery of ſpiritual Life.

The true way of Uniting the People of God in theſe Nations, by *Peter Sterry.* A Sermon.
Abrahams Image in one of his Sons, or the Picture of a good Old Man. Repreſented in a Sermon, at the Funeral of *John Dethick* Eſq; by *William Knapp.*

A New Book of *Sennertus* of Chyrurgery in ſix Parts.
1. Of Tumors.
2. Of Ulcers.
3. Of the Skin Hair and Nails.
4. Of Wounds.
5. Of Fractures.
6. Of Luxations.

THE

The Author to the Reader.

Fifteen Yeers ago (Friendly Reader) to Satisfie the Desires of my Auditors, I undertook to explain unto them the Methodical Cure of all inward Diseases of the Body; which that I might accomplish the sooner, I medled not at all in a manner with the Theory, knowing ful well that any Student might with ease enough fetch the same from divers Authors: which notwithstanding they could not so easily do in point of Practice, because of the almost infinite Company and variety of Medicaments, wherewith the Books of those that have delivered the Practical part of Physick do swarm; with which Young Beginners are so confounded, that they remain amazed, not knowing which to choose. I conceived it would be most profitable for them, if out of such a multitude of Medicaments, I should select the most choice, and which were most frequently used, and dispose them into the same order which we are wont to observe in our Practice, when we attend the Cure of our sick Patients.

This Method of teaching, gave such content to our Students of Physick, that as many as came flocking to this University to study, after that I had finished the same, did all earnestly desire to have written Coppies thereof; and many of them did frequently exhort me, and earnestly Beg, that I would suffer it to be printed; and so for the future free all Men from the tedious Labor of writing it out. But I, who never had the thought (being very free from Self-Love) that my writings were of so much worth, as to be published in Print, especially this Method of Practice, which was slipt from me as a thing only begun with rude Notes, hastily huddled up to perform my daily task of Reading, and half mained for want of the Theoretick part; I thought it better to beleeve my own Conscience than their too favourable Opinion. I pondered likewise in my Mind, that it was a very hazardous things, to subject my Reputation to the Judgment of the whol world, and (as it commonly falls out) to the biting Teeth of envious detractors; especially in this polished Age, abounding with neat and passing fine Witts, who are hardly pleased with such workes as have been wrought with the greatest Industry possible, and who are wont to peep curiously to spy spots in the shining Sun. Nevertheless this unperfect Birth of mine; which I desired to keep close and hidden, was sent into the wide world by one of my Schollers, who without my knowledg, and against my will, gave that imperfect, homely and unpolished work to a Printer of Paris *to print. And this Child of mine which I did count Abortive, was more pleasing and found greater Favour in the Eyes of Strangers, than in its Fathers; for all the Books of this first Edition, were suddainly sold off. A second Edition, and a little after a Third was procured by the same Printer, by which all Europe was filled with Copies. Nevertheless, some yeers after, there came out three other Editions within two yeers time, one at* Lions, *and two other in* Holland, *viz. at*

Tergow

Tergow *and the* Hague. *In the mean while, I received very many Letters, out of the Chief Cities of* FRANCE, GERMANY, HOLLAND, *and* ITALY, *from Doctors of Physick, whom I was acquainted with, when they studied Physick in this University; seriously expostulating, that this Work was Lame because it wanted the Theory of the Diseases, and withal advising me that it would be worth my pains, to spend some part of my studies that way. Conceiving at length that it was fitting to consent unto their just requests, I laboured with all my might as far as my Employments and Health would give me leave, to finish and publish this Theoretick part; insomuch that at last (Blessed and Praised be God) I brought the same to a conclusion. Accept it (friendly Reader) with a cheerful mind, being Joyned to the foresaid Practick part, so that in one continued Discourse thou maiest Behold the* Nature, Differences, Causes, Diagnosticks, *and* Prognostick Signs, *together with the* Cure of all Diseases. *I Suppose this Child of mine will merit highly thy Favor, being now adorned in all its parts, and advanced to a far greater Degree of Perfection; and seeing that thou wert pleased with it in its Cradle and Swadling-Clouts; now that it is greater and hath attained its perfect Stature of Body, it will not, I hope, Displease thee. Enjoy it with Gods Blessing, and whatever thou shalt learn therefrom, let Christian Charity cause the to employ it for the Good of thy Neighbour. Also I desire thee to take notice, that many faults were crept into the former Editions through the negligence of Printers, all which I have carefully corrected in this Edition. And furthermore, I have added many and those very Choice Medicaments, to the Cures formerly printed, which will not a little conduce to the happy Cure of difficult Diseases. Farewel.*

From my Study at *Monpelier*,
the first of *July*, 1653.

Lazarus Riverius.

An EPIGRAM, shewing who are Docters of Physick, and who not.

Doctors or *Teachers* they of *Physick* are
(Whether by Pen they do it, or in Chair
With lively Voyce) that teach the way to know
Mans Nature, *Health*, and *Sickness*, and do show
Diseases, *Cause*, and *Cure*. But they who spend
Their Life in *Visits*, and whose Labors end
In taking *Fees*, and giving *Paper-scrowls*
FACTORS of *Physick* are; and none but *Owls*
Do count such *Doctors*, that *no Latin* know,
From whence that *Name* did to our Language flow.

W. R. *Doctor and Factor*
Of Physick.

The Contents of all the Seventeen Books.

The First Book of the Practice of Physick.

Of the Diseases of the Head.

The PREFACE.

CHap. 1. *Of the Cold Distemper of the Brain.* 8
Chap. 2. *Of Drouzie Diseases, called* Coma, Lethargy, Carus, *and* Apoplxy. 9
Chap. 3. *Of Waking Coma.* 16
Chap. 4. *Of the Sleeping Diseases called,* Catoche, *and* Catalepsis, *or* Congelation. 16
Chap. 5. *Of the Palsey, or* Paralysis 18
Chap. 6. *Of a Convulsion.* 24
Chap. 7. *Of the Epilepsie, or Falling-sickness.* 28
Chap. 8. *Of the Falling-sickness in Children.* 33
Chap. 9. *Of Giddiness, called* Vertigo. 35
Chap. 10. *Of* Tremor, *or Trembling.* 37
Chap. 11. *Of* Phrenitis, *or Phrenzie* 38
Chap. 12. *Of the Impostheme, and* Spacelus, *or Mortification of the Brain.* 44
Chap. 13. *Of* Mania, *or Madness.* 45
Chap. 14. *Of Melancholly.* 48
Chap. 15. *Of a Catarrh, or Defluxion.* 50
Chap. 16. *Of the Head-ach.* 56

The Second Book of the Practice of Physick.

Of the Diseases of the Eyes.

The PREFACE.

CHap. 1. *Of* Gutta Serena *or* Amaurosis. 62
Chap. 2. *Of the Disease of the Vitrous, or Glassy Humor.* 66
Chap. 3. *Of the Diseases in the Crystalline Humor.* 66
Chap. 4. *Of the Diseases of the Watery Humor, and especially of a Suffusion.* 68
Chap. 5. *Of the Enlarging, or Dilatation of the* Pupilla. 74
Chap. 6. *Of the straitness, or Contraction of the* Pupilla. 74
Chap. 7. *Of* Albugo, *or the white Spot called Pin and Web, and of other Colours of the Cornea changed.* 76
Chap. 8. *Of* Ophthalmia, *or Inflamation of the Eyes.* 78
Chap. 9. *Of* Hypopyo, *or Matter under the* Cornea. 85
Chap. 10. *Of* Phlyctænæ, *or Blisters in the Eyes.* 86
Chap. 11. *Of the Ulcers in the* Cornea *and* Adnata. 86
Chap. 12. *Of a Cancer in the* Cornea 87
Chap. 13. *Of the Rupture of the Cornea.* 88
Chap. 14. *Of the coming forth of the* Uvea. 89
Chap. 15. *Of* Ægylops, *and Fistula Lacrymalis.* 89
Chap. 16. *Of Rhyas and Encanthis.* 90
Chap. 17. *Of Epiphora.* 91
Chap. 18. *Of* Peterygium, *or Haw in the Eyes, called* Unguis. 93

The Third Book of the Practice of Physick.

Of the Diseases of the Ears.

The PREFACE.

CHap. 1. *Of Deafness, and thick or dull Hearing.* 95
Chap. 2. *Of Noise in the Ears.* 99
Chap. 3. *Of Pain in the Ears.* 101
Chap. 4. *Of those things which come forth of the Cavities of the Eare preternaturally.* 106

The Fourth Book of the Practice of Physick.

Of the Diseases of the Nostrils.

The PREFACE.

CHap. 1. *Of the Ulcer of the Nostrils, and* Ozæna. 108

Chap. 2. *Of Sarcoma, and Polypus.* 110
Chap. 3. *Of the loss of Smelling.* 111
Chap. 4. *Of the Stink of the Nostrils.* 112
Chap. 5. *Of Coryza, or Pose.* 112
Chap. 6. *Of Sternutation, or Neezing.* 113
Chap. 7. *Of Bleeding at the Nose, called* Hæmorrhagia. 114

The Fifth Book of the Practice of Physick.

Of the Diseases of the Tongue.

The PREFACE.

Chap. 1. *Of the Inflamation of the Tongue, and other Tumors of the same* 123
Chap. 2. *Of the Tumor called* Ranula *under the Tongue.* 125
Chap. 3. *Of the Taste being Hurt.* 126
Chap. 4. *Of the Palzey of the Tongue, and the Hurt Motion thereof.* 127

The Sixth Book of the Practice of Physick.

Of the Diseases of the Teeth, Gums, Jaws, Pallat, and Wind-pipe, or Larynx.

The PREFACE.

Chap. 1. *Of the Tooth-ach.* 129
Chap. 2. *Of the blackness and rottenness of the Teeth.* 134
Chap. 3. *Of the Erosion or eating away, and of the Exulceration of the Gums.* 134
Chap. 4. *Of bleeding at the Gums.* 135
Chap. 5. *Of the Ulcer of the Mouth, and Jaws.* 136
Chap. 6. *Of the Relaxation of the Uvula, or Falling Down of the Pallat.* 137
Chap. 7. *Of* Angina, *or Quinzie, or Squinvie* 138

The Seventh Book of the Practice of Physick.

Of the Diseases of the Breast.

The PREFACE.

Chap. 1. *Of* Asthma, *or difficulty of Breathing.* 146
Chap. 2. *Of* Pleuritis, *or a Pleurisie.* 152
Chap. 3. *Of* Peripneumonia, *or Inflamation of the Lungs.* 158
Chap. 4. *Of* Empiema, *or water in the hollow of the Thorax.* 160
Chap. 5. *Of the Dropsie in the Breast.* 163
Chap. 6. *Of* Hæmoptysis, *or spitting of Blood.* 164
Chap. 7. *Of* Phthisis, *or Consumption.* 169

The Eighth Book of the Practice of Physick.

Of the Diseases of the Heart.

The PREFACE.

Chap. 1. *Of* Syncope, *or Swooning.* 178
Chap. 2. *Of the Palpitation, or Breathing of the Heart.* 182
Chap. 3. *Of Weakness.* 244

The Ninth Book of the Practice of Physick.

Of the Diseases of the Stomach.

The PREFACE.

Chap. 1. *Of Want of Appetite, or Loathing of Meat.* 249
Chap. 2. *Of Dogs Appetite, called* Famis Canina. 254
Chap. 3. *Of Pica and Malacia.* 256
Chap. 4. *Of the Thirsty diseases, called* Sitis Morbosa. 258
Chap. 5. *Of the Hurt Concoction of the Stomach.* 259
Chap. 6. *Of* Singultus, *or Hiccough.* 262
Chap. 7. *Of* Nausea, *and Vomiting.* 295
Chap. 8. *Of Vomiting Blood* 269
Chap. 9. *Of the diseases called Cholera.* 272
Chap. 10. *Of Pain in the* Stomach, *called* Dolor Ventriculi. 274
Chap. 11. *Of the Inflamation, Ulcer, and Imposthume in the Stomach.* 277

The Tenth Book of the Practice of Physick.

Of the Diseases of the Intestines, or Guts.

The PREFACE.

Chap. 1. *Of the Chollick.* 280
Chap. 2. *Of the Illiack Passion.* 285

Chap.

Chap. 3. *Of Astriction, or binding of the Belly.* 288
Chap. 4. *Of Lientery, and Cœliack Passion.* 289
Chap. 5. *Of Diarrhœa.* 291
Chap. 6. *Of* Dysenteria, *or Dysentery.* 295
Chap. 7. *Of Tenesmus.* 303
Chap. 8. *Of* Fluxus Hepaticus, *or Flux of the Liver.* 305
Chap. 9. *Of the Worms.* 307
Chap. 10. *Of the Immoderate Flux of the Hæmorrhoids.* 313
Chap. 11. *Of the Pain of the Hæmorrhoids.* 316

The Eleventh Book of the Practice of Physick.

Of the Diseases of the Liver.

The PREFACE.

Chap. 1. *Of the Hot distemper of the Liver.* 320
Chap. 2. *Of the Inflamation, Impostbume and Ulcer of the Liver.* 323
Chap. 3. *Of the Stoppage, or Obstruction of the Liver.* 327
Chap. 4. *Of the Jaundice.* 333
Chap. 5. *Of the Scirrhus of the Liver.* 335
Chap. 6. *Of the Dropsie.* 336

The Twelfth Book of the Practice of Physick.

Of the Diseases of the Spleen.

The PREFACE.

Chap. 1. *Of the Inflamation of the Spleen.* 347
Chap. 2. *Of the Pain of the Spleen.* 348
Chap. 3. *Of Obstruction, Tumor, or Puffing up of the Spleen.* 348
Chap. 4. *Of the Scirrhus, or Hard Swelling of the Spleen* 349
Chap. 5. *Of Hypochondriack Melancholly.* 350
Chap. 6. *Of the Scurvy.* 357

The Thirteenth Book of the Practice of Physick.

Of the Diseases of the Mesentery, Sweet-bread, and Caul.

The PREFACE.

Chap. 1. *Of the Obstruction of the Mesentery* 362
Chap. 2. *Of the Inflamation of the Mesentery* 363
Chap. 3. *Of the Impostbume, Ulcer, and Scirrhus of the Mesentery.* 364
Chap. 4. *Of the Diseases of the* Pancreas, *or Sweet-bread.* 365
Chap. 5. *Of the Disease of the Caul, or Omentum.* 366

The Fourteenth Book of the Practice of Physick.

Of the Diseases of the Reins and Bladder.

The PREFACE.

Chap. 1. *Of the Stone in the Kidneys, and Pain in the Reins, called* Dolor Nephriticus. 378
Chap. 2. *Of the Stone in the Bladder.* 378
Chap. 3. *Of the Inflamation of the Reins and Bladder* 382
Chap. 4. *Of Pissing of Blood* 385
Chap. 5. *Of the Ulcer of the Reins and Bladder.* 387
Chap. 6. *Of* Diabetes, *or extraordinary Pissing* 390
Chap. 7. *Of Pissing the Bed, of Involuntary Pissing, or not containing of Urine.* 392
Chap. 8. *Of stoppage of the Urine, and Strangury.* 394
Chap. 9. *Of* Dysuria, *or Scalding of Urine.* 397

The Fifteenth Book of the Practice of Physick.

Of Womens Diseases.

The PREFACE.

Chap. 1. *Of the Green sickness, called* Chlorosis 400
Chap. 2. *Of the stoppage of the Terms.* 403
Chap. 3. *Of the Immoderate Flux of the Course.* 409
Chap. 4. *Of the Whites.* 413
Chap. 5. *Madness from the Womb.* 417
Chap. 6. *Of the Mother-Fits, or Womb-sickness.* 420
Chap. 7. *Of Inflamation of the Womb.* 431
Chap. 8. *Of an Ulcer of the Womb.* 434
Chap. 9. *Of a* Schirrhus, *or a Painless hard Swelling of the Womb.* 490
Chap. 10. *Of a Cancer of the Womb.* 491
Chap. 11. *Of Mortification, or Gangrenation, and*

and Sphacelation, or Blasting of the Womb. 493
Chap. 12. *Of the Womb's Wind-and-Water Swelling, or Dropsie.* 494
Chap. 13. *Of the falling down of the Womb.* 498
Chap. 14. *Of the Womb shut up, or Imperforated.* 501
Chap. 15. *Of Barrenness.* 502
Chap. 16. *Of Acute and Chronical Diseases of Women with Child.* 509
Chap. 17. *Of Abortion of Miscarriage.* 512
Chap. 18. *Of the Hard Child-birth.* 517
Chap. 19. *Of a dead Child.* 520
Chap. 20. *Of the After-birth retained.* 521
Chap. 21. *Of Immoderate flux of the* Loches, *or Child bed Purgations.* 523
Chap. 22. *Of Suppression of Child-bed Purgations.* 524
Chap. 23. *Of Griping after Child-bearing.* 525
Chap. 24. *Of Acute Diseases of Women in Child-bed.* 527

The Sixteenth Book of the Practice of Physick.

Of Diseases of the Joynts, and Rheumatick Pain of the whol Body.

The PREFACE.

Chap. 1. *Of Pain in the Joynts, called* Arthritis, *or the Gout.* 531
Chap. 2. *Of the Hip-Gout, or Sciatica.* 544
Chap. 3. *Of Rheumatick Pains of the whol Body.* 547

The Seventeenth Book of the Practice of Physick.

Of FEAVERS.

The PREFACE.

SECT. I.

Of Simple Feavers.

The Preface.

Chap. 1. *Of the Feaver* Ephemera. 553
Chap. 2. *Of the Feaver* Synochus Simplex. 554
Chap. 3. *Of an Hectick Feaver* 555

SECT. II.

Of Putrid Feavers.

The Preface.

Chap. 1. *Of Continual Putrid Feavers.* 560
Chap. 2. *Of the Symptomes which accompany Putrid Feavers.* 575
Chap. 3. *Of a Tertian Ague.* 580
Chap. 4. *Of a Quotidian Feaver.* 585
Chap. 5. *Of a Quartan Ague* 586
Chap. 6. *Of Compounded or Complicated Feavers, and particularly of a Semi-Tertian.* 593

SECT. III.

Of Pestilential Feavers.

The Preface.

Chap. 1. *Of a Pestilential Feaver.* 611
Chap. 2. *Of the Measles, and smal Pox.* 637

THE

A Physical Dictionary,

Expounding such words, as being terms of Art, or otherwise derived from the Greek and Latin, are dark to the English Reader.

This Dictionary is of use in the Reading of all other Books of this Nature, in the English Tongue.

A

A Pophlegmatisms, Medicines drawing flegm out of the Head.

Agarick trochiscated, See the *London Dispensatory* in English.

Apizeme, A Medicine made of the Broth of divers Herbs, and other Ingredients; unto which sometimes certain Syrups are added.

Animal Faculties, The Powers of Hearing, Seeing, Smelling, Tasting, Feeling; of Imagination, understanding, Memory, Will, Going, Standing, and all Voluntary Motion.

Aranea Tunica: The Cobweb-Coat, or Tunicls.

Abdomen: The Belly, or Paunch.

Apoplectick Water: Good for the Apoplexy.

Autumn: Harvest, the Fall of the Leaf.

Actual Heat: Is Heat that may be felt by the hand, such as is in Fire, and all things heated thereby; or in the Body of one in a Feaver: It is opposed to *Potential Heat*, viz. That cannot be felt by the Hand, as the Heat in Pepper, in Mustard seed, in a Flint, in unslaked Lime: and the contrary of *Actual Cold*.

Affected: Troubled, Diseased: An affect, a Disease, Trouble, Disorder.

Aquæ Acidulæ: The Spaw Waters, like those of *Epsam*, *Barnet*, and *Tunbridg*, with us.

Absurdities: Unreasonable things.

Acrimony: Sharpness, such as in Mustard, Pepper, and in divers Humors of the Body which cause sickness.

Ascent: Going up.

Apply: lay on.

Actually Cold: see *Actually Heat*.

Augment: Encrease.

Accidentally: By hap, by chance, upon occasion.

Adventitious: not Natural, but springing from external causes.

Attracting: drawing together, or causing.

Attracts: draws to.

Accident: something that happens upon a Disease; *vide* Symptome.

Adstriction: binding together, shutting up.

Antecedent Cause: foregoing Cause, is opposed to the Conjunct Cause. Abundance of Flegm in the Body is the Antecedent Cause of the Optick Nerves being stopped by flegm; but the Flegm in the said Nerves, is the Conjunct Cause &c. of other Diseases.

Anticulate Voyce: A distinct Voyce, such as that of Man-kind, termed Speech.

Abstergent: Clensing away filth.

Access: Addition, joyning to, help, or company.

Afflux: flowing to.

Astringents: Medicines that bind together, and straiten the Pores and Passages of the Body.

Astriction: binding, knitting together.

Anodines: Medicines which asswage pain.

Anastomosis: an opening of the Mouths of Veins, by which means Blood issues.

Astringe: bind, fasten, close.

Acute: sharp, violent: a Disease is termed Acute, when it quickly changeth to health or death.

Adustion: burning: *Adust*, burned. Blood is said to be adust, when by reason of extraordinary heat, the thinner parts are Evapocrated, and the thicker remain dreggy and black, as if they were burnt.

Asthmatical: troubled with shortness of breath.

Attest: witness, declare.

Aneurism: a Swelling caused by a dilatation of the Arteries external Coat, the internal being broken.

Axungia: Grease.

Atrophy: want of Nourishment, when the Body pines away.

Attenuating Medicaments: are such as make thick Humors thin.

Axiom, or *Theoreme*: an acknowledged, undoubted Truth.

Adjacent: lying neer, bordering upon.

Aromatized: Spiced, perfumed.

Anus, the Fundament.

Astringe, to bind.

Atomes: smal Moats hardly visible, and that cannot admit of any division.

Adverse: contrary to, of a contrary Nature.

Augment, is the time of a Disease, while it grows still more vehement, until it comes to its height, which is called the state of the Disease, and then the Augment ceases, because the Disease is now at a stand, and encreaseth no more.

Alteratives, are such Medicines as only change the qualities of the Body and its Humors, by heating, cooling, moistening, drying, &c. they are opposed to such as do cause Vomiting, Purging, Sweating, Transpiration, &c.

Adjuncts of a Diſeaſe, are qualities, diſpoſitions, Symptomes annexed thereunto.

Aliments, are whatever is taken into the Body, to nouriſh the ſame; as all kinds of Meat and Drink.

Adjuvant Cauſes, are ſuch as ſerve and aſſiſt the principal Cauſe; ſo is the Taylors Boy an adjuvant Cauſe aſſiſtant to his Maſter, the principal Cauſe of a Garment. So in Diſeaſes, whatever aſſiſts the Primary Cauſe, is termed an Adjuvant Cauſe.

Alexipharmical things, are ſuch as reſiſt Plague, Poyſon, and all venemous Diſeaſes.

B

Balneum Mariæ; the manner of ſtillings or digeſting, when the Glaſs containing the Ingredient, ſtands in a Veſſel of Water, with Fire made under it.

Bolus: A Morſel; a Medicine to be taken from a Knifes point.

Bellilucanæ Thermæ: Hot Baths in *France*, ſo called from the place where they are.

Breathing of a Vein; Blood-letting, properly if but little blood be taken away.

Bronchia; the hollow griſtly Pipes that ſpread themſelves through the Body of the Lungs, being Branches of the Wezand or Wine-Pipe.

C

Caruncle; a little bit of Fleſh that grows and ſticks out on any part of the Body.

Catarrh; a Defluxion or Diſtillation of Humors from the Brain, into any part of the Body, eſpecially the Lungs, cauſing Coughs.

Condenſe, to make thick.

Contention; Digeſtion in the Stomach, &c.

Cataphora; a deep ſleep.

Cupping-Glaſs, is that which Phyſitians uſe to draw out Blood with Scarrifying of the Skin, Glaſſes faſtened with lighted Tow or Flax.

Catalepſis; Congelation, or ſtifneſes of the Body.

Cauſticks, are Medicines which burn the Skin and Fleſh to make Iſſues, &c.

Coronal Suture; the Seam which runs through the Crown of the Head, where the two ſides of the Skul cloſe.

Crude; Raw, undigeſted: So Meat not well boyled or roſted, is Crude; and Blood and other Humors not well digeſted by the Stomach, Liver, &c. are called Crude.

Coujunctiva; a Coat of the Eye, ſo called becauſe it ſticks faſt unto the Eye, and keeps it in its place.

Actual *Cautery*, is burning with a red hot Iron.

Congelation, freezing together, ſtifneſs with Cold.

Conſtipation, ſtopping up.

Chollick, pain and griping of the Gut *Colon*; and becauſe the pain proceeding from the Stone, is very like thereunto, it is called the Stone-Collick.

Cerates, Medicines made of Wax, and other Materials, ſtiffer than an Oyntment, and ſofter than a Plaiſter, to be applied to divers parts.

Cebpalick, or *Capital Opiate*, Head Electuary.

Cephalick Pills, Head-pils.

Cephalick Plaiſter, Head-Plaiſter.

Collyrium, an Eye-ſalve.

Convulſion, a drawing togesher, a ſhrinking together.

Contracted, drawn together.

Cornea, a Coat of the Eye like the Horn of a Lanthorn. See *Veſlingus* in Engliſh.

Chyrurgeon, Surgeon.

Circumvolution, turning round like a wheel or whirl-wind.

Compreſſion, thruſting or ſqueezing together.

Contuſion, Bruiſing, a Bruiſe.

Cold ſeeds, See the Engliſh Diſpenſatory.

Compreſs, thruſt together, ſqueeze.

Condenſe, thicken, condenſing, thickening; a Condenſation, a thickening.

Coarctation, a ſtraitening, thruſting together.

Contraction, drawing together, ſhrinking up, &c.

Contracted, drawn together.

Confirmed, A Diſeaſe is ſaid to be confirmed, when it is perfect, ſetled, and hath taken root.

Couched with a Needl, that is, taken away with a Needle, or preſſed down with a Needle.

Centree, is properly the middle point within a Circle, from whence all Lines drawn to the Circumference, are equal; it is taken figuratively for the middle of any thing.

Continuity, the oneneſs, the joyning together without interruption.

Compact, firmly united, wel thruſt and crowded together. So Gold, Lead, and other Mettals, are ſaid to be compact, compared to Cork, Spunge, and light Wood which are not compact, but hollow and pory.

Concocted: An Humor is ſaid to be concocted when it is either turned into good Blood, as ſweet Flegm is wont to be; or when it is ſeparated from the Maſs of blood, and made fit for expulſion.

Concoction; a boyling, or boyling together: when the meat in the Stomach is changed into a ſubſtance like Almond Cream; that change is called Concoction.

Cataplaſm; a Pultiſs.

Cavity; hollowneſs.

Criſis; by bleeding at the Noſe, or by vomit, page 57. that is a breaking away of the Diſeaſe by Natures Conqueſt of the Cauſe, which ſhe drives forth by the Noſe or Mouth.

Cryſtaline Humor; a part of the Eye which reſembles a little Cake of Cryſtal; if you open a Calves Eye carefully, you may take it out whol.

Conus, is a Geometrical Figure, repreſenting a Sugar-Loaf, or an Extinguiſher; which Phyloſophers

losophers make use of when they teach how the Eye perceives its Object.

Connatural; which is bred with a Man; as he that is born with one Eye, or but two Fingers: such a Disease is termed Connaturall

Convex; bunching out like the back-side of a Buckler or Platter.

Conjunct cause of a Disease, is the immediate Cause; so Flegm stopping the Optick Nerves is the Conjunct Cause of Blindness; whereas taking of cold, swimming in cold water, eating flegmatick meats, sleeping after Dinner, were the remote, or far distant Causes, &c.

Constriction, a drawing together, a straitening.

Congestion; a gathering together or shaping up.

Cumulation; the same with Congestion. These words are opposed to defluxion. When a a part is diseased by an Humor sent from another part, it is termed Defluxion; when the Humor is first gathered in the part it self, by reason of its own proper weakness, it is termed Congestion or Cumulation.

Conjoyned Matter; see *Conjunct cause*.

Corroding; biting, gnawing, eating.

Consolidation; closing up of a Sore or Wound, &c.

Carus; foulness, rottenness, corruption of a Bone.

Cicatrize; to bring to a Scar, to close up a wound or sore.

Commissura; the Mold of the Head, where the parts of the Skul are united.

Cavous; hollow.

Critical Evacuations by bleeding, stool, &c. are such as Nature procures to drive out her vanquisht Enemy; and are means and tokens of Recovery. Symptomatical Evacuations are such as proceed from the vehemency of the Disease, before Nature hath mastered the offending Humor, and they prove bad tokens.

Calcine; to burn to Ashes in a Crucible, &c.

Corrode; eat, fret,; Corroding, eating, fretting

Cronical; long lasting.

Cacochymical; abounding with evil Humors.

Critical day; See day of Judgment.

Corrosion; a fretting, eating asunder.

Conjugation; a pair of Nerves is so called.

Cardialgia; Heart-burning.

Crudities; Rawness, indigestion.

Chylus; a Liquor like a posset, into which all Meats are changed in the Stomach, if the Digestion be good.

Cydoniatum; Conserve of Quinces, or Marmalade.

Cardiogmos; Heart-burning.

Carminating Medicines; are such as do break Wind.

Constringe; draw together.

Carminative; expelling Wind.

Chalibeat Vinegar, and *Chalibeate Water*, are such as have steel quenched in them.

Carabe; Amber.

Cronical Diseases; such as usually last very long, as Quartan Agues, Stone, Dropsie, &c.

Crystal of Tartar; Creame of Tartar.

Consistence; Body, or Substance.

Catheter; an hollow Silver Instrument to thrust into the Bladder when the Urine is stopt by a stone, to thrust back the stone, and let out the Urine.

Complication of Diseases; when divers Diseases are in the Body at the same time, especially if they depend one upon another.

Coalition; healing up, growing together of a Wound or Ulcer; or any Part that ought to be open, as of the Privity in some Girls.

Coincide; is to happen together at one and the same time.

Cachectical Persons, are such as have their whol Bodies blown up with a soft and moist swelling, with the color of the Face white, or lead-colored. Also their Legs especially swell, and their Face is bloated.

Coindicants, are divers things in a Disease or Patient, which plead for one and the same Remedies. So in a putried Feaver, the person being full bodied, and the season warme also, the person lusty and young: The Feaver, the fulnes of Blood in the Patient, his Age and strength, and Season of the Year, are Coindicants that he must be let Blood.

Contra-indicants, are divers considerations that disswade a Remedy: As when in a putried Feaver, old Age, Winter Season, Weakness, are Contra.dicents, that disswade from Blood-letting; which the Feaver simply considered, doth indicate, or perswade and hint our.

Coction of Humors, is their being separated from the Mass of good Blood, and fitted for expulsion: As when thin Humors are moderately thickened, and tough clammy Humors are cut and divided. This Coction of Humors is knowne by the Urine, when it hath a light, euen and smooth setling, &c.

Causa sine quæ non; The Cause without which a thing cannot be, though it be not the principal Cause thereof: So a Taylors Shop-boord is a Cause *sine qua non*, without which a Garment cannot be made, though himself and the stuff, the shape and the end be principal Causes.

Commemorative; bringing to remembrance what is past.

Cicatrize: is to bring unto a Scar, which is done when Wounds and Ulcers are healed up.

Contumacy; stubbornness, rebellion.

D

Diureticks; Provokers of Urine.

Diagnosis; the knowledge of a Disease.

Distillation; a flowing down of thin Humors from the Brain into several parts.

Decoction;

Decoction; the Liquor wherein things are boyled, the Broth of Herbs, and other Medicaments.

Diagnoſticks; the Signs to know what Diſeaſe a Patient hath.

Defluxtion; the ſame with Diſtillation: alſo a running together of Humors into any part, cauſing pain or ſwelling, &c.

Delirium; Dotage, raving, talking idlely, in time of ſickneſs eſpecially.

Diarrhœa; a ſimple Looſneſs, without Inflamation of the Guts, any extream pain, or voiding of Blood.

Diaphœnicon; ſee the *London Diſpenſatory in* Engliſh.

Diacatholicon, Diacarthamum; ſee the Diſpenſatory.

Diet; this ſignifies in many places a Diet drink.

Diminiſhed; Leſſened.

Diminution; Leſſening.

Diſcuſs; diſpel inviſible: as a Plaiſter that makes a ſwelling go away without breaking, is ſaid to diſcuſs the ſame. becauſe the Matter of the ſwelling is not ſeen to come away; but is turned into ſteems and vapors, and partly drinks up the ſubſtance of the Plaiſter, and ſo vaniſheth inviſibly.

Declination of a Diſeaſe; is the breaking of the Diſeaſe, when it begins to tend to health, which is knowne by the Symptomes growing more gentle.

Diverting Medicines; which turne aſide the Humor cauſing the diſeaſe, ſo that it flows not into the part offended.

Diſlocation; putting out of its place.

Derived; turned away from.

Diffuſe; ſpread abroad.

Diſſipated; ſcattered abroad.

Dimonſtrated; cleerly proved from undeniable Arguments.

Depravations; marrings, ſpoilings, hurtings.

Depreſſed; made flat or hollow, dented in.

Diſtemper; any exceſs of the four firſt qualities, Heat, Cold, Moiſture, Dryneſs. There are reckoned four ſimple or ſingle diſtempers, viz. a Hot, Cold, a Moiſt a Dry: and four compound, viz. Hot and Moiſt, Hot and Dry, Cold and Moiſt, Cold and Dry.

Dilated; widened.

Dilatation; widening.

Debility; weakneſs.

Diſtortion; writhing, wreſting, crooking.

Diſſipating: ſpread abroad, driving away.

Derivations: drawing an offenſive Humor from the part diſeaſed, to ſome other part neer it.

Digeſtives: Medicines which prepare evil Humors for to be driven out by Nature.

Diſſolved: melted, conſumed away. It is uſed of ſwellings that are brought downe by Oyntments or Plaiſters; and in other caſes when the Humor cauſing the Diſeaſe, is inviſibly driven away.

The *Drum* mentioned in page 96. is a prety little hollow bone in the Ear, covered with a thin Skin like a Drum, which being beaten upon by another little bone like a mallet, doth cauſe ſounds to be heard in the Ear. See *Veſlingus* his Anatomy in Engliſh.

Diapedeſis; is an iſſuing of the blood through the Pores of the Veins.

The *Day of Judgment*, or *Critical day*: is that day in feavers eſpecially wherein it appears, on which ſide ſentence is given, whether on the Plantifs, viz. the Diſeaſe; or on Natures, the Defendant; ſo that by ſome Evacuation, or ſwelling, or other great mutation to the better or worſe, it appears whether the Patient is like to recover or not.

Diſtention: ſtretching.

Depraved: marred, ſpoiled.

Dilation: widening, opening.

Diaphragma: the Midrif.

Dyſpnæa: ſhortneſs of breath.

Dyſentery: a Bloody-flux.

Diagrydiates: Medicines that have Scammony or Diagrydium in them.

Diſſolution of Natural Heat: a decay of Natural Heat.

Diaphoretick Sweats: which are cauſed by Nature, oppreſſed with a malignant Humor, and forcibly driving the ſame out by Sweat.

Dung-gate; the Arſe-hole.

Diſtilations by deſcent: are when the Liquor which comes from the Materials ſtilled, doth not riſe up above the ſaid Materials, as in ordinary diſtillation; but falls down under the Materials ſtilled, which are therefore laid upon a Grate, that the bottom of the Veſſel may be empty, and free to receive the diſtilled Liquor.

E

EXcrement: the Dregs of Digeſtion in the Body, voided by Dung, Urine, and Swear.

Evacuation: an emptying or voiding forth, purging.

Epiſpaſtick: a Plaiſter to draw a Bliſter, called alſo a Viſicatory, or any ſtrong drawing Plaiſter.

Errhines: Medicinal Liquors to be ſnuft up the Noſtrils to purge the Brain.

Empyema: Empyems a corrupt matter between the breaſt and the lungs following a Pleuriſie.

Eryſipelas Oedematoſum: a tertian ſwelling a riſing from choller and flegm.

Eliphantiaſis: a leprous diſeaſe, which make the Patients skin like the Hide of an Elephant.

Electuary: See the *London Diſpenſatory*.

Expulſion: driving forth; as of Excrements, Dung, Urine, Sweat, &c.

Expel:

Expel: to drive forth.
Eruption: breaking forth.
Extinguished: quenched, put out.
Emunctuaries or *Emunctoryes*; certain waies and passages that Nature finds to drive ill Humors into, from the Principal parts; as certain Kernels behind the Ears; and in the Groins, under the Arm-pits, &c. where risings happened in time of Pestilence, &c.
Essentially springing P. 11. that is primarily and principally, not accidentally or occasionally.
Ebullition: boyling and working of the Blood in the Veins, like New-wine in a Cask.
Extension: stretching out.
Extenuation: Leanness, Consumption of flesh. Extenuating making thin.
Expulsive faculty: the power of our body which drives forth Dung, Urine, Sweat, Vapors &c. every part partakes of this Ability, or Faculty.
Eminent: neer at hand approaching.
Erysipelas: a swelling caused by choller. *Erysipelas Phlegmonodes*, or *Phlegmon Erysipelatodes*. Is a swelling caused by Inflamation of Choller and Blood.
Emulsions: Almond Milkes; and Milkes made of cool Seeds, &c.
Electuaries. Medicines made up of Conserves of Flowers or Herbs; to which is added some sweet Spicy pouder for the most part, and so with Syrup it is made up in the form of Mithridate or Treacle.
Epithemes: are Medicines applyed in Bags, commonly upon the Heart or Stomach, Liver or Spleen &c. Certain convenient pouders being put in a Bag, or between two cloths, and so wet in Wine, or other convenient Liquor, are laid upon the Stomach, Heart, &c.
Essential to the Disease; that is of the very being or substance, so that without that, the disease could not be. So Heat is Essential to a Feaver.
Excrements: dregs and refuse of our meat and drink after Concoction, voided by dung, Urine, Swear, and invisibly through the Pores.
Excrementitious: of or belonging to Excrements, impure, preternatural Humors are so called.
Extenuate: make thin.
Expressed: Squeezed out.
Epidemical: common to a whol Nation. So the Plague, smal Pocks, Loosness, Sweating-sickness, &c. when they are rife all over a Nation, or Country at one time, they are called Epidemical Diseases.
Elixir Proprietatis. A Medicine invented by *Paracelsus*. Take of the best Aloes, Myrrh and Saffron, of each half an ounce: Pouder them and put them into a Glass. Then take Muscadine made tart with Oyl of Sulphur, and pour upon the pouder, til the liquor stand four fingers above pouder: Let them stand and digest in a warm place. Then pour off the Liquor and put on more, til all the Colour and vertue be drawn out from the pouder. At last stil the settlings with a gentle fire, and pour that which comes away, to the former Liquor, and let all stand and digest a Month in a warm place, close stopped. The name signifies such a Quintessence, as hath a special propriety of agreement with Mans Nature, whereby it comforts and restores the same, in all kind of weaknes.
Emollient: Medicines that soften.
Eroded: eaten asunder, eaten up.
Extraction: pulling out.
Exquisite: perfect, in an high degree.
Escharoticks: see Causticks potential.
Embrochated: moistened, bedewed, bathed.
Erosion: fretting, eating.
Eclegma. See Lambitive.
Extream parts: the Armes and Legs.
Emplastick diet: consists of such meats as are of a clammy substance, viz. Calves Head and Feet Sheeps-trotters; all Feet of beasts, Tripes, Gellys, &c.
Excreta and *Retenta*: things voided out of the body, things retained, or kept in.
Eradicate, pluck up by the Roots.
Exasperated: pained, vexed, molested.
Equivocal: Signs of a Disease, are such as are common to it and other Diseases.
The Efficient Cause: is the working or making Cause, so a Tailor is the Efficient of a Garment; The Material Cause is the stuff a thing is made of, which the Efficient works upon; So the Cloth or Silk is the Material Cause of the Garment. The formal Cause, the shape that makes it a Coat, or Cloak, or Doublet; the Final Cause, is the end why it was made, viz. to hide nakedness, keep off Sun and Cold, and to adorn the body.
Emulgent Veins: which bring the Wheyish Excrement of the blood unto the Kidneys where it becomes Urine, and is passed by the Ureters into the Piss-bladder.
Evaporation: a steeming out of Vapors.
Egress: coming forth..
Evaporated: steemed away, as Water that spends away in boyling.
Evacuators: Medicines which empty out evil Humors, either by Vomit, Purges, &c.
Exhalations: Vapors drawn up by the Sun, out of the Earth and Waters.
Eventilated: Fanned, purged as Corn by fanning. So Exercise is said to eventilate or fan the body; because the motion opens the Pores, and drives many Vapors out.
Eneorema: that which hangs like a cloud in Urines, especially when the Disease is breaking away.
Emollient Decoctions: a softening moistening

Decoction, made for Clyſters to ſoften and moiſten the hardened Excrements of the Guts.

An *Eſchara*, or *Eſchar*; is the Core that falls off from a part that hath had a Cauſtick applied thereto.

F

Fumigations: Perfumes and other things, burnt to qualifie the Air in a ſick mans chamber.

Fracture: breaking, as fracture of the Skul or Arm, &c.

Fomentation: when linnen Cloaths or Spunges are dipped in ſome Liquor, and applied to the diſeaſed part, and after renewed.

Functions of the Brain: the Abilities of the Brain, to Hear, See, Imagine, Underſtand, Remember, &c.

Frictions: Rubbings.

Furor Vterinus: Womb-Madneſs; when Women are mad by reaſon of a diſorder in the Womb. See the Chapter of that Diſeaſe.

A *Flux of Humors*: flowing of Humors.

Febris Catarrhalis: a Feaver cauſed by Rheum falling from the Head.

Fabrick: Frame, making up, compoſition.

Frontal Vein: Fore-head Vein.

Fortified: ſtrengthened.

Fiſtula: an hollow, deep, but narrow Ulcer that will not be cloſed up.

A pair of *Forceps*, a ſmal Inſtrument like a pair of Tongs, to draw forth any thing out of the Ears, &c.

Fluid: apt to run and flow like Water, and other Liquors.

Filtration: ſtraining through a brown Paper, or by means of a piece of cloth hanging out of one Veſſel into another.

Filter: to ſtrain as aforeſaid.

Fermentation: the working of Humors, as new drink works in the Barrel.

A *Feaver Symptomatical*, is a Feaver cauſed by ſome other foregoing Diſeaſe; in reſpect of which Diſeaſe, the Feaver is but a Symptom or Accident.

A *Flatulent* and *Pituitous Chollick*, is a Chollick cauſed by wind and flegm.

Formicans Pulſus; a weak, feeble, quick Pulſe, that feels under the Fingers like creeping Piſmires, from whence it is named.

Form: See Efficient Cauſe.

Fluxtive: apt to flow and run like Water and other Liquors.

Friable: is crumbly, ſhort, like coſtly Cake-bread, Pie-cruſt, Puf-paſt, &c. So Fiſhes that have a ſhort crumbly ſubſtance, not clammy or ſlimy, ſuch as Soales, Smelts, Trouts, are ſaid to be friable in compariſon of Eels, Carps, Tenches, &c.

G

Gum Animi: Indian Amber.

Gargariſms: that is, Medicines to Gargle in the Throat to waſh ſore Throats.

de Guttera: a Pouder uſed in Falling-ſickneſs and Convulſion of Children by the French. It is deſcribed page 32. at the bottom.

Going about: by fits.

Generating: breeding, begetting.

Glandules: Kernels, ſuch as are about the Throat, and are called the Almonds of the Ears, and ſuch as the Sweet-bread, &c.

Gate-Vein: Vena Porta. See *Veſlingus* Anatomy in Engliſh.

Generous Wine: ſtrong Wine, as rich Canary, Muskadine, &c.

Glutinations: Clammineſs like Gum about the corners of the Eyes.

Glutinators: things which glue and cloſe up broken Veins, &c.

Glutinous: clammy like Glue.

A *Gangrene*: is a corruption of a part tending to the utter deading thereof.

H

Hypochondria: the parts beneath the Ribs.

Hemiplegia: the Palſey poſſeſſing one ſide.

Hydrelæum: a Bath and Oyntment; that is, of Water and Oyl beaten together.

Hippocras Bag: a Bag of Wool ſhaped like an Extinguiſher, through which Hippocras and divers Medicines are ſtrained.

Hereditary: from Father or Mother, to Son or Daughter.

Hydromel: Honey and Water, Mead, Methegelin.

Hemorrhoids: Veins of the Fundament, to which Leeches are applied.

Head-Herbs: Roſemary, Betony, Sage, Lavender, ſweet Marjoram, Hyſop, Balm, Cowſlips, Roſes, Violets, Lettice, Borrage, Bugloſs, &c.

Habit of Body: is the whol bulk and ſubſtance thereof.

Humidity: Moiſture.

Holy Fire: a red Inflamation, St. Anthonies fire, the Roſe.

Hemorrhagies: breaking forth of Blood from any part of the Body.

Hyſterical Fits: Fits of the Mother, Womb-ſickneſs.

Hermetical Phyſitians, and *Hermets*: Chymiſts, ſuch as trade with Furnaces, Pots, and Glaſſes, to draw Spirits, Oyls, Waters; to make Salts, Quinteſſences, &c. called ſo from *Hermes Triſmegiſtus*, an old Egyptian Phyloſopher, who is thought to have been a Chymiſt.

Horrors: Shiverings.

I

Infuſe: that is ſteep.

Inflamation: great Heat.

Indication: is an hinting to the phyſitian what he is to do. So extream heat is ſaid to give indication

dication of cooling; extream fulneſs of blood gives indication of blood-lettings want of a womans Courſes gives indcation of blood-letting, &c.

Jugular Veins: that is the Throat Veins. See *Veſlingus* Anatomy in Engliſh.

Inſenſible Paſſages: which cannot be ſeen, nor felt, by reaſon of their ſmalneſs.

Influence: flowing in.

Inherent: ſticking faſt within, ſeated and abiding within.

Inordinate: diſorderly, unnatural, and unfitting.

Internal and External Sences: The Internal are, Common Sence, Imagination, Underſtanding, Memory: The External are, Seeing, Hearing, Smelling, Taſting, Feeling.

Intercepted: ſtopped in the midle way.

Internally and Externally: inwardly and outwardly.

Juleps: pleaſant Drinks made of diſtilled Waters, or the broth of Barley, and other convenient things, and ſweetened with Syrups or Sugar; given chiefly in Feavers to cool and quench Thirſt.

Infuſion: a ſtrained Liquor wherein Medicamenes have been ſteeped, either hot or cold.

Incraſſate: thicken.

Incraſſating: thickening.

Inſenſible: not to be perceived by the outward Sences, of Seeing, Hearing, Smelling, &c.

Illumination: enlightening.

Influx: flowing into.

Inverſion; turning the inſide out.

Intermiſſion: ceaſing, leaveing off.

Inveterate: old, of long continuance, rooted.

Inclination: that is, by holding the veſſel on the one ſide, and ſo powring the cleer from the ſetlings: this is called to clarifie by Inclination, in opoſition to clarifying with the white of an Eg by boyling, or any other way.

The *Iris*: a party-color'd round Circle in the ſight of the Eye like a Rainbow, from whence it hath its name.

Incarnate: to breed fleſh.

Irritation: provocation, ſtirring up.

Involuntary Tears: which are not ſhed by force of ſorrow working upon the mind, but by force of a bodily Diſeaſe.

The day of *Indication*: is that day in a Feaver on which may be collected what wil betide upon the following Critical day. So the fourth day doth hint what is like to happen on the ſeventh; and the eleventh hints what is like to happen upon the fourteenth; and the ſeventeenth what will pappen upon the twenty one; and the twenty four what will betide upon the twenty eight. Therefore the fourth, eleventh, ſeventeenth, twenty four, are called daies of Indication, or telling and declaring.

Judged, ſee *Day of Judgment*.

Infirm: weak.

Inſipid: Taſtleſs.

Inciſing Medicaments; are ſuch as cut and divide tough flegm, and other clammy humors, whereby they become fit for expulſion; ſuch is Oxymel, &c.

Inteſtines: the Guts.

Intenſion and Remiſſion: Increaſe and decreaſe, growing ſtronger or weaker.

Injection: is a Medicinal Liquor caſt with a fitting Inſtrument into the Womb, Bladder, or Fundament, when there is ſoreneſs of hemorroids, &c.

Inſerted: faſtened or planted into.

Inſpiſſate Juyce: is Juyce of ſome Herb boyled til it be thick. as Honey.

Illuſtrated: made cleer and manifeſt.

Invaſions: of the Gout: fits of the Gout, or of Agues, may be called Invaſions of the ſaid Diſeaſes.

Intenſe: vehement, ſtrong.

Indicate: declare, point out.

Impacted: wedged in, thruſt far in.

Irrigations: moiſtenings, ſprinklings, waterings.

Intervention: coming between, happening together with.

Intermeditate: coming between.

Intermitting Pulſe: is that which holds up a while, and then beats again; and then ſtops, and then beats again, which is a ſign of great weakneſs.

Incoctibility: an unaptneſs to be concocted or digeſted, or an impoſſibility thereof.

L

Lenitive: a gentle, refreſhing, cordial Medicine.

Ligatures: or ſtrings wherewith the Joynts of Bones and the Griſtles are compact and bound together.

Lozenges: the ſame with Tablets, being the form of a Medicine made up.

Luxation: is when one Joynt is looſned from another.

Liniment: Oyntment.

Ligatures: bindings of ſeveral parts to draw the blood and Humors from the part diſeaſed, to the parts bound, by reaſon of the pain of binding which muſt be very hard and ſtraight.

Looſneß of continuitie: ſeparating and dividing of things cloſed and united. So a wound is termed a looſening of Continuitie; becauſe, it ſeparates theſe parts of the skin and fleſh which were formerly united together.

Laxe: looſe, ſlack, as an unbended Bowſtring.

Livid: black and blew.

A Lambative or *Loboch*: is a medicine to be licke from a Liquoris ſtick, and to be ſwallowed ſoftly down, being chiefly ordained for the Lungs.

Iron-water: Water wherein Iron hath been quenched. Smiths forge-water.

Laxative:

Laxative: which makes the belly loose.
Livid: black and blew, Lead-coloured.

M

Meninges: or films of the Brain, coats that cover the brain.
Masticatories: that is Medicines to be chewed to bring away Rheum.
Meseraick Veins, little Veins that are thought to carry chyle from the stomach to the Liver. See *Vesslingus Anat.* in English.
Malignity: venemous or poysonful quality of certain humors and Diseases which make them very dangerous, and for the most part deadly.
Matter, or *Quittor*: snotty kind of filth which comes out of Impostthumes when they break, and out of Ulcers when they are in a good way of Cure.
Magistical Syrup: is such an one as is invented by a Physitian for his Patient, in opposition to those Syrups commonly kept in shops.
Matrix: Womb.
Membrana: skin or coat of the Arteries, Veins, &c. Membranes, skins or coats.
Mortification: a deading of any part of the body
Malign: venemous, poysonful. See Malignity.
Mother: the Womb in Women is so called.
Mitigation: abatement, lessening, growing mild.
The Medium: is that through which we see, as principally the Air, which we look thorough upon objects; also the Water and Glass, Horn, or what ever is cleer, and may be seen through, may be termed a medium of sight.
Mammilarie passages, or *productions*: certain little knobby bunchings out of the Nerves, which serve for smelling, resembling Teates, called therefore Teat-like productions. See the English *Anatomy*.
Malax: soften. To Malax a lump of Pilstuff, is to soften it, that it may work up into Pills the better.
Mercurial Purges: Purges made of Quick-silver, Chymically prepared, such as *Mercurius dulcis*, some kind of Precipitate, *Mercurius vitæ*, &c.
Macerate: steep.
Mesenterie: the skin which knits the Guts together, and runs all along among them, embossed with Fat. See *Vesslingus* his *Anatomy* in English.
Membranous: of the Nature of Skin or Parchment.
Morbifical, or *Morbifick matter*; is that which is the principal cause of any Disease.
Minorative purgation: is gentle purgation, such as takes away only a part of the matter of a Disease: it is opposed to Eradicative purgation, which is strong, and pulls the whol matter offending up by the Roots as it were.

N

Nutrition: Nourishment.
Narcotick medicines: stupefying Medicines: that dull the sence of feeling and cause profound sleep.
Nitre: salt Peter, as some hold; but *Matthiolus* conceives the true Nitre is rarely found in these daies.
Natural functions: actions of the stomach, Liver, Spleen, Gal, Kidneys, in concocting the meat, making blood, and separating and expelling the Excrements.
Nauseousness: sickness of the stomach enclining to vomit.
Nidorous: smelling of burnt fat, or scorched Roast-mear, or fryed Oyl.
Noxious: hurtful.
Nausiosis of the Veins: is when the Veins are sick of bad blood, and doth as it were spew it out into the habit of the body: from whence comes Scurvy-spots, morphew, scabs, &c.
Neotericks: are late writers in Physick, or any other Art, so called in opposition to the Ancient Authors.

O

Organs: peculiar parts of the Body fitted for some notable service of the Spirit, such as the Eye to see, the Ear to hear, the Nose to smel, the Skin to feel, the Lungs to breath, Stomach to digest.
Os Sacrum: the great bone whereon the Ridg bone resteth.
Opisthotones: a Convulsion so named, when the Body is drawne backwards.
Oval forme: that is shape of an Eg.
Original: beginning, foundation.
Oedema: a swelling caused by flegm, which is soft and whiteish, and has little heat or pain with it.
Obstruction stopping.
Opiate signifies an Electuary: properly it is put for Venice Treacle, Mithridate, Diascordium, &c. which have Opium in them: from whence the name is derived. But secondarily, it signifies any Electuary or Antidote made up in such a body as Treacle, &c. though it have no Opiate in it.
Orifice: the hole which is made by a Surgeon when he lets blood. Also the mouth or passage into the Womb, or Stomach, &c.
Opticks: a Part of Natural Philosophy (though falsly reckoned for a branch of the Mathematicks) opening all the Mysteries of sight, and the reasons of the Deceptions, or mistakes thereof, and teaching to make augmenting Glasses, multiplying Glasses, Perspective Glasses, burning Glasses, &c.
Oblique: slanting, athwart, crooked,
Obnoxious: liable, or subject unto.

Ophthalmy:

Ophthalmy: an Inflamation of the Eyes, causing soreness and redness.

Os cribosum: the bony Sieve. A bone full of small holes, like a Sieve or colender, placed above the Nose, through which Snot and Snivil, is drained from the brain.

Occult: hidden, unknowne.

Oxycrate: Vinegar and water mingled together.

Organicall Disease. See *similar diseases*.

The *Systole*, or *diastole* of the Pulse: are the double motion thereof. For when the Artery is extended by the blood, Issuing out of the Heart, and smites the Finger of him that feels the Pulse; that motion is called Diastole, or a widening and stretching of the Arterie: but when the Arterie falls, contracts it selfe, and sinks from under a Mans Finger, that motion is called *Systole*, a contraction.

Oxyrrhodine: Vinegar of Roses, and Medicines made principally thereof.

P

Prognosis: the foreknowledg of Diseases.

Plethora: a too great fulness of good blood in the body.

Paralisis: the Palsie.

Paraphegia: Parisis, Palsie.

Peripneumonia: an Inflamation of the Lungs, or Lights.

Pericranium: the skins which compasseth the Scul.

A Pugil of Herbs viz. as much as is taken up between the Thumb and the three fore-Fingers,

Physicall Regiment: is the right ordering of a Patient, having taken a Purge, or other strong Medicament. As to keep the Patient warme to give posset or thin-broath after every stool; not suffer him to read, or her to Sow or hold down the head, or to be sad, or to sleep; especially after a vomit, &c.

Phrensie: rageing, Madness joyned with a Feaver. see Chap. 11. Book 1.

Prognostick: foretelling. A Prognostick sign is a sign foretelling what will become of the Disease, and patient.

Privation: loss.

Plethorick: full of blood, too full of blood.

Pores: litle holes in the Skin, through which vapors and sweat come out. Sometimes they are visible upon the Arm or Leg, being swelled and closed with cold; resembling a Goose Skin for roughness.

Preternaturally: otherwise then the Course of Nature requires.

Perspicuous: cleer, that may be seen through as Glass, fair-water, &c.

Peritonæum: the inner coat of the Belley, which covers the Guts: See the English *Anatomony*.

Poplar Oyntment in the shops called *Populeon*. See the English *Dispensatory*.

Potential coldness: that is coldness in operation, though not to the feeling. So a draught of Whey in which cooling Herbs hath been boiled, being drunk down warm from the fire; is said to be actually hot, because is is so to the hand and palate; but Potentially cold, becuse it afterward cools the stomach, Liver. &c.

Pulsation: beating of the Arteies, in any part of the Body.

Percede: go before.

Preparing of humors: is the qualifying of them, so as that they may be fit for expression which preparation consists in separating them from the mass of good blood: in making them thick, if they be too thin and sharp: in cutting them and making them thin, if they be too thick and clammy.

Phlebotomy: blood-letting.

Preternatural: beside the intent or custom of Nature, vide Preternaturally.

Propriety: a pain by propriety, is when the cause of the Pain is in the part pained, so when the Head-ach comes from the Humors in the Head, it is called a pain by propriety; when it comes from Humors in the Stomach, or any other part that sends up Vapors; it is called Head-ach by Consent. And the like may be said of other Symptoms or accidents.

A *Pyramis*: is a Geometrical Figure, broad and angular at the bottom, and growing less and less towards the top, til it come to a point. The Sepulchers of the Egyptian, Kings were made in this form, and therefore called *Pyramides*. Naturalists do make use of this Figure to shew how the Eye receives the representations of visible objects.

Pupil of the Eye: is the midlemost round circle, which we commonly call, *the sight of the Eye*, and which in Cats, is seen to widen and contract it self.

Pulse: Beans, Pease, Hastivers, French-pease, &c. called so, because they are gathered by pulling, and not by mowing down, as corn.

Probable: likely, possible.

Profound; deep.

Producing; breeding, causing.

Peccant Humor; the Humor offending, causing the Disease.

A *Phlegmon*; is an Inflamation or swelling caused by blood. If no other Humor be adjoyned, it is a true Phlegmon. If choller be joyned, it is called a *Phlegmon Erisipelous*; if flegm, *ædematous*; if Melancholly, *Scirrhous*.

Paroxysme; the fit of an Ague, of the Mother, or any Disease that comes by fits.

Perforated; bored through.

Putrid; rotten, filthy, stinking.

Pupula; a pustle, push, or whelk.

Ponderous; wieghty.

Periſtaltick motion of the Guts: is whereby the Guts do contract and purſe themſelves together above the Excrements, and ſo ſqueez them out.

Pomum curtipendulum: an Apple ſo called.

Pubes: the hairy Hillock above the privities in men and women. The word ſignifies ripneſs, becauſe that hair being grown out, teſtifies the parties to be fit to engender.

Pærineum: the ſpace which runs like a ridg between the privities and fundament in men and women.

Præpoſterous: unnatural, undue, unfitting.

Perturbation of the Eyes: a troubled, drouſie, frighted look of the Eyes.

Procatarctick Cauſes: primary, firſt working and occaſional Cauſes. So in a Feaver, the next immediate Cauſe, is putrefied choller &c. but the firſt working and occaſional cauſes, were the patients taking cold, by ſwimming in the cold water; whereby the pores became ſhut, and the Matter of the diſeaſe was retained in the Body. So the Procatarctick Cauſe of worms in Children, is their greedy eating of Fruit; but the immediate Cauſe, is putrid Humors occaſioned by thoſe Fruits; out of which Humors the worms breed.

Precipitated: thrown head long, forcibly caſt down.

Palliative Cure: is when a Diſeaſe is not taken away, but only mitigated and made more mild, ſo that the Patient may have as much eaſe as poſſible. Or if the Diſeaſe deform the Body, a palliative Cure, does hide as much as may be that deformity. So an Eye being thruſt out, cannot be properly Cured; but it may admit of a palliative Cure, in aſſwaging the pain, and other Symptoms, and by putting into the place thereof a Glaſs or other Artificial Eye.

Potent: powerful.

Perſpirable: the Body is ſaid to be Perſpirable, when the inviſible Pores or holes in the skin, are kept open, ſo that the Vapors ariſing from evil Humors may freely breath out. See Tranſpiration.

Pernitious; deadly, cauſing death, and deſtruction.

Protraction: is a lengthening out of a Diſeaſe and making the ſame to laſt long.

Parmaceutick Remedies; whatſoever kind of Medicines are made by the Apothecary.

Præpoſterous: diſorderly, undue, unfit, the Cart before the Horſe.

Quittor: See Matter.

R

REpletion: over much fulneſs of blood, or Humors.

Reſolution, weakening or diſſolving the ſtrength of a part, as when it is Palſied, &c.

Revulſion: drawing back of blood or Humors from the part affected.

Repelling: Medicines which draw back the Humor from the part affected, Repellers, the ſame.

Relaxing: Slacking as the ſtring of a bow when the bow is unbent, is ſaid to be relaxed or ſlacked.

To *Revel*: to draw back Humors from the part diſeaſed.

Remitted: leſſened, abated.

Reſtriction: exception, limitation.

Ruption: breaking, or tearing aſunder.

Reliques remainders of an Humor after Solemn purging, bleeding, &c.

Retraction: drawing back.

Radical moiſture: the fundamental Juyce of the Body, which nouriſhes and preſerves the Natual heat, as the Oyl in a Lampe preſerves and feeds the flame.

Revelled: drawn back, Revulſives, Remedies to draw back the Humor from the Diſeaſed part.

Repelled: driven away.

Retentive: faculty, the power in our body and its parts to hold faſt its nutriment an what ever is agreeable thereunto.

Rough Artery or *Aſpera Arteria*, is the wind-pipe or Weſand, which is rough on the out ſide with circles and griſtly rings.

Reduced brought back againe.

Refractions: breaking of the Repreſentations of viſible objects, a term uſed by the writers of Opticks, or the Art of ſeeing.

Recruted: repaired, reſtored. made up, a military term.

Reſolving Medicaments: are ſuch as looſen and ſcatter evil Humors which are gathered and combined together in ſome diſeaſed part of the Body.

Repercuſſives: Medicines which drive back the Humors from a diſeaſed part.

Relaxation: looſneſs.

Refrigerating: cooling.

Reſpiration: breathing.

Reflux: flowing back again.

Recipient part, is that part which receives the Humor offending.

S

SUppoſitory: that which is put into the Fundament to cauſe ſolubleneſs.

Sudorifick: that is cauſing ſweat.

Subeth a deep ſleep.

Scarification: is a cutting of the skin that it may bleed into a Cupping-glaſs.

Superficies: the outſide of any thing.

Stuphes: Stoves or Hot-Houſes to ſweat in.

Spiritus acouſticos: is that portion of the ſpirit which in the Eares diſcerneth ſounds.

Strangulation: choaking.

Sternon;

Sternon: the breast bone, See Veslingus Anatomie in English.
Sphincther: is the Muscle of the Arse.
Stupor: dulness.
Spasmus: cramp or Convulsion.
A Scruple is twenty graines or the weight of so many barley cornes.
Sternutatories: medicines to snuf in o the nose to provoke sneezing.
Stupefying: taking away the sence of feeling; benumming.
Stupid: that is benummed, besotted, hath no feeling or sense, blockish.
Symptomes: evil dispositions of the Body which depend upon and accompany a disease; as Heat, thrist, Headach want of sleep, stomach-sickness, faintings, swoonings, &c.
Sympathy: fellow-feeling, a disease is said to come by sympathy, when the principal cause is in some other part, with which the part offended hath a fellow-feeling. So paines of the Head caused by evil Humors in the stomach, are said to come by sympathy. And sickness of stomach caused by stone in the kidneys is a disease of the stomach by sympathy.
Nerves Sinnewes, certaine strings carrying the faculkie of Motion and sence from the Braine into all parts of the Body see *Veslingus* Anatomie in English.
Scorbut: the Scurvie.
Steeled in which steel hath bin quenched or infused.
Scorbutick, persons, that are troubled with the scurvy.
Spinal: of or belonging to the Back-bone,
Serous matter: wheyish, like whey.
Sutures: seams of the Head, where the parts of the skul are joyned together.
Species of the Objects: representations of things seen. For the visible things themselves do not enter into the eyes, but certain images and and figures of them.
Scituation: place or posture.
Species retained in the Mind: the shapes and patterns of things seen or heard &c.
State of the disease: is when it is at the highest and does neither encrease nor decrease.
Saphena: A Vein of the foot which is usually opened in women; Se *Veslingus* Anatomy in English.
Sal-prunellæ: salt-peter purified with Brimstone Clean white salt Peter is as good for use, only the Chymists love to mend *Magnificate* and many times take great pains to little purpose.
Sphacelus: deadness of any part, when the flesh and bone are dead; sphacelation signifies the same.
Superfluous: over much. unnecessary &c.
Speculum Oris: an Instrument wherewith the Mouth and throat is kept open, that the parts diseased may be seen and dealt with.
Scirrhus, an hard swelling without pain.
Suppurated: an Impostume is said to be suppurated, when it gathers matter & enclines to break.
Suppuration: a collection of matter in an Impostume.
Suppression: stoppage.
Solution of continuitie: a dividing of such parts as was naturally united; so every wound and Sore, is called a solution of continuitie &c.
Stupes: tow or Cotton-wooll.
Sealed Earth: Terra sigillata, it is a kind of Medicinal Earth brought out of the straights & sealed in little flat cakes, to avoid Impostures the seal is wont to be the great Turks badg viz. the half moon.
Sparadrap: a cerecloath.
Sediment: the settlings and dregs of Urine or any other liquor,
Suppression: stopping.
Sincere excrements; are such as are pure and unmixed, as choller alone &c.
Sudorificks: medicines causing Sweat.
Suffocating, choaking, Suffocation a choaking.
Subject; a logical terme, it signifies any thing that hath somwhat adjoined and annexed to it. So the Body is the subject of sicknes & health, of Beauty and deformity. The Head is the Subject of paines, and other parts are the subject of other accidents. The Soul is the subject of vertues and Vices, of Happiness and Misery &c.
Suffusion: a shedding abroad of Humors; as when an Humor is shed abroad in the Eye and hinders the sight, it is called a suffusion.
A Seton is an Hole made in the skin and a skein of Silke, or yarne, or such like drawn thorough, and kept in, in which being removed dayly causes the matter and humor to come away.
Sulphurus and *Bituminous bathes*: that is hot bathes like those of *Bath* in Summerset-shire whose Heat and virtue springs from a tincture of Brimstone and Bitumen which they bring out of the Earth.
Suppuration: is when a swelling comes to gather Head, breed matter and is ready to break.
Specifick quality: a peculiar hidden propertie, not springing from the first qualities.
Similar Diseases: are such as betal the substance of the Body, not considered as formed into any organ or limb or part; and they are al kind of distempers. Organick diseases are such as are proper to the Organs and Instruments of the Body as such, viz. what ever mar their Fabrick Common diseases are such as are liable both to the Similary and Organick parts, viz. Solution of Unity.

T

Tablets: are the same with Lozenges: they are Medicines made up in flat four squar'd Cakes with acuted angles.
Torpor: numbnesss

Transpiration;

Tranſpiration: the paſſage of the vapors through the pores of the skin of the whol body inviſibly, only cauſing a ſmel according to the Humors, in ſome more in ſome leſs, in ſome offenſive in others not ſo.

Tumor: ſwelling.

Tincture: the virtue or ſtrength of any thing drawn forth by ſteeping the ſame in ſpirit of Wine, Vinegar, or any percing liquor, the ſaid Liquor containing the virtue and oftentimes the Colour of that which was ſteeped in it is called the Tincture thereof.

Tile tree: a Linden tree there grow two on Newington green they bear ſweet bloſſomes.

Trepan: an Inſtrument made to bore an hole in the skull.

Turgent: ſwelling, working, moving too and fro ſpoken of the Humors of the Body when they are in a Combuſtion, and ful of motion.

Tacamahacca: A ſweet Gum. See the *London Diſpenſatory* in Engliſh.

Tranſlation: carrying of an Humor from one part to another.

Tunicles: little coats or skins of which the Eye is partly made up. See the Engliſh Anatomy.

Terminated: ended.

Topical Medicines: ſuch as are outwardly applied to the part affected, or the part which tends the Humor, &c.

Tranſparentneſs: ſuch a clearneſs as is in Glaſs, Horn, the Air, Fair Water, or any other thing which we can ſee through.

Troches or *Trochiſes*, Medicines made up in the form of little flat Bouls, whence they have their Name.

Tunica retiformis: the net-like Coat or Tunicle

Thorax: the Cheſt.

Trebble Quantity: thrice ſo much.

Tartarous matter: congealed hard matter like the hardned Lees of Wine which are called Tartar.

Tranſpire: breath through.

V

Vertigo: a ſwimming in the Head.

Veſicatoryes: a Medicine applied to the skin to cauſe a Blyſter.

Vertebræ: the turning bones of the whol back.

Ventricles of the Brain: certain hollowneſſes of the Brain.

Venenoſity: poyſonfulneſs.

Vapors: Steams aſcending into the Head, like the Steams we ſee mounting from a meſs of hot Broth, or Meat, &c.

Vital function: faculty of the Heart cauſing Life Pulſe-beating, and Breathing.

Viſive Nerve: the ſeeing Nerve. The Sinnew wherewith the Objects of ſight are carried into the Brain, to the Imagination or Commonſence. See *Veſlingus* Anatomy.

Vaporous matter: ſteeming, reaking matter. See Vapors.

Ulcerated: having an Ulcer or running ſore.

Viſor, or *Viſive* Spirits: the Spirit wherewith we ſee.

Univerſal Evacuation: is a general purging of the whol body, all at once.

Vitrious Humor: a moiſture like a Molten-Glaſs, which goes into the making up of the Eye. See *Veſlingus* Anatomy in Engliſh; and cut up an Eye of a Calf, Sheep, &c.

Uvea Tunica: a coat of the Eye, reſembling the skin of a Grape, from whence it is named. See *Veſlingus* Anatomy in Engliſh.

Voluntary faculty: that power of our Body which works according as we pleaſe; as the power of going, running, ſpeaking, &c. whereas the powers of beating in the Pulſe, of digeſting in the Stomach, and Liver, of making blood, fleſh, fat, &c. do not work according to our wills. The former we can exerciſe, or ſuſpend, and moderate them as we pleaſe, but the latter not: which are therefore termed involuntary.

Uvula or *Columella*: the Pallate of the mouth.

A *Vehicle*: that which ſerves to carry.

Vermicular: Worm-like. The Pulſe is ſo called, when it is weak, and lifts it ſelf unequally, ſomtimes more, ſomtimes leſs; like the creeping of a Catterpillar.

Ureters: certain long pipes or paſſages, which bring the Urine from the Kidney to the Bladder, See *Veſlingus* Anatomy in Engliſh.

Viſcous, cleaving and roaping, like Birdlime.

Viciſſitude, the following of one thing upon the neck of another.

Venery: Letchery, the immoderate exerciſe or doating upon ſuch Acts as tend to Generation.

W

Wild-Poppies: Red-Poppies which grow among Corn, called likewiſe Corn-Roſe.

Watry Humor: a certain liquor like water, which goes into the Compoſition of the Eye. See *Veſlingus* Anatomy in Engliſh.

Water-Gate: the Privities in Women.

Z

Zacutus Luſitanus: a famous Phyſitian; A Jew that practiced at *Amſterdam* in *Holland*. He has wrote divers excellent Treatiſes of Phyſick, ſutable to the Principles of *Hippocrates* and *Galen*.

FINIS.

THE FIRST BOOK OF THE PRACTICE OF PHYSICK.

Of the Diſeaſes of the Head.

The PREFACE.

IN *this our Treatiſe of Head-Diſeaſes, we ſpeak firſt only of thoſe which are in the ſubſtance of the* Brain, *and the Films which contain it. For although the Eyes, Ears, Tongue, Teeth, Gums, Jaws, and Pallat, go to the making up of the Head; yet we think it fit to ſpeak of their Diſeaſes in ſeveral* Books *for better Method ſake; And to call the Diſeaſes of the* Brain *and its* Meninges, *or Films, by the name of* Head-Diſeaſes, *moſt properly ſo from the excellency of the parts wherein they are. Theſe come from the* hinderance *of the* Action *of the* Brain, *either in reſpect of* Sence, Motion, *or* Nutrition. *The Sence is divided into Internal, and External; the Internal hath the chief Actions, as Imagination, Reaſoning, Memory; as alſo Sleep and Waking; the Diſeaſes of which are,* Frenzie, *Madneſs, Melancholly,* Catoche, Coma *waking ſleep, and* Coma *long ſleep, Lethargie,* Carus, *Apoplexy. The External Sences are five, namely, Sight, Hearing, Smelling, Taſt, and* Feeling. *But becauſe the firſt four have their peculiar Organs or parts, which have divers Diſeaſes, which we ſhal treat of in ſeveral* Books. *We will in this* Book *lay down and declare thoſe which belong to the ſence of* Feeling, *becauſe they*

come immediately from the Brain *and its Membranes or* Films *disturbed, and are either termed* Palsies, *which come from* Sence *destroyed or diminished; or* Head-aches, *which comes from sence depraved. When the Actions of the* Brain *are hindred in respect of motion, there ariseth* Convulsion, Falling-sickness, Palsey, Apoplexy, Giddiness, *or swimming of the Head, called* Vertigo, *and Trembling.* Finally, *When the acting or working of the Brain is hurt or hindred in its* Nutrition, *or* Nourishment, *the Disease is either in distemperature, or disorder of the excrement of the* Brain, *of which cometh a Catarrh, defluxion or distillation. We shall bring all these Diseases under their proper Heads and Chapters, in that order which is most usual for the way of Cure. Therefore we shall first declare the Cold Distemperature of the* Brain, *and then all Diseases that come from thence, because the ground of their Cure is in the Cure of that. Afterwards we shal lay down the Diseases that come from a Hot Distemper, and Hot Humors; which will all more cleerly appear in their several Chapters.*

CHAP. I.

Of the Cold Distemper of the Brain.

ALL Distempers are usually divided into Simple, and Compound; Material, and Immaterial. Simple or single Distempers are seldom seen; as also immaterial distempers, for they come from Primary Causes, and either vanish of their own accord, or with very smal Remedies or Medicines: But Material Distempers produce al the Diseases of the Head; therefore we wil fal close to discourse of them; which few Authors have done in handling them severally, because in the laying down of the Diseases which are produced of those Distempers, they are sufficiently explained. We therefore wil transfer the handling of the Hot Distemper of the Brain, and also the moist and dry Distempers to the Chapters which contain those Diseases which are produced from them. But because the greatest number of Diseases of the Head come from a Cold and Moist Distemper of the Brain, we thought fit to discourse of that by it self in the beginning of this Treatise; that the Cure of that may be as the Foundation of the Cure of al Diseases coming from thence, and that the Medicines may be found in this Chaprer which appertain to the Cure of their Cause: Therefore we wil avoid the vain repetition of those Diseases, which is the Custom of almost al Writers of Practical Physick, who by that means enlarge their Volums, and make the Art more difficult and tedious to yong beginners.

The Cold Distemper of the Brain which is Compound and Material, or joyned with Matter, is for the most part watersh and moist; because the Brain is that Mother of Moisture or Flegm, and Coldness long abiding draws moisture to it self. For albeit sometimes it is joyned with a Melancholy Humor, yet that Humor is seldom begot in the Brain as Flegm is, but it is for the most part lodged in the *Hypochondria*, or parts beneath the Ribs, and sent from thence to the Brain, whereby most grievous Symptoms are produced.

CAUSES. The Causes of a Cold and Flegmatick Distemper of the Brain are these:

1. Cold and moist Meats which easily turn into Flegm; and also in the time of their Concoction, by cooling the Stomach and the Liver too much, produce abundance of Flegm, which after is sent up to the Brain.

2. Too great a quantity, not only of Meats which are too cold, but also of good and wholsom, which destroyeth the Natural heat, and begetteth Crudities.

3. Eating presently after or before meat, and before the former meat is concocted; whence come many Crudities, which send Flegm to the Head.

4. The

4. The ceaſing of a Natural cuſtom of vomiting, or purging Flegm; or the omitting the Cuſtom of taking Purges, Sweats, Diureticks, or Provokers of Urine, or omitting of accuſtomed Exerciſe.

5, To be born of Parents troubled with a cold diſtemper of the Brain.

6. Old Age, which by reaſon of the decay of Natural heat, produceth much flegm: as alſo youth by reaſon of Gluttony and diſorderly Diet.

7. A Cold and Moiſt dwelling, neer ſtanding Pools, Marſhes, Fens, and great Rivers, open to the North winds, Snow and Rain.

8. Long and deep ſleep, eſpecially preſently after meat.

9. A ſedentary idle life, without, or with too much Care, Study, or Sorrow, becauſe by diſperſing the Natural heat, eſpecially in the Brain, they make it cold.

10. To theſe may be added a hot and moiſt Liver, which ſends many Vapors to the Brain, which there condenſe or grow thick, and to turn into flegm.

SIGNS. The Signs of a cold diſtemper of the Brain, are taken either from the Cauſes above mentioned, by the preſence of which we may eaſily conjecture of the condition of the diſtemper; or they are taken from the effects of the diſtemper; which that they may be particularly examined and tried, we ſhal fetch from their Originals, namely, from Actions, Paſſions, Excrements, and Habit of the Body.

1. The Animal Actions which declare a cold diſtemper of the Brain are theſe; A heavy and dull Mind, a ſlow blockiſh Wit, an unfortunate Memory, a great inclination to ſleep, and long and deep continuance therein, except a Catarrh, or Defluxion, Pain of the Head, or Paſſions of the Mind do hinder it: Dreams of Coldneſs, of Waters, as Rain, Snow, Floods Pools, Seas, and of white things: A ſlowneſs and dulneſs of al the Sences: Slowneſs of Motion, yet continuance therein; becauſe groſs Spirits are more difficult to be diffuſed or diſſolved.

2. The Paſſions which declare a cold Diſtemper of the Brain, are cold Diſeaſes, as Palſies, Lethargy, Catarrh, or Defluxion, and many others, with which if the ſick party have been formerly troubled, we may wel conjecture that he is ſubject to this diſtemper of a cold Brain. This wil further appear if the ſick man be better in cleer, hot, and dry weather, than in cold, moiſt, winter, and rainy weather. Moreover, an often and plentiful ſending forth of ſnot and flegm from the Mouth and Noſtrils, is a cleer demonſtration of abundance of cold and flegm and moiſture in the Brain.

3. From the Habit of the Body we may have ſigns both general and particular of this Diſtemper: The general Signs are taken from the whol Habit or Conſtitution; for if the whol Conſtitution be cold and moiſt, then without queſtion the Brain, which is moſt cold and moiſt of al other parts, is the ſame: Therefore a Skin which is cold, ſoft, ſmooth, and white; a Body ſoft and ſlow, not fleſhy, with ſmal veins, declare a cold conſtitution or temper. The particular ſigns of a cold Brain are in the Head; as paleneſs of Face, no Veins to be ſeen in the Eyes, ſoft hair, ſmooth, and thin, growing ſlowly, red, and not curling, continuing the whol life without baldneſs; and when the Head is quickly offended with outward Cold, and refreſhed with Heat.

PROGNOSTICK. As to the Prognoſis, or Prognoſtical part concerning this Diſtemper; It is hard to be cured, and often produceth grievous Diſeaſes: that which hath been long breeding is moſt hard to be cured; that which is Natural, Hereditary, and from the Birth, is never to be cured; as alſo that which is in old folks, if it hath been of long continuance. Winter is not a fit time for the Cure of this Diſtemper, but Summer.

CURE. The Cure is wrought from two Indications or Intentions; namely, by evacuating or diſcharging the flegm abounding, and correcting or qualifying the diſtemper of the Humor by its contraries, which muſt be done by Diet, Chirurgery, and Phyſick.

DIET. The Diet muſt be hot and dry; and firſt make choyce of a pure Air, ſomwhat hot and dry, but not too hot, for that would diſſolve and powr forth the Humors in the Head too ſoon, and ſo produce a diſtillation, and other diſeaſes which happen to thoſe who ſtay long in the Sun, or inflame their heads with too neer approach to the fire: The Air cannot be too dry, ſo it be temperate in its active qualities, but it had better be too hot than too cold.

Let not the Chamber of the ſick party be too little, too low, nor too moiſt or filthy, but open to dry winds which may paſs through: In moiſt, cloudy, cold times, the Chamber air may be altered with hot and ſweet Herbs ſtrewed upon the floor; as Sage, Marjoram, Lavender, Roſemary, Tyme; or by burning the ſame, or other dry Woods, and eſpecially Juniper: let the fire be cleer, and ſuch as wil dry the Air in the Chamber: Fumigations if they be not too ſtrong, do wel to conſume moiſture; but they muſt be carefully uſed, they muſt be very gentle and Moderate, otherwiſe they do hurt by melting and pouring forth the cold humors too ſpeedily, which cauſe defluxions: and alſo you muſt conſider the Patients Conſtitution in the uſe of them, for ſome men are preſently brought to the Head-ach by any ſtrong ſcent, having their heads preſently filled with the vapor: A temperate and proper Fumigation is made of the pureſt Amber, putting little pieces thereof upon the Coals; it's

no way offensive, dries wel, and strengthens the Brain, especially the Indian Amber, called *Gum Animi*: or you may prescribe this following, which is thus compounded.

Take *Wood-Aloes and Benjamin, of each two drams; of Storax, called* Styrax Calamita, *one dram and half; Frankincense and Sanderach, of each two scruples; Gum Animi and Cloves, of each half a dram: Make a groß Pouder of them to be thrown upon the Embers.*

Southernly winds, and those that cause Rain are to be avoided, night-air, and especially Moonshine, which much offend the Brain: Very cold and North Winds are to bewared of, especially when they suddenly are changed from the South; for such a wind doth squeeze a Brain ful of moist excrements, and sends them down into the Body, even as a mans hand squeezeth a wet spunge.

Secondly, A special care is to be had of Diet, for as *Hippocrates* saith in his Book of *Humane Nature*, Diseases are partly from Diet, and partly from the Air wherein we breath: Therefore let the Diet be of good Juyce, easie concoction, neither cold, nor over nourishing: Therefore Mutton, Kid, Veal, are to be used, and which are better, yong Pidgeons, Chickens, Capons, Hens, Partridges, Black-birds, Thrushes, and all kind of Mountain Fowl, and Yolks of new laid Eggs: roast Meats are better than boyled. Take heed of hard flesh, and of hard concoction, as Beef, Pork, Venison, Hares, Geese, Ducks, and Sea Fowl: as also of the Heads, Entrals, and Appurtinances of Beasts. Eat Fish but seldom, and make choyce of those which have solid Flesh, coming out of swift Rivers, and stony places; boyl them in Wine, adding Vinegar, Butter, and Spice, which Sawce is to be allowed with other meat, unless the Liver be over hot; of which principally use, Nutmeg, Cloves, Cinnamon: never or seldom eat cold and moist Herbs, as Lettice, Purslain, Spinage: but in Summer time we can allow a moderate use of Herbs which are gently cooling and drying, for the strengthening of the Body, and fixing the Blood that it may not evaporate, as Endive, Succory, Sorrel, but they must be taken boyled, not raw. Roots of Parsly, Carrots, Parsnips, Mints, Hyssop, Water-cresses, are very good. But you must avoid al things that easily disturb the Head, and fill it with vapors; and they are of two sorts: Either they are such as discuss and melt the Humors with their sharpness, as Onions, Garlick, Mustard, Rocket, Rhadishes: or such as fill the Head with gross vapors, as Milk, and al Milk meats: all manner of Pulse, as Beans, Pease, &c. of which the red Pease are the least hurtful, by reason of their opening and absterstive nature; therefore the broth of them is allowed. You must avoid al green raw Fruit, which are not lasting especially, and those which are very moist: dried Fruits may be used at second or last courses, as Raisons, Almonds, Pine-nuts, Dates, and the like; but you must use them sparingly, for they are for the most part hard of concoction. Pears boyled and Sugared, Citron Rinds Candied, Lemmon and Orange Pills Candied, may be eaten at the last course: but it is much better to take one spoonful of digestive Pouder after meat, whose Aromatical sweet vapor ascending with the vapor of what is eaten doth strengthen and dry the Brain: It is made of Coriander Fruit, Annis seeds, Cinnamon, Nutmeg, with a double quantity of Sugar of Roses. Let your Bread be of the best Wheat wel baked and leavened, and made with Salt and Annis seeds: in a great distemper Bisket is best. Let your drink be thin wine of smal strength, which wil not fil the Head with many vapors, wel mixed with Water; and also it is profitable one hour before meat to mix wine and water that the vapors may be allayed, and to boyl a little Coriander seed in the water that it may better strengthen both Stomach and Brain: in stronger Diseases use Hydromel, or Water and Honey. This is a good Rule in al Diet, To eat moderately, and to let the Supper be less and lighter than the Dinner. Sobriety, as in all Diseases, so especially in Head-Diseases is of great concernment; for the Head by much food is filled with Humors and Vapors: and contrarily, by little and slender Diet is emptied of them.

Thirdly, You must use moderate Exercise, and every day continue it, for too much rest weakens the Natural heat, and makes it so dul that it cannot wel concoct, and fils the Body ful of Excrements: On the other side, Motion and Exercise stir up the Natural heat, help Concoction, expel Excrements, and cheereth the Spirits, and purifieth them; but you must exercise before meat, and after meat rest for an hour or two, or at least move very easily.

Fourthly, Use a mean in sleep and waking; for as with moderate sleep the strength is repaired, so with too long the body is made cold, burdened with excrements, especially the brain: but too much watching makes the body thin, spends the Spirits, and feeds upon the sound parts of the body. Let not therefore sleep be too long, but according to custom commonly seven hours are allowed, but more or less may be taken according as age and custom shal require; if you offend in either extream, it is better to offend in too much waking than in too much sleep. You must not sleep straight after meat, but two hours after at least, having taken a gentle walk. You must sleep with your Head high, and upon one side; lying on the back is not allowed.

Fifthly, Al the Excrements of the body are to be evacuated in their season, of the brain especially; therefore every morning hawk from the Pallat, blow the Nose, comb, and rub the Head with a course cloth or spunge, which will fetch the superfluities of the Brain through the sutures or seams of the Skull

Skul. The Belly muſt be kept open; and if it wil not otherwiſe, uſe a Suppoſitory, or a Glyſter, or ſome gentle Lenitive at the Mouth. For the Excrements are not only taken away by ſo doing, but alſo by degrees ſomthing is fetcht from the Brain, or at leaſt ſomthing is retained and derived thereby from the Head, which was, or would have been ſent thither as to the weakeſt part.

Laſtly, You muſt have ſepcial care of the Paſſions of the Mind, from which our bodies are many times wonderfully altered and diſturbed; eſpecially of Anger and Sorrow: Sorrow diminiſheth the Natural heat, wounds the Spirits, whence comes ſmal concoction, and many Excrements: Anger makes a great boyling of the Blood, and motion of the Spirits, by which the Humors are diffuſed and diſſolved, and then if there be any Excrements in the Brain, preſently they are ſent to the weak and infirm parts, from whence ariſe may dangerous Diſeaſes.

The other two Means for Cure, namely, Chirurgery and Phyſick, may be uſed as followeth:

In almoſt all Diſeaſes which come of the Humors, we uſe to make a general Evacuation by Blood-letting and Purging.

Blood-letting is not agreeable with Flegmatick Diſeaſes; but if in other parts of the Body Blood do abound, the Liver be inflamed, and the age of the Patient be flouriſhing, and conſiſtent with it, we may then let blood: for ſo will the aſcention of vapors into the head be hindred, and ſuperfluous, Nouriſhment taken away, that Nature afterwards may more eaſily concoct what is raw and wateriſh in the blood; and then Purging Medicines may be given more ſafe.

But if *Plethora*, or too great repletion do not Conſtrain, it is better before blood-letting to give a Purge for Flegm by way of Potion, Bolus, Pills, or Pouder. The Forms whereof are as followeth.

Take *of Senna half an ounce; Annis ſeeds, and Cloves, of each half a dram; Leaves of Mints and Bettony, of each half a handful; of the tops of Time, half a pugil: Boyl them to a quarter of a pint in Spring Water; ſtrain it, and infuſe in it two ſcruples of the beſt Agarick Trochiſcated; of Cinnamon half a ſcruple; ſtrain it again, and diſſolve in it three drams of* Diaphœnicon, *and one ounce of Syrup of Roſes. Let this be the Potion to be given with ſafe Goverment.* Or,

Take *Diacatholicon, and Diaphœnicon, of each half an ounce; make it into a Bolus with a little Sugar. You may add two drams of Diacarthamum, and take away as much of the Diaphœnicon: or you may make it of equal parts of Diacarthamum and Diaphœnicon, without the Diacatholicon.* Or,

Take *Pill. Cochie the leſs, two ſcruples; with the Water of Bettony make them into five or ſix Pills gilded; which let him take early in the morning, having eaten but a light Supper over night.*

The Pills of Agarick, and of Cochie the greater, are very fit for this purpoſe. For a Pouder

Take *Senna, Turbith, Hermodacts, of each a ſcruple; Diagridium half a ſcruple; one Clove: Give this Pouder in Broth faſting.*

After Blood-letting, if it be neceſſary, we come to the preparation and purging of the Humors, which may be done with the following Apozeme, or opening Drink.

Take *the Roots of Cyprus, Flower-deluce, Angelica, Zedoary, and of Elecampane, of each one ounce; the Leaves of Bettony, Marjoram, Balm, Pennyroyal, Organ, Calaminth, of each a handful; of the tops of Time and Sage, of each half a handful; Annis ſeeds, Seſelis, or broad Cummin, Fennel ſeeds, of each three drams; Liquoris ſcraped, and Raiſins ſtoned, of each one ounce; the Leaves of Senna ſprinkled with* Aqua vitæ, *two ounces; Carthamus ſeeds bruiſed, and freſh Polypody of the Oak, of each one ounce; Agarick trochiſcated, Turbith, Hermodacts, of each three drams; Ginger and Cloves, of each one dram; Stœchas, Roſemary, Sage, and Lavender flowers, of each one pugil or ſmal handful: Boyl them in fair Water to two pints; ſtrain it and ad four ounces of white Sugar: clarifie it, and aromatize it, that is, make it ſweet with two drams of Cinnamon;* let this be for four morning draughts.

In the firſt and laſt draught diſſolve of *Diacarthamum*, or *Diaphœnicon* three drams; and let him drink it with Phyſical Regiment.

Or if you add no Electuary to the laſt doſe the day following you may give the purging Pils above mentioned.

After Purging, that the Brain may be altered and ſtrengthened, and the Medicines purging, not leave any offence, the Patient may take this Bolus following.

Take *of old Treacle one dram; Conſerve of Roſemary and Roſes, of each two ſcruples: with Sugar make a Bolus, which let him take in the morning two hours before meat, and drink after a ſmal draught of ſmal Wine.*

But becauſe this is a ſtubborn Diſeaſe, and wil not alwaies yield to gentle Medicines, we muſt fly to ſtronger. And then after Purging, we muſt uſe a ſweating Diet, which dries and warms the Brain and the whol Body; concocts crude and raw humors, and makes the thick humors thin, cuts thoſe which are ſlimy and clammy, cleanſeth thoſe that are foul and dul, and ſends forth whatſoever is over

moiſt

moist by Urine, Sweat, or insensible transpiration. For the effect of all which it is very good to use a slender Diet at the time of taking it.

This Diet drink may be made either of a Decoction of Guajacum, or Lignum vitæ only, or by putting to it some Sassaphras, or Roots of Sarsaparilla, or those things which are most proper for the Head, as the Prudent Physitian shal think fit that wil consider the divers tempers and constitutions of Bodies; in respect of which he will prescribe a longer or shorter continuance of this Diet to fifteen, twenty, or thirty daies.

Now the Sweating drink is made as followeth:

Take *of Chips of Guajacum, and Roots of Sarsaparilla, of each two ounces: infuse them twenty four hours in four pints of Water upon warm embers: then boyl them gently without smoak to the consumption of half; strain it through a Hippocras bag, and keep it in a glass bottle*: and give half a pint warm in the morning, covering him warm, and provoking sweat.

Take *of Sarsaparilla two ounces; infuse them twelve hours in twelve pints of Spring Water; then boyl them as before to the consumption of the fourth part; strain it as before, adding Coriander seeds, Liquoris, Sugar or Cinnamon, as much as wil make it pleasant.* Use this for ordinary Table Drink at the time of the Diet; eating Bisket made with Annis seeds, roast Meat, not boyled, Almonds roasted, Raisins, Pinenuts, Prunes boyled with Sugar and the like.

This is alwaies to be observed in the use of Sudorofick or Sweating Medicines: You must give a Purge once a week, and that day omit sweating, by reason that sweating expels only the thinner matter, leaving the thick which must be sent forth by stool. Moreover, because by the use of sweating Medicines the Body is often bound, you must give a Clyster every third or fourth day.

If the Disease be not yet cured, you may use these bags for the Head in the time of sweat.

Take *of Annis seeds, Fennel seeds, Bayberries poudered, of each three ounces; of* Milium, *or Millet seed, or Hyrle, one pound; of common Salt half a pound: Fry them in a Pan, pouring by degrees a little strong Wine upon them.* With these fill two bags, apply them hot one after another to the mold of the head being shaven; do this presently after he hath taken the sweating Potion. Then wipe off the sweat, and clap this strengthening Plaister to the Head.

Take *of cleer Amber, Frankincense, Mastick, of each one dram and an half; Galbanum Opopanax, of each one scruple; of Misselto of the Oak two drams; male Peony seeds half a dram; Oyl of Nutmegs as much as is sufficient: Make a Plaister of them in an oval form.* Or you may use the head strengthening Plaister in the Apothecaries Shops at *Montpelior*, not in the *Dispensatory*, whose description followeth.

Take *of Storax, Benjamin, Laudanum, of each four ounces; Peony roots, Flowerdeluce roots, Misselto of the Oak, Mastich, of each one ounce; liquid Styrax as much as is sufficient to make a Plaister*: of which one ounce upon Leather in an oval form may be applied to the Coronal Suture.

If you desire a more drawing dissolving Plaister which is commonly called *Epispastick*, thus you must make it.

Take *of Emplaster* de Mucilaginibus *two ounces; Flowerdeluce roots, Hermodactis, Pellitory of Spain, Staphisagre, Cubebs, Pidgeons dung, Mustard seed, of each one ounce; Nutmeg, Cloves, Cinnamon, long Pepper, and black Pepper, of each half a scruple; Liquid Styrax as much as is sufficient:* Make a Body of Plaister, and spread a little upon Leather in an oval form for the mold of the head.

After General Evacuations, you may come to Particulars; which are made by Errhins or Juyces, for the Nostrils, sneezing pouders, Apoplegmatisms, or Medicines chewed in the Mouth.

Take Leaves of Marjoram, Sage, and Bettony, of each one handful; beat them in a Marble stone Mortar, sprinkling by degrees Bettony Water, and white Wine, of each two ounces: Press out the Juyce and make an Errhine, which you may make sharper if you ad half an ounce of Flowerdeluce roots.

It is a custom now adaies to rub the dry Leaves of Tobacco between the fingers, and to snuff up the Pouder: this fetcheth much humor from the Brain, and is at hand.

But the best Sternitories are made thus:

Take *the Leaves of Marjoram, Sage, Rosemary, all dried, of each half a dram; Pellitory of Spain and white Hellebore, of each one scruple; Musk three grains; which with a Quil may be blown into the Nostrils.* Or,

Take *Ginger, and Flowerdeluce Roots, or Orace, of each one scruple; Castor half a scruple; Euphorbium six grains: Make them into a Pouder.* But the chiefest sneezing Pouder is made of black Hellebore, with an equal weight of Sugar Candy finely poudered. Which also is excellent for curing a defluxion.

Apophlegmatismi, or Medicines drawing Flegm out of the Head, are either called *Masticatories*, that is, chewing Medicines; or *Gargarisms*, that is, Medicines to gargle in the Throat. A Masticatory is thus prepared.

Take *Pellitory of Spain two drams; Mustard seed and Staphisagre, of each one dram: Make them*

them up with white Wax into little Balls; of which let one be chewed every morning, holding down the head.

A Flower-deluce root is uſual for the ſame purpoſe, which wil do good in ſmal infirmities. Maſtich alone chewed is the mildeſt Maſticatory, and it attracts, and draws humors to the mouth without heat and inflamation, which others do not.

A Gargariſm is thus made:

Take *of Staviſagre half an ounce; Muſtard ſeed three drams; Pellitory of Spain one dram: Boyl them in Water and Honey to three ounces, in which diſſolve Vinegar of Squils two ounces.*

In the uſe of theſe Medicines we muſt obſerve, That the Evacuation which is made by the Pallat, is more beneficial than that which is made from other parts, becauſe it is ordained by Nature for the only way by which the Head is to be purged and cleanſed. But the Noſe is made for ſmelling and breathing through, and Nature doth oppreſs and abuſe it, when ſhe ſends forth her ſuperfluous Excrements by it. Moreover the way of Evacuation by the Pallat is more ſafe, neither is the Brain ſo much ſhaked by it as by ſneezing. But Errhines, or Medicines that purge the Head by the Noſe, do draw forth the matter more violently, becauſe not only the quality or vapor of the Medicine ſtir up the Brain as in Gargariſms, but alſo the very ſubſtance it ſelf.

We muſt alſo obſerve, That the uſe of Errhines or neezings is dangerous when the Eyes are ſore, or the Noſtrils are ulcerated or ſore, and when the Patient is inclined to bleeding at the Noſe, or to a giddineſs of the Head, which neezings wil ſuddenly bring by ſhaking the Brain too violently.

Liquid and moiſt Errhines are ſnuft into the Noſe from the palm of the Hand, or by lying down are poured in; but the mouth muſt firſt be filled with Water or Wine, leſt the Medicine come by the Pallat into the mouth, although that which paſſeth through brings the humors more forcibly out of the mouth.

They muſt take heed of Gargariſms that are ſubject to Defluxions or Conſumptions.

Moreover, For particular Evacuations we may uſe *Veſicatories*, or Plaiſters that draw bliſters to the Nape of the Neck. In the Diſpenſitory of *Montpelior* is this Receipt, though it be not in any other.

Take *of Galbanum and Ammoniacum, of each five ounces; of the Pouder of Canharides, or Spaniſh Flies, one pound and an half; Muſtard, Pepper, of each half a pound; Verdegreece and Pellitory of Spain, of each two ounces and an half; Euphorbium one ounce and an half; Wax one pound and an half; Pitch, Rozin, and Turpentine, of each one pound; Oyl a ſmal quantity.* One ounce or two of this Plaiſter ſpread upon Leather, may be applied to the Nape of the Neck.

The Brain is alſo ſtrengthened by outward application of Pouders. Rhewm-Caps, by which it is comforted and made warm, and the remainder of the Humor diſperſed.

Take *Pouder of Orace half a pound; Storax and Benjamin, of each two ounces: pouder the Head with them every night, and comb it off in the morning.*

This Pouder is very refreſhing by its ſcent, ſtrengtheneth the Head, drieth the Hair: If you wil make it ſtronger, put Cloves, Nutmegs and Cinnamon thereto.

Take *of Stœchas, Roſemary Flowers, and red Roſe Leaves, of each half a ſmal handful; dried Betony two ſcruples; Coriander ſeed, Lignum Rhodii, Frankincenſe, Orrace, Nutmeg, Maſtich, of each one ſcruple; Benjamin, Vernix, Mace, and Cloves, of each half a ſcruple: Pouder them, and wrap them in the thrids of Scarlet or ſweet Cotton, and with a piece of red Taffety make a Rhewm-Cap for the Head, to be ſewed in another Cap, or to be worn by it ſelf.*

The following Fumigation doth dry the Head.

Take *of* Lignum Aloes, *Frankincenſe, Maſtich, cleer Amber, yellow Sanders, red Roſe Leaves, Bettony dried, of each one dram; Cinnamon, Mace, Cloves, Styrax Calamita, of each one ſcruple: make them all into groſs Pouder, which you muſt ſprinkle upon coals of fire, and let the Patient take the fume or ſmoak of it faſting, covering his head with a large linnen cloth to preſerve the fume, and opening his mouth: Let him do this twice or thrice in a week.*

But if by Fumes he find pain in his head, you may only perfume his night-caps every evening: For which uſe this following is eaſily prepared.

Take *of Frankincenſe, Maſtich, Styrax Calamita, Benjoin, and Sandarach, of each half an ounce; Mace and Cloves, of each two drams: Make groſs Pouder of them.*

But becauſe this is a ſtubborn Diſeaſe, and uſeth to produce new Flegm after both general and particular Evacuations, we ſhal preſcribe thoſe uſual Medicines by which the humor may ſomtimes be drawn away, and the Brain preſerved longer in that ſtate, into which by Phyſick it is reſtored. To this end you may make a Magiſtral Syrup of thoſe Drugs which are in the Apozeme, or opening drink above written, taking three times as much of the purging things as before, which he may uſe twice or thrice in a Month, the quantity of two or three ounces in a Decoction of Bettony and Marjoram.

Or in ſtead of Syrups he may uſe to take theſe Pills.

Take

Take *of the best Aloes half an ounce; Turbith that is Gummy, Hermodactls, and Agarick new made up, of each two drams; Diagridium one dram; Ginger and Cloves, of each half a scruple; Saffron and Salgem, of each seven grains. Pouder them all, and sprinkle them with the Water of Marjoram: then dry them in the shade, and make them into Mass or Body with Oxymel of Squils; of which let him take half a dram or two scruples once in a week, two hours before Dinner.*

The day after his Syrup or Pills, as also twice or thrice in a week, let him take a quantity of this Opiate, or Electuary.

Take *of Conserve of Acorus Roots, or of Ginger, and Citron Barks candied, of each one ounce; the Conserve of Sage and Rosemary flowers, of each six drams; Nutmeg candied half an ounce; one candied Myrabolan, old Treacle, and confection of Alkermes, of each three drams; of the Pouder Diambra, and Diamoschi dulcis, of each one dram: with the Syrup of Citron Barks make it up: And let him take every morning two hours before meat, the quantity of a Chessnut; drink after it a little wine and water.*

This following Balsom doth more strongly corroborate the brain, of which he may take now and then three or four drops in wine or broth.

Take *of the Chymical Oyl of Nutmegs three drams; Oyl of Marjoram, Rosemary, and Amber, of each half a dram; Musk and Amber-greese, of each one scruple: with a little Oyl of a Mans Skul mix them together. You may make the Oyl of a Mans Skul thus: Take the shavings or raspings of a Skull that was never buried, put them in a Retort, or Still so called, in as much white Wine as wil suffice: Let them stand in* Balneo Mariæ, *that is a kettle of warm water for some time; then distil it in Sand til it is dry and you shal find the Oyl swimming upon the Water which is drawn off.*

Anoynt your Nostrils within with this Balsom every night, and it wil strengthen the Brain wonderfully.

There is another cheaper for to anoynt the Nostrils with: which is,

Take *the Oyl of Orange Flowers two drams; white Wax one dram; melt them gently, and put thereto Oyl of Amber half a dram; of the Chimical Oyls of Sage and Rosemary, of each fifteen drops; Oyl of Spike five drops; mix them together.*

It is also very good for the drawing away of the matter which breeds continually in the Brain, by an issue in the hinder part of the neck.

Lastly, The Baths which come out of Brimstone, Niter, Bitumen, as those called *Bellilucanæ*, are very good for the drying and strengthening of the Brain if it be washed therewith for some daies, after general evacuations are made. Daily experience teacheth us that most grievous Head-Diseases coming of cold Distempers are thereby cured. It is profitable also to drink those Waters for the strengthening of the Stomach which alwaies do sympothize with the head. Therefore I set down this digestive Pouder.

Take *of Coriander seed prepared one ounce; Annis seeds, and sweet Fennel Seeds, of each three drams; Cinnamon and Nutmeg, of each two drams; Coral, Ivory, and Pearl prepared, of each one scruple; Sugar of Roses as much as all the rest, or for rich folk twice as much, of which let him take a spoonful after every meal, not drinking or eating for three hours after.*

CHAP.

CHAP. II.

Of Drouzie Diſeaſes, called Coma, Lethargy, Carus, *and* Apoplexy.

THere are four kinds of Preternatural ſleep, namely, *Coma*, *Apoplexy*, *Carus*, and *Lethargie*. We wil ſpeak of them together in this Chapter, becauſe they proceed from the ſame Cauſes, and are cured al the ſame way.

DIFFERENCES. Theſe four Diſeaſes differ one from another after this manner:

In the Diſeaſe called *Coma*, *Cataphora*, or *Subeth*, according to *Avicen*, is a deep ſleep; but ſuch an one as from which the Patient is raiſed, openeth his eyes, and anſwereth, but preſently he is again in a deep ſleep.

In a *Lethargie*, the ſleep is like that of *Coma*, but it is joyned with a Feaver and Frenzy, or Dotage.

In *Carus* there is no Feaver as in Lethargy, but in *Carus* the ſleep is more deep and profound, ſo that when the ſick party is rouzed up, he ſcarce opens his Eyes, and anſwers nor, as in the former, but yet being pinched he is ſenſible, and his breath comes freely.

In *Apoplexy* the ſleep is moſt deep, and a total privation of ſence and motion, except breathing: and ſo therefore the ſick doth neither open his eyes, anſwer, nor feel when he is hurt; as alſo he breatheth very difficultly.

CAUSES. There are many Cauſes of theſe Diſeaſes.

The firſt and chief cauſe is flegm and wateriſh humor contained in the Brain: of which (when there is but a ſmal quantity, that moiſteneth and cooleth the ſubſtance of the Brain, ſtopping up its pores and paſſages) cometh *Coma*.

But if the ſame quantity of Humor ſo gathered together, become putrified and corrupt, or grow into a tumor or ſwelling, or be diſperſed throughout the Brain, it procureth a *Lethargie*.

When it is gathered in a greater quantity without corruption, and that the humor is ſucked up into the ſubſtance of the Brain, it cauſeth a *Carus*.

And laſtly, When the Humor is ſo great in quantity that it doth not only fill the Brain, but alſo the Ventricles thereof, ſtopping and ſtraitening them, and alſo when it doth offend the Original of the Nerves which comes from the brain, and is placed in the baſis or bottom of the Skul, and when it hindereth the paſſage of the Animal Spirit, it begets an *Apoplexy*.

Secondly, Sleepy Diſeaſes ſpring alſo from abundance of blood in the brain; for if the ſtore of blood contained, be more raw, wateriſh, and cold, it thickens the Animal Spirits, and makes them unfit to move; as alſo the abundance of humor charging the Brain, hindereth the free paſſage of the Spirits, and according as the humor is more or leſs in quantity, more or leſs in coldneſs, it produceth a greater or a leſſer Diſeaſe: So that both *Coma*, *Carus*, and *Apoplexy* may be cauſed thereby.

But drouzy Diſeaſes, eſpecially the *Apoplexy*, are uſually cauſed by blood out of its Veſſels, ſtopping and compreſſing the Ventricles of the Brain, and that falleth out either from a Vein broken in the Brain, or from an over fulneſs of the Veſſels, or from ſome great bruiſe or contuſion of the Head, or from ſome cut or punctured wound, by which the Veins of the Brain are divided, and ſo ſend forth much blood. And the Fracture only of the Skul, compreſſing of the Brain may produce a dulneſs, drouzineſs or ſleeping Diſeaſe.

Thirdly, It is without doubt that a Tumor in the Brain, burdening it with its weight, may produce a ſleepy Diſeaſe. This is reported by *Platerus* to be found in a certain Barron, who for a long time was ſottiſh and ſleepy, did nothing rationally, nor deſired meat, neither did eat any thing but what was forced into him; went not to bed but by compulſion, but would ſit al day at the Table leaning on his arm, with his eyes ſhut, neither did he anſwer at any time without much asking and importunity, and then very little to the purpoſe. After his death his Skul was opened, and there was found in his brain, a great Kernel, hard, and of a callous body; the cauſe whereof might be ſome ſtroke upon the head, which he had received long before the beginning of his diſeaſe.

Fourthly, Many Vapors flying into the Brain may be the cause of a sleepy Disease: for if the vapors be many and gross, that they burden the Animal Spirits, and darken them as with a mist, even as the clouds in the greater world darken and obscure the beams of the Sun. But if they be overmoist they do so wet the Brain that it becomes weak and faint in its functions and performances: Therfore Drunkards sleep profoundly from the vapor of the Wine, and the abundance of Crudities sent up into the Brain. So Children that are troubled with the worms are often taken with sleepy diseases from the abundance of gross and thick vapors which arise from crude and watersh humors. So in intermitting Feavers or Agues, sometimes in the beginning of the Disease there is irresistable sleep, by reason of the crude and stinking humors which are contained in the Veins, especially in the Meseraick Veins, which humors being made thin by the heat of the fit of the Ague, send many vapors to the head, and produce such a sleep as ends with his cold fit sometimes, and at other times continues to the end of the fit, according as the vapors are more gross or thin; or as they are more or less in quantity, and so are longer and sooner discussed and dispersed.

Fiftly, Many times so great a sleeping Disease is begot by the too frequent use of Medicines called *Narcoticks*, that do produce sleep; that many unawares by the unskilful use of Opium have slept their last. There is also the same stupifying force in some living Creatures: as in the *Torpedo*, or Cramp-fish. So *Plutarch* reports in the death of *Cleopatra*, That the sting of a Viper causeth deadly sleep. But in Mans Body this stupid sleeping condition comes from the putrefaction of humors, which is seen in maligoant and pestilential Feavers; hence it is that in those diseases they are very sleepy oftentimes, which is a certain sign of venenosity and malignity, and sometimes of death.

DIAGNOSTICKS. The Diagnosticks or Signs which shew the differences of these sleeping Diseases were set down in the beginning of this Chapter. But the signs of the Causes that produce these Diseases are these:

When sleepy Diseases come from watery humors putrifying in the brain, these are the signs: A Flegmatick Constitution, Old Age, Infancy, a cold and moist dwelling and season, a stopping of an accustomed spitting and blowing of the Nose, and when the sick man before the coming of the disease was troubled with heaviness of the Head, dimness of sight, and dulness of the whol body; and when in the disease there is a defluxion of Rhewm from the Nose or Mouth; or when the sick party feeleth it trickle down his Throat.

That sleeping diseases are bred of blood, appears by a plethorick or ful body, red face, pain of the head going before the disease.

A Tumor or swelling in the Brain is scarce by any signs to be known, but is only manifest after death by opening of the Skul as was before mentioned.

That the Disease comes from vapors flying into the brain, appears from those signs which shew the particular diseases of those parts, from whence the vapors are sent up to the Brain. A surfet going before, with crude and sharp belchings, and other signs of crude humors in the stomach, and other parts of the lower belly, shews that the disease comes from vapors which are sent from the stomach. But if the vapors come from worms, you shal know that in the Chapter of them.

PROGNOSTICK. As for the Prognosis or foreknowledg of things in these Diseases, Every sleeping disease is dangerous, but by how much the deeper the sleep is, and the sick man harder to be awaked, by so much greater is the danger; and therefore a *Carus* is more dangerous than a *Coma*, or a *Lethargie*; but an *Apoplexy* is worse than a *Carus*, for if it be violent, it is altogether incurable, as *Hippocrates* observeth in his 42. Aphorism of the Second Section; which is thus: It is impossible to cure a strong Apoplexy, and not very easie to cure a weak one; a strong Apoplexy is when the breathing is uneven and disorderly, and sometimes interimtting, and if such a breathing is very violent the disease is stronger if the breath be stopt it is most strong; but when there is some order in the breathing, the Disease is weaker, which is declared by *Galen* in his Comment upon the said Aphorisms.

A sleeping Disease is very dangerous which comes upon an acute Disease, for it either signifies the extinction of the Natural heat, or a poysonous malignant quality which hath seized on the brain.

That disease which comes by consent of the lower parts, and from vapors which arise from them, is less dangerous.

Men sick of a Lethargy, die within seven daies; if they live longer, they recover. *Hippocrates* in his Book of Diseases.

Sleeping Diseases in old men are for the most part deadly; for in regard of their want of Natural heat, they having a weak concoction, and weak expulsion, it comes to pass that they cannot overcome and expel that humor which causeth the disease, much less can they expel that humor which aboundeth in the brain, for since the brain is the coldest part of the body, it must needs in old people have its heat diminished and extinguished sooner than any other parts.

In a Lethargy, if a Tumor happen under the Ears, or if matter or filth come forth of the Ears, and the symptoms abate, it is a sign of health, for it sheweth the strength Nature hath got over the cause of the disease, which it expels before perfect concoction out of the Emunctories under the Ears,

or

or purgeth it out being turned into matter by the Natural paſſages.

They who are preſerved and cured of the Lethargy do uſe after to ſpit matter and blood, *Hippocrates* in *Coac.* and Third Book of Diſeaſes. This Opinion, ſay ſome, agrees not with Experience, for few have ſeen a true *Empyema*, or corrupt matter between the Breaſt and the Lungs, follow a Lethargy: But the Interpretation of *Mercurialis* upon the Aphoriſm is very right, for he ſaith, That *Hippocrates* meaneth by *Empyema* and *Empyicus*, not the diſeaſe of the Breaſt, but when filth is diſcharged by the Ears and Noſtrils. And *Galen* hath taught us in his Commentary upon Aphoriſm 8. Sect. 5. and Aphoriſm 44. Sect. 7. That *Hippocrates* by *Empyema* underſtands there, not only that ſuppuration and breeding of matter, which is in the Breaſt, but alſo that which is in al other parts.

It is a good ſign when a Phrenſie followeth a ſleepy Diſeaſe coming of a cold cauſe, becauſe by that violent heat which cauſeth a Phrenſie, the watery matter which begets a ſleepy Diſeaſe is concocted.

Men in Apoplexies die in ſeven daies, except a Feaver take them, *Hippocrates* 2. of Diſeaſes, and Aphor. 51. Sect. 6. but that Feaver muſt be a violent one, and eſſentially ſpringing from the Inflammation of the Humors and Spirits, otherwiſe it wil not diſcuſs the matter which cauſeth the Apoplexy: for if it be gentle, and only ſymptomatical, or happening to the Diſeaſe as an accident, as in an Apoplexy, coming from the burning diſpoſition of the head through too much blood contained in the veins thereof, then the Feaver doth not diminiſh the Diſeaſe, but rather cauſe ſome ſymptomes of madneſs, which weaken the Animal Faculties: and in this caſe a Frenzy coming upon a ſleepy Diſeaſe is not good, as we ſaid in the Prognoſtick before mentioned. Moreover, a Feaver that muſt diſſolve a ſleeping Diſeaſe, muſt have another condition, namely, That it come in the beginning of the Diſeaſe, whiles Nature is in ſome ſtrength to put forth ſtrong endeavors. For that Feaver which comes after the Diſeaſe hath long continued is not healthful, as *Hippocrates* in *Coacis* ſaith, Apoplexies being like to be diſſolved, if a Feaver come upon them after they have long continued, are deadly.

A faint Sweat in an Apoplexy is evil, for it ſhews great oppreſſion of Nature.

CURE. For the Cure of theſe Diſeaſes, as of al other, three neceſſary means are required.

Firſt, Order of Diet.
Secondly, Manual Operations, or Chyrurgery.
Thirdly, Medicines, or Phyſick.

The Diet in the beginning of theſe Diſeaſes muſt be very ſlender; becauſe they are very acute, or violent and ſharp; therefore the Patient muſt be fed only with thin broaths now and then: But in the time of the declination of theſe diſeaſes we may uſe the ſame Diet which is preſcribed in the Chapter before going, treating of the cold diſtemper of the brain.

The other two means are to be uſed by this following Method.

And becauſe ſleeping diſeaſes are ſudden, and ful of danger, they require the Phyſitians chief diligence, and quick application of Medicines.

Firſt therefore, when the Phyſitian is called to one taken with a ſleeping diſeaſe, he ſhal endeavor to raiſe the Patient from his deep ſleep by offering violence to al his Senſes; and laying his eyes towards the Sun-beams, and cleareſt light; he muſt make a great noiſe in his Ears, and he muſt be called aloud by his own Name. He muſt put ſharp things to his Noſtrils, as Rue, Caſtor, Vinegar, and ſharp things into his mouth alſo.

He muſt ſtir up his feeling with pinching, pulling of hair, by ligature or binding, bending of the fingers, and the like.

Make firſt a Clyſter of the common Decoction which is moſt ready, after this manner:

Take *of common Decoction for Clyſters one pint and an half:* Hiera Picra, *and* Diaphœnicon, *of each one ounce: Oyl of Rue, and of Lillies, of each one ounce and an half: Honey of Roſes two ounces; Salt one dram: Make a Clyſter, give it preſently.*

While theſe things are doing, the Phyſitian ought ſeriouſly to conſider whether blood-letting be fit or not; for in theſe Diſeaſes, as *Celſus* ſaid, blood-letting either kils or cures; and blood-letting is good, if blood be the principal cauſe, or the aſſiſting cauſe, or if it be *ſine qua non*, that is, a cauſe without which the diſeaſe would not be, if ſtrength permit. But his ſtrength is not to be looked upon as he is in his fit, when his Animal Actions are hindred, but as it was before the Diſeaſe came. For if the Patient was formerly ſtrong, he wil endure blood-letting, except the Apoplexy be very ſtrong: and if his ſtrength be not taken away by reſolution of the parts, but by oppreſſion of them, then is blood-letting good. But if blood offend no way, or if the ſtrength be quite gone, or the Patient very old, you may omit blood-letting, but otherwiſe preſently.

The firſt thing to be done either by night or day to one in any of theſe Diſeaſes, is blood-letting, nay, before the Clyſter, if it be not already adminiſtred: But his Arm muſt firſt be wel rubbed and chafed.

And this is to be observed, That it is more profitable and safe, not to let out so much blood at once as you require, but by degrees in some hours distance; for by the repeating of blood-letting, the matter is more easily moved, and the strength more preserved. Look in the sick mans face after his first loss of blood, and feel his pulse; for if his face be better colored, and more lively, and his breath more free, and his pulse good, there is much hope, and you may let blood the second time with more confidence. Make the Orifice large, otherwise he wil not bleed his blood is so thick. The more plenty of blood he hath, the more he may lose: but if flegm abound you must bleed sparingly, lest the vital heat be lost, which is so absolute necessary for discussing and dissolving this Disease.

A singular Example of large and often bleeding in an Apoplexy, is laid down by *Zacutus Lusitanus*, in his first Book of *the Chief Physitians*, and his 33. History, in these words: *A certain Noble yong Maid, fell first into a general forgetfulness of all things, and then into a true Apoplexy, with the flowing of her Courses: Unto whom when they had applied many Medicines both above and beneath, as Ligatures, sharp Clysters, Cupping with Scarrification: the Indication which comes from the flowing of the Terms being neglected, and danger coming on through continuance: I perceiving her strength to be sufficient for it, having first rubbed her Thighs very well, and placed Cupping-Glasses thereon; in the space of eight hours opened the head Vein four times, and then she began to speak, and so recovered.*

Some of our late Practitioners, are so bold as to open the Jugular Veins in Apoplexies, and say they cure also: and in so doing they take this course: First they bind the Neck gently with a Linnen cloth, after the Vein is opened they presently loose it, and the Blood flows wel without a Ligature, which might attract it to the Head: after they heal up the wound with a stinking Plaister, without binding, and so they affirm the blood wil easily stop: which *Zacutus Lusitanus* confirmeth (though he useth Ligatures) in his 79. Observation in his first Book of the Admirable Practice of Physick, where he relates a Story of a most sharp Squinancy; in which, by the advice of most skilful Physitians, the Jugular Veins were opened; from whence followed (as he saies) a most dangerous flux of blood not to be stopt, which brought the Patient very weak. *Zacutus* being sent for, applies *Galen*'s Plaister, which he in his 5. Book of Method, and 4. Chapter, useth with good success for stopping blood in Arteries and Jugulars, and bending the Patients Neck gently, he comes to his strength, and is cured. This Plaister is made of Frankincense, Aloes, the hairs of a Hare mixt with the white of an Egg, having twice as much Frankincense as Aloes, as *Galen* teacheth in the place mentioned sometimes an equal part of each, when the Bodies are harder. And *Galen* commends the operation before written, when he saith, This Plaister stops the flux of the Jugular Veins without a Ligature or binding. But this I would take notice of, That the blood doth not flow forth so violently in one that hath an Apoplexy, as in one that hath a Squinzy, because the Blood is congealed; as *Hippocrates* shews in his second Book of Diseases, in the former, from whence the Veins and Arteries called *Caiodites* or Jugulars, are stopped: but in the latter the blood is hot and thin, because they who have the Quinzy have alwaies an acute Feaver withal.

A few hours after bleeding you must purge without respect of time. Neither let the Physitian be too curious or fearful in purging, since the Disease doth much require it, and the time of the Disease is not usually long. And that purge ought to be very strong because the Humor is stubborn, and the Sences so drowned that they cannot be rouzed or stirred up without strong Medicines. And that Medicine is usually one ounce of the Electuary *Diacarthamum*, dissolved in Betony Water with half a scruple of Castor. Or,

Take *Turbith four scruples*; *Agarick two drams*; *Ginger two scruples*; *Fennel seeds one scruple*; *Castor six grains. Infuse them in a sufficient quantity of Bettony Water*; *and in three ounces of it strained, dissolve the Electuary Diacarthamum three drams: Syrup of Roses one ounce. Let him drink it.*

Take *of Cochie Pills the less one dram*; *Castor three grains: With Bettony Water make seven Pills, and if the party cannot swallow them, dissolve them in Sage, Lavender, or Bettony Water.* Or,

Take *of Cochie Pills the greater, and Pills of Agarick, of each half a dram: The Troches of Alhandal, Diagridium, and Castor, of each three grains: With Honey of Rosemary make Pills, or dissolve it in Sage Water.* Or this Potion:

Take *of Senna half an ounce*; *of white Agarick one dram and an half*; *of Turbith one dram*; *of Ginger and Galanga half a dram: Boyl them in Sage and Rosemary Water. In two ounces and an half of the strained Liquor put two drams of Diacarthamum the Electuary*; *and of Castor half a scruple*; *of simple Oxymel half an ounce.*

In a Lethargy, the purging Medicines must be milder from the beginning by reason of its continual Feaver accompanying; made of Agarick, with Rhubarb or Scammony; or of Pills of Hiera with Agarick; because Choler is that which carrieth the humors to the Head: Yet in the progress of the Disease, when the matter is flown to the Head, and sticks there, we may use the Purges above written.

Trallianus

Trallianus gives one ſcruple of Scammony with two ſcruples of Caſtor in Oxymel, by which he hath cured many deſperate Lethargies. And *Oribaſius* ſaith, That there is no better Medicine for a Lethargy to purge away that flegm which Choller brought to the Head, than Scammony and Caſtor.

It often happens that the Faculties are ſo oppreſſed that Phyſick wil not work, which is an Evil ſign, and ſuch ſeldom recover. But becauſe *Celſus* ſaith, when things ſo fall out, we muſt uſe ſuch Medicines as are at hand, if they be proper for the Diſeaſe; which is ſo deſperate that we may uſe deſperate Medicines. For as *Serenus* ſaith, The Phyſitians think ſuch Medicines better in deſperate caſes, than for the Patient without tryal to die an eaſie death. And as *Celſus* ſaith, Many things may be done in time of danger and neceſſity, which may wel be omitted at another time. Therefore when we have uſed thoſe Medicines without any ſucceſs, we may wel riſe higher, namely, To thoſe Medicines which are made of Antimony; eſpecially to thoſe which are leſs vehement and furious, as *Aqua Benedicta*, of Dr *Ruland*, made of the Infuſion of *Crocus Metalorum*; which purging both upwards and downwards, bringeth ſuch a quantity of Flegm, not only from the ſtomach, but the brain alſo, as ſomtimes the Patient is cured only with this Evacuation. And I can witneſs upon my own Experience, That I ſaw a Noble man thrice in two yeers cured of the Apoplexy with this only Medicine. Although ſome learned men do forbid the uſe of Vomits in theſe Diſeaſes, yet we muſt yield to Experience, which dayly teacheth us, that Children affected with ſleeping Diſeaſes are more readily and ſafely cured by the vomiting Salt of Vitriol, than by any other Medicine.

The Tincture of Tobacco drawn with *Aqua vitæ*, and taken in the quantity of two drams, with Honey poured down the Throat excellently.

After you have given a purging Medicine, before it begins to work, and alſo while it worketh, you muſt think of al thoſe things which cauſe revulſion of humors, and bring them into practice, not only frictions or rubbings, and ligatures or bindings, mentioned before, but alſo Cupping glaſſes to the Back, Shoulders, Arms, and Thighs, without ſcarrification if he was formerly blooded, and with ſcarrification if blood-letting was omitted.

In an Apoplexy you muſt not apply Cupping glaſſes to the Breaſt or Hypochondria, or parts under the Ribs, leſt the Muſcles of the Breaſt and Belly being contracted, the Breath be hindred.

The chief and only Remedy in an Apoplexy eſpecially, is to apply Cupping glaſſes to the head: Which kind of Cure the famous Phyſitian *Fracaſtorius* being taken with an Apoplexy, did direct for himſelf by his Nods and ſigns; but for want of their underſtanding of them, he died.

Zacutus Luſitanus in his 33. Hiſtory, and firſt Book of the Principal Phyſitians, reports that he cured a deſperate Apoplexy by ſetting a Cupping glaſs twice upon the hinder part of the Head with deep Scarrification.

A Veſicatory, or Plaiſter to draw Bliſters to the Neck behind, and to the Shoulders.

Let two or three ſharp Clyſters be given every day.

Take *of Pellitory of the Wall, Hyſop, Calamints, Organ, Sage, Rue, and the leſſer Centaury, of each one handful; Carthamus ſeeds half an ounce; of Fennel and Cummin ſeeds, of each three drams; of white Agarick tied in a linnen clout two drams; of Coliquintida tied with it, one dram and an half. Boyl them to one pint, ſtrain them, and add to the Liquor, of* Hiera Picra *half an ounce; of Diaphenicon one ounce; of Oyl of Rue two ounces: Make a Clyſter.*

The Chymical Phyſitians do uſually ad two ounces of *Aqua Benedicta* of Dr. *Ruland*, made of the Infuſion of *Crocus Metallorum*, and then it wil work ſtrongly.

You may give four or ſix ounces of the ſame infuſion at a time, and alſo you may take it out of the Glaſs wherein the Infuſion was made, ſhaking it before, that it may have ſome of the fecies or reſidents of the Pouder in the bottom to make it more ſtrong. Therefore for the moſt part we do preſcribe Clyſters of *Aqua Benedicta*, or *Vino Emetico*, that is the Infuſion of *Crocus Metallorum*, becauſe in many Diſeaſes, eſpecially Chollicks, it doth wonders.

Take *of Emollient Decoction for Cliſters one pint; of* Diaphœnicon *one ounce; of Infuſion of* Crocus Metalorum *ſhaked together, four ounces, make a Clyſter.*

If the Clyſter come not away in the due time, give this Suppoſitory:

Take *of the pouder of* Hiera Picra *of* Galens *preſcription, two drams; of Coloquintida and Agarick the beſt, of each half a dram; of Diagridium one ſcruple; Sal gem two drams; Honey boyled to a ſufficient conſiſtence or thickneſs, as much as is ſufficient: make Suppoſitories.*

It often fals out that the Muſcle of the Arſe called *Sphincter*, is ſo weak, that a Clyſter is given in vain becauſe it cannot be contained, which is a deſperate condition.

Apply Caſtor and Vinegar to the Noſe, which are ſaid to have a ſpecial quality againſt ſleep.

It is alſo very good to ſprinkle ſharp Vinegar upon a red hot Iron, that the Patient may receive the vapor in his Noſtrils. And it wil be better to put Nigella or Pepper-wort ſeeds, Rue ſeeds, or Caſtoreum to the Vinegar. But Vinegar it ſelf warmed and applied to the Noſe, if it be ſharp, ſtirs up the Patient powerfully; and more powerfully if you put to it Pepper and Caſtoreum. The Fume of Brimſtone doth alſo raiſe from ſleep.

The

The Hairs of a Goat burnt, or the horn of a Deer or Goat burnt, held to the Nose, are most strong for the raising up of him that is in a deep sleep.

The fume or smoak of white Amber, is excellent for the awaking of men in sleepy Diseases; as also the Oyl of it often applied to the Temples and Nostrils.

Rub also the soals of the Feet with Salt and Vinegar, anoint the hands with Oyl of Rue, and of Castorium; touch the tongue and pallat with old Treacle dissolved in *Aqua Cælestis*, or *Apoplectica*. But take heed that your Treacle be not new, for then Opium wil cause more sleep. The Medicine called *Aura Alexandrina*, or *Confectio Anacardina*. You may also boyl Mustard seed in Vinegar or strong Wine, and wash the Pallat therewith. Roots of Pellitory of Spain boyled in Oxymel, that is, Honey and Vinegar do the same thing. But with all these Medicines you may safely use Castoreum.

When you have purged the Body generally in all parts, you must then purge the Head either sensibly or insensibly.

Sensibly, by the Nostrils and Pallat, by Errhines or Neesings, which are prescribed in the Cure of a cold Distemper of the Brain, and by touching of the Pallat as before. To all these you may add Rue, Castoreum, and Vinegar.

Concerning Neesing, It is to be observed, That if the Disease remain and encrease; and if the Patient be hard to be raised, it is very proficable: but we must not use them too long, lest they clog the Brain, and move the humors too much. But in the beginning of the Disease we must abstain from unseasonable neesing, because it disperseth the humor which will fix in other parts; from whence come stubborn Diseases, or a smal sleeping Disease turns into a strong Apoplexy.

Last of all you must use those things which resolve the humor insensibly, which are compounded in this manner:

Take *Bayberries and Juniper Berries, of each one ounce and an half: Roots of Angelica, Zedoary, and Master-wort, cal'd* Imperatoria, *or Pellitory of Spain, of each one ounce: Leaves of Bettony, Sage, Rosemary, of each one handful: Rue, Savory, Marjoram, Lavender flowers, of each half a handful: Boyl them in Vinegar.* Dip a Spunge or linnen cloth in this Liquor, and apply it warm to the Head. It is a wonderful thing to see what good this doth in sleeping Diseases: But you must rub the Arms and Hands, and the Legs and Feet with the same.

Take *of Castor half an ounce: of Mans Hair burnt, three drams: of the Juyce of Rue, of Vinegar and common Oyl, of each two ounces: Boyl them to an Oyntment, and then anoint the Head therewith, after the Fomentation.*

Take *of Oyl of Pepper-wort called* Oleum Costinum, *of the Oyl of Castor, and of Euphorbium, of each one ounce: of the Pouder of Mustard seed, and Euphorbium, of each one dram: of Vinegar one spoonful: of Wax as much as wil serve to make an Oyntment.*

If the Disease doth not decrease after al these are used, then you must apply a great Cupping-glass to the crown of the Head, and to the hinder part of the Head.

But a Vesicatory is best if Euphorbium be in it, for that wil draw the humor outwardly which lieth deep.

Some are so bold in the height of the Disease to burn the hinder part of the Head, between the first and second Vertebra, or Back-bone with an actual Cautery.

Zacutus Lusitanus applied many in his time with good success, as he witnesseth in his first Book of Wonderful Practice, and the fourteenth Observation, in these words: *I being called to visit a sick man, who was for the space of thirty daies taken with drouzineß and irresistible sleep, with a smal Feaver not able to hold open his eyes: He had used many evacuating, and diverting or repelling Medicines, but they perfected nothing; therefore I applied the Cautery with much benefit; for with a red hot Iron I scorched the crown of his Head til it was hard and crusty, as also the hinder part, and almost every where about his head, by which means he awaked, and the places burned beginning to matter, he arose and came to himself. By this means I remember I cured two sleepers contrary to expectation, after all other means had been used in vain: and these were cured by the heat of the fire, melting, dissolving the humor which came forth at their mouths and nostrils many daies after.*

Others have an ancient Custom, to hold a red hot Frying-pan so neer the Head that it may burn the Hair, and not the Skin.

It is good in these Diseases to give the Patient a little *Aqua Cælestis*, or Apoplectick Water; or other strong Water, which by its piercing quality do very much good, and have freed many from Apoplexies present and approaching, If Blood be not predominant or chief in the Body, which will be hurt by the use of strong Waters.

Now there are many sorts of Apoplectick Waters, in *Languis*, *Wickerus*, *Quercitanus*, *Crollius*, and others. But we shal here only lay down one Water invented by my self, and made of the most proper Ingredients.

Take

Take *of Peony Roots, and Miſſelto of the Oak, of each two ounces: Calamus Aromaticus, Galangal, and Cyprus, of each one ounce: Bettony, Sage, Marjoram, of each one handful: Peony, Annis, Fennel, and Caraway ſeed, of each three drams: Lavender, Stœchas, and Roſemary flowers, of each a pugil: Nutmeg, Mace, Gloves, Cubebs, Grains of Paradice; Cardamum, of each half an ounce: Cinnamon two ounces: Saffron, one dram and an half: the Species of* Diambra, *and* Diamoſchu, *of each two drams: Cut and beat them according to art, put them in a glaſs ſtill, and then pour in as much of the beſt Spirit of Wine as is ſufficient.* Let it ſtand in *Balneo Mariæ*, or a kettle of warm Water with Hay in it for the ſpace of eight daies; afterwards draw it off, and keep the Water in a cloſe ſtopt glaſs bottle.

Now if the Diſeaſe decline, and his ſleep begin to ceaſe, you muſt omit all other Medicines and follow thoſe things only which ſtrengthen the Brain: which may be very wel done by the uſe that Opiate or Electuary which I preſcribed in the Treatiſe of the cold diſtemper of the Brain. But if you wil uſe ſtronger than that, take the *Aqua Apoplectica* above mentioned.

Continue the uſe of Caſtor above all things, if the Diſeaſe continue, giving every morning three or four grains of it in the Oxymel of Squils, or ſimple Oxymel. *Trallianus* affirmeth that many overcome with this Diſeaſe, have been recovered only with this Remedy.

Outwardly you may uſe ſome Chymical Balſoms againſt Apoplexies, of which there are divers. We wil only diſcover one of the beſt unto you.

Take *of the Oyl of Nutmegs by Expreſſion, half an ounce: Ambergreece, Muſk, and Civit, of each one ſcruple: the diſtilled Oyls of Spike, Amber, Cinnamon, Roſemary, Gloves, of each half a ſcruple.* With this Balſom touch the pallat every morning, and drop ſome into the Ears, and ſnuff ſome into the Noſtrils. For this purpoſe the diſtilled Oyl of Nutmegs uſed in the ſame manner is much commended.

Laſtly, We muſt obſerve, That in the Cure of theſe Diſeaſes, we muſt uſe leſs hot things, and loſe more blood, when the Diſeaſe is cauſed of blood; and alſo we muſt mix Medicines that purge Choller with thoſe that purge Flegm.

They which have been troubled with any of theſe Diſeaſes, and are cured, do uſe many times to relapſe and fal into the ſame again; which that you may prevent you muſt correct the cold diſtemper of the Brain, as before is taught; by which Method you may prevent either Appolexy, Carus, Lethargy, or Coma. And if the Brain be very cold after general Evacuations, you may often uſe *Aqua Apoplectica*; or theſe Tablets or Lozenges following:

Take *of Amber-grece half a ſcruple; the diſtilled Oyl Annis ſeeds, Cinnamon, and Nutmegs, of each three drops; Oyl of Cloves one drop; Sugar diſſolved in Orange-flower-woter, four ounces.* Mak theſe into Lozenges, aud let him take a dram or two every morning.

Pills to ſtrengthen the head are thus made:

Take *of Cubebs, Maſtich, Nutmegs, Cloves, of each one dram; Amber-grece half a dram; of Muſk ſix grains. With Juyce of Marjoram make Pills, and let him take one ſcruple at a time twice in a week at his going to bed.*

This Pouder is in much uſe, and is much commended:

Take *of White Amber half an ounce; of the Pouder of the Electuary called* Diarrhodon Abbatis, *two drams; of Peony Roots, one dram and an half.* Make a Pouder of them, and take a dram at a time in any Water for that purpoſe before every New Moon.

It is good to hold Nutmeg in the Mouth, and chew it very often.

Sweet Perfumes are to be uſed to the Noſe, eſpecially the Apoplectick Balſom.

Uſe Spices with Meat, after Meat a digeſtive Pouder, mentioned in the Cure of the cold diſtemper of the Head.

If you fear a ſleepy Diſeaſe wil come from too much blood, you muſt firſt take ſome away by the Arm, and uſe al means to make the Piles or Hemorrhoid Veins to bleed, which is very good; for which you muſt purge with Senna and Rhubarb, and with cooling things.

If you fear an Apoplexy from Melancholly you muſt purge Melancholly, and provoke the Hemorrhoids, and give the Medicines preſcribed for the ſtrengthening of the Brain, eſpecially that Pouder which is made of white Amber, Diarrhodon, and Peony Roots.

CHAP.

CHAP. III.

Of Waking Coma.

THE Disease called *Waking Coma*, or *Coma vigil*, is put among sleeping Diseases; yet because it is another Condition different from the rest, we will treat of it in this Chapter by it self.

This *Coma vigil*, is a Disease in which the Patient lieth his Eyes shut as if he were asleep, when he is awake and dstracted; and if you touch him, he presently openeth his Eyes, and looks strangely, and fals asleep again, which is hindred by divers strange imaginations and fancies. This Disease *Galen* placeth as a mean, between a Frenzy and Lethargy, and calleth it *Typhomania*.

CURE] The usual Cause of this Disease, is Choller mixed with Flegm, by which humors the Brain is made too moist, or it is swelled or inflamed; from whence, either the Tumor called *Erisypelas œdematosum*, or *œdema Erisypelatosum* do arise. But because those humors are diversly mixed, sometimes a greater proportion of the one than of another, it comes to pass that the Diseases from them are divers: for if Choller be chief, then it is a *Delirium* or Dotage, and the sick man sleepeth but little though his eyes be shut; but if Flegm prevail, the Patient doth sleep more, and is less doting, and being raised makes less noise, and is not so fooliſh.

This *Coma vigil* comes by sympathy from Chollerick vapors mixed with Flegmatick that fly into the Head; which happens in Feavers that come from mixed Humors, especially in half Tertians, which are made of a Tertian and a Quotidian. We may safely affirm that this Disease cometh from Vapors, simply hot and moist in strong Feavers, because sleep comes from moisture, and waking comes from heat.

DIAGNOSTICK] The Diagnosis, or knowledg of this Disease, is plain enough by what hath been said, That they which have it, lie with their Eyes shut, and seem to sleep, yet they cannot sleep, but toss and tumble, lift themselves up suddenly, strive to get out of the bed, and then fall again asleep. The divers Causes are easily known from what hath been said.

This Disease is accounted dangerous if the Brain have a swelling or Inflamation, or if it be overcome with the humors above mentioned, namely Choller and Flegm; or if it come of vapors which arise from the malignant humor of a Pestilent Feaver.

If the Dotage, or Delirium be strong, it produceth a Convulsion, for it comes of a Humor or vapor which is very sharp, which falling upon Nervous parts causeth a Convulsion.

CURE] A true *Coma vigil* is cured as a Frenzy and Lethargy; and if it incline most to a Frenzy, then the Medicines proper for that are most to be used; if to a Lethargy, then the Medicines proper for that. But a Coma that cometh by Sympathy, is cured by curing the malignant Feaver from whence it cometh; but the more peculiar Remedies must also be used which draw and keep humors from the Brain in the beginning of the Disease, as bleeding in the Arm and Foot, Vinegar of Roses applied to the Forehed, Clysters, Cupping-glasses to the Shoulders, Back, Buttocks, Thighs, opening the Head Vein, applying Leeches to the Temples, and behind the Ears, and laying living Creatures to the Head to dissolve the humor.

CHAP. IV.

Of the Sleeping Diseases called, Catoche, *and* Catalepsis, *or* Congelation.

THere is some Confusion among Authors about this *Catoche*; for some take it for *Coma vigil*, Waking Coma; others for *Catalepsis*: *Paulus* gave them the cause of their difference; in his Third Book, and the Eighth Chapter, he treats of a two-fold *Catoche*; and first under that name, he speaks of a *Coma vigil*; in the end, under the same name, he speaks of *Catalepsis*. Custom hath brought it to pass, that *Catoche*, and *Catalepsis*, are taken for one and the same Disease in all Authors; the Latins call it commonly *Congelation*, or stiffness of the Body.

It is a Disease seldom seen, and to be admired, and those Authors which have seen the Disease do think it so much worth the observation, as to describe the whol passage and History of it. First of all

all, *Galen* in his firſt Comment, Prorrhet. Sect. 2. Part 56. mentioneth a ſtory of a School-fellow of his, who when he had wearied himſelf with long ſtudy, fel into a Catalepſis, or Congelation; *He lay* (ſaith he) *like a log al along, not to be bent, ſtiff, and ſtretched out, and ſeemed to behold us with his eyes, but ſpake not a word: and he ſaid that he heard us what we ſaid at that time, although not evidently and plainly, and told us ſome things that he remembred, and ſaid al that ſtood by him were ſeen of him, and could remember and declare ſome of their geſtures at that time, but could not then ſpeak or move one part of his body.* But *Fernelius* in his third Book of the Parts of Diſeaſes, Chap. 2. relates two Stories, which are theſe: *One while he being very ſtudious and writing, was ſo ſuddenly ſtruck with this diſeaſe, that ſitting and holding his Pen, with his eyes open, and looking upon his Book, you would have thought he had been hard at ſtudy, til he was by calling and jogging found to want al ſence and motion. Another I ſaw like a dead man, lying along, with neither ſeeing, hearing, nor feeling when he was pinched: but he breathed freely, and whatſoever was put into his mouth, he preſently ſwallowed; if he were taken out of his bed he did ſtand alone, but being thruſt he would fal down, and which way ſoever his Arm, Hand, or Leg was ſet, there it ſtood fixed and firm: you would have taken him for a Ghoſt, or ſome rare Statue.*

You may read the like Stories in *Schenkius*, *Marcellus*, *Donatus*, *Rondeletius*, *Jacotius*, and others: From whom you may gather, That in this diſeaſe there is found a deſtruction, or hinderance of the internal and external Sences with a ſtiffneſs of al the Members; and ſomtimes the Sences are not ſo much hindered but the ſick party heareth thoſe that ſpeak unto him; ſomtimes the Members are not ſo ſtiff but they may be bent and bowed by them that ſtand by, and put into divers Poſtures.

CAUSES. The Cauſes of this Diſeaſe are divers: *Galen* in his Comments, Aphor. 3. Sect. 2. ſaies that a Catalepſis comes from a cold diſtemper of the Brain, which diſtemper chiefly ſeizeth upon the hinder part of the Head, makes it ſtiff and thick, from whence the Nerves proceeding are alſo made ſtiff, and ſuch a diſtemper may ſeize upon al the Nerves, whether it come of an external or internal cauſe: but ſome queſtion this cauſe, ſuppoſing that no living body can be ſo cold as to have ſuch a Congelation: But *Galen* anſwereth this in his 5. Chap. of his Book of the Difference of Diſeaſes, by a reaſon taken from Experience, in theſe words; "For thoſe who in a journey "are taken with cold, which is unto death, are thus ſtiff, whom the Greeks cal *Emproſtotonos*, or "Bowers forward; *Opiſtotonos*, or Bowers backward; *Tetanos* extended ſtreight; and others that "are killed with cold are taken with this Catoche or Congelation. Therefore *Galen* teacheth us, that a Catalepſis may be got by external cold, and Reaſon may eaſily perſwade us to it; for they which are killed upon the way with great cold, do firſt grow ſtiff, they have a ſtiffneſs or Congelation before they die, therefore cold may bring a leſs ſtiffneſs than that which bringeth death. So we ſee that Congelation of the Nerves, or Catalepſis, may come of a cold diſtemper, and the ſooner if it be mixt with a dry diſtemper.

But this Diſeaſe is moſt often gotten by a cold and dry diſtemper joyned with matter, that is an Humor or Melancholy vapor, from which cometh a Conſtipation or Congealing of the hinder part of the brain, an extenſion of the Nerves, and alſo a ſtiffneſs of the ſame; from this humor it cometh (I ſay) not only in reſpect of its quality, which is cold and dry; but alſo in reſpect of its quantity, which by repletion makes a diſtention, or ſtretching forth of the Nerves.

Aetius in his ſixt Book and fourth Chapter ſaith, that a Congelation may be cauſed of blood: Unto which thing *Rondeletius* conſents, ſaying, That it comes to paſs when the Veins and Arteries of the Brain are ſo ful, that the body groweth ſtiff, and diſtended or ſtretched out like thoſe bodies that are congealed with cold weather: he confirms his Opinion by a Hiſtory of a Noble woman taken with a continual Feaver, called *Synochus*, who had in the ninteenth day a Congelation, which was cured by a large flux of blood from her Noſe.

Sennertus hath found out a new cauſe, which he ſaith is a congealing Spirit, by which the Animal Spirits are fixed, and made immovable: he denies that the force of congealing and fizing depends upon a cold and dry diſtemper, but riſeth from ſome hidden quality. Such Congealing Spirits are found in the greater World, as in Thunder, when men are thereby made ſtiff, and as it were congealed: As *Cardanus* reports of eight Mowers, which ſupping under an Oak, were ſtruck with Thunder ſo as they kept the ſame ſhape of Body, the one ſeeming to eat, the other to lay hold of the pot, another to drink, when they were al dead. It is uſually reported that Wine wil be congealed in the Veſſel by the ſpirit of Thunder: In Earth-quakes, many times ſuch Spirits break forth ſuddenly out of the Earth, as make men and other living Creatures to be ſtiff and ſtark. Moreover, *Sennertus* addeth, that there is great congealing force in Nitre and other Minerals; he brings no Examples: We ſhal only bring one Inſtance taken from Lead, whoſe Vapor doth ſo fix and congeal Mercury, or Quick-ſilver, that it becomes thereby malleable, or to be beaten with the hammer.

This Opinion of *Sennertus* were not wholly to be rejected, if he had not made this the only cauſe of the Diſeaſe, and caſt off al the reſt; which when they are allowed and confirmed by *Galen*, and

the best of Authors are not easily to be cast off and denied. Nor is it needful that we fal to hidden Causes when there are enough visible and manifest, able to produce such effects as is before declared. And when *Sennertus* saies that this his congealing spirit is caused of a melancholly humor, he seemeth to differ from the common Opinion, which is, That a Congelation cometh of a cold and dry or melancholy vapor.

DIAGNOSTICK. The Knowledg of this Disease, or Diagnosis, is manifest from the Stories of *Galen* and *Fernelius* already mentioned; for the evil befals a man quickly, and leaves him in that posture in which it found him; and keeps him unmoved as if he were congealed: The diversity of Symptoms which we propounded before, is seen plainly. We foretel this Disease by the same signs as we do other sleeping Diseases, as the Symptoms are greater or less, so is the disease more or less dangerous.

CURE. The way of Cure is twofold, Either in the time of the fit, or out of the fit: In the fit you may use those Medicines which are set down for sleeping Diseases: Out of the fit you must labor to cure melancholy, the disease so called, if the Congelation come from a melancholy humor or vapor, which is the most common cause of it; but if a cold distemper either inward or outward give this disease a beginning, the Remedies which cure it are to be taken out of the first Chapter of this Book. And lastly, if plenty of blood have begot this disease, or doth maintain and nourish it, it is proper to diminish it by opening a vein.

You must advise the Patient to a hot and moist Diet, as in al diseases that come from a melancholy humor.

CHAP. V.

Of the Palsey, or Paralysis.

A Palsey is the loss of Sence and Motion in some parts of the Body, by reason of the stopping of the Passages of the Animal Spirits.

There are many kinds of Palseys; for either it is in al the parts of the Body below the Head, and then it is called παραπληγία; or else it possesseth only one side of the Body, and then it is called Ἡμιπληγία; or it possesseth but one part of the Body, and then it is called a *Particular Palsey*; although some Authors use al these terms, as *Paralysis*, *Hemiplegia*, *Paraplegia*, *Paresis*, and *Resolutio*, promiscuously for one and the same disease, which is a loss of Sence and Motion in any part of the Body.

There is therefore a double Palsey; one called *Perfect*, in which Sence and Motion is quite gone; another *Imperfect*, in which Sence and Motion are decayed and diminished, and if it be a smal diminution, it is not a Palsey, but a numbness or dulness, called *Torpor*, or *Stupor*, which is the way to a true and perfect Palsey, and the forerunner thereof.

There is another kind of Palsey, which is, When the Motion is hurt, and the Sence not; or when the Sence is hindered, and the Motion not.

CAUSES. The Causes of a Palsey are generally al those which hinder the passage of the Animal Spirits into the Nerves and Muscles.

The chief of al is a wateriſh Humor, which by stopping, compressing, condensing or making thick, refrigerating or making cold, hinders the passage of the Animal Spirits.

This watery Humor comes from the Brain, and fals upon the Nerves and Marrow of the Back: So a light Apoplexy turns into a Palsey, when the Humor that caused it fals from the Head upon the Marrow and beginning of the Nerves, and so gets into the substance of them, and shuts up those insensible Passages through which the Spirits come to the Parts; or descending by the hollow of the Back-bone, and by the Marrow of the Back and running upon the Nerves, it compresseth and streightneth them, whereby the Animal Spirits are hindered in their Motion.

Moreover, The same Humor may so thicken the substance of a Nerve by its coldness, that it cannot be passed through by the Animal Spirits.

And lastly, The Passage of the Animal Spirits to the parts of the Body may be so hindered by a simple distemper in cold and moistness, that the Native temper of a Nerve, and the heat in it may be destroyed, and the Animal Spirit not perform his office; for the heat of the Animal Spirits must be joyned with the Natural heat of the part, for the performance of its Office.

There is a Controversie whether other Humors may be the cause of a Palsey which we will not omit though they are very seldom mentioned by others.

Trallianus in his first Book, Chap. 6. reports of a certain man that fel into a Palsey through sadness and grief, and after taking of *Hiera* he became immovable without motion, and had died if he had not used al moistening things for his meat and drink, and other things to bring him to a temperate condition,

condition, especially many Baths and Oyntments of *Hydredæum*, that is, of Water and Oyl beaten together.

Paulus in his Third Book, Chap. 28. and 43. talks of a Palsey which came of a Chollerick Cholick, which is cured by cooling means: and in our time the Chollick of the People of *Poitteurs* in *France* is very remarkable, for it turns for the most part into a Palsey; and al men of understanding acknowledg it to proceed of a Chollerick matter, of which I shal speak more at large in my Treatise of the Chollick. An example is given by *Forestus* in his 97. Observation, and his tenth Book, of a yong man who had an extenuation for want of nourishment in his Limbs; and when he grew worse by hot and dry Medicines, which Physitians prescribed for him, was at last restored only by the taking and applying of moistening Medicines.

And Reason doth cleerly shew this: for Choler, Melancholy, or any other Humor falling upon the Nerves; if they fal upon them inwardly, they may stop the insensible passages of the Nerves, or if they fal upon them outwardly, they may so press upon them that they may bring a Palsey. Nor do the Reasons which *Rondeletius* gives to the contrary any way convince; when he saith, That Choler and Melancholy do rather dry than soften and mollifie the Nerves; and Choler is more likely to produce a Convulsion by his sharpness and griping than a Palsey: For although commonly a Palsey be called a Resolution and softening of the Nerves, which is alwaies in a Palsey that cometh of flegm, yet it is not requisite that a Resolution of the Nerves should be in every Palsey, because it comes more properly and essentially from a stopping and hindering of the passage of the Animal Spirits; which when it may be caused by a compression or straitening of the Nerves, and the like; it doth not alwaies proceed of softening and mollefying. But the opinion of a Palsey coming from a relaxing and softening of the Nerves came from hence; namely, Because the parts which have the Palsey being not able to be stretched forth, seem as it were to be relaxed and softened; for the motion of parts is by the extension or stretching forth of the Muscles, and by contraction or drawing together of the same to their Original; which extension when the parts do want, they are said to be relaxed although they have neither been extraordinarily moistened nor softened.

Moreover, Since there are divers sorts and degrees of Choler, it is not necessary that every sort should have such acrimony and sharpness as is able to beget a Convulsion.

Furthermore, There is a various mixture of Humors and flegm, or water may be mixed with that choler which produceth the Palsey, and so contemperate or mitigate his sharpness. Such a mixture doth often happen in Bastard Tertian Feavers, which are probable to be those which *Fernelius* saith turn into Palseys.

Finally, This is very manifest from the Scorbutick Palsey, or that which is joyned with the Scurvy, which hath often a Convulsion accompanying it (as *Galen* in many places, and *Sennertus* in his Book of the Scurvy, the fifth Chapter) and albeit a true *Scorbut* or Scurvy is seldom seen in our Country, yet we often see certain Scorbutick infirmities, in which some symptoms of the true Scorbut do evidently appear. And therefore in our 74. Observation, and the first Centaury; and in our 98. Observation, and the second Centaury, were given two examples of Scorbutick Palseys accompanied with Convulsions.

There may be divers other Causes of a Palsey which are little observed.

As first, A cold and moist Distemper, simple and without matter, may by congealing of the Spirits, not only hinder their passages and influence upon the parts, but also by destroying the temper of the Nerves, make them uncapable of receiving the animal Spirits whereby they have Sence and Motion: and this cold and moist distemper from overcoldness of the air, or from the touching of a cold thing; as *Galen* teacheth 4. *de Loc. Aff.* Chap. 4. of a certain man who (when in a cold season, and a great storm, he had wrapt his wet Cloak a long time about his Neck) fel into a Palsey in his hand, the Nerves which come from the Neck and Marrow of the Back-bone, being thereby made too cold and moist.

Some of our late Writers have reported, That a Palsey may be procured by a stupifying or numbing quality, which is inhærent in some Medicines and Poysons, and somtimes in the humors themselves. And hence they say comes that Palsey which is caught by touching the Torpedo or Crampfish: but it is not so much to be termed a Palsey which cometh by that way, as a Stupor or stupifaction and numbness: such like as that which Goldsmiths and Gilders have often by the touching and much using of Quick-silver; and Looking-glass makers also which is often seen in *Venice*. And *Platerus* supposeth that Wine by a narcotick or stupifying quality begets Palseys and Numbness: although others differ from his Judgment, yet *Fernelius* seems to favor his Opinion, affirming in the place above cited that he once saw a man whose skin by gluttony and drunkenness was all over stupified and insensible. And *Petrus Fabius* in his Notes upon *Altimar*, Chap. 14. relates a story of a certain Barbar, who after he had been strongly tipling of Wine, awaked at mid-night, and fel suddenly into an universal Palsey of al the parts of his Body beneath his face, so deprived of sence and motion that he felt not when he was cut and scarrified with a knife, nor when he was pricked deeply

with needles: But his surfet and drunkennes being past, he was cured in the space of three daies, only by revulsions, and resolving Oyntments applied to the back: Notwithstanding this Author doth not impute this Palsey to the Narcotick or stupifying quality of the Wine; but to those gross vapors which arose from his surfet, and stopped the Nerves, and this cause may be accounted among others that produce this disease.

We have shewed in our Treatise of sleeping Diseases, That there is a stupifying quality in corrupt and malignant Humors, which being carried to the Nerves, may hinder their Actions: and since the Humors which produce the Scorbut have a venemous and malignant quality, they may also have a stupifying force which may cause also a Palsey with the Scorbut, or a Scorbutick Palsey, although (as we said before) an obstruction or stopping or pressing of the Nerves may be sufficient to cause a Palsey alone.

Moreover, Tumors growing by the Back-bone, and its Nerves, may without doubt cause a Palsey by pressing upon the Nerves.

So the cutting and pricking of a Nerve may produce the same Effect.

The dislocation, luxation, or making loose of any of the Backbones, or other joynts, may cause the same by pressing upon the Nerves.

And lastly, The Condensation or thickning of the Nerves may hinder the influence and passage of the Spirits which comes either by too much exsiccation, or drying, or of a gross Earthy Humor which is taken into the substance of them.

So in those that have the Leprosie called *Elephantiasis*, the sence and feeling of many parts is lost by reason of their growing too thick and hard by an Earthy and gross Nourishment which they receive.

The Causes of different Palseys are these: In a perfect Palsey, which supposeth a perfect privation of both Sence and Motion, there is more plenty of the matter, which causeth it by a general obstruction, or stopping and binding of the Nerves. But in an imperfect Palsey there is less matter to stop and bind the Nerves, whereby it comes to pass that the passage of the Animal Spirits is not altogether so closed up, but it wil suffer some portion of them to have their recourse.

Somtimes the Motion is hindered, and the Sence not; because there is more vertue to cause motion than to cause sence or feeling, in regard feeling is a kind of passion; but motion consists altogether in action. Somtimes the Sence is hindered, and not the Motion, for in some parts of the body those nerves and their branches which serve for sence, do not serve for motion: as those nerves which are in the skin, if they only be hurt, the Sence only is hurt, which is seen in a particular Palsey, which is in one part only of the body: But if the chief nerves which are carried to the muscles be hurt, the sence cannot only be hindered, but the motion also.

DIAGNOSTICK. The Diagnosis or Knowledg of this disease is directed to three things; namely, The kind or sort of the disease to the part affected, and to the cause that produceth it.

We may easily know what kind of Palsey it is, because the want of motion, and the privation of sence, are to be discovered by the eye.

It is harder to know the part affected; but it is found out by the knowledg of Anatomy, which declareth the original and joyning of the nerves.

For if the right or left side of the face hath the Palsey, and no other part be hurt, the brain is only hurt in that part from whence the nerves are brought that come to those sides of the face: But if the parts under the head be hurt, together with the face, then it is a sign that the Back-bone is hurt as wel as the brain: And if the parts beneath the head are hurt, and not the face, the fault is only in the Back-bone: If half the body have the Palsey, only one half of the Back-bone is affected; but if the whol body suffer, then is the original of the Back-bone hurt. When the Palsey is in the Legs, the part affected is about the bottom of the marrow of the back, and the *Vertebræ*, or turning bones of the *Os Sacrum*, and so we must search out for the place whence the nerves spring, which are brought to that part which is troubled with the Palsey.

Somtimes also the searching into the outward Cause doth much avail for the knowledg of the part affected: Two examples whereof are brought by *Galen*; one whereof we mentioned before out of his fourth Book, *de loc. affect.* chap. 4. concerning a man in a cold stormy time wrapt his wet cloak so long about his neck til he fel into a Palsey in his hand. Another is in the first Book, *de loc. affect.* chap. 5. of *Pausinias Syrus*, who lost the sence of three fingers; and when *Galen* understood that he fel from his Chariot upon his Back, he concluded that some part was hurt in the original of that nerve which comes from the seventh *Vertebra*, or Spondil; therefore (after he had in vain applied Medicines to the fingers) he used means to the back, and so wrought a brave Cure.

The Diagnosis or knowledg of the Causes of this Disease, is fetcht from the primary Causes, the Diseases afore going, and the temperament and constitution of the sick party: And therefore when external cold Causes and moist went before, when the patient is old, when he is flegmatick of Constitution, the weather cold, diet cold and moist, and an Apoplexy hath formerly been, it signifies that a dis-

a disease is approaching from a Cold Distemper, and Flegmatick Humor.

SIGNS. But when a Palsey is caused of a Chollerick Humor, or Melancholly, these signs declare: Feavers did go before, or are present, a Chollerick temper and Constitution, or else a Melancholly one; the coming of the disease in hot weather, Summer or Autumn; the use of Spices, Salt, and other hot Meats; heavy and long passions of Mind, avoiding of chollerick or melancholick humors, sharp and sowr; many sharp defluxions falling upon divers parts, and putting them to pain; and lastly, when pain and a convulsion accompany the diminishing Sence and Motion, and the Patient is the worse when he takes hot and dry things, but the better by the use of cold and moist.

When Tumors, Luxations, or Dislocations, or Wounds, cause a Palsey, they are evident of themselves.

PROGNOSTICK. As for the Prognostick part in the Treaty of this Disease, you may foretel events as followeth:

1. A Palsey coming of flegm fixed to the substance of the nerves, is hardly cured because it wil not be easie to discuss or divide the Flegm from the nerves, by reason of their coldness and their weakness in expulsion or sending forth of that which offendeth, which must co-operate, or work together with the Medicine, and in regard of a deep scituation of the Spina and Nerves, so as the whol force of the Medicine cannot reach them, and because the Patient must of necessity continue long in the use of Medicines, which for the most part people cannot endure, and therefore wil not be cured.

2. A Palsey coming after an Apoplexy is seldom cured, and often returns into an Apoplexy, by a new flowing of the same matter into the Brain, which is made weak by the former disease.

3. A trembling coming upon or after a Palsey is healthful, for it signifieth that the passages of the nerves are somwhat open, by which some of the Animal Spirit beginneth to pass, for to move the Muscles.

4. If the part affected hath an actual heat in it, there is hope of health; but if it be alwaies actually cold, it is difficult to be cured.

5. An Atrophy, or want of Nourishment in the Paralytick part, with great paleness, takes away all hope of cure; for it doth not only signifie a decay of the animal Spirit, but shews a neer extinction of the natural heat.

6. If the Eye on that side on which the Palsey happenneth, be hurt thereby, there is little hope; for it argues a great want of Spirits in that part.

7. A Palsey in the Legs and Feet is easier cured than in the upper parts, because those Nerves are harder and stronger.

In old men the Palsey is incurable, by reason of their natural want of heat.

9. In Winter a Palsey cannot be cured, but in the Spring and Summer it may, if other things agree.

10. A strong Feaver coming upon a Palsey is good; for it may consume the matter which causeth it.

11. A *Diarrhœa*, or loosness coming upon a new and weak Palsey is good, for *Rhasis* saith 1. *Cont.* that he hath seen many Paralyticks cured by a *Diarrhœa*.

CURE. The Cure of this Disease is to be altered according to the variety of the Causes: And since for the most part it cometh of flegm and a cold distemper, we must labor chiefly to take away that cause; which we must begin to do by a general clensing and emptying of the whol Body.

As for bleeding it can scarce do any good, because the fault is not in the Blood, but Flegm and this disease comes for the most part to old men, such as are flegmatick and cold by nature. But if plenty of crude blood unconcocted seems to produce flegm, and to feed it, we may open a vein in his Arm on the sound side of his Body, but take little blood lest his weak natural heat should be extinguished.

After we have omitted blood-letting, or taken very little away, we must go on to take away the antecedent Cause, which is a cold distemper of the Brain; which must be done as before was shewed by Apozems, or opening drinks, by Pills, sweating Diet, Bags for the head, Emplaisters, Errhines for the nose, neesings, Masticatories, Gargarisms that draw flegm, Vesicatories or Blisters, or Cupping head pouders, Caps, Fumes, Magistral Syrups, ordinary Pills, a strengthening Opiate or Electuary, by Caustick or burning, by digestive Pouder and Baths.

A Diet Drink in this disease ought to be made of Guajacum alone, and his Bark; and after he hath taken a draught, he must have hot Bricks applied to the diseased parts, but first they must be quenched in a Decoction of this, good for the head made with white Wine and Vinegar, and be wrapped in a linnen cloth, for the stirring up of the weak heat which is in the parts; and every fourth or fifth day you must purge; but it is better to give a purging drink fifteen daies before you give the sweating, that al the load of crude humors may be better cast out, and afterwards the reliques and remainder may be discussed by the habit of the Body. Which may be thus made:

Take *of the chips of Guajacum, three ounces; of the bark of the same, one ounce; of spring Water four pints: Infuse them twenty four hours: then let them boyl to the consumption of half; adding*

ding in the conclusion one ounce of Senna: Turbith and Hermodacts, of each two drams. Let him take half a pint of this strained every morning for fifteen daies, not sweating.

Apply a Caustick to the hinder part of the Head, or the sound Arm if the other be affected. If the Legs be affected, apply a Caustick to them both.

After his Diet, let him use for his ordinary Drink, a Decoction of Guajacum, or Water and Honey, wherein hath a little Rosemary been boyled. Let him abstain from Wine, which is very hurtful in this Disease; but if he desire to drink Wine, let Betony and Sage be boyled therein. And it is far better if in the Vintage time those Herbs are put into a ful Vessel of new Wine.

If the Disease be perverse and stubborn, omitting the usual Pills and Magistral Syrup; after his Diet, use stronger Medicines, made thus:

Take *of Pill. Fœtida the greatest, and Pill. Cochie the less, of each half a dram; of Troches of Alhandal four grains: Let him take them once every week.*

But because the humor must be prepared before every purge, therefore for two or three daies before he takes the Pills, let him take three or four ounces of this following Water every morning two hours before meat.

Take *of the chips of Guajacum, four ounces: of the bark of the same, one ounce: of Sarsaparilla one ounce and an half: of China Root one ounce: of Sassaphras six drams: of Lignum Aloes, Galangal, of each one dram and an half: of the Roots of Angelica, Peony, and Fennel, of each three drams and an half: of Peony seeds two drams: Infuse them for twenty four hours in six pints of Water, and four pints of white Wine: After ad the Leaves of Bettony, and Ivy, and Sage, of each one handful of the Flowers of* Linden, *Primroses, Stœchas, or French Lavender, and Rosemary, of each two pugils: of* Lavender *one pugil: of old Treacle half an ounce: of Citron seeds and bark, of each two drams and an half: of Polipody half an ounce: of Cinnamon six drams: Distil them in* Balneo Mariæ *according to art: and to every two pints and half of the Liquor, put of* Manus Christi *prepared with the Oyl of Cinnamon, four ounces:* Or instead of this Water you may use the Opiate prescribed in the Chapter of the cold distemper of the Brain for the strengthening of the Head: but you had better use the Opiate of *Montagnanus* described in the Cure of the Epilepsis.

When other Purges do little good, it wil not be amiss to come to the use of Chymical Vomits, if the Patient be strong: and they are mentioned in the Chapter of sleepy Diseases: For they draw the stubborn Humors from the Root, and cure Diseases which cannot be rooted out with ordinary Medicines.

In the daies wherein he takes no other Medicine, let him take the Cephalick Opiate mentioned in Chap. 1. or the Apoplectick Water, or Tabellets, or Lozenges, for sleepy Diseases formerly mentioned.

After Universal Medicines we must proceed to Topical or particular Medicines, for the part, for the stirring up of heat, and recalling the Spirits, and for drying and discussing in the Spinal Marrow where for the most part the Cause of the Disease lieth.

Therefore let the part affected be dayly rubbed with warm cloaths, but gently, lest that the Natural heat and spirits drawn thither should be again dispersed.

Also let Cupping-glasses be applied to the heads of the Muscles of the part affected; and let them be narrow mouthed, and appled very hot; but let them not stand on very long lest they disperse too much. After apply a Plaister of Pitch, and the Rozin of the Pine tree, that what is drawn thither may be preserved. Or rub gently the part benummed with green Nettles, or lay on Sinapisms, or Medicines of Mustard, while the part begin to grow red; but you must not let them lie while they make Blisters, for so the Spirits and Blood would be dispersed, but only til the part made red will not grow white by the impression of the finger, but remain red stil.

Afterward anoint the part, and the Spinal Marrow with Oyls, Oyntments, and Balsoms, of which there are many forms in Authors. The Balsom of *Guido* which is prepared by the Apothecaries, is excellent for this purpose. This we use alone, or mixed with other medicines.

It is made after this manner:

Take *of* Oyl *of Foxes, Earth-worms, and Castor, of each one ounce: of* Guido's *Balsom, three ounces: of* Aqua vitæ *half an ounce: of Oyl of Rosemary distilled, one dram and an half: Mix them for a Liniment.* With which anoint all the Spinal Marrow very hot, and the part also resolved covering them with warm cloaths.

This following Oyntment of *Variola* in his Observations, is much commended.

Take *of Sage, Marjoram, Bettony, Bayes, Rosemary, and Primrose leaves, of each one handful: of the Roots of Time, Acorus, or great Galangal, and Flowerdeluce newly gathered, of each three ounces: of the Oyl of Foxes, of Indian Nuts, and Rue, of each one pound: of Oyl of Terepintine, half a pound: of the strongest Wine one pound:* of Aqua vitæ *half a pound: Boyl them till the Wine be consumed, then strain them, and ad of Serapinum, or Sagapenum, Opopanax, and Bdelium,*

Bdelium, of each two drams: Caſtor half an ounce: Mace, Nutmegs, Styrax Calamita, Benjamin, of each three drams: long Pepper and Pellitory, of each one dram: the greaſe of an old Cat, of a Serpent, and a Gooſe, of each one ounce: the Marrow of an Ox bone, two ounces: the Juyce of Dwarf-Elder, Sage, and Balm, of each four ounces: of the beſt Wax, or Bee-glew which the Bees make at their entring into the Hive to keep out the cold, two ounces: Mix them, and with a ſufficient quantity of Wax melted into the foreſaid Oyls, make them into the conſiſtence of a thin Oyntment; with which anoint all the back bone warm, laying ſoft wool or linnen cloth warm thereon.

But an Oyntment of greater effect, and leſs trouble, is made in this manner:

Take *of the Juyce of Squils or Sea Onions, four ounces: the Juyce of Cowcumber and Rue, of each one ounce: Euphorbium, Caſtor, Sagapenum, Ammoniacum, and Bdelium diſſolved in Vinegar, of each one dram and an half: Mirrh, Frankincenſe, Pellitory, and Niter, of each one dram: the Oyls of Elder, Turpentine, and Euphorbium, of each half an ounce: Wax as much as is ſufficient: make an Oyntment.*

You muſt chiefly uſe the Oyntments in the time of his Diet, after the ſweating is wiped off, and after the time of bathing; for then the pores and paſſages of the Skin being open do more eaſily receive the Oyntment.

Let the Linnen cloaths that are uſed after anointing be warmed with this Fumigation.

Take *of Amber, Maſtich, and Mirrh, of each one dram: Frankincenſe two ſcruples: Cloves Nutmegs, Cinnamon, and Mace, of each half a dram: Wood of Aloes half a ſcruple: Pouder them, and ſprinkle them with the ſpirit of Wine, dry them, and do ſo five times, and then make a pouder to be thrown upon Embers.*

If the Diſeaſe do not yield to theſe, Cerats and Emplaiſters muſt be laid to the Back.

Take *of the Emplaſter of Bettony, Melilot, and Bay-berries, of each one ounce: Frankincenſe half an ounce: Caſtor and Euphorbium, of each one dram: the ſeeds of Nigella or Gith, the ſeeds of Water-creſſes and Muſtard, the Roots of Pellitory, and of Sal Niter, of each half an ounce: with the Oyl of Bricks make them into the form of an Emplaſter, which apply upon Leather.*

But this following is better.

Take *of Pitch, Galbanum, Sagapenum, and Ammoniacum, of each one ounce: Pellitory, and Muſtard ſeed, of each half an ounce: Euphorbium two drams, yellow Wax three drams: With as much Oyl of Turpentine as is ſufficient make a Plaiſter.*

You may alſo provoke ſweat in the part by the fume of the Decoction of Herbs and Roots proper for the Head boyled in white Wine, which you muſt do by putting it into ſuch a Veſſel as the Patient being faſting, may ſit ſo covered over it, that the Water may not touch him, but the vapor only. Or you may ſweat him with a dry Bath, commonly called *Stuphes*. Let the vapor of the former Decoction be received from red hot flints, upon which it hath been ſprinkled.

A Decoction of Bur-dock and other Dock Roots, is much commended for provoking ſweat: But our Women uſe the Decoction of Danewort, called *Ebulus*, for this, and Diſeaſes of the joynts, by which they provoke ſweat violently.

When the Patient hath ſweat enough, get him to bed, and give one dram of Treacle with any proper Water diſtilled: He muſt bathe thus twice or thrice in a week. In Autumn he muſt hold his Limbs in the hot Grapes, or Wine-preſs an hour or two; and afterwards anoint them with a proper Oyntment before mentioned: this is to be done all the time of the Vintage.

Laſtly, Sulphur or Brimſtone, bathes of Niter and Bitumen before mentioned, are very agreeable, and many times go beyond al other Medicines; if the Patient uſe them ſome daies for drink, bathing and waſhing the Head; after that anoint it with one of the Liniments preſcribed.

The Chymicks have many Remedies for the Cure of this Diſeaſe: Among which the beſt are, *Elixir Proprietatis*, Spirit of Tartar, and Balſom of Galbanum.

All the time of the Diſeaſe, let the parts affected be wrapt in the Skins of Foxes, Hares, or Lambs.

A Palſey which comes from Choller or Melancholly requires the ſame Cure which is preſcribed in the Cure of Hypochondriack Melancholly: but when the Diſeaſe is more Chollerick, you muſt make choyce of thoſe Medicines which are more cold,

CHAP.

CHAP. VI.

Of a Convulsion.

Spasmus, Cramp, or Convulsion, is an involuntary and continued retraction of the Nerves and and Muscles to their Original.

DIFFERENCES. Convulsion is two-fold: The one proper, to which the Definition mentioned agreeth: The other Improper, which is called a Convulsive Motion: and they are thus distinguished: In a true Convulsion, the retraction of the Muscles is alwaies; but in a Convulsive Motion, the retraction is every time new. Moreover, in a true Convulsion the Limb is immovable, in a Convulsive Motion it is moved divers waies, as the Falling-sickness, which is the chief Convulsive Motions.

CAUSES. They differ also in respect of their Causes; for a true Convulsion, is either from Fulness or Emptiness; but a Convulsive Motion is from Irritation or Provocation. Lastly, they are distinguished, in that the true Convulsion comes from the Disease only; the Convulsive Motion from the faculty alone. Which, that Novices may rightly understand, they must know that *Galen* in his Second Book, *de sympt. caus.* chap. 1. hath thus distinguished the symptoms of a depraved Motion: Some (saith he) are only the work of Nature, which is constrained to move from some violent cause: Others accompany diseases, Nature not assisting their production: Others are by the agreement and concurrence of Nature and the Disease: Now *Galen* by the name of Nature, understands a Faculty: the Operations of the Faculty are Neesing, Coughing, Yawning, Reaching, and Hiccoughs: But the operations of the Disease only, is Palpitation and Convulsion: But the operation of both the Disease and Faculty, is Trembling, and Imperfect Palsey, or Resolution.

From *Galens* words above mentioned, there arueth a great difficulty, when he mentions the Hiccoughs in the operation of the Faculty; for it continueth by Irritation, or provocation, and is a Convulsive Motion: but *Galen* recites a Convulsion among those operations which come only from the Disease. Yet *Hippocrates* in his Aphorism 39. and Sect. 6. affirmeth that the Hiccough and Convulsion come of fulness and emptiness, and repletion and inanition, or fulness and emptiness make only a true Convulsion. For the resolving of which difficulty, we say that the word Repletion or fulness, in its large sence comprehends Provocation, according to many Authors, because the provoking causes are material, and therefore do in some sort fil the parts in which they are contained; but thus Repletion is not the immediate cause of Hiccoughs, but the mediate, because it doth provoke the part in which it is to expulsion, by its quantity or quality.

Lastly, We must know and observe, *Hippocrates* and *Galen* do declare a Convulsive Motion by the general name of a Convulsion; so that they cannot be distinguished, but by the differences mentioned.

Again, A true Convulsion is divided into a total one, by which almost the whol body is contracted; and a partial one, which is only in some one Member.

An universal or total Convulsion, is caused either from the Brain, when the Muscles of the Face are plukt together as wel as the whol Body: Or from the Spinal Marrow, when the Muscles that move the Head, and Spina or Back, either before or behind, or both, are pluckt and drawn together. Whence arise three kinds of Convulsions. The first called *Emprostotonos*, when the Body with the Neck and Head, is violently contracted and drawn forward, so that the Chin is joyned to the Breast, and the Body looks like the keel of a Ship; nay, it is somtimes like a Bow, and somtimes round, and the Head of the Patient is joyned to his Knees, and then the two Muscles which bend the Head forward are chifly affected. The Second is called *Opistotonos*, when the Body is drawn backward, and in that either the twelve Muscles which extend the head, or some of them are drawn together. The third is called *Tetanos*, when the Muscles both before and behind, are equally contracted, and the parts drawn by the opposite Muscles being ballanced remain stiff and straight, and that is called *Motus Tonicus*, which is a most violent Convulsion springing from the contention of all the Muscles.

A Particular Convulsion is made from the Contraction of the Muscle of some part coming from the hurt of the Nerve which is ordained for his motion, and somtimes it hath a peculiar name from the effect or symptome. So the Convulsion of those Muscles which move the Eyes is called *Strabismus*: of the Jaws and Temples is called τρισμὸς. The Convulsion of the Mouth by Contraction of the broad Muscle on the one side, is called *Spasmus Cynicus*, a dog Convulsion, and a wresting of the mouth; but if the contraction be on both sides, it is called *Risus Sardonicus*, or a grinning. But the wryness of the mouth may be without a Convulsion, namely, from the Resolution of one Muscle, which being resolved, the muscle on the other side draws it to the sound part, and there is a distortion

on or wryneſs which is improperly called a Convulſion: The Convulſion of the muſcles of the Yard is called *Satyriaſis*, or *Priapiſmus*. Other Convulſions want proper names.

But the immediate cauſes of a Convulſion according to the Opinion of *Hippocrates* and *Galen*, are Repletion and Inanition, or fulneſs and emptineſs above mentioned. And this Opinion is confirmed by the example of a Lute or Harp ſtrings, which uſe to be ſtretched; which inſtance *Galen* doth bring moſt elegantly in his Book of Palpitation, of trembling and ſhaking, Chap. 8. and his third Book of Parts affected, chap. 6. and his ſecond Book of the Cauſes of Symptomes, Chap. 2. and his Comment upon Aphor. 39. Sect. 6. For ſaith he, while the ſtrings are moiſt and filled with humor, as it fals out when the wind is Southernly, they are ſtretched, and ſo broken; and when they are overdry, as it happens in Northern weather, they are contracted, and alſo broken. So the Reins of a Bridle drying too neer the fire, are contracted when they were before extended with too much moiſture: the ſame befals the Nerves, which being either too ful of moiſture, or too dry, are ſtretched and contracted; and the Muſcles into which they are united, are ſo drawn back to their principal or original, from whence al the body hath a Convulſion.

The Mediate Cauſes of a Convulſion, which make Repletion and Emptineſs, are divers. And firſt the Cauſes of Repletion are recited by *Galen* in his Book of Trembling, chap. laſt, to the increaſe of flegm, and inflammation, a wateriſh humor flowing to the Nerves, is ſuppoſed to ſtretch them in their breadth, which muſt needs make them ſhorter.

But here is a very great difficulty which is propounded by divers Authors, but is reſolved perfectly and plainly by none: namely, what difference there is between the cauſe of a Palſey, and of a Convulſion, when both come from a water flowing upon the Nerves: why that matter which makes a Palſey (which ſo fils the Nerves that it ſtops al their paſſages or pores, whereby the Animal Spirits are hindered in their motion) doth not alſo ſtretch the Nerves in breadth, and cauſe alſo a Convulſion; and why the matter cauſing a Convulſion, filling the Nerves, doth not alſo ſtop the paſſages, and cauſe a Palſey, when contrarily in a Convulſion the feeling remaineth, and the part affected for the moſt part is very much pained? For the reſolving of this doubt, Authors are much divided; and the moſt ingenious of them al, confeſs that is beyond their capacity. Moſt witty *Averroes* conſidering of this point, breaks forth in this expreſſion: *I would I knew the reaſon* (ſaith he) *why the Nerves are extended in their breadth, and not in their length.* And preſently after he ſaith: *Know ye that the words of al Phyſitians that write of this Symptome, are more proper to Fidlers and Singers, than to Demonſtrators, or ſuch as ſhould make things plain.* And Ingenious *Argenterius* in his Comment upon the 26. Aphor. Sect. 2. ſpeaks thus: *It is not eaſie to render a reaſon of all things, and eſpecially why Water which is ſaid to be the cauſe of the Palſey, or reſolution of Nerves, and of the Convulſion, ſhould ſomtimes bring one, and ſomtimes another, when it is the ſame matter, and the ſame parts are affected, namely, the Nerves; why ſhould not the ſame Diſeaſe be alwaies produced?* Thus *Argenterius*. The great difficulty of this matter hath diſtracted all Writers into divers Opinions, ſo that ſome have left the Doctrine of *Hippocrates* and *Galen*, among whom are *Averroes*, *Eraſtus*, *Platerus*, *Ceſalpinus*, *Sennertus*, and others, whoſe divers Opinions, and long Diſputations we cannot attend to repeat, for we deſire to be very ſhort, and lay aſide all Controverſies, only adhæring to thoſe things which are moſt neceſſary to Cure. The Opinion of the ſoundeſt Writers, which are unwilling to diſſent from *Galen*, comes to this: That a Convulſion is cauſed of a thick matter, which extendeth the Nerves in their breadth, and contracteth them in their length: and that a Palſey comes of a thin humor which runs through the ſubſtance of the nerve, and ſofteneth it, but doth not open the pores and paſſages. But this doth not ſatisfie a ſoul that is greedy of Truth: For if a thick humor by filling the Nerve, doth ſtretch it broader, why doth it not alſo fil its pores, and ſtop the inſenſible paſſages, and hinder the coming of the Animal Spirit, and ſo bring a Palſey? and why doth not a Convulſion follow a Palſey in proceſs of time, when a thin humor long ſticking upon a part, muſt needs grow thick, even as the ſerous matter which makes the *Arthritis*, or Joynt-gout by long continuance upon the part, cauſeth the matter which makes the ſtone. Others ſay that in a Convulſion, only the external part of the Nerve which is Membranous and tender, is poſſeſſed with the humor; but in a Palſey, the internal: But this giveth leſs ſatisfaction: For when the Nerves are for the moſt part ſlender, it is not eaſie to conceive how the humor ſhould only poſſeſs the external part, and not the internal; or the internal, and not the external: Or leaſtwiſe (if this could be ſo) a Convulſion would follow a Palſey, and a Palſey a Convulſion, by the increaſe of the matter; and that which at firſt did only poſſeſs the outward or the inward part, in proceſs of time would ſeize upon the whol Nerve.

Therefore we, although we cannot ſatisfie our ſelves in this great difficulty while better Arguments are propounded, ſuppoſe that thoſe Objections may be taken off thus: A Convulſion and a Palſey differ in this; A Palſey is made of a pure watery humor without mixture, which doth not extend the parts, but ſofteneth them, as we may ſee in the Tumor called *Oedema*; but a Convulſion is cauſed of the ſame humor, but not pure and ſimple, but mixed with much wind, by which wind the

Nerves are ſtretched, and the Muſcles alſo which are contracted to their Original: For no cauſe can be thought upon more fit to make ſo great a contraction, than wind, which *Galen* acknowledgeth in his ſecond Book, *de ſympt. cauſ.* chap. 2. and Experience teacheth us, that the greateſt diſtentions are made eſpecially by wind, as we may ſee in the Dropſie called *Tympanites*, and the Chollick. And in Convulſions thoſe are the greateſt which are cauſed of wind, which ſtretcheth and diſtendeth the parts. By this Argument, al the aforeſaid Objections are anſwered: For if it be demanded, Why that flegm or water which maketh a Convulſion doth not bring a Palſey by hindering the paſſage of the Spirits? we may anſwer, That it is in ſo ſmal quantity, that it cannot ſtop the inſenſible paſſages of the Nerves, and that it is ſo extenuated and made thin by much wind, that it cannot produce a ſtoppage or obſtruction. Or we may ſay that wind is the chief cauſe of Convulſions, which *Galen* acknowledgeth in the place mentioned: And in his 6. Book, *de loc. affect. cap. ult.* he makes the only cauſe of a Priapiſm (which is the Convulſion of the Yard) to be wind.

The other Cauſe of a Convulſion coming from Repletion, which *Galen* mentions in the place cited, is the Inflammation of the Nervous parts, eſpecially in the Original of the Nerves, or neer to its original, by which they are ſtretched; and that Inflammation is either from a cauſe only internal, namely, from a flux of blood upon the part; or of an outward cauſe, as of a wound, contuſion, or bruiſe, or a puncture of a Nerve.

The Cauſes of a Convulſion by Emptineſs or Inanition, are al extraordinary or immoderate Evacuations, by bleeding at the Noſe, or any outward part, by vomit, flux of the belly, or ſweat, as alſo al great conſumptions of the Radical moiſture which happen in ſtrong Feavers, immoderate exerciſe, watchings, cares, immoderate Lechery, hunger and thirſt, and the dayly uſe of Food and Medicines which heat and dry.

This kind of Convulſion from Emptineſs is rejected by many; who ſuppoſe that ſo great a drought cannot be brought into a living Body, as may contract the Nerves; but that is uſual in Hectick Feaver, or a Maraſmus: theſe men are thus anſwered: Every emptineſs or drineſs cannot make a Convulſion, but that which is made ſuddenly and unequally; by which means there is a ſudden Evacuation or emptying of the Radical moiſture, which makes the parts cling and cloſe together for the avoiding of a *Vacuum* or emptineſs which Nature abhorreth: but if the moiſture be equally drawn from all parts, and by degrees, there is no contraction becauſe the parts made empty are filled with Air.

A Convulſive Motion, is of a ſharp pricking matter which provokes the Nerves; and it is for the moſt part, a humor or vapor ful of acrimony or malignancy; this comes often in malignant Feavers: Theſe Convulſive Motions are cauſed for the moſt part from the Brain and Nerves, ſuffering by ſympathy or conſent, and then it is called *Convulſio Sympathica*: And this Sympathy is either by their plain ſuffering together in reſpect of their likeneſs in ſubſtance and office, and their vicinity or neerneſs; or from an evil quality, or poyſonous air ſent to the original of the Nerves. And it is often cauſed by conſent from the mouth of the ſtomach through an æruginous or ruſt-like Choller, through worms, poyſon, or other ſharp matter which gripeth: and alſo from conſent with the womb, as it happeneth in Hyſterical paſſions, or the Mother.

DIAGNOSTICK. The Diagnoſis or knowledg of a Convulſion is eaſily learned from thoſe things which we propounded in the beginning of this Chapter: For in a true Convulſion, the part is contracted, ſtiff, and immovable, that it cannot be bent at the pleaſure of the Patient; but in a Convulſive Motion the part is ſhaken and toſſed hither and thither.

PROGNOSTICK. As to the Prognoſtick: A Convulſion which is in many parts, eſpecially thoſe neer the Brain is dangerous; as alſo that which is in the Muſcles of the Breaſt, which giveth us to fear a ſuffocation, by reaſon of the ſhortneſs of the Patients breathing.

A Convulſion coming of too much bleeding or purging, is deadly, as *Hippocrates* ſaith in his Aphoriſms: for as *Galen* ſheweth in his Comment, that ſuch a Convulſion comes of emptineſs; but it may ſo fal out as it may come of irritation or provoking by the motion of ſharp and chollerick humors to the Nervous parts, or of the malign quality of a venemous Medicine, as it happens after the taking of Hellebore.

A Convulſion from a Frenzy is deadly. *Aetius* affirmeth, that he never heard of, or ſaw any ſo taken, that recovered.

It is better that a Feaver follow a Convulſion, than a Convulſion a Feaver, Aphor. 37. Sect. 2. for a Feaver coming upon a Convulſion, takes away its cauſe: but a Convulſion coming upon a Feaver, ſhews a malignant matter which threatneth death.

Whoſoever are taken with the *Tetanus* or Cramp ſo called, die within four daies; but if they continue longer they are cured, Aph. 6. Sect. 5. for the great ſtretching of al the Muſcles hinders breathing, ſo that they are ſuffocated. And we muſt obſerve, that a Convulſion is not the cauſe of death in reſpect of what is done to the Nerves: for a Palſey coming of the like cauſe continues many yeers: but in reſpect of the ſuffocation it brings by the Convulſion of the Muſcles ordained for breathing.

The

CURE. The Cure of this Disease is divers, as the Cause is divers.

That which comes of Emptiness is seldom and incurable, therefore we shal not insist upon the Cure of it. Authors do prescribe al kind of moistening Medicines, and opening Oyntments. That which comes of provoking or irritation, is from other Diseases, and is comprehended under the Cure of them. It remains therefore that we treat of the Cure of a Convulsion by Repletion, which when it comes of flegm and wind, must be cured by removing of them. This is done first by blood-letting if it abound, and the party be strong; but it is better to take too little than too much; for blood is an Enemy to that principal Cause, which is flegm.

After Blood-letting, or being omitted if need do not require, you must purge with pills which are strong (but have an eye to the Patients strength) according to those forms in the first Chapter, you must add to them three grains of Castor.

If the Patient wil not take Pills, he may take Potions, Pouders, and other Medicines prescribed in the first Chapter.

After purging, if you have not let blood before, apply Cupping-glasses with Scarrification; otherwise without: first to the remote parts, then to the parts neer the part affected. But if the Thighs or Legs have a Convulsion, apply them to the Buttocks and Loyns: if the Arms, to the Neck and Shoulders, laboring alwaies to bring the humor back to its original.

You may also with profit apply a Vesicatory to the parts opposite to that which is affected.

After the first purging, the matter is to be prepared with an Apozeme, prescribed in the Cure of the cold distemper. Make it purging, if strength and other things wil permit; otherwise leave out the Purgatives.

The Apozeme done, give him Pils again, putting Castorium to them, and to al his Purges.

If you use only an altering Apozeme, which changeth the Humors, you must in that time give several sharp Clysters, such as are prescribed in the Chapter of sleeping Diseases.

Also anoint the part with this Liniment,

Take *of Oyntment of Marsh-mallows six ounces; Oyl of Turpentine and Chamomel, of each one ounce; Oyl of Spike three drams; and of Foxes half an ounce; Liquid Storax two ounces: Anoint the part and back-bone often therewith.*

Take *of Oyl of Dill, and Chamomel, of each one ounce;* Unguentum Martiatum *half an ounce;* Oleum Petroleum, *and Spike, of each one dram; Spirit of Wine three drams.*

Ducks or Goose Grease prepared as followeth is much commended.

Take *a Goose or Duck that is fat, pluck it, and draw it; then fill it with these things following:*

Take *of Sage, Marjoram, and French Lavender, of each one handful; Gum Ammoniacum and Bdellium, of each one ounce; Calamus Aromaticus, Nutmeg, Mace, and Cloves, of each half an ounce: Beat them in a Mortar, and moisten them with the Oyl of Earthworms; after, put them into the belly of the Goose sowed wel together, and roast it upon a Spit. Receive the Dripping into a Vessel half ful of Vinegar, and anoint with it.*

But it is stronger thus:

Take *of the Dripping aforesaid six ounces; the Chymical Oyls of Wax, Nutmeg, and Sage, of each two drams.*

After you have anointed, you must cover the part affected with a hot Sheeps skin; and when it is cold, if you have not a fresh one, make it warm again with the Oyl of Dill, or the like hot Oyl.

We apply successfully to the part affected, the hot Lungs of a Sheep, as also yong Pidgeons, Whelps, and Chickens slit in the middle.

Put the part affected into an Ox or Sheeps Belly, or other great Creatures newly killed, and let it remain there while it is warm.

Baths of Head herbs are good, putting to them a third part of Oyl, or anointing afterwards.

Some commend this Emplaster:

Take *of Colophony two ounces; Rozin and Pitch, of each one ounce; Frankincense, Mastich, Ceruß, of each half an ounce;* Sanguis Draconis, *common Salt, Ammoniacum, and Terepintine, of each two drams; new Wax two ounces; white Vitriol two drams; Mother of Pearl two ounces; Load-stone half an ounce; yellow Amber one dram and an half; Oyl of Egs and Roses, of each two drams: Make a Plaister upon Leather.*

Baths coming of Brimstone are excellent, especially in constant Convulsions. Also dry Baths of the fume of the Decoction of Sage, Rosemary, Stoechas, Chamepitys, or Ground-pine, Origan, and the like, in white Wine sprinkled upon stones fire hot, or Iron.

It is very good to foment the hinder part of the Head and the Neck with hot *Aqua vitæ.*

Penotus doth wonderfully extol the following Medicine for quite Curing of a Convulsion,

Take *Oyl of Turpentine half an ounce; Oyl of Cloves six drops; of the Mucilage or slime of Briony, so much as is sufficient to make a Liniment.* Anoint the part affected, and the root of the Nerve which comes unto it.

Others say they quickly cure a Member with the Oyl of Turpentine, of Wax, Chamomel, and the like, mingled with Spirit of Salt.

The following Liniment is very powerful.

Take *old Butter, and Bacon, of each a quarter of a pound; Bdellium, and Ammoniacum, of each one ounce; Mirrh, and Castor, of each two drams; Stœchas and Rosemary flowers, of each one pugil; Nutmeg and Cloves, of each one dram; a Kitten or yong Cat, flead, bowelled, and cut in pieces: Stuff a Goose with these, and roast her; cast away the first dripping which is watery, the next which is fatty receive in a Vessel half full of Vinegar.* Anoint the parts affected, and the back-bone therewith.

Somtimes the pain is so intollerable that it must first be cured: For which this is good.

Take *of Oyl of Violets, Lillies, and Chamomel, of each an ounce and an half; Oyl of sweet Almonds, Mastich, and Roses, of each one ounce.*

If you wil have stronger, make this Bath:

Take *of Marsh-mallow Roots, and Lillies, of each one pound and an half; of the Leaves of Origan, Violets, Mallows, Sage, and Wormwood. of each two handfuls; Linseeds and Fenugreek, of each one pound: Boyl them for a Bath; in which let the party sit, not long, but come out as soon as he finds ease: It is sufficient if the parts affected be only bathed therewith.*

Others make Baths only of Oyl, and if the Patient be rich, they boyl a Fox or two in it.

While these are doing, purge the Head with neesing, and chewing, described in the first Chapter.

As also you must strengthen with the Cephalick or Capital Opiate, Apoplectick Water, Treacle, and the like.

Rondeletius speaks thus of his Water of Swallows: A Water made of Swallows and Castor, presently cureth a Convulsion coming of Repletion: You may find the description of it in his Chapter of the Epilepsie.

CHAP. VII.

Of the Epilepsie, or Falling-sickness.

THe Epilepsie is a Convulsion of the whol Body, not continually, but by fits, with a hinderance both of the Mind and Sences.

The word Convulsion is not here taken properly and strictly for a true Convulsion; but improperly, for a Convulsive Motion: For an Epilepsy is a Convulsive Motion, not a true Convulsion. But we keep the name of Convulsion in imitation of *Galen*, who cals an Epilepsy alwaies a Convulsion.

DIFFERENCES. This Definition is taken out of *Galen*, 3. *de loc. aff. cap.* 7. and *lib. de diff. sympt. cap.* 3. and defines a perfect Epilepsie, in which al the body is contracted, and al the Sences both internal and external are abolished. Yet there are imperfect Epilepsies, in which only the Head, or Arm, Leg, and Thigh, or half the Body is only contracted. There is also an Epilepsy in which the mind remains sound, and the external Sences, and also the voluntary motion of some parts. I saw a Nun, which in her Epileptick fits had divers contractions, somtimes of the Arms, then of the Legs, somtimes of the Head, afterwards of the whol body; yet she saw those that stood by and spake, nay, she also endeavored a voluntary motion against the Convulsive, so as she did in a manner diminish the involuntary motion: somtimes she was in a smal fit only, and walked about her Chamber, but with a disorderly motion, leaping and using strange antick postures, by which she caused the rest of the Nuns to be very merry, and she at that time laughed with them, and spake when she pleased.

CAUSES.

Every Convulsive motion (as I said in the former Chapter) cometh of provocation, which proceedeth from the quantity or quality of the matter. The quantity of matter which causeth the disease, burdening Nature, stirs her up to expel that which is troublesom to her. Whence the Opinion of *Galen* is confirmed, which is so disputed by late Physitians, That an Epilepsy comes of an imperfect obstruction of the Ventricles of the Brain; for if the humor obstructing or stopping is burdensom to Nature, the Brain wil labor to expel it. In the quality there is no difference, for al agree in this, That the expulsive faculty is stirred up by sharpness and acrimony, and by any quality which is offensive to Nature.

The Causes stirring up or provoking, are either contained in the Brain, and make a proper Epilepsy, or come from other parts, and so make an Epilepsy by consent or sympathy.

And that provoking or irritation makes an Epilepsy, when the Brain laboring to expel that which is offensive shakes its self, and by consequence al the Nerves which are adjoyned to it.

There

There is in *Galen*, and almoſt al Authors, a threefold Epilepſy. The firſt is that which hurts the Brain, in which the Diſeaſe is: The ſecond is that which hurts the Brain by conſent from the Stomach: The third is when the Diſeaſe is ſent from other parts of the Body to the Head: And theſe have their proper names; The firſt, as being chief, is called *Epilepſia*; the ſecond *Analepſia*; the third *Catalepſia*: But (by *Galens* leave) that diviſion is ſuperfluous, and in vain is that Epilepſy which comes from the Stomach ſeparated from thoſe which comes by ſympathy from other parts; when al ought to be called *Sympathicæ*, or Epilepſies by conſent. Neither is it ſufficient to ſay that an Epilepſy from the Stomach is diſtinct from others, becauſe it is moſt frequent, ſince that which comes from the Stomach and Spleen, is as uſual and as frequent, if not more.

Therefore we divide an Epilepſie into a proper one, and one by Conſent. Again, we ſubdivide that which is by conſent according to the divers parts from whence theſe ſharp and malignant vapors are ſent to the Brain, for there is almoſt no part in the body from which a malignant vapor cannot be ſent. Two Stories are related by *Galen* in the place quoted; the one of a Boy of thirteen yeers old, who at the firſt had the Epilepſy in his Leg, after that it aſcended into his Thigh and Bowels, and by the ſides into the neck til it came to the head, which at firſt touch made him not able to ſtand. Another is of a Youth, who in the beginning of his fit perceived as it were a cold air to aſcend. But it is remarkable and wel known, that an Epilepſy comes for the moſt part from the Guts, the matter that breeds worms, from the Matrix and other parts, and it is confirmed by many Authors.

Therefore it is manifeſt from what hath been ſaid, how *Galens* Opinion may be defended, who affirms, That a proper Epilepſie comes of an imperfect obſtruction of the ventricle of the brain; which we cannot defend to be the conſtant cauſe, *Galen* ſeems to grant who laies down no other: but we are rather forced to confeſs, that it is leſs uſual than the reſt.

Nor do the Arguments brought againſt *Galen* any way convince, the chief whereof are theſe:

Firſt, As *Fernelius* ſaith, If an Epilepſy comes from plenty of Humors, it would come moſt in the ſleep, at which time there is plenty of Humors. I anſwer, That the humor of which ſleep is begot, is in the ſubſtance, not the Ventricles of the Brain, and therefore doth not ſtir up the expulſive faculty which reſideth moſt in the Ventricles.

Secondly, *Fernelius* ſaith, That becauſe an Epilepſy is quickly diſſolved, it ſhould turn into a Palſey, as an Apoplexy doth when the humor is caſt into the nerves. I anſwer, That in an Apoplexy, by reaſon of the weakneſs of the expulſive faculty which is oppreſſed by many humors, they are caſt into the parts adjoyning; but expulſion being ſtronger, and more free in an Epilepſy, they are ſent to thoſe parts which are ordained by Nature for their diſcharge. And it is falſe which *Fernelius* ſaith, That an Epilepſy never ends in a Palſey; for we have ſeen a Palſey come after it. And ſomtimes Apoplexies at the firſt coming are turned into Convulſions before there be a perfect obſtruction of the Ventricles of the Brain; and alſo many Epileptick men die by an Apoplexy when a little obſtruction turns into a total ſtopping.

Thirdly, Againſt *Galen* ſome argue thus: As a compleat Obſtruction of the Ventricles totally takes away the functions of the Brain in an Apoplexy: So an incompleat Obſtruction would only diminiſh, nor deprave the Functions, nor produce ſuch convulſive motions as are ſomtimes more violent than ſound motions. I anſwer, That Nature being wholly oppreſſed by a total obſtruction doth not labor for expulſion; but ſhe hath ſtrength enough in a half obſtruction to move and ſtir up the Brain to expulſion. This is confirmed by the example of a defluxion falling upon the Lungs, which if it fil the whol Lungs, it makes great difficulty of breathing without a Cough, as cometh to paſs in an Aſtma, or ſhortneſs of breathing: But if a ſmal quantity only of humor do fal, the Lungs are ſtirred up to expulſion, whence cometh a Cough.

SIGNS. The Signs of an Epilepſy are of three ſorts: Either they are ſuch as ſignifie an approaching Epilepſy, or one that is preſent, or ſuch as ſhew the difference of Epilepſyes.

The Signs of an Epilepſy approaching are twofold: Either they ſignifie the firſt coming of the Diſeaſe; or ſome Fit to be at hand. The ſame ſigns ſerve for both, but moſt ſurely in thoſe who are actually poſſeſſed therewith, do they ſhew the condition of it in its return; for in thoſe who never had this diſeaſe formerly, theſe ſigns are doubtful for the moſt part, and may declare many head diſeaſes; but al of them together may give ſome certainty.

Therefore al ſigns of an eminent Epilepſy are to be propounded with this admonition, That all ſigns do not meet in al; but ſome in one, ſome in another, as the cauſes and conſtitutions do differ. But that they may orderly be laid down, we muſt ſearch the original of theſe ſigns, which flow from Animal, Vital, and Natural actions, from excrements, qualities changed, and proper accidents.

In reſpect of the Animal Functions, an unaccuſtomed diſturbance of the mind and body, threateneth an Epilepſy, heavineſs of head, head-ach, vertigo or giddineſs, or much ſleep, from whence the body hath no refreſhment; troubleſom dreams, dulneſs of mind, or perplexity, forgetfulneſs, ſorrow, fear, dread, ſloth, graveneſs of actions, ſnatching and trembling of the parts, dulneſs of the ſences, a down look, clouds and other things flying before the eyes, noiſe in the ears, a ſtink in the noſtrils,

ſtrils, a ſtiff tongue, and its inordinate Motion, yawning, and neezing.

In reſpect of the Vital Function, theſe with others are the ſigns: Anger, Beating or Palpitation of the heart, ſtraitneſs of the Breaſt, and alteration in Breathing.

In reſpect of Natural Functions, theſe are forerunners of an Epilepſy; diſdain of meat, or immoderate Appetite, Squeamiſhneſs, heart-burning.

In reſpect of Excrements, theſe are ſigns: Much ſpittle, thin and crude Urine, often Nocturnal Polutions.

In regard of qualities and proper accidents changed; Paleneſs of Face, and ſwelling of the heart.

A preſent Epilepſie is eaſily known, if it be perfect; but it hath many differences which cauſe difficulty, as we ſhal ſhew.

In a compleat fit all the Sences both internal and external are hindred. The party ſuddenly falls, and the whol Body, or at leaſt ſome parts are diverſly moved: Moreover, there is a ſtaring and thruſting forth of the eyes, gnaſhing of Teeth, a difficult breathing, as in thoſe that are hanged; the ſeed, dung, and urine are ſent forth involuntarily, and about the end of the fit, he foameth at the Mouth and Noſe, which happen only in a vehement Epilepſy, and the fit being ended, he forgets all things he then acted.

Some of the Ancients make three kinds of Epilepſies: One which is like a deep ſleep; another which doth ſhake the body after divers motions; a third which is made of both the former. The late Phyſitians deny the firſt kind, ſaying, That it is more like a Coma, or a Carus than an Epilepſy; and theſe two Diſeaſes cannot be otherwiſe diſtinguiſhed, but that in a Coma is a deep ſleep without a Convulſion, and a Convulſion is a certain ſign of an Epilepſy. But *Avicen* ſaith otherwiſe, namely, That an Epilepſy comes many times without an apparent Convulſion. And experience teacheth us, That many men in Epilepſies have fits like Coma: and it's known to be an Epilepſy, not a Coma, or a Carus by this; The ſleep in an Epilepſie cometh and goeth by fits, when in a Coma it comes all at once.

A true Epilepſy is diſtinguiſhed from an Epilepſy by conſent thus: In the true there appears many ſigns of the Brain affected; as heavineſs of mind, and ſlowneſs, decay of memory, troubleſom ſleep with dreams, dulneſs of ſences, ſlowneſs and idleneſs of Body, pain of the head, and other things. Moreover, the ſick man doth not perceive the fit coming, but is ſuddenly taken therewith unawares, at the new Moon for the moſt part. The due proportion of the inferior parts being without blemiſh do confirm this ſign.

But we may know whether it come from the right or left ſide of the head moſt: By this, either the ſight of one eye is more obſcured, or the hearing more thick with the noiſe of the head on that ſide; or if the right or left ſide be more dull.

But we may know from what humor eſpecially an Epilepſy cometh by thoſe ſigns which declare when ſlegm, choller, or melancholly abound.

An Epilepſy by conſent, is thus known: There appear no ſigns of a diſtempered Brain; the Patient perceives his Diſeaſe Coming, and a Wind riſing from the parts below: or ſome lower part is weakened, or elſe affected ſtrongly in the time of the fit.

Theſe things following do ſhew that the Cauſe of an Epilepſy is in the ſtomach: Diſdain of meat, an inability to faſt, loathing, vomiting, pain of the ſtomach, gnawing, pricking, and diſtention; ſomtimes beating of the heart, which ariſeth from the Stomach.

That the Diſeaſe comes from the Liver or Spleen, appears by often belching and breaking of wind, a ſwelling of the belly with rumbling and noiſe, ſowr belchings, ſtraitneſs of the Midrif, and pain times reaching to the back, beſides ſome diſtemper in inferior parts.

An Hyſterick fit, or the Mother, mixt with Convulſions, if a retaining of the Courſes or Seed went before, ſhews that it comes from the Womb.

If the Epilepſy comes from an external part, ſome wind is perceived to riſe from that part, and the matter cauſing the Diſeaſe, ſomtimes tickleth and beateth in the part, which is a ſign there is a fit at hand; and if that part be tied hard, the fit is hindred.

Laſtly, The Signs of worms, ſhew that the diſeaſe come from them, as ſtinking ſowr Breath, itching of the Noſe, pain of the Belly, earthy Excrements, grating of the teeth, ſleepineſs, and the like, eſpecially if ſomtimes worms are voided.

But the extraordinary Cauſes, as Impoſthumation, foulneſs of a Bone, ſtopping Urine, and the like, may be taken from their proper ſigns.

PROGNOSTICK. As to the Prognoſtick, An Epilepſy is a Diſeaſe of long continuance, and very ſtubborn and deadly in Infants.

An Epilepſy coming hæreditary is incurable; but that which comes from external cauſes, and evil diet, is curable.

An Epilepſy coming before fourteen yeers of age in Boyes, and twelve in Girls is curable: after twenty five yeers of age is incurable; out of *Hippocrates*, Aph. 7. Sect. 5. For in the time of ripe-

neſs

neſs of Age, there is great ſtore of Natural heat, which is powerful to diſcuſs Diſeaſes. Moreover at that time women begin to have their terms, by which the uncleanneſs of the Body is purged. Yet although *Hippocrates* ſuppoſed an Epilepſy to be incurable after twenty five yeers of age, yet this is not alwaies true, for we find by experience that many hath been cured after, although but ſeldom ſeen; therefore we may ſay that the Aphoriſm is true for the moſt part, A ſtrong Epilepſy often killeth the Patient in the fit, or it turns into an Apoplexy, or by reaſon of the ſtrength of the ſymptoms, and the violent ſhaking of the Brain, the Fabrick of the Body is overthrown, and ſome parts thereof are broken, and it happens ſomtimes that pieces of the bones called *Proceſſus Mamillares*, come out of the Noſe.

An Epilepſy coming of Melancholly turns ſomtimes into madneſs, when the humor is ſent from the Ventricles of the Brain into the ſubſtance thereof.

The ſame humor when it is only in the Ventricles of the Brain, ſtopping them and paining them, cauſeth an Epilepſy: But when it offends the ſubſtance of the Brain which is the ſeat of the chief Functions, by defiling its Natural temper, and corrupting the Animal Spirits, and darkening them, it makes a Melancholly doting. Hence *Hippocrates* (*6. epid. ſect.* 8. *text* 40) ſaith, that Melancholly men turn for the moſt part Epileptick, and Epileptick to Melancholly. But theſe Diſeaſes thus change in a twofold reſpect; either by the change of the matter cauſing the Diſeaſe from its proper ſeat: and ſo when one comes, another goes, or or by the Propagation of the matter, and then both remain.

An Epilepſy coming of flegm turns either into an Apoplexy, or a Palſy.

A Quartan Ague coming upon an Epilepſy, and continuing long, cureth it, by reaſon the matter of the Diſeaſe is by degrees conſumed by the heat of the Feaver if it be of flegm; but if it come of Melancholly, it is ſent from the part affected, to the place where the ground of the diſeaſe lieth, that it may ſupply matter to the new fits.

The Cure of the Epilepſy is twofold; the one in fit, the other out of it.

Phyſitians are ſeldom called to the Cure of the fit, except it continue over long: in which caſe thoſe Remedies which we laid down in the Cure of ſleepy Diſeaſes, eſpecially the Apoplectick Water, the Cinnamon Water, *Aqua vitæ*, and other Spirits are very proper to diſcuſs the fit.

Out of your fit you muſt vary your Cure as the Cauſe requires.

And firſt we ſhal lay down the Cure of a proper Epilepſy, which conſiſts in Evacuation of humors throughout the Body, in the diſcuſſing of the matter of the Diſeaſe, and rectifying its evil qualities; as alſo in ſtrengthening of the Brain. And ſince the matter offending in a true Epilepſy is for the moſt part Flegm, we wil direct our general Cure in oppoſition to that; admoniſhing yong beginners that if Choller or Melancholly abound they would prepare and purge them. But the ſpecifical Remedies are alwaies the ſame, of what cauſe ſoever the Diſeaſe doth come.

For a perfect Cure we muſt thus proceed:

Firſt give him a Potion to purge Flegm, or ſome other Medicine to that purpoſe, which the Patient can beſt take, mentioned in the firſt Chapter. Firſt giving a Clyſter, if his body be bound.

After if there be ſigns of Repletion, or if the party be Sanguine he muſt be let blood; otherwiſe not.

Afterwards the Univerſal Cure of the cold diſtemper of the Brain is to be followed, with this Caution, That to the Decoctions, Apozemes, Diets, Sweats, Syrups, Chewings, and head pouders, you ad the Root and Seed of Peony, and Miſleto of the Oak, which all ancient Authors hold to be moſt proper for the Cure of this diſeaſe.

For his Diet, Guajacum is the beſt Sweater: By the uſe of which *Jachinus* reports that he cured many, but let it be continued thirty or fourty daies.

To every Doſe of the Sudorofick Decoction, put ſome drops of the Spirit of Vitriol, which is thought very proper for the Epilepſy.

You muſt often uſe the common Purges, namely, the Pills, or Magiſtral Syrup once or twice a week if the Patients ſtrength will ſuffer them, and continue purging for divers Months: and ſomtimes uſe ſtronger purges, as *Maſſaria* ordains, who ſaith it comes from hence that Epilepſies are not, or ſeldom cured, becauſe the Phyſitians alwaies give weak Medicines.

For this cauſe, the Chymicks uſe Minerals, which draw the Humors from the remoteſt parts, but not without much danger, eſpecially if they be not wel prepared. But if good ſucceſs may be expected from theſe Chymical Medicines, it is to be found in Mercury or Quickſilver, either by its ſelf, or with Gold calcined in a Furnace of Sand, with a long continuance of fire, watching narrowly leſt any crude portion of him remain, which would make the Medicine very violent; otherwiſe it will work gently, if given in the quantity of four or five grains in Cochie Pills, or any Extract that purgeth flegm. or all humors.

A new Epilepſy is ſomtimes cured with Salt of Vitriol; as *Anegelus Sala* ſaith, that he hath cured at thrice taking of it, an Epilepſy, giving it every fourth day. And after in his 77. *Curat. Cent.* 2. he

boaſts

boasts that he cured a Girl of eleven yeers of age, of an hæreditary Epilepsie, with Stibium calcined, given only thrice.

Quercetanu's Syrup of Tobacco, is very good for the Cure of the Epilepsy: But it is not to be used but by a wise Physitian, it is so vehement.

Instead of the Opiate before mentioned, this may be used, which is more Specifical.

Take *of the Conserve of Rosemary flowers, Peony, and Bugloss, of each half an ounce: Citron bark candied, two drams: of the pouder of Misleto of the Oak, Peony seeds, and Elks Claw, of each half a dram: Mans skul that was not buried calcined white, one dram and an half: Coral, Pearl, and Harts-horn prepared of each four scruples: right Bezoar stone, one scruple:* Diomoscu dulce, Diatrion santalon, *of each two scruples: old Treacle, and* Confectio de hyacintho, *of each one dram: Spirit of Vitriol fifteen drops: With the Syrup of candid Citron barks, make an Opiate; of which take the quantity of an Acorn, or Filbert, drinking a little Cinnamon water after it.*

But this following is most powerful for the rooting out of the Disease after the Body is well purged.

Take *of Conserve of Bettony Flowers and Rosemary Flowers, of each two ounces and an half: Eringus Roots candied, and Mithridate, of each one ounce: the pouder of Sassaphras six drams: Castoreum three drams: Mans skul not buried, and Elks hoof, of each two drams: of the roots and seeds of Peony, and Gith seeds, wild Rue, and Pellitory, of each one dram: Oxymel as much as is sufficient, make an Opiate, of which take two or three drams.*

The Opiate of *Montagnus* goes beyond all, by which many have been cured: It is made thus:

Take *of the Roots of male Peony, Stœchas, and Pepper-wort, of each ten drams: Agarick five drams: Pellitory, Caruaseeds, Dill, Assafœtida, and Aristolochia or round Birthwort two drams and an half: of the Juyce of Squils, and Honey of each one pound and two ounces: Boyl the Squils and Honey gently to a good consistence; then ad the Pouders, and make an Electuary: of which, take two, three, or four drams, as age requires, continuing it twenty or thrity daies.*

After the use of the Epispastick Plaister, you must apply a Vesicatory to the fore part of the head, and a Cautery to the neck.

But a Seton or Skein of Silk drawn through the neck, draws the Humors more strongly out of the Brain. And *Fabricius Hildanus* reports that he cured a Youth that had the Falling-sickness every day, and had used all means he could get, in vain; and a Girl of eighteen yeers of age, born so, only by the continuance of a Seton.

If you conjecture that the vapors rising from the parts below, and flying into the Brain, produce this disease, and nourish it; it is good to apply a Caustick to the fore part of the head, avoiding the Sutures: for *Carolus Piso* reports that he cured two by so doing. Also if the Disease come from the inferior parts, the Waters of *Germany* called *Aquæ Acidulæ* do work wonders, and sometimes root out the Disease, if first evacuations have been sufficiently made, and the veins inferior have been opened.

But an Epilepsy coming from the Matrix requires a special Cure.

The Pouder of Elder Berries described by *Quercetanus*, given three daies together, the quantity of a dram with some Hysterical Water, is good.

If all means fail, the last remedy is, to open the fore part of the Skul with a Trepan, at distance from the Sutures, that the evil air may breath out. By this means many times desperate Epilepsies have been cured, and it may be safely done if the Chirurgeon be skilful.

Let the Patient drink ordinarily Hydromel, or a smal Decoction of Guajacum with Peony Roots.

Let him carry a Bag about his neck made thus:

Take *Peony Roots and Misleto of the Oak, of each one ounce: Elks hoof two drams: Nutmegs, Cloves, and Mace, of each two drams: Rue and Hyssop, of each one dram and an half: Pouder them and put them in red Sarsnet to be hung about his neck that he may often smel to it.*

After Universal Evacuations, among other Medicines you must use Specifical Medicines, which you may find in many Authors. We shal set down some of the best (besides those Opiates prescribed) which are of no smal Consideration in the Cure of this Disease.

Rondeletius commendeth much the Water of Swallows, which *Quercetanus* borrowed of him in his Dispensitory. Treacle Water is of no less value, and *Aqua Cephalica*, and *Syrupus Antepilepticus*, mentioned by *Quercetanus*.

The Root of wild Valerian is much commended by *Fabius Columna*, that (once or twice taken) it cures the Epilepsy. And he reports he gave it to many of his friends, who affirmed that (under God) they were cured by it. The Dose is half a spoonful in Wine, Water, Milk, or any other proper

proper Liquor; but it is given to Children in a leſs quantity in Milk.

The Chymiſts commend the Spiritual mixture, than which no better Medicine can be required (as they ſay.) The Compoſition whereof is as followeth:

Take *of the ſpirit of Vitriol one part; ſpirit of Tartar three parts; Treacle Water with Camphire four parts: Mix them, and let them ſtand in a glaſs wel ſtopped three or four weeks.*

The Doſe is one dram in any proper Liquor, or Vehiculum to ſwallow it down with.

Rulandus uſed much the *Oleum ligni Heraclei* (which the Chymiſts affirm to be of Corolyne, or the Oyl of the Hazel-nut, or Filbert-tree.) And in his Centuries he relates ſome paſſages of them, which by the uſe of the Medicine were cured. The Doſe is three or four drops in any proper Liquor for five daies together.

The Oyl of white Amber is inferior to none, if not the beſt, being drawn by a good Artificer, and ſmelling of no fire, but ſending forth a moſt fragrant ſcent. The Doſe is from half a ſcruple to one ſcruple.

The Oyl of Box-tree taken by four drops at a time, in four ounces of the Water of the Tile-tree flowers with four drops of the Spirit of Sulphur for ſome certain daies together, is very powerful, and is thought by many to be the true Oyl of *Lignum Heraclei.*

Crato cals the Natural Cinnaber the Load-ſtone of the Epilepſie, and makes this Pouder of it.

Take *of Natural Cinnaber, or Vermilion, which is cleer, and finely poudered, half an ounce: red Coral, and Pearls prepared, of each two ſcruples: Saffron one ſcruple: the Leaves of Gold five: Grind them all very finely upon a ſtone.* The Doſe is from ſix grains to a ſcruple in the time of the fire, in ſome proper Liquor.

The Cinnaber or Vermilion or Antimony, which is taken after the extraction of *Mercurius vitæ*, is thought by Chymiſts to be of no leſs vertue than the former: for if it be mixed with an equal weight of the Magiſtery of Pearl, Coral, and Pouder of a dead Mans Skul, it is a ſpecifical Medicine in an Epilepſie; though it be old, the Doſe is from ten grains to fifteen in a proper Liquor.

The Cure of an Epilepſie by Conſent is firſt to begin with the part affected, and that part is to be clenſed and ſtrengthened by convenient Medicines taken out of thoſe proper Chapters wherein they are mentioned: not omitting ſpecifical and Antepileptical Medicines, which are alwaies to be uſed in every Medicine. But if the Epilepſie come from any external part, beſides the Univerſal Cure, we muſt have a ſpecial eye to that, and the malignant matter therein contained is to be evacuated by Cupping-glaſſes with ſcarrification, Veſicatories, and Cauteries. And if the Diſeaſe continue after the Eſcar or Scab is fallen off, you muſt apply the Cupping-glaſſes again; and at laſt, when neceſſity urgeth, you muſt apply an actual Cautery. If the Diſeaſe come from a foulneſs of the Skul, that is to be taken away with the Trepan and burning.

CHAP. VIII.

Of the Falling-ſickneſs in Children.

BEcauſe this Diſeaſe is common among Children, and uſeth to be very dangerous unto them, therefore we ſhal ad a peculiar way for their Cure it ſelf, becauſe it is very much differing from that in elder People.

Firſt therefore make the Belly ſoluble with a Suppoſitory or Clyſter.

After, or about the ſame time, give a purging Medicine proportionable to the ſtrength of the child: We need not fear to give of the Electuary or Diacarthamum two drams to a child of one yeer old, if the Diſeaſe come of corrupt Milk.

Take *of Hiera Picra half a ſcruple, or one ſcruple:* Pulvis de Gutteta *half a ſcruple: Give it with a proper Liquor, or with Honey of Roſes.*

Apply Cupping-glaſſes to the Shoulders and Loyns, and with Scarrification, if the Child be one or two yeers old.

Apply a Veſicatory to the hinder part of the Neck.

If the Purgation have not done wel, or little profited, you muſt vomit with the white Vitriol prepared, or with Salt of Vitriol, which may be given twice, thrice, or four times, if the diſeaſe encreaſe. The Epileptick Pouder commonly called *de Gutteta*, may be given often with Milk or Broth, from half a ſcruple to a ſcruple.

That Epileptick Pouder is not found writtten in our Diſpenſatory; but in the Shops at *Montpelior.* It is uſually compounded thus:

Take *of Peony Roots and Seeds, white Diktamnus, Miſleto of the Oak, of each half an ounce:*

Pouder de Gutteta, the seed of Atriplex or Orage, two drams: the Pouder of Mans Skull three drams: red Coral prepared, Hyacinths prepared, of each one dram and an half; Elks hoof prepared half an ounce: Musk one scruple: Leaf Gold one dram: Mix them into Pouder.

Take it in a smal spoonful of Water against the Epilepsie: or instead thereof in Cinnamon water, or Imperial Water, or with some drops of the spirital mixture with a proper Liquor.

Apply to the hinder part of the head, a Plaister of Ammoniacum, the hair being shaven; for it hinders a flux of humors that fals from the Head upon the Back-bone outwardly.

Use this Pouder to the fore part of the Head.

Take *of Nutmeg half a dram: Peony seeds one dram and an half: Lavender flowers one pugil: Amber two scruples: Make a Pouder.*

Or apply the strengthening Plaister prescribed in the Cure of the cold distemper of the Brain.

Two or three drops of Oyl of Amber with an equal quantity of Spirit of Vitriol given in Bettony Water, do presently free a child from a fit of the Falling-sickness. The same Oyl is good to anoint the Nostrils. Instead of Oyl of Amber, give the Oyl of Box: as also the Water of Tile-tree flowers, and Bettony Water.

The smoak of Tobacco doth free children from the Epilepsie, if you put in the smal end of the Pipe into the childs mouth, and blow in the smoak, or if you blow it from your mouth.

Let the Back-bone and the Members contracted be anointed with this Liniment:

Take *of the Oyl of Rue, and of Earth-worms, of each two ounces: Oyl of Castor one dram: a little* Aqua vitæ. *Make a Liniment.*

Take *of old Treacle one dram; Confection of Alkermes, and Hyacynths, of each one scruple; Bettony, Sage, Marjoram, and Cinnamon Water, of each half an ounce: Mix them, and bathe therewith the Nostrils, Temples, and Ears.* You may also give a spoonful to be drunk.

But it is better to anoint the Nostrils, Temples, and Crown of the Head with the Apoplectick Balsom described for sleepy Diseases; as also the Mouth and Pallat.

Skenkius in his 5. Century of Exotick Experiments, num. 85. hath this Receipt out of *George Kufner*: *This is an approved Medicine in Childrens Epilepsies: Give a little fine Musk in thin Wine, twice or thrice in a day, and it wil cure perfectly.*

While these things are performing, you must give once or twice in a day, a Clyster, thus made:

Take *of the Roots of round Birthwort, of Polipody of the Oak, of Carthamus seeds, of each half an ounce: Peony and Cummin seeds, of each three drams: the flowers of Chamomel and Rosemary, of each one pugil: Boyl them to one pint; take half a pint of it strained; Hiera picra three drams; Honey of Rosemary one ounce; Oyl of Rue and Lillies, of each three drams.*

Two special things are to be practiced:

The one is the Root of wild Valerian before commended by *Columna*; which he saith he hath given poudered in Milk, and thereby cured very many.

Another is the Gall of a sucking Puppy, which is mentioned in *Untzerus*, thus: *Take a little black sucking Puppy (but for a Girl take a Bitch Whelp) choak it, open it, and take out the Gall, which hath not above three or four drops of pure choller; give it all to the child in the time of the fit with a little Tile-tree-flower Water, and thou shalt see him cured as it were by a miracle presently.*

If the Child suck look that the Nurses Milk be good, let her have meat of good juyce, and light of digestion: Let her drink no Wine, but Water, or Water and Honey, and a smal drink made of Sarsaparilla.

Some Children are so subject to this Disease, that it wil return again after it is once cured. Nay, in some Families al the Children use to die of this Disease. Therefore you must use preventing Medicines, not only to those which are newly born, but to those also which have recovered.

First therefore to Children newly born, before they suck, give one scruple of the Pouder *de gutteta* mentioned before, in a little milk, and give the same quantity thrice in two daies.

It is good both for them which have been cured, and children when they are a few daies old to apply a Caustick to their Necks. But an actual Cautery is much better, which our Physitians wil not use, because they abhor violent and terrible Medicines. *Rondeletius* affirms, that the actual Cautery is so used in *Florence* that the women do use to apply it themselves. And this doth *Aquapendens* witness in his Chirurgery Operations, and teacheth the way of applying them in his proper Chapter of the burning of the hinder part of the head in children.

Let the Child be purged twice in a month, with Manna, Sytup of Roses, or of Cichory with Rhubarb.

Every new Moon give it a dose of the Epileptick Pouder *de gutteta* above mentioned.

Make a Bag to strengthen the head, and a Fume for the head-cloaths, as in the cure of cold Diseases of the head; and also pouder its hair with the pouder before mentioned.

For

For the Cure of this Diſeaſe, this is a good Preſervative:
Take *of Spirit of Wine four ounces: Spirit of Caſtor one ounce: Peony Roots three ounces: Let them be infuſed and ſtrained.* Waſh the whol body of the child with it warmed.

CHAP. IX.

Of Giddineſs, called Vertigo.

A *Vertigo* is a falſe Imagination, in which al objects, and the head it ſelf ſeem to turn round, ſo as the Patient often fals to the ground, unleſs he lay hold on ſome ſtay at hand.

It may be objected, That in a Vertigo the Imagination is not hurt; for if it were ſo, the Patients would think the objects truly turned round; as men in Madneſs and Phrenzy do think what they imagine to be truly ſo. We anſwer, That in a Vertigo the Reaſon is not hurt, which perceiveth the error of the Imagination; but in a Phrenzy, or Melancholy, the Reaſon is hurt as wel as the Imagination.

DIFFERENCES. There are two ſorts of Vertigo's; the one ſimple, called in Greek δῖνος; in which the Sight remains unhurt: the other is called σκότωμα, or σκοτοδινος, a dark Vertigo, in which the Eyes are both darkned as it were with ſmoak, or a cloud.

In both kinds the Sight is ſomwhat hurt, becauſe the Spirits which uſe to go directly to the Eyes, are moved out of order by the Viſive Nerve, by reaſon whereof the Eye doth not ſo fitly enjoy them. But in a dark Vertigo there is a more violent Motion of the Spirits, ſo that they come leſs to the Eyes, from whence the ſight is darkned or hindred.

CAUSES. The immediate Cauſe of a Vertigo, is the circumvolution of the Spirits coming of a vaporous matter or wind, which coming into the Ventricles of the Brain, and *Plexus Choroides*, diſturbs the Spirits, and makes them run round; whence the ſpecies of the Objects brought by thoſe ſpirits are moved in like manner; and ſo the objects themſelves ſeem to be moved alſo the ſame way. But here we may doubt, ſince a Vertigo is a ſymptom of a hurt action, and every action hurt depends immediately upon a diſeaſe, how the Circumvolution of the Spirits can be the immediate cauſe of a Vertigo, when it can be referred to no kind of Diſeaſe. To which we thus anſwer, A Circumvolution of the Spirits is a Diſeaſe in reſpect of Scituation; for at that time the Spirits do not keep that place or poſition which they naturally ought, but move preternaturally, and amiſs. And this Anſwer hath a weighty inſtance: For a Diſeaſe is an affection of a true part, but ſpirits are not true parts. We anſwer, That Axiome is not alwaies, but ſomtimes true; according to *Galen* that which is principal and hinders the action of its ſelf, is the true Diſeaſe: We ſay that the word *Part* ought to be taken in a larger ſenſe, comprehending al thoſe things which go to the making up of the body, and whatſoever hinders the action of any part, is called a Diſeaſe. So a yellow color in the Eye, hurts the ſight immediately, and therefore it is called a Diſeaſe in number; ſo a bitter ſavor in the tongue, and noiſe in the Ears, are Diſeaſes in number, in regard there is ſomthing in thoſe parts beſides, which offendeth the actions. After the ſame manner is the Circumvolution of the Spirits, a Diſeaſe in Scituation or Poſition, for the Reaſon above mentioned.

But thoſe Vapors are ſent up from evil humors, not continually without intermiſſion, but by compaſs and going about, and at a diſtance, namely, as often as they are raiſed up by an external cauſe; and the humors are ſuch as uſe to produce vapors, namely, Blood, Choller, Flegm, and Melancholy; and the watery Humor; becauſe both a cold as wel as a hot vapor, may cauſe a Vertigo; as *Galen*, 3. *de loc. affect.* chap. 8. and Comment. Aphor. 23. Sect. 3.

Theſe evil humors are either contained in the Brain, or in the inferior parts. Hence a twofold Vertigo ariſeth, one Proper, the other by Conſent.

Wateriſh and flegmy humors heaped up in the Brain, ſend wind and vapors to its ventricles, which ſtirring about there, do cauſe a Vertigo. And ſo a proper Vertigo comes to be a forerunner of an Epilepſie, or Apoplexy.

But Humors contained in the inferior parts, eſpecially the ſtomach and the ſpleen, do eaſily ſend up Vapors to the head, which if they touch the Ventricles, and the Arteries, cauſe a Vertigo.

The external Cauſes are al ſuch things as wil quickly diſſolve the Humors, and turn them to Vapors, or make an inordinate motion in thoſe Vapors. Among which are reckoned by *Hippocrates*, Aphor. 17. Sect. 3. a South wind, and ſudden change of Air. To theſe ad the heat of the Sun, windy Meats, Garlick, Muſtard, Radiſh, Peaſe and Beans, Drunkenneſs, Gluttony, immoderate Exerciſe, and unſeaſonable, the ſuppreſſion of a wonted evacuation, Anger, Baths, Hunger, eſpecially in thoſe which are ful of bitter Choler, often turning of the Body round, long looking upon Wheels and

things that run round, and of Waters that run swift, looking down from a high place, a Fall, a stroak upon the Head, a Fracture, or depression of the Skul, compressing and lying upon the Brain.

DIAGNOST. We shal lay down no Diagnosis, or general signs to know this Disease by, because it is of it self manifest. Yet in particular we shal declare those signs which shew the part affected that containeth the mine or matter of the Disease; as also those which shew the humor offending.

Pain of the Head shews that a Vertigo cometh from a Disease of the Brain, which is a true or proper Vertigo. Also heavines, and the los of some sence; as Dimnes of Sight, noise in the Ears, thickness of Hearing, decay of Smelling and Tasting; the beating of the Arteries of the Head when other parts are free.

The signs that shew what the matter is that offendeth, are these: That abundance of flegm offendeth, is signified by a dulnes of the internal and external Sences, heavines of Head, slowns of motion, drouzines, much spitting, want of Appetite, want of Thirst, white Urine, and crude, with the other signs of abundance of flegm.

But watchings, wrath, nimblenes in actions, thirst, bitternes of mouth, quickness of pulse, a thin and yellow Urine, and the like, shew that a Chollerick matter offendeth.

The signs of a Melancholy matter are, Fear, sorrow, troublesom thoughts, much watching, fearful dreams, sowr belchings, and the like.

The signs of blood abounding, are, Stretching of the Veins with fulnes, redness of face, and heat, beating of the Temples, heavines and distention in the head, long sleep, dreams of red things, wearines, reaching, thick and red Urine, somtimes thin and transparant by the ascention of blood into the head.

A Vertigo by Consent is known by the want of those Symptomes, which come from the Head, when no disorder is found in the Brain, but rather some part beneath is sensibly hurt.

These things shew that a Vertigo comes from the stomach, want of appetite, loathing, sowr belchings, pain of the stomach, or swelling with wind.

That a Vertigo comes from the Liver, Spleen, or Matrix by Consent, the same signs declare which were laid down in an Epilepsie by Consent coming from the same parts in the Chapter aforegoing.

PROGNOSTICK. The Prognostick or foreknowledg of this Disease, is thus:

A new Vertigo that comes but seldom, and which comes only from external Causes, are more light and easier cured: On the contrary, that which is old, and comes often, turneth for the most part into an Epilepsie, or Apoplexy.

A Vertigo in an old man is most dangerous, because his Brain is colder and weaker, and flegm doth more abound.

A Vertigo in which not only external things, but also the Head and whol Body seem to be turned about, and which happens with hurt to the sight, is more dangerous, for it signifies greater force in the cause of it; and if the sick man fals to the ground, it foretels an Epilepsie, or Apoplexy.

A Vertigo coming of hot humors, is sooner dissolved than that which comes of cold, because hot Humors are sooner dispersed.

CURE. The Cure of the Vertigo is much like that of the Epilepsie, because both Diseases come almost of the same Causes: whence it comes that a Vertigo often turns into an Epilepsie. But because a Vertigo is a lighter Disease, it doth not need so many Medicines as an Epilepsie: but they wil serve, which we wil here lay down; and also we shal demonstrate in short what is that which this Disease most properly requireth for its Cure.

In the first place, Therefore if blood abound in the whol body, or in the head, you must open a Vein, and let the blood out by degrees, giving before a Clyster that is somwhat sharp.

After that, give the ordinary Purge which is prescribed in the Cure of the cold Distemper of the Brain.

Afterwards we must come to the particular Evacuations of the Brain, by Errhines, Sternutatories, and Gargarisms, or Apophlegmatisms, mentioned in the first Chapter.

Cupping-glasses dry, and with Scarrification; Frictions of the extream parts, and opening of the Hemorrhoids are to be used for to cause revulsion.

Apply Vesicatories and Cauteries for derivation, and at last use those things which strengthen the Brain, and disperse Vapors and Humors as wel externally as internally, as Opiates, Pouders, and Bags that are described in the first Chapter.

And you must not omit the digestive Pouder, because the weakness of the Stomach often causeth this Disease.

And lastly, You must use those Medicines which are esteemed by special quality to cure the Vertigo; such as are those which were prescribed for the Cure of the Epilepsie; namely, Antepileptick Waters, a Balsom to anoint the Nostrils, Temples, and Crown of the Head, Oyl of Amber, Pouder of Cinnaber, and many other.

Moreover, *Quercetanus* in the twentieth Chapter of his Dispensatory, commends a Medicine made

made of Peacocks dung, whoſe Preparation and manner of uſe, may be ſeen in the Author.

If the Diſeaſe do obſtinately reſiſt the propounded Remedies, you muſt fall to a Diet of the Decoction of Guajacum.

A Cautery in the fore part of the Head, is much commended by *Zacutus Luſitanus* in his firſt Book of Admirable Practice, Obſ. 38. in theſe words: *A certain man was ſo troubled with a dark Vertigo, that his Brain did almoſt continually ſeem to run round: and when he had tried many Medicines, and there was fear of an Apoplexy to follow; with no other means (beſides generral and particular Evacuations, and Fontanels or Iſſues in divers parts, and a Seton in the nape of the Neck) could be cured, but with a Cautery in the fore part of the head; by which only (beyond the expectation of Phyſitians) I have cured many of the Falling-ſickneſs, letting them run a long time.*

CHAP. X.

Of Tremor, *or Trembling.*

TRemor is called τρόμος in Greek; it is a voluntary Motion depraved, by which the Member is ſometimes elevated, ſometimes depreſſed, through the mutual contention between the faculty, and the part affected.

It is called a depraved motion from *Galen*, 2. *deſympt. cauſ.* chap. 1. and he ſaies the ſame in his Book of the Difference of Symptomes, chap. 3. but he ſeems to contradict himſelf, when in his Book of Trembling, chap. 4. he reckons Trembling among the Motions which are diminiſhed. But that contradiction may be reconciled, by ſaying, that Motion may be conſidered two waies, Either in reſpect of it ſelf, or in reſpect of the faculty: If it be conſidered in reſpect of it ſelf, it is depraved, becauſe it is not in that manner it ought to be; if it be conſidered in reſpect of the faculty, it is a diminiſhed motion, becauſe it comes from a faculty ſo weak that it cannot produce motion ſtrong enough. But one may inſtance, That the action is alwaies diminiſhed when it comes from a weak faculty, but never depraved. I anſwer, That it is true if all the actions depend upon the faculty; but Trembling comes partly from the Faculty, partly from the heavineſs of the part; therefore it is a depraved Motion.

The moving faculty deſireth to lift up the Member, and to keep it in that Poſition; but the weight of the Member preſſeth it downwards, whence comes a trembling Motion.

CAUSES. The Mediate Cauſe of Trembling, is weakneſs of the Motive faculty, or rather of its neereſt Inſtrument, that is, the Animal Spirit, which is not able to exerciſe a voluntary Motion perfectly.

The Spirits are made weak, either by a fault in themſelves, or by a defect in the Nerves, which are the Conduit Pipes by which they are carried, do act.

The fault is in the Spirits, either when they are but few at the firſt; or when they are afterwards diſſipated.

They are few at the firſt, either by reaſon of the cold diſtemper of the Brain, as in old men, or through the want of vital Spirits, which are the matter of which the animal are made.

The Spirits are diſſipated from many external Cauſes, as immoderate Evacuations, much uſe of Venery and unſeaſonable, great pain, and conſtant faſting, ſorrow, and long violent Diſeaſes.

The Spirits are hurt by defect in the Nerves, and are weakened either when the Nerves are too cold, or are infected with a malignant quality, or obſtructed or compreſſed.

They grow too cold, either from a cold Air, from uſe of cold meats, or much drinking of Water, ſwimming often in cold water, and the like.

They are infected by the uſe of Opium, Henbane, Poppy, and the vapor of Quick-ſilver, as it is ſeen in Gold-ſmiths, and them which have the French Pox, and have been cured with the fume of Cinnabar. So in malignant Feavers tremblings come alſo (which are rather to be accounted Convulſive Motions) and alſo they come from the provocation or irritation of the Nervous parts.

They are ſtopped not wholly, as in a Palſey, but much leſs, but by the ſame Cauſe, namely, a watery humor gently ſprinkled upon the Nerves, which is produced of gluttony, drunkenneſs, and other Cauſes.

Laſtly, Trembling maycome from compreſſion of the Nerves, when excrementitious humors abounding in the whol Body do compreſs the Nerves, and hinder the free paſſage of the Animal Spirits.

Hercules Saxonia, beſides the cauſes mentioned borrowed from *Galen*, acknowledgeth another *Tremor* coming of wind; and *Cardanus* another from pain in nervous parts: But they are deceived, becauſe the Motions produced from thoſe Cauſes, are to be referred to Palpitation, or Convulſive Motion.

There is no need of signs in this disease, because trembling appears of it self: But the Causes that produce it, are to be known by their proper signs; as also we must search for those external Causes which went before.

PROGNOSTICK. As for the Prognostick. Trembling of it self is not dangerous, but if it be in old People it continueth with them til they die. But it may be deadly by accident, in as much as it usually goes before a Palsey, or an Apoplexy.

CURE You must Cure Trembling as you do cure the Palsey, and therefore we shall not make vain repetitions of Medicines.

CHAP. XI.

Of a Phrenitis, *or Phrenzie.*

A Phrenzy is an Inflamation of the Brain and its Membranes with a continual raving, and a sharp constant Feaver.

By the word *Inflamation*, we understand a true Tumor, which is commonly called a contracted Inflamation, coming of Blood out of the Vessels falling upon the substance of the part; for the Blood being hot and Cholerick, and in the Membranes or substance of the Brain, causeth a true *Erysipelas*, or an *Erysipelas Phlegmonodes*, or *Phlegmon Erysipelatodes*.

By *Delirium*, or Doting, we understand the erring of Reason, for we suppose that fault cannot be in the Imagination alone, without a fault in the Reason, in a Phrenzy; whatsoever others think, we are led by the Authority of *Galen*, who in his Book of the Difference of Symptomes, chap. 3. gives an Example of on *Theophilus* a Physician, who thought Fidlers sate continually in a corner of his house playing, and beleeved that he saw them somtimes standinng, somtimes sitting, and cried continually that they should be cast out of doors. And *Galen* saith, that in him the Imagination was hurt without the Reason. First therefore we may say that *Theophilus* had not a Phrenzy; for *Galen* doth not not say that he had, but speaking of a Delirium (which *Theophilus* had) therefore it was rather Melancholly, because they somtimes err in one object, and discourse wel concerning other: so saith *Galen* of *Theophilus*, that he had wisdom in other things, both to discourse, and to know his friends. But we say further of *Theophilus*, that not only his Imagination but also his Reason was hurt, because he really thought the Fidlers were there, and desired they should be put forth: For when the Imagination alone is hurt, the Reason being not hurt, acknowledgeth the error of Imagination, as in a Vertigo, in which the Patient thinks al things run round, but Reason knoweth that it is not so indeed, but that Imagination doth err.

Nor is the Opinion of *Eustachius Rudius* to be received in this case, who saith, That it never comes to pass that the Imagination should be hurt, the Reason being sound, because Reason worketh upon Phantasms received from the Imagination, and therefore if fooliish Phantasms are offered to the Reason, he thinks it necessary that the Understanding beholding those fooliish fansies, should also be fooliish: And hence *Eustachius* gathers, that the Imagination is not depraved, but there is a meer and simple deceit of the sight. We say that the understanding doth run from one thing to another, and is busied about those Species which are retained in the Memory; and though the Fansie presents absurdities to the Mind, yet the Species before received, are stil retained in the Memory, and are presented to the Reason, it can know and correct that mistake of the Fansie; namely, if it judg that those absurd fancies which are brought to it by a depraved Imagination do neither agree with time, place, or other circumstances which stil remain in the Memory, and are known to be true. So in a Vertigo, Reason being in order judgeth that it is impossible that Roofs, Walls, and Pavements, should turn round, and therefore they are falsly represented to the Imagination. So the Philosopher that was bit with a mad dog, and his Imagination began to decay, going into a Bath, perceived the false Image of a dog therein; but Reason being sound reproved the error of his Imagination, and made him speak thus; What hath a Dog to do in a Bath? and presently he cast himself into the Bath, by which means he was delivered from the danger of a Disease called *Hydrophobia*, or fear of Water.

DIFFERENCES There are two kinds of Phrenzie; namely, a true Phrenzy, which is laid down in the Definition above mentioned: Another which called *Paraphrenitis*, or Bastard Phrenzy.

A true Phrenzy is somtimes in the Disposition, which is most usual, somtimes in the Habit, which is called Hectical Phrenzy, in which, the Cholerick Humors are strongly fixed in the Brain, and possess many parts thereof, sticking thereto like a tincture or dye.

A *Paraphrenitis*, or a bastard Phrenzy is, when a hot distemper is communicated to the Brain, either from the whol Body (as in burning Feavers) or from some part inflamed, as the Stomach, Liver,

Liver, Lungs, and especially the *Diaphragma* or Midriff, which by inflammation doth produce a Disease very like a Phrenzy; namely, a continual Dotage called *Delirium*; which cometh to pass by the great consent which is between the Brain and the *Diaphragma* through the Nerves that come thither, and by the perpetual motion of the *Diaphragma* or Midriff, by reason whereof continual vapors are sent to the Brain.

CAUSES. The Cause of a true Phrenzy is Chollerick blood, to which there is joyned also Excrementitious Choller, and this produceth a greater or less Phrenzy according to its divers degrees; namely in heat and adustion. So a pale Choller produceth the mildest Phrenzy, and an adust or burnt Choller stirs up a bestial Phrenzy.

But when the Brain is inflamed, and the Membranes thereof; the Chollerick blood is out of its Vessels, and shed abroad into the substance of those parts: which is done two waies, either when the Brain is principally affected; or when it is affected by Sympathy.

The Brain is primarily affected when it doth immediately grow hot from an external Cause, as from the Sun-beams, drinking of Wine, Wrath, and the like; so that the blood which is contained in the Veins of the Brain is moved and carried out of its Vessels: and this may come from a wound, or stroak, or contusion of the head: And a Phrenzy so coming may be called a primary or principal Phrenzy.

But a secondary Phrenzy is that which follows burning and malignant Feavers, when a part of that humor which causeth the Disease, is carried to the head.

It followeth many times in these Feavers, That Nature being disturbed by the malignity of the Cause which maketh the Disease, sends some portion thereof to some flesh between the skin and the bone; whence we see Pluresies, shortness of Breathings, Squinseys, Hipaticides, or Inflammations from the *Vena porta*, and other parts, to follow these Feavers: So if these humors are sent to the Brain they make a true Phrenzy, and then the Feaver goes before the *Delirium*, or doting: But in primary Phrenzies a *Delirium* appears with the Feaver from the beginning.

SIGNS. The Signs which declare a Phrenzy to come are these: Watchings, troublesom sleep, much talk, and urine that is first thick, and after thin and perspicuous, heat of the head: for these declare that hot matter is carried to the head: the eyes are altered because (the brain being hurt) they want the animal spirit. There is a pain about the hinder part of the head, because the jugular veins are carried to that part, and send forth the Chollerick blood.

These are the signs of a Phrenzy present: a continual doting, because the brain is alwaies affected; troublesom watchings coming from the hot distemper of the brain; seldom and great violent breathing, because men in Phrenzies forget to breath: for when by forgetfulness, or great trouble of the mind by many fancies which are presented to a doting imagination, and withdraw the animal spirits; Respiration or breathing is very seldom, it is made up with the greatness of the blast.

Moreover, In a Phrenzy there is no thirst, or very little; albeit there are strong causes of thirst present, because the mind is sick, and the animal spirits (by reason the brain is hurt) do not send their beams to the mouth of the stomach whereunto thirst belongeth. The Pulse is weak because the heart suffers with the brain; hard, because the *Membrana* is inflamed; quick and often, by reason of the great urging; and something moist, because the brain is affected. Moreover, there is a continual Feaver because the inflammation of the brain must of necessity cause a Feaver. The tongue is rough, black, and yellow, by reason of the Chollerick vapors which dry up its moisture.

An Hectical, or Habitual Phrenzy is known from *Hippocrat.* 1. Prorrhet. text. 33. by smal doting, and little perceived; when the sick do not speak, but lie still and seem to sleep.

But a Phrenzy or Phrenitis is distinguished from a Paraphranitis in this; The Disease which produceth that, is sooner known than a *Delirium* or Doting; and by the encrease or diminution of that the *Delirium* is encreased or diminished; and sometimes it intermits and is not constant. But a *Paraphrenitis* springing from the Inflamation of the Midriff, in which there is a constant doting, is distinguished by other signs. Namely, because in a true Phrenzy there is great and seldom breathing; but in the other, little and often. Little, because the *Diaphragma*, or Midriff being inflamed, cannot easily be extended and dilated. Often, for necessity, that the smalness might be made good by the frequency. Moreover, in a true Phrenzy the voyce is high, and the Patient cries out loud; in the other the voyce is low, because the instrument of breathing is hindered. And lastly, In the Inflammation of the Midriff, the *Hypocondria* are drawn up (according to *Hippocrates* in *Coacis*) and the reason is, because the Midriff is recovered beneath with a *Membrana* coming from the *Peritoneum*; and therefore when it is inflamed, it contracts the *Peritoneum*, and with it the *Hypochondria*.

Lastly, The Signs of the Causes may be known from the predominancy of the Humor in the whol Body, and from the manner of the *Delirium*: For a pale Choller makes a more gentle Phrenzy; a yellow Choller make a more violent; an adust Choller makes the most violent: But Chollerick blood causeth the most mild of al:

The

PROGNOSTICK. The Prognostick of this Disease is for the most part deadly; for few escape in regard a noble part of the body is affected with a great Disease.

The greatest hope of recovery is when there is Dotage with laughter, and a decrease of Symptoms, continuance of strength; as also when after the height of the Disease there happenneth some beneficial evacuation, as sweat, blood, or loosness.

But these shew the Disease to be deadly. The Tongue quavering, and Hand trembling, gnashing of Teeth, Convulsion, a great Chilness or Cold in the beginning of the Disease; as also when the patient picketh the Wooll or Straws about his bed. You may farther collect Death to be at hand by a drop of black blood flowing from the Nostrils, by white stools, white and thin urine: For al these signifie a great oppression of the Brain, or a flowing of Choller from the whole body to the part affected.

CURE. For the Cure of this Disease, the blood that flows to the Head must be let forth, and revelled, derived, repelled, and intercepted; and that which was there before must be evacuated and discussed. The distemper of that part must be corrected; the strength of it, and of the whole body is to be preserved.

All these things may be done with the following Medicines.

In the beginning of the Disease, at any time of the day you must let blood out of the Head vein, because the Disease is very violent, giving a Clyster before: or if blood do much abound, out of the Liver vein: or first, out of the middle vein; and a little after out of the Head vein.

If the Disease come from stoppage of the Terms or Hemorrhoids open the vein called *Saphena* in the foot. In the next place you must open the *Chephalick* or Head vein, that you may draw forth what is received into the brain, or what is nigh unto it.

For the most part once bleeding wil not be sufficient in this Disease, but twice or thrice, or oftner in the beginning or encrease of the Disease; you may adventure upon it, according to the condition or plenty of the Humor; the age, temper, and strength of the patient.

If a Phrenzy taketh one that hath a constant Feaver, (as it is often in the encrease of Feavers, or in the state of them, when nature is out of order and disturbed by the malignity of the matter which causeth the Disease, sendeth Chollerick humors to the head) you must again let blood, though you have done it before in respect of the Feaver; but you must do it it sparingly, because the strength is abated by the Feaver and former bleeding. Therefore at that time open the Head vein, or if strength wil not bear that, open the *Saphena* in one foot, or both; which is approved in such Diseases: neither is it less beneficial to open the Hemorrhoid veins by Leeches.

But in all Bleedings which are made in time of a *Delirium*, you must observe this that the Orifice be not large, for then it wil quickly heal, and you must bind it up carefully left the Patient being unruly cause it to bleed again; as also 'tis very good for the sudden Cure of it, to lay a Plaister of Aloes, white of an Egg, and the hair of a Hare.

After Bleeding provoke sleep. For if after bleeding there comes watchfulness, the Humors wil be again inflamed, and the patient grow worse.

Sleep is caused by repelling Medicines laid to the forehead which are cooling and narcotick or causing sleep, which we shal mention hereafter.

When you cannot conveniently let blood, apply Cupping Glasses with deep Scarifications; first, to the lower; then, to the upper parts: and also to the Thighs, and other parts, without Scarification.

Use Frictions in the same parts; and use Ligatures to the Legs for revulsion.

Apply Vesicatories to the Shoulders and Arms.

Give every day a Clyster made of cold and moist things: For by these the Acrimony of the Humors is qualified, and they are put downwards.

And they are thus made,

Take *of Marsh-mallow Roots one ounce; the Leaves of Mallows, Violets, Lettice, Pellitory, Beets, of each one handful; the flowers of Water-lillies, and tops of Dill, of each one pugil; Prunes six: boyl them in Barley water; to one pint of the straining ad of Cassia newly drawn, and Diaprunes simple, of each six drams; red Sugar one ounce: make a Clyster.*

Use no Oyls in these kind of Clysters, because they wil then inflame.

You must not purge in a primary Phrenzy, such a one as comes not from another Disease, but it is good sometimes to Purge when the Phrenzy comes upon a continual Feaver. For if there be an evil digestion or ill juyce in the Body, and the Phrenzy begin: then the matter is wandering, and is taken for that which is called *Turgent*, or abounding: And therefore by the Counsel of *Hippocrates*, Aphor. 22. Sect. 1. is to be presently evacuated.

But the Purge must be made of cold things, with gentle, as Senna, Rhubarb, Cassia, Tamarinds, Catholicon, and Syrup of Roses.

Presently

Presently after blood-letting you must use repelling Medicines, which hinder the ascent of humors, and cool the head, as Vinegar of Roses made of Oyl of Roses and Vinegar, in time past; but now we use distilled Waters and Juyces of Herbs with it, and we repel and cool more or less, as there is a greater or less flux of humors, and inflammation, which we must diligently observe. Therefore we wil lay down many forms that in particular cases we may chuse those which are most fit.

Take *of Oyl of Roses three ounces*; *Vinegar of Roses one ounce*; *Rose and Plantane Water, of each two ounces*: Lay them on the forehead shaven, and with four-folded cloaths. Or,

Take *of Rose water four ounces*; *Oyl of Roses two ounces*; *Vinegar of Roses half an ounce*; *two whites of Eggs*; *mix them together.* Or,

Take *of Oyl of Violets and Water-lillies, of each half an ounce*; *Rose, Lettice, and Housleek Water, of each two ounces*; *Vinegar half an ounce.* Or,

Take *of the Juyce of Lettice, Purslain, Night-shade, Penny-grass, or Venus-navil, of each two ounces*; *Oyl of Roses three ounces*; *Vinegar of Roses one ounce.* Or,

Take *of Oyl Olive in which Roses are infused, one ounce and an half*; *new Poplar Oyntment (for the old inflameth) one ounce*; *Vinegar of Roses half an ounce*; *one white of an Egg*: *Beat them together, and apply them with Flax.*

The Milk of a Woman which hath brought forth a Girl, with the Juyce of Lettice, and Oyl of Roses, is very excellent.

Concerning these cooling Medicines, you must observe that they be administred warily, and with judgment, because the brain is of its own nature cold, and a principal Member, therefore it is to be feared lest the Patient by too much use thereof should fal into a contrary Disease, as a Coma, or the like, especially if he be weak or old; and although they are used sometimes more, sometimes less, yet the extent of the time of their usage ought not to be above three daies.

Moreover, Those Medicines do stick to the face and eyes, therefore you must lay about them a cloth, or a little wool: in the fore part of the Head you must apply them to the middle of the forehead; in the sides of the head, above the ears; in the hinder part, about the nape of the neck and towards the crown of the head: and these are in Winter to be applied hot; in Summer, cold, as *Galen* saith, 2. *de comp. med. cap.* 2. But it is best in old and weak people never to apply them actually cold.

If the Inflammation cometh to the Skin, as it sometimes doth, then we must avoid repelling Medicines, especially those that are strong, lest the matter driven to the brain should augment the Disease.

You must apply cloaths wet in Rose-water and Vinegar to the neck, to hinder the humors from flying into the head.

Caustick applied to the Legs do very wel for revulsion or drawing down of the humor to the inferior parts.

While these things are doing, you must use al those things which do cool the whol body, especially the principal parts both internally and externally.

Inwardly you must use Juleps, Emulsions, and Electuaries.

Take *of the distilled Waters of Lettice, Purslain, Roses, and wild Poppies, of each three ounces*; *Syrup of Violets, and Pomegranates, of each one ounce and an half*; *Sal Prunellæ three drams*: *Make a Julep for three Doses to be taken twice or thrice in a day.* Or,

Take *of Lettice, Purslain, and Plantane, of each two handfuls*; *Water-lillies, and Violet flowers, of each a pugil*: *Boyl them in Barley Water to one pint*; *and being strained dissolve in it Syrup of Violets three ounces*; *Sal Prunellæ three drams*: *Make a Julep for three doses or draughts.*

It is very good to put to your Juleps (besides the Sal Prunellæ) the Spirit of Sulphur, or Vitriol; for those do much allay the heat of Choller.

Take *of the four great cold Seeds six drams*; *white Poppy seeds two drams*; *Barley Water half a pint*; *Lettice and Water-lilly Water, of each two ounces*; *Rose-water one ounce*: *Make an Emulsion according to art, to two Doses, putting thereto Syrup of Violets two ounces.*

Take *of Conserve of Violets and Roses, of each one aunce*; *Conserve of Water-lillies and candied Lettice stalks, of each half an ounce*; *the pouder of Diamargariton frigid. half a dram*: *With the Syrup of Violets make an Electuary.*

You may also make an Electuary of white Poppy Seed, beaten in a stone Mortar, and mixt with Sugar; this may be called *Diacodium album*: this temperates sharp and hot humors, and brings rest; it is made of one ounce of Poppy seeds beaten with so much Rose water; after put two ounces of Sugar to it: Or make it of equal parts of each.

Outwardly you must apply cold Epithems to the Heart and Liver.

Take *of Rose water three ounces*; *Borrage, Bugloss, and Sorrel Water, of each two ounces*; *white Wine Vinegar half an ounce*; *the pouder of three Sanders one dram and an half*; *of burnt*

Ivory half a dram; Wood of Aloes one scruple; Saffron eight grains; Camphire six grains: Make an Epitheme for the Heart.

Take *of Lettice and Rose-Water, of each three ounces; Endive and Purslain Water, of each two ounces; Vinegar of Roses one ounce; white and red Sanders, and burnt Ivory, of each one scruple; Camphire and Spicknard, of each six grains; the pouder of Diarrhodon one dram: Make an Epitheme for the Liver.*

Let the Liver and the Loyns be anointed with this Oyntment:

Take *of the Unguent of Roses one ounce and an half; the cerate of Sanders one ounce: the Juyce of Lettice and Oyl of Roses of each half an ounce: Make a Liniment.*

Let the Breast be anointed with supling Oyls, as Oyl of Violets, and the like.

Apply cloaths wet in Water and Vinegar to the Stones or Gods; or (which is better) let them be with Rose-water and Vinegar.

It is good to wash the Feet with an actually hot Decoction made of cold things; for it wil soften those parts by its hot moisture, and make the humors descend, and its potential coldness wil be communicated to al the body, and to the brain especially by the Nerves, whereby sleep wil be provoked. It is made thus:

Take *of Violets, Mallows, Willow Leaves, Vine Leaves, Water-lillies, of each two handfuls; the flowers of Roses, and Water-lillies, of each one handful; Poppy heads ten: Make a Decoction for the use aforesaid.*

Fair Water may suffice to wash the Feet, and if the Feet of the sick man be put therein when it is a little warmed, for three or four hours, it frees him from his Delirium, and makes him sleep.

The same effect is wrought by Housleek beaten into a Cataplasm, and laid to the soals of the feet: and also by Pompions or Guords beaten and so applied.

Sweet Scents often applied to the Nose, cool the brain: they are prepared after this manner following:

Take *of Violet flowers, and Water-lillies, of each one pugil; of Roses two pugils: yellow Sanders one scruple: Tie them in a clout, and dip it into Rose-water, and let the Patient smel to it often.* Or,

Take *of yellow Sanders, Roses, and Water-lillies, of each one dram; Camphire half a scruple: put them with Rose-water into a narrow mouth'd Vessel: Let them boyl over the fire, and after let the Patient receive the vapor at his Nose.*

But because watchings do chiefly trouble in this Disease, you must use al your skil from the beginning of the Disease to provoke sleep. For which the repelling Medicines before mentioned are very good, especially if you anoint the head with Oyl of Violets cold, before you apply Rose Vinegar, which is good against watchings and Convulsions which come in this disease. But the Medicines following, wil do it more powerfully.

Take *of the heads of white Poppies with their seeds, in number six; the flowers of Water-lillies two pugils: beat them together, and with Rose and Lettice Water make them like a Pultiß, which apply to the forehead between two cloaths.*

Note that in Medicines to provoke sleep, you must use but little Vinegar, because it causeth watching.

Take *of Lettice flowers one handful and an half; Roses half a handful; white Poppy seeds half an ounce: boyl them in water till they grow soft; stamp them in Barley Meal, and Womans Milk, of each half an ounce, and a little Oyl of Violets: Make a Frontal thereof.*

Take *of Oyl of Violets, Water-lillies, and new Oyntment of Poplar, of each three drams: Opium and Oyl of Nutmegs, of each three grains: Mix them into a Liniment to anoint the Forehead and Temples.*

Great Housleek bruised with Womans Milk, and laid to the Forehead, appeaseth a Phrenzy, and provokes sleep. But as soon as the Patient begins to sleep, you must take it away, lest he fal into a Coma, or sleeping Disease.

Guords or Pompions do the same thing with less danger.

Penotus doth extol this Epitheme:

Take *of Musk twelve grains; Camphire twenty grains; red Rose water in which Sanders hath been infused twenty ounces; mix them.* Shave the head, and wet double cloaths therein, and apply them warm to al the Sutures of the head. When they are dry wet them again, and continue the application twenty four hours, and so doing you shal provoke sleep, strengthen the brain, and wonderfully recover the Patient, except the very substance of the brain be corrupted.

Inwardly you may give one ounce of Syrup of Poppies sometimes in his Juleps and Emulsions.

Or you may give four or five grains of Laudanum, which also given in a Clyster, doth provoke sufficiently to sleep, and with more safety.

The Physician must be wary in the use of Narcoticks, or Medicines that provoke sleep; for they must

muſt not be given if the Patient be very weak, leſt the Spirits and Natural heat be thereby extinguiſhed.

Having ſufficiently uſed Evacuations, Revulſions, Derivations, and Interceptions: we muſt come to the bringing forth of the matter. And firſt we muſt open the forehead vein if it appear, and may be taken, not tying a Ligature about the Neck as uſually they do, for ſo the blood wil be forced upwards.

But you may with moſt profit open the veins in the noſtrils, and if the Diſeaſe be any waies curable, it wil be cured thus: You muſt bleed plentifully, and betimes, in the beginning of the Diſeaſe, after you have made general Evacuations. And they are opened with Briſtles put up into the Noſe, and pricking often therewith.

Or you may draw blood from behind the Ears, from the Noſtrils, Forehead, Hemorrhoids, with Horſ-leeches.

Apply to the Head, things that reſolve, with things that repel, in that proportion, that firſt you uſe a little of the reſolvers, and as the diſeaſe declineth, encreaſe the quantity, ſo that at length you uſe only reſolvers to diſcuſs the reliques of the Diſeaſe. For this end we uſe Oyl of Chamomel, and of Dill mixed with Oyl of Roſes.

But among Reſolving Medicines, the chieſeſt are Creatures newly killed and applied to the head, or pieces of them; as yong Pidgeons, Chickens, Puppies cut along the Back, and Sheeps Lights; for they fortifie the part with their Natural heat, diſcuſs the humor, and qualifie the ſharpneſs thereof.

Which things, if you have tried one or two daies, and have found no benefit, *Mercatus* teacheth to apply a Cupping glaſs to the crown of the head, that the humors may breath through the Sutures into the Skin: and if it appear red, and be ſwelled under the Cupping glaſs to ſcarifie. This Counſel he ſaith (if followed) wil do good when al things beſides fail; eſpecially if you bath preſently after with ſweet Water in which you have boyled ſome diſcuſſing Medicines: But he adviſeth that this be not uſed in Phrenzies that come from other Feavers, but only in that which beginneth of its ſelf.

This Remedy is confirmed by *Zacutus Lucitanus*, who ſaies that he cured a moſt deſperate Phrenzy by applying a Cupping glaſs to the fore part of the Head with Scarrification.

Some are ſo bold as to apply Veſicatories, or Medicines to raiſe Bliſters to the fore part of the Head, which they ſay hath ſomtimes had ſucceſs: But this requires extraordinary premedication before it be uſed.

For his Drink, let the Patient uſe Barley Water, or Water made of Sorrel Roots, with Syrup, Pomegranates, Barbeeries, or Lemmons; or let him drink this following Infuſion.

Take *of Spring Water two pints; the Leaves of Sorrel, and wild Poppies, of each half a handful; the Flowers of Borrage. Water-lillies, and Violets, of each half a pugil; the ſpirit of Vitriol one dram: red Sanders raſped two ſcruples: Let them be infuſed for ſome hours cold; then ſtrain them with a Cap paper, and ad as much Sugar as is ſufficient to make it pleaſant.*

There is in this Diſeaſe for the moſt part a ſtoppage of Urine, becauſe the Patient neglecteth to make it; from whence thoſe parts that contain it are diſtended, and bring ſo great an Inflammation, that it alone is able to bring death to the Patient. Therefore you muſt often cal upon the Patient to make water, and you muſt foment the place where the bladder lieth with warm Water, and drive the Urine forth by the compreſſion of the hand. But if the Symptomes do not yield to theſe light Medicines, you muſt proceed to ſtronger.

Take *of the Leaves of Pellitory of the wall two handfuls: Parſley with its roots, one handful: Boyl them, and after they are ſtrained ad three ounces of the Oyl of Scorpions, and foment the hairy place of the Privities therewith.*

Let the remainder of this Decoction after the ſtraining, be fried in a pan with the Oyl of Scorpions, and applied to the ſame part after the Fomentation.

If you deſire a ſtronger Decoction, ad the Seeds of Smallage, Parſley, Gromwel, Seſelis, or large and broad Cummin, of each two drams.

You may alſo profitably apply this following Oyntment after the Fomentation:

Take *of the Fat of a Rabbit, and of Oyl of Scorpions, of each two ounces: Smallage Seeds, Parſley ſeeds, Aſarabacca, and Cummin ſeeds finely poudered, of each half a dram: Make an Oyntment.*

Chap. XII. *Of the Impostbume, and* Sphacelus, *or Mortification of the Brain.*

THe Impostbume and Mortification of the Brain is described by few Authors, although it was observed by *Hippocrates* in his 3. Book of Diseases, and happeneth somtimes in Practice, and deluding those Physitians who are not wel grounded, making them conceive it to be another Disease.

Now a Sphacelus or Mortification of the Brain, is a suppuration, or corruption, or matter of the substance of the brain, which is called a Gangrene, Syderation, or blasting of the brain.

CAUSES. The immediate cause whereof, is an inflammation of the substance of the brain, which is distinguished from a Phrenzy in this: In a Phrenzy the Membranes are chiefly inflamed, and they do communicate an Inflamation to the external part adjoyning; but in this Disease, the inward parts of the brain are inflamed, and the whol substance thereof is putrified; for so great an inflamation in a most tender part and moist, wil quickly produce a Sphacelus, or Mortification.

The Cause of this Inflamation is blood over-heated, or over chollerick, running into the body and internal parts of the brain.

The Primary Causes are, all such things as produce hot and much blood in the whol body which is sent to the brain; as violent Exercise, the heat of the Sun, heat of the Head by Fire, Wrath, and the like: But great Wounds do more usually produce this Disease, as also Contusions. But a Sphacelus or Impostbume coming from a Wound or Contusion, is different from the former in this: An Impostbume made by a Fal or Contusion, doth not possess so many parts of the brain, but for the most part adhæreth to one. Hence the Symptomes are higher, especially in the beginning, and the Disease continueth longer.

SIGNS. The Signs of an Impostbume or Sphacelus, which cometh without a Wound or Contusion, are these:

In the beginning there is a great Head-ach, which is communicated by the hinder part of the head to the neck and al the back; after which comes a general decay of al the Sences both internal and external, as in an Apoplexy, from which it is distinguished by the Signs hereafter mentioned.

The Patient is tossed to and fro, and cannot remain in the same place; he layeth hold with his hands upon his head, and desires to tear and scratch his face, plucking his hair: but as the Disease encreaseth, his body groweth faint, and cannot use such violence.

A most sharp and strong Feaver alwaies accompanieth this Disease, which comes from the great Inflamation of the brain.

Laftly, In this Disease, the Patient never takes meat or drink, neither can you take any course to give them any thing, and therefore their strength soon faileth.

An Impostbume by a Wound or Contusion, is known by these signs following:

After the Wound or Contusion is received, there is a kind of numbness and sadness in the body, the Animal Spirits beginning to be weakened by the matter which is got out of its Vessel. When the disease encreaseth, there ariseth a kind of Feaver, when the matter begins to putrefie, thence comes head-ach and drouzines: after, when putrefaction is encreased, al the Symptoms grow stronger, the Feaver sharper; the Patient rising from sleep suddenly roareth out, and then presently lieth down again; he often brings his hand to his head: Hence it is, that many before they die do send forth filthy green matter out of their mouth and nose.

PROGNOSTICK. As to the Prognostick part thus:

This Disease is most dangerous, and commonly deadly, even in three daies space, as *Hippocrates* sheweth in his 51. Aphorism, Sect. 7. saying, *That they who have a mortified and putrified brain, die in three daies; but if they live longer, they recover,* *Galen* in his Comments teacheth that we are not to understand here by a Sphacelus, a compleat corruption of the brain becaufe that is uncurable, but such as is at hand by reason of the great Inflamation.

In those which recover (who are very few) there is no remembrance of things past: they can neither remember their Disease, nor any thing concerning it.

CURE. We must make great haft for the Cure of this Disease, for if we do not apply Remedies in the beginning, there is no time for Cure.

Therefore in the first beginning of this Disease we must let blood in great plenty, and very often, twice, or thrice, or four times in the same day, as strength wil permit: for al the hope of the Cure lieth in this only Remedy; for when a great quantity of blood possesseth the substance of the Brain, which is large, soft, and moist, we cannot make so great a revulsion from thence, except we draw

draw almoſt al the blood in the veins: and here that common ſaying of *Celſus* is to be obſerved; Many things are done wel in time of ſudden danger, which at other times may be omitted.

You muſt alſo give ſharp Clyſters every day, that the humors which tend upwards may be brought down.

At the ſame time apply thoſe Medicines of Roſe Vinegar preſcribed in the Chapter of Phrenzy.

For the greater revulſion and derivation, apply Cupping-glaſſes to the Shoulders and Back, with deep ſcarrification; uſe Frictions and Ligatures to the extream parts: firſt open the Ankle Veins, then the Forehead, and the Arteries in the Temples; apply Horſ-leeches behind the Ears, and to the Hemorrhoids; Veſicatories to the Neck and Arms, and other Medicines which we preſcribed in the cure of the Phrenzy.

At laſt, if the Diſeaſe decline, you muſt apply to the head things that gently reſolve; among which the beſt is, the hot Lungs of a Sheep newly ſlain.

CHAP. *XIII.*
Of Mania, *or Madneſs.*

MA*nia* is *Delirium* or a loſs of wits without a Feaver, with raging and fury.

It is diſtinguiſhed from a Phrenzy, in that there is in a Phrenzy an acute Feaver, coming from the inflamation of the Brain and its Membranes. But a Mania hath no Feaver in reſpect of its Being; but a Feaver may be joyned with a Mania, coming from ſome other cauſe, but not from that which produceth a Mania. And therefore in a Phrenzy a Feaver is ſymptomatical; but in a Mania it is eſſential, and original, coming from ſome other cauſe: And ſo is *Galen* to be underſtood, Book 3. *de loc. affect.* chap. 7. where he ſaith, *The Melancholly Juyce which is made of Choller burnt, begets beaſtial madneſs, ſomtimes without, ſomtimes with a Feaver.*

It is diſtinguiſhed from Melancholy by the Symptomes which declare the diſeaſe; for Mania is with fury and boldneſs, but Melancholy is with fear and ſorrow.

CAUSES. The immediate Cauſes of a Mania according to *Galen*, is a cold and dry diſtemper, coming of black Choller, which is uſed with many difficulties.

For if there were ſuch a diſtemper in the brain that it would diſturb the Mind, it ſhould produce a Feaver, when a leſs heat than wil produce a Delirium, can produce a Feaver, as appears in thoſe that are inflamed by the Sun.

To this doubt, divers Authors anſwer diverſly: the anſwer of the moſt ſolid is, That the heat which produceth a Feaver muſt be ſmoaky, that the vapors ſent to the heart may cauſe it; and this vaporing heat ought to be in a moiſt matter, ſuch as is in putrid Feavers; but in a madneſs the Humors are aduſt and burnt, ſo that no Vapors can ariſe from them. In one word they ſay, That the heat in a Madneſs or Mania, is as heat in a live coal, but heat in a Feaver is as heat in the flame. And this anſwer is urged with a ſtrong inſtance; namely, in a Hectick Feaver, there is more conſumption of moiſture than in a Mania: yet the Feaver continueth to the abſolute conſumption of al moiſture, even Radical alſo, and the death of the Patient.

Platerus being perſwaded by this and other Reaſons, ſuppoſeth that beſides the hot and dry diſtemper, there is a malignant and venemous quality, which is the chief cauſe of a Delirium. A great probability for this Opinion is, That a raging from the Mother, comes from Seed corrupted and poyſoned in that part. Becauſe Hydrophobia or fear of water, which is a kind of Mania coming from the biting of a mad dog, is cauſed in any conſtitution, without the mixture of Melancholly: And the diſeaſe which comes from the bite of a Tarantula, is called a kind of madneſs: And laſtly, certain poyſons do cauſe madneſs, as is reported of the brain of a Weeſil, and Nightſhade: Therefore it is probable that ſome certain poyſon bred in the body may be the chief cauſe of madneſs; ſince malignant Feavers which are very mild, and ſo ſomtimes that the pulſe and Urine is like to thoſe that are in health, uſe to produce Deliriums more than burning Feavers without malignity. And Experience teacheth us that madneſs happens often, not only in Melancholy men, but alſo in al Natures and Ages, eſpecially if it be hæreditary, or come from Parents: and it is often cured by hot Medicines which have ſpecial vertue againſt it. But we muſt confeſs that this diſeaſe is oftenеſt in melancholly people, becauſe that humor is more fit to receive ſuch poyſon. And *Galen* ſeems to acknowledg that malignity to come upon melancholy, in his Comment upon Aphor. 56. Sect. 6. where he ſaith, That the cauſe of a Mania is a melancholy humor, not alwaies, but when it is burnt above meaſure, or when it is putrified, and hath received a malignant ſharpneſs. There remains yet one difficulty, That mad men can endure the coldeſt weather naked without hurt, and to be hot externally, which ſhews an extraordinary heat. But we anſwer, That this is not proper to al mad folks for ſome can-

not

not endure cold, but go as warm as they can. And the other are not disturbed with the external air by reason of Custom, because from custom there is no passion; so we see tender women in Winter go with naked Breasts, which are hot to the touch, albeit according to *Hippocrates* cold is a great enemy to the Breast.

The matter producing this Disease, is contained in the veins and arteries, either of the whol body, or those neereſt to the Brain, or in the vessels of the Brain, and in respect of the difference of the place containing, greater or lighter symptomes do arise. Somtimes the matter causing this disease is in the Vessels of the Matrix, as Blood, and Seed corrupted: hence cometh the raging called *Furor Uterinus*.

If the matter offending be in al the Veins, or those neer the Brain, there is a continual madness: but if it be shut up only in one part, the disease hath intermission, and comes by fits.

SIGNS. The Signs by which it is known, somtimes shews the disease to be present, somtimes that it is growing.

For the knowledg of Madness to come, first consider the Natural disposition of the Patient, which is chollerick, or melancholy. So in *Hippocrates*, 2. *epid.* 5. *He who hath a Vein beating in his Arm, is like to the mad, and is subject to wrath; but he that hath it moving by degrees, is slow and stupid.* Here *Hippocrates* calleth Arteries by the name of Veins. For he doth not mean a simple, but a violent Pulsation, unto which he opposeth that which is by degrees: So that the meaning of his saying is this; They who have naturally a high strong Pulse, great and swift, are inclinable to anger and fury; but they who have a slow pulse, are dul and blockish.

Secondly, You must regard the Sex, for Men are more often mad than Women: Which is to be understood of the Original Disease of Madness; for Women are often mad by consent from the Matrix.

Thirdly, The Age is to be considered; for Madness comes oftener to yong men than to boyes and old men.

Fourthly, Mark the time of the year; It comes often in Spring, oftener in Summer, most often at the fal of the Leaf, according to *Hippocrates* and *Galen*, Aphor. 20, 21, and 22. Sect. 3. In the Spring, the humors bred at other times, and kept al Winter quiet, are moved and stirred, and produce proportionable diseases: In the Summer, much choller, not only yellow, but black is encreased in them that are inclined to it, which causeth madness at that time; or else encreasing til Autumn, the disease comes then.

These Signs are more remote, and shew only in general a disposition to this Disease; but these following shew it to be at hand. Constant pain in the head, watching, short and little sleep, troublesom dreams, cares, and thoughtfulness, frights from smal causes, a rash and often fury from none, or the smallest occasion, eyes not enduring light, noise in the Ears, an unaccustomed desire of Venery, Nocturanal pollutions often, laughter unaccustomed and without Reason, much talk not formerly used, and somtimes much silence. These shew that a Mania is begun.

But that the Mania is present you may know by the signs mentioned in the Definition; namely, a Delirium without a Feaver, with fury and boldness; divers are the kinds of Dotage or Delirum in divers sick men, and at divers times they come according as the cause is more or less vehement; for some have a rash madness, and seize upon every man they meet, tear their own cloathes, somtimes lay violent hands to destroy themselves. Others are milder and tamer, and hurt no body, but speak distractedly and ridiculously, somtimes they sing, somtimes they laugh, and have divers whimseys, and Symptomes much like those in Melancholly Men and Fools.

And from the variety of those Symptomes you may gather the variety of the cause: For immoderate laughter, Mirth, and singing, signifie that the matter offending is dashed with much blood: but wrath, restlessness, howling, striking pale and yellow color in the Face, shew that choller is in fault: but a furious madness that laies hold on al it meets, and somtimes stayeth them, comes from choller burnt, which is called black chollea; but if this black choller comes not of yellow choller, but Melancholly aduſt, the Patient looks furiously, somtimes is long silent, and then breaks forth into earnest discourse; they are unruly and untoward, and somtimes cry and lament grievously.

PROGNOSTICK. The Prognostick of this Disease is.

A Mania is a strong Disease, and continueth not only months, but years, even to death, especially if it be Hæreditary. All Diseases of black choller are hard to be cured, and this especially, because the Patients wil not be ruled, and take their Medicienes prescribed.

A Mania which comes with laughter, and those light Symptomes is easier cured than that which comes with sadness and fury.

That the Disease wil shortly be cured, appears by Natural Evacuations, by Sweat, Stool, Bleeding at nose, or Hemorrhoids or varices, or crooked swelled Veins appears: whence *Hippocrates*, Aphor. 21. Sect. 6. if varices or Hemorrhoids come to mad Men, the Disease is cured.

Bloody-flux, Dropsie, Tertian Ague, or Quartan happening to a mad Man, takes away his Disease,

for

for there is a remove of the humors unto the lower parts from the Head, in which they produce a new Diſeaſe.

CURE. For the Cure of this Diſeaſe, the matter offending is to be evacuated, revelled, and repelled, the hot Diſtemper is to be corrected, the Brain and other principal parts are to be ſtrengthened, which may be done by the means following.

Firſt, Let blood out of the Vein of the Arm which appears moſt; but give a Glyſter before: the day after bleed again in the other Arm; and do thus often. For *Platerus* affirms that innumerable mad folks have been cured by Chirurgeons, and others who have ſtudied the Cure, and have let them blood twenty, or twenty ſix times; not only in the Arms, but Feet, Forehead, Noſtrils, Hemorrhoids, if the veins appear there; and alſo in the Hand, or *Salvatella:* This is to be done by degrees, intermitting Clyſters, and purging Medicines here preſcribed, Cupping Glaſſes to the Shoulders and Back with Scarification, are to be applied after the other veins are opened: as alſo Horſleeches to the Temples, and behind the Ears.

And you muſt intermix Preparations and Purges proper for the matter offending when you let blood ſo often; and they muſt be continued long: for which uſe are al thoſe which we have mentioned for preparing and purging of Choller, to which we may ad theſe following, as being more excellent and choice.

Take of *Lapis Lazuli, one dram and an half; Diagridium half a dram; the beſt Turbith one dram; Senna half an ounce; Epithymum, and Cream of Tartar, of each two drams; Cinnamon, and Citron peels, of each one ſcruple; Saffron half a ſcruple; make a pouder: the Doſe to be given at once, is one dram, or four ſcruples, with any proper liquor or broth.*

Take of *black Hellebore one ounce; infuſe it for three daies ſpace in four ounces of rain water: boyl them with a gentle fire, to three parts: add to the ſtraining of the beſt clarified Honey two ounces: and take one ſpoonful in fat broth.* Or,

Take of *the Extract of black Hellebore half a ſcruple; Syrup of Violets one ounce; mix them for one Doſe.*

All Medicines made of Hellebore; as the Wine, Syrup, and Oxymel of it are very good againſt this Diſeaſe.

Hence it is reported that *Melampus* the Son of *Amythaon* the Phyſitian, Cured the Daughters of *Prætus* King of *Greece* with Hellebor'd Wine, when by Madneſs they ſuppoſed themſelves to be Cows.

Antimony in this Diſeaſe is not only Commended by Chymiſts, but alſo by all *Galeniſts*: both in regard it doth diſcharge Melancholly from the whole Body; and alſo becauſe the Patients will be eaſily perſwaded to take it. The Doſe is divers according to the diverſity of the preparation of it.

Baths of hot Water are to be often uſed, and after every Purge.

The Order of Purging Medicines for this Diſeaſe is as followeth: Firſt give altering Apozems that Purgeth for three or four daies together after you have let blood in both Arms. After give twice in week gentler Potions, Pouders, or a Magiſtral Syrup: but give ſtrong Purges, only twice in a a month; letting blood conſtantly before as is before mentioned.

In the time of Intermiſſion, uſe Baths, preparing Juleps, or altering Broths; as alſo ſtrengthning Opiates.

Beſides the vulgar Juleps, this following made of Juyces is very profitable.

Take of *the juyce of Borage, Bugloß, and Pairmains, of each three ounces: Fumitory, and Succory water, of each four ounees: white Sugar ſix drams: boyl clariſie, and aromatize them with yellow Saunders: and take ſix ounces thereof morning and evening.*

You may make Opiates as followeth.

Take of *Conſerve of Roſes, Violets, and Bugloß, of each one ounce: Conſerve of Tamariſk-flowers, Clove-gilli-flowers, Candied Lettice ſtalks, Citron-peels candied, of each half an ounce: one Emblick Myrobolan candied, Confection of Alkermes and Hyacinths, of each three drams: the Pouder of the Electuary called Diamargariton Frigidum, and Lætificans* Galeni *of each one dram: Coral and Pearl prepared, of each half a dram: with the ſyrup of ſweet-ſmelling Apples, make an Opiate, of which let him take the quantity of a Cheſnut, drinking after it a little of his Julep, or of ſome other proper liquor.*

Tablets alſo may be made in this manner.

Take of *Confectio Alkermes two drams: Species de Gemmis, and Diamargariton Frigidum of each half a dram: Sugar diſſolved in the juyce of Apples, four ounces: make Tablets of the weight of two drams, and give one for a Doſe.*

Sometimes we may try Specifical Medicines, and Amulets; or things to be hanged about the Neck; of which ſort *Sennertus* hath many: but we wil mention only one which in a Noble Family of *Montpelior*, is accounted as an Hereditary Secret: which is this,

Take of *Balm-flowers one handful: chop them ſmal, and infuſe them in four ounces of the ſpirit*

of

of Wine: then ad of prepared Pearl half a dram: mix them, and give two spoonfuls at a time: while you use these things, you must with all possible Art procure sleep by Medicines both internal and external; such as you have for the Cure of the Phrenzie.

And besides external sleeping Medicines, you must apply such Remedies outwardly to the head, which may temper and allay the vehement heat and fury thereof. And these must not only be cooling, but also more moistening and (in the beginning of the Disease) repelling.

Therefore in the beginning, Oyl of Roses, Violets, Dill, and Chamomil are very good: After you must leave out the Oyl of Roses: but when you will Cool more, you must ad the Oyl of the Cold Seeds and Poppies. And lastly, that they may be brought into the form of a Liniment, you may add Butter, or the Mucilage of Linseed, or Fenugreek.

An Epithem thus made, is very good.

Take of *the water of Water-Lillies, one pint: Sal. Prunella one ounce: Camphire one scruple: mix them, and apply double cloaths dipped therein, to the fore-part of the Head.*

An Epithem of Sal. Saturni, or Salt of Lead with Rose-water, is very profitable.

As also that which is formerly mentioned, made of Rose-water, red Saunders being infused therein, with Musk and Camphire.

The Chymists prefer the Balsom of Lead, and anoint the Head therewith, as with a Liniment.

But in the height of the Disease, it is very necessary to apply some Creature newly killed, or some part of it: and especialy a sheeps Lungs; which must be warmed again in hot water after it is grown cold.

Some use stronger Discussients in the declination of the Disease, and also in the vigor of it after sufficient evacuation; this following Fomentation is of wonderfull vertue.

Take of *the Head Herbs with their flowers, as many as you think fit, boyl them in Spring water: then take of Bay-berries, and the Roots of black Hellebore, of each as much as will suffice: beat them grosly, and sew them into a long Bag, and then let it boyl in the Decoction before mentioned.*

Afterwards for Nine dayes together, *Take* Two Pints of the Decoction, and Foment the Head being shaved, with double Cloathes for the space of an hour: after apply the Bag to the *Coronal Suture*, binding it about with linnen Cloaths. Let the Patient lie down, and rest if he can: then wil he Purge by al the Emunctuaries of the Brain, and also somwhat by stool; so wil the filth sticking to his Skul and Brain be wonderfully dissolved, which few other Medicines can perform.

Lastly, Apply a Cautery to the *Coronal Suture*, which is much approved by *Gordonius*, who confirms the benefit of it by the History of a certain Mad man; who had a wound in his Head, with a Fracture of the Skull; and was very wel as long as it was Open, but stil when it was Healed, grew mad again.

Although the Brain be principally affected in this Disease, yet other parts are to be altered, especially the Heart and Liver, with Epithems and Liniments prescribed in the Cure of the Phrenzy.

CHAP. XIV.

Of Melancholly.

Melancholly is a Doting or *Delirium* without a Feaver with fear and sadness.

It is distinguished from a Phrenzy by want of Feaver; and from Madness, by Fear and Sadness, because that comes with Fury and boldness.

We say this Disease hath no Feaver: namely, of its own nature of it self: but a Feaver may accidentally be joyned with it: For nothing hindereth, but a continual or intermitting Feaver may happen to one in this Disease; but this Feaver wil not be essentially in it, as in a Phrenzy, where a Feaver is essential to the Disease.

But we may doubt how Fear and Sadness may be said to be the essence of Melancholly: when we perceive that in many Melancholick people there is much laughter and appearance of joy. For some laugh, some sing, some think themselves to be very rich Kings and Monarchs. We answer, That there are divers degrees of Melancholly, and divers mixtures of Melancholick humors with others; from whence come varieties of Passions, so that they who have much blood or flegm mixed with Melancholly, may have joy and Cheerfulness: but that Disease is not at that time a true Melancholly, but is more like foolishness.

Also great variety of Doting ariseth from the various disposition of the Melancholick humor: Hence it is that some think themselves to be Kings, Princes, Prophets: Others, that they are made of Glass, or Potters-Clay; or that they are Barly Corns ready to be devoured by the Hens: Some think they are melting Wax, and dare not approach the Fire; Others, That they are Dogs,

Cats,

Cats, Wolves, Cuckows, Nightingales, or Cocks, whose voyces they imitate. Others fancy themselves dead, and wil neither eat nor drink. Others dare not piss lest they should drown the World by a second Deluge. Some think they have lost their heads, or some other Member, or that they carry the world upon their fingers end, or that they have Sparrows in their heads, or Serpents, Frogs, Mice, and other Creatures in their Bellies.

CAUSES. The immediate Cause of Melancholy (that I may use the words of *Galen*) is a dark spirit or vapor very black; for when the Animal Spirits ought in their own Nature to be pure, thin, and transparant for the cheerful performing of the actions of the brain, and to cause cheerfulness, if they change their constitution, and become dark and obscure, they produce sorrow and fear. *Galen* in his 2. *de sympt. caus.* chap. 6. by an example borrowed from external darkness, doth explain the matter: *Of those things* (saith he) *which are without the Body, we see nothing that doth more terrifie us than darkness; therefore when darkness doth encompass the Rational part of man, it is necessary that that man should exceedingly fear who doth alwaies carry about with him another cause of fear, besides that which is external.*

The cause of this evil disposition of the Spirits, is a Melancholick Humor, which being possessed with thickness, darkness, and blackness, doth infect the Spirits, and makes them cloudy and dark.

And this Melancholick Humor is cold and dry, and therefore proper for fixing and condensing of the Spirits, which fixing and condensing or thickening of the Spirits must needs cause sorrow and heaviness. For if the humor be thin and hot, as is black choller (from which comes madness) it doth rather produce fury and boldness than fear and sorrow. Therfore the immediate cause of melancholly is thickness and darkness of the Spirits Animal; but the necessary condition, and without which it cannot be, is a cold and dry distemper. But if any shal instance of an Hypochondriack melancholly from *Galens* third Book *de locis affectis*, chap. 7. That it is an Inflamation in the Hypochondria, and therefore the hot distemper doth prevail. We answer, That that Inflamation or burning of the Hypochondria, comes from the heat of blood long retained in the spleen and Meseraick Veins by reason of obstructions, from whence many vapors are sent up into the Brain, which though they be hot, yet are overcome by the coldness of the brain, and are easily brought to a cold and dry temper which is proper to melancholy. But if the heat of those vapors be such, that they spoil the temper of the brain, and make it hot and dry, then comes madness and not melancholy. So that in madness or Mania, and melancholy, there is this difference; That in the first, namely, Mania, there is a hot and dry distemper; In the other, called melancholy, a cold and dry distemper.

The former mentioned darkness of the Spirits confirmed by *Galen*, is rejected of *Averroes*, in this respect, Because darkness brought upon the Animal Spirits, and the black color of a melancholick humor cannot infect the internal Sences; according to that vulgar Axiom, There is nothing in the Understanding which was not first in the Sence; therefore since that black color, or internal darkness was not first represented to the eyes, it cannot be perceived by the internal Sences. We answer, That the blackness of a melancholick humor, or the darkness of the spirits doth not affect the internal Sences under the notion of color; but as they are somwhat besides Nature in the brain hindering its actions. For the Animal Spirits for the perfect performance of the actions of the brain, ought to be pure thin, and cleer: But if (on the other side) they be impure, thick, and dark, they hinder the actions of the brain by infecting the species which are sent thither, even as a colored glass doth represent the species of the object to the eye with its own Tincture.

A cold and dry distemper, which is propounded for a necessary condition to this disease of melancholly, may be opposed by this Argument taken from *Aviten* in *Fen.* 1. *Lib.* 3. *Tract.* 4. Chap. 18. he saith, *That Stammerers are for the most part Melancholick.* But these Stutterers are very moist in temper according to *Galen*, Comment. Aphor. 32. Sect. 6. where *Hippocrates* saith, That Stammerers are most subject to loosness: And *Galen* thereupon saith, That Stammerers have the moistest temper, as appears in children who are most subject to loosness. We answer, That *Aviten's* Text is not to be understood of those which are true Stammerers, which cannot pronounce the letter R. of which *Hippocrates* and *Galen* spake in the Aphorism aforesaid, who are of a moister temper: But of those which are called *Trauli* and Stutterers, which repeat the same syllable very often before they can pronounce a whol word: Which comes from their headlong phancy, when they strive to speak very quickly, for then the tongue foldeth its self, and is constrained to stop and stay in the production of Words. And these Stutterers are of a melancholick temper.

Lastly, It may be doubted, how darkness of the Spirits should be an immediate cause of a melancholly Delirium, when every hurt action depends immediately upon some Disease; but this tenebrosity or darkness can be referred to no kind of Disease. We answer, That tenebrosity or darkness is a Disease in number, by reason that the coming thereof doth encrease the number of those things which are necessary in the brain for the performance of animal Functions. And the instance which may be brought against this Argument, namely, That a disease is an affect of a true part, is answered in the Treatise of *Vertigo*.

SIGNS. The proper signs of Melancholy are propounded in the Definition, namely, Fear and Sorrow, without any manifest Cause, which are found in every kind of melancholly. But the several sorts of melancholy are known by their proper signs. So these following signs do shew that melancholy doth only reside in the head, namely, an evil habit of the brain, or hot diseases going before, by which the blood contained in its Veins, is torrefied and burned, and at last brought into a melancholick humor. Short and interrupted sleep, troublesom dreams, giddiness, noise in the Ears, and no symptomes from other parts, and especially from the belly.

That this Disease cometh from the whol body, appears by a melancholy habit of the whol body; either Natural, known by a black color, roughness, and leanness; or acquisite, coming by cares, labors, watchings, course diet, and the like.

That it comes from the Hypochondria, these signs declare; Heart-burning with no thirst, often spitting, sowr belchings, and windy, eruptions upwards and downwards, rumbling of the guts, pain and heaviness of the midriff, perplexity, nauseousness, somtimes insatiable appetite, heart-beating, somtimes a swelling in the Hypochondria: And other signs which shal be shewn more at large in the Discourse of Hypochondriack melancholy.

That this disease comes from the womb, may be known by those which are set down in their order for the declaring of Hysterical Diseases.

PROGNOSTICK] The Prognostick of this Disease is thus:

The Disease is dangerous, if Chronical, of long continuance, and very fixed: For a melancholick humor, especially that which comes by aduction, and inclineth to black Choller, contemns the force of Medicines, if weak, and opposeth the strongest: whence a melancholick humor is said to be the scourge and disgrace of Physitians.

But a new sprung melancholy coming of immediate Causes, is easily cured: For *Galen* reports in his third Book, *de loc. affect.* chap. 7. That he hath often cured a melancholy in the beginning with only Baths of sweet Waters.

The Hemorrhoids or Piles coming upon melancholy men, somtimes bring cure, if the humors be cast down thither critically by Nature: For somtimes they come symptomatically, and multiply the matter of the Disease in many parts.

Somtimes it is cured by flux of the Hemorrhoids, by Scabs, Itch, or other Diseases breaking forth of the Skin.

CURE. As to the Cure of it, from whersoever the Disease took its original, we must observe alwaies two things:

First, That the whol Body be freed from a melancholick humor, and the filth of other humors; for it seldom happens that one part alone is troubled with it.

Secondly, That the main Cure be directed to the Hypochondria, because that in the spleen and liver there is the first generation of Melancholy, and the gathering of it is in the parts thereabout; therefore the Cure of Hypochondriack Melancholy set down by us, wil serve for the Cure of other Diseases of Melancholy: for you can scarce cure the Hypochondria from the abundance of any humor, and the generation of any new, but by consequence the whol body must be cured of the same. Therefore for al diseases of Melancholy those Remedies wil suffice which are propounded in the Cure of Hypochondriack Melancholy.

CHAP. XV.

Of a Catarrh, or Defluxion.

A Catarrh is a Preternatural Defluxion of an Excrementitious humor, from the head into the inferior parts. It is therefore a Symptome of the third kind, namely, a fault in the Excrements.

The substance of the Brain being large, needs much nourishment; of whence comes necessarily abundance of Excrements, especially by reason of the cold and moist distemper of the part: which excrements if they have only their moderate and natural quantity are received into the fore Ventricles of the Brain, and are sent by the *Choana*, as by a funnel to the moist Glandels, and so are spit forth every day from the pallat; but if they grow more plentiful, and yet consist in their natural condition, they are dispersed about the Brain and *Meninges*, and so are sent forth, not only by the pallat, but also by the nostrils.

But when the Brain is affected with distemper and weakness, or is constrained to receive too much and disproportionable nourishment, which it cannot sufficiently concoct, there is great encrease of excrements. Ad further (as *Hippocrates* saith) that the Brain like Cupping glasses applied to the body, never ceaseth to attract humors and vapors from the inferior parts; hence the excrements are encreased,

creaſed, which by their quantity and quality provoking the expulſive, and overcoming the retentive faculty, run immoderately by unuſual and improper waies which they find out, to the great diſturbance of the body.

Since then a fluxion is the motion of matter from one part to another, we muſt conſider in that as in al motions, five things. The Terminus, or place from whence; the place to which it moves; the Mover; the Moved; and the waies by which it is moved. The place from whence, is the Brain; the place to which, is ſome part beneath the Brain; the Mover, is the expulſive faculty ſtirred up, or the retentive weakened; the thing moved is an excrementitious humor; the way by which, is the Pallat, Noſtrils, Eyes, Ears, and inſenſible paſſages, as alſo the Veins, Arteries, and Nerves.

CAUSES. In the place from which, or the part which ſendeth forth, we may obſerve two kinds of Cauſes: One is that which begetteth much moiſture in the body; the other is that which make the humors flow: That is called the generating, this the expelling Cauſe.

The generating Cauſes conſiſt in the hindering of Concoction, which comes either from the fault in the nouriſhment, or in the faculty.

The Concoction of the Brain is hindered chiefly from diſtemper, either cold or hot.

A cold diſtemper cauſeth that the Nouriſhment brought to the brain, is ill concocted and turned into flegm; as alſo that the vapors brought from the inferior parts, are not ſufficiently diſcuſſed, but are turned and condenſed into Water.

But a hot diſtemper doth attract more plentiful nouriſhment and vapors, ſo that Nature cannot ſufficiently diſcuſs them.

The Concoction of the brain is hindred through the Nouriſhment, either when there is too much, or when it hath evil qualities; ſo cold, groſs, and ſlimy meats and drinks immoderately taken, cannot be perfectly concocted, and make the brain crude and moiſt. So ſharp and windy nouriſhment ſend many vapors to the head.

To theſe you may ad external Cauſes, which uſe to fill the head with ſuperfluous humidity; as Southernly Air, long ſleep, eſpecially at noon, an idle life, and the like.

Although the Brain be called the chief ſending part, yet it is not alwaies the chief cauſe of defluxion; but for the moſt part, the matter is ſent from other parts to the brain: for after evil humors are collected either in the Veins, or any peculiar part, as the Liver, Spleen, Meſentery, Womb, not only many Vapors are ſent from them to the head, but alſo the humors themſelves are carried to the head, and deſcend again to the inferior parts; and the fault lieth moſt in the inferior parts in the breeding of a defluxion, whoſe diſtemper is divers, and the Obſtruction alſo divers.

For a hot diſtemper of the bowels, makes abundance of vapors, from which comes defluxion, as in a Still or Alembick: But a cold diſtemper by weak concoction begets crude humors, which upon the leaſt occaſion fly to the Brain.

But the Obſtructions of the parts of the lower belly, hinder the voiding of Excrements, whence it comes, that they being encreaſed by degrees, when they cannot find their free and ordinary courſe fly up to the brain. And to this doth alſo concur the weakneſs of the brain, fit to receive theſe Excrements, for (as we ſaid) the ſtronger parts do disburden themſelves upon the weaker, and it often happens that the brain by reaſon of its ſoft and looſe ſubſtance is weakeſt, and can leſs reſiſt than ſolid and compact ſubſtances.

The impulſive cauſes are, too much heat of the brain, or coolneſs, or ſome concoction of humors: Too much heat doth extenuate and diffuſe the humors contained in the brain, and opens the pores by which they uſe to flow: ſuch is the heat of the head with the Sun or fire, or too much covering, ſmelling of hot Spices, and other paſſions.

Coldneſs doth compreſs the brain, and ſtrains forth the humors therein contained, as a Spunge is ſqueezed in the hand: Such change is often in Winter, and eſpecially in ſudden alteration of Air; as when a Southern wind hot and moiſt, is turned into a North wind cold and dry; or when one going out of a hot place, comes ſpeedily into a cold. To theſe Cauſes you may ad coldneſs of the feet, which by ſympathy is communicated to the Brain.

Many there are who deny the aforeſaid compreſſion of the brain by cold, becauſe cold doth incraſſate and condenſe the humors, and makes them leſs apt to flow; neither doth the example of a Spunge prove any thing, which wil not empty its ſelf in the Air. But this Opinion delivered by *Hippocrates* in *lib. de loc. in homine*, ſeems to be true; *Fluxions* (ſaith he) *come of cold, when the fleſh and veins of the head, are extended: for thoſe when the head is cold and contracted, bound together, and excluding, do ſtrain forth moiſture. And alſo the fleſh doth aſſiſt them, and the hairs are on end, as being every where ſtrongly preſſed, and therefore whatſoever is ſtrained from thence, falls where it is occaſioned.* From whence is manifeſt, That a Coarctation and compreſſion of the Parts may be made by cold, and from thence a humor may be expreſſed. Neither doth it hinder that denſation or thickening of humors which is made by cold, as was ſaid; for it may be ſo when the whol body is equally cold. But when the external parts are offended by ſudden cold, they are preſently

ſently ſtraitened, and ſtrain the humor contained. Of leſs force is that Argument againſt the Spunge, that it is not expreſſed by the cold Air; for there is another Reaſon to be given of living parts, whoſe heat and ſpirits fly from the ſence of cold, and cauſe the parts wherin they are to be contracted; which cannot be in a ſpunge ful of Water. Yet we muſt confeſs, that this is not the only way by which a Deſluxion comes through cold; for cold of the feet wil produce a Catarrh by communicating a cold diſtemper to the brain by the chiefeſt Nerves that come through the marrow of the back-bone; and this coolneſs goes into the innermoſt parts of the brain, not the external, as cold air, which affects the head immediately: therefore we may rather think in this caſe, that the retentive faculty of the brain is weakened by cold of the head, ſo that it cannot contain the ſuperfluous humors which are many, but lets them flow forth.

There is alſo another way very uſual, by which a Catarrh of a cold cauſe cometh, namely, The ſtoppage of the external pores, eſpecially in the time wherein the body requireth moſt ſweat: Hence it comes that men very much inflamed, running ſuddenly into the cold air, are troubled with Catarrhs. So Catarrhs comes to be moſt frequent in Autumn, becauſe the body being made thin, and the pores opened in the Summer, caſting forth many excrements by inſenſible tranſpiration, if they be preſently ſtopped by contraction of the body with cold, do cauſe humors and vapors to fly into the head, and center of the brain. So about the beginning of Autumn there are not only Catarrhs, but alſo abundance of watery humors are ſent forth by moſt men in their urine, and by ſtool, which cauſe fluxes of the belly at that time. But if any ask why defluxions do not laſt al Winter when by reaſon of cold the pores are alwaies ſtopped? We anſwer, That Nature doth in Winter diſcharge her ſelf by other waies rather than by ſweat, namely, by ſtool, urine, and ſpittle. How great that Evacuation is which is uſually by inſenſible tranſpiration, is pleaſantly taught by *Sanctorius* in his Book *de Statica Medicina*, where he ſaith, That it is larger than al the ſenſible Evacuations put together: ſo that if the meat and drink of one day be eight pound in weight, the inſenſible tranſpiration wil be five pound: he is very curious in this matter. What light he hath left to the finding out of Cauſes, and Curing Diſeaſes, I leave to be judged by the Learned.

In the part receiving, you muſt conſider the imbecillity, or other diſpoſition to receive and attract defluxion. In regard of weakneſs, it is an uſual ſaying among Phyſitians, That the ſtronger parts do alwaies lay their ſuperfluous burden upon the weaker; as in Common-wealths, the Great Ones lay the chiefeſt burden upon the poor Commons.

Now the weakneſs of the parts is either Natural, or Adventitious. A Natural weakneſs comes from the ſoftneſs and looſneſs of the parts from the Glandles and Lungs, do eaſily entertain defluxions: But an Adventitious weakneſs is from a diſtemper, or from ſolution of continuity. A cold diſtemper by weakening the Native heat cauſeth the part to have leſs power to reſiſt the humor flowing unto it. And alſo a Solution of continuity or wound, makes the part more fit to receive defluxions by its weakneſs; hence aroſe the uſe of Cauteries or Iſſues, becauſe the part being thereby weakened, the humors do flow from other parts unto it. And ſo the Lungs being ulcerated receive the humors from the head, and from al other parts.

Among other diſpoſitions for the attracting of a defluxion, heat is chiefly to be reckoned; for we may obſerve, that parts inflamed do plentifully attract humors. So in a Conſumption, many humors are drawn from the head to the lungs, not only by reaſon of the ulcer, but alſo by reaſon of the inflamation. Whence *Hippocrates* ſpeaking of a Phthiſis or Conſumption in his firſt Book of Diſeaſes, ſaith thus: *The Lungs being inflamed draw humors from the whol body, and eſpecially from the head; and the head being made hot from the body, ſpits forth that thick matter.*

There are two waies by which the humors are carried from the head into the inferior parts, either internal or external: The internal way is when the humor flows from the parts under the Skull, chiefly from the Ventricles of the brain, and makes divers diſeaſes and ſymptomes according to the diverſity of the parts receiving, of which ſome have peculiar names, according to thoſe vulgar Verſes in *Schola Salerni*:

That Rhewm is call'd Catarrhus *which doth fall*
Upon the Breaſt; upon the Jaws we call
It Branchus; Coryza *through the Noſe doth fall.*

When the Humor flows upon the Breaſt, the Diſeaſe keeps the general name of a *Catarrh*, or Defluxion; when it fals upon the Jaws, and *Aſpera Arteria* or rough Arteries, it is called *Branchus*, *Raucedo*, or Hoarſneſs; when it flows into the Noſtrils, it cauſeth not only a *Coryza* or Murrh, but *Oæna* and *Polypus*. But in other parts it produceth various effects; if it fal upon the Nerves it produceth a Torpor or Numbneſs, a Palſey, Convulſion, Trembling: if in the Ears, Deafneſs, Swelling; if in the Eyes, Ophthalmy, or Inflamation, Tears, Blindneſs; if upon the Uvula or Pallat, Swelling, Looſneſs or Laxity, or Ulcer; if in the Throat, the Squinzy; if on the Lungs, the Pleureſie, Inflamation or Impoſthumation, Cough, ſhortneſs of breath, ſpitting of blood, Conſumption; if into the Stomach, Vomiting, want of Appetite; if into the Bowels, it cauſeth Diarrhæa, and Dyſentery:

ſentery: therefore it is rightly conceived that the greateſt part of Diſeaſes that troſible Mans Body, have their original from the Head.

Moreover, Somtimes the humor flows from the brain with the blood into the veins, whence comes the Diſeaſe called *Febris Catarrhalis*, when Nature is ſtrongly moved to expel the ſuperfluous humor, and the Spirits being thereby much diſturbed, are inflamed, and cauſe a Quotidian Feaver; hence it is that a defluxion is reckoned among the cauſes of a Quotidian Feaver. And alwaies before the coming of the Joynt-gout or Inflamation called Eryſipelas, ſuch a Feaver doth precede.

The external waies by which the humor flows from the head, are thoſe which are without the skul under the skin; and *Fernelius* ſuppoſed that the humors were chiefly carried between the fleſh and the skin, although by the continuity of the Muſcles, Membranes, and Nerves, as alſo the Veins and Arteries, the humors uſe to flow into the Eyes, Teeth, Jaws, Neck, Shoulders, Joynts, and other external parts.

DIFFERENCES. Some Authors make difference of Catarrhs, which are theſe: Some are called *Ferini*, or wild; ſome Suffocating; ſome Epidemical, or common.

A wild violent Catarrh, is that which by its ſharpneſs ulcerateth the Lungs, and brings a Conſumption, and it comes of a ſharp and ſalt homor riſing from a hot Liver, and ſent into the Brain, and from thence into the Lungs.

A Suffocating Catarrh, is when the humor flows violently into the hollow of the Lungs, and is ſtil renewed to the danger of ſtrangling.

Laſtly, An Epidemical Catarrh hath a malign quality, and is common among the people, and comes from the corruption of the Air.

DIAGNOSTICK. The knowledg of this Diſeaſe, is from three ſigns: Of the Subject, of the Diſeaſe, and of the Cauſe.

The Subject, or Body apt to fal into a Catarrh, is known by the ſlender Fabrick of it, eaſily pierced with either hot or cold air; as alſo by the too compact Fabrick of it, which hindereth a free tranſpiration: as alſo a weak and cold brain, which cannot diſcuſs the vapors which are ſent unto it, or ſufficiently concoct its own nouriſhment: alſo a hot brain that attracts too many vapors: alſo the contrary actions of the Stomach and Liver, when one is hot, and the other cold.

The Signs which ſhew the Diſeaſe, either declare it to be coming, or preſent.

The aforeſaid Cauſes ſhew it to be coming; but eſpecially heavineſs in the head, dulneſs and numbneſs of the Sences, long ſleep, much ſnorting, a ſnotty noſe, and more ſpitting than uſual, coſtiveneſs of body, and abundance of wind.

The ſigns of a Catarrh preſent are manifeſt, for either the humor flowing from the brain, is plainly ſeen, or the ſwellings and pains which it produceth in divers parts.

The ſigns of the Cauſes are alſo evident; for if a Catarrh come of a cold humor, there wil be ſence of cold, paleneſs of face, ſweet ſpittle, ſowr belchings, ſlimy matter, or watery, and a general flegmatick habit of body.

But that the humor diſtilling is hot, appears by redneſs of the face, thirſt, ſaltneſs and ſharpneſs in the mouth, inflamation, pain, and ulcers in the parts affected, and a chollerick habit of the whol body.

An external Defluxion is known from an internal, in regard the pain is more external in the former, eſpecially under the skin of the crown of the head, where ſomtimes you may perceive a ſoft tumor; often a painful combing back of the hair: and many times the humor is felt to fal down upon the outward parts with great pain, heat or cold.

PROGNOSTICK. The Prognoſtick of this Diſeaſe is elegantly laid down by *Cornelius Celſus*, in theſe words: *If the humor flow from the head into the noſe, it is ſmal; if into the jaws, it is worſe; but if upon the Lungs, it is worſt of all.* But *Hippocrates* ſaith, That a Catarrh is very hard to be concocted in thoſe that are very old.

Where there is a great plenty of humors, either from repletion, or from evil Concoction: there is a dangerous Catarrh, for it is to be feared left the humor flow ſuddenly, and cauſe Suffocation, or ſome other grievous accident.

CURE. The Cure of this Diſeaſe is twofold; The one is of the Cold, the other of the Hot Catarrh.

The whol Cure of a cold Catarrh conſiſts in the preparing and evacuating of the humor offending, and in the revelling of it if it flow to the breaſt, or other part, and the ſtopping of its motion; and after let the diſtemper of the brain be amended.

Firſt then, If the matter be much, and flow very violently, and we fear left it flow alſo from other parts, eſpecially if the Liver be hot (for it is often ſeen that men ſubject to Catarrhs have a hot Liver, and a cold brain) we muſt breath a Vein; but if the matter be but little, and move gently, and the party be aged, and the temper of the Liver not hot, ſo that there is no ſuſpicion for humors to be ſent to the brain from any other parts, you may omit Phleborotomy.

The

The matter offending is first to be diminished with a Potion or Pils, or other Purging Medicine, mentioned in the Chapter of the cold distemper of the brain.

Afterwards the remainder of the humor is to be prepared with an Apozeme, there also mentioned; or if you fear not to disturb the humor too much, you may give a purging Apozeme, and at last make a compleat Evacuation with stronger Pills, or other Purges.

If the Catarrh be very strong, you may give that which will powerfully root out the matter.

Coloquintida is very excellent for to purge the Brain strongly; but it worketh very violently, and is offensive with its bitterness: both which faults are corrected by steeping it in Urine; for so it laies aside its bitterness, and becomes almost without tast, and also is so gentle that it may be given to the quantity of a dram safely; and it is a most gallant Remedy for all cold Diseases in the head.

It sometimes happens that Excrementitious Humors sent from the parts beneath into the brain, produce a Catarrh: and they find a preternatural course that way, by reason the natural course by which those humors use to be evacuated is stopped; and then the Catarrh is best cured by opening those waies with gentle, mild, and constant purging, that the humors flowing upwards may be so sent downwards, and by degrees brought to their proper motion. And these gentle Purges may be made of Decoctions or Broths long continued; but in the mean while you must not neglect strengthening Medicines.

For Revulsion, apply Cupping-glasses and Vesicatories, or things to cause blisters, to the neck and shoulders, and make Issues in the hinder part of the Head and Arms. *Zacutus Lusitanus* in *lib.* 2. *Praxis admirandæ, observat.* 160. commends Issues behind the Ears for the best remedy against all distillations from the head: And we have seen good success by them, especially in defluxion upon the Eyes. You may use Errhines, Neesings, Gargarisms, and Masticatories; but with this Caution, That you use Errhines and Neesings only when the Catarrh fals upon the Jaws, Lungs, and Stomach; but when it fals into the Eyes or Nose, use Masticatories and Gargarisms.

The forms of al these Medicines were set down in the Chapter aforegoing. But observe in the use of them, that when the matter is somwhat thin, you use not strong discussients and dissolvers, for by these you shal cause the humors to flow more violently upon the Breast, Lungs, or other parts; but you must mix some thickning things that may restrain the humor, as red Roses, Mastich, Coriander, Nutmeg, and other things which we shal declare more at large in the hot Catarrh. You may make an Errhine for this purpose as followeth:

Take *of Marjoram Water four ounces; the Juyce of Bettony one ounce; Nigella or Gith seeds poudered half a dram; Nutmeg one scruple.* For rich people you may add two grains of Musk and Amber-greece. Or,

Take *of Lignum vitæ one ounce; Spring Water one pint; Infuse it al night upon warm embers; then boyl it to the consumption of half, adding in the conclusion, sweet Marjoram, and red Rose leaves, of each two pugils.*

So when the matter is but thin, you may make a Masticatory, either of Mastich alone, or after this manner:

Take *of Nutmeg one dram; Mastich, and Gum Arabick, of each half a dram: Pouder them, with Rose-water make Troches to chew.*

The best Neesing is made of black Hellebore and Sugar, equal parts,

The Extract of Tobacco made in *Aqua vitæ*, and held under the tongue in the bigness of a Pease, brings forth abundance of Water; but if you take too much, or swallow it down, it wil cause violent vomiting. We have shewed that Cauteries to the Arms, hinder part of the Head, and behind the Ears, are very good, as also to the nape of the Neck, and Shoulders, which are now adaies in great requeſt. But there is a new place found out by some, namely, in the Neck, neer the Jugular veins, between the Muscles: And by this means two men have been cured of old Catarrhs which caused hoarsness.

Finally, After convenient Evacuations, things that strengthen the brain and dry it, are to be used both internally and externally, as Opiates, Pouders, Bags, Fumes, described in the Cure of the cold distemper of the Head. But you must remember to put unto them some Conserve of Roses, Nutmeg, or white Frankincense, when you cure a Catarrh.

The Decoction of Mastich Wood used as a Sudorifick, dries the brain, and stops Defluxion. For which the following things are good.

Take *of Coriander seed prepared half an ounce; Nutmeg and Frankincense, of each three drams; Liquoris and Mastich, of each two drams; Cubebs one dram; Conserve of red Roses one ounce; white Sugar dissolved in Rose water ten ounces: Make a Confection in little rolls, weighing three drams. Let him take one, morning and evening.*

These following Troches are much commended by *Solenander*, Conf. 10. Sect. 4. which he borrowed

which he borrowed from both the Ancient Greeks and Arabians.

Take *of the beſt Frankincence and Juyce of Liquoris, of each one dram: Opium, Saffron, and Mirrh, of each one ſcruple: With Syrup of Poppies make Troches, or Pills to be taken now and then, two ſcruples, or half a dram at a time.*

Theſe Tablets following are very good.

Take of *Diambra, and Diamoſchi dulcis, of each one dram: white Amber one ſcruple: Oyl of Annis ſeeds, three drops: Sugar diſſolved in Lavender Water, four ounces: Make Tablets of two drams in weight; take one mornining and evening.*

The Balſom for the Head preſcribed in the Chapter for the cold diſtemper, after the Opiate, is excellent taken inwardly, and into the noſtrils.

Lac Sulphuris, and the flower of Brimſtone are commended by Chymiſts for the Cure of a Catarrh: and the Galeniſts uſe it much in Tablets.

In a new Catarrh, Water of Nuts, with Hydromel, given three nights together doth much hinder it.

Shave the fore part of the head, and apply a Cataplaſm, of two ounces of Leaven, and two drams of Amber: But if the Patient will not permit his head to be ſhaved, let it be cut, and lay a bag of Chamepits or Groundpine, mixt with Amber.

Beſides the aforementioned Fumes, one made of Tacamahacca is excellent; for it dries a Catarrh, and hinders his Motion; neither is the ſcent too ſtrong, but the Patient may ſhut it into his Chamber without offence.

It is profitable to dry the Head with bags of bran, Gromwel, and Salt, Leaves of Sage, Betony, French Lavender, Annis ſeeds, Fennel ſeeds, and the like.

Laſtly, If the Diſeaſe be ſtubborn, all thoſe Medicines which are mentioned in the cold diſtemper of the head, are to be uſed.

A hot Catarrh is Cured by Medicines which diſcharge the matter offending, and which do thicken it, and revel it; as alſo by correcting the diſtemper of the parts, ſending and receiving it.

For this end, firſt let blood, if nothing hinder, by which the humor flowing is revelled, and the ſharpneſs abated.

Then cary away part of the humor by a gentle Purge, which may no waies ſtir violently the humors, as followeth:

Take of *the beſt Rhubarb, four ſcruples: Citrine Myrobolans rubbed with Oyl of ſweet Almonds, half a dram: yellow Sanders half a ſcruple: Infuſe them in Lettice and Purſlain Water, and ſtrain it, adding of Manna and Syrup of Roſes Solutive, of each one ounce: Make a Potion.*

Or inſtead of the Waters aforementioned, you may make a Decoction of cold Herbs, and Tamarinds; to which you may put your Purgatives.

Then you muſt alter and thicken the humor with convenient Juleps.

Take of *Lettice, Purſlain, and Plantane, of each one handful: the four great cold ſeeds, white Poppy ſeeds, of each two drams: Violets, Water-lillies, and red Poppies, of each one pugil; boyl them to a pint: Diſſolve in the ſtraing, the Syrup of Violets and dried Roſes, of each one ounce and an half. Make a Julep for three draughts, to be taken twice in a day.*

Or inſtead of this Decoction, uſe the diſtilled Waters of thoſe Herbs, or Emulſions of the four great cold Seeds.

After uſe a little ſtronger Purge, putting to the former, Senna, or Catholicon, or Diaprunes; or the like.

A light ſweet Medicine, thickening and ſweetening the humor, is made of the Yolks of two new laid Eggs, diſſolved in five or ſix ounces of ſpring Water with one ounce of Sugar; heat them well, and ſtir them upon the fire, and take it as hot as you can morning and evening for three daies together.

And at laſt you muſt labor for a ſtronger reſtraining of the flux, and thickening of the humor with this Syrup.

Take of *Syrup of Violets and dried Roſes, of each one ounce: Syrup of Poppies half an ounce: Give an ounce at a time in a ſpoon at Bed time.*

The following Opiate is good for the ſame purpoſe.

Take of *old Conſerve of Roſes ſix drams: the Species of Diatragaganth frigid. two drams: Bole-armenick waſht in Roſe water, two ſcruples: With the Syrup of dried Roſes make an Opiate. Take the quantity of a ſmal nut at night.*

This Barley Cream is very profitable

Take of *cleanſed Barley as much as is ſufficient, ſteep it ſix hours, and then boyl it wel, and ſtrain it; then take three ounces of blanched ſweet Almonds; Pompion ſeeds husked, one ounce and an half; Melon ſeeds one ounce; white Poppy and Lettice, of each half an ounce: Beat them together;*

gether, and with Barley Water take out the Milk, which with two pound of the Pulp of Barley boyl a little and mix it with Sugar. Let him drink ten ounces at a time, some mornings in his bed, and sleep after it, and somtimes in the evening. And hold frequently the following Troches in the mouth.

Take *of Gum Traganth, and Arabick, of each two drams: Bole-armenick, and Terra Sigillata washed in Rose water, of each one dram: white Poppy seeds, and juyce of Liquoris, of each half a dram: Sugar Penids one ounce: With the Mucilage of Quince seeds extracted with Rose water, make little Cakes to be held in the mouth day and night.*

The Spirit of Sulphur and Vitriol, three or four drops given morning and evening in convenient Liquor, hath great force against al Catarrhs, especially against those which come from Inflamation of the Bowels: It may be given in drink in a smaller quantity, for it goes with the drink through all the veins, and hinders the motion of the humors.

The Crystal Mineral is for the same use given with Juleps and other Medicines.

When these do not avail, we must be constrained to use Narcoticks or Stupefactives: Among which Laudanum is the best, given to four or five grains at bed time; or one ounce, or half an ounce of Syrup of Poppies: These do wonders being used in the beginning of the Disease. New Treacle given at night from a scruple to half a dram, hath the same force.

Benedictus Faventius useth the following Pills in a salt Catarrh with good success.

Take *of the Juyce of Liquoris two drams: washt Aloes one dram:* Pilulæ de Cynoglosso *half a dram: With Syrup of Violets make a Mass, of which take a scruple at bed time.*

The Troches of *Solenander* before mentioned, are excellent.

Diacodium album prescribed in the Cure of the Phrenzy is good for this.

In the mean while the matter flowing must be revelled by Clysters, Cupping Glasses, Frictions, and binding of the external parts, and chiefly by Vesicatories in the Neck, and finally with Issues in the hinder part of the Head and Arms, if the Catarrh be old.

But for the strengthening of the Head, and stopping of the fluxion, and consuming the remainder; Pouders, Bags, and Emplasters, are good.

Take *of white Amber, Sandarach, Mastich, Benjamin, Nutmeg, of each one ounce: Frankincense, Grains of Kermes, and red Roses, of each half an ounce: all the Sanders, Mirtles, and Pomegranate flowers, of each two drams; make a Pouder.* Use it to the Head at night, and comb it off in the morning.

Take *of the Gum of Juniper two scruples: red Roses two pugils: Mirtles one dram: Mace and Nutmeg, of each one scruple: Frankincense, and Peony seeds, and Poppy heads, of each two scruples: Cyprus Nuts half a scruple: Pouder them, and take them up with red wool, and with a red cloth make a lining for a Cap to wear constantly.*

Take *of Mastich and Frankincense, of each half a dram: Sandrach, red Coral, red Roses, Mirtles, Pomegranate flowers and Peels, of each one dram: Labdanum two drams: Wax and Oyl of Roses, as much as is sufficient. Make an Emplaster for the Coronal Suture.*

But because this Catarrh for the most part comes from a hot distemper of the Liver, therefore you must use Medicines to that.

Finally, This is most remarkable, which is also mentioned in the Cure of a cold Catarrh; That Excrements use to cause Catarrhs by flowing to the head when their usual natural passages are stopped: And then a Catarrh is best cured by opening those passages with a gentle and constant purging in Broths, or the like.

CHAP. XVI.

Of the Head-ach.

THe word *Cephalalgia* is used generally for every pain of the Head: but more especially it signifieth a new Head-ach: But the word *Cephalæa* signifieth an old Head-ach; and *Hemicranea* signifieth that pain which only is in one side of the Head.

There are other differences of Head aches: they are divided into Internal, and External; Pains by consent, and by propriety: and of these, one is called a pricking pain; another a stretching, or extending pain; another a heavy; another a beating or shooting pain.

The internal pain of the Head is in the Meninges or Membranes, that is very deep, and reacheth to the roots of the Eyes: But an external pain is in the Pericranium or Membrane without the Skull, and will not endure the roots of the hairs to be combed back, and is made greater by the least compression of the Head. This is the Doctrine of *Galen*, which he teacheth 3. *de loc. aff. cap.* 1. and *lib.* 2. *de comp. med. secundum loc. cap.* 3. saying very solidly, That the internal Head-ach is distinguished from the external by this peculiar sign, That in the internal the pain comes to the roots of the

the Eyes, not in an external, and he gives this Reaſon, Becauſe the coats of the Eyes come from the *Meninges* of the Brain, whence it comes that the grief is conveighed to the Eyes. But *Fernelius* contradicts this Doctrine, *lib.* 5. *Pathalogiæ*, *cap.* 1. and affirmeth that external pains do reach to the roots of the Eyes, becauſe the *Pericranium* or Skin of the Skul wherein thoſe pains are, doth reach to the cavity of the Eyes: to whom *Rondeletius* anſwers, *lib.* 1. *meth. med. cap.* 5. that the Cavity of the eye doth not ſuffer with the Pericranium, although it reach to it, by reaſon that the pain of the Pericranium comes for the moſt part of external cold; for a cold part wil eaſily ſuffer from the like quality. But that cold cannot reach to the hollow of the Eye, becauſe it is preſerved by the heat, blood, and ſpirits of the eyes; but if at any time a Headach cometh of external heat, or the like, the skin of the head is only affected, not the Pericranium which lieth deep. But this Doctrine of *Rondeletius* doth not altogether take away all difficulty; for although all things which he alledgeth ſhould be granted, yet if a pain ariſe from a tumor gathered upon the Pericranium, or of ſome other cauſe that diſſolveth continuity, and divideth, there is no reaſon why the grief ſhould not reach to the hollow of the Eye. We can ſay this in defence of *Galen*, that this ſign was given by him for two Reaſons: Firſt, Becauſe the Membrane which reacheth to the hollow of the Eye from the Pericranium, is not ſo ſenſible, and therefore cannot ſuffer but obtuſely: but the coats of the Eyes which come from the *Meninges* are very ſenſible, and therefore have great pain: Moreover, that Membrane which cometh from the Pericranium doth not touch the Eye ſo inwardly and deeply towards the Optick Nerves, as the coats which come from the *Meninges*, whence it is that the external pain cannot extend it ſelf to the roots of the Eyes, as *Galen* ſaith.

A pain by propriety is conſtant and permanent, nor doth it follow the diſeaſe of other parts: But a pain by conſent or ſympathy, depends upon the infirmity of another part, ſo that as that encreaſeth or diminiſheth, the Headach encreaſeth or diminiſheth. Now this pain by ſympathy, is either by conſent from the whol Body, as in Feavers; or from ſome peculiar part, as the Stomach, Liver, Spleen, or Mother.

But we may know what part is affected when a pain is communicated to the head by its proper ſigns.

A pricking pain comes from a ſharp chollerick humor or vapor which toucheth the Membranes of the Brain. A heavy pain comes from much thick, and cold matter, namely flegm or melancholy compreſſing the ſenſible parts. An extending pain comes from wind or other humors which work themſelves into the Membranes, and diſtend them. A beating or pulſative pain comes of thin chollerick blood or ſpirits abounding, by which the Arteries being ſtretched and ſwoln, do beat more vehemently, and ſhake the Membranes, and ſo ſtriking the adjoyning parts, cauſe in them a ſence of Pulſation, as *Galen* teacheth more at large, 2. *de loc. aff. c.* 3.

CAUSES. From what is ſaid, the chief Cauſes of a Headach are ſufficiently declared, which in general are referred to the ſolution of continuity, as to the immediate cauſe: For whatſoever doth bring a manifeſt or hidden ſolution of continuity, is like to bring a Headach.

SIGNS. The Signs of the kinds of Headach, and of the cauſes that produce them, may be learned from what is ſaid, and therefore we come to the Prognoſticks.

PROG. An external Headach is alwaies leſs dangerous, and eaſier cured than the internal.

A Headach in a ſharp Feaver with thin and white urine is dangerous, for it ſignifies the chollerick matter is ſent into the Brain, whence there is fear of a Phrenzy.

A ſtrong pain of the Head ſuddenly ſeizing without evacuation following, or mitigation of the diſeaſe, is deadly: for it ſignifies the deſtruction of the animal faculty, which no more feeleth that object, which cauſed the grief.

In a great Headach it is evil to have the outward parts cold; for by the vehemency of the pain there is a ſtrong attraction of heat to the part affected, which wil cauſe inflamation.

They that recover of a diſeaſe in the inferior parts, and have after a vehement Headach, if a manifeſt evacuation went not before, wil have an Impoſthume in their Brain, for it ſignifies a tranſlation of the matter which cauſed the diſeaſe into the Brain.

They who vomit green in an headach, and are deaf being awake, are ſuddenly very mad, 1. *Prorrh.* for it ſignifieth a collection of choller into the Brain, which maketh the Stomach conſent therewith, and ſuffer.

Headach and noiſe in the Ears without a Feaver, or a giddineſs, or deafneſs, or numbneſs of the hands, ſignifieth an Apoplexy or Epilepſie to be at hand, *Hipp.* in *Coacis*: For thoſe ſymptomes come from abundance of thick flegm in the Brain.

To women with child ſleepy and heavy headaches are evil, 1. *Prorrh.* for they ſignifie the flux of Humors to the Head, which when they are many in women with child by reaſon they have not their Courſes, do threaten danger.

A Headach which was not from the beginning of the Diſeaſe, but roſe from the diſturbance of the body, ſhews that there wil be a criſis by bleeding at the noſe, or by vomit.

CURE. Since then the pain of the Head cometh either of a cold or hot cause, we must direct the Cure for the taking away of both.

For the Cure of a cold Head-ach the flegmy matter is first to be evacuated being prepared, as is shewed in the Chapter aforegoing. Then we must correct the cold distemper of the Brain, and the reliques of the humor are to be discussed with Bags, mentioned in the former Chapter, or in the Chapter of the cold distemper of the Brain: With which being warmed, let the head, being shaven, be rubbed for an hour and an half every morning til the cause of the pain be spent and exhausted.

After the head is wel rubbed, sprinkle upon it this following Pouder, having upon it Cotton or Wool.

Take *of Nutmegs, Cloves, Pepper, Pellitory, of each half an ounce: the Leaves of Sage, Bayberries, of each two drams: Mustard seed, and Water-cress seeds bruised, of each six drams: Make a Pouder of these, sprinkle it upon the Head as aforesaid; and comb it in the morning before the use of the little Bags, that the pouder laid on the day before may be taken off.*

Errhines are also profitable, Neesings, and Apophlegmatisms, or things to chew, which were described formerly.

A Magistral Syrup also made as followeth is very profitable.

Take *of Guajacum wood, and Roots of* China *sliced, of each one ounce and an half: Infuse them twelve hours in four pints of spring Water: Boyl them till half be consumed, adding in the end, the Leaves of Vervain one handful; the flowers of French Lavender and Marjoram, of each a smal handful: dissolve in it being strained half a pound of white Sugar. Boyl it up to a Syrup; but before it be perfectly boyled cast in two ounces of Senna tied in a clout; the best Agrick two ounces; Rhubarb three ounces: let him take two or three ounces, once a week.*

These Pils also following are very good which in times past were of great esteem in *Italy* in the daies of *Eustachius Rudius* chief Professor in the University of *Padua*, who was reported to be the Inventor of them, and accounted them a great Secret; and therefore gave them to one Apothecary only to be made by him, left others should know the Receipt which indeed he borrowed out of *Wickerus*, who propoundeth it from *Andernacus*: and it is thus:

Take *of Coloquintida six drams: Agarick trochiscated, Diagridium, black Hellebore, and Turbith, of each half an ounce: Aloes one ounce:* Diarrhodon Abbatis *half an ounce: Let the purging things be beaten and beaten together, and put in a glass with the spirit of Wine, so much as is sufficient, and let them be digested for eight daies in a warm place, and then ad the pouder of Diarrhodon, and infuse them four daies longer, then strain them and press them, and let the Liquor so pressed forth be distilled in* Balneo, *so long til the extract in the bottom of the Alembick grow so thick that it may make Pills, the dose whereof is one scruple.*

But the following Pills are ascribed to *Fernelius*, of which he affirmed he found by Experience such excellency, that he never met with a *Cephalalgia*, or *Hemicrania*, that is, half Headach, but he cured it.

Take *of the best Aloes half an ounce: the Pouder of the Electuary of Pearls, the three Sanders, and red Roses, of each three grains: With Syrup of Wormwood, and Violets, make a Mass.* Give a dram thereof twice in a week one hour or two before Supper.

And finally, in a stubborn pain that is old, al those Medicines are convenient, which were before mentioned in the Cure of the cold distemper of the Brain; among which, Epispasticks, or blister-drawing Plaisters are not the meanest. Which also not prevailing some are so bold as to apply *Vigo's* Emplaister with Mercury, which they say hath cured old headaches somtimes, by causing them to spit much.

Baths of Brimstone and Bitumen are very efficacious in this case, used both to the Head, and the whol Body.

Also in an old Headach, sweating Decoctions are very good, and famous Authors declare that many have been cured thereby.

Which not prevailing, *Mercatus* is bold to fly to the use of Stibium, and commends it highly in his first Book of the Cure of internal Diseases, and the eighth Chapter. But in an old grief, it is better to strengthen the head often, than to use too many Evacuations: Therefore Pouders and Caps, and other topick or external Medicines are very necessary before mentioned in the Cure of the cold Distemper of the Brain.

But Pouders are more commendable, because the vertue of a Cap is not so much communicated to the Brain, and the pain may be encreased by the filth which is contracted by the long wearing of them.

Moreover, An Oyntment may be applied of the the Oyl of Almonds, in which wild Bettony, Bay leaves, Mastich, Lavender, Mints, Marjoram, Thime, Penyroyal, Nutmeg, Cloves, and Cinnamon, or some of these have been boyled, adding in the time of the boyling a little red Wine.

Or this following Chymical Oyl:

Take

Take *of Turpentine one pound: Maſtich, Nutmeg, Cinnamon, of each one dram: Cloves, Zedoary, Galangal, Ladanum, of each one ounce and an half: the juyce of Ebulus or Dwarf-Elder, and of the wild Cowcumber, of each one dram: the Oyl of Chamomel and Lillies, of each half a pint: red Wine one pint and an half: wild Marjoram green one handful: Pouder thoſe that are to be poudered, and put them into a Glaſs Retort, and extract an Oyl; with which anoint the head after it is ſhaved.*

Oyl of Amber is very good, and it wil be ſufficient only to anoint the Head therewith.

While you uſe the aforementioned Remedies, you may alſo uſe from the beginning of the Cure ſpecifical Medicines, ſuch as this Epitheme.

Take *of the pouder of Zedoary one dram: the Water of Bettony, Vervain, and Elder, of each one ounce: Mix them and apply them hot to the part grieved with Scarlet cloth.*

Among the proper Medicines for the Head-ach, from what cauſe ſoever it ariſeth, Vervain is the chief; whoſe Water diſtilled, you may both apply externally, and give of it internally to the quantity of four ounces, with three drops of the ſpirit of Sal. Green Vervain alone only hung about the Neck, hath cured two Patients when many other Medicines failed, as *Foreſtus* reports.

Zacutus Lucitanus in *Lib.* 1. *Praxis Med. mirab. obſervat.* 7, 8, 9, & 10. propounds four Remedies, confirmed by Experience; namely, An Iſſue in the back of the hand, Horſ-leeches to the Temples, opening of the Vein in the Forehead and the corner of the Eye, which you may read in the place cited.

Theſe things are to be noted concerning thoſe Obſervations:

Firſt, That the Iſſue between the Thumb and fore Finger is approved by other Experiments, and hath cured great Headaches.

Secondly, In the Cure by Horſ-leeches, *Zacutus* is not content to apply two or three as ordinarily is done, but ten or twelve round about the Temples; whence comes a great attraction of Blood, which may draw forth the whol matter of the Diſeaſe.

Thirdly, In the Curing by opening the Veins in the Forehead, we muſt obſerve, That that Vein was twice opened, whence it appears that the firſt was not ſufficient; when ordinarily our Practitioners do ſeldom open it the ſecond time, if it hath been to little benefit.

The hot Cauſe of a Primary and Eſſential Headach, is Blood or Choller. And the like Remedies are proper for both, though they muſt be made ſtronger or weaker according to the ſtrength of the Diſeaſe.

Firſt then, (after a Clyſter is adminiſtred) begin with Blood-letting, drawing forth more when the grief proceeds of blood, than when it proceeds of choller.

Then give a Medicine to purge Chollar, not only when Choller is the principal Cauſe, but when blood aboundeth whoſe thinner part is eaſily turned into Choller.

If the matter offending is not ſufficiently taken away by one purge, you muſt purge again at a due diſtance.

After apply Repelling Medicines to the Head, and Vinegar of Roſes, ſuch as were propounded in the Cure of the Phrenzy, making choice of the mildeſt.

And after it wil be very profitable to apply Creatures newly killed, or parts of them, to diſcuſs the reliques of the Diſeaſe, and to aſſwage the pain.

In an Headach which goeth with a continual Feaver, a Sheeps Lungs applied hot do much aſſwage the pain.

Alſo a Cataplaſm of bruiſed Guords, and Houſleek to the feet.

The opening of the Saphena after ſufficient bleeding in the Arm, cures oftentimes a Headach with a Feaver very ſuddenly.

You muſt uſe Cupping-glaſſes with, and without Scarification; and Frictions of the extream Parts.

And in the whol time of the Diſeaſe, if the Belly be not looſe, you muſt every day give an Emollient and cooling Clyſter, and which doth gently purge.

After general Evacuations and Revulſions, you may rightly, and with profit derive the matter by opening the Head Vein, or with Horſ-leeches applied to the Forehead, or with Veſicatories to the Neck.

In the mean while let the whol maſs of Humors be qualified with Juleps, Emulſions, and Broths, as was mentioned in the Cure of the Phrenxy.

Laſtly, If the pain be very violent you muſt apply Narcoticks both externally and internally, as they are ſet down in the ſaid Cure of the Phrenzy.

Here alſo may avail the opening of the Forehead Veins, and Leeches to the Temples, commended from *Zacutus Luſitanus.*

Paræus lib. 16. *cap.* 4. reports that a deſperate half Head-ach was cured by opening the Arteries

in the Temples, and saies there is no danger in doing it. The Artery is opened as a Vein, and six ounces of blood forcibly leaping forth are to be taken: After apply a convenient Ligature, and open it not in four daies.

Botallus also saies, That it doth miraculously cure old Head-aches; and we also have cured desperate ones the same way, and never found any danger in the opening of the Artery.

You must apply a Plaister to the Orifice, of Frankincense, Mastich, Bole-armenick, and Hares Hair, with the white of an Egg, and then make your Ligature as you use to do in Wounds of the Head.

In all pains of the Head, of what cause soever, if other means fail, and the greatness of the pain make thee run to exeremities; a Vesicatory applied over all the Head, after it is shaven, will cure it.

A Cautery upon the Coronal Suture somtimes hath perfectly cured a violent Head-ach.

But it is more powerful if it be applied to the Temples, of which see *Poterius, observat. centur. 3. cap. 8.* and our Observations thereon.

The End of the First Book.

THE

THE SECOND BOOK OF THE PRACTICE OF PHYSICK.

Of the Diſeaſes of the Eyes.

The PREFACE.

THE Diſeaſes of the Eyes are ſo divers, that it is very hard to lay them down cleerly and plainly, and to diſtinguiſh one from the other: which that we may endeavor as much as may be, and cleer up our Treatiſe for Practice, we will ſo divide them, the Diſeaſes by which the ſight is immediately hurt, may firſt be expounded, and afterwards the reſt which happen to the Parts of which the Eyes are compounded, or which are neer unto them, without any, or very little hurt to the ſight. The ſight is hurt when it is diminiſhed, aboliſhed, or depraved. Sight aboliſhed is called τυφλοσις in Greek: in Latine Cæcitas. *But ſight diminiſhed hath divers names according to the degree and manner of the diminution: of which the chief are* Amblyopia, Myopia, Nyctalopia, *and* Acies Veſpertina.

Cæcitas *blindneſs, comes either from an abſolute Obſtruction of the Optick Nerves (and then it is called* Amauroſis) *or from a total Suffuſion, or from ſome great fault in the Tunicles and Humors.*

Amblyopia, *in Latin* Obſcuritas, Hebetudo, *or* Caligo, *dark or dim ſight, when the Object is not cleerly ſeen at what diſtance ſoever placed; comes from the ſame Cauſes, but more light and imperfect, as an imperfect Obſtruction of the Optick Nerves, a light ſuffuſion, want of ſpirits or groſneſs of the ſame, and the like.*

Myopia, *in Latin* Luſciofitas, *or Purblindneſs, in which the Objects are not perceived, except they be very nigh, and cloſe to the Eyes, but not at all afar off, or very little; and imperfectly: ſo that they perceive not their known Friends paſſing by: And according to the Opinion of Galen, and al Modern Phyſitians, from the thinneſs and ſmalneſs of the viſive ſpirits which ſtand not in need of a* medium, *much enlightened to make a perfect ſight, but is thereby diſſipated. On the contrary, they which have groſs and thick ſpirits, ſee things beſt at a diſtance, becauſe that groſs ſpirits needs more enlightening which is brought by the larger illumination of the* medium: *But this Doctrine is demonſtrated to be falſe, and to ſpring from ignorance in Opticks whoſe Principles declare, that theſe diverſities of ſight proceed from the diverſity of the ſcituation of the Cryſtalline humor. For when the ſpecies of the Objects are received into the Cryſtalline humor by a Pyramis or ſharp point thereof called* Conus: *if the Cryſtalline humor be too much inward towards the Pupil*

of

of the Eye, the remote Objects are better seen, because it is necessary that the Objects should be at a further distance, that the Conus, *or point of the Pyramis may come to the Crystalline humor, and there be terminated. But if the Objects come neerer the Eye, the* Conus *goeth by the Crystalline, and they are seen more obscurely: Again, If the Crystalline lie too low, and too far from the Tunicle called* Uvea, *the Objects must be neerer to the Eyes, that the* Conus *or point of the Pyramid may come to it: whence it appears that* Myopia *comes no other waies than from the Crystalline lying too low; and so this Disease becometh connatural, and not to be cured. But the affect of* Myopia *is contrary, in which the Object is better seen at a distance; and this happens for the most part in old Men, in whom some of the portion of the watery Humor is spent, so that the Crystalline goes to the Pupil of the Eye. Further, By long holding down the Head either with Reading, Writing, or otherwise, the Crystalline Humor comes by degrees forward: This is demonstrated by the use of Spectacles; because that they who have* Myopia, *or are Pur-blind, see best with hollow or concave Spectacles, by which the raies or beams of the visicle species are disperſed, wherby it comes to pass, that the* Conus *of the Pyramis is more long, and so that thing which by reason of the great distance could not be seen, is now plainly perceived; because the* Conus *of the Pyramis is extended as far as the Crystalline, which before ended in the Pupilla, or in the watery Humor, or in the white Humor: On the contrary, Old Men are helped with Convex Spectacles, by which the beams are united, and the* Conus *of the Pyramis is made shorter, and so things are better perceived whose* Conus *before passed by the Crystalline, which was too neer to the Pupilla.*

Nyctalopia, *or* Nocturna Cæcitas, *is when men see wel enough at day time; at Sun-set worse; and at night not at al: and it comes from the over thickneß of the Spirits, or Humors, or Tunicles; or the straightneß of the Pupilla. For in these cases a greater light is necessary for true sight, which being wanting, at Sun-setting, or at night by a Candle, they see little, or not at al.*

Vespertina Acies, *is when men see worse by day, and better by night; and this somtimes is called* Nyctalopia, *as we see in* Hippocrates, 2. Prorrhet. *but the Modern Greeks have from long Custom used the word* Vyctalopia *only for night blindneß: it comes from the thinneß of the spirits which are spread abroad by too much light: or from the enlarging of the* Pupilla, *by which too much light goes into the Eye, and hurts the sight, for a little light at night doth more illustrate and shine to them, than to those who have the* Pupilla *enlarged.*

After what manner the sight is hurt by diminishing, abolishing, and depraving, we shall lay down more plain when we explain the Diseases of all parts of the Eyes by themselves. For seeing all the parts of the Eye do conduce to the action of it, namely Sight, when any part is distempered, the sight must also suffer.

The Eye is compounded of Tunicles, Humors, and the Optick Nerve, for the action of which parts, the Animal Spirit doth concur as a principal and universal Agent.

And therefore that we may run through the Diseases of those parts, we will begin from the distemper of the constitution of the Optick Nerve; next we will proceed to the Disease of the Humors and Tunicles. But the faults of the Spirits either depend upon the distemper of the Brain, and then other Sences are also hurt; or from the distemper of the Eye it self, which being cured the spirits receive their ancient and due constitution, so that we need not make a particular tractate of them. But in curing Diseases of the Eyes, when sight is hurt, we must alwaies mingle those things which comfort the visive spirits with other Medicines.

CHAP. I.

Of Gutta Serena, *or* Amaurosis.

WHen the sight is gone, and no fault appears in the Eyes, it is called *Gutta serena*, or *Amaurosis*. And it comes to pass, when the Animal Spirits cannot pass from the Brain to the Eyes; for when the Animal Spirits come into the Eyes from the Brain by the Optick Nerves, we must find out the stoppage of their influx in the Optick Nerves. The Optick Nerves are many waies affected, but chiefly by obstruction or stoppage, astriction or binding, and by solution of continuity.

Obstruction is the most common and most ordinary cause of *Gutta Serena*, which comes of a watery humor flowing down from the Brain upon the Nerves, even as other Nerves are obstructed in a Palsey by the same humor; so that the Diseases may be said to be alike by reason of that Obstruction.

But it is most certain that this Disease is also begot by adstriction and compression of the Optick Nerves; which compression may come both of a moist humor gathered about the optick Nerves, and pressing upon them: as also of blood, filth, or matter: Whence sometimes certain tumors rising in those parts, produce the like Disease. For Experience teacheth, That sometimes blindness in one Eye, sometimes in both, comes upon Inflamation of the Brain, and from Phrenzy in malignant Feavers. And *Platerus* reports *lib.* 1. Observation, That he saw a blindness which came from a round tumor growing in the Brain, and compressing the optick Nerves, which appeared by opening of the Head after the Patient was deceased.

Finally, Wounds in the Head, in which the optick Nerves are divided, without controversie do cause that the Animal Spirits can no more come to the Eyes.

SIGNS. This Disease is known, in that the Eyes seem to be in their natural condition, and there is no fault apparent in them, only the *Pupilla* seems blacker and larger. But in distinguishing the differences of Causes, there is great difficulty; for although the Disease coming of blood or matter is known by inflamation, apostume, or wound going before, yet no certain sign can be given by which we can distinguish a compression made with flegm from an obstruction: but we may in some part conjecture, for in the obstruction only of the optick Nerve, the Eye is only affected, but if a compression be made of the same Nerve by flegm gathered about the roots of the Eyes and processes, that matter possesseth other parts of the Brain, and then all or some of the other Sences are hurt; but if it seize only upon the Optick Nerves, there is more plenty of humor sent forth at the Nostrils, and the Patient perceive a heavines in the fore part of the Head, especially about the Eye-brows.

PROGNOSTICK. As to the Prognostick part; If this Disease be absolute, that is, if there be a total loss of sight, especially if it come from obstruction of the optick Nerves, it is for the most part incurable; as we see in Palseys also, that they are scarce or never cured which come from the obstruction of the Nerves, especially if the Patient be old. But if the obstruction be imperfect, which only causeth a dimunition of sight, but not blindness, there is more hope of recovery, although it cannot be brought about without much pain, and long use of Medicines.

But if the Disease come of humors gathered in the fore part of the head, which compress the Nerves, it may be more easily cured. So saith *Fabricius Hildanus, observ.* 19. *cent.* 5. That a certain man after a strong vomit lost his sight, and that he cured him with giving him the same Medicine again; for as the humors being too much stirred by a violent vomit, and cast upon the Optick Nerves, compressing them did hinder the passage of the Spirits to the Eyes: so the same humors being carried away by the same Medicine, the Disease became cured. Almost the like story is mentioned by *Sennertus* of a certain Student, who taking too strong a Purge became suddenly blind. He also affirmeth, That certain women after they had conceived with child, became blind through the straightness of the optick Nerves, and that the Disease went away after four or five months, or in the time of their Delivery.

We also have seen some which fel suddenly into extream dimunition of sight, who within fifteen daies were cured by universal evacuations, and some revulsions, and by the easiness of the Cure we supposed that the humor was not fastened within the substance of the nerve, but only gathered together in the Brain about the original of those Nerves.

CURE. For the Cure of nhis Disease, The matter fastened upon the Nerves, or cleaving thereto, and that maketh the obstruction or adstriction, is to be evacuated; which cannot be done, except first the whol body be clensed, as *Galen* saith 4. *meth.* The Eye is not to be cured before the whol Head, nor the Head before the whol Body.

And that Remedies may be set down in a convenient Method, we will first set down a Course of Diet, which must be attenuating and moderately drying.

And first, The Air must incline to hot and dry, and a thick, cold, cloudy, and moist Air, must be altogether avoided. Let him eat meats of good and laudable Juyce, avoiding them which beget gross Juyce, as Pork, and all Swines flesh, Geese, Fish, Pulse, Cheese, and the like; as those which are windy, and fil the head, as Milk-meats, and hot Spices, *viz.* Pepper and Ginger, &c. Let his Bread be made with Fennel Water, or with the Seeds thereof; being carefull that the Wheat of which it is made, be not mixt with Darnel, which all the Ancients beleeved to be very naught for the Sight: hence in the Comedy, he that derideth another for defect in his sight; I think (saith he) thou hast fed upon Darnel. In the sawce to his Meat, and in his Broths, let him use things extenuating, as Hyssop, Fennel, Marjoram, Betony, Sage, Eye-bright, and especially Nutmeg, which strengtheneth the Brain, and clears the Sight. He must eat Turneps often, which are thought to quicken the Sight: So do Sparrows, Pidgeons, often eaten. Cold Herbs must be forborn, and especially Lettice, which hurts the Eyes.

Let him take but a smal quantity of Meat at a time, and let the sick man never fill himself immoderately: Let his Supper be less than his Dinner: and to abstain from a Supper twice or thrice in a week is very good. At his Meat instead of Salt let him use this Pouder following.

Take

Take of *common Salt two ounces*; *Eybright dried two drams*; *Nutmeg one dram*; *Cinnamon two scruples*: *Mix them into a Pouder.*

After every Meal, let him take one spoonful of the Pouder following.

Take of *Coriander seed prepared half an ounce*; *Annis seeds, and Fennel seeds, of each two drams*; *Cinnamon and Nutmeg, of each one dram*; *Eye-bright dried three drams*; *Sugar of Roses, a double weight to all the rest. Make a Pouder.*

Wine in this Disease is not good, because it is full of vapors, and fills the Head, and is apt to cause defluxions: therefore a Decoction of Sarsaparilla, sweetned with Liquoris, and aromatized with Coriander, wil be very profitable. But because the Disease is of a long continuance, and all cannot abstain so long from Wine; if we must permit Wine, let that be chosen that is weakest, and less vaporing; and it would be more beneficial if Eye-bright dried were first steeped therein: and that he may make Eyebright Wine for a long time, in the Vintage let him put Eyebright into a vessel filled with new Wine, and let the Patient use that for his ordinary Drink.

Let his sleep be less and shorter then usual, and let him lie upon his back with his face upwards as much as may be: Let him avoid sleeping at noon, because it is very hurtful. Let his Excercise be moderate, and instead of excercise let him use frictions or rubbing of the inferior parts. Let his Belly be alwaies kept loose, and let him avoid disturbance of mind.

The course of Diet being thus ordered, you must begin your Cure from universal Evacuation. And first you must purge with the following Medicine:

Take of *clean Senna half an ounce: Fennel seeds one dram: the Leaves of Bettony, Eyebright and Vervain, of each half a handful: Liquoris three drams: Boyl them to three ounces. Dissolve in the straining three drams of Diaphœnicon; Syrup of Roses one ounce. Make a Potion and give it in the morning with orderly Government.*

After this first Purge, let the Physitian consider seriously with himself, whether he may bleed or not. For it is disallowed in this case by almost al Practitioners, because it is a Chronical Disease of long continuance, coming of a cold distemper and of a flegmy humor. Hence they fear lest by blood-letting, the Brain should be made more cold, and so beget more flegm, and left the conjunct cause of the Disease should be more incressated or thickned, and so become more difficult to be discussed and dissipated. But although their Opinion may take place as to old men, and such as are of a Phlegmatick Constitution, yet it is not to be admitted to them that are yong, or of a hot Constitution, especially if there be manifest signs that blood doth predominate; for then there is no doubt but seasonable blood-letting may much profit. Nay, where the aforesaid signs of blood do appear, it is profitable in the judgment of *Paulus* and *Ætius* after the Vein in the Arm is opened, to open the particular Veins of the Head, and those which are neereſt the Eyes, namely, the Frontal and Temple Veins, and those which are in the corners of the Eyes neer the root of the Nose. But you may better apply Horse-leeches to the Forehead, as also behind the Ears. Some Practitioners do relate, that some by a wound in the Forehead have been cured of blindness. In which it is most probable that the cause of their blindness was the compression of the optick Nerves by the Veins and Arteries adjoyning, and swelling with too much blood, which the Wounds aforesaid emptied forth. Whence *Spigelius* (as *Plempius* reports in his Book of the Eyes) was wont in *Gutta serena* with good success to open the middle Vein in the Forehead, and let it bleed while it stopt of it self.

But if the suppression of the terms went before this Disease, you must draw blood from the lower veins, or apply Leeches to the Hemorrhoids: if the Patient had formerly a flux thereof, which then is stopped, or if he have a very hot Liver, or be of a melancholly temper.

Afterwards the whol body is to be more exactly purged by this following Apozeme.

Take *of Fenel Roots, and Sarsaparilla, and Flower-de-luce roots, and Elicampane roots, of each one ounce: the Leaves of Bettony, Marjoram, Balm, Eyebright, Fennel, Vervain and Celandine the great, of each one handful: Liquoris sliced, and Raisons of the Sun stoned, of each one ounce: Annis seed, and Fennel seed of each three drams: clensed Senna two ounces: Gummy Turbith and Agarick newly made into Troches, of each two drams: Ginger and Cloves of each one scruple: flowers of Stœchas, Rosemary, and Lavender, of each one smal handful: Boyl them in five quarters; that is a pint and a quarter of water; dissolve in the straining four ounces of white sugar: make an Apozeme, clarifie it and perfume it with two drams of the best Cinnamon, for four mornings draughts: After the Apoxeme is done, let him take these Pills.*

Take *of the mass of Pill Lucis major, and Cochia the less, of each half a dram: malax them with Betony water, make six gnilded Pills thereof, which let him take early in the morning.*

After this general Evacuation the Antecedent Cause is to be revelled; and the conjunct Cause is to be derived and discussed. For this Frictions of the extream parts, especially beneath, are to be used every morning.

Cupping-Glasses must be applied to the shoulders and back without scarification; especially to the

the hinder part of the head with ſcarification; for they do ſo powerfully draw the humors from the fore parts and the principle of the Nerves, that ſome preſently after the application thereof have recovered their ſight: At the ſame time apply a Veſicatory to the hinder part of the neck, and let the Bliſters that are raiſed be kept long open, with Beer or Colewort Leaves often applied.

When the Veſicatory is dried up, apply a Cauſtick to the hinder part of the head or neck between the ſecond or third Vertebra; or (as it is now moſt uſual) apply two Cauſticks to the Neck behind upon the fourth and fifth Vertebra; ſo that the back-bone may be untouched between them, and both may be cured with one Plaiſter.

Inſtead of Cauteries a Seton applied to the ſame part is moſt efficacious; but the tenderneſs of our Country men hath almoſt aboliſhed the uſe thereof.

If the aforeſaid Cauteries avail not, you may lay a potential Cautery to the Coronal Suture, which ſomtimes hath done the work when other Remedies have failed.

When theſe things are doing, preſently after univerſal Evacuation by ſeege, you muſt order a ſweating Diet of the Decoction of Guajacum, Saſſaphras, and the Roots of Sarſa, according to the method preſcribed by us in the Cure of the Cold diſtemper of the Brain. Obſerving this; That towards the end of the Sudorifick Decoction, you ad thoſe things which peculiarly reſpect the Eyes; as Vervain, Fennel, Eyebright, and Celondine the greater.

And for the better drying of the Brain; let the Bags preſcribed in the Chapter above mentioned be applied to the Temples if you fear not an Inflamation.

Alſo after the Sudoriſick Diet it is very convenient to uſe Sulpherous and Bituminous Baths and waſhings of the head; becauſe they are very proper for the correcting of a cold and moiſt diſtemper; for the conſuming of flegm, and ſtrengthening the brain.

Beſides the univerſal Evacuation of the Body and Head, particular may be ordered; as Medicines that cauſe ſpitting, called Apophlegmatiſm, by which the Rhewm is brought out of the brain by the Pallate; which may be made either in the form of a Gargariſm or Maſticatory; according to the forms preſcribed in the Cure of the cold diſtemper of the brain.

Errhines and Sternutatories or Neeſings are condemned by almoſt al Practitioners in this Diſeaſe; becauſe they draw humors to the eyes: but yet if ſome of the milder and gentler ſort be uſed (after an exact purging of the whol body and head) for ſome few daies they may be profitable in regard they may by degrees draw forth and derive the humor which cauſeth the Diſeaſe, and is faſtned in the Optick Nerves; nor can they fetch any thing from the profound part of the brain to the fore parts: Otherwiſe in every derivation which is an evacuation by the part affected, or that which is neer unto it; we ſhould alwaies fear leſt there ſhould be an attraction to the parts affected, which is eaſily hindered by univerſal Evacuations which ought to precede; and thoſe Errhines may be made of the juyce of Beets and Marjoram with white Wine in which Manna hath been diſſolved.

But a ſtronger and yet ſafe Errhine may be made of the pouder of Tobacco corrected with Cephalicks, and Oxydoricks, or Medicines that help the ſight; for by that the Rhewm is drawn forth rather by the Pallat than the Noſtrils; and the Brain is ſo fortified that it wil not ſo eaſily receive the defluxion of humors from other parts. The Compoſition whereof is as followeth.

Take *of dried Tobacco one ounce: the leaves of Sage, Marjoram, Bettony, Eyebright, the flowers of Clove-gilliflowers, and red Roſes, of each one dram: make a pouder to be ſnuffed into the Noſtrils for ſome few daies.*

Neither is it ſufficient onee to cleanſe the Body of Excrementitious Humors with univerſal Purging; but you muſt keep it in that condition al the time of the Cure; therefore with Purges intermixed, the excrements which dayly encreaſe muſt be brought forth; which may be done with uſual Pills made after this manner:

Take *of the beſt Aloes half an ounce: clean Senna, Turbith, Hermodatts, and Agarick newly trochiſcated, of each two drams: Diagridium one dram: Mace, Cloves, and Eaſtern Saffron, of each ſeven grains: ſprinkle them with the juyces of Marjoram and the greater Celondine: then dry them again in the ſhade. And with the Oxymel of Squils make a maſs of Pills, of which let him take half a dram or two ſcruples twice or thrice in a month.*

While theſe things are uſed, you muſt continually labor to ſtrengthen the brain and the eyes; and the Patient muſt take diverſity of Medicines, leſt by taking the ſame a long time, it prove nauſeous unto him; and leſt Nature be too much enured to a Medicine, and ſo it loſe its Operation. Old Phyſitians ſay, Treacle is reputed to be of excellent vertue to this purpoſe, which may be taken by a dram every night with Fennel, Eyebright, or Celondine Water twice or thrice in a week. Nutmeg eaten every morning faſting, is much commended if it be long chewed that the vapor may be carried to the Eyes; if you fear that the ſwallowing down thereof ſhould offend by reaſon of the heat: it may be ſpit forth after it is chewed. Candied Myrobalans taken in the morning are thought to clear the ſight exceedingly.

The uſual Opiate is thus made:

Take *of Conserve of Bettony, and Rosemary flowers, of each two ounces: Candied Myrobalans two: old Treacle two drams: the Leaves of Eyebright poudered three drams: Fennel seed two drams: Nutmeg, Cinnamon, and Cloves, of each one scruple: With the Syrup of the Juyce of Fennel, Rue, and Celondine made up with Honey, make an Opiate.*

Let him take thereof the bigues of a Chesnut, drinking after it a little Wine mixed with Fennel Water.

Nor must you omit external Medicines which strengthen, warm, and dry the Head; of which sort is the Cephalick Pouder for the Hair, a Cap and Fumigation, mentioned by us in the Cure of the cold distemper of the Brain.

Finally, You may apply Topical Medicines to the Eyes to strengthen them: these are usual in Authors; but they are of little force which cannot reach to the Optick Nerves; but if any desire to try some of them, they may find enough of them in the Cure of a Suffusion.

In a desperate case when al other Medicines have been used in vain, a Vesicatory applied over the whol Head (being shaven) in form of a Cap, hath many times been very successful: if it be twice or thrice used after the drying up of the former Blisters, it is more advantagious.

CHAP. II.

Of the Disease of the Vitrous, or Glassy Humor.

THe Vitrous Humor is next under the Crystalline, and therefore it is made by Nature transparent, that the Species carried to the Optick Nerve may be pure and clean. If therefore the cleerness of that humor be hindered by the mixture of another, and so made dusky: according to the degree of that duskiness or foulness, the sight is either diminished or abolished.

Moreover, This humor may be out of order in respect of its scituation; namely, when any part of it by a blow or contusion shal be brought before the Crystalline; for then the sight wil be darkened, in regard the vitious Humor is more thick than the watery, and therefore the species of the objects cannot be carried pure and cleer unto the Crystalline.

The first affect, namely the Mixtion of a Humor with it, cannot be perceived by any signs, but only it is judged probable by reason, for the vitrous Humor cannot be seen, or its condition known; and therefore Practitioners are constrained to confound it, and to make it one with *Gutta serena*, because no fault appears in the Eye, and this they do without offence to the Patient, in regard any humors that are mixed with the vitrous, are to be discussed with the same Remedies that a *Gutta serena* is cured.

But you may know that this vitrous Humor is disordered in respect of its Scituation, when it appeareth white under the *Pupilla*, yet it is not easily distinguished from Suffusion, except the antecedent and first cause be diligently observed. For a Suffusion is caused by a simple defluxion of an humor; but this transposition or displacing of the vitrous humor useth to come of a Wound or Contusion.

This last Disease is incurable, for the vitrous Humor being displaced can by no art be reduced to its former condition. But this by Nature hath somtimes been done, and therefore the whol business is to be committed unto her.

CHAP. III.

Of the Diseases of the Crystalline Humor.

THe Crystalline Humor is the chief Instrument of Sight, and therefore ought to be kept more pure and perspicuous than the rest, that that Since may more freely be exercised. And if it be soiled in the least measure, the sence of Seeing is much hindered.

the chief Disease whereby the purity thereof is infected, is called *Glaucoma* (or the changing of the Crystalline Humor into a fiery redness) and this happens when the Crystalline Humor is made thick by driness, as in old people, from some drying and condensing cause it is often seen.

This Disease is known, by a plain appearance of a thick white about the *Pupilla*, and when all objects are apprehended by the Patient as through a cloud or smoak. But it is hard to distinguish this Disease from a Suffusion which representeth such a whiteness about the *Pupilla*: Hence it is that many Authors do not distinguish between a *Glaucoma* and a Suffusion. But they which diligently observe may distinguish them thus: In a Suffusion there is a white in the very *Pupilla*, and very neer the Membrane called *Cornea*; but in a *Glaucoma* it lieth deeper.

This

This Diſeaſe is incurable; eſpecially in old folk in whom the drineſs of the part cannot be amended; but if it be not manifeſt that the fault is in the Cryſtalline, and there is a ſuſpition of a Suffuſion; you may uſe the remedies preſcribed for it.

Moreover, the Cryſtalline may be out of place, namely, when the broader part of it which is flat like a Fetch or Lentil is not directly againſt the hole of the *Pupilla*, but either is too high or too low, and then objects appear double when one eye only ſuffereth; becauſe the paralel or ſtreight line is loſt, which ought to be one and the ſame in both eyes, that whatſoever thing is ſeen by both eyes may appear but one and the ſame. And if they be not in that order, things are ſeen double; which you may prove by depreſſing or lifting up one of your Eyes with your finger: for then the paralel is loſt, and things appear double: But this Depravation of ſight by which Objects appear double, comes not only of the Cauſe now mentioned, but alſo from vapors, or water which hurt the Cryſtalline; by which the viſive Spirits are divided, whence it comes to paſs that the ſpecies of the ſame thing is received into two places, which Drunkards uſually perceive when they ſee double.

Secondly, The Scituation of the Cryſtalline is altered, when it declineth backward or cometh forward, if it comes forward to the *Pupilla*, then things neer at hand are not ſo rightly perceived as thoſe which are more remote, as in old men often. But if it decline backward towards the Optick Nerve, things neer are truly ſeen, but not afar off, and then is this Diſeaſe called *Myopia*, which was mentioned in the Preface; where we ſhewed, That theſe Diſeaſes are only cured by Spectacles.

Thirdly, The Cryſtalline is out of its place when it tendeth either to the right or left ſide, which is called *Strabiſmus*, or Squinting; when the *Pupilla* is not directly but oblique upon the Object, and appeareth not in the middle of the Eye, but in one ſide: ſo that there appeareth more white in one part of the Eye, than in the other.

This Diſeaſe comes not only from the diſplacing of the Cryſtalline, but alſo from the evil diſpoſition of the Muſcles which move the Eyes; which is either natural, or elſe proceeds from a Palſey or Convulſion of the ſaid Muſcles.

Of what cauſe ſoever it cometh, if it be connatural, it is incurable: but if it come from Palſey or Convulſion of the aforeſaid Muſcles, you may find out a way of Cure, in my Chapter of Head Diſeaſes.

Finally, Other Depravations of ſight may come from the inverſion of the Cryſtalline be it greater or leſs; as when ſtreight things appear crooked, or when the Objects ſeem to be folded; which happened to a certain Phyſitian (as *Sennertus* reports) who going up a Ladder to take a Book from a ſhelf, and turning his eyes violently upwards, ſaw al things afterwards turned upwards as though men walked upon their Heads, which came by the attraction and diſplacing of the Cryſtalline. For a quarter of a yeer after when again he turned up his Eyes violently, his natural ſight returned, and al things appeared in right order.

Hence it appears that by a violent motion of the Eye that the Cryſtalline may be diſplaced, and again by the ſame motion be ſet right. I ſuppoſe that the diſplacing of the Cryſtalline was thus, It was ſo inverted that the fore part of it (which is more depreſſed than the other) was not right againſt the *Pupilla*; but rather its ſide which being more round and convex might repreſent the ſpecies of the Objects inverted, as we may obſerve in round Glaſſes, which diſcover the Object inverted; and this is true from the principles of the Optick art: for in a Medium that is convex and thick, the ſpecies are ſo broken, and as it were croſs cut, that they which come from the upper part of the Object, do repreſent the lower part; and ſo contrarily, but if the inverſion of the Cryſtalline be leſs, ſo as both the depreſſed part of the Cryſtalline, and alſo the Convex part thereof, be right againſt the *Pupilla*, the Objects may ſeem crooked. Although that depravation of ſight whereby Objects ſeem crooked, may come by other means: namely, when any part of the Cryſtalline is mixed with the watery humor, then by reaſon of inequality of the Cryſtalline in regard of thickneſs, the refractions are divers, which are the Cauſe of Depravation of ſight whereby things appear crooked. This may be demonſtrated by a cleer Example: A ſtaff put half into the water, appears crooked for this cauſe, namely, The ſpecies of that part in the water, when it is carried out of the water into the Air, from a thicker to a thinner Medium, is broken by the perpendicular; but that part which is in the air is not broken, becauſe it doth not paſs through divers Mediums as that which is in the water: Hence it comes that the ſtick ſeems crooked. After the ſame manner the ſpecies of the object which is carried into the thicker part of the Cryſtalline is more broken, than that which is carried to the thinner, which is in its natural ſtate, and not mixed underneath with the watery humor; and ſo by reaſon of the divers refractions the objects appear crooked.

But ſince Medicines are to no purpoſe, we ſhal preſcribe none for theſe Diſeaſes.

CHAP. IV.

Of the Diseases of the Watery Humor, and especially of a Suffusion.

THe Watery Humor is out of its Natural Condition, when it is distempered in quantity or quality. When the Distemper is in quantity; it is enlarged or diminished, and makes the *Pupilla* be dilated or contracted, which Diseases shal be mentioned in their places. When the distemper is in quality, it becomes thicker, and that comes from another Humor mixed with it, and that is called Suffusion, which we here speak of. For although *Galen* 1. *de Symp. caus. cap.* 2. sheweth that a Suffusion may come from the condensation of the watery humor without the access of an excrementitious Humor: yet because it happens seldom, and is known rather by imagination than art, and is altogether incurable: omitting that, we shal speak of that Suffusion only which cometh from the afflux of another excrement or humor. This is called in Greek ὑπόχυμα, in Latin *Suffusio*, by the Arabians Water, vulgarly a *Cataract*. Some Authors would distinguish these names, and make them signifie divers sorts of this Disease: they call it in the beginning (when the sight is only a little darkened) a Suffusion; but when it is grown older, and something gathered into the Pupil, appears like water, then they cal it only *Aqua*, Water: but when the matter is grown thick in the Pupilla, and the sight almost gone, then they cal it a Cataract. A Suffusion comes from a serous Watery Humor spread in the space between the *Cornea* and the Crystalline: and since a Watery Humor is contained in that space, it may wel be reckoned among the Diseases of the Watery Humor.

This is the Cause of a true Suffusion: There is another Bastard Suffusion which comes from vapors sent from the Stomach and other parts into the Eyes. *Galen* 4. *de loc. aff. cap.* 2, taught that vapors may be sent from the Head to the Eyes, and make a Bastard Suffusion; but although Authors speak of two sorts of Suffusions, yet they are for the most part united, and a spurious or false Pleurisie is complicated or joyned with a true one; because vapors sent from the lower parts to the Brain, are easily carried to those parts of the Head which are weakened with any Disease, and this appears in that all troubled with Suffusions are less troubled, and see better in the morning than at noon or night, because after dinner or supper many vapors are sent up from the Stomach to the Eyes which disturb the sight. And Experience teacheth, That men so diseased have their sight more dull and dark presently after meat, than a few hours after. Moreover, all that have a Suffusion relate that they see in the Air little bodies, as Gnats, Flyes, Hairs, Cobwebs, and the like; which could not be but by the grois vapors which are sent to the Eye, and there move: for although Authors suppose that these representations depend upon some thick Humors contained in the Eye, which make a Suffusion: yet this is not credible, Because then it should alwaies move in the Eye, to represent those little Bodies which fly in the Air, which is contrary to Reason. But rather without question, the vapors are in perpetual motion, and so can represent those flying fancies.

A Watery Humor is the chief and most ordinary cause of a Suffusion, yet other Humors at least in a smal quantity may be mixed therewith: and if Choller be mixed, then it is citrine or yellowish; if Melancholy, then it is a black Suffusion.

And those Humors use to flow to the Eyes when they are weak, either Naturally, or by Accident.

From a Natural debility comes a thrusting forth of the Eyes, for they who have such Eyes, are very subject to a Suffusion; for such Eyes use to be great, and therefore the vertue spread abroad is less in them: as also by reason of their largeness they do more easily receive humors and vapors. External causes make an accidental or adventitious debility, as a stroak, contusion, baths, a Southern and rainy habitation or season, heat of the Sun, smoak, continual reading, especially by candle light, and the like: All which may also cause a flux of humors to the Eyes.

Now the Humors flow from the Brain to the Eyes by the Veins, by the Tunicle called *Uvea*, and by the Optick Nerve. The Veins by which they flow are divers: either those which come from the *Pericranium* to the *Conjunctiva*, thence to the *Cornea* and *Uvea*: or those which come from the *Meninges*, from which some branches come to the Membranes of the Eye, from which Membranes, especially from the *Uvea*, the excrementitious humors may easily fall into the watery humor being so neer.

Finally, Humors may easily be carried by the Optick Nerve from the Brain; by the *Tunica Retiformis* and *Aranea*, to the Crystalline; and then the matter of the Suffusion sticks upon the superficies of the Crystalline Humor. Although a Suffusion for the most part comes by a defluxion,

yet

yet somtimes it may come by congestion or gathering, when that the nourishment of the Eye is not wel changed, and the expulsive Faculty is so weak that it cannot expel sufficiently the remaining excrements, so that they are by degrees gathered together about the *Pupilla*, and so make a Suffusion, in which case other humors are ordinarily disturbed, and difficult diseases are produced.

DIFFERENCES. The Differences of a Suffusion are taken from the thickness and quantity of the humor causing it, and from the place in which the humor resideth.

In regard of thickness more or less, the sight is more or less offended, for if the humor be thin and serous, of which the Suffusion is made, which is cured by pricking, as *Galen* taught 14. *Meth. cap. ult.* The sight is little worse, and it is called a Suffusion only begun, if it be somwhat thicker the sight is darker; if very thick blindness followeth.

In respect of the quantity and the place, Either the humor possesseth the whol Eye, and the sight is equally hindered which way soever it be directed; or it possesseth one part of the Pupil more than another, and so the objects are not seen wholly at one direct view, nor can many objects be seen at one time: but if the humor be very little, and possess the middle of the Pupilla, the objects appear with holes through them. But if the matter be divided into divers parts, possessing divers parts of the Pupilla, the forms of Gnats shal seem to be before the eyes: All these differences are exactly distinguished by *Galen*, 1. *de symp. causis*, *c.* 2.

Moreover, In respect of the place or Scituation of the matter, other differences may be made, as somtimes the matter is in the very hole or cavity of the *Uvea* about the *Cornea*; somtimes about the *Uvea*, and between that and the watery humor; somtimes it is mixed with the Watery Humor; and finally, somtimes it is between the Crystalline and Watery Humor.

Some Differences may be taken from the figure or shape of the matter, which *Galen* relates 1. *de sympt. causis*, *cap.* 2. and 4. *de loc. affect. cap.* 2. for as the figure of the humor adjacent to the Pupilla is various, so divers objects are present thereunto, as Gnats, Hairs, Cobwebs, Circles about Candles, and other things.

DIAGNOST. The knowledg of this Disease, is first in distinguishing a true from a bastard Suffusion, and then in the discovery of the differences of the true and right Suffusions.

A true Suffusion doth for the most part affect only one Eye; but if both be affected, they are not at one time, or alike affected, as in a spurious Suffusion.

Secondly, In a true Suffusion, some dark matter appeareth in the Pupilla, which doth not in a Spurious or Bastard Suffusion. But this is not alwaies a true sign; for if the Suffusion cometh of a thin and serous humor, because it is no thicker than the Watery humor, there appeareth no change in the Eye, by which Physitians are somtimes deceived, not knowing that kind of Suffusion, they take it for *Gutta serena*, perceiving no change in the Pupilla: but this kind is easily distinguished from *Gutta serena*. First, in *Gutta serena* the sight is quite gone, or much diminished, no hurt appearing in the Eye: On the contrary, In a Suffusion which we cannot see, there is only a smal decay of sight, because the serous humor from whence it proceeds, is thin, and transparent, so that it may be pierced by the species of Objects like Glass. Secondly, They differ in this, For the most part in a Suffusion, the Sight is not equally hindered in al parts of the Pupilla; but the objects somtimes are seen better when they are direct before the Eye, somtimes when they are opposite to the corner of the Eye, because the humor is thicker or thinner in one part of the Pupilla than the other.

Thirdly, In a true Suffusion the Symptomes are continual, and have no intermission: in a bastard Suffusion, they are somtimes encreased and remitted, as the vapors are more or less which are sent unto the Brain. So they are fewer when the stomach is empty, than when it is ful, especially presently after meat, for then a greater company of vapors do ascend, which sent to the Eyes represent to the sight, Flies, Gnats, Cobwebs, and such like smal bodies, not alwaies, but at some times only. Which little bodies represented in the Air, depend upon the Vapors as aforesaid: but in regard the Eyes are weakened by a true Suffusion there is almost a continual sending up of vapors unto them, and therfore there is a continual appearance of these little bodies flying in the Air. Moreover, there is a constant darkness of sight in a true Suffusion, being alwaies after the same manner, as if al the objects were seen through a cloud or thick glass, which is the proper sign of this Disease: but in a bastard Suffusion, there is somtimes a greater, somtimes a less, and somtimes almost no dimness at al of the Sight, even as the vapors are many, or few, or none that are sent to the Eyes.

Lastly, A true Suffusion grows in a short time, and is confirmed for the most part in six months, and somtimes it encreaseth in a few daies: and *Fernelius* saith, 5. *Pathol. cap.* 5. that a Suffusion was perfect in one day, which we also have often seen: but a bastard Suffusion continueth many yeers without encrease.

The Differences among the true Suffusions are these:

In a Suffusion beginning certain smal Bodies, as Hairs, Gnats, Flyes, pieces of Wool, and Cobwebs, fly before the Eyes.

But when it is far gone, the Air appears cloudy, and the objects are seen thicker, as through a glass;

glass; the colour of the Pupilla is changed, and it appears either troubled or cloudy, or like filthy Glass, or of a sky color when a suffusion is perfect, the sight totally perisheth: the Pupilla is either white, or of some other colour is mixed with white.

SIGNS. Some signs are taken from the Colour: for when it is like a Pearl in colour, it signifies that the flegm is stil fluid and transparent: when it is white as Chalk, then it signifies a thick and compacted matter: when yellow, then flegm and choller are mixed: when black, it shews Melancholly.

The Place in which the Suffusion grows, is thus known; For if the matter be placed between the *Uvea* and *Cornea*, the Pupil appeareth more dark, because the matter is neerer to the beholder: Moreover the Pupilla is dilated by the Humor contained therein; and when the Disease is confirmed, white or red veins, or swellings are perceived to be about the Iris, or circle of the Eye; or certain white spots appear about the Pupilla.

If the matter be contained between the Crystalline and the *Uvea*, contrary symptoms wil appear: as also the Pupilla wil be contracted if the matter lie deep, and enlarged if the matter lie higher.

PROGNOSTICK. The Prognostick of this Disease, is to be diversly made, according to divers seasons: For when a Suffusion is only begun, when the Patient can perceive an object as through a cloud, it is curable as *Galen* saith, 14. Meth. Cap. ult. and *Celsus* lib. 6. cap. 6. which Opinion wants a restriction: Namely, if the Patient be yong, but in old it is incurable: and if the eyes be not naturally of a weak constitution. We also have seen some that have been cured in fifteen dayes space, of a Suffusion newly begun; who have been above fifty yeers of age, only by universal Purging, sweating Diet, and a Vesicatory, without any other application of Topicks.

This Cure is better wrought in a warm air and in Summer time, because the Pores are then open, the matter or the Disease is more movable and obedient; so that oftentimes it dischargeth it self by seege; which, is very much to the Cure of this Disease: as *Hippocrates* sheweth, Aph. 16. Sect. 6. in these words, *It is a good sign, when men with sore Eyes, have a loose belly.*

If a Suffusion come from an acute Feaver, a Peripneumonia, a Phrenzy, or from a violent pain of the Head, it is hard to be Cured.

A Cataract or Suffusion confirmed when the matter is grown thick, cannot be discussed with Medicines, but must be couched with a Needle.

This Operation is not safe; and often hath ill success: For either the Tunicle *Uvea* is torn, or by the pain and inflamation, a new flux of Humors is brought to the Eye, which hath been long before weak: and many other inconveniences by which the sight is for ever lost. But since this Operation hath been somtimes successful, it may be tryed by those who have no other hopes of Cure; For it is better, as *Celsus* saith, to try a doubtful Medicine, or Remedy, than None at all.

In a confirmed Cataract, if when the other Eye is shut the Pupilla appeareth larger in the Eye affected, there is hope of Cure by Couching; but if it be no larger, it is uncurable; as *Galen* teacheth, 1. *de symp. caus. cap.* 2. because the optick Nerve is obstructed, and the spirits cannot come to the Pupilla, though it be open.

But if the Patient perceive no light when the Pupilla is enlarged by the shutting of the other Eye, he cannot be recovered by the Needle, because the visive spirit is troubled and obscure, and therefore unfit for sight.

A black Cataract, free from al brightness, can neither be Cured by Physick, nor Chirurgery; because the Visive Spirits are destroyed; but a cleer Cataract that hath some splendor, is Cureable.

These also are uncurable for the most part, a green, dark, very yellow, and hard Cataract; and that which moveth and is colored like quicksilver.

A Cataract which representeth objects ful of holes, is not to be tampered with: For since the matter is in the Center of the Pupilla, it is to be feared, left when the Needle is thrust in, the whol Pupilla be filled with the matter, and so the sight be utterly lost.

The Operation of the Needle is more successful in a ful Eye, and that which keeps its natural greatness: But if the Eye be smal and decayed, it is less successful.

In Old men, this Operation is not to be tryed; nor in Children, in them the Disease is incurable; in these the Humors is too soft being not ripe; there is most hope of succes in yong persons.

If this Operation be, when some part of the Suffusion floweth down (if the Eye be compressed) and appeareth more large, and after returneth to its former station and figure, it is not successful; because the Cataract is not yet ripe, but thin and crude: But if by a compressing with the finger there is no change of the shape and figure of it; it is then ripe, and may be couched with a Needle. But we must take notice, That the ripeness or thickness of the Cataract ought to be moderate and not too much compacted, that it may be eafily couched: for it ought to be like a thin skin which may be rowled about the Needle and so couched down; for if it be too thick and solid, it cannot be couched,

which

which you may perceive when it is like Chalk or Hail. Contrarily that which is fit for couching useth to be Sky-colored, and Sea-green, of the color of Iron or Lead not black.

CURE. The Cure of a Cataract must be directed not only to the Conjunct, but to the Antecedent cause. And therefore you must purge the whol Body, and especially the Brain very exactly. After you must discuss that Humor which obstructeth the Pupilla, and some way soften it.

Which intentions, when they are almost the same which were propounded in the Cure of *Gutta serena*, we may use the same Remedies for Diet, evacuation or purging of the whol Body, for revulsion of the humor offending, and for the strengthening of the Head and the Eyes, so we shal not in vain repeat them.

Having therefore first used al that Method which was laid down for the Cure of *Gutta serena*, we wil declare unto you those Medicines, which belong properly to the taking away of the matter about the Pupilla. And though Topical Medicines are counted little worth according to *Galens* Opinion, 2. *Meth.* who saith that they promise more than they can perform: yet their Lawful use is not to be rejected: and Experience hath taught by very good Authors confirmed, that Cataracts in their beginning, after universal Medicines used, have been cured with Topicks, that is, Medicines applied to the Eye.

First therefore begin with mild dissolvers, and such as dry not overmuch lest the matter grow hard, and be made unfit to be dissolved: then use mollifiers with your dissolvers, that induration may be hindered, and it may more easily be dissolved. For this purpose the following Fomentation may be first used.

Take of *the Leaves of Rue, Fennel, Eyebright, the greater Celondine, of each one handfull: Fœnugreek seeds one ounce: Chamomel and Melilot flowers, of each one pugil: Boyl them in three parts of spring Water, and one part of white Wine added towards the end of the Decoction. Foment the Eyes with a soft spunge dipt in the strained Liquor, morning and evening.*

Of the same Decoction you may make a Fumigation, covering the head that it may be received into the Eyes.

In the beginnining of the Disease, while the defluxion is new, and that revelling Medicines are used, it is good to wash the Eyes with only red Wine, which by its astriction hinders the defluxion, and by its spirits discusseth and dissolveth it.

In the progress of the Disease, a Fomentation of white Wine, in which *Crocus Metallorum* hath been infused, is most profitable.

It is no less profitable to let a child eat sweet Fennel Seeds in a morning, and afterwards breath into the Eyes.

As also to let him lick them, or to let a Dog lick them.

Also Bread hot from the Oven, in which is sweet Fennel seed cut in the middle, may be so placed to the Eyes that they may behold it when they are wet with the vapor.

These Medicines are to be used in the morning.

At night you may apply this Cataplasm.

Take of *Fenugreek seed beaten one ounce: Aloes half an ounce: Saffron one dram: Make them into fine pouder, put it into white Wine wherein* Crocus Metallorum *hath been infused, and make a Cataplasm to be applied to the Eyes at night.*

Many commend Pidgeons blood, put hot into the Eyes, for with the Natural heat of that Creature the part wil be much strengthened, and the excrementitious matter dissolved: but because the heat wil quickly depart from the blood, it is better to take a yong callow Pidgeon, and slit it in the back, and apply it to the Eye.

With these Medicines you may discuss the matter if it be possible.

Topical Medicines called *Collyria*, which are dropped into the Eyes, are of little force, and those are they which *Galen* said did promise more than they perform; for all their vertue is spent in the *Cornea*; neither can they reach to the internal parts, except they be made very sharp, by which, pain would be caused, and a greater defluxion: hence many that have used them immoderately, have from a light infirmity become stark blind. but because many of those *Collyriaes* are found in Authors which have good report by them, lest we should seem defective, we wil shew some of the choycest, that they who please may try them.

Take of *the best Honey two pints: Fennel Roots, and the Roots of long and round Birthwort, of each one pound: the leaves of Rue, Eyebright, Celondine the greater, and the tops of Fennel, of each six handfuls: Centaury the less three handfuls: Roses four pugils: the Urin of a Boy two pints. Mix them all in a glass Vessel and distil them in* Balneo Mariæ. *Drop this Water often into the Eyes.*

Or you may make Bread with the Bran in it, with the Pouder of Rue, Celondine, Eyebright, Betony, and Fennel with a little Honey, which as soon as it is drawn and cut in pieces, must be put between two Pewter or Silver Dishes from whence wil come a Water, which *Zechius* affirmeth, dropped into

into the Eyes, doth wonders. Also this following is highly commended.

Take of *white Violet Leaves, one handful*: *Radish seed, one dram*: *Amoniacum, half a dram*: *mix them, and pouder them*; *then steep them twenty four hours in one pint of Fennel water*: *then let them boyl a little space*: *ad to the straining one ounce of the clarified juyce of Fennel*: *the Balsom of Peru, two drams*: *make a Colyrium*: *which Zachius saith, Dropt into the Eyes morning and evening, after the Body is sufficiently Purged, doth so clense the Eyes, that it takes away a Cataract wonderfully without Couching.*

Hollerius Describes a Water, that he saith, Cured one that was Nine yeers blind: Which is this.

Take of *the juyce of Smallage, Vervain, Germander, Burnet, Avens, Sage, Celandine, Rue, Knot-graß, Chickweed, the pouder of Cloves, of each one*: *groß Pepper, Nutmeg, Lignum Aloes, of each three drams*: *steep them all in the Urin of a Boy, and the sixth part of Sack*: *Let them boyl a little, then strain them, and preß them, put it in a Glass close stopt*; *drop every night some of it into each Eye.*

The juyce of Brooklime only, being often dropt into the eyes, hath sometimes Cured a yong Suffusion, when a Cautery also hath been applied to the Coronal Suture.

The Juyce of Celondine and Calcitrap mixed together, are as good.

Quercetan, in his Dispensatory doth much commend Water in which *Crocus Metallorum* hath been infused, which is thus made.

Take of *the Water of the greater Celandine, six ounces*: *Crocus Metallorum, one dram*: *infuse them, and drop three or four drops of this Water warmed into the Eyes for three or four times a day for a long continuance.*

Fonseca saith, That he knew one Cured by this Water, who was very dim sighted many months: This is the excellency of it, which few other Medicines have; It cleanseth very powerfully without any sharpness.

The same *Fonseca* saies the Water following is admirable.

Take *many Swallows, beat them with their feathers in a Mortar*: *put to every pound of them four ounces of bread crums*: *of white Wine, four pints*: *infuse them six daies, and distil them in Balneo till they are dry*: *then set that Water in a Glass in the Sun for twenty daies, and drop it into the eyes morning and evening.*

There is a Water made of Rosmary flowers, which discusseth Films in the Eyes after this manner.

Take of *Rosemary flowers as many as are sufficient to fil a Glass which must be well stopt, and set it in the Wall against the South Sun, thence wil an Oyl come, which with a feather anoint the Eyes with.*

Some Authors commend the Galls of Beasts because they clense and discuss strongly, but they cause pain with their sharpness, and therefore are seldom used.

Forestus, Obs. 35. Lib. 11. commends a certain Fish in his Country, out of whose Liver there comes a moisture, by which he saith Cataracts are presently, as by a miracle, Cured. See in the place cited the use of it. *William Lozellus* saith, That he hath Cured many stark blind, after universal Medicines have been used, with this Water.

Take of *the Liver of a sound Goat, two pound*: *Calamus Aromaticus, and Honey, of each half an ounce*: *the juyce of Rue, three drams*: *the Waters of Celondine, Vervain, Fennel, Eyebright, of each three ounces*: *Long Pepper, Nutmeg, and Cloves, of each two drams*: *Saffron, one scruple*: *Rosemary flowers bruised, half an handful*: *Sarcocol, and Aloes, of each three drams*: *the Gall of Ravenous Birds, Capons, or Partridges, one ounce*: *let those that are to be sliced be sliced, and those that are to be bruised, be bruised*; *then mixed altogether, with two ounces of white Sugar and six drams of Honey of Roses, cast them into an Alembick of Glass, and distil them in Balneo Mariæ with a gentle fire, keep this Water in a Glass close stopt, for precious*; *which you may drop twice or thrice in a day into the eye affected.*

Zacutus Lusitanus commends the Water following, in these words, *For an old Disease in the Eyes, called* Ophtalmia, *or any other which cometh of overmuch moisture, gross humors and mists*; *as in thickness, whiteness, the Haw, and Suffusion*; *this Water is the best in his Experience*; *if after sufficient Purging, you drop six drops cold every night three hours after meat into the Eyes, then about two hours after you shal have Water flow out of them in abundance.*

Take of *Aloes, three drams*: *Rue, Fennel, and Bettony, of each two handfuls*: *Vervain and Tormentil, of each one handful*: *Sarcocol, three drams*: *the froth of Nitre, two drams and a half*: *Sugar Candy, three ounces*: *syrup of Roses, four ounces*: *the Urin of a yong Boy, half a pint*: *Lizzards dung, three drams*: *Horehound, three handfuls*: *Eyebright, one handful and a half*: *Ginger, Spiknard, long Pepper, Cloves, and Tutty, of each two drams*: *Balsom, three drams*:

drams: Honey of Roſes two ounces: Verdegreeſe one dram: Licium two ſcruples: Radiſh leaves one handful: Pouder thoſe which are to be poudered, mix them, and infuſe them in the beſt white Wine in a Still, putting to a fourth part of the beſt Honey, for ten daies, and ſtir them dayly, then diſtil them, and keep the Water.

The ſame *Zacutus* commends the Oyntment following, in theſe words: *For the drying up of moiſture flowing from the Head into the Eyes, and for purging them by the Corners very ſtrongly; this Magiſtral Oyntment is excellent, being applied after univerſal Evacuations from the Head and the whol Body; let the upper Eyebrows be anointed lightly therewith morning and evening twice in a day three hours after meat: one hour after there wil flow plentiful Water from the corners of the Eye, eſpecially from the great corner.*

Take *of the Oyl of Roſes three ounces: Roſe-water nine ounces: Camphire one dram: Tutty one ſcruple: Honey two ounces: the Gall of a Goat half an ounce: Lupin meal half a dram: Aloes Succotrine one dram: Sugar-candy half a dram: the juyce of Horehound, Fennel, and Rue, of each half an ounce: Mirrh one ſcruple: Ammoniacum half a dram: Sarcocol one dram and a half: Pouder them that may, mix them, and boyl them a little with a gentle fire, and the greaſe of a Goat or Sheep, and a little Wax: make an Oyntment according to art.*

Finally, When al Medicines fail, when the Diſeaſe is almoſt deſperate, it were good to try an experience with the Oyntment of Quick-ſilver; which *Fonſeca* ſaith was his invention, yet ſeldom uſed; for in his 19. *Conſultat. lib.* 1. he thus ſaith: *I have thought ſomtimes that the Unction uſed for the Cure of the French Pox, hath power to take away Cataracts in their beginning and increaſe; by the ſame reaſon that it takes away the Humors remaining in the Eyes from the French Pox; for by it the Head may be ſo purged, that a Cataract may be cured; and I have determined to make trial of it.* *Fonſeca* had much commended his Judgment if he had ſeen *Skenkius* his Obſervation 309. *Lib.* 1. which is taken out of the 5. Book of *Alexander Trajanus Petronus*, of the French Pox, *Cap.* 1. *One* (ſaith he) *before he had the French Pox was blind of one Eye with a Cataract or thick Suffuſion; by the Unction with Quick-ſilver was freed wonderfully from his Pox and Cataract both at once: Neither is it without reaſon that Cataracts may be diſſolved with that Unction, when we ſee by Experience that very hard Tumors of thick and groß Flegm are powerfully diſſolved by the Unction of Quick-ſilver.*

When a Cataract can be diſſolved with no other Medicines, the laſt Remedy is the Chirurgical Operation, which with a Needle put into the Eye, after the matter of the Cataract being thick, and turned to a little skin, thruſteth it to the lower part of the Eye, ſo that the ſight is reſtored as if a window were opened. This Operation is ſucceſsful ſomtimes, but often not: But when the caſe is ſo that no hope remains of other waies, it is better, according to the Opinion of *Celſus* formerly commended, to try an uncertain Medicine than none: But it uſeth not to be tried by reaſon of its uncertainty by ordinary Chirurgeons; but Quack-ſalvers, who go to and fro practiſing, and therefore the time and manner of the Operation is to be left only to them.

But becauſe thoſe things ought not to be hid from a Phyſitian, you may find them exactly treated on in divers Practical Authors, when the Cataract is cured.

Whether it be with diſſolving Medicines, or Manual Operation, you muſt uſe a courſe of Phyſick long after, becauſe there is a great fear of a Relapſe: For the Eyes having been much weakened by a long Diſeaſe, are very ready to receive any defluxion again from the brain. Therefore you muſt follow the uſual purging; you muſt have Iſſues continually for diverſion; and uſe often ſtrengtheners of the Eyes, ſuch as are preſcribed in *Gutta ſerena*: to which you may add a waſhing of the Eyes, which muſt be done every day thus:

In the morning firſt chew ſweet Fennel ſeeds ſome ſpace of time, then fill the mouth with Wine, and after it is warm in the mouth, waſh the Eyes therewith til they begin to ſmart, which wil ceaſe when you leave waſhing.

Moreover, Spectacles are very good to preſerve ſight which do make the Objects neither bigger nor leſs than they naturally are. And it is profitable to refreſh the ſight with green or Sky colored Spectacles.

And Laſtly, You muſt avoid al things which hurt the ſight, and uſe thoſe things which help it, as is declared in the Diet for the Cure of *Gutta ſerena*.

CHAP. V.

Of the Enlarging, or Dilatation of the Pupilla.

THe Tunicle called *Uvea*, out of *Galen*, 1. *de sympt. caus. cap.* 2. is obnoxious to divers diseases, and especially to Ruption, Distortion, Dilatation, and Constriction.

A Ruption may come both of an external Cause, as stroak or contusion; and of an inward, when much humor distendeth and breaketh the Tunicle: but this being incurable concerneth us.

A Distortion of the *Uvea* cannot be but in the first constitution of it, because it adhæreth to the *Cornea*. Therefore *Galen* in the place quoted doth only reckon it among the different symptomes of the *Uvea*: and doth not stand to explain it, because it is of no concernment in the practice of Physick. We therefore omitting the first two differences, wil only insist upon the explaining of the Dilatation, and Constriction of the Pupilla.

The Dilatation of the Pupilla, which is a hole in the *Uvea* Tunicle, by which the Species of Objects pass into the Eye, is called in Greek *Mydryasis*; this hurts the sight because too much light goeth into the Eye; hence it is that they which have this disease, see better in a darkish place than in a light. Which appears by Natural and ordinary change in the Pupilla in bright and obscure places; for when the Sight is exercised in a cleer light place, the Pupilla is contracted that the light may go less into the Eye, and not hurt it with too much, by dissipating and dispersing the Spirits; and hence it is that they which go out of a very light place into a dark, see almost nothing at their first entry: because the Pupilla being formerly contracted, doth not in an obscure place receive light enough to make a perfect Sight. After, when they continued a while in an obscure place, the Pupilla is by degrees dilated, to receive more light, for the cleering of Sight, and then those things which at first entrance were not seen, are cleerly perceived. On the contrary, they which go out of a dark, into a very light place, cannot at first endure the light, and their Eyes are much dazled, because the Pupilla being much dilated before in the dark place for to get light enough into the Eye, when it comes suddenly thus enlarged into a great light, too much light gets into the Eye, and so makes it dazle and disturbs the Sight. Whence it appears, that light necessary to sight ought to pass into the Eye in a moderate quantity, and for the receiving thereof, it is necessary that the Pupilla be moderately large.

CAUSES. Now the Preternatural Dilation of the Pupilla is either in the first original, which is not to be tampered with; or comes of Preternatural causes, which are internal or external.

The neereſt and most immediate of the internal Causes, is the stretching of the *Uvea*, which comes either of drineſs or repletion.

Drineſs doth stretch the *Uvea*, and makes the form of the Pupilla larger, as when Leather pierced through, when it is dried hath the hole larger: And this dry distemper comes from long watching, Feavers, and other drying causes.

The repletion of the *Uvea* when it distendeth it on every side, makes the Pupilla larger, and this is produced either of vapors, and wind sent into the Eye, or of humors flowing thither, or from the extraordinary encrease of the watery humor of the Eye, or lastly from the swelling of the Tunicle Uvea it self. To these Causes we may ad, the Convulsion of the Uvea, which appeareth chiefly in Epileptical fits; for then al the Nervous and Membranous parts are distended, and so is also the Uvea; and this appears chiefly most manifest in Epileptick Children, in whom the dilation of the Pupilla is so great, that it is over al the Circle called *Iris*, and therefore the sight is abolished.

The internal Causes are, a stroak, or a fall, or a retention of the Spirits, as in Women in Childbirth, and Trumpeters. A stroak or fal make a defluxion to the Eyes, hence comes extending of the Pupilla: retention of Spirits makes wind and humors, from whence comes distention.

DIAGNOSTICK. The knowledg of this Disease is not difficult, because it may be seen with your Eyes, especially if the Physitian knew before it became infirm how large naturally the Pupilla was; as also if there be a hinderance of the sight by reason of the over largeness of it.

Moreover, The natural largeness of the Pupilla is known by this: If when you shut one Eye, the Pupilla of the other is larger, which wil not be in a Preternatural dilatation, because then the Uvea cannot be further extended.

Lastly, If this dilatation of the Pupilla be only in one Eye, it is Preternatural, and signifieth one Eye only is affected.

PROGNOSTICK. As to the Prognostick. The Dilatation of the Pupilla from the original so, is incurable; but that which cometh after is hardly cured, especially that which comes of drineſs, but that which comes of other causes if it be of smal continuance, is incurable; because yong

diseases

diſeaſes of the Eyes, according to *Galens* Doctrine may be cured, but old may not but with very much difficulty be cured.

CURE. The Cure is to be varied according to the variety of the Cauſe; and if it come from drineſs, which can ſcarce come from an internal cauſe, but alſo the whol Body muſt be ſo afflicted: therefore we muſt refreſh the whol body with moiſt Remedies, and nouriſhments, and ſuch as are reſtaurative, ſuch as we uſe in Hectick Feavers: but more peculiarly the body is to be moiſtened with a bath of warm water, and new milk, which alſo muſt be often put into the eyes, eſpecially Womans Milk.

If it comes from a humor which filleth the Eye, becauſe it floweth from the Head you muſt purge the Head and the whol body alſo, and then you muſt diſcuſs the humor that is fixed in the Eye. Which ſeeing they may be ſufficiently performed by the Remedies propounded for the cure of a Cataract or Suffuſion, we ſhal not in vain repeat them here, but ſend you to the aforeſaid Treatiſe for them, where you ſhal find al things neceſſary for the diſcuſſing and diſſipating humors contained in the Eyes. Yet you may after uſe ſome aſtringents which may make the Pupilla which is too much enlarged more narrow: for this end you may make uſe of this following Collyrium, or Water for the Eyes.

Take *of red Roſes dried two ſcruples: Saffron, Spicknard, the Bark of the Frankincenſe Tree, of each half a ſcruple: Tutty prepared, burnt Ivory, and Acacia, of each one ſcruple: Bring them into a Pouder, and put them in a thin linnen cloth, and tie it; then hang it in three ounces of Roſe Water, and waſh the Eyes often with the Water, dropping into them, ſqueezing the cloth as often as you uſe the Water.*

If it comes from wind (after univerſal Evacuations) thoſe Medicines are to be uſed which diſcuſs wind in the whol body, and eſpecially in the Eyes, and ſo they may be fomented with the Decoction of Fennel, Rue, Dill, red Roſes, Myrtles, made in Roſe Water with the fourth part of white Wine.

Finally, If it come with a ſtroak, you muſt alter the manner of Cure, according to the greatneſs of the Contuſion; and if there be an Inflamation, you muſt cure it as an Ophthalmy: But if there be no Inflamation, you ſhal at the firſt apply a Cataplaſm of Bean flowr, Plantane Leaves, and red Roſes made up with Roſe Water. After that, you ſhal often drop therein the blood of a Pidgeon, which is a moſt excellent Remedy in al Wounds and Contuſions of the Eyes.

CHAP. VI.

Of the ſtraitneſs, or Contraction of the Pupilla.

THe Pupilla being too ſtraight, hindereth the ſight, as the being of it too large, as was ſhewed in the former Chapter, becauſe a moderate largeneſs of the Pupilla is neceſſary for receiving perfectly the viſible ſpecies. So when the Eye is in its Natural condition, and is in a light place, the Pupilla is contracted leſt it ſhould take in too much light, if ſuddenly it be in a dark room, the things therein contained are little or ſcarcely ſeen at the firſt entrance, by reaſon of the aforeſaid contraction. Afterwards when the Pupil is dilated, al things are ſeen rightly, therefore in a place moderately light, the breadth of the Pupilla ought to be moderate, that it may receive moderate light, not too much, nor too little, for making a perfect ſight. But if the Pupilla be too narrow, it receiveth not light enough, therefore they who are ſo affected, the ſight is diminiſhed, yet they ſee wel in a very light place, becauſe at that time light ſufficient wil paſs through a narrow hole, if no other diſeaſe of the Eyes be joyned with it.

CAUSES. Now the narrowneſs of the Pupilla, cometh either from the original, or firſt conſtitution, and then it little hindereth; for if they who are ſo affected ſee leſs in a dark or dusky place than they who have a Pupilla of its moderate natural breadth, yet in a cleer light place they ſee better. Hence *Galen* ſaid in 1. *de ſymp. cauſ. cap.* 2. that they who are born with ſmal Pupilla's ſee beſt.

Or the ſtraightneſs of the Pupilla comes from preternatural Cauſes, namely, overmuch moiſture, drineſs, or defect of the Watery Humor, and want of Spirits.

The Pupil is contracted by humidity, when the Uvea is relaxed, and ſo makes the hole leſs or narrower: For although the dilatation of the Pupilla come of the ſame humidity, yet contrary effects come not of the ſame cauſe, becauſe if the cauſe may be called the ſame, it ought to have the ſame relation to its effects, but humidity is not in the ſame manner when it makes a Dilatation, for it makes that by filling and diſtending the Membrane, but it makes the Anguſtia or narrowneſs by relaxing it: it relaxeth when it is united to its ſubſtance.

Concerning drineſs there is the ſame difficulty, ſince it is mentioned among the cauſes of dilating the Pupilla. But this is the difference: When the *Uvea* is dried, and the humors of the Eye re-

main in their due quantity, then it makes a dilatation of the Pupilla, because it looseth not the extension which it formerly had, as was said in the precedent Chapter, concerning Skins extended when dried, make their holes larger; but if the Tunicle Uvea when it is dried, wrinkled, falls together, and loose its former extension, from the defect or diminishing of the humors of the eye, then is the hole of the Pupilla made straighter.

And so the constriction of the Pupilla by driness wil be almost the same with that which happeneth from a defect of the watery humor in the eye; although it may come without driness, when by the powring forth of the watery humor the Uvea fals down.

Lastly, The narrowness of the Pupilla comes from the defect of Spirits, or from the fewness of them, when by reason of the obstruction of the optick Nerve or some other cause, the visive spirit cannot come to the eyes, which when it is filled with spirit keeps its Tunicles extended; but when it wanteth spirits they grow lax and fal together: Hence the constriction of the Pupilla usually cometh. This appeareth in very old men, in whom the Pupilla is made narrow by reason of the want of spirits.

DIAGNOSTICK. This Disease is known easily being open to the sense, for if one eye alone suffer, by comparing it with the other you may perceive the straightness of the Pupilla; but if both suffer, by looking upon the eyes of another man who is sound sighted, you find it out.

PROGNOSTICK. As to the Prognostick, a straightness in the Pupilla which cometh from the lois of the watery humor in the eye, is incurable, because when that is once lost it cannot be recruited, especially in old folk: in yong people sometimes the watery humor of the eye hath been let forth by a wound, and hath been repaired again: A Constriction of the Pupilla from driness, can scarce, and very hardly be cured: But that which comes from moisture, in the beginning, and being yong, may easily be cured: but an old one very hardly.

CURE. The Cure of this Disease differeth not from the former, for they come both from the same Causes, namely, Driness, or Moisture; which distempers, although they produce contrary effects, after the manner before explained; yet are they to be cured by the same Remedies.

CHAP. VII.

Of Albugo, *or the white Spot called Pin and Web, and of other Colours of the Cornea changed.*

THe Natural Constitution of the Cornea Tunicle is destroyed when it loseth its brightness and transparentness; or when it is infected with another color.

It loseth brightness when it is grown thicker; now the Cornea doth grow thick by driness, as in old men, which is incurable; or by gross humors fastened upon it, which happeneth often in an Ophthalmy; when either by too much use of Resolving Medicines the thinner parts of the humor are dissolved, and the thick remain: Or when by an extraordinary use of cold Medicines the humors are thickned: and the Cornea doth not only become thicker in that part unto which the humor is fastened, but it also contracteth a white color, which is called *Leucoma*, or *Albugo*; sometimes this also comes from a Scar after an Ulcer, whereby the Cornea is made thicker in that part, and loseth its transparentness.

Differences. The Differences are divers, as they are more or less thick; one doth possess only the superficies of the Cornea: another lies more deep, and pierceth the whol Cornea: another is greater, and possesseth the whol Pupilla, or the greatest part thereof: another is less, and comprehendeth but a little space of the Pupilla, and then it is properly called *Macula*, or Pin and Web.

The Cornea is altered in Color when it is blood-shot, which Disease is called *Sugillatio*, and then al Objects appear red: Or when Choller is got into it, as in those who have the yellow Jaundice; and then the Objects use to appear yellow according to *Galen*'s Doctrine, which is to be understood of a great effusion of Choller upon the Cornea, for if it be only lightly died therewith, which often happeneth (for the Tunicle *Adnata* receiveth more Choller than the Cornea) then the Objects wil not seem yellow, but as they naturally are.

DIAGNOSTICK. These Diseases need their peculiar Diagnosis for the knowledg of them; because they are apparent to the Senses, but especially *Albugo*, which is thicker and more white, and more hindereth the sight: So also that which is more superficial is more white; but that which is deeper declineth unto black, because it is neerer to the Uvea, which being its self black, communicates its color unto that.

The Causes which produce these, are easily known by what hath been said; namely, if an Ophthalmy,

thalmy, or Wound, or Ulcer went before.

PROGNOSTICK. As to the Prognostick: An *Albugo* which comes of Flegm, or a thick humor remaining after an Ophthalmy, it is easily Cured, especially if it be not inveterate: but that which cometh after a Wound or Ulcer, and is a scar, is very hardly Cured; because in a part which hath exquisite sense, sharp Medicines, such as are proper to wear away a Cicatrice or Scar, cannot be endured.

CURE. The Cure of an *Albugo* congealed or gathered in the *Cornea* from Flegm, is done by Emolients attenuating and discussing Medicines, but by alwaies using universal Medicines first, which may take away the antecedent Cause, and hinder a new defluxion from the eyes, which would be caused by applying Medicines to the place; especially if they be sharp, or hot, except the matter be first removed.

Therefore first make universal Evacuations, then Revulsions, then Derivations, as it is set down in the Cure of *Gutta serena*, and a *Cataract*.

Afterwards apply a Fomentation to soften the hard matter (with soft spunges) made of the Decoction of Fœnugreek, Melilot, Celondine, and Fennel.

Or, Let the Vapor of it be taken into the eyes; and to this purpose you may make this that followeth.

Take of *Marsh-mallow Roots one ounce: the Leaves of Mallows, Eyebright, Celondine the great, of each one handful: Linseed and Fœnugreek of each three drams: Melilot flowers one pugil: make a Decoction of these in spring water, and let the steem or vapor of it be taken into the Eyes, morning and evening.*

Afterwards use Discussives, such as are prescribed in the Cure of a Cataract or Suffusion; for they also wil do wel here. And so *Colyria* (Eye waters) which do attenuate and resolve the Humor fastened in the eye, may be taken from thence, and especially those which are made of Honey and things that quicken the sight. For the Water of Honey distilled used alone, is very good to take away all blemishes in the Eye if you continue the use of it any time.

Sugar Candy is good for the same, Dissolved in the Water of Eyebright, Celondine, or Fennel.

As also it would be very good to let a Child that hath chewed Fennel-Seed to lick the Eye often.

Amatus Lusitanus reports that he Cured thick Clouds in the Eye of a Girl of twelve yeers of age after he had given the Decoction of Sarsa twenty daies, with this Medicine.

Take of *Honey from the Hive two pints: the tops of Fennel, the flowers of Elder and Eyebright, of each two pugils: Sugar Candy four ounces: distil them in* Balneo Mariæ; *and let the water be dropped into the Eyes.*

The Seed of Clary put into the Eye at bed time, purgeth the Eye from Filth, and so clenseth it, that it conduceth to the Cure of *Albugo*.

The juyce of Fennel doth potently discuss an *Albugo* if newly made, and mixed with a drop of the Balsom of Peru.

The same doth an Oyl made of burnt Rags mixed with the spittle of a Child, and laid on with a Feather: It is made by burning of a Linnen Rag, and quenching it between two dishes; when it is cold you shal find the Oyl in drops upon the dish.

But *Albigo* coming of Scar, is cured with Remedies that are good to mollifie, attenuate, and dissolve Scars; but since such are alwaies sharp, you must be more careful in applying, first universal Medicines, and revulsives, lest a flux of humors be brought to the part. Having therefore used them as aforesaid, first it is good to apply emollient Fomentations or Fumigations above prescribed. Then use abstergent and discussing Remedies: First those that are gentle, such as are above mentioned, especially the compound Water of Honey: After you may come to stronger, such as are the Galls of Fishes, of the Uranoscopus, or one-eyed Fish; of the Pastinaca, or fish like the Ray; or of the Pike; as also of other Creatures, as of a Partridg, Cock, Goose, Ox, and others. After the same manner may be used the juyce of great Celondine, of the lesser Centaury, of Brooklime, and the like, which must be mixed with Honey both because Honey hath a clensing and discussing quality, as also because Liquors that are put into the Eye, flow to the corners, and stay not in the Pupilla in which their operation is required; but being thickned, with Honey, they cleave wel to the Eye: But if their sharpness cannot be endured, the said Juyces or Galls may be thickned with the Mucilage or slime of Gum Traganth, of Fleabane, or of Quinces, being drawn with the Water of Fennel, Eye-bright, or other proper to the Eyes.

The form of a Collyrium made of Juyces, is thus:

Take of *the Juyce of Fennel, Celondine, and Brooklime, of each three drams: the Juyce of the lesser Centaury, half an ounce: white Honey one ounce: Mix them like a Liniment. If with the Albugo there be redness of the Eyes, the Collyrium made of Salt, white Wine, and Wheat prescribed*

in

in the Ophthalmia, is very good. Or this,

Take of *Aloes and Agarick, of each one scruple: Pouder them, and tie them in a clout; which steep in the Water of Eyebright or Fennel, and wipe the Eyes therewith morning and evening. Aloes doth clense, strengthen, and stop the defluxion; Agarick doth powerfully clense.*

Sugillatio or blood-shot, or that red color in the Eye which cometh of blood sent thither, if it be yong, is easily cured with Pidgeons blood dropped in: but in the want thereof you may use Womens Milk with a little Frankinsence and Saffron. Or you may apply the Yolk of an Egg with Wine; which is commended of *Galen* 4. *de comp. Med. sec. loc. cap.* 8. But if the disease be stubborn, you must foment the Eye with the Decoction of Fœnugreek, Marsh-mallows, Fennel, Rue, Celondine; or let the fume of the same be received into it. And finally, all Medicines prescribed in the Cure of a Cataract may be very proper for the cure of this. But more especially, when the disease is old, and the redness turneth black, *Galen* commends dried Hysop tied in a rag, and put into hot water, and applied to the Eye: and Experience teacheth that this Medicine is of such force that the blood is drawn away by it sticking to the clout.

And lastly, The yellow color of the Jaundice, which most appears in the Eyes, when the Jaundice is cured, is easily discussed: if you would hasten the Cure, take the fume of Vinegar into the Eyes.

CHAP. VIII.

Of Ophthalmia, *or Inflamation of the Eyes.*

THe Tunicle called *Adnata* is so joyn'd to the *Cornea*, that many diseases are in both; as the Inflamation of the Eyes, though it is proper to the *Adnata*, yet it is often extended to the *Cornea*, and produceth divers Diseases in it, namely, Ulcers, *Hypopyon*, when matter is underneath, *Albugo* or Pin and Web, and others. So also Pustals, and other Tumors, Wounds, and Ulcers are common to both Tunicles. Therefore because all the Diseases of these Tunicles cannot be spoken of severally, we will only speak of the Diseases of the *Adnata* before we speak more of the *Cornea*.

Beginning with an Ophthalmy; We say that it is, as the word in Greek sheweth, only an Inflammation of the Eye, and by al Authors it is used for the Inflammation of the *Adnata*, or *Conjunctiva*. It is called by the Latines *Lippitudo* or blood-shotness since *Cornelius Celsus*.

DIFFERECES This Inflamation, as it is greater or less, hath a three-fold difference. The first is called in Greek *Taraxis*, in Latin *Conturbatio*, which according to *Paulus* cometh from an external cause, namely, the Sun, smoak, dust, oyl, and the like: but it may also come of an internal, namely, by fault of the stomach after drinking of Wine, or other Distempers; and this is a light Inflamation called *Phlogosis*, with a smal pain and redness, yet it somtimes turneth into a true Ophthalmy, and is the original of it.

But a true Ophthalmy comes alwaies from an internal cause, and it is a true Inflamation with which tumor, redness, and pain, it is called by *Celsus*, *Lippitudo* or blood-shotness, because there cleaveth a thick excrement, which the Latins call *Lippa*.

The third is called *Chemosis* in Greek; in Latin *Chemosis* also, and it is when an Inflammation groweth so high that it is very great with vehement pain, and both the Eyebrows are inverted so, that the Eyes can scarce be covered therewith; and the white of the Eye stands higher, and the red doth cover most part of the *Iris* or Circle. In Children, and such as have great Eyes, this hath often happened, and it comes from a great repletion, and from flegmy humors.

There is another difference of the Ophthalmy taken out of *Hippocrates*, *Aph.* 14. *Sect.* 3. by which it is divided unto a moist and a dry Ophthalmy: The moist Ophthalmy is that which is already described, and hath a weeping. But the dry Ophthalmy called by *Hippocrates*, *Xerophthalmia*, which cometh in dry weather, is made of Choller, or burnt or adust Melancholly, and is such as wanteth humidity in part, and therefore there is no weeping. There are other subdivisions from the adjuncts; for if there be an itching joyned with it, it is called *Psorophthalmia*; but if it come with hardness of the Eye-lids, it is called *Sclerophthalmia*.

There is also another difference of Ophthalmies, taken out of *Galen*, 2. *de diff. febrium*, *cap.* 11. where he saith, That some are Periodical, or such as cometh by fits, to those which have a very hot and moist head, and weak Eyes, fit to receive a defluxion. These after many yeers have a consumption of their Eyes, and lose their sight; hence it is called *Tabida Ophthalmia*, or a consuming Ophthalmy, or an Ophthalmy which ends in a consumption of the Eye.

There is also another difference taken from the immediate cause, which is defluxion or congesti-

on,

on, that is, gathering of humors. It comes for the moſt part by defluxion; but by congeſtion only, when there is either a diſtemper or weakneſs of the Conjunctiva, by which there is no equality, or *Omoioſis* in the part, but many excrements are gathered together, from whence through the weakneſs of the part cometh an Inflamation.

CAUSE. The Conjunct Cauſe of an Ophthalmy is Cholerick, or Wateriſh, or Melancholick Blood flowing into the Eyes, or gathered into them. The Cauſes of a defluxion are manifold, both external and internal ordinarily known. But the cauſes of Congeſtion or Cumulation are all ſuch as diſtemper or weaken the Eyes; ſo that an Ophthalmy which at the firſt came only by defluxion, in time by weakening of the part may ſpoil its concoction, and ſo it may be ſaid to be an Ophthalmy partly from defluxion and partly from Congeſtion, which is often ſeen in old Ophthalmies.

But when an Ophthalmy comes by way of defluxion, it is certain that it comes for the moſt part from the head, and almoſt all Authors acknowledg this. Notwithſtanding Experience teacheth that many violent Ophthathlmies come from the Liver, and the humors that come from thence to the Eyes; inſomuch that Cauteries applied to thehinder part of the head, encreaſe the Diſeaſe, which otherwiſe are good Remedies when the defluxion is from the head, for they draw up the humors: and we have often ſeen that old Ophthalmies which were accounted incurable, have ſuddenly gone away of their own accord, by ſtopping of an Iſſne which hath long been kept open, namely, when the motion of the humors from the inferior to the ſuperior parts hath ceaſed, which before was cauſed by the Cautery or Iſſue in the Neck, by Nature ſending part of the humors to the weakned Eyes, not far diſtant from the Iſſue.

That defluxion which cometh from the head, either is caried by internal Veins, which are under the Skull, into the Eyes; or by the external Veſſels, which is moſt frequent, namely, by the Veins, and Arteries which come from the Pericranium by the Forehead and Temples, to the Conjunctiva.

An Ophthalmy is eaſily known, becauſe the blood diffuſed upon the Conjunctiva may be eaſily ſeen, and if redneſs appear without a tumor, coming of an external Cauſe, it is called *Taraxis*, or Conturbation. But if beſides the redneſs there be ſwelling and heat with weeping, it is a true Ophthalmy, and at length if it ſo encreaſe that it cover the black of the Eye, and the Eyelids be inverted, then is it called *Chemoſis*.

SIGNS. Hence we fetch the Signs of the Cauſes: for if it comes from repletion, and of blood alone, not only the Tunicle *Adnata*, but alſo the whol face wil be red; as alſo there wil be a ſwelling of the Veins, drouzineſs of the Sences and whol Body, and a maniſeſt ſwelling.

If it come from Cholerick Blood, there wil be ſharpneſs of tears, and not only the corners of the Eyes, but alſo the very cheeks wil be corroded, there wil be a pricking and intollerable pain, a little ſwelling with redneſs inclining to yellow; and the Patient hath formerly uſed immoderate exerciſe been inflamed by the Sun, ſubject to anger, and eating of ſharp things, his complexion is Choleſtick, or he is yong, and the diſeaſe cometh in hot weather.

If it come from Flegm, there wil be a heavy pain, little heat, not much redneſs, little ſhooting, no ſharp tears, but many and ſlimy, and Glutinations.

If it come of Melanchholly, the Tumor wil be ſmal, the redneſs wil be dusky, few tears, little clamminеſs, bnt very thick, a Melancholick conſtitution, and the like ſigns of Melancholly.

If the defluxion come from the inner parts of the Head, there wil be a pain in the Head internally coming to the Roots of the Eyes. But if the defluxion come into the Eyes by the exterior Veſſels, the pain of the Head wil be more external, the Veins of the Forehead wil be diſtended, and alſo there wil be perceived a great beating in the Temples.

PROG. The Prognoſtick is either in reſpect of an Ophthalmy coming, or already begun.

An imminent *Lippitudo* is known by an itching and pricking in the Eyes, with heat alſo, and the diſpoſition of the Eyes to receive defluxions, doth give advantage to the Prognoſtick of it; wherefore they who have great Eyes are more ſubject to this Diſeaſe: Moreover, the ſeaſon doth much conduce to the breeding of it, as *Hippocrates* teacheth, Aph. 11. Sect. 3. If the Winter be dry and ful of North winds, and the Spring rainy, and with South winds, in Summer you ſhal have ſore Eyes very common, eſpecially in women, and men of moſt conſtitutions.

A flux of the Belly coming upon an Ophthalmy is good, according to *Hippocrates*, Aph, 17. Sect. 6. becauſe the ſuperfluity of humors is diſcharged, and carried downwards.

An old pain in the Eyes is very dangerous, for it ſignifies the cauſe to be violent, and it is to be feared leſt Impoſthume, Suppuration, or Ulcer do follow.

An Ophthalmy beginning in one Eye uſeth ordinarily to paſs to the other.

CURE. For the Cure of an Ophthalmy, the external cauſes muſt be firſt removed, as alſo the antecedent cauſes are to be evacuated, revelled, and repelled; the conjunct cauſe is to be derived and diſcuſſed, and the part affected ſtrengthened. For the performing of which Indications there are theſe uſual means to be applied.

Firſt, Let his Diet be cooling and moiſtening, of Meats that breed good nouriſhment, boyled rather

ther than roasted; of suppings rather than solid things; because the Eyes are moved in chewing: let him avoid sharp things, Salt and Pepper. As also things that fume, and wil fil the Head with vapors: As also such as quickly turn into Choller, as Milk, Sugar, Honey, and all sweet things; Wine especially is not good; but instead thereof use Barly water, with Liquoris and cooling things.

Sleep is very profitable, because then the Eyes rest from motion which is apt to stir up pain and defluxion; besides pain is asswaged by sleep, and the matter causing the Disease is concocted: Let the Patient sleep with his Head high, and more inclined to that side which is least affected.

Let him avoid al motion of his Body, for rest is so profitable that *Celsas* commands that the first day of Cure they speak not, lest by that motion matter be carried to the head.

The Belly must be kept Solluble, for *Hippocrates* saith it is good for him that hath sore eyes to fal into a loosness.

Let him avoid Passions, especially Anger.

Let the Air be temperate and pure, without Smoak, Dust, and Winds, and somwhat dark; for the light by moving the Spirits causeth defluxion: Let him have a black, green, or sky colored cloth before his eyes; and keep not only his sore but his sound eye shut or covered; for while the sound eye is moved towards the Objects the sore is moved also, whence the pain encreaseth; and this is the reason why men have greater pain when one eye is affected, than when both.

The Diet being thus ordered, let us lay down the Cure of the Disease; and since it comes for the most part of external Causes: first let them be removed lest they nourish it: next make a *Collyrium*, or Eye-water, of Rose and Plantane Water, with the white of an egg, and Womans milk, and let that be instiled into the Eye often in a day; as also let a linnen clout be dipped therein and applied.

At the same time let him sleep as much as he can; for sleep is very profitable to concoct and discuss the matter causing the Disease. If it yeild not to these, you must use the Remedies proper for a true Ophthalmy, in this Order.

First open a Vein (having given a Clyster) on the contrary Arm, and do it often, til you have made sufficient Evacuation and Revulsion: For *Avicen* teacheth, That in a true Ophthalmy you may let blood til they faint. But *Galen, lib. de curat. per sangu, miss. cap.* 17. tels a story of a Steward which was freed of a great Ophthalmy by blood-letting: first three pound; and four hours after one pound: And in his 16. *cap.* of the same Book he affirmeth, That Ophthalmies are often cured in an hours space only by Phlebotomy: which could not be but by loosing of a great quantity, as they did in those times in that case.

Phlebotomy must be regulated and moderated according to the temper, age, sex, strength, and kind of the Disease; for in a Plethorick body, and when it comes from blood, you must take a greater quantity: but in a Chollerick body, or Melancholly, or Flegmatick, and other Circumstances which prohibit blood-letting, you must take less.

If the whol body be ful of blood, first open the Liver or *Median* vein, after the Head vein; but if you intend to lose but little blood, begin with the Head vein.

But in them who have a stoppage of any ordinary accustomed Evacuation by the Terms or Hemorrhoids, you must open the veins beneath, or apply Leeches to the Hemorrhoid veins.

After you have bled enough, you must labor to make Revulsion by applying of Cupping-glasses to the shoulders and the back, both dry and with scarification.

Frictions are good for the same; and Ligatures in the lower parts.

To the aforesaid Revulsions you must ad means to derive, which are by the opening of the veins of the Forehead and Temples; to which some add the opening of the veins in the corners of the Eyes: others apply Horsleeches to the Temples, others behind the Ears; al which derivations are very profitable after sufficient Evacuation.

Galen 13. Meth. Cap. 22. Commended the opening of an Artery in the Temples, when the Disease comes of very hot blood: And though this way of Practice is not used in our times, yet it is very excellent and profitable, without any danger; for in those lesser Arteries the blood is stanched by good Ligature and bondage only; nor is the Plaister mentioned by *Galen* in the same place necessary, which is made of Bole, Mastick, Frankinsence, and the Hair of an Hare, with the white of an Egg: yet for the better security, they who are afraid of the opening of an Artery, may make use of it; you may see what we have said concerning the opening of Arteries in the Cure of the Headach.

Vesicatories also are very profitable in this Disease, both applied to the Neck and behind the Ears.

When you have bled sufficiently you must purge, that the Cholerick Humors, especially such as make the blood hot, may be evacuated: And *Hippocrates* saith it is very requisite, *Aphor.* 17. *Sect.* 6.

Sect. 6. *For it is good for him that hath an Ophthalmy to fall into a flux.* And *Galen*, 13. *Meth. Cap.* 11. ſaith, *That he hath ſeen ſome who began to have ſore Eyes to be cured in one day only by a Purge.* But it muſt be made of gentle ingredients, and ſuch as do allay the heat of the blood, taking heed of al Medicines that have Scammony in them, and they be made thus:

Take of *Tamarinds half an ounce*: *clean Senna three drams*: *Annis ſeeds half a dram*: *Endive, Succory, and Fumatory, of each half a handful*: *boyl them to four ounces, and when it is ſtrained infuſe in the liquor of the beſt Rhubarb and yellow Myrobalans rubbed with the Oyl of ſweet Almonds, of each one dram*: *yellow Sanders half a ſcruple*: *after ſtrain it again, and diſſolve of Manna and Syrup of Roſes, of each one ounce. Make a Potion.*

Or in Form of *Bolus*, thus:

Take *of Caſſia newly drawn ſix drams*: *Diacatholicon three drams*: *Pouder of Rhubarb one dram*: *make a Bolus with Sugar.*

So many times we preſcribe Pills in an Ophthalmy which comes of Flegm, namely, Lucis Majoris, of Agarick, and the like: which though they are very good in the ſtate of the Diſeaſe, yet it is better to abſtain from in the beginning, leſt the Humors moved with too violent a Medicine ſhould fal more upon the part.

Nor is one Purge ſufficient, but you muſt repeat them at a diſtance, if the Diſeaſe be old; firſt giving good preparatives by Apozemes or Juleps proper for the Humor offending: therefore in the beginning allay the heat of the Humors with cooling Juleps, and ſuch as thicken; or with Emulſions made of the greater cold Seeds, Lettice and white Poppy ſeeds, in ſome cooling Decoction, with a little Roſe water.

After Univerſal Revulſions and Evacuations come to Topical Medicines with that part, which from the beginning muſt be repelling; yet the ſoundeſt Practitioners do warn us not to uſe repelling Medicines to the Eyes at firſt, becauſe for the moſt part they ſtop the Humor and retain it in the Eye, and ſo increaſe the grief and inflamation: For *Galen* Comment. Aphor. 31. Sect. 6. reproves a certain Oculiſt which uſed theſe kind of Medicines in the beginning of the Inflamation; for they may be ſuſpected in the beginning not to ſtay violent defluxions, but rather to keep them from coming forth: Hence it cometh to paſs that when the humors are ſharp the Cornea is ſomtimes ulcerated, but when they are many it is ſtreaked and ſomtimes broken: But *Avicenna, fen.* 3. *lib.* 3. *tract.* 1. *cap.* 9. ſaith, That it is fit, that if poſſible, we abſtain from *Colliriums* the firſt three daies. And a little after, he ſaith, That we ought not in the beginning to apply ſtrong aſtringents and thickners: becauſe they thicken the Tunicles or coats, and hinder reſolution, and encreaſe pain.

Yet we need not be ſo exact in the time and number of daies, becauſe the Diſeaſe is in ſome older, and in ſome yonger: but we may with profit apply Aſtringents at the beginning to the Forehead and Temples; for by thoſe, the veins by which the humors flow to the Eyes are ſtopt, and they driven back.

The Form of this is as followeth:

Take *of Bole-armenick, Sanguis Draconis, Frankincenſe, Maſtich, of each one dram*: *red Roſes, Balaſts, or Pomegranat flowers, and the pouder of Lentils, of each two ſcruples*: *mix them with the white of an Egg, and Vinegar of Roſes, and make a Cataplaſm for the Forehead, and Temples.*

Moreover, A Cataplaſm made of the Juyce of Nettles and Wheat flowr, applied to the Forehead and Temples, is excellent to ſtay a defluxion by reaſon the Juyce of Nettles hath a ſpecial Vertue for the ſtopping of all ſorts of Bleedings, as it doth the bleeding at the Noſe or Mouth.

But if the pain be very great, which uſeth to encreaſe the defluxion upon the Eyes, you muſt apply Anodines or Medicines aſſwaging pains upon them. Among which new milk, eſpecially if it be that which a ſound woman giveth, is beſt, if it be often milked freſh into the Eyes from the breaſt, and not be uſed ſtale, for then it wil grow ſowr and be offenſive to them: inſtead thereof you may uſe freſh Cheeſe made of Sheeps milk, which you muſt often change, leſt it turn like Butter, and ſo inflame the Eye.

The white of an Egg wel beaten til it turn to water, is commended of *Galen*, for it aſſwageth pain, and gently ſtaies the flux.

Alſo an Apple roaſted in the Embers doth much aſſwage the pain of the Eyes.

The Mucilages, or ſlime of the ſeeds of Fleabane, Quinces, Fœnugreek, drawn with Roſe-water, do take away pain; but they muſt be renewed every day or they wil grow ſowr.

Of theſe things you may make divers kinds of Medicines. As for Example,

Take *of the pap of a ſweet Apple roaſted in the embers, an ounce*: *the Mucilage of the ſeeds of Fleabane and Quinces drawn with Roſe water, of each ſix drams*: *the white of a new laid Egg beaten into water, and Womans Milk, of each one dram*: *Make a Cataplaſm and apply it to the Eyes.* Or,

Take *of the pap of a roasted Apple one ounce*: *Crums of white Bread half an ounce*: *one Egg mixed with Breast milk*: *Make of these a Cataplasm.*

Thin slices of Goats Flesh, Veal, or Mutton, often applied to the Eyes, do very much asswage pain.

A Cataplasm may be made more easily with crums of white Bread, and Womans Milk mixed with Rose-water.

If the pain be intollerable, you must fly to Narcotick or stupifying Medicines, which you must use sparingly, and with good advice, because they do thicken the visive Spirits, and make the humors and Tunicles gross, by which the sight wil become dim.

Among Narcoticks for the Eyes, the white Troches of *Rhasis* are principal; made with Opium thus:

Take *of Rose-water two ounces*: *the Water of an Egg wel beaten one ounce*: *the white Troches of* Rhasis *with Opium one dram*: *Make a Collyrium, or Water for the Eyes.*

When the pain is asswaged, you must come to repelling Medicines, which must be gentle and mixed with Anodines continually: for this end make this Collyrium following:

Take *of Plantane and Rose water, of each one ounce and an half*: *the Water of the white of an Egg beaten one ounce*: *the white Troches of* Rhasis *with Opium one dram*: *Make a Collyrium, and drop it often into the Eyes.*

If the pain be very great, you may put to it Womans Milk, and the Mucilages aforesaid.

This following Medicine doth powerfully resist Inflamation, and stay the flux.

Take *of the white of an Egg, beat it in a pewter dish with a piece of Allum very well, till it come to the consistence of an Oyntment, which you must spread upon a linnen cloth, and apply it warm to the Eyes*: *After two or three hours take it away, lest by its long continuance having an extraordinary astringent quality from the Allum, it retain the humors in the Eyes.*

Also the Water of Allum distilled in an Alembick, laid to the Eye with a linnen clout, doth allay the inflamation thereof.

The Salt of Lead dissolved in Rose Water, or Water and Vinegar, or mixed with Pomatum, doth powerfully cool the inflamation.

In the encrease of the Disease you must mix digestives with Repelling Medicines, and therefore you must put in the water of Eyebright, Fennel, Celondine, and the Mucilage of Linseeds, *Althææ*, or Marsh-mallows, and Fænugreek, *Gal.* 13. *Meth.* commends especially the Decoction of Fenugreek, because it digesteth, concocteth, and moderately repelleth: but you must sift the Fenugreek to take out the dust, and after wash it often in warm Water, before you boyl it, or make the Mucilage of it. You may thus make a Collyrium.

Take *of the Mucilage of the seed of Fœnugreek, and Quinces drawn with Rose and Eyebright Water, of each one ounce and an half*: *the white Troches of* Rhasis *with Opium one dram*: *Tutty prepared half a dram*: *Make a Collyrium.*

When the Disease is at the height, you may put Sarcocol to it, which is of a more digestive quality; but since it is apt to hurt the Eyes by its over drineſs and sharpness, it must first be steeped some few daies in Milk, often changed, and you must prepare but a little at one time, for if it be long kept it wil grow sowr, and hurt the Eyes. You may use it thus:

Take *of the flowers of Chamomel, Melilot, and red Roses, of each one pugil*: *the seeds of Fœnugreek clensed one dram*: *boyl them in Plantane Water. Dissolve in four ounces of the straining, Sarcocol one dram*; *Tutty prepared, and of the white Troches of* Rhasis *without Opium, of each half a dram*: *Make a Collyrium.*

Authors do commend some Waters to be very powerful.

Quercetan commends the infusion of *Crocus Metallorum* made in Eyebright and Fennel water, which is strong enough, and is no waies too sharp for the Eyes as others are.

Crollius and the rest of the Chymicks, do highly commend the Salt of Lead dissolved in Rose water, to which they put a few grains of Sal Armonick. The manner is thus:

Take *of the Salt of Lead twelve grains*: *Sal Armonick three grains*: *Rose water three ounces*: *Mix them, and drop some into the Eye morning and evening.*

There is also a Water made of calcined or burnt Lead, or Litharge, or Menium infused in Vinegar, which laid to the Eye with a linnen clout presently cureth their inflamation.

The Water of white Vitriol is most common, being dissolved in Rose or Plantane water; this mitigateth inflamations, discusseth, and hindereth defluxions. Thus they are proportioned:

Take *of white Vitriol one scruple*: *Rose or Plantane Water four ounces*: *Dissolve the Vitriol in it at the fire*: *Strain the Water and drop it into the Eyes. If it be too sharp, you may qualifie it as you please with more Rose or Plantane Water.*

This following Medicine is not so sharp, and more dissolving.

Take *of Flower-de-luce Roots, and red Roses, of each one scruple*: *Rose and Plantane Water,*

of

of each three ounces: Boyl them to the third part with a gentle fire. Ad to the ſtraining white Vitriol poudered eight grains: Make a Collyrium.

Many Oyntments alſo are uſed for the Eyes, of which, theſe three following are the beſt, and ſomtimes do wonders. The firſt is in *Renodæus* his Diſpenſatory, called *Unguentum Ophthalmicum*, made thus:

Take *of Bole-armenick waſhed in Roſe-water one ounce*: Lapis Calaminaris *waſhed in Eyebright Water, and Tutty prepared, of each two drams*: *Pearl finely poudered half a dram*: *Camphire half a ſcruple*: *Opium five grains*: *Butter as much as will be ſufficient to make an Oyntment according to art, for to be applied to the corners of the Eyes, and the Eye-lids.*

The ſecond is *John Crato's*, which is ſet down in his Phyſical Counſels gathered by *Laurence Scholzius, Conſ.* 6. thus:

Take *Butter made in* May, *if you can get it, or other that is freſh and well worked, or the marrow of an Ox or Deers Shank, and mix therewith as much of the fine pouder of Lapis Calaminaris as it will receive, make an Oyntment.*

The third is from *Pænotus in denario*, thus made:

Take *of Tutty prepared one ounce and an half*: *Camphire one dram*: *Verdegreece twelve grains*: *Beat the Tutty with the Camphire together in a Mortar, the Verdegreece by its ſelf, all very fine*: *Then take of freſh Butter one ounce*: *Roſe-water one dram*: *boyl them gently together, and then take them from the fire, and firſt put in your Camphire with your Tutty, then your Verdegreece by degrees, ſtir them very wel, and reſerve them in a glaſs. Make an Oyntment, and ſtrain it through a Sarſenet*: Anoint the inſide of the Eye-lids, eſpecially about the corners, and the Patient wil ſoon recover. This is a moſt approved Medicine againſt Inflamations both with matter and dry, againſt the itching of the Eyelids, and weeping.

There is another very good, though ſharp, and therefore muſt be only applied to the Eye-lids; it is thus made: (and when al have failed, this hath cured the moſt deſperate Ophthalmy) namely, *Of May Butter, and Juyce of Tobacco boyled to an Oyntment, which muſt be applied, the Eyelids being cloſed, and in a dark room; as ſoon as the Patient opens his Eyes, it will begin to bite, and wil certainly cure.*

In the height of the Diſeaſe, you muſt apply more reſolving than repelling Medicines, therefore they which were preſcribed in the encreaſe of it are good in the height or ſtate of it, if you encreaſe the quantity of the Reſolvers, and diminiſh the Repellers. But eſpecially theſe two following Oyntments may be uſed not only in the ſtate and height, but in the declination, to the perfect Cure of the Diſeaſe.

Firſt Fomentations to diſcuſs the matter, are good in the height of the Diſeaſe, made thus:

Take *of the flowers of Chamomel, Melilot, and Roſes, of each one pugil*: *Fœnugreek ſeeds prepared as before ſhewed, two drams*: *Make a Decoction, with which foment the Eyes with four double clouts.* This is good in the end of the encreaſe, and the beginning of ſtate of the Diſeaſe; and in Winter you muſt uſe it hot, in Summer only warm.

In the end of the ſtate and declination, you muſt make a more reſolving Fomentation, which is done by adding to the former Ingredients, the Leaves of Eyebright, Marjoram, Bettony, and a little white Wine.

The beſt and rareſt Secret for the Cure of an Ophthalmy, is made of the Oyl which cometh from Linnen burnt between two cloſe diſhes; one drop of which mixed with the ſpittle of a Child muſt be dropped into the Eye with a Feather.

In the declination, not only the Remedies afore mentioned, but alſo Waters more reſolving are to be uſed, as thus:

Take *of Frankincenſe and Aloes, of each half a dram*: *Sarcocol waſhed with Breaſt-milk one dram and an half*: *Saffron half a ſcruple*: *the Mucilage of Fœnugreek half an ounce*: *Fennel and Eyebright Water, of each one ounce and an half. Make a Collyrium.*

But if you wil dry more, and alſo digeſt,

Take *of Sarcocol one dram and an half*: *Tutty prepared one dram*: *Aloes one ſcruple*: *Mirrh half a ſcruple*: *the Mucilage of Fœnugreek half an ounce*: *Vervain and Celondine Water, of each one ounce. Make a Collyrium.*

In a defluxion which comes of flegm, you may uſe ſtrong Reſolvers, not only in the declination, but alſo in the ſtate and encreaſe of the Diſeaſe very confidently.

Moreover, In the declination Authors do ſet down two ſpecial Remedies, namely, The uſe of Wine, and Baths: which firſt were delwered by *Hippocrates*, Aph. 31. Sect. 6. in theſe words; Drinking of Wine, or Baths, or a Fomentation, or Blood-letting, or a Potion, do take away pains in the Eyes.

Galen in his Commentary thereon, diſtinguiſheth the Caſe and the Time in which theſe Remedies are good, which we have explained as to Blood-letting, Fomentations, and Purging: But *Galen*

in the place cited, *cap.*22. *lib.*13. *meth.* teacheth that Baths are then good, when an Ophthalmy comes of sharp humors, and when the body is sufficiently clensed by purging and bleeding: because they qualifie the sharpness of humors, and staies their motion and defluxion; the chiefest part of them being sent forth by insensible transpiration, and that which remaineth of the Chollerick humor is easilier overcome by Nature.

Galen also commends a Bath in a Flegmatick Ophthalmy, alwaies using before Evacuations necessary, because the thick humors fastened in the Eyes are extenuated by Baths, and so are easily discussed.

So *Galen* in the same place saith, That the drinking of pure Wine is good for those who have thick blood in the veins of their eyes, and have not gross or phlegmatick bodies; because Wine doth dissolve, diffuse, and discuss the thick blood, and also openeth obstructions.

For the taking away of the remainder of Redness and Inflamation, make this Fomentation following:

Take *of the Leaves of Eyebright and Pennyroyal, of each one handful: the Flowers of Chamomel, Melilot, and red Roses, and of Oaten chaff, of each one pugil: Fœnugreek seed three drams: Fennel seed one dram: make a Decoction, adding in the end a little white Wine, foment the Eye with this, dipping therein linnen Cloaths, or with Bags being half filled with the aforesaid Ingredients.*

Fennel water alone mixed with astringent Wine is a good Fomentation to discuss the reliques, and to strengthen the eyes.

An Egg boyled hard, and the shel taken off, and cut in the middle, laid hot to the eye, takes away the remainder of redness.

So doth a Fomentation made only of the Decoction of Hyssop.

An old Ophthalmy requires another and longer way of Cure, and is sometimes very troublesom to a Physitian; because he can hardly hinder a delicate and noble part from receiving a defluxion by which it hath been long weakned.

Moreover, This Disease is not only nourished by defluxion, but by congestion whereby there is distemper brought into the part, which also is hard to cure.

But for the Cure of it you must first observe whether the Disease come not from a hot Distemper of the Liver, as often it doth: and then you must first administer such things as amend that. And chiefly after convenient Purging and Bleeding, Baths are good, Whey, and Mineral Waters of Vitriol, as also Horse-leeches applied to the Hemorrhoids.

But if the matter of the Disease come only from the distemper of the Brain through which watery Humors flow to the eyes being mixed with some blood: then you must fal to purging the head with ordinary Pills, twice, thrice, or four times in a month, after you have given universal Medicines, as Apozemes or the like; which you may make according to our description in the cure of cold Diseases of the Head.

If the aforesaid Purges with other Medicines now prescribed do not prevail, you must use Mercurial Purges as the most excellent, by way of intermission.

Moreover, A Cautery applied to the hinder part of the head is very profitable, to divert the humor flowing.

Instead whereof you may apply a Seton to the Neck behind with better success, to them who can endure it.

A Vesicatory applied to the fore part of the Head, as *Forestus* reports, *Obs.*11. *lib.*11. did a wonderful Cure upon an old Woman with sore eyes.

But *Rondoletius* saies, That a Cautery applied to the Coronal Suture, is better than to any other part.

Masticatories are profitable for the deriving of the Defluxion, but not Errhines, because they are applied so neer the part affected that they may draw humors to it.

But if the Brain doth seem to want drying, you must have recourse to your sweating Diet drink of China, Sarsa, and the like.

To these you may add Topicks, which resolve and strengthen the eyes; such as are Fomentations and Unguents before mentioned for the state and declination of the Disease, which also are excellent for old Ophthalmies: nor must you forget the washing of the eyes as above mentioned with Fennel water and red Wine, to take away the remainder of the redness, and to strengthen the eyes every morning.

For which purpose also,

Take *of the best Aloes, and of Tutty prepared, of each six drams: white Sugar one ounce: Rose-water, and mild white Wine, of each six ounces: set them in the Sun forty daies in a glass wel stopt: put some drops of this water not strained, into the Eyes.* Or,

Take *of white Wine three pints: Rose-water half a pint: Tuttey prepared three drams: pou-*

dered

dered Cloves one dram: Camphire half a dram: mix them in a glaß cloſe ſtopt, and ſhake them for two hours, and ſet in the Sun one whol month, remembring every day a little before Sun ſetting to take it out of the air, and never bring it forth till the Sun is riſen. Two or three drops of this Water ſtrained by filtration, muſt be put into the Eye before he go to ſleep, or in the morning one or two hours before he riſe.

This takes away the oldeſt redneſs; it dries up weeping, and Fiſtulaes; it conſumes all ſuperfluous moiſtures upon the outward Membranes, and quickens the ſight. This alſo following is excellent.

Take *of Wheat two handfuls: poudered Salt one handful: put them in a Copper Veſſel, and put white Wine to them two fingers breadth above them; cover the Veſſel, and let them ſtand in the ſhade ſix or ſeven daies til the liquor turneth green, ſtirring them often with a wooden Spatula, after pour of the Liquor by inclination without the dregs, and if need be, filter it.* One drop into the Eye, takes away redneſs and defluxion, and al ſpots or blemiſhes thereon, and quickeneth the ſight.

Solenander commends highly the Decoction of Quince Leaves, which are to be gathered without breaking in the beginning of the Spring, and kept diligently that they neither be duſty, nor muſty, nor otherwiſe defiled: and when you uſe them, boyl one handful of them in pure water, and let the Eyes be often waſhed therewith: It is a wonder (ſaith he) to ſee how it doth preſerve, cleanſe, and ſtops Rhewms in the Eyes.

Sometimes in an inveterate Ophthalmy much filth like matter is gathered in the eyes, which can ſcarcely be cured with Collyriums, or other Remedies: but in this caſe fine Cotton dried at the fire and laid like a ſmal pillow upon the eye and rowled down, is very good; for the next morning you may take much filth away with it. And with this Remedy uſed many nights together many eyes have been cured which could not otherwiſe; and this kind of Medicine prevails chiefly among Children that have ſore eyes.

For a Concluſion of this Chapter, it wil not be amiſs to ſet down the Experimental Medicines of *Zacutus Luſitanus*, who cured an old Ophthalmy which would no otherwiſe be removed in a whol yeer with a Mercurial unguent, although there was no ſign of the French Pox: being perſwaded by *Mercurialis*, who in his Book of the French Pox ſaith, *When you ſee any Diſeaſe that will not be cured by ordinary means, imagine it to be the French Pox.* He asked the Patient if ever he had the French Diſeaſe, or ever lay with a foul bodied Woman? He denied al, but only confeſſed that he lay with one Man once in the bed, whom he ſuſpected to be Frenchified: Upon this Conjecture, the Phyſitian preſcribed a ſudorifick Diet of Sarſa for twenty daies, but to no end. And though the Diſeaſe was chiefly in the upper parts, ſo that it was to be feared, leſt if he fluxed him at the mouth with Mercury, that the humors ſhould fal more into the eyes; but in regard it was old, and the force of the defluxion was attained, he preſcribed the Unguent of Mercury after his body was wel purged, and by it in ſeven daies ſpace after plentiful ſalivation or ſpitting, his pains ceaſed, that inflamation was gone, the itching abated which was before in his eye-lids, with much acrimony: And ſo leaving him only an Iſſue in his Arm to breath the Brain, and preſcribing a good Diet, which he kept; the Patient returned to his former health.

The ſame *Zacutus Luſitanus* in his *Praxis ad Hiſt.* commends that Water and Ointment which we mentioned in the Cure of a Suffuſion, for an old Ophthalmy.

Chap. 9. *Of* Hypopyo, *or Matter under the* CORNEA.

WHen the Inflamations of the Eyes are great, and ſwelling; ſomtimes they cannot be reſolved, but they wil be ſuppurated; which is much to be feared, and to be prevented by al means: For from thence Ulcers wil come; and ſomtimes Matter is gathered under the Cornea, which Diſeaſe is called *Upopuon*; and this comes often from a ſtroak or contuſion and blood-ſhotneſs: ſomtimes it covereth al the Pupilla, and hinders the ſight: ſomtimes it compaſſeth the circle of the *Iris*, and is like the paring of a Nail, and thence it is called *Onux*, or *Unguis*.

DIAGNOSTICK. This Diſeaſe is known not only by the whiteneſs which is like Matter, but alſo from the Inflamation and blood-ſhot that went before; for when the eye is moved, there appears a motion of the *Pus* or Matter under the *Cornea*. There is a redneſs in the Eye, and Pulſation; or at leaſt went before it.

CURE.

CURE. For the Cure, first using universal Medicines, if there remain any reliques of Inflamation, you must take them away by the Remedies prescribed in the Ophthalmy: then you must apply gently Discussients mixed with Emollients, lest when the thin part is resolved, the matter become thicker, and less fit to be dissolved. Therefore make your Fomentations of the Decoction of the flowers of Chamomel, Melilot, the seeds of Fleabane and Fenugreek, to be used with Linen, or Bags. You may ad the Leaves of Eye-bright, Celandine, and Fennel seed: or use this following Collyrium.

Take of *the Water of Vervain, Rue, Celandine, Roses, and Fenel, of each half an ounce: the best Aloes and Tutty prepared, of each half a dram: Sugar-candy one dram. Pouder and mix them; with a little Breast-milk make a Collyrium, of which drop some into the Eyes twice or thrice in the day.*

This following is excellent.

Take of *Saffron, Aloes, and Mirrh, of each one dram: Wine three drams: Honey six drams: Dissolve the Saffron in the Wine; then mix them with the Aloes and Mirrh, then put them to the Honey, and anoint the Eyes.*

Lastly, Those Medicines which were prescribed in the declination of an Ophthalmy, in the spots or Maculæ of the Eyes, and in Suffusion or Cataract, are good here.

If the Matter cannot be discussed with Resolving Medicines, you must seek others. *Gal.* in 14. *Meth.* reports, That there was one *Justus* an Occulist in his time, that cured many of this Disease by shaking their heads; for setting them straight upon a seat, and taking hold on both sides of their head, he shaked them til he perceived the matter to descend.

But if the matter which hindereth the sight cannot be thus cured neither, *Galen* in the place cited flies to Manual Operation, or Chyrurgery; whom *Ætius* and others do follow, which is done by pricking of the Eye, which is used also in a Cataract. Which Operation, as it is little used in our times, so it requireth the hand of a most skilful Chyrurgeon; and it is much to be feared, lest when the Cornea is opened, the Watery Humor come forth with the matter.

Chap. 10. *Of* Phlyctenæ, *or Blisters in the Eyes.*

IN the *Cornea* and the *Adnata Tunica*, as in the parts of the Body, there breed sometimes little blisters ful with water, like bubbles, or bladders, which come from the heat of the Humor *Phlyctainai* in Greek, and called in Arabick *Bothor*: and they are little tumors like Gromwel seeds, coming from a sharp watery humor.

DIAGNOSTICK. They are easily known. They in the *Adnata* are red: in the *Cornea*, blackish, if they be outward; but white if they be in the inter part of it.

PROGNOSTICK. As to the Prognostick: *Phlictenæ* which grow in the *Adnata*, are less dangerous than they in the *Cornea*. The more superficial these Pustles are, the less dangerous they are; the more inward, the more danger; for it is to be feared lest the whol thickness of the *Cornea* be eroded, and so either the watery humor wil flow forth, or else the *Uvea* wil start out.

CURE. The Cure consisteth wholly in the resolving of the matter conjoyned, and the averting of the antecedent cause. And we must take heed lest we bring these Pustles to suppuration, lest they turn into Ulcers.

Therefore those Universal Evacuations, Revulsions, and Derivations, which were declared in the Cure of the Ophthalmy, must here be used.

Afterwards, we must apply Topicks, or Medicines to the part, which at the first must gently repel, and discuss; such as were laid down for them in the treaty of the encrease of Ophthalmy, which are most proper when there is an Inflamation also, as it often falleth out.

Afterwards you may use more drying and dissolving Medicines, such as described for the state and declination of Ophthalmy; and especially the Oyntments there set down, which are very proper to discuss and dry up Pustles.

Chap. 11. *Of the Ulcers in the* Cornea *and Adnata.*

AFter an Ophthalmy, there followeth often Ulcers in the Tunicles called *Cornea* and *Adnata*, when it comes to suppuration. They follow also the *Phlyctænæ* or Pustles, which breed in the *Cornea*, but not til they break. They also use to come from sharp corroding humors flowing into the Eyes.

There are divers sorts of these Ulcers mentioned in Authors, taken from their divers circumstances, as they are superficial or profound, broad or narrow, and according as they differ in shape and figure, and the like. So a hollow, narrow, and hard Ulcer is called *Bothrion*, or *Fossula* like a little trench,

trench: A broad and not ſo deep an Ulcer, is called *Coil-oma*: That which cometh in the Circle Iris, is called *Argemon*, or *Ulcus Cornale*: Finally, that which is deep and hard, is called *Epicayma*, and *Egcaymia*.

DIAG. The knowledg of Ulcers is eaſie, for they may be ſeen: If the Ulcer be in the Cornea, there wil be a ſmal white blemiſh in the black of the Eye; if in the Adnata, there wil be a ſmal white blemiſh in the white of the Eye, becauſe the Veins of the Tunicle Adnata are ful of blood.

PROG. The Ulcers of the Eyes are dangerous, and hard to be cured; but more in the Cornea than in the Adnata. An Ulcer in the Pupilla is more dangerous, becauſe after it is cured, it wil leave a Scar, which wil hinder the perſpicuity of the Cornea, and ſo the ſight wil be hurt; and if the whol Tunicle be corroded, the Watery Humor wil flow out, and the Uvea ſtart forth.

CURE. The Cure of this Diſeaſe, as of other Ulcers, is, By clenſing and drying means; but they muſt be very gentle by reaſon of the tenderneſs of the part, and exquiſitneſs of the ſence. But you muſt firſt uſe ſuch things as revel and hinder the flux of humors from the Eyes; as in Ophthalmy either old or new, were declared. And if there be an Inflamation with it, you muſt mix things that are proper for that. With which alſo you may uſe things that aſſwage pain if there be any.

Theſe things do moderately dry and clenſe: Sugar, Honey, Saffron, Mirrh, Frankincenſe, Aloes, Sarcocol, Tutty, and Ceruſs; of which you may make theſe following Medicines.

Take of *Barley and Fœnugreek Water boyled, four ounces: the beſt Honey half an ounce: or of the Syrup of dried Roſes one ounce: Make a Collyrium to waſh the Eyes often.*

Take of *Vervain and Plantane Water, of each two ounces: Sugar candy half an ounce. Mix them for a Collyrium.*

Take of *the Water of Honey diſtilled in* Balneo, *and of Roſe water, of each equal parts.* Or,

Take *a hard Egg peel'd, cut it in two pieces, and taking out the Yolk fill the hollow with the pouder of Sugar candy; tie it faſt, and hang it in a Wine Celler, and you ſhal have a Water drop from it, which is excellent to clenſe the eyes without pain.*

But if you wil have a ſtronger mix the Pouder of Mirrh with your Sugar candy.

Montanus highly commends this Pouder following.

Take *twenty Whites of new laid Eggs, put them in a pewter diſh in the Sun till they are dry: then pouder them finely with as much Sugar; and this pouder put into the Eyes, doth much good without cauſing pain.*

In the Progreſs of this Diſeaſe, if you wil clenſe and dry more, put to the former Medicines the white Troches of *Rhaſis*, Frankincenſe, Aloes, Mirrh, Sarcocol, or the like, but in a ſmal quantity leſt it be too ſharp, and alſo mix them with milk, white of an Egg, ſome Mucilages, and other Anodines, or things that mitigate and aſſwage pain.

Tutty is the beſt, for it cauſeth no pain, and dryeth and healeth; therefore Collyriums, or Unguents are good that are made thereof. And chiefly the Oyntment preſcribed in the cure of Ophthalmy, which hath in it a great quantity of Tutty.

This following is very clenſing, drying, and healing.

Take of *Sarcocol ſteep'd in Roſe Water, Ceruß and waſhed Aloes, Mirrh, and Tutty prepared, of each half a dram: Sugar candy one dram: With the Mucilage of Gum Traganth drawn with Roſe Water, make a Collyrium, with which anoint the Eye-lids.*

Chap. 12. *Of a Cancer in the* Cornea.

AS a Cancer may come in other parts, ſo ſometimes it breeds in the Eyes. And though the knowledg and Cure of a Cancer is in the Treatiſe of external Diſeaſes, yet we wil ſpeak briefly here of thoſe things which properly belong to a Cancer in the Eye.

A Cancer is either occult, or hidden, or ulcerated. The occult is reckoned among Tumors, and it is called a Cancerous Tumor, or a Cancer of the Eye: But the ulcerated is called a Cancerous Ulcer in the Eye.

But in both there is an unequal hardneſs, a blew Lead color, a ſtrong pricking pain, eſpecially about the Head and Temples: the veins adjoyning are blew, and very ful. Sometimes aduſt and ſharp blood floweth from the part affected, when the Cancer is ulcerated. And this pain is encreaſed by any warm medicines.

The Diſeaſe is incurable, as wel in the Eye as in any other part, when it is fixed; except it be taken away by manual operation.

CURE. Authors propound two waies of Cure, namely a True, and a Palliative. A true Cure (as was ſaid) cannot be wrought but by Chirurgery when the Cancer is fixed: but when it is new in the beginning, it may be cured by often evacuation of the Chollerick humor, firſt having let blood; as *Galen* teacheth 2. *ad Glauconem. cap.* 10. where he boaſteth that he hath often cured this diſeaſe, adjoyning a convenient Diet with the aforeſaid Phyſick.

A Pal-

A Palliative Cure, which tends only to the mitigation of Symptoms, is done not only by the aforesaid Evacuations, but also by convenient Topicks.

First then you must appoint a convenient Diet, such as is good against burnt Choller; and it must be cooling and moistening,

Then draw blood on the same side, and apply Horsleeches behind the Ears, and also to the Hemorrhoids if they do appear, applying Cupping Glasses to the Shoulders, and use other kinds of Revulsions.

You must also prepare and Purge Melancholly by Potions, Apozemes, opening Broaths, by Magistral Syrups, and the like: But above al for the purging of Melancholly black Hellebor wel prepared is the best; and by giving the Extract thereof twice or thrice, we have somtimes cured a Cancer in the beginning.

These Remedies do exceedingly diminish the Humors that flow to the Eyes, and take away pain and other symptoms: for which purpose also Topicks are good, such as are prescribed in Ophthalmy, for asswaging of pain: especially the Collyria made of Mucilages, the white Troches of Rhasis, and prepared Tutty, with the water of Roses, Nightshade, and Plantane.

This following Water is a good Collyrium to wash the Eye with.

Take of *the Roots of Pilewort, and herb Robert, of each two handfuls: Ribwort, Nightshade, Borrage, Bugloss, Purslain, Eyebright, and Bettony, of each one handful: green Frogs, and whites of Eggs, of each twelve in number: the seeds of Fœnugreek and Quinces, of each one ounce: let the Roots and seeds be bruised, and the Leaves Cut: then pour upon them of Eyebright and Rosewater of each one pint: mix them and distil them in a pewter Still.*

The flesh of Chickins is very powerful to asswage pain: and some say that the Disease it self hath been Cured by it alone. So *Maritius Cordæus*, Comment. 7. in lib. 1. *Hipp.* of Womens Diseases, relates a history of a noble Woman, who had the right side of her face a long time infected with a Cancer ulcerated, and having tryed al means she could from Italian, French, German, and Spanish Physitians, was at length Cured with this vulgar Medicine by a Barber: He took Chickins and cut them in thin broad pieces, which he often applied to the Cancer: Others apply the flesh of yong Pidgeons so cut, while it is warm.

Finally, The true Cure of a fixed Cancer is only by taking it out by the roots, and is by a taking out of the Eye; which *Fabricius Hildanus* saith may be done very safely; and he sheweth the manner and Circumstances thereof at large. *Observ.* 1. *Cent.* 1. so that we shall not here Repeat them.

Chap. 13. *Of the Rupture of the* Cornea.

SOmtimes the *Cornea* Tunicle is so divided, that the watery Humor, and somtimes the *Uvea* also cometh forth; and this is called the Rupture of the *Cornea.*

CAUSES. The Cause of this is an Ulcer, or a Wound in the Membrane, or a great afflux of Humors, by which the said membrane is so distended, that it cracks the middle, and the Humors conteined are let out: As *Paræus* reports it happened to a certain Woman in *Paris, lib.* 16. *cap.* 13.

PROGNOSTICK. This Disease is for the most part incurable, and takes away sight, because the Humors of the eye cast forth cannot be repaired: but if the Wound be smal, so that only a portion of the watery Humor is only lost, it may be Cured; for the watery humor may somtimes be renewed: as *Galen* taught 4. *de symp. caus. cap.* 2.

CURE. You must use Astringent and Glutinating medicines; having first Bled and Purged if necessary, as the white of an Egg, with the white Troches of Rhasis dropt into the Eye.

Let the part be Fomented with a Decoction of red Roses, of Solomons Seal, Bramble buds, shepheards-purse, and Plantane boyled in red Wine if there be no inflammation; but if there be, in spring water.

Take of *Quinces half a pound: red Roses three pugils: Acacia two drams; Saffron one scruple: boyl these in red Wine and make a Cataplasm to be applied to the part.*

For the perfect Consolidation and Cure use this Collyrium.

Take of *washed Aloes, Tutty prepared, and Sarcocol steept in breast Milk, of each half a scruple: Saffron five grains: with the Mucilage of Gum Traganth, make a Collyrium.*

CHAP.

Chap. 14. *Of the Coming forth of the* Uvea.

Differences. UPon the Rupture of the *Cornea*, often comes the ſhooting forth of the *Uvea*, which is called in Greek, *Proptoſis Ragoidous.* There are four kinds mentioned by Authors, eſpecially by *Paulus*; of which the firſt is called *Muocephalon*, becauſe it is like the head of a Fly: and this is when a ſmal portion of the *Uvea* comes forth. The ſecond is called *Staphuloma*, and this is when a great part of the *Uvea* comes forth, ſo that it is like the ſtone of a Raiſon. The third is called *Melos*, when there is ſo great eruption of the *Uvea* that it ſeems like an Apple. The fourth is called *Elos*, or *Clavus*, when the *Uvea* being come forth groweth hard.

PROGNOSTICK. The Cure of this Diſeaſe is difficult, and the more when the *Uvea* comes moſt forth: but when it is ſmal, as in *Muocephalon*, it is curable by moderate aſtringents, ſuch as we preſcribed in the Rupture of the *Cornea.*

CURE. The Ancients, as *Paulus Aetius*, and *Celſus*, do labor to cure them when old and not movable by Medicines, with Chirurgery; but this is now out of faſhion, by reaſon of its great difficulty and doubtful ſucceſs: but if any wil try it, he ſhal find the way exactly ſet down in *Jerom. Fabricius, ab Aquapendente, cap. de ſtaphylomate.*

Chap. 15. *Of* Ægylops, *and Fiſtula Lacrymalis.*

HItherto we have ſpoken of the Diſeaſes of the Eyes which happen in the Humors and upon the Tunicles: it remaineth that we ſpeak of the Diſeaſes of the Corners of the Eyes and Eyelids.

And firſt of the Tumor in the great Corner of the Eye, by the Root of the Noſe, called *Ægylops*, and *Anchylops* if not broken.

This little Tumor, is either with, or without Inflamation.

CAUSE. When it is inflamed, it is like a ſmal Phlegmon or Bile, red about, with a ſhooting pain. And it comes of thin and chollerick blood that flows into the part by the veins of the Temples, Forehead, and Face, and ſo impoſtumateth; which being open produceth an Ulcer, which ſpeedily turns hollow, and then it is called *Fiſtula Lacrymalis.* And if this continueth one yeer, there is a Caries or foulneſs of the Bone, as *Hippocrates* ſaith, 45. Sect. 6. In Ulcers of a yeer old, the Bone is foul: And this Caries is known by the Cavity, which is known by the finger; and by the ſtinking matter flowing from it.

Somtimes it comes without Inflamation, and then it is bred of a thick ſlimy Humor, like Pulſe or Honey: As the Tumors called *Atheromata*, *Steatomata*, *Meliceris*, which are without pain.

PROGNOSTICK. The Cure of an *Ægylops* is very hard, both in regard Medicines are ill to be applied to it, by reaſon the ſight is ſo nigh, and becauſe an Impoſtume wil quickly Ulcerate in ſuch a tender part (as aforeſaid) But it is moſt difficult when the Impoſtume breaks out at the Noſe, and the matter flows through the Noſtrils; becauſe thereby the Bones wil be putrified.

Somtimes *Ægylops* turns to a Cancer, which comes with a pricking pain, extenſion of the Veins, hardneſs and blueneſs of the skin, and then it is better to let it alone, becauſe Medicines wil enlarge it, and encreaſe pain.

A *Lachrymal Fiſtula* that is newly begun, and which hath an external orifice to be ſeen, is curable by Medicines; but that which is deep and old, and hath fouled the Bone, is ſcarcely cured without burning.

CURE. The divers times of theſe Diſeaſes require divers Medicines.

And firſt in the beginning of an *Ægylops* you muſt revel the defluxion from the part by bleeding and purging; and uſe repelling Medicines to the Forehead, by which ſomtimes the Progreſs is ſtopt before it come to ſuppuration.

For this end uſe the following *Ceratum.*

Take *of Pomegranate peels, Acacia, Pomegranate flowers, Galls, Cypreſs nuts, Roch Allum, Bole-armenick, of each one dram: white Wax four ounces: Turpentine three drams: Make a Cerate.*

After the uſe of Repercuſſives, you muſt apply Reſolvers to the part affected, as this Decoction:

Take *of pure Honey and Aloes, of each two ounces: Mirrh one ounce; Saffron one dram,*

and an half: Water two pints: Boyl them gently to the consumption of half: dip a piece of soft Spunge therein, squeeze it a little, and apply it hot to the part, bind it on; and do thus often.

Amatus Lusitanus, Curatione 68. *Cent.* 5. prescribes a Cerate against *Ægylops*, which he highly commends, which is this:

Take *of the Pouder of Cockle shels two drams: Mirrh, washed Aloes, and Frankincense, of each half an ounce: Sarcocol, Dragons blood, and Cerus, of each three drams: Opopanax dissolved in Wine, Vinegar and Blood-stone, of each one dram and an half: Saffron two scruples: Wax and Rozin, of each three ounces: Mix them according to art at the fire, and make a Cerate to be applied to the corner of the Eye.*

If the Tumor wil not be resolved with the former Medicines, but wil come to suppuration, you must help it forward with a Plaister of simple Diachylon; or if there be pain or inflamation, you may apply a Cataplasm of Crums of Bread. If it wil not break, open it with a Lancet, and delay not lest the matter contained do corrode the parts, and make an incurable Fistula. Many open it with a hot Iron, but the cold is best.

After the Impostume is opened, you must clense the Ulcer, and heal it as others. But if the Fistulate, cure it thus:

First make a general Evacuation by bleeding and purging. You must divert the defluxion from the Head by Cupping-glasses, Vesicatories, and Caustick applied to their proper places; and then use the decoction of China, or Sarsaparilla, for many daies. And at the same time dry the Brain with Fumes and Head Pouders, as in a Catarrh.

Instead of a Cautery you may apply a Seton to the Neck; for *Fabricius Hildanus* reports Obs. 41. Cent. 1. that it hath done it alone without other means.

If the distemper of the Liver be the Cause of the defluxion (as it often is) you must have a special care to administer Medicines proper for that.

When you use Topicks, open the orifice of the Ulcer, and dilate it by degrees, with a Tent made of an Elder pith, a spunge made fit, or a Gentian Root. When it is large enough, apply this following Medicine, commended by *Forestus, Obs.* 17. *Lib.* 11.

Take *of Honey two ounces: Verdegreece one dram: Water of Rue four ounces: Pouder the Verdegreece very fine, and boyl it with the rest at a gentle fire till the third part be consumed, and make a warm injection of the strained Liquor with a Syringe: if this be too sharp, wash the Ulcer every day with the Water of Rue, and after apply a little* Unguentum Apostolorum. *Continue this course for three weeks, laying on some convenient Plaister, and defending the Eye with Rose Water.*

When the Ulcer is sufficiently purged, use this following Collyrium to incarnate and cicatrize:

Take *of Frankincense, Aloes, Dragons blood, Pomegranate flowers, Allum, and Antimony, of each one dram: Verdegreece five grains: Pouder them fine, and with Rue Water make a Collyrium to be dropt in with a stalk of Rue, thrice in a day, and put in a tent wet therewith, laying upon it a Diapalma Plaister: Lessen your Tent by degrees, and at length take it quite out, only washing the part with the aforesaid Collyrium, and laying on Diapalma.*

Forestus in the place cited saith, that new fistulaes have been cured thus by a famous Chirurgeon of his time.

If it appear that the Bone be foul, it must only be cured by an actual Cautery; the manner of which is exactly described in *Paræus, Fallopius*, and *Aquapendente* in their Works: But *Fabricius Hildanus*, Obs. 22. Cent. 5. boasteth that he cured a Fistula Lachrymalis with foulness at the Bone, that was four yeers old, and counted desperate, in a child of thirteen yeers of age, with Medicines alone, dilating of it with prepared Spunges, and after sprinkling Euphorbium into it, and that very much and often; and after applying only an Emplaster of Gum Elemi. Having used these things diligently for the space of divers weeks, he perceived a scale of the Bone, which he drew forth; and then with half a drop of Tolutan Balsom upon a little Lint, once in a day conveyed into the Ulcer, he perfectly consolidated the Fistula in a short time.

Chap. 16. *Of Rhyas and Encanthis.*

ANother Disease often followeth the Fistula *Lachrymalis* called *Rhyas*; and this is the consuming or diminishing of the smal flesh in the great corner of the Eye, from whence it is enlarged: This comes also of other Causes, as sharp humors falling upon the part, or from clensing Medicines formerly misapplied.

Encanthis is contrary to *Rhyas*, which is the immoderate encrease and swelling of the Caruncle,

or

or little fleſh in the great corner of the Eye; and this comes from much blood flowing to the part, and the not orderly curing and drying up of the Ulcer.

The Cure of *Rhyas* is by Incarnatives, ſuch as follow:

Take *of red Roſes one pugil: Cypreſs Nuts, and Myrtles, of each two drams: Aloes one dram and an half: old Wine one pint: Boyl them till the fourth part be conſumed: waſh the part often with this Decoction.* Or,

Take *of Aloes and Frankincenſe, of each one dram: Dragons blood half a dram: red Roſes and ſeeds of Sumach, of each one ſcruple: Roſe Water one pint: boyl them to the conſumption of the fourth part. Make a Collyrium.*

Encanthis is cured by taking away of the ſuperfluous fleſh growing in the corner of the Eye; this is done with eating Medicines, beginning with the mildeſt firſt, therfore firſt uſe burnt Allum; after proceed to *Apoſtolorum, Ægyptiacum*, or burnt Vitriol. But if theſe wil not do, cut it out, or burn it with an Iron. But before you do theſe things you muſt prepare the Body with convenient Evacuations, leſt you cauſe a new defluxion: but in the cutting, burning, or conſuming of this Caruncle with Medicines, you muſt take heed that you take it not wholly away, but only that which is ſuperfluous, otherwiſe it wil turn to *Rhyas*.

Chap. 17. *Of Epiphora.*

THe word *Epiphora* ſignifieth any Defluxion into any part. But through cuſtom it is uſed eſpecially for the defluxion of a thin Rhewm from the Eyes; hence it is called involuntary weeping, which flows dayly from the corners of the Eyes.

CAUSES. For the producing of which Humor flowing preternaturally there is an evil diſpoſition in the part from whence it cometh, and in the part receiving it: The part that ſends this humor is the Brain, which when it is too hot, or too cold, gathereth a watery humor, and ſo ſends it to the inferior parts, which are fit to receive it: The part receiving is the Glandle or Kernel by the great corner of the Eye, and the Caruncle upon the corner; the thinneſs, or thickneſs, or other weakneſs of which parts cauſeth that they eaſily entertain the humors that flow thither. Therefore an Epiphora happeneth often in an Ægylops, a Lachrymal Fiſtula, a Rhyas, and Encanthis, becauſe the ſuperfluous humors uſe to be eaſily received into the parts affected.

This humor is carried from the Brain into the corners of the Eyes, ſomtimes by the internal Veins, ſomtimes by the external, as we ſhal ſhew you hereafter by their proper ſigns.

But the Humor which maketh an Epiphora, is ſomtimes cold, and brings no other inconvenience, but only Defluxion; ſomtimes it is ſalt and ſharp, and cauſeth pain, heat, and redneſs, and exulceration of the Eyebrows.

SIGNS. There need no ſigns to be given of Tears, they are viſible. It wil appear by what hath been ſaid, whether they are cold or hot, and ſharp. But we muſt diſtinguiſh whether they come by internal or external Veſſels. When by the internal, there is pain in the inſide of the head, and ſomtimes violent neeſing. But if they come by the external without the Skul, the Veſſels of the Forehead and Temples are ſtreeched, and the head ſeems to be bound about, and aſtringent means outwardly applied do help.

PROGNOSTICK. New Epiphora's coming from outward cauſes are eaſily cured, eſpecially in youth: but old, and in old men very hardly. They which proceed from other diſeaſes, as Ægylops, Fiſtula Lachrymalis, and the like, have their Cure with the diſeaſes whence they came.

CURE. The Cure of this Diſeaſe conſiſts in taking away the defluxion, and ſtrengthening the part receiving.

You muſt take away the defluxion with Evacuation of the humor offending, revulſion, derivation, and ſtrengthening the part from whence it cometh.

The Peccant Humor, which is a Water ſuperfluous in the Brain, muſt be evacuated with bleeding and purging.

Blood-letting is not good in a cold diſtemper of the Brain, except there be manifeſt ſigns of Plethory or foulneſs; but in a hot diſtemper, when the humors are very ſharp, is very good, and you may uſe it twice or thrice if need be.

You may purge by Potions, Apozemes, Pills, and the like, which you may proportion to the condition of the Patient.

Make a Revulſion of the humors flowing by Cupping-glaſſes often applied to the ſhoulders, by Veſicatories to raiſe blifters behind the Neck, or with Cauteries to the hinder part of the Head, and Iſſues in the Arms.

In a ſtubborn *Epiphora*, a Veſicatory applied to the fore part of the Head doth wonders; as *Foreſtus* ſheweth, *Obſ.* 11. *lib.* 11. concerning an old Woman who had ſore Eyes, weeping and mat-

tery, with great pain and itching, and could by no means be cured, that with applying a Plaister of *Cantharides* with Honey and Leaven to her head being shaven, he perfectly cured her.

Rondeletius saith, That a Cautery applied to the *Commissura*, doth more good than when it is used to any other part.

For Derivation, use Leeches behind the Ears; and Masticatories every morning.

But lest the Humors once evacuated should breed again, the Brain must be strengthened and dried; and if it be too cold, you may use al our Remedies prescribed in the Cure of the cold Distemper of the Brain. But if it be too hot, those things which we prescribed in the Cure of a hot Catarrh; especially such as respect the Brain most, are here to be used.

While the former Medicines are used, you must apply Topicks to the part receiving; and first if the Humor comes through the external veins, apply Astringents to the Forehead and Temples: and if the Defluxion come from a sharp hot Humor, use the following Cataplasm.

Take *Bole-armenick, Dragons blood, Pomegranate flowers, and Mirtles, of each one dram and an half: Acacia and Hipocistis, of each one dram: Frankincense and Mastich, of each two scruples: Red Roses one pugil: Pouder them and mix them with the white of an Egg and a little Vinegar; make a Cataplasm: which spread upon a Cloth and apply to the Forehead and Temples, and renew it as fast as it groweth dry.*

If it come of a cold Humor, apply this following Cerat:

Take *of Frankincense and Mastich, of each one dram and an half: Gum Anime, Tacamahacca, and Blood-stone, of each one dram: Gum of Juniper two scruples: Turpentine and Wax as much as will serve turn: make a Cerat.*

But you must apply Astringent and Drying Medicines to the part affected: which are thus made:

Take *of Tutty prepared one dram: Sarcocol half a dram: Frankincense and Mastich, of each a scruple: Spicknard six grains: make Troches, which being mixed with the white of an Egg, or the juyce of Quinces may be applied to the corner of the Eye.* Or,

Take *Tutty prepared in a fine Rag, and tie it with a string, and put it in sharp Wine, and with this often wash the Eyes.* Or,

Take *Tutty prepared, Egg-shels poudered, the best Aloes, of each one dram: tie them in a Rag and make a little Ball, which steep in Fennel water, and squeeze the Ball often into the Eyes.*

Only Aloes poudered and made into a Ball (as above) and put into Rose Water, is very good. Or,

Take *Aloes, Cypress Nuts, Frankincense, Mastich, Mirrh, of each two drams: Tutty prepared, and Sarcocol, of each one dram and an half: Sanguis Draconis, Barberries Sumach, Red Roses, of each one scruple: Pouder them finely, and with Fennel Water make a Collyrium.*

In a hot Defluxion this is excellent:

Take *of white Troches of* Rhasis *without Opium, Sarcocol, Lycium or Box-thorn, Acacia, Olibanum, of each one dram: the stones of Myrobalans calcined, of white and red Coral, of each half a dram: Pearl half a scruple: as much of the juyce of Pomegranats boyled to half, as will make a Collyrium.*

If Redness be joyned with it, this following is profitable:

Take *of the seeds of Sumach bruised one scruple: hot Plantane Water one ounce: macerate them a while, then press them strongly, and put of Rose, Eyebright, and the Waters of the white of an Egg wel beaten, of each half an ounce: Sugar Candy finely poudered and strained with a little water one scruple: Make a Collyrium.*

Lastly, Those Medicines which were prescribed for an old Ophthalmy, are good in this Disease.

CHAP.

CHAP. XVIII.

Of Pterygium, *or Haw in the Eyes, called* Unguis.

THis is a Hard and Nervous little Membrane, which coming out of the great Corner of the Eye, firſt covereth the white, and after by continuance, the black; and covering the *Pupilla*, hindereth the ſight.

Somtimes it is thin and white; ſomtimes it is fleſhly with many red veins, and it is called a *Pannicle*, and *Sebel* by *Avicen*; although ſome diſtinguiſh a *Pannicle* from a *Haw*, or *Ungula*; becauſe *Ungula* is a Nervous Tunicle without repletion of veins, and is only in the *Adnata*: But *Sebel*, or *Pannicle*, Covereth the whole Eye, and is very Red, aud full of Veins.

This Diſeaſe comes from Ulceration of the fleſh in the Corner of the Eye; or, of the *Adnata*, whence there comes a roughneſs or inequality in the part, which while the nouriſhing Faculty labors to make equal, it fills with blood, and begets a preternatural encreaſe, or covereth it with a Skin.

And becauſe many Excremements do uſe to flow to an Eye diſordered, therefore the Haw is not bred of pure Blood, but of many Excrements alſo, whence ariſe many ſorts of Haws: Becauſe,

Some are Hard, others Soft, ſome White, ſome Red, ſome Yellow, ſome Brown, others are eeſily ſeparated from the *Adnata* and *Cornea*, others ſtick faſt; ſome are ſimple and without Malignity, others are Cancerous and filthy.

DIAGNOSTICK. The Diagnoſis, or Knowledg of this Diſeaſe, is known by what is ſaid; alſo the Cauſes, namely, The Humors of which it is made, may be known by their Colour; for a Red Haw comes of pure Blood: a Yellow, of Choller: a White, of Flegm: a Dark and Black one, of Melancholly.

PROGNOSTICK. As to the Prognoſtick, This Diſeaſe is ſcarcely to be Cured, and that in a long time; becauſe ſharp Medicines which are proper for to eat it away, cannot be uſed but by degrees, by reaſon of the exquiſite ſenſe of the Eyes.

If the Eye affected grow ſmaller, it is an evil ſign; for it argueth the Debility of the part.

A new Haw and ſmal, may be Cured with Medicines; but an over-grown, old, and one covering the black of the Eye, cannot, but by Chyrugery.

A Haw which is thick, turn'd out, ſtretcht forth, hard and black, cannot be Cured; for it is of a Cancerous nature.

CURE. The Cure is to be directed by the Antecedent and Conjunct Cauſe.

In reſpect of the Antecedent, firſt good Diet is to be enjoyned, ſuch as is mentioned in other Diſeaſes of the Eyes from Fluxes.

Alſo the afore-mentioned Evacuations and Revulſions may here be uſed, namely, Purgations, Bleeding, Cupping, Veſicatories, and the like.

And when the Body is ſufficiently Purged, we muſt come to Topicks, which may Conſume the Haw.

Beginning firſt with Mild, ſuch as were they which we ſpake of in Curing of the Spots in the Eye, called *Phlyctenæ*: which not prevailing, we muſt uſe ſtronger, which are frequent in Authors.

Foreſtus commends this following.

Take of *the juyce of Fennel four ounces: the juyce of Celandine three ounces: the juyce of Rue two ounces: the juyce of Mallows two ounces and an half: Aloes one dram: Vitriol two ſcruples: Verdegreeſe one ſcruple: Ginger and Cinnamon, of each half a ſcruple: the Gall of an Eel half an ounce: the Gall of an Ox, or Hog two drams: Sugar Candy two ſcruples: Let the juyces boyl with reſt, and then clarifie it and make a Collyrium.*

This alſo is by him commended.

Take of *Blood-ſtone two drams: white Vitriol and Verdegreece calcined, of each three drams: Myrrh and Saffron, of each one dram: Long Pepper half a dram: Sugar Candy half an ounce: Pouder them very fine, and mix with one dram of this Pouder two drams of Radiſh-water, and apply twice or thrice in a day, as the Patient can endure it.*

Before you uſe theſe Remedies, you muſt Foment the part with an Emollient Decoction, which you muſt do alſo afterwards to aſſwage the pain.

Among

Among the Mildest, this following is best.

Take of *Cuttle Bone*, *one scruple*: *Sugar Candy*, *one dram*: *Vitriol*, *half a scruple*: *Tutty Prepared*, *half a Dram*: *Mix them*, *and make a fine Pouder*, *to lay upon the Haw.*

If it cannot be taken off with these Topicks, you must fall to Chirurgery, and taking up the *Ungula* with a Hook at the bottom or root; draw a double Thred through it with a Needle, then laying it down close on both sides beneath, cut it off with your Cissours; as is more at large shewed by *Celsus*, *Paulus*, *Aetius*, *Jerom ab Aquapendente*, in their Chirurgery, and by others.

Having made Incision, lay on a little Lint dipped in Rose-water and the white of an Egg, to asswage pain, and hinder Inflamation.

And Lastly, you may Heal it up with drying Medicines, as Collyriums of Tutty, Frankincense, Aloes, the white Troches of Rhasis, and the like.

The End of the Second Book.

THE

THE THIRD BOOK OF THE PRACTICE OF PHYSICK.

Of the Diſeaſes of the Ears.

The PREFACE.

THe *Ears as* Galen *ſheweth in* 1. de ſymp. cauſ. cap. 2. *have divers Diſeaſes ſimilary, organick, and common; which becauſe they are not to be known, but by their Symptoms, I determine to reduce them into a Series of Symptomes. The ſymptoms in the Ears either are ſuch as come from the Action hurt, or the fault of the Excrements. The Action is hurt either in the Ear alone, or in all Inſtruments of Senſe. The Action proper to the Ear, namely, Hearing, is hurt by being aboliſhed or diminiſhed and depraved. It is aboliſhed by Deafneſs, diminiſhed by thickneſs of Hearing, depraved by a noiſe in the Ears. The Action common to all the Inſtruments of Sence, is Feeling, by which they are ſubject to pain. The fault in the Excrement is ſeen by all thoſe things which come preternaturally out of the Ear. So this whol Book hath four Chapters. The firſt is of Deafneſs and thick Hearing. The ſecond of noiſe in the Ears. The third of pain in the Ears. The fourth of thoſe things which preternaturally come forth of the Ears.*

Chap. 1. *Of Deafneſs, and thick or dull Hearing.*

WE comprehend Deafneſs and thick Hearing in one Chapter, becauſe they come of the ſame Cauſes, differing only in Degrees, ſo that when they are great they take the Hearing quite away; when leſs they diminiſh it: And both theſe are called vulgarly Deafneſs; for they who cannot hear any but ſuch as ſpeak very loud, are called deaf folk.

But *Surditas* properly, or Deafneſs, is called in Greek *Copboſis*, when the Hearing is totally gone; ſo that the Patient either hearth no noiſe, or if he do he cannot diſtinguiſh it. Theſe are often dumb if they are born ſo; not only becauſe men learn to ſpeak by Hearing; but by reaſon of the great conſent that is between the Inſtruments of Hearing and Speaking by the Nerve of the fifth Conjugation, whoſe chief Branches are brought to the Ears, but ſome of them reach to the Tongue

and

and Throat; whence it is, that when the inner Ear is pulled, there is a cough raised; and the reason is plain, for they who are born deaf, if they had their Instruments of Speech corrupted, would by a Natural instinct send forth some Articulate voyce; as other Creatures, although they are kept from their birth, from other Creatures of the same kind, so that they never hear them, yet they produce their connatural voyce; but men born deaf never sent forth an Articulate voyce, but only a confused sound, which argueth a manifest hurt of those parts which serve for Speech. Now the hurt of those parts is chiefly from humidity, which affecting that Nerve which goeth to the Ears, Tongue, and Throat, must needs hinder both Speech, and Hearing.

Thick Hearing is called in Greek *Baruecoia*; and they who are so, hear difficultly, and understand not what men say, except they speak very loud: Others cannot hear so wel, and not except the speakers whoop and hallow in their Ears.

CAUSES. Both these Diseases come from the distemper of the Brain or Ears.

A cold distemper of the Brain, or repletion, or weakness, or some other hurt in that part, especially in which is the rise and progress of the Hearing Nerve, may cause Deafness or thick Hearing.

SIGNS. The Diseases of the Ears are either in the inside or outside thereof.

In the exterior Cavity, a perfect or an imperfect stoppage from a Tumor, Imposthume, or Blood, Matter, Flegm, and other things coming either from within or without, may cause a defect in the hearing. But you must observe, that the stoppage of the external passage cannot make a perfect and absolute Deafness, but only a thick hearing, because sounds may be carried by the mouth also to the Ears. For there is an open way from the internal Cavity of the Ear to the Pallat, by which sounds do easily pass, and insinuate themselves into the Ears; and this passage is made for the purging of the Ears. And many Experiments do shew that a sound may pass through the open mouth to the Ears. We may observe that they who are very thick of hearing wil open their mouths that they may better hear those that speak unto them. And if you stop both Ears close, and strike a musick Instrument with a stick held in your Teeth, you wil hear the sound better. And when you travel in the night, you wil better hear any man coming afar off, if you put one end of your Sword or Staff between your Teeth, and fasten the other end upon the ground.

The Humors which are gathered into the internal Cavity of the Ear, and especially such as flow from the Head do cause deafness or thick hearing in the inner part of the Ear, and these are for the most part flegmy, and somtimes chollerick; as appears Aph. 28. Sect. 4. where *Hippocrates* saith, that chollerick Evacuations are good for deaf men; somtimes bloody are good, for it is manifest, that the deafness accompanied with the Crisis, comes from the flux of blood to the Ears. Now the Humors are somtimes sent from the whol Body to the Ears, as in continual Feavers and especially those that are malignant. The ill composition of the Instruments of Hearing produceth the same effect; as when the Timpany or Drum groweth too loose by a violent noise or over moistness; and for this reason deaf people are more thick of hearing in Southerly weather, because the membrane is relaxed by the moistness of the Air; or when the Tympany is over stretched or dried after a violent disease, long watching, or fasting; or when it is broken by violent motions, or eaten by a corroding humor: Somtimes blood cometh forth after a great hurt, and matter without hinderance to the hearing, because the passage is between the bone and the Membrane. Or when any parts of the Ear, either originally; or by some outward cause, as stroak, fal, or the like, are put out of their Natural order. Moreover, a cold distemper useth to produce this disease, coming either from the cold Air, or very cold Water powred in, or over much use of stuperfactive Medicines called Narcoticks.

'Tis very hard to distinguish al these causes by their proper *Signs*, but by Art and conjecture thus:

If Deafness come from the distemper of the Brain, either other Senses suffer, or there appeared some peculiar Diseases in the Head, as head-ach, drouzines, Apoplexy, Lethargy, and the like.

The stoppage of the External Cavity of the Ears is discernable by the Eyes, if you look upon them in the Sun, for then it wil appear whether it be a tumor, or thick matter, or any other heterogeneal substance of another Nature which filleth the Cavity. As also the Patient wil tel you if any thing fel into the Ears.

But if the internal Cavity be filled with a humor, we may conceive it to be flegm, if the Patient were formerly subject unto defluxions of that sort.

But that this comes from Choller, is known by some Chollerick Feaver that went before, or now possesseth him, or by some violent pain. But when it comes from blood, there is a heavy pain, and abundance of blood in the whol body, and this happeneth often in critical disturbances.

The looseness and moistness of the Tympane is known by the causes preceding, which were moist, and distempered some other part: for it can scarce be, that moist causes should only affect that part, and no other.

You may also know the distention and driness of the Tympane by the driness of the whol Body, and by the drying causes aforegoing.

And

And for the breaking or corroding of the Tympane, you may know that if there were formerly any vehement Cauſes that could break or gnaw the ſame.

PROGNOSTICK. You muſt make your Prognoſtick thus:

Deafneſs by Birth, and of long continuance, if it be abſolute and total, is incurable; and that which is not abſolute if it be old, is never or hardly cured.

A Deafneſs from Choller or Blood which happeth only in ſharp continuing Feavers, uſeth to be cured with theſe Feavers.

Thick Hearing, if it be not ſpeedily cured, endeth in perfect Deafneſs; witneſs *Galen*, 3. *de comp. med. ſec. loc. cap.* 3.

The Membrane of the Tympane being broken, or a ſcar left thereon, makes an incurable Deafneſs.

A Deafneſs encreaſing and decreaſing by degrees, is curable, for it ſignifieth that it comes from a movable humor, which ſometimes is more, ſometimes leſs in quantity.

A Deafneſs coming from diſtemper of the brain, is more eaſily cured than that which comes from a proper diſeaſe of the Ear.

CURE. As to the Cure: That Deafneſs which depends upon any Diſeaſe of the Brain, requireth no other Cure, than that which belongs to ſuch Diſeaſes, which you may find in their ſeveral Chapters. That which comes from a Tumor, if it be hard and old, admitteth no Cure; but if it be hot, you may find the Cure for it in the Chapter of pain in the Ears. But if it come from matter gathered in the Ear, you may find the Cure in the laſt Chapter of this Treatiſe, where we ſhal ſpeak of thoſe things which preternaturally come forth of the Ear.

If this Diſeaſe comes of drineſs, it muſt be cured by the way of *Rhaſis*, that is by moiſtening things, long ſleep, and waſhing of the Head with warm water; as alſo putting of moiſt things into the Ear, as Oyl of ſweet Almonds, and the like. If Deafneſs or thick Hearing come from any thing that is fallen into the Ear, that muſt be taken away with waſhing, ſhaking, or extraction: or if any Vermine are got into the Cavity of the Ear, they muſt either be taken forth, or killed there: they are waſhed forth by making the part moiſt and ſlippery, and enlarging it, with either milk, the Oyl of ſweet Almonds, or ſome mollifying or relaxing Decoction: they are ſhaken forth by neeſing, for ſo by the force of the air the parts being moved, that which lieth in the paſſage of the Ear is excluded, and the ſooner if they be firſt made ſlippery and enlarged with Medicines (as we ſaid.) It is good alſo to hang down that ſide of the head, and to hop upon the leg on that ſide; by which way the Boys after ſwimming get the Water out of their Ears. If theſe wil not do, you muſt endeavor to draw it forth with an Ear-picker, taking heed, leſt when you put it in, you thruſt that which you would draw forth, further in; therefore let the ſpoon of the Ear-picker be very thin that it may eaſier paſs by the thing in the Ear. Or you may lay hold of it, and take it out with a pair of Forcepts made on purpoſe, rough on both ſides within. And if this avail not, when the body is hard, as a nut or ſtone, it muſt be laid hold on with an Inſtrument and broken, and then the Ear muſt be waſhed as aforeſaid. If the Ear-picker wil not enter, arm your probe with a little Cotton al over, and then dip in Turpentine, or in ſome other clammy ſubſtance, and put it in the Ear that it may ſtick to that which is there, and ſtoppeth the Ear. The ſame may be done with a Wax Candle touched with Bird-lime; and if any of the Bird-lime ſtick in the Ear, you may afterwards take it out with the Ear-picker. There are ſome which put a hollow quil into the Ear, and draw out things with ſucking.

The worms in the Ears are inticed forth by laying to, ſuch things as they love, as milk with Sugar laid to the Ear in a ſponge, or eaſily put in; or a Fig turned inſide out; or the pip of a ſweet Apple, or Bacon, and turning the Ear to the Sun at that time; and eſpecially if Horſ-leeches get in, they are drawn forth by an Injection of blood. Fleas are drawn forth with Dogs hair; but if they be living they muſt be killed, and then they wil leſs hinder the hearing, and wil be drawn forth more eaſily: And they are killed with faſting ſpittle, or your own Urine dropt into the Ear.

Bitter things do ſooner kill thoſe Vermine, as the juyce of Wormwood, Centaury, or the Decoction of Aloes, or Beaſts Gall. Alſo ſharp things, as Vinegar, juyce of Onions, and the like.

And becauſe the uſual cauſe of Deafneſs is a cold diſtemper and a defluxion of moiſture to that part, you muſt labor moſt to oppoſe that.

But becauſe this defluxion comes originally from the Brain, therefore we muſt begin the Cure there, as in the cure of the cold diſtemper of the brain; which a Prudent Phyſitian wil moderate according to the degrees and violence of the diſtemper.

The brief way of Cure is, firſt attenuating Diet, moderately warm and drying, ſuch as is preſcribed in *Gutta ſerena*; and then avoiding of Southernly winds, by ſtopping the Ears; and vaporing nouriſhment, as Garlick and Onions; as alſo of things that beget chick and flegmy Humors, Firſt, Let a general Evacuation be made by Pills Cephalick Purging Apozemes; then by Phlebotomy if need be; to which ad if the Diſeaſe be ſtubborn, a ſweating Diet; and then uſe particular Remedies that revel the defluxion, as Cauteries, Veſicatories, Neeſings, Maſticatories, Gargariſms: but

Masticatories, or Chewings, are peculiarly necessary in this Disease, by reason of the passage which comes from the internal Ear to the Pallat, and throws out the excrements of the Ears.

And finally, When the Disease grows old, you must use ordinary Pills, Magistral Syrups, Cephalick Opiates, Pouders and Caps to strengthen the head, and the like. All which are laid down in the Treatise of the Cold Distemper of the Brain.

In time of Diet, if the Disease be stubborn, Bags are good applied to the Head after the sweating Potion is administred, as in the said Treatise is prescribed, not only to the fore part of the Head, but to the Ears also.

Brimstone and Bituminous Baths are very proper in this Disease, with washing of the Head, for by them sweat is provoked, and the matter of defluxion is drawn out. But by washing of the Head, the Brain is strengthened and dried, and the humors fixed in the Ears are discussed. The way of using them is described by *Penotus*, and much commended, in these words: *There is nothing in the Cure of Deafness more prevalent after the use of an hundred Medicines, than that the Patient after his Body is first well purged, and then his Head. Wash his Head well in Brimstone Baths, thus: Let him wear a great Cap reaching to his Eyelids, and beneath his Ears, made of Spunges sewed together; let him sit under the cock or spout in the Bath, and let it run upon his Head; which water the spunges will suck up, and so keep the head in a continual heat; and so opening all the Sutures of the Head, and Commissures, it will take away all the vapors: or it will breath away the matter compacted in the Nerves, and the passages for Hearing, or so change it, that it will quickly be gone: It is good for him to sit so twice in a day for two hours, and presently after to sweat in his bed, and use a slender Diet of Juyces and Broth, and to beware of Wine except it be very weak.*

Then you must use Topicks, to discuss the matter fastened in the Ear, which may be thus applied:

Take *of the Leaves of Organ, Wormwood, Penyroyal, wild Marjoram, Sage, Mints, Centaury the less, Mallows, and Marsh-mallows, of each one handful: the flowers of Chamomel, Melilot, Stœchas, and Rosemary, of each one pugil: Cinnamon and Cloves, of each half an ounce: Boyl these in equal parts of white Wine and Water: Foment the Ear with the straining hot in a spunge morning and evening.*

Of the same Decoction you may make a Fumigation into the Ear by a Funnel which must needs be excellent because the vapor arising from the hot Decoction must needs reach into the innermost parts of the Ears.

Instead of a Fomentation you may apply a hot Loaf made with Caraway seeds, and cut in the middle.

Or take ordinary Bread from the Oven, and break off the lower crust, and dip it in Spirit of Wine, and let the Patient endure it at his Ears as hot as may be, that the vapor may be received in.

Bread made of Bran is better with Caraway seeds, Bay-berries, Juniper berries, and Nutmegs mixed before it be baked: then after it is a little baked, break it and apply it hot to the Ears.

If you desire a stronger Decoction for Fomentation and Fume, you may add one or two drams of the Pulp of Coloquintida, and the root of white Hellebore. You may make this Decoction in white Wine alone, or with Vinegar, that it may pierce more, and discuss.

The Fume of Cloves may be taken with much profit to the Patient by a Funnel into the passage of the Ear when the Head is covered with a warm cloth.

After Fomentations and Fumes, you must put some liquor into the Ears, and then stop them with Mumkified Cotton.

Take *of the Oyl of bitter Almonds, and Rue, of each one ounce: Mix them and put them hot into the Ears.* Or,

Take *of the Oyl of white Lillies, and Castor, of each one ounce: the Oyl of Dill half an ounce: white Hellebore half a dram: Aqua vitæ one ounce. Boyl them in* Balneo Mariæ *till the Aqua vitæ be consumed; strain them for the use aforesaid.* Or,

Take *of Cypress Roots, Bay-berries, Annis and Cummin seed poudered, of each one dram: Pouder of Castor half a dram: Oyl of Rue as much as will be sufficient: Mix them and put them into a great hollow Onion; roast it, and strain out the Liquor to be dropped into the Ears.*

Chymical Oyls work most powerfully; as Oyl of Rosemary, Marjoram, Sage, Fennel, Spike, Cloves, which are too strong to be used alone, therefore you must mix a very smal quantity of any of them with the Medicines mentioned, thus:

Take *of the Oyls aforesaid two ounces: Oyl of Spike, Fennel, Cloves, or the like, half a dram or a dram: Mix them.*

There is also some Waters, which if dropped into the Ears do much good. Some Authors commend the Water of an Ash, which is made by putting one end of a green Ash into the fire, and taking the water out of the other end: this is best when deafness cometh of a hot cause, and you fear to use hot Medicines. But if not, then you may mix as much *Aqua vitæ* therewith. *Mathiolus* mixeth

this

this Water with Juyces, and commends it highly, in theſe words: *We know that the Water which comes out of Aſh, when it is burnt, mixed with the Juyce of Sowbread, Squils, and Rue, in equal parts warmed together, to be excellent againſt Deafneß, if it be dropped into the ſound Ear when the Patient goeth to bed, and lieth upon that Ear which is deaf: but when both Ears are deaf, then into that which is leaſt affected.*

The Spirit of Wine wherein white Hellebore hath been infuſed, being dropped into the deaf Ear, is very efficacious.

Others commend the clarified juyce of Ivy mixed with ſtrong white Wine.

The Galls of Beaſts, as of Hairs, Goats, Partridges, are much commended if they be uſed freſh, with an equal portion of Honey, and warmed in the ſhel of an Onion.

The fat dripping of an Eel is much uſed: Put a great Eel upon a Spit, and take the dripping upon Bay Leaves, and drop it warm into the Ears.

Zechius commends Ants Egs, in theſe words: *Ants Egs mixed with the juyce of an Onion, and dropped into the Ear, do cure the oldeſt Deafneſs.*

The blood of a yong Wolf, dropped hot into the Ears doth the ſame.

Laſtly, If the Diſeaſe be ſo ſtubborn that it will not yield to the Medicines preſcribed, it wil not be amiſs to uſe the laſt Remedy which is preſcribed by *Fonſeca, conſult.* 58. *tom.* 2. namely, an Unction with Quizk-ſilver, becauſe when Deafneſs comes of the French Pox, it is ſo cured, and it may be when it comes otherwiſe; and the reaſon is, becauſe Quick-ſilver doth diſſolve and diſcuſs hard tumors, when they are gathered upon any part, and therefore when flegm is gathered in the Ears, which no other means can diſſolve, Quick-ſilver may diſſolve it. But this Remedy muſt not be tried but in a deſperate condition; for it is doubtful what the event wil be, and the Unction with Quick-ſilver doth much weaken the brain, and cauſe defluxions. So that ſome who have been cured of the Pox by Quick-ſilver, have after fallen deaf by defluxions; although ſometimes (as I ſaid) deafneſs coming of the French Pox is cured thereby, and Quick-ſilver rightly uſed after due Purgation doth no hurt to the Brain.

This you muſt alwaies obſerve in the uſe of Topicks, That you never put cold things, but warm, into the Ears, and you muſt not dreſs them til the old Medicine be taken out. And after dreſſing you muſt ſtop the Ear with Cotton Muskified, for that only conduceth much to the Cure: as *Foreſtus* ſaith, *Obſ.* 15. *lib.* 12. in theſe words: *A woman of* Delf *after a long diſeaſe fel deaf, which after ſufficient purging abſtained from Phyſick: at length ſhe was perſwaded by an old woman to put a grain or two of Muſk into her Ears with a little Cotton, and ſo doing ſhe was wonderfully cured. I have cured many the ſame way whoſe Ears have run.*

Chap. 2. *Of Noiſe in the Ears.*

THe ſence of Hearing is hindered by noiſe in the Ears; for as the Eyes muſt be void of al colors tha: they may truly perceive the colors of al Objects, and when they have a peternatural color, as in the Jaundice, the ſight is depraved; ſo the Ears muſt have no ſound in themſelves, that they may more diſtinctly receive al other ſounds; and if there be any noiſe in them, the Hearing is depraved. This is called in Greek *Paracouſis*, in Latin *Obauditio*, vulgarly a noiſe in the Ears.

CAUSES.

This comes from a preternatural motion of the Air which is naturally contained in the Ears; for as *Ariſtotle* ſaith, Though the natural Air in the Ear do move, yet the noiſe is not heard except you ſtop the Ears with the hollow of your hand, or the like, for then the hearing is more inward when the outward air is kept out. This is ſeen by Experience, when one ſtoppeth his Ears, and holds the handle of an Inſtrument in his teeth, the ſound wil be four times greater than when his Ears are open, for it paſſeth through the mouth, there is a Natural motion of air in the Ear by the *Spiritus Acouſticos* continually working. But if it be too violently moved, then there is a preternatural noiſe in the Ear which hindereth the hearing.

The Cauſes are many of this preternatural Motion, but chiefly a vapor or wind ſent from other parts into the Ear, or bred there; either coming from the whol body, or from ſome peculiar part.

In Feavers it comes from the whol body; whence *Hippocrates* ſaith in *Coacis*; A noiſe in the head coming in an acute Diſeaſe is deadly, for it cometh of wind ſent by the Arteries from the whol Body into the Ears; it uſeth to come chiefly in the beginning of a fit, and before bleeding. Wind is alſo ſent to the Ear from a peculiar part, namely, the Stomach, Liver, Spleen, Midriff, Womb, and the like; whence it comes to paſs, that in great Vomitings, in Hypochondriack Melancholly, and fits of the Mother, there is for the moſt part a noiſe in the Ears. Often there is a wind ſent from the head coming of a cold flegm, through want of heat to the Ears by the Veins and Arteries, and the Nerves of the fifth Conjugation, by which paſſages alſo vapors come from the inferior parts. Wind

is bred in the Ear also, of flegm contained therein; whence it comes to pass that thick Hearing is alwaies accompanied with a noise in the head. For by the humor there is a stoppage, from whence comes deafness, and from the wind that proceeds from that humor, comes the noise.

There are other Causes of this noise, as a great stroak upon the head, a great sound, Ulcers in the Ears, a hot distemper, weakness, and exquisite sence.

A stroak, by moving the Spirits in the Head too violently, causeth a noise.

A great sound doth violently move the Natural Air.

And Ulcers by the heat of the matter boyling and working, make a noise; and by the Spirits gathered thither, and moving the Natural Air.

A hot distemper fils the inward Arteries of the Ear with much Spirit, whence a great beating noise proceedeth. Somtimes too much Spirit is sent by those Arteries into the Ears, and the Natural Air is thereby moved, from whence cometh a noise. And from this cause may come a continual noise for some months or yeers.

Weakness of Hearing useth to make a noise in the Ears, as in sick people, because every sence debilitated is hurt by every violent or moderate object: so they who have weak sight, are offended by a smal light.

And lastly, When the sence is most exquisite, as *Galen, lib. 3. de comp. med. sec. loc. cap.* 1. there wil be a noise in the Ears, because even moderate objects are too vehement for it. Now this exquisite sence must be preternatural, for the exquisitness of sence cannot of its self produce a depraved action, but rather the more exquisite it is, the less wil it err. This preternatural exquisitness of sence, comes from a hot distemper, ulcer, or the like: as parts inflamed do depravedly, that is painfully, feel moderate touchings. Or if the exquisitness of sence be Natural, you must suppose that the cause of the noise is preternatural; for the vapor which is so little that it cannot be felt of dull sence, and so the action not be hurt, wil be felt of him that hath exquisite sense, and wil cause a noise; so that in one it is Preternatural, in another Natural.

DIFFERENCES. There are divers sorts of sounds in the Ears, which proceed either from the quantity of the vapors as they are more or few, thinner or thicker, swift or slow in motion; for if the vapor be much, thick, and of quick motion, it wil make a noise like swift running water, or like a drum, or like some such Musical Instrument, or a rushing wind, or the like; but if it be little, thick, and move quick, the noise is like the falling of a Tree or House.

If it be much, thin, and swift in motion, it causeth a hissing, or is like falling of a gentle Water. If it be little, thin, and quick in motion, it causeth a tinkling. If it be much, thick, and of slow motion, it makes a murmuring noise. If the matter be little, thick, and slow in motion, it makes a kind of whispering noise. If it be much thin, and of slow motion, it causeth a hissing. And lastly, Because the degrees of thickness and thinness, of greatness and smalness, of swiftness and slowness, are infinite, therefore there are innumerable sorts of sounds in the Ears.

DIAG. There is no certain knowledg of the causes aforesaid, as *Galen* teacheth 3. *de comp. med. sec. loc. c.* 1. but we may make conjecture from the precedent causes and circumstances.

We conjecture that the noise come from wind, because somtimes it ceaseth, and returneth again; as also when the Patient hath formerly used to eat windy meat.

It cometh by consent from other parts, when there is some peculiar disease in them.

It appears to come from the brain when pain and heavines of the Head went before, and when other sences also are hurt.

That the fault is in the Ears, appears by a continual noise without any intermission.

We know that that disease comes from a cold matter; if the Patient be better for the use of hot things, and if in time of health great noise be not much disturbance.

The difference of sounds above mentioned, do shew whether the disease comes of thick or thin, many or few vapors, it wil easily appear by what hath been said.

When it comes from the weakness of the faculty of Hearing; as from some Diseases aforegoing, of which the Patient is scarce recovered.

We conjecture that it comes from a hot distemper, and from an exquisite sence coming thereupon, when the Patient perceiveth a heat in his head about his Ears; when some hot Causes went before, and Medicines that discuss wind do encrease the disease: as also when the Patient in time of his health could not endure any great noise by reason of the exquisitness of sence.

PROGNOSTICK. As to the Prognostick. A new begun noise in the head is easily cured, but an old, hardly; and the more if it come from the French Pox. That which proceeds of a hot cause, is more easily cured than that which comes of a cold.

An old noise coming of flegm contained in the Ear, turneth to deafness; for when the matter is encreased, the passage of Hearing is stopped.

CURE. The Cure of this Disease is divers in respect of the diversity of Causes.

And

And first the Cure of Noise in the Head coming from consent with other parts, depends upon the Cure of the Diseases of those parts, and must be taken from their proper Chapters.

But that which comes principally from the Ear distempered, must have its proper Cure: And if it come of a cold Distemper, and thick Vapor, it wil be Cured as in the Treatise of thickness of Hearing; for they are alike, and one is sometimes changed into the other, and sometimes they are complicated and joyned together; For Noise in the Ears is the fore-runner of thick Hearing, and Deafness.

Therefore al Remedies both Universal and Particular, may be used here which we prescribed in the former Chapter of Deafness and thick Hearing.

If the Noise from an Ulcer in the Ear, it requireth no other Cure, than that which is proper for the Ulcer. And that shal be laid down in the following Chapter.

If it cometh from weakness of Sense as in them who are lately Recoverd of some great Disease, it wil vanish of it self as the Body gathereth strength: yet you may drop some proper temperate Oyls sometimes into the Ears to mitigate, as Oyl of Chamomel, Dill, Sweet Almonds, and the like.

And Finally, If it come from a hot distemper and exquisite Sense, you must prescribe a Cooling and Moistening Diet; as also drop cool things into the Ears, beginning with mild first, and after proceeding to stronger.

And First, Use the Decoction of Barley, Violets, Lettice, Water-Lillies, to which you may put a little Balm or Chamomel to make it pierce: which not prevailing, you must use the Juyce of Lettice, Purslain, Henbane: *Galen* allowech the juyce of Poppy and Opium it self, but these must be used sparingly and with much Caution, lest by weakning the natural heat of the part, the Hearing grow more dull.

Chap. 3. *Of Pain in the Ears.*

PAin of the Ears called *Otalgia* in Greek, is a violent Disease, both in respect of the part affected, namely, the inward Membrane which goeth about the Cavity of the Ear; as also by reason of the neerness of the Brain which often suffereth at the same time.

But since al pain comes from the solution of Continuity, al those things do cause pain in the Ears, which do dissolve the Continuity of those sensible parts which compass the Cavity of the Ear: the chief whereof are Distempers both without, and within Matter, Wounds, Ulcers, or things fallen, or put into the Ears Externally.

A Cold Distemper doth sometimes cause pain in the Ears, and it comes from cold Winds, cold Baths, and very cold Causes.

A Hot distemper without Matter, seldom or never produceth a pain in the Ears, as a Cold doth: For Cold is an Enemy to these Nervous and Membranous parts, but Heat is a Friend to them. Nor can it cause any pain but that which is excessive, and wil cause a defluxion of Humors to the parts, and then it is not without Matter. For this Cause neither *Galen*, nor any of the ancient Greeks made mention of a hot Distemper, although *Avicen* of the Arabians have mentioned it.

Now the Cold Matter which causeth pain in the Ears is either flegm or water which comes from the Brain into them, or else wind from the Brain or the inferior parts.

But the Hot Matter, is either Choller that fals from the Veins and Arteries into those parts, or Blood, from whence cometh Inflamation.

The aforesaid Cause produceth an occult Solution of Continuity from whence cometh Pain. But manifest Solution of Continuity, as Wounds and Ulcers, are more evident Causes of Pain. Wounds come from external Punctures, Cuts, and Contusions. But Ulcers come either after Inflamation and breaking of an Impostthume, or from sharp Humors that corrode the parts.

Finally, Things that get into the Ear outwardly, if they be hard, sharp, or any waies piercing or biting, wil cause pain.

You may know al these Causes thus, If the Distemper be without Matter, there wil be no heavinesse, distention, or tumor: And you may know that the Distemper is Cold, when cold Causes have preceded, as travel in Winter, when the pain increaseth in cold weather, or with cold Medicines and decreaseth with hot: but you may know a hot distemper by hot causes preceding, as being long in the Sun, or heat, and when hot Medicines hurt, and cold do profit.

If the Pain come from flegm, there wil be a heavinesse in the Ear, and the Head; as also a Rheum wil fal upon some other part, besides cold Causes did precede, as cold and Northerly weather, cold meats; or it is winter and the Patient is old, and the like.

If it come from Wind there wil be a great pain without weight or heavineſs, not conſtant, but intermitting and with noiſe.

That it comes from Water, the Patient wil have other Diſeaſes from the ſame, as ſharp and thin defluxions upon the Teeth, Eyes, Ears, Breaſt, and other parts; and Evacuation of ſerous Matter by Vomit, Stool, Urine, or Sweat.

If it come from a Chollerick Humor the pain wil be ſharp and pricking, and there wil be ſenſible heat; it wil be mitigated with cold things, and Choller wil ſomtimes come forth of the head; the Body is of a Chollerick temper, the Party yong, the Weather hot, and Diet alſo with the like, by which the Patient is often diſtempered.

DIAGNOSTICK. An Inflamation is known by a great beating pain, with great heat and redneſs about the Cheeks and Temples, to which there is joyned a continual violent Feaver; ſomtimes Doting Swooning, Convulſion, and coldneſs of the extream parts.

A Wound is known by the blood which wil come forth of the Ear, but an Ulcer by the filth, or matter; but becauſe ſomtimes there is a defluxion of filth from the Brain by the Ears, we muſt diſtinguiſh, for if it comes from the Brain; there went before it a Head-ach and other ſigns of an Impoſtume in the Brain; And firſt the matter is ſent forth in great abundance and after by degrees while it is al ſpent. From an Impoſtume in the Ear may come plenty of Matter, but then there went ſigns before of an Inflamation there, and afterward followed an Ulcer, which you may know whether it came from an Impoſthume or a Defluxion of ſharp Hnmors by theſe ſigns following; There is a conſtant Flux of a little filth or matter by degrees; there is felt a pain burning and ſhooting in the Ear, eſpecially if it be pricked. Moreover, We may conjecture of the Difference of the Ulcers, For if it be in the Bone, it is known by the thin Matter yelloviſh, and by the long continuance of the Diſeaſe: If it be deep, you ſhal know it by much Matter: If it be clean, by the laudible Matter: If it be foul, by the thickneſs and plenty: If it be virulent, by the thinneſs: If putrid, by the ſtink of it: If it be corroding, by blood following- If fiſtulous, from the oldneſs of the Ulcer, the virulency of the Matter, the calloſity and hardneſs of the fleſh.

Finally, If there be any thing fallen into the Ear, either it may be ſeen, or related by the Patient.

PROGNOSTICK. The Prognoſtick of pain in the Ears is divers, according to the diverſity of the Cauſes. That which comes from a bare diſtemper is eaſily cured. That which comes from a cold flegmy ſerous, or windy matter, is not very dangerous, but uſeth to continue long. But that which cometh from hot humors, and eſpecially ſuch as cauſe inflamation, is very dangerous, for the Brain being nigh muſt needs conſent, and be alſo affected; from whence Deliriums, and Convulſions uſe to proceed. In this Diſeaſe yong men are in moſt danger: for they being of a hot temper, and their blood hot, the inflamation is greater; and this diſſolveth the natural heat of the Brain, and killeth the Patient: Hence it is that they die for the moſt part within ſeven daies. But old men who are colder, have leſs inflamation, and ſo are in danger.

Ulcers in the Ears are hard to be cured, becauſe the Brain being nigh, doth ſend its excrements to thoſe parts: But thoſe which follow an Impoſthume are eaſier cured, eſpecially if the matter be laudible. But where the matter is virulent, ſtinking, or the like, it is difficult, eſpecially if the Ulcer be cavous, and the bone foul.

CURE. The Cure, as the Diagnoſtick and Prognoſtick, is to be varied according to the Cauſe.

For if it comes from a bare cold diſtemper, hot Medicines applied to the Ears are ſufficient, ſuch as are in the cure of Deafneſs, eſpecially Fomentation, and Fumes, as alſo the warm Oyls there deſcribed. But when a hot diſtemper comes without matter, it may be cured with Topicks, which are cooling, which we wil ſhew afterwards, and eſpecially with the white of an Egg beaten with Breaſt-milk, and put into the Ear.

If it come from a cold diſtemper with matter, as flegm, water, or wind, you muſt uſe the Medicines preſcribed in the cure of Deafneſs. Firſt, Purge the whol Body, then correct the diſtemper of the Brain, and apply warm Topicks that diſcuſs, unto the Ears.

If it come from a hot diſtemper with Choller, which is of long continuance, or comes by fits. Firſt revel the humor that floweth to the part by Phlebotomy, by which the hot diſtemper of the whol Body with the Liver, in which Choller is made, is amended. Then purge the humor with proper Medicines. You may amend the hot diſtemper of the Liver with Juleps or cooling Broths, with Whey of Goats milk, with ſharp Vitriolat, Mineral Waters, with hot Baths, and the like. And laſtly, All things are proper for it which are preſcribed in the Cure of the Head from a hot cauſe. But you may uſe cooling Topicks and Anodines that take away pain, which we ſhal ſhew afterwards concerning the inflamation.

Inflamation of the Ear is cured firſt by blood-letting, according to the quantity of the humor, for revulſion of it from the Ears, firſt having given an emollient and cooling Clyſter: This muſt be done in great quantity, at divers times, for the greatneſs and violence of the Diſeaſe requires it. You muſt

open

open the Head Vein on that side the Ear is that is pained. If you think it comes from stoppage of Terms or Hemorrhoids, open the lower Veins, first having let blood in the Arm. When the cause is not from thence, it wil do good for revulsion to apply Leeches.

Also you may make good Revulsions by Frictions and Ligatures of the Arms and Thighs, by cupping the Shoulders and Back with Scarification, or without.

Somtimes for Derivation it is good to apply Cupping-glasses behind the Ears, with Scarification; as *Zacutus Lusitanus* teacheth, *Obsserv. 64. lib. 1. Praxis Admirandæ*, in these words. The Divine old man in his second Book, Epid. Sect. 6. towards the end, saith thus: For pain in the Ear, clap on a Cupping-glass. This worthy saying gave much help to a poor man which was in pain; and when al things failed, and he grew weak with watching, and mad with a continual Feaver, being ready to depart; having opened a Vein, and applying Cupping-glasses to the Shoulders and Neck, and taken revelling Clysters, and purging, and the like; as also Anodines into his Ear without any profit, he was cured only with a Cupping-glass with Scarification applied by the Glandules of the Ears, which drew much blood, and took away the inflamation.

The same *Zacutus Lusitanus* in *Paraxi ad Historiam*, commends four Horseleeches applied behind the Ears, which he saith gave much ease to a yong man which had a violent inflamation in his Ears.

The cutting of the Arteries in the Temples of the Forehead, doth produce rare effects for the appeasing of the greatest pain in the Ears, by taking away the hot and windy blood which produced that grievous symptom. The way of doing it, is set down by us, in the Cure of the hot Head-ach.

A Purge against Choller is good, for so the Choller mixed with blood, which by it is made so fluid, is drawn down, and sent forth.

Afterwards the whol mass of humors is to be tempered with cooling Juleps, made of the Decoction of Lettice, Purslain, Plantane, Sorrel, and the like, with Syrup of Lemmons, Pomegranats, or wild Poppies.

In the mean while, these Medicines are given; you must alwaies apply Topicks, which must alwaies be Anodine, by reason of the vehemency of the pain, the mitigation whereof must be your chief intent; and this wil be more rationally done, if in the beginning and the encrease of the Disease, you mix things that do gently repel; but in the state and declination, things that resolve, such as these following:

Take of *new Breast-milk two ounces: the white of an Egg beaten to Water half an ounce: drop these mixed together, warm into the Ear.*

Or Milk alone squirted into the Ear from the Breast; this doth much asswage.

Take *Plantane and Nightshade, of each one handful: the flowers of Chamomel and Melilot, of each one pugil: Make a Decoction, and let the Patient receive the fume thereof into his Ear by a Funnel.*

Take of *the Oyl of Water-lillies and Roses, of each one ounce: Mix them, and drop thereof into the Ear; after the fume.*

* Sows infused in the aforesaid Oyls and strained, are the best Anodines; for these Creatures have especial force to appease pain, and therefore are used in the Toothach, Hemorrhoids, and the like; or take them alive, and boyl them with Water in the Oyls til the Water be consumed.

* *Called a Chesslip, or Kicthin-bob with many feet; which being touched gathereth it self round like a ball.*

If the burning be very violently, you may mix cooling Juyces with the aforesaid Oyls, thus:

Take of *the Oyl of Water-lillies, and Roses, of each one ounce: the Juyce of Nightshade and Plantane, of each half an ounce: Mix them, and drop thereof into the Ear.*

Rose Vinegar is used of some Practitioners made of two parts of Oyl of Roses, and one part of Vinegar, which ought to be suspected, as al strong repelling Medicines; for there wil be danger, lest the humor flowing thither should return to the Brain; and it is a general Precept alwaies to be observed. That you never lay repelling Medicines to inflamations which are neer unto noble parts: but you may mix gentle Repellers with Anodines and Relaxers; for so they wil moderately repress the Defluxion, not wil they drive it far back: Such are the afore mentioned, to which you may ad this following.

Take of *the Oyl of Roses, and Water-lillies, of each one ounce and an half: Rose and Plantane Water, of each half an ounce: Breast-milk one ounce: the Mucilage of the Seeds of Fleabane and Quinces drawn with Rose water, of each six drams: mix them. Put some drops thereof warm into the Ears, and bind clouts dipped in the same Liquor about the Ears.*

In vehement pain we are constrained to fly to Narcoticks, or Stupifactives; but you must use them seldom, and with much care, because they offend the Brain. *Galen* saith, 3. de comp. med. sec. loc. *I knew one, who only with the use of Opium, took away both speech and sense from his Patient, that he could be cured neither with Opobalsam, nor any other hot Medicine injected.* Therefore if necessity constrain, thus they are to be prescribed:

Take

Take of *Oyl of Poppy-seeds one ounce and an half*: *Camphire and Opium of each two grains*: *mix them, and drop them into the Ear.*

Take of *the Oyl of sweet Almonds two ounces*: *the Juyce of Mallows half an ounce*: *Myrrh half a dram*: *Saffron half a scruple*: *Opium three or four grains*: *mix them for the use aforementioned.*

In applying of Topicks, the Rule of *Galen* is diligently to be observed, which is in *lib.* 3. *comp. medic. sec. loc. cap.* 1. that an inflamed Ear be not touched, but let the Medicines be injected by an Instrument for to see into the Ear, or a Probe armed with lint and dipt in the Medicines. Then that you ask the Patient if he feel it warm, and if he can endure it hotter? and let it be used so hot as he can suffer: You must put the Probe so armed gently into the hole of the Ear that the Medicine may soak from it into the ear, you must do thus till the passage of the ear be filled with the Medicine, then you must dip Lint in the same Medicine, and lay it to the hole of the Ear, and round about.

In the state of the Disease you must mix gently resolving Oyls with Anodines, thus.

Take of *Oyl of Chamomel, sweet Almonds and Violets, of each one ounce*: *the Oyl of Lillies half an ounce*: *Mix them.*

But these Fomentations and Fumigations which are made of the following Decoction, do resolve more powerfully.

Take of *Marsh-mallow Roots one ounce*: *Mallows, Nightshade, St. Johns-Wort, of each one handful*: *Linseed half an ounce*: *the seeds of Mallows, Marsh mallows, and white Poppies, of each two drams*: *the Flowers of Chamomel, Dill and Roses, of each one pupil*: *make a Decoction in Water and Milk for a Fomentation and Fumigation*: *Water taken out of Ashen sticks, being dropt into the Ears easeth pain and dissolveth the cause of it. You must put green Ashen sticks into the fire, and take the Water that comes from both ends.*

If the Tumor cannot be dissolved but it seems to tend to suppuration, which you may perceive by the encrease of pain, by greater Pulsation, and a stronger Feaver.

You must help the motion of Nature, and apply this following Cataplasm.

Take the *faeces of the former Decoction made for a Fomentation and Fumigation*: *and put to them of Ducks and Hens grease, Marrow of Veal, and the Mucilage of Fleabane and Fœnugreek seeds, of each one ounce*: *the Oyl of Chamomel and Violets, of each one ounce*: *Fresh Butter one ounce and an half*: *Saffron half a dram*: *Make a Cataplam.*

A Cataplasm of Crums of Bread is also very good; for it asswageth pains and furthers suppuration gently without inflamation: and therefore it is very proper in all Phlegmons or Tumors: you must make it thus.

Take of *the Crums of white Bread one pound*: *boyl it in Goats Milk to a Pultis, then ad of the two Yolks of Eggs, the Oyl of Roses two ounces*: *Saffron one scruple*: *Make a Cataplasm.*

The Cataplasm made of an Onion, is much commended of *Victorius Faventinus*. Made thus.

Take *one Onion*: *Fresh Butter two ounces*: *Oyl of Chamomel and Roses, of each one ounce*: *Saffron one scruple*: *Make a Cataplasm, apply it warm.*

The suppuration being made, the Imposthume breaketh, and the Matter comes forth either by the Membrane of the Ear made thin, or else corrodad, and then the Patient must lie upon the Ear that is pained, that the quittor may come forth; and you must drop such things into it as may clense.

Take of *the Decoction of Barley four ounces*: *Honey of Roses one ounce*: *drop this warm into the Ears at several times.*

If an Ulcer come from sharpness of Matter, you must have a peculiar way of Cure; such as is used to an Ulcer caused from a Defluxion of Humors.

And first, because according to the opinion of *Galen*, 4. *de comp. Med. sec. loc.* we may not apply Topicks to any part, except the whol Body be first often purged: we must use ordinary Evacuations by Bleeding and Purging according to the nature and temper of the Patient; and these must be repeated through the whol time of Cure, as often as need requireth.

Then we must apply Drying and Clensing Topicks or Medicines to the place affected, beginning with the mildest first.

The Examples of which are these.

Take of *the best Honey and old white Wine of each three ounces*: *boyl them, and skin them*: *drop of this into the Ear, and stop it with a Cotton dipt in the same.*

After that it may be stronger; mix the juyce of Horehound, Smallage, Wormwood, and the lesser Centaury, or of Sowbread with Honey: boyl them gently, and drop thereof into the Ear. Or,

Take of *the Juyce of Beets one ounce*: *Horehound half an ounce*: *the best Honey six drams*: *boyl these a little, then ad of the Syrup of Wormwood two drams*: *Mix them.*

You

You may make a ſtronger Medicine thus:

Take *of the juyce of Sowbread one ounce: Myrrh one dram: Saffron half a ſcruple: Frankincenſe one ſcruple: Verdegreece half a ſcruple: old Wine one ounce and an half: boyl them gently till the Wine be conſumed.* Drop of this twice or thrice in a day into the Ear.

Obſerve, Before you drop any liquor into the Ear, you waſh the Ear in warm Hydromel, or Water and Honey, and wipe it wel with Lint upon a Probe armed.

When the Ulcer is ſufficiently cleanſed, you muſt come to Cicatrizing. Thus:

Take *of Round Birthwort, Pomegranate peels, and Galls, of each half an ounce: boyl them in equal parts of Wine and Smiths forge-water, to half a pint, when it is ſtrained, add to it of the juyce of Plantane and Poligonum, of each one ounce: Honey of Roſes two drams: mix them, and drop of this into the Ear.* Or,

Take *of Frankincenſe and Myrrh, of each one dram: Gum of Juniper half a dram: Sarcocol, and Labdanum, of each one ſcruple: Make a Pouder of them and mix it with Turpentine into Balls, which you muſt lay upon the Coals ſo that the Patient may take the Fume into his Ear by a funnel.*

Or, You may mix that Pouder with ſome of the aforeſaid Juyces, and drop thereof into the Ear.

Or, You may mix burnt Allum with white Wine, for this hath a very great Drying quality.

If the Ulcer be ſtubborn and old, it is nouriſhed by a Defluxion, which you muſt labor to remove by uſual Purges, Diets of Lignum vitæ and Sarſa, by Errhines, Maſticatories, Cauteries, and other Remedies that wil divert.

Then muſt you uſe ſtronger Medicines to dry the Ulcer; ſuch as we preſcribed of juyce of Sowbread, Myrrh, and Verdegreece.

Or this following Medicine of *Valeſcus*, with which he ſaith that he cured a Prieſt that had an Ulcer in his Ear from the eighth yeer of his age.

Take *of Honey ten drams: Vinegar eight drams: boyl them: take off the ſcum, and put to one dram of Verdegreece: Mix them.*

Theſe muſt be dropt morning and evening into the Ear, after it is waſhed with this Decoction:

Take *of Wormwood, Marſh-mallows and Agrimony, of each one handful: boyl them in equal parts of Water and white Wine put to it towards the concluſion, to half a pint: Diſſolve in the ſtrained Liquor Oximel ſimple one ounce and an half: Allum poudered one dram: waſh the Ear with this warmed, and after dry it with an armed Probe.*

If the pain come from ſharp Medicines, drop in the Oyl of ſweet or bitter Almonds with Myrrh, Aloes, and Saffron: and if it be violent, mix a little Opium, or drop in the Oyl made of yolks of Eggs in a Leaden Mortar.

If the Ulcer be very foul, you muſt uſe *Ægyptiacum*, diſſolved in the aforeſaid Juyces.

Laſtly, *Galen*, *Ætius*, and others, both Greeks and Arabians do much commend the Ruſt of Iron for the drying of Ulcers in the Ear.

Galen, 3. *de comp. med. ſec. loc.* uſeth Scales of Iron ground or boyled with the ſharpeſt Vinegar,

Hollerius in his Comment upon that Chapter doth prefer the Arabian Preparation, for they firſt grind the Iron with Vinegar, then they dry it; thus they do ſeven times; then they make it very fine, and boyl it long with the beſt Vinegar, while it is as thick as Honey, and then they dry it, and uſe it with Honey or other Liquors.

If the Pain of the Ear come from any thing fallen into it, as a little ſtone, Cherry-ſtone, or the like, which wil be very grievous, and ſomtimes cauſe Convulſions, Inflamations, and Death; as *Matthæus de Gradi* ſaith of a Boy of ten yeers had a Cherry-ſtone in his ear, and through the ignorance of the Chirurgeon, he endured great pain, and after died.

You muſt draw out theſe things thus:

Firſt, You may try with an Ear-picker, which you muſt carefully attempt, leſt your Inſtrument force it further, which often happeneth.

Therefore if that which is fallen into the ear do fill the hole, it is better to abſtain from the uſe of the Ear-picker, and try theſe Remedies:

Paulus uſeth to dip his armed Ear-picker in Roſin, Turpentine, Gum, or the like; and to put it into the Ear, turning of it til you get it out by degrees.

If thus you cannot, put hot Oyl continually into the Ear to relax the part, and make the thing contained ſlippery, ſo it wil eaſier come forth.

Use Neesings with the mouth and nostrils shut, for it so wil be forced out of the Ears.

These are to be followed til the party be freed; for if it continue long in the Ear, it wil be inflamed, and then the thing wil be more difficult and dangerous to be drawn forth.

Arculanus upon *Rhasis*, affirmeth that the Head of a Lizard applied to the Ear, will draw out any thing, and confirmeth it by his own Experience, in these words: *In my Experiences for drawing things out of the Ear, this is one; Tie a live Lizard, or one lately dead, with his head to the Ear, for the space of three hours, and when you take it away, you shall find the thing sticking to the head of the Lizard: and this is good for the extraction of any thing whersoever it is fastened.*

Lastly, If the former Medicines do not prevail, you must come to the use of a Chirurgical Instrument, which is at large elegantly declared by *Fabricius Hildanus*, Cent. 1. Observ. 4, 5, 6. and by *Aquapendent* in his Chirurgical Operations, in his Chapter of the Chirurgery for the Ears.

Sometimes Fleas get into the Ears, and moving themselves in the Cavity, bring much disturbance. For the taking out of them, make a little ball of dogs hair, and put it into the Ear, so will the Flea by reason of its affection to dogs come into it. Or make a tent, and put it often into the Ear, with a little Turpentine.

Oftentimes through swimming, or washing of the Head, water getteth into the Ears, which is very troublesom: this is shaken forth by hopping on the contrary foot, and holding the Ear down. If this wil not do, you must suck it out with a Reed, or a pair of Bellows. If you arm the pipe with tow to make it stick close, and keep the air out of the Ear, it wil be better.

Galen and *Aetius* continue in powring in of Oyl, suppling the Ear, and then wiping it with wool; and after using Oyl for divers times.

And lastly, Put soft and dry Spunge into the Ear often, til it come out dry.

CHAP. IV.

Of those things which come forth of the Cavities of the Ears preternaturally.

MAny Preternatural things come out of the Ears, which we will set down particularly with their Remedies.

First, After an Impostume is broken which came after an Inflamation, or from an Ulcer coming from sharp Humors, filth, or matter, useth to come forth; whose Cure is laid down in the former Chapter.

Somtimes blood comes out of the Ears; as in wounds of the head, or blows by which the Veins of the Ears are broken or rent. If this flux be smal, it is not to be stopt, because then being retained, it would cause Inflamation; but if it be great, or of long continuance, it must be stopt by bleeding in the Arm, and Cupping-glasses applied to the Shoulders with Scarification. Then you must drop cooling and binding things in, as juyce of Plantane, Polygonum, or the Decoction of Madder, red Roses, Mastich, Acacia, Hypocistis, Pomegranate flowers, Sumach, and the like, made in Wine and Vinegar, or Smiths Forge-water.

Somtimes Water comes out of the Brain into the Ears, as in children; which must not be stopt, for if it be suddenly stopt, it causeth the Falling-sickness, or some grievous Disease of the Brain; for Nature casts forth Excrements by that way, though not proper; and the great moistness in childrens heads is not only purged by ordinary waies ordained by Nature, as the Nostrils and Pallat, but also by the Ears, Eyes, and the whol Head, from whence it becomes sore. But when this Evacuation is symptomatical, and the humor begins to ulcerate the Ears, and hurt the hearing, we will lay down a convenient Method for the Cure.

And first, The abounding humors in the Head are to be purged with gentle Medicines often repeated, and to be derived by Vesicatories to the Neck, and by a Caustick.

Then you must clense the Ears, and dry them with this Medicine:

Take *of the Juyce of Agrimony, and Wormwood, of each four ounces: white Wine, and Honey of Roses, of each one ounce: Boyl them a little, and drop into the Ear after it is wiped; then stop it with Cotton dipped in the same.*

Take *of white Wine four ounces: the Juyce of Agrimony, Wormwood, and Centaury the less, of each one ounce: Boyl them, and drop into the Ear.*

In elder people, if water floweth out of the Ears long, you must purge the whol body and the Brain with a Cephalick Apozeme that is purging; then you must consume the superfluous Humidity

dity with a Sudorifick Diet; derive it with Veſicatories, Cauteries, and Cupping-glaſſes; and uſe other Remedies which are ſet down in the Cure of the Cold Diſtemper of the Brain.

Laſtly, There are Worms ſometimes in the Ears coming out of filthy Ulcers, which are cured with the Ulcer; but becauſe the Ulcer cannot be ſpeedily cured, you muſt therefore endeavor the Cure of the Worms.

Take this one Medicine as an Example:

Take *of the Oyl of bitter Almonds: the Juyce of Smallage, and the leſs Centaury, of each two ounces: Vinegar two drams. Boyl them a little; then ad of Myrrh, and Aloes, of each one ſcruple. Mix them, and drop into the Ear.*

If you wil make it ſtronger, put half a ſcruple of Coloquintida thereunto.

The End of the Third Book.

THE FOURTH BOOK OF THE PRACTICE OF PHYSICK.

Of the Diſeaſes of the Noſtrils.

The PREFACE.

THe *Noſtrils uſe to have many Affects which are referred either to the Series, or Method of Diſeaſes, or of Symptoms. Theſe are Diſeaſes, An* Ulcer, Ozæna, Sarcoma, *and* Polypus. *Theſe are Symptoms, The loſs of* Smelling, Stinking in the Noſe, *the* Coryza, *or* Poſe, Sneezing, Bleeding. *Therefore this* Fourth Book *ſhall be referred to Seven Heads: The Firſt Chapter is concerning the* Ulcer *of the Noſtrils and* Ozæna. *The Second of* Sarcoma *and* Polypus. *The Third of the loſs of* Smelling. *The Fourth of the* Stink *of the* Noſe. *The Fifth of* Coryza. *The Sixth of* Neezing. *The Seventh of* Bleeding *at the* Noſe.

Chap. 1. *Of the Ulcer of the Noſtrils, and* Ozæna.

THe Ulcer of the Noſtrils is either New and Simple, or Old and Stinking: This laſt is called *Ozæna.*

CAUSES. The New Ulcer which is Simple, either comes of an External Cauſe, as a Wound or Contuſion: Or from an Internal Cauſe, as the ſharpneſs of Humors flowing to the part; and eſpecially ſalt flegm coming to the Brain.

Ozæna cometh from a ſimple Ulcer neglected, or from the Malignity and Acrimony of the Cauſe by which it becometh putrid and filthy.

DIAGNOSTICK. The Diagnoſis of both is this: A Simple Ulcer cauſeth little or no pain, but only ſends forth blood often, eſpecially when it is meddled or tampered withal; otherwiſe it is covered with a dry black Scab which ſomtimes is caſt forth. But *Ozæna* cauſeth great pain, the Scab is fouler, as alſo ſtinking Matter cometh from it. The Patient is not only annoyed therewith, but noyſom unto others: and the Greeks cal it *Ozæna* from the ſtink. Often this Ulcer creepeth, or either eateth the Griſtle of the Noſe, or the parts between, or the tender Bones thereof, and putrifieth

putrifieth them, and ſomtimes deſtroyeth the Pallat, eſpecially if it turn to a Cancer, or if it come from the French Pox as it often doth, or from an *Elephantiaſis*.

PROGNOSTICK. As for the Prognoſtick. Ulcers that are new, and come from a gentle Humor that hath little Malignity are eaſily cured: but old Ulcers that are ſordid and putrid are hardly cured, and if they turn into a Cancer, never. If they come of the French Pox, or Elephantiaſis, they cannot be cured except thoſe Diſeaſes be firſt cured.

CURE. For the Cure. Firſt you muſt appoint a good Diet, which may aſſwage the ſharpneſs of the Humors, and hinder the breeding of them; then you muſt Evacuate the whol Body by bleeding, convenient Purging, and by Cupping-glaſſes with Scarrification: And if the Defluxion of Humors into the Noſtrils be very ſtubborn, it muſt be derived by Veſicatories and Caufticks applied to the hinder parts, and then you muſt give things to ſtrengthen the head.

After univerſal Remedies you muſt come to Topicks. And firſt take notice if the Ulcers be cruſty and hard, and before you proceed, take away that with a little warm Water and freſh Butter, or Gooſe greaſe, or Hens greaſe, Oyl of ſweet Almonds, or the like.

The Scabs being mollified, muſt not preſently be taken off by force, leſt the Ulcer be exaſperated with a Defluxion; but you muſt expect til they fal off of their own accord by blowing the noſtrils; or at laſt you may take them gently off with a little Oyl of ſweet Almonds upon the tip of your finger.

After the Scab is off you muſt uſe aſtringent and drying Remedies.

In a Simple Ulcer it is ſufficient to waſh it with Barley water, and Honey of Roſes, and then to anoint it with Oyntment of Tutty, or with the white Oyntment of *Rhaſis*, or the Oyl of yolks of Eggs which wil be of more force if it be made in a Leaden Mortar.

But for the Cure of *Ozæna*, you muſt prepare theſe following Medicines.

Take *of Barley one pugil: Agrimony, Plantane, Wormwood, and the leſſer Centaury, of each one handful: Red Roſes half a pugil: boyl them in Forge-water: in the ſtraining diſſolve of Honey of Roſes four ounces: Make an Errhine to be often ſnuffed into the Noſtrils.*

After it is ſomwhat clean, you muſt uſe this following Decoction:

Take *of the Flowers and Rinds of Pomegranates, of each two ounces: Plantane, Horſtail, Fleabane, and Rupture-wort, of each one handful: the Roots of Biſtort, or Snakeweed, one ounce: Crude Allum one ounce and an half: Make a Decoction.*

Allum Water is alſo good; as alſo thoſe Remedies which ſhal after be preſcribed for the Cure of *Pollypus*, in the following Chapter.

Ægyptiacum diſſolved in Barley Water is good for the ſame.

After this make Oyntments which may aſtringe or bind, clenſe, and dry exceedingly, as of *Pompholygos*, with Allum *Chalcitis*, and the Pomegranate Peels.

Or, this following:

Take *of Oyl Olive half an ounce: Pomegranate Peels and Flowers, of each three drams: Mirrh, Allum, Labdanum, of each two drams: Chalcitis, Aloes, Frankincenſe, of each one dram: Oyl of Roſes and Myrtles, of each two ounces: Red Wax as much as is ſufficient: Make an Oyntment, which apply to the Ulcer; or diſſolve it in Wine, Plantane, Roſe or Myrtle Water, which often ſnuff into the Noſe, the mouth being filled with Water.*

If theſe things prevail not, waſh the Ulcer with ſublimate Water, twice, thrice, or four times in a day, for it dryeth very much, and clenſeth without any pain or biting. You muſt make it thus:

Take *of Plantane water four ounces: Crude Sublimate Poudered twelve grains: boyl them in a Glaſs to the Conſumption of half, you may encreaſe or diminiſh the quantity of the Sublimate as you deſire to have it ſtronger or weaker.*

When the Ulcer is wel clenſed, you muſt proceed to the drying of it up: for which purpoſe the Pouder of Red Roſes blown into it, is very good.

Rondeletius witneſſeth that there is nothing more efficacious for the drying of Ulcers after ſufficient clenſing than a Fumigation, becauſe it entreth deep into the parts, and drieth, and he ſaith it muſt be made of powerful dryers, as of Orpiment, and Cinnabar, to which you muſt ad ſome ſweet things, from whence there wil ariſe a fume or ſmoak to dry the Ulcer; as Mirrh, Frankincenſe, Maſtich, Benjamin, and the like, which may be brought into this form:

Take *of the beſt Labdanum, Hypociſtis, Maſtich, and Mirrh, of each three drams: red Storax, and Styrax calamita, Frankincenſe bark, Sandarach, and Orpine, of each two drams. Make them up with Turpentine into Troches, with which let the Patient be fumed morning and evening in his Chamber.*

It is excellent alſo to burn Candles of red Wax; for the ſmoak of them will powerfully dry the

Ulcers

Ulcers in the Nose, especially if the Patient be kept in a close room. And *Rondeletius* saith, That we may perceive that the smoak of a Candle doth affect us by receiving it: for if at any time we sit long in a little Study by Candle light, our Spittle and nose will appear afterwards black? And by this means he saith he cured an Ulcer, which neither Italian nor French Chirurgeons could Cure.

Chap. 2. *Of* Sarcoma, *and* Polypus.

SOmtimes there is not only an Ulcer, but an excrescency of flesh in the Nose, which maketh preternatural Tumors called *Polypus* and *Sarcoma*.

Sarcoma is flesh growing in the Nostrils without any certain shape, but like the proud flesh of an Ulcer.

But *Polypus* is an Excrescency of flesh growing with smal roots, and spreading and hanging down to the lower part of the Nose, like the fish called *Polypus*, from whence it hath the name. *Rhasis* calleth it the Hemorrhoids of the Nose, because like those of the Fundament. This flesh is soft, somtimes white, somtimes red and blew, and if it grow big, it hangeth out of the Nose: but if it grow in the highest part of the Nose, it somtimes hangeth down to the Pallat, and stops the common passages, and may easily be seen behind the *Uvula*. In Southernly weather, and at the ful Moon, it is much swelled. But in a Northernly dry time, and at new Moon, it is less. It differs from *Sarcoma* in this: *Sarcoma* groweth chiefly in the lowest part of the Nose, where it is fleshly; but *Polypus* grows in the highest part by the Root of the Nose.

CAUSES. The Cause of both, is a gross slimy humor coming from the Brain mixed with blood; somtimes with melancholly, and then you may fear a Cancer. *Sarcoma* often cometh from the superfluous nourishment of the Nose turned into proud flesh, and therefore is more easily cured.

DIAGNOSTICK. The knowledg of these Diseases is easie by what hath been said, they being apparent to the Eyes.

PROGNOSTICK. The Prognostick is thus made:

A *Sarcoma* is easily cured for the most part; *Polypus* hardly. But that which is soft, white, or red, or white and red, is more easily cured; but that which is hard and livid or blew, is difficultly cured, and is like to be a Cancer. Also that *Polypus* which groweth low, or in the middle of the nostril, is more curable than that which is rooted high, because Remedies wil not so wel reach it.

CURE. Both are cured with the same Medicines, which are so to be ordered that the superfluous flesh may be taken away; but first you must remove the antecedent Cause, that is, the slimy humor which cometh from the Head, which you must do by a drying and attenuating Diet, general purging, by Revulsion, derivation and drying of the head; al which may be done by those Remedies which are prescribed in the cure of the cold distemper of the Brain, being discreetly used; and although many Authors commend the Decoction of Guajacum with a drying diet, you must take heed lest by so doing you mix the flegm with hot humors, and so it turn into a Cancer.

After this, you must take off the superfluous flesh with Causticks, or with Cissers made purposely, and then cicatrize. But in the beginning of this disease, it may be cured with only strong driers and astringents; and constantly you must apply such kind of Medicines first, before you come to stronger.

First of all, try the Medicine made of the three sorts of Pomegranats prescribed by *Galen* lib. 3. de comp. med. sec. loc. cap. 3. thus: *Take three Pomegranates, one sowr, another sweet, and the other of the middle sort: let them be ripe, bruise them in a Mortar; then take the Juyce, and boyl it to a Liniment; dip a tent therein, and often put it into the Nose.* This dryeth and astringeth without sharpness, and consumeth the Excrement.

This following Water doth it more powerfully:

Take *of unripe Grapes three pound: Pomegranate peels and flowers, and Sumach, of each two pound: macerate them in Vinegar, and distil them: then put to it Allum one pound: Vitriol three ounces: then distil them all together again, and touch the part affected often with that water.*

If these things wil not do you must use stronger, by putting Sandarach and Orpiment to the aforesaid Water.

Or you may mix the Spirit of Vitriol, or the Water for separating Gold, commonly called the second Water, with Plantane Water, and touch the *Polypus* often therewith.

Or with the Mercury Water prescribed in the Cure of the Ulcer in the Nose.

Or you may put in a tent dipped in the juyce of Cuckoo-pintle roots, and if it be too sharp, mix it with Plantane Water.

Mercury Precipitate, which is red, is accounted the best Medicine to consume proud flesh without pain, if it be often washed. This Pouder is to be mixed with Honey of Roses, and applied with a Tent.

There

There are alſo Plaiſters of the ſame vertue to conſume a *Polypus*, without pain, as this:

Take *the Emplaiſter* de Mucilaginibus *half an ounce: the pouder of Savin two drams: Incorporate them, and put thereof into the Noſtrils.* Or,

Take of *Verdigreece, Orpiment, Vitriol, and Alum, of each one ounce and an half: Antimony ſix drams: Steep them in Vinegar, then beat them fine, then dry them: thus beaten and ſteeped eight times, let them be ſteeped in Plantane Water, and then dried. Then take the Oyl of Roſes four ounces: Litharge two ounces: Boyl them, and about the concluſion ad two drams of the ſaid pouder: Make a ſtiff Plaiſter thereof, of which make tents.*

In the uſe of Caufticks, firſt you muſt obſerve that before they be applied, you defend the Noſtrils with the cooling Oyntment of *Galen*, or with Nutritum, or Populeon, or white of an Egg beaten with Oyl of Roſes, and the like.

Secondly, leſt the Caufticks ſhould hurt the Noſtrils, they muſt be applied through a ſilver pipe, ſo that it may compaſs the Polypus, and the Medicines may be conveyed to it without touching the Noſtrils.

Thirdly, You muſt obſerve that theſe Medicines are to be uſed in the decreaſe of the Moon, for the tumor then is leſs, and therefore Medicines may eaſily be conveyed to the root.

Laſtly, If *Polypus* cannot be taken off with Medicines, you muſt come to Chyrurgery, or Manual operation; which is deſcribed in *Paulus Ægineta, Cornelius Celſus, Jerom, Fabricius de Aquapendente*, and other Modern Writers.

Chap. 3. *Of the loſs of Smelling.*

THe Senſe of Smelling is hindered and hurt three waies, as other Actions are, that is, by diminiſhing, aboliſhing, and depraving.

CAUSES The Cauſes are the ſame that diminiſh, and aboliſh the Smelling, only they differ in degrees, namely, diſtemper, obſtruction, and aſtriction.

A cold and moiſt diſtemper joyned with flegm, as it can eaſily make any Senſe dull, ſo doth it eſpecially hinder the Smelling, or aboliſh it; hence it is that the Smelling is often hurt when there is a Catarrh, or a *Coryza*, for cold doth either diminiſh or aboliſh the Senſe, becauſe it doth dull and weaken the Natural heat, which is the producer of every action.

Obſtruction comes alſo from flegm which fils the ſenſible Paſſages, as the Noſtrils; and alſo the inſenſible; as the Pores of the Brain, and the Proceſſus of the Temples, called *Mamillares*, ſo that the ſcents and ſmels cannot come to the parts: it may alſo come of a *Sarcoma, Polypus*, or other cauſe filling and ſtopping the Noſtrils.

Aſtriction ſomtimes may come from flegm gathered in the fore part of the Brain, and compreſſing the *Proceſſus Mamillares*, as we ſaid of the diminiſhing of ſight, from the aſtriction of the Optick Nerves. This aſtriction may alſo come from the Natural ſhape of the Noſtrils, when they are ſo ſtraight that there is no free paſſage for the Scents.

The Cauſe of Smelling depraved, is a ſtink alwaies coming to the Noſtrils, either from an Ulcer there, or from ſtinking flegm in the Noſtrils, and *Os Ethmoides*: for thoſe things which putrifie either in the very ſenſe of Smelling, or neer it in the Meninges, are not ſmelt by the Patient, but by them that ſtand by; for it is fit that whatſoever toucheth the ſenſe of Smelling, ſhould be brought from other parts. Moreover, a foul ſtinking vapor ariſing from other parts, as the Stomach, Jaws, and Brain be carried to the *Proceſſus Mamillares*, and ſo infect them, that all the ſcents that are brought thither ſhal ſmel thereof; as when the Tongue is foul with Choller, al things which you taſt ſeem bitter.

DIAGNOSTICK. The Cauſes are eaſily known. A cold and moiſt diſtemper of the Brain, and ſlimy flegm coming from the Brain, ſhew an abundance of flegm.

An obſtruction if it come from flegm ſhal be known by the ſame ſigns. If it come from *Sarcoma* or *Polypus*, you may learn the knowledg thereof from their Chapters.

Now the place in which the matter cauſing obſtruction is contained. is known thus: If it be in the paſſage of the Noſtrils, the voyce is hindered, becauſe the Noſtrils conduce to Speech: but the voyce is perfect if the matter be in the *Proceſſus Mamillares*, or the fore part of the brain.

You may know by the default of the parts, from whence comes the ſcent which hurts the Inſtrument of Smelling.

PROGNOSTICK. As to the Prognoſtick. When the Smelling is newly hurt, and coming of a ſimple *Coryza* or defluxion, is eaſily cured; but when it is of long continuance, and from a ſettled diſtemper, hardly: that which comes from the ill ſhape of the Noſtrils, is incurable.

CURE. You muſt order the Cure diverſly according to the diverſity of the Cauſes: If it come

come from a cold Distemper, you must use those Medicines which were prescribed for a Cold Catarrh.

For the taking away of the Obstruction or stopping of the Nostrils and *Processus Mamillares* by flegm fastened there; You must use Medicines that Purge those parts, as Errhines, Neesings, and Gargarisms; which were propounded by us in the Cure of the Cold Distemper of the Brain.

If the Nostrils be stopt by a *Sarcoma* or *Polypus*; you must fetch the Cure from the Precedent Chapter.

Chap. 4. *Of the Stink of the Nostrils.*

THe Stink of the Nostrils, and of the Breath, do much differ; for that comes only from the Nostrils, and this from divers parts; as from the Stomach, Lungs, Gums, or Jaws being Ulcerated, which you may know by Sense, or by their proper signs.

CAUSES. But the stink in the Nostrils comes of stinking Vapors either bred in the Nostrils, as in *Ozæna*, *Sacroma*, or *Polypus*: or sent thither from putrid Humors contained in the fore-part of the Brain; or about the *Processus Mamillares*, or *Os Cribosum*. Now the Humors do putrifie in the said parts when they are too long retained in them, especially if the Brain be hot and moist; and they are retained either by the stoppage or astriction of the parts, as in flat Noses.

DIAGNOSTICK. The Diseases of the Nostrils which produce this stink, are known by their proper signs above mentioned; but if you find none, you must conjecture that the stink comes from a putrid Humor in the Brain, *Processus Mamillares*, or *Os Cribrosum*.

PROGNOSTICK. The Prognostick of the stink in the Nose coming of an Ulcer, *Polypus*, or *Sacroma*, depends upon their Prognostick: but that which comes from corrupt Humors contained in the fore-part of the Brain, if it be New, is easily Cured; if Old, uncurable: especially if it come from a depression and flatness of the Nose.

CURE. The Cure is performed by removing the Causes, and appeasing the Symptoms.

The Cure of an Ulcer, *Sacroma*, and *Polypus* is above mentioned: but you must take away the putrid Humor in the Brain, *Processus Mamillares*, or *Os Ethmoides*, by emptying and Clensing means.

And first, You must use Universal Evacuations for Clensing the whol body and the brain from flegmy Excrements, by Pills, Apozems, and the like; to which you may ad, if there be great plenty of Humors, a Sweating Diet: afterwards administer Errhins that clense and bring forth the Matter conjoyned.

And first of al, Let him morning and evening snuff up white Wine from the palm of his hand in which the lesser Centaury and Calamints have been boyled.

Then let the juyce of Beets extracted with the Water of Marjoram be used in like manner.

Or,

Take of *Cyprus Roots, and Calamus Aromaticus, of each half an ounce: Red Roses one pugil: Myrrh two drams: boyl them in white Wine for an Errhine.*

That you may draw down the flegm more violently, make this.

Take of *Flower-de-luce Roots half a dram: white Hellebore and long Pepper of each half a scruple: Annis seeds and dried Marjoram poudered of each one scruple: Euphorbium one grain: Oyl of Spike, Chiry, and Violets, of each as much as is sufficient: make a soft Oyntment, in which dip the top of your little finger, and anoint the Nostrils within; or put it with a Tent or Pledget as big as a Pease into the Nostrils.*

Lastly, To oppose the stink, you must snuff up sweet things, as *Galla Moschata* dissolved in sweet Wine, Angelica water, or the like.

Chap. 5. *Of* Coryza, *or Pose.*

CAUSES.

Coryza, called in Latin *Gravedo*, is a Catarrh falling from the Brain into the Nose; which Defluxion is of a crude Humor contained in the fore Ventricles of the Brain, and comes for the most part of an External Cause, as from the heat of the Sun, drinking of much Wine, hot Baths, and the like, which do melt and dissolve the thick flegm gathered in the Brain: It comes also of External Causes which Cool the Brain, for then it is squeezed like a spunge, & so it sends down the Humor into the inferior parts: as also by over-cooling the Brain there is an encrease of flegm for through-

wans

want of heat the Excrements are not concocted; therefore are they sent forth through the open passages by the Expulsive Faculty.

DIAGNOSTICK. This Disease appears of it self, for the Humor is sent in abundance out of the Nose.

PROGNOSTICK. Among al kinds of Catarrhs, that which is through the Nose is most safe and gentle, easily cured if it be new, and comes of an external Cause; but that which is old, and comes from a stubborn distemper of the Brain, is difficult.

As also, when it proceeds of a hot Distemper of the Liver, which somtimes causeth sharp and hot Catarrhs; by which the Nose is often Ulcerated and ill affected other waies.

CURE. The Cure of this Disease is by curing the Catarrh; for it requires the same Evacuations, Revulsions, and Derivations; except that here you must not use Errhines, lest they should draw the Humors to the part affected; but Gargarisms and Masticatories after Universals are very good.

And besides these, Authors do commend those things which properly belong to the stopping of a Catarrh; as the vapor of boyled Marjoram; or of Marjoram water taken into the Nose. The fume of Vinegar sprinkled upon a red hot Iron is good for the same; and the better if red Roses have formerly been infused therein: If the Defluxion be very cold, dry Fumigations of Nigella, Frankincense, and the like, thrown upon Embers are very good; for by these the cold Distemper of the Brain is amended, and the superfluous moisture consumed.

Chap. 6. *Of Sternutation, or Neezing.*

ALthough Neezing come often to sound men, and useth to be so light an Affect that it deserveth not the name of a Symptom; yet somtimes it is so troublesom, that it requireth a Physitian: As we may read in *Forestus, Obs.* 127. *Lib.* 10. in his History of a certain Maid which had so grievous a fit of Neezing from a sharp salt Catarrh, that she had the advice of many Physitians. This is confirmed by the old Custom of saying *God bless you* to him that Neezeth; which some say came from hence, In the time of *Gregory* the Great there was an ordinary Disease of Neezing by which the Patients died; albeit some say that Custom is more antient.

Sternutation is a swift motion of the Brain, with which the breath is forced out of the Nose for the throwing forth of things that offend: By the Brain we understand not only the substance thereof, but the whol Body with its Membranes; especially the fore Membranes, which are especially contracted in this Disease, which we may gather from hence, Because when we hold up the head we Neeze more easily; for then the matter provoking (which for the most part is windy and tends naturally upwards) is more easily carried to that part.

But the motion which happens in Neezing belongs to the Natural Expulsive Faculty of the Brain and its Membranes, according to *Galen*, 2. *de symp. caus. cap.* 1. where distinguishing Neezing from Trembling and Palpitation, he saith, That Palpitation comes only from a Disease: Trembling from Nature and a Disease: but Neezing from Nature only.

But *Galen* at the first sight seems to contradict himself; who in *Cap.* 4. of the same Book saith, That a Cough and Neezing are Symptoms of the Voluntary Faculty; but it is no contradiction: and *Galen* cleers himself wisely; saying, That in Neezing the Animal Faculty doth concur only secondarily; because in Neezing breath is sent from the Head, and from the Lungs; yet the Head gives the original of the motion to the Breast; for when it hasteneth to send forth those things that offend in the Nose, it useth both waies at once to send forth breath: One way which it maketh by it self, another way which it maketh by the Nerves, descending like long arms into the Breast; whence *Galen, Com. Aff.* 51. *Sect.* 7. teacheth, That Neezing comes with antecedent inspiration or taking in of breath when Nature gathers it together to make Sternutation, then the air which goes forth of the breast, joyned with that which is drawn by the Nose into the Brain, doth expel with Noise and violence whatsoever offendeth the Membranes of the Nostrils which have most Exquisite Sense.

From this place of *Galen*, we may gather, That the irritation which causeth Sternutation is made chiefly in the Nose; which is confirmed, *Aph.* 51. *lib.* 7. where he saith, *They only Neeze of those thus affected which have a sharp moisture flowing from the head, as when you put sharp things into the Nose: For as a Cough is a certain Natural motion to purge the Arteries which are in the Lungs; so doth Neezing the passages of the Nose.*

But it may be objected, That many standing bare-headed, or otherwise in the cold Air, do presently Neeze, that one would think the Brain was provoked immediatly at that time. We *Answer*, That cold Air is the Cause of Sternutation not while it doth immediately act upon the brain: but because through compression of the brain and its Membranes, it causeth a sharp matter to descend to the Nostrils; although therefore in this Symptom the Membranes of the brain may be provoked: yet

Neezing is not produced before a sharpness or tickling come to the Membranes of the Nose which are exquisitely sensible.

CAUSES. The Causes of Neezings are known by what hath been said, namely, What things soever can provoke the internal coat of the Nostrils, such as are sharp humors or vapors, either coming from the Brain, or sent from the inferior parts; hence men neeze in Feavers, saith *Avicen*, because sharp vapors are sent from the whol body into the head; or it is caused when sharp things are externally put into the Nose, as sharp Medicines called *Ptarmica* Neesings. These are the external Causes which provoke neezing immediately. There are many other mediate Causes which make internal Causes, or move them, as al alterations of the Air, as aboveſaid of cold Air. *Galen* in his Book *de instrum. odoratus, cap.* 6. saith, That neezing is provoked by beholding the Sun, because the Spirits of the Brain, like to a vapor, are discussed by the Sun.

DIAGNOSTICK. The knowledg of this Disease is manifest. The outward Causes appear by the relation of the Patient; but the internal from the signs of the parts affected, by which the matter provoking is sent to the Nostrils, and fore part of the Brain.

PROGNOSTICK. As to the Prognostick: This Disease is of it self without danger. But in the beginning of a Catarrh or Coryza it is very hurtful, because it keeps the humor from concoction by its motion. Somtimes in Feavers it is so strong that it takes away al strength, and causeth bleeding at the Nose; somtimes it is no waies hurtful, and in sound men it expelleth the superfluities of the Brain: In sick men it is held a good sign. It promiseth help in Feavers, especially in malignant Feavers when al things are desperate. If neezing happen to a woman in fits of the Mother, or that hath hard travel, it is good, Aph. 35. Sect. 5. Neezing provoked with Medicines is good against Apoplexies, and other great Diseases of the Brain. And if being provoked they do not neeze, it is a sign of death, for it signifieth that Nature leaves to act.

In Diseases of the Lungs, especially in a Pleurisie, and *Peripneumonia*, or Inflamation of the Lungs, neezing is evil, *Hipp.* 2. *Progn.* because from the shaking of the Brain in neezing, the parts of the Breast are violently pulled and torn; from whence the Inflamation is encreased, and there is no other evacuation of the matter causing the disease; but for the expelling of flegm contained in the Gristles of the Lungs, which could not be cast out by a Cough: *Galen* sheweth that neezing is good, *Gal.* 2. *de symp. caus. cap.* 5, & 6.

CURE. The Cure when it is necessary, or when neezing bringeth inconveniencies, is made first by removing of the external Causes, if it come from them. If it come of an internal Cause, you must remove that also, by Evacuations, Revellers, Derivers, and Discussers.

If a hot distemper of the Brain or any other part send sharp vapors to the Nostrils and inward Meninges. Then you must open a Vein, and then purge, then revel the vapors with Frictions, and Ligatures, with Cupping-glasses to the Shoulders, also use other Revelling, Deriving, and Discussing Medicines, comb the Head, pull the Ears, rub the Eyes, blow the Nose, and hold the Breath.

Lastly, To take away sharpness, and hinder the Nostrils from being provoked, it is good to take the vapor of hot water into the Nose; or to anoint the Nostrils with Oyl of Roses, sweet Almonds, Violets, or with fresh Butter; or to snuff up warm Milk into the Nose; by which only Remedy *Forestus* presently cured the Maid mentioned formerly.

Chap. 7. *Of Bleeding at the* Nose, *called* Hæmorrhagia.

THe word *Hæmorrhagia*, vulgarly signifieth any flux of blood coming from any part. But peculiarly, when it is named simply of *Hippocrates*, it signifieth only that flux which cometh from the Nose, as the first and most evident kind, as *Galen* observed, *Com.* 1. *in* 1. *Epid.*

An *Hæmorrhagia* of the Nose, is a Symptom in the excretion of those things which are wholly against Nature. For Blood coming through the Nose, either comes from the Veins and Arteries into the Brain, or from the Vessels coming from the Pallat to the Nostrils, which are like the Hemorrhoid Veins in the Womb and Fundament.

CAUSES. But since every Symptom depends upon a Disease as its immediate Cause, the Cause of this will be either an Organical, or a Common Disease.

The Organical is two-fold: The opening of the Vessels, which is called in Greek *Anastomosis*; and the thinning, or rarefaction of them, called *Diapedesis*.

The Common Disease is two-fold: The breaking of the Vessels, called *Rexis*; and the Erosion called *Diabrosis*.

The Causes immediately producing those Diseases, are either exceeding in quantity or quality of Blood.

Blood

Blood offending in quantity can either break the Veins, or open the Orifices of them.

In quality, if it be too hot, or too thin, it wil flow out by *Anastomosis*, because heat doth dilate the Orifice, and thinness maketh it flow more easily. Also the same qualities make a *Diapedesis*: for heat maketh the coats of the Vessels thin, and the thinness of the blood makes it easie to pass through the pores of those coats.

Lastly, The sharpness of the Blood gnaweth the Tunicles of the Veins, and ulcerateth them, from whence cometh a *Diabrosis*.

The external Causes also do concur to produce this Disease, either mediately, or immediately.

Immediately, as fals, stroaks, wounds, and the like, which break and divide the Veins.

They work mediately which do encrease, warm, and make thin the blood, as plentiful Diet, Drunkenness, Idleness, too much Exercise, great Noise, Heat, long staying in the Sun, and the like.

DIF. The Differences of *Hemorrhagia* are these: Some are Critical, some Symptomatical.

Critical *Hemorrhagia's* are in acute Feavers, by the force of Nature endeavoring to expel the cause of the Disease this way, as especially in those Diseases which are joyned with the Inflamation of some Entral, especially of the Liver, or the Spleen, which are many times discharged by these waies; somtimes it comes without a Feaver, when Nature dischargeth her self of the superfluous blood; whence we see many in their youth have an Hemorrhagy by fits, and others bleed other waies.

A Symptomatical Hæmorrhagy happeneth chiefly in Chronical Diseases, in which filthy blood is produced by reason of the debility of the Liver, or some other great Distemper, which either flows through those Veins by the weakness of the retentive faculty, or is sent forth by the expulsive, as an unprofitable burden, because impure blood is not fit to nourish the Body.

DIAG. *Hæmorrhagia* is known of its self. But its Causes are thus distinguished: That which cometh by *Anastomosis*, hath this common with that which comes by *Rexin*, or rupture, in that in both the blood floweth plentifully; but in this they are distinguished: If a blow or a fal went before, we should suppose it to be *Rexin*: But when Ruption cometh from *Plethora*, or much Blood; as also apertion of the Veins; thus they may be distinguished: When the Vessel is broken, the blood floweth constantly; when it is opened, at a distance, and by fits only; because the Orifices of the Vessels use to be knit and closed when there is less plenty of the Humor which dilateth flowing thereof; but broken Vessels stand alwaies open, and therefore blood continually floweth til the solution of continuity be united. Moreover the opening of a Vein, is distinguished from the breaking by the substance of the blood: For if it be thin, it comes from a Vessel opened; if thick, it comes from a broken. Hence it is that Hemorrhagy comes in yong men for the most part by the opening of the Vessels, because their blood is thin; but in old men from Ruption, because theirs is thick.

If it comes from Erosion of the Veins, there wil be signs of *Cacochymia*, or ill juyce in the body of an Ulcer, and matter somtimes comes forth: or at least a salt Catarrh hath gone before. If it comes by *Diapedesis*, or Rarefaction, the blood is thin and little.

The Causes antecedent and external, are easily distinguished: For if it come from plenty of blood, there is a red face and large veins: as also the Diet hath been large and hot, or there hath been some external cause which hath melted and made thin the blood, and these especially befal them who have very hot Livers.

If it come from evil Juyce, it is known by its proper signs, which declare whether Choller or Melancholy doth abound: Moreover, the Blood will appear corrupt either from the Nose, or taken from the Arm.

If it come from the weakness of the retentive faculty, the face wil be pale, and the whol body weak; as also some Disease hath gone before, by which the Liver was first weakened, and then very little blood comes forth, and by degrees.

If blood comes immediately from the Veins of the Nostrils, it is easily stopt with astringent Medicines applied thereto, and there wil be no pain in the Head. Contrarywise, if it come from the Brain, there is some pain in some part of the Head, the flux is hardly stopped, and things put up into the Nose do no good. Somtimes blood comes from other parts, as the Liver, Spleen, Womb, whose signs are the pains and extensions in those parts.

If the blood flows from an Artery, it comes with force, it is hot, pure, fresh, and clear; but when it comes from a Vein, it is dark, red, thick, somtimes foul, and comes forth with smal force.

PROGNOSTICK. The Prognostick of Hemorrhagy coming, especially if it be Critical, is taken from the hurt actions, when the excrements and qualities are changed: as watchings, and dreams of red things, a great pain of the head and neck, heavines in the temples, and great beating of those Arteries, ringing and noise in the Ears, dulness of the Eyes, with redness thereof, and the whol face, hating of light, involuntary tears, itching of the Nose, a drop of blood upon the day that declares the Crisis, difficulty of breathing, an extension of the Hypochondria without pain.

The Reason of which signs is: When the Blood begins to be carried to the Head, it begets in the Head Phantasms of red things, both waking and sleeping: as it happened to a yong Roman which

Galen mentioneth, *lib. de præsag. ad Posthumum, cap.* 13. he had an acute Disease, and thought he saw a red Serpent about the Chamber Seeling, at which being frighted, he leaped out of his bed: Hence *Galen* foretold a Hemorrhagy at hand, and hindered the letting of blood which other Physicians had prescribed.

The pain of the Head and Neck comes from the translation of the blood into the superior parts, which by distending and pulling the Membranes causeth pain.

The Arteries in the Temples beat by reason of their compression which is caused by the fulness of the Veins.

The noise in the Ears comes from vapors flying in abundance into the Head.

The sight is dim because many thick vapors sent up do stop the passages. Hence it is that when passage is denied to the Animal Spirits, the sight is dim.

The things flying before the Eyes called *Marmaryges*, are nothing but thin bodies divided, and of divers colors contained between the *Cornea* and the *Crystalline*, coming from Vapors ascending: which though they be inward, yet through deception of the sight they seem to be outward; because the Eye being used to see External things, supposeth whatsoever is within, to be without.

The Redness of the Face and Eyes comes from blood in those parts increased: there is a detestation of light, because the Eyes being distended with plenty of humors, wil be more distended with light, because it disperseth the Spirits: Hence the Eye is dilated, which causeth pain, which that the Patient may avoid, he avoideth the light.

The involuntary Tears come from the repletion of the Eyes, and the parts adjacent, which being too much Distended to press the Glandles that contain the moisture of which tears are made.

The Itching of the Nostrils comes from vapors ascending upwards.

Drops of blood upon the day of demonstration, namely, the fourth or eleventh, sheweth that there wil be an *Hæmorrhagy* upon the day of judgment; namely, the seventh or the fourteenth, because in those daies Nature begins to transfer the Humors to those parts.

The breathing is difficult, because while the blood flyeth upward it compresseth the *Diaphragma.*

Lastly, There is a stretching of the *Hypochondria*, because the blood begins to move in its fountain, and in the roots of the veins: but this distension is not constant, and is without pain, as the difficulty of breathing is: for if they should last long and increase they would be signs of the Liver inflamed.

PROGNOSTICK. The Prognostick of a present Bleeding at Nose is thus:

If Blood flow moderately out of the Nose in the day of judgment it is sign of Health; although *Galen* doth confirm this, yet *Fernelius* denieth it, saying, *lib.* 2. *de sanguinis miss. cap.* 1. That no discharge of blood, although critical, is sign of health; for though it ease madness, watchings, headach, and other Symptoms, yet it scarce ever cureth the Disease, because the purer portion of blood is sent forth, and the impure remaineth; and this is thus proved: Because the blood coming from the Nose is of a laudable colour and substance, when blood at the same time taken out of a Vein in the Arm or elsewhere, shal appear to be corrupt.

This Doctrine of *Fernelius* is very plausible, but not altogether to be received: It is true, That in acute Diseases, especially malignant Feavers, a *Hæmorrhage* doth not alwaies Cure the Disease: as Sweat is not alwaies a sign of Health in those Diseases, because these Evacuations being forced by Nature before the time, come for the most part from the malice of the matter of the Disease: Yet sometimes acute Diseases are cured by *Hemorrhagia*, as *Galen* taught in his Third Book *de crisi. cap. ult.* and elsewhere. And the reason why blood out of the Nostrils is alwaies pure, is because it comes by drops, and therefore would be so quickly cold that the impure parts could not be separated; and the purer parts mixed with the rest would make the whol mass red. But blood taken out of the arm, because it comes flowing freely, keeps the color long in the vessel from which the impure parts are separated, so that the thick and drossie part goes to the bottom, but the choller and flegm which is more altered and impure, swims at the top, and so the blood seems impure and sordid.

On the other side, If blood should drop from the vein it would appear pure, because it presently goes together before the *Hæterogeneal* parts can be divided by the heat; nay, if blood flow freely and be caught in a large vessel, it wil appear pure because it is quickly cold.

Hæmorrhagyes that are very great are the worst, for they tend to a Convulsion: For sometimes it comes to pass that Nature being burdened with much blood, and stirred up to throw it forth, cannot observe a mean, and makes an over Crisis, which Physitians must stop.

An *Hæmorrhagy* in the beginning of the Disease is evil, because it is Symptomatical, and comes from the malignity of the matter of the Disease, Nature being stirred up to send it forth before her time.

An

An Hæmorhagy which is on the ſame ſide with the part affected is good, but otherwiſe it is evil; ſo in the Inflamation of the Liver when blown forth out of the right Noſtril it is good, but out of the left, bad.

Contrarily, When the Spleen is inflamed, if blood come forth of the left Noſtril, it is good; but out of the right bad: becauſe al good evacuation ought to be *Katabixin*, in a right line.

A few drops coming from the Noſe are evil: for it ſignifies the weakneſs of nature, and the malignity of the Diſeaſe.

For al Excretions are condemned by *Hippocrates*, in acute diſeaſes if they be begun only and not finiſhed, becauſe there is greater ſecurity in thoſe Feavers in which nature putteth forth nothing, than in which ſhe puts forth little to no profit.

For then it is to be ſuppoſed that ſhe tends to concoction; but if a drop appear, it is a ſign that nature was ſtirred up before her time.

But a drop coming upon the day of Indication, and ſigns of Concoction alſo appearing, it ſignifies that there wil be an Hæmorrhagy upon that Critical day.

Hæmorrhagies continuing long, foreſhews the weakneſs of the Liver, and the coldneſs alſo, and an evil habit with a Dropſie to be at hand.

To them who have bled at the noſe in Quartane Feavers, it is evil, *Hippocrates*, *Aph.* 87. *Sect.* 7. For as *Avicen* ſaith bleeding in Melancholly and Flegmatick people is hurtful, becauſe it cooleth too much.

To them who in Feavers have loſt much blood at the Noſe, or any part, when they amend their belly wil be looſe, *Hip. aph.* 27. *ſect.* 4. For as *Galen* ſaith in *Com.* when the natural heat is debilitated by bleeding, neither can their meat be wel concocted, nor turned into blood, nor diſtributed into the body: and therefore it is likely they ſhould be looſe bellied, until Nature recover her ſtrength.

CURE. In the Cure of *Hæmorrhagia*, firſt obſerve whether it be Critical or Symptomatical: For a Critical is not to be ſtopped, but you muſt ſuffer it to flow in a great quantity: For *Avicen* ſaith, That blood hath come from the Noſe to the quantity of four pints by a Criſis without any decay of ſtrength. And this ſeems to be taken out of *Galen*, who in his Book *de Progn. ad Poſthum. cap.* 13. ſuffered a yong Roman to bleed four pints and an half before he would ſtop it.

Which as it may fal out wel in very Plethorick people, ſo in others it may endanger life; and it is certain that a Critical Hæmorrhagy, although it is the work of Nature, yet ſomtimes is beyond meaſure; for Nature being burdened with blood, and ſtirred up to expel it, ſomtimes cannot keep within meaſure, but maketh too great an Evacuation; whence we ought to fear a great dejection of ſtrength, and death, and then it is ſtopt, as often as any notable infirmity followeth.

So alſo that blood which cuſtomarily floweth without a Feaver is not to be ſtopped, but to be left to Natures ordering, except it be immoderate; for many by ſuch bleeding have been freed from great Diſeaſes, into which after, upon ſuppreſſion thereof they have fallen.

But a Symptomatical Hemorrhagy is to be ſtopt, which may be done by revulſion of the blood from the Noſe, and by repelling to the parts adjacent, by ſtopping of the Veins which are open, by ſtaying the diſorderly motion of the blood, and by evacuating the ſharp and thin humors mixed with the Blood, which are the chief Cauſe of Hæmorhagy, by correcting them, and hindering their encreaſe, and by ſtrengthening the retentive faculty of the Liver and Veins: All which may be done with the Remedies following.

And firſt Blood-letting is the chief thing for Revulſion, which muſt be done quickly before the Patient grow weak, and that out of the Vein on the ſame ſide the Noſtril is, out of which it cometh: on the right ſide, if from the right Noſtril; on the left, if from the left: And *Galen lib. de ſang. miſſ. cap.* 11. confirmeth the efficacy of this Remedy, affirming that he hath preſently ſtopped violent bleedings at the Noſe only thereby. But it muſt be taken in a large quantity if the Patient be ſtrong, and from a large orifice: Although moſt of the Ancient and Modern Phyſitians think otherwiſe; and ſay that blood muſt be let out at a ſmal orifice by little and little often, by which means they ſay the Revulſion wil be better. But that you may make the blood move the contrary way, you muſt have a ſtronger motion for hinderance of a weaker; therefore by how much the larger the orifice, and the more violent the motion is of the blood from the Vein opened, by ſo much the ſooner wil the blood at the Noſe be ſtopped: But if by once letting blood, and applying other Remedies, the Hæmorrhagy be not ſtopt, you muſt repeat Blood-letting according to the ſtrength of the Patient. You may alſo open the Vein in the Foot, that a Revulſion may be made at a great diſtance, which alſo availeth much, as *Avicen*, *Paul* and *Trallian* ſay.

After Blood-letting, as alſo before, rub and bind the extream parts, and clap great Cupping-glaſſes to the Hypochondria; to the right ſide, if the right Noſtril; to the left, if the left do bleed: For *Galen* ſtopt an Hemorrhagy in a yong Roman, by a Cupping-glaſs to the Hypochondrion without blood-letting, as he ſaith *lib. de prog. ad Poſthum. cap.* 13.

Not-

Notwithstanding, the applying of Cupping-glasses to the Hypochondria, is not altogether safe, for the blood then being hot may be drawn in too great a measure into the Liver, or the Spleen, and inflame them. Of which there is an example in *Fabricius Hildanus*, *Obs.* 47. *Cent.* 2. of a Courtier who bled violently at the Nose; to whom, with other Remedies, there were great Cupping-glasses applied to his Liver: The blood stopt, but there followed a great inflamation of the Liver. Therefore you must be wary in applying Cupping-glasses to the Hypochondria, and never use them but when all other Remedies fail, and after divers Phlebotomies: For after the plenty of blood is taken out of the Veins, there is less danger of attracting too much blood to the Liver to inflame it, but which way soever they are applied, they draw blood and Spirits to those parts whereby their heat is encreased, which seems to be contrary to the opinion of *Hippocrates*, Aph. 13. Sect. 5. where he saith, That in those parts from whence blood cometh, or is about to come you must use cold things. The Interpreters say, that cold things are to be applied to those parts from whence the motion of the Blood beginneth, as the Liver and Spleen.

Forestus commendeth Cupping-glasses to the Feet, by Experience, *Obs.* 14. *Lib.* 13. in these words: *When a Gentleman exceedingly bled at the Nose, and no Remedies would help him, having lost at least twelve pound of blood from both Nostrils; I was sent for, and after he had bled a whol day, I commanded two Cupping-glasses without scarification to be applied, one to his Liver, the other to the Spleen, and the blood seemed to stay a little; but after my departure, when his wife perceived him to bleed again out of both Nostrils, and that his cupping had done no good, she commanded that the cupping should be set upon his feet, and the blood wonderfully stopped beyond expectation: But after the Cupping-glasses had been a while fixed, the Patient fell into a swound; and therefore they took them off, and threw water in his face, by which he recovered; and then being refreshed with the scent of Wine, he came to himself, and was restored to his former health, from his bleeding, as it were by a Miracle or Inchantment, beyond all expectation.*

Moreover, Cupping-glasses applied to the Shoulders both dry and with scarification, do draw back the blood from the Nose. But they be not alwaies safe, for they may attract blood from the inferior parts, and so give occasion to a further bleeding.

Some Practitioners do apply Cupping-glasses to the Biceps Muscles of the Arms, by which they make Revulsion,

Crato in his Counsels, reckoneth the bending of the little finger on the same side among the revulsives: for by the great pain that wil be caused thereby, there wil be a drawing back of the blood.

But the Blood and Spirits are drawn inwardly more strongly by swouning, whereby we saw a Bishop in the yeer 1629. cured of a violent Hemorrhagy; for being in a malignant Feaver with the inflamation of the right Kidney, which after in the twenty seventh day of his sickness, turned to an Impostthume, he was taken with so violent a bleeding, that in four hours he loft two pounds, and stil bleeding and strength decaying, we bethought how we should stop it; and after the use of many remedies to no purpose, the Patient desired to ease his Belly, and could not be compelled to do it in his bed; we foretold him, that if he arose, he being very weak would faint away, but that would be good to stay his bleeding: and so it came to pass, for after he rose he swouned; from which with a little Wine he was recovered, throwing also Water in his face; after that he had a large stool was brought to his bed, and bled with less violence; then giving a dram and an half of Lapis Prunellæ in cold Water, presently the blood stanched when the same and other medicines could not formerly do it. Although fainting be not vulgarly accounted a Remedy against bleeding at the Nose, yet *Hipp. lib.* 3. *Epid. Sect.* 7. saith thus: *These things stop the bleeding of the Veins, swouning, the alteration of the posture or figure of the Body, interception, a Tent, apposition, and deligation or binding.* *Galen* in 5. meth. cap. 5. teacheth the same, in these words: *Moreover Blood is stanched both by fainting, and by revulsion, and derivation to the parts adjoyning, and by cooling of the whol Body, and especially the part afflicted: But you must observe that fainting doth not only profit when the blood floweth frrom the Veins which are terminated in the superfices of the body, which* Hippocrates *also hints at, when he prescribeth tents, bandage, and the like.* For when blood cometh from the internal parts, as in an *Hemoptoe*, or spitting of blood, immoderate flux of the terms, or internal wounds, then fainting wil encrease the bleeding, the heat being thereby drawn into those parts from whence the blood cometh.

Zacutus Lusitanus, *Lib.* 1. *Praxis admirandæ*, Obs. 66. reports that he cured a desperate Hemorrhagy, which would yield to no other Medicines, by an actual Cautery to the soals of both feet; which Remedy he saith had like succes in a great bleeding at the mouth coming from the opening of the Vein called *Ranuncula* under the Tongue by corrosion from a sharp Catarrh; and when the Blood had flowen two daies to the quantity of twenty pounds, and many astringents and Emplasters had been used, as also Revulsives and thickening Medicines, with Narcoticks or Stupefactives, by a Cautery in the soal of the foot it was stanched.

If still he bleed after all the aforesaid Revulsions have been tried, you must come to repelling Medicines,

dicines such as are vulgarly called *Anacollemata*, things to be applied to the Forehead and Temples which are thus made:

Take of *Bole-Armenick, Terra Sigillata, Sanguis Draconis, Frankincense, Mastick, and Aloes, of each one dram: Bran and the hair of an Hare cut smal, of each half a dram: one white of an Egg, the Juyce of Plantane, and Nightshade, of each as much as is sufficient to make a Cataplasm for the Forehead, and the Temples.*

In extremity you may quickly make a Cataplasm of Bole-Armenick only, mixed with the white of an Egg and Vinegar for the same parts.

The most excellent is made of Time and Vinegar, and applied to the Temples and the Forehead as thick as two fingers: and if the first application do it not, let it be repeated, and it will certainly cure.

Amatus Lusitanus commends a cap made with the aforesaid Pouders, mixed with Vinegar and Water, laid upon the Head being shaven; which you may try in great extremity.

Also you may make a Fomentation of very cold Water, or Water and Vinegar to the Temples and Forehead, changing your cloaths as they grow hot.

Or you may make a Fomentation of the Juyce of Plantane, Knotgrass Horse-tail, Shepheards-purse, and the like, with a little Vinegar to make it pierce. Where mark, That the Head is not to be washed with cold Water, nor repelling Medicines to be laid to the Forehead, before you have made sufficient Revulsions; otherwise the blood being struck in with cooling wil fil the Veins above, as *Galen* sheweth, 5. meth. cap. 6. and so the flux wil be encreased, by the heat encreased through *Antiperistasis*, by which the motion and force of the blood is encreased; or if the blood be stopt, there wil follow a Convulsion, Apoplexy, short and difficult breathing, called *Dyspnœa*, or the like.

Vinegar alone wil stop blood if the Forehead be fomented therewith in a Spunge.

Or if you dip a Spunge in Vinegar, and put into the Nose.

To throw cold Water in the Face, doth not only drive back the blood, but also draweth inward by fear, if done on a sudden, and unawares. As a syncope or swouning, as we said before, stancheth blood by the retraction of it inward; by the same reason doth fear also. A great quantity, namely, two or three glasses must be cast into the face divers times in a short time.

Ordinarily they use to hinder the ascent of the blood with fomenting of the Neck with a cloth dipped in cold Vinegar and bound about the Neck, changed often before it turn warm.

Vinegar and Water held in the mouth, doth drive the blood down and keeps the blood from falling into the Throat.

Also Vinegar put into the Ear next to the Nostril bleeding, is good to close the Vein.

A Bean or piece of Money bound to the root of the Nose, between the Eyebrows, stoppeth the flux.

Also you must observe if the Veins or Arteries in the Forehead or Temples do swel, for then you must bind them down with Money, or a dry Bean slit in length, and this is a special Remedy. And for the better Compression, you must lay a Pledget dipt in the white of an Eg beaten with Time, upon the Bean or Money.

The fume of Vinegar springled upon a hot Iron, taken into the Nostrils, wil close the opened Veins.

As also Vinegar and Water often snuffed up.

Besides those things which repel, we must use things that close and glutinate the Veins. For which end, many Remedies may be put into the Nose.

Galen, lib. de paratu facilibus, cap. 13. used Frankincense and Aloes poudered, with white of an Egg, and the hairs of an Hare, upon lint.

Or you may make a Tent thus:

Take of *Frankincense, Aloes, Dragons blood, Bran, Cobwebs, and the hair of an Hare cut smal, of each half a dram, made up in a Tent with juyce of Plantane.*

The same Pouders may be blown into the Nose. For which purpose also great Practitioners do commend the pouder of Eg shels burnt, and burnt Paper. But you must remember besides the use of these pouders, at the same time to fill the mouth with cold Water lest the Medicine get into the mouth.

The Cotton of an Ink-horn squeezed a little, and made into a Tent, doth powerfully stop.

As also laid and bound to the Forehead.

If it yet continue, you must come to Escharoticks, which by burning the mouths of the Veins produce a Scab, and so stay the blood. But these must be used warily, for when the Eschar falls off, they wil bleed again.

Burnt Vitriol is the best, which besides its Escharotick quality, is good to stanch blood.

If you wil make it gentle, you must mix other Medicines thus:

Take

Take of *Galls half a pound*: *Allum a quarter of a pound*: *Calcine them, and blow the pouder into the Nose.* Or,

Take of *Bole Armenick, Dragons blood, Frankincense, Aloes, Time, burnt Vitriol, Sarcocol, and Mastich, of each one dram*: *Make a fine Pouder.*

White Vitriol is more gentle than burnt Vitriol, and is not very Escharotick: yet it staies bleeding very powerfully by astringing the Orifice of the Veins, if it be put into the Nose with a Tent.

You may make Remedies to stop blood, by restraining its motion by cooling, thickning, and coagulating, thus:

Take of *Sal Prunellæ one dram*: *Troches of Amber half a dram*: *Blood-stone and red Coral prepared, of each one scruple*: *the Syrup of dried Roses one ounce*: *Plantane Water three ounces. Make a Julep to be taken twice or thrice in a day.*

Take of *Conserve of Roses and Quinces, of each one ounce*: *the Troches of Spodium, or burut Ivory, and Terra Sigillata, of each one dram*: *Coral prepared, and burnt Harts-horn, of each one scruple. Make an Opiate, of which let him take the quantity of a Chesnut twice or thrice in a day.*

Vinegar and Water called Oxycrate, drunk plentifully staies an Hemorrhagy.

Outwardly to cool the blood, and to hinder its motion, you must apply cold Water, or Water and Vinegar to divers parts, powring it upon the Arms, and putting the feet therein, and applying to the Cods, as also to the back, because the *Vena Cava* runs that way, and so the blood will be cooled when it is exceeding hot, when the aforesaid Medicines cannot remedy, some wet the whol Body with Vinegar and Water, or put him into cold Water which is not without danger, when the Patient is weak.

It is excellent to temper the heat of the blood, to lay Epithems to the Liver and Spleen made of warm Vinegar and Water.

Finally, In the most desperate Case, when no Medicines wil prevail, you must use Narcoticks, or Stupefactives, which presently stop all fluxes and evacuations and motion of Humors; and among the rest three or four grains of Laudanum is the best. But take heed that you give it not to the Patient being very weak, for it is to be feared that the native heat being very little, will be thereby quite extinguished. One ounce of the Syrup of Poppies given in an astringent Julep at night will do the same.

At length you must come to proper Remedies which by an occult secret quality stop bleeding. The most usual and best are these:

The Juyce of Nettles is extolled for stopping any blood, of what part soever, and therefore it is both given inwardly to four ounces once or twice, as also snuft into the Nose, and applied to the Forehead and Temples made like a Cataplasm with bran, or the whol Nettle beaten. Some say that the Root held in the mouth wil do the same.

Hogs Dung is one of the best Specifical Medicines, if it be applied hot to the Forehead and Temples, or smelt unto, or put dry into the Nose, of which this is a form.

Take of *Hogs Dung dried three drams*: *the pouder of Roses to take away the scent of it, half a dram. Mix them with juyce of Plantane, and dip a Tent therein to be thrust into the Nose.*

Asses Dung used thus is also commended. And *Rodericus a Castro lib. 1. de morbis mulierum, cap. 5.* saith that a Physitian of seventy yeers old given to violent bleeding, carried alwaies Asses Dung not quite dry in a box about him, than which he confessed he never knew a better Medicine; especially if when it was dry he mixed it with the Juyce of a Nettle, or if wet he put it alone into his Nose.

Zacutus Lusitanus, lib. ult. praxis Histor. cap. 2. saith that he cured one of seventeen years of age that was weak and lean, after he had lost seventeen ounces of blood and used many Medicins, only with this, He gave him the Dung of an Ass very finely poudered in al his Drink and Broth, he made Tablets of the same with sugar, and gave them with steeled water, by which means only the Patient recovered in seven daies space.

The blood it self which comes out of the Nose, is not only vulgarly commended, but by the learned to stop an Hæmorrhagie by a specifical quality; they fry it in a pan and give it the Patient to eat, he not knowing of it.

As also they Calcine it in an earthen Pot and mix it with the mentioned Astringents.

Others commend the Pouder of Snails burnt with their shels: and others put the Pouder of Frogs Calcined into the Nose.

Pereda speaks of an old Woman of *Montpelior*, that she was Cured of a Flux at the Nose of three daies continuance, by only Mints put into the Nose.

Among other Remedies this is excellent and usual, The fine Pouder of Spiknard taken the quantity of a dram in Broth, Plantane-water, or other liquor, not only by a specifical force, but also by strengthening the Liver it stops bleeding.

Finkius

Finkius witnesseth that a dried Toad powdered and put in a fine red Sarsnet under the Armholes, or held in the hands til it grow warm, wil stanch blood presently: And that the blood wil be immediately congealed as if it apprehended some terrible thing.

Others hang a Toad in the Air while al the flesh is consumed, and keep the bare thigh-bone which they put into the Nose, and then it stops bleeding presently.

While you use the aforesaid Remedies, you must think of the taking away of the Cause, which usually is a thin watery humor or Choller which abounds in the blood, and makes it move disorderly, and provoketh Nature to throw it forth: whence it comes to pass that when it is purged away and the blood clensed, that then Nature embraceth blood most familiarly as its chief Friend, and the treasure of Life, and wil not labor to cast it forth.

Therefore you must purge twice or thrice if need be with binding and cooling Medicines, thus made:

Take *of Tamarinds half an ounce: Plantane Leaves one handful: boyl them to four ounces; being strained infuse of the best Rhubarb one dram: yellow Myrobalans half a dram: Spicknard seven grains: strain it and dissolve therein one ounce of Syrup of Roses, and ad one scruple of the Pouder of Rhubarb. Make a Potion.*

In an old Disease that Returneth often, such a Purge repeated once every Week, is excellent.

And after every Evacuation, Astringent Juleps, or Opiates, that are above mentioned; you may make Juleps thus:

Take *of the Roots of Snakeweed, and the greater Comfrey, of each one ounce: Plantane, Knotgrass, Rupture-wort, and Fumitory, of each one handful: of the four great cold seeds, of each one dram: boyl them to a pint, and dissolve in the strained Liquor, of white Sugar three ounces: Make a Julep for three mornings draughts.*

Instead of Juleps or Opiates, or after they have been used a while, you may give a Syrup made of the Juyce of Nettles, and an equal proportion of Sugar, two spoonfuls at a time every morning.

Nor is it sufficient to take away the present Cause of the Hemorrhagy, namely, To Evacuate the Peccant Humor, but you must see that it return not again.

The Bowels are to be strengthened, and their Distempers amended; especially the Liver in which those Humors use to breed.

And the Juleps formerly prescribed wil do this, as also the Tincture of Roses to cool the Liver and strengthen it, is very good.

Outwardly you may apply Epithems made thus:

Take *of the Water of Roses, Plantane, Purslain, Sorrel, and Succory, of each four ounces: the seeds of Purslain, Sorrel, and Succory, of each one dram: the Troches of Camphire, and yellow Saunders, of each two drams: Vinegar two ounces: Make an Epithem.*

To these you may add all the Remedies which are prescribed for the Cure of a Hot Liver.

Somtimes the Hot Distemper of the Spleen and Reins is the Cause of this Disease; and then you must apply Cooling Medicines to those parts also.

To these you must joyn a good order of Diet, which from the beginning of the Cure must be diligently observed.

And therefore, first the Air where the Patient is, must be Cool: and if it be Summer time let it be altered, by sprinkling the floor with Vinegar and Rose-water, and strowing of the Leaves of the Vine, Willow, or Water-Lillies, or the like.

Let his meat be thickning, of little nourishment, as Calves feet, Sheep and Goats feet, and the like: Rice, new fat Cheese, hard Eggs, and the like.

Let him eat Fruits that are somwhat sharp, binding, and bitter; as Pears, Quinces, Medlers, Services, and Sawces of the Juyce of Pomegranates, Lemmons, Orenges, Sorrel; some commend the use of Lentils or Pease boyled in Vinegar, because they have vertue to thicken, astringe, and allay the Acrimony of the blood.

Let the Patient abstain, especially in the beginning of the Disease while his strength is good, from Wine, Flesh, and Rear Eggs, which breed much and thin Blood: you must give him moist Meats and Suppings in the time of his bleeding: As cooling Broths made of Barley, Oats, and Rice, with Water, for chewing doth provoke bleeding: if he be weak you may give him Flesh-broth and Panadoes, in which there is Starch dissolved, which is made without Chalk or Gum Arabick.

Let his Drink be steeled Water, and let al his Meat be boyled in the same, which wil be of most force if Nettle Roots be first boyled therein.

Command him to rest, so that he neither Walk, nor Cough, nor speak loud or at al; for the motion of the Tongue and Jaws provoke bleeding.

Let his Head be covered, and let him not see the blood, for thereby the imagination being moved, he wil bleed faster.

Let him sleep, for long Watchings make the blood more sharp, Chollerick, and thin: but sleep doth contemperate the Humors, and restrain the motions thereof.

Lastly, Let him avoid the Passions of the Mind, which cause the blood to ascend, as Anger, Laughing, and Joy.

The End of the Fourth Book.

THE

THE FIFTH BOOK OF THE PRACTICE OF PHYSICK.

Of the Diſeaſes of the Tongue.

The PREFACE.

THe Tongue is the Inſtrument both of Speech and Taſting: But both theſe Actions are hindered by divers Tumors which grow thereabout: And eſpecially every Action is diminiſhed, aboliſhed, or depraved by its peculiar Cauſe. That all theſe may be ſeverally deſcribed, this fifth Book hath four Chapters: Of which, The firſt is of Inflamation, and other Tumors of the Tongue. The Second is of the Ranula *under the Tongue; which though it belong to the kinds of Tumors, yet it is handled by it ſelf, becauſe it requires a different Cure from all the reſt. The Third is of the Taſte hurt. The Fourth of the Palſey of the Tongue, and other hinderances of its Motions.*

Chap. 1. *Of the Inflamation of the Tongue, and other Tumors of the ſame.*

AS all the parts of the Body, and eſpecially the fleſhy parts, uſe to be inflamed; ſo alſo the Tongue by blood flowing unto it; which blood, as it is either pure, chollerick, flegmatick, or Melancholick, produceth either a true Phlegmon, or a Phlegmon Erifipelous, œdematous, or ſchirrous, which ſomtimes comes to ſuppuration: of which there is an Example in *Foreſtus, Obſ.* 24. *Lib.* 14. of a Brewer which had a great Inflamation of his Tongue that brake, which came to ſuppuration.

Alſo the Tongue often ſuffers a ſoft and looſe Tumor, which is purely œdematous, by the falling of Rhewm from the Head; of which *Galen* propounds an Example, *Lib.* 14. *meth. cap.* 8. in a certain man whoſe Tongue was ſo ſwoln, that he could not contain it in his mouth.

Somtimes the Tongue grows very great, which cannot be accounted any kind of Tumor; as *Galen* teacheth, *lib. de diff. morb. cap.* 9. That he ſaw a Tongue which grew exceeding great without any

sence of pain, neither would it pit or yield to the finger, but it was a bare increase of quantity in the Tongue, and the substance was no way hurt, which came by too much nourishment brought and converted into the substance of it.

And *Claudinus*, Consult. 9. gives an Example of this in a maid of twelve yeers old, whose Tongue grew to a great bigness, and the Tumor could neither be called an Oedema, nor a Scirrhus, because it was without pain; neither would it yield to the hand pressing of it, nor take an impression or pit, nor was it without Natural sence.

CAUSES. The Original of it was a forceable breach of the bridle of the Tongue, by the pain whereof blood was attracted to the part; which being sent thither continually caused this largeness. But in this case *Claudinus* observeth that it is bigger at night, and less in the morning, and alwaies livid, or blewish: The reason whereof he saith is, Because in the Concoction and assimulation of the blood (which is flegmy otherwise, such as is bred in children by reason of their moist Nature and intemperance) many vapors are raised, especially at night, when the heat is drawn in and contracted, by which the Tumor is enlarged: but in the day they are discussed by the motion and heat of the Tongue, by which means it becomes less.

The reason of the blewness is the Air, to which it alwaies is open; for by the coldness of the Air, the blood which cometh to the superficies of the Tongue, before it comes to be like in the substance, doth congeal somwhat, and so turns livid. For *Galen* saith that blood waxeth black with cold, 3. *de symp. caus. cap.* 2. which yet is not so in other parts, because there is no superfluity sent to them, but as much as is sufficient for nourishment.

DIAGNOSTICK. The knowledg of these Tumors is not difficult, because the preternatural greatness of them is visible.

DIFFERENCES. But the Differences of these Tumors are these: If there be an Inflamation, then there is pain, heat, and redness also in the Tongue, wherewith also the face is somwhat infected: But if the Tumor come originally from flegm, the Tongue is white, and there is much spittle, whose taste is sweet or without taste. If there be only a bare encrease in the Tongue, there are no signs of other Tumors or Vitrous Humors.

PROGNOSTICK. As to the Prognostick: Tumors in the Tongue for the most part do not endanger the life unless they grow so big that they cause suffocation, or come from a malignant melancholick humor; from whence they prove Cancers, which is known by their hardness, blewness, and pricking pain.

CURE. You must begin the Cure of the Inflamation of the Tongue with Revulsive and Repelling Remedies; and therefore first, after you have given a laxative Clyster, open a Vein, and take away as much blood as the Patients strength wil permit,

Then apply Cupping-glasses with scarrification to the Shoulders.

After that use cooling and repelling Gargarisms, and among the rest the Juyce of Lettice is commended of *Galen* to wash the Tongue with often, *Meth.* 14. *Cap.* 8.

℞ Or you may make one more compounded of the Decoction of Plantane, Nightshade, Pease husked, and Pomegranate Peels, adding some Syrup of dried Roses, or *Diamoron*, that is, Syrup of Mulberries.

After bleeding, appoint a Purge made of things to purge Choller and Flegm, because flegm from the Head doth peculiarly concur to the production of these Tumors.

After the flux is stopped, you must labor to derive the humor fixed to the part by Evacuations, Revulsions, and Repercussives; and to this end open the Vein under the Tongue, which if you cannot reach by reason of the largeness of the Tongue, you must apply a Cupping-glass with Scarrification under the Chin.

If it tend to suppuration, it must be furthered with a Fig slit in the midst, often applied, or with a Gargarism of the Decoction of Barley, Mallows, Violets, Figs, Raisons, Quince seeds, and Fœnugreek seeds, with a little Syrup of Violets and Jujubes.

Suppuration being made, if the Impostume wil not open of it self, make incision: then clense it with the decoction of Barley, Agrimony, and Plantane, with Honey of Roses.

But a soft and lax humor coming of flegm, is cured first by a Revulsion with Phlebotomy, if the Patient abound in Blood: then give him a strong Purge, such as *Pilulæ Cochiæ minores*, made of Aloes, Scammony, and Coloquintida, which were happily used by *Galen* to one of sixty yeers, 14. *Meth.* above mentioned. But if he cannot swallow Pills, make him a Medicine of Senna, Agarick, Diaphœnicon, and the like.

After these Evacuations you must first apply cooling and repelling Medicines, as we shewed in Inflamation. And *Galen* in the place quoted, cured a Patient of sixty yeers, only by washing with the Juyce of Lettice after purging.

Moreover, You may with good success wash the mouth with juyce of Lemmons, Pomegranates, Sorrel, and Plantane, because they do not only repel with their coldness, but also with their sharp-

ness

neſs draw forth the moiſture that is faſtened in the Tongue.

Alſo the Tongue may be embrochated with Oxymel ſimple, unto which you may ad a little Ginger, Sal. gem. or Sal. armoniack.

You may alſo waſh the Mouth with the Decoction of Origan, and Pellitory, with Hydromel, or Honey and Water.

Zacutus Luſitanus, *lib.* 1. in his Hiſtory of the chief Phyſitians, Obſ. 47. in a deſperate caſe, when the Tongue grew to a wonderful bigneſs, ſo that he feared Suffocation, after emptying and revelling Medicines uſed in vain, applied four Horſ-leeches to the Tongue, and in a ſhort time, after plentiful bleeding, it became thin and ſmal, and the Patient eſcaped.

The ſame *Zacutus*, Obſ. 48. of the ſame Book, ſaies that he cured a child of ten yeers old, who had a Tongue ſwollen by a defluxion, ſo big that it could not be contained in his mouth (after Revulſions by bleeding, Cupping-glaſſes with ſcarrification, and ſharp Clyſters) becauſe the Tumor was ſoft and looſe, only by profound ſcarrification of the Tongue, and after he commanded that it ſhould be waſhed with ſalt Water, from whence there came ſuch abundance of humors that the child preſently recovered. Which Obſervation he took from *Joachim Camerarius*, who ſaith in his Book of Obſervations, That one who was almoſt ſuffocated with a ſwollen Tongue, cured himſelf by cutting it acroſs with a ſharp Pen-knife, after he had loſt much blood.

Finally, A fleſhy Tumor of the Tongue, or the over-growing of the Tongue, coming of the ſuperfluous fleſh, although it ſeem to be uncurable; yet it is ſhewed by *Claudinus* by Chirurgery to be done, in the place cited; namely, If whatſoever be ſuperfluous be taken away with an Inciſion Knife, firſt giving fit preparations, all which are deſcribed by him in the ſame place.

Chap. 2. *Of the Tumor called* Ranula *under the Tongue.*

ALthough in the former Chapter divers Tumors of the Tongue are laid down by us, yet there remaineth one called *Batrachos* in Greek, in Latin *Ranula*; for ſince it differs from the reſt in Nature, and requires a different way of Cure, we thought it beſt to deſcribe it in its proper Chapter.

Ranula is a Tumor under the Tongue in that part by which it is bound to the Ligament; and for the moſt part it is ſo large that it is above the lower Teeth; a cleft being in the middle dividing the right ſide of it from the left, it repreſenteth the hinder parts of a Frog, from whence it is called *Ranula*, a little Frog. Others ſay it is called ſo, becauſe they who have it, have an Impediment in their Speech, and croak like Frogs, when they ſpeak. It is like the Tumor Oedima, or Meliceris, from which when it is opened, there comes as it were the white of an Egg, or matter like Honey. And becauſe the ſaid matter is contained in a Bag, therefore it is accounted Meliceris. In theſe bags ſomtimes is found a ſtone as many obſerve, which *Schenkius* alſo obſerveth, Obſ. 388. Lib. 10.

DIAGNOSTICK. The knowledg of this Diſeaſe is not difficult, for when the Tongue is lifted up, there is ſeen a certain looſe and ſoft carnoſity, and on both ſides of the Ligament there is a certain round ſwelling like a Peaſe, Bean, or Cheſnut.

PROGNOSTICK. This Diſeaſe is commonly without danger: But in Children ſomtimes it threatneth ſuffocation by reaſon of the neerneſs of the Larynx to the rough Artery. In men if they have pain and a Feaver there is danger, for it may turn to a Squinancy. Alſo that Ranula is dangerous which is black or dusky and hard, and inclining to the nature of a Cancer, and this muſt not be touched.

CURE. For the Cure of this Diſeaſe, firſt you muſt take away the antecedent Cauſe by blood-letting, and with purging agreeable to the age and nature of the Patient.

And if the Diſeaſe be old you muſt uſe Cauteries and ſweating Drinks.

Then you muſt endeavor to diſſolve the Tumor with Topicks, thus:

Take *of Pomegranate peels, dried Hyſop, and common Salt, of each two drams: Make a Pouder thereof to hold under the Tongue, and uſe it often.*

Foreſtus ſpeaks of a Girl of twelve yeers of age, that was cured in two daies ſpace with this only Medicine; whoſe Author is *Nicolaus Florentinus*, who inſtead of common Salt, uſeth *Sal armoniack* to men, becauſe it pierceth more, and diſſolveth better. And *Foreſtus* uſed the ſaid Pouder to a Student made with common Salt: as alſo a Decoction made of equal parts of Gals, Allum, and Pomegranate flowers: And laſtly, he commanded the part to be rubbed with parched Salt, and *Sal. gem.* and the Patient was cured without manual Operation, which is ſeldom ſeen, becauſe thoſe Tumors are of the Nature of Impoſthumes, and are contained in a little bag, ſo that when the matter hath been diſcuſſed, they have been filled again.

If this Tumor cannot be cured with diſcuſſing Remedies, you muſt open it, which muſt be commonly done, for it is very ſeldom diſcuſſed.

You

You must not make a smal Orifice when you open it, because the matter contained in the Bagg wil be again gathered and the bagg filled (unto which the part being loose and soft, is very much disposed) but you must make a very long Incision through the height of the Tumor in both sides that the whol matter may be discharged at once: then you must wash the Ulcer, first with gentle things, as the Decoction of Mallows: and then with Clensers, as white Wine and Honey of Roses, or Diamoron, and after with Oxymel til it be clean and free from the Bagg: And finally, to heal it up, wash the mouth with red Wine in which Allum is dissolved.

Forestus Cured the like in a Woman by an Incision made on both sides, and after by washing with Wine and Water mixed with a little Salt.

If the Disease be old, and the Ulcer wil not be cured by the aforesaid Remedy, let it be touched with Oyl of Sulphur twice every day, mixed with Rose-water, one drop of Oyl to six of Water; for so the Distemper wil be corrected, and the part dried, which must be often washed for confirmation, with red Wine with Allum dissolved in it.

If after the use of these the Disease return, you must come to an actual Cautery, the manner whereof is taught by *Paræus, lib. 7. cap. 5.*

Chap. 3. *Of the Taste being Hurt.*

THE Taste as other Sences, and al actions of the Body, is hurt Three waies; By being Diminished, Abolished, Depraved: It is lessened when it scarce perceiveth remiss savors and strong savors but a little: It is Abolished when it no waies perceiveth those savors whether they be great or little: It is Depraved when the object seems to be of another taste.

CAUSES. The Causes of Diminishing and Abolishing the taste are the same, only they differ in degrees; for if they be light and weak they Diminish; if great, they Abolish the taste.

And these Causes are either a Defect of the Animal Spirit in the part, or a Distemper of the Third pair of Nerves which come to the Tongue; or the Tongue it self is Preternaturally affected.

The Spirits fail, either by reason of their scarcity, as in dying men; or of the obstruction of the Nerves of the Third Conjugation by which they are carried: or by reason of a Tumor bred in that part of the Head from whence those Nerves do arise.

The Tongue is either covered with a moist slimy matter, or hath Tumors, Pustles, or Ulcers, and by these the proper action of Taste may be diminished or abolished.

The Taste is Depraved when the Tongue is infected with an evil Humor, as in Feavers, when the Tongue is infected with Choller, al things tasted are thought bitter: otherwise if it be with Salt flegm or Melancholly al things appear to be salt or sowr, for the outward objects being brought to the Tongue do move the vicious juyce of it, which at that time striking upon the Tongue most leaveth its savor thereon, and so those things which are tasted, seem to be of the same taste.

It happeneth also sometimes that the Tongue perceiveth the savors of the juyces contained in its self, although no external Object be applied, as *Galen* teacheth, 1. *de sympt. caus. cap.* 4. And it is confirmed by dayly Experience in men in Feavers, whose Tongue is covered with Choller; which if it be very bitter, they find a continual bitterness on the Tongue though they take nothing into their mouths.

DIAGNOSTICK. The Diversity of the Causes aforesaid is known by the variety of the tasts and disposition of the Tongue; for a sweet taste and redness of the Tongue signifieth blood; bitterns and yellowness Choller; whiteness with sweetness Flegm; blackness and sharpness Melancholly; a Nauseous taste sheweth that evil Humors are contained in the stomach; Pustles, Tumors, and Ulcers are manifest to the Eyes. And lastly, If the tast be hurt, and there appear no change in the Tongue, you must suppose that the Cause lieth in the Brain or Nerves.

CURE. The Cure is various according to the diversity of Causes; and therefore if the Disease lie in the Brain or Nerves, you must apply Remedies thereto, especially such as use to be prescribed for the Cure of the Palsey: but when the taste is depraved by ill Humors, commonly that Symptom depends upon other Diseases, especially upon Feavers, which being cured the Symptoms also are removed.

If the Taste be offended by Tumors, the Cure thereof depends upon the Cure of the Tumors above mentioned.

Finally, If it come from Pustles or Ulcers of the Tongue, you must Cure them by blood-letting and purging of sharp Humors; to which you may ad Cooling, Drying, and Binding Topicks in form of a Gargarism: And if foul Ulcers be found, let them be clensed with Honey of Roses, with a little Oyl of Sulphur or Vitriol, in such a quantity as may gently touch upon the Tongue.

Or,

Or, if you wil Dry more violently, Let the part Affected be often touched with the aforesaid Oyls, pure and not mixed; for so the Aphthe or thrush and al Ulcers of the Mouth and Tongue até quickly Cured.

Chap. 4. *Of the Palsey of the Tongue, and the Hurt Motion thereof.*

THE Chief Action of the Tongue, is Speech: and this is Abolished, Diminished, and Depraved by divers Causes, which are referred to Similary, Organick, or Common Diseases.

As for the Similary; A moist Distemper with Matter maketh the Tongue more soft and loose, so that it cannot freely exercise its motions.

Dryness doth too much foul the Tongue, as in Feavers.

But Organical, or Diseases of the Instrument, are when the Tongue is enlarged, as we said before concerning Tumors, which hinder the free motion of it: also when the figure or shape of it is deformed, as when the Tongue is naturally too short, or by being partly cut off, or if it be tied too strait; as also when the seventh pair of Nerves which come from the Brain to the Muscles which move the Tongue, are stopped.

Lastly, Common Diseases are Solurions of Continuity or Wounds in the part.

Too much moisture maketh Balburies, a kind of Stammering, which keepeth men from pronouncing of the Letter R.

And this is either Natural as in Children by reason of their much moisture, who are Cured by Age when the superfluous moisture is consumed.

But in some there is moist distemper al their Life, and they are alwaies Stammerers; of which *Hippocrates* speaketh *Aph.* 32. *Sect.* 6. thus, *Stammerers are most subject to long Fluxes of the Belly.* *Galen* in his Comments saith, *That they who naturally stammer, have either a moist Brain, or Tongue, or both.* From the moist Brain much moisture may fal into the Belly, whence the Flux is caused. And when the Tongue is naturally too moist, it is probable also that the belly wil be loose and weak through moistness: because the Stomach and the Tongue have both the same Tunicle: Now the proper passion of a moist belly is a loosness.

But *Avicen* seems to be against this Doctrine, saying, *Fen.* 1. *lib.* 3, *tract.* 4. *cap.* 18. That Stammerers are given much to Melancholly, and Melancholly cometh from a dry Brain: but this contradiction is Reconciled, thus, *Avicen* meaneth by Stammerers, not such as are properly so called and cannot pronounce R, but such as stutter, and repeat the same Syllable often before they speak a word, this cometh from a hot and dry Distemper of the Brain; in which the thoughts are so quick that they out-run the Tongue, and hastens its motion, whence comes that disturbance.

But the Stammering aforesaid coming from the Birth, is incurable.

In some an accidentary Stammering cometh by a Catarrh; and great defluxion of Rhewm upon the Jaws and Tongue, which is cured by Evacuation, Revulsion, and Derivation of the Humors; as also by Strengthening and Drying the Brain: but because the Remedies are the same with those for the Palzey of the Tongue of which we shal now speak, they may be taken from thence.

Two pair of Nerves go to the Tongue: the Third pair to Exercise the act of Tasting and Sence: And the Seventh pair for Speech and adversity of Motion; by the Obstruction and Relaxation of the seventh, cometh the Palzey of the Tongue, which is a Privation or Diminishing of the Motion of the Part; and this useth to follow an Apoplexy when the hinder part of the brain is too moist, and then other parts of the body, and for the most part half the body hath the Palzey; sometimes it is only in the Tongue when the Nerves and moving Muscles are too moist: also by cutting of those Nerves there cometh a Palzey of which there is an example in *Avicen*, *Fen.* 6. *lib.* 3. *tract.* 1. *cap.* 12. in these words, *A certain man was Cupped and Scarified, and the smal hair-like Nerve, was cut with Scarification, which is in the substance of the Pannicle joyned with the Tongue; wherefore the Tongue was relaxed.* We may suppose that these Cupping Glasses were applied to the Neck and hinder part of the head; for since the Nerves that move the Tongue, come from the beginning of the Spinal Marrow which is in the Neck: It is most certain that the Scarification was made so deep that some branch of them was divided.

But although the matter producing this Disease be Flegm, yet sometimes it is thicker and colder; somtimes thinner and hotter as the Humors which predominate in the Body; the knowledge whereof is from *Avicen*, *Fen.* 6. *lib.* 3. *tract.* 1. *cap.* 6. in these words, *And somtimes the redness of the Tongue and hotness shew that the matter is blood; and somtimes much watery Spittle sheweth that*

the

the matter is thin, and when there is little benefit by Resolving Medicines, and much by binding and astringent.

This Disease, if it come from the Brain, and follow an Apoplexy, so that other parts also are affected is seldom cured, especially if the Patient be in yeers; but if it be single, and in that part only it is to be cured, and the easier if the Patient be yong.

CURE. The Cure of the Palsey in the Tongue, is by taking away the antecedent Cause, that is the humor abounding in the Brain, and by discussing and dissolving the conjunct cause, namely, the humor which is fastned upon the Nerves that move the Tongue.

The antecedent cause will be taken away by the Medicines prescribed in the Cure of the cold distemper of the Brain.

And first you must purge with Pills, or a Potion there mentioned. After if blood abound, and be either the Principal, or the assistant Cause of the Disease, take so much as age and strength will permit, then administer a Cephalick Apozeme, and if the Disease seem stubborn give a sweating diet; all which are formerly prescribed in the place mentioned.

After general Evacuations, come we to the Derivation of the matter causing the Disease, by Cupping and Vesicatories applied behind; as also by Cauteries. *Avicen* applied a Cupping-glass under the Chin, which is now also allowed.

Open the Vein under the Tongue, and it wil profit, if before you have made general Evacuation to derive the Humor from the Muscles of the Tongue.

For the discussing and drawing forth of this Humor, let the Gargarism following be thus used.

Take of *Flowerdeluce roots half an ounce: Organ, Sage, French Lavender, Rosemary, of each half a handful: Cubebs three drams: Liquoris one ounce: Boyl them in equal parts of white Wine and Water to a pint: Dissolve in the straining, Oxymel of Squils two ounces. Make a Gargarism; to which if it work not strong enough, you may ad two or three drams of the Decoction of Pellitory of Spain, or of Mustard seed. You may add Castoreum if it offend not the Patient with the scent.*

To this end you may often rub the Tongue with Oxymel of Squils alone, or mixed with Mustard Seed.

A bag of Sage is much commended for to rub the Tongue with often, to which you may add Mustard seed also.

Also these following Pills ought to be held often upon the Tongue.

Take of *the Juyce of Bettony and Liquoris, of each one dram and an half: Castor and Assafetida, of each half a dram: Nntmeg and Spicknard, of each one scruple: Incorporate them with Honey, and make them into the form of Lupines.*

Here also Gargarisms, Masticatories, and Errhines, which are prescribed in the Cure of the cold distemper of the Brain may be used.

Also for the strengthening of the Brain, and dispersing the reliques of the humors therein contained, Fumigations, and Pouders for the Hair, with Caps mentioned in the same Chapter are here to be used.

Lastly, You must prescribe the usual Medicines against encrease of flegm, namely *Syrupus Magistralis*, or ordinary Pills, with a strengthening Opiate, as is there declared.

The End of the Fifth Book.

THE

THE SIXTH BOOK OF THE PRACTICE OF PHYSICK.

Of the Diseases of the Teeth, Gums, Jaws, Pallat, and Wind-pipe, or Larynx.

The Preface.

THE *Parts contained in the Mouth and Jaws suffers divers Diseases, the Chief whereof we only desire to lay down, and to omit those that are ordinarily Cured by Chirurgeons: Therefore this Book shall contain Seven Chapters. First, Of the Tooth-ach. Secondly, Of the Blackness and consuming of the Teeth. Thirdly, Of the Eating away and Exulceration of the Gums. Fourthly, Of the Flux of Blood from the Gums. Fifthly, Of the Ulcers of the Mouth and Jaws. Sixthly, Of the Relaxation or Falling down of the Pallat. And Seventhly, Of the Angina, or Quinzy.*

Chap. 1. *Of the Tooth-Ach.*

GAlen in his Fifth Book of the Composition of Medicines, *cap.* 8. & 16. of the Use of Parts, *cap.* 2. saith, That the Teeth are not only sensible in respect of their Nerves at the Root, and Membrane which inwardly covers their Cavity, but also in their proper substance; and saith, That the Teeth and other parts of the Mouth do taste, as also doth the Tongue. And in his Book of Bones, *cap.* 5. he saith, Of Bones only the Teeth are partakers of the tender Nerves of the Brain; and for that cause they alone do manifestly feel.

Therefore pain reacheth not only to the Nerves and inward Membrane, but also to the substance of the Teeth.

CAUSES. The Tooth-ach comes from a flux of Humors, either Cold and flegmy, or Hot and watery, Salt and sharp: hence comes the Distension or Convulsion of the parts: and these Hu-

mors either flow to the Membranes of the Jaws, and of the holes wherein the Teeth are, or to the nerve wch is inserted in the root of the Teeth, or to the substance of the Teeth. Although some think that the Teeth cannot receive into their own substance afflux of humors and distention, because they are most hard and thick; yet this is taught by *Avicen*, *Fen.* 1. *lib.* 1. *doct.* 1. *cap.* 5. and *fen.* 7. *lib.* 4. *tract.* 1. *cap.* 4. *And sometimes* (saith he) *there is matter which doth imposthumate the Tooth it self.* Which Opinion he confirmeth and treateth of chiefly, *Fen.* 1. *Lib.* 3. *Tract.* 3. *Cap.* 1. in these words: *It is not as some Physitians think, that the Brain it self wil not imposthumate, reasoning thus: That which is soft, as the brain, and hard, as a bone, is not extended, and that wil not imposthumate which cannot be extended. But this is erronious, because that which is soft, if it be viscous or clammy, may be extended, and bones are imposthumated, as* Galen *teacheth, and we wil shew in our Chapter of the Teeth. Moreover, we say that whatsoever is nourished is extended and increased with the nourishment, and it is likewise possible that it may be extended and augmented with its superfluity, and that is an imposthume.* This *Avicen* teacheth from the Doctrine of *Galen*, who *Lib.* 5. *de comp. med. sec. loc. cap.* 8. saith, *Because the Teeth cannot grow without nourishment, they are only obnoxious to these two Diseases following, namely, of want, and superfluity of nourishment: by want of nourishment they grow drier and thinner, and by superfluity of it, there will be an inflamation about the fleshy parts.* Thus *Galen.* But it is probable that pain is more usual (if it be vehement) in those parts which have most exquisite sence, namely, the Nerve and the Membrane in the hole of the Tooth next to the root, which doth not only suffer distention and vellication, but also somtimes inflamation of the humors flowing down; for if blood be mixed with other humors, then the pain hath two causes, namely, Distension, and Compression, which comes from the hardness of the Tooth, which the Membrane being inflamed cannot endure: and this Inflamation of the Membrane is for the most part accompanied with the inflamation of the Gums; which also is reckoned by *Galen* and *Avicen* among the causes of the Tooth-ach.

Now the Humors commonly flow from the Head upon the Teeth and parts adjoyning, somtimes from the inferior parts; for when any bad humors, especially watery, bred in any part, are abounding in the Veins, Nature desiring to cast off her burden, sends them to the weakest parts. And if the Teeth by reason of the distemper, foulness, or erosion are such, the flux wil chiefly come thither. *Charls Piso* propounds an Experiment of this (who also thinks the Toothach comes chiefly from a serous humor) *lib. de morb. ab illuv. sec. obs.* 7. where he reports that himself being troubled with the Tooth-ach for many daies, half an hour after he had taken a purging Medicine, vomited up above a pint of cleer water with such succes, that ten yeers after he was never troubled with it. By which Experience he alwaies prescribed Medicines that purge water to them who were so troubled, and with good succes. Moreover, he striveth to prove that it comes from this cause, by this sign, Because they who have the Tooth-ach, do continually spet.

Besides the Causes mentioned, there are also Worms in rotten Teeth, and they breed of any matter which is contained and putrified in the Cavities, whether it be excrementitious, or come of putrifying meats, especially flesh and sweet meats, which by reason of their clammines stick to the Cavities of the Teeth.

Others think that the Tooth-ach comes somtimes from wind contained between the Cavity and the Nerve, which doth violently stretch the inward Membrane, whence comes such intollerable pain.

The principal external causes of Tooth-ach, are al those things which cause defluxions; the chief are, Cold Air, South-winds, staying in the Sun, or night Air, Surfet, and al faults in Diet. Add to these, things that debilitate the part, and make it more fit to receive a Defluxion, as rottenness and hollowness in the Teeth, which somtimes make violent pains.

DIAGNOSTICK. The diversity of Causes is known by divers signs. For pain when it comes from hot humors is stronger, the constitution hotter, the age yonger; if Summer, there is heat sensibly in the part, and inflamation of the Gums oftentimes; it is better for the use of cold, and worse for hot things. But if it come from a cold humor, the signs contrary to these wil appear.

If Worms are the cause of pain, it wil be intermitting, coming and going often, and somtimes the motion of the worm wil be felt.

When it comes from wind, it is known by the excess of pain, and sensible stretching, and it ends in short time, and is easily cured with discussing Medicines.

PROGNOSTICK. The Prognostick is divers, according to the variety of the Causes; for that pain which comes from a hot, thin, watery, sharp and salt humor, is more violent, but sooner at an end, by reason of the sudden change of the humor; but that which comes from a cold and flegmy humor, is less, and lasteth longer.

A Tumor rising in the Gums or Jaws, takes away the pain of the Teeth, for the flux is carried to the external parts, so that it no longer lieth in the internal Cavity of the Tooth.

CURE. The Cure must be directed for the taking away the Cause, and mitigating the pain;

pain; for although Anodines profit but little except the defluxion be ſtayed, yet ſomtimes we are conſtrained not only to uſe them, but alſo Narcoticks or Stupefactives before we take away the Cauſe; therefore the humor flowing to the Teeth is to be revelled, evacuated, and repelled, and that which is there, is to be derived and diſcuſſed.

Firſt therefore, if the pain comes of hot Humors, open a Vein in the Arm on the ſame ſide, by which the humor flowing wil be revelled. But if it come of cold, bleedings is not ſo good; but in regard of the defluxion it may be uſed, becauſe it is the chief reveller. But then you muſt take leſs blood, except there be a Plethory, in which regard, although it be from flegm, you may bleed freely according to *Galen*, who ſaid that a large evacuation of blood agreeable to the Plethory, is the beſt remedy for al pains, which we have found true by Experience, not only in the pain of the teeth, but in other parts.

Let him purge the day following, with that which is proper for the humor; in the form of a Potion, if a hot, with Pills, if a cold humor be the cauſe of pain.

After this, if the pain continue, apply Cupping-glaſſes to the Shoulders with ſcarrification, or one great one between the Shoulders without ſcarrification. A Veſicatory applied to the neck, or behind the Ears, doth violently draw back the humors.

Alſo to hinder the defluxion, apply aſtringents to the Temples, as Emplaiſter of Gum Elemi, or Maſtich only, upon a piece of Silk, and heat with a braſs peſtle, the Shop Emplaiſter of Maſtich, or that againſt Ruptures called *ad herniam*. Or this following is good.

Take *of Frankincenſe, Hypocyſtis, Labdanum, of each one dram and an half: Pitch and Maſtich, of each one dram: Opium half a ſcruple: Oyl of Maſtich as much as is ſufficient: Make a Maſs of Emplaiſter.*

The Root of Comfrey freſh and bruiſed, applied to the Temples, doth intercept the defluxion very well.

There is alſo a good Plaiſter made of Pouder of Allum, and Galls mixed with Pitch.

Riverius the chief Phyſitian to *Henry* the Great, had this Plaiſter as a Secret:

Take *of Cypres nuts, red Roſes, Muſtard ſeed torrefied or parched, Maſtich and Terra Sigillata, of each one dram and an half. Let them be ſteeped in Vinegar of Roſes twenty four hours; then dry them: Opium diſſolved in Aqua vitæ three drams: Pitch and Colophonia, of each one dram: yellow Wax melted in the expreſſed Oyls, Henbane and white Poppy as much as is ſufficient: Make an Emplaiſter; apply it to the Arteries, and the part affected with pain.*

And becauſe the ſmal Veins by which nourihment is carried to the Teeth do run by the Ears, you put Medicines into them for the Cure of the Tooth-ach; as Oyl of bitter Almonds to the Ear on the ſame ſide, or the fume of Vinegar, in which Penyroyal and Origan have been boyled.

Others put Vinegar into the Ear, by which the defluxion is mightily ſtayed, eſpecially if the flux be hot.

But in a cold defluxion, the Juyce of Garlick mixt with Treacle and dropt warm into the Ear, doth wonderfully aſſwage the pain of the Teeth. A Clove alſo of Garlick peeld and put into the Ear, is good.

Alſo Aſtringents in the beginning of the defluxion, may be applied to the part pained, cold, if the matter be hot, but if it be cold, you muſt put hot things with your repellers: But in every cauſe, if the pain be great, you muſt mix Anodines with Repellers. As,

Take *of the Roots of Snakeweed, Five-leaved graſs, and Tormentil, of each one ounce: the Leaves of Vervain, Plantane, and Maudlin, of each one handful: Cypreſs Nuts, Galls, and Acorn Cups, of each two drams: red Sanders, and Cryſtal, of each one dram and an half: red Roſes and Pomegranate Flowers, of each one pugil: boyl them in red Wine and Vinegar, and waſh the part grieved often therewith warm.*

This may be uſed in the beginning of a hot defluxion, but in a cold ad Cypreſs Roots, Box Bark, Ivy Leaves, and the like.

A plainer Medicine is made of Plantane and Roſe Water, with as much Vinegar like an Oxycrate.

Or boyl Galls in Vinegar, and waſh the Teeth therewith. Or,

Take *of the Roots of Cinkfoyl half an ounce: Willow Leaves half a handful: Galls two drams: boyl them in red Wine, and waſh the mouth.* This ſtaies the defluxion, and takes away pain.

Then you muſt uſe theſe Remedies, which aſſwage pain, and take away the cauſe, of which there is in Authors, and vulgarly a multitude: we wil give you the beſt; of which you muſt make your choyce with this judgment, That thoſe which do not only diſſolve and diſcuſs, but alſo aſtringe and ſtop the flux, be uſed in the beginning and the encreaſe of the pain, but things that only diſcuſs in the ſtate and declination.

Take *of the Juyce of Houſleek and Nightſhade, of each two ounces: Cow or Sheeps milk eight ounces: Oyl of unripe Roſes one ounce and an half: Opium and Saffron, of each three grains:*

mix them, and apply it warm with a cloth to the Jaw of the same side often.

Take *the Pap of sweet Apples two ounces: Bran steep'd in Vinegar three ounces: Oyl of Roses one ounce: Saffron half a scruple: Opium two grains: mix them for a Cataplasm to the part pained.* Or,

Take *of Barley and Bean meal, of each three ounces: Oyl of Roses and sweet Almonds, of each half an ounce: the juyce of Housleek one ounce and an half: Milk as much as is sufficient; make a Cataplasm to be applied often warm to the part.* Or,

Take *two whites of Eggs, beat them with Rose Water, and dip stuphs therein sprinkled with two drams of Pepper Poudered: Apply them to the pained side over the whol Cheek.*

But here observe, That you apply not Astringents to the Jaws if they be swoln, for it is to be feared, That the Humor wil so be repelled to the Throat, and the Patient choaked: An Example of which *Valesius de Taranta* giveth, of a Physitian troubled with the Tooth-ach and Inflamation of the Jaws, who applied only Oyl of Roses with Vinegar, which brought him to a Squinzy, and he died.

Other Waters may be made to wash the Mouth. Thus:

Take *of the best white Wine four ounces: white Henbane Roots two drams: let them boyl to the Consumption of the third part: strain them, and ad one ounce of Vinegar: Varnish one dram: let them boyl a heat, and let the Mouth be washed often therewith.*

The plain Decoction of Vervain is commended of many for the same.

Also a Decoction of Guajacum made with Wine or Water, and a little salt. Or,

Take *of Arsmart, and the barks of the Roots of Henbane, of each equal parts, boyl them in Rose Vinegar, and wash the mouth.*

And if the pain cometh from a Hot Cause, only boyl a Henbane Root in Vinegar.

If the Arsmart be too sharp, take a less quantity: Nay, you may leave it quite out in a Defluxion coming of a hot Cause, and put Persicaria Maculata instead of it, which is Astringent and Cooling, and his juyce may be given safely at the mouth in al Defluxions that are sharp and Chollerick: Also you may use the Leaves of Henbane instead of the Root.

Some use the Leaves of Henbane and Persicaria Maculata as a secret Magnetick Charm, they boyl them in Vinegar, they burn the Leaves being boyled with a gentle fire, and wash their Teeth with the Vinegar, and they say that as soon as the Leaves are burnt the pain wil be gone: But I rather think it is cured by the Vinegar with which the Teeth are washed.

In the aforesaid Decoctions if the Vinegar be so sharp that the Patient can scarcely endure it, you may mix half Wine; and in a cold Cause make them of Wine only.

Amatus Lusitanus Commends Exceedingly Sandarach boyled in Vinegar and Wine: Thus:

Take *of Sandarach one ounce: Wine and Vinegar, of each half a pint: boyl them, and let the strained Liquor be held a long time in the mouth.*

The Decoction of the Roots of the great Nettle, with a little Nutmeg and Saffron made in equal parts of Wine and Vinegar, and held warm in the Mouth, doth wonderfully draw the Humors forth.

But at the first, the pain will seem to encrease; But afterward, it will be mitigated, and cease.

The Root of the sharp Dock gathered in the Spring before it groweth forth and dried, applied to the Tooth pained, doth appease the pain by a specifical propriety: which is confirmed by the Experment of *Forestus*, in *Obs. 6. lib. 4.* where he saith, That he applied this Root green, and cut in smal pieces, to the Tooth of a Maid with good succes; and that he cured many other therewith after he had given them universal Medicines.

If the Body be wel purged, and the head be not very ful of flegm, Masticatories to draw the Humors from the part affected wil do very wel: which are made either of Pelitory of Spain a long time held in the mouth and chewed; or as followeth.

Take *of Mastich, Pellitory of Spain, and Staphisagre, of each one dram: the seeds of Henbane half a dram: Pouder them, and mix them together, and make little balls thereof in a thin linnen Rag, which let him long chew to make him spet.*

Commonly the Oyl of Cloves is used in a little lint to stop the Tooth if it be hollow, or otherwise; for so the humor adhering to the part is drawn forth, and the part strengthened.

Oyl of Camphire is very profitable for the same purpose.

Or Dissolve eight grains of Camphire in one dram of the Oyl of Cloves; and use it as above.

But,

But above al the reſt the Oyl of Box is extolled, which being but once dropt into tho Tooth preſently ſtaies the pain.

This Oyl is made of Box cut in ſmal pieces, and then Diſtilled by deſcent, in two Veſſels, the one put into the earth, the other above, upon which you muſt make a ſtrong fire, and ſo the Oyl wil fal into the lower veſſel.

Beſides the aforeſaid Oyls, the Chymiſts commend the Oyl of the Hazel Nut uſed in the ſame manner.

If the pain be ſo great that it wil not away with the aforeſaid Medicines, you muſt come to Narcoticks, which are ſet down by Practitioners under divers forms; although their effect is as uncertain as others: but they do ſurely ſtupifie the Pain: Among the reſt Laudanum is chief, which doth not only appeaſe the pain, but alſo ſtop the Flux; and it may be given ſafely after univerſal Remedies to the quantity of three or four grains, if it be wel prepared.

Many Topicks made of Narcoticks are carried about; Theſe Two following are the beſt.

Take of *Opium, Myrrh, and Labdanum, of each one dram: Pouder them, and with white Wine boyl them into a Liniment, which put with lint into the Tooth.*

The Other is the Emplaiſter of *Riverius*, Chief Phyſitian to *Henry* the Great above mentioned.

If Worms be in the Teeth you muſt kil them with bitter things: And this following is good for that.

Take of *Aloes one dram: Camphire half a ſcruple: Aqua Vitæ half a dram: mix them and apply thereof with lint to the Tooth.*

It is to be obſerved, That the Teeth do ſeldom ake except they be hollow to the Nerve; therefore to take away the ſence of pain burn the Nerve with an actual Cautery, or with Aqua Fortis, or Oyl of Vitriol, which often done to a very hollow Tooth, it will be broken in pieces, and ſo drawn forth.

If the Pain ſtil continueth, and the Tooth be very hollow, you muſt draw it out, and then the pain wil preſently ceaſe and never return.

But you muſt take heed that you draw not the Tooth when the Defluxion fals violently, or when the Head aketh, or the Gums ſwel, or when there is great pain.

And the Chirurgeon is to be Admoniſhed, That he pul it not out violently at one pul leſt the brain be too much ſhaken, and the Jaw bone broken; from whence comes a great Flux of blood, a Feaver, and ſomtimes death.

After it is Drawn, cloſe the part with your fingers, then let the mouth be waſhed with warm Oxycrate; and let him take heed of Cold Air, leſt a new Defluxion fall upon the other Teeth.

But if the blood flow ſo faſt that it wil ſcarce be ſtanched (which ſomtimes happeneth by the breach of the Vein and Artery, without the breach of the Jaw: And *Varaiola* reports of one that had his Tooth pulled out without Iron or force but with the fingers, and yet bled a pint at one time, and as much the next day from the Artery under the Gum) This Flux of blood is ſtopt by laying a hard piece of lint like a ball, and holding it down for one hour or two with the fingers: If that wil not prevail, apply burnt Vitriol, and lay a Ragg upon it dipt in Vinegar, and compreſs it with your finger til you make an Eſchar. The laſt Remedy is an actual Cautery by which the blood wil preſenly be ſtopped.

If any fearful people refuſe burning and require other means, you muſt try thoſe which Authors preſcribe; As Paſte made of the milk of Spurge, and the Pouder of Frankincenſe mixed with a little Starch, the Root of Crowfoot, the Bark of the Mulberry Root, the Pouder of Earth-worms, Pellitory of Spain ſteept in Vinegar, and the Root of Wild Cowcumber ſo ſteept, and the like. But the Leaf of Elleboraſter rub'd upon the Tooth is beſt; but you muſt not touch the other leſt they alſo fal out.

A Country man troubled with the Tooth-ach, was perſwaded by another to rub his Tooth with Elleboraſter; he unwittingly rub'd al the Teeth on that ſide, and preſently almoſt al his Teeth fel out: Therefore if any wil try this Medicine, I adviſe them to defend the other Teeth with ſoft Wax.

Although when there is a Tumor in the Jaws, the pain for the moſt part ceaſeth; becauſe the matter is carried outwards: Yet for the quick Diſſolving of it, uſe this Liniment.

Take of *Freſh Butter, and Hens Greaſe, of each one ounce: the Pouder of Flower-de-luce Root, one dram: Saffron half a ſcruple: Oyl of Chamomel and ſweet Almonds, of each half an ounce: make a Liniment.*

A Cataplaſm made of Figgs, Bread and Vinegar, is better.

A Nettle bruiſed, and laid to the Jaw, doth quickly aſſwage the pain.

This

This is the Cure of the Tooth-ach for the present. But if it return often, as is usual, you must use prevention, which is to hinder the breeding of those humors that flow thither; and let the Teeth be strengthened that they may be less capable to receive them. Therefore if it proceed from a hot cause, you must use such Medicines as were prescribed in the Cure of a hot distemper of the Liver and a hot Catarrh. If from a cold Cause you must take that course which is prescribed in the Cure of the cold distemper of the Brain; but you must strengthen the Teeth with the Medicines in the Chapter following.

Chap. 2. *Of the blackness and rottenness of the Teeth.*

MAny times the Teeth do contract a black, livid, or yellow color, from the evil Humors, cleaving unto them, which by long continuance do also corrode them, and make them rotten: and these Diseases come from filthy vapors that fly upwards, and are engendred of evil nourishment, or from the distemper of the stomach, which corrupteth good nourishment.

Quick-silver doth black the Teeth, whether it be used to the whol Body, as in the Pox, or only to the Face. Hence it is that women which use Mercury to make them fair, have black and ill-color'd Teeth.

CURE. For the Cure you must first remove the antecedent Cause, and if it come from evil humors in the stomach, they must be discharged, and the distemper of the parts which produce them must be corrected, and a good diet prescribed, and those things forbidden which do corrupt the teeth, especially sweet things.

Infinite Medicines are prescribed by Authors for making teeth white, which may be experienced. We are contented with one, which presently makes them white, clenseth them, and keeps them from rotting, namely, the spirit of Sulphur, or Vitriol, in which you must dip a little stick, and rub the teeth with the end thereof, and then wipe them with a clout. In a great foulness you may use the Oyls by themselves, otherwise you must mix them with Honey of Roses, or fair Water, lest by the often use of them the Gums should be corroded. *Montanus, consil.* 113. reports that he learned that at *Rome*, of a Woman called *Greek Mary*: to whom when he came when he was yong, and she twenty yeers old, and after when she was fifty, he found her almost in the same condition, and she confessed that her Beauty and strength was preserved by the Spirit of Vitriol, and that her Teeth which were very bad in her youth, were by that made very fair and firm, and also her Gums; and also that she perceived her self by the use thereof to seem more youthful, and she used every day one drop or two to rub gently her Teeth and Gums.

The Ashes of Tobacco is very good also to clense and make white the Teeth.

For prevention, and to preserve the Teeth, first clense them with a Tooth-picker made of Mastich Wood, or the like; then wash the mouth with Wine, and rub the Teeth with this Pouder:

Take of *the Roots of Snakeweed, Allum, and white Coral, of each one ounce: Make a Pouder to rub the Teeth.*

Or wash them with this Water

Take of *the fine Pouder of burnt Allum two drams: whol Cinnamon half a dram: Spring and Rose Water, of each four ounces: boyl them in a Glass upon hot Embers to the consuming of the third part. Wash the Teeth therewith every morning with a cloth dipped therein.*

Chap. 3. *Of the Erosion or eating away, and of the Exulceration of the Gums.*

THe Gums are eaten away and exulcerated by sharp corroding humors which come unto them. The parts from whence they come are, the Brain, Stomach, Spleen, and others. Men that have Diseases in the Spleen, are most subject to Ulcers in the Gums, as in the Scurvy; sometimes the erosion of the Gums comes from worms, or the corrupt humors which cause worms, so that it is a plain sign of worms when it continueth long. So saith *Fabricius Hildanus, Obs.* 59. *Centur.* 1. the Son of a Citizen of *Dusseldorp* was long troubled with erosion of the Gums, and died, after the use of many internal Medicines and Topicks: when he was opened we found abundance of worms, which had eaten through his Guts, and many in his Stomach.

CURE.

The Cure is first to be directed to the antecedent cause, and the vicious humors are to be evacuated by blood-letting and purging; the sharp and hot humors are to be tempered with Apozemes, Juleps, and

and Phyſical Broths, and the like. The flux of the ſame is to be diverted by Cupping-glaſſes, and Cauteries fitly applied. And laſtly, the faults of the parts affected are to be corrected.

Afterwards you muſt uſe Topicks, which are to be altered according to the greatneſs of the diſeaſe, ſo that to a ſimple Eroſion, you muſt apply only thoſe which aſtringe and dry, as this Water following:

Take *of unripe Galls, Acorn Cups, and Flowers of Pomegranates, of each one ounce: red Roſes one pugil: Allum three drams: boyl them in two parts of Forge-water, and one part of old red Wine, and waſh the Gums often therewith.*

If the Eroſion be not taken away with that, uſe this Opiate:

Take of *Dragons blood three drams: Lignum Aloes, red Roſes, Spodium, and burnt Harts-horn, and Cypreſs nuts, of each one dram: Myrrh and Tobacco Aſhes, of each three ſcruples: Allum one dram. Make them into a Pouder, and mix them with Honey and a few drops of Spirit of Vitriol, or Sulphur. Make an Opiate, which muſt be ſpread upon linen cloth and laid to the Gums at night.*

The Spirit of Vitriol and Sulphur, as they cleanſe and whiten the Teeth, ſo they take away the rottenneſs of the Gums, either alone, or mixed with Honey of Roſes, or Water, as in the former Chapter.

If the Ulcer be deep and foul, anoint with this;

Take *of choyce Mirrh and Sugar-candy, of each equal parts: pouder them, and fil the white of an hard Egg cut in the midſt therewith; then tie it with a thred, and bang it in a Wine-Celler with a glaſs under it, and there wil come forth a Liquor or Balſom, with which anoint often.*

But if by the uſe of the aforeſaid, the diſeaſe be not cured, if the Tooth neer the Ulcer be rotten, you muſt pul it out, and then it wil be preſently cured, otherwiſe never.

Chap. 4. *Of Bleeding at the Gums.*

SOmtimes abundance of blood flows from the Gums, either Critically, or Symptomatically, although the former be very ſeldom, yet it is ſomtimes; ſo we may ſee by Experience, and by reading. So ſaith *Dodonæus Obſ.* 14. A certain Quarrier having the ſmal Pox, had a flux of blood from his Gums, and being ſtopt, it made the Urine bloody, which being ſtopt it returned again to the Gums, and there continued til he recovered of the ſmal Pox. *Amatus Luſitanus, Curat.* 5. *Centur.* 5. ſaies that ſome have had benefit by bleeding at the Gums, and have been worſe when it was ſtopped. Alſo *Zacutus Luſitanus, obſ.* 86. *lib.* 1. *Praxis admir.* ſpeaks of a Goldſmith who when he fel into a Feaver by laboring at the Furnace, being of a ſtrong conſtitution, loſt much blood by opening a Vein and amended, ſo that the ſeventh day (having had an itching of his Gums, and a pain in the lower Lip) the blood guſhed from the Veins of his lower Gums for three daies in ſuch a quantity that he loſt above five pints more, and the more he bled, the more his Feaver abated, and when it was gone the blood ſtopped.

The Gums bleed Symptomatically when the blood is ſharp, and the Liver or Spleen diſtempered: Sot hat in the Scurvy this flux is ordinary.

Somtimes after a Tooth is drawn, there is ſo great a flux of blood by reaſon the Artery is torn, which is the root of the Tooth, that ſomtimes men have died thereof.

CURE. The Cure of a Symptomatical flux, is by bleeding and purging, and other Remedies for the bowels. As alſo by Topicks aſtringing, made into Gargariſms, Pouders, Liniments, or Opiates

If it come from a Tooth drawn, you muſt firſt let blood and Cup to make revulſion, and apply aſtringents to the part, as a Cataplaſm, of Bole-Armenick, Terra Sigillata, Sanguis Draconis, and the like aſtringents made up with the white of an Egg. Alſo Time alone with the white of an Egg is good. But if they do not ſuffice, you muſt lay the Patients finger upon the part, and let him hold it there til the blood congeal above the orifice of the Artery. If it cannot be ſtopt with ſleight things, uſe ſtronger. *Valerioſa, obſ.* 3. *lib.* 5. reports that an old woman who had a Tooth taken forth with the fingers only, had a violent bleeding upon it, from the Artery under the Gum; which he ſtops with burnt Vitriol when other things failed; which is excellent both for aſtringency and burning. *Zacutus Luſitanus, obſ.* 84. *lib.* 1. *Prax. Med. admir.* relates a Hiſtory of one who having a grievous Tooth that ached, drew it violently forth, and after had a great flux of blood from the Artery torn, which when it could not be ſtopped by Blood-letting, Cupping and Aſtringents, nor by laying on the finger, nor by burnt Vitriol, at laſt by his advice the place was filled with Gum Arabick, which ſtopt it in three hours ſpace, for it hath power to ſtop, cool, glutinate, and dry. The ſame *Zacutus Obſ.* 85. of the ſame Book, reports of a certain ſtrong Soldier, who after great pain drew a Tooth violently, and bled much from the Artery under the Tooth, for two daies: the beſt Phyſitians uſe

al

al Astringents to the part, with Revulsives, and burn the Artery with a hot Iron, but al in vain, for he bled stil even unto death: *Zacutus* being called, applied the Plaister of *Galen* made of Frankincense, Aloes, the hairs of an Hare poudered, and mixed with the white of an Egg, by which in a few hours the blood stopt and the Patient recovered.

Galen boasteth that he invented this precious Medicine, *lib.* 5. *meth. cap.* 7. and stopped the Artery in the Elbow: And *cap.* 4. of the same Book, and in his Book of Curing by Blood-letting, Chapter the last, he confirmeth the Excellency thereof by many stories.

Chap. 5. *Of the Ulcers of the Mouth and Jaws.*

THe smal and superficial Ulcer of the Mouth are usually Aphthæ or a Thrush, although in *Galen* and *Hippocrates*, it is sometimes used for Ulcers in other parts; but they which are deeper are absolutely called the Ulcers of the Mouth and Jaws: Such as are in the French Pox.

CAUSES. These Ulcers breed of sharp Humors or Vapors coming from divers parts into the Jaws; so in malignant Feavers they often happen, or to those that have hot Livers, or foul Bodies: So the Children have the Thrush, as *Hipp. aph.* 24. *sect.* 3. either from the sharpness of the Milk which Ulcerates those tender parts in its passage, as *Galen* teacheth in his Comment upon the same Aphorism, or from the corruption of the milk in the Stomach by which sharp vapors are sent to the mouth, as *Galen* affirms, 9. *de compos. med. sec. loc. cap. ultimo.*

DIFFERENCES. Now these Ulcers are divers, as some are slighter, some more dangerous; some are in Children, some in Men; some are joyned with Inflamation, some are without; these divers degrees are according to the variety of the Humors of which they come. For they proceed either of Blood, Choller, Flegm, or Melancholly, or Choller Adust, which hath not only a burning, but often a malignant quality, and begets evil conditioned Ulcers.

DIAGNOSTICK. These Differences are known by their proper signs, for if the Ulcers be Redish they come of Blood: if Yellow, of Choller: if White, of Flegm: if Livid or Blew, from Melancholly, if they stink they are foul.

PROGNOSTICK. As for the Prognostick.

Aphthæ or a Thrush is easily Cured, but deep Ulcers and putrid, called in Greek *Nomai* are hardly Cured: And in Children they are more dangerous by reason of their tender flesh which they sooner devour: As also because strong Medicines cannot be applied unto them; hence sometimes Children die of them, when they are Malignant and putrid.

Also in respect of the Cause, those Ulcers which come of Flegm are least dangerous: those that come of Blood or Choller, more: and those that come of Melancholly most of al.

Black and Crusty Ulcers are deadly, especially in Children.

The Jaws Ulcerated in a Feaver are hard to be Cured, as *Hipp.* teacheth, 3. *Prog.* Because as *Galen* explaineth they shew the malignity of the matter.

CURE. The Cure is first by good Diet, which Cooleth and Dryeth, and hindereth the Generation of the antecedent Cause: Therefore when Children have it from their Suck, let the Nurse be changed, or eat good Diet, as also let her bleed and be purged, if need be: especially let her eat Cool Astringent things, as Quinces, Pears, Medlers, Services, Lettice, and Purslain, prescribe the same to men, and let them avoid sharp things salt, and pepper.

Then you must look to the antecedent Cause, with Universal Evacuations according to the age; And first Phlebotomy doth powerfully revel the Humors, and tempereth their sharpness, by Cooling the whol body.

After this Cup and Scarifie, put Horseleeches behind the Ears and under the Chin, and apply a Vesicatory to the Neck behind.

The next day after you have let blood, you must prescribe a Purge, agreeable to the humor offending, and the age of the Patient.

From the beginning of the Cure use Topicks, called by *Galen* Stomatica, or Medicines for the Mouth: and at first they must be mild, as Gargarisms, Mouth-waters made of Plantane, Honeysuckle, and Roses; Water with Syrup of dried Roses and of Mulberies: or Decoctions of Plantane, Bramble Leaves, Knotgrass, Pomegranate Flowers, Red Saunders, and the like; with Syrup aforementioned.

And if there be Inflamation, you may do wel if you ad the Juyce of Nightshade, Housleek, and Purslain, with as much Sal Prunellæ as wil not make it too sharp: Or a little crude Allum.

If there be no Inflamation, the Chief and only Remedy is Spirit of Vitriol, or Sulphur, which may be used alone to Men, upon a little lint at the end of a stick, gently touching the part, by which it wil be presently Cured if it be a simple Aphtha: But to Children you must mix the Spirit aforesaid with Honey

Honey of Roſes, ſo that it may be but a little ſharp, and with a little Lint at the end of a Probe often apply it, and they wil be quickly Cured.

If the Ulcers are very painful and inflamed, they muſt gargle with Milk often, or with an Emulſion of the Cold Seeds, or the Mucilage of Fleabane ſeeds and Quince ſeeds extracted with the waters of Roſes, Plantane, and Nightſhade.

If the pain wil not be removed with theſe Revulſions and Topicks, but the Humors are ſtil drawn thither by it, which cauſeth want of ſleep, and Conſumption of the body, which endanger the life; the laſt Remedy is Narcotick, which wil aſſwage the pain and ſtop the flux, you muſt give it according to the ſtrength and age of the Patient.

I once ſaved a Childs life (by Gods aſſiſtance) of four Yeers old with one grain of Laudanum, when his Jaws and Tongue were deeply Ulcerated with ſuch an Inflamation, that he could neither take Broth, nor Topicks, the Humors flowing ſo faſt from his mouth, that he lay night and day complaining without any reſt.

If the Ulcer be ſordid, Firſt waſh it with the Decoction of Barley, and Honey of Roſes; and in Children, with Milk chalybeated, or in which Steel hath been often quenched, mixed with Conſerve of Roſes; then uſe ſtronger Medicines, and principally Honey of Roſes above mentioned made a little ſharp with ſome drops of Spirit of Vitriol.

If theſe wil not do, you may ad to the Waters and Decoction above mentioned burnt Allum, the Collyrium of *Lanfrank*, and Ægyptiacum, in a quantity agreeable to the Diſeaſe.

Laſtly, If it come from the French Pox, it wil not be cured til the Pox be cured.

Chap. 6. *Of the Relaxation of the Uvula, or Falling Down of the Pallate.*

CAUSES.

THe Relaxation of the Uvula comes from a Rhewm falling from the Brain upon it, with which there is ſomtimes blood mixed, and then there is an Inflamation alſo, and this often falls upon the Tonſils or Spongious Kernels; the Inflamation whereof ſhal not here be treated of, becauſe it is Cured by the ſame means with the Inflamation of the Tongue, and of the Ulcers of the Mouth.

A Wateriſh Humor falling upon the Uvula or Collumella, doth ſo moiſten, ſoften, and relax it, that it wil be extended to the upper part of the œſophagus or Wezand, and cauſe a Nauſeouſneſs, and the Patient wil ſeem to have ſomthing in his Throat which he cannot ſwallow down, by which you may know it without looking into the mouth.

CURE. The Cure is firſt by the Antecedent Cauſe, that is, by Evacuating the Humors flowing from the Head, by Revelling and Deriving them with ſuch Medicines as were preſcribed in the Cure of a Catarch.

The Chief Topicks are Aſtringents and Repellers, ſuch as were preſcribed in the Cure of the Ulcers of the Gums and Jaws, and ſhal be preſcribed in the Chapter following of the Cure of the Angina, to which afterwards you muſt ad ſome Reſolvers and Dryers: And though the Gargariſms in thoſe Chapters mentioned, are here good, yet when there is no Inflamation the uſe of Pouders is better; for with them the Uvula relaxed is more powerfully dried and aſtringed.

And therefore, Firſt apply Pomegranate peels poudered, and after mix it with a little Pepper. Or,

Take *of Red Roſes and Pomegranat flowers and peels, of each half a dram: the roots of Snakeweed and Tormentil, Galls and Flowerdeluce Roots, of each one dram: burnt Allum two ſcruples: make a Pouder.* Ordinary Chirurgeons apply the Pouder of long Pepper, but it is dangerous, for it is to be feared, leſt the Humors ſhould be drawn violently from the Brain to the part.

The manner of applying this Pouder is to depreſs the Tongue with a Speculum Oris, and then blow up ſome pouder in your Uvula ſpoon: do this often til the Humor be ſpent: The Inſtrument invented by *Fabricius Hildanus, Obſ.* 21. *Cent.* 2. is the beſt for this.

And if the Uvula relaxed cannot be brought to its former condition by theſe means, but continueth extended and painful, your laſt Remedy is to cut off a piece thereof: in which Operation you muſt take ſome Cautions. The firſt is from *Hippocrates*, 3. *Progn. Text.* 21. where he ſaith, *That Uvula's are cut and ſcarrified, and burnt when they are red and ſwollen, but not without danger; for an Inflamation followeth, and a flux of Blood; but you muſt endeavor to extenuate theſe accidents by other means at that time: But when the Uvula hangs down, and the lower part of it is greater than the higher, and round, then it is ſafe to operate: but it is better firſt to adminiſter a Cly-*

ster, if time will permit. *Galen* in his Commentary upon these words of *Hippocrates*, saith that an Uvula inflamed, is not to be cut off, or scarrified; but after the Inflamation is gone, so that the superior part is lessened. Another Caution is taken out of *Paulus Ægineta*, *lib.* 6. *cap.* 31. you must not touch the Uvula with an Iron to cut it when it is livid or blackish, that is, when it hath malignity in it, and inclineth to be a Cancer. But out of the same Author we have a lawfulness of the operation, when they are long and white, or as *Hippocrates* saith, smal at the top. We have an Example of the good success of this operatioh in *Amatus Lusitanus*, Obs. 65. Cent. 3. upon a Student who had his Uvula hung down like a thong, long, and without blood in it; which when Medicines could not cure, he cut off, and after touching the part with a little Spirit of Vitriol, he cured the Patient.

The third Caution is, That you cut not off too much; for then the Voyce and Breathing will be hurt, according to *Galen*, 11. *de usu part. cap.* 11. and consumption and death it self will ensue as often is seen in the French Pox.

Chap. 7. *Of* Angina, *Quinzie, or Squinzie.*

THe word *Angina* taken generally signifies every Disease of the Jaws and Throat, by which breathing and swallowing are hindered, when there is no defect in the Lungs and Breast.

DIFFERENCES.

And this is twofold; a Legitimate and proper Squinzy; and a Bastard or improper.

A Legitimate Squinzy comes from an Inflamation, by which the Muscles of the Jaws and Throat being swelled, do stop and contract the waies of breathing and swallowing. This Inflamation doth either possess the Throat or the Jaws, called *Pharynx*. Both these parts have both internal and external Muscles. And though for the most part the *Pharynx* and *Larynx*, Jaws and Throat, do suffer in an *Angina* by reason of their neerness, yet one is more affected than the other: Hence many differences of Symptoms do arise, in respect whereof *Galen* in 4. *de loc. aff. cap.* 5. makes four sorts of *Angina's*, which the Grecians before his time named too curiously, One is called *Sunagchen*; another *Cunagchen*; the third *Parasunagchen*; and the fourth *Paracunagchen*. If the Inflamation be in the inward and proper Muscles of the Larynx, it is called *Cunagche*; if it be in the inward Muscles of the Pharynx, *Sunagche*; if in the outward Muscles of the Larynx, *Paracunagche*; and if in the outward Muscles of the Jaws or Pharynx, it is called *Parasunagche*.

Not only the Muscles of the Jaws and Throat are for the most part inflamed, as aforesaid, but also the parts adjacent, and the outward part of the Neck, as shal be said in the Diagnostick and Prognostick of this Disease.

In all these kinds of *Angina's*, when there is great danger by the difficulty of swallowing, then those things which are given, use to fly out at the Nose, especially if they be liquid things, which are more hard to be swallowed at that time; because they spread themselves abroad, and therefore cannot so easily be comprehended of the Muscles to be sent into the *Oesophagus*, which Muscles cannot sufficiently contract themselves by reason of the inflamation; but solid nourishments being more corpulent, need only the superficial action of the Muscles, and are swallowed down by a smal contraction of them. But it somtimes falls out that solid things are harder, and liquid things easier to be swallowed, which dependeth upon the diversity of the parts affected: For the Muscles of the Larynx are ordained for to swallow Meat, as wel as for the voyce; and when the meat is thrown into the *Oesophagus*, the Larynx is lifted up with the Tongue: But for to swallow drink we use the Tongue most, which while it is drawn inwards it brings the drink from the Lips to the Jaws. If therefore the Muscles that move the Tongue are more affected, it is harder to swallow drink. But if the Muscles of the Larynx are more hurt, it is harder to swallow meat.

Here by the way we must mark, That *Hippocrates* somtimes by the word *Angina*, doth understand only the inflamation of the Larynx, and so it is taken more strictly; of which there is an Example, 6. Epid. Sect. 8. Text. 1. where he saith thus: Some had inflamations of their Jaws, some had *Angina's*; where by the name *Angina* he understands the Inflamation of the Muscles of the Larynx, and distinguisheth it from the inflamation of the Jaws.

A Bastard *Angina* is without a Feaver, and is twofold.

The first and most ordinary comes of Rhewm falling upon the Jaws and parts neer unto the Larynx.

The other comes from the Luxation of the *Vertebra's* of the Neck, by which the passage of the Gullet and Throat, is pressed and made narrow.

CAUSES. The Cause of a true *Angina*, as of other Inflamations, is either pure blood, or mixed with Choller, Flegm, or Melancholly, which fals upon the parts aforesaid out of the branches of the Jugular Veins, and this is either attracted the heat or pain of those parts, or sent from other parts, because these parts are weak, loose, and fit to receive a defluxion, especially if the whol body abound

abound with humors, or the Head, or the parts neer the Jaws. For when evil blood aboundeth in the whol Body, and is carried unto the Head, if the Brain be ſtrong it wil not receive it, but ſends it down by the ſame Veins into the lower parts; hence come divers Inflamations, as Parotides, or Tumors under the Ears, Ophthalmies, Angina's, and the like.

Yong men are more ſubject to the Angina, than old, becauſe they have much Chollerick blood, and becauſe they are ful bodied, and have much blood, eſpecially in the Head.

Some Authors ſay that men are more ſubject to Angina's than women; which it ſeems *Hippocrates* obſerved, 6. Epid. Sect. 7. where deſcribing an Epidemical Conſtitution, in which Angina's, Coughs, and Peripneumonia's, or Inflamations of the Lungs, were frequent, he affirmeth that few women were ſick, and he gives no other reaſon, but becauſe they went leſs abroad than men, and therefore were not ſo ſubject to injuries from the Air. Which reaſon doth not agree with the univerſal Propoſition, That women are leſs ſubject to Angina's than men; but this may be a true reaſon, becauſe women have colder blood, a leſs Larynx or Wind-pipe, and narrower Veins of the Throat. For which Reaſon thoſe parts do not ſo eaſily receive defluxions.

The precedent Diſeaſes may be reduced to their internal Cauſes, as continual, putrid, burning, and eſpecially Epidemical Feavers, ſuch as were mentioned by *Foreſtus*, Obſ. 2. Lib. 6. which happened in the yeer 1517. at which time al that were infected had an Inflamation of the Jaws, and died within ſixteen or twenty hours, except they were let blood within ſix hours. But in this *Angina* the Feaver is not Symptomatical, but Eſſential, and the *Angina* is ſymptom to it, becauſe part of the matter cauſing the Diſeaſe is ſent to this place; for in Epidemical Feavers, *Angina's*, Pleureſies, Inflamation of the Lungs, Diſenteries, and the like do happen, from ſome ſecret force and influence of the Stars, by which ſomtimes one part of the Body, and ſomtimes another is more affected.

Whatſoever can cauſe a flux of humors to theſe parts may be reckoned among the external Cauſes of this Diſeaſe: As Southernly winds, according to *Hippocrates*, Aph. 16. Sect. 3. in time of much rain, many Diſeaſes happen, as long Feavers, Fluxes of the Belly, Putrifactions, Falling-ſickneſſes, Apoplexies, and Angina's. Alſo for the producing of this laſt, the inequality of weather doth much, when the parts are made looſe by heat; and by cold ſuddenly coming thereupon, the humors are ſent thither. A ſudden cooling after heat, and drinking of cold water doth the ſame, or if the Head be kept too hot or too cold.

The firſt Cauſe of a Baſtard Angina, is propounded by *Hippocrates*, 4. *de vict. rat. in morb. acut. text.* 39. where he ſaith, an Angina comes when in Winter and Spring time much ſlimy flegm falls from the Head to the Jugular Veins, which obſtructeth the paſſages of the Spirits with its cold glewineſs.

There is another Cauſe of a Baſtard Angina given by *Hippocrates*, 2. Epidem. Sect. 2. namely, a Tumor riſing in the Vertebra's of the Neck, and eſpecially in that which is called *Dens*, or the ſhape of a Tooth by *Hippocrates*, by which the *Vertebræ* are drawn inward, and therefore a Cavity appears in the external part. Now this Tumor either comes from flegm, removing by its encreaſe the *Vertebra* from its ſeat, or from blood falling upon the Muſcles, from whence comes an inflamation by which the Muſcles being contracted draw the *Vertebra's* inward, and then it is a true Angina coming from the inflamation of the ſaid Muſcles. There may alſo be a Luxation of the *Vertebræ* by a flegmatick humor looſing their Nerves, and making them ſlippery between the Joynts. And laſtly, it may come from an external Cauſe, as a fall, or ſtroak, as in other parts.

DIAGNOSTICK. An Angina is generally known, firſt by its proper ſigns, namely, difficulty of breathing and ſwallowing, when there is no fault in the Breaſt and Lungs, and when pain is felt about the Jaws and Throat: and in a true Angina, redneſs, heat, and a Feaver are ſigns.

The Differences may be diſtinguiſhed by their proper ſigns. In *Synanche* there is leſs difficulty of breathing, but great difficulty in ſwallowing, ſo that moſt things can ſcarce be ſwallowed, but come out at the Noſtrils.

In *Paraſynanche* there is leſs difficulty of breathing, nay, very little, becauſe the inflamation of the external Muſcles of the Jaws doth little hinder reſpiration, there is pain and redneſs outwardly in the Neck, when the outward parts are inflamed.

In Cynanche there is great hinderance of Reſpiration, ſo as the Patient ſeems to be ſtrangled, and ſomtimes is ſtrangled for a ſhort time, and cannot breath but with the Neck upright, and the Mouth open.

The Jaws are much pained, yet there is no redneſs or Tumor inwardly in the Jaws, nor outwardly in the Neck; the Tongue is livid, black, and retorted, or bent by reaſon of the great fulneſs of the Veins about it. There uſeth alſo to be an acute Feaver, you may find an acute deſcription of this kind of Angina in *Hipp.* 3. *de Morbis.* And this is remarkable, which is obſerved of few, The inward Muſcles of the Larynx are not here only affected, but the Lungs themſelves, from whence is difficulty of breathing and Suffocation, which *Dodonæus* obſerveth very wel, Obſ. Med. cap. 18. where he relates a Hiſtory of a Butcher who at noon felt a pain about his Jaws and Throat, and ſome difficulty

culty in swallowing, and died strangled the same night; his body being opened the substance of his Lungs were found turned into matter.

He gave other Examples, *Anno* 1565. in which yeer many had the Angina, with pain about the Larynx, which ceasing, they fel into Peripneumonia, and they being opened after death, had either their Lungs ful of Water or imposthumated; but nothing was perceived about the Larynx or its Muscles, which might shew an Inflamation: And in these Causes he supposeth that the Larynx did not suffer principally, but by consent; and it is probable that the Aspera Arteria or rough Artery and its branches may be filled and extended with the Humor flowing from the Head, and then if the Humor be sent to other vessels, the Aspera Arteria and Larynx are freed from pain, and the Lungs are infected, and so an Angina may turn into a Peripneumonia: We may gather that the Lungs may be affected in an Angina, from *Hippocrates*, 4. *acut. text.* 30. & 31. where he laies down two kinds of Angina's from the diversity of the Humors: one, in which a flux of Rhewm in Winter and Spring is carried to the Jugular veins; another, in which Choller abounds, which is in Summer and Autumn. Of the last he speaks thus; When a hot and salt Defluxion comes from the head, being sharp it gnaws and ulcerates, fils with Spirits, brings an Orthopnæa or difficulty of breathing with the Neck stretched forth, and much drouth. Besides, there is no Tumor; the Tendons of the Neck behind are stretched like a Cramp, the voyce is hindered, the breath is little, and often stopped, such have the Artery ulcerated, and the Lungs inflamed, so that they cannot breath. Thus *Hippocrates* he saith also that a hot and sharp Defluxion wil bring an Orthopnæa, because it biteth, ulcerateth, and filleth with Spirits, which are carried to the place hurt; hence comes the filling of the Lungs from whence Orthopnæa comes: When there is is no room for receiving of the external Air, how much soever the Lungs be enlarged. *Hippocrates* affirms this, 3. *de morbis*, where in the Cure of a Squinzy he saith, the vein under the Breast or Pap is to be opened, for in this part there is a hot Spirit from the Lungs, and a little after he saith, You must make hast to cause spetting, and that the Lungs may grow less, as if the Lungs were swoln by the hot spirit contained therein. But it is most remarkable that when the Spirits are carried in great plenty to any part, there is also blood carried therewith, which if it flow in such a quantity that it cannot be wel governed by nature, it useth to make inflamations and impostumes; from whence it is no wonder if in such an Angina the lungs become purulent or ful of water.

In a Paracynanche the breath is less difficult than in a Cynanche; but more difficult than in Synanche, there is some redness and tumor about the Jaws.

A Bastard Angina is known by the Flegm, by want of Feaver, by the plenty of humors flowing to the mouth.

But a bastard Angina coming of a Luxation is known by the hurt motion of the Head and Neck, and by the Preternatural Cavity which appears in the Neck by reason of the Vertebra inwardly depressed.

The knowledg of the Causes is taken from the universal and particular signs of the humors predominating in the whol Body.

When an Angina comes of blood, there is heat and redness in the Face, and a great distention in the part affected. When it comes of Choller, the pain and heat is greater, with thirst, bitterness in the mouth, and sharpness. And if it comes from flegmatick blood, the pain and redness is less, and the Feaver little.

From the part affected some knowledg of the humor offending may be had. For Chollerick blood for the most part maketh an inflamation in the Muscles of the Larynx; but flegmy blood goes rather to the Jaws; for when the Veins of the Larynx are smal, only thin blood goes thither; but the Jaws being loose and spungy, do more easily receive the flegmatick humors.

Finally, From the time of the yeer you may know the peccant humor: For Chollerick Angina's do come chiefly in the Summer and Autumn, because in the Summer Choller breedeth, and in Autumn it is retained. But flegm breeds in Winter and the Spring, because the humors gathered in Winter are then melted and sent from the Head into the inferior parts.

PROGNOSTICK. A true Angina is a most acute Disease, and very dangerous by reason of the hinderance of respiration, and for strangulation, which somtimes happens by the stoppage of the passages, by which respiration is made. Therefore by how much the greater the Constriction, so much the more danger, and so the first kind of Angina is most dangerous, because the inflamation of the internal Muscles of the Larynx doth more stop the passage. Whence *Hippocrates*, Aph. 34. Sect. 4. saith thus: *If a Suffocation comes presently upon a Feaver, and no Tumor in the Jaws, it is mortal.* Which Opinion he confirmeth in *Coac. & progn.* saying that these kinds of Angina's do strangle in the same day, and in the second, third, and fourth.

The second sort of Angina, though it be very dangerous, yet is it not altogether deadly as the first, because the inflamation of the external Muscles of the Larynx doth not make so great and so sudden a constriction. Of this *Hippocrates* spake, 3. Prog. text. 17. thus: *Whatsoever Angina's do resemble others in pain, and make a Tumor and redness in the Jaws, are very deadly, and are of longer continuance than others if they be very red.*

The

The third kind is leſs dangerous, becauſe the breath is leſs hindered than the ſwallowing, from the inflamation of the internal muſcles of the Jaws: but the Swallow hurt is not ſo dangerous. Of this *Hippocrates* ſpeaks in the Book above cited, Text. 18. in theſe words: *If the Jaws and Neck are red, theſe Angina's continue longer; but they are chiefly preſerved who have red necks and breaſts, and the holy fire without, not within.*

The fourth kind is leaſt and ſafeſt, becauſe the inflamation is furtheſt from the Throat. Hence *Hippocrates*, Aph. 37. Sect. 6. ſaith, *If a Tumor appear in the neck in him that hath an Angina, it is good, for the Diſeaſe comes forth.* He confirms the ſame in 3. Progn. Text. 20. thus; *But it is moſt ſafe to have a Tumor or redneſs come forth.*

Hippocrates ſeems to comprehend all theſe Differences in one Sentence, 6. Epid. Sect. 7. where ſpeaking of the ſigns of an Epidemical Angina, he ſaith: *In the ſum of all, To them that could only not ſwallow, the diſeaſe was mild, and eaſie to be endured; but it was deſperate to them who had withal a difficulty of breathing.*

If the matter cauſing the Angina be carried to the Lungs, either the Patients die, or elſe turn Fools; or Empyick, that is, impoſthumated between the Breaſt and Lungs; as *Hippocrates*, Aph. 10. Sect. 5. and 3. Progn.

In an Angina that is ſtrong, if the Patient foam at the mouth, it is deadly, Aph. 43. Sect. 2. for it ſhews a great ſtraitneſs about the Heart, and violent heat, from which the proper moiſture of the Lungs is ſqueezed forth, and carried to the mouth in a kind of froth.

They who have an Angina, if they ſpit not concocted matter, but a little, viſcid, ſlimy, and thick, are deſperate; *Hipp. in coac.*

The Tumors of the Jaws in an Angina ſuddenly vaniſhing without reaſon, are deadly, *Hipp. in coacis.* Without cauſe or reaſon, that is, without a precedent Evacuation by Art or Criſis; for it ſignifies the returning of the matter inward, from whence a more dangerous Diſeaſe may be in the internal parts; or as it ſomtimes fals out, the matter returning to the ſame part makes a ſudden ſuffocation.

CURE. The Cure of the Angina is made by the ſame Indications which are obſerved in the Cure of al Inflamations, ſo the humor flowing to the part is to be revelled and repelled, that which is there to be derived and diſſolved: But if it cannot be diſſolved, it is to be digeſted and ſuppurated; all which may be done as followeth:

Firſt, appoint a ſlender, cooling, and moiſtening Diet, of Barley Cream, Chicken Broth, or Capon Broath, with cool Herbs, and the like. If the Patient cannot ſwallow by reaſon of the narrowneſs of the Oeſophagus, ſo that from thence you feat loſs of ſtrength and death; you may free him from that danger by putting down a Catheter into the Oeſophagus, to which you may fit a Syringe by which you may ſend Broath into the Stomach. The Practical Phyſitians uſe nouriſhing Clyſters, by which ſome Nouriſhment may be carried from the Liver to the Meſeraick Veins. Let his Drink be Barley Water, and other things uſed in acute Feavers. Let the Air be temperate, and without extremity, for the cold will ſtop the Pores, and the hot will encreaſe the Defluxion and Inflammation. The Patient muſt lie with his Head high, and his Neck upright, that he may better breath: he muſt avoid much ſleep, as in internal Inflammations; for as *Hippocrates* ſaith, Blood runs inward in time of ſleep, and ſo the confluxion of Humors to the part affected will be encreaſed.

But ſince Angina is a moſt acute Diſeaſe, and ſomtimes kills a man in one day, you muſt uſe great Remedies with much diligence. Therefore in what hour ſoever the Phyſitian comes, let him preſently let blood on the ſame ſide that is affected, out of the Head Vein, or if that appear not, out of the Median, to a pound, or a pound and an half, or two pound, as much as his ſtrength wil permit, for in this there is moſt hope; but you muſt not take all that blood away at once, leſt the Patient faint, by which he would be in danger; but by degrees, and intermiſſion, at every third or fourth hour. This kind of blood-letting is ſo neceſſary in this diſeaſe, that it may be hindered by no contrary Indication. So in the flowing of the Terms, or at any other time you muſt take away blood in a great quantity. Of which we have a preſident in *Zacutus Luſitanus*, 2. *Prax. admir. cap.* 135. of a Woman which was in her ſeventh month great with Child, and was taken with a Squinzy; but being ſeven times let blood in one day was cured. If the Diſeaſe be not violent, you may firſt give a Clyſter; but if otherwiſe, afterwards.

While Phlebotomy is iterated, make other revulſions in the ſame day with Cupping-glaſſes, both dry, and with ſcarrification upon the ſhoulders and loyns, make frictions and painful Ligatures upon the extream parts.

Having bled enough, fal to purging the next day, not expecting the concoction of humors, becauſe the diſeaſe admits of no parley; therefore give one proper to the humor, nay, if the diſeaſe do conſtrain you, let blood, and give a purge, both in the ſame day; as *Trallianus* did by his confeſſion, *Lib. 4. Cap.* 1. in theſe words: *I truly remember that I (when occaſion required) opened a Vein in*

the

the morning, and afterwards the Veins under the Tongue, and at night gave a purge of the extract of Scammony in Broth, and could scarce hinder strangulation for all that. And in another, after I had opened the Veins in both the Arms, I purged him the self same day.

Now your purge must be of gentle things, if the disease come of Choller, left the humors should be moved too violently, and so come to the part affected. Also if the Inflamation come only of blood, it is better to abstain altogether from purging. But if flegm run with it, make stronger Purges, and give Agarick, and Diaphœnicon with Senna; nay, in a strong flegmatick Angina you may rise to those Medicines which cause violent vomiting, and among the rest, the *Aqua Benedicta* of Dr. *Rowland* is the best, which given to the quantity of two ounces doth wonders, and for the most part cureth the disease in the space of two hours. Moreover, it hath no evil taste, and so may easily be sipped up, which you cannot do in other Medicines, which by reason of their evil taste cannot be taken but at one draught by the Patient; therefore they can seldom be purged til the passages are a little opened. But that is supplied by often Clysters, and therefore they who cannot take *Aqua Benedicta Rulandi*, by reason of its heat, or their weakness (because they must be strong who take it) nor any other Medicine, must use often Clysters that are very sharp to draw down the Humors.

For the same Revulsion, it is good to apply Cupping-glasses to the Neck and shoulders with scarification, Frictions, and Ligatures, to the lower parts, and to wash their Feet with hot Water.

But a Vesicatory to the Neck behind, doth more strongly revel the humors flowing from the head; which you must do presently after blood-letting.

After Revulsions are sufficiently and diligently made, you must derive the Humor from the part, and first open the Veins called *Ranulæ* under the Tongue, it is commended by *Hippocrates*, *Galen*, and the Modern Physitians, by which the blood which doth immediately cause the inflamation, is drawn forth.

The Ancients in a desperate Angina, open the Jugulars, which though some late Writers have approved, yet it is out of fashion, being thought dangerous by reason of the bleeding, which can scarcely be stopped by reason of the largeness of the Veins. But Experience hath taught that this operation is not so dangerous if it be wel administred. First then, bend the Patients Head on one side as much as you can til his chin almost touch his shoulder; then open the Vein without a Ligature, with a smal Orifice, according to its longitude, for so it wil more easily cicatrize; and having taken a sufficient quantity of blood, bring the Head to its natural position, and so sometimes the blood wil stop of its self. But you must presently apply *Galens* Emplaster described 5. *Meth. Cap.* 4. made of Hares hair, Aloes, Frankincense, and the white of an Eg, so the flux of Blood is surely stopped. *Trallianus* reports in *Lib.* 4. *Cap.* 1. that he cured many of the Squinzy with opening of the Jugular Veins; and *Zacutus Lusitanus*, *obser.* 89. *lib.* 1. *Praxis admir.* tels of a Spaniard which was cured of a most violent Angina.

A Cupping-glass with Scarification under the Chin, is good for derivation, by which *Zacutus Lusitanus*, *obs.* 88. *lib.* 1. *Prax. adm.* saith he cured a woman of a *Cunagche*, or Dog Squinzy.

Scarrifications under the Jaws, and upon the Neck are good, if deep, by which means *Benivenius* saith in *lib. de abdit. morb. caus. cap.* 38. *Nicholas Rota* was cured of a desperate Angina; whose story *Sennertus* hath fully related, *Pract. Med lib.* 2. *part* 1. *cap.* 24.

While the aforsaid Medicines are used, the Inflamation of the Throat and Jaws is to be allayed with Topicks, and they are to be varied according to the time, as in other inflamations, so in the first Repelling Medicines, are good made into Gargarisms that they may presently touch the part inflamed.

Take *of Plantane, Nightshade, and Woodbine Water, of each three ounces: Syrup of Mulberries three ounces: Sal prunellæ, one dram and an half. Make a Gargarism.*

Or of a Decoction thus:

Take *of Plantane, Sorrel, and the tops of Brambles, of each one handful: the Grains of Sumach half an ounce: one Pomegranate beaten with grains and peel: red Roses one pugil: make a Decoction to a pint: Dissolve in the straining Syrup of Mulberries, and the composition made of Nuts, of each one ounce and an half; Sal prunella two drams: Make a Gargarism.*

Concerning Gargarisms you must observe, that they are to be suspected, because the parts inflamed are moved thereby, which should be at rest; but you may remedy that if you hold the Gargarism in the Mouth, turning backwards, and move it.

Without Gargling you may use the Spirit of Salt, Sulphur, or Vitriol, which mixed with Water, to qualifie their sharpness, are to be taken by little and little; for by passing through the part affected, they qualifie its heat, and being sent from the Stomach to the Liver and Veins, it allaies the heat of the blood; which Remedy is also good in the Inflamation of the Jaws and Tonsils.

While you use repelling Gargarisms, you must apply outwardly to the Neck, loosening and resolving Liniments, that the matter may be brought forth thus made.

Take

Take *of Oyl of Chamomel, Lillies, and ſweet Almonds, of each one ounce: Hens greaſe and freſh Butter, of each ounce and an half: Saffron one ſcruple: Make a Liniment to be applied with greazie wool.*

This Liniment wil aſſwage pain, which if violent, it may be qualified alſo with a Gargariſm made of Milk, or an Emulſion made of the four great cold ſeeds, or of Mucilages of Fleabane and Quinces, drawn with Roſe water, adding Syrup of Violets, or Caſſia diſſolved in Whey, or in a Decoction of Marſh-mallow Roots.

After the beginning of the Diſeaſe when it encreaſeth, or is at a ſtand, you muſt mix Digeſters and Diſſolvers with Repellers, which muſt be done the ſecond day, becauſe the Diſeaſe is moſt acute. Take *of the Leaves of Hyſop and Plantane, of each one handful: Liquoris, Raiſons ſtoned of each one ounce: fat Figs twelve: red Roſes and Barley, of each one pugil: make a Decoction of a pint. Diſſolve in the ſtraining Honey of Roſes, and Syrup of Violets, of each one ounce. Make a Gargariſm.*

Obſerve, That as long as the Inflamation continueth, you muſt mix ſome things that repel with Diſſolvers and Aſtringents, leſt the part which by Nature is ſoft, ſhould be more relaxed, and made more fit to receive a Defluxion.

But outwardly you muſt apply Diſſolvers moſt, with a Swallows neſt, which by the Opinion of all Writers hath a ſpecifical property againſt this Diſeaſe.

Take *of the pouder of a Swallows neſt, and of Album Grecum, of each one dram: the pouder of Flower-de-luce Roots and Chamomel, of each half a dram: Hens greaſe and Oyl of Lillies, of each one ounce, yellow Wax a little: Make a Liniment.*

Or it may be made into a Cataplaſm thus:

Take *one Swallows neſt, Mallows, Violets, of each one handful: Althæa Roots, Lilly Roots, of each half an onnce: fat Figs three or four: Chamomel and Melilot Flowers, of each one pugil: boyl them and beat them; then put to them, Barley meal, Linſeeds, and Fœnugreek, of each three drams: Saffron, one ſcruple: freſh Butter one ounce: Oyl of Chamomel and ſweet Almonds, of each as much as wil make a Cataplaſm to be applied to the fore part of the Neck.*

In the mean while, you may uſe Eclegma's, or things to be licked, now and then, that the matter which breaths forth of the part, or fals upon it from the head may be clenſed.

Take *of the pouder of the Electuary of Diatragacanth frigid. two drams: Simple Diaireos one dram: Sugar-candy, and Penides, of each half an ounce: Diamoron one ounce: Syrup of Jujubes, as much as is ſufficient. Make a Lohoch.*

If the Tumor wil not be diſcuſſed, but tendeth to ſuppuration, which uſeth to be upon the fourth or ſixth day, you aſſiſt it with the Cataplaſm aforeſaid, and other Emollients and Suppuratives, and he muſt hold thoſe Medicines at the ſame time in his mouth, which was preſcribed formerly for aſſwaging of pain. Or,

Take *of ſliced Liquoris and Raiſons ſtoned, of each one ounce: fat Figs ſix: Althæa and Quince ſeeds, of each two drams: the flowers of Chamomel, one pugil: boyl them in Hydromel. Diſſolve in the ſtraining, boyled Wine two ounces. Make a Gargariſm.*

It is alſo good to hold Caſſia new drawn, in the mouth, that by degrees it may diſſolve into the Throat, for it aſſwageth pain, diſſolveth and maturateth.

If the Tumor come to ſuppuration, which may be known by the decreaſe of ſymptomes, and wil not break, let the ſick man, or ſome about him, put their fingers into his mouth, and endeavor to break the impoſthume, which if it cannot be done, let his mouth be wide opened with a *Speculum oris*, and then open the impoſthume with a crooked inciſion knife called a Biſtort. Then let the Patient hold down his Head leſt the matter fall upon his Lungs: after, waſh the Ulcer with Barley Water and Honey of Roſes, Water and Honey called Hydromel, or Wine and Honey called Oinomel; after this, dry it up with Allum Water.

Others put a Wax Candle anointed with Oyl of ſweet Almonds into the Oeſophagus to break the Apoſthume; which if they cannot do, they uſe a ſharp wooden knife, or at laſt an inciſion knife.

Others touch it with the Oyl of Vitriol, which preſently breaks it, *Arculanus* opens it with a Lancet fixed at the end of a ſtick leſt it ſhould touch other parts. *Faventinus* commends the ſame, in theſe words; *Take a little round ſtick, and in the end of it, fix a little ſharp Iron as long as half a finger; then open the mouth, and put a ſtick between the Teeth, then let him open the impoſthume with the former Inſtrument: when it is open, let him bend forward with his mouth open, that the matter may come forth.*

Schenkius out of *Dovynetus*, uſed to break an impoſthume with the Decoction of Agarick, and confirmeth it by the following Hiſtory taken out of *Dovynetus, Apolog. lib. 3. cap. 1. A Noble Woman called* Gabriella Goufier, *Lady of* Saulton, *being taken with a Squizie in Autumn, which*

is most dangerous, I remembred that I read in Aetius, lib. 15. cap. 6. *that Agarick doth destroy hidden impostbumes, or draw them forth; presently I took Agarik, and cut it and steeped it in the decoction of Althæa with the fourth part of white Wine, and Figs, and a little Ginger, with a little Syrup of Marsh-mallows, and gave it to the Lady to drink, commanding that she swallow it not down suddenly, but hold it in the mouth a little, if she would be cured: she obeyeth, and while I was talking with her, behold abundanee of white stinking matter came forth of her mouth, in so much that her daughter that held the Bason fainted, the other people ran away, others came and took away the matter, others perfume the room; which done, I came to the Patient, and found her delivered from the impediment in her voyce, difficulty of breathing, and her Feaver, and out of all danger.*

If the matter seem to tend to the external parts, you must open it outwardly; which *Lanfrank* saith he did with good success, *Chir. maj. doct. 2. tract. 3. cap. 5.* in these words: *Because the Chirurgeon is much confirmed by good experience, I will tell you what befel me in the City of Millane, with a Lady of fifty five yeers old, which had a flegmatick Squinzie in the whol Throat, inwardly and outwardly, but outwardly it appeared most swoln, and she could neither speak nor swallow: being sent for, I felt her Pulse, and found her exceeding weak; touching the part affected I found the matter very deep, and that she was more likly to be choaked, than that it should break either internally or externally: then I got ready my Rayfor, and touched the place with my fingers I found ripe matter between the Chin and the Epiglot, and there I made a deep Incision, by which I drew forth a great part of the corrupt matter, but willingly left a great deal behind, for a reason known; then her breath grew better, and pulse stronger; then giving her Broath, a great deal of it came forth of the Wound: then I invented a silver pipe which should pass the wound being put into the mouth, and by which she should receive her nourishment, I used Mundificatives, and Maturatives to the whol Throat and Neck, till I drew out of the wound a great piece of viscous matter, and stinking, like a Gut as long as my finger, which was condensed by heat; which taken away, the place did no longer stink, and the Patient began to cheer up: but I continued to mundifie, and after with Incarnatives and Cicatrizers, I beald up the wound, and the Patient was cured.*

Here may be related the History of *Beniven* before mentioned, of one in a Squinzy, who was left of other Physitians, and was cured by him with deep scarification under the Jaws, and in the Neck, from whence much matter flowed.

If the Aposthume break inwardly in the Mouth, let it be clensed with Barley Water, and Hydromel (as is said.) But somtimes the Ulcer is foul, and then you must use stronger, thus made:

Take *of Scabious and Agrimony, of each one handful: Cypress nuts one dram: Flowerdeluce Roots, and round Birthwort, of each half an ounce: Mirrh half a dram: red Roses two pugils: boyl them in Hydromel to a pint; strain it, and wash the part ulcerated therewith.*

This Decoction is very good to clense an Ulcer; but if it be not sufficient, use the Collyrium of *Lanfrank*, which is wonderful.

After it is wel clensed, you must endeavor consolidation with Bole-Armenick mixed with Honey of Roses for an Eclegma, with Frankincense and Mirrh.

It comes to pass somtimes that the Inflamation decreasing, the Tumor wil neither be dissolved, nor suppurated, but grow harder; in which case you must use Emollient and Suppurating Cataplasm, made thus.

Take *of Althæa, and Briony Roots, and of the wild Cucumer, of each one ounce: Mallows, Pellitory, Origan, and the lesser Centaury, of each one handful: fat Figs, six or seven: Linseed and Fœnugreek, of each one ounce: Boyl them, beat them, and strain them, and then add of the pouder of a Swallows Nest burnt, and of Album Greecum, of each three drams: Brimstone one dram: fresh Butter, and Ducks Grease, of each one ounce: Oyl of Dill two ounces. Make a Cataplasm.*

For a Conclusion, we wil speak somthing of *Laryngotomia*, or cutting of the Wind-pipe, which Ancient Physitians mentioned, and the Modern approve and confirm by experience: As when in a desperate Squinzy, when the Patient is almost choaked, an incision is made in the rough Artery, by which there is a passage for Air into the Lungs, and for vapors coming out of them. This *Avicen* alloweth, Fen. 9. lib. 3. cap. 11. *Paulus*, lib. 6. cap. 33. *Rhasis*, 3. continuentis. *Alsabaravius*, *Avenzoar*, *Albucasis*, and *Halyabbas* in their proper Chapters,

Galen sets down the same out of *Asclepiades*, in his Introduction, chap. 13. Of the Modern *Brassavolus*, comment. in lib. 4. Of *Hipp.* concerning Diet in acute Diseases, Sect. 35. saith, that he made this operation with his own hands, and good success.

But

But this is seldom used by Chyrurgeons for fear of disgrace through the death of the Patient; for men are more apt to make the operation the cause of death than the disease, although the Physitian have been very careful, and foretold them the danger.

Moreover, In a desperate Angina the Lungs are often affected, and ful of humors, whence comes suffocation; and then the incision of the rough Artery wil not profit. Which danger *Jerom Fabricius ab Aquapendente* observing, being a good Chyrurgeon, saith that he never undertook this Operation, nor any other in his time. But he confesseth it may be used, so that the Lungs and rough Artery be not ful of filth: and he sheweth the manner of it in its proper Chapter most exactly, from whence any one may take it.

The End of the Sixth Book.

THE SEVENTH BOOK OF THE PRACTICE OF PHYSICK.

Of the Diseases of the Breast.

The PREFACE.

BY *this name* Thorax, *or Breast, we mean those parts only which serve for breathing; for although the Heart be contained in the* Thorax, *yet the Diseases thereof shall be set down in a Book by themselves. But in this we wil only speak of those which hinder breathing, and hurt the parts of Respiration; as Asthma, Pleuresie, Peripneumonia, or Inflamation of the Lungs, Empyema, and Phthysis; and we have ordained proper Chapters for each of them.*

Chap. 1. *Of* Asthma, *or Difficulty of Breathing.*

DIFFERENCES.

THe Breath is hindered by divers Causes, either by sympathy, or propriety of part.

The hinderance of breathing by propriety called *Idiopathica*, comes from the Lungs distempered, and therefore every Disease of the Lungs hurts their action, which Diseases are either in the substance of the Lungs, or in the Vessels thereof.

In the substance of the Lungs come Inflamations, Pimples, Imposthumes, Ulcers, and sometimes a drying, and atrophy of the part; sometimes a serous watery humor is suckt into the spungy substance of the Lungs, and hinders their free dilatation; sometimes (though seldom) there is a scirrhus, a stone, or hard swelling in them.

In the Vessels of the Lungs, there are often obstructions, which hindering the free passage of the Air, cause difficulty of breathing.

Breathing is hindered by sympathy or consent from other parts, which are not only neer, but remote, so the Membrane that goeth about the Ribs being inflamed, or the Diaphragma, or Mediastinum, the breath is hindered. So there is a great and often breathing when the heart is inflamed, as in Feavers; and on the contrary, when the Heart is cold, as in dying men, it is diminished and

and ceaſeth; the ſame happeneth in ſwouning or ſyncope, when the action of the Heart, and conſequently Reſpiration ceaſeth.

So in the Empyema, or Dropſie of the Breaſt, when matter or water is collected in the Cavity of the Thorax, the Dilatation of the Lights, and Reſpiration is alſo hindered.

So the Muſcles of Breathing being hurt, hinder Reſpiration, as in wounds and tumors of them, eſpecially in an Apoplexy, when the influence of the Animal Spirits is kept from them.

Moreover, The Inflammation of the Muſcles of the Larynx makes difficulty of breathing in a Squinzy.

So alſo the Diſeaſes of the Hypochondria do hinder Reſpiration by conſent, as Tumors of the Liver, Spleen, Sweatbread or Pancreas, do by their weight draw down the Diaphragma to which they are joyned, and ſo hinder the motion of it. Alſo vapors and wind ſent from thoſe parts compreſs the Diaphragma, and hinder its action, from whence comes a flatulent Aſthma. The ſame happeneth by the abundance of wind or water contained in the belly of an Hydropical man, and compreſſing the Diaphragma. Laſtly, Vapors coming from the Mother hinder Reſpiration, from whence this diſeaſe is called, *Suffocatio Hyſterica.*

Among the aforeſaid hinderances of Reſpiration, the Aſthma is handled by it ſelf, becauſe the other depend upon other Diſeaſes; they ſhal be mentioned in their places.

Although Aſthma uſed generally, comprehendeth in a large ſignification, all kinds of difficulty of breathing; yet it ſignifies more ſpecially that ſhortneſs of breathing which comes from the ſtuffing of the Lungs, and the obſtruction of the Bronchion, or Griſtles of the Wind-pipe; which of its ſelf eſſentially is without a Feaver, although ſomtimes it be joyned therewith. And again, it is ſubdivided into three other kinds; as firſt, *Dyſpnœa*; the ſecond called alſo *Aſthma*; the third *Orthopnœa.*

Dyſpnœa is a difficulty of breathing, in which the Breath is drawn oftener and thicker, from the ſtuffing of the Lungs. This is leſs than Aſthma, or Orthopnœa, becauſe the matter obſtructing is leſs, and it rather ſtops the ſubſtance of the Lungs, than Griſtles or Bronchia: hence it is that there is no rattleing at al, which comes from the commotion of the humors contained in the Bronchia, with the Air continually paſſing through.

Aſthma is a grear and often breathing, in which the Diaphragma, the Intercoſtal Muſcles between the Ribs, and of the Abdomen, are violently moved, joyned with rattleing and wheeſing. For in a true Aſthma properly ſo called, the Bronchia of the Lungs are filled with flegm, which (as is ſaid) being moved by the Air, make that noiſe.

Orthopnœa is a great difficulty of breathing, in which the Patient cannot breath but ſitting, and with the neck extended upright; and the aforeſaid Muſcles are not only moved vehemently, but alſo thoſe of the Breaſt and Shoulders.

The names *Dyſpnœa* and *Orthopnœa*, as we ſaid of Aſthma, are uſed commonly for al difficulties of breathing, which happen in Pleureſies, or Inflamation of the Lungs, or the like.

The ſame may be ſaid of *Apnœa*, which doth not only ſignifie a depravation of breathing as the former, but alſo a diminiſhing or aboliſhing thereof; and this happeneth in ſyncope, Hyſterical Paſſions, and ſtrong Apoplexies.

CAUSES. The Humor which cauſeth an Aſthma, is for the moſt part Flegm, which fals from the Head into the Lungs, and obſtructs the Bronchia or Wind-pipe. Somtimes it comes from crude and ſerous humors brought by *Arteria Venoſa* into the Lungs, and if theſe flow to the Bronchia, they produce a true Aſthma with rattleing; but if to the ſubſtance of the Lungs, or ſmooth Arteries, they cauſe a baſtard Aſthma without rattleing.

This kind of Aſthma, which is unknown to vulgar Phyſitians (who wil acknowledg no other cauſe but a defluxion from the Head) is confirmed, not only by not rattleing, but from the thick and turbulent Urine of the Patient at that time, eſpecially in the fit, becauſe ſome part of thoſe thick and crude humors in the Veins is ſent to the Reins and Bladder. And ſome Aſthmatical men are ſubject to ſtoppage of Urine, and when they are ſo, they are free from it. But when the fit of the Aſthma comes, the difficulty of Urine ceaſeth, becauſe the matter of the diſeaſe contained in the Veins goes from one place to another: We have alſo ſeen ſome ſubject to a flux in the Belly, who while they were ſo, were free from the Aſthma, but when that ſtopped, the Aſthma returned. Moreover, this kind of Aſthma which is without rattleing, is ſo directly oppoſite to bleeding, that when a Vein is opened in the fit, as ſoon as it bleedeth, the Patient begins preſently to breath better, and in the end, or after a little ſpace, they are cured of their fit. And finally, theſe kind of Aſthmatical men, are for the moſt part of an ill habit of body, and have an œdematous humor in their feet, which ſheweth that the cauſe of the Aſthma at that time came from the Liver, and is contained in the Veins, ſo that ſomtimes a Dropſie followeth in many. Hence *Aretæus* reckoneth a wind in the Midriff, and belchings without reaſon, among the ſigns of an Aſthma at hand, which certainly do come from a crude matter moved in the Midriff.

That flatulent matter doth of its ſelf ſomtimes produce another kind of Aſthma, which is called

Asthma flatulentum, or *Hypochondriacum*; when many thick vapors rising from the Hypochondria, do compress the Diaphragma, and hinder its motion, whence comes great difficulty of breathing, without rattleing.

DIAGNOSTCK. The knowledg of this Disease, and its kinds, may be by what hath been said.

In a Dispnœa, the breath is thick, without noise or anhelation, and with less trouble.

In an Asthma the breast is more heavy, the breath thicker and quicker, with anhelation, rattleing, and wheesing.

But in Orthopnœa, the Patient cannot breath but with his neck upright, and if he lie down, he is ready to be choaked.

SIGNS. The Signs of the Causes are these:

If Asthma come from gross humors gathered in the Lungs, the difficulty of breathing comes by degrees, by little and little, and is continual.

But if Humors come at a distance from other parts into the Lungs, the difficulty of breathing is not continual. For albeit Asthma which comes from matter contained in the Lungs, useth to be encreased by external causes, as Anger, Southernly winds, and the like; yet in Asthma which comes from matter flowing from another part, the encrease is more manifest. If this matter come from the brain, there is a manifest Catarrh; but if no signs of a Catarrh appear, you must conjecture that the matter comes by the Veins to the Lungs, and the swelling of the feet, and evil habit of body called *Cachexia*, is a sign that the Liver is affected.

If a thick humor be contained in the Bronchia of the Lungs, the Respiration is with noise and cough; as also by spitting the disease ceaseth, or is diminished.

If the Humor be in the Veins, or substance of the Lungs, there is no noise, and there is seldom any spitting by Cough.

PROGNOSTICK. An Asthma is a Chronical Disease, and very hard to be cured, and often ends in a Cachexia or Dropsie. Young men are somtimes cured, and not without great labor, but old men never. Infants except they be speedily cured, die by a Catarrh, which followeth:

They who grow crooked upon an Asthma or Cough, die before they come to ripeness of age, because the gibbosity hindereth the convenient growth of the breast, nevertheless the Lungs get their due encrease and bigness, but have not room enough to dilate themselves; from whence the heat of the heart being not sufficiently fanned, the Patient dieth.

A Pleurisie, or Peripneumonia coming upon an Asthma, is deadly, because the Lungs being weakned by a long disease, cannot resist so great a Disease coming thereupon, and expel the matter.

CURE. The Cure of the Asthma is twofold, namely, in the Paroxysme, and out of it.

In the fit, presently you must open a Vein, a Clyster being given, if the blood do seem any way to abound: for when the Veins are empty of blood, the Respiration is more free. But if the disease be elder, and blood hath been often drawn, it is better to abstain from bleeding, because by diminishing the natural heat, it wil encrease flegm.

It is good to open the Veins in the Ancles in this disease, coming by consent from other parts.

After bleeding, or if it be omitted as not thought fit, you must purge flegm with the things prescribed in the Cure of the cold distemper of the brain, putting to them alwaies things proper for the breast as much as may be.

Vomits, although disallowed by some in this disease, yet are they most convenient, as frequent experience hath taught, and somtimes the fit is taken away with a Vomit only.

Among these the chief is *Aqua Nicotiana*, or Tobacco Water, given in the quantity of an ounce; and it may be made into a Syrup with Sugar: In want whereof you may use the Salt of Vitriol, or *Aqua benedicta Rulandi*. Now the reason is excellent why Vomits do so much good in this disease. For while the thin humor falling from the head insinuateth it self into the Aspera Arteria, and the Bronchia of the Lungs; and the thick fals into the Stomach, and is there so fixed that it can scarcely be taken away. And while the weak heat or the Stomach doth stir the matter, thick vapors are produced, which puffing up the Stomach, compress the Diaphragma, and cause difficulty of breathing. Hence it comes that when the Stomach is emptied, the fit ceaseth, or is much less. Moreover, An Asthma somtimes (nay often, according to *Sennertus*) cometh of crude humors about the Liver, and in the Veins, which are carried by the *Vena Arteriosa* into the Lungs, and compress the Bronchia, from whence cometh an Asthma. For the evacuating and revelling of these humors from the Lungs, a Vomit is very good. As also for this cause, the Remedies purging humors downward are very excellent.

The Juyce of our Flowerdeluce, doth gently move and purge downward, taken to the quantity of half an ounce, with one ounce of Hippocras, which *Platerus* in his Observations saith he hath used with good success.

You may give two ounces of the juyce of Flowerdeluce, if the former did not work sufficiently.

Also

Alſo you may uſe ſharp Clyſters often, for revulſion. But they muſt be given in ſmal quantities, leſt by filling the Bowels the Diaphragma be compreſſed.

You muſt alſo uſe Frictions to the inferior parts, and apply many Cupping-glaſſes thereon, as alſo to the Neck. Afterwards you muſt extenuate and diſſolve the thick humors, and diſcuſs the vapors that come from them. For which purpoſe you may give a ſpoonful of Cinamon Water, either by it ſelf, or with Syrup of Violets: as,

Take of *Cinnamon Water two ounces: Syrup of Violets one ounce; or inſtead of that, mix with the Water one ounce of Oxymel to diſcuſs the humors better.*

It is alſo profitable to give three, four, or five drops of Chymical Oyl of Sage, Roſemary, or Annis ſeeds with a little Wine; or ſprinkle therewith the Tablets of Diatragacanth frigid, and ſo let the Patient eat them.

Others commend one ſcruple of Saffron given in a ſpoonful of Wine. Alſo *Aqua Clareta* thus made is very good.

Take of *Aqua vitæ four ounces: Water of Colts-foot and Scabious, of each two ounces: Cinnamon ſix drams: ſtrain them through an Hippocras Bag. Let them take two or three ounces.*

Tobacco taken in a Pipe hinders the fit; ſo doth the Leaf chewed: and alſo the ſmoak of Cloves in a pipe.

In the mean time you muſt uſe expectorating Medicines, which bring forth the thicker matter upwards. As,

Take of *the Syrup of Horehound, Liquoris, and Colts-foot, of each two ounces: Oxymel ſimple one ounce. Mix them, and let him lick it by little and little.*

Take of *waſhed Turpentine one ounce: Ammoniacum two ſcruples: Flower of Brimſtone one ſcruple: mix them into ſoft Pils, of which let him take one every ſecond hour with half an ounce of the Syrup of Hyſop.*

Take of *the Oyl of ſweet Almonds new drawn without fire ſix ounces: Sugar Candy two ounces: Mix them for a Lambitive.* Or,

Take of *candied Elicampane three drams: Sugar-candy half an ounce: Syrup of Hyſop and Horehound, of each one ounce: Ammoniacum diſſolved in Aqua vitæ half a dram. Mix them for a Lohoch.* Or,

Take of *Conſerve of Violets and Elicampane, of each ſix drams: the pouder of the Electuary Diatragacanth frigid, Diareos, Solomonis, of eace one dram: Syrup of Violets and Maidenhair, of each as much as wil make a Lohoch.*

Take of *Althæa Roots one pound: Elicampane four ounces: Quinces, or Marmalet thereof, ſixteen ounces: boyl them in Water till they are dry: Beat them and ſtrain them, adding two pints of Honey: boyl them again gently. Take them from the fire, and ad of Cinnamon one dram: flower of Brimſtone half an ounce: Liquoris perfumed with Muſk and Roſe water two drams. Make a ſoft Electuary; of which let him hold now and then as much as a Hazel nut in his mouth: 'tis alſo very good to take half an ounce thereof morning and evening, when the fit is off.*

Alſo you muſt anoint the Breaſt with Mollifying and diſcuſſing Oyntments and Liniments, thus made:

Take of *the Oyl of Chamomel, Flowerdeluce, and ſweet Almonds, of each half an ounce: freſh Hens greaſe, one dram: the pouder of Marſh-mallow roots and Flowerdeluce, of each one dram: the meal of Linſeed and Fœnugreek, of each two drams: Gum Ammoniacum diſſolved in Wine one dram and an half: Wax, as much as is ſufficient. Make a Liniment.* Or,

Take of *the Mucilage of the ſeeds of Quinces, Line, and Fœnugreek drawn with Scabious and Coltsfoot Water, of each ſix drams: the Pouder of Flowerdeluce root and Hyſop, of each half an ounce: Saffron one ſcruple: Oyl of Lillies and ſweet Almonds, of each two ounces: Wax as much as wil make a Liniment.*

If the fit be long, clap a Veſicatory to the hinder part of the head.

Out of the fit you muſt ſtop the Defluxion, and ſo cur, cleanſe, and expectorate that which hath fallen into the Lungs.

For ſtaying the defluxion, all thoſe Remedies are good which were mentioned in the cure of the cold Catarrh.

But you muſt take a Caution concerning ſome of them.

Firſt, In Apozems, Syrups, and the like, you muſt not make them too hot and dry, which by conſuming of the thin parts, may make the remainder thicker, and ſo the parts wil be worſe, But you muſt rather mix moiſteners, as Raiſons, Figs, Liquoris, Jujubes.

Secondly, Inſtead of Head Medicines, you muſt uſe things fit for the Breaſt, abovementioned.

Thirdly, For the Derivation of the Humors that abounds in the Head, uſe Errhines, Sternuatories, Gargariſms, or Apophlegmatiſms: Which laſt are not ſo proper, by reaſon of the neerneſs of the

part

part by which the humor runs to the Lungs. But Errhines and Sternutatories may be used safely.

Fourthly, To strengthen the Head, and dry it, Fumigations are there commended; which are not so proper in this, especially if taken in at the mouth and nostrils, because they make the breath shorter, and bring the fit. But with them you may air the Patients Caps, without, from the Chamber.

For to cleanse and expectorate the thick Humors that stick to the Bronchia of the Lungs, the Medicines already mentioned, or these following, may be used.

Take of *Elicampane root, and Polypody of the Oak, of each half an ounce: the Leaves of Origan, Calamints, Hyssop, Savory, Maidenhair, Scabious, and Coltsfoot, of each one handful: the seeds of Marsh-mallows, and Cotton, and Carthamus, of each three drams: Liquoris and Raisons floned, of each six drams: Jujubes, Sebestens, and fat Figs, of each five, make a Decoction to a pint and a quarter of Hydromel; dissolve in the straining a pound and a quarter of white Sugar; make a Syrup wel boyled for a Lambitive.*

You may make a better and a cheaper thus:

Take of *Elicampane Roots three drams: Spanish Tobacco one dram: infuse them a whal night in six ounces of Aqua vitæ: in the morning strain them, and ad of the best Sugar four ounces; stir it wel upon the fire, and ad of the syrup of Erysinum or Coltsfoot two ounces: Oyl of Sulphur as much as wil make it sharp: make a Lohoch.*

These following are proper to unstuff and cleer the Lungs.

Take of *Ammoniacum Bdellium, dissolved in the Vinegar of Squills, of each half an ounce: Flower of Brimstone three drams: the Leaves of Coltsfoot and dryed Savory, poudered, Diaireos simple, of each half a dram; with syrup of Hyssop and Oxymel of Squills make a maß of Pills; of a dram whereof make six Pills, and let him take three of them two hours before supper twice in a week.* Or,

Take of *Aloes Succatrine, half an ounce: Myrrh and Ammoniacum, of each half a dram: Saffron half a scuple: Flower of Brimstone half a dram: with the Syrup of Coltsfoot make a maß of Pills, of which let him take a dram two hours afore dinner for some daies.*

Let the Water which is taken out of a hollow Briony Root, be distilled in *Balneo Mariæ* to eight ounces, whereof mix half an ounce of Sprit of Vitriol or Sulpur, let him take every day a spoonful fasting.

Take of *Tobacco Leaves, Hyssop, white Horehound, and Maiden-hair, of each two handfuls: the Roots of Flower-de-luce, and Liquoris of each half an ounce: boyl them to a pint and an half, dissolve in the straining of white Sugar one pound, of the best Honey half a pound: make a syrup: well boyled, clarified, and perfumed, with a little Saffron and Cinnamon, let him take a spoonful or two every morning.*

The Oxymel and Syrup of Tobacco invented by *Quercetan*, prescribed in his Dispensatory, is of the same vertue.

The Tincture of dry Tobacco is drawn with Aqua Vitæ, a little thereof mixed with Honey, and that held in the Mouth as big as a Pease or Bean, swallowing it by degrees, this draws Flegm in abundance from the Stomach and Lungs.

Hogs Lice, called Millepedes, or Aselli, in number twelve, put into a linnen Cloth, are to be steept in white Wine, and then strained and so given to be drunk, and do in a shortt time cleanse the Lungs.

Oleum Sacchari doth powerfully dissolve thick glutinous Humors in the Lungs, and causeth expectoration; But the Compound Oyl following is the best.

Take of *the Roots of Flower-de-luce, and Elicampane poudered, of each half an ounce: the Pulp of Dates and Raisons, of each three drams: Citron and Orange peels, of each one dram and an half: Benjamin two drams: Saffron one dram: infuse them two daies in the spirit of Wine wel rectified: then take of the liquor by inclination, dissolve as much Sugar Candey poudered as you can therein, then fire the spirit of Wine stirring them continually til it comes to a liquor as thick Oyl, then mix as much Oyl of Sulphur as wil sharpen it.*

A Decoction of Red Coleworts taken many daies with a little Sugar, doth help the Asthma.

But the juyce of Red Coleworts with Sugar of Roses, or Syrup of Coltsfoot, taken in form of a Julep for many daies is better.

The Spirit of Sulphur doth dissolve slimy Flegm, and open the Bronchia if four or five drops are taken in Broth, or convenient Syrup.

Turpentine is much Commended for this use, given often to two or three drams with the Oyl of sweet Almonds or Conserve of Violets, or you may make it into the form of an Opiate thus.

Take of *Turpentine wel washed in Coltsfoot Water one pound: fat Figs half a pound: Penides four ounces: Oyl of sweet Almonds one ounce: mix them into an Opiate.*

Saffron in Sawce is good for the Breast; also a Junket made of Mustard seed and Honey doth expectorate.

Oxymel

Oxymel alſo with Agarick taken two ſpoonfuls in a morning, doth purge the Lungs.

The flour of Brimſtone made into Pills with freſh Butter, given three daies together to one ſcruple, doth much help the Aſthma. *Lac Sulphuris* doth the ſame better in eight grains, which is the greateſt doſe.

Alſo theſe Tablets following are excellent.

Take *of the pulp of Marſh-mallow roots, and of the greater Comphry, of each two ounces: flower of Brimſtone two drams: the flower of Benjamin half a dram: Sugar diſſolved in white Lilly Water eight ounces: make Tablets, which let the Patient hold often in his mouth.*

The Decoction of an old Cock is commended, and it is thus made:

Take *of the Roots of Elecampane, and Flowerdeluce, of each half an ounce: Hyſop and Horebound dried, of each ſix drams: Carthamus ſeeds one ounce: Annis and Dill ſeed, of each two drams: Liquoris and Raiſons ſtoned, of each three drams: the pouder of Fox Lungs prepared two drams. Beat them, and fill the belly of an old Cock therewith; then boyl him in fifteen pints of Water till his fleſh comes from his bones. After it is well ſtrained, ſet it in a cold place that the thickeſt may ſettle, and the thin may be taken off; of which let the Patient take ſix ounces with one ounce of Oxymel ſimple.*

If you wil make it purging, you may add two or three drams of Senna for every doſe, or half an ounce of Manna. Or if you will have it ſtronger, you may ſomtimes put in ſome Electuary that purgeth flegm.

Platerus prefers the following Preparation of a Cock before the reſt.

Take *an old Cock, kill him, pull him, and draw him; ſtuff him with theſe things following: Fox Lungs freſh, or prepared and dried, one ounce: Raiſons ſtoned, and Figs, of each two ounces: Elecampane one dram: Hyſop, Savory, Horebound, Thyme, Calaminth, Penyroyal dried, of each one dram: Fennel and Annis ſeed, of each one dram: Carthamus ſeeds bruiſed, and Polypody, of each half an ounce: white Tartar one dram: Salt half an ounce: two yolks of Eggs: freſh Butter half an ounce: Cut them and bruiſe them, and ſew them into the Cock, boyl him til his fleſh comes from his bones, in a large veſſel with ſo much Water as you may need to add no more: then ſtrain it, and put to ten pints one pound of pure Honey that it may not quickly corrupt. Let him take a Porrenger full every morning; in which let him diſſolve Manna and new drawn Caſſia, of each half an ounce, continuing it for a month and longer; which will be the better, if preſently after he take a dram of Turpentine with Penides in form of a Bolus, or otherwiſe.*

Ludovicus Septalius in his Practical Obſervations condemneth theſe Cock-broths as unprofitable, or hurtful: His Reaſons are, Becauſe they do not anſwer Experience, and have been uſed in vain by him and other Phyſitians of *Millane*. For by long boyling, the nitrous parts (by which thoſe Broths are thought moſt to profit) do ſettle, and are loſt in the ſtraining: but the ſlimy, glutinous, thick, and fatty, from the skin, feet, wings, muſculous and nervous parts do remain. Hence the matter is made thicker, and leſs fit to be expectorated.

But *Septalius* his Experience, muſt not be preferred before ſo many famous Phyſitians Experience, both old and modern. For if it did not profit ſome which he and others have cured, many other things might hinder, as namely, the evil diſpoſition of the Patient, and contumacy of the diſeaſe, or other things not wel ordered which concerned the Cure, or the Medicine it ſelf not well made. And whereas he ſaith, that the nitrous parts do fall to the bottom by long boyling, and are loſt in the ſtraining, it is ridiculous; for only the Earthy parts do ſettle, but the nitrous part once taken into the Liquor, is never ſeparated. Hence it is that the longer you boyl Broth the ſalter it is. But this Salt doth cut, extenuate, and open, it is ſo far from incraſſating being ſalt. Neither hath the fleſh, or other parts of a Cock, ſuch a glutinous ſubſtance as he imagineth, as you may find in Neats feet, or Calves feet, but rather an attenuating quality, becauſe it is ful of nitrous ſubſtance. And if purging and altering Medicines be made according to the Precepts of Pharmacy and Art, they do leave all their ſtrength in the Decoction, becauſe dayly Experience teacheth us that ſuch Broth of an old Cock doth purge. And if we may oppoſe our Experience to that of *Septalius*, we can truly ſay, that we have found admirable effects of theſe Broths in violent Aſthma's and Chollicks. But this we uſe to alter in theſe Broths; We give many draughts in a day leſt it ſhould be ſpoiled by keeping. But this is the Example of what we preſcribe in this diſeaſe:

Take *of the Roots of Elecampane and Flowerdeluce, of each one dram and an half: Hyſop and Coltsfoot, of each one handful: Liquoris and Raiſons ſtoned three drams: fat Figs four: Senna three drams: Polipody of the Oak and Carthamus ſeeds bruiſed, of each half an ounce: Annis ſeeds one dram and an half: Boyl them with the third or fourth part of an old Cock: make a Broth for twelve or fifteen daies.*

By this Purging Wine following, *Platerus* cured a Woman of a Dyſpnœa, inclining to a Dropſie:

Take

Take of *Flower-de-luce Roots one ounce*: *Elicampane, and Squills prepared, of each half an ounce*: *Horehound one handful*: *Elder Bark and Danewort, of each one dram*: *Senna one ounce and an half*: *Agarick two drams*: *Ginger one dram*: *shake them wel together, and ad of Wine four pints, boyl them a little*: *she drank hereof six daies together when she went to Bed, the Dyspnæa ceased, the Tumor vanished, and she was finely Cured.*

But we must observe that we repeat purging often in this Disease, under divers formes, lest nature should be used too much to one Medicine: So Clensing, Cutting, and Expectorating Medicines, and the rest are to be altered for the same reason.

Chap. 2. *Of* Pleuretis, *or a Pleuresie.*

DIFFERENCES.

A Pleurisie is either True; or Spurious, called a Bastard Pleurisie.

A True Pleurisie is the Inflamation of the Membrane that goeth about the Ribs or of the internal intercostal Muscles.

But a Bastard Pleurisie is the Inflamation of the external intercostal Muscles.

There are also other pains of the Side and other parts of the Breast which are improperly called a Bastard Pleurisie, *viz.* when the *Mediastinum* is inflamed, the Lungs cleave to the Ribs, or when serous humors flow from the Head to the Membranes of the Breast, or when Wind doth tear the Muscles or Membranes of the Breast, or vapors rising from the Stomach as in Worms.

We have said that in a true Pleurisie not only the Membrane Pleura, but also the internal Muscles are inflamed, because it is impossible but the Inflamation of the Membrane should be communicated to the contagious Muscles.

Besides, Others do affirm that the Lungs are inflamed in every Pleurisie, and confirm their Opinion by Authority, Reason, and Experience: The Authority is that of *Hippocrates, lib. de loc. in homine*, where he saith, That Peripneumonia is when both parts of the Lungs are inflamed; but if only one part be inflamed, it is a Pleurisie. Also Reason may seem to confirm this, for the signs of a Pleurisie are also the signs of Peripneumonia; namely a Cough, continual Feaver, difficulty of Breathing, and spetting of Blood.

Also the Prognostick and Cure are the same in both.

They say moreover, That they have found by experience in the opening of those who have died of Pleuresies that their Lungs appeared alwaies to be inflamed.

It is to be granted that in many the Lungs are affected as wel as the Pleura, for the Defluxion may easily fal upon both; because the Lungs are fastened to the upper part of the Pleura: but we must avouch that often the Pleura alone is only affected, and not the Lungs: or at least they are so lightly affected, that the Disease cannot be said to be an affect of that part. The Authority of *Hippocrates* in this, is cast off by some as false, and contrary to many of his own Assertions, in which he acknowledgeth the Pleura only as the part affected; especially in his 1. *lib. de morbis*, where he often saith, That Choller and Flegm do stick to the side, and cause vehement pain. But *Martianus* doth reconcile this; saying, That *Hippocrates* speaks in that place of a Peripneumonia which comes of a Defluxion from the Head, a portion whereof fals upon the Pleura, and he cals it by the name of a Pleurisie, that he may distinguish that which inflameth one part of the Lungs, from that which inflameth both: For the same nature of a Disease being in both the Pleurisie and Peripneumonia, makes the likeness of Symptomes in both, being both from inflamation, and nearly adjoyned.

And though many who have died of Pleurisies, have been found to have their Lungs affected, it is not to be concluded that it is so in al; for the most vehement Pleurisies which use to cause Death, do many times turn into a Peripneumonia. But many do witness, and we have found by experience, That in many bodies dead of Pleurisies, the Pleura only hath been found putrified.

It may be questioned, Why the Pleura, rather than other Membranes, should be inflamed? But the Answer is from *Hippocrates*, 1. *de morb. text.* 124. according to the Division of *Salius*, where he saith, That the side is a very weak part, because it is naked from flesh in respect of other parts, and hath nothing to rest upon; therefore when the humors are moved and inflamed, their Defluxion is easily sent thither.

CAUSES. The matter Causing a Pleurisie is for the most part Chollerick Blood which doth easily penetrate a thick Membrane; As *Avicen* speaking of a Pleurisie. saith, Except the Humor be thin and Chollerick it cannot pierce into the Membrane. Other Humors may also Cause this Disease so they have a serous Chollerick Humor mixed with them for a Vehicle: I say other Humors not Excrementitious but natural, which are contained in the form of blood, and are called either blood it self, or blood that is wateriſh, or melancholly.

But

But you muſt note, That thin Humors make a true Pleuriſie, and thick, a Baſtard Pleuriſie.

Now this blood is carried by the Veſſels which nouriſh the Breaſt, eſpecially the *Vena Axillaris*, and *Azygos*; and if it offend either in quantity, quality, or motion, it is caſt upon the Membrane and Muſcles adjoyning.

DIFF. The Difference of Pleuriſies is taken from the part affected, and the Cauſes.

In reſpect of the place of the pain, it is divided by *Hipp.* 2. *acutor.* into an aſcending Pleuriſie, namely, when the pain reacheth more to the Throat; and a deſcending Pleuriſie, when it goeth down to the Hypochondria. Somtimes it is extended more towards the back, of which *Hipp.* 3. *de morbis* makes mention; and ſomtimes it comes more forward.

In reſpect of the Cauſe and the Humor offending, it is called either Sanguineous, coming of blood, Chollerick, Flegmatick, or Melancholick.

There is alſo another excellent Difference made by *Hippocrates*, 1. *acut.* where a Pleuriſie is divided into a dry and a moiſt Pleuriſie. A dry one is that in which there is little or no ſpitting, not only in the beginning, but continuance of the Diſeaſe; of which there are divers Cauſes, as the Crudity of the matter, the thickneſs and ſlimineſs thereof, the weakneſs of the faculty, the obſtruction of the Bronchia, or the vehemency of pain. But a moiſt Pleuriſie is that in which there is abundance of ſpittle, from the beginning of the diſeaſe.

DIAGNOSTICK. The Diagnoſis or knowledg of this Diſeaſe, is by the ſigns, as ſaith *Galen*, 5. *de loc. aff. cap.* 8. and elſwhere; who reckoneth Five.

1. A pricking pain of the ſide.
2. A continual ſharp Feaver.
3. Difficulty of breathing.
4. A hard Pulſe like a Saw.
5. An often troubleſom Cough.

A pricking pain is chiefly in the Membranes, and comes from a Chollerick matter, and this pain poſſeſſing the ſide, ſtretcheth it ſelf into the parts adjacent, one while to the Throat, another while to the Hypochondria, by the continuity of the Membrane, which covers the whol Cavity of the Breaſt. By this ſign a *Pleuritis* is diſtinguiſhed from a Peripneumonia, in which there is no pain, or very little of the ſide, except it be joyned with a Pleuriſie.

A continual ſharp Feaver hath its original from a Flegmon or Sanguineous tumor in ſome part neer the Breaſt, and therefore is ſymptomatical: although ſomtimes an Eſſential Feaver be joyned with a Pleuriſie; and gives it ſomtimes a being, for it often happeneth in the beginning of continual Feavers, that the blood boyling in the Veins is expelled by Nature unto ſome part which is moſt fit to receive it; as the ſides, and there it breeds an Inflamation. The ſign of this is, That the Feaver firſt ſeizeth upon the Patient, and the ſecond or third day after the pain is in the ſide. But when the Feaver is ſymptomatical, then the pain in the ſide comes firſt, but the Feaver a little after.

Difficulty of breathing doth neceſſarily follow in this diſeaſe, becauſe the parts inflamed cannot ſufficiently diſtend themſelves to draw in a great quantity of Air, which is requiſite for the cooling of an inflamed heart.

The Pulſe is hard becauſe the Membrane is affected, and ſtretched forth, which alſo diſtendeth the Arteries, and they therefore make that difference of Pulſe, called *Serratilis*, like a Saw; for when you lay many fingers upon the Arteries of the Pulſe, one part ſeems to be more lifted up than the other, ſo that it ſeems to repreſent a Saw.

A troubleſom Cough follows a Pleuriſie, becauſe Nature doth continually ſtrive to expel that which is troubleſom from the part affected: as alſo ſome of the matter ſweateth from thence into the Lungs, which moveth the expulſive faculty, whence the Cough cometh.

There is alſo a ſpitting of blood as another ſign, which is neither in al Pleuriſies, nor at al times of the Diſeaſe; therfore it is not reckoned as a proper ſign. They who ſay that the Lungs are alwaies affected in a Pleuriſie, do affirm that the blood is ſpit from the Lungs, and they deny that it can paſs from the Membrane about the Ribs to the Lungs, becauſe it is very thick; and alſo the Membrane about the Lungs is of the ſame Nature, and cannot therefore be pierced by that blood which is without the Veſſels. But *Galen* doth cleerly confute theſe, 5. *de loc. aff. cap.* 3. where he firſt ſhews that the matter contained in the Cavity of the Breaſt may be taken into the Lungs, and be ſent upwards, by two cleer Examples. The one is of thoſe who have received a wound in the Breaſt that pierceth into its Cavity; for if an injection of Honey and Wine be made into the wound, and it be preſently cloſed at the orifice, in a little time the injection wil be coughed up and ſpit forth, and the Patient wil have the taſte of it in his mouth. Another Example is taken from a Fracture of a bone, when the skin is not broken; which while the Callus is growing, and the broken bones begin to glutinate, that blood which flowed to the part affected is carried forth to the skin, and goeth through it, ſo that it moiſteneth and fouleth al the rowlers and ligatures about the part. *Galen* alſo ſhews the manner how blood, matter, or the like, being contained in the Cavity of the Breaſt may be taken through the lungs,

namely, by the extream outward orifices of the Bronchia or branches of the rough Artery, which are ſpread through the Lungs, and end in the ſuperficies of them.

Although the orifices of the Vein-Arterial, and Artery Venal are alſo carried to the ſuperficies of the Lungs, yet the orifices of the Bronchia are more large and open than they. For by how much greater the Body or Trunk of the rough Artery is, than the Trunk of the Venal Artery, or Arterial Vein, by ſo much the greater are its branches than theirs, and its orifice than theirs; becauſe all theſe Veſſels are equally divided and diſtributed into the whol body of the Lungs. Moreover, the ſubſtance of the rough Artery, and its Bronchia or branches, are cartilaginous or griſly, from whence it is that they cannot cloſe together ſo much as other Veſſels; and their orifices are more conſtantly open, by which they can better receive the matter from the Cavity of the Breaſt.

But *Galen* teacheth that the matter contained in the Breaſt is taken through at the time of breathing, when the Thorax is ſtraightened; for then the Thorax doth preſs thoſe things that are in the Cavity of it, and drive them into the Lungs, ſo that ſome part of them at leaſt is carried into the orifice of the Bronchia. Neither is the ſoftneſs of the Lungs, which yield to a compreſſion, and therfore cannot be forced to receive the matter, any hinderance. For this ſoftneſs is the cauſe why al the matter is not received; yet it is no obſtacle but ſome part thereof may be received in, although the greateſt remain in the Cavity by reaſon of the ſoftneſs aforeſaid. Let us ad to this Doctrine of *Galen*, the wonderful providence of Nature, which hath found out waies, not only manifeſt, but alſo unknown, and ſomtimes incomprehenſible, by which ſhe uſeth to expel things hurtful: as we ſaid of the matter in Fractures, which is purged forth by the inſenſible pores of the Muſcles, and of the Skin.

A baſtard Pleuriſie is diſtinguiſhed from a true, in that the pain is encreaſed when the Patient lieth on the contrary ſide, in a true Pleuriſie; for then the part inflamed is pulled, and more diſtended by its own weight; but in the other, the Muſcles external being inflamed, are compreſſed when the Patient lieth on the ſame ſide, and therefore he hath then greater pain.

The times of this Diſeaſe, are known by theſe ſigns following:

In the beginning of it, al the Symptoms are weaker, the pain and Feaver ſmal, there is a dry Cough, and very little and crude ſpittle: In the encreaſe of the Diſeaſe, the feaver and pain encreaſe, and there is more ſpittle. In the ſtate or height the ſymptomes are more vehement, want of reſt, dotage, pain of the Head; and if the diſeaſe wil be cured, there is much concocted ſpittle eaſily raiſed. In the declination, the ſpittle is perfectly concocted, a free ſpitting, and decay of all ſymptomes.

The ſigns of the Cauſes are generally taken from the temper of the Patient, the time of the yeer, the Country, the Diet, and the like. But eſpecially theſe things ſhew that a Pleuriſie comes of pure blood, red and bloody ſpittle, a ſtretching and pricking pain, the fulneſs of the Veins, eſpecially about the Forehead and Temples, redneſs of the whol face, a ful Pulſe, thick and red urine, ſomtimes with a blew crown.

Theſe ſigns ſhew that it comes from Chollerick blood, yellow ſpittle, a burning Feaver, great thirſt, a hard and quick pulſe, a more acute pricking pain, greater watchings and reſtleſsneſs, bitterneſs of the mouth, a thin and very yellow urine.

Theſe ſigns ſhew that it comes from Flegmatick blood, a white, viſcous, or frothy ſpittle, ſweet and ſlow in coming forth, a remiſs feaver, little thirſt, much ſpittle, a leſs, but heavy pain, more ſleep, a little pulſe, and not ſo hard, pale and thick urine.

Theſe ſigns ſhew that it comes of Melancholick blood, Black ſpittle, tough and ſlow in coming forth, a leſs pain and feaver, a red urine and dark, a dry Cough, a black and rough tongue, a belly bound.

PROGNOSTICK. The Prognoſtick is taken firſt from the remiſſion or vehemency of the ſymptoms. For if pain, difficulty of breathing, and a feaver be not great, they ſignifie that the diſeaſe is gentle; but if the pain be great, and the Cough, and there is nothing raiſed up, and if the feaver be violent with great difficulty of breathing, you muſt look upon it as a deſperate Pleuriſie.

A ſmal Pulſe, quick, and hard, foreſhew death in a Pleuriſie. And *Galen* ſaith that none of theſe have been cured; *Gal. 4. de præſag, expulſ. cap. 5.*

An exquiſite Pleuriſie in which nothing is raiſed by Cough, or when the ſpitting after it began, is reſtrained, having ſtil the pain and weight in the ſide, is moſt dangerous. For it ſignifieth a very crude diſeaſe, which wil either ſhortly kill, or be long in cure.

If the ſpitting begin with the firſt, or within three daies, it ſignifieth the diſeaſe wil be ſhort; but if it begin lat: it wil be long. *Hipp. Aph. 1. Sect. 5.*

Yellow Choller mixed with flegm or a little blood, appearing in the beginning of the diſeaſe with much ſpittle, is a ſign of recovery.

Very bloody ſpittle is dangerous; for it ſignifieth a ruption, either of a Vein, or of the fleſh; from whence we expect ſuppuration: For it is thought that little blood doth breath through.

White

White, glutinating, and round ſpittle, is evil, for the clammineſs comes from the fiery heat which burneth the matter.

Green and ruſty ſpittle, is evil, but black worſt of al: For it ſignifies the greateſt aduſtion or extinction of the Natural heat.

A plentiful ſpitting which doth not abate the pain and other ſymptomes, is evil: For it ſignifieth great plenty of matter.

A Pleuriſie in old men, women with child, and in them that are Aſthmatical, or have twice or thrice had the ſame diſeaſe, is dangerous.

Whoſoever hath the diſeaſe in the ſide called Pleuriſie, and are not cleanſed of it in fourteen daies, have an Empyema, or collection of matter; Aph. 8. Sect. 5. Others do extend it to the twentieth day.

A Diarrhœa, or looſneſs coming upon a Pleuriſie or Peripneumonia, is evil; Aph. 16. Sect. 6. which we muſt underſtand of a Pleuriſie, in which there is ſo great an inflamation that the Liver and Stomach conſent therewith, or when the ſtrength is ſo gone by the diſeaſe that the retentive faculty is almoſt ſpent. But if the Pleuriſie be not ſo great, and be in a body ful of evil humors, the flux of the belly uſeth then to be healthful, eſpecially if any ſigns of concoction went before.

A Chollerick and plentiful vomiting in the beginning of a Pleuriſie ſignifieth health to come: For Nature being eaſed by that evacuation of Choller, doth more eaſily overcome the diſeaſe.

If a Peripneumonia comes from a Pleuriſie, 'tis evil; Aph. 11. Sect. 7. For it is the tranſlation of the matter to a more noble part.

If the pain in the Pleuriſie, and the Chollerick ſpitting, go away without reaſon, the Patient falls mad. *Hipp.* 3. *Prorrhet.* For the Choller is carried into the Head, and then the urine looks thin and white.

A Pleuriſie which followeth an old diſeaſe, or is in a body of evil habit, is dangerous.

Thick bodies uſed to exerciſe, do ſooneſt die of Pleuriſies and Peripneumonia's, as *Hipp. in Coac.*

And Experience teacheth us that almoſt al the Diggers taken with Pleuriſies, do die thereof: Becauſe ſuch ſtrong bodies fall not ſick, but upon ſome great cauſe, and by reaſon of their thickneſs they cannot eaſily ſweat, ſo that the diſeaſe cannot breath forth.

They who in a Pleuriſie have much noiſe in their Breaſt from the ſpittle, and their countenance dejected, with yellowneſs in their Eyes, and miſts; in theſe death is to be expected, *Hipp. in Coac.*

They who in Pleuriſies have Chollerick tongues at the firſt, are judged in ſeven daies; but they who have not much Choller upon their tongue til the third or fourth day, are judged about the ninth day.

CURE. For the Cure of a Pleuriſie, firſt the humor cauſing it is to be revelled, derived, and diſcuſſed; and if it cannot wholly be diſcuſſed, it muſt be digeſted, maturated, and expectorated; as alſo the Feaver which is commonly eſſential to a Pleuriſie, and not alwaies ſymptomatical, is to be cured by proper Medicines. All which may be done by the following Remedies.

And firſt you muſt (after a Clyſter, if the diſeaſe be not very violent) open the Baſilica on the ſame ſide; but if it be violent, give the Clyſter afterwards.

You muſt bleed every day til the pain or Feaver grow leſs; nay, ſomtimes twice in a day, if the Pleuriſie be very violent.

Hippocrates in his 2. *lib. de ratione victus in acutis, Text.* 10. gave an excellent rule to poſterity moſt profitable in practice, That blood be let til the color of it change: For if at the firſt or ſecond time, it appear crude, flegmy, or watery, it is to be continued every day, ſomtimes twice a day til it appear red or yellowiſh. But if it appear red in the beginning, you muſt bleed ſo often til it become livid or black, for that wil ſignifie, that the laſt blood came from the part affected, or the neighbor Veins, which is altered by the part inflamed, and of crude is made red, or of red, black or blew by aduſtion.

Although the obſervation of that Rule bring commonly good ſucceſs, yet ſomtimes you muſt not expect that change of color, but deſiſt from bleeding; namely, when the ſtrength is little, or the Patient is of a thin habit of body eaſily diſſolved, or the weather very hot. And although blood-letting is excellent in the beginning of the Diſeaſe, yet if it be omitted, or done inſufficiently, you may open a Vein after the ſeventh, ninth, or eleventh day, according to the Example of *Hippocrates*, who in 3. Epidem. opened a Vein for Anaxion in the eighth day, either becauſe he was not ſent for ſooner, or becauſe that it was a moſt crude Pleuriſie, which will ſcarce concoct till the eleventh day.

But when he expectorateth freely, then you muſt abſtain from Phlebotomy, which wil ſtop his ſpitting, and bring him in danger of his life.

But blood-letting is ſo neceſſary in the beginning of this Diſeaſe, that it muſt never be omitted, neither in old nor yong, nor women with child, in child-bed, or having their terms; unto all which Experience hath taught us that Phlebotomy is good in this Diſeaſe. Yet you muſt obſerve ſome

Rules in bleeding of women in Child-bed, or having their Terms, which you may find hereafter in the Fifteenth Book, and the last Chapter, concerning the Cure of acute Diseases in Women that lie inn.

From the beginning of the Disease twice or thrice in a day, you must give cooling Juleps, which restrain the heat and boyling of the humor, and stop the defluxion; thus made:

Take *of Poppy Water four ounces: Syrup of Violets, or Poppies, one ounce: Sal prunella one dram. Make a Julep.*

After the first Phlebotomy let the side be anointed with this Liniment, covering the part with greazy wool sewed into a linnen cloth.

Take *of Oyl of Lillies, Chamomel, and sweet Almonds, of each one ounce: fresh Butter, and Hens grease, of each one ounce and an half. Make a Liniment.*

Many put Wax to these Liniments, which is not good, because it stoppeth the pores; but the mucilaginous bodies do not, because they cool and astringe.

In a malignant pestilential Pleurisie, you may ad to your Liniments, Oyl of Scorpions of *Mathiolus*, or a little Treacle.

After the second bleeding, you must apply this Fomentation, made thus:

Take *of Althæa roots, and Lillies, of each two ounces: the Leaves of Mallows, Violets, and Pellitory, of each one handful: Line and Fenugreek seeds, of each one dram: the flowers of Chamomel, Melilot, Elder, and Violets, of each one pugil: Boyl them together, with which foment the side that is pained in a Hogs bladder.*

After Fomentation apply the Liniment aforesaid, to which in the progress of the Disease, you may ad more dissolving Oyls; as of Dill and Flowerdeluce; as also the pouder of Flowerdeluce and Saffron. And to the Fomentation ad discussing Herbs, as Origan, Calaminth, Hyssop, and the discussing seeds.

Many other Topicks are very profitable against Pleurisies, which Authors relate; as these:

First, anoint the part with Oyntment of Marsh-mallows, then lay on the pouder of Cummin seed, or a Colewort Leaf heat at the fire, and anointed with the same.

Faventinus mixeth the Oyntment of Althæa with Oyl of sweet Almonds, and after he hath anointed, sprinkles on the pouder of Cummin seeds, and layeth on a Colewort Leaf; and this he commends highly.

Also the Cataplasm following is very profitable:

Take *the Residency or Ingredients of the Decoction above mentioned for a Fomentation; beat them in a stone Morter, adding of the Oyl of sweet Almonds, Lillies, and Chamomel, of each two ounces: Hens grease one ounce: Barley and Bean flour, of each as much as is sufficient to make a Cataplasm.*

Also a live Hen slit through the back, and sprinkled with the pouder of Flowerdeluce roots, being applied doth very wel.

The Paunch of a Sheep laid hot to the part is a very good Anodine: but the Lungs are better.

The Chymical Oyl of Wax being mixt with the Liniments, asswageth pain, and powerfully discusseth the matter.

Hot Bread from the Oven, dipt in fresh Butter, and applied, doth very much dissolve the matter fixed to the side.

After he hath taken twice or thrice of the Julep aforesaid, you may use Pectoral Juleps, thus made:

Take *of Barley one pugil: Liquoris and Raisons stoned, of each one ounce: Jujubes twenty: the four great cold Seeds, of each three drams: Bugloss and Violet flowers, of each one pugil: boyl them to a pint and a quarter. Dissolve in the straining, Syrup of Violets and Jujubes, of each two ounces. Make a Julep for four Doses to be taken morning and evening.*

Or if the Feaver be very sharp, and much watching, you may make the Emulsions following:

Take *of Almonds blanched, and steeped in cold Water, one ounce: the four great cold Seeds, of each half an ounce: Lettice and white Poppy seeds, of each two drams: beat them in a Marble Morter, pouring on by degrees the Decoction of Barley and Liquoris one pint and an half: strain it and dissolve in it Syrup of Violets three ounces. Make an Emulsion for three Doses to be taken morning and evening.*

Some Practitioners in want of sleep give Narcoticks; as Syrup of Poppies, *Philonium Romanum*, and Laudanum, which are dangerous in this disease: for they stop spitting, and astringe and strengthen the Breast. From whence oftentimes comes sudden death.

But this must be understood of the whol dose of Narcoticks: for given in a very smal quantity they do good in vehement pain, a thin defluxion which causeth a Cough, and in want of sleep. In which cases I have often given one grain of Laudanum with good success, and somtimes often. But the use of this is most proper in the beginning of the disease; for then the humor flowing to the part may be restrained,

reſtrained, and the encreaſe of the Diſeaſe hindered.

When the Cough is violent, and Nature begins to evacuate by ſpitting, let the Patient hold often in his mouth Sugar of Roſes, Sugar candy or Penides, or the Tablets of Diatracaganth frigid, Syrup of Violets and Jujubes. Or this Eclegma following:

Take of *Sugar candy, and Penides, of each one ounce: the pouder of Diatracaganth frigid, two drams: Syrup of Violets and Jujubes, of each as much as will make a Lohoch; which let him take often with a Liquoris ſtick, or make it of Butter, Honey, and Sugar, of each equal parts: the Oyl of Linſeed, or of ſweet Almonds, being freſh drawn without fire, mixed with Sugar, doth much help the Cough and pain in the Pleuriſie, eſpecially if it be drunk in Broth, or any other Decoction.*

If the ſpittle be thick, you muſt mix ſome attenuating and cutting Medicines, as Syrup of Coltsfoot, Liquoris, Oxymel ſimple, pouder of Diareos, and the like.

You muſt take theſe lying with the face upwards, for ſo they better go to the Lungs.

As the Diſeaſe encreaſeth, you may uſe this reſtoring Medicine to ſtrengthen.

Take of *Conſerve of Violets one ounce: Conſerve of Borrage flowers, and Bugloſs roots, of each half an ounce: Confection of Alkermes two drams: pouder of Diamargariton frigid, and Diatracaganth frigid, of each one dram: Sugar of Roſes as much as all the reſt. Make a Compoſition covered with Gold to be taken often with a ſpoon.*

Purging is improper in a true Pleuriſie, except it be in the declination; and then you may appoint this.

Take of *Senna half an ounce: Annis ſeeds one dram: Bugloſs and Maiden-hair, of each half a handful: Liquoris and Raiſons ſtoned, of each three drams: the flowers of Bugloſs and Violets, of each one Pugil. Boyl them to two ounces: in the ſtraining, diſſolve of Rhubarb infuſed in Scabious Water with a little yellow Sanders, four ſcruples: the beſt Manna, and Syrup of Roſes, of each one ounce. Make of theſe a Potion.*

In the whol time of the diſeaſe, let him take Barley Water for his ordinary drink, made with Liquoris, Poppies, and Maiden-hair; and let not his drink be actually cold, for it would hurt the Breaſt. Wine in this Diſeaſe is Poyſon, and alſo all ſharp things which provoke Coughing, and by their aſtringency hinder ſpitting.

In the declination of the Diſeaſe, after purging, and when the Feaver is leſs, if the pain continue you may apply to the part, Cupping-glaſſes with Scarification two daies together. They may alſo be applied before the declination, after often bleeding: And if the pain ſtil encreaſe, and return, you may again let blood, and after Cup with Scarification.

Zacutus Luſitanus having taken off the Cupping-glaſſes, applied ſix Horſleeches with good ſucceſs, as he witneſſed, *obſerv.* 104. *lib.* 1. *Praxis admirandæ.*

For the ſame purpoſe to diſcuſs the reliques of the matter, having firſt tried Fomentations and Liniments, you may apply with benefit, the Emplaiſter of Brimſtone, and Bay-berries.

Beſides vulgar Medicines, there are ſome proper and ſpecifical, namely the ſhavings of a Boars Tusk, the aſhes of the Pizzle of a Bull or Deer, the flowers of red Poppies, or Coral prepared.

Quercetan in his Diſpenſatory commends an Apple made hollow, and one dram of Frankincenſe put therein and roaſted, which the Patient muſt eat, and drink three ounces of Carduus Water after, then cover himſelf warm, and ſweat. He will have this Medicine uſed after the third day, and affirmeth that many have been reſtored therewith.

The flowers of Box-tree do ſo much purge the Blood, that if a dram of them in pouder be given with Poppy Water, and a Vein opened an hour after, the blood wil continue pure.

Horſ-dung diſſolved in Carduus Water, and ſtrained, doth powerfully diſperſe the pain, and the humor in the Pleuriſie.

White Hen-dung given in a dram of the ſame Water doth as much.

Theſe Dungs have much Volatile Salt, which is very piercing and diſcuſſing.

You may make a Potion of them both thus:

Take of *Hemp ſeed one ounce: bruiſe them, then put to them, of the white Dung of a Hen, and of Horſe Dung, of each half an ounce: diſſolve them in five ounces of Carduus Water; ſtrain them, and drink it.*

The Blood of a wild Goat given to ten drops with the aforeſaid Water, doth powerfully diſcuſs the Pleuriſie: In the want thereof, you may give the blood of a tame Goat. But becauſe the ſtrength of him is little, you may give thereof to the quantity of one dram. You muſt prepare it thus:

Hang up the Goat by the Horns, and bend his hinder Legs backward to his Horns, then cut out his Stones, and take the Blood in a broad Veſſel; dry it in the Sun in Summer, or at other times upon an Oven. It is far different from the Goats Blood in the Shops.

The

The Soot of a Chimney given to a dram is very good, but much rather the Spirit of Soot, described by *Hartman* in his Practice of Physick.

In an Epedemical Pleurisie, Sudorofick's are to be given, such as are prescribed in malignant Feavers, which also ought to be made as proper for this Disease as may be.

A Diarrhœa coming upon a Pleurisie is dangerous: therefore you must give Syrup of Myrtles, which doth stay the Diarhœa, and also expectorate: and this is to mixed with other Syrups. Let the Belly and Reins be anointed with astringents, as useth to be done in all Diarrhœa's. Give Clysters made of Barley Water, which, as *Galen* saith, doth cool and astringe if it be boyled with red Roses, and also Yolks of Eggs be dissolved in it.

CHAP. III.

Of Peripneumonia, *or Inflamation of the Lungs.*

Peripneumonia hath the same essence with a Pleurisie, and is distinguished only by the part affected, because that is the inflamation of the Lungs, and this of the Membrane that compasseth the Ribs. They differ somwhat in the matter, for a Plerisie comes often of Choller, but Peripneumonia of Flegm; although all humors (as we said of a Pleurisie) may produce this disease, I mean humors which are like blood, and make up the mass of it. For as thick humors do hardly penetrate the thick Membrane called *Pleura*, but thin and Chollerick easily; so on the other side, thick flegmatick humors do easily go to their soft and thin substance of the Lungs, and stick close thereto; but thin and Chollerick humors do easily pass by. But this hindereth not, but the Chollerick blood may somtimes cause the Inflamation of the Lungs, as *Hippocrates* 1. *de morbis*, describeth the Erysipelas, or Chollerick tumor of the Lungs, which comes from Chollerick blood thrown into the Lungs from the right Ventricle of the Heart by the Arterial Vein. But an oedematous Inflamation comes from flegmatick blood falling upon the Lungs by way of defluxion from the Head. But only excrementitious flegm, falliug as a Catarrh from the Brain, can make a Peripneumonia, because it putrifieth in the Lungs, and attracteth blood, by the means whereof there is an Inflamation, and this often happeneth in old folk. *Mesue* saith that this Peripneumonia comes rather of Choller, because the Lungs are nourished with Chollerick blood which cometh in great plenty to them by the Arterial Vein. To whom we answer, that fresh, thin, and steaming blood made in the right Ventricle of the Heart is carried into the Lungs, which by reason of its quantity, is easily governed by Nature, and is sent by the Venal Artery to the left Ventricle of the Heart, and it seldom is altered from its Natural condition, which useth to make a Peripneumonia. But contrarily, a defluxion from the Head cutting through the large passages into the Bronchia of the Lungs, if it there putrifie, wil draw blood unto it, and make a Peripneumonia.

This Peripneumonia is somtimes alone without another disease, somtimes it followeth other diseases, as Squinzy or Pleurisie. *Galen* in Com. 11. Sect. 7. Aphor. teacheth that a Peripneumonia doth follow a Pleurisie two waies: Either when a Pleurisie is turned into a Peripneumonia, or when an inflamation of the Lungs followeth a Pleurisie. This transpiration is when the former disease ceaseth, and the other comes; but it comes upon it when it is white, the former remaineth.

CAUSES. Therefore the immediate internal Cause of a Peripneumonia is blood, often flegmatick, seldom Chollerick, and most seldom melanchollick. Which either comes from the whol body being plethorick, or cachochymical, that is, ful, or of evil habit; or from some part which is replete or distempered.

The External Causes of Peripneumonia and Pleurisie are the same; namely, whatsoever defluxion can come to those parts: the chief whereof are: First great exercise and violent motion of the Body, especially after long rest, and high feeding. For then the humors abounding from high diet, and kept in long rest, by exercise are dispersed, attenuated, and heated, and are after sent to the weaker parts, most fit to receive them, among which the Breast and Lungs are chief, because by strong exercise, there is caused great and often breathing, and so they become wearied, and the substance of the Lungs being soft and loose can easily receive the humors coming to them.

Secondly, Among the external Causes the cold and Northernly Air is reckoned, when it comes suddenly after a Southern and warm; for the pores are opened by warm Air, and the humors are more fluid, which by the cold Air coming after, are compressed, and the humors sent to the weak parts.

Lastly, From *Hipp. lib.* of Air, Places, and Waters, the drinking of standing Pools and Lakes, begets the Peripneumonia; for saith the Divine old man, we observe diseases of the Lungs to be most in Marshy Countries.

Also

SIGNS. Alſo the Signs of a Peripneumonia do agree with the ſigns of a Pleuriſie. Two are the ſame, as a ſharp Feaver, and a Cough; which ſomtimes is dry, ſomtimes moiſt, or with more flegmatick ſpittle colored with Choller or Blood; and in the progreſs of time, the ſpittle becomes mattery when the matter of the Diſeaſe grows ripe, and is concocted by heat, which ſomtimes comes to paſs when the ſubſtance of the Lungs is not hurt; for if they ulcerate, a Conſumption will follow.

So we may obſerve, That in ſore Eyes that are mattery, the humors are converted into Matter when the ſubſtance of the Eye is neither ſuppurated, nor ulcerated.

The other ſigns differ in reſpect of the part affected; the difficulty of breathing is greater than in a Pleuriſie by reaſon of the narrowneſs of the part inflamed, ſo that the Patient ſeems to be choaked and cannot breath but with the head upright: For the part cannot be compreſſed by reaſon of the extenſion and repletion, nor be more dilated, although it be much dilated, yet it takes in but little Air, therefore the reſpiration is quick and often, with rattleing: This is augmented by a Feaver by which the breath is hotter, and the deſire of cold air is greater.

The Pulſe is great, faint, and ſoft, by reaſon of Flegm and the looſneſs of the Lungs: yet there is ſome hardneſs by the Choller and blood: it is unequal from the compreſſion of the Artery neer the Heart, and in thick Humors moſt: Somtimes it is intermitting, watery, vermicular, when the Lungs are rotten by too much moiſture.

There is a heavy pain that reacheth from the Breaſt to the Back, ſomtimes it is between the Shoulders, and ſomtimes under one only Shoulder, and from thence communicated to the Throat and Pap: Eſpecially in a Cough, ſomtimes they feel no pain til they begin to Cough: ſomtimes there is alſo a pricking pain in the ſide when it is joyned with a Pleuriſie as it often happeneth: Although the Membrane that covers the Lungs be of the ſame nature with the Pleura, as *Galen* taught 4. *de loc. affect. cap.* 5. Yet there is not ſo great pain in a Peripneumonia as in a Pleuriſie, for two Differences which are laid down by *Galen* in the place afore cited.

The firſt is, Becauſe the Nerves that go to the Membrane of the Lungs, are few and very little; but they which go to the Pleura, are many and great.

The other is, Becauſe the Breaſt conſiſts of Bones and Fleſh, which wil not be ſtretched, from whence the pain is greater.

But the Lungs are ſoft and yielding, and therefore their pain is leſs.

There is Redneſs in the Cheeks, by reaſon of the hot Vapors which fly into the Head and carry with them the thinner blood. And this Color is moſt in the Cheeks, becauſe their Skin is thinneſt.

There are beſides theſe ſigns, Heavineſs, Weakneſs, and a Toſſing, with great ſence of Heat in the whol Body.

The Tongue is yellow, and then it groweth red; a great thirſt, ſwelling of the Eyes, and of the Veins of the Temples.

There is a Delirium, or Doting, when it comes from Choller; and a Coma, when it comes from Flegm.

If the Diſeaſe comes of Chollerick blood, the ſpittle wil be yellow, the heat and thirſt greater, more difficulty of breathing with leſs Heavineſs; the air breathed forth is more hot: the Feaver is very violent, the Pulſe ſwift, the Delirium great, the Water thin, yellow, and cleer, the age, time of the yeer, the Country, and Diet before, do al atteſt for Choller.

If Flegm (which is moſt ordinary) produce the Diſeaſe, the ſpittle wil be white, viſcous, and froathy; the Feaver, burning of the Breaſt, thirſt, and drineſs of the tongue, wil be leſs; the weight of the Breaſt greater; the Pulſe ſlower and ſofter; the Age old; Habit of body, time of the yeer, and the Country, are cold and moiſt.

If the Diſeaſe come from pure blood, the Spittle wil be red, the Urine red and thick, the Face more red, the Veins of the Temples more ſwoln, with heavineſs and diſtention of the whol body; and other things that declare abundance of blood.

Laſtly, If Melancholy blood be the cauſe, the Spittle wil be black or blewiſh; the Tongue black, from the beginning dry and rough; there wil be alſo heavineſs and great ſighing between breathing; and al the ſigns of Melancholy predominating in the whol body.

PROGNOSTICK. The Prognoſtick of this Diſeaſe is thus to be made:

A Peripneumonia is more dangerous than a Pleuriſie, and for the moſt part deadly by reaſon of the neceſſity of reſpiration, and the neerneſs of the Heart.

Celſus ſaith, That this kind of Diſeaſe hath more Danger than Pain; and for the moſt part killeth.

But ſtrength of body, leſs vehemency of Symptoms, yellow ſpittle, not mixed with much blood, raiſed in the beginning; a great flux of blood at the Noſe in the Critical day, or a flux of the belly which is Chollerick and froathy, or a flux of the Hemorrhoids or Terms, do ſhew ſome hope of recovery.

Impoſthumes

Impostbumes about the Ears, or inferior parts, being wel suppurated and kept open, do foretel recovery, as *Hipp. in progn.*

If a Peripneumonia be turned into a Pleurisie, it is good, though it seldom happen, as *Galen* teacheth, Comment. Aphor. 11. Sect. 7. because there is a going from a disease more dangerous, to one less dangerous. And this transmutation is known by a pricking pain of the side coming thereupon, and by abating the shortness of breath.

But the vehemency of the Disease and symptomes do declare a dangerous and deadly Peripneumonia, as want of spittle, continual watching, a Delirium or Coma, coldness of the extream parts, rattleing with great difficulty of breathing, blewness and crookedness of the nails.

Moreover, A Peripneumonia coming upon a Pleurisie is most dangerous, as *Hippocrates* teacheth, Aph. 11. Sect. 7. because the translation of a humor from an ignoble part, to a more noble, is evil; and the strength being spent by the disease foregoing, cannot endure the force of a new, and worse.

When the urine is thick in the beginning of the Disease, and after before the fourth day it becomes thin, death is at hand *Hipp. in Coacis.*

CURE. The Cure of the Peripneumonia is very like that of the Pleurisie, and there must be first bleeding as much as the strength wil permit, once or twice in a day til the disease abate: for since the Lungs are then ful of blood, and draw much from the heart, which is inflamed, you need not fear to let blood thrice, four, five or six times.

But if a Peripneumonia follow a Squinzy, or Pleurisie, you may let blood more warily because the strength is abated by the former disease.

You must let blood from the Basilica Vein of both Arms, if the whol Lungs be equally affected, or from either, on that side the pain is, or on which the Patient feels more weight, or from which he supposeth he raiseth most spittle.

You must bleed women in this disease, first in the ankle Vein, and after within six hours in the Arm; except it be so desperate that you are constrained at the first to bleed in the Arm; In which case, all the time you bleed, and a little before, you must apply Cupping-glasses to the Thighs.

But after, if the strength wil not permit further phlebotomy, you must apply Cupping-glasses to the Shoulders and back, both dry; and with Scarification, as much as the Patient can suffer.

Also Emollient and loosening Clysters are good revulsives, but you must not use too strong purging Medicines therein, lest you bring a flux of the Belly which is most dangerous in this Disease.

If a crude flegmatick humor coming from the head cause this disease, or nourish it, a Vesicatory laid to the hinder part of the Head, doth very much good.

In the mean while use the Juleps and Emulsions prescribed in the Cure of a Pleurisie. Anoint the Breast with Oyl of Violets, sweet Almonds, or with fresh Butter, or the like, or with this Liniment:

Take of *Oyl of Violets, and Water Lillies, of each one ounce and an half: fresh Butter and Mucilage of Fleabane seeds, of each one ounce: Oyl of Roses half an ounce: the Troches of Camphire one dram. Make a Liniment.* Or,

Take of *Oyl of Violets three ounces: the Oyl of Pompion seeds, and Breast-milk, of each one ounce: fresh Butter one ounce and an half: Mix them and make a Liniment.*

You may provoke spitting with Syrup of Violets and Jujubes, and the rest, prescribed in the Cure of a Pluritie. As the Lohochs and Compositions there mentioned, given with this Caution, In a thin matter give things that thicken, and in a thick matter give things that attenuate.

Let his ordinary drink be Barley Water, with Liquoris, as in a Pleurisie.

Purging is not good in this Disease, except in the declining of it, and you must make choyce of such things then, as were prescribed in the Cure of a Pleurisie.

CHAP. *IV.*

Of Empyema, *or matter in the hollow of the Thorax.*

ALthough the word *Empyema* signifie all Suppuration, yet Custom hath prevailed so that it is taken only for a Collection of matter in the Cavity of the Thorax.

CAUSES. Now there is a three-fold Cause of the gathering of matter between the Lungs and the Thorax.

The first is an Inflamation suppurated, which happens in a Pleurisie or Peripneumonia; and when the Impostbume is broken, the matter fals into the Cavity of the breast. The same may be in a Squinzy, as *Hippocrates* teacheth, Aph. 10. Sect. 5. in these words: *Whosoever is freed from an*

Angina,

Angina, they have a Diſeaſe in the Lungs, and die within ſeven daies; but if they live longer, it comes to ſuppuration.

The ſecond is blood falling into the Thorax, where by continuance it muſt needs come to Suppuration. So *Hippocrates*, Aph. 20. Sect. 6. *If blood be ſent into the belly beſides Nature, neceſſarily it is ſuppurated.* But this ſuppuration is not alwaies true, and properly ſo called, as *Hippocrates* teacheth, but rather to be called a corruption, of which there is matter like quittor produced. This Blood may come from a Vein wounded.

The third Cauſe is flegm falling from the Head and other parts into the Breaſt, and there putrifying. So *Hippocrates*, Aph. 38. Sect. 7. *The diſtillations into the upper Belly are ſuppurated in twenty daies.* *Galen* in his Commentaries, by the upper Belly underſtands the Breaſt. But the flegm there putrifying doth not beget a true *Pus*, or matter, but ſomthing like it; as we obſerve in flegmatick Tumors, as Atheroma, Steatoma, Muliceris, which are kinds of Impoſthumes.

DIAGNOSTICK. The Diagnoſtick ſigns are of two ſorts: Some declare the diſeaſe to be in the beginning; others that it's old, and confirmed.

Hippocrates layeth down three ſigns of this Suppuration, beginning 2. Progn.

The firſt is when the Feaver groweth ſtronger, becauſe the Pleuriſie, or Peripneumonia is not purged; for while the matter is turning into *Pus*, the feaver is encreaſed, *Hipp.* Aph. 47. Sect. 1.

The Second is a quaking, which comes when the ſharpneſs of the matter doth twitch the Membranous parts.

The Third is weight, and ſence of heavineſs in the part; for the humor being contained in the Cavity doth weigh heavier than when it is diffuſed. *Galen* addeth 4. *de loc. aff. cap.* 9. fluctuation or routing: *For* (ſaith he) *if any one is forced to turn in his bed, and perceive ſomthing to flow down at that time, it is no doubt but that there is much matter contained there.* And you may often hear the fluctuation, unleſs the thickneſs or plenty of the matter, which fils the whol Cavity of the Thorax, do hinder the fluctuation. To theſe you may ad difficulty of Breathing. For although after the Impoſthume is broken, the pain of the ſide ceaſeth, and the Diaphragma and Muſcles of the Thorax move more freely; yet becauſe the Lungs are oppreſſed with matter round about them, ſo that they cannot move freely, and ſome part of the matter is ſucked into the ſubſtance of the Lungs, from whence it is that the Lungs are ſo heavy, and the Bronchia is obſtructed, thence is ſhort breathing. For the purulent ſpittle comes from the filth ſent into the Lungs and Bronchia, which ſhews an Empyema; but this is not alwaies a ſpitting of matter by reaſon of its thickneſs, which keeps it from coming to the Bronchia.

But a long lingering Feaver, partly putrid, partly Hectical, milder in the day, and ſharper at night, much ſweat, eſpecially at night, a conſtant troubleſom Cough, ſignifie that the Diſeaſe is old and confirmed; as alſo when the Cheeks grow red, and the Eyes hollow, the Nails crooked, the Legs ſwel, and Puſtuls break forth of the Breaſt by reaſon that the ſharpeſt part of the matter breaks out of the Skin; theſe ſignifie the Diſeaſe confirmed.

You may know which ſide is affected from *Hippocrates*, 2. Progn. text. 21. *If* (ſaith he) *an Empyema be only in one part, you muſt turn the Patient, and learn whether he be pained, or hotter in one ſide than the other, and ask him if he perceives any burden to hang on the ſide that is upward, and if it be ſo, in which ſide ſoever the weight is, the ſuppuration is on the other; as if heat and weight be in both ſides, the Pus is continued in the whol Cavity of the Breaſt.* Alſo *Avicen* adds a Conjecture which he took from *Hipp.* 3. *de morb.* *Apply* (ſaith he) *a linnen cloth wet to both ſides, and that wil be dry ſooneſt which lieth upon the part where the matter is contained.* We may lay down another ſign from our own Experience, which was not obſerved by Authors, namely, In the ſide affected there wil be an Oedematory Tumor, from a portion of the thinneſt matter breathing through the Muſcles of the Thorax. And when, in ſuſpition thereof there appears ſuch a Tumor, and blowing up of the skin on either ſide, you may certainly pronounce that the Empyema is there, and you may ſafely open the ſide.

PROGNOSTICK. The chief Prognoſtick ſigns are given by *Hippocrates*, 2. Progn. Text. 63. in theſe words: *In Suppurations they chiefly eſcape, whom the feaver left the ſame day they broke; and they who preſently deſire meat, and are freed from thirſt, and have ſmal and laudible excrements: and if the Pus be white and even, and of the ſame color, and when it is voided without pain or great coughing. But they die whom the feaver leaveth not, or to whom ſeeming to leave them it returns again, and who are thirſty have no appetite, have a looſe belly, the Pus green and livid, or frothy. They die who have all theſe ſigns: but they who have but ſome of them, ſome die, and ſome lie long ſick.*

To theſe we wil adjoyn theſe following Prognoſticks:

They who have an Empyema, and by reaſon of the abundance of matter, lift up their whol Breaſt when they breath, are quickly choaked. *Galen* 4. *de loc. aff. cap.* 7.

If an Empyema is not ſpit forth in forty daies, it turns into a Conſumption, which brings death. *Hipp. Aph.* 15. *Sect.* 5.

Suppuration on both sides of the Thorax, is more dangerous than in one; also that on the left side is more dangerous than on the right: by reason of the left Ventricle of the heart, which is more grievously affected with the matter gathered on that side.

Whosoever are burnt or cut for a Suppuration, if the matter cometh forth pure and white, they escape: but if it be bloody, foul, and stinking, they die. *Aphor.* 44. *Sect.* 7.

If the matter flow plentifully by Stool and Urine, and the Patient continue strong, it is a sign of Recovery, although this Evacuation is very seldom: yet it is spoken of by *Galen*, *Aetius*, and *Paulus*: As also the way declared by *Galen* through which it passeth, 3. *de loc. affect. cap.* 4. and *com. in aphor.* 10. *sect.* 3. In the first place he speaks thus; *This question doth not a little disturb the followers of* Erasistratus, *who think that there is nothing but spirits in the Arteries. But we find no difficulty in it, because we know that the smooth Artery in the Lungs, so much Pus as it receiveth from an Impostbume broken, can carry the same into the left Ventricle of the heart, which after goes to the Reins by the great Artery.* In the first place, he saith, That the matter contained in the Lungs doth first come to the Ventricles of the Heart, and then to the great Artery; or by the hollow Vein to the outside of the Liver, from thence to the inside, and so to the Guts. From which you may easily see the way by which an Empyema may be purged by stool and Urine.

If the Patient grow better, and be almost clensed, and then again raiseth stinking spittle, he dieth of that which remaineth and returneth. *Hipp. in Coac.*

CURE. For the Cure of this Disease: First, If you cannot hinder the Suppuration of the matter in the Thorax, you must further it by convenient Cataplasms. As,

Take *of Marsh-mallow Roots three ounces: fat Figs ten: Raisons stoned one ounce: Chamomel and Melilot flowers, of each one pugil. Boyl them all well, then beat them and strain them, then ad the flower of Line, Fœnugreek seed, and Wheat, of each one ounce: Oyl of Lillies, sweet Almonds, and fresh Butter, and Turpentine, of each one ounce. Make a Cataplasm.*

Also to help Concoction, and maturation within, you may give this following Apozeme:

Take *of Marsh mallow Roots, and of the greater Comfry, of each one ounce: Agrimony, Coltsfoot, Scabious, and Maiden-hair, of each one handful: the four great cold seeds, of each one ounce; Annis seeds one dram: Liquoris and Raisons of the Sun stoned, of each one ounce: the three Cordial Flowers, and Chamomel, of each one pugil: Make a Decoction to one pint and an half; dissolve in the straining, Syrup of Coltsfoot, Liquoris, and Sugar candy, of each two ounces. Make an Apozeme perfumed with the Pouder of Flowerdeluce Root one dram; for five mornings draughts.*

This following Eclegma is good for the same purpose:

Take *of the pulp of fat Figs one ounce: fresh Butter two ounces: Oyl of sweet Almonds newly drawn without fire, one ounce: Sugar candy two ounces: Starch two drams. Make a Lohoch.*

Venice Turpentine washed with Barley Water given to the quantity of three drams with the pouder of Liquoris, doth much profit for Maturation, Discussion, and Clensing.

But if the Empyema will not be spit up (as sometimes it will not) you must come to opening of it, which you must do between the fourth and fifth Ribs, beginning to count from below, with many Cautions, which are elegantly set down by many Chirurgeans, especially by *Hierome Fabricius ab Aquapendente*, in his Book of Manual Operations. But it is more profitable to open the Impostbume which comes from a Pleurisie before it break, and the Pus flow into the Cavity of the Breast, which is known by the Tumor which is against the place of Suppuration, and by other signs of an Empyema. And then you must not open it below, and between the fourth and fifth Rib, because if you make an orifice far from the impostbume, there will no matter come forth; but you must open it in the middle of the Tumor, first applying a Caustick. But if no Tumor appear, it is hard to open it before the Impostbume be broken.

But if any will try, he must find out the place in which the Patient finds weight, pain, and heat.

And it must be made between two Ribs upon the higher part of the Rib, because there is a Vein and Artery neer the inferior; which you must observe in the opening of every Empyema. While the matter is taken forth by degrees, let the Patient take a Wound Drink twice a day, which will purge the blood, clense the Ulcer, and hinder putrefaction: As,

Take *of Sanicle, Bugle, Scabious, Betony, St. Johns wort, Carduus, Mousear, Burnet, Perewinkle, Agrimony, Plantane, of each one handful: the seeds of St. Johns wort, and Carduus benedictus, of each half a dram: Cordial Flowers one pugil: Boyl them in Hydromel to a pint and an half. Take six ounces every time.*

With this same Decoction Injections may be made into the Cavity of the Breast.

For his Drink, let him take Hydromel, or Barley Water, or Spring Water with Sugar.

If after the Breast is opened the matter do not flow freely, you must draw it forth with the following Plaister, which doth powerfully draw from all Impostbumes.

Take

Take of Rozin of the Pine-tree that is freſh, cleer, and ſweet, half a pound: Oyl of Bayes and Turpentine, of each one ounce: Gum Elemi two ounces. Firſt let the Rozin and the Gum be melted and mixed: then ad the Turpentine and the Oyls, and let them boyl a little; then ſtrain them. Make a Plaiſter thereof for the part: change it once a day in Winter, and twice in Summer; cut it in two or three places that the matter may paſs through.

Chap. 5. *Of the Dropſie in the breaſt.*

THe Dropſie in the Breaſt is like to Empyema which comes from a ſerous humor contained in the Cavity of the Breaſt. The common Practitioners do not deſcribe this Diſeaſe, although *Hippocrates* doth it excellently, 2. *lib.* of Diſeaſes, under the title of a Dropſie in the Lungs, thus: *There is a Feaver, and a Cough, quick breathing, the feet ſwell, the nails are contracted, and they ſuffer as they do in an Empyema, but not ſo violently, and longer; and if you pour any thing in, or apply a fomentation or fumigation the matter doth not follow; and by this you may know that it is not matter, but water that is within: and if you try a long time to diſcover it by your Ear laid to his ſide, it boyls in ward like Vinegar; after that it goes into the belly, and then he ſeems to be recovered; But in progreſs of time, the belly is inflamed, and that endureth the ſame, or more: ſome ſwel in the belly, cods, and face.* Thus *Hippocrates.*

This Diſeaſe ſeldom happeneth, it is more often than it is diſcovered, for it is not ordinarily known. Many relations of it are given by *Schenkius*, by which it appears that he never ſee it till their bodies who died of it were opened by him. Therefore we wil deſcribe it exactly that a Phyſitian may not be deceived.

This ſerous Humor, either may be bred in the Lungs, by the proper fault of them, as when it doth not concoct its own nourifhment, but turneth it into Water, which by degrees is ſent to the Cavity of the Breaſt, or by bladders breaking upon the Lungs, which are mentioned by *Hippocrates* in his Book of internal Diſeaſes, and alſo by others. Or it is ſent into the Breaſt from other parts, as from the Hypochondria eſpecially, when the Liver or the Spleen are diſtempered with a Schirrus or other diſeaſe by which much water is produced. This watery humor, is either ſent by the Veins to the Lungs which are weak, or elſe from the Cavity of the Abdomen it is carried to the Breaſt by inſenſible Tranſpiration. Now Experience teacheth that this ſerous humor may be ſent from one Belly to another, becauſe the Dropſie of the Breaſt turns into a Dropſie of the Belly, and a dropſie of the Belly into the breaſt, from whence they are ſuddenly choaked.

DIAGNOSTICK. The Diagnoſis of this Diſeaſe (as hath been ſaid) is very hard, for almoſt al the ſigns are the ſame with the ſigns of other Diſeaſes of the breaſt. But a noiſe of Water in the breaſt, is only peculiar to this diſeaſe, and to Empyema, which may be heard within, if the body be moved to and fro, or be taken upon a ſtrong mans ſhoulders and ſhaken.

But al the ſigns which we mentioned from *Hippocrates* taken together, may make a certain Diagnoſis. To which you may ad this one, as being moſt evident to ſhew the Diſeaſe, and by which the Dropſie in the breaſt is only diſtinguiſhed from other difficulties of breathing: namely, When at every firſt beginning to ſleep this difficulty of breathing cometh and hindereth it, and by night encreaſeth, and towards morning by degrees abateth.

To theſe you may add ſomtimes, a pain of one Arm or Shoulder, which comes either from the humor falling from the Head into the breaſt, part whereof fals into the Arm, being neer, or from the water contained in the breaſt, and ſent to the Arms by the Axillary Veins of the Arm-holes; or from the Refrigeration of the Intercoſtal Muſcles, from which the Nerves are derived to the Arms, or from ſome other ſympathy by way of vicinity: For *Hippocrates* in *Coacis* obſerved this ſympathy of the breaſt and arms, *If thoſe parts or lobes of the Lungs which hang towards the right and left ſide of the Cheſt be vehemently inflamed, ſo that they ſway or reſt upon one ſide of the Cheſt or Ribs, the watery matter breaks out on the ſame ſide of the body where the lungs lean or reſt.*

PROGNOSTICK. This is a great Diſeaſe, and hard to be cured, for they who have it have their Natural heat very weak, and their natural ſtrength alſo, from ſome great diſeaſe in the bowels: from whence it comes that when the humor collected in the breaſt is evacuated by Medicines (which is very difficult) there comes more in the place of it; from whence the diſeaſe is not only nouriſhed, but encreaſed; ſo that at length by abundance of water they fal into the Dropſie called *Aſcites*; yet in the beginning before the bowels are much hurt, it ſomtimes may be cured.

CURE. For the Cure of this Diſeaſe, you muſt obſerve two Indications; namely, That the matter contained in the breaſt be evacuated, and that the breeding thereof again be hindered.

It is a hard thing to empty the water contained in the breaſt, becauſe the waies are not open by which it ſhould be brought forth. Therefore *Hippocrates* doth adviſe to open the ſide, which becauſe we never ſee practiſed, and never read in any Author that it was done with good ſucceſs, we cannot

absolutely approve; and we may speak of it as we have of the Opening or Tapping for the Dropsie, in its proper Chapter.

Therefore it is better to attempt this Evacuation with Medicines that expel Water, for which purpose al those Medicines prescribed by us in the Cure of the Dropsie, are good. Where we must observe diligently, That if when the Disease is confirmed, and much serous humor is gathered in the Breast, you give a violent Purge, those humors wil be much moved, from whence there wil come a great Suffocation which wil kil the Patient: therefore be wary, and give your Medicine in a less dose, though oftener, and mix them with strong Openers that purge Urin, that both the passages may be unstopt, and the matter carried to the Uritories.

Among Water Purges the Minerals are best, as Mercurius Dulcis, and Mercurius Vitæ so corrected that it may work only downward.

Also Diureticks alone, or Medicines to provoke Urin often used are good, because they turn away the matter coming to the breast, to the bladder, and by way of Consequence they bring it also from the breast.

Also Sudorificks are profitable, to the carrying away of this serous matter; and we saw a man of sixty yeers old, who by the use of a Sweating Drink made of Guajacum and Sarsa taken fifteen daies together, and by provoking sweat with the vapor of the Spirit of Wine, was cured.

Cauteries applied to make Issues in the Thighs and Legs, are also good to take Water from the breast.

You may hinder the breeding of this Water, by amending the faults of those parts which send this matter.

So if the Lungs be in fault you must apply proper Medicines unto them: if the Liver or Spleen be troubled with distemper, Obstruction, Schirrus, or the like, you must cure them by Medicines taken out of their several Chapters.

But those things which do strengthen the Vital and the Natural parts wil alwaies agree, such as are prescribed in the Cure of Weakness, Dropsie and Flux of the Liver.

Chap. 6. *Of* Hæmoptysis, *or Spitting of blood.*

ALthough usually the word *Hæmoptysis* doth signifie al manner of Spitting of blood from what part soever it doth proceed, whether from the Breast, Lungs, Rough Artery, or from the Jaws, Gums, Pallat, Uvula, Brain, Stomach, Liver, and Spleen. Yet *Galen, lib. 1. de crisi. cap. 5.* saith, That *Hæmoptysis* properly is taken for that spitting of blood which comes from the Vital parts, as the Breast, Lungs, and rough Artery.

It is a Symptom in the excretion of those things which are wholly besides Nature.

CAUSES. But since every Symptom depends upon a Disease as its next and immediate Cause: the Cause of this wil be either an Organical, or a Common Disease. The Organical is Twofold; the opening of the Vessels called in Greek *Anastomosis*; and Rarifaction called *Diapedesis*. Also the Common Disease is Twofold, namely the breaking of the same Vessels called *Rexis*, and the Corrosion of them called *Diabrosis*.

The internal Cause immediately producing the Diseases is a great quantity of blood.

Blood exceeding in quantity wil either break the Veins, or open their Orifices, and so make either a *Rexis*, or *Anastomosis*.

The same blood offending in quality, as when it is too hot or too thin, it wil come forth by way of *Anastomosis*; but because heat wil open the Orifices, and the thinness causeth it to flow more easily: Also the same qualities make a *Diapedesis* or Rarifaction: for heat doth make thin the Tunicles of the Vessels, and the thinness of the blood causeth it to flow more easily through the pores of those Tunicles.

Lastly, The sharpness of the blood doth gnaw the Tunicles of the Veins and exulcerate them, and so cause a *Diabrosis*, or Erosion; this also is caused by sharp or salt humors which distil from the head, or coming from other parts to the Lungs.

Moreover, The external Causes do concur for the production of this Disease either mediately or immediately: It is produced immediately by a stroak, fal, wound, or the like; but they produce it mediately which encrease blood, heat and attenuate; as high and hot feeding, stoppage of Terms or Hæmorrhoids, too much exercise, great clamor, heat, long staying in the sun, and many others.

Moreover, External Cold may cause the Ruption of the Vessels, by making their Tunicles harder and not so easily to be extended; but with this must be joyned strong Motion, or abundance of Humors.

DIAGNOSTICK. The Diagnosis of this Disease is difficult in respect of the part from whence it comes: yet *Galen* declareth it in few words; *4. de loc. affect. cap. 6.* namely, blood coming

coming from the Gullet and Stomach is put forth by vomit; when it comes from the Vital parts, by Cough: from the Jaws and Weaſand, by Hawking: from the Mouth by ſimple ſpetting, which wants a more cleer explication when blood comes from the head to the inner parts of the Weaſand and the Jaws, it comes forth by Coughing, and ſo it doth when it comes from the Breaſt; and therefore it is not diſtinguiſhed by this ſign.

Moreover, When blood coming from the Lungs or Breaſt is brought out by Coughing: There are other neceſſary ſigns from which the parts affected may be diſtinguiſhed.

Firſt therefore when blood comes from the head, although it ſometimes cauſe Coughing; yet the greateſt part thereof is put forth by Hawking, and there is a tickling in the Pallat as in a Catarrh: as alſo when you look into the Pallat it appeareth to be foul, and bloody; and it is more confirmed to be from the Head if at that time the Noſe bleed.

When the blood comes from the Lungs, it is diſtinguiſhed from that which comes from the Breaſt by *Galen* in the place mentioned; for that which comes from the Lungs is froathy, in a greater plenty and without pain: but from the Breaſt, it is black, little, and with pain.

But it may be objected, That blood coming from the breaſt is carried by the Lungs, and by conſequence is froathy, becauſe it is mixed with the air taken in, as that which comes immediatly from the Lungs.

And *Avicen* ſaith, That blood from the breaſt is froathy: I Anſwer, That it is one thing to ſpet ſome froath mixed with the blood; and another thing to ſpet nothing but froath, which only comes from the ſubſtance of the Lungs.

Therefore you may obſerve three degrees of froath: for either it is wholly froathy from the fleſh of the Lungs, which it reſembleth, for the Lungs are but a congealed froath; or it comes from the Veſſels of the Lungs and is very froathy: or it is mixed with froath and comes from the breaſt.

But the moſt certain ſign that it comes from the Lungs is taken from the pain, which is fixed and continueth where the ſolution of continuity is

And you muſt obſerve, That blood is ſometimes ſent from the Liver, Spleen, Matrix, and other parts into the Lungs and ſpet forth: ſo that the Breaſt is not primarily, but ſecondarily affected; which thing is hardly to be diſcovered.

But we may conjecture of it, namely if any of the aforeſaid parts be troubled with pain, inflamation, or any other diſtemper, and there neither is, nor hath been, any other fault in the breaſt.

You may find out the ſigns of the Cauſes from what hath been ſaid: For if blood be brought by the Anoſtomoſis of the Veins, there went before ſome Cauſe that opened the mouth of the Veſſels, then blood is thrown forth in a pretty quantity and without pain. But if it come forth by Diapedeſis or Rarefaction, then is it wateriſh little, and without pain.

When it breaks forth by Rixis, or Eruption, it is very much; if a Repletion went before, or any External Cauſe that might break the Veſſels.

Laſtly, If it comes by Diabroſis, or Corroſion of the Vein, there went before ſalt and ſharp diſtillations from the head: The blood is ſalt, and ſharp, and ill coloured; and ſome Cauſes of ſharp humors were formerly: in the beginning there is but little blood, but after when the Corroſion is greater, then is much blood ſpet forth, and at laſt there is a ſpetting of Matter.

PROGNOSTICK. *Hippocrates*, Aphor. 25. Sect. 4. doth lay down the Prognoſtick of this Diſeaſe, as what kind of blood ſoever is ſpet out of the mouth from any part below, it is evil: for every opening of a Veſſel which letteth blood come forth ſo, is dangerous; eſpecially in the Lungs; concerning which his Aphoriſm chiefly ſpeaks.

But ſometimes ſuch ſpetting of blood may be without hurt; namely, When Nature by a critical Motion doth purge the ſuperfluous blood by thoſe waies. And it is obſerved, That Women which have had their Terms ſtopt have without harm at certain times ſpet blood from their Lungs by the Anaſtomoſis of the Veins.

In reſpect of the Cauſes. Diapedeſis or Rarefaction is leſs dangerous than Anaſtomoſis or Apertion and Eruption is moſt dangerous; for unleſs it be healed within three or four daies there cometh an inflamation, which being ſuppurated produceth an Ulcer, from whence cometh a Conſumption: Whence *Hippocrates* ſaith, Aphor. 15, & 16. Sect. 7. That from ſpetting of blood there followeth ſpetting of Matter, and from ſpetting of Matter a Phthiſis or Conſumption.

But *Diabroſis* or Corroſion is moſt dangerous; and *Galen* ſaith, That it is incurable by reaſon the Ulcer that followeth it is incurable.

CURE. The Cure of *Hæmoptoe* or ſpetting blood, is wrought by Revulſion of blood from the Lungs, by correcting the evil quality thereof, and cloſing the vein that is opened, by aſtringing and conglutinating means.

Firſt therefore let blood from the Arm on the ſame ſide on which you find heavineſs or pricking, in a ſmal quantity often, and at a diſtance for the better Revulſion.

After that, open the vein in the Foot, and ſo you wil make a Revulſion to a further diſtance, and this

this wil be more profitable if the disease come from obstruction of the Terms. If the Patient be subject to the Hemorrhoids, you must open them with Horse-leeches.

Also apply Cupping-glasses with Scarification to the Shoulders and Back, or without Scarification to the Groins and under the Ribs. Rub and bind the extream parts, and in all the time of the Cure, at some distance apply often those Cupping-glasses to the Hypochondria, or under the Ribs.

And let him take the following Julep thrice every day.

Take of *Plantane and Poppy Water, of each two ounces: Syrup of dried Roses one ounce: Lapis Prunellæ one dram: Mix them for a Julep.*

Lastly, You must often purge the serous and Chollerick humors which make the blood more thin and fluid with Medicines that have an astringent Vertue: As,

Take of *Rhubarb one dram: yellow Myrobolans half a dram: Tamarinds half an ounce: Infuse them in Plantane Water; strain it and dissolve in it Pouder of Rhubarb half a dram: Syrup of dried Roses one ounce. Make a Potion.*

Then give Medicines that close the Orifices of the Vessels by an astringent quality, but such as wil not retain the blood in the Breast by too much astriction; therefore mix somtimes with them such as dissolve and expectorate the congealed blood which is out of the Vessels.

Of all which these following are the best.

Take of *Bole-Armenick, Terra Sigillata, both sorts of Coral, Blood-stone, of each half a dram: Sugar of Roses half an ounce. With one white of an Egg well beaten with Rose Water, make a Lohoch.*

Or you may make one more speedily, and more pleasant thus.

Take of *the Water of the white of an Egg well beaten two drams: Sugar of Roses one ounce: white Starch three drams. Mix them for a Lohoch.* Or,

Take of *Conserve of Roses and the greater Comfry, of each one ounce: Bole-Armenick and Terra Sigillata, of each one dram: With the Syrup of dried Roses make an Opiate to be often held in the mouth, and swallowed by degrees.*

Take of *Conserve of dried Roses, Troches of Amber, and of sealed Earth, of each half a dram: prepared Pearls one scruple: Sugar of Roses as much as all the rest. Mix them and let him take a spoonful thereof one hour before meat.*

Take *of the Juyce of Purslain twelve ounces: Sugar eight ounces: Boyl them to a Syrup, of which let him often lick.*

This is the best for spitting of blood. And if you want Purslain, you may take Plantane.

The Syrup of Comfry according to *Fernelius*, prescribed by *Blanderon*, is good for the same.

Take of *Yarrow with the white Flower: and yellow Flower, of each two handfuls: Green Roots of Tormentil, with the Leaves if they may be had, otherwise of the dry, one ounce: the greater Burnet one handful: Conserve of red Roses half a pound: spring Water sixteen pints: put them in a glassed pot covered and luted, that the vapors may not come forth: then boyl them in Balneo Mariæ sixteen hours; keep the straining in a glass, and take six ounces thereof every morning, noon, and night.*

Take *of the Troches of Amber one dram: Plantane and Rose Water, of each one ounce and an half: Syrup of Mirtles and dried Roses, of each half an ounce. Mix them for a Julep.*

Take of *Spirit of Vitriol half a scruple: Plantane Water four ounces. Mix them for a Potion.*

This presently stops blood coming either by Cough or Vomiting.

Two spoonfuls of Syrup of Coral taken every day, is good against all manner of bleeding. But the Tincture of Coral drawn with Juyce of Lemmons, is more powerful.

Quercetan in his Dispensatory, prescribeth this following Water against spitting of blood, which is very excellent.

Take of *the Roots of Snakeweed, Comfry, and Tormentil, of each one ounce: Knot-grass, Yarrow, Veronica, Winter-Green, Sanicle, Shepheards-purse with the Roots, of each one handful: Bramble tops, and Mastich-wood, of each half a handful: Sumach and Myrtle berries, the seeds of Plantane, Barberries, and white Poppies, of each six drams: the flowers of Water Lillies, Guords, Quinces, and red Roses, of each two pugils. Bruise them and mix them; then steep them four daies at the fire in the Juyces of Plantane, Purslain, Sorrel, and Agrimony, of each two pints: then strain them wel, and put to them Acacia and Hippocistis, or Conserve of sloes, of each two ounces: sealed Earth, Bole-Armenick, of each half an ounce: the Electuary of Diatragacanth frigid, two drams: then Macerate them again four daies, and distill them. Take two or three spoonfuls of this Water alone, or with some proper Syrup.*

The

The Chymical Oyl of Amber doth pierce, astringe, and dry powerfully, if you give two drops thereof in Plantane Water: As *Celapinus* teacheth in his *Speculum Artis Medicæ.*

Mercurialis in his consultations doth highly commend the seeds of white Poppies, or white Henbane to be taken every morning in the quantity of a dram, with Sugar of Roses and Syrup of Purslane: So you may also use the white Diacodium or Syrup of Poppies prescribed in the Cure of the Phrenzy.

Amatus Lusitanus doth highly commend the Juyce of Nettles, in these words: *They which have vomited blood, after they have been given over by Physitians, have been cured only by the juyce of Nettles drunk five or six daies fasting, in the quantity of four ounces, and by Nettle Broth.*

Sanguis Draconis doth wonderfully conglutinate all inward Veins, if you give half a dram thereof with Plantane Water, or other proper Liquor, or Medicine.

The usual Pills to hold under the Tongue, may be made thus:

Take of *the Mucilage of Gum Arabick and Tracaganth, drawn with Plantane Water, of each two drams: Mummy and Mastich, of each one dram: Sugar of Roses as much as wil make Pils, of which let him hold one continually in his mouth.*

And take this following Pouder in Broths.

Take of *red Coral and prepared Pearl, of each half a dram: Gum Arabick and Tragacanth, of each two drams. Make a Pouder.*

Or boyl white Poppy seeds and Sumach tied in a clout, in his Broth.

Narcoticks are good in this case, and you must use them thus:

Take of *Syrup of Poppies, Jujubes, and dried Roses, of each one ounce: Mix them, and take a spoonful every night.* Or,

Take of *Syrup of Poppies and Purslain of each three drams: Terra Sigillata half a dram: Purslain and Plantane Water, of each one ounce and an half. Make a Potion to be taken at night.* Or,

Take of *Syrup of Myrtles and Poppies, of each one ounce: Bole-Armenick half a dram: mix them to be taken at night.*

Sometimes you may give Treacle of four months old, as *Galen* teacheth, 5. Method. cap. 13. or *Philonium Romanum*, or *Laudanum.*

Platerus reports that he cured one only with the Troches of Winter Cherries, with Opium dissolved in Goats milk, taken some daies; and also that he cured a Woman with one ounce and an half of Manna given in Broth, and with blood-letting, and the use of the Tablets following, morning and evening for many daies.

Take of *the seeds of white Henbane poudered finely two scruples: red Coral half a dram: Gum Arabick one scruple: new Violets ten: the juyce of Barberries two drams: Sugar dissolved in Rose and Plantane Water, two ounces. Make Tablets.*

Trallianus, lib. 7. cap. 1. doth rightly commend the Blood-stone, by which he saith that he cured many, giving it to four scruples, with the Juyce of Pomegranate, or Knot-grass; but to them who bled not much, he gave it with warm water. But he saith you must sift it wel, give it often, that it may better be distributed, and in Wine.

Antony Valerius exercit. ad cap. 27. lib. 1. *Hollerij* de morb. internis, reports, that he cured, when all means failed, by this Pouder, which he had from *Julius Scaliger.*

Take of *Spodium, red Roses, Bole-Armenick, Terra Sigillata, and Blood stone, of each half an ounce: red Coral, Amber and Pearls not perforated, of each two drams and an half: Gum Arabick and Tragacanth of each two drams: the seeds of Purslain, Mallows, Ribwort, red Roses, burnt Harts-horn. and white Starch burnt, of each three drams. Make thereof a fine pouder, and give three drams thereof with rain-water.*

The Pouder *Scaliger* borrowed of *Serapio*, who mentioned it in his Book of Spitting of blood; and which *Valescus* also commends. And you may make Tablets thereof with Sugar dissolved in Rose or Plantane Water.

The Electuary of *Hælidæus* is like it, and easier made; which was wont to be famous in *Germany*, and so commended of *Gesner*, *Erastus*, and *Crato*, thus:

Take of *the seeds of white Poppy and Henbane, of each ten drams: Terra Sigillata, and red Coral, of each five drams: old Sugar of Roses, as much as wil make an Electuary. Give hereof one dram morning and evening, after universal Medicines have been given.*

But because that spitting is stopped by the use of Astringents, and thence comes difficulty of breathing, you must at times use things that mollifie the Breast, and also stop bleeding, such as they which are compounded of Gum Arabick, Tragacanth, Starch, and Syrup of dried Roses, Quinces, Mirtles, and Jujubes the Juyce of Plantane and Purslain. While you use Astringents, if the Belly be bound give a Clyster or Purge, that leaves some Astringency.

In the whol time of the Cure, if you ſuſpect that there is any congealed blood in the breaſt, you muſt diſſolve it with Oxycrate thus made, acccording to *Galen*, 5. Meth. that it may be pleaſant and not provoke Coughing with the Vinegar; for ſo it diſſolveth the blood and gently bindeth: Let him take ſix ounces warm twice or thrice in one day: and if it provoke Coughing ſweeten it with Sugar: but you muſt uſe this when the bleeding begins to ceaſe; for this alſo Amber and Mummy mixed with glutinatours and aſtringents is good.

Alſo for the allaying the Heat of the Liver, uſe often a Cooling Epithem to the right ſide.

Take of *Roſe, Plantane, and Succory Water, of each four ounces: Vinegar of Roſes two ounces: the Pouder of the Electuary of the three Saunders one dram and an half: Camphire one ſcruple: make an Epitheme to be applied warm to the Liver.*

After the uſe of the Epitheme anoint the ſame part with Oyntment of Roſes, or the Cerat of Saunders, with a little Roſe-Vinegar.

Anoynt alſo the Reins of the Back with Oyl of Roſes and Water-Lillies waſhed with Vinegar; adding a little Camphire to allay the heat of the blood in the hollow Vein: But you muſt beware of things that are too Aſtringent, leſt they drive the blood from the hollow Vein into the Lungs.

It is alſo very good to waſh the ſtones with Oxycrate to ſtop the Flux and allay the heat: for there is a great conſent between theſe parts.

A Bath would alſo be good to allay the heat of the Bowels; but becauſe they relax and ſo open the Veins, you muſt avoid it.

Let him drink Syrup of Myrtles, Purſlain, and dried Roſes; or Sugar of Roſes with Barley-water, or with the Water wherein Blood-ſtone or ſealed Earth hath been infuſed. Or mix Conſerve of Roſes with the Water, or with Water wherein Coriander hath been infuſed, made ſharp with the Spirit of Vitriol: or with the Tincture of Roſes.

A weak Decoction of Yarrow drunk ordinarily is good againſt al bleeding.

If a ſharp Defluxion from the Head upon the Lungs, be the Cauſe of this Diſeaſe, beſides what hath been ſaid, you may uſe thoſe Remedies which are preſcribed in the Cure of a hot Catarrh.

After the Blood is ſtopped, to keep it from returnining you muſt firſt abſtain from all things that ſtir the Humors, as violent exerciſe, great heat, anger, crying aloud, rich Wines, the meats mentioned which are either ſalt or ſpiced.

Conſerve of dried Roſes muſt be held in the mouth, eſpecially at bed time.

Take of *Conſerve of Roſes and of Comfry Roots, of each one ounce: the Troches of Amber, and ſealed Earth, of each half a dram: red Coral and prepared Pearls of each one ſcruple: Sugar of Roſes as much as all the reſt: make a mixture, of which let him take a ſpoonful ſomtimes one hour before meat.*

Let him be purged four times in a yeer, or oftener if occaſion be, with the Potion of Rhubarb and Myrobolans above mentioned; to which, inſtead of Syrup alone ad one ounce of Manna.

You may with good ſucceſs give a ſcruple of torrefied Rhubarb every morning one hour before meat, eſpecially if the blood be ſerous, as it is commonly in Hæmorrhages.

Alſo Rhubarb not torrefied given in the ſame quantity; for ſo the blood after the ſerous watery Humor is carried away wil grow thicker: Or, You may give a dram of Rhubarb once every Week.

There is alſo a Magiſtral Syrup to clenſe the blood from thin ſerous Humors. As,

Take of *the Leaves of Bugloſs, Fumitory, Hops: Succory, Endive, Agrimony, Plantane, Maiden-hair, of each one handful: the tops of Aſparagus, Vervain, and Eyebright, of each half an handful: the ſeeds of Gourds and Mellons, of each half an ounce: Endive and Dodder ſeed of each two drams: Liquoris ſcraped, and Raiſons, of each half an ounce: ſweet Prunes twelve: Senna four ounces: Pollypody of the Oak two ounces: Agarick tyed in a thin Clout, ſix drams: Mace one dram: the three Cordial Flowers and red Peaſe or Pulſe of each one pugil: boyl theſe to a pint and an half: diſſolve in the ſtraining of the juyce of ſweet Apples three ounces: fine Sugar one pound and a quarter: make a Syrup boyled wel, and ſented with yellow Saunders: Then infuſe in it one ouuce of Rhubarb beaten and tyed in a Clout, let him take an ounce and an half, or two ounces, with Broth twice in a month.*

Make an Iſſue in the right or left Leg, as the Liver or Spleen are affected.

Laſtly, Let him uſe for a whol Month Aſſes Milk ſteeled, for prevention of this Diſeaſe.

For his Drink, take Water boyled a little with Coriander ſeeds, or the Decoction of Barley and Liquoris.

CHAP.

Chap. 7. *Of* Phthiſis, *or Conſumption.*

ALthough the word *Phthiſis* ſignifie every Conſumption, yet it is moſt properly taken for that extenuation of body which cometh after an Ulcer in the Lungs.

For this Extenuation of body comes from a putrid lingring Feaver, which turneth to an Hectick; and this Feaver comes from the Ulcer in the Lungs, from which by reaſon of their neerneſs to the Heart putrid Vapors are continually ſent thither and cauſe the Feaver, which after is diſperſed from the Heart into the whol body; ſo al the parts being too cold and dry, and receiving the intemperate putrifying heat, do not wel concoct their nouriſhment, but are ill nouriſhed, from whence you may plainly perceive a Conſumption of the ſubſtance of the whol body: for that Feaver by reaſon of its continuance from the perſeverance of the Cauſe turneth Hectick: and it's often joyned with a putrid Feaver, which is known by the Urine, and by the Diſtempers extraordinary at ſomtimes, inſomuch that in ſome Conſumptions you may obſerve fits of an intermitting Feaver.

CAUSES. A ſharp and Corroding Humor, either coming from other parts, or breeding in the Lungs, is the immediate Cauſe of an Ulcer in the Lungs.

Firſt ſharp and ſalt Rhewm fals from the brain, which being violent eaſily ulcerateth the Lungs: Somtimes Flegm that is not ſharp nor ſalt wil do the ſame; namely, if it be long in them, and putrifie, and from the putrifaction ariſeth an acrimony, which corroding Ulcerateth: yet this putrid flegm in the Lungs doth not alwaies ulcerate, as we may obſerve in a Catarrh when putrid Matter is ſpit forth, and the Lungs are ſound.

But there are two Conditions for the Cauſing of an Ulcer: one in reſpect of the matter flowing; another in reſpect of the Lungs: In reſpect of the Matter it is required that it ſhould be ſo diſpoſed, that when it is putrified it begets a ſharpneſs which may cauſe an Ulcer: In reſpect of the Lungs, they muſt be extraordinary tender, and diſpoſed to corruption, which in a word is called a Vitious Conſtitution of the Lungs, coming from the Parents uſually, of which we will ſpeak hereafter.

Now the Humors that exulcerate and putrifie the Lungs, come from the parts adjoyning, as the Pleura, Mediaſtinum, Diaphragma, rough Artery, and eſpecially from an inflamation in them, which comes to Suppuration and turns into an Empyema: of which *Hippocrates* ſpeaks, Aphor. 15. Sect. 5. *They who fall from a Pleuriſie into an Empyema, if the Empyema break in forty daies and come away, are cured; but if not, they fall into a Conſumption.*

The Humor is in the Lungs, when from ſome veſſel broken, corroded, or opened by a wound, the blood flowing doth putrifie; or when an Ulcer is left there from the ſmal pox.

Somtimes from the evil Conſtitution of the Lungs, evil Humors proceed; which corrupt their ſubſtance and cauſe a Conſumption: and this comes commonly from the Parents, from whence a Conſumption is reckoned among the Hæreditary diſeaſes, of which it is the chief, ſo that we may obſerve how many whol Families are taken away with this diſeaſe.

This evil Conſtitution of the Lungs is not in the firſt qualities, but hath ſome malignant and venemous quality, by which it becomes infectious: Although we deny not but a ſoft and looſe ſubſtance of the Lungs, and therefore more fit for Corruption, doth much conduce to the breeding of this diſeaſe.

This evil Conſtitution of the Lungs cauſeth that ſome fall into Conſumptions without a Diſtillation, Inflamation, or any other evident Cauſe, but only from the fault of the part that corrupteth its own nouriſhment.

Somtimes it comes from a Puſtula bred in the Lungs and broken, which by *Hippocrates*, 1. *de morbis*, is made two-fold:

One by him is called, A Crude Puſtule, becauſe it never comes to Suppuration, but growing by degrees ſtops the paſſage of the breath, and at length kils the Patient.

The other is that which cometh to Suppuration, and is called the Impoſthume of the Lungs, and theſe come two waies; either by Defluxion, or Congeſtion; and the matter gathered is either in a Bag, or without it in the very ſubſtance of the part.

The thickneſs of the Bag often cauſeth that ſuch an Impoſthume is carried many yeers in the Lungs undiſcovered, and without any hurt to the body: From whence *Hippocrates* ſaith, Aph. 41. Sect. 6. *They who have an Impoſthume in the body, and feel it not, it is by reaſon of the thickneſs of the matter, or of the place wherein it is that they feel it not*: For this cauſe many who ſeemed to be in perfect health have ſuddenly died by an Impoſthume broken within: of which there are examples in *Fernelius, lib. 5. de morbis, de part. morb. & ſympt. c.* 10. among which he mentioneth two Phyſitians who foreſaw the danger without ſigns.

If the matter which comes from the Impoſthume broken, flow into the Ventricle of the Heart, the

sick presently die: but if it come to the Bronchia, or passages in the Lungs, it may be spit up; if the body be strong, and the matter little in quantity; but commonly there is an Ulcer remaining in the Lungs which causeth a Consumption.

Moreover, There are external Causes, as contagion, which is the chiefest; for this Disease is so infectious, that we may observe Women to be infected by their Husbands, and Men by their Wives, and all their Children to die of the same; not only from the infection of their Parents seed, but from the company of him that was first affected.

And this Contagion is more easily communicated to them that are of kin, wherefore it is not safe for a Brother or Sister to enter into the Chamber for the *Miasmata*, or vapors infective, which come from their Lungs, and infect the whol Air of the Chamber, and being drawn in by others (especially if they are any way disposed to the same Disease) beget the same disease in their Lungs.

There are other external Causes, especially very hot or cold Air; the hot Air doth melt down the sharp humors which are contained in the Brain, and sends them to the Lungs. The too cold Air by astringing, compressing, and squeezing doth cause the like defluxion: But the Air in Autumn is most dangerous, because by its inequality in heat and cold, it causeth sharp and salt distillations; whence *Hippocrates* saith, Aph. 10. Sect. 3. *Autumn is the worst time for people in Consumptions.* Secondly, Sharp and salt meats and drinks do cause a Consumption, which fill the Head with salt and sharp vapors. And lastly, all those internal and external Causes which use to produce spitting of blood, which useth to end in a Consumption, may be said to be Causes thereof.

Among the Antecedent Causes, evil humors throughout the whol body, are accounted the chief, which being moved by external causes, are sent to the brain, and from thence to the Lungs. Among which you may reckon the suppression of the Terms, Hemorrhoids, or other usual evacuations, which doth cause Catarrhs and defluxions.

The aforesaid Causes do produce this Disease, especially among those whom *Hippocrates* calleth *Phthirodeis*, and *Pterugodeis*, that is, such as have a straight and distressed breast, a long neck, and shoulder bones sticking forth, who must of necessity fal into this disease, if they have tender Lungs, or any hereditary inclination thereunto. Also they are inclined to a Consumption, who have a weak Head, which is easily filled with superfluous Humors, which are sent to the Organs or Instruments of the Spirits.

DIFFERENCES. There are no true and proper Differences of Consumptions, but such as come from the variety of their Causes. Yet *Hippocrates* doth lay down many kinds which are worth the observing, which must be reduced, not to a true Consumption, but to one in general, which is without Ulcer of the Lungs. And first *lib. 6 epid. sect. 2. text.* 47. he speaks of a Consumption which came from a running of the Reins, in his History: *A Satyre called* Grypalopex, *being twenty five yeers old, had Nocturnal Polutions, and dayly loss of Seed; who when he came to be thirty yeers of age, fell into a Consumption, and died.* For by the continual loss of Seed the nourishment of the body is taken away, by which the solid parts are consumed and dried.

There is another kind in *Hipp. 2. de morb.* called the Consumption of the back, which comes from too much Lechery, which destroyeth the whol habit of the body, and takes away the nourishment from the solid parts: this happens to new married folks, who are unsatiable, and is the chiefest of the Consumptions of the back; for *Hippocrates* laies down four kinds thereof: The first is that mentioned, which comes from Lechery. The second is laid down, *lib. 2. de intern. affect. text.* 13. which comes from too much blood, and nourishment going to the Spinal Marrow, by which the Natural heat, and al other faculties are stifled and destroyed. Now *Hipp. 5. epid.* sheweth that the body may consume by too much blood, in a story concerning one, who, when nothing would nourish him, but he stil grew leaner, was perfectly cured (when al other Medicines failed) by bleeding in both Hands as long as the Veins would discharge. The third kind is in the place mentioned, namely, when the marrow of the back is dried, by which the whol body drieth and consumeth. *Hippocrates* mentioneth two Causes of this driness: one is the obstruction of the veins which go to the back with nourishment; another is the flowing of Choller from the head upon the back, which *Hippocrates* sheweth in his Book *de locis in homine.* The fourth is described in the same Book, and it comes from a distillation upon the marrow of the back, in these words: *Moreover, when a defluxion fals upon the back, this kind of consumption cometh with pain in the Loyns, and seeming emptiness to the Patient in the internal parts of the head.* In the same Book, numb. 18. he saith thus: *When there is a defluxion upon the Marrow, there is a secret undiscernable Consumption.* He calls it secret, because when the body decaies, you cannot so easily find out the cause: he cals it undiscernable, because you cannot perceive the inconveniencies of the defluxion at the first. But it ceaseth to be secret and undiscernable, if the defluxion be not only upon the marrow of the back, but also upon the *Os Sacrum*, and Hip: for then the distillation is apparent, and there is pain and loss of motion, with dejection of mind. These are more cleer in *Hippocrates*, in his Tenth Book *de glandulis*, in these words: *There is another Disease which comes from a defluxion from the Head by the Veins*

upon

upon the Marrow of the back, and from thence to the O. Sacrum, *and Hip, which is a Conſumption alſo which deſtroyeth, for then the Shoulders and both the feet are weak, and after the leggs, and they alwaies die of it, though they have been formerly cured.* This kind of Conſumption is to be obſerved, becauſe it often happeneth, eſpecially to ſuch who have weak Nerves, which will eaſily receive the defluxion.

To this kind you may refer that which comes of want and hunger; which *Galen* mentioneth, *lib. de Maraſmo*, when the Body decaies for want of nouriſhment. Now Nouriſhment is wanting to the ſolid parts, not only for want of meat, which the Stomach concocteth, and ſends to the Liver to make blood for the whol Body; but alſo when the *Chylus* which is ſufficiently concocted in the ſtomach cannot paſs through the Meſeraick Veins, by reaſon of their obſtruction; as it happeneth to them who have a Struma, whoſe Meſentery for the moſt part is full of Glandles; by which the milky Veins called *Venæ Lacteæ*, are compreſſed, from whence the whol Body grows lean, and they die of a Conſumption.

But the ſolid parts are deprived of their neceſſary nouriſhment when ſalt blood that is not fit for nouriſhment is gathered into the Veins, which, as *Galen* ſhews, are incurable, 5. Meth. except by *Epicraſis*, or change of habit. And finally, *Galen, lib. de Maraſmo, decimo meth.* and in other places, ſpeaks of a Conſumption from a manifeſt or hidden Inflamation, from the ſyncope of the Heart or Stomach, and the like, which may be ſeen in their proper places.

SIGNS DIAG. The Diagnoſtick ſigns by which you may know a true Conſumption, do ſome of them declare a Conſumption beginning, or begun, or confirmed, which are very wel ſet down by *Hipp.* 1. *de morbis.*

The ſigns of a Conſumption at hand, are in *Hipp.* Book mentioned, Text 9. in theſe words: *There is alſo a Suppuration when flegm flows from the Head upon the Lungs; and firſt for the moſt part it flows privately, and cauſeth a little Cough, and the ſpittle to be bitter, and a little heat.*

In this ſaying there are contained four ſigns of an eminent Conſumption.

The firſt ſign is, A defluxion from the beginning cloſely conveighed to the Lungs, becauſe then the matter is little, and becauſe the thinner part of the humor floweth about the rough Artery, and doth not vex the Lungs, which otherwiſe would be more diſturbed in the beginning, before they are weakened; thence it is called a ſecret Defluxion, becauſe there is little hurt at the firſt done thereby.

The ſecond is, When the Humor flowing makes but a ſmal Cough, being at the firſt but little and thin.

The third ſign is, When the ſpittle is more bitter than uſually it was, becauſe the Humor that muſt ulcerate the Lungs muſt be ſweet, ſharp, or ſalt; which qualities being altered by a preternatural heat, do turn bitter: for it is known that ſweet and ſalt things overmuch boyled, do grow bitter. But in regard that preternatural heat is not very great at the firſt, the ſpittle is but a little bitter.

The fourth ſign, is a little heat, as being feaveriſh; for when the matter is not much moved, but receiveth putrifaction from the heat of the place, wherein it hath been long contained, the Feaver cannot be very violent, for the putrid matter can many waies be refrigerated; therfore it is no wonder if the Feaver be ſmal in the beginning.

To theſe ſigns of *Hippocrates* we may ad an evil formation of the Breaſt and Youth, which meeting with the aforeſaid ſigns, muſt needs declare a conſumption to be at hand.

The evil faſhion of the breaſt is when it is narrow, and the Shoulder-blades ſtick up like wings, when the fore part of the breaſt is narrow, and the hinder part broad, for then the breaſt is both ſmal and evil proportioned. The ſtraightneſs of the breaſt ſhews want of Natural heat, and the evil proportion ſhews its weakneſs. For if the Natural heat were much and vigorous, the breaſt would have thereby been extended. But ſuch and ſo great is this diſpoſition, that *Hippocrates* cals it a Natural Conſumption, coming from a principle in Nature. Wherefore they who are thus made muſt of neceſſity fal into a Conſumption, except ſome other diſeaſe take them off. Which by the way is obſervable, for if they have any acute diſeaſe, who are thus inclined, they ſeldom eſcape, becauſe the Natural heat is weak and little, and therefore will eaſily be overcome by a ſtrong diſeaſe. Therefore the moſt wary Phyſitians in ſuch kind of Natures and habits, do uſe to prognoſtick rather death and danger, than health or recovery, when they fal into any diſeaſe.

In them who are inclinable to this Diſeaſe, Youth is moſt dangerous, according to *Hippocrates*, Aph. 9. Sect. 5. eſpecially from eighteen to thirty five yeers, in which time there is much blood for to break the Veſſels; as alſo it is then thin and ſharp, more proper to open and corrode the Veſſels: In Children, the Catarrh is made flow with much Moiſture: in old Men, it is allayed with Cold: but in the middle age, for the reaſons aforeſaid, it doth often exulcerate.

Moreover, in Youth many diſtempers come by Diet, by which many ill humors are produced and the blood infected: as alſo by reaſon of violent exerciſe, as running, wreſtling, leaping, fencing, going in the ſun, a vein may be broken in the Lungs which may produce a Conſumption.

The ſigns of a Conſumption begun, are ſet down by *Hippocrates*, in his Book of Diſeaſes before mentioned, Text. 10. in theſe words: *In progreſs of time the Lungs are exaſperated and ulcerated within by the Catarrh putrifying there, whereby the breaſt ſeems ponderous, and there is a pain before and behind; and there is more ſharp heat in the body: and the Lungs by reaſon of their heat draw moiſture from the whol body, and eſpecially from the head, which alſo is made hot from that body, and ſpitteth forth thick matter.*

In theſe words there are *Six Signs* contained of a Conſumption begun.

The Firſt Sign is, That the Lungs are exaſperated in progreſs of time; that is, the Cough is more violent: for the Diſeaſe encreaſing, the diſtillation is ſtronger, and the Lungs are pierced therewith, and provoked to cough forth that which hurteth them: which Cough doth not only come from the matter flowing down, but from that which flowed formerly: for being not coughed up it groweth foul by long continuance, by which means the Lungs are more forced to expulſion.

The Second Sign is, The weight of the Breaſt which comes from the matter gathered into the Lungs: For albeit the Lungs of themſelves do feel little or nothing, yet becauſe they are tied to the Breaſt by Membranes, they perceive a weight when they are burdened.

The Third Sign is, A ſharp pain before and behind: for the matter contained in the Lungs doth with its evil quality offend them, as wel as with its quantity and putrifaction, by which the Membranes are pricked, which cauſe great pain: for the pain in the Membranes is alwaies pricking. Now this pain is perceived before and behind; becauſe theſe Membranes are joyned before to the Sternon, and behind to the back: and the cauſe of this pain is from a great Cough, called by *Hippocrates*, A Malignant, or Cruel Cough.

The Fourth ſign is, When ſharp heat falls into the body, and there followeth a violent Feaver: for when through progreſs of time the matter putrifieth more, it is probable that the Feaver wil be greater; for although the matter from the beginning do only putrifie in the Lungs, yet by reaſon of the Suppuration made in the Breaſt with an Ulcer, the filth is communicated to the humors contained in the Veins; from which come divers ſorts of putrid Feavers, and theſe differ from that Feaver which comes only from the Ulcer in the Lungs, through the filthy vapors which are carried from them into the Heart, which turns to an Hectick; and therefore in a Conſumption there is a Hectick Feaver often joyned with a putrid.

The fifth ſign is, When a great quantity of Flegm falls from the Head to the Lungs: which *Hippocrates* confirms, when he ſhews the Cauſe of that great Defluxion; namely, The Lungs by their Heat drawing Flegm from the whol body: Hence it is that the humors contained in the whol body are the matter of a continual and great Flux which doth ſo trouble men in Conſumptions. The Lungs by the filth which they have contracted, grow hot; by which heat, Flegm is drawn from the Brain, which the brain fetcheth from the whol body: And this is one of the principal Cauſes of the extenuation of the whol body: for al the humors, good and bad, are carried to thoſe parts, and ſo the whol body decayeth.

The Sixth Sign is, Spitting of thick rotten Flegm: for when the matter putrifieth, and there is an Ulcer, quittor or filth muſt needs come from thence, and therefore the Spittle is Mattery: but it is between thick and thin: for after that it hath by long continuance in the Lungs grown thick, it is made thinner by the addition of that which breaks from the Ulcer, and ſo it becomes moderate, which *Hippocrates* cals Subcraſſum, or Thickiſh.

To theſe mentioned Signs of *Hippocrates* you may ad this as moſt certain, namely, The Extenuating the body with a lingering and conſtant Feaver: For beſides the putrid Feavers above mentioned which come and go by fits, and grow from the humors which putrifie in the Veins: there is alſo alwaies preſent a lingering dayly Feaver coming from the vapors ſent from the Ulcer to the Heart which corrupteth the nouriſhment of the whol body, and makes it dry and hot, from whence the body muſt needs grow extenuated.

To theſe you may ad Sweatings at night, with which men in Conſumptions are often troubled as ſoon as they begin to ſleep: for by ſleep the Heat is drawn in which encreaſeth the Inflamation of the Lungs; and the heat inwardly encreaſed, cauſeth abundance of vapors, which are thickned in the skin, and turned into ſweat.

Moreover, There is a continual rigor which comes from the ſharpneſs of the matter which pricketh the Membranes.

And Laſtly, You may ad ſweetneſs of ſpittle, which uſeth to come when it begins to Suppurate, which is the original of Saltneſs.

Hippocrates ſhews alſo the ſigns of a Conſumption confirmed, in his 11. Text of the Book above mentioned, in theſe words, *The longer this Diſeaſe laſteth, the more abſolute matter will be ſpit, and the Feavers be the ſharper, the Cough more frequent and ſtrong, the body will more conſume, and yet the body is diſturbed downward from Flegm, and this comes from the Brain when any man comes to this he muſt periſh.*

In

In these Words we may observe that there are Five Signs of a Consumption confirmed.

The First is, The Spittle being more Mattery, or rather Matter it self.

The Second is, A strong Feaver, and sharp, more putrifying; and the Ulcer more foul.

The Third is, An often and violent Cough more than formerly; often because of the great provocation and little evacuation, therefore nature laboreth to do that at divers times which she cannot do at once: and it is a stronger Cough, not only because the greater sharpness of the Water doth more violently stir up the expulsive faculty; but also because of the wearing away of the solid parts, the breast is made more hollow, hence comes a hoarse and sounding Cough, as from a hollow place.

The Fourth sign is, Pining and want of Appetite, which makes them leaner; now the want of Appetite comes from the distillation which doth not only fal upon the spiritual members, but also upon the natural: especially the Stomach, whose mouth is thence weakned to the loss of Appetite; as also from the putrid vapors sent thither either from the Feaver or the Ulcer.

The Last sign is, A loose belly which comes from Flegm falling from the head, by which in time the stomach and guts are weakened, and the retentive faculty destroyed: and this kils the Patient as we shal shew more at large in the Prognosticks.

To these signs of *Hippocrates*, we may ad some other.

The First is, A great Extenuation of the whol body, so that all the Musculous flesh is consumed, and the bones appear only covered with skin: and hence it is that the nayls are crooked, because the Flesh which was in the tops of the Fingers to hold up the nayls, is consumed.

To this you may ad Difficulty of breathing, both because the Faculty is weak, as also because the Bronchia of the Lungs are stopt with putrid matter; as also because the part is for the most part putrified and consumed, and therefore cannot take in sufficient air to cool the heart; so that what the Lungs cannot do by one breathing, it must do by often.

And Lastly, We may ad that in a confirmed Consumption that is desparate, the Hair falls off, the Cheeks wax blue, except it be after meat, and then the vapors sent up make the red Lice breed in abundance, and the Feet swel.

Neither need we so many signs, for if any ordinary man, saith *Aretus*, shal see a man pale, weak, and coughing, and very lean, he wil conclude him to be in a Consumption.

Yet we must observe diligently, That sometimes a violent Catarrh falling upon the Lungs wil resemble a Consumption so, that filth like Matter, shal be spit forth, and thence may a Feaver come through putrefaction and extenuation of body: but they who are so easily cured by diligence in means, therefore let us distinguish this rightly from a Consumption, which is chiefly done by discerning between putrid Flegm and Matter. Thus;

Matter is of a dun color, and less white than Flegm; sometimes of divers Colors, and being put into hot Water it sinketh and dissolveth: but Flegm swims at the top and sticks together by reason of its sliminess, and wil not dissolve.

But if some of the spittle dissolve and the rest not, it is made of Flegm and Matter, which often happeneth.

PROGNOSTICK. As for the Prognostick, it is very hard to Cure a new Ulcer in the Lungs; but it is impossible to cure an Old, because it is opened by the Continual motion of the Lungs and by Coughing, so that it wil not be united: as also the force of the Medicine is gone before it can come at it, and the lost substance of the Lungs cannot be repaired.

Moreover, An Ulcer, Spittle, Feaver, and Leaness, require contrary Remedies, for those things which dry the Ulcer, do hinder Spittle, increase the Feaver and Leanness: and Moist things which are good against the Feaver and Leanness, do make the Ulcer more foul.

Sometimes the Ulcer seems Cured, and there is a scab upon it, but with the least motion it fals off, and the Disease returns.

A Consumption which comes from a smal Ulcer of short continuance, although it be difficult, yet is not uncurable if proper Medicines be timely used: And they who have gathered Observations mention many so cured; now there is most hope when the Patient is strong, the spittle white, even, of one color, and easily raised; if the humor falling from the head pass hrough the Nose, and if thereupon the Feaver abate, if the Appetite be good, and there be no thirst, and if the belly be bound and in good order, if the Patient have a good habit of body, yong, and have his breast large and hairy.

They whose spittle stinketh or have loose bellies, or cannot sper, are neer death, as *Hippocrates* teacheth, 1. Prog. & Aph. 11. & 12. Sect. 5. And Aph. 16. Sect. 7.

A Consumption coming upon an acute Disease doth kil speedily, but if it come from other Causes it is Chronical, and lasteth many yeers: And *Avicen* saith that he knew a Woman that lived twenty three yeers in a Consumption. And *Mathew de Gradi* saith, That another Woman which was alwaies about the fire lived in a Consumption twenty eight yeers.

The Cure of this Disease, as is said, is for the most part impossible, if the Disease be Old; but if it be New it may sometimes, and easier when it is but coming upon them who are disposed thereto by

an hereditary disposition, but are not yet fallen into it. Therefore we shall first lay down a Prophylactick or preservative, and then shew how to cure the disease.

Therefore for the amending of the evil disposition in a Consumption, use a cooling diet, and moist, and all such things as correct the blood, and make it mild, and correct its saltness and sharpness: as the Waters of sweet Baths, the use of Milk and the like. As also China Roots boyled in smal Beer; but the Decoction of the Saunders is the best, which is not only good in a Consumption at hand, or begun, but also in salt and thin distillations, and in old bleeding from thence. The Decoction of Guajacum doth wonders upon the same account with the former, either given in distilled Waters, with a little white or red Wine, as the disease wil bear it. Now the Decoction of Guajacum, and of Saunders, are made both alike, both for the first and second drink, and given the same way. To these you may ad change of Air, which is good both to prevent and cure. And lastly, those Remedies are good which we wil lay down for the cure of the disease confirmed, to be used first.

CURE. Now the whol Cure consisteth in the clensing and glutinating of the ulcer, by taking away the Causes that produce and nourish it, by opposing the Hectik Feaver, and restraining of the Consumption.

First therefore, because an ill habit of body may encrease the Ulcer of the Lungs, you must use gentle purges, at divers distances, as long as the body is not very low. And these must be made of Manna, Rhubarb, Cassia, or Syrup of Roses, thus:

Take *of Barley half a pugil: Liquoris scraped, and Raisons stoned, of each three drams: Jujubes four: the flowers of Bugloss, and Violets, of each half a pugil: boyl them to three ounces: In the straining dissolve Rhubarb infused in Scabious Water with yellow Saunders four scruples: Manna one ounce: Syrup of Roses half an ounce. Make a Potion.*

Or give two ounces of Manna with Chicken or ordinary Broth.

Or make a Bolus of Cassia one ounce, and one scruple of the pouder of Liquoris.

In the beginning you may give stronger purges for to draw down the salt and sharp Catarrh which is the chief Cause of the Ulcer, such as are prescribed in a hot Catarrh.

Also before the body be too lean, at the first you may let blood to allay the Feaver, and the acrimony of the humor.

But in the beginning of the Cure you must stay and divert the Catarrh from the Breast, otherwise all other things wil be in vain. And all those things which were prescribed for the Cure of a hot Catarrh are good in this case.

Besides a Seton to the Neck, is very good. And *Fabricius Hildanus* reports that he cured many by this way.

At length you must come to the Cure of the Ulcer; for which, give things that clense, knit, and expectorate. Many there are of this nature. But these following are the best.

Milk doth hit all intentions for Cure: It clenseth with its serous parts, it conglutinateth with its coagulating part, and nourisheth and refresheth with its unctious part. But there are divers kinds of Milk, and Womans Milk is the best, because it is more agreeable to our Natures, especially if it be sucked from the Breast. *Platerus* affirms that he knew many cured by the use thereof; and that one of them did not only recover, but grew so strong, that left his Nurse should want Milk for him, he got her with Child again.

But because many wil not endure that sort, Asses Milk is commended, which because it is very full of Whey, doth easily pierce into the Veins, and excellently clense the Ulcer: the next to this is Goats Milk. Let the Ass be fed with Plantane, Vine Leaves, Brambles, Polyganon, Grass, Barley, and Rye. Let him drink it new milked warm, therefore let the Ass be brought neer the Chamber, and be milked into a warm Vessel. First let him take it in a smal quantity three or four ounces, that his Stomach may be used to it, encreasing the quantity by degrees to eight or ten ounces, or a pint, and left it should grow sowr or Curdle in the Stomach, and that it may agree better with the Lungs, put Sugar of Roses to it, one ounce thereof to eight of Milk: let him not sleep after his Milk immediately, but walk gently about the Chamber: let him not eat before the Milk be concocted, and he find a Stomach, and that it be more effectual. You must not give it in a strong Feaver, or when there is a pain in the Head, or swelling in the Hypochondria, or a Chollerick flux, according to *Hippocrates*, Aphor. 64. Sect 5.

Commonly it is taken only once in a day; but it is better twice; and best if the Patient live only upon it. For besides that it doth work more powerfully in a great quantity, there is a great profit by not mixing it with Broth and other meats, for they wil easily putrifie. If therefore the Disease be very desperate, give Milk after purging every six hours with *Manus Christi* of Pearl and Coral. And left strength should fail, let him intermix a restoring distilled Water.

Sugar of Roses is very profitable, as also the Conserve; by use whereof, *Avicen* reports that he cured a Woman of a desperate Consumption, so that she was not only sound but very fat afterwards.

Mesue

Mesue also witnesseth that many have been recovered by the same, and he directeth that the Conserve of Roses be new, not above a yeer old, taken in a great quantity, and often, with Medicines, meat, and drink, and also by it self at any hour. But first give Clensers, because it wil otherwise astringe and retain the excrementitious matter in the Lungs. But when breath begins to fail, and the Patient cannot raise flegm, let him take expectorating things; as Syrup of Hysop and Coltsfoot, and other Lohochs. And if heat arise from drying too much, give Syrup of Violets, Jujubes, the Mucilage of Fleabane and Quinces, and the like.

Montanus, *Valeriola*, and *Forestus*, say that they have seen some cured by taking Sugar of Roses in great quantities. An Apothecary whom I knew in a Consumption, made a great quantity of Sugar of Roses for himself, and eat it constantly, by which he was cured.

An Infusion of Yarrow, Tormentil, Burnet, and Conserve of Roses made in *Balneo Mariæ*, is very good, as it is described in the Chapter of spitting of blood, if it be used twenty daies together.

The Decoction of Bugle in Mutton Broth, doth excellent against a Consumption and inward Ulcers, it doth a little gently loosen the belly against the Nature of all the Consolidæ.

Trallianus lib. 7. cap. 1. boasts that he cured many with Blood-stone. The preparation and use whereof we have shewed in spitting of blood.

The Syrup of the Juyce of Ground Ivy is commended by *Quercetan* thus made.

Take of *the Juyce of Ground Ivy two pound and an half*: *let it be digested in* Balneo Mariæ. *To this Juyce wel refined, put Sugar of Roses one pound*; *Penides four ounces*: *Boyl them to a Syrup, to be taken now and then a spoonful.*

He also addeth the flower of Brimstone to it to make it into a Lohoch, of which he gives foure times in a day; and he boasteth that he hath therewith cured many.

The Syrup of the flowers of St. Johns wort, made by Infusion in *Balneo Mariæ*, is very good in his Disease, as also for al inward ulcers.

The Syrup of Comfry is excellent; for it cleanseth, healeth, and strengtheneth by astringing; as also Comfry Roots boyled in Broth.

It is affirmed that many have been cured by this Hydromel.

℞ Take of *China Roots sliced, six ounces*: *Coltsfoot Roots three ounces*: *Burdock and Avens Roots, of each thre ounces*: *Elicampane Roots two ounces*: *Lungwort Leaves, and Scabious Leaves and Roots, both the Veronicaes, Ulmaria, and Herb Two-pence, of each two handfuls*: *all the Capillar Herbs, of each one handful*; *the tops of Bugle, Bettony, Cowslip flowers, and red Veronica, of each four pugils*: *Ground Ivy Leaves and Roots three handfuls*: *Jujubes, Dates, Sebestens, and Raisons stoned, of each one ounce and an half*: *Spanish Liquoris one ounce and an half. Let them all, being wel sliced, boyl in thirty two pints of spring Water til half be consumed, with a little gentle fire*: *ad to the Liquor bing strained, of the best Honey four pound*: *Boyl it again, and skin it*; *then strain it through an Hippocras Bag, putting thereto half an ounce of Cinnamon, six drams of Coriander seeds*: *Annis and sweet Fennel seeds, of each three drams*: *put the Liquor in a large Vessel, and let it work in the Sun*; *for so it wil be done in forty daies*; *otherwise it wil be longer*: *but you must keep the Vessel alwaies full and open, that it may froath over*: *therefore you must make more Hydromel than the Vessel wil contain*; *and if the disease require it you may use it fresh before it worketh til you make another in the Vessel*; *and you may make this quantity twice or thrice at once, because it must be taken divers months together. Let him take a good draught hereof twice in a day,*

This following Syrup is made more easily, and hath great Vertue.

Take of *the Juyce of Ground Ivy, Veronica, and Carduus Benedictus refined, of each eight ounces*; *in which boyl gently Maiden hair, Politrice. Scabious, and Lettice, of each half a handful*: *Dissolve in the strained Liquor one pound and an half of white Sugar. Make a Syrup well boyled, adding in the end three drams of the Extract of Juniper*; *Juyce of Liquoris and the Extract of Carduus, of each four scruples. Let the Patient take one spoonful an hour before dinner, and another before supper, and another at bed-time.*

Cardanus saith, that he cured many Consumptions with this course following: namely, by giving no other nourishment than Barley Broth made without Flesh, and Water with Sugar, and every morning four ounces of the Decoction of the Tails and Legs of Cray-fish made in Barley Water with two drams of Sugar.

Arcæus, *Ingrassias*, *Fracastorius*, and *Erastus*, say with admiration, That they have cured many Consumptions by the use only of Guajacum for a long time continued; yet this in respect of the antecedent cause, which is a hot and sharp humor, seems to be an enemy.

Avenzoar reports that his Grand-father cured a Consumption, with wel leavened Bread, and Sallet Oyl, and also that he did the same.

This Pouder following is highly commended by *Valescus de Taranta*, and it is reported to be invented by *Haly Abbas*, and he saith, that he cured one with it. And *Forestus* saith that he cured his Brother with the same.

Take

Take of *white Poppy-seeds ten drams*: *Gum Arabick, Starch, and Gum Tragacanth, of each three drams*: *Purslain-seed, and Mallows-seeds, of each five drams*: *Pompion, Melons, Cowcumbers, Gourds, and Quince seeds, of each six drams*: *Spodium and Juyce of Liquoris, of each three drams*: *Penides the weight of all the rest*: *make a Pouder*: *give every morning two drams thereof with the Syrup of Poppies or Jujubes*: *Let him also take it in Barley, Cream, or Almond Milk, and with other meats.*

Cappivaccius, and *Claudinus* do approve of Oyl of Vitriol to dry the Ulcer, giving two or three drops with Rose-water or Juyce of Plantane, with a little Sugar.

Crollius also commends the Elixir Proprietatis which is made of the Spirit of Sulpur; with the Spirit of Wine, Myrrh, Aloes, and Saffron.

The Chymists do highly commend the Medicines made of Brimstone, as the Flower, Milk, and Balsom thereof, as you may read in their Books: You may use them thus very wel.

Take of *the Flower of Brimstone, and Pouder of Frankincense, of each one scruple*: *put them into a hollow Apple, then roast it, and let the Patient eat it with Sugar every morning for eight or ten daies together.* Or,

Take of *Conserve of old Roses*, *Diamargariton frigid. and Diapenidion, of each one ounce*: *Flower of Brimstone three drams*: *make it up with clarified Honey, of which let him take the quantity of an Hazel-nut twice or thrice in a day.* Or,

Take of *Flor. Sulphuris three drams*: *Sugar dissolved in Rose-water three ounces*: *make Lozenges, which let him hold in his mouth often.*

Take of *Lac. Sulphuris half a dram*: *Magistery of Pearl, and Coral, of each half a scruple*: *the Emulsion of Melon-seeds made with Coltsfoot or Veronica-water, two ounces*: *the Julep of Roses six drams*: *Cinnamon-water, and Manus Christi, with Pearl, of each two drams*: *Mix them, and let him take two or three spoonfuls every morning.*

Some Chymists commend Antimonium Diaphoreticum, wel calcined with thrice as much Salt-peter, so that al the vomiting quality be gone, which must be given every day in Lozenges made with Sugar of Roses, or mixed with Conserve of Roses, or with the Medicines above mentioned.

The Balsom of Peru is good to heal Ulcers in the Lungs, if you give one drop made into a Pil with Sugar every day.

The Pouder of Burnet, one dram given every day in Broth, is esteemed excellent.

Ruffi Pils are commended by some taken to one scruple every day, but made as followeth they do wonders.

Take *of the Mass of Ruffi-Pils, one ounce*: *Antimonium, Diaphoreticum, and Gum of Guajacum, of each half an ounce*: *Make a Mass with the Balsom of Peru*: *of this let him take one scruple every day for one Month.*

The Syrup of Coral, and Gelly of Quinces are good for the same.

Rodericus Fonseca commends the Decoction of yellow Saunders for a good Medicine against Defluxions upon the Lungs; which he prepareth thus:

Take of *Succory and Sorrel Water, of each four pints*: *yellow Saunders sliced three ounces*: *infuse them one day, then boyl them in Balneo Mariæ in a close Vessel three hours*: *take three ounces of this every morning in Beer for fourty daies together.*

Also al the Medicines which we mentioned for the Cure of Spitting blood, are here very good.

Fumigations may be wel used to dry the Ulcer of the Lungs very wel, and they must be often taken in at the Mouth and Nose: You may make them thus:

Take *of the Gum of Ivy one dram and an half*: *Frankincense one dram*: *Myrrh half a dram*: *Amber one scruple*: *Benoimin and Storax, of each half a dram*: *Hypocistis two scruples*: *Coriander seeds, red Roses, and red Saunders, of each one scruple*: *Pouder them, and mix them with the Mucilage of Gum Tragacanth*: *make Troches and cast them upon the Coals.*

Or, Make plain Fumes of Frankincense, Myrrh, Mastich, and Benjamin, alwaies in the Chamber that he may take in the dry and sweet scent of them.

You may make a stronger Fumigation, but it is not to be used but in strong bodies. Thus,

Take *of Gum Anime, or Gum of Guajacum, two drams*: *Tobacco half an ounce*: *dry Coltsfoot one ounce*: *Hyssop, white Horehound, Rosemary, and Orpiment, of each three drams*: *make a pouder*; *put a little thereof into a Tobacco-pipe, take of it twice a day fasting, and half an hour after a draught of his Decoction.*

Take *of China and Sarsa of each half an ounce*: *Scabious, Coltsfoot, and Ground Ivy, Ulmaria, Maiden-hair, and Avens Leaves and Roots, of each one handful*: *whol Barley one pugil*: *Liquoris scrap'd, and Currens, of each one ounce*: *boyl them to two pints, and put to it being strained four ounces of sugar of Roses*: *Let him take half a pint twice in a day as aforesaid.*

For the Rich People you may use a moist Fumigation made of the Decoction of Herbs, which is a good

a good way to carry the strength of them directly to the Lungs: You may use al such Herbs as are proper for the Lungs and to cure Ulcers. Take this following for an Example:

Take *of green Coltsfoot eight handfuls: Hyssop two handfuls: bruise them and put them in a Pot with a little water, lute it close, then set it into the Oven when the Bread is half baked, and then take it out with the Bread, and put a Funnel into a hole made at the top, and so take in the smoak through the mouth at the Lungs, and put it out at the Nose, and it wonderfully provokes spitting.*

You must also morning and evening use a Cooling Liniment to the Breast. As,

Take *of Gum Tragacanth and Arabick, of each one dram: infuse them in Rose water a day and a night: put then thereto of Oyl of Violets one ounce and an half: Fresh Butter half an ounce: Sal. Prunellæ two drams: Camphire one scruple: Breast-milk as much as will serve: Mix them in a Mortar to an Oyntment.*

To repair a Consumption, or to prevent or hinder it besides Restoring Diets, which are principally made of Barley, Almonds, Pine-nuts, Rice, Nuts, and the like, which Authors declare; Milk commended at first is very good, and a Bath of hot Water of Barley and Almonds bruised: but this is not good in a Catarrh, nor while there is a putrid Feaver, nor when the Lungs are full of Excrements.

Let his Drink be Water and Sugar, Barley Water, and Liquoris: an Infusion of Liquoris, a thin Hydromel, or a weak Decoction of China.

The End of the Seventh Book.

THE EIGHTH BOOK OF THE PRACTICE OF PHYSICK.

Of the Diseases of the Heart.

The PREFACE.

THE Heart *hath many Diseases, Similary, Organick, and Common: But because few will submit to the Physitian, in regard of the nobleness of the part, which will not endure grievous Diseases, but a man is suddenly gone, and there is no time for Physick; we who intend to bring all our Labors into practice, will lay down only three Diseases of the Heart, which are usual, and require many Medicines; and we shall bring them into three Chapters. The first shall be of Swooning. The second of Palpitation of the Heart. And the third of Weakness.*

Chap. 1. *Of* Syncope, *or Swooning.*

SYncope is defined by *Galen*, 12. Meth. c. 5. to be a sudden failing of all the Strength: For although the Heart only suffer, and the Vital Spirits are only intercepted; yet when it fails, the rest must suffer, because they have a continual and necessary influence from it.

It is called a sudden failing of all the Strength, that it may be distinguished from other Diseases, in which the strength goes by degrees, till death come: nor is the Doctrine of *Avicen* against it, *Fen.* 1. *Lib.* 3. *Tract.* 2. *cap.* 2. where he propounds the sign of a Syncope that comes by degrees; for although the Causes that dissolve the Spirits, do sometimes work by degrees, yet when they grow great they make a sudden Syncope: and therefore *Avicen* rather propoundeth the signs that go before a Syncope, than those that accompany it.

Moreover, This Definition may seem to agree with an Apoplexy, in which there is a sudden failing of al the strength; but in an Apoplexy there is strength in the Heart, and the Pulse is generally great and ful. And also there is great hinderance of breath, with snorting; but in a Syncope the breath is no waies stopped.

The

The queſtion is, Why? When the action of the heart ceaſeth, doth the action of the brain alſo ceaſe, ſince the Animal Spirit is made of the Vital by way of Concoction, and muſt therefore ſtay ſome time in the brain, although the Vital do not conſtantly come to it? We anſwer, That the brain as al other parts, for the perfecting of its actions doth alwaies ſtand in need of adventitious heat, which is brought to it by the Vital Spirits, and therefore when the Vital Spirits come not, neither doth heat come for the brain to perform its functions.

There are other Diſeaſes very like to Syncope, differing only in degrees from it, namely, *Ecluſis*, *Leipothumia*, and *Aſphuxia*: *Ecluſis*, is a light fainting: *Leipothumia*, or *Leipopſuchia*, or *Apopſuchia*, is a very ſtrong and great fainting: *Syncope* is the greateſt, which if it go ſo far that the pulſe in the whol body ceaſeth to beat, it is called *Aſphyxia*, which is next unto death.

The word *Syncope*, was not uſed by *Hippocrates*, and the ancient Greeks; but they call'd this Diſeaſe *Leipothymia*, *Lipopſychia*, and *Aſphyxia*. But it was invented a little before *Galens* time, and uſed for the greateſt; ſo *Galen*, 1. *ad Glauc. cap.* 14. ſaith, *Leipothymia* is an imperfect Syncope, and goes before it.

By what hath been ſaid, it appears, that the part affected is the Heart, where the Vital Spirits are all made; by whoſe influence the Natural heat and Spirits in every part are made to act: therefore when that ceaſeth by ſtoppage of the Influx of the Vital Spirits, it is neceſſary that the ſtrength of al parts ſhould fail, and their actions ceaſe.

CAUSES. The immediate Cauſe of this Diſeaſe, is the defect of the Vital Spirits, not wholly, for then ſudden death would come; but ſo great, that Nature is conſtrained (leſt the ſtrength of the Heart ſhould totally fail) to fetch the Spirits from the other parts to the Heart, by which means the parts loſe their functions.

Now this defect of Spirits comes four waies: Either becauſe they are Naturally few; or becauſe they are diſſipated, and ſpent; or becauſe they are preternaturally altered and corrupted; or laſtly, becauſe they are ſuffocated and deſtroyed: They are few by fault of the faculty making, or matter from which they are made. The Faculty is hurt, either by a diſeaſe proper to the Heart, or by conſent from another part.

The proper Diſeaſes of the Heart which are the chief, are great diſtempers, which overthrow the Natural temper, or deſtroy the ſubſtance of the parts, or of the Natural heat; as ſwooning, Feavers, ſharp, and malignant, *Syntacticæ*, or *Colliquantes*, or fainting, peſtilential, hectical, or *Maraſmodes*, which conſume; to this come organical diſeaſes, as too much conſtriction and dilatation, and conſtant ſolutions, which come to the Ventricles of the Heart.

The Faculty may be hurt by conſent from other parts, which have great ſympathy with the Heart, as the Brain and Liver, and ſomtimes from the mouth of the Stomach, by reaſon of its neerneſs and exquiſite ſence; from whence a Syncope is divided into a Heart and Stomach Syncope. The Cardiaca or Heart Syncope, is when the Heart is principally affected; but the Stomachia, or Stomach Syncope, is that which comes by conſent from the Stomach. Somtimes it comes from the Mother, by filthy vapors ſent from thence to the Heart, from whence comes the Suffocation of the Matrix, Apnœa, or want of breath, and Hyſterical Syncopes, as thoſe vapors do aſſault the Lungs, Diaphragma, or the Heart.

The fault is in the Matter, when the Air or Blood is defective, or corrupted; from whence the Vital Spirits are generated. There is defect of Air when the Reſpiration and Tranſpiration is hindered; but the defect of Blood is when Nutrition is hindered; there is a corruption of both, when their qualities are changed: So when the Air is infected in time of Peſtilence, it begets Leipothymia and Syncope, as alſo ſtinking vapors, and ſweet alſo do the ſame with ſome Women; and the blood is corrupted from evil meats.

Too great Evacuations, whether ſenſible or inſenſible, do diſperſe the Spirits. The ſenſible are chiefly of blood, from the Mouth, Noſe, Womb, Belly, Hemorrhoids, Phlebotomy, and great Wounds; and next of other Humors, which though they are Excrementitious, yet becauſe of their great Evacuation the Spirits are much diſperſed, and cauſe a Syncope. Theſe Humors are diſcharged by Vomit, Stool, Urine, Sweat, the opening of a great Impoſthume, eſpecially if it be inward, as an Empyema; or outward, as in a Dropſie when the Navel is tapped.

The inſenſible Evacuations are by the Ratifaction of the Skin, and by the acrimony and thinneſs of the Humors, immoderate heat, hot Baths or Houſes, great Labors. Alſo long watchings, and faſting, Lechery, great anger, and joy, long and violent ſickneſs do diſſipate the Spirits; as alſo great pain of the Heart, Stomach, Guts, Reins, Ears, Teeth, and of al Nervous parts.

An evil diſpoſition of the Bowels doth alter and corrupt the Spirits, and whatſoever doth procure a malignant quality which is adverſe to the Heart, as Air, Stinks, venemous and peſtilential, taken in by the breath, or bred in the body from putrifaction of Humors; as alſo poyſon taken in, or applied outward, or ſent to the Heart by biting of venemous Creatures.

Laſtly, The vehement returning of blood and Spirits to the Heart, and an abundance of evil va-

pors gathered about the Heart and the parts adjacent, and too much cold and thick blood gathered about the Heart and its Veins, Arteries, and parts adjacent, do suffocate and destroy the Spirits.

We lately saw a Noble Lady, a Virgin, which from her Infancy was so subject to this Disease, that with every light passion of the mind she was taken therewith, taken with a violent Syncope which ushered death in by a sudden return of blood and Spirits to her heart; for when she should have been married to a fine yong man which loved her deerly, and her Parents, Friends, and Kindred were solemnly met about it, they gave her a Pen to write her hand to the Contract; but she having not fully written her name fel down dead upon the ground: Hence we eafily conjecture, that there was a great and sudden retraction of the blood and Spirits to the Heart by a vehement passion of the mind, which choaked the Natural heat, and the Spirits therein, of which she died suddenly.

Petrus Salius Diversus saw (as he reporteth, *Lib. de aff. part. cap.* 4.) a Girl of fourteen yeers old fel into a Syncope from abundance of cold and thick blood gathered about her heart and the great vessels: for having for a whol day a heaviness of head with giddiness and disturbance, she died the next day after suddenly: After being opened, the blood appeared so congealed in the great Artery and Vena Cava or hollow Vein, that taking it by the end you might draw it out like a Sword from a Scabbard.

Wherefore we judged, That the sudden death came from the interception and stopping of the Veins by congealed blood.

This happeneth seldom, for you shal seldom see blood in dead bodies so congealed: for the veins have such a property to retain blood, that even after death they keep it thin, though without them it groweth alwaies thick.

But *Salius* gives the Reason of this Congealation by comparing it with blood without the Vessels, which as soon as it is cold, is congealed; and the sooner from the coldness, thickness, and slimmesse of the Melancholick or Phlegmatick humor therein contained.

Something like to this may befal blood constrained in the Veins which abounding with vicious juyce thick and cold, doth so fil the greater Veins, that it stops the spirits, and so extinguisheth them: and then the blood grows cold and thick, from those humors which otherwise would have been thin.

The *Spagiricks* refer this to a congealing Spirit, made of a peculiar and extraordinary mixture of Humors, which since it seldom happeneth, the disease is very rare: And truly a simple Refrigeration cannot cause that concretion, for then in dead bodies, especially in winter, the blood would alwaies be thick in the Veins, but we find it alwaies thin; but we may suppose that this Congealing Spirit is like that which causeth a Catalepsis, or Congealation which makes the parts inflexible.

The Chymists do acknowledg such kind of Congealing Spirits to be in many Creatures, Vegetables, and Minerals; such as are reported to be raised out of the Earth, in some Histories of Men and Beasts who have been congealed by filthy vapors coming from Earth-quakes, or Dens; so, that their bodies became presently stiff: And *Cardanus* saith, That such spirits are in Thunder-bolts, in his History of the eight Mowers, who Supping under an Oak were struck stiff, and remained as at first, the one seeming to Eat, the other to reach the Pot, and the other to Drink.

DIAGNOSTICK. The Signs to know this Disease by, either are from the Subject which is more capable to receive it, or from the fit either coming or present, or from the Causes that produce it.

The Subjects which are most fit to receive a Syncope are men who by some Natural Debility or Weakness from some Disease, become faint-hearted. Women rather than Men, especially in their Terms, or with Child: As also they who have fine Constitutions, subject to the Jaundice, Spleen, or Melancholy.

These things signifie that a Syncope is coming to them who are subject to it; Anxiety and sudden disturbance of mind, heavinesse in the head, giddinesse, an apprehension of divers colors, green, and yellow, a sudden and often change of the color in the face, and of the beating of the Pulse.

When Leipothymy is present the same signs are, but greater; and there is often a cold sweat, as also the sick complain of their faintnesse.

But these signs shew a Syncope, A sudden failing of al strength, a slow pulse, low and at length stopping, a pale and blewish face, coldnesse of al the body, especially externally; a cold sweat especially in the temples, neck, and breast, from whence the Disease is named.

The signs of the Causes are commonly manifest, for Feavers malignant, acute, syncopal or fainting, cause a proper Syncope or Swooning, are easily known: As also those external Causes which make a sudden Syncope, may be plainly seen, As Anger extraordinary and Joy, a sudden Fright, stinking smels, great bleeding, and other large evacuations, long watchings, and fasting, much lechery, and grievous pain.

These things do signifie that the Humors and the Body are thin, a sharp nose, hollow eyes, temples fallen; and the gnawing of the mouth of the stomach, trouble of mind, pricking, heat and great pain, do shew abundance of Choller.

When

When there is abundance of crude Humors you may know by the enlargeing of the body, ſwelling about the breaſt, a pale color, black and blew, a ſmal, obſcure, and unequal pulſe.

A ſwounding by way of Sympathy from other parts, is known by the ſigns of thoſe parts affected; ſo that if it come from the ſtomach, that hath been diſtempered with Loathing, Vomiting, Gnawing, the mouth hath been bitter, and dry, and the like. The ſame Judgment is to be taken in other parts: but if you ſee no ſign of any other part affected, you may conclude that it comes principally from the heart.

Moreover, A Syncope is diſtinguiſhed from other Diſeaſes by its proper ſigns. From an Epilepſy, becauſe that hath a Convulſion, but a Syncope not: From an Apoplexy, becauſe in that the breath is ſtopt, and there is often ſnorting, and the pulſe is much abated, except when Death is at hand; but in a Syncope the Pulſe is almoſt gone, and the breath is free. It is diſtinguiſhed from the Mother, for in that the breathing parts are moſt affected, ſo that the Patient is almoſt ſtrangled, but the Pulſe is not much altered, nor the color of the face, but keeps its natural complection, and ſomtimes is higher colored; but in a Syncope breath is not ſtopt, but the Pulſe is almoſt gone, and the face is pale; But ſomtimes a Syncope is joyned with the Suffocation of the Mother, and then the Pulſe is not perceived.

PROGNOSTICK. The Prognoſtick of this Diſeaſe is firſt taken from *Hippocrates*, Aph. 41. Sect. 2. *They who often and violently faint without a manifeſt Cauſe, do die ſuddenly:* For it is ſaid, a great Syncope doth quite take away the ſtrength from the heart.

A Syncope from which a man is not recovered by Roſe Water thrown in his Face, and Wine given to drink with ſneezing-pouder put into the Noſe is deadly.

When one is raiſed from a Syncope, health is not to be promiſed; for if his Pulſe return not, but his color be wan, and he ſtil be cold, he wil quickly Relapſe, in which is danger.

That Syncope which comes from immoderate Evacuations, fear, ſorrow, or ſome evident Cauſe, is of leſs danger than that which comes from an internal Cauſe.

CURE. As for the Cure, becauſe it comes from divers Cauſes, it muſt be various.

But of what Cauſe ſoever it come, in the time of the Fit theſe are good, Lying upon the back, throwing of cold Water in the face, provoking to neez, putting of ſtrong Wine, Cinnamon, or imperial Water, Aqua vitæ, Cœleſtis, and the like into the mouth, holding of hot bread to the Noſe, loud calling and ſhaking, ſtopping of the Noſtrils, wringing of the Fingers, pulling of the Hair, rubbing, binding, and cupping.

But in reſpect of the Cauſes that are divers, you muſt vary the Cure thus:

If it come from want of meat, he wil be Cured with ſtrong Wine, and a Toaſt, or Sop: Alſo with nouriſhing Broths, and Reſtoring diſtilled Waters among other things, a diſh of Eggs with ſugar, Wine and Cinnamon deſcribed in the following Chapter.

If it come from thinneſs of the Humors by which the ſpirits do eaſily fly away, give him ſweet things and meats of good juyce, and thickning; let the Pores of the skin be ſtopt with Oyl of Roſes, and let the Patient ſtay in a cold place.

If it come from the Mother, you muſt give Medicines for that.

If it come from ſome evil quality, give Cordials and Antidotes, ſuch as are preſcribed in malignant Feavers.

If from Poyſon, give things to expel it: Firſt a Vomit, and then Treacle; and then if he feel burning or gnawing in the Guts, let him take Milk or Butter, or fat Broth, or cooling Cordial Potions.

If it come of immoderate Evacuation, let the Patient be refreſhed with Scents, Meat, Drink, Sleep, and Reſt.

If from too great loſs of Blood, lay him upon his bed, with his Head backwards, daſh his face with cold Water, give him a little Wine with cold Water.

If it come of too much Purging, give him new Treacle, or old if you cannot get new, with two grains of Opium diſſolved in Wine, or three grains of Laudanum which is better. And let the Belly be anointed all over with this following Oyl-

Take of *Oyl of Myrtles, and Quinces, of each one ounce and an half: Oyl of Wormwood one ounce: with a little Roſe Vinegar mix them and anoint often.*

Give a Clyſter of ſteeled Milk with three Yolks of Eggs, and two drams of Philonium Romanum.

Uſe Frictions of the Arms and upper parts, give him a Sop in Wine, or Wine alone.

And laſtly, Every Evacuation whether it be of Blood from the Noſe, or Womb, or other parts, or of Humors by Vomit, or Stool, muſt be ſtopped with their proper Medicines preſcribed in their ſeveral Chapters.

That Syncope which comes from too much Sweat, is cured by Medicinces that reſtrain Sweat; as with Cold, or Roſe Water alone, or with a little Vinegar ſprinkled upon the Face and Hands. Al-

ſo

ſo let the Air be cooled with the ſame Water, and with Fanning. Apply cold Epithems to the Heart made of Roſe, Sorrel, and Borrage Water, with Pouder of Diamargariton frigid. with a little Wine to make it pierce.

You muſt alſo give often cooling Juleps made of Syrup of Sorrel, Violets, and Apples, of Lemmons, with cooling Waters, and Lapis Prunellæ. Let the Pores be cloſed with anointing the Skin with Oyl of Roſes, Myrtles, and Maſtich. Let him abſtain from Wine. Let him not be rubbed, but let him move often gently, being lightly covered.

Let his bed be perfumed with this pouder following:

Take of *the flowers of Water-lillies, red Roſes, of each three ounces: the beſt Labdanum half an ounce: Storax two drams: Myrtles, and grains of Sumach, of each two ounces. Make a Pouder.*

If it come from ſuffocation of the Spirits, you muſt cal them forth by Frictions, Ligatures, Cupping-glaſſes, and the like. And if this Suffocation came of Repletion, you muſt bleed plentifully, but by degrees.

If it comes from terror and fear, you muſt alſo bleed, leſt it cauſe an Obſtruction or Inflammation.

CHAP. *II.*

Of the Palpitation, or Beating of the Heart.

AS in Syncope the motion of the Heart is diminiſhed, ſo in this Diſeaſe it is depraved. It is wrongly ſtiled by ſome a trembling of the Heart, when trembling is a paſſion of the Animal and voluntary motion, and is not proper to any parts but ſuch as have voluntary motion.

Galen in his Book of Trembling, Palpitation, and Convulſion, ſaith, That Palpitation comes only from the Diſeaſe that is from the Cauſe which lifteth up, and depreſſeth the part, without any help of the Faculty; but Trembling comes partly from the Faculty, partly from the Diſeaſe. Hence it is that many uſing the word Palpitation indifferently to any part, think it is in the Heart, as in the Skin and Muſcles, in which it comes from wind driven violently thither: for if the Heart be moved as a Bladder by water or wind, they ſuppoſe that to be a Palpitation. But the reaſon is different; for the Skin and muſcles cannot naturally dilate and contract themſelves, but by Diſeaſes. But the Heart hath a Natural Faculty to contract and dilate it ſelf, therefore a Palpitation cannot be without its motion. And they do in vain muſter up *Galens* Reaſons, ſo thought by them, to prove that the Palpitation of the Heart comes not by Nature, but by a Diſeaſe, or cauſe of a Diſeaſe. For *Galen* in all thoſe places ſpeaks of no other Palpitation than that which is in the Skin and other external parts, and not of the palpitation of the Heart, which is of another Nature; and *Galen* 2. de ſympt. cauſ. cap. 2. ſaith that the Palpitation of the Heart and Arteries, is different from that of the other parts.

Therefore the Palpitation of the Heart is an immoderate and preternatural ſhaking of the part, with a great Diaſtole or Dilatation, and a vehement Syſtole or contraction which ſomtimes is ſo great that as *Fernelius* obſerves, it hath often broken the Ribs adjoyning, and ſomtimes diſplaced them which are over the Paps; and ſomtimes it hath ſo dilated an Artery forth into an Aneuriſm as big as ones fiſt, in which you might both ſee and feel the pulſation.

This immoderate ſhaking of the Heart comes from the Pulſative Faculty provoked.

But here may be objected, That in Feavers all theſe things are found, for this is an immoderate Syſtole and Diaſtole, by the provocation of the Faculty through ſome troubleſom matter, or by encreaſe of heat in the Heart.

To this we anſwer, That the motion of the Heart in Feavers is diſtinguiſhed from Palpitation, only by its degrees, and the depraved motion of the Heart when it is vehement, is called Palpitation; but if it be not vehement, it is called a quick, great, and ſwift Pulſe, and is referred to the differences of Pulſes.

CAUSES. Now the Efficient Cauſes of this Palpitation may be referred to Three Heads: Either it is ſomwhat which troubleth and pricketh; or neceſſity of Refrigeration; or defect of Spirits: which two latter may be referred to the encreaſe of Cuſtom.

The moleſting Cauſe is moſt uſual, ſo that many Authors knew no other, the other are rare, and that is either a vapor or wind which troubleth the Heart either in quantity or quality or both. The quality is either manifeſt or occult.

A vapor troubleſom in a manifeſt quality, is either in the Heart and its parts adjoyning; or it is ſent from other parts; and this ſuddenly getting to the inmoſt parts of the Heart, doth ſtir up the Expulſive Faculty, which being Naturally very ſtrong, ariſeth powerfully with all its force to expel the enemy.

In

In the Heart, and thereabout, especially in the Pericardium, are gathered sometimes cold and thick Humors, which send up vapors to the Ventricles of the Heart, which cause Palpitation.

But from more remote parts, vapors and wind are sent to the Ventricles of the Heart; as from the Stomach, Spleen, Mother, and other parts of the lower Belly.

Many times a Vapor that troubles the Heart by an occult quality, ariseth in malignant Feavers, Plague, and after Poyson, and sometimes from Worms putrified, and the terms stopped, from corrupt seed, or other putrid matter which do much stir up the Expulsive Faculty thereof.

Divers Humors do molest the Heart, either with their quantity or quality; so too much Blood oppressing the Veins, Arteries, and Ventricles of the Heart, so that they cannot move freely, makes a Palpitation by hindering motion, which that the Faculty may oppose it moveth more violently. So Water in the Pericardium, being in great quantity, doth compress the substance of the Heart and its Ventricle, so that they cannot freely dilate themselves. The same do Humors flowing in abundance to the Heart, as it happens sometimes in Wounds, Fear, and Terror.

Humors offending in quality, hurt the Heart, if they be venemous, putrid, corrupt, sharp, or too hot, especially burnt Choller coming to the Heart, and provoking its Expulsion.

Also Tumors, though seldom, cause this Disease; as Inflamation of the Heart, Imposthumes, or Swelling in the Arteries of the Lungs neer the Heart; which *Galen* saith befel *Antipater* the Physician, *4. de loc. aff.* by which, after an unequal Pulse, he fel into a Palpitation and an Asthma, and so died: so *Dodonæus* reports that he found a Callus in the great Artery next to the Heart, which caused a Palpitation for many yeers. Also Tumors in the Pericardium, whether they be without humors and scirrhus, or with humors in them, as the Hydatides or watery Pustles, and little stones, bones, and pieces of flesh are sometimes growing in the Heart, which cause Palpitation. So *Platerus* reports, that in one who had a long Palpitation, and died thereof, there was found a bone in his Heart. But *Schenkius* reports, that in a Priest who was from his youth to the age of forty two troubled with a Palpitation, there was found in the bottom of his Heart an Excrescens of flesh which weighed eight drams, and resembled another Heart.

The Second Cause of Palpitation is necessity of refrigeration, which is, when there is a preternatural heat in the Heart, by which the Spirits are inflamed within, and therefore the motion of the Heart and Arteries is encreased, that what is spent, may be restored, and the heat cooled; and this comes sometimes from an internal cause, which is rare, but oftener of an external, as anger, vehement exercise, and the like. As *Platerus* observed in a yong man, who being hot and angry at Tennis, fel into a Palpitation of the Heart, and so died.

The third Cause, is the defect of Spirits which comes by hunger, watching, anger, joy, fear, shame, and great Diseases, and other causes which do suddenly dissipate the Spirits, which defect the Heart laboring to repair, that it may beget more quick and plentiful, and send them into the whol Body sooner, it doth enlarge its motion, and make it quicker.

You must observe for conclusion that it is more ordinary to see a Palpitation which comes by consent from other parts, than from the Heart it self: For it hath a consent with all parts by the Veins and Arteries, by which, Vapors, Wind, and Humors are sent. Which all shall be shewed in the Diagnosis following:

DIAGNOSTICK. The Diagnosis or knowledg of this Disease, is directed either to the Disease, or the Causes which produce it.

The Disease is subject to sence; it may be felt with the hands, sometimes seen and heard; for the Artery may be seen to leap especially in the Jugular. And *Forestus* saith it may be heard, by an example of a yong man, that they who passed by might hear it by laying their Ear to the Window.

Also the Causes are distinguished by their Signs: A hot distemper is known by the greatness of the Pulse and swiftness, by a Feaver and heat of the Breast, by great and often breathing, and desire of cold things.

If the Palpitation come of wind, it quickly comes and goes, and is presently raised by little motion, and the Breath is difficult, with trembling sometimes at the knees, mists in the Eyes, noise in the Ears, and sometimes pain of some part, which quickly is gone; but you must gather the Nature and quality of the Vapor by the signs of the Humor which aboundeth in any part, because vapors do alwaies arise from Humors.

If the Palpitation come from Humors in the Heart, the Disease doth not come so suddenly, and continueth longer, and you may know what kind of Humor it is by the signs of the Humor which abounds throughout the whol body. And especially if it be from blood, from which it most often proceedeth; and this is known by a divers and unequal Pulse, sometimes great, sometimes smal, slow, and swift, to which the breathing answereth in proportion; the Patients heart seemeth to be bound and oppressed, as appears by the exceeding heat, distension of the Veins, redness of Face, the time being Spring, the Age, Region, and Diet causing blood to abound.

That

That which comes by consens from other parts, is known by the proper signs of the parts affected, so we know that it is from the stomach, when there is want of Appetite, loathing, vomiting of bale Humors, and gnawing at the Stomach. A troublesom breathing about the Pancreas or Spleen, or any other Disease of the Spleen, sheweth that the matter lurketh there, from whence the vapors fly to the Heart; so suppression of the Terms, and Hysterical fits, declare that it comes from the Womb.

The Water abounding in the Pericardium is harder to be known, but we may conjecture, if the Pulse be weak and faint, and the Patient bemoaneth himself, that his heart as it were is somtimes in Water, and suffocated, and if it be constant, and he encline to an Atrophy or Hectick.

If malignant humors cause it, there wil be great change in the Pulse, a loss of strength, somtimes fainting, and other signs of malignity.

If it come from a Tumor there is remarkable variety in the Pulse, and the motion of the Heart is different from the natural, very unequal and inordinate, and if the humor be hot there wil be great inflamation in the body, great thirst, difficulty of breathing and fainting wil follow with death: but if the Tumor be hard, and in the Pericardium, the disease is constant, and the Patient decaies by degrees without any manifest cause: if flesh, or any more solid thing grow to the heart, there wil be a continual Palpitation from the beginning of the Disease to the end of Life.

Lastly, You may know when it comes by want of Spirits by the precedent causes, which destroyed the Spirits, and by the quick and smal Pulse, and when it comes from the least labor or motion. Somtimes the like befals them that are wel from walking or other motion, with a change of Pulse, and a resembling Palpitation.

PROGNOSTICK. The Prognostick is to be taken thus: It is dangerous from the hinderance of the motion of the Heart, by which Life is preserved, and it brings Syncopes and death: For it is a true Observation of *Galen*, Com. Aph. 41. Sect. 2. and 5. de loc. aff. cap. 2. Al that youth, or in declining age are troubled with the Palpitation of the Heart very much, die before they are old; for the often Palpitation is a sign that the Vital faculty was very weak.

A Palpitation by Propriety is worse than by consent, and somtimes deadly. And that which is of an internal, is worse than that which comes of an external Cause, unless it be from poyson, or some great wound.

If it comes from a Tumor, or solution of Unty, it is incurable.

CURE. The Cure is various, according to the variety of the Causes: and first that which comes from a peculiar distemper of the Heart and Pericardium, is incurable; therefore we must look only at the Cure of that which comes by consent, which depends upon the divers Diseases of the parts, whose Cure must be sought in their proper Chapters.

But besides those Remedies which take away the Cause, you must use those which asswage the Symptomes by refreshing the Heart, and strengthening it, and which discuss the vapors which arise from melancholly, or crude and watrish Humors: as Cordial Juleps, Opiates, Epithems, and Perfumes, which are prescribed in weakness, and these that follow.

Take *of Conserve of Balm, Rosemary-flowers, Borrage-flowers, and Clove-gilly-flowers, of each one ounce: Confection of Alkermes and old Treacle, of each one dram: The Pouder of Diamber, and Dimoschi dulcis, of each one scruple: with Syrup of Citron Barks make an Opiate, which let him take often.*

Take *of Bugloss, Rose, and Orenge-flower Water, of each two ounces: the syrup of Clove-gilly-flowers, one ounce and a half: Cinnamon Water half an ounce: the spirit of Roses two drams: Confection of Alkermes one dram: mix them and give two spoonfuls now and then.*

This following Liquor which immicateth the Juyce of Hearts described in the following Chapter, is good.

Take *of Hogs or Sheeps Hearts three: Cinnamon and Cloves of each one dram: Lettice and Sorrel seeds, of each one dram and an half: white Wine two ounces: Borrage, Scabious, and Rose Water, of each one ounce and an half: Confection of Alkermes, one dram: boyl them all between Two Dishes, and let him take two spoonfuls of the Liquor morning and evening.*

Take *of Red Roses and Rosemary-flowers of each two drams: Lavender flowers one dram: Angelica seeds, Citron peels, Cloves, Cinnamon, and Mace, of each half a dram: Saffron one scruple: Musk and Amber-greece of each six grains: Make a Bag with red Silk and sprinkle it with Rose water and white Wine, and apply it warm to the Heart.*

Take *of Oyntment of Roses half an ounce: Oyl of Cinnamon and Cloves of each six drops: Musk and Amber-greece of each four grains: Mix it for a Liniment for the heart.*

Purging Clysters and Carminative to expel Wind are often to be given.

But in the Fit it is best to open a Vein; And *Galen* witnesseth 5. de loc. aff. cap. 2. That he never did it without profit.

Some

ſome apply Cupping-glaſſes without Scarrification to the Breaſt, which they ſay are excellent to diſcuſs Wind there contained. Others to the Hypochondria, when the matter of the Diſeaſe is there.

But *Zacutus Luſitanus* applied a Cupping Glaſs with Scarrification to the heart with wonderful ſucceſs, as you may read in *prax. admir. obſ.* 133. *lib.* 1.

Others commend true Rhapontick given to two ſcruples in Wine, or Wine wherein the ſame hath been ſteeped.

CHAP. III.

Of WEAKNESSE.

ALthough Weakneſs of Strength doth generally comprehend the hinderance of al Actions, Animal, Vital, and Natural; yet more particularly it comprehends the Vital, which are known by a Weak Pulſe: yet this weakneſs uſeth to be found in all great Diſeaſes, in which Nature doth yield or with difficulty reſiſt the Cauſe.

Therefore as in Palpitation the Action of the Heart, that is Pulſation, is depraved, ſo in Weakneſs it is diminiſhed.

Which is the ſame with a Syncope, but it differs in this, In a Syncope it is ſo little that it is hardly perceived; but in Weakneſs the Pulſe is manifeſt and not ſo little.

In this alſo the Animal Faculty is alwaies offended: Hence comes weak motion without hurt of the Brain, Nerves, or Muſcles, but from the defect of Vital Spirits which are not ſo ſufficiently ſent to the Head that they may be made Animal.

CAUSES. The immediate Cauſe of Weakneſs is defect of the natural heat and ſpirits from which the life and ſtrength of the parts do depend.

And this Defect is in every part from the Defect of Vital Spirits, and heat flowing from the heart.

Now the Vital Spirits are Defective, either becauſe they are not bred in many; or becauſe they are diſſipated after they are bred, or corrupted, or Suffocated, as we ſaid in a Syncope, where there is this difference, That in a Syncope the Cauſes of Defect of Spirits, do ſuddenly produce their effect; but in Weakneſs they operate by degrees. And therefore in Syncopes and Leipothymia al the Vital Spirits almoſt, do ſuddenly fail, but in this there are fewer than ought to be communicated to every part.

Moreover, When the Natural heat wants not only adventitious heat, but alſo radical moiſture to feed upon: if this moiſture be wanting and diminiſhed, the natural heat muſt be leſs, and the ſtrength abated.

Now the Cauſes which hinder the ſpirits from being Generated, or maketh them diſperſe themſelves, or Corrupt, or Suffocate them, are propounded in the Treatiſe of a Syncope.

DIAGNOSTICK. The Diagnoſis of this Diſeaſe needs no explication becauſe it is manifeſt, and the Patients do complain of their weakneſs. But the ſigns of the Cauſes were propounded in the Syncope.

PROGNOSTICK. The Prognoſtick depends upon the various diſpoſition of Cauſes, for as they are greater or leſs, there is more or leſs danger.

CURE. The Cure of this Diſeaſe is to be directed to two things, To the taking away of the Cauſe, and the Reſtauration of the Heart and vital ſpirits.

The Cauſes are, almoſt al great Diſeaſes, in which either Nature yeilds to, or reſiſteth with difficulty, therefore the taking away of the Cauſe belongs to the Cure of almoſt al Diſeaſes: which you muſt take from their proper Chapters.

But the ſtrengthening of the Heart, and reſtoring of the vital ſpirits are to be here declared; ſometimes to be preferred before the Cure of the Cauſe, when death ſeems to be at hand: but we muſt alwaies take heed leſt when we encreaſe the ſtrength we encreaſe the Cauſe of the Diſeaſe: and therefore in a hot Diſeaſe you muſt uſe more temperate Cordials, but in a Cold Diſeaſe thoſe that are more hot.

Firſt then mix Cordials in his nouriſhment, as Confectio Alkermes, or Confectio de Hyacyntho in Broths, or with pleaſant Wine or Cinnamon Water, if there be great weakneſs.

Boyl alſo between two diſhes a piece of a Leg of Mutton, after the skin and fat is taken off, and after that let the Patient drink the Broth, being ſtrained, at one draught. Or,

Take *the Fleſh of a Capon after the skin and fat is taken away, cut it in pieces, and put it in a glaſſed Pot well Luted, and ſet it in Balneo Mariæ to boyl for five hours, then let the Patient take two or three ſpoonfuls of the Liquor in all his Broths.*

Or you may make a diſtilled Water thus:

Take *a Capon or an Hen, after the skin is taken off, and the fat, cut it in pieces; then pour upon it Water of Bugloſs, Borrage, Sorrel, Roſes, and Orange Flowers, of each half a pound: the Pouder of three Saunders, Aromaticum Roſatum, and Cinnamon, of each half an ounce: yellow Sanders one ounce: Lemmons ſliced, three. Diſtill them according to art, which muſt be given every hour by the ſpoonful.*

The Juyce of Legs of Mutton only is of much uſe.

Half roaſt a Leg of Mutton, and ſlaſh it upon the Spit; take the Juyce and boyl it a little in the diſh, and give it either alone, or with Broth, or with Yolks of Eggs.

Valeriola doth much commend the Juyce taken out of Sheeps Hearts. And *Zacutus Luſitanus* confirms it by his Experience, ſaying, That he with this only Medicine a month continued, cured a rich man, who often ſwouned through weakneſs of the Vital Faculty, and reſolution of the Blood and Spirits, when many other Medicines had been uſed in vain.

The Juyce is thus taken forth:

Slit the Heart of a Sheep or Goat in the middle, then waſh it well, and laſt waſh it with Roſe Water; then cut it in ſlices and put it in a glaſſed Veſſel with a few Cloves, and no other Liquor. And after the Pot is wel luted, put it into the Oven after it is drawn, till the Juyce come forth. Give this to the Patient to drink.

The Italians uſe Caudles of the Yolks of Eggs, Wine, Sugar, and Cinnamon, which is very reſtorative.

Zacutus Luſitanus makes a fine diſh of twenty Yolks of Eggs; as you may ſee in the 107. Obſervation, Lib. 2. of his Admirable Practice.

You may make Cordial Juleps thus:

Take of *the Water of Bugloſs, Roſes, and Orange flowers, of each one ounce: Syrup of Apples and Lemmons, of each half an ounce: Confectio Alkermes one dram: Cinnamon Water two drams. Make a Julep.*

Or make this following mixture:

Take of *white Sugar two ounces: moiſten it wel with the beſt Cinnamon Water; then put to it as much Spirit of Vitriol as is ſufficient to make it ſharp; then ad of the Eſſence of Cinnamon four drops; the Eſſence of Mace, Nutmegs, and Annis ſeeds, of each three drops; the Eſſence of Cloves two drops. Mix them, and take it either by it ſelf, or in Broth.*

You may alſo make a reſtoring Opiate thus:

Take of *Conſerve of Roſes, Bugloſs, Borrage, and Clove gilli-flowers, of each one ounce: Citron Barks, and Nutmegs candied, of each three drams: one candied Myrobalan; Confectio Alkermes half an ounce: the Spirit of Roſes, and Eſſence of Citrons, of each half a dram: the Eſſence of Cinnamon ſix drops: With the Syrup of Apples make an Opiate; take it often.*

This Water following is excellent.

Take of *the Jelly of Harts-horn drawn with white Wine, four pints: the Blood of a Lamb and a Calf clenſed with the hands from all fibres, of each two pints: Muſchadel, Canary, and Malago Wine, of each three pints: of Calfs Hearts cut in pieces four: Crums of new white Bread dipped in Milk two pound and an half: the juyce of Balm one pint and an half: Roſe and Orange Flower Water, of each one pint: great Citrons ſliced three: Cinnamon four ounces: Mace one ounce: Put them in a large glaſs Still, and ſtil them in* Balneo Mariæ.

You may make a moſt excellent and precious Cordial Water after this manner:

Take of *Amber-greeſe two drams: Muſk two ſcruples: Lignum Aloes one dram and an half: the white part of Benjamin three drams: after they are bruiſed and mixed, put them into Spirit of Wine, and ſetting them upon a gentle fire draw out the Tincture fully; and then filter off the Liquor, and draw off half the ſpirit with an Alembick upon the aſhes with a very gentle fire; keep the Liquor cloſe ſtopped in a Glaſs, with a Cork waxed over, and a bladder; of which you may give two, three, or four drops, or in Juleps, or in this following Syrup.*

Take of *Cinnamon Water four ounces: the beſt Roſe and Orange flower Water, of each ſix ounces: Mix them, and diſſolve therein as much Sugar candy as you can, and make it into a Syrup without fire; with a ſpoonful whereof, mix four Drops of the aforeſaid Cordial Liquor.*

Of the Ingredients remaining from the former Liquor, with as much of Damask Roſes, and four times as much Benjamin, you may make Cakes to perfume the Chamber.

Apply both Liquid and Solid Epithems to the Heart, and yong Pidgeons ſlit and ſprinkled with Cordial Pouders.

Apply

Apply to the Stomach, bags of Spices dipped in Wine. Let the Stones and privy Members be fomented with Confection of Alkermes diſſolved in Wine.

Let the Arteries of the Temples, Hands and Feet be touched with Confectio Alkermes, adding a little Cinnamon Water.

Apply this following to the Noſe:

Take *of the Leaves of Balm, Bazil, and Marjoram, of each two drams: Citron peels, yellow Saunders, and Cloves, of each one dram: Saffron half a ſcruple: Amber-greece ſix grains: Muſk four grains: tie them in a clout, and dip them in Roſe and Cinnamon Water, and ſmel thereto often.*

Or make a Balſom to anoint the Noſtrils with the Chymical Oyls aforeſaid of Nutmeg, Cinnamon, and Cloves, with a little Wax.

The End of the Eighth Book.

THE NINTH BOOK OF THE PRACTICE OF PHYSICK.

Of the Diseases of the Stomach.

The PREFACE.

AS there are divers Actions of the Stomach, so there are divers Hinderances of those Actions which cause variety of Diseases: For this part being ordained to concoct meat, and make the Chyle; for the performance thereof first it is constrained to desire Meat and Drink by the Appetite, which may be diminished, abolished, or depraved. When it is abolished, it is called Anorexia, *&* Apositia: *When 'tis diminished, it is called* Inappetentia, *and Loathing: But when it is depraved, it is called* Doggs-hunger, *or* Pica, *or* Malacia: *Too great desire of Drink is called* Satis Morbosa: *These Diseases mentioned do concern the attractive Faculty; they which concern Concoction, as it is diminished, abolished, or depraved, are comprehended under the name only of Concoction hindered; if the Retentive and Expulsive Faculty be hurt, it consists in Vomiting and Hickocks. There are divers kinds of Vomitings according to the divers Condition and nature of the Matter vomited forth. And because the Stomach is of exquisite sence of Feeling by reason of the famous Nerve it hath from the sixth Conjugation, it is therefore as other sensible parts, subject to pains; amd it hath somtimes Tumors (as other parts) and Inflamations, Imposthumes, and Ulcers. That therefore we may in this Book explain all the ordinary Diseases of the Stomach, we will comprehend it in Eleven Chapters. The First, Of* Inappetentia, *or Loathing of meat. The Second, Of* Fames Canina, *or Dogs Appetite. The Third, Of* Pica *and* Malacia, *or Green-sickness. The Fourth, Of* Satis Morbosa, *or diseased Thirst. The Fifth, Of Concoction hindered or hurt. The Sixth, Of Hickocks. The Seventh, Of Vomiting. The Eighth, Of Vomiting Blood. The Ninth, Of the Disease called* Chollera. *The Tenth, Of Pain in the Stomach. The Eleventh, Of its Inflamation, Imposthume, and Ulcer.*

CHAP.

CHAP. I.

Of Want of Appetite, or Loathing of Meat.

Inappetentia, and Loathing, is either from the abolished or diminished Action of the stomach: When it is Abolished it is called *Anorexia*, & *Apositia*: but when it is diminished it is called *Dysorexia*, but by Custom *Anorexia*, & *Apositia* are used for both.

CAUSES. The Causes of this Disease are divers, which that we may bring into Order, let us consider the Natural Causes of Hunger or Appetite: These are called by *Galen*, (*lib.* 1. *de symp. caus. cap.* 7.) Symptoms; and are Five, The first whereof is emptiness of the parts. The second is the Natural Appetite of those parts so emptied. The third is the sucking and attraction of the Mesaraick Veins in the Stomach and Guts. The fourth is the sense of their sucking in the Stomach. The Fifth is the Animal Appetite which cometh from the Nerve in the mouth of the stomach which comes from the Brain, and is endued with great sense and feeling. As also the Melancholick Humor which comes from the Spleen to the mouth of the stomach, which with its sharpness gnaws the inmost Tunicle of the stomach, and is like sawce to stir up Appetite; which that it may be natural, it is necessary that al those Causes be in Order; for if there be any fault in either, then there is a hurt or hinderance of Appetite.

Therefore the first Cause which is Emptiness of Parts, if it be wanting there is no Attraction made by them from other parts and the stomach, and so there is no Appetite: now this Emptiness is wanting either when the parts are filled with plenty of crude juyces, by reason of gluttony or drunkenness; or for want of exercise, or usual evacuations, or when there is so much fat that it is sufficient to nourish the parts: Also the great stoppage of the pores of the skin, doth hinder the emptiness of the parts: or great weakness of the natural heat, so that it can disperse none or but little of the substance of the parts: or the calling of that heat to the concoction of the matter of a disease whereby the nourishment of Parts is neglected, as in Feavers.

The Second Cause is Natural Appetite, and the attraction of nourishment to the stomach; and this is depraved when the parts though empty, wil not draw by the Veins, by reason they have lost their strength, but languish and forget their duty: As happeneth in acute, malignant, pestilential, syntectick, and hectick Feavers: And in immoderate evacuations, as in Flux of the Liver, Womb, Hæmorrhoids, Bleeding at the Nose, Great Sweat, much Lechery, long Fasting, and the like.

The Third Cause is, The Attraction of the stomach by the Mesaraick Veins, which useth to be depraved by stoppage of those veins, by which means the empty parts cannot attract their Chylus, nor make the mouth of the stomach sensible: so we may perceive Children troubled with Struma, to consume by a long flux of Chyle, by reason al the Mesentery is ful of Glandles which stop its Veins, and hinder the passage of the Chyle to the Liver, by which means it is sent half concocted forth by siege, and the parts are deprived of their necessary nourishment.

The Fourth and Fifth Causes, which are Sense of Sucking, and Animal Appetite, do require a good disposition in the stomach, brain, and nerves: Therefore whatsoever can alter their dispositions may also destroy Appetite; so every great distemper of the belly, especially if it be hot and dry, doth hinder Appetite. Great heat by dispersing the moist substance of the stomach, doth take away Appetite; as also great Cold not only positive as when the bowels are so cold that they are stupified by Air, Water, Froft, Snow, and the like; but also privative, when the native heat is spent, which *Galen* cals Narcosis or Stupefaction, as by long bleeding, feavers, and the like, by which the strength of the stomach and other Parts is consumed. Evil also and corrupt Humors, whether hot or cold, do cause want of Appetite: The hot are chollerick, aduft, putrid, or virulent, whether they are bred in the stomach for want of Concoction, or brought from other infirm Parts.

The Cold Humors are, Flegmy and Slimy, gathered in the stomach by evil Concoction, or coming from the whol body, as in them who by often Vomitings bring the corruption of other Parts into the stomach.

Or from the Brain by Catarrhs in which the stomach useth to be troubled with Flegm: The suppression of the Terms and Hæmorrhoids also, by choaking and smothering the Natural heat do also diminish the Appetite.

Moreover, The distemper of the Brain and Nerves cause that the Sucking is not felt in the stomach in them who have lost or depraved the Animal Faculty: therefore they are sick in mind, as in an Apoplexy, Lethargy, Phrenzy, Madness, and the like; as also in a Palsie by reason of the Obstruction

of

of the Nerve of the fixth Conjugation which comes to the Stomach, or by reaſon of the ſtupefaction thereof, by the uſe of cold and narcotick things.

DIAGNOSTICK. The knowledg of this Diſeaſe is manifeſt, for the Patient wil complain of his want of Appetite, and loathing of Meat. But the ſigns of the Cauſes are partly manifeſt, and partly to be diſcovered by art.

And firſt, they which cauſe the want of emptineſs, are known by former high feeding, repletion, want of exerciſe, or evacuation, long ſleep, and other Cauſes of crude Juyces; as alſo if the body be full, and the Veins ſwoln. Alſo the thickneſs of the Skin ſignifieth the ſame, for that hinders the diſperſing of the nouriſhment, as alſo ſome great diſeaſe in ſome particular part, by which there is a diſperſing of the Natural heat in the whol Body, ſo that it is ſo weak that it cannot concoct the nouriſhment brought to the parts, and cauſe Hunger.

The ſigns of the ſecond Cauſe are manifeſt, namely acute, malignant, peſtilential and Synochick Feavers, ſtrong evacuations, and other Cauſes, by which there is a great decay of Natural heat in the parts, ſo that they cannot attract neceſſary nouriſhment.

The ſigns of the third Cauſe are obſtructions, whoſe ſigns are known in the Diſeaſes of the Liver, Spleen and Meſentery.

The ſigns of the fourth and fifth Cauſe, need a more curious ſearch, and firſt heat in the Præcordia, eſpecially in the Stomach, thirſt, drineſs, and bitterneſs of the Tongue and Jaws, and a Feaver, do ſignifie a hot diſtemper of the ſtomach, and abundance of Choller. And if this hot humor do flow from other parts, the diſeaſe of that part wil ſhew it, as inflamation of the Liver, or other part. But if no other part ſeem to ſuffer you muſt conjecture that the fault is in the Stomach, or that evil meats have been received. To theſe are joyned Cardialgia. Heart-ſcalding, Nauſea or loathing, Vomiting, and Purging, the Nature of which humors are known by what is ſent forth. A cold diſtemper and much flegm is known by cooling Cauſes aforegoing, or ſuch as diſperſe the Natural heat, and extinguiſh it; as alſo from the ſence of weight in the Stomach, from ſharp belching, or from a ſlimy thick humor ſent out of the mouth, or by ſtool.

The ſame is ſignified by a long Catarrh, and a diſeaſe in ſome part which may ſend flegm or melancholly to the Stomach, as of the Spleen, Womb, or the like. Alſo the diſtempers of the Brain and Nerves are to be known by their proper ſigns.

PROGNOSTICK. As a good Appetite is good in all Diſeaſes; as *Hipp.* Aph. 33. Sect. 2. ſaies, To be right in mind, and to be willing to take that which is brought, is good: ſo want of Appetite uſeth to be an evil ſign. For it ſignifieth a great digreſſion from the Natural ſtate; and it comes, as *Galen* teacheth, Com. in 3. Epid. either from evil Humors in the Mouth of the Stomach, or from the loſs of the Faculty, whoſe duty it was to be ſenſible of the want of nouriſhment, and conſequently to deſire it. So *Hipp.* in 1. Epid. ſaith concerning men in Conſumptions that died in the time of an Epidemical diſeaſe, they alwaies abhorred meat and drink. And ſo *Galen*, Comment. in 3. Epid. ſaith that he hath ſeen many in a Plague time which could take no ſuſtenance, and died: But ſome who were ſtronger, and took courage, and did eat, recovered. So in *Hipp.* 3. Epid. Sect. 1. Ægr. 2. *Hermocrates*, who died the twenty ſeventh day, *abhorred meat all the time, and in the laſt daies could not taſt.* And Sect. 2. of the ſame Book, Ægr. 6. Euryanactis *her daughter*, *abhorred meat all the while, and drank nothing worth ſpeaking of, died twelve daies after.*

But we muſt obſerve, that loathing of meat is ſad if it come from the deſtruction of the Natural heat: but it is not ſo dangerous if it come from abundance of evil humors, and Cacochymia; as you may ſee in *Hipp.* 7. Epid. by the Son of *Cleonis*, who without a Feaver abhorred meat for two months, through abundance of crude and viſcid flegm, which at laſt vomited up. So in the beginning of Diſeaſes, and eſpecially of Feavers, want of Appetite is not ſo dangerous, becauſe then Nature being buſie about the concocting of filthy humors, is called from her uſual deſire of meat. But after, when the Feaver is appeaſed, and the humors that cauſed the Diſeaſe being ſpent, ſhe returns to her old cuſtom.

In Children, want of Appetite is worſe than in others, becauſe their ſubſtance is moiſt, and eaſily diſſipated, and requires more uſe of nouriſhment to reſtore them.

In men recovered of a Diſeaſe, loathing threatneth a relapſe, by reaſon the reliques of the Diſeaſe capſeer.

In a continual Diſeaſe, loathing and ſincere dejections are evil. *Hipp.* Aph. 6. Sect. 7. loathing is an evil ſign in long Diſeaſes: but they who are like to eſcape, have the contrary; that is, a good appetite. But ſincere dejections coming, do cauſe a worſe Prognoſtick; becauſe *Hippocrates* underſtands by ſincere dejections, ſuch as have no humidity mixed with them, when the humor alone without any Water, is caſt forth, whether Choller or Melancholly; for theſe ſtools do ſhew that all the Natural humidity is burnt up by the heat of the Feaver.

In long Diſeaſes of the Guts, loathing of meat is evil, and with a Feaver worſe; *Hipp.* Aph. 3. Sect. 6. when there are deep and putrid Ulcers in a dyſentery, the Stomach ſuffering with the Gut,

doth

doth not wel concoct, which offence arising higher, affects the mouth of the Stomach with loathing. There are some in Dysenteries, who abhor meat from the beginning of the Disease, by reason of the evil humors which come from the Liver; for the superfluous part of them comes to the mouth of the Stomach, which is not alwaies dangerous. But in long Diseases when it is so, there is either a putrifaction about the Ulcer, or a great Inflamation, both which are desperate.

CURE. The Cure of this Disease, if it come from the distemper of other parts, must be by the Cure of it. But if it come only from a fault in the Stomach, it is to be reduced to a hot or cold distemper joyned with matter.

A hot distemper is to be cured first by purging of Choller gently and often. And this may be made of Rhubarb, Myrobalans, Tamarinds, Syrup of Roses, or of Succory with Rhubarb; Or if the Patient be subject to vomiting, you must give him a gentle one.

The same Humor is to be altered with Juleps or cooling Broths, in which you must not omit the Spirit of Vitriol or Sulphur; because al sharp things do not only allay Choller, but provoke an appetite. Hence it is that we use Sallets in Summer, to provoke appetite.

Or you may alter and purge this Humor at once with a convenient Apozeme, to which, for the Stomach, ad half a handful of Sea Wormwood, and half an ounce of Citron Myrobalans.

After Purging, Marmalad of Quinces is good to strengthen the Stomach; or the Syrup mixed with Syrup of Wormwood, the Lozenges of Diamargariton frigid. or Triasantalon, or Diarrhodon abbatis, if there be a suspicion of Obstruction. Or this Opiate:

Take *of candied Lettice, and Guords, of each one ounce: Conserve of Sorrel, Roses, Succory, and Bugloss, of each half an ounce: red Sanders, Coral, and Pearl prepared, of each half a dram: the Troches of Spodium and Sorrel seeds, of each one scruple, With Syrup of Lemmons make an Opiate, of which let him take the quantity of a smal Nut morning and evening, drinking after a little Wine and Water.*

Anoint the Stomach outwardly with this Oyntment.

Take *of Oyl of Roses, Myrtles, and Quinces washed with Vinegar of Roses, of each two ounces: all the Sanders, red Coral, Coriander seed prepared, and red Roses, of each one dram: grana Kermes and Spodium of each half a dram: white Wax as much as is sufficient. Make a Liniment, with which anoint the Stomach with your warm hand only twice or thrice in a day, putting in a little Rose Vinegar at the same time.*

Or lay on a Rose Cake sprinkled with Rose Vinegar, or steeped therein, which you must remove before it groweth hot.

Lastly, In the continuance of the Disease a Bath is good twice or thrice used, by which many are brought to their former appetites.

Vinegar, and al sharp things are good with their meat.

A loathing cometh from a cold distemper, when flegmy melancholick humors are gathered into the Stomach, and hinder its office; or being drawn from al other parts of the Body, as in them who using to vomit, draw the impurity of other parts to the Stomach, or from the Brain, Spleen, and Mother, and other parts.

In the Cure hereof, you must first look at the distemper of the parts from whence they come, which must be amended with Remedies laid down in their proper Chapters.

Then you must apply Medicines to the Stomach by Evacuation of the Humor offending, and strengthening the parts.

Evacuation may be made by vomit or stool.

By Vomit, If the Patient be Nauseous, and easie to vomit, with Medicines for that purpose.

But if the Humors be thick, and fastened upon the Tunicles of the Stomach, and the Patient is not used to vomit, they must be purged, especially with Pils, because they stay longest in the Stomach; as *Galen* sheweth, *cap. 7. lib. 4. de sanit. tuenda.* who exceedingly commends Pils of Hiera; which may be given to two scruples or a dram in the morning two hours before meat: and you may make them fresh, thus:

Take *of the best Aloes washed with the Juyce of Wormwood one ounce: Agarick trochiscated two drams: the pouder of Rhubarb sprinkled with white Wine one dram: Nutmeg and Spicknard of each half a dram: Salt of Tartar, Mastich, and Cinnamon, of each one scruple: With Syrup of Warmwood make a Mass of Pills; of a dram whereof make six Pills guilded. Let him take them in the morning if you will purge much; or give half a dram two hours before dinner twice or thrice in a week. They may be quickened with Diagridium, if you wil have them stronger.*

If you fear the Liver is too hot, you may mix cool things; as red Roses, Sanders, Diamargariton? and make up the Mass with Compound Syrup of Succory.

Strong Pills are not good, because they wil draw humors from other parts to the Stomach.

If he cannot swallow Pills, you must give him Hiera to drink with a convenient Liquor. Or,

If a Potion shal be unpleasant, make an infusion of Senna, Myrobalans, Rhubarb and Agarick in Worm-

Wormwood Wine, or the ſtomach Decoction, diſſolving in it a little of the Electuary of Citrons ſolutive, if you wil make a ſtronger.

If this Diſeaſe comes from ſlow, ſlimy Flegm, before Purging you muſt diſſolve it with Honey of Roſes, and Oxymel, with Syrup of Hyſop and the like, with a cutting and cleanſing Decoction.

Or this following Apozeme wil do both.

Take *of the Roots of common Acorus, Cypreſs, and Calamus Aromaticus, of each one ounce: dried Citron peels, and Sarſa, of each ſix drams: Wormwood, Mints, Marjoram, Germander, and Chamæpitys, or Ground-pine, of each one handful: Citron and Annis-ſeeds, of each two drams: Senna two ounces: Carthamus ſeeds bruiſed one ounce: Agarick trochiſcated three drams: Dodder of Thyme, or Epithimum Flowers, Sage, Roſemary, and Lavender, of each one pugil: boyl them to a pint and an half: in which diſſolve of the Syrup of Wormwood and candied Citron peels, of each two ounces: make a cleer Apozeme, and ſcent it with a little Cinnamon, and pouder of Aromaticum Roſatum for four mornings draughts: in the firſt and laſt whereof you may diſſolve for the better Purging three drams of the Solutive Electuary of Citrons, with one ſcruple of the pouder of Rhubarb.*

The uſe of Turpentine is good. becauſe it cleanſeth al the Bowels; eſpecially if you make it into Pills with Rhubarb.

It is not good to let blood in this Diſeaſe, except the Liver be very hot.

After ſufficient Purging you muſt come to Strengthening; both Internally, and Externally: Thus,

Take *of Syrup of Wormwood one ounce: Let him drink it faſting many mornings, or Wormwood Wine.*

Take *Conſerve of Mints, Citron peels candied, and candied Nutmegs, of each half an ounce: one candied Myrobalan: of Confectio Alkermes three drams: the inward skins of Hens maws poudered two drams: Cinnamon and Aromaticum Roſatum, of each one dram: with Syrup of Mints make an Opiate: or candy them with Sugar of Roſes; uſe it in the morning, drinking after it a little Wine.*

Salt of Wormwood is good to be put to the aforeſaid Medicines, Or Oyl of Mints Chymical.

Or, Salt of Wormwood with Orange Peels, or either of them to half a dram in Wine, or Broth.

This following Syrup is moſt excellent:

Take *of the Syrup of Quinces, and Citron Barks candied, of each two ounces: Cinnamon Water one ounce: Oyl of Sulphur twelve drops: mix them to be taken now and then a ſpoonful.*

Clarret Water is uſual, and it is made thus:

Take *of Cinnamon groſly poudered two ounces: ſteep them in one pint of Aqua Vitæ in a glaſs; in another glaſs put ſix ounces of ſugar with half a pint of Roſe water: let theſe Glaſſes ſtand two or three daies, every day ſhaking them often; then mix them both together and ſtrain them by filtration; keep the Liquor in a Glaſs cloſe ſtopt, and let the Patient take a ſpoonful or two faſting.*

In *Paris* the Syrup of Wormwood made by *Pena* is highly eſteemed; made thus:

Take *half a pound of candied Citron barks ſliced: boyl them in equal parts of the Waters of Succory and Agrimony, make a ſtrong expreſſion, and put to it the juyce of Quinces, and Wormwood water, of each half a pint; in which infuſe for four daies four ounces of Schœnanth in a cloſe veſſel well glaſſed and ſet upon the Embers; diſſolve in the ſtraining as much ſugar as is needful; then boyl them to a Syrup, in which when it is hot diſſolve one dram of Amber greece: keep it in a cloſe Glaſs.*

Cinnamon Water alone is excellent good in a cold Stomach, or with other Medicines, as Syrup of Wormwood, Mints, or Coral; to which you may alſo put Amber greece.

The Syrup of Cinnamon made with Aqua vitæ, according to *Quercitanus* Diſpenſatory, is no leſs powerful.

And Cinnamon Water diſtilled with Juyce of Quinces.

And alſo the Spirit of Maſtich made thus:

Take *three ounces of Maſtich, one ounce of Galangal, half a pint of ſpirit of Wine, digeſt them and diſtil them.*

The Elixir Proprietatis, deſcribed by *Crollius*, is good, if you give twelve or fifteen drops in Wine they wonderfully ſtrengthen the Stomach.

You may make Tablets for the ſame purpoſe thus:

Take *of the pulp of Rinds of freſh Oranges, and Aromaticum Roſatum, of each two drams: white Sugar diſſolved in Orange flower water four ounces. Make Lozenges.*

Tablets

Tables of Aromaticum Rosatum, Opiata Solomonis, and old Treacle, are good for the same.

A Decoction of Guajacum or Sassaphras taken many daies together with a little sweating, or without in weak people, is good in this Disease, being of long continuance.

Also Sulphurous and Nitrous Baths, as our Bellilucanæ being taken in great quantity many daies, do powerfully clense the Stomach and Guts from al slimy filth.

Take of *Agrimony, Centaury the less, and common Wormwood, of each half an handful: boyl them to half a pint, and ad one ounce of Sugar, drink it, either in a cold or hot cause.*

Hartman exceedingly commends the use of Zedoary in these words: *The often use of Zedoary doth so strengthen the stomach, as nothing more, therefore we may commend it having tried it often, and never missed; you must eat it often.*

Costæus commends hot Wine thus: *Hot Wine drunk ordinarily doth amend the imbecillity of the stomach: It is usually observed that they who have been continually vexed with Wind and Pain from an evil Concoction when they have begun to drink warm drink, have been cured, and lived after a long time more comfortably.*

You must give him Wine in Water, wherein Coriander hath been boyled, for his ordinary Drink.

But observe, That if a hot distemper of the Liver meet with that of a cold stomach, as often it doth, you must give hot Medicines warily, and rather those that are temperate.

Zechius commends this Bolus following, in these words: *That the stomach may be warmed gently and not dried, you can use no Medicine inwardly more powerful.*

Take *of washed Turpentine two drams: Pouder of Mastich half a dram: Aromaticum rosatum half a scruple: make a Bolus to be taken two hours before meat.*

This digestive Pouder is usual to help Concoction.

Take *of Coriander seeds prepared half an ounce: sweet Fennel seed and Annis seed, of each two drams: Cinnamon and Cloves, of each half a dram: Sugar twice as much as the rest: make a Pouder, of which let him take one spoonful after every meal.*

The Balsom of Peru is good if you give a few drops in Wine one hour before meat.

Or in form of a Pill, one or two drops in Sugar for many daies.

There are some ordinary Medicines for this, Hippocras Wine, a Decoction of Annis, Coriander and Cinnamon mixed with Sugar for ordinary drink,

The Dukes Pouder, commonly so called, made of two parts of Sugar and one of Cinnamon, to sprinkle upon al meats.

A Salt to be eaten with meat, made of Coriander, Annis seeds, long Pepper, Galangal, and Nutmeg, mixed with an equal proportion of common Salt.

Some Grains of Pepper whol or beaten, taken fasting.

Acorns stuck with Cloves and Cinnamon, and candied with Sugar, Citron, and Orange peels candied together, Annis seeds, Fennel, Coriander and Cinnamon infrosted with Sugar, all these men may use as they please.

Citron Peels are more pleasant than the rest, but because it will grow so dry that it will hardly be chewed; we are often constrained to make it up in a Mortar with Rose Water, in the form of an Opiate.

Candied Myrobalans and Nutmegs may be used for the same, and be made up as the former, though they are not so apt to grow hard.

The Essences of Annis, Cinnamon, Citron peels, Nutmegs, and Olives, are excellent to strengthen the stomach, and they must be used as above in the Diseases of the Heart.

Of Meats, They which are Salt do most provoke Appetite, and sharp things in a smal quantity; and mixed with other things lest they cool the stomach.

Outwardly apply Liniments, Fomentations, and Emplaisters, thus made:

Take *of Cypress Roots, Galangal, Flowerdeluce, and dried Citron peels, of each two ounces: Mints, Hysop, Sage, Rosemary, and Marjoram, of each one handful: Annis seeds, Bayberries, Nutmegs, Cloves, and Cinnamon, of each three drams: the flowers of Stœchas, Schœnanth, and Rosemary, of each one pugil: slice those that must be sliced, and bruise those that must be bruised, according to art, and put them into two Bags with holes pricked through, and steep them in strong Wine, and lay them warm to the stomach one after another.*

Take *of the Oyl of Wormwood, Mints, and Spike, of each half an ounce: Oyl of Nutmegs two drams: Wood of Aloes, Mace, and Cinnamon, of each one scruple; with a little Wax make a Liniment, which will be better if you ad six drops of Oyl of Cloves, and of Musk and Ambergreece, of each eight grains.*

Also there is a Liniment of Oyl of Nutmegs, Balsom of Peru, or of Oyl of Wormwood, Mastich, and Balsom of Peru.

Take *of the Emplaister of Mastich one ounce: Aromaticum Rosatum one dram: Oyl of Nutmegs as much as is fit to make a Plaister like a Buckler for the Stomach.*

Crato doth wonderfully commend this following Plaister:

Take *of Labdanum two ounces: Wax four ounces: Oyl of Nutmegs three drams. Make an Emplaister.*

Galen adviseth (7. meth.) not to keep these Plaisters long upon the part, for at length they will dissolve the heat.

Many Practitioners do not only apply these Remedies before to the Cartilage called *Xiphoides*, like a sword, but also behind upon the thirteenth Vertebra, because the proper orifice of the Stomach inclineth backward; but the thickness of the Vertebra is such, and of the Muscles under them, that the strength of the Medicine cannot pierce through the Stomach.

Take *of Galangal, and Calamus Aromaticus, of each three drams: Mastich, and Cloves, of each two drams: one Nutmeg: dried Citron peels half an ounce; Annis seeds one dram and an half. Make a bag of these being bruised and put into red silk pricked through, and into musked Cotton, to be worn always upon the Stomach.*

The Skin of a Vultur dressed and worn upon the Stomach, is commended for the same: in want of which, a Hairs Skin, or a piece of Scarlet may be used.

CHAP. II.

Of Dogs Appetite, called Fames Canina.

HAving in the former Chapter spoken of Appetite diminished and abolished, now we shal speak of it depraved. And this is done two waies: When it either offendeth in quantity or quality. It offends in quantity when nourishment is required in a greater quantity than Nature would; and this is called *Boulimia*, or Dogs Appetite: It offends in quality when things are required which are evil, or are not food, and this is called *Pica* or *Kitta*. Of the first we shal speak in this Chapter, of the last in the Chapter following.

The word *Boulimia* comes *apo tou bou kai limou*, because the Particle *bou* put to the other words, encrease the signification, as if it were compared to the greatness of an Ox. It is also called *Phagedaina*, which word is given to Ulcers which eat the flesh and enlarge, and therefore called *Ulcera Phagedaina*, that is, spreading Ulcers. Now it is called *Fames Canina*, or Dogs Appetite, because they who have it are hungry as Dogs.

But you may observe that these two words, *Boulimia*, and *Fames Canina*, are sometimes confounded, and used for the same thing: and sometimes distinguished, so that it is called *Fames Canina*, when after much feeding they vomit like Dogs. But some purge rather than vomit, when Nature throweth down that which it cannot concoct. In *Boulimia*, vomit doth not follow, but sometimes Lipothymia. There are some who feed unsatiably, and yet vomit not, nor purge, but concoct all, and if they have not presently more, are sick. As *Sennertus* reports of a Scholler, who was black colored, who eat not only in the day, but night, and digested it without vomiting; he could not be satisfied with delicate meats, but required gross, and therefore would eat no Bakers Bread, but such as the Country people made, and would eat as many raw Parsnips in a Summer morning as could be bought for six pence, without damage.

Hence it appears that this disease is a Symptom of an Action depraved, in respect of quantity, which action being encreased, is called Dog-like, or an Appetite beyond Natural Measure. The part affected is chiefly the mouth of the Stomach. The cause containing, is sence of sucking, and vehement pulling, which stirs up the Appetite.

CAUSES. *Galen*, 2. de symp. caus. cap. 7. reduceth the immediate causes of this Disease to two Heads, in these words: *Evil Appetites exceeding in quantity, which are called by some Canina, are then, when either some evil sharp Juyce biteth the Stomach, or when the whol Body immoderately concocting, wants nourishment; for evil Juyce which is cold, biteth like the Natural sucking, and produceth appetite by the resemblance of Nature.* The immediate cause of a preternatural Appetite, according to *Galen*, is first a vicious humor, and cold, sticking to the Stomach: Secondly, want of Food by over much concoction.

Evil Humors sticking to the Stomach, cause immoderate Appetite, because they by their too much coldness, sharpness, and sowrness, do constringe, wrinkle, and pull the mouth of the Stomach, and so make a sence of feeling like a natural sucking, and beget a false Appetite.

This Humor is either sowr flegm staying long in the Stomach, or many times Melancholly sent from the Spleen into the Stomach, which in a natural state, and a moderate quantity and quality begets a moderate and natural Appetite; but if it be preternatural and exceed, it makes the Appetite too great.

The

The want of Food, by reaſon whereof the Veins do continually ſuck from the Stomach, either it comes from too great Evacuation by bleeding, purging, vomiting, ſweating, and the like, or from too great a Conſumption of the alimentary ſubſtance, by reaſon of the immoderate heat of the parts, or the thinneſs of the humors, and body, and looſneſs of the pores, watchings, baths, immoderate exerciſe, much Venery; all which do diſſolve the ſubſtance, making humidity; and by theſe emptineſs being cauſed, and want of food, the meat is carried from the Stomach ſooner than it ought.

Alſo this *Fames Canina*, or Dogs Appetite, may come from Worms which devour the Chylus: as *Trallianus* reports, *lib. 7. cap. 4.* of a Woman in this Diſeaſe, which voided a worm twelve cubits long by the uſe of Hiera, and was cured.

The Hermetical Phyſitians do lay down another cauſe of this wonderful Appetite, namely, a certain diſſolving Spirit begot in the Body, which by an inhærent property doth ſo readily conſume whatſoever meat is taken, ſo that it doth not allow Nature a lawful and neceſſary bound of nouriſhment. This they call a hungery devouring, ſalt, ſharp, vitriol Spirit. For ſay they, as from divers Salts, Vitriol, Niter, common Salt, and Salt Armoniack, with the like, Aqua fortis is made by Chymiſtry, which wil diſſolve the hardeſt Stones, Metals, into Liquor in a ſhort time; ſo that Gold which will not be diſſolved in a month by a ſtrong fire, in a quarter of an hour wil be diſſolved in *Aqua regia*, and be turned into a Liquor of the ſame color.

This Doctrine is diligently to be examined; for as the digeſtion of the Stomach in its Natural condition hath ſomthing to be admired by the curious Searchers into Nature; ſo the ſame being made preternatural hath ſomthing to be wondered at.

This is wonderful in the Natural digeſtion of the Belly, that the hardeſt meats are digeſted therein, and in three or four hours ſpace are turned into a Chylous Liquor, ſo thin that it may be ſtrained through the narroweſt branches of the Venæ lacteæ; and that Dogs do turn the hardeſt Bones into the ſame Liquor, is not to be attributed to a ſtronger concocting heat, becauſe meat in a por, although the fire be never ſo hot, cannot in twenty four hours, or many daies be converted into the ſame. The Galeniſts hold that this comes from the faculty of the Stomach, which faculty works not without an Inſtrument, becauſe if there is an *Idioſyncraſia*, or a certain proportion of the firſt qualities, as is commonly reported, its chief action muſt be from heat; for cold, moiſture, or drineſs, do nothing to that great diſſolving of food, and heat, as it is ſaid, hath not that power. Therefore the Idioſyncraſia is ſomwhat more unknown, and not to be expreſſed. Let us therefore ſearch after it in the Macrocoſm or greater World, of which there is a great Analogy or reſemblance in the little World. And therefore the more witty Hermets ſay that there is a certain Spirit or acid Liquor ſent from the Spleen into the Stomach, which diſſolveth the ſolid nouriſhment, and ſhortly converteth it into Chylous Liquor, and that is the principal Inſtrument of digeſtion. And ſome conjecture that this may be made, becauſe Birds who digeſt the hardeſt nouriſhment have a Spleen round about their Maw; for the fleſh which is found about their Stomachs is like the ſubſtance of a Spleen; from whence there is a more noble uſe of the Spleen than what is allowed by the Ancients, who ſaid that it was only for the purging of the groſſer ſort of blood; becauſe according to this opinion it ſerveth for concoction of meat. Therefore if the Spirit or ſharp Liquor which comes from the Spleen when it is in its Natural condition, makes a natural and moderate digeſtion; the ſame ſpirit being altered from its natural condition and defiled, or made ſharper or more diſſolving, it wil ſooner diſſolve ſolid nouriſhment; and when they are ſo diſſolved and thrown from the Stomach, it wil make a new immoderate Appetite. We do not conclude that this new Doctrine is certain and undoubted, but we only ſhew it that ſolid wits may examine it. And we wil talk of it again when we ſpeak of the cauſes of the hinderance of Concoction.

DIAGNOSTICK. The ſigns by which this diſeaſe is known are manifeſt; for it wil appear to them that eat, and to the ſtanders by, that the Appetite is depraved which cauſeth ſuch devouring of meat, which afterwards is thrown up by vomit, and then it is Fames Canina, and if vomits follow not, then there is fainting, with coldneſs of the extream parts, and this is called *Boulimia*.

The ſigns of the Cauſes may be found by the Antecedents, Concomitants, and Conſequents. Theſe are the ſigns of a cold diſtemper, and of ſharp humors in the Stomach, belching, and ſharp vomiting, crude dejections, or ſtools, want of thirſt, and external Cauſes of refrigeration afore going. If it come from defect of Nouriſhment, the Patient is lean, and there are cauſes preſent or fore-going of the diſſolving of the Humidity; and laſtly, the ſigns of Worms ſhall be ſpoken of in their proper Chapter.

PROGNOSTICK. The Prognoſtick of this Diſeaſe is thus: If it come only from External Cauſes it is not dangerous if they be preſently taken away: And if it come from Worms there is little danger, for when they are taken away the Diſeaſe is cured.

But it is very dangerous if it follow great Evacuations and meltings of the body; eſpecially if after meat when the belly is yet full there come a fainting; for when that which ſhould moſt help, becomes unprofitable, it ſignifies a great diſtemper of the Stomach.

So a Dog-Appetite continuing with Vomiting and great Purging is dangerous, for it useth to end in an evil habit, dropsie, lethargy, consumption, and the like.

CURE. As for the Cure, because Fames Canina for the most part takes its Original from Melancholick and Flegmatick Humors fastened in the mouth of the Stomach; therefore Medicines must principally be directed to them; such as do empty and change the Humors, and also strengthen the part affected.

You must Evacuate by Vomit or Stool with Medicines prescribed in the Cure of Want of Appetite from a Cold Cause; for although these Diseases are contrary, yet come they from the same Humors, different in the degrees of Coldness, and second Qualities, and such as diversly affect the Stomach.

Also the Remedies there prescribed to heat the Stomach and strengthen it both internally and externally are excellent, because they not only correct the Cold Distemper, but dry and cause thirst; and thirst coming, hunger is diminished.

Moreover, Wine plentifully taken asswageth hunger, according to *Hippocrates*, Aph. 21. Sect. 2. And especially the Spirit of Wine, or Aqua vitæ.

They do properly stay Hunger which do much moisten the Stomach, relax it, and asswage the sharpness of humors. As al fat things and Oyls, as *Villanovanus* reports, That one thus diseased did eat a hot Loaf dipp'd in Oyl; and a Woman drank the melted Suet of an Ox with as much warm Oyl at twice, and both did so disdain Meat that they eat nothing in five Daies, and were cured.

Narcotick Medicines by dulling the too exquisite sense of the Stomach, do lessen this Disease; and new Treacle is most usual for it because besides its stupifying quality it doth correct the malignity of the Humors which is some cause thereof.

But because these are to be used but seldom, and not without urgent necessity, sometimes you may use old Treacle, for the reason aforesaid, as also to strengthen.

Five or Six grains of Amber-greece taken in a rear Eg, doth not only strengthen the Stomach, but by a special quality cureth this Disease.

CHAP. III.

Of Pica, and Malacia.

Pica and *Malacia*, are a depraved Appetite; by which, evil, unprofitable, and hurtful things are desired.

It is called *Kitta* or Pica from the Bird called a Pye, either in regard of the variety of colors, or because it eateth lumps of Earth; for women in this Disease use to eat Earth and Chalk, and the like: It is called Malacia by *Pliny*, for these women through weakness of mind, and tenderness, want that right and natural Appetite.

CAUSES. This Disease comes of evil corrupt Humors, which are gathered into the Stomach by reason of its hurt Concoction, or else sent from other parts.

Flegmatick and Melancholick People are most disposed for the production of these Humors, especially Women, to whom this Disease seems proper and peculiar; although sometimes Boyes and Men (though seldom) have the same. Eating of evil Diet doth cause this, want of any natural Evacuation, especially of the Terms, Sadness, Distemper of the Liver and Spleen, Obstructions and Weakness, divers diseases of the Womb, and the like.

These Vitious Humors according to the divers degrees of distempers and other dispositions have a diverse nature, from whence come divers appetites of evil things: For since some Humors are crude and inconcocted, others burnt, and adust; some require sowr things, sharp, bitter, and very cold, so that they are delighted with the continual use of unripe Fruits, Vinegar, Juyce of Lemmons, Pomegranates, and Orenges, cold Water, Snow, Ice, and the like. Others desire Earthy, Dry, and burnt things, as Cloves, Cinnamon, Nutmegs, and other Spices, Salt-Ashes, Chalk, and the like.

This Disease is Common to Women in the Chlorosis, or Green-sickness; to Women great with Child; and such as have their Terms stopped; which staying in the Body corrupt, and ascending do infect the Stomach, from whence its Actions are depraved, and chiefly the Appetite is taken from its natural Condition.

Boyes are sometimes troubled herewith, and especially if they are born of a Woman that hath the Chlorosis: Nor are men altogether free from it, although it happen seldom; and they are especially troubled therewith who are Melancholick, have Obstructions, or want their usual Flux of the Hæmorrhoids.

It is Disputed much among Authors, Whether a Depraved Appetite require those Things which are like to the Preternatural State or Distemper of the Stomach, or those that are contrary? *Galen* raised

raiſed the firſt diſpute, *cap.* 3. *artis parvæ*, where he teacheth, *That the Stomach being diſtempered, doth deſire Contraries, and in its natural ſtate and temper it deſireth things like to it ſelf.* Which doctrine *Avicen* following, *Fen.* 13. *lib.* 3. *tract.* 2. *cap.* 10. ſpeaks thus, *When there is an evil Humor gathered in the ſtomach, different in quality from its own nature, then it doth require things contrary to it; therefore ſome deſire Clay, Coals, Earth, Loam, Chalk and the like, by reaſon of the quality that is in them, to dry up and cut that which is contrary to the quality of the Humors:* But they who are in health deſire judicially rather things like, than contraries; for ſince fancy is much imployed in ſtirring up of Appetite, and is much ſtirred up from the diſpoſition of the body, it is probable that the Humor predominating ſhould move the fancy to deſire things like unto it; For as cholerick men both in time of health and ſickneſs, to dream of Fire and Anger: and Flegmatick men of Snow, Ice, and Waters: the Apprehenſion of which things proceeds from the Humors predominating in the body: So when the ſeat of Appetite, the mouth of the Stomach is affected by foul humors there long continuing, they do imprint the ſimilitudes in the Fancy which ſtirs up the Appetite to deſire things like it though never ſo contrary to reaſon, which is now overcome by force of imagination.

Moreover, If things contrary to the diſeaſe or its cauſe were deſired by the continual uſe thereof, the diſeaſe would be cured; daily experience confirmeth this.

By which we are taught, That Virgins in the Green-ſickneſs, and Women with Child, do for the moſt part deſire thoſe things which are agreeable to their preſent Diſtemper and evil Habit, ſo that they who have Salt and Aduſt Humors long for Coals, Salt, Spices, and the like: but they who have Melancholly or Salt Flegm predominating, deſire Vinegar, green Fruits, and the like.

As for the Authority of *Galen*, ſome wholly reject it; ſaying, That if it were true, That Diſeaſed Diſpoſitions ſhould deſire their contraries, al ſick men, of evil Habit, would deſire meat of good nouriſhment; which is not true, for we often ſee that ſick men deſire evil meats, and refuſe good: and we ſee that bodies inflamed, whether they are in a preternatural ſtate, as in Feavers; or in a natural, as by violent exerciſe require cooling.

Some deſire to Reconcile this Opinion of *Galens*, ſaying, That in this Pica the diſtemper upon the Stomach is habitual and connatural, and therefore doth cauſe an Appetite like to a natural, which is for things like it; which may be thus explained, When we ſay that every natural temper doth require the like, and every preternatural the contrary; the laſt is to be underſtood of diſtempers which come without overflowing moiſture; for they which are with much moiſture when it is ſucked up by the tunicles of the Stomach, do rather deſire things like the moiſture with which they are wet, becauſe the Humor which now pierceth al the Tunicles although it be noxious, yet it is not troubleſome: On the contrary, when the humor only poſſeſſeth part only of the Stomach, or is only in the bottom, the Stomach deſires the contrary to that which is offenſive unto it; but if it poſſeſs the whol Stomach, and be ſoaked into its Tunicles, then the natural Faculty is deſtroyed and ſo changed, that it doth not deſire any thing but what is like to the humor ſo ſoaked in, and ſo it may be rightly ſaid that the humor was become as it were connatural.

Platerus and *Sennertus* do eaſily free themſelves from theſe difficulties, by flying to an occult quality, and they taken occaſion from hence, if the Patients ſo affected ſhould require things like to the cauſe of the diſeaſe, then by the plentiful uſe of them the Diſeaſe would be excedingly encreaſed, but we ſee that they wil devour Chalk, Clay, Coals, and the like traſh, and not receive the leaſt hurt thereby, by which men that are found would be almoſt killed.

Moreover, They ſay that Women with Child wil often void ſalt and ſowr humors, and yet not require ſalt or ſowr things, but the contrary. And laſtly they affirm conſtantly that there is no agreement of Coals, Chalk, raw Fleſh, and the like with the Humors. And therefore they ſay that they muſt not reſt in manifeſt qualities, and that the Cauſe of this Symptome and wonderful Appetite cannot be taken from them, but they muſt fly to ſome occult quality not to be explained.

Yet *Sennertus* confeſſeth that it is probable that this Appetite depraved, ſhould proceed rather from a like than a contrary quality: but what that quality is cannot be explained, becauſe the things which are deſired have no agreement with the humors either ſweet, ſalt, or ſowr in manifeſt qualities.

We may Reconcile al theſe thus:

The deſire of Traſh is ſtirred up by humors of the like nature and temper, but theſe humors beſides their native temper have a certain peculiar fault from corruption, which ſince it cannot be wel explained, it may be called an Occult Quality.

DIAGNOSTICK. The Knowledg of this Diſeaſe is eaſie, for the Patient can relate it; it is manifeſt that the part affected is the mouth of the Stomach, for that is the ſeat of Appetite. The Cauſe alſo may be found out by conjecture from the ſuppoſed deſire of things like. For if they deſire

ſire Coals, Salt, and the like, we may gather that the diſeaſe depends upon Salt and burnt humors, which wil more cleerly appear, if any of thoſe Humors be caſt forth by vomit or ſtool, if there be ſharp belchings, or ſalt, a taſt bitter, ſowr, or ſalt.

PROGNOSTICK. This Diſeaſe is Chronical, of contiuuance, but not very dangerous, if the body by Nature or Art may be brought to its old condition, which is not very difficult. For in time the Humor offending may be ſent forth by vomiting naturally, or by Medicines: and the Terms or Hæmorrhoids ſtopt, which cauſed this Diſeaſe firſt, may in time be diſcharged; which if neglected, and Nature ſinks under the burden, great diſeaſes follow: For when the firſt Concoction is hurt, it is neceſſary that the ſecond and third be corrupted, from whence come great Obſtructions, evil habits, and dropſies. Or if the Humor be carried in greater plenty to the Stomach, and partake of greater Malignity, ſomtimes it produceth violent Cardi[illegible], or Heart diſeaſes; from whence fainting, ſwooning, and ſomtimes death doth follow.

If Women in this diſeaſe begin to abſtain from [illegible]d to eat good meat with leſs diſdain, it is a moſt certain ſign of health at hand.

Women with Child uſe to be freed of this diſeaſe about the fourth month, becauſe then the Child is grown greater, and ſo conſumeth more of the humors, and the mother hath ſent it forth by often vomiting: but if it laſt longer, 'tis dangerous; for it ſignifies that the evil diſpoſition of the Stomach hath taken deep root, which wil hardly be pluckt up.

It is better for people in this diſeaſe to deſire ſharp and ſowr things; it is worſe if they deſire things contrary to Nature, as *Avicen* teacheth *fen.* 13. *lib.* 2. *tract.* 2. *cap.* 20. for it ſignifies a greater diſtance from the Natural ſtate, which is harder to be cured.

CURE. The Cure of this diſeaſe is divers, according to the variety of the Bodies affected.

In Women with Child, few Medicines are to be uſed, by reaſon of the unfitneſs of the ſubject, and danger of Miſcarriage, but you may give them gentle things, and ſuch as were preſcribed in the Cure of want of Appetite to cleanſe and ſtrengthen the Stomach. Nor muſt you omit blood-letting, which done ſparingly and often, is of great conſequence.

But in Virgins ſick of the *Cloroſis*, or green ſickneſs, this diſeaſe is cured with the ſame Remedies, which ſhal be preſcribed for the Cure of Cloroſis in its proper place.

But for the *Pica* which is in men, which is very ſeldom, becauſe it comes from obſtructions of the Liver and Spleen, you may uſe thoſe things which ſhal be preſcribed for the Cure of them.

CHAP. *IV.*

Of the Thirſty Diſeaſe, called Sitis Morboſa.

THe Appetite of Drink, or Thirſt, may be three waies hurt, as that of Meat; by diminiſhing, aboliſhing, and depraving; it is diminiſhed many times by a ſweet inſipid humor, which moiſteneth the Tunicle of the Stomach, or from too much moiſture in the whol Body, from whence it is that the parts do not draw the drink from the Stomach. It is aboliſhed by acute Diſeaſes through interception of the ſence, when the mind is ſick, or becauſe the Natural Faculty is decayed by the extinction of the Natural heat; from whence *Hipp.* ſaith, *It is evil not to thirſt, when a cauſe of thirſt is taken*: and ſince thirſt diminiſhed doth depend upon the ſame cauſe, from which want of Appetite is produced, and thirſt aboliſhed, is only in acute Diſeaſes, we ſhal not ſpeak here of them particularly. But we wil only ſpeak of thirſt depraved, as being moſt uſual: and this is to be divided two waies as alſo Hunger depraved. The one requiring divers kinds of Drinks; the other great quantities, and often. That which deſireth filthy drink is to be referred to Pica, as when they deſire Vinegar, Lemmons, and ſalt Water. It remains that we ſpeak of thirſt encreaſed, which is an uſual Symptome when the Appetite offends in the quantity of Liquor, and much drink is deſired.

CAUSES. The immediate Cauſe is a want of moiſt nouriſhment, and drineſs of the Stomach, and of other parts which make the Stomach ſenſible of their wants.

This drineſs and want of moiſture, uſeth to come from al ſuch things which can conſume the dewy moiſture of the Stomach and the whol Body, and dry it up, and they are hot and dry. The dry do principally ſuck up the Humor, and the hot things ſecondarily.

Alſo this diſeaſe is either by Propriety, or by Sympathy. It is by Propriety when the innate moiſture of the Stomach is altered and drawn forth by an unequal diſtemper, dry or hot, or both; ſomtimes by a ſimple diſtemper, but often by that diſtemper which is joyned with matter; as a ſalt, ſharp, or filthy humor fixed in the mouth of the Stomach, or contained in its Cavity. But that which is by Sympathy, comes by conſent from the whol Body, or ſome part whoſe Veins having loſt their moiſture, do ſuck from the Stomach; as it is in Feavers, Inflamations of the Liver, Lungs, and other parts, as alſo in hot and dry diſtempers, eſpecially of the Reins, as you may ſee in a Diabetes, or involuntary

voluntary pissing, which is called by the name of *Dipsacus*, by reason of the great thirst which accompanieth it.

The outward Causes are al such as extraordinarily heat or dry, as very hot and dry Air, long continuance in the Sun, or at the fire, use of salt meats, sharp, and spiced, much use of old rich Wine, great watchings, too much evacuation, especially by purging.

The Hermetical Physitians say, that immoderate preternatural thirst comes from some thirsty spirits which are bred of Sulphureous excrements, which wil not be satisfied with simple cooling and moistening, but with other spirits like unto themselves; as we see in Feavers that a strong thirst is little allayed with much Water, which with sharp Spirits of Vitriol, Sulphur, Salt, and the like, wil be satisfied with a less quantity of Water.

DIAGNOSTICK. The knowledg is easie, for the Patients wil complain. But the Causes are known by their proper signs; as a hot and dry distemper cleaving to the Stomach and other parts; as also sharp, salt, and bitter humors, some whereof are sometimes cast forth, or they have their tasts in their mouths, if the humors are in the Stomach; but if thirst come by consent from other parts, the signs of those Diseases wil be manifest.

PROGNOSTICK. That thirst which comes from External Causes is safest, for that is quenched presently with drink. But that which comes from internal Causes, is more or less dangerous, according to their differences.

That thirst which comes with Feavers, and other diseases easie to cure, endeth with them. But if it come from great and dangerous Diseases, it is very dangerous; as in a Dropsie in which thirst is not slacked, but rather encreased with drink.

CURE. The Cure of this Disease is often in Feavers, and Inflamations of some parts; which is described sufficiently in our Method of the Cure of Feavers, Sect. 2. Cap. 2.

But if Thirst be contracted by immoderate Evacuations causing a dry distemper of the Stomach, and other Causes, the Cure is by suppressing those Evacuations, and by restoring the empty parts with moist Medicines.

Therefore first, having ordered a restoring Diet, as in a Hectick Feaver, Consumption, and Marasmus. Two Remedies prescribed by *Galen* are the best, 7. meth. namely, Milk and Baths. Although *Hippocrates* Aph. 64. Sect. 5. forbids Milk to thirsty people, that is to be understood of those who thirst from abundance of Choller, and putrid Humors, in whom Milk is easily putrified; not of those who thirst from drinels and Consumption. We shewed the use of Milk in the Cure of a Consumption.

Let the Bath be made of the Decoction of Althæa Roots, and Lilly Roots, with Mallows, and Violet Leaves, and of a Decoction of the Heads, Feet, and Guts of Sheep, or melt with fresh Butter, or Oyl in warm water, to be changed often.

Going out of the Bath, let the Loyns, Back, and Stomach be anointed with Oyl of Violets, the Marrow of a Veal Bone, and the like, with which let as much Breast, or Goats Milk be mingled, as they wil receive.

Let the Patient in the mean while use restoring Syrups and Lozenges, and other Remedies which shal be laid down in the Cure of an Hectick Feaver.

This following Opiate is excellent:

Take of Eryngus Roots candied, and Conserve of Bugloss, of each two ounces: Conserve of Violets and Borrage flowers, of each one ounce: Confectio Alkermes half an ounce: Diapenedion newly prepared without the Species, two drams: with Syrup of sweet Apples make an Opiate, of which let him take the quantity of a Chesnut at the time of thirst, drinking after it a little Borrage Water.

Chap. 5. *Of the hurt Concoction of the Stomach.*

DIFFERENCES.

THe Concoction of the Stomach called *Chylosis*, as of all other parts, is hurt three waies, either by diminishing, abolishing, or depraving. This Concoction diminished is called *Bradupepsia*; the abolished *Apepsia*; the depraved is called *Dyspepsia*; al which differences are comprehended in this one word *Crudity*. Now this Crudity is two-fold: either nidorous, stinking, and acidous, or sharp. The nidorous Crudity is when the nourishment is turned into a stinking, burnt matter, as when the stink of Eggs, or rotten fish, or fryed Oyl, is smelt by belching, which happens often in hot Cholerick Bodies. But a sharp sowr Crudity is when meat turns sowr, and the belchings are sowr, and this comes from a cold distemper. To these you may add a third difference of Crudities, when by reason of weak heat the matter is imperfectly concocted, and is turned into flegm without sowrness.

The

CAUSES. The Causes that hinder Concoction in the Stomach may be brought into three Heads, namely, fault in the Organ, Object, and things External and Internal.

The fault in the Organ comprehendeth all diseases in the Stomach, whether they be Similar, or Organical, or Common, all which may overthrow its actions, but distemper is commonly the cause of hurt Concoction; for since Concoction is made by a moderate heat according to Nature, if at any time it want its due moderation, the Concoction is hurt. So a cold distemper of the Stomach, which diminisheth the Heat, if it be gentle it only weakneth the Concoction, and make a Bradypepsia, or slow Concoction. If the cold distemper be greater, it aboliſheth Concoction, and makes Apepsia. But a hot distemper doth deprave Concoction, and make a Dyspepsia, which is a difficult Concoction. These distempers are somtimes simple, and in such who have Naturally a weak Stomach, and smal Natural heat; or have a sharp and burning heat, but they are commonly with matter; hence in Hypochondriack Melancholly, much flegm and fermentation of a black Humor use to cause Crudities, Winds, Swellings, Rumblings, and sowr Belchings.

The fault of the Object, that is, the nourishment which is the proper Object of the Stomach, comes many waies, when it offendeth in Substance, Quantity, Quality, Time, or Order of being taken.

Nourishment is vitious in respect of its substance, when it is too hard and difficult to be concocted, as Deers flesh, Hares flesh, especially if old, and made hard with Salt, or Smoak, Bred ful of Bran, Mushroms, Roots, Pulse, and the like, which are called Dyspepta.

Meats offend in Quantity when too much is taken at once, and therefore cannot be overcome by the heat, hence come Crudities, which are most usual among them who do surfet themselves. If there be less eaten than is required, it may seem to be Crude, because too little meat wil be burnt and dryed in a Chollerick Stomach.

Meats offend in Quality which are too cold and moist, and windy, or they which are too hot, whereby the thinner part of the Chyle is burnt, and turned into nidorous vapors.

To this may be reduced the Art of Cookery, and Sawce-making; for the divers waies of roasting, boyling, and making of Sawce, do alter the disposition of Meat, by which means they become more easie or hard of Concoction.

The time and order of eating being preposterous, may also spoil the Concoction, as if any one should omit his usual time of eating, and fal to at midnight, or a little before he goes to sleep, fil his Stomach; or if after taking of solid and astringing things, as Cheese, Pears, Quinces, and the like, they take liquid things which do soon corrupt.

Also external things may spoil the Concoction, if they be immoderate: so too cold Air by dulling the natural heat, if it be weak or too hot, by dissipating the heat may hinder Concoction; as also immoderate exercise, especially after meat, by drawing the natural heat forth from the Stomach to the external parts, and so dispersing it extraordinarily; as also by throwing the Chylus yet imperfect into the Guts. The stoppage of the Belly and other excrements, or an immoderate flux, great watchings, sleep in the day time, great passions of the mind, especially sadness, and deep study presently after meat, and the like, do not a little hinder the action of the Stomach.

Besides the Causes mentioned, the Hermeticks of late time mention one less usual, and not noted by the Ancients, which also is not plainly demonstrated by them; but it is confirmed by some conjectures, not to be contemned; of which we made mention in the explaining of the Causes of Fames Canina. First therefore they affirm that the Natural Concoction of the Stomach is not made by heat only; but that quick melting of solid meats by which it is converted into Chylus, is from another cause; since Experience teacheth that meat boyling in a pot at a strong fire many daies, wil never be dissolved: and bones in a Dogs Stomach are quickly dissolved, and turned into Chylous Liquor; and in the bellies of Fishes which have no actual heat, al that is brought in is dissolved and concocted the same way. Therefore they lay down the principal cause of this dissolving to be a certain Spirit or sharp Liquor sent from the Spleen into the Stomach, which hath great power to dissolve. And they take this Opinion from *Galen*, by whom it is confirmed that a Melancholick Humor sent from the Spleen into the Stomach, doth cause appetite, and that either by astringing or wrinkling the inner Tunicle of the Stomach, or pulling of it by its sharpness, which may be opposed; for if it do it by astriction, then all astringent things would do the same; and if by pulling sharp things rather than sowr would provoke Appetite. Therefore they think it more profitable, that that humor should stir up Appetite by accident, by causing want of nourishment, by dissolving of that which comes in. And therefore they allow a more noble use of the Spleen than ever the Ancients thought of, namely, to be a chief instrument to serve the Stomach in Concoction: This may be conjectured from Birds which dissolve the hardest seeds, and have a Spleen round about the Stomach or Maw, that it may more powerfully inspire that dissolving Spirit, or communicate unto it sowr Liquor. And *Helmont* from his own experience saith, that that sowr Spirit is very strong in Birds; for he relates that when he was a Boy and kept a Sparrow, he gave it his Tongue, which the Sparrow catching with his Bil desired to swal-

ſwallow; and that touching the Throat of the Sparrow with the tip of his Tongue, he found it exceeding ſharp. The diſſolving Spirit inherent in the Gizzards of Birds is proved from Phyſical Practice, in which the Gizzards of Hens for to help Concoction are uſually preſcribed in digeſtive pouders, and it is credible that they produce that effect by helping the diſſolution of the meat, and the ſame are preſcribed in the Stone, and they do much diſſolve them; and that is more manifeſtly declared in that from the Gizzards of Birds, there is a ſalt taken which is excellent to diſſolve the ſtone: out of which ſalt, being in great plenty in their gizzards, Nature being wiſe and provident knows how to draw a ſpirit in a living Creature, by help whereof with the natural heat ſhe may diſſolve ſolid nouriſhment: and it is ordinarily ſeen, that there is a ſpirit made of diſſolving ſalt, as of Vitriol, Niter, Armoniack, and common Salt, which is more powerful to diſſolve.

Therefore the Spirit or ſharp Liquor which is ſent from the Spleen into the Stomach while it is in its natural ſtate makes a laudable Concoction, but if it be changed it overthrows the actions of the Stomach as aforeſaid, from theſe Poſitions, That a Dog Appetite was ſtirred up, when that Spirit or acid Liquor, is too active and powerful to diſſolve: So on the other ſide, if the diſſolving power be too weak, or be defective, there followeth a diminiſhed or aboliſhed concoction. Hence *Helmont* ſaith, That the 1. Aph. of *Hipp.* Sect. 6. which is this: In long raging of the Guts, if ſowr belchings ariſe, which were not formerly, it is a good ſign; is thus to be interpreted, becauſe that ſowr belching ſignifieth that that fermentation which was loſt by the diſeaſe begins to return.

Let us hold up this new Doctrine by our own Experiment; for in the year paſt, 1648. we had a great Flegmatick and Melancholick Flux for four months, and were brought thereby to extream leanneſs, by reaſon al our nouriſhment turned into a Flegmatick and ſlimy ſubſtance, from the debility of the Stomach which could not wel concoct the ſame, after many Medicines uſed al along that time, the chief part whereof profited little or nothing, at length by the often uſe of very ſharp Vinegar in a few daies we were perfectly cured of that violent diſeaſe; by the force of which Vinegar we may conjecture that the natural ſowrneſs which was almoſt loſt was much reſtored: We uſed this Vinegar at our meat with hard Egs, which being cut in pieces we dipped therein, and for ſome daies we continued the uſe thereof in al our meats: And we manifeſtly perceived that if the Vinegar was not very ſharp it did our Stomach little good.

DIAGNOSTICK. The Knowledg or Diagnoſis of this Diſeaſe, according to the differences of hurt Concoction, is divers: And firſt, *Apepſia* and *Bradypepſia* are known by the ſame ſigns, only differing in degrees: and theſe ſigns are ſowr belchings, vomiting or purging forth of food either not, or but half concocted, ſome cauſes of refrigeration went before, there is a weight, extenſion and inflamation in the ſtomach, inconvenience by taking cold things; thin urin, wateriſh, and pale; ſometimes thick and red from that impure and filthy juyce which by reaſon of the imperfection of the firſt concoction could not be ſeparated from the Chylus, but being ſent to the Reins with the ſerous humor, makes the urin foul, ſuch as uſeth to be voided by Melancholick and Scorbutick perſons.

See the Explication of this Urine more at large in *Sennertus, lib.* 3. *pract. med. part.* 8. *ſect.* 2. *cap.* 7. but theſe ſhew Concoction depraved, or *Dyſpepſia*, Nidorous ſtinking belchings, the like taſte or ſtink in the mouth, ſenſe of thirſt and heat, inconvenience by hot things.

If the ſtomach is affected principally, there wil be proper ſigns of its Diſeaſe; but if by conſent, this ſympathy is to be found out from the proper ſigns of the part affected: but if the ſymptom depend upon the fault of external cauſes or of the object, it wil appear by the relation of the Patient and thoſe that ſtand by, from the preſent or foregoing Conſtitution of the ſame.

PROGNOSTICK. The Prognoſtick is thus made: The fault of Concoction which comes from external cauſes is eaſily helped, by taking away thoſe cauſes, and by ordering a good diet.

Concoction hurt is more eaſily cured when it comes of humors which are brought from other parts into the ſtomach, than when it is only from the ſtomach: for as if thoſe humors are purged before they faſten any diſeaſe in the ſtomach, concoction is reſtored.

The Aboliſhed Concoction of the Stomach is worſt of all, becauſe the whol nouriſhment of the body is fruſtrated, from whence comes moſt deadly diſeaſes, as Lientery, Dropſie, Atrophy, and the like.

The Concoction diminiſhed brings its inconveniencies, as Chollick, Cachexy, or evil Habit, and ſometimes divers ſorts of Dropſies.

The Concoction Depraved is the Cauſe of many Evils; of Obſtructions, Scabs, Feavers, and the like.

CURE. The Cure is wrought by taking away Cauſes external, antecedent, and conjunct, which do cauſe, encreaſe, and preſerve this diſeaſe.

And firſt obſerve, If the humors be brought from other parts into the ſtomach, and in this caſe they muſt firſt be evacuated and revelled, the diſeaſe of the part ſending thoſe Humors to be amended, and the ſtomach ſtrengthened, the cures of the diſeaſes of other parts muſt be taken from their proper Chapters: But the ſtrengthening of the ſtomach may be taken from the cure of the Want of Appetite.

But the Hurt which comes to the Concoction from the proper fault of the ſtomach, that chiefly takes its beginning from cold or hot humors; and therefore requires the ſame Cure which was propounded for Want of Appetite coming of the ſame Cauſes, which we wil not repeat.

Laſtly, If the proper Cauſe of the Hermeticks afore mentioned be worth obſerving, you muſt look to it; firſt correcting the Evil ſtate of the Liver, and then reſtoring the Spirits diſſolving, with ſome acid ſubſtance; of which kind is Spirit of Sulphur, Vitriol, Salt, juyce of Lemons, Pomegranates, Orenges, and Vinegar.

CHAP. *VI.*

Of Singultus, *or Hiccough.*

Singultus or Hiccough, is a depraved Motion of the Stomach, by which it deſires to expel ſomthing that is hurtful.

It is diſtinguiſhed from vomiting, becauſe that which is ſo ſent forth, is contained in the Cavity of the Stomach; and it is wholly turned to throw it out: But in Singultus the matter offending is fixed in the Tunicles of the Stomach, therefore it doth contract it ſelf, and ſhakes its fibres, to exclude it. And that we may comprehend loathing alſo in this Definition, we ſay that the expulſive motion of the Stomach is three waies: For either Nature would ſomtimes riſe to expel, and cannot; or it is not ſufficiently raiſed to this motion, and then it is Nauſea or loathing: ſomtimes it riſeth and expelleth, and then it is Vomiting: or laſtly, it riſeth to expel, and cannot, and that is Singultus.

This is a Convulſive motion, not a Convulſion, which is only in the Muſcles, and parts given to voluntary Motion.

CAUSES. The immediate Cauſes of Singultus are propounded by *Hipp.* Aph. 39. Sect. 6. that is, Emptineſs and Repletion, as of a Convulſion. But *Galen* and *Avicen* add a third Cauſe, namely, a provocation by ſharp matter. Some labor to bring the matter provoking to a kind of repletion, that they may excuſe *Hippocrates*. But when the matter is plain, we need not confound and darken the evidences of things for Authors words: For what is more cleer, than that Singultus comes from the expulſive faculty provoked? Therfore whatſoever can provoke is the immediate cauſe of Singultus or Hiccough. But Humors and Vapors offending either in quantity or quality may provoke the ſtomach to expulſion, and ſo repletion and acrimony are two diſtinct cauſes. But it is not eaſie to ſhew how emptineſs makes a Singultus: For ſince its Eſſence is in defect, none will ſay that Nature riſeth to expel a defect; but rather wil be moved to refreſh and repair it, and ſo it doth rather move the Attractive than the Expulſive Faculty. But if Singultus follow great Evacuations, as in ſharp Feavers, and malignant, and purging with Hellebore, it is not ſimply to be attributed to the Evacuation, but rather to a malignant quality in the Stomach, coming from the Diſeaſe, or ſome Medicine taken.

The Matter cauſing Singultus is either gathered in the ſtomach, or ſent from the Liver, Spleen, Guts, or other parts; or from the whol body. So ſharp Nouriſhment, or ſharp Medicines, or ſharp Humors, or gnawing Worms contained in the Stomach, cauſe a Singultus by propriety: but inflamation of the parts adjacent by water or vapors ſent to the Stomach, make it by conſent: as alſo becauſe the Tumor, eſpecially when the Liver is inflamed, doth compreſs the ſtomach, by which the expulſive faculty is continually provoked. Finally, Humors may be brought from the whol body, or ſharp humors to the ſtomach, in diſeaſes of the whol body, as appears in ſharp and malignant Feavers.

DIAGNOSTICK. The Diagnoſis or knowledg of this Diſeaſe is manifeſt of it ſelf. But the ſigns of the Cauſe are thus to be diſtinguiſhed, ſo that if it be by propriety, the diſeaſe is more laſting, and there wil appear ſigns of the humors contained in the ſtomach, and the diſeaſe is aſſwaged by vomit. The Humor contained in the Stomach is known by vomit, belching, taſte in the mouth, and by other ſigns. And finally, if it come from a diſeaſe in any other part, you may take the ſigns thereof from their proper Chapters.

PROGNOSTICK. As to the Prognoſtick: Singultus that comes from any principal Cauſe, as Meat, Drink, or Cold, is not dangerous; as alſo that which goes before a Criſis by Vomit, and then other ſigns muſt be healthful.

If any have the Hiccough in a great Feaver, the Diſeaſe is very dangerous, *Hipp. in Coacis.* For it comes from ſharp Humors, and malignant, which pull the Tunicle of the Stomach inwardly, and force its expulſive faculty. And *Valleſius* ſaith, that he never knew any extenuated perſons taken with a hot and malignant Feaver, who had a Singultus, to eſcape: So it is in *Hippoc.* 3. Epid. Sect. 2. Ægr. 12. A woman living in the Market, had many Hiccoughs upon the twelfth day, and died the fourteenth day of her ſickneſs. Alſo *Platerus* obſerved, that a Singultus coming upon burning Feavers, and continuing, is for the moſt part a forerunner of death, and the ſame is deadly in a Dyſentery, or bloody flux.

After

After Vomiting, Singultus and redneſs of the Eyes is evil, *Hipp.* Aph. 3. Sect. 7. Theſe two ſigns coming after Vomiting in acute Diſeaſes, and continuing any time, therefore are ſaid to be deadly, becauſe they declare an inflamation of the Brain or Stomach; which inflamation is not only the cauſe of Hiccoughs and redneſs of Eyes, but alſo of Vomiting: For if Vomiting come from ſharp Humors that gnaw the mouth of the Stomach, and its Tunicles, when thoſe Humors are thrown out by Vomit, the Singultus and vomiting would ceaſe, nor would any ſharp vapor be ſent to the Eyes, which ſhould make them red: But when Vomiting doth not only not profit, but alſo brings after it Hiccoughs and redneſs of the Eyes; it is moſt certain that theſe three, namely, Vomiting, Hiccoughs, and redneſs of the Eyes, do come from the Inflamation of the Brain or Stomach; for the Brain being inflamed, doth through abundance of blood ſend it to the Eyes, and into their extream Tunicles, whence comes redneſs; to which alſo the Stomach conſenting by the Nerves of the ſixth Conjugation, is eaſily from the inflamation of the Brain brought to Vomit and Hiccough. Alſo the Stomach inflamed by a concourſe of hot blood to the Eyes by reaſon of the great conſent between thoſe parts, brings Vomit, Hiccoughs, and redneſs of the Eyes, which the beginning of ſuffocations do demonſtrate, and the appearance of things before the Eyes which are in the Stomach diſordered; whence *Hippocrates* in his Book *de locis in homine*, affirms that the Eyes are chiefly hurt by Vomiting.

Singultus from Inflamation of the Liver is hurtful, *Hipp.* Aph. 17. Sect. 7. which comes then, as *Galen* ſhews in his Comment upon that Aphoriſm, when the Inflamation is greater and worſe, for then it is ſo great in the Liver that it lieth upon the Stomach, and brings the Singultus: nay, ſomtimes by conflux of matter, there is ſomtimes an inflamation or Eryſipelas in the Stomach: or elſe there comes gnawing from the ſame being ſucked into the Tunicles of the Stomach.

CURE. The Cure of this diſeaſe is directed to the Cauſes, which as I ſaid, do either produce it by way of Sympathy, or Propriety. The Cauſes which produce it by ſympathy, are the diſeaſes of other parts, which being cured, this is cured, although theſe Medicines are to be adminiſtred then, which are good to allay the Symptome, which ſhal be afterwards declared.

This Diſeaſe by Propriety comes of Flegm, Wind, Choller, or ſome ſharp or malignant Humor.

That which comes from Flegm in the Tunicles of the Stomach is cured by Medicines which cut the Humor, cleanſe and purge it, and by ſtrengtheners of the part, ſuch as were preſcribed for the Cure of want of Appetite coming of a cold Cauſe. To which we may ad theſe following, as more proper to this diſeaſe.

Take *of Caſtor one dram: the Juyce of Mints four ounces: Mix them, let the Patient take one ſpoonful or two every fit: and you may anoint the Stomach with the ſame Medicine warm, twice or thrice in a day.*

He may take Vinegar of Squils often to cut and diſſolve the matter contained in the Tunicles of the Stomach, or inſtead thereof, Oxymel of Squils.

Cloves held often in the mouth do not a little profit.

Alſo the *Elixir Proprietatis* of *Crollius*, is very profitable.

Take *of Dill ſeeds two or three drams: boyl them a little in eight ounces of the beſt Wine; of which let the Patient take one ounce firſt and laſt. Let the ſame Seed be put into a cloth, and often ſmelled to.*

When the Diſeaſe is violent, theſe Pills following are very good.

Take *of Caſtor and Myrrh, of each three drams: Sal gem. half an ounce: Diagridium, and Maſtich, of each one dram: Agarick newly trochiſcated three drams: Aloes as much as all the reſt: make them with Juyce of Mints into a maſs, of one dram whereof make ſix Pills gilded. Let him take two or three in the morning twice in a week, two hours before meat.*

Plainer Pills, and almoſt as good, may be made of Hiera with Oxymel, of which you may give a dram.

In the daies between the taking of Pills, give this Pouder:

Take *of Dill ſeeds half an ounce: Zedoary, Lignum Aloes, Nutmegs, Cloves, and pouder of Diambra, of each one dram. Let him take two ſcruples in a morning with a little ſweet Wine, or put to them three ounces of Common Salt, and let him eat it with all his Victuals.*

Apply this Cataplaſm following to the Stomach.

Take *of Roots of Ariſtolochium, or long Birthwort, Flowerdeluce, Bay-berries, dried Leaves of Rue and Mints, of each three drams: Caſtor and Myrrh, of each two drams: Cloves, and Hypociſtis, of each one dram, Make a Cataplaſm with Honey of Roſemary.*

At length, when the diſeaſe is ſtubborn, you muſt uſe the Decoction of Guajacum and Baths of Brimſtone, as the beſt Medicines.

That which comes from wind, is cured by the ſame Medicines, adding thereto things to expel wind

Apply also Cupping-glasses to the Region of the Stomach, which miraculously do presently abate, and take away the windy diseases of the Stomach.

That which comes from a sharp Chollerick Humor, besides those Remedies which were prescribed in want of Appetite coming of a cold distemper, most proper also to this Disease, must be cured by Phlebotomy (if there be Plethory or fulness) by vomiting and gentle purging every third day, thus made:

Take *of the pouder of Rhubarb, sprinkled with Endive Water half an ounce: the pulp of Tamarinds two drams: the seeds of Endive and Purslain, and of Spodium, of each one dram: yellow Saunders, and Diagridium, of each half a dram: with Syrup of Lemmons make a Mass of Pills of half a dram; whereof make four or five Pills to be given in the morning as aforesaid.*

Upon other daies let him take Conserve of Roses and Borrage, mixed with a little Triasantalon or the Opiate mentioned in the Cure of Want of Appetite.

Emulsions often used, made of the cold Seeds, do powerfully asswage the sharpness of the Humor; or in a disease not very hot, the milk of sweet Almonds.

Syrup of Apples, with Syrup of Quinces is to be given in a spoon.

He must take Broth often.

And must drink cold or warm Water or Ptisans often.

The Oyl of sweet Almonds doth asswage the sharpnels of the humors.

Let the Stomach be fomented with a spunge dipt in Rose water.

Take *of the Cerat of Saunders and Oyntment of Roses, of each one ounce: Mastich half an ounce: Citron peels, and pulp of Quinces, of each one dram: with Juyce of Housleek and a little Turpentine, make two Emplaisters, of which lay one to the fore part, another to the hinder part of the stomach.*

Anoint the region of the Liver with Cooling Oyntments, because the Humors use to flow from thence to the stomach.

If you suspect any infection, you must give Treacle and other Antidotes, and anoint the stomach with the Oyl of Scorpions according to *Matthiolus*.

These Medicines following are good against the Hiccough of what cause soever.

First, Expel the Humor offending by Vomit, if the Patient can wel endure it; and repeat it, if the Disease abate, and give stronger if necessity requires.

As *Platerus* sheweth in his *Practice*, of which he gives an example, in his *Observations* in these words: *A Chirurgeon being sick began to Hiccough day and night, so that he could neither sleep, speak well, or take meat: at last being thus weak and nothing profiting him, when he was in an agony, we gave him not without fear, but at his own intreaty, a strong Chymical Vomit at hand, by which he vomited abundance of choller green and black, and so was cured.*

If the Patient abhor Vomits, purge him.

But prepare the Humors first, or before you repeat it, with cutting and clensing means; after use these following:

Apply Cupping glasses to the back against the stomach, or before.

Bind the stomach that it may not be dilated.

Use Ligatures to the remote parts.

Take Annis-seed, for they say that doth specifically cure.

And give often Clysters to draw the Humors from the stomach.

Apply yong Creatures to the stomach.

And, Take Vinegar of Squils in a spoon.

Neezing doth shake off the Matter which is compacted in the Tunicles of the Stomach; as *Chrysimachus* the Physitian in *Plato* cured *Aristophanes* by Neezing, when he could not be cured by holding his breath, and gargling of cold water.

Galen, 8. *de comp. med. sec. loc.* mentions the Medicine of *Asclepiades*, of which he examineth every Simple, and approveth them as if it had al Faculties fit for this intention; namely, To discuss and evacuate the matter hurtful, by stool and urine, to strengthen the stomach; and lastly, to mitigate sharpness.

The Composition is thus:

Take *of Costus or Galangal, Saffron, Spicknard, Roses, Mastich, of each four scruples: Asarabacca and Aloes, of each two scruples: Opium one scruple: with the Juyce of Fleabane make them into little Balls or Cakes, and let him take one of a scruple in weight every morning.*

In imitation of that you may quicklier prepare Pills for one Dose, of one dram of Aloes two or three grains of Laudanum: And if you will purge more, give three or four grains of Diagridium.

Duretus

Duretus teſtifieth what excellent force Aloes hath in this Diſeaſe, in theſe words, *Many when they have been almoſt dead with the Hiccough, have been cured with Purging five daies together with Hiera after they have voided black glutinous humors.*

Platerus reports in his Obſervations, That he Cured a Boy of ten yeers old, that was troubled night and day for eight daies together with the Hiccough, with the Water of green Nuts, diſtilled with Rhadiſh firſt macerated in Vinegar, which he gave as a Vomit; and though he vomited not, yet he was eaſed; and taking a draught thereof at night, was preſently Cured.

Foreſtus reports, That he Cured one with one draught of the Decoction of Dill ſeeds, Carva, Purſlain, and white Poppy-ſeeds, made in ſmal Ale.

Claudinus doth highly commend Diaphœnicum with Philonium Romanum, when the Cauſe and the Symptome are very violent.

Laſtly, Narcoticks only do alone Cure this when al other things fail, by ſtupifying of the ſenſe of the part which is to exquiſite.

CHAP. *VIII.*

Of Nauſea, *and Vomiting.*

N*Auſea* and Vomiting differ only in degrees, and both are the motion of the Stomach by which it either expelleth or labors to expel things contained therein; therefore Nauſea is a deſire to Vomit with trouble, and only ſending and pewking forth a thin wateriſh Humor by Salivation: whatſoever troubles the Stomach either in quantity or quality uſeth to ſtir that up, when it cannot be voided by reaſon of the weakneſs of the Stomach, or the ſtrength of the upper Orifice, or thickneſs of the Matter or ſlimineſs.

But Vomiting, which is called in Greek *Emetos*, or *Emeſia*, is a Depraved motion of the Stomach, which ſhaketh it, by which the Expulſive Faculty is ſtirred up by Contraction of the Fibres of the lower part and looſning thoſe in the ſuperior, doth ſenſibly with a violent Motion throw upward the Matter contained therein, which is troubleſom unto it; it is called a Depraved Motion both in reſpect of the Object troubling it, as alſo in reſpect of the Motion it ſelf, which is from the bottom of the Stomach to the Mouth of it, turning it, when the natural Motion of the Stomach is Compulſive towards the Guts and Pylorus.

DIFFERENCES. The Differences of Vomitings are taken from their Cauſes, which are either External or Internal; therefore it is Divided firſt into Natural and Artificial; the Natural again, is either without a Diſeaſe, or in the Diſeaſe; from whence ariſeth a Three-fold Difference, one is called Periodical, another Critical, and another Symptomatical.

Periodical is that which without a Diſeaſe, is uſed for preſervation often, from whence we read in *Hippocrates*, That the Ancients did Vomit Twice every Month, either at diſtance, or together.

And there are many in our times, who uſe either every Month, or Week, or Day to Vomit Choller, or Flegm; by which they are preſerved from many Diſeaſes: And this is not properly a Symptome, becauſe there is no Diſeaſe preſent; but it is rather to be termed a Motion of Nature.

Critical Vomiting often happens in Diſeaſes, and by that the Matter of the Diſeaſe, if preparation be firſt made, is wholſomly Evacuated; either al, by which it is Cured; or in part, by which it is Diminiſhed.

Symptomatical Vomiting comes from Nature provoked and weakned and without eaſe to the Patient, becauſe it is not enough, or it is nouriſhed continually with the Matter that maketh the Diſeaſe.

Other Differences of Vomitings are taken from the things Vonmited, for they are either Nouriſhable or excrementitious, the firſt is of Meat, Chylus, or pure or mixed blood: the latter is of Flegm, Choller, Melancholly, Water, Matter, and the like.

CAUSES. Artificial Vomiting, generally is whatſoever is from an External Cauſe: The External Cauſes, are chiefly Stroaks, Falls, Compreſſion of the lower Belly, Southerly weather, or infectious Air, Poyſonous Breath, Stinking Smels, Violent Exerciſe, Riding, Sayling at Sea, eſpecially in a Southerly wind, beholding or conceiving of ſome filthy thing: And the like External Cauſes which provoke Nature, or move the Humors; but eſpecially things taken in have great force, not only vomits called *Emetica*, and Poyſons which we diſtaſte; but alſo Nouriſhments either hurtful in their Nature, or hated peculiarly of ſome; as in *Hippocrates*, who ſpeaks of one who with eating of Muſhroomes or Toad-ſtools, died Vomiting. The ſame happened to a Courier of *Antoninus* the Emperor, who by eating much mouldy Cheeſe died Vomiting. The quality of Food wil do the ſame if it be Fat or Oyly, as alſo a propoſterous order in eating, when moiſtning and looſ-

ning

ning things are eat after astringents, and also too much food taken, though never so good, as appears in Gluttons; for then Nature being over charged, desires to throw out what she cannot concoct, to which she is also stirred up by the evil quality which is brought to those meats by corruption, or evil concoction.

The internal Causes are either Antecedent, or Conjunct.

The Antecedent Causes either come from the whol Body, or from some proper peculiar part into the Stomach. They come from the whol Body in a Plethory, evil habit or Cachexy, Feavers, and other diseases of the whol Body. The Humors are often derived from some peculiar part into the Stomach in the inflamation of the Liver, Spleen, or other Obstructions of the Mesentery, from the Terms stopped, or Hemorrhoids, from a Catarrh, or the like. To this you may ad the evil Conformation of the *Porus Cholidochus* when it is not placed into the Duodenum, but into the Stomach, whence they are called *Picbrocholi Ana*, who are often troubledwith Chollerick Vomits, by reason of this evil Conformation. Also this vomiting cometh by the Peristaltick motion of the Guts, when they are stopped in the Chollick, and the humors cannot wel get forth, but come upwards; also Worms coming up into the Stomach from the Guts, and pulling the inward Tunicle thereof, do cause vomiting. And lastly, An Impostbume broken in the Spleen, Mesentery, and other parts of the Abdomen, useth to cause a vomiting of Matter.

The Conjunct Causes of Vomiting, are them before mentioned, when they come to the Stomach; for while they were in other, they were antecedent Causes. These are especially divers Humors, some bred in the Stomach, especially Flegm, of which there is often much in the Stomach, by Crudities, and want of Concoction when the Stomach is weak, and turns it into Flegm. So also is there somtimes green Choller in the Stomach bred of corrupt Humors, as *Galen* teacheth, Com. in 2. Progn. and this cleerly appears in sucking Infants, who through corruption of Milk in their Stomach use to avoid green stools like Leeks, or Verdegreese.

This green Choller which comes from corrupt nourishment in the Stomach, is not the same with that which cometh from yellow Choller by aduction and torrefaction.

SIGNS. The Signs of Vomiting are manifest. But the Causes, as they are divers, so they have divers signs.

First then, If Vomiting come from a fault in the Stomach, there are signs of that part being affected, as loathing of meat, heavines, extension, swelling in the Region of the Stomach, slow and hard Concoction, sowr and stinking belchings, and other signs that shew the distemper of that part. So if it come from a Common and Organical Disease in the Stomach, as a Tumor, or Ulcer, the signs of these Diseases wil discover themselves. But if Vomiting come by sympathy from the whol body or other parts, there wil appear some Disease of the whol body or some part.

The whol Body is affected in Feavers, evil Habit, Jaundice, Atrophy or want of nourishment. But the Principal parts from which the Humors are sent more frequently to the Stomach, are the Brain, Liver, Guts, and Womb.

If the Humors flow from the Brain to the Stomach, there wil appear signs of distillations, frothy and flegmy vomitings, and a great loathing at meat time.

If the Humor come from the Liver, it is commonly Choller; and Vomiting before meat, is worse than after; and there appears some disease in the Liver, as pain or tumor.

If the Matter come from the Guts, either there wil be Chollick or Illiack passion, or the signs of Worms.

Lastly, If it come from the Womb, there is Conception, suppression Terms, or other Symptomes.

We may also know by some signs whether the Humor be contained in the Cavity of the Stomach, or stick to the Tunicles thereof. For if it be in the Cavity it is easily cast forth, and there is stretching in the Stomach, and trouble after Meat, which wil not cease til the Humors are sent out by Vomit, which are for the most part thrown out alone, and the Meat retained. But if the Humors stick to the Tunicles, vomiting is chiefly after Meat, and the Meat is cast forth without the Humors, but when there is no Meat, there is a loathing, and that which is cast forth, is thick and slimy, and with great straining.

The external Causes are known by relation of the Patient, as if he hath eat or drunk too much, or received a stroak, or eat any evil thing.

The signs of Vomiting to come are shewed by *Galen*, *lib.* 3. *de crisi. cap. ult.* as Headach, dark giddines, trembling of the lower Lip, gnawiug at the mouth of the Stomach, often and much spitting.

PROGNOSTICK. You must make the Prognostick thus:

Vomiting from Choller and Flegm, which is neither very thick, nor very much, and which hath both those Humors exquisitely mingled, is good. For it is commendable in substance, quantity, and quality. For of al excrementitious Humors, Flegm and Choller are the mildest: if then they be

be vomited wel mixed, and in a moderate quantity and conſiſtence, it hath all the Laudable conditions.

Chollerick and Flegmatick Vomitings on a critical day are very good: For not only mixed are good, but vomiting of one ſingle, if it cauſe the Diſeaſe. So in Chollerick Feavers, when Choller comes forth critically, or Flegm in Flegmatick Feavers, the Diſeaſe is at an end, or at leaſt there is great hopes of recovery.

A Vomiting naturally after a long flux of the Belly, cures the diſeaſe, Aph. 15. Sect. 6. for there is a revulſion of the Matter to the contrary part. And this ſhews that Nature is refreſhed, and gets ſtrength: For as the Phyſitian ought to labor for the retraction of thoſe things that flow to any part: So Nature, when ſhe begins to prevail, makes a repulſion of the Humor, which flows to the part affected, that the part may be refreſhed and ſtrengthened.

Little and violent vomiting in a ſharp Feaver, is evil; for it is not good to void ſparingly in a Criſis; for it ſignifieth one of theſe two things: Either abundance of Matter which Nature cannot bear, but muſt ſend ſome of it forth: or the weakneſs of Nature, which ſtriveth in vain to ſend forth that which is ſuperfluous.

Vomitings of divers colors are evil, it ſignifieth divers Humors lurking in the Body, and therefore Nature wil be more put to it with divers enemies; for if it be troubleſome to Nature to contend with divers Nouriſhments, how much more dangerous is it to ſtrive to concoct & tame divers preternatural Humors, eſpecially in acute Diſeaſes, in which there is but ſhort time to fight, which ſhould be long, that there might be more hope of Nature being a Conqueror.

Green Vomiting like Leeks, Verdugreeſe, as alſo blew, black, or ſtinking, is deadly: For it ſignifieth that there is abundance of Choller of thoſe collors: And al theſe kinds of Choller uſe to produce malignant and deadly diſeaſes. And if there be a ſtink, it ſhews a great corruption of Humors, with which Nature cannot long conſiſt.

In acute Feavers, Vomiting without mixture of Humors is evil, according to *Hipp.* 1. Porrhet. For a pure Humor is not only crude, but incapable of concoction, becauſe it excludeth not only the act, but the power of Concoction. *Hippocrates* cals every humor that is without mixture, and every excrement that is hot and crude, *Acriton*, becauſe it is bred either by the defect of ſome part, or by reaſon of the watery ſerous matter is exhauſted by the heat of a Feaver. Therefore in ſharp Feavers it ſhews that there is a great inward inflamation, and for the moſt part ſuch as Nature cannot conquer.

CURE. As for the Cure: If Vomiting come from a diſeaſe in ſome other part, it needs no other Medicines than thoſe which are agreeable to the diſeaſe from whence it comes.

But if it come from Chollerick, Flegmatick, or Melanchollick Humors which ſtimulate and provoke the Stomach, either by their quantity or quality, you muſt throw out thoſe Humors by Vomitive Medicines.

But if they be thick and glutinous, or clammy, they are to be cut and cleanſed, as we ſhewed in the Cure of want of Appetite.

The beſt Vomit in this caſe, is that which is indifferent gentle, and not too weak, as warm Oyl: nor muſt you give ſtrong ones made of Antimony, which draw violently from remote parts. But ſuch as do cleanſe and diſſolve the glutinous Humors, as *Gylla Theophraſti*, or white Vitriol prepared: but Salt of Vitriol brought to a high redneſs by Calcination, is the ſtronger.

If Vomits are unpleaſant, you muſt take away the Matter with often Clyſters and gentle Purgations with Rhubarb in them, which aſtringeth and ſtrengtheneth afterwards.

In Chollerick Vomiting, theſe Pils following may be preſcribed:

Take of *Aloes waſhed with Roſe Water three drams: the pouder of Rhubarb ſprinkled with Borrage Water one dram: Maſtich, red Sanders, and Coral prepared, of each one ſcruple: With Syrup of Roſes Solutive make a maſs of Pills, of which take half a dram, or a dram every other day till the Vomiting be ceaſed.* Or,

Take of *Rhubarb poudered one dram: yellow Myrobalans one ſcruple: Spodium, or burnt Ivory, and Harts-horn ſhaved, of each ſix gaains. Make a pouder, and give it twice in a week, in a little Broth.*

Or make a Bolus of Hiera Picra, or thre drams of Diacatholicon, with one dram of poudered Rhubarb.

In a moſt violent Vomiting, give three grains of Laudanum, with two ſcruples and an half of Cochie Pils the leſs, the Vomit wil be ſtayed, and five hours after they wil work downwards. There is a good quantity of purging Pils in this Receipt, becauſe Laudanum doth aſtringe, and therefore it muſt be given with Medicines made of Diagridium, and Coloquintida. And if the Medicine do not come away, you muſt give a ſharp Clyſter.

After ſufficient purging, you muſt ſtrengthen the Stomach with Syrup of Quinces, ſowr Pomegranates, old Conſerve of Roſes, or Comfry Roots, Conſerve of Quinces; or this following Julep, if it be very Chollerick and vehement.

Take

Take of *the juyce of sowr Pomegranates six ounces*: *the juyce of Mints clarified two ounces*: *Sorrel Water one pint*: *white Sugar half a pound*: *make a Julep, in which while it is clarifying boyl gently in a clout of yellow Saunders, red Roses, and Spodium, of each one dram*: *Let him take four ounces first and last.*

Take of *Terra Sigillata, or sealed Earth, Bole-Armonick, red Coral, prepared Pearl, Purslain, and Sorrel seed, of each one dram*: *shavings of Harts-horn, and of dried Mints, of each one scruple*: *red Roses half a pugil*: *Make a Pouder to be taken in Broth, or the like; or in a spoonful of Chalibiate Water.* Or,

Make Tablets thereof with Sugar dissolved in Plantane Water, or an Opiate with Syrup of Quinces, Conserve of Roses, or Comfry Roots.

Some few Grains of the best Mastich, taken in in the Morning, is good to stay Vomiting.

Three Grains also of Balsom of Peru taken in a rear Egg, or in Sugar like a Pill, do it better.

Also a Decoction of Beans, or Pease, after the first Water is cast away, with a little Vinegar, is much commended.

And the Crude Juyce of Quinces; taken Two or Three spoonsuls at a time, doth Wonders.

Camphire often smelt to, or taken with a little Rose Water, and a little Pouder of Diamoscum, is good for the same.

The Spirit of Vitriol mixed with Plantane or Spring Water, to make it sharp, doth also powerfully stay Vomiting.

If it be very violent, make the Water sharper with Spirit of Vitriol; or give in Sack, or such Wine; if you want Spirit of Vitriol, use the strongest Vinegar without mixture, one spoonful or two at a time.

One scruple of Salt of Wormwood, mixed with a spoonful of the Juyce of Lemons, is a most Excellent Medicine; especially in those Vomitings which happen in Malignant Feavers.

If the Patient grow very Weak with Vomiting, give him Laudanum with Conserve of Quinces, or Syrup of dried Roses; and then apply a Cupping Glass to the Stomach, and a Cataplasm of Leaven, pouder of Wormwood, Orange peels, made up with juyce of Mints.

Apply also outwardly a Fomentation to the region of the Stomach, a new Spunge dipt in Rose-water and Rose Vinegar; or let the Spunge boyl in strong Vinegar, and apply it hot to the Stomach.

Or make a Fomentation of the Decoction of the Roots of Snake-weed, Plantan-leaves, Purslain, Mints, Bramble-tops, and Willow-tops, and then anoint it with this Oyntment.

Take of *Acacia, Hypocistis, Grains of Sumach and Myrtle, of each two drams*: *Mastich and Grains of Kermes, of each one dram*: *Oyl of Myrtles two ounces*: *Wax as much as is sufficient*; *make an Oyntment*: *or apply this following Cataplasm.*

Take of *Quinces boyled in Rose water and Vinegar, or Marmalate thereof well beaten, three ounces*: *the pouder of Mastich, Grains of Kermes, and Myrtle berries, and Plantane-seed, of each two drams*: *with the Juyce of Mints, or Quinces, or Syrup of Wormwood, make a Cataplasm.*

Or steep a Crust of Bread in Rose Vinegar, and sprinkle it with this pouder following.

Take of *red Roses, and Pomgranate flowers, and Coriander seeds prepared, of each one dram and an half*: *Mastich, red Coral, Sorrel seed, Spodium, of each half a dram*: *yellow Saunders one scruple*: *mix them into a pouder.*

Or, Apply this following Emplaister:

Take of *Mastich plaister, one ounce*: *the pouder of Myrtles, and Bistort-Roots, of each half a dram*: *with the Oyl of Mastich make an Emplaister in the form of a Buckler.*

If the Vomiting be very violent, and bring a Feaver Symptomatical, and the Body very full, it is good sometimes to let blood to prevent inflamation which may be in the internal parts by reason of the violent straining; and this must be done warily, and but a little, left the strength be abated.

Moreover, It is good to apply Cupping Glasses to the Back and Navel, and to rub and bind the excream parts.

You may bind about the Neck Linnen Clothes dipt in Oxycrate to repel the humors: putting of the hands into cold Water, doth stay al kinds of vomiting.

And Last, When other things avail not, use Narcoticks which do very quickly stop all Evacuations.

In

In a Flegmatick Vomiting (if it wil not be ſtaid with the aforeſaid Vomits) give Pills of Hiera, with Rhubarb and Agarick, or other fit Purges.

Then come to ſtrengtheners for the Stomach, ſuch as were preſcribed for the Cure of Want of Appetite: to which ad this following:

Take *of Conſerve of Roſes and Comfry Roots, of each one ounce: confection of Hyacinth, three drams: the pouder of Diambra, and Aromaticum Roſatum, of each half a dram: Troches of Spodium, Terra Sigillata, and grana Kermes, of each one ſcruple: with ſyrup of Quinces make an Opiate.*

The Spirit of Vitriol with Wormwood Water, or Juyce of Mints, doth mightily ſtay Vomiting, and ſtrengthen the Stomach.

Or, One or two ſpoonfuls of *Aqua Imperialis*, given after Vomiting if the Stomach be very cold.

Apply theſe things following outwardly:

Take *of Wormwood, Mints, and Balm, of each three handfuls: boyl them in a ſufficient quantity of Vinegar and Wine, to the conſumption of the third part: make a Fomentation for the ſtomach.*

After apply the Plaiſter afore-mentioned, or the Cataplaſm of Quinces, uſing the Pouder of Nutmegs and Cloves, inſtead of Myrtles and Plantane. Or,

Take *of Wormwood and green Mints, of each one pound: a Toaſt dipt in Roſe-water weighing half a pound: the pulp of Quinces, or Marmalad of the ſame, two ounces: Maſtich half an ounce: Mace and Nutmegs, of each two drams: beat them al wel together with Oyl of Quinces, and make an Emplaiſter.*

Or make a Cataplaſm of Quinces boyled in ſtrong Vinegar, and then beaten with a little Muſtard-ſeed, and Pouder of Cloves.

Or, Apply a Toaſt dipped in ſtrong Wine and Juyce of Mints, and ſprinkled with Pouder of Nutmeg, Cloves, Frankincenſe, Maſtich, and Grains of Kermes.

Villanovanus much commends ſharp Leaven, which he applieth to the ſtomach twice or thrice, being ſteept in ſtrong Vinegar and juyce of Mints: this doth moſt certainly ſtop Vomiting after convenient Evacuations and Revulſions.

In a long Vomiting where the Stomach is very weak, you muſt uſe ſtrong Aſtringents made thus:

Take *of the Roots of Snakeweed and Tormentil, Pomegranate peels and flowers, and Hypociſtis, of each two drams: Leaves of Mints, and dried Wormwood, of each half an handful: Sumach and Myrtle berries, of each one dram: red Roſes one pugil: Cinnamon, Cloves, and Maſtich, of each half an ounce: green Galls, and Cypreſs Nuts, of each two drams: boyl them in Iron Water and red Wine, in which diſſolve a little Musk, for ſweet things do much aſſwage Vomiting, of which let the Patient take two ounces every morning, and foment his ſtomach with the ſame.*

After the Fomentation apply ſome Plaiſter or Cataplaſm, made as aforeſaid.

CHAP. *VIII.*

Of Vomiting Blood.

THis Diſeaſe is a caſting forth of Blood from the Stomach by the Mouth; And as al other Bleeding, it comes from the Veins either by Anaſtomoſis, or opening of them by Diapedeſis, or Rareſaction, by Rixis breaking, or by Diabroſis corroding, which Diſeaſes of the Veins were ſhewed in the Cure of Spitting of Blood, called Hæmoptyſis.

CAUSES. The Cauſes alſo are the ſame.

And firſt the Conjunct Cauſe; Exceſs of Blood in Quantity or Quality.

Blood offending in Quantity will break or open the mouths of the Veins, and ſo comes Rixis; or Anaſtomoſis, which happeneth in ful bodies.

If it offend in Quality, as when it is too hot, or thin, it may cauſe an Anaſtomoſis, becauſe heat doth open the Orifices, and thinneſs makes it flow eaſily through: The ſame Qualities may Cauſe a Diapedeſis; for heat doth make thin the Tunicles of the Veſſels, and thinneſs cauſeth the Blood to paſs through their Pores.

Laſtly, Sharpneſs gnaweth and Ulcerateth the Tunicles of the Veins, and ſo produceth a Diabroſis.

The Antecedent Cauſes are the ſame with the Conjunct, but they differ in place; for when blood offending either in Quantity or Quality, doth immediately open the Veins: it is called a Conjunct Cauſe; and the ſame being contained in the Veins, is called an Antecedent Cauſe.

The parts sending, of which the chief are, the Head, Liver, Spleen, and Womb, are antecedent Causes.

Oftentimes Blood is carried from the Head to the Stomach by the Pallat and Gullet, or Oesophagus: and also a violent Catarrh of sharp and salt flegm, doth corrode the Stomach, and open the Veins thereof.

It is carried from the Liver and Spleen by the Veins that go to the Stomach from the Womb, when blood by the stoppage of the Terms, runs back and opens the Veins of the Stomach, so that some Women have had their Terms by vomiting blood constantly at the time.

Vomiting of blood comes oftener from the Liver and Spleen, than from other parts, and from the Spleen than the Liver, because it doth more consent with the Stomach. For it is evident by Anatomy, that the great branch of the Gate-Vein, or *Porta*, goeth to the Spleen, from which many Veins are sent to the Stomach both above and below; and these are so great that being distended with wind or blood, they are as thick as the middle finger: this we have observed in Dissection. Moreover, the *Vas breve* being wide, as in a natural state, it doth continually send Melancholly into the Stomach; so being in a Preternatural state, it may send great plenty of blood. But observe here, that in this case, that blood is voided by stool as wel as vomit, both because a part thereof which went to the stomach, is sent downwards, and also because the Mesaraick Veins are open, and send blood into the Guts, which by its long passage through the Guts groweth black, and comes forth like Tar.

The external Causes are, all things that can wound or bruise, as also great heat which causeth boyling of the blood; hence it is that yong men to the age of thirty five, are very subject to vomit blood, and other bleeding, as also great cold by too much astriction may endanger to break the Veins: the same doth unseasonable Motion and Labor, unusual Exercise, great hollowing, and the like, which move the blood violently in the Veins.

And finally, All the Causes of Blood-spitting aforementioned. For blood being violently moved either in the Veins or Arteries, whether from an external, or an internal Cause, goes sooneſt to that part which is weakeſt, and most fit to receive it; and therefore if the Stomach, or the Veins going thither are so disposed, there wil be vomiting of blood rather than any other way of bleeding.

DIAGNOSTICK. The Diagnostick of this Disease lieth chiefly in the discovery of the part from which the blood comes.

If from the Stomach, the scituation of the part, and the constant pain and heavineſs thereof will demonstrate, and there is leſs blood, for the Veins of the Stomach are smal, and it comes with loathing, and there is a biting when they swallow, as also somtimes it comes forth mixed with meat, Flegm, or Choller.

If it come from the Head, there wil be tickling about the Jaws and Pallat; and some blood wil be blown out of the Nose with Snot; there went before it some Head-ach or heavineſs, which after bleeding ceaseth.

If from the Liver or Spleen there is more plenty of blood, and somtimes a tumor or dolor in the part. From the Liver the blood is red and frothy, from the Spleen it is thick and black. Also Blood from the Liver goes most downwards, because it commonly goes from thence to the Guts through the Meseraicks, and must ascend from them into the Stomach to cause Vomiting, but it doth easier descend. Contrarily, that which comes from the Spleen, is rather by vomit, because the Veins from the Spleen to the Stomach, are shorter and narrower.

Lastly, If from the suppression of the Terms, you may know it from the Woman, and it wil come at those times, which wil be more probable, if there be no disease in any other part.

PROGNOSTICK. As for the Prognostick: Vomiting of Blood, of what cause soever, is dangerous; for it either threateneth death suddenly; or if it stay in the stomach, and putrifie, it breeds faintings, swoonings, and suffocations.

Vomiting of Blood from suppression of the Terms, is leſs dangerous than that from the Liver or Spleen; for when they are brought down it is usually cured, as *Hippocrates* taught, Aph. 34. Sect. 5. in these words: *When a Woman vomiteth Blood, if her courses break down, she is cured.* And in this case only, the opening of the inferior Veins doth provoke the Terms, especially if she take something besides for that purpose.

They who after Vomiting of Blood fal into the Dropsie called Ascites, do die thereof. *Dodonæus* doth testifie that he never knew any that escaped: and Experience teacheth that a Dropsie from any kind of bleeding is deadly; for it comes from a great dissipation of Natural heat, which cannot be repaired.

CURE. For the Cure of this Disease use Medicines which revel the blood from the stomach, and correct its distempers and open the Veins with astringents and glutinatives. To which ad those things which concern the part chiefly affected, from whence the blood is sent into the Stomach, according to the divers Nature, and Disease of the part.

And because Diet is of chiefest concernment in this Disease, let us shew some Rules therefore.

Let

Let his Nouriſhment be commonly aſtringent and Emplaſtick, and cold both actually and potentially, as Barley, Almonds, Rice, Panadoes, Gellies, and eſpecially Starch made without Chalk, and boyled in Milk, which is good alſo in ſpitting of Blood: to all theſe you may alwaies add ſome Pomegranates, or Vinegar of Roſes. Alſo hard Eggs ſteeped in Vinegar are good; Bread crums ſteeped in cold Water, and Chicken Broth, with Sorrel, Purſlane, Plantane, and unripe Grapes; the feet and hips of Sheep, Kids, and Calves, boyled to a Jelly, for the firſt courſe, let him take that which is aſtringent, as a Quince, or ſowr Apple, or Pear roaſted in the Embers, Marmalet of Quinces, or Jelly of ſharp Cherries, Medlars, or Services.

Let him abſtain from all ſharp, ſalt, peppered, and fried Meats, as alſo from things that breed much Blood, except he grow weak, and then you may give him them ſparingly. He muſt be but little nouriſhed, for the leſs Blood is bred, the Diſeaſe wil be the leſs, and the empry parts by their attraction wil ſtay the flux.

Let him drink little, only a little Iron Water with a little Juyce of Pomegranates. He muſt drink no Wine except it be thick and ſharp, which we call Tortum, and it muſt be when there is no Feaver.

Let the Air be cool, without Wind, Sun, or Moon ſhine; let him ſleep little, and not in the day; for although al fluxes are ſaid to be ſtopped by ſleep, yet this by long keeping the heat in the Center may be encreaſed. Let his Belly be looſe, and he kept free from paſſions.

After his Diet is thus ordered, we muſt go on to Chyrurgery and Medicine.

And firſt take away a little blood, often, for the greater Revulſion: and that out of the Liver Vein called *Baſilica*, in the right Arm, if it come from the Liver; in the left, if from the Spleen; or from the Ankle Vein, if from ſtoppage of the Terms.

Uſe Frictions and Ligatures to the extream parts, and give clenſing Clyſters.

Apply Cupping-glaſſes to the Buttocks, Thighs, and Loyns, and to the Hypochondria.

Give half a ſcruple of Camphire with four ounces of Oxycrate, or Plantane Water. Which *Rondeletius* commends in his Counſels for excellent.

If you ſuſpect there is congealed blood, give him a glaſs of Vinegar and Water, or Oxycrate, for it eaſily diſſolveth blood, and ſends it from the Veins of the Stomach, and ſhuts them up.

And foment the Stomach cold with the ſame.

When Vomiting ceaſeth, to aſtringe the Veins, uſe theſe following:

Take *of the white of an Egg, Roſe Water and Vinegar, of each one dram and an half: Beat them well; then add two drams of Chalk.* Let the Patient take now and then a ſpoonful. Or,

Take *of prepared Coral, Terra Sigillata, Bole-armenick, Blood ſtone, and Troches of Amber, of each one dram: Plantane Water, and Syrup of Myrtles, of each two ounces: mix them for to be uſed as the former, or the Pouder in Broths.* Or,

Take *of the Juyce of Plantane four ounces: give it cold morning and evening.* *Galen* ſaith there is nothing better for to ſtop any kind of bloody flux.

The Juyce of Purſlain and Polyganon, or Knot-graſs taken with Sugar, is very good for the ſame.

Take *of Plantane and Purſlane Water, of each one ounce and an half: the Syrup of Myrtles half an ounce: the Syrup of Poppies two or three drams: Sal Prunellæ one dram: Mix them for a Julep often to be repeated. Or make a Julep of the Decoction of the ſaid Herbs.*

Take *of old Conſerve of Roſes, and of Comfry Roots, of each one ounce: of Cydoniatum half an ounce: one candied Myrobalan: Troches of Carabe, and Terra Lemnia, of each two drams: Coral prepared, and Crocus Martis, of each one dram: With the Syrup of dried Roſes, make an Opiate to be taken often.*

The Troches of Carabe do not only aſtringe, but diſſolve congealed blood, therefore uſe them often.

The Syrup of Coral is good; but the Tincture drawn newly with the Juyce of Lemmons is better.

When Blood is vomited violently, and will not be cured by what hath been ſaid, ſo that death threateneth; you muſt give Narcoticks, either at the Mouth, or by Clyſters.

Anoint the Stomach without with Oyl of Roſes, and Myrtles waſhed in Vinegar; and after ſprinkle on the pouder of Coral, Bole-armenick, and Terra Sigillata.

Or anoint with this:

Take *of the Juyce of Plantane, and Knot-graſs, of each one ounce and an half: Vinegar of Roſes one ounce: Oyl Olive ſix ounces: Boyl them till the Juyces are conſumed: then ad of Sanguis Draconis, Maſtich, Pomegranate peels, and Myrtles, of each two drams: Camphire one ſcruple: as much red Wax as will ſerve to make an Oyntment.*

Let him drink ordinary Water, wherein Iron hath been quenched, with Syrup of Quinces, and Spirit of Vitriol: alſo make al his Broths of Iron Water.

Let his Hypochondria and Loins be fomented with the Decoction of Plantane and Purslain made in Oxycrate.

Let his hands be put into cold Water, for so al Vomiting is stayed.

After use the Oyntment of *Galen*, called Refrigerans; washed in Vinegar, to the same parts.

After sufficient Phlebotomy, you must appoint an often and gentle Purge to take away the cause, and destroy the Disease, by which the blood wil be purged from Waterish and Chollerick Humors which produce this Disease.

These kinds of Purges, given by a wise Physitian, do miracles; as we have learnt by Experience.

They must be made of Rhubarb, Myrobalans, Tamarinds, and Tryphera Persica; which Medicines do al astringe with their purging, and do no waies stir the Humors, so that you need not fear they wil provoke vomiting of blood; you may give them in form of a Bole, with Syrup of Myrtles, or of dried Roses; or in form of a Potion, with the Decoction of Succory, Sorrel, Purslain, or the like.

In time of Purging, which may continue three or four daies in a smal Dose; at night you may give the aforesaid Opiate or Syrup of Coral, or some of the afore-mentioned Astringent and strengthening Medicines.

Finally, To prevent, you may give for a long time once in a Week, one dram of the Pouder of Rhubarb, or the Magistral Syrup prescribed for to prevent Spitting of blood; as also almost al other Medicines laid down in the Cure and Prevention of that, are very good here.

CHAP. *IX.*

Of the Disease called Cholera.

THis Disease is a violent sending forth both by Stool, and vomiting corrupt, sharp, and chollerick Humors.

DIFFERENCES.

It is called Cholera *Apo tes Choles* from Choller, as *Galen* shews from the opinion of the *Gnidian* Physitians, 2. meth. c. 2. that it comes from yellow Choller and evil humors like it which is sent upwards and downwards. But *Alexander Trallianus, lib. 7. c. 14.* wil not have this Name to be derived from a Chollerick humor, because Choller is not alwaies vomited, but also oftentimes a serous and flegmatick Humor; but it comes rather *Apo toon Cholastoon* from the Intestines which were called *Cholados* by the Antients; because these Humors come from the Intestines and intrals: yet the first Etymology is more to be approved, because it is used not only by *Galen*, but by *Hippocrates 7. epid. text. 19.* by *Celsus, lib. 4. cap. 11.* and *Aurelianus, lib. 3. acut. cap. 19.* And although a chollerick humor is not alwaies sent forth, yet one like Choller, sharp, biting, and corrupt, is alwaies voided.

Some say the Stomach is the part affected, others the Guts, others both; but we must be of *Galen's* mind, who saith, 3. *de sympt. caus. cap. 2.* The part which is principally affected is the stomach, whose expulsive Faculty is vehemently stirred up, so that it expels the noxious humors at both orifices. But there is no doubt but the Gullet and Guts are secondarily affected.

Therefore this Affect is a Symptom of the expulsive Faculty being hurt, and vehemently stirred up, for it cannot depend upon the retentive faculty debilitated, for then the humors flow by degrees as in *Lienteria* and *Cœliaca Passio*: but we must confess that the Disease is more violent if the Retentive Faculty being weak do not resist the expulsive.

Moreover, The Concoction is hurt also, by which evil humors are bred in the Stomach which stir up the expulsive Faculty: but this is an Antecedent Cause, *Hipp. 4. de victus ratione in acutis textu* 104. laies down two kinds of Choller, the one Moist, and the other Dry; the Moist is that which hitherto hath been described, and which is meant only in this definition as being the more usual: but the Dry is more rare, and it comes from a windy spirit going from the Stomach and Guts, and griping those parts through which it passeth.

These Winds are produced either from the fiery heat of the Stomach corrupting the meat, and making it stink, or from windy rank meats, and Onions, Radishes, and the like. *Sennertus* addeth another cause, borrowed from the Hermetical Doctrine, namely, Salt humors, and adust in the Hypochondria, which grow hot by the mixture of another humor: For (saith he) as Salts and the Spirits of Salts mixed with sharp Spirits, make abundance of flatuous Spirits, as appears by the mixing of Oyl of Vitriol and *Aqua fortis* with Salt of Tartar; So doth it fal out in Mans Body, by the Commixion of a Salt and Adust Humor with other Spirits, there are many windy Spirits produced.

CAUSES. The immediate Cause of this Disease, is a Chollerick, Burnt, Sharp, Salt,

or

or rotten Humor in the Stomach, Guts, Spleen, Meſentery, or Pancreas, or ſome nouriſhment of evil quality, ſome ſtrong deadly Medicine, or poyſon taken. *Hipp. 7. Epid. Text.* 90. doth reckon up almoſt al the Cauſes of thoſe evil Humors, in theſe words: *Chollerick Evacuations upwards and downwards, come from eating too much fleſh, eſpecially Swines fleſh not roaſted: Alſo for meats not formerly uſed, from drunkenneſs with old Wine, and ſweet, from Pine kernels, Locuſts, rotten nuts, and from the uſe of Garlick, Leeks, Onions, eſpecially from boyled Lettice, Coleworts, and the like crude things; alſo from Tarts, and ſweet meats, Honey meats, Fruits ſoon periſhing, eſpecially from Cucumers, Pompions: and theſe Evacuations happen moſt in Summer, for then they are eaſily corrupt, and are indigeſted.*

It is worth the obſervation from whence ſo many Chollerick Humors ſhould come, which in this Diſeaſe are ſent forth by Vomit and Stool? It is uſually anſwered, that they come from the Meſentery, and the places adjacent, and ſomtimes from the whol body, which though it be probable, yet we may ſay, That Humors corrupted in the Stomach, and parts neer thereto, do infect other humors with their malignity, and that Nature is conſtrained to ſend to the Stomach and Guts, as venemous Medicines, Antimony, Coloquintida, Elaterium, and the like, by corrupting of the good Humors, do make an Hypercatharſis, or over-purging.

SIGNS DIAG. The ſigns of this Diſeaſe, are an often and plentiful ſending forth of Chollerick, ſharp, and other corrupt Humors by vomiting and ſtool; a gnawing of the ſtomach and guts; a ſwelling with wind, pains, thirſt, with much heat and diſturbance; great Nauſeouſneſs, and loathing, which is ſomwhat appeaſed with cold drink, but preſently is caſt forth with hot. The Pulſe is ſomtimes ſmal and unequal; ſomtimes with great ſweating, and Convulſion of the Thighs and Arms, ſwooning, coldneſs of the extream parts, and other grievous Symptoms.

The Cauſes of this Diſeaſe are eaſily known.

And firſt, the external are known by relation of the Patient, and thoſe that ſtand by. If he have taken too much, or food of an evil quality, or poyſon, or ſome violent Medicine.

The internal Cauſes are known by the quality of thoſe Humors which are ſent forth. We conjecture that it comes from the fault of the Stomach, if other parts are not diſtempered, and when there is a continual loathing, gnawing, and pain of the Stomach, the matter is ſent forth green; but if it be bred in the Veins, there is comonly a malignant Feaver adjoyned.

PROGNOSTICK. You muſt make your Prognoſticks thus,

If it be very violent, it brings commonly ſudden death. If it come from ſome evil Food, it is leſs dangerous; for when that is ſent forth, the Diſeaſe ceaſeth.

By how much the greater the Symptoms are, as Swooning, Convulſion, and Coldneſs of the extream parts, by ſo much neerer at hand, is death.

Hippocrates in Coac. ſheweth that this is ſomtimes Critical to Feavers called *Lipyriæ*, which can no other way be cured (as he ſaith) but by a great caſting forth of Choller both upwards and downwards; and theſe Criſes or Judgments happen ſeldom, and ought to be ſuſpected, becauſe they have not the conditions of a good and Health-bringing Criſis.

If vomiting begin to ceaſe, and the wan and deadly color of the Face to be reſtored, there is hope of Health.

CURE. In the Cure of this Diſeaſe, in the beginning thereof, ſome evacuation may be allowed while the evil and corrupt Humors do flow forth. And you muſt help it forward with drinking warm Water with Syrup of Vinegar, or with a great deal of thin Chicken Broth; which if it provoke not Vomit, will allay the ſharpneſs of the Humors. Or you may evacuate them with Rhubarb brought into a Pill with Syrup of Wormwood, and with cleanſing Clyſters.

Alſo fat mollifying Clyſters are to be given, made of Milk, Oyl of Roſes, freſh Butter waſhed with Roſe Water, or made of Chicken Broth, or Veal broth with Yolks of Eggs; with which, as the diſeaſe ſhal require, you may mix Narcoticks.

Alſo Clyſters of Oxycrate are good, or made of the Decoction of Lettice, Plantane, with a little Vinegar, Syrup of Water-lillies, and Yolks of Eggs.

Alſo you muſt qualifie the Humors ſharpneſs with internal Medicines; as with the Decoction of Purſlane and Plantane with Syrup of Quinces and dried Roſes, with Lapis Prunellæ, if there be heat and thirſt.

And you muſt ſtop Vomiting with thoſe things both internal and external, which were preſcribed in the Cure of Chollerick Vomiting, Chap. 7.

Among which, the Narcoticks are beſt, and eſpecially new Treacle, which given in the quantity of a dram, doth preſently ſtop thoſe violent Evacuations. Laudanum doth the ſame, if you give foure grains thereof.

If there be great weakneſs (as often happeneth) it is not ſafe to give the whol doſe of Laudanum; but it is better to give one or two grains, and to give it once or twice in a day, as neceſſity urgeth: for ſo the force of the Humors will be reſtrained, and Nature will have time to tame and concoct them.

After

After vomiting and purging are stayed by the Medicines aforesaid, and the strength is restored by Cordial means, the Patient seemeth to be past danger; which doth not only sometimes deceive the standers by, but also the Physitians themselvs: for after a day or two of rest and intermission, the symptomes return more strong and violent, and destroy the Patient who was made weak by their former encounter; which danger you must prevent, not only with Restauratives, and things that take away the heat of the Humors, as before mentioned, which must be continued after they are appeased; but especially with Blood-letting, which doth revel the burnt and boyling blood, and greatly asswage it: and you must do it twice, or thrice, if the strength be not impaired by the first, but rather seem to be refreshed. Some Practitioners in the time of the fit, when strength is decayed, adventure to open a Vein, because they say the strength is oppressed. But it cannot then be done without danger; and sometimes the Patient presently after dieth, to their shame. For though we acknowledg that there is an oppression of the strength by reason of the superfluous Humor, which is contained in the Veins, being an enemy to Nature; yet it cannot be denied but it is greatly decayed by those grievous vomits and stools. It is better therefore first to allay the violence of the Humors, and after the symptomes are asswaged to open a Vein.

And because in this Disease the strength quickly fails by strong evacuations, you must be very careful in the restoring of it by that way which is shewed in the Cure of weakness in the eighth Book, and the third Chapter.

CHAP. X.

Of Pain in the Stomach, called Dolor Ventriculi.

IT is a sad and trublesome sence in that part, from some things that gnaw and stretch it til it break, or be wounded.

In the Stomach, you must consider three parts, which much differ one from the other, namely, its upper Orifice, and its lower, called *Pylorus*, and the rest of its Body which maketh up the whol Cavity.

The upper Orifice is of exquisite sence, by reason of the great Nerve which it hath from the sixth Conjugation, and therefore pain therein is very sharp, and makes the Heart which is the most noble part, and neer unto it sensible of the same; from thence it is called *Cardialgia*, and *Cardiogmos*: for there is such a neer consent between the mouth of the Stomach, and the Heart, that the Ancients called it by the name of the Heart, *Cardia*.

But if the Membranes of the Cavity, or the Pylorus be pained, it is called simply *Dolor Ventriculi*, and sometimes *Colica Ventriculi*, especially when it comes of wind.

℞ *CAUSES.* The immediate Cause of this pain, is solution of Continuity by things sharp and distending, and they are chiefly Humors, or wind; and sometimes Worms gnawing the Tunicles.

Sharp and malignant Humors, as green Choller, or black, salt Flegm, corrupt Matter sent into the Stomach from an Impostume broken in the Liver or Breast, and all other sharp Humors which may cause pain.

Also sharp vapors coming from those Humors use to cause this pain.

The Wind contained in the Cavity of the Stomach doth cause swelling and painful distension, especially if it be restrained within its Tunicles, which makes a very stubborn Disease, and cannot easily be sent out.

The Disease both of the Stomach it self, and of the parts adjoyning, use to breed this pain, as any great distemper, either hot or cold, and especially an Inflamation, and sometimes a Scirrhus or other hard Tumor which maketh a heavy pain; as also Wounds and Ulcers of the same part, and swellings in parts adjoyning by wind or other waies, cause this pain by compression of the Stomach.

Now these Humors and Winds which cause pain in the Stomach, either come from the whol Body, or some parts thereof. From the whol Body, in Feavers, or when the Body is filled with evil Humors. And from other parts, especially the Liver, Spleen, and Brain: from the Liver there comes Choller; from the Spleen, Melancholly; and from the Head, salt Flegm.

Also this pain may arise from other extraordinary Causes not usual; as *Sckenkius* observes from stones bred in the Stomach, *lib.* 3. *observat.* And *Fabricius Hildanus*, obsrv. 33. lib. reports that a Woman had a piece of Rind or rusty Bacon two yeers in her Stomach, wherwith she was continually pained, and which after by taking a Vomit, she threw up, and was cured.

The external Causes of this Disease, are Meats either evil qualified, or of sharp Nourishment, which of themselves produce it, or things apt to breed Wind; or things taken in too great quantity, which putrifie and turn sharp; or things that are too hot, and breed much Choller: As also strong, sharp, deadly

deadly Medicines, either taken in too great a quantity, or not sufficiently corrected, and poyson.

DIAGNOSTICK. The Diagnostick Signs are from the part affected, and the cause.

And first, when the pain is under the Cartilage *Ensiformis* of *Xiphoides*, it shews that the upper Orifice of the Stomach is affected: but that it is a true Cardialgia in the mouth of the Stomach, you may know more certainly when there is a most sharp pain from the exquisite sence of the part with such touble and disturbance that the Patient cannot stay in a place, or in one posture, but often swounds and fainteth by consent and sympathy of the Heart with the Stomach, not only by neerness to it, but also by reason of the dissipation of the Spirits by the pain. Somtimes the Brain consents, by Reason of the famous Nerve which is in the Stomach, and the sharp vapors which are directly sent into the Head from thence, from whence come Cephalalgia, Hemicrania, Vertigo, and Epilepsie.

In other parts of the Stomach there are great pains, but they have not so great Symptomes, and therefore they are like the Chollick, differing only in place.

The Causes also are known by their proper signs. The most manifest are taken from the Excrements; for if Choller, Flegm, Wind, or Worms, are voided at the Mouth or Belly, it is easie to conjecture that the Disease depends upon these Causes. But if no Humor be discharged we may know when Choller, Flegm, or Wind abounds by their proper signs; and the signs of Worms are to be taken out of their proper Chapter: As also the proper diseases both of the Stomach and parts adjoyning which produce this Disease, are known by their proper signs. The knowledg of the Humor causing this pain, is also taken from the time of its coming, encrease, and cessation. Some are troubled most violently before meat, and this shews that Choller is predominant, which is stirred in time of emptiness, and drawn to the Stomach, and made more sharp. Some are pained presently after meat, because the raw biting Humors, which before were quiet, and fixed to the Tunicles of the Stomach, are moved when Meat is taken, or they which were in the bottom of the Stomach, are raised up, and disturb the mouth of the Stomach. Others are pained in time of Concoction, because sharp gnawing vapors arise from the Matter, causing the Disease from the heat encreased in the Stomach in time of Concoction. Others are pained four or five hours after meat, because it is corrupted by evil concoction, and so gnaweth the Stomach. Some are worst after sleep, and that comes from a Catarrh from the Head in the time of sleeping, which being heaped up in the Stomach, produceth pain afterwards. Somtimes the pain is appeased after Meat, because the sharpness of the Humors is qualified by the sweetness of the Meat.

PROGNOSTICK. As for the Prognostick, it is most certain that Cardialgia is more dangerous than any other disease of the Stomach by reason of the exquisite sence of the Mouth of the Stomach, and its great consent with principal parts.

The danger is more or less, according to the malignity of the Cause, and the vehemency of the symptomes.

A continual acute Feaver joyned with a great pain of the Stomach, threatneth great danger; as *Hippocrates* saith, Aph. 65. Sect. 5. *In Feavers, if there be great heat about the Stomach, and Cardiogmos, it is evil*: for it signifieth that there is a great Inflamation of the Stomach, or abundance of bad Humors contained therein.

The pain of the Stomach coming from Worms or Wind, is commonly least dangerous, because the Cause is not so bad, and not fixed to the part. But somtimes from Worms gnawing in the Stomach, great Symptomes happen, of which the Patient suddenly dieth.

So when the distemper which begets wind, is stubborn and habitual, it is not without danger, for it turneth to a dry dropsie; *Hippocrates*, Aphor. 11. Sect. 4. In a Cardialgia, coldness of the extream parts signifieth death at hand.

CURE. The Cure of this Disease is to be varied according to the diversity of the Causes. If it come from the Diseases of other parts, you must cure them. But if the cause be in the Stomach alone, the pain comes either from wind, or sharp Humors and Chollerick, or from Inflamation, Imposthume, or Ulcer. That which comes from Wind is to be cured by Medicines that discuss and evacuate that flatulent Matter, as also the flegm from whence it comes.

And first you must give a gentle Emollient Laxative Clyster, and presently after another Carminative, that is, expelling wind, and discussing, of the Decoction of Origan, Calamints, Penyroyal, Rue, the lesser Centaury, Annis seeds, Fennel seeds, Carrots, and Cummin seeds, and the like: In which dissolve Benedicta Laxativa, Oyl of Dil, Rue, and Honey of Rosemary.

If the pain continue, you must make a Clyster of equal parts of Sack, or Hippocras, Oyl of Rue, or of Nuts, with two ounces of Aqua vitæ.

Or make a Clyster of white Wine with Oyl of Juniper, or eight drops of the Chymical Oyl of Cinamon or Cloves, which doth Miracles.

Then foment the Stomach with this:

Take of *Cypress Roots, Galangal, Calamus Aromaticus, of each one ounce*: *Mints, Origan, Penyroyal, Marjoram, Hysop, Sage, of each one handful*: *Annis, Fennel, Caraway, and Carrot seeds,*

seeds, and Bay berries, of each half an ounce: Chamomel, Melilot, Rosemary and Lavender flowers, of each one pugil: beat them, and slice them: put them into two bags, and boyl them in Sack; then squeeze them, and apply them one after another to the Stomach, and all the Belly.

When the matter is not so cold, this Fomentation following may be prepared, which is highly commended by *Forestus*, because it hath presently cured when other things failed.

Take of *Althæa Roots half an ounce: red Roses, Chamomel Flowers, and tops of Wormwood, of each one handful: Boyl them in common Water, and Chamomel Water, to one pint and an half, adding in the end a little Rhenish Wine, Rose Water, and Vinegar. Make a Fomentation.*

After Fomentation, anoint with Oyl of Rue, and Dil mixed with Aqua vitæ, and a little Chymical Oyl of Sage, or Cloves.

After the anointing, apply a Plaister of Bay-berries, or in stead thereof a Cataplasm of Honey and Cummin seed.

While these are doing, if there be loathing, you may provoke vomiting gently, or give a Purge against Flegm.

After Purging give Oyl of bitter Almonds newly drawn, mixed with white Wine, or Hippocras mixed with Aqua Clareta, or Cinnamon Water.

This following Julep is most admirable to assuage pain, discuss wind, and strengthen the Stomach.

Take of *Wormwood, Centaury the less, and Agrimony, of each half a handful: boyl them to five ounces, and ad to it being strained, one ounce of Sugar. Let him take it two mornings together.*

Amatus Lusitanus commends highly the distilled Water of Chamomel flowers as a most excellent Remedy to assuage the pains of the Stomach and Entrals, of which you must give three ounces warm. Or in the defect of that, you may make a Decoction of Chamomel flowes, which is so much commended by *Forestus*, who saith that he cured a Merchant with this only Decoction, once only given, of great pain of his Stomach, which made him roar; which when he had drunk off, he belched, and fel into a swear, and all his pain vanished, as by an Inchantment, so that he needed no other help. You may also make a Vomit at the beginning of the disease, which by evacuation may abate the pain, of this Decoction, made with Dil seeds, or Agarick, or the Roots of Asarabacca, dissolving therein, Oxymel, Syrup of Vinegar, or of Roses Solutive.

Galen teacheth that a Cupping-glass applied to the Stomach doth presently take away pain. But you must use this Caution, That no crude Humor, or very little, lie in the Stomach, otherwise the pain wil be encreased.

Also you may with good success apply Bread hot from the Oven, cut in the middle, either by it self, or sprinkled with Spices.

Lastly, If the pain continue violent, you must use a bath of the Decoction of mollifying Herbs that are hot, which is most safe and powerful, for it takes away the pain by discussing the wind, and sending it forth by the open pores, which it wil better do, if you give some discussing Medicine to the Patient while he is in the Bath; for both internal and external helps concurring, the work wil be done.

The Bath must be very hot that the wind may be better discussed, and the thick Humors melted.

If by reason of the vehement pain, Clysters can neither be given nor retained, you must give a Purge in the Bath, and let him stay therein an hour, or half an hour, til the power of the Medicine touch the Stomach.

Somtimes when the violence of the pain threatneth danger, you must give Narcoticks, which being wisely given, bring wonderful effects.

Some mix Narcoticks with their Purges that the pain may be allayed, and the Matter evacuated: such as the Medicine of *Elidæus* commended by *Forestus*, made thus:

Take of *Diaphœnicon half an ounce: Philonium Romanum two scruples: with the Water or Decoction of Chamomel make a Potion.*

After the pain is gone, let them who are subject to this Disease, be purged once or twice in a month, to take away the immediate cause of wind. And let them use strengtheners, such as were prescribed in the Cure of Concoction hurt.

That pain which comes of Choller, is to be cured by the evacuation thereof, with a gentle vomit or Purge, or with frequent Clysters that are emollient, not sharp or hot.

Afterwards, qualifie the sharpness of the Humors with cooling Juleps that thicken, with Emulsions of the great cold Seeds, new Milk, new Oyl of sweet Almonds, Yolks of Eggs, and the like.

In the mean while omit not Opiates, and other strengtheners prescribed in the former Cures.

And at last, when need requireth, use Narcoticks.

Apply outwardly a Cataplasm of Bread and Milk, with yolks of Eggs, and Saffron.

Or

Or Bread from the Oven broken in the middle and dipt in Vinegar.

Or foment the part with the Decoction of Chamomel flowers, Violets, and Water Lillies, or which is beſt, put the Patient in a warm bath, for that is moſt proper.

After the pain is gone leſt it ſhould return, let the Patient purge twice every month, and let the hot Diſtemper of his belly be corrected with a cooling Diet and convenient Remedies.

That Pain which comes from Inflamation, Impoſthume, or Ulcer, may be Cured with the Remedies preſcribed in the following Chapter.

CHAP. XI.

Of the Inflamation, Ulcer, and Impoſthume in the Stomach.

ALthough al kinds of Tumors may ariſe in the Stomach as wel as other parts, yet we wil ſpeak here only of a Phlegmon or Inflamation, which is moſt uſual; the other happen ſeldom, and may be cured by the ſame Method with the Tumors of other internal parts.

CAUSES. The Inflamation of the Stomach is a preternatural Tumor coming of blood which is ſent into the ſubſtance of the Stomach and its Membranes by the Veins derived from the branches of the Vena Porta.

This blood is either pure, and makes a proper Phlegmon, or mixed with Choller, Flegm, or Melancholly, and makes a Phlegmon Eryſipelatous, Oedematous, or Scirrhous.

The external Cauſes may be many, al that inflame the blood, as hot Meats, Wine, or al that can drive it to the part; as a blow upon the belly, eſpecially when it is ful; to which you may ad things that are very ſharp and very hot, as Cantharides, ſublimate.

DIAGNOSTICK. The Signs of this Diſeaſe, called Diagnoſtica, are a great pain, burning, pricking, diſtending and beating, reaching to the back; you may feel a Tumor, and ſomtimes ſee it, the ſhoulders are drawn downwards, the breathing is difficult, as alſo ſwelling and belching, ſomtimes blood is vomited; there is a moſt burning Feaver, with moſt grievous ſymptoms.

If the Inflamation be pure only from blood, it is ſomwhat gentler; but if it be with Choller called Eryſipelas, there are grievous Symptoms, and the Febris called Lipyria in which the exterior parts are cold, and the internal burn, and there is an unquenchable thirſt; ſuch a kind of Feaver uſeth to be in an Erypelous Inflamation of the Inteſtines.

Like to this Inflamation of the Stomach, is that which is in the upper part of the Liver by which the Stomach is covered, or in that part of the belly which lieth upon it; which is only diſtinguiſhed by the deadly Symptoms, for then the Stomach hath the moſt deſperate.

PROGNOSTICK. From what hath been ſaid is eaſie to Prognoſtick and to pronounce this Diſeaſe to be for the moſt part deadly.

But that is moſt dangerous which is over the whol Stomach, or its upper part, or which is like to an Eryſipelas.

Galen 3. Prorrhet. ſhews, That much Loathing and Rumbling of the belly, is evil: For it ſhews that evil Humors do ſtick cloſe to the Tunicle of the Stomach, and pul them to provoke Expulſion.

If the Inflamation do not kil, nor is diſperſed, it turns to an Impoſthume, which is known by the mitigation of the Pain and the Feaver, while the Tumor remaineth.

After the Impoſthume is broken there remaineth an Ulcer which is known by voiding of Matter by Vomit and Stool.

But an Ulcer is produced in the Stomach, not only from an Impoſthume, but from other Cauſes which we ſhal here reckon up, leſt we ſeem defective in the Theory.

The Cauſes of Ulcers in the Stomach, are either Internal or External.

The Internal are ſharp Humors bred in the Stomach, or ſent thither from other parts, as yellow Choller, or black, or ſalt Flegm.

The External are ſharp Medicines that Corrode, or Poyſons, and Wounds of the Stomach not wel Cured, which turn into Ulcers; as alſo the breach of ſome great Veins which could not wel grow together, after much Vomiting of blood.

An Ulcer bred in the Stomach is known chiefly by Matter which is caſt forth by Vomit or Stool, to which principal ſign there are others to be added: Firſt there is perceived in the belly a pricking pain joyned with burning, eſpecially when any thing is taken that is ſtrong in quality, either ſharp, ſalt, or ſowr, or very hot, or cold: there is alſo no Appetite, ſtinking belching, and a conſtant lingring Feaver.

The Prognoſtick is alwaies deadly, except the Ulcer be very little, and only in the ſuperficies,

and without a Feaver. For the Membrane of the Stomach being ulcerated, being a Spermatick part, will hardly grow together again: the Nouriſhment wil not be wel concocted in a Stomach ill affected, but wil be thrown out before concoction, and ſo rend the Ulcer. Moreover, Medicines do little good becauſe clenſers which are required for cure of Ulcers increaſe pain; and dryers which alſo are required, are continually hindred by the Meat and Drink, and Chyle, and other Humors which continually are in a weak Stomach.

CURE. The Cure of the aforeſaid Diſeaſes, is ſeveral.

And firſt, The Cure of Inflamation is to begin with blood-letting often in both Arms, as the ſtrength will endure. And although by reaſon of ſwooning and coldneſs of the extream parts, the ſtrength ſeem at firſt to be impaired; yet becauſe it comes from oppreſſion, it requires evacuation, and therefore blood-letting muſt not be denied.

Moreover, the opening of the Hemorrhoids, if the Patient be uſed to that evacuation, doth revel blood from the Stomach. Alſo Cupping-glaſſes both dry, and with Scarrification to the Shoulders, Back, and Buttocks, with Ligatures and Frictions of the extream parts, and heating of them (becauſe they are uſually cold) with hot cloaths, and anointing with Oyl of Flowerdeluce, and Spike, and other hot things are very good.

We diſallow Purges in this caſe, becauſe they trouble the Humors, and draw them to the part affected.

But *Avicen* commends the Decoction of Tamarinds, or half an ounce of Caſſia diſſolved in Whey, or Endive Water if it be given every day to the ſeventh day, becauſe they purge not by attraction, but by mollyfying, mitigate ſharpneſs, and aſſwage pain. But it is better in the beginning to abſtain from all Purges. After the ſeventh day is paſt, when there appear ſome ſigns of Concoction and declination, you may give a Purge of Rhubarb one dram, with one ſcruple of red Sanders infuſed in Borrage Water, adding one ounce or two of Syrup of Roſes, that the filth which ſticketh to the part may be brought forth more powerfully.

In the mean while, you muſt every day give Emollient, Cooling, and Lenitive Clyſters, ſuch as theſe:

Take *of Chicken Broth, or the Decoction of Mallows and Violets, of each one pint: Caſſia new drawn one ounce: Oyl of Roſes and Violets, of each two ounces: Sugar one ounce and an half: With two Yolks of Eggs make a Clyſter.*

You muſt give altering and ſtrengthening Medicines at the Mouth, they may be the ſame which were propounded in the Cure of the pain of the Stomach from a Chollerick Humor.

But the Syrup of Water Lillies, and of the Juyce of Purſlain, are peculiarly good, eſpecially in the beginning, becauſe they ſupply the place of Repelling Medicines.

Alſo Emulſions made of the four great cold Seeds, and white Poppy ſeeds are good, for they aſſwage pain and heat. As alſo theſe following Juleps.

Take *of Roſe Water three ounces: Plantane Water two ounces: the Juyce of Sorrel and Pomegranate Wine, one ounce and an half: Sugar of Roſes one ounce: Boyl them a little, and ſtrain them. Let him take two ounces twice or thrice in a day.*

If the pain be great, you may give the Syrup of Poppy.

Let his Drink be Barley Water with Syrup of Violets taken cold.

In the progreſs of the Diſeaſe, you muſt mix other Medicines with the aforeſaid, which may help to diſſolve. To this end you may preſcribe theſe following Juleps:

Take *of the Syrup of Water Lillies, Apples, and of the Juyce of Purſlain, of each one ounce: Syrup of Sea Wormwood half an ounce: Lettice, Sorrel, and Fennel Water, of each three ounces: the pouder of Diamargariton frigid. one dram: Make a Julep for three Doſes to be taken twice in a day.*

To theſe you may ad reſtoring Opiates, Narcoticks, and the like, al which are to be varied many waies, according to the Judgment and Wiſdom of the Phyſitian.

Turpentine waſhed with Wormwood Water, if it be given twice or thrice doth either diſſolve or mature the Impoſthume of the Stomach.

Let this following Fomentation be applied in the beginning.

Take *of Sorrel Roots two ounces: Endive, Succory, and Mallows, of each one handful: Lettice, and white Poppy ſeeds, of each three drams: white and red Sanders, of each half a dram: Violets, and Water Lillies, of each one pugil. Make a Decoction, adding a little Roſe Vinegar. Let the Stomach be fomented warm therewith.*

Or make one with the diſtilled Waters of Lettice, and Water Lillies with a little Vinegar, and Pouder of Triaſantalon.

After Fomenting, let the part be anointed with Oyl of Roſes and Violets mixed, or with this following:

Take *of Oyl of Roſes one ounce and an half: Oyl of Violets, and Roſe Vinegar, and of the Juyce*

Juyce of Sowthistle, of each half an ounce: Boyl them to the consumption of the Juyces; then ad of red Sanders one dram: red Roses half a dram: Lavender and Camphire, of each half a scruple: as much Wax as will make an Oyntment.

Cataplasms in the beginning are not good, because they burden the part with their weight, and by retaining the heat, encrease the Inflamation.

In the declination, when the Tumor is resolved, which is chiefly to be desired; you may apply a dissolving Fomentation, made thus:

Take *of Flowerdeluce Roots two ounces: the Leaves of Mints, Marjoram, Penyroyal, Sea Wormwood, of each one handful: Annis and Fœnugreek seeds, of each two drams: Grains of Kermes one dram: the flowers of Stœchas, Rosemary, Chamomel, of each one pugil: Make a Decoction, adding in the end a little white Wine. With this foment the Stomach.*

After fomenting, anoint the part with Oyl of Wormwood, Nutmeg, Spike, and the like; of which you may make an Oyntment with a little Wax and Pouder, Orris Root, or Cinnamon. But Emplasters and Cataplasms, because they burden the part with their weight, are not here good.

But if the Tumor tend to Suppuration, foment the part with the Decoction of the Flowers of Chamomel and red Roses: Then apply this following Cataplasm:

Take *of Althæa Roots two ounces: Brank Ursine, and Roses, of each one handful: Boyl them well, and beat them together: then ad of* Barley meal, *Lin-seed, Fœnugreek, and Pouder of Chamomel, of each half an ounce: white and red Sanders, of each two drams: with Oyl of Roses, and Chamomel. With a little Hens Grease make a Cataplasm often to be renewed.*

After the Impostthume is broken, let the Ulcer be clensed with Hydromel, given a smal quantity: To which you may ad the Manna of Frankincense, according to *Galens* Precept. Or give it with Barley Water with Sugar of Roses in the beginning, in time of heat.

When the Ulcer groweth old, of what Cause soever it come, either from sharp corroding Humors, or burning Medicines, or Poyson, Broths of cool Herbs, and drying of Barley, Almonds, and Sugar, of Roses, or new Milk with Sugar, and a little Honey, are very good. At length, Chalybeate Milk and Iron Water for ordinary drink; or Water wherein a piece of bole-Armenick, or Terra Sigillata hath been steeped, is very excellent. To which you may put a little sharp Wine, if there be but little heat in the part.

Then give this Apozeme:

Take *of* Barley *one pugil: Scabious, Agrimony,* Burnet, *and Maiden-hair, of each half a handful: Melone seeds two drams: red Roses dried one pugil: make a Decoction to one pint, in which dissolve three ounces of Syrup of dried Roses. Make an Apozeme for four doses to be repeated often.*

Also the Decoction of China, is excellent for internal Ulcers, when there is no Feaver, taken twenty daies, or more, sweating gently, for so the Ulcer wil be dried by degrees. But if you fear a consumption, boyl the China Root aforesaid in Chicken Broth, or Pidgeon broth with the aforesaid Herbs, and Barley made clean.

In an old Ulcer, the drinking of Mineral Waters, either of Vitriol, Iron, or Allum, for a Month together, are very good.

In the whol time of the Disease to keep the Stomach clean, use gentle Purges, as Rhubarb, Tamarinds, Myrobalans, Syrup of Roses, and Diacatholicon taken once in a week.

Lastly, To heal up the Wound, use these following:

Take *of* Bole-*armenick, Terra Sigillata, red Coral, and Blood-stone wash'd all in Rose Water, of each one dram: Sanguis Draconis, Gum Arabick and Traganth, of each half a dram: white Poppy seeds bruised and parched, Hypocistis, Frankincense, and Sarcocol, of each one scruple: Sugar of Roses one ounce: Make a Pouder, of which take a dram in Plantane Water, or Conserve of Roses every day.*

Or make an Opiate of the same Pouder with Conserve of Comphry and Roses, Syrup of Quinces, and Myrtles. Or you may make Troches of the same Pouder, with the Mucilage of Fleabane seeds, or Gum Traganth. All which the Patient may use by turns, lest he grow weary of the same.

Outwardly, to close the Ulcer, you may apply to the stomach, a Fomentation of the Decoction of Wormwood, Roses, Pomegranate peels, Galls, Pomegranate Flowers, Myrtles, Frankincense, Mastich, or the like. And lastly, Anoint the part with an astringent Oyntment, or apply an astringent Emplaster.

The End of the Ninth Book.

THE TENTH BOOK OF THE PRACTICE OF PHYSICK.

Of the Diseases of the Intestines, or Guts.

The PREFACE.

THE Perfection of all Nourishment consists in these Three Operations, To Ingest, Digest, and Egest; that is, To take in, Concoct, and Send forth. The first respects the Appetite: The second the Concoction, and belongs to the Stomach: But the third respects the Intestines, whose Office of Egestion or sending forth being moderate, and according to the rules of Nature brings great benefit to the whol Body: On the contrary, If it be defective, as in the binding of the Belly, or abound as in divers Fluxes, there arise divers grievous Diseases: Moreover, the retaining of superfluous things doth cause Chollicks, Iliacks, and Hemorrhoids: And finally putrifactions in the Guts doth not only produce Fluxes, but Worms: That all these may be severally Explained, this Book shall contain Eleven Chapters; The First is of the Chollick: The Second of the Iliack Passion: The third of binding of the Belly: The Fourth of Lienteria *or Cœliack Diseases: The Fift of Diarrhœa: The Sixth of Dysentery: The Seventh of Tenesmus: The Eighth of the Hepatick Flux: The Ninth of the Worms: The Tenth of the Flux of the Hemorrhoids: The Eleventh of the pain of the Hemorrhoids.*

Chap. 1. *Of the Chollick.*

THe Chollick takes its Name from the part affected, which is the Gut called *Colon*: which is long and winding, and ordained for receiving the Excrements of almost al the Body; these Excrements retained too long, use to cause this pain.

CAUSES. Therefore the Causes of the Chollick are excrementitious Matter, which by distending, pricking, or corroding, can make a Solution of Continuity; and these are either Winds or Humors.

Winds are bred of Crudities, or a cold Distemper of the Stomach or Intestines; and if they be

not

not ſent forth by reaſon of the hard excrements, or other things that obſtruct the Inteſtines, they are in great plenty ſhut up in the Guts, eſpecially the *Colon*; and make a very violent pain.

Alſo groſs Humors, Cold and Flegmatick, being faſtened upon the Tunicles of the Guts cauſe the ſame pain both by gnawing, if they are ſharp or ſalt; as alſo by cooling the part, which by conſequence muſt ſuffer Conſtriction and Divulſion, as *Galen* ſpeaks of himſelf, That having had a great Fit of the Chollick did void glaſſy flegm that was actually cold; and by producing Wind which is eaſily raiſed from a groſs, ſlimy, and ſlow Humor, by a weak heat.

Laſtly, Chollerick and ſharp Humors; as alſo Melanchollick and ſowr by pricking and twitching the Guts, make theſe pains: but we may doubt in the action of theſe Cauſes how the Chollick ſhould be ſomtimes more violent, ſomtimes more remiſs, ſince the ſame matter remaineth in the Inteſtines? To which doubt we thus Anſwer, That the matter doth ſomtimes lie quiet, and then it cauſeth none or very little pain; but ſomtimes it is moved and ſtirred up by divers Fermentations which happen among the Humors, as in an Epilepſie, the fits of the Mother, and Agues.

But you muſt obſerve diligently that thoſe Winds or Humors do not only remain in the Cavity of the Guts, for then were they eaſily excluded by evacuating, cleanſing, and carminative Medicines, but for the moſt part they are fixed to the very Coats of the Guts, whence it comes that they are not ſo eaſily taken off; but make a long and a ſtubborn Diſeaſe which wil not eaſily be cured: So thick Flegmatick and Melancholick humors to flow by degrees through the Veins of Guts into their ſubſtance, and do not preſently cauſe pain; but til they ſo encreaſe that they provoke nature to expel them, and ſo being moved they cauſe pain; or ſend out Vapors which being incuded in the Tunicles of the Inteſtines, do ſtretch and extend them, and finding no paſſage, cauſe a long pain. And Choller being after the ſame manner ſpread and ſucked into the Veins of the Guts and the Tunicles thereof doth ſtir up ſharp pains which uſe to be long, becauſe the Choller is very hard to be pulled from the ſubſtance of the Guts.

There is another kind of Chollerick Chollick, which turns into a Palſie, not known to the Antients, which comes of a Chollerick Humor, not in the Gut Colon as the former, but ſuddenly ſent into the Membranes of the Abdomen, and it is carried thither from the Cyſtis, or bladder of Gall, of the Meſentery in the Criſis of continual Feavers, or from great anger, or ſome other external Cauſe, when by reaſon of Obſtructions it cannot be ſent by the common paſſages, but by a prepoſterous motion it is preſently ſent to the foreſaid Membranes of the Abdomen, hence comes a cruel pain like that of the Chollick, which neither by Clyſters, Fomentations, or other Medicines can be Cured; but continueth many months, by which means the body conſumeth, ſomtimes it is like an intermitting Feaver, ſomtimes and often like a continual lingring Feaver: and at length when the pain begins to ceaſe, there is a Palſie, by reaſon the Humor gets by degrees into the back by the Membranes of the Abdomen: This Palſie doth trouble the upper parts moſt; but the Thighs and Legs commonly are pained, in ſome they are wholly reſolved and made numb, becauſe the Choller being light flyeth to the upper parts: Somtimes it gets into the Brain, and begets Epileptick Convulſions, from whence death commonly enſueth.

There are other Cauſes of the Chollick, but leſs uſual; namely, Stones bred in the Guts, and knots of Worms which ſtop them: The compreſſion of the Guts from Tumors in the adjoyning parts, or narrowneſs by reaſon of Inflamation, and other Tumors of the Inteſtines, or Contortion, or twiſting of them by reaſon of Wind which is the way to the Iliack Paſſion; ſomtimes alſo the matter cauſing the Chollick is Poyſonous and malignant, and makes a Peſtilent Chollick; as *Paulus Æginet.* reports, That a Peſtilent Chollick in *Italy* infected moſt of the Roman Provinces. Finally, all hard Bodies by obſtructing and diſtending the Guts may make a Chollick, as ſtones bred there, many Cherry-ſtones ſwallowed, hard Cheeſe and the like: *Platerus* reports, That a certain Governor long laboring of the Chollick with Convulſions, after the uſe of Clyſters, voided a great quantity of hard Cheeſe which had a long time ſtuck in his Guts, becauſe before his Sickneſs he had eaten immoderately thereof.

The External Cauſes are cold Air, which conſtringe and indurate the Belly; or too hot Air, by which the Excrements grow hard, and loſe their moiſture; the uſe of meat and drink not agreeing with the Conſtitution, as raw Fruits, and binding, groſs meats, and hard of digeſtion, too much reſt, and immoderate ſleep, unſeaſonable exerciſes, immoderate venery, and other external Cauſes which diſturb the Concoction of the Stomach.

DIAGNOSTICK. The Knowledg of this Diſeaſe generally is eaſie: For firſt the pain is very ſharp, for if it be light it cannot be called a true Chollick from the Opinion of *Galen, lib. 6. de loc. aff. cap. 2.* And it is ſomtimes movable, ſomtimes more in one place than in another: ſomtimes in the region of the Liver, ſomtimes of the Spleen, Stomach, Reins; ſomtimes above, ſomtimes beneath the Navel, and oftentimes it is moſt upon the left ſide; in which, as *Bauhinus* firſt obſerved, there is a little ſtraightneſs; for when the Excrements in the upper and wideſt part of the Colon grow into hard lumps according to its Capacity great, and then by Wind are driven into a ſtraighter part, they

muſt needs paſs with much pain, in which Symptome the Chollick, and the Spleen, and the Stone, are not diſtinguiſhed but by compariſon of other ſigns; for ſomtimes the pain is like an Auger boaring, or a Stick faſtened, more fixed in ſome part. When the Stomach conſenteth, there is vomiting of Flegm, Choller, that is green or the like. After Meat the pain is greater, becauſe the Stomach being filled compreſſeth the Inteſtines. The Belly for the moſt part is bound, ſo that the Patient cannot ſo much as break wind, and if any thing be voided either naturally or by art, it is for the moſt part windy, and like Cow-dung, with water at the top, becauſe it is moſt Flegm which uſeth to be ſo. Somtimes the Belly is ſo bound that in the heigth of Pain, Purging Medicines that are very ſtrong, wil not work.

The Signs of the Cauſes are thus to be diſtinguiſhed:

If the Pain come of Flegm, it is not ſo great, unleſs it be mixed with wind which cannot get forth of the places wherein it is contained: for then the pain is very great; ſomtimes in one part, as if it were bored through with a wimble or ſtick; ſometimes in many, if the wind do remove, the Patient is better for hot, and worſe for cold things. He uſed a Diet formerly which bred flegm, his water is ſomtimes more crude and white, not alwaies, which deceiveth yong unexperienced Phyſitians, and ſomtimes in a flegmatick and flatulent Chollick, the Urine wil be yellow and reddiſh by reaſon of the extraordinary pain which doth inflame the Spirits and Humors contained in the Veins and Arteries. Which *Avicen* wiſely obſerved, Fen. 13. Lib. 3. Tract. 3. Cap. 11. *Let no man be deceived* (ſaith he) *to think by the foulneſs, inflamation, and redneſs of the Urine, that therefore the Diſeaſe is hot; for that is common to all Urines.*

If the Chollick proceed of wind, there wil be a ſtretching pain, and a ſwelling of the Belly: the Patient perceiveth a rumbling of the Belly, and much wind, and he is better when he breaketh it: he uſed a Diet to breed it, as unreaſonable drinking of cold water, often uſe of Peaſe, Rapes, Cheſnuts, Sallets, Fruits, and the like. And if the wind be contained in the Cavity of the Guts, the pain is movable, not in one place, and is ſomtimes greater. But if it be in the Coats and Tunicles of the Guts, the pain is fixed becauſe the wind cannot move, and it is conſtant becauſe it cannot get forth.

If the Chollick come from a ſharp and Chollerick Humor, it is moſt grievous, pulling, and pricking, there is heat, thirſt, and often a Feaver, the Urine is very Chollerick. It is worſe for hot Meats and Medicines, and better for cold. By ſending forth of Choller the diſeaſe is diminiſhed, and there went before, a Diet breeding Choller.

The pains of other parts under the Navil, are eaſily diſtinguiſhed from the Chollick by their proper ſigns, except the Stone, whoſe ſigns are ſo like with thoſe of the Chollick, that very skilful Phyſitians have been deceived by them: As *Galen* himſelf was, as he confeſſeth 2. *de loc. aff. cap.* 5. when he was troubled with the Chollick, he thought that he had the Nephritis, and that a ſtone was faſtened in one of the Ureters til the Humor was purged away, and the pain ceaſed; after which he found it to be the Chollick.

But by theſe following ſigns theſe two Diſeaſes may be plainly diſtinguiſhed, if they be well obſerved.

Firſt, The Nephritis, or pain of the ſtone, is fixed in the Reins, and comes from thence to the Teſticles, according to the length of the Ureter: But the Chollick is movable, and girts about the middle of the Belly like a girdle.

Secondly, The Chollick encreaſeth after Meat by reaſon of the compreſſion of the Inteſtines from the full Belly: but the Nephritis encreaſeth not, but rather decreaſeth, becauſe ſome of the Nouriſhment is carried to the Reins, which doth ſomthing aſſwage the pain.

Thirdly, In the Chollick, the vomiting is more vehement, and the Body is more bound, becauſe the Colon lieth in the bottom of the Stomach, and the Inteſtines being ſtretched, or much provoked do conſtringe themſelves that they may expel what is noxious. But both the Symptomes are common to both Diſeaſes, ſo that you can hardly know their intenſion and remiſſion, becauſe a ſtrong Nephritick pain, may cauſe a greater vomiting and aſtriction of the Belly, then a weak Chollick.

Fourthly, In a Chollick there is more eaſe found after Evacuation than in a Nephritis.

Fifthly, In a Nephritis or the ſtone, the Urine is firſt cleer and thin; afterwards there is a ſediment, and at length ſand and little ſtones are voided. But in the Chollick the Urine is thick from the beginning.

PROGNOSTICK. The Chollick for the moſt part, if it be gentle and little, and not long, nor in one place conſtantly, but intermitting and not binding the Belly, is curable, and without danger. But if the pain is very great and fixed in one place, not intermitting, and if the Belly be bound that nothing can get forth, with great watchings, and if vomiting follow, hiccoughs, doting, and coldneſs of extream parts, with cold ſweats, it is deadly.

A ſtubborn Chollick coming of ſharp and Chollerick Matter degenerateth into other grievous Diſeaſes, as Arthritis, Epilepſie, or Paralyſis, which is moſt uſual.

An

An Epidemical Chollick, which is contagious and peſtilent, is commonly deadly.

CURE. The Cure of this Diſeaſe is divers, according to the variety of the Cauſes.

And firſt, there is the ſame Cure of a flatulent and pituitous Chollick, which begins with an Emollient Clyſter, after which followeth one Carminative and diſcuſſing, as was preſcribed in the *Dolor Ventriculi*, from the like Cauſe, which muſt be repeated twice, thrice, or four times in a day, til the pain be gone; and if he go not to ſtool in one or two Clyſters, as ſomtimes happeneth, you muſt give a ſharp Suppoſitory. In one of the aforeſaid Clyſters, you may do wel to ad four ounces of the *Aqua Benedicta Rulandi.*

Or two or three drams of Coloquintida boyled in an Emollient and Carminative Decoction.

If Clyſters wil not give eaſe, you muſt not ſtay too long upon them, but uſe ſome gentle Medicine. It hath been obſerved that when a ſick man had taken three Clyſters without benefit, that another Phyſitian came and gave but one ounce and an half of Manna, with two ounces of the Oyl of ſweet Almonds in the fat Broth of a Hen, and cured the Patient. But in a pain that comes from groſs flegm you muſt give ſtronger Medicines.

Afterwards, Fomentations, Oyntments, Baths, Emplaiſters, and the like, are good, which were declared in the Cure of the *Dolor Ventriculi* of the ſame Cauſe, to which you may ad ſome ſpecifical things, which are fit for this Diſeaſe.

Waſh the Guts of a Wolf in white Wine, then dry them in an Oven in an Earthen pot, till they may be poudered. Let the Patient take a dram thereof in white Wine, and he will be preſently cured.

Boyl fair Water, and ad to it the fourth part of Oyl, and ſome groſs Pepper; let him take three or four ſpoonfuls as hot as he can endure it, and the pain wil be inſtantly gone.

Take of *the beſt Aloes one dram*: *Laudanum four grains*: *Diagridium ſix grains*: *Mix them and make ſix Pils gilded*: *Let him take them at a convenient time. They take away the pain after one hour, and then purge out the noxious humor.*

Inſtead of theſe you may give Diaphœnicon, and Philonium Romanum, as is preſcribed in the Cure of the pain of the Stomch. *Hipp. Lib. de intern. aff.* propoundeth a Purge of Purſlain, and Juyce of Poppies.

Six ounces of Oyl of ſweet or bitter Almonds, do aſſwage pain, and caſt the Matter cleaving to the Inteſtines downwards.

If you mix it with theſe things following it wil be better:

Take *Oyl of ſweet Almonds, or Sallat Oyl for poor people, four ounces*: *Spaniſh Wine one ounce and an half*: *Syrup of Poppies one ounce*: *Mix them for a Potion.*

Alſo Oyl of ſweet Almonds mixed with Manna in fat Broth as beforeſaid, doth eaſe pain, and evacuate the Matter offending.

One dram of Annis ſeeds poudered and given in Wine, doth firſt aſſwage, and the ſecond time it is given, quite take away the pain; applying at the ſame time a Cataplaſm of Turpentine three ounces, laid on with Stuphes ſprinkled with Pepper and Sanguis Draconis finely poudered, of each one dram.

Galbanetum Paracelſi is good to diſcuſs the Humor if the whol Belly be anointed therewith. The deſcription is in *Crato* thus:

Take of *Gum Elemi, Ivy, Galbanum, Oyl of Bayes, of each equal parts*: *diſtil them in Sand with a Retort*; *keep the Liquors aſunder, firſt the Water, then the cleer Oyl, then the thick Oyl like Honey, which you muſt uſe firſt.*

Take of *Calamus Aromaticus one ounce*: *Galangal three drams*: *the outward yellow of the Orange peel four ounces*: *Cinnamon, Annis, and Fennel ſeeds, of each three drams*: *Cummin ſeeds ſix drams*: *Juniper berries green half an ounce*: *Bay-berries three drams. Pouder them finely, and infuſe them in ſix pints of the beſt Spaniſh Wine in a hot place ſix daies; then diſtil them in* Balneo Mariæ. The Doſe is one ounce after Evacuations.

You may with good ſucceſs apply to the Belly Gum Caragna, and Tacamahacha; but firſt let a great Cupping-glaſs be applied to the Navil.

Although you apply not the Plaiſters, yet you muſt not forget to Cup; which as *Galen* ſaith, doth diſcuſs pain that comes of wind like an Enchantment.

If the Diſeaſe laſt long, you may cure it with a Decoction of Guajacum continued for many daies, Purging ſomtimes, and giving often Clyſters. And if it come of glaſſy flegm, let Guajacum be boyled in Wine, as *Amatus Luſitanus* uſed it with good ſucceſs, *Curat.* 32. *Cent.* 1.

After the pain is allayed, uſe an Apozeme to purge flegm for the carrying away of the reliques, or inſtead thereof, the Decoction of an old Cock made with inciſing, attenuating, and purging things. Or that excellent Julep preſcribed in the Chollick of the Stomach.

A Chollerick Chollick is cured by Emollient Clyſters, and ſuch as temper the acrimony of the Humors.

Let

Let the Belly be Fomented with an Emollient Decoction, which is Anodine; or which is better, make a Bath of the same.

Also Cataplasms made of Barley and Linseed Flower, boyled in Oyl of Chamomil, applied to the bottom of the Belly are good.

As also a cooling Epithem to the Liver, made thus:

Take of *the Juyce of Endive and Succory, of each half a pint: the Juyce of Lettice, and Rose-Vinegar, of each two ounces: mix them and make an Epitheme.*

Give Juleps of Poppy, Lettice, Endive, and Sorrel Water, with Syrup of Violets, Apples, and Lemons.

If the Pain be urgent, come to Narcoticks.

When the pain is mitigated, give the infusion and expression of Rhubarb in Succory Water with Syrup of Roses, often, til al the filth be evacuated.

If this be too gentle to eradicate the Disease, give Mercurius Dulcis, which being sometimes given with some Purging Diagrediats, doth finish the Cure.

They who are not to take Diagredium, may take Mercurius Dulcis alone made into a Pil with confetve of Roses, drinking after it the infusion of Senna with Rhubarb, adding a little Manna and syrup of Roses.

After this you may give your sharp Vitriolated Waters.

When the pain is violent, fly to Baths and Laudanum, to which you may sometimes mix Purgers, but in a great quantity; because their force wil be hindered by the Laudanum.

Galbanetum Paracelsi, although hot, is fit to discuss the Humor if al the Belly be anointed therewith: it is described formerly.

Sometimes Blood-letting is good where there is fear of a Feaver by the heat of the Blood: and if the Feaver be begun, do it presently.

When there is a great Thirst, give cold Water, as *Galen* teacheth, lib. 12. meth. cap. 7. And *Amatus Lusitatanus* saith, That he Cured one presently with it: And *Septalus* shews in Two Stories in the Seventh Book of his *Practical Animadversions*, That he hath given the same, and taken it with very good success.

For the Cure of that Chollick which turneth into a Palsie, after the Belly is loosned with many Clysters, and the first waies being made open by a Purge, put the Patient into a warm Bath made of an Emollient Decoction, twice, thrice, four, or five times in a day, that the sharpness of the humor may be allaied, and the pores of the Membranes opened.

The day after let the Humor be purged with a fit Medicine; then let him be bathed again, and if his streng h wil endure it, let him do it every other day, til the humors are Purged and the pain gone, and the Patient Cured.

In the mean time let the Clysters be continued, especially those made of Milk are best to asswage pain, to which you may put Cassia, Oyl of Violets and Lillies.

Let the Belly be often anointed with Oyl of Chamomil, Dil, sweet Almonds, Lillies, or with fresh butter.

Then let him use Whey and sharp Waters.

And Lastly, When the Disease is of long continuance, you may use those things which were prescribed for the Cure of Hypochondriack Melancholly.

Nor must you omit Phlebotomy from the beginning of the Disease before Purging, and it must be often repeated if the Blood be evil, or the pain come of a Catarrh any waies.

Finally, Al the Medicines mentioned in Chollerick Chollick may here be applied, which if it avail not, some Physitians use this following Potion, which though it be sordid and not fit for men wel educated, yet they say it Cureth presently.

Take of *Horse-dung one ounce: break it in pieces, and infuse in it one pint of Poppy-Water with eight or ten drops of Spirit of Vitriol: strain it gently, and divide the Liquor into three Doses, for the time of the violent pain.*

But if it turn into a Palsie, you must anoint the Spina or Back-bone and the Paralytike parts with a Resolving and a Nerve Corroborating Balsom if there be no Feaver; but if there be, bind Wool dipt in Oyl, or some digesting Oyntment, to the Paraliticke parts, taking heed of Cold, by which the humor wil be fastened to the part, and the breathing of it hindered.

Galbanetum Paracelsi is best, if it be applied to the parts aforesaid, and the Navel.

CHAP.

CHAP. II.
Of the Iliack Paſſion.

ILEOS, or *Iliack Paſſion*, took its name (as ſome ſay) from the Gut *Ileum*, which chiefly is affected in this Diſeaſe; although the other thin and ſomtimes thick Guts are capable of the ſame: Or, rather from *Eileſthai*, which ſignifieth to be rowled and girt about; therefore the Latins call it *Volvulus*, or *Convolvulus*, becauſe the Guts in this Diſeaſe ſeem manifeſtly to be rowled about, and to be moved upwards: it is alſo called *Kordapſos*, becauſe the Guts, if you lay your hand on them, ſeem to be like a ſtretched or twiſted cord.

The *Barbarians* cal it *Miſerere mei*, becauſe it is a miſerable Diſeaſe, and commonly deadly, and therefore needs Divine Commiſeration.

This Iliack Paſſion is a prepoſterous motion of the Inteſtines, in which the Belly is alwaies bound; and the Excrements which ſhould be carried downwards, are brought to the Stomach, and caſt out by vomiting.

It is known that the Inteſtines have a natural motion by which the Chylus and Fæces are by degrees carried downwards, which is called *Periſtalticus*; this motion is by the Orbicular and Tranſverſe Fibres which contract the Inteſtines, and is compared to the motion of Earth-worms which move the parts of their bodies ſucceſſively. And this motion is ſomtimes inverted by preternatural Cauſes, as when the Fibres of the Inteſtines which ought to be contracted from above downwards, are contracted upwards; and whatſoever is in the Guts is not ſent towards the Belly, but towards the Stomach, and then is this Iliack Paſſion. We obſerve ſomthing like this in Vomiting; for when the Fibres of the Oeſophagus contract themſelves from the upper part towards the Stomach, the meat is ſwallowed down; but when by an inverted order they contract themſelves from the part beneath upwards, there is vomiting. This Periſtaltick inverted motion comes from the vehement ſtirring up of the Expulſive Faculty of the Guts, which when it cannot throw downwards the ſuperfluous Excrementitious matter, doth by a violent motion caſt it upwards. This motion is ſomtimes ſo violent, that not only Chyle, and Wind, and Excrementitious Humors, but the Fæces alſo, and Excrements which ſhould be ſent out by the Anus are thrown forth by vomiting; ſo that Clyſters and Suppoſitories alſo are ſnatcht up and vomited out: So *Matthew de Gradi* reports of a Girl of twelve yeers old, who in this Diſeaſe for three daies together, did not only vomit up Dung and Clyſters, but alſo a long Suppoſitory a ſhort time after it was adminiſtred unto her; and when another Suppoſitory was tied to her Thigh, that was preſently broken off and vomited up with a piece of the Thred at it: And when, thirdly, a Suppoſitory was tied with four ſtrong Threds as before, that alſo was broken off and vomited up with part of the Threds: And at length when the Mother, as deſired by the Phyſitian to adminiſter another, it was drawn upward with ſo much violence, that ſhe was conſtrained ſuddenly to draw it out leſt it ſhould be again vomited up. There are the like ſtories in Authors, which for brevity ſake we omit.

CAUSES. This ſtirring up of the Expulſive Faculty of the Guts comes from divers Cauſes: The chief is Obſtruction; therefore whatſoever doth ſo violently obſtruct the Guts that nothing can deſcend, doth beget this Diſeaſe: for after the Faculty hath long labored to throw out ſuperfluities the ordinary way, and is fruſtrate of her intention, deſiring to ſatisfie the neceſſity of excluſion, ſhe takes another courſe, and by a prepoſterous motion drives them upwards, and vomiteth them out.

The Cauſes obſtructing are hard Dung long retained, groſs vapors gathered in abundance into the Guts, and violently diſtending them; Inflamation, and other great Tumors, which wholly ſhut up the internal Cavities of the Guts, and the circumvolution of it, ſo that it is as it were tied in a knot, which often happeneth in the Hernia or Rupture, and alſo in the Chollick, after which often follows this *Ileos*, becauſe the Inteſtines being ſtretched with wind, do rowl together, and ſomtimes knit a knot.

The more unuſual Cauſes which do ſo provoke the expulſive faculty that are conſtrained to alter their motion, are great Ulcers, or ſharp Humors which twitch the Guts; for when the fæces or other Humors going downwards, do touch the Ulcerated part, they ſo prick it that the faculty is provoked not to ſuffer ſo noxious a thing to paſs, but driveth it upwards with violence; which motion the other Inteſtines ſtirred up by ſympathy, do follow till the noxious Matter goes to the Stomach, which following the ſame Motion, by the help of the aforeſaid faculty, drives it forth by vomit.

SIGNS. The Signs of the Iliack Paſſion are partly common to thoſe of the Chollick, and partly proper.

The Common Signs are, pain in the Abdomen, ſwelling and puffing up of the Belly, a bound Belly, loathing of Meat, Nauſea, Vomiting, want of Reſt, difficulty of Breathing, and Piſſing.

Thoſe which are proper and peculiar to this Diſeaſe, are a ſharp pain and moſt violent, puffing up

and very violent distension, an eminent hard Tumor in the Hypogastrium, a total suppression of seege, so that nothing is voide that way. In progress of the Disease, there is irregular Vomiting, first of Choller, then of Flegm, and Chylous Matter, and at length of dung, or rather of a matter like it, of corrupt and stinking Meat, for the fæces are seldom sent upwards, when they are neer death, there is abundance of cold sweat, refrigeration of the extream parts, trembling of the Heart, disturbance and fainting.

Galen in Comment. Aph. 10. Sect. 7. affirms that the proper and inseparable sign of this Disease is not to go to stool at all. But *Hippocrates* seems to affirm the contrary, 3. Epid. Sect. 2. Text 7. in an History of a Woman thus affected, which dwelt at *Tisamen*, saying there were thin, few, and crude dejections. To which difficulty we answer, That in the beginning of the Disease, some stools may be from the fæces contained beneath the Gut affected, which by Nature or Art may be excluded before all the Intestines consent and lose their proper and Natural faculty. But when the Disease is confirmed, and the Peristaltick motion of all the Guts is inverted wholly, there is nothing more sent downward.

The signs of the Causes are these: If *Ileos* come from Inflamation (which often happeneth) the Disease is most acute, and comes quickly to the heighth, there is an intense Feaver, a most vehement pain, Chollerick Vomitings and Flegmatick do soon appear, and fæces and Dung do presently appear and other deadly signs before mentioned.

If it come from the fæces endurated there went before it a constriction of the Belly for many daies, and in the beginning there is no pain, but afterwards there is, the Disease is of longer continuance, nor is it so acute as that which comes from Inflamation, neither is the pain so great, nor the Feaver so strong, and somtimes there is none.

If it come from wind or flegm, it followeth for the most part the Chollick, and signs of the Chollick, of Flegm and wind went before, which are laid down in the Chapter afore going.

As for the Prognostick. Every *Ileos* is dangerous, but one more than another. That is most deadly, in which first there is Chollerick, then Flegmatick, and after stinking vomiting; and *Galen*, 6. *de loc. aff. cap.* 2. saith none of these escape; but Experience teacheth that some do, as when the Disease comes from retention of the fæces, or *Hernia Intestinalis*, or Rupture in the Guts.

They who have this Disease with the Strangury, die within seven daies, except a Feaver coming, the Urine be more plentifully voided. *Hipp.* Aph. 44. Sect. 6. if the Strangury come of thick and Flegmatick Humors which are plentiful in the Veins and Guts, a Feaver coming thereupon, they may be concocted, melted, and attenuated, and pissed forth, by which means the *Ileos* is cured. Although *Galen* in his Comment upon this Aphorism, saith that he is ignorant of what *Hippocrats* saith here, and that it cannot be confirmed by Reason and experience.

If Symptomes be remitted, and either Medicines or meat taken at the mouth, pass through, there is hope of recovery.

CURE.] The Cure of this Disease, is to be varied according to the difference of the Causes. And first, if the obstruction comes from the Fæces indurate, or from gross and slimy Flegm, you must use Emollient and Laxative Medicines, both internally and externally.

First then, give Clysters of the Decoction of Althæa, Mallows, Violets, Chamomel, and Melilot, with Lin-seed and Fœnugreek seed, or of common Oyl to a pint, in which you may dissolve the third part of Butter, or of the Broth of a Sheeps Paunch, in which dissolve Butter, Honey, and Sal gem. To which Decoction, if there be wind (as commonly there is) it is good to put Carminatives and Discussers.

After the matter is somwhat Mollified with these Clysters, you must give first some gentle Purges, then stronger, and last the strongest.

In the mean while you must apply Fomentations and Liniments that are Emollient, to the whol Belly, and continue them long. The Paunch of a Gelding warmed in hot Water, applied to the Belly, is good; but Mollifying Baths are better, especially if they be made of Air only.

Also you may give inwardly the Oyl of sweet Almonds either alone or with white Wine. To which if the pain be great, you may add the Syrup of Poppies, as was shewed in the Cure of the Cholick.

And Lastly, If there be vehement pain, and much flatus, you may give those other Medicines which are prescribed in the Cure of the Chollick, not omitting Purges, which being opportunely given, take away the Cause.

That which comes from Inflamation of the Intestines, is to be cured by often Blood-letting, if strength permit, both in the Arm and Foot, and by applying of Cupping-Glasses with Scarrification to the Groins. Also Emollient Clysters and cooling, are to be given, made thus:

Take *of Althæa Roots two ounces: Mallows and Violets, of each one handful: Guord seeds half an ounce: Line and Fleabane seeds, of each two drams: Water Lillies and Roses, of each one pugil: Chamomel Flowers half a pugil: make a Decoction, in a pint whereof dissolve two ounces of Oyl of Roses; Cassia one ounce: make a Clyster, and in progress of time add Oyl of Violets and Chamomel.*

The

The aforeſaid Emollients muſt be boyled in Oxycrate.

Or give new Milk with a little Sugar, and the white of an Egg, or the Mucilage of Fleabane ſeeds one ounce, to aſſwage pain.

Or you may make a Clyſter of Oyl of ſweet Almonds, Barley Cream, ſtrained from the Decoction of it, adding a little freſh Butter and Sugar.

A Clyſter may be made of ſimple Oxycrate, and be every day given, which is excellent againſt the Inflamation of the Guts.

Anoint with Oyl of Violets, ſweet Almonds, and Chamomel, with Mucilage of Linſeed, Fœnugreek ſeed, and Quinces, with Axungia of Hens and Ducks, and ſweet Butter.

Alſo make a Fomentation of the Decoction of thoſe Simples which were preſcribed for a Clyſter.

Alſo Foment in the beginning with Oxycrate, and after let the Simples aforeſaid, be boyled in Oxycrate.

And make a Cataplaſm of the reſidence of thoſe things in the Decoction with Barley Meal, Fœnugreek, Lin-ſeed, and Butter, with the Axungia's and Oyls aforeſaid.

Alſo a Bath of warm Water, in which cold and Emollient things have been boyled, is moſt convenient.

After bleeding, give two ounces of Oyl of ſweet Almonds to appeaſe pain, and if it be very great uſe Narcoticks.

If there be no vomiting, you muſt provoke it with a draught of warm Water with Oyl of Violets, for ſo the upper parts wil be purged, and the Humors wil be revelled from the part affected. In the whol time of Cure, you muſt give Juleps and Emulſions preſcribed in the Inflamation of the Stomach.

Let his Drink be Barley Water: and in the beginning let him abſtain from al Nouriſhment for twenty four hours, that ſome of the Matter may be conſumed; then give him Chicken Broth. This Diſeaſe is to be attended with diligence, for it is for the moſt part deadly.

The chief buſineſs in the Cure, is by abſtinency; and this is taken from the example of thoſe that are wounded in the Guts, for they are almoſt famiſhed for forty daies. Therefore let men in this diſeaſe for four or five daies, take only three ſpoonfuls of broth every day, that vomit may be hindered which doth encreaſe the Diſeaſe.

Moreover, Food bringeth no comfort to the ſick, for it turneth not to nouriſhment, but is plainly corrupted, and the Chyle which goes from the Stomach into the Guts, is mingled with the Excrements retained, and encreaſeth vomiting.

He may drink more freely, becauſe it goes more eaſily to the Liver, and it may be fit to oppoſe the Diſeaſe, if it be wel tempered Oxycrate, and in a ſmal quantity.

Laſtly, It comes ſomtimes but ſeldom, from the circumvolution of the Inteſtines; and this is either from Wind, which tortureth them; or from a Hernia called *Interocele*, or Rupture.

That which comes from Wind, is cured by the ſame Medicines which Cure the flatulent Chollick. But if after long uſe of theſe Medicines, the belly wil not be opened, but al things taken are vomited up, that there is little hope of health, the laſt Remedy muſt be uſed, which *Hippocrates* propounds 3. *de morbis*, namely, That a pair of Smiths Bellows be applied to the *Anus*, and that they blow into his belly. Then give an Emollient Clyſter with Troches of Alhandal to bring out the faeces. This is good not only againſt the *Ileos* from contorſion of the Inteſtines, but in that which comes from a grievous obſtruction, for by dilating the Guts it takes away the obſtruction. *Amatus Luſitanus*, *Curat. ult. Cent.* 1. teſtifieth that he cured one deſperate by this means: as alſo *Epiphanius Ferdinandus* in his Phyſical Hiſtories, Hiſt. 74. reports that the ſon of *John Altimar* of *Naples*, a moſt expert Phyſitian, was ready to die of this Diſeaſe, and taken as it were from the Graves mouth by this means. But *Aurelian* diſalloweth it, becauſe the wind coming from the bellows may much hurt with its cold. But this may be avoided if the bellows be filled with wind by the fire.

Paræus alſo propounds another unuſual Medicine, by which he boaſteth that he cured many at deaths door, namely, by drinking three pound of Quick-ſilver in Water alone, for with its weight it doth untie the Gut, and open, and ſends down the hard excrements; which Remedy is commended by others, who ſay that it may be taken without harm.

But we may wel fear ſo great a quantity, leſt it extinguiſheth the Native heat with its coldneſs, and coagulate the blood in the Veins; therefore in a deſperate caſe it is better to give a leſs quantity. Some give two ounces in a rear Egg, and think good to repeat it if the firſt Doſe do not ſucceed wel; but you may ſee in our Obſervations, that one ounce hath done wel.

But when the Illiack Paſſion comes from the Guts falling into the Cods, al the care is to place them right, which muſt be done by the gentle hand of a Chirurgeon, long fomenting the part affected, firſt with an Emollient Decoction, and Relaxing Oyls, giving often Emollient and Carminative

Clysters, so placing the Patient that his Head be low, and his Thighs high, for some having been hung by the Heels, were quickly cured.

If the Hernia comes with Inflamation of the Intestine, it is cured with a fomentation of cold water. If wind stretch the Gut, discuss with a Fomentation of Spirit of Wine. See the examples of both Cures in our Observations.

CHAP. *III.*

Of Astriction, or binding of the Belly.

BY Astriction of the Belly, we do not understand al kind of suppression, by which nothing is let forth downwards, as in the *Ileos*. But only a dul and slow dejection, by which the fæces and reliques of Meat are seldom, and not according to the quantity of Food thrown forth; therefore they are necessarily indurated, because of their long continuance being dried with heat, and some moisture is alwaies drawn from them by the Meseraick, which reach not only to the thin, but thick Guts. It is a Symptom of the Expulsive faculty diminished, or the retentive encreased, and it is the cause of many diseases; therfore the *Excreta* and *Retenta* are reckoned among the six things not Natural, which not keeping the Law of Nature, produce divers Diseases, so the belly being bound, sends vapors to the Head, and produceth Catarrhs, and other Diseases of the brain, disturbs the Concoction of the Stomach, and the actions of other parts.

CAUSES. The Causes of this Symptom are many: And first, hardness of the fæces, and driness, are not only Effects, but also Causes of them, because being hard, they are more difficult to be voided, and do less provoke the expulsive faculty. They become dryer and harder chiefly, and oftenest from the excessive heat of the Liver, which powerfully draws away al the moisture contained in the Intestines, and leaves the fæces dry. This is also caused by violent motion, especially riding: also by few excrements through want of food, or because they have no acrimony to prick the Intestines, as it happens in cold Meats; and when the Choller doth not go to the Guts, as we observe in the Jaundice. And lastly, Many diseases of the Guts may cause this constriction, as a cold and dry Distemper, Tumors, Obstructions, Numbness of the Anus, and Palsey, and many others.

SIGNS. The Signs depend upon the knowledg of the Causes, which must be taken from their proper Fountains.

The hot distemper of the Liver is to be taken out of its proper Chapter. Also Tumors, and other Diseases of the Guts, have their proper Diagnosis, or signs, and so the external Causes, as little Meat, or coldness thereof, riding, and the like, are known by relation of the Patient.

PROGNOSTICK. As for the Prognostick. The Constriction of the belly is more or less dangerous, according as the Cause is greater or less. For if it come of Inflamation, or other Tumor of the Intestines, it is very dangerous: but from other Causes less. It useth to be contumacious and long when it come from the fæces indurate; and thence come often Chollicks, which return after they have been cured, by reason of the new driness of the fæces; as also because though the belly seems to have been made sufficiently soluble by purging, and many liquid Excrements are discharged, yet there remains sometimes many hard Excrements in the Guts, which breed new pains, and cannot be taken out, but by many Clysters given after purging.

CURE. The Cure of this Disease depends upon taking away the Causes, which are to be taken from their proper Chapters. But because it is commonly long, especially when it depends upon a hot distemper of the Liver, and driness of the Guts; and in the mean time the belly bound brings many inconveniencies. We wil speak of its Cure by its self, which is generally done by Emolliens, and Laxatives, made thus:

Take *of Althæa, or Marsh mallow, and Lilly Roots, of each two ounces: Mallows, Marsh-mallows, Mercury, Violets, and Brank-Ursine, of each one handful: Lin-seed and Fœnugreek, of each half an ounce: Annis seed one dram and an half: sweet Prunes three pair: Chamomel and Melilot flowers, of each one pugil: boyl them to a pint and an half. Dissolve in the straining Oyl of Lillies and Lin-seed, of each two ounces: fresh Butter one ounce and an half: Diacatholicon, and Diaprunis simple, of each six drams. Make a Clyster to be given as often as need requireth.*

Sometimes instead of this use the following.

Take *of the decoction of Sheeps Entrals one pint: fresh Butter two ounces: Cassia, Diacatholicon, and Diaprunis simple, of each half an ounce: red Sugar one ounce: Make a Clyster.*

Also twice in a month, or thrice, you may give one pint of common Oyl alone for a Clyster.

And because Nature wil grow dul by too much use of Clysters, and at length wil never officiate that way, but when she is provoked by one, you must endeavor to mollifie the Belly with other means.

For

For this end, sweet Prunes and roasted Apples with Sugar may be taken one hour before dinner, as *Galen* sheweth 2. *de facult. alim. cap.* 31. For if they be taken immediately before dinner, they wil not work. Or take Chicken Broth, or other Broth, in which have been boyled, Beets, Borrage, and some Apples, or one spoonful of Oyl of sweet Almonds newly drawn without fire, with as much Syrup of Maiden-hair, or two spoonfuls of this Syrup following:

Take of *the Mucilage of Fleabane seeds, and of Quinces drawn with Mallows Water, one pound and an half: white Sugar one pound. Make a Syrup according to art.*

That the Prunes may work better, let him drink half a glass of *Vinum Lymphatum*, or Wine and Water, before and after he taketh them, fresh Butter taken an hour before Dinner the bigness of a great Nut, and drink Wine and Water wil do the same thing.

Once in a week let him use one of these following Medicines:

Take *of Cassia new drawn one ounce: Cream of Tartar one dram: Make a Bolus.*

Take *of Manna one ounce, or an ounce and an half: Mix it with Broth, and take it in the morning.* Or,

Take *of Oyl of sweet Almonds, and Manna, of each one ounce: Dissolve them in Broth to be taken two hours before dinner.*

Take *of pulp of Cassia two ounces: Tamarinds and Manna, of each one ounce: the pouder of Senna half an ounce: Cremor Tartari two drams: With Syrup of Roses solutive make an Opiate. Let him take half an ounce or an ounce.*

Or dissolve in the Decoction of Prunes half an ounce, or an ounce of Manna: let him take it one hour before dinner as all the aforesaid, for so they wil work better.

Ptisans of Succory, Agrimony, and Sorrel, cast into Water that begins to warm, and infused one night, either drunk alone, or with Wine, for ordinary Drink doth keep the Body loose.

This following Broth doth most certainly loosen the Belly, and keeps it so.

Take *of Beets and Mercury, of each one handful: Boyl them in Broth, and take it one hour before dinner.* Or,

Take *of Conserve of Damask Roses with Manna and Sugar, of each equal parts, one ounce for a dose.*

Lastly, A Bath, or Tub with a Decoction of Emollient Herbs is very profitable to moisten all the parts Natural and mollifie the Belly.

CHAP. *IV.*

Of Lientery, and Cœliack Passion.

Lientery is a kind of Flux of the Belly, in which the Meat is quickly sent through the Belly, as it was taken unchanged. But in the Cœliack Passion the Meat comes forth crude, and imperfectly concocted, whence it appeears that the two Diseases differ only in degrees, so that Lientery is referred to the act abolished, and Cœliack Passion to the act diminished. For although the Meat is sent forth, either altogether unconcocted, or imperfectly concocted, yet these Diseases are not to be referred to concoction hurt, but rather to the retention; for they are rather il concocted, or not at all, because they are quickly sent forth, and are not long enough retained to be concocted. Hence it is collected that though this Disease be reckoned among the Diseases of the Guts, yet the Stomach is much affected, and sometimes more than the Intestines: Hence *Galen* 6. *de loc. aff. cap.* 2. saith that a Lientary and Cœliack Passion come both by fault of the Stomach and Guts.

CAUSES. Many Causes of these Diseases are propounded by Authors; all which we may refer to three Heads; the cold distemper of the Stomach and Liver, the provocation of those same parts; and a great debility of the retentive faculty from some deadly disease.

The cold distemper generateth great plenty of flegmatick and glutinous humors, which covers and daubs over the wrinkles of the Stomach, so that it cannot retain the food. Hence we may admire why *Galen* 6 Aph 1. doth speak against the old Greeks, who called this Disease *Lienteriam*, or smoothness of the Intestines therefore, because the internal superficies, or the Stomach being made smoother, doth not retain the Meat; whereas the Stomach doth not retain the Meat til a perfect concoction be made so much by the roughness of the inward coat, as by an innate propriety of astringing. For as we must confess that the principal cause of retention is the faculty; so also must we acknowledg that the faculty doth want instruments fitly disposed, without which it cannot act: and therfore since the inward Tunicle of the Stomach is made rough and wrinkled, that the Meat may be retained in the Stomach, it is no doubt but if that roughness be taken away while the wrinkles are filled up with flegm, the retention of the Stomach wil be hurt, so that the Food wil slip away unconcocted. The like is in the Womb whose inward Tunicle is rough and wrinkled, that it may the better retain the Seed for Conception; but if it be covered with glutinous Humors, it doth not retain, and the Seed presently comes forth, whence many Women are barren.

But

But let us note, That if any wil ſtrictly examine this word, he ſhal find that this Symptome is rather to be called the Smoothneſs of the Stomach than of the Inteſtines: neither doth it comprehend al its ſorts, but only that which comes from Flegm, which becauſe it is moſt uſual, the reſt have their denomination from it.

The provocation of the Stomach and Guts is by ſharp Humors which by twitching thoſe parts ſtir them to ſend them forth too ſoon, as it is in the Bladder, which being pricked by Acrimony, doth often piſs: Hence comes the Strangury, *Galen* 6. Aph. 1. ſaith, That by thoſe ſharp humors there is an Ulcerous Diſpoſition in the Stomach, as the Aphthæ, or Thruſh is in the mouth of Children.

The great imbecility of the Retentive Faculty in great and deadly Diſeaſes often cauſeth a Lientery, as you may ſee in a Dyſentery, which when nature is conquered degenerateth into a Lientery; the Stomach being drawn to conſent with the Guts which are ſo grievouſly affected, and its Faculties being overthrown; ſo alſo in Malignant Feavers there happeneth often a Lientery whereby the Broth as ſoon almoſt as taken is caſt forth unconcocted; and the ſame is when Poyſonous and Hurtfull things are taken.

There is alſo another Cauſe different from the former, which peculiarly makes a Cœliake Paſſion, namely, The Obſtruction of the Meſeraike Veins which hinder the paſſage of the Chylus to the Liver; whence it muſt needs be caſt forth by the Belly, but that this may be, it is neceſſary that al the Meſaraike Veins, or the greateſt part of them be ſtopped, as in Children who have the Struma, or Kings Evil, whoſe Meſentery is found ful of Glandles, by which the Meſaraike Veins are ſtopped: and theſe continually have a Chylous and Cœliake Flux: They eat much and grow leaner til they fal into a Maraſmus.

Ætius and *Celſus*, and many of their followers, do propound another Cauſe of the Lientery, namely, a Smooth and Thick Scar in the Guts remaining after a long Dyſentery, by which the mouths of the Veins being ſtopped, the diſtribution of Nouriſhment is hindered, and thence comes a Lientery, which Cauſe we cannot entertain for then all the Guts ſhould have been Ulcerated, and the Scar in them al ſhould ſtop al the Meſaraiks which is not agreeable to reaſon: becauſe it is impoſſible that all the Guts ſhould be ulcerated, and the man not die,

SIGNS. The chief Signs of theſe Symptomes do appear by what is ſaid, for if crude meat and unchanged deſcend quickly and often through the Guts it ſignifieth a Lientery; but if it be ſomwhat changed and ſeem like Chylus; it ſhews a Cœliack Paſſion.

The Signs of the Cauſes are thus gathered.

If Lientery or Cœliake Paſſion come of a cold diſtemper and Flegmatick humors, there will be ſowr belchings, the excrements of the belly are Flegmatick, there wil be no thirſt nor pain: if the Flegm come from the Head, as it often doth, the excrements are frothy, and the Flux is greater after ſleep; And there are other Cauſes which alter the Head, and other Signs of a Catarrh.

If it come from Irritation, or provocation, there is ſomtimes a gnawing in the Stomach, a heat in the Hypochondria, there is great thirſt, ſharp excrements and chollerick.

PROGNOSTICK. As for the Prognoſtick, Thus,

Lientery and Cœliack Paſſion laſting long is dangerous, becauſe it catcheth away the nouriſhment from the whol body, from whence comes an Atrophy, or a Dropſie: and if it follow great and acute Diſeaſes, it uſeth to be deadly.

CURE. The Cure of this Diſeaſe is to be altered according to the variety of the Cauſes that produce it.

And Firſt,

That which cometh from Flegm may be Cured by thoſe Remedies which were propounded for the Cure of Want of Appetite coming of a cold Cauſe; Chuſing thoſe things which are moſt Aſtringent to ſtay the Flux of the Belly.

Therefore you muſt begin with Purging of the peccant humor with Medicines made of Aloes, Rhubarb, and Myrobalans.

Clyſters are here of little force, while the Stomach is chiefly diſtempered; except an immoderate Flux do require them: and then they muſt be Aſtringent and ſtrengthening according to the Forms which ſhal be propounded in the following Cures.

After Purging ſufficiently you muſt ſtrengthen the Stomach with Opiats, Pouders, Fomentations, Plaiſters and other Remedies mentioned in the place above quoted, in which (as I ſaid) you muſt not omit Aſtringents, as Maſtich, Citron peels, Coriander ſeeds, Snake-weed Roots, Tormentil, Coral, &c.

And beſides others, the Opiate following which is greatly Commended by *Amatus Luſitanus* is Convenient, by which he ſaith he Cured an Old man, after many other Medicines failed.

Take of *Conſerve of old Roſes ſix ounces: of the beſt Treacle ſix drams: Syrup of Quinces as much as wil make an Opiate, of which let him take half an ounce in the morning, not drinking preſently after.*

That

That which comes of Choller is to be cured by those Remedies which were laid down against Chollerick Vomiting; as also by those which shal be described in the Cure of a Chollerick Diarrhœa.

That which comes from the imbecility of the Retentive Faculty in a deadly, or at least dangerous Disease, is to be cured first with Fomentations applied to the Region of the Stomach, thus made:

Take of *the Roots of Snakeweed, Tormentil, and dried Citron peels, of each two ounces: the Leaves of Mints, Plantane, and Sea Wormwood, of each one handful: Nutmeg, Gloves, and Cinnamon, of each three drams: red Roses four pugils, beat them and cut them according to art, and fil two bags pinked therewith, and steep them in equal parts of Iron Water, and red astringent Wine; or in Wine alone, if there be no great Feaver, and let them be applied to the Stomach warm one after another.*

Afterwards use this Oyntment, or some Emplaister made of those which are prescribed for Chollerick Vomiting.

Also anoint the whol Belly with Oyls, or astringent Liniments.

Give Glysters of Broth in which red Roses have been boyled, dissolving therein Sugar and Yolks of Eggs, and sometimes *Confectio de Hyacintho*, if the Patient be very weak.

And finally, You may give at the Mouth, strengthening and astringent things, as in the Cure of Vomiting before mentioned; as also those which shal be shewed for the flux of the Belly.

In a Cœliack Passion the Food is sent forth crude and imperfectly concocted. It only differs from Lientery in degree, and is cured with the same Remedies.

But if the stools be altogether Chylous, this Disease doth not depend upon the fault of the Stomach, but upon the obstruction of the Meseraick Veins, which is usual, especially in Children. And therefore it is to be cured by Remedies which open obstructions and strengthen the Liver, because that is commonly also weak; but you must use no astringents, lest another kind of flux should follow. These Medicines are at large set down in the Cure of the Diseases of the Liver.

CHAP. *V.*

Of Diarrhœa.

Diarrhœa is that kind of flux of the Belly, by which the excrementitious Humors are sent forth without Blood or Food, and without the Ulceration of the Intestines.

By the Conditions of Diarrhœa properly so called, it is distinguished from other kinds of fluxes, because in Lientery and Cœliack Passion, the Food is cast forth unconcocted, or half concocted; in a Dysentery and Tenesmus, Blood is mixed with the excrements, as in the flux of the Liver, called *Hepaticus* and in the *Hæmorrhidal.*

DIFFERENCES. Many are the Differences thereof; which that they may be cleerly explained, are to be referred to three Heads: The first whereof respects the Matter which is voided; the second the place from whence it comes; the third, the Manner, and efficient Cause which produceth the flux of the Belly.

In respect of the Matter voided, this flux is divided into a Chollerick, Flegmatick, Melancholick, and serous, or watery.

In respect of the place from whence it comes; either it comes from the whol Body, or some peculiar Part, as the Brain, Stomach, Guts, Liver, Spleen, Mesentery, Womb, and other Parts.

Thirdly, In respect of the Manner and Efficient Cause; one Diarrhœa is Critical, another Symptomatical; one comes from an internal Cause, as a distemper, or evil disposition of the internal parts; another from an external, as from some Medicine or Poyson.

These Differences are seldom found single, but they are often complicated in one and the same flux. So a Chollerick flux is from the Liver or the whol Body, a Flegmatick from the Brain or Stomach, a Melancholick from the Spleen, and a Serous from the whol Body.

Also these Differences are complicated from a divers mixture of humors, so that sometimes Choller, Flegm, and Water, are sent forth by the same flux.

There is another kind of Diarrhœa different from the rest, which is called *Syntectice*, or *Colliquativa*, coming from the melting away of the substance of the Body, and Humors by the violent hot distemper of the solid parts: such as happeneth sometimes in the Inflamation of the Bowels, in a strong burning Feaver, hectick, or pestilential; in which a fat Matter as it were mixed with Oyl or Grease is voided.

Lastly, *Fluxus stercorosus*, or a dungy flux, is another kind, in which much liquid excrement is often voided, which comes from excrementitious Meats corrupted in the Stomach, or a great plenty of Excements heaped up in the Intestins.

The

DIAGNOSTICK. The Knowledg in general is manifeſt, namely, when more liquid Excrements are voided, and oftener than uſual Nature doth allow.

The Signs of theſe Differences which are taken from the matter are manifeſt to the Senſes, namely, Whether they be Flegmatick, Melancholick, Chollerick, or Serous.

The Parts Sending have a more difficult Diagnoſis or way of Knowledg. yet they are thus Diſtinguiſhed.

If the Humors flow from the whol body, there either is, or hath lately been, a continual Feaver, or ſome other diſeaſe of the whol body, as Cachexia, evil Habit, or Leucophlegmatia, or white Dropſie; or there hath been over-eating or drinking, and there is no ſign of any Diſeaſe of any peculiar part.

If it be Critical, it is a benefit to the Patient, and is eaſily endured; and thence the Diſeaſe is either Cured, or Diminiſhed.

Sometimes there happeneth a Critical Diarrhœa without a Diſeaſe in ſome bodies which uſe to lay up evil Humors; and being ſtrong, do throw them forth at times when they abound and burden nature as *Galen* taught 7. meth. Cap. 11. of which Flux *Celſus* maketh mention, *lib. 4. cap. 19.* in theſe words, *It is healthful for to go often to the Stool in one day, and in many daies together if there be a Feaver, and if it ceaſe before the ſeventh day; for the Body is purged, and that which inwardly would have hurt, is now ſent forth.*

Among Critical Fluxes, the Serous is one; which comes without a Diſeaſe aforegoing, in them who have much Water in their Veins, and that chiſly in the Harveſt time, or Autumne: namely, when the night and morning cold of Autumne, finding the paſſages external and pores of the skin open, by reaſon of the heat of Summer aforegoing doth therefore inſinuate it ſelf deeper into the body, preſſing forth internally the Serous Humors contained in the Veins, which Nature afterwards being over-burdened with, ſends by the Meſeraick Veins into the Inteſtines, and many times into the Uriters.

Hence it is that many in the beginning of Autumne, and in the firſt cold weather, do make abundance of Urine for many daies together.

But if a Diarrhœa be Symptomatical, it troubles the Patient much, and weakneth him; and the Diſeaſe upon which it comes, is encreaſed; or at leaſt is in the ſame ſtate.

This Symptomatical Flux in burning Feavers and Malignant, is often melting; and hence it is known, becauſe the Excrements appear unctious, and the body forthwith becomes lean, and conſumed, and almoſt in a Maraſmus.

If the Diarrhœa comes from the Brain, the Stools are frothy, *Hippocrates* taught Aphor. 30. Sect. 7. which is not alwaies ſo; For Flegm may flow from the brain without Wind, which is the only cauſe of froth: as alſo Wind may be mixed with Humors that are bred or contained in the ſtomach or inteſtines, from whence the Excrements may be frothy, though they come not from the Head.

Therefore we muſt joyn other Signs to this, namely, If the Brain have any manifeſt Diſeaſe, as a Catarrh, Deafneſs, Lethargy, Apoplexy, or great Heavineſs, Pain, or Sleepineſs; and if the Flux be more at night than day.

If it come from the fault of the Stomach, there wil be the Signs of the Concoction of the Stomach Hurt: As if the Food be corrupted, and have a ſharp and ſtinking quality, by which the Expulſive Faculty is ſtirred up to expel them.

Alſo there wil then be the Signs of a Hot Diſtemper of the Stomach: So, if the Stools be Crude and Flegmatick, and if Concoction be ſlow and diminiſhed, we argue that the Concoction of the Stomach is hurt by a cold Diſtemper: and laſtly we know that the fault is in the Stomach, if the Patient did before fil himſelf with evil Food which would eaſily corrupt.

The Flux of the Belly comes from the Guts, when they are ful of Worms, and then there wil be ſigns of Worms which you may take from their proper Chapters.

If from the Liver, The Stools wil be Chollerick, becauſe Choller is bred there; and there will be Signs of a Hot Diſtemper, Inflammation, Obſtruction, and Diſeaſes of the Liver.

If from the Spleen, The Stools wil be commonly black or blackiſh, a diſtention in the left Hypochondrion, a heavineſs alſo or pain there, and other ſigns of the Spleen diſtempered will appear.

If from the Meſentery, There wil be extenſion, ſtretching, or pain in that part: But Humors gathered in the Meſentery, come commonly from the Liver and Spleen.

If from the Womb, There wil be ſtoppage of the Courſes, or the Symptomes of the Womb affected, which uſe to be more violent, and the Flux alſo at that time when the Terms ought to flow.

The

PROGNOSTICK. The Prognostick of a Diarrhœa is made thus:

A Flux of the Belly which is easily endured, and in which the Patient finds refreshment, is good: On the contrary, that which is painful and weakneth, is evil: The first is to be accounted Critical, the last Symptomatical.

When the Liquid Excrements grow thicker, it is good: For it signifieth that the Faculty worketh wel by Concocting of evil Humors: which is done by making them thick.

Thin Excrements with pain often voided are evil, for they signifie great sharpness of Humors which do vicIently pul, stimulate, prick, and gnaw the Guts.

Liquid Stools without feeling when they are voided, are evil: For they either signifie Disturbance of Mind, or Doting, or Dissolution of the Natural Heat, which is followed by loss of Sense.

Liquid Stools beginning with an acute Disease, and continuing with the same, is evil: For it signifies great plenty of Matter, or an evil quality therein, which forceth Nature to so sudden a Flux.

If a strong Diarrhœa comes upon him who hath the Leucophlegmatia, it causeth recovery, *Hipp.* Aph. 29. Sect. 7. For there is an Evacuation of the Matter which was in the whol Body. But this wants a limitation. The Aphorism is true, if this flux happen in the beginning of a Disease while the strength is good; otherwise it doth not take away the Disease, but the Patient.

If a Woman with Child have a flux of the Belly, she is in danger to miscarry; *Hipp.* Aph. 34. Sect. 5. For the food which should nourish the Infant, is for the most part carried away, and the strength is abated; as also the Ligaments of the Womb are relaxed by a continual flux of Humors thither; as also the Child and the Womb are infected by the vapor of those Excrements which are continually voided.

Yellow Stools like Yolks of Eggs; green, like Verdegreece; livid, black, of divers colors, or very stinking, are evil: for the reason which we gave in the Chapter of Vomiting.

CURE. As to the Cure: Since a Symptomatical Diarrhœa comes commonly from corrupt Humors, Chollerick, Flegmatick, Melancholick, or Serous, and especially from Chollerick, which provoke the expulsive faculty of the Intestines by their sharpness. You must begin the Cure by Evacuation of the Humor offending, which must be done by a Medicine which doth astringe by purging, lest that flux should be encreased by motion of the Humors; and you may make it thus:

Take of the best Rhubarb one dram: Citrine Myrobalans half a dram: Yellow Sanders half a scruple: Infuse them in Plantane Water: dissolve in the Liquor strained half a dram of the pouder of Rhubarb, and one ounce of Syrup of Roses. Make a Potion.

You may ad Diacatholicon, or other Medicines, according to the condition of the Humor to be purged.

Also Vomiting is somtimes good, because it Revelleth and Evacuateth the Matter of the Disease.

If there be signs of blood abounding, and strength, you must first let blood. And if there be a Feaver, you must open a Vein, though there appear no Plethory, or fulness.

Before and after Purging, give clensing Clysters, such as these:

Take of whol Barley two pugils: Bran and red Roses, of each one pugil: Liquoris scraped, and Raisons whol, of each one ounce: boyl them to a pint: Dissolve in the straining, of white Sugar one ounce; Yolks of Eggs two. Make a Clyster.

After the Body is sufficiently emptied, you must give astringents and strengtheners, both at the Mouth, and by Clysters, as also to the Belly; the Forms whereof you may take out of the Cure of a Dysentery.

Besides, You may conveniently use these that follow:

Take of Chalybeate Vinegar one part: Chalybeate Water two parts: the Leaves and Fruit of Myrtles, Quinces, Medlars, Cervices, of each two handfuls: Cypress Nuts six pair, boyl to halfs. Foment the Belly warm with the strained Liquor often.

Take of Oyl of Mastich, Quinces, and Myrtles, of each one ounce: Sanguis Draconis, Frankincense, and Gum Traganth, of each one dram: Wax as much as will make an Unguent to anoint after the Fomentation. Or,

Take Crums of toasted Bread infused in Chalybeate Water, and Quinces roasted in the Embers, or Marmalade, of each three ounces: Frankincense, Mastich, Sanguis Draconis, of each two drams: With Syrup of Quinces and Wormwood, make a Cataplasm.

Take of Mastich two drams: Boyl it in three pints of Water for ordinary drink: Iron Water is also good; but in a hot Disease, it is good to use the Tincture of Roses, or Conserve of Roses mixed with Spring Water, or Water wherein Gold hath been quenched, mixed with Syrup of Quinces.

Amatus Lusitanus reports of one that was cured of a Chollerick Diarrhœa by taking much cold

Water in the Summer time. We also once prescribed to a Sanguine man who was troubled with a Chollerick Diarrhœa in the midst of Summer with great thirst, Sal Prunella in his ordinary drink, and Juleps made of Lettice and Purslain Water to be taken thrice in a day, and he was cured in twenty four hours.

If the Humor be very sharp, and adust or burnt, the Patient must be purged sparingly with mild Medicines, otherwise the Disease wil encrease, and he is to be cooled and moistened; as also to be blooded a little.

In the same case a warm Bath is very good; the Example whereof is in our Observations.

Plantane boyled in broth is excellent.

And left a Diarrhœa turn into a Dysentery, you must give Clysters of Chalybeate Milk, and Emulsions of the cold Seeds, and of white Poppy Seeds, to asswage the sharpness of the Humor.

As also this Syrup following:

Take *of the Juyce of Quinces six ounces: the Juyce of Endive and Sorrel, of each three ounces: Sorrel and Plantane seeds, of each two drams: red Coral one dram: Plantane Water four ounces: Boyl them to the consumption of half: strain and press them well: put to it as much Sugar to make a Syrup to be taken two drams first and last.*

In al Diarrhœa's, after universal Medicines, this following Bolus is good:

Take of *Conserve of old Roses half an ounce: Candied Quinces one dram: the pouder of Tormentil one scruple: With Sugar make a Bolus to be often repeated. Or if the Disease be old you may make an Opiate of the same, or the like, in a greater quantity to be taken at many times.*

Or to astringe more powerfully give this Pouder:

Take *of Sanguis Draconis, Frankincense, Mastich, Mummy, Terra Sigillata, Lapis Hæmatitis, or Blood-stone, Troches of Amber, of each one dram: true Bole three drams: make a Pouder, of which give two drams in convenient Liquor.*

Rhubarb twice infused, and then twice or thrice washed in Rose Water and dried, is good.

The Lozenges of the three Sanders, with four times the quantity of Rhubarb given twice in a day, the weight of two drams, do take away the matter, and strengthen the Bowels.

The Leaves of Fleabane laid upon fire so that the smoak may be taken through a hollow Chair, do stop the flux of the belly by a special quality. As also if the same Herb be beaten with Vinegar, and applied to the Stomach.

Also the smoak of Mullin taken through a hollow Chair, is excellent: the example of which is in our Observations.

Syrup of Coral is excellent, and much more the Tincture or Magistery of the same.

The Conserve of the wild Rose, or sweet Bryar Rose, is good against a Chollerick flux, especially if it be mixed in astringent Opiates.

But when there is danger of weakness through a long and often flux, you may give Laudanum with Mastich and Terra Sigillata.

When it is very violent, a Clyster of Broth and new Treacle is excellent.

Pills of Bdellium taken twice or thrice in a week, or every other day, are good against all old fluxes.

Good for the same is the often use of Medlars; as *Forestus* confirms by experience, *obs.* 1. *lib.* 22. in words: *One that had a constant Flux, and spent al he had upon Physitians, came to me for counsel, whom I advised to eat Medlars, though green, as many as he could; by which he was speedily cured. As it was with a Zeland Merchant that came to* John Spirinchius, *a Physitian of* Lovan, *who having been long sick, and of a Dysentery at last, and could not be cured by any, was at length by his advice cured only with Medlars, and gave the Physitian three hundred Crowns for his advice.* Thus *Forestus.*

But we must observe that the Body before the use of Medlars be clensed from Excrements.

In an old Diarrhœa, the following Medicines are excellent:

Take *of the shavings of Ivory three drams: Confection Alkermes one dram: Sugar dissolved in Rose Water four ounces. Make Lozenges.*

Take *of Crocus Martis six grains: Bezoard Mineral half a scruple: Conserve of Roses two drams: Spirit of Vitriol three drops: Mix them in a Bolus to be given twice a day, long after and before Meat.*

Take *of the Juyce of Persicaria Maculata, and of the great Housleek, of each three ounces: boyl them till the third part be consumed, and give them in the morning, they do certainly cure any flux though very old.*

Mercurius Diaphoreticus given some daies together, twelve grains at a time, taketh away all the impurities of the Body, which use to beget fluxes.

The Decoction of Juniper Berries in Wine given three daies together, is good; and also one dram of the Pouder of Grashoppers given in white Wine. These two help by deriving the Matter of the flux to the Ureters.

The

The Decoction of Juniper is thus made:

℞ Take *of Juniper Berries one handful: red Wine one pint and an half: boyl them to the conſumption of two thirds. Let him take the ſtraining three daies together.*

The Water of Brimſtone Mines cure an old Diarrhœa by purging the whol body, and by ſtrengthening the Stomach. Of which there is an example in our Obſervations.

If a Diarrhœa come from a Catarrh, you muſt phyſick the brain, as the part that ſends it, with the Medicines preſcribed in the Cure of a Catarrh. But if it depend upon the Obſtruction or weakneſs of the Liver or Spleen, you muſt cure them as ſhal be ſhewed in their proper places; and then there is little or no uſe of aſtringents. *Platerus* in the Cure of the Hemorrhoids, ſaith that hot blood given as a Clyſter, doth wonderfully cure a flux.

CHAP. *VI.*

Of Dyſenteria, *or Dyſentery.*

A Dyſentery is an often and bloody Looſneſs of the belly, with pain and torment depending upon the ulceration of the Inteſtines.

The word *Dyſenteria* is taken commonly among the Antients for every bloody flux of the belly: but ſtrictly and properly it is taken only for the bloody flux, which comes from an Ulcer in the Inteſtines.

DIFFERENCES. *Gal.* 3. *de ſymp. cauſ. cap.* 2. nameth four kinds of bloody fluxes, which he commonly cals Dyſenteries.

The firſt is when any part of the Body is cut, or when any exerciſe is omitted, or any bleeding is omitted, as uſual bleeding at the Noſe and Hemorrhoids, that by reaſon whereof the blood abounding is ſent by the Meſeraick Veins to the Inteſtines, and ſo evacuated by the belly.

The ſecond is, when by reaſon of the weakneſs of the Liver, Watery blood like that water wherein fleſh hath been waſhed, is voided; as it is in the Hepatick or flux of the Liver, of which we ſhal hereafter ſpeak.

The third is when Melancholick and ſhining blood is caſt forth, which by reaſon of the long continuance in the Liver or Spleen is burnt, and mixed with Melancholy. Shining ſignifieth burning, becauſe blood which groweth black by cold doth not ſhine, but loſeth that brightneſs or ſplendor which it had before.

The fourth Difference, is when the Patient at ſome ſhort diſtance voids blood with Humors or Excrements, with which ſomtimes there is mixed Pus or Matter, and that with pain and torment, by which we may conclude that there is an Ulcer of the Guts. And this is properly called a Dyſentery, of which only we here diſcourſe.

CAUSES. The Internal Cauſes of a Dyſentery, are ſharp and ulcerating Humors, as yellow Choller, green like Leeks or Verdegreece, and black; as alſo ſalt flegm bred in the Head from great heat, or in the belly by putrifaction, and ſo brought to the Inteſtines, where cleaving a long time, it doth ulcerate.

Here is a great doubt propounded by Authors; How yellow Choller in a ſhort time ſhould cauſe a Dyſentery, when green Choller in a long time maketh only a Diarrhœa, which never turneth into a Dyſentery, ſince the green is made of the yellow by aduſtion, and hath more ſharpneſs?

Mercatus anſwereth, That there muſt be a clammineſs, by which it may remain long in the Guts to corrode and gnaw them, as wel as a ſharpneſs. And therefore if yellow Choller be ſuch, it cauſeth a Dyſentery; on the contrary, if green Choller be more fluid, and ſtay leſs while in the Guts, it makes but a ſimple Diarrhœa.

Sennertus ſaith that this anſwer is probable; but it doth not ſatisfie, becauſe oftentimes there are fluxes, in which there is clammineſs with ſharpneſs, and yet there is no Dyſentery. And contrarywiſe, oftentimes there is no clammineſs in Chollerick Humors which cauſe a Dyſentery, and therefore he thinks that the Humors which produce a Dyſentery have a peculiar occult quality, with which the Inteſtines are offended and ulcerated, as the Lungs are with the fiſh Lepus, and the Bladder with Cantharides, and no other part. And he proveth that malignant quality, in that a Dyſentery is contagious for the moſt part, ſo that the infections which come from the vapors riſing from the excrements of thoſe that have a Dyſentery, do only infect the Guts of them that are infected, and not upon other parts. The ſame happeneth in other Epidemical and infectious Diſeaſes, in which the poyſon doth go only to ſome peculiar part; ſo their Pleureſies, Peripneumonia's, or Impoſthumes in the Lungs, and Squinzies which are infectious. So the poyſon of a mad Dog doth only infect the Head. This is more cleer to be ſeen in Purging Medicines, which have a peculiar vertue to move the Humors in the Body, and bring them to the Guts, which wil not only, being taken at the Mouth, purge by ſtool, but laid to the Navel, or taken by vapor at the Noſe, it is probable that they piercing into the Veins and

Arteries by the Pores of the Skin and extremities of the Vessels, do stir up motion, and Fermentation or working in the Humors, because the bad Humors are separated from the good, and by pricking or stimulating of Nature, they are driven to the Intestines by the force of the Medicine, directing the expulsive faculty to those parts. By the same reason, but after another manner, do Sudorificks, or Sweating Medicines, and Diureticks, or such as provoke Urine work; the former forcing the Humors to the Skin, the latter to the Bladder. From which we may collect that the infection of a Dysentery, by what manner or part soever it is admitted into the Body, doth cause a certain fermentation or working in the Humors by giving them a disposition like it self; which being an enemy to the Guts, doth provoke the flux of the Humors to them, by which they are ulcerated; and they being infected with the like disposition, do infect the Humors and Nourishment; from whence comes a true and proper Dysentery.

It is demanded of divers Authors, What is that snotty and white Matter which is voided in such great plenty in Dysenteries, mixed with Blood and other Humors? Some think that it is the fat of the Guts; others that it is that with which the Intestines are lined for the better passage of the excrements; others, that it is flegm from the Head or other parts; others, that it is Pus or Matter from the Ulcers. But we conclude, That it is nothing else but a preternatural excrement of the Guts; for they being decayed from their Natural Constitution, cannot convert their proper Nourishment into their own substance, but by an imperfect way change it into that Matter; which when it is unfit for nourishment of those parts, is expelled forth, and then the parts wanting again Nourishment, attracted or draweth new, which is changed as the former, and there must needs be a great encrease thereof, because the part affected continually draweth Blood from the Veins, which is changed into this slimy substance, by which it is deceived of its expectation, and therefore again draweth new for its Nourishment, which it continually aimeth at, but cannot turn into its own substance, but into this slimy Matter, of which there is so great an encrease. The same thing is done in other parts, and especially in great and profound or deep Ulcers. For the part Ulcerated when by reason of its evil disposition, it cannot be wel nourished, draws blood continually from the Veins, which is changed into Pus or Quittor, by which means the whol body by degrees consumeth. Nor doth this befal only parts ulcerated, but others that have no Ulcer or Impostbume; so that although the aforesaid Excrement be like Quittor, yet is not true Pus or Quittor; for that comes only from an Ulcer or Impostbume. This chiefly appears in an Ophthalmy or Inflamation of the Eyes, in which when there is no Ulcer or Impostbume, there is a continual Excrement like Quittor, which comes only from the distemper of the part, and the depravation of the Homiosis, or quality by which it makes Nourishment like it self. The same befals men in Asthma or Ptisick, and other Diseases of the Lungs, for their Lungs being distempered, do ill concoct their own Nourishment, but turn it into an Excrement like Quittor, which is expelled by coughing, and yet they have no Ulcer in their Lungs; as many learned Physitians wil conclude when they see the Matter.

The External Causes of a Dysentery, are al things that produce sharp and evil Humors, or give them (being produced) a disposition to cause a Dysentery. The principal are, sharp Meats, or very subject to putrefaction, as Fruits soon rotten, and al unripe things, Waters that are drunk ordinarily, wherein there is Crudity or a Mineral, and Medicines which are deadly qualified, and evil Air, as *Hipp.* Aph. 11. Sect. 3. when the Winter is too cold or dry, the Spring too wet, and too full of South winds, then there wil be Dysenteries in the Summer. And Aph. 12. Sect. 3. If the South wind blow much in Winter, and it rain much: but if it be dry, and the North wind blow much, in the Spring, those seasons produce Dysenteries.

But the proper Distemper of the Air to produce a Dysentery is known in a contagious or Epidemical Dysentery, which sometimes is more dangerous than others. As also there is an Infection in the Excrements of those that have this Disease to them that smel them, and if they be cast into the Privy they infect most of the Family that sit over them.

SIGNS. The Signs of a Dysentery are taken out of the Definition mentioned, an often bloody Evacuation with pain and torments of the Belly, and sometimes a Feaver, watching, thirst, loathing of Meat, and other Signs common to many Diseases.

But it is hard to know whether the thick or thin Guts are ulcerated. Usually if the pain be above the Navil, they say it is in the thin Guts, and if below, in the thick; but this is contrary to reason, because both the thin and thick Guts are carried both to the superior and inferior parts. Therefore this sign is rather to be taken from the quality of the pain, and the Excrements. For if the thin Guts are affected, there is vehement pain, like pins pricking, because they are more Membranous, and of more exquisite sence. As also they go not to stool presently after the pain, and there is blood in every stool; for because the blood and purulent Matter comes far before it be voided, it is more mixed with the Dung; but if the thick Guts are affected, the pain is less vehement and lasting, there is presently after a going to stool, the Blood and Matter swim upon the Excrement, or are very little mixed, and in a great Ulceration there are as it were little pieces of flesh.

The

The Signs of the Cauſes are taken eſpecially from the Color of the Excrements, when they are yellow, green, white, or black, to which you may ad the Signs of Humors abounding from the Age, Temperament, time of the yeer, and courſe of Life.

PROGNOSTICK. The Prognoſtick is thus made.

If the Thin Guts are Ulcerated there is more danger, for they are more Nervous, and being neeret the Liver they receive more pure Choller.

Dyſenteries coming from black Choller, or Melancholly, are deadly; *Hippocrates*, aph. 24. ſect. 4. becauſe the Ulcer grows Cancerous, which is ſeldom Cured outwardly in the body. But if this Melancholly comes by Criſis, or Judgment, it is not ſo dangerous. But you muſt beware leſt you take Congealed blood for Melancholly.

A Dyſentery from Choller or ſharp Diet is eaſily cured: from ſalt Flegm it is worſe than from Choller, becauſe by reaſon of the Clammineſs it ſtaies longer in the Guts to ulcerate.

In long Diſeaſes of the Guts, Loathing of Meat is evil, and worſe with a Feaver: *Hippocrates*, Aph. 3. Sect. 6.

If in a Dyſentery there be as as it were little pieces of Fleſh voided, it is deadly: Aphor. 26. Sect. 4. for it ſignifieth a deep Ulcer which takes away pieces of the guts.

Much Watching, Stools without mixture of Humors, black, ſtinking, much blood, a Lientery coming after, Hickets, Chollerick Vomits, pain of the Liver, Midriff, great thirſt, do commonly declare that it is deadly.

A Dyſentery coming to thoſe which have the Gout or a Diſeaſe in the Spleen, is good: *Hippocrates*, 2. progn. & aph. 46. ſect. but this is rather a ſimple Diarrhœa which ſends forth the matter of thoſe Diſeaſes.

Old Men and Children die more commonly in this Diſeaſe than Men of middle Age, *Hippoc. 2. progn.* Children becauſe of their tenderneſs, and their not obſerving rules: Old Men becauſe their ſtrength is ſpent, and becauſe there is a great overthrow of their natural ſtate thereby: for they do not eaſily produce excrements that are fit to cauſe a Dyſentery.

CURE. The Cure of this Diſeaſe is wrought by Medicines that aſſwage, clenſe, and evacuate ſharp humors that Conſolidate and dry Ulcers and ſtop the flux.

At firſt you muſt evacuate the Humor offending leſt it do more miſchief, and you muſt Purge often; and if you think it not ſafe to purge every day or every other day, do it every third or fourth day: Rhubarb is the bſt for this purpoſe, either given in ſubſtance with Broth, or made into a Potion, as in Diarrhœa, Or thus,

Take of *Plantane half an handful*: *Liquoris ſcraped, and whol Raiſons, of each three drams*: *Red Roſes one pugil*: *Tamarinds ſix drams*: *yellow Myrobolans rub'd with Oyl of ſweet Almonds, two drams*: *boyl them to three ounces*: *Diſſolve in the ſtraining, of Rhubarb infuſed with Lavender in Plantane Water one dram*: *Syrup of Quinces one ounce*: *Make a Potion*:

Or,

Take of *Tamarinds half an ounce*: *Citron Myrobalans, two drams*: *boyl them in Barley and Plantane Water, infuſe in the ſtraining, of Rubarb one dram and an half*: *yellow Saunders half a ſcruple*: *to four ounces of the ſtraining ad one ounce of the ſyrup of Roſes ſolutive*: *make a Potion.*

The Decoction of Myrobolans made thus, and given in many Draughts, is Commended of many.

Take of *the rinds of Myrobalans Chebs, ten drams*: *Citron Myrobalans five drams*: *Currans two ounces*: *boyl them in twenty ſix Pints of Water, to the Conſumption of the third part*: *ſtrain them, and add ten drams of Sugar, clarifie it, and put it to half an ounce of Cinnamon.*

Penotus Commends the following Potion as good againſt both Dyſentery and Diarrhœa.

Take of *the Bark of Guajacum beaten two ounces*: *boyl them to halfs in a ſufficient quantity of Water, adding of red Roſes, Pomegranate Flowers, and Plantane, of each two drams*: *boyl them for an hour, and then add to the ſtraining of poudered Rhubarb one dram*: *Diacatholicon, three drams*: *make a Potion.*

Many give Parched or Torrefied Rhubarb, that the Purging Quality may partly be taken away: But *Amatus Luſitanus* takes the ſecond Infuſion of Rhubarb, and ſaith, That in the firſt Infuſion all his ſharpneſs is taken away, and it is better ſo than parched, for by ſo doing it is burnt.

The Preparation is thus made:

Take of *Rhubarb one dram and an half*: *infuſe it in three ounces of Plantane Water ſome few hours, ſtrain it, preſs it gently, and then infuſe it again in three ounces of new Plantane Water, and diſſolve in the ſtrainining half an ounce of Caſſia*: *make a Potion.*

If you deſire, by reaſon of the abundance of crude Humors, to Purge more, then you may mix Syrup of Roſes, or Diacatholicon, or other mild things, but beware of ſtrong.

Sometimes

Sometimes a Vomit is very good, if the Patient be inclinable, and the Humors stand in the Stomach; for it makes a revulsion of the Humors from the part affected. Which *Amatus Lusitanus* wisely mentioned, Curat. 44. Cent. 2. in these words: *If the Physitian can draw upwards, and cast out by Vomit a Humor that is Chollerick and sharp, flowing to the Guts to make a Dysentery, it would be contrary to the Precepts of* Galen, *in his Book of Medicinal Art, and Method of Cure, to carry the matter by the Guts which are ful of Ulcers. But when the Physitian cannot do it, although he ought to try his best skil, he must then use Purges, and especially Rhubarb.* This Hippocrates taught, Aph. 15. Sect. 6. *After a long flux of the Belly, if Vomiting come of it self, the disease is cured.* But *Galen* in his Comment upon this Aphorism, saith, *That this is the example of those things which are done rightly by Nature, which a Physitian ought to imitate.* And *Mercatus* confirms the same in these words: *Divert the Humors another way by bleeding if thou canst; also Purge, and Vomit, espicially in salt flegm, for thus we have seen old Dysenteries cured.*

Angelus Sala prescribeth this following Vomit in a Dysentery:

Take of *Salt of Vitriol half a dram, or a dram: Syrup of Quinces,* and Betony *Water, of each one ounce: Cinnamon Water ten drams: Mix them and drink it off.*

There is a great Dissention among Authors concerning Blood-letting in this Disease. And it is the Opinion of the wisest, that in a Feaver and Inflamation of the Intestines (which is commonly joyned with an Ulcer) that it ought to be in the beginning of the Disease, before the strength be decayed by it: for so there is a revulsion of Blood, and sharp Humors flowing to the Guts. And *Valescus de Taranta*, and *Amatus Lusitanus* in an old Dysentery draw Blood. *Valescus* saith, *That a very old man had a Dysentery three months; I being sent for, when other Physitians opposed it, commanded a Vein to be opened, he presently amended.* And *Amatus* saith thus; *That an understanding Physitian went to a man, who had a Dysentery thirty daies with a great Feaver, and after the use of divers Medicines was brought very low, and lean, his flux continuing with much Blood and drew Blood from the Liver Vein of his right Arm: and observe with what success; Presently, miraculously the blood stopped, though his flux continued. But by Clysters with Sugar, and astringent Medicines, both internal and external, his belly was bound, and he cured.*

In the mean while give many Clysters, first aswaging, mild, and clensing; then glutinous and astringent: and sometimes in one Clyster all together, or most of them.

Mild, gentle, and anodine Clysters that asswage pain, are made of Milk, either alone, or with two or three yolks of Eggs, or with the Mucilage of Fleabane Seeds and Quinces, of each four ounces; with Sugar or Honey of Roses one ounce; Goats Suet one ounce; or with Milk wherein Gold, Iron, or Flints have been quenched, that the serous part may be consumed, and so it may be more glutinous.

In want of Milk, you may give Almond Milk, or Barley Cream, or Rice Milk, alone or together; as also the Broth of Mutton, Chicken, Capon, or a Sheeps Head, and mix the former things therewith. It is usual to boyl Roses, and the Herb Horse-tail with a Sheeps Head. Or this following.

Take of *Marsh-mmallow Roots one ounce: clensed Barley, or Rice one pugil: Linseed and Quince seed, of each one ounce: Fleabane seed half a dram: Chamomel flowers one pugil: Boyl them in Milk or Broth, adding the Suet and Yolks of Eggs, and other things before mentioned.*

Or you may make it of Milk alone, boyled with Marsh-mallow Roots at the first, to clense and asswage the pain.

If the Pain be great, you must mix Narcoticks; as Philonium Persicum, one or two drams: Pils of Hounds-tongue one or two scruples: Syrup of Poppies one ounce and an half: Laudanum five or six grains, in your Clysters.

If there be an Inflamation in the Guts, which may be known by constant pain, and increasing when it is touched, also by a Feaver and dryness of the Tongue; let blood again, give Clysters of Rose Water, with Salt of Lead, and foment the Belly with Oxycrate, or Wine and Water.

Also you may give Salt of Lead at the Mouth to ten grains, with Conserve of Roses.

Clensing Clysters are made of Barley Water, Bran red Roses, Sugar or Honey of Roses.

But for the greater clensing and glutinating the Ulcer, add one dram of Turpentine dissolved with the Yolk of an Egg. When the Ulcer is more foul, you must use greater clensers, as Beets, Pelitory of the wall in the aforesaid Decoction. The strongest Clensers are, Centaury, Wormwood, Gentian, Brine or Pickle, from *Galen* 12. Meth. Cap. 1. and the like; the use of which is now very rare.

Zacutus Lusitanus durst use Arsenick, and yet with good success; as you may see Obs. 18. Lib. 2. of his Admirable Practice of Physick.

Some Chymicks use the Oyl of Wax in Clysters one dram; and anoint the Belly with the same.

To glutinate or heal up the Ulcer, first use gentle Dryers in Clysters, and a little astringent; then such

ſuch as are more drying and binding. Therefore make them firſt of Chalybeat Milk, in which Roſes have been boyled, or of Barley Water, or Water of parched Rice, and red Roſes one pugil, adding to both Clyſters two Yolks of roaſted Eggs, ſomtimes Honey of Roſes; and when you wil have it work better, one ounce of the Juyce of Plantane.

To bind and glutinate more, make it thus:

Take of *the Roots of Comphry and Mullein, of each one ouuce: Plantane and Comphry leaves, of each one handful: red Roſes, and parched Barley, of each one pugil: Myrtles two drams: Make a Decoction in Ciſtern Water; in one pint of the ſtraining, diſſolve of Honey of Roſes one ounce; ane white of an Egg, or one ounce of the Mucilage of Gum Traganth, Goats Suet two ounces: The Juyce of Yarrow and Knot-graſs one ounce. Make a Clyſter.*

Take of *Snakeweed Roots, or Tormentil, one ounce and an half: Shepheards-purſe, Knot graſs, Horſtail, and Mouſear, of each one handful: Pomegranate flowers, Acorn cups, Cypreſs Nuts, of each two drams: parched Rice one pugil: make a Decoction in Forge Water: in a pint of the ſtraining diſſolve two ounces of the Juyce of Plantane, and two Yolks of roaſted Eggs. Make a Clyſter.*

Angelus Sala wonderfully commends the following Clyſter.

Boyl a Sheeps Head Cloven in two, til the fleſh come from the bones, add to the Broth ſtrained of the tops of St. Johns Wort two or three handfuls; Tormentil Roots groſly bruiſed two ounces: Infuſe them three or four hours upon the Embers. Let the ſtraining be twice or thrice given as a Clyſter.

The Juyce of Plantane alone, or with the Milk or Barley Water, is good.

Gum Traganth two drams, or the Infuſion of it in Roſe or Plantane Water, is good to put in Clyſters; or it makes a very good one if it be mixed with Juyce of Plantane and Goats Suet inſtead of Gum Traganth. Or with it you may with profit uſe Gum Arabick, Frankincenſe, Maſtich, and Sarcocol. All which being diſſolved in the aforeſaid Liquors, do work by glewing, neither do they exaſperate the Ulcer as the ſtrong Aſtringents. *Amatus Luſitanus* doth much approve Clyſters made of them, becauſe they do cover, as with a Plaiſter, the internal Superficies of the Guts againſt the gnawing of the Matter; he makes them thus:

Take of *Barley Water ten ounces: one white of an Egg well beaten: Gum Arabick and Goats Greaſe, of each half an ounce: Oyl of Roſes two ounces: Bole-Armenick and Gum Traganth, of each one dram: mix them for a Clyſter.*

But leſt thoſe Emplaiſtick Clyſters ſhould faſten the ſharp Matter, and ſhut it up by their clamminеſs, you muſt uſe clenſing Clyſters alſo, which muſt not be long retained; and you muſt ſomtimes uſe clenſing Clyſters intermixed with aſtringent.

In the aſtringent you may put Acacia, Hypociſtis, or Conſerve of Sloes, Sanguis Draconis, Bloodſtone, the Juyce of Maddir taken out with Roſe or Plantane Water, Bole Armenick, Terra Sigillata, or ſealed Earth, the Troches of Amber, and the white Troches of *Rhaſis* to one or two drams. Other Pouders are hurtful, becauſe they ſettle in the Liquor, and provoke the part to pain.

And it is better to infuſe the aforeſaid Pouders in Liquor, or in a Decoction, and to give them ſtrained.

While you give Clyſters, you muſt give at the Mouth, Medicines of the ſame Nature, and that oftener when the upper Guts are ulcerated, to which the Clyſters cannot reach.

If there be no Feaver, you may profitably, when you intend to clenſe, give Goats Milk; and when you intend to glutinate, Cows Milk, both with Sugar of Roſes. But Chalybeat Milk, that is, Steel infuſed, doth knit or glutinate better; three ounces thereof with Juyce of Plantane, and Sugar of Roſes, of each one ounce, make an excellent Medicine. Or boyl Comphry Roots in Steeled Milk.

Or make Bread of the fineſt Barley with Yolks of Eggs, and ſet into the Oven after the Bread is drawn: Crum Milk and Sugar therewith til it is as thick as a Pultis; of which let him take five or ſix ſpoonfuls twice or thrice in a day.

Veal broth boyled very long doth aſſwage pain in the Ulcers.

And Cream of Rice doth heal them up.

Lerius reports in his Hiſtory, That many troubled with Dyſenteries, in a long voyage and almoſt ſtarved, were cured with Rice boyled in Milk with Yolks of Eggs, and Juyce of Ground Ivy.

Alſo you may boyl Rice in Almond Milk, in which Gold hath been quenched.

Cream of Barley with Sugar doth clenſe and cool.

Broth made of Burnet with Butter, given three daies together morning and evening, doth much further the Cure, and the more if the Decoction of Burnet at the ſame time be given for ordinary Drink.

The Rinds of two greeniſh Oranges boyled in eight pints of Water for ordinary Drink, doth help the Cure.

Of the Pouders of a dead-mans Skul one dram twice or thrice given in Broth or other convenient Liquor doth quickly cure perfectly.

Two spoonfuls of the Mucilage of Gum Tragacanth drawn with Rose Water or Gum Arabick half a dram, may be dissolved in all his Broths; as also one spoonful of the Gelly of Harts-horn is good.

After the Body is wel Clensed, give astringent Decoction to compleat the Cure; which must be made of the Roots of Snake-weed, Tormentil, Comfry, Plantane Leaves, Yarrow, Shepherds-Purse, Horse-tail, Mouse-ear, Agrimony, Plantane and Sorrel Seeds, Sumach, Grape-stones, Red Roses, &c. in Cystern Water; dissolving therein the Syrup of Quinces, Myrtles, or of dried Roses, as also somtimes Acacia, Hypocistis, Conserve of Sloes, Bole Armenick, Spodium or burnt Ivory.

The Juyce of Quinces boyled to the consistence of a Syrup or Rob, without an addition, given a spoonful or two often, is very profitable.

The like Juyces may be made of Pears, Cornel, or Dog-tree Berries, and other sharp Fruits.

Take *the Fat Guts of a Sheep, boyl them till the Liquor come to half a Porringer, then put a little sweet Oyl thereto and let him drink it; if the Dysentery be not very stubborn it cureth it at the first or second draught.*

Oyl and Rose Water given in equal parts do the same.

Let two Yolks of hard Egs, and mixed with Rose Water, be taken with Sugar and a little Nutmeg twice or thrice.

The Juyce of Plantane only given, three or four ounces at a time, or mixed with other proper things is excellent; and if there be an inflamation it allayeth it.

Hollerius saith, That the Juyce of Ground-Ivy taken, hath saved many a mans life.

Juleps of Waters or Decoctions and Astringent Syrups are to be often given.

Syrup of Coral, as also the Tincture and Magistery thereof are very good, which must be taken often in a spoon; Or these following.

Take of *Syrup of Grapes, Myrtles, and of Juyce of Plantane, Quinces, and dried Roses, and Syrup of the Juyce of Purslain, of each one ounce: mix them for the use aforesaid.*

In the end of a Dysentery the Juyce of Wormwood and Mints wel purified, and made into a Syrup with Sugar, is very available: For Mints mixed with Wormwood hath great force to strengthen the Stomach.

And if the Dysentery came by eating much Fruit, in the beginning Syrup of Wormwood with Cinnamon or Treale Water is excellent, if you at the same time use Fomentations and Emplaisters to strengthen the Stomach.

A Quince made hollow and filled with the shavings of Virgins Wax, roasted under the Embers, given for some few dates together, is a most proper Remedy.

Quercetanus makes the same Medicine of Pomum Curtipendulum made hollow and filled with Gum Arabick and Wax, of each one dram, then roasted, and after 'tis eaten let him drink a draught of astringent Decoction.

Others roast a yong Pidgeon stuft with Wax, and give it for a dinner.

The use of Medlers, according to *Forestus*, cures old Dysenteries, lib. 22. obs. 1. which we mentioned in Diarrhoea.

Bruerynus, lib. 8. de re cibaria, cap. 12. writes that he was Cured of a desperate Dysentery by eating raw Service-berries, by the advice of an Old Woman.

Nor let us omit the Oak Grape mentioned by *Martin Ruland*, which he saith is under the Earth upon the Roots of an Oak in Spring time, of a binding taste, outwardly like Purple, inwardly white and like Milk, which dieth in Summer and turns to a stick, and therefore must be dried in the shade, and poudered in the Spring: He saith, That there is no more excellent pouder to stanch Blood and Dysenteries than this. Also *Encelius; Bauhinus*, and *Skenkius* mention the same.

In every Flux of putrid Humors let the Guts be strengthened with bread twice baked, first boyled in Vinegar and then dried; after it is twice or thrice thus prepared, pouder it, and thicken Broth therewith.

Also there are many Pouders for this: As,

Take of *Snake-weed and Tormentil Roots, of each one dram: Red Coral and Pearl prepared of each half a dram: make a Pouder to be taken one dram at a time in Broth, or the like: You may make it more Astringent with Red Roses, Myrtles, Pomegranat Flowers, Harts-horn burnt, or Ivory burnt, or Troches of Spodium: Or for more Binding, with Sanguis Draconis, Acacia, Galls, Bole Armenick, sealed Earth, Blood-stone: And if you desire to glutinate, also ad Fleabane-seed, Starch, and Gum Tragacanth.*

The

The Eaſtern Bole, given one dram in Broth, doth cure the Dyſentery if ſufficient Purging went before. Or,

Take *Pouder of Tragacanth one dram: Nutmegs, Coral prepared, of each half a dram: mix them, and let it be given twice or thrice with a rear Egg or Broth.* Or,

Take *of Gum Arabick one dram: Coral and Bole prepared, of each half a dram: mix and uſe it as the former.* Or,

Take *of burnt Harts-horn, Bole Armenick, both Corals, all the Saunders, and Maſtich, of each half a dram: Frankincenſe and Tragacanth, of each half a ſcruple: mix them for a pouder of which take half a dram often.*

Foreſtus doth highly commend the following Pouder,

Take *of Citrine Myrobalans and Rhubarb a little parched, of each one ſcruple: make a Pouder for one Doſe.*

Hercules Saxonia ſaith, That al new Dyſenteries are preſently, and ſurely Cured by this Pouder:

Take *of Cuttle-bone burnt two drams: ſpunge dipt in Pitch and burnt in a Pot, and of Egg-ſhels the inward skins taken away, of each one dram: make a Pouder. The Doſe is one dram in a convenient Liquor.*

The Pouder of Elder Berries is by Experience approved, it is preſcribed by *Quercetanus* in his Diſpenſatory, and there you may ſee the uſe of it.

You may give Opiates made after this manner:

Take *of Conſerve of old Roſes and Quinces, of each one ounce: Conſerve of Comfry Roots half an ounce: Coral prepared one dram and an half: Crocus Martis, Bole Armonick, ſealed Earth and Plantane ſeeds, of each one dram: Spodium two ſcruples: with Syrup of dried Roſes or Myrtles make an Opiate; of which give the bigneſs of a Cheſnut twice or thrice in a day: Or with an equal weight of Sugar you may make a Compound to be uſed often.*

Mycleta Nicolai is good for the ſame.

Crato wiſely admoniſheth, That before the ſeventh day, before the Ulcers of the Guts are wel clenſed, you give no aſtringents at the mouth, nor externally, but after the ſeventh day you may begin with gentle aſtringents.

Montanus doth wholly forbid them, and uſeth only Clenſers, Aſſwagers of pain, and Thickners: But when the matter of the Diſeaſe is wel evacuated, the weakneſs of the retentive Faculty by which the Flux is nouriſhed, may be wel taken away with aſtringents.

Therefore it wil be profitable, after ſufficient Purging, to give for many daies, Bole, Terra Lemnia, pouder of Elder berries, or other aſtringents and dryers with Sugar, til the Patient be wel: but if too much binding ſeem to hurt, you muſt purge again, then bind and after purge; and you muſt obſerve that thoſe Earths do avail two waies, namely, by Binding, and by Oppoſing the evil quality which is in the Diſeaſe: And the Obſtruction which is feared by their uſe is taken away by Sugar mixed with them.

To allay Pain, and heal the Ulcer, this Electuary is beſt.

Take *of the Mucilage of Quince ſeeds, Chmfry Roots, and Gum Tragacanth, all extracted with Roſe Water, of each one ounce: Starch one dram: Red Coral two drams: Bole Armonick, prepared one dram; Pomegranate Flowers half a dram: Rob, or conſerve of Services, or Quinces two ounces: Sugar of Roſes one ounce: make it like an Electuary. The Doſe is two drams.*

Narcoticks, or things that bring reſt given at the mouth do wonders, for they take away pain, ſtop the Flux, provoke ſleep, and refreſh the ſtrength: but they are better when they are mixed with Aſtringents and ſtrengtheners. As,

Take *of old conſerve of Roſes two drams: Laudanum three grains: Confectio Alkermes, half a ſcruple: make a Bolus.*

In a Malignant, and Epidemical, or Common Dyſentery, Medicines of Bezoar, and Sudorifick or Sweeting Medicines, are powerful; for it is obſerved that by theſe Remedies, the matter hath been diſcharged, and the Dyſentery cured: Therefore obſerve at firſt the nature of the Humor; for if it be malignant, as in a Common Epidemical Diſeaſe it is, you ſhal in vain try other Medicines, except at the ſame time, and in the beginning you give Antidotes or Cordials. Here you may uſe al things proper to a malignant Feaver: And beſides, thoſe things that provoke Sweat, as Bezoar and Aqua Theriacalis, or Treacle water; Harts-horn, ſealed Earth, Bole Armonick, Unicorns horn, Coral, Amber, Scordium, St. Johns wort, Plantane, Tormentil, Burnet, and many others, are very good.

Outwardly to the whol belly apply Oyl of Quinces and Roſes, or if you wil have it more aſtringent Oyl of unripe Olives, or put the third part of Vinegar to them, and boyl them to the conſumption of the Vinegar: If the Stomach be affected alſo, add Oyl of Maſtich, and Wormwood.

After anointing, sprinkle the part with some Astringent pouder, made of Myrtles, Pomegranate peels, Galls, Cypress Nuts, Acron Cups, Red Roses, Pomegranate flowers, Frankincense and Mastich; to which for the more binding, ad Bole Armenick, and Terra Sigillata or Sealed Earth.

Of the same Pouders without the Oyls, you may make an Oyntment for the same Use, with a little Wax: Or, You may use *Unguentum Comitissæ* alone, or with other Oyntments.

The Cataplasm prescribed before for Diarrhœa, and this following, if you will bind strongly, may be used:

Take *of Bole six drams: Frankincense six ounces: Sanguis Draconis, Mastich, and Mummy, of each two drams: make a Pouder, which you may apply to the Belly beneath the Navel if you mix it with Vinegar and the white of an Egg, and lay it upon a cloth.* Or,

Take *three ounces of Spiders Webs, and one white of an Egg well beaten: fry them in a pan, and apply them hot to the Navil.*

A Cataplasm of Treacle and sealed Earth to the Belly, is good in an Epidemical or contagious Dysentery.

This following Cataplasm to strengthen the Liver, is much commended of *Solenander* in every flux, both of the Liver, called *Hepaticus*, and in a Dysentery, and old Diarrhœa. Nor must you fear Astringents (saith he) because they are tempered with things to strengthen the Liver.

Take *of Liver-wort and Schænanth, of each one handful: Indian Spike half a pugil: Mastich, and Mace, of each half an ounce: Lignum Aloes three drams: Myrobalans, Chebs, and Emblicks parched, of each one ounce: Bole, sealed Earth, and Blood-stone, of each six drams: Coriander seeds prepared one ounce and an half: Spodium or burnt Ivory, two drams: Roses one ounce: the Species of three Sanders without Camphire half an ounce: Rust of Iron prepared one ounce: Barley flowr two ounces: Oyl of Mastich and Myrtles, of each as much as is sufficient: make an Emplaister to cover the whol Belly, from the Cartilage called* Ensiformis *or* Xiphoides, *to the* Os Pectinis, *or the Bone at the bottom of the Belly.*

You may also make a Fomentation for the whol Belly of a Decoction of astringent things made in Iron Water, with a little red Wine and Vinegar. Or,

Take *of red Roses two handfuls: Wormwood and Mints, of each one handful: Nutmeg and Cypress Roots, Mastich and Galangal, of each one dram: With a linnen cloth make a bag as big as the belly, which being warmed in red Wine, or Vinegar, may be laid upon the belly.* Or,

Take *of Wormwood, Mints, Plantane, Oak Leaves, and tops of Brambles, Horstail, and Knot-grass, of each one handful: Chamomel flowers two pugils: red Roses half a handful: Myrtles one dram: Seeds of Sumach, Plantane, and Coriander, of each six drams: Nutmegs three: make a Decoction in steeled Water, and red Wine for to foment the Belly.*

Rulandus doth apply a bag of Bran boyled in Vinegar.

If the pain be great, apply a linnen cloth wet in steeled Milk that is warm.

But if Fomentations wil not Cure, you may use Waters to sit in called *Insessus.* These are commended by *Matthew de Gradi, Savanarola,* and *Jachinus,* who saith that they are a great Secret for the Cure of Children, for by their actual heat they do drive the Humors somwhat towards the Skin; and by their astringent quality stop the flux. But you must not use them if the body be very ful of evil Humors, or if the Dysentery be malignant, and joyned with a Feaver. They are made of Oak buds, green Cypress Berries, green Pine-nuts, or Leaves, Barks, and other such like boyled in Water, of the aforesaid Decoctions for Fomentations.

You may make Fumigations that the Patient may receive the vapor of them through a hollow Chair.

Especially a Decoction made of Mullein, and the Fume thereof received, is commended in this Disease, and also for a Diarrhœa.

Faventinus commends a Fumigation made of Turpentine cast upon a hot Iron, taken up into the Body twice a day.

And he commends also this Fomentation:

Take *of Balm one pound: Mullein one handful: Put them in a long bag; boyl it well in red Wine and strong Vinegar, and apply it to the Fundament.*

Rulandus useth a Decoction of Acorns in Vinegar for a Fomentation.

And *Faventinus* propoundeth this following Lotion as a secret to stop the Dysentery:

Take *of the dross of Iron, and filings of Steel, both prepared in Vinegar, of each one pound: then boyl them in two pints of very strong Vinegar to the consumption of half. Let the Patient put his feet and his hands half an hour every morning and evening therein.*

In a long Disease, and when there are Ulcers in the Guts, Quick-silver is good, if it be mixed with Oynt-

Oyntment of Roſes, and the belly anointed therewith. As alſo the Clyſters afore mentioned for filthy Ulcers.

At the ſame time, you may give Milk, and Syrup of Myrtles.

Alſo one dram of true Balſom given in a Water doth wonderfully heal al inward Ulcers.

For aſſwaging pain, apply the Caul of a new killed Sheep to the belly, and bind it on, eſpecially to Children, and repeat it often.

If the Liver, Stomach, or Brain, cauſe this flux, you muſt uſe proper Medicines to them, alwaies making choyce of thoſe that do aſtringe and ſtrengthen.

For his ordinary Drink, give him Spring Water with Conſerve of Roſes, the Tincture of Roſes, a Decoction of Oaken Leaves, or Water wherein *Terra ſigillata* is infuſed, or wherein red hot Gold hath been quenched with Syrup of Quinces, Myrtles, or dried Roſes. Or when there is no Feaver uſe a weak Decoction of Maſtich with the Syrups aforeſaid. According to *Crato*'s Judgment, you muſt not uſe any chalybeate or ſteeled Drink; for it doth not aſtringe, as commonly they ſuppoſe, but troubleth the belly. Others commend the Decoction of Gramen or Dogs Tooth, becauſe it is good to dry and divert by Urine.

Laſtly, 'Tis worth the Obſervation, which *Ætius* ſpeaks, *Lib.* 3. *cap.* 8. and *Paulus*, *Lib.* 1. *cap.* 35. that old fluxes are dried up by Venery. Which *Hippocrates* ſaid formerly, 7. Epid. in the end: *Exceſſive Venery doth cure fluxes of the belly.* *Amatus Luſitanus* learned this Truth by Experience, Curat. 41. Cent. 2. *One troubled with a Dyſentery* (ſaith he) *very violently, was married, and the firſt night he lay with his Wife, was cured.*

Let this be added for a Concluſion, which is related in the Cure of Diarrhœa, out of *Platerus* in his Cure of the flux of the Hemorrhoids; Hot Blood of either Man or Beaſt given in a Clyſter, doth wonderfully ſtop and cure the flux.

CHAP. *VII.*

Of Teneſmus.

Teneſmus, is a continual deſire to go to ſtool, and voiding of nothing but Slime or bloody Matter.

CAUSES. The immediate Cauſe of this Diſeaſe, is an Ulcer in the ſtreight Gut called *Inteſtinum rectum*; from which, Quittor or filthy matter continually floweth, and ſtirreth up the Expulſive Faculty, by which means there is a continual deſire of going to ſtool. Moreover, there is voided a ſlimy matter mixed with blood, from the depravation of the *Homoioſis* (or quality that converts things into its likeneſs) of the ulcerated part, becauſe it cannot wel concoct its proper Nouriſhment, and make it like it ſelf, but turns it into another ſlimy ſubſtance; as we ſhewed more at large in Dyſenteries, and other Ulcers of the Guts.

But in regard we ſaid in the Chapter of Dyſentery, That al the Inteſtines might be ulcerated in that Diſeaſe; thence it ſeems to follow, That the Ulcers of the ſtraight Gut called *Rectum* belong to a Dyſentery. Yet Cuſtom hath ſo prevailed, that when the Rectum is only hurt, it is called by the name of *Teneſmus*: And becauſe when other Guts are affected, if the Rectum ſuffer, there is alſo Teneſmus or needing, although the Diſeaſe be then called a Dyſentery; therefore Dyſentery and Teneſmus are of the ſame Nature, and have the ſame Cauſe, and differ only in reſpect of the part affected. And therefore we need not repeat the Cauſes, becauſe they are the ſame with thoſe that produce a Dyſentery.

DIAGNOSTICK. For the Knowledg of this Diſeaſe, there is no more required but to diſtinguiſh it from a Dyſentery, which you may learn from the definition. For in a Teneſmus, there is a continual needing; but in a Dyſentery it is by fits: beſides, in that, after great ſtraining, there is voided only a little ſlime, bloody or mattery; but in a Dyſentery, both Excrements and Humors are continually voided.

The Signs of the Cauſes are the ſame with a Dyſentery.

PROGNOSTICK. As for the Prognoſtick, *Celſus*, lib. 4. cap. 19. ſaith that a Teneſmus is eaſily cured, and that of it ſelf it never kils any; yet *Galen*, 5. *de uſu partium*, *cap.* 4. reckons it among the chiefeſt diſeaſes of the belly; and truly it may very wel be accounted grievous in reſpect of its troubleſomneſs and long continuance; yet it is not dangerous except it come of Melancholy; for then it tends to a Cancer ulcerated: beſides, it brings great inconveniences, as Miſcarriage or Abortion to Women. So *Hipp.* Aph. 27. Sect. 7. ſaith, If a Woman with Child have a Teneſmus, ſhe wil miſcarry. For the continual ſtraining at ſtool doth much diſturb the Womb, which is ſo neer to the ſtraight Gut. Beſides, the ſame Muſcles which ſerve to throw out the Excrements, are imployed for delivery; therefore when they dayly compreſs the lower belly, they cauſe Abortion. Laſtly, the Ulcers of the *Rectum Inteſtinum* being neer the *Anus* or Fundament, if they continue long, turn to an incurable Fiſtula.

CURE. The Cure of a Teneſmus, little differs from the Cure of a Dyſentery. And therefore firſt, the ſharp Humors that come from the Liver and other parts, are to be purged with Medicines that leave an aſtringent quality, as chiefly Rhubarb, which muſt be ſo often given til the Humor ſeem to be ſpent.

If there be an Inflamation (which is chiefly known by a Feaver) or if much blood, you muſt open a Vein. And in caſe it continue after bleeding, and cauſe a ſtrangury or difficulty of Urine (as it often doth) it is very good to open the Hemorrhoids with Horſ-leeches.

Alſo you muſt uſe aſſwaging Clyſters when there is much pain; and clenſing, glutinating, and aſtringent, according as the Ulcer requireth; the Forms whereof are to be found in the Cure of Dyſentery.

But in the uſe of Clyſters, obſerve firſt, that you give them often, and in a ſmal quantity, only half a pint, becauſe they wil be hardly kept any time, by reaſon of the continual needing. And the pipe muſt be warily conveyed in, leſt the pain be encreaſed.

And you muſt diligently apply Fomentations, Inſeſſions or Baths to ſit in, Fumigations, Suppoſitories, and Oyntments.

You may make a Fomentation thus:

Take *of Mullein and Wormwood, of each ſix handfuls: boyl them in new Milk and put them into two bags, which apply to the Anus and whol Belly one after another very warm.* Or,

Take *of Chamomel Flowers, and Roſes, of each one handful: red Wine two pints: Infuſe them two hours upon hot Embers. Foment the Fundament as hot as can be ſuffered with four times doubled cloathes: After let the Patient ſit upon a ſponge dipped and ſtrained from the ſame Liquor.*

Or, Fill two bags with Barley Bran, and boyl them in Vinegar: Let the Patient ſit one while upon one, another while upon another, as hot as he can.

If he void much blood, make the Fomentation thus:

Take *of Mullein Leaves and Roots two handfuls: Red Roſes one pugil: Pomegranate peels, and Galls, of each half an ounce: boyl them in two parts of Iron Water, and one of red Wine for a Fomentation: which you may make ſtronger if you ad half an ounce of Allum.*

Inſeſſus, or Baths to ſit in to aſſwage Pain, are made of Emollients boyled in Water, or Broth of Sheeps Heads and Feet, to which you may ad Violets, Nightſhade, Gourds, and Melones ſliced, but for healing of Ulcers you muſt make them of Aſtringents afore-mentioned.

Fumigations are good to dry the Ulcer made of Frankincenſe burnt, or the Decoction of Savin made in Oxycrate, or other things mentioned in the Cure of a Dyſentery, the Fume whereof muſt be taken ſitting in a hollow Chair. But this following is commended by *Foreſtus*.

Take *of Maſtich one dram: Frankincenſe one ſcruple: Myrtles one dram and an half: Red Roſes two ſcruples: make a Pouder for a Fumigation.*

Suppoſitories are good in this Diſeaſe, they muſt be gentle and mild, leſt they exaſperate the part which is ſo ſenſible: They are fitly made of Goats Suet cut into the form of a Suppoſitory; for they appeaſe the pain and heal the Ulcer: but they wil be better againſt Pain if you mix the ſeed finely poudered of Poppies or Henbane, and tie them in a knot in Paper like a Suppoſitory: But far beſt if you inſtead of theſe things put three drops of the Oyl preſſed out of theſe Seeds to every Suppoſitory: or one grain of Opium diſſolved in half a ſcruple of Oyl of ſweet Almonds.

The Ulcer wil be ſooner healed, if you firſt diſſolve the Suet, either alone, or with white Starch, Gum Tragacanth beaten, and firſt ſteeped in Plantane Water, or elſe with ſome Narcoticks: Or, thus,

Take *of Gum Tragacanth as much as is ſufficient, ſprinkle it with Plantane Water that it may only ſwell and not diſſolve; then ad as much of the Mucilage of Fleabane ſeeds, or Quince ſeeds, and mix them with the white of an Egg roaſted; then with melted Wax make them into a Suppoſitory: You may alſo ad Narcoticks: as likewiſe to Cure the Ulcer better, the Pouders of Ceruſ, Tutty, Bole, Pomegranate Flowers, and the like, which dry without Acrimony, and ſharpneſs: And theſe muſt be very finely poudered and ſifted, leſt the part be exaſperated.*

You may apply Oyls and Oyntments as in a Dyſentery, to the Belly and Fundament: As Oyntment of Roſes, Populeon, or of the Mucilages of the whites of Eggs, Oyl of Roſes, and the like, to take away Pain and Inflamation: and other things that ſhal be mentioned in the Chapter of Hemorrhoids, or to Cure the Ulcer, the white Oyntment of *Rhaſis* or Pompholygos, melted in Hydromel, or in Honey and Water.

Laſtly, In a more deſperate Condition, uſe Narcoticks both inwardly and outwardly; but three or four grains of Laudanum is beſt given with Maſtich and *Terra Sigillata*, or mixed in a Clyſter made of a Decoction of the Flowers of Chamomel.

CHAP.

CHAP. *VIII.*

Of Fluxus Hepaticus, *or Flux of the Liver.*

A Flux of the Liver, is that in which ſerous and bloody Humors like water wherein fleſh hath been waſhed, are voided.

CAUSES. This Diſeaſe is produced from the Liver being weak and out of tune; by reaſon whereof it cannot breed good blood, but turneth the Chylous matter into thin and ſerous blood, which becauſe it is not fit to nouriſh, is ſent by Nature into the Inteſtines, from whence comes this flux of the Liver.

This weakneſs and diſorder may come from any diſtemper: For by the exceſs of any of the firſt qualities, the native heat, and its power to make blood, is dejected. Yet this hath a double riſing from Experience, becauſe we ſee often, that great diſtempers of the Liver, and exceſs in the firſt qualities do produce other diſeaſes, and not this. And again, this flux is many times without the exceſs of the firſt qualities. That therefore the Nature of this Diſeaſe may be declared, we muſt ſay with wiſe *Varandæus* my Maſter, There is ſomthing more than an ordinary diſtemper for producing of this diſeaſe. And it is occult or hidden, conſuming the radical moiſture in the Liver, which alſo deſtroyeth the Natural heat.

This evil diſpoſition, and occult diſtemper may come by burning and ſwooning Feavers by a hot diſtemper of the Bowels, which melteth the Oyly ſubſtance, by occult corruption, and corruption of Humors, by a great coldneſs from flegm and Melancholly abounding, which doth oppreſs and corrupt the Natural heat; and it may come by outward Cauſes, as great draughts of cold Water, Snow, or Ice, extraordinary eating of raw Sallets, Poyſon, and Medicines that purge too vehemently. By drinking of too much new Wine, ſalt, ſharp, and prepared Meats, and ſtrong things which parch the ſubſtance of the Liver. To theſe you may add al other Cauſes which by too much cooling or heating do diſſolve the ſtrength and tone or order of the Liver.

Hitherto is declared a true and proper flux of the Liver which hath this ſign, there are Liquid and ſerous ſtools, like waſhings of fleſh, from the weakneſs of the Liver, which cannot ſanguifie or make blood wel, or from a malignant diſtemper which ſpoileth the Natural heat and moiſture.

There is alſo a baſtard flux of the Liver, which comes of a ſimple diſtemper without any fault of the radical moiſture; by which diſtemper the faculty is not hurt, but the work hindered, ſo that inſtead of pure blood, there comes impure and corrupt, or good turns into evil, when in a true of the Liver there is never any good blood in the Liver.

The Blood is corrupted, either by the mixture of Choller, or Melancholy, or ſome other impure Matter, or from its too long ſtaying in the Liver, and the parts adjacent, by which it is made thicker or burnt, or rotteth; or from the fault of the Spleen, which doth not ſuck away the droſſie blood; and in this baſtard flux, ſomtimes thick, ſomtimes black blood is voided, and ſomtimes blood is mixed with Humors of divers colors.

SIGNS. The ſigns of this Diſeaſe may be gathered from what hath been ſaid. For in a true flux there appear moiſt ſtools like waſhings of fleſh, which is not in other bloody fluxes, if in a Dyſentery at any time, it is ſeldom, and then there is choller, flegm, and excrements of divers colors voided: and in a Dyſentery there is pain and torment of the belly, but in this none.

The Signs of the Cauſes are known by their proper Characters: For if the weakneſs of the Liver come from a hot diſtemper, there went a burning and conſuming Feaver before, or there is green vomits or ſtools, thirſt, and a Feaver, foulneſs of Body, and want of Appetite and ſtinking evacuations; but if it come from a bold cauſe, the ſtools are leſs ſtinking, neither is there thirſt or conſumption; the whol Body is colder and blewiſh.

Somtimes there comes a Feaver from the putrefaction of Humors, which changeth the ſaid ſymptomes; but you muſt examine the Cauſes aforegoing, which wil declare both diſtempers. Alſo in this cold diſtemper the Patients deſire much ſtrong Wine.

A moiſt and dry diſtemper are known by the contrary effects. A moiſt cauſeth more and oftener ſtools, very thin; but a dry, little and thicker ſtools, but there is alſo a great thirſt.

Laſtly, The external Cauſes are known by the relation of the Patient, and thoſe that are with him.

A baſtard flux of the Liver hath almoſt al ſigns of a Dyſentery, only there is no pain of the belly, nor pieces of fleſh in the ſtools as in a Dyſentery.

PROGNOSTICK. The Prognoſtick of this Diſeaſe uſeth to be evil and deadly; for when a principal part is very ill, by conſumption of the radical moiſture, whoſe reparation is ſcarce to be hoped for, we can expect for the moſt part nothing but deſtruction, eſpetially when the Diſeaſe comes of heat.

When

When this disease comes in Feavers, there presently follows a melting of the Body, and great putrefaction, which presently kils the party: For in malignant and pestilent Feavers the danger is encreased according to the evil condition of the Cause. But when this Disease comes of a cold distemper, it useth to last longer, and turn into an incurable Dropsie.

Lastly, A bastard flux of the Liver, although it be dangerous, yet is it less than a true, because it comes only from a simple distemper and evil disposition of the Humors, the tone and strength of the Liver remaining sound, and may be cured by taking away the Causes that defile the Blood.

CURE. The Cure of this disease is wrought by Medicines that strengthen the Liver, correct its distemper, and stay the flux. And because it comes oftenest of a hot distemper, therefore we will first speak of the Cure of that distemper, because it comes seldom of a cold Cause, and is to be cured as a Dropsie.

First therefore (although Evacuations seem to be needless by reason of the greatness of the flux) you may give Rhubarb either alone, or with Myrobalans, as in the Cure of Dysentery, because it doth strengthen the Liver, and the rather if you find any filth in the stools: for many Patients have been cured by only one scruple of Rhubarb given many daies together in Conserve of Roses.

Clysters are here of little worth, because the Liver is affected; yet sometimes you may give one of chalybeat or steeled Milk, or of a gentle astringent Decoction, left the Guts should be too much relaxed.

But you may make Juleps to strengthen the Liver, and correct its distemper, thus:

Take of *Succory, Graminis (or Dogs Teeth) and Sorrel Roots, of each one ounce: Endive, Succory, Plantane, and Dodder, of each one handful: Sea-wormwood half a handful:* red *Sanders one dram and an half: the shavings of Ivory and Spodium, of each two scruples: Coriander seeeds prepared one dram: red Roses one pugil: boyl them to one pint and an half; dissolve in the straining Syrup of Quinces, and simple Syrup of Vinegar, of each two ounces: Make a Julep for four Doses to be taken morning and evening.* Or,

Take of *Plantane Water four ounces: Syrup of dried Roses one ounce: Spirit of Vitriol as much as will make it moderately sharp: make a Julep to be repeated often.*

He may also take of these Syrups following, often in a spoon:

Take of *Syrup of Myrtles, Quinces, and dried Roses, of each one ounce: the Syrup of Succory simple or compound with Rhubarb, one ounce and a half: mix them.*

There is an excellent Syrup made of the Tincture of Roses, made in Rose Water, and with Sugar of Roses brought into a Syrup.

Also this following Pouder given to the quantity of half a dram or a dram once or twice in a day in a rear Egg, Broth, or other fit Liquor may be used with profit.

Take of *Plantane and Sorrel seeds, of each one dram: Endive, Purslane, Dodder, and Coriander seeds, of each one scruple: red Roses, and Troches of Spodium, Gum Tragacanth torrefied, of each half a dram: the inward skins of Hens Gizzards dried, half a scruple: make a very fine Pouder.*

Or the Lozenges made of the three Sanders, with a double quantity of Rhubarb given to two drams at a time, are good to strengthen the Liver; as also this following Opiate:

Take of *Conserve of Succory Roots one ounce: Conserve of old Roses half an ounce: the pulp of Currans six drams: Crocus Martis one dram: prepared Coral, shavings of Ivory, and Harts-horn, of each one scruple: with the Syrup of dried Roses make an Opiate, adding half a scruple of Spirit of Vitriol, of which let him take the bigness of a Chesnut three hours before meat. You may add the Liver of a Wolf prepared, which is a specifical proper Medicine according to divers Authors.*

Raisons of the Sun, because they are good for the Liver, are commended in this disease, therefore you may eat them in great plenty with their stones: which that they may be better taken, may be beaten first in a Marble Mortar.

Or make a Rob or Syrup of Raisons, boyling them in red Wine, if it be not too hot, and then straining out the Juyce, and boyling it again til it is thick: which you may use alone, or in form of an Opiate, with these following.

Take of *Currans half a pound, boyl them to the thickness of a Pultis in old Wine; pass them through a sieve, and mix with the straining, candied Citron peels half an ounce: the pouder of the three Sanders, and Diamargariton frigid, of each one dram: Coral prepared, and red Roses of each four scruples: the Liver of a Wolf prepared three drams: make an Opiate.*

The Syrup of Coral is very excellent to strengthen the Liver, and stay the flux thereof: but the Tincture thereof is far better: As also the Extract or Magistery given in Plantane Water.

The Juyce of young Nettle tops given either by it self to two ounces, or with Water and Vinegar every morning for three daies together, stops the flux, and purifieth the corrupt blood.

But

But becauſe in this Diſeaſe the Body is much conſumed, a reſtoring diſtilled Water that wil alſo ſtay a flux, either muſt be given often by it ſelf, or with all other Drinks.

Take a *fat Capon, and a Partidg, and pulling of the Feathers and the Guts out, fil their Bellies with Succory, Agrimony, and Snails, of each one handful: Conſerve of Roſes three ounces: Plantane and Coriander ſeeds prepared, of each two drams: Citron Myrobolans one dram: Blood-wort half a handful: the Troches of Amber and Spodium, of each four ſcruples: the pouder of the Electuary de Gemmis (or precious Stones) the three Sanders, and Diamargariton frigid, of each one dram: Sprinkle them all with aſtringent Wine, and putting them into the bellies of the Fowls: boyl them in a cloſe veſſel in four pints of Water til half be conſumed: then put them al in a glaſs Limbeck with three ounces of good Wine; diſtil them in* Balneo Mariæ *for the uſe aforeſaid.*

For Drink, let the Patient take the Tincture of Roſes, or the Decoction of Succory, and Dogs-tooth, with Syrup of Quinces, and ſome few drops of Spirit of Vitriol.

Things made of Barley, Almonds, and Rice, are beſt in his Meats.

Outwardly to his Belly apply thoſe things which were preſcribed in the Cure of Dyſentery, with ſome things for the Liver, as Wormwood, Roſes, all the Sanders, Spodium or burnt Ivory, &c. Which anointings of the Belly muſt reach to the region of the Liver.

You may alſo apply the following Epitheme to the Liver:

Take of *Endive and Succory, of each one handful: Dodder, and both ſorts of Wormwood, of each half a handful: red Roſes one pugil: red Sanders one dram and an half: Spodium two ſcruples: boyl them to one pint and an half, and diſſolve in the ſtraining two ounces of Roſe Vinegar: boyl them again gently, and make an Epitheme.*

Let the ſame part be anointed with the following Oyntment.

Take of *Cerat of Sanders two ounces: Oyl of Quinces and of Wormwood, of each three drams: Mix them for a Liniment.*

Laſtly, If the Patient be troubled for want of ſleep, as is uſual, becauſe this kind of flux is moſt in the night, you muſt uſe Narcoticks, ſuch as were propounded for the former fluxes.

CHAP. *IX.*

Of the Worms.

ALthough Worms breed in divers parts of the Body, yet becauſe they are more uſual in the Guts than in other parts, therefore we wil ſpeak only of thoſe.

By ſome it is queſtioned, to what kind of Diſeaſe that is preternatural the Worms are to be referred? But we can take way all occaſion of doubting, by ſaying that after a divers conſideration they may refer to all kinds of Diſeaſes; for as they prick and pull the Guts, or obſtruct them, and produce other diſeaſes, they may be ſaid to be cauſes of diſeaſes. But as they are ſubſtances added to thoſe which ought naturally to be contained in the Guts, they are reckoned by *Galen* in the number of thoſe Diſeaſes which are in the number encreaſed wholly againſt Nature, as the ſtone alſo. And laſtly, as they are ſent out preternaturally by the belly, or the mouth, they are to be referred to the fault in Excretion, or ſending forth.

Galen in his Comment upon the Aphoriſms, Aph. 26. Sect. 3. propounds three kinds of Worms: The round Worms, which are often bred in the Guts, and get often up into the Stomach; the Aſcarides, or little Worms like ſmal thrids, which uſe to lie in the inferior part of the thick Inteſtines, and over againſt the Sphincter Muſcle; and the broad Worms, called *Faſcia*, becauſe they are long and broad like Childrens Swathing-bands. This kind is more rare to be ſeen than the reſt, and a Phyſitian ſhal ſcarce ſee them in his practice twice or thrice in a yeer, yet there are great Controverſies among Authors about them; ſome ſay it is one Worm only; ſome that it is made of many united, which they call *Cucurbitinos*, or Gourd Worms, and ſay that they are parts of the broad Worm; others make a fourth kind, containing the Gourd Worms; but we do not intend here to ſhew their Reaſons and ſeveral Experiences they have ſo much boaſted of: the curious Reader may ſearch for his better ſatisfaction, *Rondoletius*, *Platerus*, *Sennertus*, and many others.

CAUSES. Moreover, There is a great Controverſie of the Cauſes of Worms: ſome ſay they come of putrid heat, others from the Natural, others ſay that both concur from the production of them.

The firſt ſay, That all Inſects or Vermine come from corruption, according to *Ariſtotle*. The ſecond ſay, That putrid heat is ſtrong, fiery, and deſtructive, and therefore is not fit to produce a live body. The third ſort, to reconcile the former, ſay that the matter is diſpoſed by the putrid heat to generate Worms and the Natural heat doth turn it ſo prepared into worms by way of Concoction.

But this Reconciliation wil not hold, becauſe according to the axiome in Phyſicks it is the property of the ſame thing to diſpoſe the matter and bring in the form, and therefore the preparation of

the matter, and the introduction of the form, ought to be from the same agent; besides, Worms breed in Carkasses where there is no native heat, we may say that the heat which is putrid, in respect of the matter putrifying, is native in respect of the Worms, because the natural and putridinal heat differ but in degree, but divers degrees of heat are required for the generation of divers Creatures; and therefore heat which is putrid in respect of us may be natural in respect of another Creature: So the heat which is natural to a Lyon, would cause Feavers in us; and by consequence is putrefactive: Many flie to the heat of the Sun which is the universal Cause of all Generation; but we must alwaies acknowledg a particular Cause from whence the effect is immediately produced, by the Concurrence and Co-operation of the universal Cause: but here is greater difficulty, because it is a common axiome or theoreme, That nothing can beget a thing more noble than it self; and therefore heat is not the chief agent in breeding of Worms which are the prædicament of substance, and heat is but an accident; and whatsoever is spoken of the Sun, the form of a Worm is more noble than the form of the Sun, because it is the form of a living Creature; and that of the Sun is *Forma mixta*, or the form of a mixed body only: This Doubt brings into that large and weighty Disputation of an Equivocal Generation, in the Circuit whereof very excellent Philosophers have writ whol Volumns, to which we send our Reader, and chiefly to *Fortunius Liceus* his Book of the *Spontaneous Generation of Living Creatures*: Let it suffice in this place that to say many of their Opinions are brought to this, They believe Seeds of many things to be in divers Substances, which according to their divers Changings, come to light; even as the matter is more or less disposed by putrefaction, or other alteration to receive this or that form: and the Seed which is more agreeable to that Disposition brought into act, and bringeth into the matter a form proper to it self. This Opinion doth not much differ from the old Philosophy, which teacheth, That Forms proceed from the power in the Matter: but they think it safer to hide the Seeds of things in their Matter, which are truly efficient, than to acknowledg only the power of the Matter, which hath no power to be an efficient, for we must find out some efficient with the power of the Matter which may raise a Form from it, or rather introduce, or bring Form unto it.

CAUSES. The material Cause of Worms is commonly sweet Flegm which groweth putrid, by which it gets a Disposition to be turned into Worms; but we think it no waies necessary, that food which wil breed Worms, should be first turned into Flegm: For Worms may breed of their immediately being putrified, as we see in Flesh, Cheese, Chessnuts, Apples, Pears, Cherries and other Fruits which bring forth Worms by being putrified: So it is in our bodies, especially in Children which are given to Gluttony and eat the aforesaid things, and take new commonly before the old is Concocted. Hence is it that they putrifie and breed Worms,

But let yong Physitians observe this, That Sucking Children, that eat meat are most troubled with Worms, and because their Stomachs are not able to digest it, therefore it is corrupted and turned into Worms; moreover, Milk is quickly digested in the Stomach, and presently sent to the Guts; and if it hath Meat mixed with it which could not so suddenly be digested, it wil be sent into the intestines with the Milk, and therefore corrupt and breed Worms. And observe, That Worms never breed of Milk only, so that as often as you consider the Disease of an Infant, take notice, Whether it have the Worms or no, which Women alwaies proclaim and say all their Diseases came from thence, as they ascribe al the Diseases of Women to the Mother; and the Physitian may certainly pronounce that the Child hath not the Worms, if it live only upon Milk, and have eat neither meat nor Broth: *Galen* in his *com. aph.* 26. *sect.* 3. taught this, saying, That in Children that Suck milk only no Worms do breed; the Reason whereof is not plain. Many say, That in sucking Children the Heat not strong enough to beed Worms. And this is confirmed by *Galen* in the place cited; where he saith, That strong Heat is required for the Generation of Worms; and thence he saith it comes that Worms are more in Youth, than Infancy; which also *Hippocrates* teacheth in the Aphorism aforesaid; and which he seems to gain-say in *lib.* 4. *de morbis*, where he saith, That Worms breed in Children before they are born; but these have not stronger heat than they that suck: And *Hippocrates* gives another Reason why Children in the Womb should have Worms, because their Excrements are reteined but when they are born they do not breed Worms, because then their Excrements are not reteined. But this wil not satisfie, because then oftentimes in Children that Suck the Excrements are reteined, and yet they have no Worms while they live only upon Milk; therefore since the aforesaid Reasons do not content solid wits, we expect the new Thoughts of Wise men touching this matter; and in the meah while, we wil briefly declare our Opinion, and leave to the Judgment of the Learned: We say then, That Milk putrfying doth grow sowr, and then is unfit for to breed Worms, but rather hindereth them; for it is known that all sowr things do kil Worms: Hence it is that the Juyce of Lemons is so ordinarily given against them; and in ordinary drink a little Spirit of Vitriol to sharpen doth wonders.

It is Commonly thought, That among the Material Causes of Worms, Sweet things are the chief; which is to be doubted of, because it is confirmed by a Common Axiome, That Sweet things do easily turn

turn into Choller, and Choller by its bitterneſs doth kil Worms: but we can eaſily anſwer this doubt thus; In Chollerick Bodies, and ſuch as are ſharp with heat, ſweet things do eaſily breed Choller, becauſe by over Concoction, they grow bitter, as we ſee dayly in artificial Concoction: but in other Conſtitutions that are not Chollerick, ſweet things do not breed Choller, but rather flegm, when they are ſent too ſoon from the Stomach into the Guts, and ſo being crude, and only half concocted, they putrifie, and become a fit matter to breed Worms.

But there is yet a difficulty concerning Sugar and Honey, which ſince they have a ſubſtance not ſubject to Putrefaction, but rather that doth preſerve other things from it, cannot breed Worms. This Reaſon convincing, we ſay that Sugar and Honey wil not breed Worms, becauſe their ſubſtance is corruptible; but being once bred, they do feed and maintain them, becauſe the Worms loving ſweet things, do ſtir themſelves at the approach of Honey and Sugar, and get into the Stomach, where they grow with ſpeed; from whence thoſe Symptoms do ariſe which are proper to Worms.

SIGNS. The ſigns of Worms in the Guts are divers; not al in al people alike. The uſual and moſt ordinary ſigns are, A ſtinking breath ſomwhat ſowr (as the women cal it) and ſtools like Cow dung, of a gray color like Potters Earth diſſolved. Other ſigns are leſs uſual, as a continual Feaver, which is often in a day, more violent from the motion of the Worms, with heavineſs, cold ſweat ſomtimes, and fainting, loathing, vomiting, and unquenchable thirſt. The Pulſe is unequal, the Cheeks are by turns red and blew, the Eyes ſhine, the Noſe itcheth, the Teeth gnaſh, and ſomtimes chatter, there is a ſmal dry Cough, much Spittle: ſomtimes there is heavineſs of head, and ſleepineſs; ſomtimes doting, and Epileptick Convulſions. There is often a pain in the belly, by gnawing, ſomtimes by inflamation and diſtenſion or ſtretching forth like men in dropſies: ſomtimes there is ſtarting in the ſleep, and ſome tremble, and riſe up, and fal aſleep again; ſomtimes al the body pineth, and the Patient hath a Dogs Appetite, inſatiable, which is moſt uſual in the flat worms, which eat up al the food. Moreover, If Gourd Worms, called *Cucurbitini*, be voided, they are a ſign of flat. The Aſcarides are known by the itching of the Anus, or Fundament, and the Excrements are many times filled with them.

For a Concluſion, The conſuming, putrefaction, and eating away of the Gums, is to be reckoned among the ſigns of the Worms, which is confirmed by this following Obſervation: A certain Boy was a long time troubled with eating away of his Gums, many Medicines both internally and externally were applied, and al in vain; at length he died: The body being opened, there were found ſo many Worms, that in ſome places the bowels were eaten through, and many were found in the empty places of his belly.

PROGNOSTICK. As for the Prognoſtick: Many Worms are worſe than few, great than little. Many times they are dangerous, and bring great Diſeaſes; as a ſtrong Feaver by fits, ſwooning, ſpeechleſsneſs, doting, epilepſie, chollick, and dogs appetite.

In the beginning of a Diſeaſe it is evil for Worms to come forth, either alive or dead, eſpecially if they come forth alone, and without dung; for when they are alive, and come forth, they ſignifie great crudity, or want of nouriſhment; but dead, they ſignifie great putrefaction, by which they are killed.

Worms in the declining of a Diſeaſe, coming forth with the Excrements, ſignifie Health, if concoction appear; for it appears then, that Nature ruleth and maſtereth the Excrements.

CURE. The Cure of the Worms is by driving them out, becauſe they are wholly againſt Nature. And this is done by purging Medicines, which kil worms, and evacuate the matter that breedeth them.

Rhubarb is the beſt, which you may give in a Flux or Feaver. But you muſt firſt give things that kil them, or at leaſt that drive them to the inferior Inteſtines by things taken at the Mouth, or thoſe things that draw them down by Clyſters.

The uſual forms whereof are theſe:

Take *of Dogs-tooth, and Purſlane Water, of each one ounce and an half: Syrup of Lemmons one ounce: Confectio de Hyacintho one dram: the Pouder againſt Worms one ſcruple. Make a Potion:* Give it preſently, and then this Clyſter:

Take *of whol Barley, Bran, and red Roſes, of each one pugil: Liquoris and Raiſons ſcraped and ſtoned, of each half an ounce: Boyl them to half a pint, or three quarters of a pint: Diſſolve in it ſtrained, red Sugar one ounce, and one Yolk of an Egg. Make a Clyſter.*

You may add Caſſia, or Diacatholicon, if you deſire it ſtronger.

After thoſe Medicines have been given once or twice, give this Potion:

Take *of Rhubarb one dram: yellow Sanders half a ſcruple: Infuſe them in Water of Dogs-tooth or Purſlain, two or three ounces: ſtrain them, and diſſolve in it, the pouder of Rhubarb, and pouder againſt the Worms, of each one ſcruple: Syrup of Roſes one ounce: Mix them for a Potion.* Or,

Take *of the pouder of Rhubarb and Coralline, of each half a dram, more or leſs, according to the age: Dogs-tooth Water two ounces: Syrup of Violets one ounce. Make a Potion.*

If the Feaver be not great, two drams of Hiera Picra more or less, are to be mixed in a Potion: for by its bitterness it killeth and expelleth Worms excellently.

If these things wil not Cure them, use these following:

Take *of Dogs-tooth and Sorrel Water, of each one ounce: Endive, Succory, Sorrel, and Purslane, of each one handful: the tops of St. Johns-wort, Scordium (or Water Germander) and Centaury the less, of each one pugil: Coralline three drams: boyl them to a pint; dissolve in the straining three ounces of Syrup of Lemmons. Make a Julep for three or four Doses, to be taken twice in a day.*

Take *of the Oyntment de Artanita, (or Soubread) three ounces; Quick-silver one dram: mix them, and anoint the whol belly.*

Then purge again, and often, til the body be clensed.

And you may ad to the former Decoction, Senna, Agarick, Rhubarb, &c. and give it but once in a day.

Rondoletius highly commends the Electuary Diacarthamum, as an excellent Remedy to expel Worms, and to purge flegm and corrupted Chyle, of which worms breed, and are nourished; as also he commends the infusion of Agarick in Oxymel. Which Remedies are proper, if there be no Feaver.

But because oftentimes the diseases of the worms in some Children cannot be cured without much labor and time, there are many Remedies found out by Authors, both internal and external.

Among the Internal, first we wil treat of Pouders, whereof there are divers Forms in Authors.

The chief are these following; the dose whereof, is from one scruple to a dram, according to the age of the Patient in some convenient Liquor.

Take *of Worm-seed half an ounce; Coralline three drams; Harts-horn two drams. Make a Pouder.* Or,

Take *of Worm-seeds, Coralline, and Harts-horn burnt, of each equal parts.* Or,

Take *of Hiera simplex two drams; Worm-seed, Scordium, the lesser Centaury, and Coralline, of each one dram. Make a Pouder.*

Take *of Rhubarb and Agarick, of each one dram: Troches of Alhandal one scruple: Diagridium half a scruple: Coralline and burnt Harts-horn, of each half an ounce: Myrrh, Zedoary, and Tansie flowers, of each one scruple: Salt of Wormwood and Tartar, of each half a dram. Make a fine Pouder.*

In the use of these Pouders, observe that they which are made of hot things, are to be given seldom, and in smal quantities to hot Natures, and in Feavers.

Women use to give to Children troubled with the Worms, Worm-seed made up with Sugar, or mixed with Honey; which is an excellent Medicine, because the worms desiring sweet things, take in the Honey, and withal the Worm-seed, whereby they are destroyed.

But because Worm-seed is very hot, it may be made temperate by infusing it two hours in Vinegar, and after mixing it with boyled Honey into the form of an Opiate, which *Amatus Lusitanus* doth praise as a principal Medicine against Worms.

Burnt Harts-horn is commended by *Forestus*, given with Raisons, or otherwise, and some have been cured with that alone. But it is chiefly good for them who have the worms, and a flux withal. In which diseases coming together, he commends also the Juyce of Plantane, and the Decoction of Knot-grass given to drink. To which may be added Topicks applied to the Belly, partly astringent, and partly having vertue to kil worms.

Women do use common Oyl given with Wine, for that Oyl stops the pores of the Worms, and so choak them for want of breath, and Wine kils them by its sharpness. But when there is a Feaver, it is better to give Oyl with the juyce of Lemmons or Pomegranates; or which is better, Oyl of bitter Almonds with the said Juyces, or Orange flower water.

Stocberus in his Empirical Medicines, commends the Oyl that is taken out of a dried Hazel stick, if it be given but a drop or two at a time to a child; or to a youth, three or four in a crum of Bread; *For (saith he) it doth immediately kill them, and cast them forth by stool; also by but touching of Worms or Lice out of the body, it killeth them.* The best Authors wil have this Oyl of Hazel to be the *Oleum Heraclinum*, by which *Martin Ruland* did cure Children of the Worms in a moment, by anointing only their Lips and Navils, as you may see in his Centuries.

But we have found by Experience that the Oyl of Juniper given but a drop at a time in Broth, to be excellent for children so troubled, if they have not a Feaver.

But Quick-silver would exceed al, if we durst give it inwardly; which great Doctors say may be done. Some of whom I wil mention, so that they who please to try it, may have Authority for it.

Mathiolus in his fourth Epistle to *Stephanus Laureus*, the Emperors Physitian, saith, *Because Quick-silver (as Dioscorides saith) doth no otherwise kill, but by tearing the Guts with its great weight:*

weight: we fear not that it will do it in a ſmal quantity, eſpecially becauſe its weight and roundneſs wil eaſily carry it through the Body. Therefore let us not wonder why Braſſavolus *that famous Phyſitian of our Age, hath written that he gave Quick-ſilver to Children without any inconvenience. And alſo a* Padua *Phyſitian uſed it with good ſucceſs, but never would tell us the way of giving and preparing of it. And I, though I never gave it, have ſeen Midwives give a ſcruple, or half a dram to Women that had hard labor, without inconvenience, and alwaies with good ſucceſs.* Thus *Mathiolus.*

Fallopius in his Tractate of the French Pox, Cap. 76. *If* (ſaith he) *Quick-ſilver be drunk down, it doth not ſo much as when it is uſed with an Oyntment; I have ſeen Women to cauſe Abortion take a pound thereof without hurt. I give it to Children for the Worms, and it doth bring no ſymptom, but only kill the Worms.*

Platerus in the Cure of the Worms, ſaith the ſame; *Give a drop or two, or half a ſcruple of Quick-ſilver, and it kils the Worms, or makes them crawl out of the Body, and it may be done without hurt, as we ſhewed elſwhere.*

Fabricius Hildanus in his 71. Obſervation, Cent. 2. ſaith of a woman troubled with the Worms, ſent to him by *Gilbert Saracenus*, thus: *Having reckoned up many Medicines, to theſe* (ſaith he) *I added the excellent Medicine of Quick-ſilver, a dram and an half ſtrained through Leather, and yet ſhe was not freed of them.*

John Baptiſta Zappata, in his Book of Womens Secrets, Chap. 5. tels many famous Stories of the Cure of Worms by Quick-ſilver, when Aloes and Wormwood would not do it. He ſhews two waies of giving it.

The firſt is this:

Take *of Quick ſilver one dram, but a ſcruple or two for little Children: Benjamin half a ſcruple: four or five drops of Aqua vitæ: mix them in a glaſs mortar with a glaſs peſtle; then put to it a little Conſerve of Roſes or Violets for a Bolus, which let the Patient take in the morning by it ſelf, or with a little Bread.*

The ſecond way is this:

Take *a little courſe Sugar, and three or four drops of Spring Water: mix them in a glaſs mortar til they are like Honey: then put to it as much Quick-ſilver as was aforeſaid: mix them together, with ſix or ſeven drops of Oyl of ſweet Almonds, which wil keep the Quick-ſilver from coming again to its body: And with a little Conſerve of Roſes, make a Bolus.*

Baricellus in his Book called the Genial Garden, ſaith thus: *Quick-ſilver, which ſome account poyſon, is ſafely given againſt worms, and it is accounted ſo certain a Medicine in* Spain, *that the Women there give three grains thereof to children which pewk up their milk. I cured a Widdow which vomited nine daies together by reaſon of Worms, and ſcarce eat in three daies, neither could retain any thing ſhe took; to whom I gave two ſcruples of Quick-ſilver, with a little Conſerve of Quinces, and ſhe voided downwards above an hundred Worms, and was cured the ſame day, and went about her buſineſs, to the great admiration of her Parents, being formerly weak and lean. I have given it alſo to others, and with good ſucceſs alwaies; and I keep continually at home, Quick-ſilver infuſed in Water, which Water I gave to children for Worms; nor did I ever receive any diſcredit thereby.* Mathiolus *uſed the ſame,* Horatus Angenius, *and many other famous men, who all do extol the benefit of this Medicine. You may give it to Children in ſubſtance, one ſcruple, and to Youth two ſcruples or a dram. It is mortified and corrected with red Sugar, in a glaſs mortar, wherein it muſt be ſo long ſtirred that it be inviſible; and leſt it ſhould return to its former condition, you may add thereto two drops of the Oyl of ſweet Almonds. Give it with Sugar of Roſes, Violets, or Quinces, faſting.* Thus *Baricellus.*

Sanctorius in meth. vitand. error. lib. 5. cap. 11. ſaith, *That except we uſe ſtrong Medicines to kill worms, as waſhed Aloes, or a ſcruple of Quick-ſilver, with a little Turpentine and Aloes made into a ſmal Pill, we do nothing.*

They who fear to uſe Quick-ſilver crude, may give it prepared, as *Mercurius dulcis*, not only thrice, but ſix times calcined (for by often preparation the malignity of it is abated) with ſome few grains of Diagridium, to carry it ſooner out of the Body, and expel both the Worms, and the Matter of which they breed.

You muſt enlarge or diminiſh the quantity, according to the age of the Patient. As for example, to a Boy of eight or ten yeers old, it may be thus given:

Take *of Mercurius dulcis twelve grains: Diagridium ſix grains: Make a Pouder to be given with a roaſted Apple and Sugar, or the like.*

For ordinary Drink, the Water made of Quick-ſilver, which was formerly mentioned, is very profitable; or that in which Quick-ſilver hath been ſhaken in a glaſs half ful, for the ſpace of one hour.

Alſo Water wherein melted Tinn hath been often quenched. But if you will rather uſe

Quick-silver, it is better to let the Water boyl with it, and so it wil be stronger.

Also Spring Water made sharp with some few drops of the Spirit of Vitriol or Sulphur, is of no less force. For sharp things do properly kil Worms, and the water is to be made more or less sharp according to the age of the Party.

The Decoction of Dog-tooth with Coriander seed prepared, is used vulgarly for ordinary Drink, mixed with Syrup of Lemmons, or of Pomegranates: Or you may put Sugar and a little Vinegar in the Decoction.

While the aforesaid Remedies are used, you must give Clysters often the whol time of the Disease, first made of sweet things to attract and draw down the Worms, as at first we said: which may be made not only of a Decoction of Liquoris, Raisons, and Figs, but also of Chicken-broth and Sugar, and Honey of Roses, or of Milk if there be no Feaver, otherwise it wil be easily Corrupted.

But if we conjecture that the Worms are already in the thick Guts, because then they can scarcely ascend into the thin Guts, you may give Clysters to kil them, made thus:

Take *of Dog-tooth Roots one ounce; Beets, Mallows, Pot Mercury, and Purslain, of each half an handful; Coralline one pugil; Coriander seeds prepared, and Wormseed, of each two drams: boyl them in a quart of Water: In one pint of the straining dissolve two ounces of Oyl of Roses, Cassia newly drawn six drams; Hiera Picra two drams; Honey of Violets one ounce: make a Clyster.*

If you wil have a stronger,

Take *of Gentian Roots one ounce: common Wormwood and Southernwood, of each one handful: the lesser Centaury half an handful: Lupines half an ounce: Wormseed two drams: make a Decoction: In as much of the straining as you think fit, dissolve the Oyl of Wormwood one ounce and an half: Salt one dram and an half: make a Clyster which must be repeated, and in the last that the Worms may be brought forth after they are killed, dissolve of Benedicta Laxativa, and Hiera Picra, of each three drams, or half an ounce.*

If there be a flux of the belly give this following Clyster:

Take *of Tormentil Roots, and of round Birth-wort, of each one ounce and an half: Pomegranate Peels and Myrobalans, of each one ounce; Pease a smal handful; Myrtle berries one dram; Red Roses one pugil: make a Decoction, and dissolve in the straining of Oyl of Mints or of Wormwood one ounce: make a Clyster.*

Outwardly may divers Topicks be applied, not only those that were mentioned, but these following:

Take *of Gentian Roots one ounce: Birthwort Roots six drams: Orange Peels one ounce: Coloquintida one dram: burnt Harts-horn two drams: Saffron half a dram: make a Pouder, which mix with Oyl of Wormwood, or bitter Almonds, and with a little Wax make an Unguent.*

Also common Oyl boyled with the Pulp of Coloquintida is powerful.

Also Oyl of Wormwood, and St. Johns-wort, must be applied to the whol Belly, morning and evening.

Take *of Oyl of Wormwood, Mints, and bitter Almonds, of each half an ounce: the Juyce of Wormwood and Rue, of each two ounces: Tormentil, white Dittany, and Zedoary, of each half a dram: Ox Gall three drams: Aloes one scruple: Pouder them, and with a little Wax make an Oyntment.* Or,

Take *of Coloquintida six drams: Pouder it, and with an Ox Gall lay it to the Navel, by which both the Worms are killed, and the belly kept loose.*

Take *of Myrrh seven drams; Mastich eight ounces; Aloes eighteen ounces; common Salt one pound: bruise them all, and distil them by a Retort with a gentle Fire, and great diligence; first you will have a Water, then an Oyl; with which if you anoint the Navel of a Child, all putrefaction will be clensed which is in the Mesentery.*

Also you may make a Cataplasm thus,

Take *of the meal of Lupines two ounces; Myrrh and Aloes, of each two drams: Ox Gall as much as is fitting; Oyl of Wormwood two ounces: make a Cataplasm for the belly.*

If a Loosnes hath continued long, apply this following Cataplasm.

Take *of Oyl of Quinces and Wormwood, of each one ounce: the Juyce of Purslain extracted with Vinegar, one ounce and an half: Pease flowr an ounce: Lupine flowr half an ounce: Red Coral and burnt Harts-horn, of each three drams: mix them together with as much Turpentine as will make a Cataplasm.*

A Cataplasm also made of only Hiera Picra, is most powerful.

Sometime you may use Fomentations, when there is a great stretching and puffing up of the Belly. Made thus:

Take

Take *of Wormwood, Southernwood, Tanſie, Scordium, Mallows, and Violets, of each one handful: beaten Lupines half an ounce: Centaury one pugil: boyl them in Vinegar and Water, and Foment the whol Belly hot therewith very often.*

Finally, For flat Worms and *Aſcarides*, or Arſ-Worms, Clyſters made of bitter things are good; to which you may ad the Purging things aforeſaid, while the filth of which they breed be purged away.

CHAP. X.

Of the Immoderate Flux of the Hemorrhoids.

ALthough the Moderate flux of the Hæmorrhoids be healthful, and preſerveth a man from many and grievous Diſeaſes, as *Hippocrates* taught in *Epidemii*, and in his Aphoriſms, as from a Pleuriſie, Peripneumonia, or Inflamation of the Lungs; Nephritis, or the Stone in the Kidneys; Madneſs, Melancholly, and innumerable other: Yet the immoderate Flux is moſt dangerous, and brings other pernicious Diſeaſes, as Weakneſs of the whol Body, Coolneſs of the bowels, and eſpecially of the Liver; an Atrophy or want of nouriſhment, an evil Habit, and Dropſie by the loſs of Natural Heat, by ſpending too much blood which is the treaſure of Life, and the cheriſher of the whol Body.

CAUSES. And this Immoderate Flux hath the ſame Cauſes which uſe to provoke other ſorts of Bleeding; namely, Blood offending in Quantity or Quality. When it offendeth in Quantity, and is brought in great plenty to the Hæmorrhoid Veins, it doth violently dilate them and open their Orifices, by the ſtrength of the Expulſive Faculty: but ſomtimes too much blood coming thither, doth oppreſs the Retentive Faculty.

Hence it comes that ſhe being defective in her duty, there is a great flux which muſt be reſtrained by art.

But while Blood offends in Quality, as ſharpneſs or thinneſs, it ſtirs up the Expulſive Faculty, to caſt forth by thoſe Veins not only the unprofitable but profitable Blood, the blood cauſing this flux is made ſharper by a mixture of Choller, or ſharp Water.

DIAGNOSTICK. This Immoderate flux is known by the loſs of ſtrength, and a ſenſe of Weakneſs coming from a long flux and loſs of blood: As alſo from an evil yellowiſh color of the whol body, as if it were the Jaundice.

If the Diſeaſe come from quantity of Blood, there went before Cauſes of increaſe of blood, and the Patient bears it wel in the beginning, and is more cheerful; but afterwards the flux continuing, he grows weak, and dejected.

But if it comes from ſharpneſs and thinneſs of the blood, there went before Cauſes that breed choller or ſharp water, the body is of a Chollerick Conſtitution and burnt: the blood flowth violently, and it is very red, ſhining, and as it were flaming, when otherwiſe offending only in Quantity it uſeth to be black and Melancholy.

PROGNOSTICK. The Prognoſtick is gathered eaſily from what hath been ſaid, when we reckon up thoſe grievous Diſeaſes which come from this.

CURE. For the Cure: The blood muſt be ſtanched, or moderated at leaſt, which muſt be done by Revulſives, Derivatives, Thickners, and Aſtringents.

And firſt, Phlebotomy is a Revulſive Remedy in every Flux of Blood, therefore in the Hæmorrhoids thus flowing, draw blood from the Arm; and more plentifully if there be ſigns of fulneſs and much hath not been loſt, otherwiſe take but little, and at divers times.

Alſo Frictions and Ligatures of the Superior parts do revel the blood, as alſo Cupping Glaſſes applied to the Shoulders, Breaſts, and Hypochondria, which for the better Revulſion may have Scarrification in the Shoulders, but they muſt be often applied to the places afore-mentioned.

Alſo a gentle Purge doth derive the Chollerick Humors which make the blood ſo violent in the Guts; and this muſt be made of Purging things that have an Aſtringent Quality, as Rhubarb, Myrobalans, and Tamarinds, ſuch as were preſcribed againſt Vomiting of blood: And *Mercurialis* teacheth, That Tamarinds have an eſpecial power to ſtop this kind of bleeding, whether they be taken boyled, or in ſubſtance.

Alſo ſharp French Prunes which are ſomwhat like Tamarinds, being often eaten before meat, are good: and their uſe is convenient to keep the body looſe, and if theſe wil not ſuffice you may add other things which were propounded for the Cure of a belly bound, becauſe by uſe of aſtringents the belly wil be bound, and by ſtraining to diſcharge the Excrements that are hard, the Veins wil be more open, and bleed more.

Afterwards

Afterwards you must use those things that thicken the Blood, and astringe the loose Veins, such as were prescribed for vomiting and spitting blood, in form of a Julep, Pouder, Opiate, and the rest; coming to Narcoticks, as is there said, if great need require.

And besides those Remedies, the Pils of Bdellium are much commended by Authors; which *Rondeletius* rejecteth, because the Apothecaries have not true Bdellium, and use Mirrh instead thereof, which causeth bleeding. But *Solenander* opposeth him, saying by Experience, that he hath found these Pils made of ordinary Bdellium, so cleerly to produce their effect, that he wil not doubt of the composition, Except some should think that the Myrrh is made dul by drying things, and astringents that are mixed therewith. To this we may add what *Bauderon* in his Dispensatory, and other Modern Writers say, That we have true Bdellium brought from *India* at this day, which is hard to be distinguished from Myrrh.

The use of these Pils, is after this manner:

Take of *Pils of Bdellium one dram*: *the Troches of Amber, and Terra sigillata, of each one scruple*: *With the Mucilage of Quince seeds extracted with Rose Water, make a mass of Pills, of which let him take a scruple twice a day, before Dinner and Supper.*

At the same time you must use Topicks made after divers forms.

A Fomentation of Mullein boyled in Smiths Water, or astringent Wine, is best; for that Plant is proper for the pain and bleeding of the Hemorrhoids. But you must diligently observe in the use of Fomentations that they be either cold, or moderately hot.

A more compound Decoction may be made thus:

Take of *Snakeweed Roots half a pound*: *Plantane, Mullein, Bramble and Oakbuds, of each two handfuls and an half*: *Sumach berries, Pomegranate flowers, green Gals, and Pomegranate peels, of each one handful*: *Myrtles half a dram*: *red Roses two pugils*: *Allum one ounce*: *boyl these in three parts of Forge water, and one of old red Wine, for a Fomentation.*

Martin Ruland commends a Fomentation made of two bags, applied hot by times, made of red cloth, and filled with beaten Acorns and Oak Leaves, and boyled long in strong Vinegar.

Of the Decoction before mentioned, with a greater quantity of every Simple, you may make a Bath to sit in, which the sick man must use somwhat cold, as is said of a Fomentation.

Unguentum Comitissæ is very good, if you anoint the Back and Hemorrhoids therewith: or you make for the present this following:

Take of *Oyl of Roses, Olives, and Myrtles, of each two ounces*: *the Juyce of Plantane and Mullein, of each one ounce and an half*: *red Wine Vinegar one ounce*: *boyl them till the juyces are consumed*: *then add of Bole, Sanguis Draconis, Frankincense, and dross of Iron finely poudered, of each one dram*: *Wax as much as wil make an Unguent.*

Rondoletius approves rather of those Oyntments which are made without Oyl, because they are more astringent: and they are thus made:

Take of *the Juyce of Plantane, Shepheards-purse, and Mullein, of each two ounces*: *the simple Syrup of Vinegar three ounces*: *boyl them gently*; *then add Bole, Terra sigillata, and Snake-weed Roots, poudered, of each one dram and an half*: *Sanguis Draconis one ounce*: *Cerus washed two scruples*: *mix them into the form of a Liniment.*

If the Hemorrhoids be ulcerated, you may make this following:

Take of *Oyl of Roses two ounces*: *Frankincense and Aloes, of each one dram*: Sarcocol, *Sanguis Draconis, and Bole, of each half a dram*: *Spodium, and Carabe, of each one scruple*: *white Starch three drams*: *Juyce of Plantane one ounce. Make an Unguent.*

The Fat of an Eel, which comes out when it is roasted, put to the Oyntments, makes them better by a proper Vertue.

Also you may with profit apply a Cataplasm to the said parts, made thus:

Take of *Bole, Aloes, Mastich, Frankincense, and Sanguis Draconis, of each half an ounce*: *the stones of Myrobalans, and Galls, of each one dram*: *mix them with the white of an Egg, and Juyce of Plantane. Make a Cataplasm.*

Or the Hairs of an Hare burnt, and Spiders webs mixed with the white of an Egg, will make a Cataplasm, which you must apply to the Vein where it is open, if it appears, or put it gently in.

Suppositories are good for this use, because they are put up into the part.

The Form of them is,

Take of *Colophony, and Frankincense, of each three drams. Bole half an ounce*: *Cerus and burnt Lead, of each one dram*: *Acacia half a dram*: *pouder them finely, and make them into a Suppository with Goats Suet.*

Make Injections into the part by a Syringe of the Juyce of Plantane, and other things mentioned for a Fomentation. The Blood of any Creature newly drawn, and injected while it is hot, doth wonderfully restrain any flux of blood from the belly.

The

The Lungs of a Sheep being hot and bloody, being ſat upon, have great power to ſtop this Blood.

Alſo Fumigations made of the Decoctions of the Fomentations aforeſaid, are good for the ſame end. To which you may ad thoſe things mentioned in a Dyſentery. As alſo this following.

Take of *Frankincenſe, Aloes, Maſtich, red Roſes, Myrtles, and Wormwood, of each half a dram: Troches of Carabe one dram: Make a groſs Pouder to be caſt upon the hot coals; and let the fume thereof be received in a large funnel by a hollow chair, tying a Wooden or ſilver pipe to the narrow hole, and putting it into the Fundament.*

A Fumigation made of Mullein is the beſt of all.

If you can apply Remedies to the Veins that bleed, it is beſt therefore that they may appear. And therefore let the Patient be laid upon a Table, and ſtrain as if he were at ſtool til they appear: uſing an Inſtrument if there be need. And then apply the aforementioned Cataplaſm of the Hair of an Hare and Spiders Webs, or other very drying Remedies; Bole, Allum, or burnt Vitriol. Alſo to touch the Vein with Oyl of Vitriol, is good; or in extream danger with *Aqua fortis*.

Which things, if they prevail not, *Hippocrates* in his Book of Diet, in acute Diſeaſes, and of the Hemorrhoids, ſhews the way of tying, cutting, and burning of them; which operation is out of faſhion now, as being moſt painful and perilous. Although *Maſſaria* ſaith that he once ſaw it, the ſtory whereof will be profitable to be related; for by that you may learn the way of working, and the event. The Hiſtory is this: Frederick Corſicus *of* Vincentia, *firſt had the pain, then the immoderate flux of the* Hemorrhoids: *And when he had in vain tried many things, went to* Padua; *where the Phyſitians by a common conſent, concluded that the blood muſt be ſtopped. But when many means inwardly and outwardly, were in vain uſed, in the end finding no Remedy, they concluded to try this Manual Operation: But having no fit Chyrurgeon, they ſent for a Neapoliton, who profeſſed this Art, and he cut, tied, and burnt the Hemorrhoids of* Fabricius *thus: Firſt he bound him ſo that he could no waies move; then he ſeparates the Hemorrhoids from the Inteſtine; then with a Needle, he paſſeth throw, and ſeweth them, and tieth al about ſtrongly: then cutting off the part of the Vein which is above the ſewing, he burns it with a hot Iron. It was a painful Operation from the Ligature, Section, and burning:* So that Frederick *had a Feaver, and great pain. But the Chirurgeon gave him a few Medicines by which he was freed both from feaver and pain in a few daies to the admiration of all men there, and recovered from bleeding. But it is not to be omitted, how he being to confident, and neglecting bleeding and purging, which he ſtood after in need of, keeping no orderly diet; the next yeer he was taken with a peſtilent Feaver, and died. From whence we may obſerve the Precept of* Hippocrates, *Aph. 12. Sect. 6. That one Hemorrhoid muſt be kept open. Except the Patient, as* Aetius *obſerveth, had rather prevent the danger that comes by ſtopping of it by a good diet, exerciſe, bleeding, and purging.*

But in an ordinary Cure by Medicines, you muſt conſider the Liver and Spleen, becauſe the Meſeraick Veins are inſerted into them, eſpecially if they be hot or weak. And therefore not unprofitably do we apply Epithems, or cooling and ſtrengthening Oyntments, ſuch as we preſcribed in the flux of the Liver, and ſhal more at large be laid down in the hot diſtemper, and inflamation of thoſe parts. Sometimes the Obſtruction of the Bowels, and Meſaraick Veins do cauſe this Diſeaſe; which are to be taken away for the Cure of the Patient. And we have ſometimes done it with Pils of Steel, which are preſcribed in the Obſtruction of the Liver.

The whol time of Cure, let the Patient drink ordinarily Iron Water, or the Decoction of Yarrow.

At the ſame time, above all things you muſt rectifie the blood, which is the chief cauſe of this flux. Therefore if it be ſharp and Chollerick, it is often to be corrected with the infuſion of Rhubarb and Tamarinds. If it be hot and thin, with thickening and cooling Medicines: if watery, with dryers: if much with a ſlender Diet. For it is vain to think of ſtopping of the blood, except the original of the evil be firſt taken away. Which *Solenander* obſerved, Conſ. 22. Sect. 4. in this following Hiſtory. *I remember* (ſaith he) *that I had one* Ann, *a Dukes Daughter, of a great flux of the Hemorrhoids; and becauſe ſhe was far ſpent, I took much pains to ſtop the flux. But when I perceived that the firſt day after they were ſtopped, ſhe began to ſwel about the Heart. Being ſent for again, the ſeventh day I opened the Veins again; nor could I ſafely ſtop them before I had given gentle Evacuations, and altering and ſtrengthening things for the Liver.*

After you have cured the flux of the Hemorrhoids, you muſt prevent their return: which is done by good Diet, and bleeding twice or thrice in a yeer, and with an ordinary Purge of a Magiſtral Syrup, or other Medicine, with an Iſſue made in the Leg, and the like; which are to be altered according to the divers diſpoſitions of Bodies. Moreover, Mineral Waters of Vitriol, Allum, and Iron, are very convenient.

Fonſeca commends the Decoction of the Maſtich Tree, or the Infuſion of it in Wine, for a Prevention, thus made.

Take

Take of *the shavings of Mastich wood two ounces: infuse them in twelve Pints of Wine twenty four hours in a warm place, then strain it and drink of it a whol month for ordinary drink: for it hath strength to stop the Hæmorrhoids, and strengthen the stomach.*

CHAP. XI.

Of the Pain of the Hæmorrhoids.

THe *Hæmorrhoid* Veins that are in the end of the *Rectum Intestinum*, or streight Gut, sometimes do swel and cause very great pain.

CAUSES. This swelling comes of the same Cause with the Flux or bleeding of the Hæmorrhoids; namely, Of blood offending in Quantity or Quality, which if it findeth not a way, and cannot open the ends of the Veins, there it settleth, and by filling of the Veins causeth a Tumor with Inflamation, and pain. The principal Cause why blood cannot get out of the Veins, is the thickness of it, because it is Melancholly: for commonly the Hæmorrhoid Veins, especially internal, are said to receive Melancholly from the Spleen, and somtimes to purge it forth.

DIFFERENCES. Authors give many differrences of Hemorrhoids, from their greatness, number, figure, and place: whence some are called great, others little; some more, some less; some are like Grapes, Mulberries, Warts, or Bladders; thence termed Uval, Moral, Verrucal, or Vesical. Some are External, some Internal.

DIAGNOSTICK. From these things the knowledg of them is easie for from a Tumor in the outside of the Fundament, from its greatness color, and consistence, the differences are known. And they are to be distinguished from other Diseases which use to be in the Fundament, as *Rhagades*, Clefts; *Condylomata*, Swellings with Inflamation; *Thymi*, Kernels; *Fici*, Piles, and the rest.

Rhagades are certain Ulcers like Clefts in the Hands and Lips, from vehement cold. They have no likeness with the Hemorrhoids; but we wil explain them with the rest, although they are properly to be referred to external Diseases, that you may with the knowledg of the Hemorrhoids know all diseases of the Fundament.

Condylomata are certain Tumors of the Skin, which being wrinkled, if it swel by Humors, it is called *Condyloma*. Is is distinguished from a Hemorrhoid, because a Hemorrhoid is greater, black, and round in a Vein; but this is long, of the same color, and not in the Veins.

Thymi are carnous swellings, which are not only in the Fundament, but Privities of Men and Women, like Warts, and like the flowers of Thyme, from whence they have their name. These are little, white, or reddish, without pain; but the Hemorrhoids are greater, black, for the most part painful.

Fici are also fleshy Swellings, but greater than *Thymi*: also they are blew and painful, and therefore more like Hemorrhoids: but they are distinguished from them, because they are all flesh; but the Hemorrhoids shew the Veins full, and enlarged at the ends. Moreover, *Fici* for the most part ulcerate, and are malignant, so that they are like a Cancer.

Those Caruncles, or pieces of flesh which grow in the Fundament, are like these *Fici*, called *Cristæ*, or Tuts, usual in *Italy*, but unusual among us, because they come from an impure and unnatural Lechery: they look like the Combs of Cocks, and thence they have their name: Because they are nothing like the Hemorrhoids they need no distinction. But let this be for a Conclusion, All the aforesaid Diseases are cured only by Chyrurgery, so that a peculiar way is not to be laid down here.

PROGNOSTICK. As for the Prognostick, The Swelling Hemorrhoids, they are seldom dangerous; but somtimes so inflamed, that you may fear a Gangrene; or else they extreamly torment the Patient.

Hemorrhoids, if they come to Suppuration, or an Ulcer, oftentimes leave a Fistula, which is many times incurable, by reason of the tenderness of the part, and the great moisture which hindereth the healing of it.

CURE. For the Cure hereof, first let blood in the Arm, and make a Revulsion from the part affected. Which being sufficiently done, you may also open the Vein in the Ancle for revulsion.

The same is done by Cupping of the Hypochondria for Revulsion, and the Hips for Derivation.

Strong Purges are not good in this case, because they draw the Humors to the part, and encrease the Tumor. But you must constantly keep the Body open, because hard Excrements, and voided with straining, encrease pain. An Infusion of Cassia given morning and evening, is good for this, thus made.

Take of *Lettice, Bugloss tops, Mallows, of each one handful: Liquoris scraped, and Raisons stoned, of each half an ounce: Bugloss, Borrage, and Violet flowers, of each one pugil. Boyl them to eight ounces. In the straining infuse Cassia new drawn one ounce; strain it, and clarifie it;*

it; and then put thereto one ounce of Syrup of Violets. Give it twice a day as aforesaid.

Sometimes to asswage the sharpness of the Humor you may give the Emulsions of the cold Seeds, made with the aforesaid Decoction.

In the mean while, divers Topicks are to be used to appease pain, take away Inflamation, and discuss the Humor. Or Oyl of sweet Almonds newly drawn, and which is better, the Oyl of Peach Kernels, or Gourd Seeds, Poppy, or Henbane Seeds.

Oyl of Box-tree is best, because it is stupifying: And as it cures al Tooth-ach miraculously, so doth it mitigate al other: and this, if you lay but a drop with a little Lint upon the Hemorrhoids; or if you mix it with Lin-seed Oyl, in this proportion, that there be half an ounce of that, and one scruple of Oyl of Box.

Quercetan highly commends the Oyl of Nuts in which Sows or Hog-lice have been boyled. You may also boyl Hog-lice in common Oyl, and it wil much asswage pain.

Plain Oyl of Eggs, or made in a Leaden Mortar, doth the same.

Divers Liniments and Oyntments may be prescribed for the same: Some whereof do only appease pain; some discuss the Tumor, and dry; others heat the Ulcers. And you may apply them with Lint.

Take one Yolk of an Egg; as much Oyl of Roses or Violets as wil make a Liniment: To which if you put Populeon, it wil asswage pain better; and when the pain is very violent, you may add a little Opium. Or,

Take of Hens grease half an ounce: the Pap of an Apple roasted in the Embers one ounce: Saffron half a dram: Populeon half an ounce: With the Yolk of one Egg make a Liniment. Or,

Take of Oyl of Violets two ounces: Populeon half an ounce: With one whol Egg make an Oyntment: Or let the white of an Egg be beaten with Breast-milk, and applied to the part with clouts dipped therein. Or,

Take of the Mucilage of Fleabane seeds two ounces: Oyl of Violets three ounces. Make a Liniment. Or,

Take of the Mucilage of Fleabane and Fœnugreek Seeds extracted with Wine, of each two drams: Fresh Butter three ounces: Goats Suet one ounce. Mix them in a Leaden Mortar for a Liniment.

Or Butter alone, set in a Leaden Mortar in the Sun til it wax black, is an excellent Medicine.

Also fresh Pomatum is very Anodine.

Take of the Juyce of Purslain, and Honey, of each four ounces. Mix them in a Leaden Mortar into the form of a Liniment.

Take of Unguent of Roses two ounces: Quick-silver two drams. Mix them into a Liniment. Or,

Take of white Diachylon mollified with the Oyl of Chamomel two ounces: Saffron one scruple: Opium three grains. Make an Unguent.

Horstius much commends an Oyntment made of wild Flax, with its flowers boyled in Hogs grease. To which being strained, and a little cooled, you must add the Yolk of an Egg, and apply it to the part with Lint. He saith that it asswageth these kind of pains miraculously, and that he had from *John Wolf* that famous Physitian of *Hesse*, who refused to discover it to his Prince, the Landgrave of *Hesse*, til he promised him every yeer a fatted Ox.

These Liniments following are good to discuss the Tumor, and asswage pain.

Take Leeks and roast them in a wet cloth in the Embers, and beat them with fresh Butter, and they will take away pain and swelling.

A red Onion doth the same boyled with the Pap of a Lilly, and beaten with Oyl of Myrtles.

Take the Oyl of Peach Kernels, and bitter Almonds, of each two ounces: Liquid Storax and Bdellium, of each two drams. Dissolve them in Oleo, and mix them for a Liniment.

The Balsom of Sulphur made of the Flowr of Brimstone, and Spirit of Turpentine, is good to asswage pain and swelling, and to clense the Ulcers of those parts. And better, if instead of Oyl of Turpentine you use Oyl of St. Johns-wort, and of Eggs. Also when there is great swelling with Inflamation, you may use Oyl of Roses, or of Violets, instead of the Oyls aforesaid.

Also Cataplasms are good for the same purpose. Of which the most common for taking away all pains, is that of white Bread and Milk boyled, adding Oyl of Roses, and Yolks of Eggs.

Aquapendens commends a Cataplasm of Plantane, Pellitory of the wall, and Mallows boyled in Water, and after with Oyl of Roses; to which, when he would have it more drying, he adds Barly Meal, and Millet Meal: And if the pain be great, he makes it of Milk. He commends also the Cataplasm of Leek Heads, boyled in Common Oyl or Oyl of Myrtles, or made of Pilewort boyled in Water.

Green Elder Leaves boyled to slime in Water, and then spread upon a cloth as big as the Palm of your Hand, and applied hot to the Patient lying upon his Belly; if it be often renewed for many hours, and the part first anointed with common Oyl, or the Decoction of the same, is very excellent.

The Leaves also of Elder stamped and applied cold, do take away the pain the third dressing.

Also Purslain stamped and applied, asswageth pain and swelling, heats the Ulcers, and consumeth proud flesh.

A white Onion roasted in the Embers, and made with fresh Butter into a Cataplasm, doth asswage pain, and discuss the Tumor.

Let Fomentations be applied to the part to take away pain, made of the Decoction of Mullein, Mallows, Holyhocks, Pellitory, Lin-seed, Fœnugreek seed, Marsh-mallows, Chamomel flowers, and Dill boyled in Milk, or in the want of Milk, in Water and Oyl, or Tripe Broth.

You may make a Bath with a greater quantity of the same Ingredients.

Cold Water alone, is a good Fomentation, and a Bath also. But in Winter warm it.

Also foment in Rose Water in which Salt of Lead hath been dissolved, especially if the part be inflamed.

To take away swelling, it is good to foment with red Wine wherein Allum is boyled.

Polypody of the Oak, and St. Johns-wort boyled in equal parts of Wine and Water, doth sensibly abate the swelling of the Hemorrhoids, if the Decoction be squeezed in by degrees with a spunge, the Waters of hot Baths applied with Spunges, or to sit in, are also good.

Aquapendens applieth a Spunge dipped in Time Water and squeezed, and after bound upon the part; a Fumigation of the aforesaid Decoction while it is hot, or of Mullein boyled in Milk with Rye flowr, doth also appease pain. Or,

Take of *Housleek two handfuls: boyl them in white Wine, and let the Patient receive the fume through an hollow Chair.*

To consume and dry up the Piles, a Fumigation made of the Pouder of Darnel, Mullein, Pilewort, cast upon hot coals, is good, and better if you mix Brimstone therewith. Also it is made of Brimstone only, which taken with a Funnel, drieth up the blind Hemorrhoids. Also a Fumigation made of a Fire-stone quenched in Vinegar.

And this following Injection is marvelous good for the same, if often used.

Take *of Juyce of Plantane, and Oyl of Violets, of each four ounces: Natural Balsom half an ounce. Make an Injection into the Anus.*

Amatus Lusitanus in the 91. Cure, Cent. 2. doth praise this following Suppository, in these words: *A Roman Lady which lived at St. Angelo's Bridg, having her Womb forth, complained also of the pain of the Hemorrhoids: And after we had used many choyce Medicines, by which she received no benefit, we gave her a Suppository of Goats Suet and Opium; by which she was cured perfectly. But we washed the part afterwards with strengthening things warm, as ought to be after stupefying Medicines have been applied.*

The same *Amatus*, Curat. 6. Cent. 3. commends this following Topick in these words: *A Reverend man was grievously troubled with the Hemorrhoids; and after divers means used by Physitians, was cured by us with this Medicine immediately.*

Take *an Orange, and make it hollow, and fill it with Oyl of Roses, and of Spike: then roast it, and apply it hot, repeated often, it is wonderful.*

The Lungs of a Goat are used commonly, applied hot to the part, or some slices made hot between two Dishes with a little Water to asswage pain.

Both the aforesaid Balsom of Sulphur, and these following Oyntments, are good for the Piles ulcerated.

Take *of new Oyl of Eggs two ounces: Stir them in a Leaden Mortar, and apply them.*

Take *four ounces of Oyl of Roses, and one ounce of Ceruss: With half an ounce of Litharge, and six drams of new Wax, and four grains of Opium, make an Oyntment.* Or,

Take *of Frankincense, Myrrh, and Saffron, of each one dram: Opium two grains: One Yolk of an Egg; Oyl of Roses, and Mucilage of Fleabane seeds, of each as much as will make an Oyntment.*

If they wil not easily be dissolved, you must open them after convenient Revulsions, rubbing them with a rough cloth dipped in the Juyce of Onions, in which there was dissolved one dram of Aloes. This is *Hartmans* Secret. But they are sooner opened, and with less pain, with a Pen-knife, or Horse-leeches.

Some special things are taken by the Mouth to asswage pain, and consume the Hemorrhoids. The chief are these:

The Decoction of Yarrow taken three daies as ordinary Drink, and the seed of three Leaved Grass given many daies together with the Yolk of an Egg, is also excellent.

The

The Pouder of Mullein given in Milk, or otherwise, is much approved against the Swelling of the Piles.

The Pouder of Yarrow and Tormentil, are commended to do the same.

The Juyce of Mullein by its self, or mixed with Sugar of Roses, or Penedies; or made into a Syrup with Sugar, is also excellent.

Finally, Pills of Bdellium taken often, do consume the Piles, and take away the cause of them insensibly.

An Issue made in the Legg, is very good for them who are subject to this Disease.

The End of the Tenth Book.

THE ELEVENTH BOOK OF THE PRACTICE OF PHYSICK.

Of the Diſeaſes of the Liver.

The PREFACE.

THe Liver (as other parts) *is ſubject to al kind of Diſeaſes: For as it is compounded of ſimilary parts it hath divers diſtempers; and as it is an Organical part, it is affected with Tumors and ſtoppages, as alſo with ſolution of Continuity, which is Wounds and Ulcers. And although the Dropſie be in the whol Abdomen or Belly, as in the Aſcites or Tympanites; or in the whol Body, as in Anaſarca: yet the Original thereof for the moſt part is from the Liver. We intend here only to ſhew the chief Diſeaſes which are moſt ordinary, and we ſhal comprehend them in ſix Chapters: The firſt whereof is concerning the Hot Diſtemper of the Liver: The ſecond of the Inflamation, Ulcer, and Impoſthume of the Liver: The third of Obſtruction of the Liver: The fourth of the Jaundice: The fifth of Scirrhus: The ſixth of the Dropſie.*

CHAP. I.

Of the Hot Diſtemper of the Liver.

MAny men have a hot Diſtemper of their Liver from their Birth; of which here we ſhall not treat, but only of that preternatural Diſeaſe which manifeſtly hindereth the Actions of the Liver.

DIFFERENCES. This Diſtemper is either Simple, or Compound; either with Matter, or without; but for the moſt part it hath Matter joyned with it, becauſe a hot Diſtemper of the Liver uſeth to produce Hot and Chollerick Humors.

CAUSES. The Cauſes of this Diſtemper are hot Weather, immoderate Exerciſe, much Anger, and other great Paſſions of the Mind, and eſpecially hot nouriſhment, and Phyſick, or things ſpiced, a pure and ſtrong Wine drunken plentifully: To theſe you may ad the heat of the Part adjacent, as in ſtrong Feavers the Liver waxeth hot from the heat of the Heart.

SIGNS.

SIGNS. The Signs of a hot Distemper of the Liver, are Loathing of Meat, especially flesh; thirst, binding of the belly, vehement heat in the whol body, especially in the palms of the hands and soles of the feet; leanness of the whol body, the Patient is worse for hot things, and better for cold: and if there be plenty of hot Humors, there wil sometimes be vomiting and purging of Choller; there is a bitterness in the mouth, and for the most part a Feaver.

PROGNOSTICK. As to the Prognostick. A hot Distemper of the Liver is not very dangerous, because it is not much contrary to the Constitution of the Liver, but it useth to be the Cause of many Diseases, not only of the Liver, but also of other parts. It is hard of Cure, especially when the Stomach is cold, as often it is; for those things which are given to cool the Liver hurt the Stomach, and enlarge its Distemper.

CURE. The Cure consists altogether in the correction of the Distemper by cooling Medicines, and by the Evacuation of the Chollerick humors which comes from the Liver, encreasing the Distemper, and that distemper it, and is the Cause of other Diseases.

And first, Opening of a Vein doth much cool the Liver, takes away some of the Choller, and opens the Obstructions which comes from Choller; therefore you must open the Liver Vein of the Right Arm, and let such a quantity of blood as is agreeable to the fulness and strength of the Patient, either at once, or divers times, according to the greatness of the Disease and the continuance of it, and that after a Clyster or Laxative Medicine hath been administred.

Then you must give a Medicine which doth gently purge Choller, and repeat it often at distance; or an Apozeme for divers Doses; or the Magistral Syrup, or Syrup of Succory, Compound with a four-fold proportion of Rhubarb which is most convenient, because it doth innocently purge the Chollerick Humors, cooleth the Liver, strengtheneth it, and opens Obstructions.

The Forms of these Medicines, are these that follow:

Take of clensed Senna and Tamarinds, of each half an ounce: Annis seeds one dram: Succory and Sorrel, of each one handful: scraped Liquoris three drams: the three Cordial Flowers, of each half a pugil: boyl them to three ounces: and dissolve in the straining, of Rhubarb infused with a little Lavender Spike in Succory Water, one dram and an half: double Catholicon three drams: Syrup of Roses one ounce: make a Potion, give it in the morning with due custody.

For the finer sort of People you may make Clarified Potions which are lately invented, which are in form of a Julep, but somwhat unpleasant to the taste, and in them there is prescribed a double quantity of Purging Medicines, because the much strength of them is lost in the Clarifying, so that they do seldom work upon strong bodies; especially in a dry Country where the Humors are less flowing, and not so obedient to purges; but in moist Countries, these kind of Medicines work successfully.

This following is an Example of Clarified Potions.

Take *of clean Senna one ounce: Annis seeds one dram: Succory Leaves and Maiden-hair, of each one handful: scraped Liquoris half an ounce: boyl them to ten ounces, and infuse in the straining two drams of Rhubarb: Cassia new drawn, and double Catholicon, of each one ounce: bruised Tamarinds half an ounce: Coriander seeds prepared one dram: Syrup of Roses one ounce: strain them and clarifie them according to art: make a Potion.*

An Apozeme to purge Choller is thus made:

Take *of Sorrel, Dogs-tooth, Succory, and Dock Roots, of each one ounce: Endive, Succory, Dandelion, and Maiden-hair, of each one handful: of the four great Seeds, of each three drams: scraped Liquoris one ounce: Succory, Bugloss and Violet flowers, of each one pugil: clean Senna two drams: Tamarinds one ounce: Mace and Cloves, of each one dram: boyl them to a pint and a quarter: in the straining dissolve half an ounce of Rhubarb infused in the aforesaid Decoction with a little Cinnamon, of Compound Syrup of Succory, and Roses solutive, of each two ounces: make an Apozeme, clarifie it, and aromatize it with two drams of yellow Saunders, for four mornings draughts.*

A Magistral Syrup may be made of the Ingredients of the former Apozeme, with a treble quantity of Purgers, and adding an equal proportion of Sugar to the Decoction.

A Syrup made of Juyces is most used amongst us, and it is of great power in Chronical Diseases, which come from a hot Distemper of the Liver, and from yellow and burnt Choller: And it is made thus:

Take of *the new made Juyces from their Faces, of Endive, Succory, Sorrel, Fumatory, Burrage, and Bugloss, of each three pints: the Juyce of sweet Apples newly drawn and purified two pints: fresh Polypody of the Oak half a pound: clean Senna eight ounces: Dodder of Thyme three ounces: Agarick newly trochiscated half an ounce: Mace and Cloves, of each half a dram: infuse them, and boyl them according to art while there remains one pint and an half of the straining, in which dissolve of Rhubarb infused with a little Lavender in the aforesaid Juyces and strained, one ounce: white Sugar one pound and an half: make a Syrup wel boyled, clarified, and*

aromatized

aromatized with two drams of Triasantalon: keep this syrup in a Glass: give two ounces at a time, or three, twice or thrice every month with Chicken Broth wherein Endive, Succory, and Sorrel have been boyled; or in Whey.

These things following are excellent to cool the Liver. And first for ordinary Drink, use the common Ptisan made of Barley Water and Liquoris, or with Dog-tooth and Sorrel Roots. Or mix such a Decoction with Syrup of Lemmons, or Maiden-hair. Or they who are more dainty may take only the simple Spring Water, mixed with the aforesaid Syrups. And if you desire to cool more, you may put as much Spirit of Sulphur, or of Vitriol, as wil make it a little sharp. And when the heat is very vehement, you may give a dram of Lapis prunellæ therewith. There is also made a most pleasant Drink of Conserve of Roses mixed with Spring Water and strained: to which you may add some drops of Spirit of Sulphur or Vitriol to make it sharp and red like Wine.

You may also make a Tincture of Roses thus:

Take of *red Roses dried one ounce: warm Water three pints: Spirit of Sulphur or Vitriol one dram and an half: Infuse them three or four hours: add to it being strained, three quarters of a pound of white Sugar. Keep it for your use.*

The Alexandrian Julep for this purpose, is made thus:

Take of *Spring Water one pint: Rose Water, Juyce of Lemmons, and white Sugar, of each four ounces: Boyl them with a gentle fire til they are skimmed.*

These two last Remedies are used two waies, either for ordinary Drink, or as a Julep twice or thrice in a day.

Also divers Juleps to cool the Liver use to be prescribed; of which, the Forms following may be Examples.

Take of *Sorrel, Succory, Dog-tooth, and Dock Roots, of each one ounce: Endive, Succory, Sorrel, and Maiden-hair, of each one handful: Succory, Bugloss, and Borrage Flowers, of each one pugil: boyl them to a pint. In the straining dissolve Syrup of Lemmons three ounces: Make a cleer Julep for three Doses, to be taken twice in a day. If you wil make it cooler, add a little Spirit of Sulphur or Vitriol to every Dose to make it sharp. And to make it colder yet, add a dram of Sal prunellæ.*

When Herbs are wanting, you may make a Julep of stilled Waters thus:

Take of *Endive, Succory, and Sorrel Water, of each three ounces: Syrup of Lemmons, and Pomegranates, of each one ounce and an half: Make a Julep for three Doses.*

You may also make Juleps that are good and pleasant, of Juyces: an Example of all which, may be this that followeth:

Take of *the Juyce of sweet Apples newly drawn, and taken from the fæces, four ounces: the juyce of Lemmons three ounces: Rose Water two ounces: the Juyce of Pomegranates one ounce: white Sugar half a pound. Make a Julep for three Doses.*

Instead of Juleps, Physick Broth may be made for the dainty folk, of the Herbs aforesaid boyled with a Chicken. To which you may add one dram of Lapis Prunellæ, that it may cool the better; or make it sharp with some drops of Spirit of Vitriol.

Blood of Succory and Germander, brought into a Syrup as followeth, are good to clense the blood, open obstructions, and cool the Liver.

Take of *Succory Water made in Balneo Mariæ as much as you please: the Leaves of Succory two parts: Germander one part: Steep them together, and digest them in Balneo Mariæ three daies: then strain them, and add to the Liquor, fresh Succory, and Germander: then digest them again three daies; then strain them: and let this way of Infusion be repeated eight or ten times. The Liquor wil turn red like blood, to which you must put as much Sugar, and make it into a Syrup.*

Besides, you may make Opiates and Tablets to cool the Liver, and strengthen it, thus:

Take of *Conserve of the Flowers of Succory, Violets, Water-lillies, and Bugloss, of each one ounce: the pouder of the three Sanders one dram and an half. With Syrup of Lemmons make an Opiate to be taken often.*

Take of *the Lozenges of the three Saunders, with a double quanity of Rhubarb, four ounces. Let him take every morning two hours before meat, one of the weight of two drams.*

Conserve of Hips of the Canker Rose, wel clensed, and boyled with Sugar into the Form of a Marmalade, doth powerfully cool the Liver, if the Patient taketh it instead of the former Opiate.

The Tincture of Coral, made with Juyce of Lemmons doth cool and strengthen the Liver, if you give two spoonfuls thereof every day, or twice in a week at the least.

A Bath of warm Water used often, doth more powerfully and profitably cool and moisten the Body than any other Remedy, especially in lean folk.

Whey is good for the same, if it be used fifteen daies, or more. together. It is made best by boyling

ling the Milk, and powring in a little Vinegar of Juyce of Lemmons, and afterwards ſtraining it.

Amatus Luſitanus prepareth it thus:

Take of *Whey one pint: very ſharp Syrup of Vinegar three ounces: Mix them, and after a little boyling, let it be taken as Mineral Waters, twice or thrice, and then walk upon it. The Ancients took five pints at a time.*

Quercetan prepareth it thus:

Take of *Whey two pints, Juyce of Lemmons two ounces: the new made Juyce of ſweet Apples three ounces. Clarifie them all together at the fire with the white of an Egg, and put to them a little Sugar, When it is ſtrained, take ſix or eight ounces every morning, for fifteen or twenty daies together.*

And if the Body be lean and conſumed, you may give Milk alone, eſpecially if it be of an Aſs, for many daies.

The Decoction of China prepared with the Juyce of Lemmons, is alſo good for this purpoſe, eſpecially if there be Obſtructions. It is made thus:

Take of *China Roots ſliced one ounce: Spring Water ſix pints: the Juyce of Lemmons three ounces: Steep them twenty four hours: then boyl them till the third part be conſumed; then ſtrain them through a Hippocras Bag, and let him take ſix ounces thereof morning and evening, and mix it with Wine when he pleaſeth.*

Laſtly, Mineral Waters that have Vitriol, are good, becauſe they open and cool.

If the Diſeaſe continue after all this, open the Hemorrhoids with Horſ-leeches once or twice in a month.

And alſo uſe outwardly Epithems and cooling Oyntments to the Region of the Liver.

Make Epithems of Sorrel, Succory, Roſe, or Plantane Water, or of Vinegar and Camphire: to which for the ſtrengthening of the part, add a little Pouder of the three Sanders.

The Oyntments are, *Galens* cooling Oyntment, and the Cerat of Sanders.

CHAP. II.

Of the Inflamation, Impoſthume, and Ulcer of the Liver.

THe Inflamation of the Liver, is a hot Tumor ariſing from Blood, which is out of its Veſſels, and ſent into the ſubſtance thereof.

DIFFERENCES. And as the Blood is either pure, or mixed with other Humors, ſo doth it produce divers kinds of Tumors. For if it be pure, it makes a true Phlegmon; but if it be mixed with Choller, Flegm, or Melancholly, it produceth an Eryſipelous, Oedematous, or Schirrous Phlegmon. And if the ſaid Humors predominate over the Blood, there is a Phlegmonous Eryſipelas, œdema, and Schirrus.

There is another difference in reſpect of the place in which the Inflamation is; it is either in the gibbous part, or Cavity of the Liver. Which is thus to be underſtood according to *Galen* 5. *de locis, aff. cap.* 7. An Inflamation cannot be in either part of the Liver diſtinct, ſo that the other ſhal be free, becauſe the fleſh of the Liver is united in al its parts, and therefore when one part ſuffereth, the other alſo ſuffereth in ſome meaſure.

Moreover, That which *Galen* taught 13. Meth. Cap. 14. is worth obſervation: When the hollow part of the Liver is offended, it is neceſſary that the Inflamation reach to the Veins of the Meſentery, which come from the Gate Vein. And Experience teacheth that they who have died of this Inflamation have had, not only an Impoſthume in the Liver, but alſo in the Meſentery.

We muſt alſo obſerve from *Hippocrates*, Aph. 45. Sect. 7. That an Impoſthume ſometimes is only in the Membrane which covereth the Liver, and ſometimes in the ſubſtance, or Parenchyma of it: For (ſaith he) *they who have a hot Liver ſuppurated, if pure white quittor or matter flow from thence, do eſcape; for it is contained in the Tunicle: But if it be like Lees of Oyl they die.* *Galen* in his Comment, ſaith thus: *They who have matter in the Tunicle of their Liver, and the ſubſtance not ſuffering, do all eſcape; but they who are corrupted in the very fleſhy ſubſtance of the Liver, die; and there is good reaſon to be given why they do.*

CAUSES. The immediate Cauſes of this Diſeaſe are, too much Blood, or the boyling heat, thinneſs, and ſharpneſs of the ſame; or the motion and ſtirring of it in the Veins; from whence by the aforeſaid Cauſes, it is eaſily thrown into thoſe parts which are moſt fit to receive it. The Liver is moſt fit to receive blood abounding when it is too hot, or hath any pain, for heat and pain do attract, or if it have any Natural or adventitious weakneſs: For al parts that are burdened with any Humor, do disburden themſelves upon the weakeſt. Among theſe Cauſes you may reckon the obſtruction of the Liver, by which the thick Humors are retained, and are inflamed by a Preternatural heat.

The

The External Causes may be many, as too much heat of the body from immoderate Exercise, the Sun, or fire: but Meats sharp and spiced, immoderate taking of too much strong Wine, too much Lechery, Fear, a Stroak or Fall upon the Liver side, also hot Medicines applyed without reason thereto; as *Fabricius Hildanus* reports of one who having a cold distemper of the Stomach had Emplaisters and hot Oyntments of Pepper, Cardamons, Oyl of Cloves, and the like applyed to him, by which means the Inflamation of the Liver was encreased: for the Liver covereth the Stomach, and the Medicines which are applied to the Stomach, do first touch the Liver with their Vertue.

Cupping-glasses applied to the Region of the Liver wil do the same, of which *Fabricius Hildanus* brings an Example concerning one who bled at the Nose, to whom he applied great Cupping-Glasses upon the Region of the Liver which staied the blood; but a great Inflamation of the Liver followed.

SIGNS. The Signs of this Disease are many according to *Galen* and other Authors, which we shal lay down severally, because many errors are committed in the discovery thereof.

The First Sign is Heavines in the right Hypochondrion which comes from the Repletion and Distention of the Liver; because being of its own nature large and very compact, if it be filled with much Humor it wil grow very heavy: which the Patient apprehends when he turneth from one side to the other.

The Second Sign is Pain, which somtimes is perceived in one place, somtimes in two or three: in the Region of the Liver there is a weighty Pain; somtimes it is very extending in the lower Ribs when the Inflamation reacheth to the Ligaments of the Liver which are fastened to the Ribs: somtimes the Pain is communicated to the Throat, by the continuation of the Membranes, which have consent with the Membrane which covers the Liver.

The Third Sign is a Feaver, which is commonly at night, and is more or less sharp according to the Humor offending: for in a Chollerick Inflamation it is most burning; but in a Flegmatick, gentle; and in a Sanguine Inflamation, moderate between both.

The Fourth Sign is Difficulty of Breathing, because the Liver is tyed to the Diaphragma, or Midriff; and therefore by its weight forceth it downwards, as also presseth it with greatnes and swelling; so that both waies the free motion of the Diaphragma is hindered.

The aforesaid Signs are not [illegible] or proper to declare the Disease: there are many other equivocal Signs, which also do much avail to the knowledg of the Disease: As a dry Cough, a hard Pulse unequal, and like a Saw: the color of the Tongue first red, and then black: great Loathing of Meat: unquenchable Thirst: vomiting of Choller, and somtimes of Flegm: a pale Color of the whol Body tending to the Jaundice, yellowish: red and flaming Urin, which is sharp: when the Patient lieth with his face upwards, he is more at ease than when he lieth on either side; because when he lieth upon the right side the Liver is pressed upon by the Stomach; when he lieth upon the left, it is extended by its own weight, hanging down; the Belly is bound, by reason of the Heat which consumeth all the moisture of the Chylous matter: Somtimes it is loose, namely, when a weakness of the Liver is joyned with inflamation; for then the Excrements are sent forth moist like the Water wherein Flesh hath been washed.

The Signs of the Differences are these; If the Gibbous or Convex part of the Liver be affected, there is a Tumor to be felt in the right Hypochondrion, and it makes the figure of the Liver like a half Moon: there is great pain in the Breathing, and it reacheth to the right side of the Throat, so that it seemeth to be pulled down: There is a greater Cough and Difficulty of Breathing, and greater weight.

But if the Hollow part of the Liver be affected, the Tumor is not so easily felt; but because as I have said, one part of the Liver cannot be inflamed, but the other must also suffer; when the part is touched and pressed down, some pain is perceived.

Moreover, Because this part lieth upon the Stomach, there is a greater loathing of Meat, vomiting, thirst, and loosnes of the Belly, from the food corrupted in the Stomach which is distempered by the neerness of the Liver to it.

The Signs of the Causes are these,

If the Inflamation come from pure Blood, there is either a perfect Red or duskish color in the face; the Pulse is great, soft, and wateriish; the Urin is red and thick; the Body is full of flesh: there is sweetnes in the mouth, the party is yong and hath fed high.

If Choller predominate, the Face is yellow, the Pulse swift, hard, and unequal, the Urin thin and very yellow somtimes flaming: the Body is lean and thin: the Eyes hollow: the Mouth bitter: there is vomiting of Choller, and Causes that bred Choller went afore.

But because the Inflamation of the Muscles of the Abdomen or Belly is very like the Inflamation of the Liver, therefore we must distinguish them by their proper Signs.

In

In the Inflamation of the Muſcles of the Abdomen, the skin is ſo extended that if you lay hold of it you cannot move it; the Tumors of the ſtreight Muſcles are long and over the whol belly comprehending the Navel: and the inflamation of other Muſcles is in the form of them. On the contrary, the Inflamation of the Liver is in the ſhape of the part affected; and if you lay hold on the Muſcles, they yield, and the Tumor is ſomwhat deeper.

Moreover, The color of the whol Body is of much concernment for the diſtinguiſhing of theſe Diſeaſes; for in the Inflamation of the Muſcles, it is freſh, and almoſt in its Natural condition; but in the Inflamation of the Liver, it is pale, yellow, and like the Jaundice.

There is a famous Example of this in *Galen*, 5. *de loc. aff. cap.* 7. of one *Steſianus*, who when he was judged by other Phyſitians to have an Impoſthume in the Liver, *Galen* being ſent for, at the firſt view of his face, preſently ſaid that there was none, and ſearching his Belly, he found it in the Abdomen: He judged upon this ground, Becauſe the Patient had not his face ſo diſcolored, as uſeth to be in the Inflamation and Impoſthume of the Liver.

The like Example is in *Valeriola*, Lib. 4. Obſ. Cap. 5. of a certain Woman which was brought by another Phyſitian to have a Phlegmonous Tumor in the Liver. But ſaith he, *When ſhe ſent for me, I judged it not to be ſo, but in the Muſcles.* And a little after he ſaith, *When I firſt came, I touched the place, and I found a long ſwelling in the right Hypochondria, down to the very Navel; the Face was red, freſh, and of a Roſie color, mixed with white, continuing all the time of the Diſeaſe in the ſame ſtate; the Urine was very good, both in color, and in reſpect of things contained: From all which it appeared, that not the Liver, but the Muſcles over it were affected; for when the Liver is affected, there is alwaies a diſcoloring of the face.* For *Galen* ſaith, that he knew many diſeaſed in their Livers by their colors, *Lib.* 5. *de loc. aff. cap.* 7. for the color in ſuch is commonly yellowiſh, white, and inclining ſomtimes to green.

Moreover, It is troubleſom to diſtinguiſh a Pleuriſie from an Inflamation of the Liver: as you may obſerve in *Galen*, 5. *de loc. aff. cap.* 7. in his Hiſtory of *Siculus* the Phyſitian, who was deceived in himſelf, ſuppoſing that he had a Pleuriſie; becauſe he had a Feaver, little and frequent breathing, a ſmal Cough, and a pain neer the lower Ribs: but *Galen* by his ſtools, which were like water wherein fleſh had been waſhed, knew that his Liver was inflamed, for ſuch a flux doth ſhew that the Liver is greatly diſordered. But this ſign cannot alwaies diſtinguiſh a Pleuriſie from an Inflamation of the Liver. For as *Galen* teacheth in the place cited, ſuch kind of moiſt and bloody ſtools come only when the Liver is inflamed, when it is alſo very weak, otherwiſe one ſign of the Liver inflamed is (by *Galen*) coſtiveneſs. Therefore when the Liver is not weak, you muſt look for other ſigns, by which you may diſtinguiſh them.

If then the Inflamation be in the Pleura towards the right Hypochondria, the pain wil be vehement and pricking, the breath more difficult, there wil be no change of color, the Cough wil be greater, and not dry, but commonly (eſpecially in the increaſe of the Diſeaſe) with bloody ſpittle, ſomwhat at leaſt diſcolored; and laſtly, the Pulſe wil be hard, and like a Saw: But in the Inflamation of the Liver, the pain is leſs, joyned with heavineſs, the color is yellowiſh, there is a dry Cough now and then, the Pulſe is not ſo hard; and laſtly, there is a Tumor in the right Hypochondrion.

And if the Inflamation be in the Meſentery, the Tumor wil appear beneath the Region of the Liver, there wil be no change of color in the Face, the ſtools wil be moiſt, in which at firſt there wil be thin and unconcocted Matter, afterwards concocted, in thoſe of whom there is hope of recovery.

PROGNOSTICK. The Prognoſtick of this Diſeaſe is thus made:

Every Inflamation of the Liver is very dangerous, and for the moſt part deadly. And if it doth not kil preſently, it ends in a Dropſie, or Atrophy, or Conſumption. All the hope of recovery is from the ſtrength, as *Galen*, 10. meth. cap. 5.

An Inflamation of the Gibbous or bunchy part of the Liver, is more dangerous than that which is in the hollow part, by reaſon it is neerer the Heart, the Midriff, and hollow Vein.

An Inflamation coming from Choller, is more dangerous than that which cometh of pure blood, becauſe then the Feaver is ſtronger, and other Symptoms greater.

The Hiccoughs in an Inflamation of the Liver are evil, *Hipp.* Aph. 17. Sect. 7. For it ſhews the encreaſe of the Inflamation, and malignity, which doth by conſent diſturb the Stomach.

A Looſneſs joyned with an Inflamation of the Liver, is deadly, except the Matter voided be concocted, and the flux be Critical.

If the Inflamation of the Liver cannot be diſcuſſed, as it ſeldom can, and if the Faculty be ſtrong, it turns into an Impoſthume; otherwiſe it turns into a Gangrene or Sphacelus. The Suppuration for the moſt part wil be within twenty daies. And this Impoſthume is very dangerous, and few eſcape thereof: But if it be little, and only in one part of the Liver, and the matter white and even which comes forth by Urine or Stool, they eſcape. Alſo a Tumor in the Convex, or outward part of the Liver, which appears in the Skin as it were movable, may be opened with an actual Cautery;

and if the Matter coming forth be pure and white, they escape, for the Matter is contained in the Tunicle; but if it be like Lees of Oyl, they die.

After the Impostbume is broken, if the Patient live, there remains an Ulcer, which is very troublesom to cure; and if it be not superficial, it causeth a Dropsie or Marasmus.

Also an Ulcer may be in the Liver from sharp Humors that corrode it, especially if they be cholerick, and spread through the substance of the Liver, which putrifying by degrees, get a malignant and venemous quality.

DIAGNOSTICK. The knowledg of this Ulcer, which comes from the sharpnes of the Humors without Inflamation afore going, is difficult. But it may be known by some signs. And first, there is an ulcerous pain in the right Hypochondrion, and the Patient waxeth lean; and if it be in the hollow part of the Liver, there are stools with Pus or Matter, and sometimes with blood, and pain of the Guts by reason of the sharpnes of the Humors, like a Dysentery, which is distinguished from this Disease in this, Because there is a weight and pricking about the Liver. And sometimes Authors have observed that pieces of the Liver have been voided by stool. But if the Ulcer be in the gibbous or outward part, the Water is mattery without any distemper of the Reins or Bladder. There is a smal Feaver in the encrease of the Disease, which turneth into an Hectick. The color is yellow, and sometimes there are smal pustuls which come from the aduction of Humors in the Face. There is a loathing of Meat, and especially of flesh, a stinking breath, and often fainting.

PROG. Concerning the Prognostick: It bringeth a lingering Hectick Feaver.

And if the Ulcer be not smal, superficial, and cured betimes, it is deadly.

Those Exulcerations of the Liver which follow Inflamations and Impostbumes, are more dangerous than those that arise without them.

CURE. The Cure of the Inflamation of the Liver, is the same with that of the Inflamation of the Stomach afore mentioned, and chiefly in respect of Phlebotomy. Purges and altering Remedies are to be given in the beginning of the Disease.

You must also give often Clysters, such as were prescribed in the Inflamation of the Stomach.

But afterwards, cooling, clensing, and opening Juleps, such as were described in the Chapter afore-mentioned, bewaring that they be not too sweet, for by sweet things the Liver being inflamed, grows larger, as *Trullian* teacheth, Lib. 4. cap. 10.

Let his Drink be the Decoction of Barley, Dog-tooth, with a little Liquoris, Syrup of Violets, or Maidenhair.

In the Decoction you may ad to the former Juleps, the Roots of Smallage and Parsley, the Leaves of Agrimony, Maidenhair, &c.

And afterwards Turpentine, washed Agrimony, or Parsley Water given twice or thrice, takes away the reliques of the Disease.

But if the Disease be stubborn, and last long, you must prescribe an Apozeme of opening and loosening things, thus:

Take *of the Roots of Smallage and Parsley, of each two ounces: new Polypody of the Oak three ounces: the Leaves of Agrimony, Burnet, Ceterach, Maidenhair, of each one handful: Annis, Fennel, and Parsley seeds, of each one dram: Chamomel and Violet flowers, of each one pugil: clean Senna one ounce: Boyl them to a pint and a quarter. Dissolve in the straining Rhubarb infused with a little Lavender in Succory Water two drams: simple Syrup of Vinegar four ounces. Make an Apozeme for four Doses, to be taken every other day.*

Outwardly, many Topicks are good to be used the whol time of the Disease. And in the beginning, Epithems, Liniments, and cooling Plaisters, such as stop fluxes, made thus:

Take *of Endive, Succory, Sorrel, Plantane, and Rose Water, of each three ounces: Vinegar of Roses one ounce: the pouder of the Electuary of the three Sanders, one dram and an half: Camphire half a scruple. Make an Epithem to be applied warm to the Region of the Liver.* Or,

Take *of the Leaves of both Endive, Succory, Plantane, Bugloss, Burrage, and Water-lilly flowers, of each one handful: Roman Wormwood half a handful: red Roses two pugils: red and yellow Sanders, of each two drams: boyl them to one pint and an half. Dissolve in the straining half a pint of Rose Water, Rose Vinegar one ounce; Camphire one scruple. Make an Epithem.*

If you desire to cool more, you may add the Juyces of the aforesaid Herbs.

Take *of Oyl of Roses two ounces: Oyl of Wormwood half an ounce: mix them and wash them with Oxycrate, and anoint the place therewith after the use of the Epithem.* Or,

Take *of Oyl of Roses, and of Myrtles, of each two ounces: the Juyce of Endive and Succory, of each one ounce: Vinegar half an ounce: boyl them to the consumption of the Juyces: then add the Pouder of red Saunders, and Roses, of each one dram: as much Wax as will make an Unguent.*

Or

Or you may uſe the Oyntment of Roſes alone, or *Galens* cooling Oyntment waſhed with Oxycrate.

In the progreſs of the Diſeaſe, when the Feaver and pain decreaſe, you muſt mix Diſſolvers with Coolers, either in equal, or unequal proportion, as the Diſeaſe grows neerer to the ſtate or declination, theſe muſt be wiſely compoſed. But that you may know what to make them of, we wil ſhew you ſome Examples.

Take *of Oyl of Roſes two ounces: Oyl of Wormwood one ounce: Oyl of Chamomel half an ounce: Pouder of the three Sanders one dram: Spicknard half a dram: Wax as much as will make a Liniment.*

Take *of clean Dates ten: whol Raiſons three ounces: boyl them in Oxycrate; then beat them with Chamomel, Melilot, and red Roſe Flowers, of each one pugil: Spicknard and Schœnanth, of each one dram: Smallage and Parſley ſeeds, of each half a dram: Endive and Purſlain, of each one dram and an half: Oyl of Wormwood and Roſes, of each one ounce: Barley meal two ounces. Make a Cataplaſm.*

Or you may make one not ſo hot, thus:

Take *of Barley meal three ounces: red Sanders two ounces: Oyl of Roſes three ounces. Mix them with the Decoction of Endive and Succory, for a Cataplaſm.*

In the Declination, when the Feaver is gone, you muſt uſe Diſſolvers, with Emollients, leſt any hardneſs ſhould remain, and ſome Aſtringents to ſtrengthen the part.

Take *of Marſh-mallow Roots three ounces: Cypreſs Roots, and Calamus Aromaticus, of each half an ounce: Mallows, Violets, and Agrimony, of each one handful: both the Wormwoods, of each half a handful: Fœnugreek, Annis, Fennel, and Lin-ſeed, of each half an ounce: Chamomel, Melilot, and Dill flowers, of each one pugil: Spicknard, Schœnanth, and Maſtich, of each one dram and an half. Make a Decoction of them, and foment the part affected with it, ſomwhat hot.*

Take *of Oyl of Chamomel, Lillies, and ſweet Almonds, of each one ounce: Oyl of Wormwood and Spike, of each half an ounce: the Pouder of Schœnanth, Roſata Novella, and Wormwood, of each one dram: Wax ſo much as will make a Liniment to be uſed in the declination of the Diſeaſe.*

If the hardneſs of the part continue, it wil be good to add to the former Liniment, Gum Ammoniacum diſſolved in Vinegar. Or this Plaiſter:

Take *the Emplaiſter of Melilot, and Diachylon with Flowerdeluce, of each one ounce. Mix them, and ſpread them upon Leather, cut like a half Moon, to be laid to the part.* Or,

Take *of Gum Ammoniacum diſſolved in Vinegar one ounce: Labdanum and Maſtich, of each two drams: Oyl of Wormwood and Wax, of each as much as will make a Plaiſter.*

If the Inflamation tend to ſuppuration, which is known by encreaſe of the Feaver, and the pain, according to *Hipp.* Aph. 47. lib. 2. there is great danger, and few eſcape in this caſe. Yet you muſt further the Suppuration with the aforeſaid Emplaiſters, which wil diſſolve the matter which wil be diſſolved, and ſuppurate that which wil be ſuppurated or ripened; as alſo with mollifying Cataplaſms, and you muſt give inwardly Chicken Broth wherein Mallows, Marſh-mallows, Figgs, and Prunes have been boyled.

After the Impoſthume is broken, if white Matter flow by ſtool or Urine, you muſt cleanſe with Barley Water, or Whey with Honey of Roſes, or with thoſe Remedies which are preſcribed for the Cure of the Ulcer of the Stomach. But if the Suppuration tend outwardly, you muſt open it with a red hot Inciſion Knife, according to *Hippocrates*. And if the Matter come forth white and Concocted, there is hope of Cure; but if red, filthy, and ſtinking, the Patient is neer death.

CHAP. *III.*

Of the Stoppage, or Obſtruction of the Liver.

THe Obſtruction of the Liver is a Preternatural cloſing or ſtraightneſs of the Branches of the Vena Porta, and Cava, that is, of the Gate and hollow Vein, and ſomtimes of the ſubſtance of the Liver, hindering the paſſage of Natural Humors, and the diſtribution of the Nouriſhment, coming from ſome Matter which filleth their Cavities.

Hence it is that Obſtruction is an Organical Diſeaſe, namely, in the way and paſſage obſtructed, which hinders the diſtribution of Blood for the Nouriſhment of the parts. Theſe waies or paſſages are not only the Veins which are diſperſed through the whol ſubſtance of the Liver; but alſo the Pores and inſenſible Paſſages, with which the whol ſubſtance of the Liver, and alſo of other parts, is very ful; which being ſhut up by a preternatural Humor, neither can the heat of the Liver be cooled, nor can the thin vaporous Excrements be evacuated.

The Matter that Causeth the Obstructions, commonly is a gross Excrement, viscous and clammy, which being not able to pass freely, sticks in the passage, and is more and more thickned by the heat of the part, so that the longer Obstructions continue, the worse they are.

Somtimes plenty of Humors cause an Obstruction, as *Galen* sheweth, 10. meth. cap. 2. in these words: *Of Obstructions some come of abundance of Humors, and some from the Quality, as when they are gross or clammy: Blood-letting is the best Remedy against those which come from plenty, and the use of attenuating things is best against those that come of Quality.*

This Obstruction which comes from plenty of Humors, happens chiefly in the Vessels and their Cavities when being too ful, they are so distended that they cannot contract themselves for the sending forth of the Matter contained: As we may observe by the Bladder when it is stretched out by long retention of too much Urin, that it cannot contract it self; from whence there comes a stoppage of Urin, or difficulty of voiding thereof.

Not only Humors, but also somtimes many gross Vapors, which cannot easily be discussed (because the way is not open as in the Chollick) may be the Cause of Obstruction, as *Galen* teacheth, 3. de loc. aff. which Causes are very rare, and absolutely denied of some.

The Humors which stoppeth with its thickness is chiefly Flegm, which wil easily grow gross and clammy. Melancholy is next, which by its coldness, thickness, and drossiness, may cause Obstructions: Also Blood may do the same by its quantity and thickness. And lastly, Choller staying long in the Liver grows thick, and breeds dangerous Obstructions. The Antecedent and Principal Causes, are al things that produce thick and clammy Humors, and thick and cloudy Air, Meats of gross Juyce, viscous, hard of Concoction, and distribution, astringent, cold, and not fit for to be eaten, as Pears, Quinces, Services, Medlars, Mushrooms, Cheese, Pulse, Peate or Beans, Beef and Pork, slimy Fish, and dried in the Smoak, Bread not wel baked, Rapes, Chesnuts, thick, red, and astringent Wine, and muddy Ale.

Also an evil Disposition of the Liver, especially a cold distemper, which may also produce Obstructions from good Juyce, as when it doth not wel concoct, but turns the meat into a Salt Tartarous, and mucilaginous or slimy Matter.

Also the Distemper of the Stomach may be a Cause of Obstructions, when it begets too crude a Chyle, which cannot after be wel ordered by the Liver, because the fault of the first Concoction is not amended by the second.

SIGNS. The Signs of this Disease are to be divided into divers sorts, some signifie the kind of the Disease, others the part affected, and others the cause that produce it.

The Signs that shew the kind of the Disease are common to al natural parts that are subject to Obstructions: for they shew only Obstructions lying in the lower Belly, and these therefore wil serve for the knowledg of the Obstructions of the Spleen, and Mesentery especially.

These Signs shew that there are Obstructions in the said parts,

The Excrements of the Belly being out of their natural condition, especially when they are moist, white, chylous, or bloody: white Urine, thin and watery, and as it were strained, because the thicker parts cannot pass through by reason of the Obstructions, but only the pure water comes through unmixed; and it may be yellow if there be heat.

Difficulty of breathing, especially when the Patient walketh fast, or goes up a hill, or pair of stairs, because the parts obstructed do draw the Midriff downwards, and hinder its free motion; the Face is pale; there is leanness and dulness over the whol body; the Pulse is unequal; and lastly, there is such a sense of weight in the Hypochondria as they feel who have been feeding very hard; therefore *Hippocrates, 4. de victus ratione in acut.* cals that heaviness a fulness of the Hypochondria, attributing that Disease to the Hypochondria, which properly belongs to the Stomach: for as often as the Spleen and Liver are filled with evil Humors, and swel, they are pressed and feel a heaviness, after the least eating of the lightest meats, as they who have over-gorged themselves. This Sign doth so surely declare the Obstruction of the Hypochondria, although there be neither pain nor apparent swelling, that *Prosper Martianus* in his Comment upon the aforesaid Book of *Hippocrates*, affirmeth, That he hath concluded that the Bowels were obstructed, before ever he handled the Hypochondria.

The stretching of the right Hypochondrion sheweth the part affected, together with the other signs, and somtimes pain, that is heavy and dul, which encreaseth after meat, especially if exercise immediately follow; somtimes a dry Cough; difficulty of Breathing by reason of the neerness of the Diaphragma, and a greater weight of that part than of any other.

The Signs of the Causes are if it come from Humors, the pain is more heavy, extending and fixed: if from Wind, it is sharper and more movable: if from cold Humors, there is more sense of weight in the right side, the Face is more pale, there is no Feaver nor thirst; there was a cold and thick diet without exercise that preceded: if it comes from hot Humors, there is less weight, more thirst, the

Face

Face is yellow by reaſon of Choller, or red by reaſon of Blood, there is a Feaver and a pricking paſn ſomtimes, and hot Diet went before.

PROGNOSTICK. The Prognoſtick of this Diſeaſe is to be made thus,

A new Obſtruction is eaſily taken away, an old hardly.

An Obſtruction of the Liver, except it be ſpeedily and wholly taken away, uſeth to bring many Evils, namely, Putrefaction of Humors, Feavers, Inflamations, divers Fluxes of the Belly, conſtant and vehement, becauſe the nouriſhment cannot paſs to the parts: the Chollick, Jaundice, Evil Habit of body, Dropſie, Scirrhus, and other infinite Diſeaſes, ſo that *Avicenna* cals Obſtructions the Mother of Diſeaſes.

An Obſtruction made by Humors, is worſe than that which comes of Wind.

That which comes of Crude and Flegmatick Humors, or of Wind, is ſomtimes cured by a Feaver; becauſe the Heat doth diſcuſs the Flatus or Wind; makes Flegm thin, and more apt to flow.

CURE. The Cure of an Obſtruction is to be begun with an univerſal Evacuation of the whol Body, by a Potion agreeable to the nature of the Diſeaſe: Afterwards if there be ſigns of Plethory or fulneſs, and if the body be not very thin, you muſt draw blood out of the Liver Vein in the Right Arm.

Then preſcribe this Apozeme:

Take *of Smallage, Parſley, and Fennel Roots, infuſed a whol night in white Wine, of each one ounce: the Roots of the greater Celandine two ounces: Fearn Roots, Elicampane barks, the Roots of Capars, the inward bark of an Aſh, and Tamariſk, of each half an ounce: Wormwood, Agrimony, Maiden-hair, Germander, the tops of Saint Johns-wort, and the leſſer Centaury, of each one handful: Smallage, Parſley, Annis, and Fennel ſeeds, of each half an ounce: Clean Senna, Polypody of the Oak, and the Kernels of Carthamus ſeeds, of each two ounces: Epythimum, or Dodder of Thyme one ounce: Ginger and Cloves, of each one dram: the flowers of Tamariſk, Marigolds, and red Fitches, of each one pugil: make a Decoction to a pint and a quarter; diſſolve in the ſtraining of the Syrup of the Five Roots, and of Roſes Solutive, of each two ounces: make an Apozeme, clarified and aromatized with two drams of Cinnamon for four mornings draughts, adding to every Doſe one dram of Cream of Tartar, Salt of Wormwood and Tamariſk, of each half a ſcruple.*

In the laſt Doſe (if the firſt hath not ſufficiently purged) diſſolve of the Electuary of Citrons Solutive and Diacarthamum, of each one dram and an half.

Somtimes we put white Wine in the Decoction before mentioned. Somtimes a little Vinegar, according to the Nature of the Patient.

If the Patient be dainty, and will not take an Apozeme, inſtead thereof you ſhal give theſe Broths,

Take *of Smallage, Parſley, and Sparagus Roots, of each half an ounce: Agrimony, Hyſop, Maidenhair, of each one handful: Criſtal of Tartar one dram: boyl them with a Chicken or a neck of Mutton; make Broth for nine daies together every morning.*

The Criſtal of Tartar diſſolved in new made Broth and ſtrained is better, for when the Decoction is cold, for the moſt part it congealeth again, and is ſeparated from it: and when you give it in the Broth, you muſt ſtir it about wel with a Silver Spoon afore it be taken, or you wil leave the greater part in the bottom of the Diſh.

Every other day, infuſe in his Broth, half an ounce of Senna, and one dram of Annis ſeeds.

As long as he taketh theſe Medicines, and after, as often as need requires, let the Region of the Liver be fomented every morning one hour before he taketh his Broth, and every evening one hour before Supper, with this following Fomentation:

Take *of Marſh-mallow, and Briony Roots, of each one ounce and an half: the Roots of Danewort, Cypreſs, Eryngus, the Barks of the Roots of Capars, and the middle Rind of Tamariſk, of each one ounce: the Leaves of Mallows, Marſh-mallows, Violets, Agrimony, Germander, Mints, and Wormwood, of each one handful: Lin-ſeed, Fœnugreek, and Juniper Berries, of each half an ounce: Coriander ſeeds, and yellow Sanders, of each three drams: Broom, Elder, Chamomel, and Melilot flowers, of each one pugil: boyl them all in two parts of Chalybeate Water, and one of white Wine, added in the end: and when it is ſtrained, add half a pint of Vinegar: Foment the part as aforeſaid.*

After the Fomentation, let the part be anointed with the following Oyntment:

Take *of Oyl of Lillies and Capars, of each two ounces: the Juyce of the Roots of Briony and Smallage, of each three ounces: Boyl them till the Juyces are conſumed, adding the Oyntment of Marſh-mallows, and Gum Ammoniack diſſolved in Vinegar, and ſtrained, of each one ounce: Carrot ſeeds, and Spicknard, of each one dram and an half: yellow Wax as much as will make an*

Unguent.

Unguent. Use it as aforesaid, adding in the time of anointing, a little Vinegar of Roses.

After the use of these Remedies, this Opiate following is good to wear away the reliques of the Obstructions, and recover strength to the part.

Take of *Conserve of Wormwood, Maiden-hair, and the Flowers of Tamarisk, of each one ounce: the Conserve of Elicampane Roots, and Citron peels candied, of each half an ounce: one candied Myrobalan: candied Nutmegs three drams: Confection Alkermes two drams: the Pouder of Diarrhodon Abbatis, one dram: Salt of Wormwood, and Tamarisk, of each two scruples: Saffron one scruple: Amber-greece half a scruple: with the Syrup of Citrons make an Opiate, of which let him take the bigness of a Chesnut every morning two hours before meat, and drinking after it a little Hippocras.*

Warm Baths are also very good, in softening and opening things have boyled.

If the Obstructions are very stubborn, these following Pils are very good.

Take of *the best Aloes infused in the Juyce of Wormwood very well, half an ounce: Gum Ammoniack dissolved in Vinegar and strained, three drams: Myrrh dissolved in warm Wine, and strained, two drams: the pouder of the three Saunders, and Cristal of Tartar, of each one scruple: Agarick newly made into Troches, and of the best Rhubarb, of each two daams: the Salt of Wormwood and Tamarsk, of each half a dram: Saffron half a scruple: with the Syrup of Roses solutive, make a Mass of Pills, of which let him take half a dram two hours before dinner twice in a week.*

Instead of the Apozeme aforesaid, you may make an old Cock Broth, when the Obstructions are old and stubborn.

Take of *Polypody of the Oak, and Carthamus seeds, of each one ounce and an half: the tops of Time and Epithimum, of each one pugil: Annis, Fennel, and Caraway seeds, of each two drams: clean Senna two ounces: Crystal of Tartar half an ounce: beat them, and fill the Belly of an old Cock therewith: boyl them in three parts of Water, and one of white Wine, till the Belly of the Cock fal from the Bones. Make Broth, and let the Patient take it four mornings.*

Or (which is better) make a Decoction for one draught every day of the fourth part of the Ingredients.

To this Broth you may ad Herbs, and opening Roots in a smal quantity.

Quercetan commends exceedingly in his Dispensatory, the Compound Pouder of the Root of Cuckoo pintle, to open Obstructions; of which you may give two drams for divers daies together, in a convenient Decoction.

But of all Remedies, to take away old Obstructions, Medicines made of Tartar, Vitriol, and Steel, are the best.

Of Tartar there is made Crystal, Salt, and Spirit, which are to be given in divers forms.

The use of Crystal of Tartar is formerly mentioned in the Apozeme, and Physick Broths, made either of a Chicken, or old Cock

Concerning this Medicine, yong Physitians are to be admonished, that it is of more force than it is commonly supposed to be, although we seldom observe it in Practice, by reason of the negligence of Apothecaries, the deceit of false Chymists, and vulgar Distillars, which stil Chymical Medicines to the Apothecarries, of which, few are good, but most adulterate.

The negligence of Apothecarries for the most part is, That they had rather buy Crystal of Tartar of such fellows, than make it themselves (though it be the easiest of all) because they sell it cheaper than they themselves can make it: for those Impostors wil sel a pound for seven pence, or eight pence, from which alone the Apothecarries might argue deceit, perceiving that they would be loosers in so selling, if it were rightly made.

The deceit lieth here, Those Impostors put a little Tartar, and a great deal of Allum into their Decoctions; not because Tartar is sold dearer, but because it yields but a little Crystal; but Allum wil run all into Crystal. Hence it is that the Physitians are deceived of their intentions, because Allum is astringent, which is contrary to the opening Faculty which they desire.

Moreover, There is another wrong done to this Medicine, when it is made in a Brass Kettle, which leaves a malignant quality upon the Medicine; for it is a known and vulgar saying among Apothecaries, You must not boyl sharp things in Brass Vessels, because they easily pierce, and attract a noxious Tincture from them. But the Crystals of Tartar are most sharp, called by some *Acidum Tartari*, or the sharpness of Tartrr,

This Error is often made by Apothecaries; and almost all they who make this Crystal themselves use Brass Vessels, so that I have seen some Tartar look Skie-colored from the Verdugreece which it hath taken from the Copper. Therefore Physitians shall do conscienciously, honorably, and for the good of their Patients, if they cause their Apothecaries to make Crystal of Tartar themselves, and in Glass, Iron, or Earthen Vessels glassed.

The Salt of Tartar hath great power to open Obstructions, and may wel be mixed with Apozems, Opiates,

Opiates, and opening Pills, But the chief use of it is in a loosening Ptisan, or Barley Water made of two drams of Senna, infused in eight ounces of cold Water, with one scruple, or half a dram of Salt of Tartar, by which the Tincture of the Senna wil be powerfully extracted; so that this Ptisan shal work better than any ordinary one; and continued many daies it takes away all obstructions: we have seen Quartan Agues cured, by the use of it fifteen daies together. If you fear the sharpness of the Salt of Tartar, you may correct it with the Spirit of Sulphur, or of Vitriol, putting fifteen drops of Spirit, to half a dram of Salt.

You may find the use of the Spirit of Tartar in our Observations for the Cure of the Dropsie, under the Title of a Diuretical Spirit.

Of Vitriol, only the Oyl or Spirit is used in Apozemes, Syrups, and other Forms of Medicines.

This following Syrup, which is good against all Obstructions of the Liver, Mesentery, and Veins, may be for an Example, by which, many through continual Feavers falling into evil Habits and Dropsies have been perfectly cured.

Take of *the Roots of Smallage, Elicampane, Sparagus, Eringus, of each one ounce: Leaves of Agrimony, Ceterach, Maiden-hair, Dodder, Carduus, of each one handful: the tops of Sea Wormwood, and of the lesser Centaury: of each half a handful: Winter Cherries one ounce: Spring Water six pints: boyl them till two pints of the straining remain; in which dissolve of the Juyce of Succory, and Burnet refined, of each one pint: the Juyce of Fumitory and Hops, of each six ounces: Fennel and Parsley juyce, of each three ounces: Vinegar of Squils one pint and an half: white Sugar six pound: make a Syrup, to which add of the Oyl of Vitriol as much as will make it sharp; of which let the Patient take three spoonfuls before Break-fast, and as much before Dinner and Supper.*

The Natural sharp Baths shew the Efficacy of Vitriol, the use whereof is frequent and profitable in all Diseases coming of Obstructions.

But the Spirit of Vitriol mixed with the Salt or Spirit of Tartar, is much commended by the Chymists, and of them they make Tartar Vitriolate, and that rare mixture of Spirit of Vitriol, Tartar, and Treacle, which may be mixed with other openers.

Lastly, There are divers Medicines made of Steel, both by Galenists, and Paracelsians, which plainly opening Obstructions presently, compel al men to use them, even those who reject all Medicines made of Mettals, as Enemies to our Natures.

These Medicines of Steel are made either in the Form of Wine, Syrups, Opiates, Pills, or Lozenges.

Steeled Wine is made thus:

Take of *the Filings of Steel four ounces: Eryngo Roots, and Elicampane, of each one ounce and an half: yellow Sanders one ounce: red Coral and shavings of Ivory, of each six drams: Cloves, Nutmeg, and Cinnamon, of each two drams: Flowers of Broom, Rosemary, and Epithimum, of each two pugils: the best white Wine six pints: steep them eight daies in Balneo Mariæ, or behind an Oven: then strain them through an Hippocras bag, and let the Patient take two or three ounces every morning two hours before meat for fifteen daies, or more if need require.* Or make it thus:

Take of *Steel prepared with Sulphur, one ounce: Elicampane, and the middle rind of Tamarisk, of each half an ounce: Senna three ounces: Epithimum one ounce: Fœcula Brioniæ, and Cinnamon, of each two drams: Pouder of the three Sanders, one dram and an half: Agrimony Water, and white Wine, of each one pint: Infuse them three daies in Balneo Mariæ. Let him take three or four ounces when it is strained, three hours before meat.*

Commonly they use the Infusion of Steel in white Wine, or Claret for ordinary Drink, with much Water for two or three months together.

You may make a Syrup of Steel thus:

Take of *Filings of Steel steeped in Vinegar, two ounces: the inward rind of Tamarisk half an ounce: Ceterach half a handful: Cinnamon three drams: Wormwood and Agrimony Water, of each half a pint: white Wine one pint: Infuse them six daies in a warm place: add to the straining, Sugar one pound and an half: make a Syrup. Let the Patient take every morning two or three ounces.*

For the Preparation aforesaid of Steel, you must steep in Vinegar in the Sun, while the Vinegar is consumed three times, and grind it upon a Marble.

This Syrup may be made Purging, and better if you dissolve the Sugar with a pint of Water wherein three ounces of Senna, and half an ounce of Rhubarb have been steeped a whol night.

The Pouder of Steel is made thus, taken out of *Quercetan*'s Dispensatory.

Take of *filings of Steel, either commonly prepared, or with Sulphur, one ounce: the fœcula of the Root of Cuckow-pintle one dram and an half: Ambergreece half a dram (for the Poor, a*

Cordial

Cordial Species wil serve instead of Ambergreece) Coral and Pearl prepared, of each two drams: Amber prepared and Cinnamon, of each four scruples: Sugar as much as is sufficient to make a pleasant Pouder, of which let him take half a spoonful, or two drams with Wine for fifteen daies.

Of the same Pouder and Sugar dissolved in Turnep Water and Confection Alkermes, may be made very pleasant Lozenges to be taken as the former. Or,

Take of *Steel prepared with Brimstone half an ounce: Confection Alkermes two drams: Ambergreece one scruple: Sugar dissolved in Rose Water four ounces: make Lozenges: Let him take two drams every morning.*

Instead of the Pouder the Extract of Steel may be used, made in white Wine for those who are dainty.

Divers Opiates are made also of Steel; these following are best.

Take of *the conserve of the Flowers of Tamarisk and Maiden-Hair, of each one ounce and an half: Conserve of the Roots of Elicampane six drams: Steel prepared either with Sulphur or Vinegar one dram: Salt of Tamarisk one dram: Spirit of Vitriol half a scruple: with the syrup of candied Citrons make an Opiate, of which let him take two or three drams every morning:* Or,

Take of *the filings of* Steel *half a pound: white Wine one Pint and an half: mix them in a Glass, set it to the fire, let it be boyled gently, stirring it up and down, till a scum arise, then take the frothy and fat part of the* Steel *which is separated by the heat, and put it with Wine into another Glass: do this four times, adding fresh Wine, heating and separating them, set it on a gentle fire, til it be hot and grow thick as Honey, keep it for your use, which is this,*

Take of *Steel so prepared six drams: Parsley and Carrot seeds, the species of Diacurcuma, and Diarrhodon Abbatis, of each one dram: Cinnamon half a dram: with clarified Honey make an Opiate, of which take three drams or half an ounce every morning.* Or,

Take of *Steel prepared with Brimstone one ounce: the best Senna, Rhubarb and Agarick, of each two drams: Diarrhodon Abbatis one dram: Saffron one scruple: with syrup of Roses solutive, make an Opiate: of which let him take two drams every morning for fifteen daies, three hours after meat.*

Pils of Steel are as good as the rest, and they may be made thus,

Take of *Steel prepared with Brimstone half an ounce: the best Aloes, Senna, Agarick and Rhubarb, of each one dram: Diarrhodon Abbatis half a dram: Saffron half a scruple: with syrup of Roses solutive make a mass of Pils: of one dram whereof make six guilded Pils, whith give in the morning for fifteen daies, three hours afore meat.*

To these Pils you may ad according to the kind of the Disease and the Patients occasion, of Gum Ammoniack, Sagapenum, Opopanax, Myrrh, Gentian, Birth-wort, Mastich, Nutmeg, and the like.

In all Medicines made of Steel, this is alwaies to be observed, That Exercise be used after them, as Walking, to make the strength of the Medicine to go into the parts obstructed: This Walking must be for two hours after; after which give a little Broth, in which opening Herbs and Roots have been boyled.

Besides al these Remedies, the Chymists commend Mecurial Purges, of Mercurius dulcis: especially given with ordinary Pils, or Extracts, because Mercury doth violently penetrate, and open Obstructions.

The *Bezoard* Mineral is very much commended, and given with Mercurius dulcis: You may give it thus made.

Take of *Bezoard mineral twelve grains: Mercurius dulcis six grains: Conserve of Roses one or two drams: make a Bolus which must be given many daies.*

If there be an Obstruction of the Liver in a Chollerick body; with a hot and dry distemper of the part, then must you give cooling or temperate Openers, which shal be shewed in the Cure of Flatus Hypochondriachus, mentioned among the Diseases of the Spleen.

For his ordinary drink let him take Water and smal Wine wherein Steel hath been infused: Or, a weak Decoction of Tamarisk, Agrimony, Ceterach, Maiden-hair, Burnet, all or some with Wine,

Some commend the Infusion of the Wood against the Stone called Lignum Nephriticum for ordinary drink: Others the Decoction of Eglentine or Sweet-brier which opens very powerfully, and strengtheneth; and they say that many have been Cured of desperate Diseases by that alone.

But the Infusion of the filings of Steel made in white Wine, or thin red Wine, doth open better mixed with the aforesaid Waters, or with ordinary Water: for by this Medicine alone many Virgins have been Cured of the Green Sickness, and this Wine wil work better, if they take every morning two ounces of cleer Wine, besides the ordinary drink.

CHAP.

CHAP. *IV. Of the Jaundice.*

THe Jaundice is a yellow color of the whol Body, coming of Choller, ſpread over all the Skin.

It is therefore a Symptome of the Quality changed. And now preſently, that vulgar difficulty which is controverted by almoſt al Writers, offers it ſelf; namely, That the yellow color in the Cornea, doth immediately hurt the Sight, making al objects appear yellow. To which (that I may anſwer in a word, without circumſtances) I ſay, That it is a diſeaſe in the encreaſe of Number; for ſince the Cornea ought to be void of al color, that it may let the Species of Objects paſs through pure and unchanged, if it have any preternatural color, it hath a Diſeaſe in the encreaſe of Number, that is, more than what is neceſſary to the Natural Conſtitution thereof.

DIFFERENCES. Authors do make two ſorts of Jaundice; Yellow, and Black. The Black proceeds from the Spleen, and is very rare: therefore here treating only of the Diſeaſes of the Liver, we wil ſpeak only of the Yellow Jaundice.

CAUSES. The ſpreading of Choller upon the Skin comes from many Cauſes; which may be reduced to three Heads; namely, An Evil Diſpoſition of the Liver; An Obſtruction of the Bag that contains the Gall; And the malignity of the Chollerick Humor.

The Evil Diſpoſition of the Liver is divers; as Diſtemper, Inflamation, Obſtruction, Scirrhus, and whatſoever may ſo weaken the part, that Excrementitious Choller cannot be ſeparated from the Blood, but is with it diſtributed through the whol body.

The Obſtruction of the Bag or Cyſtis, which contains the Gall, hinders the paſſage of it into the Guts, whereby it remains in the Liver, and goes from thence with the Blood into the whol Body. This Obſtruction is either from groſs Flegm, or Choller abounding; ſomtimes from little ſtones which are often bred in the Bag of Gall; which may alſo be made narrow in the Paſſage, by the compreſſion of ſome part nigh unto it, which is inflamed or ſcirrhous.

The Evil of the Chollerick Humor conſiſts, either in the great quantity thereof, which cannot be regulated by Nature, nor be ſeparated from the Maſs of Blood, or which ſo filleth the Bag of the Gall, that it cannot contract it ſelf to expel it; or it conſiſts in an evil quality, which by corrupting of the Humors, doth hinder their due Evacuation, or ſtirs up Nature ſuddenly to caſt it forth, as you may obſerve in a Critical or Symptomatical Jaundice. This Corruption happens in continual Chollerick Feavers; as alſo after Poyſon is taken, or from the biting of ſome venemous Creature, by which the whol Blood is turned into Choller.

SIGNS. The Signs of the yellow Jaundice are manifeſt; namely, a yellow color through the whol Body, eſpecially in the white of the Eyes. Alſo an itching, and lazineſs, bitterneſs of the Tongue, ſomtimes Chollerick Vomitings, and Hiccoughs.

The Signs of the Cauſes are to be taken from their proper Fountains; for if the diſtemper of the Liver be hot, this Diſeaſe comes from Inflamation, Obſtruction, Scirrhus, or the like: the knowledg of which is to be taken from their proper Chapters.

Theſe things properly ſhew the Obſtruction of the Bag of the Gall, white Excrements, and a Belly bound through the want of Choller, which uſeth to make the Excrements yellow, or red, and to ſtir up the Expulſive Faculty of the Guts like a Clyſter. The Urine is very yellow, inclining to red, and if you put a Linnen clout therein, it wil dye it yellow.

If it come from the malignity of the Chollerick Humor, the Excrements of the Belly are high colored, and alſo the Urine, eſpecially if it follow a putrid Feaver, when the Jaundice is a Symptome, and then after the coming of the Jaundice the Feaver remains: but if it be critical, the Feaver ceaſeth, and the Excrements with the Urine are wel colored. The External Cauſes, as Poyſon, and venemous bitings may be declared by the Patient, and thoſe about him.

PROGNOSTICK. The Prognoſtick of the Jaundice is various, according to the variety of Cauſes.

That is more Curable which comes from the Obſtruction of the Bag containing the Gall. becauſe its paſſages are neerer the Guts, and the Matter cleaving thereto, is eaſily ſent into them, provided that the Obſtruction come not from a ſtone, which becauſe it cannot be diſſolved, renders the Diſeaſe incurable.

The Jaundice coming from an Inflamation or Scirrhus of the Liver, is moſt dangerous; for one commonly ends in an Impoſthume, the other in a Dropſie.

They who in a Feaver, have the Jaundice before the ſeventh day, are deſperate, *Hipp.* Aph. 62. Sect. 4. againſt which Aphoriſm, there is another of *Hippocrates* oppoſed, which is in 4. *de victus ratione in acutis*, in theſe words: *In a Chollerick Feaver, if the Jaundice come before the ſeventh day, with chillneſs, the Diſeaſe is cured; but if it come without chillneſs, it is deadly.* There is

Reason for what he saith; for when in the third, fourth, and fifth day, the Crisis (or ground of Judgment) is healthful, if it be by Sweat, Urine, or Stool, why should not a Critical Jaundice fall upon those daies? And Experience from many allowed Authors doth testifie that the Jaundice doth often happen with safety before the seventh day. Now these Authors do interpret the aforesaid Aphorism thus; namely, That *Hippocrates* by the seventh day, understands any Critical day, and he mentioneth the seventh as the most noble day, and to be taken for all the rest. But that is a true Critical Day of Judgment, afore which, a ful Concoction of the Matter causing the Feaver, did appear.

CURE. The Cure of the Jaundice, is by taking away of the Causes: For if it come from a hot distemper of the Liver, or a Tumor in that part, you must consult with the Chapters afore mentioned for the Cure of them.

But that which comes upon acute Feavers, if it be Critical needs no Cure. Yet if it be Symptomatical, the Cure of it depends upon the Cure of the Disease upon which it depends.

That which comes from the Obstruction of the Cystis, or Bag of the Gall, is cured by taking away of the Obstruction, which may be conveniently done by the Remedies mentioned in the former Chapter. To which we may add these as more proper.

First take away part of the Humor with this following Bolus:

Take *of the Electuary of the Juyce of Roses, and Diaprunis solutive, of each three drams: the pouder of Rhubarb one dram: Saffron half a scruple: With Sugar make a Bolus; which you may give once or twice, if the Body be of a very ill habit.*

As for Phlebotomy, though *Galen* denieth it as unprofitable, yet if you perceive abundance of Blood, it is very good to abate it.

After general Medicines, this following Infusion used six or seven daies, doth commonly pluck this Disease up by the Roots, if it be but yong.

Take of *Madder Roots half an ounce: the greater Celandine one handful: the tops of Sea Wormwood, and of the lesser Centaury, of each one pugil: Cinnamon half a dram: Saffron half a scruple: Infuse them a whol night in eight ounces of white Wine, and add to the straining half an ounce of white Sugar. Let him take it in the morning three hours before dinner.*

Or you may make this Decoction following:

Take *of Celandine Roots and Leaves one handful: the Leaves and Flowers of St. Johns wort, of each half a handful: the shavings of Ivory, and poudered Goose dung, of each three drams: Saffron half a dram. Put the Pouder of Goose dung and the Saffron in a clout, and boy them al in equal parts of white Wine, and Wormwood Water to one pint: and when it is strained, add one ounce of Sugar. Give it for three morning draughts, and repeat it if you think fit.*

Quercetan commends for this purpose, the Dung of a green Goose that eats Grass in the Spring; and the dried white Dung of an Hen, given for divers daies to the quantity of half a dram or a dram; and he saith that the Dung of these Aerial Creatures, is full of Nitre and Sulphur, and hath a wonderful faculty to cut, attenuate, and dissolve.

Dioscorides commends the Juyce of Horehound for this Disease, and since his time, others, and especially *Forestus*, who reports that some were only cured by the use of the Syrup of the Juyce of Horehound, when other means failed.

Gesner commends the Nettle Root thus prepared:

Take *of Nettle Roots one pound: Saffron one scruple: beat them wel, and take out their Juyce with white Wine, and let the Patient take four ounces every morning for four or five daies, and cover himself to sweat after it.*

While inward Medicines are given, let the Region of the Liver be anointed with this following Oyntment.

Take *of the Juyce of Smallage, Parsley, and Succory, of each one ounce: white Wine Vinegar half an ounce: the Oyl of Tamarisk two ounces: boyl them til the Juyces and Vinegar be consumed; then add of yellow Sanders and Spicknard, of each one dram: Wax as much as will make a Liniment.*

After the Obstructions are taken away, the yellow color wil presently vanish by the strength of Natural Heat, which wil discuss the Humor from the Skin. But that it may sooner be gone, make a Bath of warm Water, and rub the body therein with a Bag of Barley and Bean Meal.

CHAP.

CHAP. *V.*

Of the Scirrhus of the Liver.

THe Scirrhus of the Liver, is a hard Tumor without pain, bred of a thick Humor, faſtened and hardened upon the Liver.

DIFFERENCES. This Scirrhus is Two-fold; Either it is Exquiſite or Perfect; or Imperfect. That which is a Perfect Scirrhus, is laid down in the Definition propounded, which is without Pain or Sence.

That which is not Exquiſite or Perfect, hath ſome kind of pain, and comes from a Matter leſs hardened; in a word, it is a Scirrhus beginning, and not confirmed; but that which is Exquiſite is confirmed, ſo that they only differ in Degrees.

CAUSES. A Scirrhus breeds in the Liver two waies; either from Defluxion, or Congeſtion of a thick and glutinous Humor upon the part; or from Inflamation, which diſſolveth the thin Humors, and leaveth the thick.

The Matter of the former, is Flegm or Melancholy, either ſent from other parts, or bred in the ſubſtance of the Liver by an evil Concoction. For the producing of this Humor, evil diet is a main cauſe, if it be of thick, cold, and viſcous, or clammy Nouriſhment; as alſo a Flegmatick or Melancholick Conſtitution, and a Natural ſtraightneſs of the Liver. From whence *Galen* ſaith, 13. Meth. That a Scirrhus eaſily breedeth in the Liver, Spleen, and Reins: In the Liver, becauſe the Paſſages are narrow, and it is nouriſhed with thick blood; in the Spleen, becauſe it receiveth the thick blood: and laſtly, in the Reins, becauſe they are nouriſhed with thick blood.

The Cauſes of the latter Scirrhus, which followeth other Humors, is the immoderate uſe of diſcuſſing Medicines, or of Repercuſſives, which by cooling and binding, do thicken the Matter, and keep it from diſſolving. Beſides, the Matter of the Diſeaſe, which is properly cold and thick, and wil not be diſſolved; or the weakneſs of the part, which cannot help the breathing forth of the Humors. And laſtly, a cooling and thickening Diet.

SIGNS. The ſigns of a Scirrhus in the Liver are, a hardneſs in the right Hypochondrion, and that more than in an Obſtruction, next a heavineſs in that part, eſpecially when there is violent breathing, no Feaver, nor pain, by which it is diſtinguiſhed from an Inflamation, or there is but little pain, as when the Scirrhus is not exquiſite or perfect: There is leſs repoſe upon the left ſide, becauſe the Liver being hard and heavy, doth then lie upon the Stomach, and burden it: the color of the face is pale, and greeniſh, becauſe when the Liver is Scirrhous, there is no good blood produced by it: The whol Body alſo, is fallen away, becauſe there is neither Sanguification, nor diſtribution of Nouriſhment as it ought to be.

PROGNOSTICK. The Prognoſtick of this Diſeaſe is given by *Galen*, 2. *ad Glaucum*, *cap.* 4. in theſe words: *An inſenſible Scirrhus is incurable, but that which is a little ſenſible is curable, though with much difficulty.* Alſo *Galen*, cap. 5. of the ſame Book, ſaith, *We have cured a Scirrhus of the Liver often in the beginning of it; but when it hath been of long continuance, neither could I, nor any other that I ever heard of, cure it.*

An old inveterate Scirrhus turns to a Dropſie incurable, of which ſome die ſooner than others, if they have a looſneſs of the Belly therewith of long continuance.

A Scirrhus which followeth the Jaundice, or cauſeth the ſame, is dangerous. Whence *Hippocrates*, Aph. 42. Sect. 6. ſaith, That if the Liver grow hard in them who have the Jaundice, it is an evil ſign.

CURE. The Cure of a Scirrhus, is firſt by the taking away of the Antecedent Cauſe, by the Apozem which is preſcribed in the Obſtruction of the Liver. To which you may add other Medicines proper to open Obſtructions.

Afterwards you muſt diſcuſs the hard matter with mollifying and opening things. For this end the Steel Pills above mentioned, are excellent, eſpecially if you add thereto, Bdellium, Ammoniacum, and Sagapenum.

But if the hardneſs be very great, you muſt give theſe Pills following, many daies together.

Take *of Gum Ammoniacum diſſolved in Vinegar, and ſtrained, and again made thick, two drams: Bdellium, and Storax, of each four ſcruples: mix them. Take one dram every other day.*

And in the daies between, let him uſe the Opiate, or ſtrengthening and opening Lozenges preſcribed in the Cure of Obſtructions.

Theſe following Pills have a wonderful Vertue to ſoften a Scirrus, and diſſolve it.

Take *of the beſt Aloes, and Gum Ammoniack diſſolved in Vinegar, ſtrained, and again made thick, of each half an ounce: Mercurius dulcis two drams: Diagridium one dram: With Oxy-*

mel of Squils make a Maß of Pills; of which let him take half a dram four hours before Dinner, for twenty or thirty daies together.

Zacutus Lusitanus, Obs.41. Lib.1. Praxis Admir. reports that there was a strong Scirrhus cured by the use of Conserve of Horehound forty daies together.

Some Practitioners commend the use of Turpentine thus prepared:

Take *of Turpentine washed with white Wine one ounce and an half: Sugar half an ounce: Give one dram every day, or every other day, for it is an opening Medicine that provoketh Urine, and looseneth the Belly.*

All the time of Cure, let the Patient take white Wine, or thin Claret steeled, for his ordinary Drink.

Also the other Preparations of Steel before mentioned, are very good.

Outwardly you must apply Fomentations, Ointments, and Plaisters, thus made:

Take *of Marsh-mallow Roots, Briony and Lilly Roots, of each one ounce: Mallows, Violets, Pellitory of the Wall, Wormwood, and Agrimony, of each one handful: Linseed, Fœnugreek and Dill seed, of each half a dram: Chamomel, Melilot, and Rose flowers, of each one pugil: boyl them in three parts of Water, and one of white Wine, or in Water and Vinegar. With the straining, let the Region of the Liver be fomented every morning and evening.*

If the Scirrhus be very great, add to the Decoction, Flowerdeluce, wild Cucumers, and Dwarf-Elder Roots, and make the Decoction in Tripe Broth, and white Wine.

Take *of Oyl of Lillies, Chamomel, Melilot, and sweet Almonds, of each one ounce: Oyl of Roses and Wormwood, of each half an ounce: Gum Ammoniack dissolved in Vinegar three drams: Wax two drams: make a Liniment, with which anoint the part aforesaid, after the Fomentation.*

If you desire a stronger Liniment,

Take *of the Juyce of Briony and wild Cucumer, of each two ounces: the Oyl of Capars and Tamarisk, of each three ounces: white Wine one ounce: boyl them till the Juyce and the Wine be consumed, then add two drams of Wormwood in pouder, Gum Ammoniack dissolved in Vinegar half an ounce: with a little Wax make a Liniment.*

Take *of the Emplaister de Mucilaginibus one ounce: Melilot half an ounce: Gum Ammoniack melted in the Juyce of Wormwood three drams: soften them with a little Oyl of Wormwood and Lillies, and make a Plaister to be laid on after the Liniment.*

The Leaves of Henbane boyled in Vinegar are good to be outwardly applied to the part, made into the form of a Cataplasm or Pultis, with Oyl of bitter Almonds.

To these you may add Baths made of softening and digesting things, and of strengtheners, such as we prescribed for Fomentations; and let the Patient use them by turns.

And finally, Make an Issue in the right Leg, that part of the Matter offending may be that way drawn forth.

CHAP. VI.

Of the Dropsie.

Differences. *Hippocrates* makes two kinds of Dropsies; namely, An Universal, and a Particular. An Universal Dropsie, is that which is in the whol Body, or over the whol Belly: A Particular is that which is only in one part: hence there is a Dropsie of the Head, Breast, and Womb; of which, here we shal not speak, but only of the Universal.

Galen gives three kinds of this Universal Dropsie; namely, Ascites, Tympanites, and Anasarca, or Leucophlegmasia.

CAUSES. Ascites is a swelling of the Belly, caused of a serous Humor; nor doth the Belly only swell, but many times the Feet, Legs, Thighs, and Cods. Nay, an Ascites sometimes begins with a swelling in the Feet, which ascends after to the Legs, and so to the Thighs and Belly.

This serous Humor, as it is of the Nature of Water, it is cold; but as it is salt, it hath in it heat, which then is encreased by the neerness of the Bowels, and more by the putrefaction which it gathereth by long continuance: hence comes a Feaver and Thirst, namely, from the stinking salt vapors which do infect the mouth of the Stomach.

It fals out sometimes, that this Watery Humor is not contained in the Cavity of the Belly, but in certain Bladders growing to the parts of the lower Belly.

An Example whereof is given by *Schenkius*, Lib. 3. Observation; and *Mauritius Cordæus*, Com. 5. in *Hipp.* Lib. 1. of Diseases in Women. *Galen* supposed (and almost al Physitians, new and old, have followed him) that every Dropsie comes of a cold Liver, which cannot Sanguifie or make Blood compleatly, but instead thereof much Water, Flegm, or Wind. Which Opinion, as it is most true in Anasarca, and approved; so in Ascites and Tympanites it is much questioned by many Modern

Modern Writers, becauſe in the opening of many that died of Dropſies, the Liver hath been found very ſound, as is manifeſt by many relations in thoſe Authors mentioned. Moreover, *Hippocrates* 2. Prorrhet. wittily affirms that a Dropſie may come either from the Liver, or from ſome empty part: by an empty part, he meaneth all that ſpace from the Ribs to the Guts, and the parts contained in it: Alſo *Hipp.* 4. *de morb. Mulierum*, mentions a Dropſie coming from the Spleen. To which places of *Hippocrates* they uſually anſwer thus, That the Liver is alwaies affected either primarily, or ſecondarily; ſo that there is never a Dropſie before there is a hinderance of Sanguification, or breeding of Blood. But two Reaſons do ſtrongly oppoſe this Doctrine: The firſt is from the Experience before mentioned, namely, That if the Liver ought neceſſarily to ſuffer in the producing of a Dropſie, it would never be found free and unknit in the Diſſection of a dead body. The ſecond is, That if the Liver ſhould breed watery blood, it would be ſent into the whol body, as in Anaſarca; nor can a ſufficient reaſon be given, why that ſerous Humor bred in the Liver ſhould be ſent to the Belly, and not to other parts.

As for the cold diſtemper of the Liver, that is denied by *Trallianus*, *Avicenna*, and others, who affirm that a Dropſie may ariſe from a hot diſtemper of the Liver, and cannot be cured but by cooling means. And this may be maintained by the Authority of *Hippocrates*, in 2. Progn. *A Dropſie* (ſaith he) *coming after an acute diſeaſe, is evil, for it doth not take away the Feaver.* It therefore a Dropſie may come while the Feaver is, it is cleer that there is ſtil a hot Diſtemper. Neither could that ever pleaſe me, which is uſually ſpoken by *Galens* Servants, That the Native heat is diſſolved by a hot diſtemper, and much diminiſhed, and that diminiſhed heat may be called cold. For ſo in a Hectick Feaver, and other conſtant Feavers, in which the Natural Heat is much diminiſhed, we ſhould alwaies blame a cold diſtemper, and the Symptoms which follow ſhould be imputed to cold, and not to heat. From whence, who doth not perceive that there would ariſe a great confuſion in the ſearching into the Cauſes of Symptomes.

Among the late Writers, *Carotus Piſo*, whom *Sennertus* followed, hath dived moſt deep into the true Cauſes of Aſcites, which he affirms to come from a ſerous Matter contained in the Meat and Drink, which by reaſon of ſome preternatural Cauſe, is ſtayed too long in the Gate and Hollow Veins, not ſent into the Body, as in a Natural ſtate and condition it uſeth to be, but into the capacity of the Abdomen. This ſerous Humor is retained in the Veins, from the whol Body, by reaſon the attractive faculty of the Parts, to which it ſhould be carried, is either hurt or hindered.

Now the chief parts which draw the ſerous Matter, are the Liver and the Spleen. For they attract the Chylous Matter in which the moiſture of Meat and Drink is contained. As alſo the Spleen draws drink to its ſelf, pure and without mixture; as *Hippocrates* taught, and Experience confirms, That they who drink much after Meat, do preſently avoid it by Urine; which learned Authors ſay, is by reaſon the Spleen ſucks the watery Matter before there is a perfect Concoction made in the Stomach.

The Attraction or drawing quality of the Liver and Spleen, is loſt chiefly by defect and weakneſs of Natural Heat: the Natural heat is debilitated by a cold or hot diſtemper, or by Suffocation.

A cold diſtemper coming either from too cold a Diet, from loſs of too much blood and Spirits, or any other Cauſe, doth deſtroy the Natural Heat of the Liver and Spleen, and ſo hinder their Actions.

A hot diſtemper doth diſperſe the Native Heat; whence being made weaker, the Liver and the Spleen become leſs Active. This comes from Feavers, much Wine, or hot meats.

Laſtly, The Natural heat is weakened by Suffocation, when there is too much Blood in the Veins, eſpecially if it be foul, as when the Terms or Hemorrhoids are ſtopt, by which the Blood was clenſed formerly, but now by ſtoppage corrupted.

Alſo the Attraction or drawing vertue of thoſe parts, is hindered by Obſtructions, which hinder the free paſſage of the ſerous matter. So a Dropſie followeth a Scirrhus of the Liver and Spleen, not only becauſe thoſe parts being weakened cannot produce good Blood, but eſpecially becauſe they are not able to attract, and ſend to other parts whatſoever is drunk.

Here it may be objected, That in a Dropſie the whol Body is nouriſhed by Blood bred in the Liver of a Chylous Matter, which it draweth to it ſelf. We anſwer, That the Liver doth better attract that which is moſt familiar unto its ſelf, and moſt fit to be made blood; but it draweth to it leſs than is ſufficient, by reaſon of the weakneſs of the attractive faculty. Hence it is that the Body grows lean, becauſe it draws ſome water along with the Chylus, and leaves the reſt in the Meſeraick Veins, and the Veins of the lower Belly, which is by degrees carried into the Capacity of the Abdomen.

We do not deny that Sanguification or making of blood, is hindered in a Dropſie, eſpecially when the diſtemper is very cold or very hot, or the Obſtruction or Scirrhus great, for then there cannot be a perfect making of blood. But we deny that that is the next and immediate Cauſe of a Dropſie; but rather an effect thereof, when the Water corrupted in the Abdomen, doth alſo corrupt the Bowels that ſwim therein.

Next to the Liver and the Spleen, the Reins do attract the watery Matter which is in the hollow Vein, and free the whol body from the superfluity thereof, so that if at any time they do not their office, there remains much matter in the veins, which being sent to the Abdomen do quickly make an Ascites; now the attraction of the Veins may cease for divers Causes, because of a Cold Distemper, Tumors, Ulcers, and Obstructions, which wil Diminish, Abolish, and intercept their Function.

Lastly, The distribution of Water is hindered from some external Cause, as when much cold Water is drunk, which Nature cannot govern, nor sufficiently distribute into the Veins: So *Carolus Piso* reports of a yong man that had a Tertian Ague, and drinking Water exceedingly in his Fit fel into an Ascites, from which by the taking of one Lozenge of Diacarthamum he was Cured by discharging the Water which was in the Abdomen, bnt if he had continued drinking so much water any longer, he had not been so easily Cured, because it would have brought great obstructions and a cold distemper of the Bowels, by reason of loss of natural heat.

But it is questioned of many by what waies that serous matter should be carried by the Veins into the Capacity of the Abdomen, to whom we may plainly answer, by saying from *Hippocrates* that in a living body al things are passing to and fro, so that in time of necessity not only thin and serous Matter, but also that which is very thick may be sent through the insensible passages: So in a Pleurisie blood and Matter wil pierce through the thick substance of the Pleura and Membrane which covers the Lungs, and be spit forth at the mouth: So in a Fracture of the Leg or Thigh, which happens without hurt to the Muscles and Skin, the matter which floweth from the broken bone pierceth through substance of the other parts and wets the boulsters and rowlers.

So also in a Dropsie oftentimes a great quantity of Water is vented in one day by giving of Quicksilver, which cannot be except the Water conteined in the Abdomen do pass through the Tunicles of the Guts.

Nor is the Objection of *Fernelius* of any force, when he saith that Nature had in vain made so many open waies, if the Humors can pass through those invisible passages: For we answer, That in an ordinary and natural motion of Humors ordained for the nourishment of the whol body, those passages are necessary through which they may easily flow, but in an extraordinary case, provident Nature doth find out extraordinary waies by which she may cast out hurtful Matter, or at least send it to a place less dangerous.

Fernelius Objects again, That in them who have died by a stoppage of Urine for twenty daies together, it was never perceived that any Water went through those blind passages: We Answer, That Nature doth not alwaies work the same way in preternatural Causes, nor send hurtful Humors to the same places, but especially to those parts which are more disposed to receive them through weakness.

So in the Suppression or Stoppage of Urine, the Serous Humors flows openly through the Veins and Arteries and fils them, and if it find any part weaker than the rest it fals forceably upon it: hence it is that some die of the hurt of one or other remarkable part. So nothing hinders (if the parts of the Abdomen in which the Veins and Arteries end) be grown weak, but that the Watery Humor may be sent into its capacity or hollowness.

Nor is that true which *Fernelius* would infer, namely, That a Dropsie never comes from suppression of Urine, for Reason and Experience teacheth the contrary: as we shewed afore in the Discourse of the Loss of Attraction in the Reins: but you must observe that the Stoppage of the Urine doth make an increase of Water rather in the branches of the hollow Vein, then of the Gate Vein or *Vena Porta*, by which the watery Humor chiefly flows into the capacity of the Abdomen as appears by what followeth.

Therefore we may Answer this Question, by saying, That the water got into the hollow of the Abdomen, by the insensible passages though there are also other manifest waies by which it may pass.

Hippocrates, Aph. 55. Sect. 7. hath shewed them, for (saith he) they who have much Water about the Liver, if it get into the Omentum or Kels, their belly will be filled with Water, and then they die. The meaning of which Aphorism is (though *Galen* did not plainly see it) that the Water from the Liver doth flow into the Branches of the *Vena Porta* which go to the Omentum, and when they are filled, either by their Tunicles made thin by Diapedesis or Rarefaction, or by the mouths of the Vessels being opened by Anastomosis, the Water gets into the Cavity of the Abdomen: This happens often in the Spleen also, when it draws Water in abundance from the Stomach, as appears by many sayings of *Hippocrates*; and in *lib. 4. morbis*, he saith, That Water may press from the Spleen to the Omentum or Cell, in these words, *Drink is also carried into the Stomach with which when it is filled the Spleen takes it from thence and sends it to the Veins and the Omentum.* From which we may perceive, That Water chiefly gets into the Abdomen, by the Veins of the Omentum which are called Epploicæ, and Gastrepiploicæ, although it may pass also through other Veins.

Besides

Beſides the aforeſaid Cauſes of a Dropſie, which are more ordinary, there are mentioned by Authors ſome leſs uſual, confirmed by Obſervation: and theſe come from the diſorder of ſome peculiar part, not only of the Liver and Spleen, but alſo the Meſentery, Sweet-bread, Stomach, Guts, Reins, Bladder and Womb, namely, when the *Homioſis*, or faculty to convert nouriſhment into themſelves is hurt, from ſome great Diſeaſe, ſo that their proper nouriſhment is corrupted and turned into Water. So *Galen*, Comment. Aph. 55. Sect. 7. ſaith, that watery Bladders are ſometimes in the out-ſide of the Liver, which being broken, ſend Water downwards into the Cavity of the Abdomen, the encreaſe whereof breeds a Dropſie.

Fernelius ſuppoſeth that the Liver being very dry, hath clefts like the parched Earth, and that through them there flows a conſtant Water which fils the Cavity of the Abdomen. Others ſay that a Dropſie may come from the Guts, if they be perforated or pierced through, and yet the Patient dieth not preſently, but a watery Humor ſtill flows through them into the Cavity. It comes alſo from the Kidneys, if they be much Ulcerated, and Water flow from them. So *Platerus* reports of one that in a Dropſie had many Ulcers in both Kidneys, from whence both matter and water flowed into the Cavity. There is alſo a Story in *Sennertus*, taken out of *John Heinzius*, of a certain Woman who had a Dropſie from the diſtemper of the Womb, whoſe Bowels were all ſound, except the Teſticles or Stones, which were found to be ſwollen as big as the Head of a new-born Child, being blew, hollow, and full of Ulcers, from which there came a ſerous Matter which cauſed the Dropſie.

The Dropſie called Tympanites, hath its name from *Tympanum*, a Drum, becauſe the Abdomen is ſtretched out like a Drum, and if you ſtrike it with your hand, it ſounds like it. This ſtretching comes from wind ſhut up in the Cavity of the Abdomen. But ſometimes this wind is in the Cavity of the Guts; which *Platerus* obſerved, ſaying in ſome that have been thought to die of a Tympany, after they were opened, have had no wind coming forth of the Cavity of the Belly; neither did their Bellies, but their Guts ſink, eſpecially the thin Guts, which were ſo ſtretched with wind that they came forth ſo rouled together that they could not be again thruſt into the Belly.

But we muſt obſerve that the wind which cauſeth a Tympany, is ſeldom contained in the Belly alone, but for the moſt part mixed with Water; as in an Aſcites, not only Water, but Wind alſo is contained; and both theſe Dropſies have their name of that which predominateth: if there be more wind than water, it is a Tympany; but if more water than wind, an Aſcites: but if they be equal, it is between both; ſo that we may doubt whether that Dropſie be a Tympany, or an Aſcites.

The Material Cauſe of Wind, is a crude Humor and thick, whether it be Flegm or Melancholly, which being ſtirred and made thin by heat, ſends forth thick vapors, which are hard to be diſſolved, and theſe are called *Flatus*.

This Crude and thick Humor, is partly in the Stomach and Guts, but eſpecially between the Membranes of the Midriff and Guts, from whence it is more hard to be moved than from the Cavity of the parts aforeſaid. The 11. Aph. Sect. 6. of *Hippocrates*, makes this very probable; *They who have pains and gripings about the Navel and Loyns, which cannot be removed, have a dry Dropſie.* For becauſe the Meſentery is joyned to the Guts by the fore part, and to the Loyns by the hinder part, we may eaſily perceive that the pains which reach from the Navil to the Loyns, come from the Meſentery. Beſides, The greatneſs of the pain, ſhews that the Cauſe is deep in the ſubſtance of the part, and cannot be removed: For if it were in the Cavity of the Stomach and Guts, it would eaſily be remedied.

Concerning the Efficient Cauſe, Authors differ; ſome ſay it comes from a cold, ſome from a hot diſtemper. They which accuſe a cold diſtemper, they have *Galen* on their ſide, who ſaies that wind is bred of a weak heat. To whom we anſwer, That heat may be ſaid to be weak in reſpect of the Matter which cannot be diſcuſſed or diſſolved thereby. But this is to be imputed to the Matter, which is rather defective than the Heat, which is commonly too great and preternatural. And we muſt acknowledg with the Learned, That a burnt Melancholick Humor is moſt fit to breed a Tympany, which proceedeth from the parching heat of the Bowels; which heat doth ſtir that Matter, and produceth from it thick vapors that are hard to be diſſolved.

The Dropſie called *Anaſarca*, comes of a Flegmatick Humor ſpread through the whol Body, and therefore the Body is ſwoln and white; from whence the Diſeaſe is called *Leucophlegmatia*. This Flegm comes from a cold Liver, which inſtead of good Blood, produceth crude and flegmatick; which when it cannot be turned into the ſubſtance of the parts, leaveth the crude part that is unfit for Nouriſhment upon them, and makes them ſwel; hence comes *Anaſarca*, or *Leucophlegmatia*.

This Diſeaſe beginning, is called *Cachexia*, or an evil Habit, and turns into *Leucophlegmatia*, from which it differs but in degree.

The Antecedent Cauſes are, all things that cool the Liver too much, and hinder its concoction, as too much cold and moiſt Diet, the ſtopping of the Terms or Hemorrhoids, Obſtructions, cold Tumors,

mors, Scirrhus and large bleeding, and other great Evacuations, by which the Native heat is diminished.

SIGNS. The Signs of a Dropsie, and every sort of it, may be known by what hath been said. In an Ascites, you may know that there is water in the Abdomen by its greatness, soft Swelling, and broad, and if you press the sides, you shall easily hear a noise of Water, and when the Patient turns from one side to the other, and then the whol Belly lieth as it were on that side: then the Feet and Cods swell, but the higher parts grow less; the Urine is little and thick, somtimes red, because there goes but little Water to the Reins and Bladder, and staies long there, by which means it becomes red and thick. In the progress or encrease of the Disease, there is difficulty of Breathing, by reason of the abundance of water which lieth upon the Diaphragma or Midriff, especially when the Patient lieth down, and therefore he is forced to stand or sit most usually. There is a troublesom thirst from the saltness of the Humor, with which the Stomach swimmeth. And lastly, there is a constant lingering Feaver from the corruption of the Water, which at length doth corrupt all the Bowels swimming therein.

In a Tympany, the Belly being strook, sounds like a Drum; the Bulk of the Belly is less burdensom than in an Ascites: There were formerly pains about the Navel and Reins, when the Patient lieth with his Face upwards, his Belly remains hard and stretched forth, nor doth it turn aside when he turneth himself.

Lastly, In an Anasarca, not only the Belly, Thighs, and Leggs, but also the Hands, Arms, Breast, Face, and whol Body swel; and whersoever you thrust your finger upon it, it will pit, and leave an impression. The color of the Skin is pale and Earthy, the Flesh soft and loose, the Water thin and white, breathing difficultly, and somtimes a lingering Feaver.

PROGNOSTICK. As to the Prognostick: Every Dropsie is dangerous, and hard to be cured, and the more hard by how much the elder, but Anasarca is least dangerous; but Ascites and Tympany are somtimes one more dangerous than another, according to their Causes. So if Ascites come from a Scirrhus of the Liver, or Ulcer of some internal part, it is more dangerous than a Tympany; but if it come of drinking too much Water, or new Obstructions, it is less dangerous.

A Dropsie is more easily cured in Servants than in Free-men, in Country men than in Noble men; for they wil be better constrained to abstain from Drink and the like, and the more Patient than they who have liberty.

A Dropsie from the hardness of the Spleen, is less dangerous, than from the hardness of the Liver, because the Spleen is not so Noble a part.

A Dropsie coming upon an accute Disease, is evil; nor wil it abate the Feaver, but cause pain and death. *Hipp.* 2. Prognost.

They whose Liver being full of water, discharge it into the Omentum or Caul, their Belly is filled with Water, and they die. *Hipp.* Aph. 55. Sect. 7.

He who hath Water between the Skin, or an Anasarca, if that water which is in the Veins flows into the Belly, the disease is cured. *Hipp.* Aph. 14. Sect. 6. This Aphorism seems contrary to the former. But this contrariety is answered, by saying that *Hippocrates* in the former, by Belly, understood the Cavity of the Abdomen; but in this, Belly its self; for if the Water flow through the Belly the Disease is at an end. Which Opinion is more cleerly explained by *Hippocrates*, in Coacis, in these words: *In the beginning of a Dropsie, if there come a flux of the belly, without want of Concoction, or Crudity, it is prevented.* You must mark that it is in the beginning; for if a flux come upon an old Dropsie, it is not so safe, because commonly there is some fault in the Bowels by continuance, as a Scirrhus or corruption of substance, which begets new matter, and death also. Hence *Hipp.* in Prorrh. saith, that they who are to be cured of the Dropsie, must be *Eusplagchnous*, that is, those that have sound Bowels, free from the great diseases mentioned. Otherwise, if a flux of the Belly happen with Scirrhus or corruption of the Liver, they die presently, as *Galen* shews 2. *ad* Glau. *cap.* 5. And *Avicen* saith thus: *Straitness of breath, and flux of the belly, signifie death within three daies.*

Little Urine in Dropsies is evil; the less, the worse, because the Drink runs into the Belly, and not into the Reins. Hence *Hipp.* in Coac. saith, *Little and thick Urine, and a Dropsie that is Feaverish, is deadly: but if the quantity of Urine encrease, we may hope well.* Which is elegantly laid down by *Celsus*: *And then* (saith he) *there is hope of Health, when they void more Urine than they drink: Therefore it is good every day to measure the Urine and the Drink, and the Belly with a string, especially while Physick is given to see whether it grow less or not; for if it encrease notwithstanding the Medicines, it is desperate.*

Impost humes, or spots in the Legs of Hydropical men, are deadly. *Hippocrates* confirms this 7. Epid. in the History of *Bion* and *Ctesiphon*; the one whereof died presently after an Impost-hume which ran in his left Knee: the other after he had a red and blewish gathering in his right Thigh.

Men

Men that are cured by Medicines for Dropſies, if they fal again into the ſame, are deſperate, *Hipp.* in Coac. For it ſignifieth that there is ſome incurable fault lurking in the Bowels, which after the water is emptied, reneweth it again.

If the Patient have ſound Bowels, and ſtrength, eat his meat, and concoct wel, and be not ſick after; breath freely, have no pain, cough, or thirſt, and his Tongue grow not rough, ſo much as in his ſleep; if Medicines preſently purge him; and if without Medicines he be bound, and in a Natural order; and if his Urine change according to his Diet, or if he be not faint. If al theſe things be preſent, the Patient is recovered; if ſome of them, there is hopes of amendment; if none, he is deſperate.

In a dry Dropſie, to piſs by drops is evil. *Hipp. in Coacis.*

A Tympany in a Melancholick Body, is deadly, and Remedies are given in vain.

If in a Leucophlegmatia, a ſtrong Diarrhœa follow, the Diſeaſe is cured. *Hipp.* Aph. 29. Sect. 7. but this Diarrhœa muſt be at the beginning, or at leaſt before the Diſeaſe be old, or the ſtrength of the party weakened; but if it happen when the Patient is weak, it is dangerous.

CURE. The Cure of the Dropſie conſiſts in the Evacuation of the Matter, whether it be in the whol Body, or in the Abdomen or Belly; in taking away the Cauſe that produced that Matter, and in ſtrengthening of the Bowels, eſpecially the Liver.

The chief and moſt ordinary Cauſes are, great Obſtructions, and Scirrhus or hard Tumors, the Cure of which Diſeaſes is to be taken out of their proper Chapters. But if they wil not ſuffice, you muſt uſe theſe following, which are more proper in Dropſies, and vary them according to the variety of Cauſes, and the bodies ſick.

And firſt, you muſt Purge by an uſual opening Apozeme that expels flegm and water, made thus:

Take *of the Roots of Eryngus, Madder, Smallage, Parſley, and Elicampane, of each one ounce: Valerian, Aſarabacca, Dwarf-Elder, and Flowerdeluce Roots, of each half an ounce: the Bark of the Roots of Capars, and inward Bark of an Aſh and Tamariſk, of each ſix drams: the Leavs of Agrimony, Ceterach, Maidenhair, Germander, St. Johns-wort, Wormwood, and the leſſer Centaury, of each one handful: Soldanella or wild Mercury half a handful: the ſeeds of Carrots, Parſley, and Fennel, of each half an ounce: ſcraped Liquoris, and Raiſons ſtoned, of each one ounce: clean Senna one ounce and an half: Agarick tied in a Clout three drams: the ſeeds of Dwarf-Elder, and Jallap Roots, of each one dram and an half: Ginger and Cloves, of each one dram: Broom, Elder, and Tamariſk flowers, of each one pugil: boyl them in equal parts of ſteeled Water, and white Wine added towards the end, to a pint and a quarter. When it is ſtrained, diſſolve therein, Syrup of Succory with Rhubarb, four ounces. Make a cleer Apozeme, aromatized with three drams of Cinnamon, for four morning draughts.*

After Univerſal Purging, let the Patient take this following Pouder once a week:

Take *of clean Senna, Gummy Turbith, Hermodactis, Dwarf-Elder ſeeds, Jallap, and Mechoacan, of each one dram: Cream of Tartar two drams: Cambugia half a dram: the Pouder of Diamber, Diarrhodon Abbatis, and Fennel ſeeds, of each one ſcruple: Sugar candy three drams: Make a Pouder of them all, of which infuſe two drams, or two drams and an half all night in four ounces of white Wine. Let him take the Wine and the Pouder in the morning.*

The Syrup of *Rhamnus ſolutivus*, or Buck-thorn, made of the juyce of its Fruit, called Rhem Berries, with Sugar, given one ounce at a time, doth wonderfully purge water. It muſt be taken preſently before Dinner.

Or give the Magiſtral Syrup made of the Decoction of the Apozeme afore mentioned, the doſe of Purgers being encreaſed; or this following:

Take *of the Juyce of Damask Roſes two pints: the Juyce of the Roots of Danewort, Flowerdeluce, Succory Leaves, and Agrimony, of each half a pint: the ſeeds of Danewort, Mechoacan Roots, and of the beſt Rhubarb, of each two ounces: Spicknard three drams: yellow Sanders two drams: Cryſtal of Tartar one dram and an half: infuſe them a whol night, and after a little boyling ſtrain them: then put as much white Sugar as is of the Liquor: boyl it into a Syrup, and add to it of the ſalt of Wormwood half an ounce. Let him take two drams with opening Broth once in a week.*

Or inſtead of this Syrup, or at other times when it is not taken, you may give theſe Pills, which purge the evil Humors, and alſo open Obſtructions.

Take *of the beſt Aloes ſteeped in the Juyce of Wormwood, half an ounce: Gum Ammoniack diſſolved in Vinegar and ſtrained, the beſt Myrrh, and Crocus Martis prepared with Sulphur, of each three drams: Salt of Wormwood and Tamariſk, of each two drams: Diagridium, and Troches of Alhandal, of each one dram: Saffron, Ginger, and Sal gem, of each one ſcruple: With Oxymel of Squils make a Maſs of Pills, of which give half a dram twice in a week two hours before Dinner.*

Also Purging Wines are much commended for the Cure of the Dropsie, of which there are divers Forms. But these are best:

Take *of the Roots of Asarabacca, and Mechoacan, of each two ounces: the French Flowerdeluce, and Bark of the Roots of Danewort and Elder, of each one ounce: Elicampane Roots half an ounce: dry Wormwood and Dodder of Time, of each one pugil: clean Senna one ounce: Soldanella or Sea-fool-foot two drams: the Troches of Rhubarb and Agrimony, of each one dram: Mace and Cinnamon, of each half a dram: Scammony four scruples: white Wine two pints and an half: Infuse them three daies in Balneo Mariæ; the Vessel being wel stopped, keep it without straining. Let him take two or three ounces in the morning, twice or thrice in a week.*

Among Medicines for drawing forth of Water, the Juyce of French Flowerdeluce is very much commended, if it be drawn forth with white Wine, it may be given to three ounces; it provoketh stool and urine very powerfully. But because it is very offensive to the mouth and stomach with its sharpness, it useth to be mixed with Manna or Honey. *Massaria* gives it thus:

Take *of Juyce of Flowerdeluce newly drawn with white Wine, three ounces: the best Manna one ounce and an half. Mix them for a Potion.*

Platerus in his Observations; *I gave* (saith he) *to one in a Dropsie, of the Juyce of Flowerdeluce to drink with Honey two ounces, and he often pissed and purged; and after he had taken it twice or thrice, his Belly ceased swelling, and his Feet, and he was cured.*

Rhubarb is commended of some, because it purgeth noxious Humors, and strengtheneth the Liver. And *Stocherus* saith that he cured many with the use of Rhubarb given every third or fourth day, one or two drams in an opening Decoction. Also in *Scoltzius* his Epistles, there is a famous Story of one who was cured of a Dropsie only by the use of Rhubarb, which he took every day in such a quantity as was necessary to purge.

The Troches of Rhubarb are much commended by al Authors. And *Mattheus de Gradi* reports that a certain Duke of *Orleans*, was cured with them alone, taking two drams twice in a week.

Michael Paschalius saith that he cured a Dropsie with the same, making them into Pils, by reason of their bitterness.

The Chymists commend the extract of black Hellebore, *Aquila Cœlestis*, and *Mercurius vitæ*, and they mix them with other vulgar Medicines, from whence followeth a plentiful Evacuation of Water. But they had need of strong bodies who take them.

Mercurius dulcis works most gently, and *Mercurius Diaphoreticus*. But *Antimonium Diaphoreticum* cures without manifest Evacuation, if it be calcined with Salt-peeter til it be white: but the Diaphoretick or Sweating Medicine made of the Butter of Antimony, cures al kinds of Dropsies best.

But you must observe in the giving of al sorts of Purges, That they, especially if strong, are not to be given often, as *Galen* teacheth, Lib. 9. *Cata Topous*, because they weaken the body, and then there will more water be bred afterwards. Therefore you must prescribe strengtheners and openers oftener than purgers. And Experience teacheth us, That the Evacuation by Urine in this Disease hath better success than that by stool.

Instead of Purgers, you may give Clysters, which discuss wind, purge water, and take down the belly, made thus:

Take *of Mallows, Mercury, and red Coleworts, of each one handful; Soldanella or wild Mercury half a handful: Annis, Caraway, and Dill seeds, of each three drams: Chamomel, Melilot, French Lavender and Broom flowers, of each one pugil: boyl them to a pint. In the straining dissolve of Diacatholicon one ounce: Hiera Picra half an ounce: Oyl of Dill and Lillies, and of common Honey, of each two ounces. Make a Clyster twice in a week.* Or,

Take *of very sowr Leaven half an ounce: common Salt one pugil: Boyl them in as much Water as is sufficient: strain it, and add to it the Urine of a Child four ounces: Oyl of Rue three ounces: Clarified Honey one ounce. Make a Clyster.* This *Valeriola* commends highly.

This following Clyster brings forth Water in abundance:

Take *of Coloquintida one dram, infuse it for a night in three ounces of white Wine: when it is strained add thereto, Tripe Broth one pint: common Oyl two ounces: Salt-peeter melted one ounce: strong Vinegar one spoonful: Make a Clyster.* Or,

Take *of the Pulp of Coloquintida one dram: Clean Bran one handful: boyl them in white Wine for a Clyster.* Or,

Take *of Carthamus seeds one ounce: the best Agarick half an ounce: the pulp of Coloquintida three drams: Centaury the less, Germander, and both the Wormwoods, of each half a handful: boyl them to a pint. In the straining dissolve of Oyl of Chamomel, Rue, and Capars, of each one ounce: Honey of Roses two ounces: make a Clyster.* Or,

Take *of the Emollient Decoction one pint: thick vomiting Wine, the Infusion of Crocus metallorum four ounces: Diaphœnicon one ounce: make a Clyster.*

Blood-

Blood-letting here, is for good Reaſon omitted, except the Diſeaſe come from ſtoppage of the Terms or Hemorrhoids. And then you muſt not bleed except it be in the beginning of the Diſeaſe, before the Liver be grown too cold.

Iſſues, Bliſters, and Scarrifications, uſe to cauſe Gangrenes, or mortifications in a Dropſie, becauſe the heat of the part being ſmal, is quickly extinguiſhed: Therefore it is better wholly to abſtain from theſe kind of Remedies, although ſomtimes they have done ſome people good.

Paracenteſis, or cutting of the Skin, is ſeldom to be uſed, becauſe few are cured thereby, eſpecially becauſe the Patients, or their kindred wil not yield to it before the Diſeaſe is confirmed, and the Bowels are ſo putrefied that there is no hope. Therefore for the moſt part they die the ſecond or third day after they are cut. The wiſer ſort wil have the Inciſion made in the beginning or encreaſe of the Diſeaſe, before the Bowels are corrupted. Neither is it neceſſary at that time, becauſe the diſeaſe being ſmal may more ſafely be cured with other Medicines.

Among emptying Medicines, Sweatings are accounted moſt profitable, which, as they are alwaies good in Anaſarca, ſo in a Tympany, or Aſcites, they ſomtimes hurt, namely, when drineſs of the Liver (which is uſual) cauſeth the Diſeaſe. Moreover, it is commonly impoſſible to make men in Dropſies ſweat. But if the Liver be not dry, Sweats are good in al kinds of Dropſies, eſpecially when they decline, to diſcuſs the reliques of the watery Humor by the Habit of the body. So *Valeriola* reports that he cured an Aſcites with a Decoction of Guajacum given forty daies together. It is good to make the Decoction with ſteeled Water and Wine. The Chymicks commend Antimonium Diaphoreticum.

Martinus Rulandus makes a Sudorifick of Juniper Berries, which becauſe they are forceable to provoke Urine, may do good both waies. It is thus made:

Take *of Juniper Berries bruiſed three handfuls: Sack as much as is ſufficient: boyl them to halfs and give two ounces every morning, covering warm after it.*

Horatius Rejerus in *Scholtzius*, boaſteth that he hath cured many Boyes, and ſome Women of the Anaſarca with Syrup of St. *Ambroſe*, which is a Sudorifick: Its deſcription is in an old Diſpenſatory called *Luminare majus*, thus:

Take *of Gromwel ſeeds husked two ounces: ſpring Water half a pint: boyl them till three or four ounces of Water only remain: which being ſtrained, mix it with as much Sack, and give it warm; it will ſweat him plentifully if he be covered warm.*

But thoſe Medicines are beſt which purge by Urine, and the Cure is commonly better this way.

One of the chief, is two ounces of the Juyce of Chervil given every morning in Wine for many daies.

Opening Wines that purge by Urine are good in this caſe: as this,

Take *of Elecampane, Smallage, Fennel, and Flowerdeluce Roots dried, of each one ounce and an half: Roots of Valerian Gentian, Aſarabacca, and Squils or Sea Onions, of each one dram: the middle Bark of an Elder, and Saſſaphras, of each ſix drams: dried Wormwood, Agrimony, Germander, and Maidenhair, of each two drams: the tops of Centaury the leſs, and Broom flowers, of each one dram: Parſley, Annis, and Dill ſeeds, of each one dram and an half: Cinnamon two drams: Spicknard half a dram: bruiſe them together, and infuſe them in white Wine ſome few daies, and let him drink thereof every morning.*

The ſteeled Compound Wine preſcribed in the Obſtruction of the Liver, is good for the ſame.

The Decoction of Juniper mentioned, is to be reckoned among the Diureticks. And if you feat it is too hot, you may make it in Water, and put a little Spirit of Vitriol to it.

Fonſeca commends the uſe of Turpentine waſhed with Barley Water, and he gives half an ounce thereof twice in a week.

And laſtly, The Spirit of Salt, Tartar, and Vitriol, given in a true quantity with an Apozeme, or other opening Decoction for ſome daies, do wonders; becauſe they being very thin, do run into all the parts of the body, and open them.

The Salts of Wormwood, Juniper, Bean Stalks, and the like, given in white Wine, do the ſame. Or in want of Salts you may make a Lee of the Aſhes of the ſame, which wil be ſufficient.

Mathiolus upon the 87. Chap. Lib. 1. of *Dioſcorides*, ſaith, *That a Lee made of Juniper Aſhes with white Wine, and four or five ounces thereof taken, doth powerfully provoke Urine, ſo that I have ſeen ſome men cured of a Dropſie with it alone.*

Moreover, In the whol time of the Cure, you muſt uſe ſtrengtheners to the Liver; for it is in vain to purge water, if you do not hinder the encreaſe of it: which you cannot do except you refreſh the Liver, and bring it to its former temper.

Among the chief Strengtheners is Cinnamon Water; of which you may give one Spoonful every morning, and before Supper.

But *Galen* in his Eight Book *Kata Topous* commends the Electuary called Cyphoides by the Arabians from the Wine whereof it is made, of which you may give half an ounce in the morning, according to *Hollerius* it is thus made,

Take *of Curans clenſed half a pound: boyl them in old Sack to the conſiſtence of a Pultis, ſtrain them after they are pounded, and then add of the conſerve of Roſemary flowers, Citron bark candied, and Cinnamon, of each one dram: the Pouder of Aromaticum Roſatum, Diamargariton Calidum, and Diacinamom, of each two ſcruples: Lignum Aloes half a dram: Saffron half a ſcruple: mix them for a ſoft Electuary.*

The Opiates preſcribed for the Obſtruction of the Liver are here very profitable.

The Conſerve of Sea Wormwood is very good, made of one part of the Leaves and three of Sugar with which *Matthiolus* in his Chapter of Wormwood ſaith ſome have been Cured.

Poterius makes an Opiate of Conſerve of Roſes, Specificum Stomachicum, and Crocus Martis, and Oyl of Vitriol, by which only Medicine he ſaith he hath Cured Dropſies. The Specificum Stomachicum, is Antimony fixed.

The Cure of men in Dropſies lieth much in their drink: therefore there muſt be care of that, that he drink ſparingly, and endure thirſt as much as may be: for it is known that many have been Cured only with abſtaining from drink and eating of dry meats without other means: For Drink let him take Elicampane or Wormwood, Juniper, or Steeled Wine, or let him uſe the aforeſaid Steel Medicines. *Avicen* forbids men in a Dropſie to ſee Waters. But if you fear too much Heat or Drineſs, or if the Patient be Abſtemious, he may uſe the Decoction of Juniper, of Guajacum, or Saſſaphras, or of Madder, which provokes Urine very much, either alone, or with white Wine: But becauſe he muſt abſtain from drink (as we ſaid) and yet there is great Thirſt, it muſt be aſſwaged by Fits with waſhing the mouth with ſteeled Water and Vinegar, or with often chewing Maſtich or the like; for it will draw water to the mouth, not only (as ſome think) out of the head alone, but from the Stomach and Cavity of the Abdomen, and therefore it will do much good.

Of Meats we ſay thus, That he muſt chuſe the Dryeſt and avoid ſweet Meats as the Plague.

While you uſe Internals, forget not Externals, for they are of great force to diſcuſs the Humor of the Belly; as Fomentations, Bags, Oyntments, Pultiſſes, and Plaiſters: The Chief are made thus,

Take *of Marſh-mallow and Lilly Roots, Cypreſs barks, Capar barks, middle barks of Aſh, Tamariſk, Dwarf-Elder and the greater Snakeweed of each three ounces: Wormwood, Agrimony, Marjoram, Organ, Calamints, Penyroyal, Rue, Groundpine, Southernwood, and Elder, of each one handful: Parſley, Dill, and Cummin ſeeds, of each one ounce: Chamomel, Melilot, and Broom flowers, of each three pugils: Spicknard, Schœnanth, Nutmegs, Cloves, and Cinnamon, of each half an ounce: Salt and Allum, of each half a pound: boyl them all in a Lee made of Oak Aſhes, or branches: with this foment the whol Belly with Spunges dipt therein and ſtrained.* Or,

Take *the Urine of a ſound Boy, four pints: Lapis Prunellæ three ounces: boyl them to the conſuming of the third part for a Fomentation.*

Aquapendens commends Lime Water, in which he dips a new Spunge which wil compaſs the whol Abdomen; this he ſtrains and binds on, by which he affirmeth, That the Waters that Cauſe the Dropſie are conſumed, the cold and moiſt diſtemper of the Bowels are taken away, and the hardneſs of the Spleen diſſolved.

Claudinus quencheth the Lime in a Salt Bath Water, that is either of Brimſtone, or Salt-peeter, and bindeth cloſe the Spunges dipped therein and ſtrained with Rowlers to the Belly, and keeps them there long, and then changeth them.

You may make Bags of the Ingredients of the former Fomentation boyled in white Wine, and applied warm to the Belly.

After the Fomentation let the belly be anointed with Oyl of Dill, Rue, or Flowerdeluce, mixed with Pouder of Ammoniacum, Galangal, Dill, Bay-berries, and the like.

It is alſo good to anoint with the Oyl of Scorpions according to *Matthiolus*, and with a little Oyl of Roſemary.

Many do make Oyntments and Liniments of ſtrong Purgers, which draw Water violently from the Dropſie, and aſſwage the Swelling of the belly, but they are dangerous; for the Purging Quality getting between the Muſcles and the Membranes, doth often ſtir up a deadly Looſeneſs.

After Liniments, or if they be omitted you may apply Cataplaſms or Emplaiſters. This following is the beſt.

Take *of the Roots of wild Cowcumbers well bruiſed and ſteeped twenty four hours in Vinegar of Squills, one pound: clarified Honey two pints: mix them, and boyl them to the conſiſtance of a Cerat, and ad in the end four ounces of the Pouder of Cummin ſeed: make an Emplaiſter for the belly to be renewed every day.* Or,

Take

Take of *dryed Cow-dung one pound*: *Brimſtone and Cummin ſeeds Poudered, of each two drams*: *New Wine boyled called Sapa*: *or of the Urine of a Boy, as much as will make a Cataplaſm*

A Cataplaſm of Rhadiſhes bruiſed and laid to the Navel and Reins, doth provoke Stools and Urine.

Galen Commends a Cataplaſm of Snails bruiſed with their Shells, which muſt be kept to the belly til it fal off of its own accord; it draws water forth violently.

Valeriola makes it in form of a Plaiſter thus,

Take of *Cow-dung one pound*: *Goats-dung half a pound*: *boyl them in ſtrong Vinegar, and beat them in a Mortar with three ounces of Brimſtone, and one ounce of Allum*: *the Juyce of Spurge and dwarf-Elder newly drawn, of each three ounces*: *Lupine and Orobus meal, of each two ounces*: *the Pouder of Soldanella, Annis, Fennel, and Cummin, of each two drams*: *common parched Salt, three drams*: *Turpentine, four ounces*: *Pitch, ſix ounces*: *make a Plaiſter.*

It is worth the Obſervation which *Wierus* and *Varignana* ſay they have found by Experience that a Toad found in the Woods, cut through the belly and tyed to the Reins, doth provoke Urine violently; and when you wil evacuate more, apply another.

Petræus alſo reports that the Pouder of the ſame Toad dried and calcined in an Oven, drunk half a dram in Wine or other Liquor, doth wonderfully expel the Dropſie by Urine.

The firſt Inventor of which Experience deſiring thereby to deſtroy himſelf, was cured thereby contrary to expectation.

Alſo this following Cerat made of a Toad is excellent.

Take of *Toads two pound*: *the Juyce of dwarf-Elder three Pints*: *Oyl one pint*: *Wax half a pound*: *boyl them in a luted Pot to the conſumption of half, ſtrain them for a Cerat*; *ſpread this upon a Leather and lay it to the Spleen it evacuateth all waters.*

All the time of the Cure you muſt ſtrengthen the Liver and Stomach, if the humor doth begin to abate, or is not ſo great that it hinders the Vertue of outward Medicines from coming to the part.

Take of *the Oyl of Orange flowers one ounce*: *the Oyl of Spike three drams*: *the Oyntment of Roſes, the ſtomach Cerot of Galen, of each two drams*: *diſtilled Oyl of Maſtich two ſcruples*: *the diſtilled Oyl of Wormwood one ſcruple*: *Oyl of Nutmegs one dram and an half*: *white Wax a little*: *mix them for a Liniment to be applied to the ſtomach.*

Take of *Sea Wormwood three drams*: *Horehound and Roſemary, of each two drams*: *Red Roſes two pugils*: *Chamomel flowers and Bay Leaves, of each half a handful*: *Orange peels and ſweet wood Aloes, of each three drams*: *Cypreſs Roots, Schœnanth, and Spikenard, of each half an ounce*: *with two parts of the beſt Wine, and one part of Wormwood and Agrimony Water make a Decoction, with which Foment the Region of the Liver with a Spunge firſt waſht in Wormwood Water.*

Take of *the Oyntment of Roſes and Cerot of Sanders, of each three ounces*: *Red Roſes, Endive and Sorrel ſeed, of each one dram*: *Spikenard, Schœnanth, dryed Wormwood, and Styrax Calamita, of each three ſcruples*: *Oyl of Maſtich or Wormwood as much as will ſuffice to make a Liniment to be applied to the ſame part after the Fomentation.*

For the moſt part in a Dropſie the Thighs, Legs, and Feet have a cold ſwelling, and for the diſcuſſing of it a Lye is good in which the Roots of Dwarf Elder, and Elicampane, Roſemary Leaves, Marjoram, Thyme, Bayes, Organ, Salt and Allum have been boyled.

Although the things aforeſaid are chiefly uſed, yet ſometimes they are not neceſſary, namely, when the Dropſie comes in a hot and dry Conſtitution from hot Cauſes which diſperſe the natural heat, as in vehement Chollerick Feavers, for then cold things for the Liver mixed with warm Openers are beſt, ſuch as are uſed in continual Feavers: And the Magiſtral Syrup above mentioned made of the Juyce of Roſes, Succory, and Agrimony.

For ordinary Drink give a Decoction of Succory Roots and Calcitrapa, or white Chamelion, which is not unpleaſant; or of other Openers, but in a greater quantity than above, which may quench thirſt, aſſuage the heat of the Liver, and moiſten the drineſs thereof: It is not amiſs to confirm this Doctrine by a famous example (though it be allowed by *Avicen*, *Trallian*, and others) becauſe it ſeems ſtrange to ſome, and is of great Conſequence: *Baptiſta Montanus* reports, *Conſ.* 263. in theſe words; *I ſaw* (ſaith he) *in Venice a certain Predicant Frier that was cured of an Aſcites and Tympanites*: *there were with me many famous Phyſitians*; *namely*, Papienſis, Eugubinus, Trincavella, *and others*: *He had* (*as I ſaid*) *an Aſcites with a Tympany, and a Conſumption with a Hectick Feaver*; *therefore we were bound both to dry and moiſten*: *therefore we were in a great contention*; *I was willing that he ſhould drink much, but things that Open, becauſe he had many obſtructions*,

structions, and that moisten because he had a Consumption: I prescribed the Syrup of Vinegar with all things that provoke Urine: Eugubinu *would not allow him to drink, and told a story of one who was cured by dry things:* Papiensis *to end the controversie, said that he should neither drink much, nor at all; we argued til night: the Noblemen brought their Physitians to their Boats, and there* Papiensis *said to a Nobleman, what he had concealed formerly, If you would have this man cured, there is nothing to be done but what* Baptista Montanus *saith.*

In this case also Medicines of Steel, Tartar, and Vitriol are excellent, because they strongly Open and provoke Urine without any great heat.

But the tart Vitriol Mineral Waters are best, because they powerfully open the Bowels, provoke Urine, and correct the distemper of the Bowels, whence experience sheweth us that many Dropsies are every yeer cured at the Spaw.

Avicen reports in the Chapter of the Cure of Ascites, of a Woman *which had a great Dropsie and eat an incredible number of Pomegranates, whereby she was cured.*

And *Varignana* reports out of *Platearius*, That an Old Woman boyled the Juyce of Plantane to the consumption of half, and gave it to one that had a Dropsie from a Hot Cause every day, and so Cured him.

By these Examples it is plain, That sometimes a Dropsie is Cured with cold things; and to these we may ad the Testimony of *Christophera Vega*, lib. 3. art. med. sect. 8. cap. 12. who saith there, *We saw one that had a Tympany from the Hot Distemper of the Liver whom we cured with cold things, laying upon the Liver the Juyce of Endive and Succory with a little Vinegar, and giving* Endive *and Succory to be eaten.*

The End of the Eleventh Book.

THE

THE TWELFTH BOOK OF THE PRACTICE OF PHYSICK.

Of the Diseases of the Spleen.

The PREFACE.

ALthough the Spleen may be afflicted with all kinds of Diseases, both Similary, Organick, and Common: yet we will only speak of those which are most ordinary in Practice; and we will contain them in six Chapters. The first shall be of the Inflammation of the Spleen. The second of the Pain. The third of the Obstruction and Tumor, or puffing up of the Spleen. The fourth of the Scirrhus, or hard Tumor. The fifth of Hypochondriack Melancholly. The sixth of the Scurvy.

CHAP. *I.*

Of the Inflamation of the Spleen.

THe Inflammation of the Spleen is of the same Nature with that of the Liver: only it differs in this; That it seldom comes from pure, but from Melancholick Blood. It hath the same Causes; both Conjunct, and Antecedent: but the Diagnosis, or knowledg by signs, is different.

SIGNS. The signs of the Spleen inflamed, are swelling and pain in the left side under the Ribs, which sometimes reach to the Midriff, and the left Shoulder; also heavines, and and beating in the same side, a constant Feaver, loathing of Meat, Thirst, blackness of the Tongue, troublsom lying on the right side, by reason of the heavines of the part lying upon the Stomach then; sometimes troublesom lying upon the left, if the Tumor be great, for then it is pressed both by the Stomach, and the Liver; sometimes the Tumor is in the shape of the Spleen, sometimes it fills the whol left Hypochondrion, sometimes it appears below the Navel, when the matter is encreased, and when the Inflamation reacheth to the parts adjacent, and especially to the Navel.

These signs are greater or lesser, according to the divers mixtures of Humors. For if Choller be mixed with Melancholick Blood, the Urine is more red, the Mouth bitter, the Thirst greater, the Feaver stronger and worse every third day; great watchings, and sometimes doting: if it be mixed

with

with Flegm, the Color is pale, the Feaver and Thirst is less, and the pain less: But if the Blood be only Melancholick, the hardness is greater, the color is black, and somtimes the Urine, and there is other signs of Melancholly predominating.

PROGNOSTICK. The Prognostick is almost the same with that of the Liver inflamed, but less dangerous, because the Liver is the nobler Part. If it kil not the party, either it ends in a Crisis, or it is dissolved or suppurated or grows hard and turns into a Scirrhus. A good Crisis is when the left Nostril bleeds, or when there is a purging by Stool or Urine.

CURE. The Cure of this Disease, is the same with that of the Liver: only observe these Differences.

First, You must open the Vein of the left Arm in this, and not so often as in the Inflamation of the Liver, because the Liver being the Fountain of blood, wants greater Evacuation. That which is reported of the Salvatella Vein to discharge the Spleen so properly, is but a conceir, and is now out of use: you may better take blood out of the Liver Vein, called Basilica.

Secondly, You must apply those Topicks, or outward Medicines now to the left side.

Thirdly, You must not take such care in the use of binding Medicines outwardly, because the Spleen is not so noble a part, and needs less strengthening.

Other things are to be taken out of the Cure of the Inflamation of the Liver.

CHAP. *II.*

Of the Pain of the Spleen.

SOmtimes the Spleen is pained without Feavers or hardness; and this comes from wind which doth not only stretch the substance of the Spleen, which is almost insensible, but the Membranes that covereth it.

It is easily distinguished from the Inflamation by the Feaver, and hardness being absent, but hardly from the Chollick, because the Colon is just under and over the Spleen: yet the pain of the Spleen is weighty, and in one place; but the pain of the Colon is stretching, sharp, and movable, and runs about the whol Belly.

The Cure of this Disease, is with Clysters that are Carminative, or that expel wind with convenient purging, and with Emollient and Discussing Fomentations mixed with Vinegar: As also with Liniments made of Oyl of Lillies, Chamomel, Capars, and Wormwood, with a little Spike and Vinegar.

If the pain remain after the use of these, apply a Cupping-glass to the left Hypochondrion, if there be no suspition of the Inflamation, or Defluxion.

CHAP. *III.*

Of the Obstruction, Tumor, or Puffing up of the Spleen.

THe Spleen is no less subject to Obstructions than the Liver, but more, because it receiveth thicker and fouler blood, which is more easily contained in its Veins, or insensible Passages, by reason of the softness and looseness of the part, which is more fit to receive thick Humors. And when thick Humors stick in the substance of the Spleen, it makes a Tumor, and an Inflamation in the part. And if the Humor by long continuance grow thick and hard, it breeds a Scirrhus; but as long as it is moist with Flegm, it is like Oedema or flegmatick Tumor, which is most usual with them who live in Marshy moist places, or who live upon cold Diet. But if this Tumor be soft and loose, it is called simply an Inflation, or puffing up, the cause whereof, is partly flegm, and partly wind. They are commonly called Splenatick people who are thus afflicted.

CAUSES. The Causes of the Obstruction of the Spleen, are the same with them of the Liver, and this or that part is affected as it is more or less disposed to receive them: Somtimes both Liver and Spleen are affected together; for a grosis Humor can hardly be in one part, but some of it must be carried to the other.

DIAGNOSTICK. The Obstruction of the Spleen is distinguished from the Obstruction of the Liver, from the Scituation of the part; for there is a heavines in the left Hypochondrion, and somtimes pain, especially after running or great walking or riding: and when you handle the Hypochondrion, there is a stretching and resistance; Besides, the Face is blewish, and there are other Signs of Melancholly.

This

This Diſeaſe is ſtubborn and of long continuance, by reaſon of the ſoftneſs and looſneſs of the part, which cannot therefore eaſily diſcharge the humor; and if it laſt long and be not cured ſpeedily, it turns into a Scirrhus.

CURE. The Cure is the ſame with that of the Obſtruction of the Liver, by adding ſome things which do more properly reſpect the Spleen, and are fitter to prepare and purge Melancholy.

The Pills of Ammoniacum which follow, are to be added as moſt excellent, and to be uſed often.

Take *of the beſt Ammoniacum diſſolved in Vinegar of Squils one ounce: the extract of Aloes half an ounce: Cryſtal of Tartar one dram: Myrrh and Saffron, of each half a dram: Maſtich, Benjamine, Salt of Aſh, and Wormwood, of each one ſcruple: with Oxymel of Squils make a maſs of Pills. The Doſe is half a dram twice in a week, with Purging between.*

In Apozemes and other opening Drinks, Oxymel ſimple, and of Squils, or Sea Onions may be very wel diſſolved, to cut and diſſolve powerfully the groſs and earthy humors.

Of all other Medicines thoſe which are made of Steel are the beſt to open the Obſtructions of the Spleen.

Alſo you may give Steeled or Ironed Waters for ordinary Drink, which are known to leſſen the Spleen (as *Celſus* ſaith) by this, becauſe Beaſts that are brought up at Smiths houſes have little Spleens.

To the Fomentation put Vinegar inſtead of white Wine, which wil make them pierce better, which is requiſite in a groſs humor.

Moreover, *Galen* commends Vinegar exceedingly in the Diſeaſes of the Spleen, uſed both inwardly and outwardly.

Put Hemlock to the Cataplaſms; as being moſt powerful to Soften and Diſcuſs Humors.

There is an Excellent Cataplaſm made of Green Tobacco; boyled in Oyl and White Wine.

Of which alſo boyled to the Conſumption of the Wine, you may make a Rare Liniment.

Amatus Luſitanus, curat. 6. cent. 5. mentioneth a Cure of an Obſtruction of the Spleen remaining after a Quartan Ague, That it was taken away with a Decoction of China uſed twenty daies after convenient Purging.

CHAP. *IV.*

Of the Scirrhus, or Hard ſwelling of the Spleen.

THe matter of the Spleen cauſing obſtruction by continuance grows thicker, and makes a Scirrhus: And ſince the Scirrhus of the Liver and Spleen are both of one Nature, whatſoever we have ſaid of the Scirrhus of the Liver, may be here alſo uſeful.

DIAGNOSTICK. The Knowledg alſo of the Scirrhus of the Spleen is the ſame with that of the Liver, but only the hardneſs is on the contrary ſide.

It is Diſtinguiſhed from a windy Tumor; becauſe there is more Heavineſs in a Scirrhus, than in a windy Tumor, which yieldeth to the Finger, and maketh a Noiſe; all which are not in a Scirrhus.

If it come only of Melancholy, there wil be evident ſigns thereof; but if it be mixed with flegm, there is apparent in the whol body a Phlegmatick evil habit.

PROGNOSTICK. The Prognoſtick alſo is the ſame with that of the Liver; only this of the Spleen is more eaſily cured; becauſe the leſs Noble the part is, the ſtronger Medicines may be applied without danger.

CURE. And Laſtly, The Cure is the ſame with that mentioned in the Scirrhus of the Liver: And becauſe it is to be done by degrees, from mild to ſtronger Medicines: firſt you muſt uſe thoſe Remedies which we ſaid were good for the Obſtructions of the Liver and Spleen: and among the Chalybeat Medicines there commended, the Principal is the Pils of Steel made with Ammoniacum, and other things mentioned in the Obſtruction of the Liver.

Pills of Aloes, Ammoniacum, and Mercurius dulcis, are the beſt among the Medicines for the Scirrhus of the Liver.

But this following Opiate is the Medicine wil Cure, if it be not incurable:

Take *of Gum Ammoniack, Opopanax, and Bdellium, of each two drams: diſſolve them in white Wine: ſtrain and boyl them, then ad of Confectio Hamech, and Diaphœnicon, of each two drams;*

drams: double Catholicon half an ounce: Pilulæ fœtidæ two drams: make an Opiate, of which let him take half an ounce with twenty grains of Mercurius dulcis for many daies together, and so the Tumor and hardneß will vaniß.

And beſides what was ſaid concerning the Liver, you muſt obſerve theſe following Precepts in this Diſeaſe.

Firſt, Becauſe Blood-letting is much queſtioned, we reſolve that it may be good in the beginning. But it is good for nothing when the Diſeaſe is old.

Secondly, The dead or blind Nettle called *Galiopſis*, or *Pliny's* Arch-angel, is commended by *Solenander* and *Fonſeca*, for a ſpecial Remedy; the Italians cal it the Spleen Herb: this is given boyled in Wine, the quantity of an ounce, or one dram in Pouder, with Wine or other convenient Liquor or Decoction, with moſt admirable ſucceſs.

Thirdly, Beſides the Fomentations there mentioned, *Aquapendens* in his Chirurgery, commends the fomentation of the Belly, with a Spunge dipped in Time Water, and Squeezed; and with that he ſaith he hath cured the Scirrhus of the Spleen and Dropſie.

Fourthly, Beſides the Oyntments afore mentioned, *Amatus Luſitanus* commends this following as admirable, by which he ſaith he cured a Scirrhus of the Spleen; and he ſaith that he had it from the Phyſicians of *Ferrara*.

Take *of Common Oyl three pints: the Marrow of an Ox bone one pound: freſh Butter half a pound: the Juyces of Briony and Sowbread, of each one pint: boyl them gently till the Juyces are almoſt conſumed. Add to the ſtraining, yellow Wax eight ounces: the Pouder of Ceterach or Spleenwort, Capar barks, Tamariſk, and Agnus Caſtus ſeeds, of each three drams. Mix them into an Oyntment.*

Thus it is deſcribed by *Amatus*; but there is too much for one Patient, therefore you may leſſen it thus:

Take *of Common Oyl three ounces: Ox Marrow one ounce: freſh Butter half an ounce: the juyce of the Root of Briony and wild Cucumers, of each one ounce and an half: boyl them as afore, and add one ounce of Wax, and of the pouder of Ceterach: Capar and Tamariſk Barks, and Agnus Caſtus ſeeds, of each two drams.*

Fifthly, The Cataplaſms following are excellent:

Take *of the Roots of wild Cucumers one pound: Mallows and Violets, of each three handfuls: boyl them till they are ſoft, beat them and ſtrain them: then add of the Oyl of Capars and Tamariſk, Vinegar of Squils a little: make a Cataplaſm.*

Take *of ſowr Leaven two pound: Boyl it in equal parts of Oyl and Wine to a Pultiſs.*

Beſides the Plaiſters mentioned in the Scirrhus of the Liver, theſe are very good:

Take *of Gum Ammoniack four ounces: Diſſolve them in ſtrong Vinegar: then ſtrain them, and boyl them till the Vinegar be conſumed: then with a little Wax make a Plaiſter.*

Take *of Hemlock four handfuls: Ammoniacum half a pound: Infuſe them in Vinegar eight daies: then boyl them til the Ammoniacum be diſſolved: then ſtrain them through a linnen cloth, and boyl the Liquor again a little while, and with Wax and Oyl of Almonds make a Plaiſter.*

Take *of the Juyce of Mallows, Creſſonis, the Stalks and Roots of Fern, of each two ounces: Gum Ammoniack four ounces: With a little Vinegar, firſt diſſolve them with a gentle fire, then boyl them, and ſtrain them: then boyl them again to the conſiſtence of a Syrup, and with one ounce of Oyl of Capars, and a little Wax, make a Sparadrap for the Spleen, to be renewed every third day.*

Aquapendens in the place cited, ſaith, That he cured many with this Plaiſter, which is made of two parts of Ammoniacum diſſolved in Vinegar, and one of the Juyce of Tobacco; one of the Rozin of the Pine-tree, Turpentine, and Juyce of Danewort; one of Oyl of Capars, and a little new Wax in the form of a Cerat.

CHAP. V.

Of Hypochondriack Melancholly.

ALthough al the parts beneath the Ribs, called Hypochondria, are affected in this Diſeaſe, yet it's thought the Spleen is moſt, becauſe it receives the Melancholly, and therefore it is fitly placed among the Diſeaſes of the Spleen.

CAUSES. This Diſeaſe comes of Preternatural Melancholy, and other aduſt Humors, eſpecially Blood, or Choller, or Natural Melancholy.

This

This Melancholick Humor is not pure by its ſelf, but commonly mixed with others, as Choller, Flegm, and Water, from whence come the diverſity of Symptoms, which hereafter ſhal be mentioned. Theſe Humors breed in the Spleen, eſpecially when it is diſtempered with heat, and alſo in the Liver: hence it is that they draw meat and drink to themſelves, which is not concocted, that which is thin of the Chyle ſooner than that which is thick: and then the thicker part for want of ſomthing to carry it, ſtaies in the Meſeraick Veins, and the longer it ſtaies, the thicker it grows, and ſomtimes is burnt: and afterwards coming to thoſe parts, it is not wel concocted. Moreover, thoſe parts in their Natural ſtate ſhould concoct by boyling, now do it by roaſting; hence comes this great aduſtion of Humors.

It may alſo be, that this Diſeaſe may be bred without the diſtemper of theſe parts, from evil Nouriſhment that breed Melancholy blood; and alſo from good blood retained too long in the veſſels, and being too much, as in the ſtoppage of the Terms and Hemorrhoids, which continuing long in the Veſſels is burnt, and turned into melancholy.

It may alſo come from the Stomach not wel concocting, but turning it into a parched Crudity, from which thoſe evil Juyces are bred in the Liver, and the Spleen. And *Galen*, 3. *de loc. affect. cap* 7. following *Diocles*, thought the proper ſeat of it was in the Stomach, becauſe in this Diſeaſe there are commonly ſigns of an ill Stomach: But it is more probable that the Stomach ſhould be afflicted ſecondarily from the Liver or the Spleen, as we wil cleerly ſhew hereafter.

Theſe evil Humors are gathered into the Veins and Arteries, which are in the bottom of the Stomach, eſpecially in the great branches of the Gate Vein, the Spleen Veins, and thoſe of the Meſentery, Caul, and belly, in which they have often great and grievous fermentations or workings; from whence ſtinking Vapors are ſent to the Brain, Heart, and Midriff, which cauſe thoſe divers Symptoms in thoſe parts, which we ſhal after mention.

Alſo the Humors are contained in the Bowels, eſpecially in the Spleen and Sweet-bread, and the Glandles of the Meſentery, the ſubſtance of which parts is ſoft, and like a Spunge, and therefore is more ready to receive them, and harder to caſt them forth. Beſides, the Glandles which are diſperſed through the Meſentery, to be a prop to Veins and Arteries, and to hinder leſt they ſhould be preſſed by the Guts being ful, or by any other thing: If theſe ſwel much, they do preſs upon the Veſſels, and hinder the paſſage of the Humors, whence come Obſtructions in thoſe paſſages.

Boyes and yong men are little ſubject to this Diſeaſe, by reaſon of their moiſt temper unfit to breed Melancholy: but men often, becauſe the Humors are burnt by heat in youth; and when that heat decaies, and the thin parts are exhaled, there is a great encreaſe of Melancholy.

The Antecedent and principal Cauſes of this Diſeaſe, are firſt Meats of evil Juyce, and hard of Concoction, which are fit to breed Melancholy; as brown Bread, or unleavened, or cruſty, Pulſe, Cheeſe, hard Eggs, and fried Meats, Water, Fowl, Beef, Veniſon, Hairs, and all Salt and ſmoaked Meats, and many other things of hard ſubſtance.

Secondly, Great Paſſions of long continuance, eſpecially Sadneſs, are very powerful to breed this Diſeaſe becauſe they diſperſe the Spirits, by which means the Concoction is weakened, and ſo there is great Crudity, which being burnt by the hot bowels turn into Melancholy.

Thirdly, Idleneſs, by which the Excrements are retained, eſpecially if there be much ſtudy and watching; hence it is that Learned men, and ſuch as ſit much are very ſubject to this Diſeaſe.

Laſtly, The ſtoppage of the Terms and Hemorrhoids, both in reſpect of their quality and quantity produce it: For when Melancholick, Salt, and burnt Humors, uſed to be diſcharged by thoſe waies, if they are ſtopped they return to the Hypochondria and cauſe this Diſeaſe.

DIAGNOSTICK. The Knowledg of this is taken from the Syptoms which follow, and they are many, becauſe almoſt al parts of the body ſuffer thereby when it is high: We ſhal reckon them up, admoniſhing firſt, That al do not happen to al Patients, but ſome to one, ſome to another, according to the diverſity of the Humor, and the part affected.

Firſt therefore, the Stomach commonly ſuffers, not principally, as *Galen* from *Diocles* ſuppoſed; but ſecondarily: When blood coming from the Branches of the Gate Vein, to nouriſh the Stomach is not good; from whence the Stomach being ill nouriſhed, doth ill concoct, and turns its meat into corruption. Hence comes a circular Evil, when the Liver and Spleen ſend evil blood to the Stomach, and the Stomach breeds evil Chyle to return to them, of which they make bad blood.

Therefore in this Diſeaſe the Stomach commonly concocteth il, and turns the chief part ſomtimes into Water, ſomtimes into ſharp, ſowr, and clammy ſubſtance; which being not drawn by the Guts and Meſeraick Veins, becauſe unfit for nouriſhment, ſtaies in the ſtomach; and coming upwards ſomtimes fils the Tongue with Spittle, ſo that the Patients ſpit much, and ſomtimes vomit.

Somtimes the matter in the Stomach boyleth, and fermenteth; from whence comes wind, which doth not only ſtretch the Stomach, but the parts adjacent, and make the Heart ſo ſick that ſomtimes

the Patient swooneth. Somtimes the Wind is sent out upwards and downwards, and by insensible transpiration, or the matter causing them is vomited forth.

Yet you must observe that al that is vomited out is not bred in the Stomach, but is sent from the Spleen and other parts to it: for somtimes the humors vomited are so sharp that they set the teeth on edg, and these are sent by the short vessel from the Spleen to the Stomach.

In some there is blood so sent, with Melancholy and other evil Humors, which is cast forth partly upward, and partly downward; as we shewed at large in the vomiting of blood.

In this Disease there is often belching and noise beneath the Ribs, by reason of the abundance of Wind made of those Crude Humors: hence it was wont to be called the windy Disease. Now, how Wind is bred of Melancholy, we shewed in the Tympany.

Somtimes pains arise in the Stomach and Hypochondria, of the same Wind which reach to the Back and Loyns, so that you would think it the Stone of the Kidneys, especially if the Urine be thick and red, as usually it is.

The Belly is often bound, because the Meat is turned into clammy Matter, which sticks to the Guts, which the expulsive Faculty cannot cast out without help of Medicines, and therefore the Patients are constrained to take Purgers and Clysters often.

Somtimes there is a Flux of the Belly, if the Humors grow sharp, and have in them much Choller or burnt Melancholy.

There is a heat in the Hypochondria, and a certain Inflamation inward, somtimes in one side, somtimes in another, from hot Humors contained therein, especially when they are moved by inward or outward means; so that the Face wil grow hot and red from those vapors; and somtimes there is an Ephemeral, or Feaver, for a day, by those vapors sent through the whol body.

The Urine is somtimes thick, somtimes thin. Thin, when thick Humors stop the passages through which it is as it were strained, thick, red, and troubled, by reason of the mixture of the thick Matter, which is very salt, and therefore called (*Materia Tartarea*) and it lies at the bottom of the Urinal like a thick Sediment. Or some part of it sticks like red Sand to the sides, which makes many fear the Stone without cause, because this same is not bred in the Reins, but in the Liver, from a burnt and salt Humor, and you may know this, because it dissolves between the Fingers like Salt, which wil not when it comes from the Reins.

Somtimes there is a Palpitation, or beating of the Heart, by reason of the Vapors ascending, which while it labors to expel, make it move violently; and then the Patient thinks himself in great danger.

Somtimes there is a beating in the left Hypochondrion, when hot Humors are there; from whence vapors arise, and make the Pulse or Systole and Diastole of the Arteries greater; so that both the Patient and the standers by may feel it, which is chiefly after heat with Anger, motion, or drinking of much Wine. This beating is chiefly in the Cœliack Artery, which is the chiefest in that part. In an old Disease, it is somtimes constant; and this signifies an Habitual and incurable Disease. An Aneurism somtimes followeth this great breathing, from the enlarging of the Cœliack, or some other Artery, and from the hot blood in them, which being very thin, and ful of many hot Spirits, *continually* dilateth and stretcheth the Arteries while there is an Aneurism, such as *Fallopius* observed, *Lib. de tum preter naturam, cap.* 14. in an old woman, who being opened had an Aneurism in her Belly, into which he put his fist. From which, mark by the way, the great Providence of Nature, which fearing the breaking of an Artery through too much enlarging, hath made the coat of it as hard as a bone, as *Fallopius* observed in the same place. Also *Paræus* in his sixth Book, Cap. 28. tels the like story of Aneurism, found not in the Belly, but the Breast, in the Venal Artery, which was so stretched that it could contain his fist; and also the inward Tunicle thereof was like a bone. And we have seen the like about two yeers agone, namely, an Aneurism in the Breast by the dilatation of an Artery, which would hold the fist of a Boy of fifteen yeers old; and the Tunicle thereof was grown like a Gristle.

The evil vapors that ascend from the Hypochondria, produce many Symptoms: for being sent to the Pallat and Tongue, they dry those parts, and cause a thirst: when they go to the Lungs and Midriff, they cause shortness of breathing; when to the Membranes of the Brain, Head-ach; when to the Brain, noise in the Ears, dimness of Sight, Giddiness, Fear, and Sorrow, and divers Melancholy Phansies. And if they be malignant, and very sharp, they cause an Epilepsie, or Falling-sickness; if they come to the Nerves, Convulsions; and if they be stupifying they cause a Numbness, and bastard Palsey, Coma, and Apoplexy, if they get into the Brain. But if these vapors be hot and dry, they dry the brain, and cause watchings, troublesom sleep, and frightful dreams: and at first, though they sleep wel after Supper til midnight, afterward they wake, some three or four hours, and some sleep again about three or four a clock, others not at al. The reason whereof is this: Because while the Chyle is carried to the part that serve for the second Concoction, then the evil Humors lying in the Vessels are stirred, and send up vapors, which being sent by the Veins and Arteries to the Head, cause

cauſe watching, and if they be quickly diſcuſſed, they ſleep again; but if they continue long, they watch the other part of the night.

We have formerly ſpoken of all theſe Symptomes, and we ſay again, That all are not in all men; but more or fewer, according to the variety of the Humors, and parts affected.

This alſo is to be marked; It is not Eſſential to Hypochondriack Melancholly, that ſtretching, hardneſs, pain, and ſwelling, ſhould be in the Hypochondria, becauſe the cauſe is for the moſt part in the Branches of the Gate Vein, and Arteries adjoining, and ſends from thence vapors to the Heart and Brain. Oftentimes there is ſtretching in the Liver and Spleen, which ſignifieth, That the Humors ſtick in thoſe parts: but if there be no ſtretchings, it is a ſign that the evil Humors lie in the Veins of the Meſentery, Caul, Sweetbread, and Stomach. Theſe proper Symptomes ſhew that the Stomach is affected with ſowr belchings, and ſtinking, or loathing, vomiting, want of concoction, and ſomtimes flux of the belly.

PROGNOSTICK. This Diſeaſe is not deadly for the moſt part, but of long continuance, many times the whol life, therefore it is commonly called the diſgrace of Phyſitians, becauſe they do ſeldom cure it; and if the Patient ſeem to be cured, it returns again in a few months: it is alſo called the Scourge of Phyſitians, becauſe they who have it are continually asking new Medicines, and preſently wearied therewith, and dayly complain to the Phyſitcitians and often change them.

The Flux of the Hemorrhoids doth good in this Diſeaſe, if it be moderate; but if it continue long it is dangerous.

A thick Urine is better in this Diſeaſe, than a thin and watery, which ſhews that the thick Humors are detained in the Body. Black Urine without a Feaver, doth often Cure this Diſeaſe.

Its good in this Diſeaſe to have a looſe belly, and bad to be bound. Alſo Vomiting, if the Patient be refreſhed thereby, is profitable but if it continue long, it is dangerous.

A Giddineſs, and continual pain in the Head in this Diſeaſe, ends in an Epilepſie, Blindneſs, or Apoplexy.

CURE. The Cure of this Diſeaſe, is in three things chiefly: firſt in opening Obſtructions: Secondly in amending the diſtempers of the Bowels: and in diſcharging of the peccant humor, not omitting ſtrengtheners: For which a wiſe Phyſitian may uſe theſe following.

Firſt give a Clyſter, then this Potion:

Take of *Senna half an ounce: Annis ſeeds, and Cream of Tartar, of each one dram: Borrage flowers, Fumitory, and Sorrel, of each half a handful: Liquoris three drams: boyl them to three ounces. Diſſolve in the ſtraining, Rhubarb infuſed in Lavender Water one dram and an half: double Catholicon three drams: Compound Syrup of Succory one ounce. Make a Potion; to which you may well add in a ſtrong Melancholly, one dram of Confectio Alkermes.*

The day following, let Blood from the left ſide chiefly, or as the Liver or Spleen are moſt affected.

Then give theſe Broths:

Take of *Sparagus, Dog-tooth, and Succory Roots, of each half an ounce: Agrimony, Ceterach, Maiden-hair, Bugloſs, and Succory, of each half a handful: Cream of Tartar one dram: boyl them with a Chicken, and make Broth ten or twelve daies, adding four drops of Spirit of Vitriol to cool and open more.*

In old Obſtructions, you may add to the former, China Roots, Saſſaphras, white Saunders, Smallage Roots, and male Fern Roots, Bettony, Scabious, Coriander prepared, Raiſons, and the like.

If the Belly be bound, or the Body very foul, give in every third draught of Broth, half an ounce of Senna, with Annis ſeeds.

Or this Apozeme inſtead of the Broth:

Take of *Bugloſs, Sparagus, Succory, and Sorrel Roots, of each half an ounce: the middle rind of Tamarisk and Aſh, of each half an ounce: Agrimony, Ceterach, Maiden-hair, Dodder, Succory, Fumitory, Hops, Bugloſs, and Borrage, of each one handful: the four cold ſeeds, Annis and Fennel ſeeds, of each two drams: Currants one ounce: Senna and Polypody of the Oak, of each two ounces: Dodder of Time one ounce: the beſt Agarick and Rhubarb infuſed by themſelves in Cinnamon Water, of each two drams: Mace and Cloves, of each one dram: the three Cordial Flowers, of each one pugil: Boyl them to a pint, and diſſolve in the ſtraining, Syrup and Succory with Rhubarb, and of Roſes ſolutive, of each two ounces. Make an Apozeme clarified and aromatized with two drams of yellow Saunders, for four morning draughts.*

Or give Cock Broth thus made:

Take of *Roots of Aſparagus, Bruſcus, and the bark of Capar Roots and Tamarisk, of each half an ounce: Agrimony, Ceterach, and Maiden-hair, of each one handful: Annis, Citron, and Carduus ſeeds, of each one dram: Senna half an ounce: Polypody of the Oak, and Epithimum;*

of

or Dodder of Time, of each three drams; Cinnamon one scruple: Crystal of Tartar one dram. Boyl them all with half a Cock, which let him take four mornings.

After you have sufficiently purged, a Bath of warm Water is most convenient, used many daies, in which cool Herbs have been boyled, and sweet Apples. Sometimes it is made of Barly and Almonds beaten, and put into a Bag and boyled in Water, It must be often repeated, if the season wil permit; for *Galen*, 8. *de loc. aff. cap.* 6. saith that he cured many melancholick men, only with the use of hot baths, without any other Medicine. And if the Patient cannot endure a whol bath, let him have one for half the body.

And least often washing should hurt the Stomach, when he enters into the Bath, let it be anointed with Oyl of Nutmegs by Expression, or the like.

When he goes forth of the bath, let the Region of his Liver be anointed with the Cerat of Sanders, or Oyntment of Roses washed in Oxycrate.

After his last bath, let the Hemorrhoids be provoked with sharp Suppositories, or with rubbing the Anus with Fig Leaves, or with a rough linnen Cloth; and with two or three Horse-leeches applied to the most apparent places, take away five or six ounces of blood. And this must be done every Spring and Fall, and sometimes once a Month.

They who are used to have the Flux of the Hemorrhoids if it hath been long stopped, so that they wil not apear, must have a Cupping Glass applied.

If after the Leeches are fallen off, they bleed stil, as sometimes they wil, stop them with Clay, or Pouder of Coal, or with Spiders Webs, or with Pouder of Lime, or with astringent Pouders taken up with the white of an Egg and Pledgets.

And if you cannot conveniently open them, it is good to draw blood from the inferior Veins, that the most impure may be voided.

An Issue burnt in the left Leg doth purge the Spleen and other Bowels from superfluous Humors, and therefore forget it not.

But because this Disease useth to be very stubborn, and after Purging, new Humors return, you must gurge by fits, that the body may be freed from them by degrees: which may be wel done by a Magistral Syrup, made thus:

Take of *new drawn purified Juyces, of the Flowers of* Borrage, Bugloss, Endive, *Succory, Fumitory, and Sorrel three pints: the Juyce of sweet Apples newly drawn and clensed two pints: fresh, Polipody of the Oak half a pound: clean Senna eight ounces: Dodder of Time three ounces: Agarick newly made into Troches one ounce: Ginger and Cloves, of each one dram. Infuse them and strain them according to art, till there remain five pints and a quarter of the Liquor, in which dissolve the straining of an ounce of Rhubarb dissolved in the said Juyces by themselves with a little Cinnamon, and one pound of Sugar. Make of these a well boyled* Syrup; *clarifie it, and aromatize it with two drams of the Pouder of the three* Sanders, *keep it in a Glass, and let him take two ounces thereof, twice or thrice in a month, with a little Chicken* Broth, *boyled with* Endive, Sorrel, Borrage, *and* Burnet.

Or Instead of the Syrup, you may give Pils, especially in Winter, such as were mentioned in the Obstruction of the Liver; or if you fear they are too hot, you may make these following:

Take of *Polipody of the Oak half an ounce: Asarabacca Roots, and* Broom *buds, of each one dram: Currants three drams: Crystal of Tartar one dram and an half:* Bugloss *and* Borrage *flowers, of each half a pugil: Boyl them in Spring Water. Take half a pint of the straining being well clarified, and six ounces of the Juyce of sweet Apples also well clarified; and infuse therein one ounce of clean Senna: Turbith and Agarick, of each three drams: Mace, Cloves, Cinnamon, and Dodder of Time, of each one dram: digest them four daies in* Balneo Mariæ: *then strain them, and add to the straining, one ounce of the Extract of Aloes made in Endive and Sorrel Water; Myrrh dissolved in Wine and strained, two drams: Salt of Tartar one dram. Evaporate them all, and inspissate and thicken them upon a gentle fire, adding towards the end when the matter is almost evaporated, Diarrhodon Abbatis Lætificans* Galeni, *and the Troches of Dialacca, of each half a scruple: bring them into a mass for Pills; and let the Patient take half a dram once in a week, two hours before meat.*

Pereda witnesseth that he hath cured many Melancholick men with this following Pouder; and he cals it Blessed, and Divine.

Take of *Dodder of Time half an ounce: Lapis Lazuli, and Agarick in new made Troches, of each two drams: Scammony one dram: Cloves twenty: mix them into a Pouder, and give two drams twice or thrice in a month with Whey or* Borrage *Water.*

If you cannot conveniently give often Purges, it is good every other day to give a Clyster to revel vapors, and draw forth some part of the Humor: for if they go deep into the Guts, they take away the greatest part of the filth from the Meseraicks. We knew a Noble Man, who being long troubled with this Disease, was cured by often Clysters, when other Medicines did nothing.

While

While you give intermitting Purges, let the Body at other times be moistened with Baths, or half Baths, or Fomentations, by which both the violence of the Humor is restrained, and the body made moister.

Also at those times, you must use strengtheners, which wil al open Obstructions, and they use to be made often like Opiates, or a hard Electuary, or Lozenges, thus:

Take *of Conserve of Bugloss Roots half an ounce: Conserve of Borrage Flowers, and Violets, of each one ounce: Conserve of Roses, and candied Citron peels, of each half an ounce: one candied Myrobalan: Confection Alkermes three drams: Pouder of Ivory, Harts-horn, and Bezoar stone, of each one dram: Lætificans Galeni, and Diarrhodon Abbatis, of each two scruples: Coral and Pearl prepared, of each half a dram: Ambergreece half a scruple: the best Musk five grains: Gold three Leavs: with Syrup of Apples, and of candied Citrons, make an Opiate, of which give the quantity of a Chesnut two hours before meat, every day drinking after it a little white Wine.*

A plainer and better tasted Opiate, is made of one part of Confection Alkermes, and four parts of Conserve of Borrage Flowers. And to open more powerfully, if you fear no hurt by hot things, add Conserve of Tamarisk Flowers, Elicampane Roots, Wormwood, Maiden-hair, and the Salts of Wormwood and Tamarisk, &c.

You may make Lozenges thus:

Take *of Diambra, Diamoschi dulce, and Lætificans Galeni, of each one scruple: Confectio Alkermes three drams: Sugar dissolved in Borrage and Rose Water, four ounces: make Lozenges of two drams in weight, gilded. Let him take one every day two hours before meat.*

Or you may make them more pleasant thus:

Take *of Confectio Alkermes two drams: Ambergreece one scruple: Sugar dissolved in Rose Water four ounces. Make Lozenges.*

Ambergreece alone, given five or six grains at a time every day with Wine or Rose Water, doth cheer the Spirits and the Natural heat, and much rejoyce the Heart.

Some Authors do much commend the use of Bezoar stone against al Melancholick Diseases, because it doth much strengthen the Heart, and you may give five or six grains in Rose Water, or other Liquor.

After the Body is wel purged, if it be Spring or Summer, you may give Whey for fifteen or twenty daies, which wil open the Obstructions of the Bowels, and amend the hot distemper. Make it by boyling and clarifying it, and putting into it every night two drams or half an ounce of Epithimum.

You must proportion the quality according to the strength of the Stomach. For if it can easily pass through the Veins, being somwhat open, and be sent forth by stool and urine, it is good to give it in great quantities, as Mineral Waters prescribed in the hot distemper of the Liver, with this Caution, That you strengthen the Stomach with Bags, and other things hereafter mentioned, and give every day at evening a Cordial strengthening Opiate. Instead of Epithimum, you may mix with the Whey, the juyce of Succory, Borrage, or of any other proper cool Herb, thus:

Take *Goat Whey four or five pints; the juyce of fresh Lemmons four ounces; the new juyce of sweet Apples six ounces; Conserve of Roses or Violets, or white Sugar, one ounce. Clarifie these with whites of Eggs. Let him take every morning three or four more Cups thereof, if his Stomach will bear it.*

In Bodies that are very lean, after the Obstructions are a little opened, you may give Asses Milk with Sugar of Roses; and if there be rumbling in the Hypochondria, a little Aromaticum Rosatum or Diarrhodon Abbatis wil do very wel.

But your sharp and Vitriol Mineral Waters, are beyond al Medicines, which by correcting the distemper of the Bowels, do powerfully open Obstructions, especially the warmest, which do make the Humor thin, and clense it.

There is great dispute among Authors concerning drinking those Waters. Some (with *Sennertus,*) do allow it, because they receive Vertue from their Minerals, and do thereby both clense the passages, and send forth the filthy Humors which stick to them by stool and urine: they warm the stomach, and strengthen the Liver and Spleen: And we may rather fear that these Waters wil hurt by the use of them external than internal, by heating and drying. Others (with *Claudinus*) do altogether deny them, by reason of their drying quality. Others (with *Montanus*) do neither altogether reject them, nor wholly approve of them; they say they are good, by reason of the coldness of the Stomach, which is alwaies in this Disease, and by reason of Obstructions. But in regard the Liver and Spleen are hot, they wil have them defended with the cool Oyntment of *Galen.* And also the Loyns, for then (saith he) the water wil not hurt, because it staies longer in the Stomach, and cold places, but only passeth through other parts. We suppose that the use of them is convenient, if the Stomach being cold have much thick and clammy flegm in it, and if the heat of the Liver be not very

great,

great. Which part is not like to suffer, if the aforesaid Oyntment be not only given, but also cool Broths after the Waters; and after they have been used enough, cold and moistening baths for some daies.

Medicines made of Steel, use to be of great Vertue to open these Obstructions, such as are mentioned in the Obstruction of the Liver, and of the Spleen, avoiding those which do heat and dry much. In hot bodies you may give Steel prepared with Brimstone or Vinegar, with Conserve of Borrage and Succory, made in the Form of an Opiate.

For dainty Folk, the Syrup of Steel aforementioned in the Obstruction of the Liver and Spleen is excellent; or the Froth which remains in the Glass after the Evaporation of the Wine which hath been often steeled, mixed with the aforesaid Conserves.

But Salt or Vitriol of Iron goes beyond all Medicines, because it opens Obstructions, strengthens the Bowels, and qualifies their heat. The Dose is from twelve to twenty grains, with a fit Liquor, Syrup, or Conserve. But because it is displeasing to the taste, I use to make into Pils with the Mucilage of Gum Traganth. You must use it long, and therefore get a great quantity, which is not easie to be got after the way that *Beguinus* and others make it. We wil shew you the easie way of making it, which few men know.

Takd of *the Oyl of Vitriol, or of Sulphur, half a pint: the Spirit of Wine one pint: Put them in a new Iron Pan, that is clean, and cover them wel; within fifteen daies of them there wil be a Salt-like gathering, which you must set in the Sun to dry it throughly, somtimes stirring it with an Iron Spatula: In Winter you may dry it upon a gentle fire, or in a Hot-house. Let the Salt being well dried, be kept in a close Glass; for if it be exposed to the Air, it easily turneth moist. Also the Pils that are made thereof, of* Tragacanth, *must be hardened with the Pouder of Tragacanth, and after put in a Glass, otherwise they wil grow moist. You may continue this Medicine for a month or two, not only without hurt, but with great profit.*

Fonseca commends these Pils following, which he cals *Diatartarum*, for opening Obstructions by degrees, and purging Melancholly gently, and for allaying it.

Take of *the Pouder of Senna, and Salt of Tartar, of each one dram: Pouder of Cinnamon half a scruple: with Syrup of Lemmons make a Mass, of which give three Pills made of half a dram one hour before Supper, to give him two or three stools, for Salt of Tartar hath great Vertue to allay black melancholick Humors; for it draweth to it self by certain propriety sowr things, as you may perceive when it is mixed with Vinegar, or Spirit of Vitriol, whose sowrness it taketh away: For we must know, that* Fonseca *by Salt of Tartar, meaneth Crystal of Tartar. Yet you may as well infuse your Senna with the Salt of Tartar, and some drops of Spirit of Vitriol in some convenient Liquor.*

To open the same Obstructions, some commend the Decoction of China, as we said in the Obstruction of the Spleen; which a wise Physitian may do with good success.

Some commend the Juyce of Wormwood, thickened into the form of a Pill, given either by its self, or with Gum Ammoniacum; and after that presently, Oxymel made of the Decoction of Asarum Roots and Liquoris.

Others say, That Hypochondriack Melancholly hath been cured with the Decoction or *Wine* of Wormwood taken thirty or forty daies together.

The Juyce of Bugloss is excellent, not to open Obstructions as Wormwood, but to qualifie the Melancholick Humor. Therefore they give two ounces thereof with two drams of Sugar, and as much Wine as of both, for ten or twelve daies every morning.

The principal thing for this Cure, is to keep the Body alwaies soluble: Therefore the Patient must have some familiar Medicines, which he may often use before meat, somtimes one, somtimes another, lest he grow weary of them. For this he may take the Magisterial Syrup, and the aforesaid Pils, and those which were prescribed for a costive Belly. To which he may add (out of *Montanus*) Venice Turpentine, which he orders to be swallowed in the quantity of an Acron, three hours before dinner, once, twice, or thrice in a week: for besides that it loosneth the belly, it also clenseth the Stomach, opens Obstructions, provokes Urine, warms the Stomach, and doth not heat the Liver, but doth it good by opening and clensing it.

For his ordinary Drink let him use Water wherein Gold hath been quenched, or the infusion of Tamorisk, Agrimony, Burnet in thin Wine, either alone, or made Physical in Vintage time with the Roots of Bugloss, Borrage, with a little white Saunders and Rosemary Flowers.

The Decoction of the Sweet Bryar Root, is commended for ordinary Drink; for it openeth and strengtheneth all natural parts.

The Decoction of *Lignum Nephriticum* doth open the Obstructions of the Bowels without any manifest alteration. But steeled Water is more usual. All which Waters and Decoctions, you may also mix with Wine.

While

While the internal Medicines mentioned or any of them are uſed, you muſt apply External, as Fomentations, and Oyntments to the Hypochondria, ſuch as are preſcribed for the Obſtructions of the Liver and Spleen, making choice of the Cooleſt.

You muſt alſo apply ſtrengtheners to the Stomach, becauſe that part doth alwaies ſuffer in this Diſeaſe; therefore you may uſe thoſe Fomentations, Oyntments, and Emplaiſters mentioned in the Diſeaſes of the Stomach: Alſo thoſe Internal which wil not inflame the Liver; and eſpecially the Digeſtive Pouder to be taken after meat: in a Fit when the Vapors ariſing from the Hypochondria do trouble the Heart, Brain, and other parts, and produce great Symptomes, as Swoonings, Palpitations, Tremblings, Convulſions, Head-ach, and the like; you may uſe thoſe things which are given in Swooning, or the Mother; but among the reſt Laudanum uſed wiſely, doth wonders.

CHAP. *VI.*

Of the Scurvy.

THe Scurvy is uſual in the North, in moſt places thereof Common, but almoſt unknown in the South; ſo that al Writers that have Practiſed in theſe Parts, have never mentioned it: and we may wel leave it out, becauſe in our Preface to this Book we promiſed to meddle only with the uſual Diſeaſes of the Spleen; but Experience hath taught us, That our Country is not altogether without it, for though it be not in every Symptom the ſame with that of the North, yet it hath enough to confirm it to be the ſame: for the aforeſaid Authors ſay that one Symptom is ſufficient to diſcover it; we have ſeen many Symptomes of it in many people, but becauſe it is not familiar here, and all our Phyſitians ſay we have it not, we would not abſolutely cal it a Scurvy, but we thought it better to cal it a Scorbutical Diſeaſe, ſuch an one as comes next to it, though it be not a true Scurvy.

For the Scurvy is nothing elſe but an Hypochondriack Diſeaſe, having a peculiar degree of Malignity from which more Symptomes ariſe than in the Hypochondriack Diſeaſe: this malignity comes from the putrefaction of Melancholly, not of every kind of melancholly, for it is often corrupted, from which other Diſeaſes ariſe and not the Scurvy, as a Quartan Ague, an Impoſthume in the Meſentery, and other parts; but of a peculiar and proper Melancholly which is agreeable to that Malignity. This is known by the infection which is found in this Diſeaſe, becauſe al Authors hold it to be infectious. And becauſe al the degrees of malignity which lie in the Humors and produce divers Diſeaſes are unknown unto us and al men, therefore is this of the Scurvy obſcure and hidden; and it is wonderful that ſo many Diſeaſes ſhould ariſe from the variety of malignity which is in the Humors, as malignant Peſtilential Feavers, Smal Pox and Meaſels, Cancers and Elephantiaſis, the Pox, and many others. And eſpecially Elephantiaſis comes from a peculiar malignity in a Melancholick Humor, and ſo doth the Scurvy, and yet theſe two Diſeaſes differ ſo much, that none can tel their divers degrees of malignity.

Divers Symptomes common to both, do ſhew a great likeneſs of the Scurvy and Hypochondriack Melancholly: for al they which were mentioned in the former Chapter, are found in this Diſeaſe, as Crudities and want of Concoction in the Stomach, often ſpitting, flegmatick, ſharp, and ſtinking vomitings, noiſe in the Hypochondria, belchings, breaking of Wind downwards, vomiting of blood, and purging of Blood, pains from wind under the ribs and in the Stomach, ſomtimes Coſtiveneſs, and ſomtimes Looſneſs, heat in the Hypochondria, beating of the Left ſide, Urine now thin, then thick, heart-beating, thirſt, drought of the mouth, ſhort breath, head-ach, noiſe in the ears, dimneſs of ſight, giddineſs, ſorrow and ſadneſs, and divers dotings, convulſions, falling-ſickneſs, numbneſs, coma, watchings, troubled ſleep, and terrible dreams: The Reaſons of al which were ſhewed in the Chapter above, and they may agree with this of the Scurvy.

But if any Symptomes appear beſides theſe, which are not to be found in that, nor mentioned by Authors, nor belong to another Diſeaſe; you may conjecture that it is the Scurvy: The Chief are theſe, which are not all found in one Patient; but one of them is ſufficient to ſhew that the Diſeaſe is ſuch.

The Firſt moſt remarkable Sign is in the Gums, Mouth, and Teeth, in the Gums redneſs, itching, and putrefaction, and ſomtimes bleeding and ſtink, which are ſomtimes in the Palate, Jaws, and Teeth, which are looſe and black.

The Second, which is an evident Sign alſo, is Spots in the Legs which at firſt are Red, and after Purple, blue, and black: Somtimes there are in the Legs broad ſpots, black or blue, or both; theſe come from the ſerous filthy part of the blood which is unfit to nouriſh the body, and therefore is ſent by nature out of the Veins of the Skin, by the Nauſioſis of the Veins, as *Hippocrates* ſaies of Fractures, and this happens often in the Shins and Legs, becauſe nature uſeth to ſend the worſt Humors

to the most ignoble and remotest parts; sometimes when there is more plenty of matter you shall find them in the Back, Arms, Neck, and Face.

The third Sign, is shortness of Breath, and straightness of the Breast, which comes commonly from thick Vapors, arising from the Hypochondria, that get to the Midriff, as also from Tumors and swellings by wind of those parts that press upon the Midriff, especially from the swelling of the Sweet-bread, which commonly in this Disease is filled with gross Melancholly: Hence the Patients complain not of their Breast, but of the part affected, whereby they feel the weight, and by reason whereof the Breath is short, as *Fugalenus* noted well, who was much acquainted with this Disease, and collected many Observations thereof: yet he knew not the cause of this weight, Namely, the swelling of the Sweet-bread; nor doth any that write hereof make mention of it. Yet we observed it in My Lord *Audeyer*, President of the Senate of Gratianopolis, whom we thought had the Scurvy, as you may read in his History, at length, in our Observations, Cent. 3. Obs. 85. For being very lean, we did easily perceive with our Fingers, a hardness in the Sweet-bread; and by handling of the part, he confessed that all his shortness of Breath and straingness came from thence.

The fourth Sign, is Laziness, and heaviness of body, especially in the Legs, which comes from watery and foul Humors, which come through the Veins to the Muscles, and the whol Body.

The fifth Sign is in the Urine, which is divers, as in Hypochondriack Melancholly; but in this they sometimes differ, because they are cleer and red like a Lye, from the plenty of Salt Humors. The redness is higher and inclining to black, by how much the more Salt Humor there is. As in a Lixivium sometimes the Urine is very thick, with a red thick Sediment, like the Pouder of Bricks, and sometimes this Humor is so much, that it causeth burning and pissing by drops, especially in them who have this Disease from stoppage of the Hemorrhoids; and after it is setled, the third or fourth part of the Urinal is filled with thick and black filth, which makes some think it to be the Stone or Ulcer of the Bladder.

Sometimes the Urine varieth without manifest cause; to day thick, to morrow thin; now pale, then yellow, or red.

The sixth Sign is from the Pulse, which is now weak and unequal, leaping, or formicans, that you would wonder he should live with it; anon it is great and hard, without Inflamation. And this is to be observed, that in time of fainting and swooning, with which he is often troubled, his Pulse is greater and strongest. Which comes from the Heart contending to cast out those Vapors with which it is oppressed.

The seventh Sign, is the pain in divers parts: in the Thighs heavy, and sometimes stretching; sometimes *Ostokopos*, or at the bone; sometimes in the Shins, Ankles, Soals of the Feet, in the tips of the Fngers, in the Hips, Knees, and other Joynts, or parts to which the Salt Humors flow; sometimes in the belly, like the Chollerick Chollick; and it comes from these Humors flowing upon the Caul: these in the Arms, Thighs, and Legs, are like those of the Pox, and may well deceive a Physician in *France*, where the Scurvy is rare, and the Pox common.

But they may be thus distinguished; The pains in the Pox are between the Joynts, and if they stay long, make knots, and there are, or have been then also other Symptoms of it, as running of the Reins, Ulcer of the Yard, Bubo, and the like, or Uncleanness with Women. But the Scurvy pains seize upon all parts indifferently; and then there are other signs of it, or at least a Melancholick Constitution; and the matter is certainly known, if the Patient will truly say that he hath not been with unclean Women. Which caused our suspicion in a Magistrate, who had a long time great pain in his Feet, Shins, and Thighs, and was brought very lean, so that you would have thought that he had the Marasmus, or Consumption: And when no Medicines for a long time would do him good, we from his Melancholick Complexion, and other signs, especially because he led a most chast life, and because for many yeers his Gums did bleed at certain times, conjectured that it was the Scurvy, and by using of things against that Disease for some time, he was Cured.

Sometimes those pains remain in the Hypocnondria, sometimes in the Loyns, so that they are weak, and can scarce go. Hence this Disease is called *Lumbago*.

Sometimes the pains are like the Stone, and the Urine is very red or black; and if you do not diligently observe, you will think they are bloody, and that it comes from the Reins wounded by the Stone, when it is from a Scurvy salt Matter in the Spleen, and parts adjacent, sent into the Urine.

Some have Head-ach, and beat at nights, if they caught this Disease from stoppage of the Hemorrhoids, by reason of the Vapors which ascend, and all the night after they are as in a Feaver all over their Bodies, which the next morning vanisheth by sweating.

They have often the Tooth-ach, without any evident reason or cause; and it is not in one place, but movable from one Tooth to another, making them loose, and they again fix of their own accord, the pain and Tumor being discussed.

Sometimes

Somtimes the pain of the Scurvy is in the sides, imitating the Pleurisie; from which it is easily distinguished, because it is without a Feaver, at least a strong one; the breath is not hindered, there is no Cough, no spitting, nor is the pain constant, but coming by fits.

Also it wil be in the Joynts; and we must declare how it is distinguished from a true Arthritis, or Joynt-gout. The pain of the Joynts in the Scurvy, is not fixed and constant in the same place, but runs from one Joynt to another, either on the same, or on the contrary side; somtimes it vanisheth, and then returns; so that he which now seems free, and in perfect health, is suddenly taken with pain, somtimes with swelling, somtimes without. But a true Joynt-gout seldom changeth the place.

The Joynt Scurvy hath this peculiar distinction: It is for the most part joyned with a smal Palsey, by reason whereof the Patient can hardly move the part affected; and when the Palsey seizeth or returneth, the pain doth so also.

The eighth sign is from the divers hinderances of Motion, they have a bastard Palsey; the Examples whereof we laid down in our Observations: and it is distinguished from a true Palsey, because this is constant; but in the Palsey from the Scurvy, he that yesterday could scarce set one foot before another, can now stand, and walk with a little help, and it may be presently after he cannot move at al: and somtimes the motion is trembling, and with Convulsion, which doth not happen in a true Palsey. And this kind of Palsey cometh from a filthy kind of Matter or vapor, which gets into the Nerves and Muscles. And if the Matter be sharp, it causeth trembling and Convulsion by pulling the Nervous parts.

And Convulsions are not only in some peculiar part, but somtimes in the whol body like an Epilepsie, by a windy or watery matter ful of sharpness, and malignity, which is sent to the Brain, which being discussed doth give ease, and gathered again, maketh new Convulsions.

Also in this Disease there is a Contraction of the Members, somtimes of al, so that the Patient cannot move one Joynt; somtimes of one, and that principally in the Legg, when the Tendons which are made to move the Leg grow hard and stiff in the Hams. This contraction comes by reason of the salt Humor that flows with much moisture to the Nerves and Tendons; and when the thin and watery part, through continuance of time is consumed, the thick is dried and made hard; from whence come these contractions of Nerves and Tendons.

Somtimes there is a contraction in the Gullet, so that the Patient can scarce swallow, and is in fear of strangling. And this comes from Astringent Vapors, which contract the Oesophagus, or Guller.

The ninth sign, is the Flux of the Belly, either with, or without blood. The simple flux which is without blood, is distinguished from others, in that the Excrements are thicker, and more than the quantity of meat that is taken; when a common flux is more thin, and of humors only.

The flux of Blood in this Disease is distinguished from a Dysentery, because it is without pain of the belly, and it is thick blood which is sent into the Guts by the Meseraick Veins. Somtimes the Hemorrhoid Veins do receive that filthy blood, and send it forth: but if this flux of the belly continues long, the Veins swel, and send forth not only much blood, but also other salt and slimy Humors.

The tenth sign, is a stinking Breath, which is common to al in the Scurvy, as *Eugalenus* witnesseth, so that they which stand by cannot endure it, but must turn aside your Nose.

The eleventh sign, is often shivering, with none or little heat following it.

The twelfth sign, is an intermitting Feaver, which somtimes they have, which are unlike the other ordinary Agues or Feavers: for in them the Pulse is weak, slow, and unequal, especially in the declination; but in the height it is commonly great and hard. Besides, at the first coming there is such a twitching in divers parts, especially the Legs, that they suppose their flesh to be torn; and somtimes they have convulsive motions therewith. And though somtimes this Ague is a Quotidian, Tertian, or Quartan, yet somtimes the fits are disorderly, coming once it may be, or twice in a month, without certainty.

The thirteenth Sign, is Tumors in divers parts; somtimes hard, somtimes soft like bladders, and somtimes like an Erysipelas, or red Tumor.

The fourteenth Sign, is Atrophy or Consumption; which is so great in this Disease somtimes, that they are nothing but skin and bones like a Sceleton or Anatomy; especially after long sickness, which comes from the evil blood; so changed from its natural Condition that it cannot be made like unto the parts which it should nourish.

Eugalenus propounds many other Signs of the Scurvy, and *Sennertus* with others: some whereof are Common to many other Diseases, which we will conceal, left they breed confusion.

And though (as we said) the Scurvy is not ordinary in *France*, as in *Poland* and other Northern parts, and almost unknown; yet if any in Practising Physick shal observe all the Symptomes of Melancholly he shal find some inclining to the Scurvy, in whom some of the former Symptomes proper to the Scurvy wil appear.

PROGNOSTICK. As to the Prognostick: This Disease is hard to be cured, as also ther that come of Melancholly, and here much more hard, because of the malignity in the Melancholly which doth more cruelly overthrow the body, and wil not obey the greatest part of Medicines. It is also dangerous because it many times brings a Consumption or Dropsie, and destroyes others by sudden death, by an Apoplexy, Swooning, and other acute Diseases.

Yet somtimes they who have seemed desperate have been Cured, and oftener in this Disease than in any other: And we have seen some brought to a Consumption by long pain, and bloody Flux (which by many circumstances we conclude to be from the Scurvy) to have been perfectly Cured.

Moreover, the Pulse is deceitful, especially in the Fits; it wil be so quick, smal, and unequal somtimes that the Patient seems to be at deaths door; yet after his Fit he wil rise from his bed, and is as formerly; As we peculiarly observed in a Dutch Schollar, unto whom we being sent for in the time of his Fit, thought that he would presently die; but the next day we saw him seemingly in very good health; and when we had examined the Circumstances of the Disease, we Concluded that he had the Scurvy, which he brought out of his own Country where it is very usual.

CURE. The same Cure is to be used in this Disease as in Hypochondriack Melancholly: because as we said at the first it comes from the same Humor more differing from its natural state; therefore for the part most it needs stronger Medicines.

But because this is a general rule in Physick, That we alwaies begin with the weakest Medicines, and so proceed to stronger, if the former wil not cure: It wil be good in this Disease to appoint the whol course of Cure for Hypochondriack Melancholly, because a stubborn disease requires a long course; and if that wil not root out the Disease, let us then use the Medicines more specifically proper: And it wil not be amiss to mix some with the other at the beginning.

These Specifical Medicines are called *Antiscorbutica*, or Medicines proper for the Scurvy, and there are many of them in Authors that have written of this Disease; whose strength chiefly depends upon a Volatile or flying Salt, of which they are very ful, by which means they make thin and fluid, that thick, earthy, and salt humor, and at length discuss it. Moreover, they have a certain preservative and opposing Vertue against the poyson of the Scurvy which is in the Melancholick Humor. Among these, the chief is Dutch Scurvy-grass, which is not in *France*. Another is, Cresses of both sorts (but the Water-cress is best) Brooklime, Horse-Rhadish, the lesser Celandine, Wormwood, and Fumitory. To which may be added many others, but of less vertue, and all they are such which can prepare, correct, and tame the Melancholick Humor. Hence it is that we directed the Cure against Hypochondriack Melancholly to be used here; Those are, Carduus, Ceterach, all the Capillar Herbs, Hyssop, Germander, Bettony, Agrimony, Borrage, Buglos, Elicampane, Asarum, Ditch Dock, Polypody of the Oak, Capar, Ash, and Tamarisk barks, Flowers of Elder, Tamarisk, and Dodder of Time.

In the choyce of these Plants, you must alwaies observe this, That you give the least quantity of hot things, and that you alwaies mix them with cold or moderate things, and in a great quantity, especially in hot Countries, in which Melancholly is burnt. And besides the Capillar Herbs with Borrage, Buglos, and Agrimony before mentioned, when there is a Feaver, or we fear heat, you may add Endive, Succory, Sorrel, Juyce of Citrons, Lemmons, Orenges, and also Spirit of Sulphur, or Vitriol, or whey.

Of these former Plants you may make many sorts of Medicines, which are all gathered by *Sennertus* out of all Authors, which every man may imitate as he pleaseth. Yet this we must mark, which all Authors mention, That the aforesaid Plants work more powerfully if you take their Juyce, or make them into Conserves; because the flying salt wherein all their vertue remaineth is gone by decoction, as also if the Plant be dried.

We have used these following forms with good success.

Take of *cleer Juyces, of Water-cresses, and Brook-lime, of each one ounce: the Juyce of Fumitory two ounces: white Sugar two drams. Make a Potion.*

Or,

Take of *the Juyce of Fumitory, and Water-cresses, of each two ounces: mix them.*

Or,

Take of *the Juyces of Sorrel, Fumitory, and Water-cresses, of each two ounces. Mix them.*

You may give more Juyce of Sorrel, if you desire to cool more, or Juyce of Lemmons, or the like.

The

The power of the Medicines, will be more to dissolve that sticking clammy Tartar, if you add one dram of Salt of Tartar with Spirit of Sulphur, or Vitriol, one scruple or half a dram; and because in the use of these Medicines, we purge often, it is good to infuse one dram or two of Senna all night in the said Juyces, and give it every other day, or every third day.

It is worth your while to give sometimes also some Steeled Medicines, such as we prescribed in Hypochondriack Melancholly; as also the strengthening and opening Opiates, and others, as in wisdom you shal think fit.

And lastly Mineral Waters that are sharp, and of Vitriol, used in due season, are very beneficial for the Cure of this Disease.

The End of the Twelth Book.

THE

THE THIRTEENTH BOOK OF THE PRACTICE OF PHYSICK.

Of the Diseases of the Mesentery, Sweet-bread, and Caule.

The PREFACE.

MAny Authors are very short in the explaining of the Diseases of the Mesentery, Sweet-bread, and Caul; and the most of them have left them out, because they are hard to be known, and for the most part only from Dissection of dead Bodies; as appears by stories in Sckenkius, Sennertus, *and others. Yet they are very ordinary and usual: from whence* Fernelius *saith, That oftentimes there are causes of many Diseases in the Mesentery: as of Choller, Melancholly, Diarrhœa, Dysentery, evil Habit, Consumption, Faintness, of lingering Feavers, Vomitings, Chollicks, Tumors, and Imposthumes. And* Sylvius *called the Mesentery, the Mother of many Diseases: by others she is called the Physitians Nurse. We may say the same of the Sweet-bread and Caul; for they are ignoble parts, and as it were sinks of the Body, to which the noble Members do send their Excrements. And although these parts (as all other) are subject to all kinds of Diseases, Similary, Organical, and Common, and many Symptomes arise from them; yet we will only speak of those which are most in practice, and comprehend this Book in five Chapters. The first shal be of the Obruction of the Mesentery. The second of the Inflamation of the Mesentery. The third of the Imposthume, Scirrhus, and Ulcer of the Mesentery. The fourth of the Diseases of the Sweet-bread. The fifth of the Diseases of the Caul.*

Chap. I. *Of the Obstruction of the Mesentery.*

CAUSES.

THese Obstuctions in the Mesentery, come of the same Causes which are mentioned in the Obstructions of the Liver and Spleen; but they happen more easily, and more often, by reason of the straitnes of the Meserraick Veins, and especially of the Milky Veins, which carry the Chylous Matter to the place of the second Concoction: and when that Chylous Matter is filled with crude and thick

thick juyce it comes to paſs that not having a free paſſage, it ſticks in thoſe little Veins and makes Obſtructions. Alſo the Meſeraick Veins are ſtopped by thick Humors ſent from the Liver, Spleen, and other parts, and there continuing til they grow thicker, ſo that ſomtimes they cauſe a Scirrhus. With theſe Humors ſomtimes groſs Vapors are mixed, which uſe to be the cauſe of great Symptoms. To the Obſtruction, or rather making narrow of theſe Veins, we refer compreſſion, which comes from the Glandles which are ſpread through the whol ſubſtance of the Meſentery; from whence theſe grow beyond meaſure, as in thoſe who have the Kings Evil; or Struma, they compreſs the Meſeraick Veins, and hinder both the paſſage of the Chylus, and of the Blood.

SIGNS.] The Signs of theſe Obſtructions are to be divided into three kinds, as we did in the Obſtructions of the Liver; Namely, into ſuch as ſhew the Diſeaſe, the Part affected, or the Cauſe.

The Signs of the Diſeaſe (that is) of the Obſtructions lying in the Hypochondria, and alſo the Signs of the Cauſes are the ſame with the Obſtruction of the Liver and Spleen, and are from that Chapter to be taken. But thoſe Signs which properly ſhew the peculiar Diſeaſe of the Meſentery, are ſtretching, and reſiſtance in the middle of the Belly, and under the Stomach, and about the Navel; a weight in the ſame parts, and ſomtimes a dull pain, and ſomtimes a moſt ſharp, when wind is contained in thoſe parts; ſomtimes there is pain in the Back, becauſe the Meſentery is tied to that part: there is rumbling in the Belly, Belching, and Vapors flying to the Head, from whence come divers Symptomes: and laſtly, all thoſe which uſe to happen in Hypochondriack Melancholly, ſignifie Obſtruction of the Meſentery, becauſe that alſo proceeds, and is maintained by the ſame Obſtructions.

PROGNOSTICK. As for the Prognoſtick: This Diſeaſe of its ſelf, is not dangerous, becauſe an ignoble part can endure great evils without danger of Death: moreover, you may apply ſtrong Medicines for the Cure, which being well adminiſtred, do commonly bring about the deſired effect; except Hypochondriack Melancholly riſe from thence, which uſeth to be called the ſhame of Phyſitians, by reaſon of the rebellious Nature of the Melancholick Humor. But becauſe this part hath not exquiſite ſence, and the Obſtructions do not alwaies gently diſturb the Patient, they are often neglected, and become the cauſes of other moſt dangerous Diſeaſes.

The Cure of this Diſeaſe is the ſame with that of the Obſtruction of the Liver, and you muſt fetch it from the Chapter treating thereof.

Chap. 2. *Of the Inflamation of the Meſentery.*

SEeing the Meſentery, as I ſaid, is as it were the ſink into which the Noble Parts do ſend their ſuperfluous Excrements, which afterwards are ſent forth by Nature, either by Vomit or Stool; as you may ſee in ſome who ſend abundance of Humors forth at divers times by Vomit and Stool: if thoſe Evacuations be hindered by ſtoppage of the waies by which they are made, or by any other cauſe thoſe Humors which are there detained, ſtaying long in the part, do get a preternatural heat, from whence come Putrefactions, Inflamations, divers Feavers, and impoſthumes. But an Inflamation is peculiarly made, when blood heaped up in the Meſeraick Veins, by the opening of ſome branch is ſent into the ſubſtance of the Meſentery: but becauſe by reaſon of Obſtructions it is chiefly gathered in thoſe Veins, therefore all the cauſes of obſtructions may be referred to the Cauſes of Inflamation.

CAUSES.] For the making of this Inflamation, that ſharpneſs and gnawing of the Humors gathered together, do much conduce, a fall or ſtroak upon the Belly, the weakneſs of the attractive, concoctive or retentive faculty of the Liver; too much heat of the body, or inordinate uſe of cooling things; the critical motion of Nature in Malignant Diſeaſes, or ſmal Pox, by which it ſends the peccant Humors into this ſink; a Diarrhœa, or Dyſentery ſuddenly ſtopped.

SIGNS. The Signs of the Inflamation of the Meſentery are, a lingering Feaver without Thirſt, and great Symptomes, want of Appetite, a ſence of ſtretching and heavineſs beneath the Stomach, without great hardneſs, and which is not felt but by the hand preſſing of it, and without pain, worth the ſpeaking of, becauſe the part is of dull ſence; Chollerick ſtools, which commonly hath thin matter, without pain, ſomtimes pure, ſomtimes mixed with Excrements.

If the Meſentery be only inflamed, all the aforeſaid Symptomes are milder: But if the Liver or Spleen, or Guts, are alſo inflamed, all the Symptomes are ſtronger: And beſides, the ſigns of the aforeſaid parts affected will appear, which are to be taken out of their proper Chapters.

And becauſe the Inflamation and Impoſthume of this part, are very hard to be known if they be alone, by reaſon of the dull ſence of the part, and becauſe it performeth no action in the body, whoſe hinderance may be perceived; but only ſerveth for the diſtribution of the Chylus and the Blood: therefore they are rather to be diſcovered by conſequence, than directly, and according to artificial

conjecture;

conjecture; namely, when there is a Feaver and other Symptomes, and no sign of the Liver, Spleen, or Guts distempered. A half Tertian Ague sheweth that the Guts are inflamed with the Mesentery; which *Spigelius* observed to come commonly from the Inflamation of these parts. Also this Disease is distinguished from the Inflamation of the Muscles of the Belly, because the Tumor and pain is enlarged according to their proportion, and they are commonly long, or over the whol belly, and more in the outward parts, so that they are perceived by the leaft touch, and they use to bring great pain, and a Feaver.

Laftly, This Disease is to be distinguished from the Tumors of the Midriff, which have been, as yet, known to few Physitians: for in them there is alwaies great difficulty of breathing, drawing in of the Hypochondria, a Pulse hard and smal, without any sence of Tumor in the Hypochondria And if the Tumor come of a hot cause, a sharp Feaver, great pain, doting, and Convulsions do follow; which Symptomes never happen when the Mesentery is only inflamed.

PROGNOSTICK. As for the Prognostick: This Disease is very dangerous; for it either ends in an Impofthume, or there follows a rottenness, and corruption of the Mesentery. Oftentimes the Matter of the Disease is sent by Nature another way, and yet it is not clean taken away, whence the Disease returns, and continues for many yeers, somtimes til death, now with a Feaver, then a Chollick, or Inflamation.

CURE. The Cure of the Inflamation of the Mesentery, is not unlike to that of the Liver and Spleen, and therefore you must peruse that.

CHAP. *III.*

Of the Impofthume, Ulcer, and Scirrhus of the Mesentery.

THe Inflamation of the Mesentery often turneth into an Impofthume, yet every Impofthume thereof is not from Inflamation, but many times from vitious Humors therein contained, which putrefie, so that these Impofthumes come by degrees without a Feaver aforegoing, or other great Symptomes; as we see in other parts, when *Atheromata*, *Steatomata*, and *Melicerides*, and other kinds of Impofthumes are bred without Inflamation going before. And when they are broken, the Matter being voided, there remains an Ulcer which is hard to be cured. But if those Humors are very flegmatick, or Melanchollick, and resist putrefaction, they grow, and somtimes are hardened, and turn into a Scirrhus: somtimes they are hard as a stone, as many affirm who have found stones in the Mesentery.

DIAGNOSTICK. The Knowledg of the Impofthume in the Mesentery, is somtimes easie, somtimes hard; for if it comes from an Inflamation of that part, that being perceived by the signs in the former Chapter, it is a sign that the Inflamation could not be discussed, but suppurated and turned into an Impofthume. But when an Impofthume comes from evil Humors remaining long in the Mesentery, and at length putrefying, it is hard to know it; so that many Authors who have written Observations upon such kind of Impofthumes, say, that they never were known but after death, when the Bodies were opened. For although for the most part, they may be known, by the touch, yet somtimes they lie so deep, that they cannot be touched, and the part being dul in sence, they wil not be discovered by pain. But because they come divers waies, they must be thus distinguished.

If the Impofthume of the Mesentery, hath a visible Tumor, it is first to be discerned from an Inflamation and a Scirrhus: It is distinguished from an Inflammation if it come not from it, when there is no Feaver, or at least but smal, when none went before, nor any other signs that may shew an Inflamation; but if it follow an Inflamation, it can no other waies be distinguished than by hardness and continuance; for if the signs of Inflamation have continued twenty or thirty daies, it is a sign that it is turned into an Impofthume. It is distinguished from a Scirhus by hardness, which is great in a Scirrhus, but in an Impofthume there is some kind of softness, as also by want of pain altogether; for in an Impofthume there is alwaies some pain, especially if it be prefled hard. Moreover, this Tumor is distinguished from the Tumor of other parts, by the scituation thereof, as we said before of the Inflamation of the Mesentery. But if the Impofthume lie in the Mesentery without any visible Tumor, there can be no certain sign, but by an artificial conjecture we may suspect, namely, if there be loathing of Meat, or vomiting without manifest fault of the Stomach, and a great fulness after little Meat, weariness of the whol Body, and fainting without manifest cause, if the Belly be unaccustomarily bound, or loose, and void stinking Excrements, and somtimes bloody, without suspicion of a Dysentery. To these you may add great watchings, and if they sleep they faint, and have great Sweats. And though somtimes there appear neither Feaver nor pain, yet there is commonly an obscure one; of which. if there appear no manifest cause, we must conjecture that it comes from this Disease, especially if any of the aforesaid

aforeſaid ſigns be joyned therewith; as alſo if the Abdomen be violently preſſed, the Patient will perceive ſome inward pain: it is true, that by violent compreſſion you may cauſe pain in ſound places; but if you perceive more pain in one part than in another, after all parts have been preſſed, and when that part is alwayes moſt pained, and the more by preſſing, yon may ſtrongly conjecture that the impoſthume is there.

If at length there come forth Matter, then the Impoſthume will be manifeſt. Commonly it is vided by ſtoole of divers ſorts according to the diſpoſition of the part affected, and of thoſe adjacent.

Hence one while the Matter is pure and white in great plenty, without ſence of pain, when it is ſent by the Meſeraick Veins into the Guts, ſomtimes when the Impoſthume is in the thick and loweſt Guts, the Matter is mixed with the Excrement, ſomtimes it is ſent to the Reins, and caſt forth by Urine; ſomtimes being ſent in great quantities between the Peritonæum, and the Muſcles of the Abdomen, it falls into the Cavity of the belly by breaking of the Peritonæum, or breaks outwardly by an Impoſthume, ſo that a great quantity of Matter flows from the Navel, and ſomtimes Worms therewith, through the corruption of the Meſentery. And that which is ſent forth by ſtool (which is the uſual) is ſomtimes white and laudable, as was ſaid; ſomtimes mixed with blood or water, ſomtimes black blood, and ſtinking, ſomtimes other black Matter, or of divers colours. But whether this purulent Matter come from the Meſentery, Liver, Spleen, or other part, it is knowne by the proper ſigns of every part affected.

When the Impoſthume is broken, and the Matter floweth, it is certain that there is an Ulcer in the Meſentery, which ſomtimes is quickly cured, and ſomtimes it is of long continuance, and brings rottenneſs upon the whole part, and a Gangrene.

As for the Prognoſtick: The Impoſthume of the Meſentery is dangerous; for if it continue long in the part, as it often happens, it breeds filthy rottenneſs, or a Gangrene, or brings the Patient into a Conſumption or Dropſie. If it breake, and the Ulcer be not quickly cured, but gets an evil condition, it hath the like event, a Gangreen, Conſumption, or Dropſie. Somtimes when the Impoſthume is broken, and very ſtinking Matter is ſent into the Cavity of the Belly, the Patient dies ſuddenly. The Scirrhus, or hard Tumor of the Meſentery is leſt dangerous, and if it be new will admit of a Cure; but it be old, it brings the Patient to a Dropſie.

The Cure of theſe Diſeaſes, is to be varied according to the diverſity of them. And firſt, an Impoſthume bred requires opening and Evacuation, and it muſt be ſoftned with opening and purging Medicines, ſuch as are laid down in the Obſtructions of the Liver and Spleen, not omitting outward Softners and Looſeners, Fomentations, Cataplaſms, and Liniments, which do make the Matter of the Impoſtume thin, and open the paſſages that the Matter may better be voided.

After the Impoſthume is opened, you muſt cleanſe the Ulcer and heal it; for which purpoſe the Remedies mentioned in the Cure of the Ulcers of the Stomach, Liver, Reins, and Womb, are very good; of which a wiſe Phyſitian may take his choyce according to the divers diſpoſitions both of the Bodies, and the Diſeaſes.

And a Scirrhus of the Meſentery is Cured with the ſame Medicines, which are ſet down for the Cure of the Scirrhus or hard Swelling of the Liver and Spleen.

Chap. 4. *Of the Diſeaſe of the* Pancreas, *or Sweet-bread.*

THe Ancient Anatomiſts knew no action of the Pancreas, or Sweet-bread, but the uſe only; Namely, to prop the Veſſels, leaſt they ſhould be in danger of breaking, and to be inſtead of a Pillow to the Stomach, leaſt when it is ful it ſhould be hurt by the hardneſs of the Vertebræ or Back-bone. But the Modern Anatomiſts have aſcribed very great action unto it; Namely, the firſt preparation of the Chyle, and clenſing of it, ſo that it may be brought to the Liver more pure; which the milky Veins ſeem to confirm, becauſe they are diſperſed through the Pancreas. Beſides, in the middle of it there is an open paſſage which goes to the Guts, by which it is probable that the Excrements of the Chyle are purged; therefore the Pancreas hath its Diſeaſes, which hurt the whol Body, eſpecially Obſtructions and Tumors, as the Meſentery hath; Namely, when the Chylous Matter is crude and thick, and is brought to it from the Stomach, not ſufficiently digeſted, and when it doth not freely flow from it.

Riolanus obſerved a Scirrhus of the Pancreas, in *Auguſtine Thuanus*, that wrote the Hiſtory of his Times moſt elegantly in Latin; who when he had for four yeers, among other Symptomes, a heavineſs continually in his Stomach, eſpecially when he walked or ſtood ſtill, without ſwelling or hardneſs in the Hypochondria, had a Pancreas as big as his Liver, after he was dead, hard and Scirrhus, full of knots like Pidgeons Eggs,

But becauſe the Pancreas is covered with the Stomach, its Tumors are ſcarce to be felt; and this is

the cause, because there is no mention commonly of them, and they have been found only after death: Yet you may make a handsom Conjecture of them, from what *Riolanus* observed in *Thuanus*, namely, If there be a sence of weight or heavines in the Stomach, and no Tumor or hardnes in the Hypochondria; and other signs of Obstructions than are mentioned in the Obstructions of the Liver, Spleen, and Mesentery. To which you may add pain, and other Symptomes of the Stomach, by reason of its neerness, shortness of breath, by reason of the compression of the Diaphragma; By which signs we suppose that the Lord *Audeyerius*, President of the Senate of Gratianopolis, had a Scirrhus of the Pancreas, and we could perceive it by touching, by putting our hand deep to the sides of the Stomach about the middle, because he was lean; and we found a hardnes there, which being touched, pained him: the store whereof, is at large related in our 81. Observation, Cent. 3. And in the knowledg of the Scurvy we observed (which none that ever wrote thereof did) That in all Scurvyes there is a Tumor of the Pancreas, because you may find a straightness, oppression, and weight in the Region of the Stomach: And this Sign is laid down for a cleer one by *Eugalenus*, *Sennertus*, and others.

There are some stories in Authors, of Impostbumes found in the Pancreas, which were not discovered while the Patients lived. But by the Symptomes they had they may be partly knowne; as some like those of the Scirrhus; to which you may joyn these, a lingering Feaver, which is the companion of almost all inward Impostbumes, much watching, short sleep, and after it, pain, swooning, and cold sweats.

The Cure of the Obstruction, Scirrhus, and Impostbume of the Pancreas, is the same with those of the Liver, Spleen, and Mesentery. There you may fetch Medicines from the Chapters concerning them.

Chap. 5. *Of the Diseases of the Caul, or Omentum.*

BEcause the Omentum is a soft part, and fat, fit by reason of its loosnes to receive Humors that come from other parts: It is subject to divers Diseases, as the Mesentery and Pancreas: And these are not described by Authors, because they can scarce be seen in living men, but only by Anatomy, as you may see in some Stories in our Observations. *Vesalius* saith that he saw in a Body opened, an Omentum so swoln that it weighed five pounds, when in its Natural condition it would weigh scarce half a pound. *Rousetus* in *lib. de partu Cæsareo*, reports that in *Paris* there was found a great Impostbume in the Omentum. *Riolanus* in his Anthropographia, saith that he saw an Omentum in a Noble Youth of nineteen yeers of age, so ful of Kernels, by which it received abundance of filthy Humors, the Mesentery and Pancreas being impostbumated, and the Spleen almost consumed. We also saw a Scirrhus Omentum in a Fryar of *Montpelior* all over the lower part of the Belly, and four Fingers thick; it was of the color of the Spleen, so that it was probable that it was caused by Melancholly from thence, because he was of a Melancholick temper, and the passage is very open by the branches of the Spleen Veins, to the Omentum; by which branches (as *Hippocrates* teacheth) the water in a Dropsie is brought from the Spleen to the Omentum, from which by degrees *it distils* into the Cavity of the Abdomen.

But because the swelling of the Omentum can by no means be distinguished from that of the Mesentery, therefore we cannot appoint a distinct knowledg. It is true, that the Tumors of the Omentum are easier known at the first touch, because it is immediately under the Peritonæum; but the Mesentery is deeper. But the Tumors of the Mesentery arise greater towards the Peritonæum, and are sometimes so united to it, and the Muscles of the lower Belly, that they are sent forth by suppuration through the Navel, or other external parts.

Yet this Difficulty of Knowledg, doth not hinder the Cure, because the same Medicines serve for all Tumors that are alike in all the parts of the belly: but the Cure is worse to be made in the Omentum, because it hath not fit way, as other parts have for the purging of its self.

The End of the Thirteenth Book.

THE

THE FOURTEENTH BOOK OF THE PRACTICE OF PHYSICK.

Of the Diſeaſes of the Reins and Bladder.

The PREFACE.

THE *Reins and Bladder have divers, and all ſorts of Diſeaſes, both Similary, Organical, and common; from which, divers Symptomes ariſe, both in the actions hurt, and alſo in the fault of the Evacuations. We will comprehend the chief in Nine Chapters. The Firſt ſhall be of the Stone in the Kidneys, and the pain of the Reins, called* Dolor Nephriticus. *The Second of the Stone in the Bladder. The Third of the Inflamation of the Reins and Bladder. The Fourth of Piſſing of Blood. The Fifth of the Ulcer of the Reins and Bladder. The Sixth of Diabetes, or Involuntary piſſing. The Seventh of the not holding of the Water. The Eighth of Iſchuria, or ſtoppage of the Water, and Strangury. The Ninth of Diſuria, or ſcalding of the Urine.*

Chap. 1. *Of the Stone in the Kidneys, and Pain in the Reins, called* Dolor Nephriticus.

THat is called *Dolor Nephriticus* which doth afflict the Ureters or Reins, the common people cal it the Stone-Chollick, becauſe of the great affinity it hath with the Chollick, ſo that it is hard to diſtinguiſh them, as you ſhall ſee in the Diagnoſtick, or Signs.

CAUSES.] The Cauſe of this Pain is manifold, but chiefly the Stone or thick flegm. A Stone continuing in the Reins, cauſeth either little or no pain, becauſe the ſubſtance of the Reins hath little Sence: but if it fall upon the Head of the Ureters, or get into the paſſage, and diſtend it, and cannot be brought to the Bladder by reaſon of its greatneſs, then it cauſeth grievous pain. But groſs flegm faſtened upon the Ureters, doth diſtend them, and cauſeth the Nephritical pain.

The leſs ordinary Cauſes are, thick blood fixed in the Ureters, or thick Matter coming from the Kidneys, or other parts; ſomtimes wind gets into the Cavity, and cauſeth great pain.

There are many Controversies in Authors about the Stone, which is the chief and usual cause of the pain of the Reins, which we shall not accurately declare, but only touch those things which are necessary to declare its Nature and Causes.

And first, they doubt under what kind of Disease they should reckon the stone; *Galen* placeth it among the Diseases in number, of those things which are wholly besides Nature, as also the Worms. For though a Disease in number properly doth respect living parts, whose number being increased or diminished, maketh an organical Disease; yet those things which are preternaturally added to the number of those things of which the Body is compounded, ought to be referred to the Diseases in number, so that sometimes the bare qualities are sometimes referred to Diseases in number; when they do immediately hurt the actions, as yellowness in the Eye of one that hath the Jaundice, a noise in Ears, and a bitter tast upon the Tongue.

Oftentimes the Stone is reckoned among Causes of Diseases, as it breeds Obstruction or Distention.

It may also be placed among the Syomptomes, *viz.* those things are voided or rerained: for if it be retained in the Kidneys, Reins, or Bladder, when it should be voided, it is to be reckoned among those things that are preternaturally retained: but when it is voided, it is to be reckoned among those that are voided wholly against Nature.

But there is more difficulty about the cause of the Stone, both material and efficient. *Galen* and his posterity, thought that flegm was the material cause of the Stone, which is thick and slimy, fit to be hardened, and (as they say of late) fæculent, slimy, and Tartarous, and heat the efficient, which drieth and hardeneth that matter, and at length turneth it into a Stone. Which Doctrine is opposed with strong Reasons.

First, If it should come of a slimy and thick flegm, then it would often be bred in the Brain and the Stomach, in which such flegm doth chiefly abound. Neither will it suffice to say that there is not sufficient heat in those parts to harden it; because according to the Doctrine of *Hippocrates* and *Galen*, a gentle heat by a continual action is sufficient to congeal; and hence is the reason why old men do more often breed the Stone, when yong men have hotter Kidneys; because the matter of the Stone lies longer in old mens Reins, by reason of the weakness of the expulsive Faculty, and so it's longer concocted by the heat, and at length hardned.

Secondly, From *Aristotle*, 2. *meteor. cap.* 4. things which grow together by heat, are melted by moisture, as Clay. But the stone is never dissolved with water. Neither doth it hinder to say that a strong heat makes such a Concretion or growing together, that it cannot be dissolved by moisture, as in Bricks. For first, in Man there is not so great a heat; then the not dissolving of Bricks with Water is not because of the strong heat they had, but rather from the disposition of the Clay; for Clay made of common Earth, although it be baked in a Furnace, will never be hard as a Brick, but alwaies be dissolved with moisture.

Thirdly. From *Aristotle* in the place mentioned, the heat that makes concretion must be dry. But there is a continual flowing of moisture into the Reins and Bladder, therefore such a drying and hardening cannot be in those parts.

Fourthly, Stones bred in Rivers and Fountains, in which there is no heat, and in some Dens and Holes that are very cold, the water that fals turns into a Stone; from whence strange shapes do arise. Therefore we must find another cause besides heat, and another Matter besides clammy and glutinous Flegm.

Fifthly, Flegm made hard is like Chalk, and is brittle, as you may see in the knots of the Joynts. But some Stones are like flints, which they cannot be from Flegm: nor is there so much heat in mans Body to make it so.

This slimy flegm hath deceived the Physitians of all Ages, which is found in the Urine of many Patients, and they thought it to be the immediate cause: but they were out. For first, In the Stone of the Kidneys such Urines are seldom made, but often in the Stone of the Bladder. But if this were the matter of the Stone it would be alike in both. Therefore this Matter depends especially upon the proper Disease of the Bladder, for it is an Excrement of it distempered. The Disease of the Bladder is this: we have seen in the Bodies of them who have died of the Stone in the Bladder, and who voided much of that matter, that the Bladder grew fleshy, as thick as ones Finger or Thumb, so that it filled the whol Cavity, and lay next to the Stone til by stopping the Urine it killed the Patient. But in those who made thin cleer Urine, their Bladder was not altered. The Reason of these accidents are taken out of *Hipp.* Aph. 66. Sect. 5. If there be no Tumor in great and evil wounds, it is evil. And *Galen* gives the Reason because there is a suspition that the Humors which should come by reason of pain to the wound, are gone to some noble part. Moreover, it is Natural to all parts; as *Galen, lib. de diff. febr. cap.* 11 that they which are stronger, send that which hurteth them to the weaker, nor do they cease so doing till it come to the weakest. So when the part wounded is very weak, and therefore fit to receive Humors, if they come not thither, it is a sign that other parts are very weak, which

which cannot ſend, and that others are weaker than the wounded, to which the Humors are carried. Not only the bad Humors are carried to the wound, but alſo good blood, which Nature ſends to refreſh it. All theſe things are in the bladder that hath the Stone. A great uneven Stone, or ſharp, hurts the Tunicle of the Bladder; hence comes pain and weakneſs. And Nature to help it ſends more than uſual blood, and the ſtronger parts ſend their ſuperfluities. Theſe the Bladder concocteth as much as may be into its ſelf, and ſo groweth thicker. But when it cannot take in all, eſpecially the evil Humors, hence come many foul Excrements, which from the Nature of the part turn ſo flegmatick. But in them who have clear Urine, either the Stone hurteth not, which cauſeth the attraction, or ſome other parts are weaker than the bladder, to which the Humors flow.

But becauſe this Doctirne doth deſtroy an old Opinion, we will confirm it by a cleer Example of the Womb. The Womb is Membranous, as the bladder: but in Women with Child it is fleſhy and thick; ſo that in the laſt months it is two Fingers thick; becauſe Nature all the time ſends much blood to it to nouriſh the Child; which when the Child doth not wholly conſume, ſome part of it is taken into the Womb: and ſo it encreaſeth. The ſame is in the Bladder, though Preternaturally (which in the Womb is Natural) that when much blood comes to it, it converts it into its ſelf, and grows thicker. But if without being with Child, the Womb be diſtempered and made weak, then Humors ſuperfluous from other parts come to it, which when they cannot be taken into its ſubſtance, turns to the Whites. And that flux is a proper Excrement of the Womb, as the flegm is of the Bladder. The ſame thing is in the Reins, though not ſo often; as when by a Stone in them there is pain and weakneſs, Nature ſends much blood and Humors to them, which when they cannot be turned into the ſubſtance of the part, they are turned into a ſlimy Excrement, which is voided in abundance; and this vulgar Phyſitians take for Matter or Pus, which is only flegm, or mixed with a little Pus, as when by the grating of the Stone there is an Ulcer.

Some Modern Writers being converted with the aforeſaid Reaſons, have made a Juyce, which will turn into a Stone to be the material cauſe of the Stone called *Succus Lapideſcens*; and the efficient to by *Spiritus Lapideſcens*. They call the former a certain Humor naturally proper to turn into a Stone: And this they deſire to prove by the breeding of Stones in the Earth, which are by many Authors ſaid to come of Waters and things caſt thereinto to be hardened preſently; ſome Waters in Caves to be made Stones, and ſome part of the Wine groweth to the Veſſel, called Tartar; and Urines that are cleer, when they are cold grow to the glaſs. And although the peculiar fitneſs of the Matter to be thus turned, is not ſufficiently known; yet ſome ſay they have found it out, ſaying that it is of Salt mixed with Earth. Some Salts do grow hard in the Sun, and are eaſily diſſolved in Water; and if they be joyned with Earth like themſelves, by the force of the efficient cauſe they may be Stones. So we ſee in Wines turned to Tartar: but Tartar calcined goes all into Salt, which ſhews that it is chiefly made of Salt. So in Urines that have much Salt, eſpecially in thoſe which have ſlimy matter, we ſee a Tartarous Matter cleaving to the glaſs. This Salt Matter, which is mixed with the Urine, comes from Meat and Drink ſo affected, and they are caſt forth in a ſound Body, nor are they retained in the Reins when the efficient Cauſe is abſent.

We have called the efficient Cauſe, *Spiritum Lapidificum*, or a Spirit that makes a Stone: *Fernelius* calls it a ſtony diſpoſition, which is in the Reins commonly Hæreditarily. But we like the foremoſt Title beſt. For firſt, ſome have Stones which have them not Hæreditarily if they eat or drink things that breed them, becauſe in them there is both the Material and Efficient Cauſe; therefore the Hermets impute the Efficient Cauſe of Stones to their proper ſeeds, which in a Matter rightly diſpoſed, produce their form.

Moreover, Many Hiſtories ſhews that Stones come from a Stone-making Spirit, of Men, Beaſts, and other things turned into Stones by a Breath or Spirit out of the Earth. So in *Aventinus*, lib. 7. *Annal. Bavar. an.* 1343. that more than fifty Country men and their Cows, were turned into Stones. And ſo ſaies *Oretellius* in his Deſcription of *Ruſſia*, of whol Heards of Cattle. So alſo *Camerarius* reports of a South wind that bloweth ſome times of the yeer, in the Providence of *Chilo*, in *Armenia*, by the blaſts whereof, whol Troops of Horſe are ſuddenly turned into Statues of Stone, and ſtand in the ſame rank and file in which they were.

This Stone-making Spirit, is not only in the Reins of thoſe which have this Diſeaſe, but alſo in the Juyce of thoſe things that are eaten and drunk ſeparated from them; ſo that ſomtimes both come together: Hence it is that ſome that eat but any Meats that incline to the breeding of the Stone, do preſently produce it, becauſe there is a Stone-breeding diſpoſition, or Stone-making Spirits in their Reins. But if their Reins be free from this Spirit, ſuch meat will not breed Stones, becauſe their Stone-making force is not ſtrong enough without the aſſiſtance of the Reins to convert that matter into Stone. On the Contrary, if the Stone-making power be greater in the meats that are taken, and they are often eaten, Stones will be bred, although the Kidneys have no ſuch diſpoſition or Stone-making Spirit. So we ſee in divers places, where the Water or Wine are full of Stone-making juyce, the

the greateſt part of the Inhabitants are ſubject to the ſtone; as we may ſee in *Ovid* concerning the Thracians, in theſe Verſes.

The Thracian Waters, all things Marble make,
Their Guts turn Stone that inwardly them take.

And contrary, if there be that ſtone-making vertue in the Kidneys, it makes ſtones of any nouriſhment, though never ſo wholſom. So about three yeers ſince, I ſaw one who for three or four months voided more than twelve little Stones every day by Urine, when all that while he kept his bed, very ſick, and fed only upon Broth and Panadoes.

The Antecedent and Primary Cauſes, either reſpect the ſupply of Matter for the Stone, or the conſtitution of the Reins, by reaſon whereof the Stones do more eaſily grow.

The Stomach, Liver, Spleen, and Reins, do much cauſe the breeding and heaping up of Matter for the Stone; chiefly the Stomach, if it do not well concoct, there is a crude Chyle brought to the Liver; and from thence impure and Earthy Juyces are ſent with the Serum or Water into the Reins. A hot Liver doth bake the Chylous Matter, and makes it fit to breed a Stone; as alſo being too cold it makes crude blood moſt fit for the ſame purpoſe. A Spleen weak or ſtopped, or otherwiſe diſturbed, doth not ſufficiently purge the droſſie part of the blood, but ſends part of it to the Reins, which will more eaſily be turned into a Stone. And laſtly, the Reins beſides their conjunct cauſe, which is a ſtony diſpoſition, are an Antecedent Cauſe in two reſpects, Namely, in reſpect of their Temper, and of their Form. In regard of their hot Temper, they more violently draw the Stone-making Matter, and thicken it more: but in reſpect of their Form, they are an Antecedent Cauſe, if the Emulgent Veins are more looſe, ſo that that thick and Tartarous Matter may be more eaſily received into the Reins; or if the Ureters, and thoſe Veſſels that ſend the ſerous Matter to them, be too narrow, ſo that the thick Matter hath not a free paſſage, but is retained in the Reins.

Thick and ſlimy Nouriſhment doth chiefly afford Matter for the Stone, ſuch as are ful of Salt, as Beef, Pork, Hairs, Geeſe, or things dried in the Smoak, or poudered, as Salt-fiſh, Shel-fiſh, Eeles, Pulſe, Cheeſ, and all Milk meats, hard Eggs, Cheſnuts, Pears, Quinces, Medlars, unleavened Bread, and Rice; thick Wine, ſharp or black, or new Wine have purged, ſtanding Waters, and ſuch as are ful of Stone-breeding Juyce.

To theſe add very hot meats, as Pepper, Ginger, Garlick, Onions, old ſtrong Wine, which makes the Liver and Reins too hot, too ſtrong Diureticks, which carry the matter that will cauſe the Diſeaſe too violently to the Reins; thick Garments, Down Beds, Baths, inordinate Lechery, which is a great Enemy to the Reins, violent exerciſe, eſpecially after meat, too much feeding, or long faſting, great anger, and other paſſions.

SIGNS. The Signs of the Stone taken by themſelves, are equivocal, and common to other Diſeaſes: but if you conſider them all together, you may have certain knowledg by them.

The Firſt Sign, is a fixed pain about the Loyns, ſomtimes heavy when the Stone is faſtned to the ſubſtance; which being of a dull ſence, hath a weighty pain; but as often as the Stone gets into the Head of the Ureters, then it cauſeth a ſharp and pricking pain, and this is called the Nephritical pain, or pain of the Reins, and it continueth while the Stone is there; neither will it ceaſe to torment the Patient till the Stone get into the Cavity of the Bladder, or turn back into the hollow of the Kidneys.

The Second Sign, is bloody Urine, which comes from the opening or corroſion of the Veins which are diſperſed into the ſubſtance of the Reins, which comes from the rubbing of the Stone that ſticks in the ſubſtance; but if there be but little blood voided, being mixed with Urine it looſeth its color, ſo that the Urine looks like a Lye. This Sign is not alwaies, but ſomtimes depends upon other cauſes. But when it doth appear, it is one of the chief, which diſtinguiſheth the Stone from the Chollick. It uſeth to be cauſed by riding, much walking, and other violent exerciſe; for then the Stone if it be rough and ſnaggy, being removed from its place, doth cut and tear the tender Fleſh of the Kidneys.

The Third Sign, is thin Urine, water-like, and little, in the beginng of the fit; after which ſomtimes followeth a total ſtoppage, if both Ureters are ſtopped: but when the fit is paſt, and the Stone that was fixed in the Ureters is fallen into the Bladder, there comes forth much thick troubled Urine, with a ſandy Sediment.

The Fourth Sign, is often voiding of ſand and Stones. Concerning voiding of a Stone, it is evident, That if the Patient voided any formerly, though never ſo ſmal, when he had a fit, it is moſt certain that the Diſeaſe is the Stone. But concerning Sand we cannot ſpeak ſo infallible; for we may ſee many all their lives time void Gravel, and never be troubled with the Stone; for ſand comes often from aduſtion of Humors in the Liver and Veins, and it ſticks to the ſides of the Urinal, and goes not to the bottom, as that which comes from the Reins. Beſides, if you rub it between your Fingers, it diſſolveth, and is like Salt, when the other will not yeeld to the Fingers, and will not diſſolve. And finally, becauſe this Sand is ſalt, it is diſſolved in hot Urine, nor will it appear while the Urine

Urine is ſo; but when it is cold it grows together to the ſides of the Urinal, not unlike the Cryſtal of Tartar; which being diſſolved in warm water, when it grows cold, congealeth and ſticks to the ſides of the Glaſs; ſo the Nature of them both is very like.

The Fifth Sign, is a ſtone voided, and this is moſt certain: For if any former Sign, though equivocal do appear, and a ſtone be voided, you may be certain of the Diſeaſe.

The Sixth Sign, is a numbneſs of the Thigh on the ſame ſide that the Back is pained of: for the ſtone being great, doth oppreſs the Nerve which is inſerted into the Muſcles of the Loyns, under the Reins, called by the Anatomiſts *Pſoæ*, and thoſe Muſcles go to the Hip for its motion, ſuch a numbneſs is perceived by ſitting upon the Thigh, through the compreſſion; or in the Arm by long leaning thereon.

The Seventh Sign, is the drawing in of one ſtone, on that ſide where the pain is: For the Kidneys and Ureters being provoked with the greatneſs of the pain, do vehemently contract themſelves, and then the Spermatical Veſſels and all the parts adjacent are alſo contracted, and theſe Veſſels do raiſe up the ſtone which is joyned to them, ſo that it ſeems ſomtimes to be fixed to the Groyn. And this retraction or drawing in of part reacheth to the bladder and Guts: For in great pain the belly is bound, and Urine ſtopped; ſo that then Purgeswill not work by reaſon they are hindered by that Contraction.

The Eight Sign is, loathing and vomiting by the connexion of the Kidneys with the Stomach, by the Membrane that comes from the Peritonæum, and by the Nerve of the ſixth Conjugation, two branches whereof reach from the Stomach to the inward Tunicle of the Kidneys. Therefore when thoſe ſenſible parts in the Kidneys are pulled, the Stomach conſenting, is ſtirred up to exclude that which hurteth; and firſt it ſends out Flegm, then yellow Choller, after green, if the evil continue, becauſe through long pain and waching the blood is altred in the Veins, and that part which is moſt diſpoſed for it, is turned into green Choller.

Finally, The Nephritical pain is ſo like the Chollick, that *Galen* himſelf was deceived in the diſtinguiſhing of them, as we ſhewed in the Diagnoſis or Knowledg of the Chollick: where alſo we laid down ſigns by which we may diſtinguiſh them, which we ſhall not need to repeat.

The Signs afore mentioned are equivocal, and one of them can ſcarce give a certain knowledg. Some Authors mention others, which are more equivocal and uncertain, but joyned with others they help the knowledg of the Diſeaſe, therefore it will not be amiſs to mention them.

Hipp. Aph. 34. Sect. 7. ſaith, *They who have bubbles in their Urine, have an old Diſeaſe in the Reins.* For theſe bubbles come from thick Humors full of groſs Vapors, which are either bred in the Reins, or ſent from other parts to them, that matter is proper to breed the ſtone, and cannot be preſently cured, therefore the Diſeaſe is long. *Galen* in his Comment upon this Aphoriſm, ſaith that the mouthes of the Arteries which come to the Reins, are opened by the ſharpneſs of the Urine, and thence comes a Spirit which being mixed with the Urine, maketh bubbles. But it is not probable that ſuch a groſs Spirit that will remain ſo long, ſhould come from the Arteries, and Urine being cold may long time ſo continue, as we ſee many bubbles many hours ſwimming thereupon. And alſo when the Arteries are opened by the ſharpneſs of the Urine, blood will alſo come forth. And the mouthes of the Veins having thin Skins, would be more eaſily opened, and ſo there would be alſo blood mixed with the bubbles.

Hippocrates alſo Aph. 76. Sect. 4. ſaith, *They who void little bits of fleſh, and things like hairs, with a thick Urine, do it from the Reins.* The bits of fleſh come from the Ulcer of the Reins; of which we ſhall ſpeak hereafter: but theſe thrids or hairs are ſaid by *Galen*, in his Commentaries, to come from thick and crude flegm, made long and round by the extraordinary heat of the Reins. Yet *Galen* confeſſeth, 6. loc. aff. cap. 3. that after a long ſearch he was ignorant of the cauſe of their length. *Avicen* ſaith that theſe thrids grow long in the Veſſels of the Reins, or others; for in regard theſe are taken away by Diureticks, and the Patients acknowledg pain in the Reins, it is credible that they receive their form from thence. *Actuarius* doth directly ſay that they come from the Ureters: For when the Reins abound with flegm, it goes with the Urine into the Ureters, and ſticking to them and growing thick by heat, it gets a long ſhape like a thrid or hair. But *Fernelius* writes that thoſe hairs come from the Paraſtates or Kernels, from his Obſervation, in which they grow long like hairs from the matter of the Seed, which by force of the Diſeaſe flowing down by degrees, grows thick by heat, and that they appear much in thoſe who have lately had a filthy Gonorrhœa, and in thoſe women who have the Whites, or a foul Womb, and in that Urine which they make next after they have known a man. Others ſuppoſe, that thoſe thick Humors of which thoſe filaments or hairs are made, are firſt bred in the Veins, but take their form in the narrow paſſages of the Reins, through which, as through a ſieve, they turn ſmal, and after they deſcend into the Ureters, in which they grow dryer, till they are ſent into the Bladder, neither can they be broken by reaſon of their toughneſs. Whatſoever the cauſe is, ſince the beſt Authors do agree that theſe hairs breed of thick fleſh in the Kidneys,

or

or come to them from other parts, it is certain that they may turn into a Stone, if there be an efficient cause fit to produce it. And therefore this may be a probable sign of the Stone.

PROGNOSTICK.] As for the Prognostick. The Stone of the Kidneys is very dangerous, for it useth to bring great evils; as Inflamation, Exulceration, great Pains, Watchings, dejection of strength, Feavers, stoppings of Urine, and the like dangerous Symptomes.

If this Disease be Hæreditary coming from the Parents, it is incurable.

And because *Hippocrates* saith that the Diseases of the Reins are hard to be cured in old men, Aph. 6. Sect. 6. The Stone of the Kidneys in old men is difficult, if not incurable.

If the pain of the Kidneys continue many daies, and cannot be cured with any Medicines, there is danger of death, and it is neer at hand when they are cold externally, and have a cold sweat in the face. Urines that are first thin, and after thick, and have sand at the bottom, do signifie that the fit is towards an end.

A Stone joyned with an Ulcer in the Kidneys, is incurable: for those things which break the Stone, do exasperate the Ulcer.

CURE. The Cure of the pain of the Kidneys, and Stone sticking in them, or in the Ureters, is by enlarging of the passages, and relaxing them by throwing forth the Stone, and any other thing that hurts them, by removing or taking away the antecedent cause, and by taking away the pain. Which you may do with these Medicines.

Take *of Marsh-mallow and Lilly Roots, of each one ounce: Mallows, Violets, Pellitory, Bearfoot, of each one handful: Lin-seed and Fenugreek seed, of each half an ounce: fat Figs, six: Chamomel and Melilot Flowers, of each one pugil: boyl them to a pint. Dissolve in the straining, Cassia, and Diacatholicon, of each six drams: Oyl of Lillies and Violets, of each one ounce and an half: fresh Oyl two ounces: make a Clyster to be given presently.*

Afterwards open the Liver Vein of the right or left Arm, and take away eight or nine ounces of blood, according to the strength and fulness of the Patient. Phlebotomy is very necessary to prevent Inflamation, which useth to come from continuance of pain.

After blood-letting, give this Clyster.

Take *of the flowers of Chamomel and Melilot, the tops of Dill, Pellitory of the wall and Rue, of each half a handful: Annis, Fennel, and Cummin seeds, of each half an ounce: Make a decoction to one pint; in which dissolve Diaphœnicon half an ounce: Turpentine dissolved with the Yolk of an Egg one ounce: Oyl of Dill and Scorpions, of each three ounces. Make a Clyster.*

To mollifie more, and assuage the pain after your Laxative, you may make one of Oyl thus:

Take *of Oyl of Dill and of Chammel, of each half a pound: Oyl of sweet Almonds two ounces: Oyl of Rue one ounce: Mix them for a Clyster.*

At the same time apply a Fomentation to the part pained, made of the Decoction of the first Clyster, with Annis seeds and Fennel seeds, Oyl and Water, with Spunges.

Take *of Oyl of Scorpions compounded two ounces: fresh Butter, Hens Grease, Oyl of Lellies, and of sweet Almonds, of each one ounce. Make a Liniment to be used after the Fomentation.*

Or this Cataplasm:

Take *of Mallows and Pellitory, of each two handfuls: Parsley with the Roots one handful; Rhadish Roots two ounces: boyl them soft and beat them: then add of Onions roasted, two: Oyl of Lillies, bitter Almonds, and sweet Butter, of each two ounces. Make a Cataplasm, which you must put between two thin linnen cloaths, and apply warm to the Belly, according to the length of the Ureters, and heat it as often as it grows cold.*

You may also apply one either made of Pellitory alone, or with Eggs fryed in a Pan with Oyl of Chamomel, bitter Almonds, Scorpions in a cloth.

Or make it of Onions shred and fryed with Hogs Grease, or the Oyls aforesaid, with five or six warm Eggs applied.

And because in this Disease, there is abundance of crude Humors, after Clysters (which must still be repeated as the pain cometh) you may give a purging Medicine, especially in form of a Bolus, lest it be easily vomited up, because these Patients are commonly squeazy Stomached.

Take *of Cassia new drawn with Oyl of sweet Almonds one ounce: Diaphœnicon three drams: Pouder of Rhubarb one dram: with the pouder of Liquoris and Tragacanth, make a Bolus.*

If the Patient cannot swallow a Bolus, dissolve purging things in the Decoction of Mallows.

But you must diligently observe that you must not give a Purging Medicine before the pian be allayed. For when the pain is great, a strong Purge seldom works, because then all the parts contract themselves, and refuse to help the Medicine.

But at that time you may give a Vomit, by which the plenty of Humors may be abated, and a revulsion is made from the part affected; and often Nature of her self, when the pain is urgent, doth endeavor the same, and after it finds ease.

A gen-

A gentle Vomit which wil alſo aſſwage pain, may be made thus:

Take *of warm Water four ounces: Sallet Oyl one ounce; ſimple Syrup of Vinegar one ounce and an half. Make a Vomit.*

If you wil have a ſtronger, you muſt uſe Salt of Vitriol, or Mercurius vitæ, with which *Angelus Sala* ſaith, that he hath often cured this diſeaſe.

Before and after purging, you muſt give at the mouth, thoſe things which open the paſſages, and abate the pain: for which purpoſe the Syrup of Marſh-mallows preſcribed by *Fernelius* often given, is excellent. But becauſe it is not alwaies ready in the Shops, you may make it ſimply thus:

Take *of Marſh-mallows three ounces; boyl them to a pint: diſſolve in the ſtraining half a pound of Sugar. Let him take it often.*

This following Julep given often, is good to mollifie the paſſages.

Take *of Barley one pugil: gray Peaſe half a pugil; Mallow and Marſh-mallow ſeeds, of each two drams; the four great cold ſeeds, of each one dram; fat Figs eight; Sebeſtens ſix; Liquoris half an ounce: boyl them to a pint and an half. Diſſolve in the ſtraining, Syrup of Maiden-hair four ounces. Give it at four draughts, twice or thrice in a day.*

Give for his ordinary drink, a decoction of Marſh-mallow Roots one ounce and an half: Barley two pugils: Liquoris ſix drams, in five pints of water to a pint.

Or make Broths of Mallows, Marſh-mallows, and gray Peaſe, with much Butter, and a little Salt: or boyl the ſame in fat broth.

Or give Emulſions made of the four great cold ſeeds.

But Oyl of ſweet Almonds above al Medicines, doth mollifie and relax the Paſſages, and aſſwageth pain, if it be new drawn: give three or four ounces by its ſelf, or with white Wine, or a Decoction of Marſh-mallows, Liquoris, and gray Peaſe; or make a Potion of equal parts of Oyl of ſweet and bitter Almonds, becauſe bitter Almonds are good alſo to expel the Stone.

The day after you have opened the Arm-Vein, you may open the Ham or Ankle Vein on the ſame ſide, for that wil derive the Humor, and the Patients find much eaſe thereby. Which Rule is given us by *Hippocrates*, 6. Epid. Part 1. Aph. 6. and by *Ætius*, lib. 11. cap. 5.

And if the Diſeaſe laſt long, you may open the Hemorrhoids; according to *Hipp.* Aph. 11. Sect. 6. who ſaith, That it is good for Melancholick men, and ſuch as have the ſtone, to have their Hemorrhoids bleed. From the ſame branch of the Spleen there are Veins which go to the Reins, Bladder, and Hemorrhoids.

If the pain be not aſſwaged by Fomentations, Liniments, and Cataplaſms aforeſaid, put him into a Bath made of the Emollient Decoction, with white Wine added, for it aſſwageth pain, at leaſt while the Patient ſits therein; but you muſt not uſe it much leaſt it take away ſtrength.

And Laſtly, When the pain is very great with watching and weakneſs, you muſt give Narcoticks, and put two drams of Philonium Romanum, or five or ſix grains of Laudanum in a Clyſter, or three or four grains at the mouth, or one ounce of Syrup of Poppies in a convenient Julep.

After theſe Topicks have been uſed, in a long pain, it is good to apply a Plaiſter of Melilot, Malaxed with Oyl of Chamomel and Dill.

This pain uſeth to be Cured with ſome of theſe Medicines, and with repeating Purges (if they be needful) or giving Caſſia often. But if after the uſe of them it continue, it is moſt certain that they are great Stones which ſtop the Ureters, which muſt be ſent out by Diureticks, which wil break them. But you muſt firſt begin with the mildeſt, leſt by ſtrong and ſharp you inflame the blood and the Reins. And you muſt conſider the habit of the body: For a ful body will endure things that do more pierce and make thin; but a ſlender, leſs.

There are abundance of this kind in Authors, that diminiſh, break, and expel the Stone, but we will give you only the moſt choyce.

Take *of Smallage, Parſley, Butchers Broom, Couch-graſs, and Sparagus Roots, of each one ounce: Mallow and Marſh-mallow Roots, of each half an ounce: Pellitory of the Wall two handfuls: Annis, Fennel, Dill, Caraway, Carrot, Amye, Carthamus, Cummin, Rue ſeeds, and Bayberries, of each two drams: Chamomel, Melilot, Dill, and French Lavender, of each one pugil: boyl them in white Wine to the conſumption of half. Diſſolve in the ſtraining, being one pint, freſh Butter four ounces; Honey of Roſes two ounces; red Sugar one ounce; Benedicta Laxativa half an ounce; one Yolk of an Egg; Oyl of Nuts, Lin-ſeed, and Dill, of each three ounces: mix them for a Clyſter, which let him keep two hours, if he can.*

Take *of Strawberry Water, and Saxifrage Water, of each two ounces: the beſt white Wine ſix ounces: Oyl of ſweet Almonds two ounces: Spirit of Vitriol one dram: mix them for three doſes: Give the firſt as hot as may be endured; after ſix hours give the ſecond as the former; and if this will not do (as it ſeldom miſſeth) let him take the third.*

You may ſooner make a Julep of Saxifrage Water, and Syrup of Violets, with fifteen or twenty drops of Spirit of Vitriol.

Take *of the Juyce of Pellitory drawn without fire three ounces: Juyce of Lemmons, and Oyl of sweet Almonds drawn without fire, of each one ounce and an half. Mix them for a Julep to be given three or four times morning and evening.* Or,

Take *of the Juyce of Lemmons and white Wine, of each two ounces: Sugar Candy half a dram. Take it instead of the Julep.*

Concerning Juyce of Lemmons you must note, That it must be used warily, for being given often and much, it maketh Exulcerations in the Stomach, from whence cometh the Flux called *Lienteria.*

These Pills following are excellent:

Take *of Sal prunella, Crystal of Tartar, Salt of Ivy Berries, and of Water-cresses, of each equal parts: with some proper Syrup or Turpentine, make a Mass of Pills; of which give one dram every morning.*

This following Pouder of *Quercetan* is much commended.

Take *of the inward Skin of Hens Gizzards, and their white Dung, of each half an ounce: the inward Skins of Egg-shels poudered, two ounces and an half: Rupture-wort and Cinnamon, of each four scruples: Medlar stones two drams: Annis and Fennel seeds, of each one ounce: make them into very fine Pouder, and give half a dram or a dram thereof in white Wine.*

The Ashes of burnt Egg-shels from half a dram to an ounce given in white Wine, doth powerfully expel the Stone that sticks in the passages of the Ureters,

Goats blood prepared is commended of all Authors, old and modern, as the best Medicine to dissolve the Stone. The Dose is from half a dram to a dram.

The Water of Goats Blood distilled in a Glass in Balneo Mariæ, doth wonders. But you must feed the Goat one month with Saxifrage, burnt Juniper berries, Parsley, and other Diuretick, without Drink.

Hartman commends the Urine of a Goat in these words as a wonderful Remedy: *In the stoppage of the Reins by a great Stone, or when the Ureters and Bladder are stopped by Stones sent thither, so that one drop cannot be voided, it is excellent if you take the Urine of a Goat taken out with his Bladder while he is yet alive, and drink and apply his Paunch and Guts to the Belly and Privities, for so the Stone will be presently consumed without hurt to the Vessels, and the Patient Cured.*

The Pouder of Millepedum, or Sows, is excellent to dissolve the Stone, and we will teach the use thereof in the Stone of the Bladder.

Also the infusion of the same in white Wine taken and long continued is effectual to the same purpose.

There is a Wine of Winter Cherries commended of *Arnoldus Villanovanus*, and they say it doth so bring forth the matter of the Stone that you may take it up in your Hand. And this is done by beating the Winter Cherries in white Wine, and giving the strained Liquor.

These also following are good:

Take *of Lapis Judaicus, or Jews Stone, Pulvis Lithontribi Justini, of each one dram: Peach Kernels, Gum Tragacanth, and Cherry-stone Kernels, of each half a dram: bring them to Pouder, and with Turpentine make a Bolus, which give in three Doses morning and evening.*

Take *of Horse-Rhadish scraped two ounces: white Wine four ounces: steep them a few hours; then strain them strongly. Let the Patient take the straining twice or thrice, at convenient hours.*

Savin Water given to an ounce or two, doth purge Stones and gravel.

Take *of Mallows Roots clensed in white Wine, six ounces: Burdock and Couch-grass Roots, of each four ounces: Asarum, Parsley, Valerian, and Fennel Roots bruised, of each two ounces: Maiden-hair, Saxifrage, Burnet, Golden rod, and Betony, of each four handfuls: Bazil, Burdock, Carduus, Mountain Osier seeds, Medlar stones, and Peach stones, of each one ounce: Gromwel seeds two ounces: Lapidis Lyncis, and Judaici, of each one ounce and an half: Turpentine three ounces: Goats Blood prepared two ounces and an half: Saffron two drams: white Wine four pints: bruise them that must, and mix them all; distil them in* Balneo Mariæ. *Take two ounces of this Water three hours before Supper, drinking after four ounces of white Wine.*

Take *of the bark of the Roots of Carduus Asininus one ounce: Liquoris two drams: Boyl them to six ounces: let them take the straining many daies. It doth wonderfully clense Stone and Gravel.*

Take *four pounds of shred Onions that are white; two pound of Sugar; one pint and an half of white Wine: distil them in* Balneo Mariæ *til they are dry, Give every morning two or three ounces for many daies together.*

The Ashes of a Scorpion is commended by Practitioners, if you take one Scruple at a time, with Water of Couch-grass, Pellitory, or white Wine; but it is seldom used.

Mathiolus his Oyl of Scorpions is more in use; a dram taken at the Mouth with the aforesaid Liquors, doth excellently further the voiding of the Stone.

The

The Chymists brag much of their Salts: among which the best is, Salt of Bean Cods, or Stalks, half a dram whereof, with white Wine works very well. And also Tartar vitriolate in the same quantity, They commend also Spirit of Salt, Vitriol, Mercurius dulcis, with their proper Vehicles or Liquors.

Outwardly you may help the Stone, if you contiuually chafe the Reins and Ureters with warm hands anointed with Oyl of Scorpions.

Also many Cupping-glasses from the Kidney affected downwards, applyed without Scarification.

Then anoint the Part with *Mathiolus* his Oyl of Scorpions; to which add a little pouder of Cantharides. Or make a Liniment of Oyl of Wax, Bricks, and Scorpions, of each equal parts; it is very piercing and good, if you fear no Inflamation of the Reins.

You must observe in the use of Medicines to break and expel the Stone, That they must not be used twice or thrice, but often, till the passages stopt are open; and while you give them, you must cherish the Reins and Bladder with Baths, Fomentations, Oyntments, and Cataplasms, that the other way work the better. And you must give thin Liquor, as white Wine, often; and use inward Emollients, Looseners, and Openers, to enlarge the Passages, and temper the sharpness of other Medicines.

By these Remedies the pain of the Reins is Cured, and Stone dissolved and expelled. But because they who are disposed to this Disease, and Cured, do often relapse: therefore we must appoint some Preservatives that we may hinder it as much as may be.

And first, if there be a Plethora or fulness, or the Reins and Liver hot, it is good to open a Vein, Spring and Fall, a Clyster or gentle Purge being first given: And then to Purge the Matter away which is proper to breed the Stone before it come to the Kidneys, which you may do by a Vomit twice or thrice in a month, to those which easily vomit.

Or you may give a Purge by a Bolus of Cassia, Diaphœnicon. and Rhubarb, prescribed in the Cure, or some other convenient Medicine every month; or two or three, according to the habit of the Patient, and the plenty of Humors, and that in the last quarter of the Moon.

Or if there be evil Humors, they must be purged Spring and Fall with a convenient Apozeme: for by that, not only the Antecedent and remote cause will be taken away; but also some part of the conjunct cause; as also the Obstructions of the Bowels, which usually accompany this Disease, will be taken away, if you mix therein clensing and cutting Medicines.

Or instead of the Apozeme, you may use the Decoction of an old Cock made thus:

Take *of Polypody of the Oak, Carthamus seeds, of each one ounce and an half: Thime and Epithimum, of each one pugil: Cummin, Annis, Dill, Fennel, Caraway, and Carduus seeds, of each two drams: Senna one ounce and an half: Gummy Turbith half an ounce: Cinnamon one dram: Crystal of Tartar two drams: beat them and mix them together, and put them into the belly of an old Cock; and then boyl them til the flesh come from his bones. Let him take the Broth being strained, at four mornings draughts.*

Or you may give this following Pouder commended of *Solenander*, by the use whereof he testifieth, that he Cured many of the pain of the Reins, giving it in the fit.

Take *of Senna two ounces: the best Rhubarb half a dram: Turbith one dram and an half: Hermodicts two scruples: Polypody half a dram: Cinnamon, Ginger, Gromwel seeds, Saxifrage, Broom seeds, of each one dram; pouder them finely. Give one dram, or a dram and an half in white or thin red Wine, once in a month.*

Carolus Piso doth extol this following Pouder:

Take *of Annis, Fennel, Caraway, and Cummin seeds, of each one dram: Coriander prepared half a dram: Liquoris and Burdock seeds, of each one dram and an half: Cinnamon and Galangal, of each one scruple: Gromwel and Broom seeds, of each half a dram: Diatragacanth frigid two drams: Diagridium one scruple: Senna as much as all the rest: make a Pouder. The Dose is one dram, with the Broth of gray Pease.*

Or you may make a Magistral Syrup thus:

Take *of Sparagus, Couch-grass, Marsh-mallow, Knee-holm, and Parsley Roots, of each one ounce: Bettony, Burnet, Saxifrage, and Pellitory of the Wall, Maiden-hair, of each one handful: Bazil, Parsley, Gromwel, Broom, and Burdock, and Mountain Osier seeds, of each two drams: Liquoris, Raisons, and Polypody of the Oak, of each one ounce: Make a Decoction to one pint and an half. Infuse in the straining, four ounces of* Senna: *white Agarick two ounces: Ginger two scruples: boyl them a little, and strain them: after dissolve in it one pound of white Sugar. Boyl it up to a Syrup, and give thereof two ounces once or twice in a month, with the Decoction of Barley, Couch grass, and Gray Pease.*

Or if the Body be very foul, make Pills of Aloes and Agarick, and give two or three of them every other da, before Dinner.

After Purging, give Diureticks, to bring forth the slimy Matter, and Sand that is about the Ureters.

For this end, make Decoctions of the Diureticks mentioned in the Magistral Syrup, with Sugar, into the form of a Julep, or Apozeme. Or Chicken, Goat, or Mutton Broth, to be taken many daies together after general Evacuations.

Also after every Purge, take some of these following, once or twice in a week.

Take of the stalks and flowers of Beans three pound: Calcitrap one pound: beat them, and add one pound of Sugar Candy; the Juyce of Lemmons on pint and an half: the Juyce of Oranges half a pound: the Decoction of Mallows, and Marsh-mallows well strained two pound: Honey one pint: Distil them with a gentle fire, and let them not be burnt, nor the Liquor wholly consumed. Let the Patient take four ounces of this Water every morning.

Take of the Stones of Medlars, and the pouder of Diatragacanth frigid, of each one ounce: dried Rest-harrow Roots, Liquoris, Melone and Gromwel seeds, of each two drams: Saxifrage, Broom, Rhadish, Knee-holly, Calcitrap seeds, of each one dram: Marsh-mallow and Sparagus seeds, of each one scruple: Sugar Candy two ounces: make a Pouder. Of this let him take one spoonful thrice in a month in the morning, about New moon, Full moon, and Wain, drinking after a little white Wine, or red Pease broth, Sea-holly, and Liquoris, exercising after it.

Carolus Piso highly commends this following Pouder, which he gave with his purging Pouder before mentioned, and took away many boxes of smal stones from a President of *Lorrain.*

Take of Marsh-mallow and Violet seeds, of each half a scruple: Gromwel seeds, and Liquoris, of each one scruple: the Jews Stone, and Spunge Stone, of each six grains: the pouder of Dates, Medlar, and Cherry Stones, of each two scruples: Melone Seeds three drams: make a Pouder. Give one dram with unleavened bread dipt in white Wine three daies together of the New moon, and let him drink red Pease broth after it, wherein the Roots of Marsh-mallows, Fennel, Sea-holly, Red-harrow, and Parsley, and Juniper berries bruised have been boyled, adding a little white Wine. Honey, Butter, and Juyce of Lemmons.

This following Electuary prescribed by *Zappata*, is excellent.

Take of the Seeds of St. Johns-wort dried, and finely poudered, three ounces: Conserve of Roses or Violets one pound: mix them into an Electuary, of which let the Patient take half an ounce every morning three hours before meat the first two weeks two daies together; and after for fifteen daies once in a week; and after that once in a month, or oftener, according as the Disease requireth.

Conserve of Roses, is better than Violets, because it correcteth the scent of the Turpentine which comes forth of the Seeds of St. Johns-wort beaten. But Violets agrees best with the Reins.

These following Lozenges are very safe, and most excellent.

Take of the four great cold seeds, and of Liquoris, all clensed one scruple: Burnet, Bazil, Parsley seeds, and Nutmeg, of each half a dram: Aromaticum Rosatum two scruples: Sugar dissolved in Winter Cherry Water, four ounces: make Lozenges of three drams in weight. Let him take one in the morning three hours before meat, drinking after it four ounces of Rest-harrow, or Rupture-wort Water, with two ounces of white Wine.

The Wine of Winter Cherries described in the Cure, if it be drunk somtimes, doth take away the Matter that breeds the Stone, saith *Villanovanus.*

In the use of all Diureticks observe this, They must not be used too often because they draw to the part affected; there once or twice in a month, or somtimes seldomer, is sufficient, purging before, lest the Humors of other parts should be carried to the Reins.

Turpentine may be used oftner: for *Amatus Lusitanus* in Curat.. 68. Cent. 2. reports of a Monk that had the Joynt-Gout, and the Stone both, and could find help by nothing: at length by the use of Turpentine he was Cured within six months of them both. Every morning he swallowed the quantity of a smal Nut with Sugar. And the reason why Turpentine often used doth not hurt as other Diureticks, in my Judgment is this; Because it looseneth the Belly withal; so that those gross Humors, which by other Medicines would be carried to the Reins, are sent out by stool.

But commonly Turpentine is used seldom, as other Diureticks, either alone, or with other Medicines, thus:

Take *of Turpentine ten times washed in Saxifrage or Pellitory Water, half an ounce: With Sugar make a Bolus.* Or,

Take *of Cassia newly drawn six drams: Turpentine half an ounce: Pouder of Liquoris two drams: mix them for a Bolus.* Or,

Take *half an ounce of Turpentine, and one dram of poudered Rhubarb: mix them for a Bolus.* Or,

Take *Four ounces of Turpentine, burn it upon a hot Iron that it may pouder, and give two drams with convenient Liquor.* Or,

Take

Take *Turpentine half an ounce*: *Pouder againſt the Stone called* Pulvis Lithontribus, *two drams*: *mix it for a Bolus.*

Zacutus Luſitanus, Obſer. 58. Lib. 2. Praxis admir. doth much commend Natural Balſom for expelling Stones, and that a man of three ſcore yeers of Age that had his Water ſtopped eighteen daies with Stones, was cured thereby. Firſt he took ſome drops of it with Oyl of ſwet Almonds, encreaſing the quantity of both till he came to half an ounce of Balſom, and three ounces of Oyl of ſweet Almonds, within ten daies he voided ſix Stones; and afterwards he was preſerved by the ſame Medicine, by taking in a morning half an ounce of Oyl of ſweet Almonds, and ſix drops of Balſom, by which means he made a Sandy Urine, and lived long. If you want Eaſtern Balſom, you may take that of *Peru.*

The ſame *Zacutus* in the ſame Obſervation, doth commend Tobacco Water, in theſe words: *I remember* (ſaith he) *that I took away many great Stones faſtened in the hollow of the Reins, with diſtilled green Tobacco Water. If you want that, then uſe the Decoction.*

Moſt wiſe *Varandæus*, my Maſter, commends the Waters of ſome Baths, Balervacan, or Bitumenous for Preſervatives againſt the Stone, of which we have ſeen rare effects. We add his words: *There is* (ſaith he) *no better Medicine after Purging, than the drinking of Balervacan Waters; for by the heat which comes from the Bitumen, they diſſolve groſs Humors and Stones, and by their Nitrous quality they clenſe, and by their great quantity, do not only clenſe the Guts, but Reins; ſo that it is incredible to tel what abundance of thick Water ſome have made after it. But when we fear the Inflamation of the Guts, we ordered them to abſtain from Wine, and gave them Chicken Broth with cold Herbs and Juleps. Therefore we put fat Flegmatick men into them once a day in the morning, having firſt anointed their Reins and Liver with ſome proper Oyntment, and bound them with doubled Linnen Cloaths, that the Excrements might be received from the Pores opened. And if their Bowels grow hot, they may after uſe ſweet Water Baths that cool and moiſten.*

Sharp Mineral Waters, or Vitriol, are alſo good to prevent, for they do not only diſſolve the ſlimy Tartarous Matter that breeds the Stone, but correct the hot diſtemper of the Liver and Reins, and therefore in hot diſtempers theſe are beſt.

And becauſe hot Bodies are hurt by hot things, we will prefcribe more temperate; as Bean and Rupture-wort Water, and Lemmon Water diſtilled. Slice them and diſtil them in Balneo Mariæ. And for their better cooling, ſtil them with Milk.

The Conſerve of Hipps, is Diuretick and cooling, and is commended by *Crato* in this caſe alſo.

The Conſerve of Marſh-mallow and Mallow flowers, which by Mollifying and moiſtening helps the Stones to come forth.

The inſpiſſate Juyce of Purſlain made into Pills, and given one dram at a time, doth powerfully clenſe the Reins.

The dried Flowers of Pomegranates in one dram, doth Purge the matter cauſing the Stone.

And the like Quantity of the Dryed Spunge of white Thiſtle, given in like quantity, is excellent.

Freſh Butter with as much Sugar Candy taken every morning faſting, doth clenſe the Paſſages of the Urine, and hinder the breeding of the Stone.

Bitter Almonds taken ten or twelve in a morning, do the ſame.

Filberts alſo taken before meat, are commended by *Crato*, who ſaies that he found by Experience, that many long affected with the pain of the Reins, were Cured by them. Which *Amatus Luſitanus* Curat. 78. Cent. 7. wiſely confirmeth, where he thus ſaith: *A man that had the pain of his back, and piſſed often red hairs, complained of his Loyns and Guts, for which he had took many things in vain but contrary to all hope he was cured with eating of Filberts. For one counſelled him that if he would be cured, he ſhould eat Filberts with their inward Husks before dinner and Supper: But he conſidering the Innocency of the Medicine, eat them at meat, and after alſo: by which he was cured perfectly, and his pain never returned.* *Amatus Luſitanus* in his Notes, adds this: *That not only that man, but many others have been cured thereby. Theſe are thoſe vulgar Nuts that* Avicen *reckons among the Medicines that conſume the Stone. But the queſtion is, by what faculty they work? whether by the dryneſs of the inward Skin? But ſome ſay that they work by their Oyly quality.*

The Chymiſts commend the Spirit of Salt, and give ſome drops thereof in a morning with broth, or other Liquor.

Zachius commends boyled Water given warm, the quantity of ſix or ſeven ounces, once or twice in a day, before meat. For it clenſeth the Reins, and extinguiſheth the heat, ſo that they cannot after breed Stones.

Let his Drink be thin Wine, with the Decoction of Sea-holly. This *Grato* commends. And we have seen excellent effects thereby.

Sowr Wine called in French, *Unies*, drunk often, doth so much good, that some have Vinyards of those Grapes on purpose.

To correct the hot distemper of the Reins, is the best Preservative, by such things as are mentioned in the hot distemper of the Liver. For they help the Reins and the Liver, from whence many times they are distempered.

Among the rest, Whey drunken in Summer, a whol month together, is the best. And sharp Mineral and Vitriol Waters, to cool all the Bowels.

You may apply this following Epithem often to the Reins.

Take *of Lettice, Water-lilly, and Rose Water, of each three ounces: Rose Vinegar two ounces: Apply them very warm Morning and Evening.*

This following Liniment is good, especially in Winter.

Take *of the Oyl of Roses, Water Lillies, and Violets, washed in Vinegar and Rose Water, of each one ounce: the Mucilage of Marsh-mallows drawn in Pellitory Water, six drams: Wax, a little. Make a Liniment for the Reins Morning and Evening.*

The extraordinary heat of the Reins, is allayed with a Plate of Lead, alwaies worne.

And Lastly, Because the Crudities of the Stomach do breed the Stone, you must have an Eye to that, and strengthen it with such things as are prescribed in the Chapter of the Weakness thereof.

Chap. 2. *Of the Stone in the Bladder.*

ALthough we should speak of these Diseases of the Reins in order, yet because the Stone in the Kidneys and Bladder are of the same Nature, and what hath been said of the one, may agree with the other, we shall speak next of the Stone in the Bladder.

CAUSE.] The Material and Efficient Cause is the same of both: only this Difference there is; That Children are most subject to the Stone in the Bladder, and Men to that in the Kidneys. The Reason of which, is given by *Galen*, 6. Epid. Sect. 3. because thickness of Urine, which Children often have by Reason of their gluttony, is dissolved by their gentle heat; neither doth it stay in the Reins by the help of the expulsive faculty of the Reins, which is stronger in that Age; but being fallen into the Bladder, there it staies longer, because Children given to play and sleep, piss more seldom. Moreover, their Urine is not so sharp, neither doth it provoke the expulsive faculty of the Bladder, while the quantity is burdensom, and so the dregs remain because the Passage is very narrow; besides, the Bladder being stretched by the plenty of Urine cannot so exactly contract it self to empty out all the Urine, but some remains in the bottom, which is thick, and fit to breed the Stone. On the contrary, old men do often piss forth that Matter which is in the bladder, and their passage is larger; but the thick Humor remains in the Reins, because it is clammy, and cannot be dissolved by their weak heat, or strain through by reason of its dryness. Hence *Hippocrates* in *Coacis*, saith that the Stone in the bladder is not bred after fourteen yeers of Age, to three score, except it was there before.

Fernelius mentioned a new Opinion of the Stone, breeding in the Bladder, saying, That every Stone in the Bladder, had its beginning from the Kidneys, and grows afterwards in the Bladder: For when in a fit of the Stone, it fals from the Reins, if it be great, it staies in the Bladder, and by getting new Matter it encreaseth by degrees. For he affirmeth that in grinding of some Stones taken out of the Bladder, he found as it were a Kernel which fel from the Reins of another color and substance, and that he never knew any that had a stone in the Bladder, who was not formerly vexed with pains in the Reins. But this Opinion is cast off by divers very good Authors, who by their Experience have found the contrary, and have taken many Stones from the Bladders of Children, which have been wholly of the same color and substance within. And common Experience teacheth us, that Children have the Stone in the Bladder, who never had pain in the Reins, which would be otherwise if the Stone came first from them the Reins. It is true, that in men many times Stones fal from the Kidneys into the Bladder, and encrease by the addition of new Matter; but we deny that it is alwaies so, and we constantly affirm, that many Stones have taken their beginning in the Bladder.

DIAGNOSTICK.]

The knowledg of the Stone in the Bladder is difficult, especially in the beginning, when it is little; but when it is great it is evident. But we shall discover it as much as we can by Art.

The First Sign is, pain in the neck of the Bladder, which is worse towards the end of pissing, and reacheth to the end of the Yard, like that which is in difficulty of Urine from Inflamation, called *Dysuriæ*, and it is scarcely at first distinguished from it, but when other signs appear.

The

The Second Sign is, Itching in the Yard, which makes the Patient ſcratch it often.

The Third Sign is, Weight in the Peritonæum, or inward covering of the Guts, and all about the Pecten when the Hair groweth, with a heavy pain, when the ſtone is great.

The Fourth Sign is, When there is a great Stone there is great ſtoppage of Urine, with pain like Women in Travel, and dropping of Water, and often endeavoring to piſs.

The Fifth Sign is, Stoppage ſuddenly in time of Piſſing, by reaſon of the Stone falling to the Orifice of the Bladder.

The Sixth Sign is, Eaſier making Water lying upon the Back, becauſe it puts the Stone from the Orifice to the bottom of the Bladder.

The Seventh Sign is, Often ſtanding of the Yard, which comes from ſtoppage of Urine, and of the Inflamation of the Bladder by the Stone rubbing againſt it.

The Eighth is, An often deſire to go to ſtool, which follows the deſire of piſſing, by reaſon of the conſent of the Sphincter Muſcles of the Anus and Bladder; for when one is provoked, the other is provoked, becauſe they have branches from the ſame Nerve.

The Ninth is, The Patient cannot reſt in a place, but ſhakes his Leggs, and if the Stone be great he can ſcarce ſtand upright, ride, or walk in rough places; for then the mouth of the Bladder is much afflicted *with* the Stone.

The Tenth is, That the Patient is helped by no Remedy, but worſe commonly; for all Medicines that go through the paſſages of the Urine, either do bring new matter, and encreaſe the evil, or carry away the flegm, which being about the Stone made it leſs offenſive, but being bare, doth grate the inward Tunicle of the Bladder.

The Eleventh Sign is, When the Patient is in pain of the Reins, and after a fit uſeth to void Stones which cauſed it, but now voideth none as formerly, it is a ſign that the Stone cauſing the pain is ſent to the Bladder, and there remains, where by degrees it encreaſeth, and cauſeth the aforeſaid Symptomes. Therefore if any after ſuch pain, voids no ſtone, and after a time begins to be ſtopped from making Urine, it is very probable that there is a Stone in the Bladder.

The Twelfth Sign is from *Hippocrates*, Aph. 79. Sect. 4. *They who make a ſandy Urine have a Stone in the bladder.* Which Aphoriſm hath troubled many Wits. *Galen* in his Commentary thereupon, ſaith, that it is manifeſtly lame, and defective, becauſe *Hippocrates* left out half of it; for whether the Stone be in the Kidneys or Bladder alwaies the Urine is ſandy. And *Hippocrates* himſelf contradicts this Aphoriſm, *Lib. de internis Affectionibus*, where he reproveth the old Phyſicians that ſuppoſed ſand in the Urine to be the ſign of the Stone in the Bladder. *Cardanus* in his Comment upon the ſame Aphoriſm, ſaith, That he voided for thirty years, firſt red, then white Sand, every day in abundance without any ſuſpicion of the Stone either of the Kidneys or Bladder; and he further ſaith, that there are ſcarce one in ten who doth not void Gravel, yet few there are that are troubled with the Stone in the Kidneys, and fewer with that in the Bladder. The Spaniards void much Gravel, and yet are not ſubject to the Stone.

We diſtinguiſhed of Sand in the former Chapter, which may ſignifie the Stone: But we ſaid it was an Equivocal ſign. For that Sand is ſomtimes ſent forth by the ſtrength of the expulſive faculty, and is not kept in the Kidneys and Bladder any while. And if this Sand did ſhew the Stone more ſurely, yet it would never declare that of the Bladder only. And therefore that Aphoriſm, as the words are, is falſe.

Beverovitius and *Salmaſius*, have greatly contended about this Aphoriſm (both Learned men and good to open dark Sentences) and they have written both whol Volums of the ſame. It is not our intention to ſtay long upon it, determining this one thing for an end of all Controverſies; That the Opinions of Authors, which at firſt ſeem contrary to Truth and dayly Experience, are alwaies to be taken in that ſence which is moſt conformable to Truth, although the words will not bear it, which in ſuch a caſe are to be thought to be added by ſimple fellows in the Tranſlation, or the whol Sentence to be put in by them; as *Galen* ſaith often of ſome of *Hippocrates* his Sayings, That they are thruſt in by others, when they carry not the weight and Majeſty of *Hippocrates*. And the Opinion of *Beverovitius* concerning Sand in the Urine, ſeems not to be according to the mind of *Hippocrates*, nor to be of great uſe in Practice. Firſt, it ſeems not to agree with *Hippocrates*, who in his foregoing Aphoriſms, takes ſigns from things contained in the Urine; and following his matter in hand, ſaith, That Sand in the Urine, ſignifieth the Stone of the Bladder. But *Beverovitius* inverts the Sence, and ſaith that *Hippocrates* is to be underſtood of Sand, which formerly uſed to be voided, that if they ſubſiſt, that is, be retained in the Bladder, and be no more ſent forth, it is a ſign that the Sand ſo retained is turned to a Stone in the bladder. This Interpretation, as I ſaid, doth not agree with *Hippocrates* his Intention, and it nothing avails for Practice: for they who uſe to void Gravel, have ſome times of intermiſſion, in which there is not a Stone bred in the bladder. Nor hath it much weight that *Beverovitius* obſerveth, That *Hippocrates* in his other Aphoriſms, where he laies down the ſigns to be taken from the things contained in the Urine, doth not uſe the word *Subſidentia*, or ſetling,

ling, or falling down; but the word Excretion, or voiding. As for example, they who piss matter or blood, with thick and branny Urine, &c. But here he useth the word that signifieth setling, to shew that he meaneth somthing else. But we bringing all things to Practice, say that *Hippocrates* in this Aphorism, could not use a word which signifieth only sending forth, or Excretion, because he ought to distinguish that sand which signifieth the Stone, from that which doth not. This Sand, as we said in the former Cahpter, settles in the bottom of the Urinal; but other Sand doth only stick to the sides; and therefore *Hippocrates*, that he might distinguish them, said well, They whose sandy matter settleth; for others which do not settle, are not a sign of the stone, in the bladdder.

But that we may bring this Aphorism to Truth, and Practical use, we suppose that the Opinon of *Johannes Zechius*, is the best; who makes it a proper sign of the stone of the bladder, and there is great use of the Aphorism in Physical Practice, when by al other Interpreters, it is made unprofitable. And that *Zechius* may be honorred by them who have not his Works, we think it worth our labor to repeat his words, which are in his Book of Consultation, 58. Consult. *Hippocrates* (saith he) *Aph.* 79. *Sect.* 4. *said thus, which was never understood yet, either by Galen, or any other. They whose Urine hath a sandy settling or sediment, have the stone in the bladder. Which Sentence, if we should take it according to* Galen, *would be false, because we observe that many men do piss sand all their lives (whereof I am one) whithout any suspicion of the stone in the bldadder. From whence I cannot but wonder at* Galen, *and all the rest after him, that they should either not understand so useful an Aphorism (which I can scarce beleve) or by reason of its ambiguity pass it by. The whol difficulty is in the signification of the word* [Sabulosa] *in Greek called Psamimodea: Hippocrates would have nothing understood thereby but thick gravel mixed as it were with fat Earth like Clay or snot in the bottom of the Urinal; a certain sign of a great stone in the bladder. But beause there is nothing constant in man, it is not to be admired that some that have this Disease have not this sign; as when the stone is smal, as we observed in Cardinal* Paleotus. *Now the cause of this muddy Excrement hath been shewed in another place.* So far Zechius; but where he shewed the cause of it we could never find. But we plainly shewed it in the former Chapter, when we said that this snot-like matter is the proper Excrement of the bladder distempered, when it cannot concoct the great quantity of blood, and superfluous humors which are sent thither, and turn them into its self, but turns them into that consistence like snot; and this evil disposition of the bladder comes from the stone therein. Let that be perused, for it maketh much for the understanding of what hath been said.

But there still remaineth one difficulty, for some have dayly flegmatick slimy matter in their Urine, and yet are free from the stone in the bladder. And *Cardanus* reports of an Augustine Monk called *Leo*, that shewed him often so much congeled flegm in the bottom of the Chamber pot as was bigger than a Goose Egg, and yet he had not the Stone. To this doubt we answer, That the slimy matter that comes from the bladder, is to be distinguished from that which comes from other parts, because that which comes from the bladder, is more clammy and glutinous, so that it sticks fast to the bottom of the Pot or Urinal, and cannot be shaken off when the Urine is powred forth; but that which is from other parts doth not so cleave, but comes presently forth with the Urine; Experience hath tanght me this, which hitherto no Author ever yet observed. This clammines comes from the Nature of the bladder, which is a Membraine, and apt to produce this glewines, as you may see Glew is made of Mebranous Skins of Beasts.

This tough glutinous Matter, I say, comes from the evil disposicion of the bladder, which is caused by the stone there, and we can thus prove it besides what hath been said; Because we have known a Child of twelve yeers old, that had a stone in the bladder, and pissed continually a glutinous matter that cleaved to the bottom of the Glass. And after the stone was cut forth, he voided the same for a month, but afterwards none at all. Which cleerly shewes that Matter comes from the evil disposition of the Bladder, which could not presently be cured after the cutting: but after the Bladder was cured, that mater appeared no more, which shews that it came from no other part but the bladder.

For a Conclusion of this, let us take notice, That whensoever this slimy matter appears with all the aforsaid conditions, there is a stone in the Bladder; but when it doth not appear, it doth not follow that there is no stone, for it often happeneth that the stone is smooth, or little, and so doth not hurt the bladder, and then the Urine is alwaies cleer. This is a true sign, that there is a stone when it appears; but when it is absent, it is not a sign of no stone.

Nor would this Objection, or rather Cavil, become a wise man, because from our Observation before mentioned, we proved that such matter might be voided by Urine, and yet no stone in the Bladder, for it was cut forth. It is sufficient that either a Stone was lately there, which was the cause of this Disease; and so this kind of Matter signifieth, ether a Stone there now, or lately hath been there.

The last sign is by tryal with the Catheter, and putting the finger into the Anus, which operation must

muſt be uſed to take away all doubt; for the moſt part it doth: for ſomtimes the Stone is covered with ſlimy matter or a bag, ſo that the Cutters themſelves are deceived thereby. But the Catheter is more uncertain than the Finger, which you may not be certain not only Stones being there, but of the form and bigneſs of it.

PROGNOSTICK.] As for the Prognoſtick of this Diſeaſe: It is alwaies painful and dangerous; painful, becauſe only very ſmal Stones compaſs through the Neck of the Bladder.

The great ones, if like flint, cannot be diſſolved; if ſoft like Chalk, or brittle, they may be diſſolved with long uſe of powerful Medicines, which for the moſt part the Patients will not ſtick to, and therefore they are ſeldom cured; therefore there is often cutting, which how terrible it is, dayly Experience will declare, becauſe many die under that Operation. Hence *Hippocrates* in his Oath, commands his Diſciples that they uſe it not, but leave it to men of that Profeſſion only. But in Women, the Operation is leſs dangerous, becauſe their Paſſage for Urine is wider, and it may be done without cutting, only by enlarging the part.

CURE.] The way of Cure is the ſame with that of the Kidneys, firſt Evacuation of the antecedent matter, Revulſion, and hindering of the breeding of it: and let the matter conjunct, of the Stone it ſelf, be diminiſhed, worn away, or diſſolved, for which there are good Medicines in the Chapter aforegoing.

Of which, the diſtilled Water of Onions is moſt excellent, by which continued twenty daies we ſaw a Stone bigger than a Bean thrown out of the Bladder.

But the beſt Authors and Experience teach, That things taken at the mouth cannot diſſolve the Stone in the Bladder. Hence it is that we commonly refer them to the Cutter. But becauſe there are many ſtories of men cured by ſuch Medicines, we will ſpeak of the chief, that every one may try them, if he pleaſe, before he go to the terrible Chyrurgion. Somtimes the Stones is ſo ſoft and newly congealed that it is not impoſſible to diſſolve it; but hard flinty Stones cannot.

Horatius Augenius, Tom. 2. Epiſt. Med. Lib. 9. Epiſt. 8. *I* (ſaith he) *have twice ſeen the Stone broken in the Bladder. Once by chance I had the ſame of one* Janetus *a Printer at* Rome *in Cure, whom I purged that he might be cut with more ſafety. For he had tried all the Venetian and Florentine Phyſitians. But when nothing did him good, he ſent for the Prieſt to conſult about his Soul, and reſolved to be Cut. The Prieſt being a Jeſuite, and hearing his Confeſſion, and the condition of his Diſeaſe, told him a Medicine, of which he had made tryal in himſelf and others. He tryed, and was cured in the ſpace of nine daies. The Medicine was this.*

Take *of the Pouder of Hog-lice or Sows, one dram, or four ſcruples at the moſt. Aqua vitæ half an ounce: red Peaſe Broth, nine or ten ounces. Let him take it five hours before dinner.*

I Cured one of eighteen years of Age, of a hot and dry complexion, by taking away ſome part of the Aqua vitæ, and give it him but every other day, and at other daies of Bean and Strawberry Water, of each five ounces, with ſix drops of Oyl of Vitriol, and one ounce of the Julep of Violets to cool him, thus:

Take *of the Pouder of Sows prepared, one ſcruple: Aqua Vitæ two ſcruples: red Peaſe Broth eight ounces. Mix them, and give it ſix hours before Meat.* Thus *Augenius.*

Sennertus in his Chapter of the Stone in the Bladder, tels a famous ſtory of *William Lauremberg*, Profeſſor of *Roſtoch*, who being old, and troubled with the Stone, was unwilling to be cut, and therefore ſought for other Remedies. Firſt he tried the famous Water againſt the Stone, which is ſo much prized by Princes, which is thus made:

Take *of Salt of white Tartar one ounce: Parſley Water one pint: Mix them, and ſtrain them with a brown Paper; and with Orange peels make it yellow. He uſed alſo the Indian Jewel, called in Spaniſh,* Igiada, *which is moſt famous for breaking the Stone; but both to no purpoſe. Therefore he deſired to make tryal of the Medicine of Sows, which* Horatius Augenius *ſaith, cured two yong men.*

In imitation of whom, after general Phyſick, and good Diet, he took of Sows one ſcruple; the Spirit of Juniper two ſcruples; red Peaſe Broth ten ounces: which he took in the morning; but the firſt and ſecond time he found a ſtraightneſs in his Breaſt, and a fainting, ſo that he was conſtrained to take one dram of Treacle with the Potion; and ſo uſed it fifteen daies: but all this while he voided no Gravel. And then he added other things, and made it thus:

Take *of prepared Sows two ounces: a Hares and Goats Blood prepared, wild Roſe Flowers, and purple Violets ſeeds, of each one ounce: Species Lithontribi, two ſcruples: mix them for an Antidote, of which take two ſcruples: the Diuretick Decoction ten ounces: the Spirit of Juniper two ſcruples.*

Which Medicines after he had taken it the ſecond time at five a clock in the morning, four hours after he felt a great pain under the *Os Pubis*, about the Neck of the bladder: A little after he made a little Water, and therewith ſome thin red things like ſcales of fiſhes; which though they ſeemed to be ſlimy, yet when they were touched turned to Sand. So that it plainly appeared that they were the outſide of the Stone.

By the continuance of this Medicine, every fourth or fifth day he voided the like scales, and sometimes bigger pieces, especially when he used a sweet bath. But when the neck of the bladder was wounded by the fragments and the Stone, he used Medicines to assuage pain; and by the use of these Medicines, was in seventeen months cured. The Decoction was,

Take *of Liquoris four scruples: Roots of Marsh-mallows, Couch-grass, Red-harrow, of each half an ounce: Winter Cherries twenty: red Pease six ounces: Raisons one ounce: the four great cold Seeds, of each one scruple: Barley two handfuls. Boyl them in Winter Cherry Water, Rest-harrow, Strawberry, and Bean Flower Water, of each one pint and an half: to the straining add of the Syrup of Marsh-mallows four ounces.*

The Sows are thus prepared:

Take *of live Sows two pound; wash them in Rest-harrow Water: then drown them in Spanish-Wine; then powr the wine out, and put them in Glasses, the more Glasses the better, because then they will dry better: Put these Glasses well stopt into the Oven when the Bread is drawn, that they may dry gently till they will Pouder: then put some Spanish Wine upon this Pouder, as much as it will take in, and dry it again; do so thrice: and fourthly wash it with this Liquor.*

Take *of Straw-berry water three ounces: Spirit of Vitriol half a dram: mix them, Then dry it, and make it fine, and keep it in a Glass for your use.*

Besides the aforesaid, the use of the distilled Water of Goats blood, or of the Urine of a Goat newly slain, which was formerly mentioned in the Stone of the Kidneys.

If the Stone cannot be broken with Medicines, necessity requireth the manual operation, though it be dangerous, lest the Patient die with lingering pain. This requires a skilful and well exercised Artist, and that it may have good success for the most part, as we have observed.

It is the Duty of the Physitian, before the operation to prepare the body by bleeding, purging, and Diet, as the State of the business requireth. And observe, that the taking away of a Stone from a Woman hath no danger, because it is done by enlarging the Passage of the Urine, which in them is very short.

If the Patient fear cutting, or want a good Chyrurgion, he may use assuaging Medicines least the Stone should cut and ulcerate the neck of the bladder, such as are prescribed for heat of Urine.

But if a Stone fastened in the neck of the bladder stop the Urine, it must be shaken back with lying upon the back with the Leg up, and the Body shaked; and then by a good fomentation or bath, and with a Catheter, let the Stone be sent back into the Bladder.

Chap. 3. *Of the Inflamation of the Reins and Bladder.*

BEcause the Inflamation of the Reins and Bladder are cured with the same Medicines, therefore we will put them in the same Chapter, although the Signs are different, as shall be shewed.

This Inflamation is a Tumor of those Parts, from the flowing of Blood or Choller unto them.

This is not very ordinary, because the substance of those parts is solid and thick; but sometimes it happeneth, because the Kidneys and fleshy are apt to receive blood: but the Bladder, though it be without blood, and spermatick, because it receives blood for its Nourishment through the smal Veins, is without question subject to Inflamation by too much blood; as other Membranes of the Brain, or Meninges, the Pleura, Mediastinum, and the like.

We said that these Inflamations come from Blood or Choller, as when Flegm or Melancholly if the blood make the parts thicker, because they cannot pierce into their thick substance.

CAUSES.] The Causes of this Disease, are either from things Natural, not Natural, or Preternaturrl.

From Natural things, when there is a Natural Infirmity of those parts from the Parents, or a great loosness of them, a great heat originally in them, by which they draw plenty of Humors: In Youth these conduce much to an Inflamation.

From things not Natural, as much Venery, which weakeneth those parts, and draws much blood or other Humors to them; Gluttony, Drunkenness, and eating of Salt and Spiced Meats; great Passions of the Mind, lying upon the back in a soft bed, great Exercise, stoppage of some great Evacuations, as of the Months and Hemorrhoids, or usual bleeding at the Nose, those things which cause repletion and evil concoction, and drive the Humors to the inward bowels.

From Preternatural things, as a stroak or wound upon the Reins, or about the Bladder; a pressing or bruise of those parts; constant Feavers, foulness of the Vessels, or other parts that purge themselves

ſelves by Urine, as in a Pleuriſie, Empyema or inpoſthume in the ſide, Obſtruction of the Spleen, breaking of the Meſentery, and the like. And laſtly, Diſeaſes of thoſe parts do cauſe Inflamation, as the ſtone, great pain, exulceration, heat of Urine, and ſtoppage thereof, or the like.

SIGNS.] The Signs of the Inflamation of the Reins, are a weighty pain in the Reins, ſomtimes beating, if the place be affected where the Arteries are: And this pain extendeth to the parts adjacent, ſo that the Patient can neither lift himſelf up, nor ſtand upon his Feet, and ſcarce turn himſelf, and neither lie upon his ſide, nor his Belly, becauſe then the part inflamed wil hang down; therefore he lies alwaies upon his Back, and if he either neeze, or otherwiſe move his Body, the pain is encreaſed. He hath a numbneſs or pain in the Leg on the ſame ſide, by reaſon of the Nerve that goes from thence to it. He hath difficulty of Piſſing by reaſon of the heat which is ſent to the Urine, and filth mixed with it comming from the inflamed part. The Urine is firſt thin and yellow but after red and thick; he hath a conſtant ſharp Feaver, which is attended often with watchings, dotings, and other great Symptoms; alſo loathing and vomiting, by which he voids Choller, Flegm, and other Humors.

Somtimes the Gut Colon is inflamed, and if it be that part which is neer the Liver, it brings the like Symptoms: but here is the difference; In the Inflamation of the Reins, the pain reacheth to the ſhort Ribs, the Back, and Bladder; but that of the Colon tends more to the Belly, and there is a greater change of Excrements of the Belly, than in the Inflamation of the Kidneys.

But in the Inflamation of the Kidneys, there is a pain about the *Pubis* and *Perinæum*,, in which there is heat, and ſomtimes redneſs. There is conſtant heat of Urine, but that is ſtopped when the part ſwelleth, and ſtoppeth the paſſage.

The ſtraight Gut ſuffers by reaſon of its neerneſs; hence it is that there is often deſire to go to ſtool with burning, ſomtimes the Belly is bound, when the Gut is ſtopped by the inflamed Bladder. There are alſo other common Symptomes mentioned in the Inflamation of the Reins, as a Feaver, watching, doting, thirſt, and the like.

PROGNOSTICK.] There can be no good Prognoſtick in this diſeaſe: For the inward Inflamation of the noble inward parts, do threaten continual danger of death. It is moſt deadly when a Convulſion or datage followeth, or the like great Symptom: and if there be a cold ſweat, death is at hand.

In the Inflamation of the Reins, if the Hemorrhoids follow, it is good.

If the Inflamation Suppurate, and the Inpoſthume break, and go into the paſſages of the Urine, there is hope; but if it go by the Emulgent Veins in the Liver, and labor to get way through the Guts, it is dangerous.

A ſmal Inflamation of the Bladder with a Sediment in the Urine that is white and equal, promiſeth health.

An Inflamation of the Bladder, is ſomtimes cured by an Eryſipelas, or Chollerick Tumor ariſing in the Skin ſuddenly, and by making much Urine.

CURE.] The Cure of the Inflamations of the Reins and Bladder, is made by revelling, deriving, cooling, and moderately repelling, by Anodines, Reſolvers or Ripeners, if need be, and the like: whoſe Matter and way of uſing, ſhall be as followeth:

And firſt, Phlebotomy is very neceſſary in the Liver Vein, on the ſame ſide the pain is, twice, thrice, or four times, or oftener, if the ſtrength will bear it, til the defluxion ceaſeth, which you may know by the abating of the pain. But in the Inflamation of the Bladder, the right ſide is to be choſen by reaſon of the Liver, from whence, as from a Fountain, the blood floweth to the part.

After much blood is taken away, and revulſion is made by the upper Vein, you muſt alſo open the inferior for derivation ſake, in the Ham or Ancle; as alſo the Hemorrhoids are to be opened, eſpecially if they be ſwelled.

Cupping-glaſſes with Scarrification, as alſo good for Revulſion, both above and beneath, and Frictions with ſtrong Ligatures of the extream parts, to draw the Humors outward.

After, and before blood-letting, give a mollifying and cooling Clyſter that is a little looſening, and let it be of a ſmal quantity, leſt it oppreſs the Tumor, thus made:

Take *of Marſh-mallow Roots one ounce: Mallows, Violets, Lettice, of each one handful: ſweet Prunes four pair: Barley and Violet Leaves, of each one pugil: make a Decoction to eight or ten ounces. In the ſtraining diſſolve of Caſſia, or Diaprunes ſimple, one ounce: Oyl of Violets four ounces: two Yolks of Eggs: Make a Clyſter.*

Allay the heat of the blood with Juleps and Emulſions made thus:

Take *of Endive, Lettice, and Purſlain Water, of each four ounces: Syrup of Pomegranates two ounces: Syrup of Water Lillies one ounce. Make a Julep for three draughts, morning and evening.* Or,

Take *of Sorrel Roots two ounces: Mallows, Plantane, Purſlain, and Endive, of each one handful: the tops of white Poppies half a handful: Annis and Lettice ſeed, of each one dram: Borrage, Violets, and Water-lilly flowers, of each one pugil: boyl them to a pint and an half: then add four ounces of the Juyce of Pomegranates.* Or,

Take *of sweet Almonds blanched one ounce: fresh Pine-nuts half one ounce:* Lettice, Sorrel, *Purslain, and Poppy seeds, of each three drams; beat them according to art, powring on by degrees, of Barley, Lettice, and Purslain Water, one pint and an half. Dissolve in the straining Sugar of Roses one ounce. Make an Emulsion for three doses, in which we leave out the great cold Seeds, because being Diuretick they may draw sombing to those parts, especially in the time of the defluxion, but in the declination they may be useful. You may profitably add to the Emulsion, the Syrup of Poppies to stop the flux more violently.*

Also the parts inflamed may be cooled by Clysters, made of the Decoction of the Julep aforesaid, with Oyl of Roots or Violets two ounces.

In the beginning of these Inflamations, purging is not proper; for it is to be feared left the Humors being moved, should flow to the parts affected; so that if there then be a great flux of the Belly, it is to be stopped for that cause. But when the Inflamation is a little allayed, and the disease declineth, a Purge made of gentle things may be good, as of Manna, Cassia, Rhubarb, Tamarinds, Diaprunes simple, Catholicon and Syrup of Roses with a Decoction of Lettice, Purslain, and other cooling things prescribed in the Juleps. Or you may make a Bolus of some of them.

Outwardly, All the time of the Disease, you must apply cooling things that gently repel, as moist Epithems of the Water and Juyce of Plantane, Sorrel, Endive, Nightshade, Roses, with a *little* Vinegar, red Sanders, and Camphire. Liniments also of Oyl of Roses and Olives, Violets, Cerat of Sanders, white Oyntment, or Populeon alone, or mixed with a little Vinegar, which you must apply to the parts aforesaid, every hour cold.

Or you may make a Liniment of an Egg well beaten, with a little Oyl and Rose Vinegar.

Or you may make that which is excellent, of Oyl of Roses, with Vinegar and Juyce of Knot-grass, or Purslain; to which add, if you please, a new Yolk of an Egg. Let these be applied cold upon a Cloth.

If the pain be very violent, it is not amiss in these Epithems and Liniments, to mix a little Opium or Saffron.

Also you may make a Cataplasm of Barley Meal, with Juyce of Endive, Purslain, and Nightshade, with Oyl of Roses and Populeon. But this must be often changed left it grow hot.

Three things are to be diligently observed:

First, That you use not Coolers too long, left the Matter be kept from breathing forth, and the Tumar grows hard or Scirrhus.

Secondly, In the Inflamation of the Bladder, you must use less astringents and coolers, left you stop the Urine, which Symptome alone, is very usual and dangerous in this case.

Thirdly, Cataplasms in the Inflamation of the Bladder, are less necessary than Oyntments and Liniments, because they burden the part, so that it is more hard to dilate it self.

After you have used Coolers a short space, and often bleeding, when the defluxion is somwhat stopped, you must use Softners and Dissolvers; such are, Fomentations of the Decoction of Marsh-mallow Roots, Mallows, Violets, Pellitory, Lin-seed, Fœnugreek, Mallows, Cotten-weed, with Melilot, Chamomel, Rotemary flowers, and Rose Leaves to strengthen the part.

Then apply a Liniment of Oyl of Lillies, with a little Oyl of Chamomel.

Among the Dissolvers and Anodines together, there is none better than the Caraplasm made of Crums of Bread, made thus:

Take *of white Bread Crums one pound: boyl it in Goats Milk to a Pultiss: then add three Yolks of Eggs; four ounces of Oyl of Roses: half a scruple of Saffron: make a Cataplasm, change it often. You may add a little Opium and Camphire if the pain be very great.*

In the Inflamation of the Bladder, if you fear a Gangrene, you may make a strengthening Cataplasm of Bean Meal, and Orobus meal, or Lupines boyled in Wine.

When the greateft part of the Inflamation is abated, then you must use Decoctions and Liniments which do only dissolve, that the reliques may be consumed.

In the whol time of the Cure, you must have a special care of great Symptomes, as the Feaver, pain, watching, stoppage of Urine, and Belly; of the Stomach and other parts.

And as for the Feaver, pain, and watchings, it is most certain that the things mentioned to Evacuate and alter, do much for the mitigation of them. But to them you may add Epithems, Liniments, and Rose Vinegar, such as use to be applied to the Region of the Liver, Heart, and brain; and in time of necessity, Narcoticks both by mouth and Clyster.

There are special Anodine Suppositories to take away the pain of the Bladder, or Knots, made with Yolks of Eggs, and a little Opium, and Juyce of Henbane, or the like,

If the Strangury or stoppage of Urine follow this Inflamation, you must cure them with Medicines taken from their proper Chapters.

If the Inflamation of the Reins cannot be cured by what hath been prescribed, but it tendeth to suppuration, which you may know by the encrease of the Feaver, pain, and other Symtomes; as al-

so

ſo by trembling and vomiting, by greater weight about the part, eſpecially when the Patient lieth on his ſound ſide; you muſt help Nature with Cataplaſms of Roots and molifying Herbs, Lin-ſeed, Chamomel flowers: To which being boyled and beaten, you muſt add Meal, Butter, Greaſe, or Oyls of the ſame vertues. With which, if the Impoſthume break not preſently, and come forth by Urine, the Matter will get into the Cavity of the Abdomen, whence will proceed either ſudden death, or a Hectick Feaver. Sometimes the Tumor appears outwardly, and then you muſt open it either with a Potential Cautery, or an Inciſion Knife.

Sometimes thoſe Tumors grow hard, and Scirrhus, when the Feaver is gone, and the pain remains with a greater ſence of weight, and a kind of numbneſs of the ſubject parts: And this is commonly incurable, and brings an evil habit, or a Dropſie. Yet you may try with mollifying, cutting, and digeſting Medicines, ſuch as were mentioned in the Scirrhus of the Liver.

Chap. 4. *Of Piſſing of Blood.*

BLood may come from divers parts to the paſſages of the Urine, and be mixed with it, and make it look like blood: but becauſe this happeneth but ſeldom, and we here treat only of the Diſeaſes of the Reins and Bladder, we ſhal ſpeak only of that bloody Urine which is made ſo from the defect of the Reins and Bladder. Blood flows from theſe parts, as from all the reſt (as we ſaid in Hæmorrhagy, Hæmoptyſis, Vomiting of blood, and Hæmorrhoids) either by Anaſtomoſis, or opening of the mouths of the Veins, by Rixis, or Rupture, by Diabroſis or Corroſion, and ſeldom by Diapedeſis, or Rarefaction.

CAUSES.] The uſual Cauſes are much or ſharp blood, or a Stone faſtened in the Reins: the Veins are often broken with plenty of blood; but Corroſion, or Anaſtomoſis, or opening comes from ſharpneſs: alſo corroſion or tearing may come from the Stone, when being fixed in the Reins or Kidneys through violent riding, or other exerciſe, it is moved ſo that it hurts the parts with its roughneſs.

Alſo other cauſes may break the Veſſels beſides repletion, as a fal or ſtroak, lifting, carrying, vehement motion, and the like.

That Blood which is brought forth by Urine from Plethory, is not alwaies a Diſeaſe or Symptom; but ſomtimes for the good of the Patient, when Nature laies down that which is burdenſom unto her by that means, as *Aretæus* reports that ſome piſs blood at ſeveral times, and when they do not, they have the Head-ach, miſts before their Eyes, and giddineſs.

Alſo the Bladder may bleed if it be wounded by a Stone, or corroded by a ſharp Humor; but it is but little, becauſe it is membranous, and without blood; but if the Sphincter Muſcle be hurt, or the paſſage of the Yard, there will be much blood, as in extraordinary Venery is ſeen often, eſpecially when the *Proſtates* are inflamed by a Gonorrhœa, or running of the Reins.

SIGNS.] The Signs of this Diſeaſe are from the Kind of it, from the Part affected, and from the Cauſe.

The Kind of this Diſeaſe is appearent to the Sences, for it is eaſie to know when Blood is mixed with Urine, for it is like the waſhings of fleſh, with ſmal clodders at the bottom; ſomtimes the Urine is like a Lye, when it ſtaies too long in the Bladder, by which means it grows black.

The place of the pain ſhews the part affected, for if it be in the Loyns, it ſignifies that the Kindeys are affected; but if it be in the belly below the Navel, the Bladder is the part ſuffering. Moreover, if the blood comes from the Reins, it is mixed perfectly with the Urine, but if from the Bladder, it is not mixed. *Hippocrates* ſheweth this Sign in two Aphoriſms, Namely, in Aph. 78. Sect. 4. *They who ſuddenly piſs blood without force, have a Vein broken in their Reins*; and Aph. 80. of the ſame Section; *If men piſs blood, or there be clots or drops in the Vrine, and pain in the lower part of the Belly, the Pecten, or Perinæum, theſe have their Diſeaſes from the Bladder.*

If it come from the Stone, the ſigns thereof which are mentioned in its proper Chapter, wil appear; if they do not, you muſt conclude that it comes from too much blood or ſharpneſs thereof. The abundance of blood wil be known by the ſigns of repletion, and ſharpneſs, by the ſigns of Choller or Melancholly predominating; alſo ſalt flegm in the Urine wil make a great ſtoppage of Urine, and piſſing of blood; this hapneth often in old men that are very apt to be troubled with ſalt flegm. And the piſſing of blood from ſharp humors, is diſtinguiſhed from that in the ſtone, that in which there were firſt pains of the Reins, and voiding of Stones; but not in the other whoſe Urine is cleer, with no ſtrange things therein. And the Diſeaſe proceeds not only from immoderate exerciſe, which is ordinary to both Cauſes, but alſo from the paſſions of the mind, when it comes from ſharp Humors which are much ſtirred up by paſſions ſo that they who are ſubject to this Diſeaſe after Anger and Sadneſs, or great diſturbance of the mind, uſe commonly to piſs blood.

PROGNOSTICK.] As for the Proknoſtick. A plentiful and often piſſing of blood is very dangerous; for it will bring either a Conſumption or a Dropſie: And if it continue long, it may

may cause an Ulcer in that part from whence the blood floweth; if much blood flow at one time, it will cause a great stoppage of Urine in the Bladder, or some other evil Symptomes, as it encreaseth therein, and grows evil qualified.

CURE.] The Cure of this Disease is divers, according to the variety of the cause.

And first, if it come from blood abounding, or from sharpness, it must be first cured with Phlebotomy on the same side, often and little for the better revulsion: And by Cupping, Friction, and Ligatures in the upper parts; and if blood flow violently, Cupping-glasses must be applied to the Hypochondria.

For Derivation, let the Vein of the Ancle be opened, and the Hemorrhoids.

When watery Chollerick Humors cause it, let them be purged with Medicines mentioned in spitting of blood, often repeated at distance. To which also you may add these following, at your discretion.

Take *of the Pouder of torrefied Rhubarb one dram: prepared Coral half a scruple: Goats Whey, or Plantane water three ounces. Make a potion.*

Take *of Cassia newly drawn half an ounce: the Pulp of Tamarinds six drams. Eastern Bole-Armenick half a scruple. With Sugar make a Bolus.*

After due Evacuations and Revulsions, or at that time, if need require, you may use things to stop blood, and knite the Veins. And these are not presently to be used at the first, lest being stopped too suddenly it should grow cloddy in some part. For this purpose the Juyce of Plantane newly drawn is much commended, given four or five ounces in a morning and evening, which is good for any kind of bleeding. But if you fear it will cool the Stomach too much, you may boyl it a little with Sugar.

Sheeps Milk is much commended by *Forestus*, Lib. 24. Observ. 13. *Often* (saith he) *I have cured pissing of blood with only Sheeps Milk six ounces, and one dram of Bole-armenick.* The same is an Experience of *Gatinaria*; who also commands that none do sleep presently, or exercise after it. Also *Hollerius* and *Duretus*, from *Avicen* and *Hippocrates*, commends the same.

Also Decoctions of Knot-grass, Horse-tail, Purslain, and Bramble tops, are good for this, adding the third part of the Juyce of sharp Pomegranates or Quinces.

Or to allay the heat of the Blood, let him take the Apozeme following many times, morning and evening.

Take *of Lettice, Purslain, Plantane and Comphry, of each one handful: all the cold seeds, of each one dram: Jujubes three pair: Liquoris half an ounce: Water-Lillies, Violets, and Roses, of each one pugil: boyl them to a pint and an half. In the straining dissolve of Gum Traganth one dram and an half: Syrup of Violets and dried Roses, of each one ounce and an half: Lapis prunellæ half an ounce: the Troches of Winter-cherries without Opium, half a dram. Make a Julep for four Doses.*

To thicken and stop the blood more, put one ounce of Syrup of Poppies thereto.

Also you may give the Pouders that stop Blood, as of red Coral, Blood-stone, Bole-armenick, sealed Earth, either with the Apozeme, or with Rose or Plantane Water.

If the Disease continue, give this Opiate:

Take *of Conserve of Roses, and Comphry Roots, of each two ounces: Sealed Earth, Bole-Armenick, Sanguis Draconis, red Corral, Blood-stone, and Troches of Amber, of each one dram: Hypocystis, or Conserve of Sloes, Kermes berries, and Plantane seeds, of each one scruple: with Syrup of Poppies and Mirtles, of each equal parts: make an Opiate, of which let him take the bigness of a Chesnut morning and evening, drinking after a little Plantane Water.*

If it yet continue, it is good to give at distance the Decoction of Myrobalans in Whey, or the like.

Hollerius affirms, and *Duretus*, that the Troches of *Gordonius* are the best for it.

Christopher Vega commends the Troches of Amber given with Plantane Water, and saith that he cured this Disease with giving them only once at night.

For ordinary Drink, give the Infusion of Mastich wood in Wine, made thus:

Take *of sliced Mastich wood one ounce: spring Water four pound: Infuse them in Balneo Mariæ very warm in a close Vessel. Keep the straining for your use.*

But because clods of Blood are often retained in the Bladder, which beget grievous Symptomes, give warm Water and Vinegar, or Mallow Water and sharp Vinegar warm. Let the Venegar be so little that it is scarce tasted.

Apply Topicks to the Loyns that cool and astringe.

Take *of Snakeweed and Comphry Roots, of each one ounce: Plantaine, Purslain, Horse-tail, Knot-grass, and Shepherds-purse, of each one handful: Pomegranate peels half an ounce: Sumach, and Myrtle berries, and Hypocystis, of each two drams: Acron Cups, red and yellow Sanders, of each one dram: red Roses three pugils: boyl them in Smiths Water, and a little Vinegar. With the straining, let the Reins be fomented hot.*

Of

Of the same Decoction you may make a Bath to sit in, adding more simples.

Take *of Unguentum Comitissæ, and refrigerans* Galeni, *of each one ounce and an half: wash it with Oxycrate, and anoint the Loyns therewith.* Or to bind more,

Take *of the Juyce of Plantane and Blood-wort, of each two ounces: Vinegar half an ounce: Oyl Olive six ounces: boyl them til the Juyces be consumed: then add of Sanguis Draconis, Mastich, and Pomegranate peels, of each two drams: Camphire half a dram: Unguentum Comitissæ four drams: Wax as much as will make a Liniment: put a little Vinegar to it when you use it.*

Also a Plate of Lead ful of holes worn about the Reins, is good.

You must guard the Liver when it comes from sharp Humors, with Epithems, and Oyntments.

When it comes from the Stone and Gravel; after Purging, Revulsion, and things that allay sharpness, mentioned; you must use those things that may gently clense, as these that follow:

Take *of Pills of Turpentine, with Rhubarb one ounce: give half a dram in a morning, with two spoonfuls of Syrup of Scurvy-grass every other day.*

But when he takes them not, give this Pouder and Confectio following:

Take *of Liquoris two drams: the four cold Seeds, of each one dram: Purslain and Lettice seed, of each half a dram: the Troches of Amber and burnt Harts-horn prepared, of each one scruple: Sugar as much as all the rest; make a fine Pouder: give one dram with Mallows Water in which Quince seeds have been infused.*

Take *of Blanched Almonds, and Pine seeds clensed, of each half a dram: Marsh-mallow seeds, and Winter Cherries, of each one scruple: Lettice and white Poppy seeds, of each half a scruple: Starch and Tragacanth, of each half a dram: Liquoris two drams: Sugar six ounces: With Pellitory Water make a Confection in Morsels. Take it morning and evening half an ounce.*

Stronger Diureticks are not convenient, for they will provoke the Flux.

And lastly, Vitriol Waters are good to stop Blood, cool the Reins, and expel Stones.

Chap. 5. *Of the Ulcer of the Reins and Bladder.*

CAUSES.] The Ulcer of the Reins and Bladder, comes of three Causes; from an Impostthume broken after Suppuration; from the sharpness of Humors, such as causeth pissing of Blood, which being violent and continual, doth ulcerate the parts; or from a sharp Stone that corrodeth them; the last is most usual, the former seldom.

SIGNS.] Among the Signs, the chief is voiding of Matter with Urine, which lasting long, doth shew that there is an Ulcer certainly in the parts which are emploied about the Urine. But whether the Reins, or the Bladder be affected, is known by the place of pain, whether it be in the Loyns, or neer the Privities. Moreover, If Matter come from the Reins, it is better concocted, white, thin, and not stinking, because the Body of the Kidneys being fleshy doth better concoct; besides, the Matter is more abundant, and more mixed with the Urine, which is voided like Milk, till after long standing it settle to the bottom. That Matter which comes from the Bladder, is little, and not much mixed with the Urine, not so wel concocted, but crude, of divers colors, and stinking; for that part being without blood, and having little heat, cannot concoct sufficiently. But often pure Matter is voided without Urine, from the neck of the Bladder, and then there is a continual difficulty of Urine, and pain in that part, which is not in an Ulcer of the Reins but by fits.

When the Ulcer is in the Reins, somtimes much Blood is voided, which is hard to be stopped, and somtimes pieces of flesh and matter, or blood, somtimes so big as they hardly pass, and cause pain; but from the bladder come scales, or Skins, or Bran.

And from an old Ulcer of the Bladder that is callous or hard, there flows that snotty flegm which we spake of in the Stone of the Bladder.

PROGNOSTICK.] As for the Prognostick: All inward Ulcers are dangerous, but these most, because of the constant flux of Humors to these parts: for although the serous Humor hath clensing quality; yet here being mixed with other qualities, it doth not act in its Natural condition; and if evil, Salt, and sharp Humors are mixed therewith, they will make and nourish an Ulcer.

New Ulcers of the Reins and Bladder are curable, old not.

They are incurable in old men, somtimes curable in yong men, but with much difficulty.

Ulcers that come from the Stone, and are maintained by it, cannot be cured before it be taken out.

The pain and Symptomes which accompany the aforesaid Ulcers, cause watchings, and consume the Body.

The

CURE. The Cure is by clensing drying, and heating, as al other. For this purpose use these following.

First, If there be a repletion, or inflamation in the part affected, let blood, first in the Arm, then in the Hand.

Then purge often, to take away the vitious humors that flow to the part affected, but with gentle things, as Cassia, Manna, Syrup of Roses, Agarick, Rhubarb, made into a Bolus; because in a moist form being drunk, they quickly go to the Ureters, and encrease pain.

You may give this Opiate following.

Take of *Polypody of the Oak, and Liquoris, of each half an ounce: the four great cold seeds, of each one dram: Borrage and Violet flowers, of each half a pugil: Jujubes six pair, Damask Prunes three pair: smal Raisons half an ounce: Senna one ounce and an half: Infuse them all night in Barley Water; then boyl and strain them: then dissolve of Manna one ounce and an half; Cassia three ounces: boyl them to an Opiate, adding in the end half an ounce of Rhubarb in pouder. Give one ounce at a time, once in a week, two hours before meat.* Or,

Take of *Cassia two ounces: Manna one ounce and an half: the Mucilage of Fleabane seeds six drams: the four great cold seeds, of each one dram: the Juyce of Liquoris two drams: With Syrup of Roses solutive make an Opiate.*

These Opiates wil be better if you put Mercurius dulcis to them, because Mercury doth clense and heal al Ulcers both internal and external.

Tupentine is purging, and excellent in this Disease, because it clenseth the Ulcer. And you must give half an ounce thereof washed at once, with Pouder of Liquoris. But it is chefly good when the Urine is thick.

Avicen commends Vomiting for this Disease, *Cap de Ulcer Renum, A Vomit* (saith he *(is the best way to cure an Ulcer in the Reins, because it clenseth and emptieth, and draweth the Humors from the part. But Ætius* in his Chapter *de suppuratis Renibus; If* (saith he) *any man will take a strong Vomit every month, he will happily cure the Ulcer of the Reins, or any other evil that ariseth from them.* Many Modern Physitians follow these; some gave warm Oyl and Water one hour before meat: which only Medicne being often repeated hath cured this Disease, as they say. But *Rondeletius* wil have them vomit after meat, because then men vomit most easily; and he gives warm Water and Oyl, and anoints the Stomach with Oyl of Lillies. But you must never give a Vomit, but to them that are easie to vomit; for otherwise it would Inflame the Ulcer.

After due Evacuations and Revulsions, you must use Clensers. The cheif is, Whey taken every morning in abundance; or thin Hydromels six or eight ounces in a morning in ordinary drink, or the Decoction of Barly and Liquoris with Sugar, and give Water and Sugar for ordinary Drink. You may boyl in Hydromel, if you fear heat, the cold Seeds, Liquoris, and Mallows. Asses Milk doth not only clense with its Wheyie part, but heal with its cheezy part, but you must not give it in a Feaver, or you may make this following Decoction to clense and ease pain.

Take of *Marsh-mallow Roots half an ounce: Plantaine Agrimony, Maiden hair, and Mallows, of each one handful: Mallows and Melone Seeds with their Husks beaten, of each half an ounce: Winter Cherries six drams: scraped Liquoris one ounce: Barley on pugil: boyl them to two pints. Dissolve in the straining three ounces of Honey, and two ounces of Sugar candy: make a Julep. Take eight ounces every morning for ten daies.*

Those Medicines you give for the Reins or Womb, must be given in great quantities least they lose their vertue before they come there.

Insteaad of them al, you may use Mineral Waters of Allum and Iron, by the constant use whereof the heat is corrected, and the Ulcer mundified and healed.

Some comemed the Decoction of China Sarsa, or Sassaphras, or of Guajacum given thirty daies or more together with a Decoction thereof for ordinary Drink, and a thin drying Diet; and least the Bowels should thereby be too much inflamed, they give cool Broths at night, and anoint the Reins with cold Oyntments. And this course is taken to dry up the matter, to purge and clense, especially in them that are flegmatick, or have the French Pox, and have neither Feaver, nor Fulx of Blood.

But in any case you may use with more safety this following.

Take of *Sarsaparilla three ounces Shavings of Mastich Tree two ounces: Sassaphras one ounce Shavings of Ivory and Harts-horn of each six drams: Jujubes and Sebestens, of each half an ounce: Lignum Nephriticum four ounces Barley two ounces Infuse them twelve hours in five pints of spring Water boyl them to three pints, for six draughts, to be taken twice in day; aromatize them with two drams of Cinnamon.*

After the use of Clensers, when you see by the decrease of the quantity or Matter in the Urine, that the Ulcer is cleansed, as when it is white, and even and not filthy, give drying, astringing glutinating, and heating things; as these Troches following.

Take

Take *of Bole-armenick, ſealed Earth, and red Coral, of each three drams: Gum Arabick and Tragacanth, of each half an ounce: with Agrimony Water make Troches of two drams apiece. Let him take one every morning with boyled Milk, or the Decoction of Comphry.*

The Troches of *Gordonius* are beſt of all, becauſe they aſſwage pain and heat. Their Doſe is two or three drams, with Hydromel, or Barley Water, when you will cleanſe more; or with Goats or Sheeps Milk, when you will glutinate more

For the ſame, uſe this following Opiate:

Take *of Conſerve of old Roſes three ounces: Purſlain and Plantane ſeeds, Myrtle Berries, Bole, ſealed Earth, Sanguis Draconis, of each one dram: the ſhavings of Ivory, and Troches of Winter Cherries, of each half a dram: with Syrup of dried Roſes make an Opiate, of which give the quantity of a Cheſnut twice in a day.*

You may make knitting Juleps thus:

Take *of Comphry Roots two ounces: Plantane and Mouſ-ear, of each one handful: the tops of Mallows and Maiden-hair, of each half a handful: Liquoris half an ounce: Starch and Gum Arabick, Tragacanth and Bole, of each one dram: Lettice and Purſlain ſeeds, of each one dram and an half: red Roſes one pugil boyl them in Rain Water to one pint and an half. In the ſtraining, diſſolve four ounces of Sugar, of Penides two ounces: make a Julep. Give eight ounces in a morning for ten or twelve daies.*

Alſo the following Pills are good:

Take *of Turpentine waſhed in Plantane Water one dram: Juyce of Liquoris and Gum Tragacanth, of each two ſcruples: Bole and Troches of Winter Cherries, of each half a ſcruple: with the Juyce of Horſ-tail make Pills. Let him take half a dram morning and evening.*

They are ſtronger made thus:

Take *of Marſh-mallow Roots and Comphry dried, of each two drams: Gum Arabick, Cherry and Plum-tree, of each one dram: Olibanum and Myrrh, of each four ſcruples: white Poppy ſeeds, and Winter Cherries, of each one dram and an half: Camphire two ſcruples: beat them finely, and add the weight of the third part of them all of Antimonium Diaphoreticum; and with Venice Turpentine make a Maſs. Give one dram morning and evening long from meat, and after it a little of his ordinary drink.*

If Turpentine cauſe pain, give inſtead thereof Juyce of Liquoris diſſolved in Pellitory Water.

And above all, new Milk from the Cow with one dram of Bole-armenick that is true, every morning, is excellent, as *Foreſtus* ſaies: And it is a ſecret of his Maſter *Helidæus*, becauſe it cleanſeth and healeth the Ulcer.

Quercetan in his Diſpenſatory, commends the Water that is given for the Gonorrhœa, as good for the ſame, as well as other Ulcers.

Hartmannus commends an Opiate made of Conſerve of Roſes two parts; and the Pouder of the Seeds of St. Johns wort one part, given in the end of the Cure many evenings together. And alſo two or three grains of Mercurius Dulcis given every day in Plantane Water.

But Mercurius Diaphoreticus is better, if well made, and as it were fixed: this cures all internal Ulcers miraculouſly.

In old Ulcers, the Decoction of round Birthwort in white Wine with Sugar, is very good.

Alſo obſerve what *Garcias ab Horto* ſaies, That in *Goa* they give Aloes and Milk for Ulcers in the Reins and Bladder, or to ſuch as piſs filth, and it preſently cureth.

Outwardly to knit give this Oyntment:

Take *of Juyce of Plantane and Nightſhade. of each four ounces: Oyl of Roſes three ounces; Vinegar one ounce: Litharge finely poudered one ounce and an half: waſhed Ceruß half an ounce: fine Pouder of Tutty two drams: Sanguis Draconis one dram. Make them into an Oyntment.*

Alſo you may uſe this following when there is no Inflammation.

Take *of Oyl of Roſes and Maſtich, of each two ounces: Myrrh, Aloes, Sarcocol, Sanguis Draconis, of each one dram: Starch and Gum Tragacanth, of each four ſcruples: Styrax Calamita one dram: white Wax as much as will make an Oyntment.*

In the Ulcer of the Bladder it is proper to make Injection twice in a day; firſt with Hydromel, or Whey, or the Decoction of Barley with Honey of Roſes to cleanſe; then with Aſtringers and Binders made of Iron Water, in which Comphry Roots, Myrrh, Allum, and Sarcocol with Tragacanth have been boyled. But eſpecially with the Troches of *Gordonius* diſſolved in Milk.

Fabricius Hildanus cured a great Ulcer in the Bladder with this following Injection, and ſome few other Medicines, Obſ. 69. Cent. 3.

Take *of the Roots of Comphry one ounce: Agrimony, Pauls Bettony, Water Germander, Ladies Mantle, Sanicle, of each half a handful: boyl them to a pint. In the straining dissolve two drams of Honey of Roses: mix them for an Injection.*

And you must observe that these Injections are not only to be made with a Syringe, because they wil not enter into the Cavity of the Bladder, the Sphincter Muscle being shut, but you must conveigh it in with a Catheter.

And because in these Ulcers the pains are usually great, you must through the whole Cure abate them with Anodines inwardly and outwardly. Inwardly with Syrup of Poppies, Laudanum, and the Troches of Alkekengi made for this purpose; as also with Emulsions made of the cold Seeds, and white Poppy Seeds, with a little Syrup of Poppies, or with the often giving of Conserve of Marsh-mallow flowers.

Outwardly you may apply this Fomentation following, to the Reins.

Take *of Marsh-mallow Roots two ounces: Mallows, Pellitory of the wall, Violets, of each one handful: Linseed, Fœnugreek, and Winter Cherries, of each three drams: Chamomel, Melilot flowers, and Water Lillies, of each one pugil: make a Decoction, with which foment the part, not with Spunges, because they have a saltness in them from the Sea.*

After the Fomentation you may apply this Liniment:

Take *of the Oyl of Violets, and of sweet Almonds, of each one ounce and an half: Oyl of Roses one ounce: Mucilage of Marsh-mallow seeds, and Fœnugreek, of each two ounces: Saffron one scruple: make a Liniment.*

Make this following Injection against the pain of the Bladder.

Take *of Fœnugreek and Quince seeds, of each one scruple: steep them one hour in one pint and an half of Barley Water: after strain them, and make a moist Mucilage; of which add of Oyl of sweet Almonds two ounces: Honey of Roses strained one ounce: mix them for an Injection.*

And if you inject warm Milk, it is excellent for the same purpose. In which if you dissolve the Troches of *Gordonius*, you wil compleatly ease pain, and cure the Ulcer.

Chap. 6. *Of* Diabetes, *or extraordinary Pissing.*

Diabetes is a quick and plentiful sending forth of Drink by Urine; after which there comes a violent Thirst, and consuming of the whol Body.

It is called Diabetes *apo tou diabainein*, from passing through, as Water through a Conduit pipe, which is called Diabetes. This Disease is also called *Dipsacos*, from the unquenchable Thirst, and the Piss-pot Dropsie, from the continual making of Water. It is seldom seen, for *Galen* in 6. de loc. aff. cap. 3. saith that he saw it but twice.

CAUSE] The next and immediate Cause of this disease, from *Galen*, and al his followers, is held to be a hot distemper of the Reins, which makes them draw Water violently from the Veins, and send it to the Bladder being not able to contain it themselves: the Veins being drawn dry, suck from the Liver; the Liver from the Guts and Stomach; hence comes a continual Thirst after drink, which as soon as it is taken, it is forthwith carried from the Liver and Veins into the Reins, where by its quantity it stirreth up the Expulsive Faculty, and burdening the Retentive Faculty, it is sent to the Bladder.

Some suppose that this cause is insufficient, because the hot distemper of the Reins is an usual disease, but Diabetes is very rare; therefore there must be somthing else that is less usual, namely, a sharp or salt Matter in the Kidnies, either of Choller or of Flegm, which doth continually provoke the attractive vertue of them; as in Chollerick Feavers there is a Thirst which cannot be quenched, from the Chollerick Humor which is fixed to the coat or Tunicle of the Stomach, or from Chollerick Vapors sent from some adjacent part into the Stomach, by the motion of some putrid Choller which lodgeth there. This Opinion is probable; but we think good to add thus much to it, That the Kidneys alone are not affected in this Disease, because Choller and other burnt Humors are first bred in the Liver; and therefore they cannot be in any quantity in the Kidneys, but the Liver must participate of them. And if we may reason where Nature seems to be silent, we can say that there is a venemous quality concurring for the producing of this Disease. For that kind of Serpent called *Dipsacos*, found in *Lybia*, when it bites any man, doth send into him such a poyson as begets an unquenchable Thirst. The like kind of venom may be bred in our Bodies, by a peculiar corruption of some humors, which may cause such a Thirst; for *Galen* testifieth that divers kinds of poysons may breed in our Bodies. And if such a kind of poyson may be bred in our Bodies as may cause a detestation of Drink,

Drink, as in *Hydrophobia*, in which the Patient cannot endure the ſight of Water, or any Drink, why may not there then be produced another poyſon, which hath the contrary quality, to cauſe a great and unquenchable Thirſt? And hence may be the reaſon why this Diſeaſe is ſo rare; becauſe this kind of poyſon is ſeldom bred, but Choller and Salt Flegm, and the Diſeaſes from thence, are ordinary. And as the Diſeaſe called Dogs Appetite, which is compared to this for the unſatiable deſire of meat, is aſcribed by the wiſeſt Phyſitians to an occult quality; ſo this unquenchable thirſt may be ſaid to come from a peculiar and hidden quality.

SIGNS.] The Signs of this Diſeaſe are cleer from what hath been ſaid; as an extraordinary making of Water, an unquenchable Thirſt, and a ſudden piſſing forth of what is drunk, a decay of the whol Body; for the moiſture which would nouriſh the Body, is piſſed forth with the drink. And though there be often a large Evacuation of Urine in ſharp Feavers, and other caſes, yet that is not to be called Diabetes, becauſe the aforeſaid Symptoms, as great Thirſt and Conſumption of the Body are not joyned therewith.

PROGNOTICKS.] The Prognoſtick of this Diſeaſe is deadly, for it is incurable, except it be in the beginning thereof; for it preſently brings a Conſumption. In old men it is more dangerous; and when it comes after inordinate Lechery, or Agues.

CURE.] The Cure is wrought by allaying the hot diſtemper of the Kidneys, and by ſtrengthening them by thickening the Humors that flow unto them, and by oppoſing the malignant quality thereof; all which may be done with theſe Medicines following.

In the beginning of the Diſeaſe while there is ſtrength, you may open a Vein, for to revel or pluck back, and cool the Humors; but it muſt be done divers times, and but a ſmal quantity of blood taken away. But if the ſtrength be decaied, or if this follow another Diſeaſe, Phlebotomy muſt not be.

You muſt give Mollifying and Aſſwaging Clyſters to draw forth the Excrements, made thus:

Take *of Lettice, Purſlain, Mallows, and Plantane, of each one handful: cleanſed Barley, and red Roſes, of each one pugil: make a Decoction to one pint and an half. In the ſtraining diſſolve of Diaprunes ſimple ſix drams: Honey of Roſes, and Sallet Oyl of each two ounces: make a Clyſter, and uſe it often.*

You may alſo give a gentle Purge with Caſſia, and Pulp of Tamarinds, or the Decoction of Plantane, Purſlain, Lettice, Tamarinds, and Myrobalans, with Syrup of Roſes.

Some commend Vomits made of the Decoction of Rhadiſh Seed, and Dwarf-Elder with Oxymel, which doth Evacuate and draw from the Ureters.

To correct the diſtemper of the ſaid parts, and to thicken the Humors, Juleps made of the Waters or Decoctions of Lettice, Purſlain, and Plantane, with Syrup of Myrtles, Quinces, and the like, and Syrup of Poppies, in a ſmal quantity, adding the Pouder of Diatragacanth frigid, and the Troches of Sealed Earth and the like.

Or to aſtringe more, make them thus:

Take *of Comphry and Plantaine Roots, of each one ounce: Plantane Leaves one handful: Pomegranate Flowers, and yellow Myrobalans, of each one dram: Plantane and Purſlain ſeed, of each half a dram: red Roſes one pugil: boyl them to a pint. In the ſtraining diſſolve of Syrup of Quinces three ounces: make a Julep for three Doſes.*

For the ſame end you may make a Pouder, or an Opiate thus:

Take *of Plantane, Purſlain, and Coriander ſeeds prepared, and red Roſes, of each one ounce: prepared Coral, Bole-armenick, prepared Pearl, and Tormentil Roots, of each one ſcruple: Nutmeg half a dram: mix them into Pouder.*

Take *of old Conſerve of Roſes, four ounces: Bole, prepared Coral, and burnt Harts-horn, of each one ſcruple: with Syrup of Quinces make an Opiate.*

Eraſtus highly commends the Syrup of Comphry Roots and Sloes, which he ſaith he uſed with good ſucceſs in theſe Diſeaſes.

Alſo Narcoticks, or Stupefactives uſed wiſely, are very good, as new Treacle, Syrup of Poppies and Laudanum.

If it continue long, Sheeps Milk, Cow, or Aſſes Milk, are excellent, if you firſt conſume the Whey thereof, with often quenching Flints therein, and he may uſe it in the morning, as we ſhewed, in other Cures.

Sweating is commended by Authors, by which means the ſerous Humors is drawn outward. But it is to be miſtrufted, becauſe it is very like to purge by Urine, and encreaſe the diſtemper of the Bowels. But if it be uſed at any time, it muſt be of the mildeſt ſort, as of Roots of China, Sarſa, Endive, Borrage, Sorrel boyled in Water, or for thoſe who are conſumed, in Chicken Broth; but we think it ſafer to provoke ſweat by outward means; as by a vapor from ſome convenient Decoction in a wooden Inſtrument.

Such Sudorificks as are prescribed in malignant Feavers, are excellent, especially if Spirit of Vitriol be in them, to quench Thirst, stay the flux, and resist the malignity.

For Drink, let the Patient use Iron'd Water with sharp and astringent Syrups, or a Decoction of Sloes, and the inward Bark of an Oak; by which Medicine even alone, *Erastus* saith that he cured this Disease in a Boy.

Outwardly, Apply a Fomentation to the Loyns made of Sorrel Roots, Plantane, Pomegranate peels, Sumach Seeds, and the like, with a little Vinegar; or, which is most proper, make a Bath of the same Decoction to sit in.

And anoint the part with Unguent of Roses, Sanders, and Comitissa mixed together, or this following:

Take *of Oyl of Roses and Myrtles, of each one ounce: red Sanders, red Roses, and red Coral, of each one scruple: Juyce of Plantane one ounce: Wax, as much as will make an Oyntment.*

Then you must allay the Symptoms that accompany this Disease, as thirst, watching, consumption, and the like, by their Remedies mentioned in their proper Chapters.

Chap. 7. *Of Pissing the Bed, of Involuntary Pissing, or not containing of Urine.*

THe not holding of the Urine consists in the hurting of the retentive action of the Bladder, as Diabetes, or extraordinary pissing, comes from the hurt done to the attractive faculty, and Dysuria from the distemper in the expulsive: so this comes from the disorder in the Retentive Faculty of the Bladder. This comes sometimes to people awake, and then the disease is worse; sometimes to them asleep, and then it is less, because then the Animal Functions are exercised less freely. And this in time of sleep comes two waies, either from weakness and looseness of the Sphincter Muscle of the Bladder, as in sucking Children, weak people, and sometimes in them of yeers, or from the hurt of the Imagination: for many do piss their Beds, either from too much drink, or from the exquisite sence of the Bladder, and the Urines sharpness, with some consent of their wil, when they dream they are pissing against a wal, or other place; and they are so accustomed to it, that it is done without any distemper either of the Bladder, or its Sphincter; nor are they to be cured with Medicines, but by change of their foolish Imagination, as Children by Whipping; or in those of yeers, by adorning those places which they dream they piss upon, with some costly things, and shewing them often.

The true cause of this is in the Sphincter Muscle, which suffers either from its self, or by consent from other parts.

It comes divers waies by consent, as when the whol Body is weak, and the vital heat spent, as in dying men, or when the whol Body, or half of it is taken with the Palsey, or those branches of Nerves which come from the *Os Sacrum* to the Bladder: sometimes the looseness of the Muscle comes from the pain only, and neerness to other parts affected, as in Women with Child, from the swelling and pain of the Womb, and in the great Disease of the straight Gut.

The Sphincter muscle suffers divers waies by its self, as when it is wounded, as in cutting for the Stone, or in deep Ulcers which hinder its contraction and shutting. But the chief and usual cause is, a cold and moist distemper, which is most fit to weaken and make loose the part. Which is produced of a cold and moist Native temper, Youth, old Age, Women, and the diseases of the whol Body, or some parts thereof, coming of a moist and cold distemper: to these you may add external causes, often mentioned.

But here we may dispute how contrary effects may be produced of the same Cause: for *Hippocrates* in Coac. saies that stoppage of the Urine comes of a cold cause, in these words; *A stoppage of Urine coming of cold is worst of all*; now not holding, and stopping, are contrary. We must answer that when a cold distemper doth only hurt or abolish the sence of the Bladder, there may be a suppression of Urine, because the Bladder cannot be sensible of provocation to expel Urine: but if the motive faculty which is in the Sphincter Muscle be hurt, by reason of the looseness of it, the Urine cannot be retained.

SIGNS.] The Signs of this Disease, either shew this Disease to be by consent, and these must be taken from the diseases before mentioned, which are apt to produce this not holding the Urine, which if you find, you may conclude that the disease come from them: but if they be absent, then you must bethink your self of the propriety of the disease to the part, which will be easily discovered if it come from a wound and Ulcer, or the like Disease of the Sphincter: but if neither of these appear, you must consider of the cold and moist distemper of the part; and this is known by the causes both internal and external, and by the effects which depends upon them, as softness of the whol Boby, whiteness,

neſs, looſneſs of the Nerves and Privities, Child hood, Age, evil Flegmatick Concoction, and the like.

PROGNOSTICK.]

This Diſeaſe is incurable in old men, by reaſon of their great moiſtneſs, and the loſs of Vital heat, which cannot be repaired.

In an acute Feaver, involuntary Piſſing is very dangerous; for it comes either of a Delirium, or from a great deſtruction of al the faculties, which followeth the extinction of the Natural heat.

In Children it is cured when they grow elder, and the ſuperfluous humidity is by degrees conſumed, and the parts that were looſe, are more knit: But if they be not cured before twenty five yeers of age, they are incurable.

CAUSE.] The Cure is wrought by amending the cold and moiſt diſtemper, and looſneſs of the Sphincter Muſcle; but that which comes by ſympathy from other Diſeaſes, muſt be cured by the removing of them: as alſo that which comes from Wounds, Ulcers, and other manifeſt diſeaſes, depends upon the Cure of them. Therefore we ſhall lay down a way of Cure proper both for Children and men, provided that the Phyſitian be skilful in the choyce of his Medicines, to give the gentleſt to Children, and that he encreaſe and diminiſh the quantity according to the Patients age.

Firſt, Here is little uſe of Phlebotomy, becauſe it comes from a cold diſtemper, and flegm; except there be a general Plethory in the whol Body, being youthful.

But Purging is alwaies neceſſary in this Diſeaſe, made of things that purge flegm, mixed with ſome aſtringents that are not only Alterers, but Purgers, a Rhubarb, and Myrobalans, and the like.

After, to dry up the Matter that is flegmatick, and to knit the part, you may uſe Pouders, Opiates, and Phyſick Wines, and the like, made thus:

Take *of Cypreſs Nuts, and Myrtles dried at the fire, ſhavings of Ivory, Coriander ſeeds prepared, red Coral, and Amber, of each two drams: Spodium, or burnt Ivory one dram, Cypreſs Roots, and Galangal, of each half a dram: With the Syrup of Citrons make an Opiate, of which let him take the quantity of a Cheſnut morning and evening. Drink after it a little red Wine.*

Or you may give the aforeſaid Pouder from half a dram to a dram, with red Wine twice in a day; long after, and before meat.

Take *of Comfry Roots half an ounce: Cypreſs Roots, and Galangal, of each one dram: Plantane, Horſ-tail, and Five-leaved Graſs, with the Roots, of each one handful: Cypreſs Nuts, Acron cups, of each four ſcruples: Rue ſeed, Agnus Caſtus, Frankinſence, and Ivory ſhavings, of each half a ſcruple: red Roſes one pugil: red Wine four pints. Infuſe them twenty four hours, ſtrain them through an Hippocras Bag, adding of Cinnamon half an ounce: Sugar as much as is ſufficient to make a Claret, of which let him take three or four ounces twice in a day.*

Many proper things are propounded by Authors, which do conduce to the Cure of this Diſeaſe; *Galen* in his Book of Local Medicines, and of things eaſie to be prepared, commends the Brain and Stones of a Hair burnt. Alſo a Snail burnt, with its ſhell given to Drink. The Modern Phyſitians give Hares dung. pouder of burnt Mice, the Hoofs of Hogs burnt, the aſhes of Date ſtones, roaſted Hizel Nuts, pouder of Egg ſhels. But above all are commended the Pouder of Agrimony, and the inward Skins of Hens Gizzards dried, given either by themſelves, or mixed together with red Wine.

Solenander witneſſeth that he ſaw happy ſucceſs in a Medicine invented by one *Gilbert Holland*, a Roman Phyſitian: He took the Throat of a Cock, and dried it at the fire til it would pouder. He gave it before ſupper in red Wine, or with Oxycrate, for ſome daies together.

In people of years, ſweating Decoctions uſed twenty daies together, are good to dry the Body, made of Guajacum, and Saſſaphras; or Stuphs, Hot-houſes, Brimſtone Bath, and thoſe of Niter.

For his Drink, let him take ſharp red Wine without mixture, or with a little Ironed Water.

They who can drink only Water, may take Ironed Water, or that in which Coriander ſeed, or a little maſtich hath been boyled. Or laſtly, for the better aſtringing, let them take Water in which new Tiles have been quenched, and boyl their meat with the ſame. But they muſt drink but little, eſpecially at Supper. And let the Patient make water when he goes to bed, and be raiſed again at midnight, and in the morning for the ſame purpoſe, and this wil alter cuſtom.

Outwardly to the Privities, apply warm, ſtrengthening, and drying things, thus made:

Take *of Elicampane Roots, Calamus Aromatius, Acorus and Cyprſs Roots, of each half an ounce: Mints, Sage, Organ, Calamints, and Wormwood, of each half a handful: Cypreſs Nuts, Myrtles, Galls, and Pomegranate flowers, of each one dram: red Roſes one pugil: boyl them in equal parts of Smiths Water, and red Wine to two pints. In the ſtraining, diſſolve of Sali and Allum, of each one ounce. Foment the Privities and Perinæum warm, morning and evening.*

Or

Or you may make a Bath of the same things in larger quantities.

After the Fomentation, anoint the same parts with an Oyntment of Oyl of Foxes, Rue, Flower-de-luce, Unguentum Martiatum, Aregon, with Pouder of Mastich, Cypress, and Myrtles.

Or you may use Storax Liquid, or Indian Balsom, dissolved with a little Wine; or for rich folks Musk and Civet dissolved in Muskadel.

Or apply this Plaister to the parts aforesaid.

Take *of Labdanum. Mastich, of each two drams: Wood of Aloes, Styrax Calamita, Cinnamon, Turpentine, of each one dram: Myrtles, and Cypress Roots, of each half a dram: Juyce of Mints, and Horse-tail drawn with red Wine, as much as wil make a Plaister.*

Lastly, If there be a defluxion from the head, which causeth the weakness; you must divert by Errhines, Masticatories, and Caustick to the Neck or Arm, and other Remedies, mentioned in the Cure of the Catarrh.

Chap. 8. *Of stoppage of the Urine, and Strangury.*

THe stoppage of Urine is called by Authors *Ischouria*; but when little is voided, it is called *Strangouria*: although this word be larger, and comprehends all dropping of Urine; but it it be without pain, and the Urine come by drops, with straining, it is a smal Ischuria; but if it be with pain, it must be referred to Dysuria, or scalding of Urine.

Therefore Ischuria, or a whole suppression of Urine, is two-fold, namely true, when the bladder is ful; or Spurious, when the Bladder is empty, and nothing comes to it from the Reins.

CAUSES.] A true Ischuria comes of three Causes: The first is when the sence is lost in the Bladder, by reason of the Palsey, and obstruction of the Nerve that comes to it, or by the eversion of the Spirits, by whose defect it comes, so that the bladder feeleth no pricking to expel, as in dotings, and sleepy diseases.

The second cause is a cold distemper of the bladder, coming from internal or external cold Causes, which dul the sence of the bladder, and weakens its expulsion.

The third Cause is the narrowness of the Neck of the bladder, which wil not suffer the Urine to pass. *Galen* gives three causes of this, 1. *de loc. affect cap.* 1. either the Muscle is swollen by an Inflammation, Schirrhus, or Impostume, or the like; or there is a little flesh grown in the passage, by reason of a former Ulcer; or there is a hardness from some thick Humor of long continuance. Also the Passage is stopped by the Stone, by a Crude and Thick Humor, by a Clod of blood or Matter.

Besides, The Urine may be stopt by a Tumor in some part nigh to the neck of the bladder, from the swelling of the Womb, from the Excrements in the straight Gut, or from the Hemorrhoids growing big.

Sometimes it comes from the long holding of the Water, by which the bladder is so stretched that it cannot contract it self to expel Urine, by which stretching, the Passage is stopt and contracted. Now the bladder is filled by Urine too long detained, two waies. First, when a sound man by urgent occasions in the Market, Senate, Church, Banquer, Running, and the like, holds his Urine for want of opportunity to void it, which stretcheth it so that it cannot again contract it self; and the pricking of the Urine is not perceived by reason of its dul sence from the distemper of the Nerves which come thither, when those Nerves which are for the contracting of the Muscle, are wel and sound, which *Galen* saith befel one 6. de loc. aff. cap. 4. when his Back bone was strained.

This is called a bastard Ischuria, in which the Urine is stopped, and the bladder empty, because no Water descends into it. There is a two-fold Cause why no Urine comes to the Bladder, either because the Kidneys do not draw that whereof the Urine is made, and send it down, or because the Ureters wil not receive it, therefore either the attractive or expulsive Faculty of the Reins is hurt. The attractive or drawing Faculty is hurt by the Error of the Object, or in its self. This is from a strong distemper, especially cold, or from some stoppage in the Reins, or in the Emulgent Veins. These Obstructions proceed from the Stone, thick flegm, or Matter that fals down thither. The obstruction of the Emulgents comes sometimes from too much blood, or serous Matter; a Story whereof we have in our Observations, Observ. 1. Cent. 1.

By the fault of the Object, the attraction of the Reins is hindered, when the serum or water is spent, as in burning Feavers; or sent to other parts, as in a Dropsie.

The Expulsive Faculty is hurt by the same Causes, namely, distemper, the stone, clods of blood, matter, or gross flegm, or Inflamation.

The

The Ureters do not receive the Serum, nor ſend it to the Bladder, by reaſon of Inflammations, or Obſtruction by the Stone, a cold of Blood, Matter, or thick flegm, or by a compreſſion from ſome humor in a part adjacent.

We muſt obſerve that both Kidneys or Ureters are affected, for the total ſtoppage of Urine; for if one be open, the Urine may paſs.

The aforeſaid Cauſes, if they be violent, may make a total Obſtruction of Urine, which is called *Iſchuria*; but if they be ſmal, or remiſs, they make only an evacuation in part, which is called a Strangury; and both Diſeaſes come from the ſame cauſe, different in degrees.

A true Iſchuria is known by the weight and enlarging of the lower part of the belly, and by a Tumor in form like the bladder.

The Cauſes are known by things aforegoing, or that accompany it: For if it come from too great a quantity of Urine, which hinders the contraction of the Bladder, the Patient wil tel you how that he forbore to piſs by reaſon of long riding, or the preſence of ſome people of Honor, and that before he never had any diſtemper in thoſe parts. But if he hath had a Delirium, a Palſey, or the like, you may refer the ſtoppage to them.

The Stoppage which comes from Tumors of thoſe, or the adjacent parts, or other Cauſes before mentioned, wil be known by their proper Signs.

The ſtopping of the paſſage of the *Bladder* is known by a ſearing Candle put in, or a Catheter; which if they cannot pierce, but are ſtopped by the way, ſhew that there is a either ſtone, or a Caruncle or a little Excreſcens of fleſh, or the like in the paſſage.

And theſe are to be diſtinguiſhed; for if it be a Stone, there was formerly a pain of the *Reins*, whether it came from the *Bladder* or *Reins*. If a Caruncle, there was a ſtinking Gonorrhœa, or running of the *Reins*, or an Ulcer in the paſſage of the Yard that did long run.

And laſtly, if there be a Clod of blood, or Matter, or Flegm, you ſhal ſee ſome part of it come out of the Yard, or it wil ſtick to the Catheter.

A baſtard Iſchuria is hence known, There is neither extenſion, nor Tumor, nor weight about the Privities, but rather a kind of emptineſs thereabout; there is no deſire to piſs, no tickling in the bladder, and no Urine made, there went before the ſigns of the ſtone in the Kidneys, or Ureters, or of Inflammation, or great fulneſs, or much drink was taken, which was not plentifully piſſed forth: whence the Veins might be ſwoln, or elſe there is a burning Feaver, or a Dropſie, which ſignifie the revulſion, and turning away of the Water or ſerous Matter.

PROGNOSTICK. The ſtoppage of Urine is very dangerous, and if it continue above ſeven daies, it is deadly: for the Serum being retained in the Veins, doth oppreſs the Liver, infect the blood, and runs into the whol body, it brings danger of choaking, and being carried to the brain, produceth a Coma, or kind of Lethargy.

The ſtoppage of Urine which comes from the back, being wounded, or by a fall, or ſtraining of the Vertebræ, or back-bone, is incurable.

If the Patient ſtink of Piſs at his mouth or noſe, it is deadly.

If a Tenaſmus or Needing follow a ſuppreſſion of Urine, it is death in ſeven daies. And alſo if the Hiccough follow upon it.

CURE. The Cure of the ſtoppage of Urine, whether it be total or partial, muſt be by aiming at the Cauſes. And firſt, that ſuppreſſion which is called ſpurious, and depends upon the Diſeaſes of the Reines or Ureters, is to be found in the Cure of the Inflamation, pain, or Stone of the Kidneys; that which comes from the fulneſs of the Emulgent veins, is to be cured by large bleeding, and Medicines that purge Water. A true Iſchuria is cured by things that take away the cauſe: and firſt, if it come from Inflamation of the bladder, or parts adjoyning, you may find Medicines for it in the Cure of the *Inflamation* of the bladder.

But if it come from a ſtone in the neck of the bladder, you muſt uſe theſe Remedies following.

Firſt, you muſt lay the Patient upon his Back with his Thighs lifted up, and then ſhake him ſoundly to make the ſtone returne into the Baldder: And if this wil not do it, uſe the Catheter. But if the ſtone be in the paſſage of the Yard; you muſt labor to get it out with your fingers, gently ſtroaking it to the end of the Yard; and you muſt put the Yard into warm Water or Milk, or the Patient into a Bath to open the Paſſage. But if you can neither get it out nor in, Practitioners ſay that you may bind the Yard on both ſides of it, and take it out by Inciſion.

The Obſtruction of the neck of the bladder, which comes from Inflamation, wil be cured with the proper Medicines againſt *Inflamation*. But in the mean while, if the urine be there long detained, you may gently conveigh in a ſearing Candle dipt in a little Oyl of ſweet Almonds, avoiding the Catheter, leſt it cauſe pain, and ſo encreaſe the *Inflamation*.

If the ſtoppage of Urine comes from a Caruncle, you muſt take that away. This is done by proper Medicines conveighed thither with a Wax Candle, which muſt be done by a skilful hand. And if

the

the Caruncle swel and stop the Passage necessity wil constrain you to use the Catheter to draw away the Urine, although there be danger lest the part disturbed should swell more. But you must first make use of Revulsions, by bleeding, vomiting, and Repellers to the Privities, to take away the Inflamation of the Caruncle, that way may be made for the urine.

If suppression of the Urine come from thick flegm, first it is good to purge with a Bolus made of Diaphœnicon and Rhubarb, and then to give Turpentine often with Pouder of Liquoris; afterwards a Decoction of opening Roots, with Oxymel, or Syrupus Bizantinus; not omitting in the mean while, Clysters, Fomentations, and Baths, that mollifie and open. And all those things wil be proper which were propounded for the dissolving and expelling of the Stone.

And among the rest, Experience hath taught us that these following are excellent.

Take of *Benedicta Laxativa half an ounce: the Troches of Myrrh two scauples: the Decoction of Savin three ounces. Mix them for a Potion. By this a woman was presently cured of the stoppage of Urine.*

If there be abundance of Flegm in the whole Body, or in the Head, after blood-letting, from the beginning of the Cure, you must purge with an Apozeme three or four daies together.

Also the Julep mentioned in the Cure of the Stone of the Kidnyes, made of the juyce of Pellitory of the wall, Sea-fenel, and Lemmons, with Oyl of sweet Almonds.

The Syrup of Rhadishes, of *Fernelius* his Prescriptions, given two ounces at a time, is very excellent.

Dodonæus in Observat. Cap. 48. reports of one of fourscore yeers of age, that was cured of a stoppage of Urine with dropping, by a Lixivium or Lye made with ashes of Egg-shells, and Rhenish Wine, once taken.

Arnaldus Villanovanus commends the Wine of Winter Cherries in this following History, mentioned in his Book of Wines. There was in my time a Cardinal, who had not pissed for four daies, who was desperately swoln, and cured by the advice of a weak Physitian, with Winter-Cherry Wine, and he avoided as much Urine as would fill a Baton. By that only Experiment, that Physitian being poor, and of small parts, became a great rich man. Many God bestows his Blessings upon, his waies are unserchable. This kind of Wine, as *Arnaldus* shews, is made by taking five, or seven, or more Winter Cherries, and beating them with good white Wine, and then straining them, and giving them to be drunk.

Hog-lice also beaten with white Wine, and given to be drunk, are good for the same.

The Oyl of Scorpions, as *Mathiolus* prescribed it given five or six drops in broth or other Liquor, doth powerfully provoke Urine.

The often use of the Crystal Mineral, doth provoke Urine, especially when you fear inflamation, which is often caused in the inward Skin of the bladder, by the stoppage of Urine.

The Spirit of Salt doth it better.

The *Vulgar Medicine* of the Juyce of *Pellitory* of the wal refined, four ounces with half an ounce of Sugar, doth very much good. You may mix therewith Sal prunellæ, or Spirit of Salt.

If these stoppings from Flegm, do often return, there is nothing better than Brimstone, and Nitet bath-Waters; which both by drinking and bathing, do easily dissolve, clense, and consume that slimy matter.

A certain Noble man having his Urine suppressed many daies, after other Medicines taken in vain, by this following Clyster kept two hours in his body, was cured.

Take of *the Roots of Smallage, Parsly, Butchers Broom, Dogs-tooth, Sparagus, Mallows, and Marsh mallows, of each two drams: Pillitory of the wal two handfuls: Annis, Fennel, Dill, Caraway, Carrot, Ameos, Carthamus, Rue, and Cummin seeds, with Bay-berries, of each half an ounce*: Chamomel, Melliot, Dill, *and French Lavender flowers, of each two pugills: boyl them in white Wine to halfs. In a pint of the straining, dissolve of fresh Butter four ounces: Honey of Roses two ounces: red Sugar one dram: Benedicta Laxativa half an ounce: one Egg: the Gyl of Nuts, Dill, Lin-seed, of each two ounces. Make a Clyster.*

The Chymists brag of their Medicines against this Disease; namely, Spirit of Salt, *Vitriol*, Sulphur, and Turpentine, which they give to half a scruple in convenient Liquors, or Chicken Broth.

They Commend also the Salt of Tartar, and of Bean Stalks, given from half a dram to a dram.

And for Revulsion of the Humor from the part affected, they give vomits, and they boast that very many have been cured thereby.

You must al the time of the Cure, use Liniments, Fomentations, Cataplasms, and Baths, and other external things which must be the same that were before mentined for the pain in the Kidneyes; Among the rest a Cataplasm made of Pellitory of the wall, fryed in Butter or Oyl of Scorpions, is excellent. Also a bladder half full of Oyl; which will be of more force, if you boyl Spanish Flies, called Cantharides therein.

Commonly

Commonly they apply a Cataplaſm of tryed Onions with Hogs Greaſe to the Loyns and Privities with ſome Eggs.

But raw white Onions beaten with Oyl into the form of a Cataplaſm, do far better, if they be applied to the Kidneys, Ureters, and Privities.

A Cataplaſm made of beaten Rhadiſhes, is good for the ſame.

When the Iſchuria comes of clotted blood, you muſt diſſolve it. For this purpoſe uſe Troches of Amber, the Renner of a Kid or Hair, Mummy, ſimple Oxymel, and Oxymel of Squils, Syrup of Vinegar, and the like. Outwardly, a Cow-turd doth wonders, according to the Judgment of Learned *Ætius*, Tetr. 3. Serm. 2. Cap. 27.

Laſtly, When the Urine is ſtopt by Matter, or comes only dropping, you muſt uſe Clenſers and Cutters, ſuch as were ſet down in the Cure of the Ulcer of the Reins and Bladder.

Chap. 9. *Of* Dyſuria, *or Scalding of the Urine.*

BY word *Dyſuria*, we underſtand all painful piſſing, which the Modern Writers call Scalding of the Urine. Many Authors make it all one with the Strangury, becauſe there is painful piſſing; but they will have it differ from Dyſuria in this only, becauſe in Dyſuria there is a greater quantity of Urine made, that in Strangury, which is therefore called piſſing by drops. But we had rather for Inſtruction ſake, cal that Strangury which is piſſing little, without pain, and put them in one Chapter, becauſe they muſt be cured both the ſame way, and to treat here of all painful piſſing under the name of Dyſuria, being they come all of the ſame Cauſes, and are cured by the ſame Medicines.

CAUSES.] The immediate Cauſe of painful piſſing, is a ſolution of continuity in the Sphincter Muſcle, or the paſſage of the Bladder: and therefore whatſoever can cauſe a wound in thoſe parts, may cauſe heat of Urine.

The moſt uſual Cauſe is ſharpneſs of Urine, ſomtimes without mixture of other Humors, which is cauſed by a hot diſtemper of the Bowels, or of the whol Body, or by eating of hot and ſharp Meats; but it often comes by mixture of hot and ſharp Humors, as Choller and ſalt Flegm. Somtimes matter coming from the Reins or Bladder, being ulcerated, may cauſe ſuch a ſharpneſs of Urine. Somtimes a white Humor like Milk comes plentifully forth with the Urine, and cauſeth ſcalding, which is commonly thought to be matter from the Reins; but *Sennertus* denies it for this Reaſon, For if all the Reins were turned into matter, they could not afford ſo much as is many times voided at once, every day for a week together. And he ſuppoſeth that it comes from an evil Concoction, firſt of the Stomach, then of the Liver, becauſe the error of the firſt Concoction cannot be mended in the ſecond, hence the Chylus, and then the Blood remains crude, not freed from its Salt and Tartar-like parts, which ought to be ſeparated in the firſt Concoction, and they being after ſucked into the Reins, and ſent to the Bladder, cauſe pain in piſſing. He ſaith that he was brought to be of this Judgment, becauſe a Learned man, who was troubled ſome weeks with heat of Urine, which he voided plentifully with half an Urinal ful of ſuch white matter, was (when nothing elſe could aſſwage this violent pains) cured only with drinking of Sack.

Alſo a ſtone in the Bladder, if it ſtrike againſt the Neck of it in time of piſſing, cauſeth pain; and alſo large Gravel which grates upon the paſſage of the Urin.

Alſo Inflamation, or an Ulcer of thoſe parts, cauſeth heat of Urine, becauſe the ſence is more quick at that time, and though the Urine be wel tempered, it is troubleſom; as we ſee externally how the leaſt touch is offenſive to a ſore place. So in a Gonorrhœa, as long as the Paraſtates are inflamed, there is a continual heat of Urine.

DIAGNOSTICK.] The Knowledg of this Diſeaſe is evident, for the Patient is forced to roar ſomtimes with pain. And you muſt diſtinguiſh the Signs of the Cauſes thus:

If it come from ſharpneſs of Urine, it will be thin and high colored, ſomtimes like fire, or there wil be a viſible mixture of Choller, Flegm, or Matter; the Bowels will be diſtempered, or the Patient, hath eaten hot and ſharp meats, and endured great heat.

The Stone and Inflamation of thoſe parts are known by their proper Signs.

PROGNOSTICK.] As for the Prognoſtick. This Diſeaſe of it ſelf, is not dangerous, but very painful: and according to the cauſe, it is ſomtimes hard to be cured, eſpecially in old men, which if they be decrepit, die therof; and in al ages, if it continue long, it ulcerateth the neck of the Bladder.

CURE.] The Cure is, firſt by taking away the Cauſe. And therefore if it come from the Stone, Inflamation, or Ulcer, you muſt cure them according to the Rules in their proper Chapter. But theſe things after mentioned, will be good to allay the Symptome.

They who have it from the sharpness of Urine mixed with hot Humors, are to be cured by the Medicines following.

And first, Phlebotomy is good to correct the distemper of the Liver and other parts. This must be often, according to the Plethory and Inflamation; first from the right Arm, to evacuate and revel the matter; and after in the lower Veins, to derive it from the part affected; for which cause, *Hippocrates*, and *Galen* who followed him, do command the lower Veins to be opened in Diseases of all parts beneath the Reins.

Purging also is good, of mild and gentle things, that cool, lest the heat be encreased. Therefore do not give any thing but a Bolus of Cassia alone, and indeed that is best. But you may make it cooler if you add the Pulp of Tamarinds. Or you may mix it with the Decoction of Lettice, Purslain, and Mallow Tops, and give it many daies together, that the sharp Humors may be brought back from the part by stool. But if you desire to purge more by reason of the plenty of Humors, use this following.

Take *Lettice, Purslain, Plantane, and Mallow tops, of each half a handful: Tamarinds half an ounce: yellow Myrobalans one dram: boyl them to six ounces, and add to it strained, one ounce of Cassia: strain it again, and then add one dram and an half of Rhubarb infused in Lettice Water, with yellow Sanders, Manna, and Syrup of Roses, of each one ounce. Make a Potion.*

In an old Dysury, the purging Opiate prescribed in the Ulcer of the Bladder, is very good.

A gentle Vomit is excellent, for it revelleth from that part affected, and hinders those inconveniences which use to come by purging: Therefore give it once or twice in a week to them that can vomit easily.

By often Clysters, the sharp Humors are not only brought to the Guts, and sent out by degrees, but the distemper of the parts is qualified.

They are made thus:

Take *of Marsh-mallow Roots one ounce: Mallows, Violets, and Littice, of each one handful: Water Lillies, and clensed Barley, of each one pugil: boyl them to a pint: Dissolve in the straining, Cassia new drawn one ounce: one Egg: and two ounces of Oyl of Violets. Make a Clyster.*

The Mucilages of Seeds of Marsh-mallows, Quinces, and Fœnugreek, may be mixed with Clysters to asswage pain.

But Clysters of Milk only, or mixed with the aforesaid thing, use to be so powerful to allay heat and pain, that we have known some of long continuance cured by them alone, and a Bath, whereof we will speak hereafter.

Experience hath found out many things good to be taken at the mouth, to allay heat, and to correct the distemper of the parts. The chief are these following:

Take *of Water Purslain, Lettice, Roses, and Water Lillies, of each one ounce: Syrup of Violets and Water-Lillies, of each six drams: Sal Prunellæ one dram. Mix them for a Julep, repeat it often.*

Take *of Marsh-mallow Roots one ounce: Lettice, Endive, Purslain, and Mallow tops, of each one handful: Melone, Guord, Mallows, Lettice, and white Poppy seeds, of each three drams: Jujubes and Sebestens, of each six pair: Violets, Roses, and Water-lillies, of each one pugil: boyl them in a pint and an half. Dissolve in the straining, Syrup of Violets, Jujubes, and Poppies, of each one ounce and an half: Sal Prunellæ half an ounce: make a Julep for four Doses to be taken twice in a day.*

Emulsions also may be used although they be Diuretick, because they cool and clense the passage of the Bladder. Make them thus:

Take *of the four great cold Seeds, and white Poppy Seeds, of each three drams: sweet Almonds blanched and infused in cold Water half an ounce: beat them in a stone Morter, powring on by degrees the Decoction of Barley, Liquoris, Purslain, and Mallow tops one pint and an half: make an Emulsion for three Doses, adding to each Dose one ounce of the Syrup of Violets, and one dram of Lapis prunellæ, and if the pain be great add a little Syrup of Poppies, and one dram of Gum Arabick in pouder, or the Syrup of Marsh-mallows, according to* Fernelius, *or of Mucilages.*

You may make Broths thus:

Take *of Marsh mallow Roots half an ounce: Mallows one handful: Liquoris half an ounce: Quince seeds one dram: boyl them with Chicken Broth: make it often.*

The Whey of Goats Milk is very good given in great draughts, as we said in the hot distemper of the Liver.

And if there be no Feaver, you may with more profit give Milk by it self, because it doth not only clense, but allay pain, and temper the sharpness of the Humors.

In

In an old diſeaſe, it is good to give Mineral Waters that cool, eſpecially Allum, Iron, and Vitriol Waters; for by experience we find that they have cured this diſeaſe when it hath been inveterate.

Inſtead of the aforeſaid Juleps, the ſimple Decoction of Mallows, with Syrup of Violets, may be uſed; by which *Foreſtus* ſaith, Obſ. 4. Lib. 25. be cured a grievous Dyſury many times, and that there is nothing like it.

Foreſtus alſo Obſ. 3. of the ſame Book, ſaith that an Apothecary cured himſelf and others, with the white of an Egg beaten with Roſe Water.

He alſo reports that a Woman cured an old man of *Delf*, with Chamomel flowers boyled in Milk.

Amatus Luſitanus, 58. Curat. Cent. 6. ſaith that a Woman was cured when all means failed, with Conſerve of Mallow flowers; ſhe took one ounce morning and evening, and drunk after it three ounces of Mallows Water. And Curat. 59. he ſaith that one who had a Dyſury, after he had voided a ſtone was cured by the ſame in three daies. The Conſerve of Marſh-mallow flowers, is of the ſame or greater Vertue.

Some commend the Troches of Winter Cherries given with convenient Liquor, the quantity of a dram, becauſe they are Diuretick, abate ſharpneſs and pain.

When the pain is very great, it is good to put the Yard when you piſs, into warm Milk, or a Decoction of Mallows and white Poppy ſeeds, or warm Water only.

A ſmal Decoction of Mallows with Syrup of Violets and Conſerve of Roſes, is good for ordinary Drink.

You may alſo make Injections into the paſſage of the Bladder, of Milk, or of an Emulſion of cold Seeds, Plantane water, or Whey, with the water of a white of an Egg beaten, or one ſcruple of the Troches of Winter Cherries.

External Medicines are alſo good, as Baths, half Baths, Fomentations to the Privities made of cool Herbs, Liniments of Oyl of Roſes, water Lillies, Unguent of Roſes, *Galens* cooling Oyntment, Populeon with Camphire, and the Mucilage of Fleabane made with Plantane water. Alſo you muſt apply Epithems that cool to the Reins and Liver, and the aforeſaid Liniments, and the things mentioned formerly for the ſame.

When ſharp and chollerick Humors flow from the Liver, you may derive by an Iſſue in the right Leg, or by opening the Hemorrhoids, which is very good in all diſeaſes of the Reins and Bladder; according to that of *Hippocrates*, Aph. 11. Sect. 6. becauſe from the Spleen Vein called *Ramus Splenicus*, there are branches go to the Reins, Bladder, and Hemorrhoids.

The End of the Fourteenth Book.

THE FIFTEENTH BOOK OF THE PRACTICE OF PHYSICK.

Of WOMENS Diseases.

The PREFACE.

THose are called *Womens Diseases which are proper to them only, and come from the defect of that part which is distinct in them from men,* viz. *the Womb; of which* Democritus *in his Letter to* Hippocrates *said that it was the cause of six hundred miseries, and innumerable Calamities. But we to lay down those Diseases of the Womb which are most usual, will divide them thus: Some come from the Vessels, and some from the Body of the Womb, or Cavity; others are in respect of its chief and noblest act of Generation. From the distemper of the Vessels of the Womb, and the preternatural causes, come* Chlorosis, *or green Sickness, stoppage of the Terms, immoderate Flux, the Whites, Rage of the Womb, and the Mother. In the Cavity of the Womb are, Inflammations, Ulcers, Scirrhus, Cancer, Gangrene, Dropsie, coming forth, and shutting up thereof. these may hinder Generation but by accident. The Diseases which are in respect of Conception, Breeding, and Bringing forth, are, Barrenness acute and Chronical Diseases of Women with child, Abortion, difficult bringing forth, dead Child, Secundine retained, immoderate flux, or suppression of blood, and the acute diseases of women in Child-bed. All which diseases we wil speak of in as few words as the dignity of the matter wil permit.*

Chap. 1. *Of the Green-sickness, called* Chlorosis.

THis Disease by *Hippocrates*, is called *Chlorosis*; by the Modern Physicians, the white Feaver, the Virgins Disease, the Pale color of Virgins, the white Jaundice, but vulgarly the Green-sickness.

DIFFERENCES] It may be defined thus: An evil habit of Body from the Obstruction of the Veins of the Liver, Spleen, and Mesentery, and especially of those which are about the Womb, which is accompanied with a heavines or unwildnes of the whol body, beating of the heart, difficulty of breathing, a desire of evil Food, and the like.

This

This Diſeaſe depends immediately upon the Obſtruction of the parts in the lower Belly, eſpecially of thoſe Veins which are about the Womb, whereby the free paſſage of blood to the Womb is hindered, which abounding in Virgins when they begin to have their Tems, and being hindered of its Natural courſe by thoſe Obſtructions, runs to the upper parts, and oppreſſeth the Heart, Liver: Spleen, Diaphragma, or Midriff, and other parts, deſtroys their Natural heat, ſtops the Veſſels; hence is there an evil Concoction in the Bowels; and from thence their body is full of Crudities, which being carried forth, make an evil Habit. In other parts they produce divers Symptoms, in the Hypochondria, a ſwelling of the Bowels, by which the Midriff is oppreſſed, which cauſeth ſhortneſs of breath. And becauſe groſs blood and wind are carried by the Branches of the hollow Vein, and great Artery into the Heart, which contend? againſt them for fear of Suffocation, by often moving of its Arteries, there is a palpitation of the Heart, and often a beating in the Temples. Beſides, they have in this Diſeaſe a loathing of meat, becauſe the Stomach is filled with crude Excrements by reaſon of its evil Concoction and diſtribution: which excrements having gotten an evil quality by a peculiar kind of corruption, cauſe a deſire of evil meats, and things not ordained for nouriſhment, as Salt, Spices, Chalk, Coals Aſhes, and the like, which Diſeaſes is called *Pica*, *Malacia*, or ſtrange Longing, which we have at large ſpoken of in its proper place, among the diſeaſes of the Stomach.

CAUSES. The Cauſes of the Obſtructions in the Veins of the Womb, & the Hypocondria, are thick ſlimy, and crude Humors, coming commonly from evil Diet: for this Virgins drink great draughts of Water at bed-time, or in the morning faſting; or eat Vinegar, Herbs, unripe Fruits Snow, or Ice; hence it is that they looſe their Natural heat, and there is abundance of crude Excrements. Others ſleep too much, or are very idle, as Seamſters, which by ſitting ſtil al day are very cold. Others watch too much, and uſe unſeaſonable exerciſe, as dauncing preſently after meat, and ſo continuing with their Sweet-hearts all night. Moreover, they have great cares and diſturbances of mind by which the Concoction is deſtroyed, and the Body filled with evil Juyce.

PROGNOSTICK. The Knowledg of this Diſeaſe is eaſie from the Symptomes following:

Firſt, The Face and and all the Body is pale and white ſometimes of a Lead color, blew, or green for crude, flegmatick, and erous Humors abounding, and being carried to the habit of the body, do diſcolor it: and if Choller or Melancholly be mixed with that flegm, the color wil be yellowiſh, greeniſh or blew.

The Second is, *Swelling* in the *Face* and Eye-lids, eſpecially after ſleep, becauſe the motive heat being cloſed and contracted at night, raiſed more vapors than it could diſcuſs. The Leggs alſo and Feet, eſpecially about the Ankles, and the whol Body is looſe and ſoft by reaſon of the abundance of flegm.

Thirdly, Heavineſs and Idleneſs in the whol Body, a lazy ſtretching forth of the Leggs from the Humors being fallen down.

Fourthly, There is difficult breathing, eſpecially when they move themſelves, or go up Hills, or ſteep places, then the thick blood grows warm, and thence ariſe many vapors, which cauſe ſhortneſs of breathing.

Fifthly, There is Palpitation of the Heart and beating of the Arteries in the Temples when the Body is exerciſed, by reaſon of the ſame Evaporation, which is raiſed from thick Humors heated by Exerciſe.

Sixthly, There is often a great Head-ach, and ſomtimes in the hinder part of the Head, when the Womb ſuffers; but in the Forehead when the vapors ariſe moſt from the Hypochondria.

Seventhly, The Pulſe is ſwift and quick, as if they were in a Feaver, and therefore this diſeaſe is called the white Feaver, by reaſon of the quickneſs of the Pulſe, which is ſo for this reaſon: The vital faculty being weak, makes the Pulſe little, therefore Nature ſupplies the ſmalneſs of it with often beating.

Eightly, The ſleep is very ſound, they ſleep til Noone, except they be forcibly awaked; and this is from many thick vapors which ariſe from the filthy flegm.

Ninthly, There is a great loathing of wholſom meat, by reaſon of the great collection of Crudities in the Stomach and parts adjacent; and theſe Humors when they grow worſe, cauſe the Pica, or longing for things that are not to be eaten.

Laſtly, When the evil encreaſeth, and the Obſtructions are multiplied, the Terms ſtop, which ſhews the diſeaſe to be at the height, and confirmed.

PROGNOSTICK.] As for the Prognoſtick: That Diſeaſe commonly is not dangerous, and continueth a long time.

But if it be too much neglected and ſuffered to take root, ſo that the nouriſhment is hindered, there follow great Diſeaſes of the Natural part, as Scirrhous and other Tumors, and corruption of the ſubſtance of them, which cauſe death, by Dropſies, long Feavers, and the like.

When the Diſeaſe is leſs, and comes only from the Obſtruction of the Veins of the Womb, in young Women it is cured by Marriage.

Women

Women that have long been in this Diſeaſe, either are barren, or their Children are diſeaſed, and weak.

There is great hope of recovery when the Terms keep their ordinary courſe, and their due quantity and quality.

CURE.] The Cure of this diſeaſe is by opening Obſtructions, by emptying of the filthy Humors from the whol Body, and correcting the diſtemper of the Bowels, and ſtrengthening of them.

The Obſtructions are taken away by the Medicines which were mentioned in the Cure of the Obſtructions of the Liver and Spleen, adding ſome things which reſpect the Womb, and that are more proper to open thoſe Veins.

Firſt then, give a purging Medicine agreeable to the Patients temper, made of gentle things, to cleanſe the firſt Region only, and a Clyſter before it, if the Body be bound.

Then open a Vein, if the diſeaſe be not very old, and the Maid very much without blood, and inclining to an evil habit. Let the Vein of the Arm be opened firſt, although the Terms be ſtopped; for if then you draw blood from the Foot, the Obſtructions of the Veins of the Womb will be greater by their fulneſs. And if the Liver be moſt ſtopped, take blood from the right Arm; if the Spleen from the left.

After you have bled ſufficiently, you muſt give an ordinary Purge, by way of an Apozeme, ſuch as was preſcribed in the Cure of the Obſtructions of the Liver. To which you may add ſome Herbs that are proper to the Womb, as Mug-wort, Feaverfew, Peny-royal; and if the Spleen be ſtopped you may add proper things for that, as Capar barks, Ceterach, or Spleenwort, Harts-tongue. If the temper be Chollerick, and there be ſigns of a hot and dry Liver, you muſt take all the hot ſimples out of the Apozeme, and put in cold openers inſtead thereof.

For the more delicate Virgins, inſtead of Apozemes, you may give the Broths preſcribed in the aforeſaid Cure of the Liver, and change the ſimples as we ſaid of the Apozeme.

In the mean while you may uſe Fomentations and Liniments preſcribed in the ſame Chapter, not only to the Liver, but to the Spleen and Womb.

After Purging, make this Bath following, to open and looſen the Veſſels, and to diſſolve and digeſt the Matter cauſing Obſtructions, which are of ſuch force that we have known ſometimes the Terms to begin to flow at the third or fourth bathing, when they have formerly been long ſtopped.

Take *of Marſh-mallow Roots, Lilly Roots, Elicampane, Briony, wild Cucumer, of each two pound: Mallows, Violets, Mercury, Peny-royal, Feaverfew, Balm, of each four handfuls: Lin-ſeed and Fenugreek beaten, of each two ounces: boyl them in ſpring Water for a Bath. Let her go into it warm twice in a day, not ſweating, long before and after meat, for two daies, renewing each day the Decoction.*

The day after the laſt Bath, if the Terms be ſtopped, let the lower Veins be opened, and take away three ounces of Blood: and this may be done twice or thrice at that time, in which the Terms uſed to flow. Or if they never did appear at that time in which the Patient is moſt afflicted.

After theſe Medicines to ſtrengthen the Bowels, and to wear away the reliques of the Obſtructions, an opening and ſtrengthening Opiate wil do very wel, deſcribed in the place mentioned; to which you may add two drams of *Fæcula Brioniæ*, and as much of Salt of Mugwort.

But becauſe ſometimes the Obſtructions are ſo great that they wil not preſently be cured, you muſt make a Magiſtral Syrup of the Ingredients to the Apozeme before mentioned, with an encreaſe of the purging Medicines in quantity, and let the Patient take it twice or thrice in a month.

The ordinary Pills mentioned in the Cure of the ſtoppage of the Liver, are moſt excellent; to which you may add the Medicines there mentioned, of Tartar, Vitriol, and Steel.

Zacutus Luſitanus, Obſerv. 99. Lib. 2. reports of a certain Woman which had the Green-ſickneſs ten yeers with ſtoppage of her Terms, and could not be cured with divers opening and purging Medicines, and ſome made of Steel, that he cured her with nothing but Conſerve of Mugwort given thirty daies together, drinking after it the diſtilled water of Savin, in which Rhubard had been a whol night infuſed.

The ſame *Zacutus*, Obſerv. 117. Lib. 3. tels of a Virgin, which eating much Salt every day, fel into a Diarrhœa of Choller, mixed with a Conſumption, which he cured after general Medicines, with Goats Milk ſteeled, and cold things applied to the Liver.

In the greateſt Obſtructions, an Iſſue made in the right or left Legg, as the Liver or Spleen is affected, is very good.

After the Obſtructions are opened, you muſt diſcuſs the flegm like ſerous Humors that remain in the Veins, and in the habit of the Body by ſweats; for which you muſt uſe the Decoction of Guajacum in cold Conſtitutions, or of China and Sarſa in thoſe that are hot, for fifteen or twenty daies; with this Caution, That every fourth or fifth day, you give a Purge to cleanſe the Bowels of Humors which cannot be ſent forth by ſweat; and which if they continue will grow hard and putrefie, and be the occaſion of Feavers, and other diſeaſes. For this purpoſe you may uſe Brimſtone Baths, both for drink and bathing: for by the drinking thereof, when the paſſages are firſt open by the Medicines aforeſaid,

aforeſaid, the Humor that is contained in the firſt and ſecond Region of the Body, is cleanſed and ſent forth by the Belly and Urine; and the third Region is cleanſed by ſweating in them.

And laſtly, Copulation, if it may be legally done, after the uſe of opening Medicines, is very good; for thereby the Natural heat is ſtirred up in parts Natural, by which the Veſſels of the Womb are much enlarged. And Experience teacheth, that ſomtimes theſe Women have their Terms the firſt night after Marriage, and that others who are in good health, have them before their accuſtomed time.

Chap. 2. *Of the ſtoppage of the Terms.*

THe Terms are ſaid to be ſtopped, when in a Woman ripe of Age, which gives not ſuck, and is not with Child, there is a ſeldom, ſmal, or no evacuation of blood by the Womb, which uſed to be every month.

CAUSE.] The Cauſe of this ſtoppage is either in the Womb, or in its Veſſels, or in the blood which comes, or ought to come that way.

Divers Diſeaſes of the Womb may cauſe this Diſeaſe; namely, a cold Diſtemper, and dry, which thickeneth and bindeth the Body of the Womb; or a hot and dry diſtemper by drying the part, or burning up the nouriſhment thereof, from whence come evil humors, which being faſtened in the part, hinder the Terms from flowing. Alſo the Organical Diſeaſes of thoſe parts, as Inflamation, or Scirrhus, the turning of the inward mouth thereof, or compreſſion from the Tumors of the parts adjacent, or the Omentum or Caul growing too thick. The thickneſs of the Womb it ſelf, Ulcer, or Scars, which they leave, or from the tearing of the Cotyledones, or Mouths of the Veſſels, in a great Abortion.

The Veſſels of the Womb do often ſuffer Obſtruction, which is the chief cauſe of ſtopping of the Terms, and they come from cold and thick Humors: ſomtimes there is a ſuppreſſion of thoſe Veins by binding of them, and that is from the parts adjacent being ſtretched and ſwoln, as we ſaid in the binding or cloſing of the Womb.

The blood offending either in quantity, quality, or motion, may be a cauſe of the obſtruction of the Courſes. It offends in quantity, when it is too much or too little; too much, when it ſtretcheth out the Veins, ſo that they cannot contract themſelves to expel it; as in the bladder when it is too ful of Urine, it cannot contract it ſelf to ſend it forth; too little, when the Body hath not blood enough to nouriſh it.

The blood offends in quality, when it is thicker, and more ſlimy of its own Nature, by reaſon of the cold diſtemper of the Liver, and other parts, or from the mixture of thick and flegmatick or Melancholick humors, from whence commonly Obſtructions come.

The blood offends in motion, when it paſſeth other waies, as by the Noſe, vomiting, ſpittle, Urine, Hemorrhoids, and many other parts. I ſaw a Maid who had a Sore in her head, which opened every month, and bled plentifully; and we have ſeen many that have ſent forth blood at fixed times by their Lungs; and this evacuation was inſtead of a Menſtrual flux.

The external Cauſes, are cold and dry Air, Northern winds, often going into cold water eſpecially in the time of their flux; too little or two much meat, either too thick and cold, or too aſtringent; alſo hot things, as too much Salt and Spice, by drying of the ſubſtance of the Liver, and other parts, and by drying up the blood, by which it groweth thick, and fit to ſtop; violent exerciſe and watchings, which do conſume the blood; long ſleep, and idleneſs, which do weaken the Natural heat, and cauſe Crudities; too long retaining of Excrements; by uſual bleeding at the Noſe, Hemorrhoids, Diarrhœa, and other evacuations by Vomit, Urine, or ſweat; and laſtly, great paſſions of the minde, anger, ſudden fear, ſorrow, jealouſie, and the like.

DIAGNOSTICK.] The Knowledg of this is to be taken from the Patients relation; but becauſe it comes either from Natural or Preternatural Cauſes, we ſhal lay down ſome diſtinguiſhing ſigns, leſt the Phyſitian be deceived by Women that would diſſemble their being with Child, and leſt he ſhould raſhly preſcribe Medicines to provoke Terms to women with Child.

Firſt, If they be with Child, they have commonly their Natural Complexion; but others are pale and ill colored.

Secondly, The Symptomes which Women with Child have at the firſt, do dayly decreaſe; but in others ſtoppage of the Terms, by how much the longer the Terms ſtop, by ſo much the more the Symptomes encreaſe.

Thirdly, In Women with Child, after the third Month, you may perceive the Scituation and Motion of the Infant, by laying your hand upon the inferior Belly; in others there is a Tumor to be felt, but

but it is œdematous or flegmatick, not hard; neither is it proportionable to the Womb.

Fourthly, If a wise Midwife touch the inward Mouth of the Womb, it will not be so close shut as in Women with Child, but rather hard, and contracted, and ful of pain.

Fifthly, Women with Child are commonly merry, and little disturbed; but when Terms are otherwise stopped, they are sad and sorrowful.

SIGNS.] The Signs of the Causes are these:

The faults of the Womb which use to cause stoppage of the Terms, shal be laid down in the following Chapters; but the greatest part of them is found out by touching, seeing, and relation of the Patients.

The Obstruction and straightness of the Vessels of the Womb are known by pain in the Loyns, and parts adjacent, especially in the time the Terms should flow, and if any thing flow at that time, it is slimy, white, and blackish. Now the Diseases of the adjacent parts, which may shut the mouth of the Womb, or the Veins, will appear by their proper signs.

You may know the abounding of blood in the Veins, by the swelling of the Veins in the Thighs and Arms, especially if the Woman be fleshy and red, and have fed high. You may suppose there is want of blood, if the Woman be lar, if she have had a long Feaver went before, or loathing of meat. The evil quality of the blood is known by the evil habit of the Body, by the distemper of the Liver, and other parts, and especially by the blood it self, if you can see some of it. The Preposterous motion of the blood, when it flows another way, is manifest of it self.

PROGNOSTICK.] As to the Prognostick. The stoppage of the Terms is very dangerous, and many great diseases come thereof, and some in the Womb it self, as swellings, imposthumes, and Ulcers; others in the whol Body, and divers parts thereof, as Feavers, Obstructions, evil Habits, Loathing, Dropsie, Heart-ach, Cough, short Breathing, Fainting, sore Eyes, Madness, Melancholly, Head-ach, Joynt-gout, and the like. *Hippocrates, Lib.* 1. of Womens diseases, hath shewed the encrease of Diseases from the stoopping of the Terms, in these words. *The third month after the stoppage of the Terms, they begin to feel suffocations, or shortness of breath, with horrors, heavines of the Loyns, and somtimes a Feaver.* But if it last long, the Belly grows hard, they piss much, they loath meat, and watch much, they grate their Teeth in sleep; and if they continue longer stopped, the pains will be greater; but in the sixth month, that Disease which was formerly curable, wil be then incurable: then she wil be troubled in mind, and faint, vomit flegm, be thirsty, the Belly about the Privities wil be pained, there wil be a Feaver, and the Body bound, and the Urine stopped, the Back wil ake, and she wil stammer. Afterwards the Legs, Feet, and Belly wil swel, and the Urine be red, bloody, and pain over al the Body, especially the Neck and Back-bone, and Groyns, and so they die of a Dropsie. Thus far *Hippocrates.* But here is a doubt, because the Author saith, That in the sixt month the Disease is incurable, when Experience teacheth the contrary: and *Hippocrates* himself, 4. Epid. reports that a Maid who had her Terms stopped for seven years, was restored to health by the return of them. *Hippocrates* may be reconciled to himself, by saying, That after six months the Disease is incurable, when the Terms are in the Body or Cavity of the Womb, because there they putrefie, and come to suppuration, as in the After-birth, or blood retained. But this is not to be understood of every Suppression.

That stoppage is least dangerous which comes from plenty of good Blood, or Fat, Bleeding, or other Evacuations, because those Causes may easily be removed.

That is harder to be cured which comes from heavines of Humors, Obstruction of Vessels, or straitnes, because that stubborn Humor, getting into the innermost passages, cannot be got forth but by long pains and Medicines, which Women are very unwilling to receive.

That stoppage which cometh from the distemper only of the Womb, is worst, because the part being hurt by propriety is hard to be cured by reason of the continual flux of Humors, which the part is disposed to receive, and therefore is called the Jakes of the whol Body.

CURE.] The Cure of this Disease is divers, according to the variety of the Causes. And first, if it come from too much blood, you must abate the quantity by Phlebotomy in the Arm; for if the lower veins should be first opened, the blood would be drawn more to the Womb, where it would make greater obstruction & distention of vessels, and break them, or cause Inflamation of the Womb.

After the Plethory, or aboundance of blood is taken away, you must draw the blood down by opening the lower Veins about the time that the Patient used before to be clensed, as also by Frictions, Ligatures, Cupping-glasses, dry, and with Scarrification.

These things done, you must relax and sofren the parts of the Womb with Fomentations, and Baths, and moistening Unguents; which if they cannot master the Disease, you may give Hysterical Purges, and such as do properly provoke the Terms, which we shal after describe, chusing the mildest.

If want of Blood be the cause, as after long Feavers, great Evacuations, and Extenuation of the body, you must not provoke them til you have used Restoratives, and blood be renewed, and whatsoever

ever is the cauſe of extenuation be removed; which things being done, the Terms do commonly flow of themſelves; which if they do not, but Nature forgets her office, you muſt open the inferior Veins, and uſe the Medicines afore mentioned, ſo that you take not away too much blood, becauſe the ſtreng h is little, and left the Patient fal into a Conſumption. But here you muſt diligently mark, That every extenuation of the body doth not ſignifie want of blood, but only after great evacuations and conſuming Cauſes; for it comes to paſs ſomtimes, that the Terms ſtopt in the Veins get an evil quality, which makes the blood unfit to nouriſh: hence comes leanneſs, although the Veins be filled with much bad blood, and then large bleeding is very good, as *Galen* confirms, Comment. 3. in *Lib.* 6. Epid. I (ſaith he) *cured a Woman that had her Courſes ſtopped eight months, when ſhe was lean by drawing much blood; as alſo others. But what happened to that famous Woman was remarkable; I opened a Vein when other Phyſitians feared the ſucceſs, and were againſt me, ſaying that it muſt hurt her, not only becauſe ſhe was lean, but alſo becauſe ſhe had no ſtomach to Eat. But theſe yong Phyſitians had a more Sophiſtical way, to obſerve what happened to the Patients, and to neglect the affects and Cauſes, which are the ground of Cure. I took (to my beſt remembrance) the firſt day, a pint and an half of blood from the Woman; the next day one pint: the third, not above half a pint, or eight ounces.* Thus *Galen*. By which it is manifeſt, That from lean Women, of this Diſeaſe, you may take a great quantity of blood, although the Women of our Age will not endure it.

The ſtoppage of the Courſes comes from a prepoſterous motion of the blood, when it is ſent forth by the Noſe, Vomiting, ſpitting, or Hemorrhoids, and the like: The Cure is by repelling it from thoſe parts, and bringing it to the paſſage of the Womb. Firſt (while they bleed) you muſt waſh Arms, Head, and Face, with cold Water, and keep them from the uſe of thoſe parts, eſpecially loud ſpeaking; then you muſt open a Vein beneath. Two or three daies before they bleed, apply Cupping-glaſſes to the Thighs and Calves of the Legs, ſomtimes dry, ſomtimes with ſcarrification; by provoking the Hemorrhoids, by Fricions, Ligatures, Walking, Fomentations, Baths of opening Herbs, Oyntments, Peſſaries, Clyſters for the Womb, and the like, which ſhall be deſcribed hereafter. The uſe of a Natural Bath is principally commended, if it be of Brimſtone or Bitumen; into which let the Patient go often, long before, and after meat, not above the Waſt, and at the ſame time, let the upper parts be cooled with a Fan, leſt by the heat of the Bath, they alſo wax warm.

If blood flow from the Hemorrhoids being diverted from the Womb, it is hard to be cured; for if you uſe Attractions to the lower parts, they will go by ſtool, and if you uſe Aſtringents below, they will repel from the Womb by the neerneſs of parts. Therefore there is no way of Cure but this, That after you have uſed Attractive things beneath, you apply Topical Medicines to the Womb, which may draw the Humor now in motion, more unto the Womb.

But that ſuppreſſion of the Courſes is of all other moſt frequent, which is cauſed by obſtruction of the Veins of the Womb. The Cure whereof, is in a manner the ſame which hath been propounded in the Caſe of Pale and diſcolored Virgins, ſome things only being added, which do more ſpecifically reſpect the Womb.

In the firſt place therefore, All thoſe things may be uſed in their order one after another, which have been preſcribed for the Cure of the Green-ſickneſs. And for the moſt part it fals out that the Obſtructions of the Bowels being opened, the Courſes flow of their own accord: whoſe Eruption may yet be furthered by the uſe of ſuch things as cauſe the Humors to work downwards; as opening of the Inferior Veins, about that time when the Courſes have been wont to come down; or inſtead of Blood-letting, Cupping-Glaſſes faſtened unto the Hips and Ankles, both without and with Scarrification, fricions of the ſame parts, and painful bindings.

If the Diſeaſe be ſo rebellious as not to give way to the former Remedies, we muſt proceed to ſuch as by a proper and ſpecifical vertue, do move the Courſes, which are wont to be uſed under divers forms. And in the firſt place, moſt effectual Pouders, and grateful to the Taſt, are thus made:

Take *Cinnamon and Amber, of each one ſcruple: Saffron half a ſcruple. Mix all, and make them into a Pouder, to be taken divers mornings one after another.* Or,

Take *Pouder of the Roots of Madder, ſuch as Diers uſe, and Sugar Poudered, of each one ounce. Mix them, divide all into three parts; of which, give one at the time in which the Courſes ſhould flow, early in the morning in hot Wine, while the Patient is yet in her bed; wherein let her continue five hours, well covered with cloathes. If her courſes ſhall not flow the next courſe of the Moon, at the wonted time, give her the ſecond part: If yet they come not, give her the third part at the third return of the time of her Courſes.* Or,

Take *Roots of round Birthwort half a dram: Savin Leaves dried one dram and an half: Dictamus Cretenſis, and Troches of Mirrh, without Aſſafœtida, becauſe of the ſtrong ſmel, of each one dram: Elect Cinnamon two drams: white Sugar two ounces. Make all into a moſt fine Pouder, of which let her take two drams in the morning for certain daies together, with broth of red Vetches, wherein two drams of Cinnamon, and half a dram of Saffron have been boyled.*

Most excellent Pills are made after this manner:

Take *Troches of Mirrh one dram: Castorium half a scruple. With Juyce of Mugwort make smal Pills.*

Among familiar Medicines easily provided, are accounted the flowers of Lavender eaten with Honey many daies together, or Conserve of Mary-gold flowers, given to the quantity of two drams at a time.

The Blood of a wild Goat, and likewise of a tame one, hath mighty vertue to bring down the stopped Courses, according to that preparation and dose propounded in our Cure of the Pleurisie.

In hot Constitutions, Cream of Tartar used many daies together in Broth, or some Melancholly, driving Decoction, does further the Courses stopped.

But the Pills of *Montagnana* are mightily praised, being thus compounded:

Take *Troches of Mirrh one dram and an half: Parsley seed, Castorium, Cinnamon, of each one scruple: Musk ten grains. With Juyce of Smallage form all (being poudered) into twenty two Pills, gilt with Gold. Let her take two in the morning, or at her entrance into bed, for some daies together.* Or,

Take *Madder Roots, and round Aristolochia, or Birthwort, of each three drams: Agarick and Cinnamon, of each one dram: Saffron one scruple: With Juyce of Mugwort, make a Mass of Pills; whose dose is one dram.*

Old Leven is commended by many, the quantity of a Chesnut, with the same quantity of Sugar, given three daies together. Yet it wil do more good, if pouder of the Troches of Mirrh, Dictamnus, or some such like be mixed therewith.

The most usual and profitable Decoctions are made in this manner:

Take *Roots of Parsley, and great Madder, of each two ounces: red Vetches four pugils: boyl them to a pint and an half. In the strained Liquor boyl Cinnamon Pouder one dram: Saffron half a dram: Honey as much as shal suffice: mix them. Let her take six ounces warm, in the mornings twice a day, before her Courses berak forth, or when they begin to flow, if they flow but sparingly.* Or,

Take *Roots of Smallage, Asparagus, Fennel, of each one ounce: Feaverfew, Maiden-hair, Nep, Peny-royal, of each one handful: Boyl all to a quart. To four ounces of the straining, ad one ounce of Syrup of Mugwort. Let her drink it hot twice a day as before.* Or,

Take *Cyperus Roots, Angelica, Valerian, and Madder of the Diers, of each half a dram: Leaves of Mugwort Peny-royal, Savin, of each half a handful: Seeds of Carrots and Seseleos, of each one dram:* Dictamnus Cretensis *one dram and an half: Choyce Cinnamon four scruples: Saffron one scruple; make a Decoction to four ounces. In the straining add Syrup of Mugwort and Hyssop, of each half an ounce: make a Julep for one dose. Let her take it every other day.*

Quercetanus in his *Pharmacopœia*, doth exceedingly commend two Decoctions: the first of which is thus made:

Take *Gromwel seed, Annis seed, Misselto of the Oak, of each three drams:* Dictamnus Cretensis *one dram: Saffron one scruple. Beat what is to be beaten, and steep all in rich white Wine twenty four hours: afterwards let them boyl a little. Of this Decoction give the Patient four ounces.*

The other Decoction is thus described:

Take *the whol Spleen or Milt of an Ox: cut it in bits, and put it in a Capacious Glass, so as it may fil the Glass half ful, adding of Cinnamon grosly poudered, one ounce: Cloves half an ounce: Saffron two drams: of the best white Wine as much as shall suffice only to moisten al that is in the Glass. Let the Glass closely stopped, be put into a* Balneum Mariæ *exceeding hot, so that it boyl twenty four hours together, until the Spleen shal be boyled and consumed into little crums, and there remains a great quantity of Broth excellently wel boyled, and of a very fragrant smel; of which let the Patient take in the morning four ounces, continuing the same for four or five daies, when her Courses ought to flow.*

Distilled Waters ought to be preferred before other Liquors, as being more pleasant to the taste: and because of their subtil thinness of parts, they pierce more easily to the obstructed Vessels of the Womb.

The Preheminence above all the rest, is by *Mercatus, Rodericus a Castro,* and *Sennertus,* given to the following.

Take *a Loaf almost as sowr as Leaven, indifferently baked, and hot; take away the Crust, and add thereto, of Honey twelve ounces, Pouder of Nettles seeds, Carrot seeds, Amy, Annis and Fennel seeds, of each one dram: Troches of Gallia Moschara, red Mirrh, of each one scruple: Cortula Fœtida, or stinking Fennel, half a dram. Infuse all in three pints of the Decoction below described, which is made of red French Beans, and red Vetches, of each half a pupil: Juniper berries one ounce: Roots of Madder, Butchers Broom, wild Rhadish, Asparagus, Smallage, and*

Parsley,

Parſley, of each two ounces: Green Germander one handful: Seeds of Amy, Annis, and Fennel, of each two ounces: Boil all according to Art. Then ſtil the liquor out in Balneo Mariæ; *of which give to the Patient two ounces earely in the morning. Alſo there may be added Syrup of Maiden-hair, of Opening roots, of Mugwort. Alſo the Doſe may be augmented, the following daies, if the Stomach be not offended.*

A Decoction of Guajacum or Saſſafras is good in flegmatick bodies, alſo Dictamus Creticus may be added; taking the ſame twelve or fifteen daies without ſweating. *Jacchinus* relates an Experiment thereof, writing upon the ninth of *Rhaſis*, Chap. 66. I boiled (ſaies he) the Indian wood, and added Dictamnus thereto. By which I procured both her Courſes, and Child-bearing to a Woman which had wanted her Courſes five years, and had been Barren.

The Chymiſts commend Tartarum Vitriolatum, Spirit of Tartar, Mixtura Spirital's, Salts of Mugwort, Bawm, Celondine roots, and Valerian.

This Treacle-Water following is mervailouſly effectual to this intent.

Take old Venice-Tracle five ounces, Red Alexandrian Mirrh two ounces and an half, Elect Cinnamon, Oriental Saffron, of each half a dram; Camphire two drachms. Pour upon them of the beſt Spirit of Wine, till it ſtand three fingers breadth above the Ingredients, and draw out the Tincture with a gentle heat, whereunto being poured off without ſtraining, add a ſixt part of the Spirit of Tarter; The Doſe is one ſpoonful with ſome appropriate Water, or Wine.

Whileſt the aforeſaid Remedies are in Uſe, Clyſters frequently injected are exceeding good, becauſe the Womb does reſt upon the ſtraight Gut, or *Inteſtinum Rectum*; and they may thus be compounded.

Take roots of Lillies one ounce, of Orice and Valerian, half an ounce of each, of Mercury leaves two handfuls, Mugwort and Savine of each one handful, Chamomel flowers and Lavender, of each one pugil, Seeds of Caraway and Nigella of each one dram; boil al to one pint. In the ſtrained Liquor diſſolve of Hiera ſimplex, and Benedicta Laxativa, of each half an ounce, Oleum Cheirinum two ounces, Electuarum de Baccis Lauri half an ounce. Mix al into a Clyſter.

Yea, And the truth is Purgations repeated at certain convenient ſeaſons will be very good, which may be in divers manners prepared.

And in the firſt place *Galen* exceedingly commends the Pils of Hiera, ſimple and compound; becauſe over and above their purging of ſuperfluous humors, they have a faculty of opening the narrow paſſages, and of clenſing the Womb. Or.

Take Aloes three drams: Maſs of Cochie pills one dram, with juice of Savine forme twenty pills of which give the Patient three before dinner, every third day. Or.

Take Aloes one dram: Choice Rhubarb one dram and an half: Diagrydium one ſcruple: Mirrh and Aſatum roots of each half a dram: Spicknard one ſcruple. With Syrup of Mugwort make a Maſs of Pil-Paſte. The doſe is from two ſcruples, to a dram, made into pills. Or.

Take of the Maſs of Chochie-pil-paſte half a dram: Mercurious dulcis *twenty grains, with Syrup of Roſes ſolutive forme eight pills, or ſix, Let her ſwallow them early in the moning.*

Alſo outwardly, the Courſes ſuppreſt, are wont to be holpen with theſe Topick Medicaments following, which muſt be outwardly applyed, to widen the paſſages, make thin the humors, and to rouſe and awake the Expulſive faculty.

Take roots of Briony, Lillies, Cyperus, Valerian, Angelica, Aſarum, Orice, and of Parſly of each an ounce: Leaves of Mugwort, Baies Rue, Savine, Time, Roſemary, Penyroyal, Nep, Mallows, Mercury, of each one handful: Flowers of Elder, Cherry, Chamomel, of each two pugils: Juniper berries two ounces: Boil all in Water and white Wine, with the ſtrainings, let the Patients belly and the parts about the Privities be fomented with a ſponge.

With the ſame Decoction, the Quantity of Ingredients being augmented, may be made a Bath to ſit in; wherein the Patient may ſit up to her Navil, and the boiled Herbs being put into a bag muſt be applyed to her belly. But let her take heed of ſweating, which doth ſtop the Courſes.

Take Oyl of Lillies, Dil and Rue, of each one ounce and an half: Generous Wine three ounces Squinath, roots of Bindweed, Angelica, the two Birthworts and Savin leaves of each half an ounce. Let them boil till the Wine be conſumed. Let them be ſtrained and the Oyl preſſed out, wherewith warmed, let the ſhare and parts about the Privities be anointed, after fomentation, or ſitting in the Bath.

Moiſt ſuffumigations are made of the Vapour of the Decoction for the Fomentation, and for the ſitting-Bath, which being moderatly heated, muſt be covered with a cover that hath a hole in it, whereunto muſt be faſtened a long pipe, which muſt reach into the neck of the Womb, through which let her receive the ſmoake morning and evening, being covered with cloaths.

A drie Suffumigation may be thus made.

Take *Cloves, Cinnamon, Mace, of each two drams: Juniper berries half an ounce: Nigella seeds one dram: Storax two drams. Make all into a groß pouder which being laid on Coales, let her receive the ſmoake into the Womb, after her manner aforeſaid.* Or,

Take *Storax two drams: Frankinſence one dram: Benjamin, Alipta Moſchata, of each half an ounce: Cloves, Lignum Aloes, Cinnamon of each two ſcruples: With the Mucilage of Gum Tragacanth, extracted with Cinnamon Water, make little Cakes for to burn as aforeſaid.*

Peſſaries may be made after this manner.

Take *of leaves of Mercury bruiſed one handful: Pouder of* Hiera picra, *and* Benedicta Laxativa, *of each two drams: Pouder of long Birthwort one dram: Honey and juyce of Mercury, as much as ſhal ſuffice, make al into a Peſſary.* Or,

Take *of Agarick, Mirrh, of each two drams: Galbanum half a dram: Saffron one ſcruple: With clariſied Honey make all into a Peſſary which put into a warm thin rag, and conveigh into the Womb; but let it not abide long there for fear of Inflamation.*

Pilulæ Cochiæ minores, brought into the form of a Peſſary, doth excellently move the Courſes.

Alſo injections are wont to be made into the Womb, which are wont to be called Womb-Clyſters; for they waſh away the filth which cleaves to the ſides of the Womb, and they open the internal Orifices of the Veins. Now they are made of the Decoction of the Fomentation aforeſaid, leaving out the more ſharp things; or with a Decoction of fat Figs, with Mugwort, Penyroyal, and Mercury; or of the juyce of Mercury alone, purified, in which a little *Benedicta Laxativa* is diſſolved. For we muſt by no means uſe more ſharp Ingredients for fear of Inflamation. Yea, and after the uſe of the aforeſaid injections, which ought to be retained but an hour; it will be good to Inject a Decoction of Mallows, Barley, and Violet leaves, or a little Hydromel tempered with Whey of Goats-Milk.

In an old inveterate Diſeaſe, Iſſues made in the Legs may do very much good. For although *Sennertus* approves not of them, becauſe they rather derive from the Womb, and teach the Humors which were wont to flow unto the Womb, to come rather that way, and hinder their inclinations to the Womb: Yet have they been found to do much good by the frequent experiences of *Mercurialis Varandæus*, and others. For by thoſe Iſſues the ſuperfluous Humors are continually evacuated, and the Courſe of the Humors is guided into the inferior parts. And the derivation of ſuperfluous Humors from the Womb, is ſo far from hindring the Flux of Courſes to the Womb; that it rather furthers the ſame, by making the Blood more pure, and more obedient to the command of Nature, which with the Humors aforeſaid, is not drawn unto the Iſſues. Add hereunto, that theſe Humors, if they be not by theſe waies evacuated, being retained in the Veins, they double the Obſtructions, and ſo do augment the ſuppreſſion of Courſes. Howbeit, We are of opinion, that the menſtrual purgations being reſtored to their due Courſe, the Iſſues ought to be cloſed up, that Nature may accuſtome her ſelf to exclude ſuperfluous Humors by the Womb.

In the Uſe of the Remedies aforeſaid, ſome precepts are to be obſerved worthy of Note.

Firſt, That we muſt never uſe Medicines that move the Courſes, but after Univerſal Purgations; leaſt the humors being plentifully carried to the Veins of the Womb ſhould increaſe Obſtructions, or being much attenuated, ſhould reach into other parts of the Body, and produce grievous Diſeaſes. As *Schenkius* relates in his Obſervations, that a Phyſitian of *Venice* gave a Woman that wanted her Courſes a certain Apozeme to move them, not having firſt purged her Body of Flegm; and a little after ſhe had taken her Apozeme, ſhe fel into a Palſey.

Secondly, That in giving ſuch things as bring down the Courſes, we muſt begin with the gentler, proceeding by little and little to ſuch as are ſtonger.

Thirdly, That Medicaments procuring the Flux of the Courſes, muſt be given in greater quantity than ordinary, becauſe their vertue is abated in their long paſſage from the Stomach unto the Womb.

Fourthly, That the Medicaments aforeſaid, are to be given either in the morning, when the Patient is faſting, or ſometimes at her going into, or coming out of the Bath: For ſo the Medicine ſlipping into a warm and opened Body, doth powerfully exerciſe it's ſtrength; and this it doth yet more effectually, if it be given a little before the inferior Veins be opened.

Fifthly, That Peſſaries, and Womb-Clyſters, or Injections, are only to be preſcribed to married Women, and ſuch as have been carnally imbraced by Men; but to Virgins we muſt preſcribe *Naſcalia* (viz. Wooll dipped in the Medicament) Fomentations, Baths to ſit in, and Suffumagations.

Sixtly, In Cholerick or Melancholick Conſtitutions, all hot Medicaments are to be avoided, and only the gentler and milder ſort are to be uſed; and with them temperate Aperitives, or openers, as alſo moiſtening and ſoftning Medicaments are to be mixed.

CHAP.

Chap. 3. *Of the Immoderate Flux of the Courſes.*

WOmens monthly Courſes, being moderate in quantity, and flowing in due ſeaſon, are Natural: But if they exceed in quantity, or come too often, or ſtay too long: They are to be accounted Immoderate, and beſides the intent of Nature.

CAUSES. The Cauſes of this Immoderate coming down of the Courſes, are the ſame which (we in it's proper place have ſhewed) do concur to Cauſe ſpitting of Blood; *viz.* An opening of the ends of the Veins, a ſoaking of the blood through the Coates of the Veins, a forcible rending of the Veins, and their being eaten through by ſharp Humors; all which are cauſed by the bloods over great abundance, Heat, Thinneſs, or Sharpneſs: By ſome blow, fal, or wound: Which we have at large declared in our Speculations touching ſpitting of blood, ſo that it is needleſs here to repeat the ſame. Let the reader be pleaſed to peruſe that Chapter.

SIGNS.] The Signs of this Infirmity, are either of the Diſeaſe it ſelf, or of it's Cauſe. Immoderate Flux of the Courſes is known by the il-bearing of the Patient, decay of ſtrength, want of appetite to meat, indigeſtion of Humors, ill Habit of the whol Body, colour of face like a dead Corps, ſwelling of the Legs, and other more grievous maladies, cauſed by decay of Natural heat paſt away in the Blood.

To know the Cauſes, obſerve theſe ſigns following: A thin habit of Body, and ſoftneſs of the Fleſh, with ſuch a Diet as tends to increaſe the wheyiſh, and thinner parts of the Blood; and eſpecially the Blood it ſelf appearing thin and watry, in the cloaths coming from the Patient, doth ſhew that the blood hath ſoaked through the Veins.

That the Immoderate Flux is cauſed by an opening of the ends of the Veins, or a breaking of their Coates, is known by the Foregoing of Wounds, Fals, or Bruiſes; by the uſe of dancings, long outcries, carrying unuſual weights by a Perſon corpulent and ful of Blood: By ſome foregoing great heat, extream Cold, Immoderate carnal imbraces, great Anger, and the like. The ſame may alſo happen after ſore labor in Child-birth, or by the unskilful handling of a Midwife; after a miſcarriage, or after a long ſtoppage of the monthly Blood, which makes the ſame being collected in too a great quantity, breaks out on a ſudden with violence.

That there is an Exulceration in the Womb, whereby the Veins are eaten through, appears by the Bloods dropping out by little and little with a ſence of pain and ſharpneſs; and by the Bodies being repleniſhed with ſalt and ſharp Humors. Alſo the blood which comes away, is at firſt Matteriſh, Wheyiſh, Blackiſh, or Yellow; and afterward if the Exulceration increaſe, ſome bits of the parts affected are eaten off, whereupon follows a great effuſion of Blood, hard to be ſtopped. Alſo there have proceeded ſuch things as are wont to breed bad blood, ſuch as are the uſe of ſharp things in Diet, the uſe of Salt meates, of meates putrefied, and ſuch like.

PROGNOSTICK.] As for the Predictions belonging to this infirmity, we are to know that, all large and long-laſting Iſſues of blood are dangerous; eſpecially thoſe from the Womb, which hurts not only her that ſuffers them, but hinders poſterity.

That which comes by a ſoaking of the blood through the Veins, is of all others the leaſt dangerous, as cauſing leſs expence of heat and Spirits, yet it continues longer, by reaſon of the continual ſupply of raw and Wheyiſh blood.

The breaking of Veins, and the opening of their mouths, cauſe greater danger, becauſe they do ſuddenly Iſſue forth great quantities of blood; yet are they ſooner cured, as happening for the moſt part, only in bodies over ful of blood, and otherwiſe healthy.

But of all others, that which ſprings from Exulceration is moſt hard to cure, becauſe where the Ulcer is, there ſome part of the ſubſtance of the Veins is periſhed, which hinders the growing together again of that breach, whence the Blood Iſſues.

If the ſick party grow daily weaker and weaker, and the Diſeaſe ſtronger and ſtronger, it portends her death.

In an elderly Woman, over great Flux of her Courſes, is commonly incurable, and deadly.

CURE.] The Cure of Immoderate Flux of Courſes, muſt be in a manner the ſame, which we have preſcribed to cure the immoderate running of the Hemorroids.

For in the firſt place, to draw the Blood from the part affected, the Patient muſt bleed in her Arm, not all at once, but by degrees, now and then ſtopping the Orifice with your finger, and then letting it bleed again. She muſt bleed plenſifully, as much as her ſtrength can bear. For *Hollerius* in his Comment upon the 50. Aphor. of the 5. Sect. doth teſtifie that he hath ſeen many Women cured by large Blood-letting, when the Iſſue of their blood, could by no other remedies be ſtopped.

Rubbings, Bindings, and Cupping-glaſſes, are good to cauſe revulſion, as in the cure aforeſaid we have

have shewed, especially if the Cupping-Glasses be fastened upon her Dugs, according to that Sentence of *Hippocrates*; If you would stop a Womans Courses, fasten a very large Cupping-Glass unto her Dugs: Howbeit, if upon the setting on of the Cupping-glass, she grow short breathed, you must quickly take it off again.

Likewise the same Purgation may serve which we propounded in the Cure of the Hemorrhoids; and it must be reiterated once or twice in a week, until the impurity of the Bowels, and the Veins be taken away. For when the Chollerick and Wheyish humors are taken away, which make the blood thin and sharp, it leaves running of it self. If the Wheyish parts seem most to abound, Mechoacan with Rhubarb will be a good Purge.

A Vomit likewise doth powerfully draw the Blood upwards, and is commended by *Hippocrates*, in his Second Book of Womens Infirmities. But the Vomit must be gentle, and often repeated. Also it may suffice for the Patient to put her finger into her Throat, and so procure Vomit: Yea, and the Truth is, it may serve the turn, and will be very profitable for her to provoke her self to Vomit before her Dinners, but so as not to Vomit, only to use some forcing thereunto. Unto which Remedies, these which follow may profitably be added, as being tried by very learned Physitians.

Take *the Shels of two new laid Eggs burnt, Frankinsence, Mastich, of each half an ounce: Pearls prepared, red Coral prepared, and Amber, of each two drams: Blood-stone and Smaragd prepared, of each half a scruple: Barley meal without Bran, two pugils: four whites of Eggs, and if need be, add a little Water, in which red hot Steel hath been quenched, and make two Cakes, which must be baked so hard in an Oven, that they may be beaten to Pouder. Of which Pouder give from half a dram to a dram early in the morning, in a draught or mess of broth made of Sheeps Trotters.*

John Michael Paschalius doth witness that many Women long troubled with this Infirmity, have been cured with this Pouder.

Also the Pouder of Egg-shels alone is commended, a dram thereof being given divers mornings together; and it is accounted by some for a Secret.

Forestus commends the following Pouder, which he saies was one of the Secrets of his Doctor or Instructor, *Helidæus*.

Take *a Turtle Dove moderately fat, draw it, and wash it with astringent red Wine, and Rose Water mingled together, and put an ounce of Mastich in the Belly of it, and sow up the belly that none of the Mastich may fal out: Then roast it upon a Spit, and instead of Butter, bast it with Vinegar of Roses, and save the fat which shal drop from it for your use. When it is excellently well roasted, put it into a new glazed pot or pipkin, closed up with such Materials as the Chymists use to close their Vessels with, that nothing may vapor out. Then let it be set into the Oven, til it be so dry that it may be beaten into a Pouder, Of which Pouder, let the Patient take one spoonful every morning in Plantane Water, or in some astringent Decoction. And with the fat which was reserved at the roasting, let the Reins of her back, her groins, and Privy-part, with the share, be anointed.*

Our Country-women have an ordinary Medicine of the flowers of the long-stalked common Thistle, wherewith they use to curdle their Milk when they would make Cheese. They administer these Flowers in Broth, or other convenient Liquor. Other use of the Runnet of a Kid or an Hare, to the quantity of ten grains, which both stops the flowing of the Blood, and dissolves that which is clotted together in the Womb.

Galen accounts Juyce of Plantane newly made, to be the best Medicine in the world, being given to the quantity of three or four ounces.

Solenander adds to the aforesaid Juyce, a quantity of Colophony, and avouches it to be a remedy that never fails; his words are these: *To stop an old flux of the Courses, take two ounces of the Juyce of Plantane, and mingle therewith a dram of Colophony poudered, and give it the Patient to drink. Let her take it four times, and she shal be undoubtedly healed, with Gods blessing.*

The Juyce of Yarrow is very convenient in this case, if two or three ounces thereof be given with Syrup of Coral, or some other convenient Syrup.

The Juyce of Nettles is no whit inferior to, or rather exceeds the former in efficacy: It may be given alone, or in mixture with others of little faculty: Or a Syrup may be made of Nettles, to be ever in a readiness.

A Water drawn out of the most tender Oak Leaves, which are of a reddish color, stops the aforesaid flux.

Mercatus makes up a very effectual Water, after this manner:

Take *a Loaf made of Wheat Flower, Barley Meal, and Rice: break it in pieces, and powr upon it seven pints of Water in which red hot Steel hath been quenched: Whereunto add, red Rose Leaves dried, three pugils: juyce of Plantane a pound: the Roots of the larger Comfry, being green and bruised, two ounces: the Herb Horse-tail, or Shave-glass, one handful: the pulp of Choak pear,*

Choak-pears, and Qninces, of each two ounces: Purſlain two handfuls: Bole Armonick one ounce: Balauſtians, and the three ſorts of Sanders, of each half an ounce. Let all theſe be diſtilled in an Alembick. Let the Patient take of this Water three ounces mixed with half an ounce of Syrup of Purſlain, or of dried Roſes.

For the more tender ſort of Women, Broths may be made of Calves feet, with Plantaine Leaves or Bloodwort. Or to thicken the Blood, a Broth may be made of red Roſe-Water alone, and the Yolks of new laid Eggs. Likewiſe a Conſerve of Bramble Roſes is good for them, being often uſed; eſpecially if their Liver be diſtempered with heat.

In all Fluxes of Blood, Practitioners do uſe to adminiſter Water and Vinegar in a large quantity to be drunk down. But in this Flux of the Courſes it is to be feared as an Enemy to the Womb which is a Membranous Part.

Among the Specifick or appropriated Medicines, are reckoned, Filipendula Roots, with the outer Rind of the Mulberry-tree Root, whoſe Pouders are adminiſtred to the quantity of a dram, in ſome convenient Liquor.

The Flowers of the Nut-trees are gathered when they are ripe and ready to fall, and poudered, and a dram given in a Cup of Wine warmed in the mornings, for divers daies together. *Solenander* witneſſeth that all are cured with this Medicament. Alſo it hath a peculiar propriety to help fits of the Mother.

Spicknard in very fine Powder, and taken to a dram in ſome convenient Liquor, ſtops the Courſes: Alſo being conveighed into the Womb in Lint, Wool, Cotton, Raw Silk, &c.

Milk in which red hot Steel hath been quenched, being drunk many daies together, is very effectual in an old flux of the Courſes; for it allayeth the ſharpneſs of the Humors, and thickens them; it nouriſheth the Body, and ſtops the flux. *Avicenna Rhaſis*, aad the reſt of the Arabian Phyſitians, extol this Medicine to the Skies: and ſo doth *Horatius Augenius*, a noted Italian Phyſitian. Yet it is not to be uſed, if we ſuſpect the Body is not yet cleer of vitious Humors.

The Acid Mineral Springs, whether they have their Tincture from Vitriol, Iron, or Allum Mines, do much conduce to the ſtoppage of immoderate Courſes, both by removing the Cauſes, and by ſtrengthing the Bowels affected.

The Chymiſts do much commend the Tincture of Corral, and *Vitriolum Martis* [Vitriolated Steel] and many other Medicines, which you ſhall find in their Books.

Let the Patient uſe to drink the Decoction of Maſtich, Yarrow, or of the dried Lentiſch, or Maſtich tree. Alſo the Lentiſch or Maſtich Wood, may be ſteeped in black harſh Wine, which doth very much ſtrengthen the Bowels, and ſtop defluxions.

It muſt be diligently remembered, That in an old Flux, very aſtringent and thickening Medicaments, are not to be uſed long together. For it is to be feared, leſt they ſhould fil, ſtraighten, and ſhut up the ſecret paſſages of the Body, and ſo breed Obſtructions, and very much hurt the Principal Bowels, which are wont to ſuffer very much in this Diſeaſe. But it is much better to perſiſt in the uſe of ſuch things as ſtrengthen the Liver, which have ſome aſtriction, but ſo moderate as can do no harm.

Ludovicus Septalius in his Medicinal Animadverſions, in the 144. Article, gives ſuch commendations of the Decoction of Orange Peels, as of a Medicine that never fails, that it will be worth our while to tranſcribe his very words. *When ſuch Medicines as theſe* (quoth he) *have been judiciouſly adminiſtred; in the next place, ſuch Medicines as have a thickening and aſtringing quality are to be uſed; among which there is one which I cannot omit to ſet down, wherewith I have cured almoſt an infinite Number of Women troubled with this Infirmity; which I kept long as a Secret, and afterwards communicated to ſome yong Studients, whom I did inform in the Art of Practiſing Phyſick, and now publiſh the ſame to the whol World for the good of Man-kind: which Medicine hath ſcarce ever failed me, when there was no Veſſel of the Womb exulcerated, that fed the Flux. It is a Medicine, eaſily gotten, and eaſily made, thus:*

Take *Seven pints of Water; boyl therein the rinds of three ſowr Orrenges not throughly ripe, being cut into little thin bits or chips, and boyl them till two parts of the Water be conſumed. Give eight or nine ounces of the ſtrained Liquor to the Patient in the morning to drink. If you would have it more effectual, put an handful of Mouſ-ear into it, when it is almoſt boyled. And it will be yet more powerful, if you boyl it in* Tunbridg *water, or the like Medicinal Spring water: or if you boyl the aforeſaid Ingredients in eight pints of water, till two third parts be conſumed, and then ſtrain it, and quench red hot Steel divers times therein.*

Externally this flux may be ſtopped by Medicaments applyed to the outward parts of the Patients Body.

And in the firſt place, Fomentations may be thus made:

Take the *Roots of Biſtort* [Adder-wort] *Tormentil, and the peels of Pomegranates, of each one ounce: The Leaves of Plantane, Knot-graſs, Shepheards-purſe, and Horſ-tail, of each one handful*

handful; Cypreſs Nuts, Balauſtians, Myrtle berries, Sumach, of each one ounce; Boyl them in Water that hath had Iron quenched in it, and in red harſh Wine mixed together. Strain out the liquor, and Bath therewith, the whole Share and Privy-parts, warmiſh, but not hot.

Alſo, Boyl a piece of Sea-ſponge in ſtrong Vinegar, and lay it upon the Patients Share, and Privities, and it wil powerfully ſtop the immoderate Flux of Courſes.

A Bath made of the aforeſaid Decoction, the Doſe being augmented, wil be good for the Patient to ſit in: But care muſt be taken that it be not hot, but only warmiſh; otherwiſe it will by it's heat, the more open the Veins of the Womb. A Bath made of the Decoction of Allum is very effectual; but it cauſeth barrenneſs.

After Fomenting and Bathing, the Patient muſt be anointed upon her Loyns, her Share, and Privities, and between the Water-gate, and the Dung-gate (which ſpace is called *Perinæum*, and wants an Engliſh name) with an Oyntment made as followeth.

Take *Oyl of Myrtles, of Maſtich, and of Quinces, of each one ounce: Bole-Armoniack, Dragons-blood, and Carabe, of each one dram: Vinegar one ſpoonful. Make all into an Oyntment.*

Unguentum Comitiſſæ may alſo be uſed, or *Unguentum de bolo* newly made, or this following Cerate, which is very effectual.

Take *Ship-pitch half an ounce: Male Frankinſence one ounce: Maſtich half an ounce: Turpentine one ounce: Dragons blood, Red Roſes, of each two drams. Make thereof a Cerate to be applied to the Reins of the Back.*

Plaiſters are alſo profitably applied unto the Navil, and Loyns, made of the Maſs of Plaiſter againſt Ruptures, the Plaiſter againſt the Mother, and of Maſtich Plaiſter, either alone, or mingled together: Or of the Plaiſter of *Vigo* for Fractures, which is moſt excellent; and works it's effect without heating the Part.

The following Cataplaſmes, are much more effectual, and very prevalent in a large Flux of Blood, cauſing danger of Death.

They are made, either of Bole-armoniack, incorporated with juyce of Plantane and a little Vinegar, and ſo applied.

Or of Plaiſter of Paris one pound, incorporated with ten drams of Gum-Arabick toaſted at the Fire, and laid upon the Parts aforeſaid in Cotton-Wooll: The Whites of four Eggs being firſt mingled with it. *Solenander* ſaith, that this Cataplaſm ſtops all Womens Fluxes in one day.

A Cataplaſm, or Pultis made of Nettles, fried in a Pan, and laid upon the Share and Privities, works more kindly than the former; rather by a ſpecifical property, then by it's aſtringency.

Injections made of juyce of Plantane alone, are likewiſe conveighed into the Womb by an inſtrument for that purpoſe; which is very effectual, and much cryed up by Practitioners. Juyce of Knot-graſs may be uſed to the ſame intent. And ſomtimes we are wont to add to the aforeſaid Juyces, of the Mucilage of Gum Tragacanth one ounce: Starch one dram: Water of Roſe-ſtalks, and Seeds three ounces, which are mixed, and Injected into the Womb. Or,

Take *of the Leaves of Knot-graſs, Plantane, Yarrow, Shepherds-purſe, Horſ-tail, of each half a handful: Boyl all in Water ſufficient to half a pint. In the ſtrained liquor diſſolve three drams of Acacia, Dragons-blood, Bole-Armoniack, and Blood-ſtone, of each one ounce: Mix all, and make thereof a Clyſter for the Womb.*

A Fume made with Vinegar, poured upon a red hot Iron Plate, and received by the Patient ſitting over a Cloſe-ſtool, is very profitable; or a Fume may be compounded after this manner.

Take *of Frankinſence, and Maſtich, of each two ounces: Mirtles and Labdanum, of each one ounce: Amber, Red Roſes, Balauſtians, of each half a dram: With the infuſion of Gum Tragacanth in Red Roſe Water, make Cakes to burn under a ſtool as before.*

John Michael Paſchalius doth teſtifie that he cured a Woman troubled neer ſeven months with this Diſeaſe, with the ſmoak of burnt Frogs: and he affirms that the ſmoak of a Mules Hoof, is an experimented Remedy, wonderfully effectual in this Caſe.

Aſtringent Peſſaries, are likewiſe uſual in this Cure. Howbeit, they profit little, ſeeing they can hardly reach unto the Orifice of thoſe Veins, which are opened in this Diſeaſe. But if the Veins of the Neck of the Womb are opened, they may be uſeful; and are thus Compounded.

Take *of Juyce of Plantane, or Knot-graſs two ounces: Troches of Carabe in pouder, and Acacia, of each one dram: Mix them with the White of an Egg, rowl them in ſilk, and make a Peſſary.* Or,

Take *of the pouder of Hypociſtis, Acacia, Bole-Armoniack, Dragons-blood, Comfry Roots, Lambs-tongue Plantane, Galls, of each half a dram: Juyce of Purſlain, or Plantane, or Syrup of Red Roſes, or Myrtles, as much as ſhall ſuffice, and with Cotton Wooll make a Peſſary.*

Peſſaries are likewiſe made of the Leaves of Purſlain, Plantane, or Knot-graſs, or ſome other convenient

venient Herb bruiſed, and rouled in a piece of fine Linnen; or the Counteſſes Oyntment wrapt in Wool, and put into the Womb.

Neither are we to neglect the waſhing of the Patients Legs with cold Water, or ſome aſtringent Decoction, which is commonly uſed by Practitioners, and doth not a little further the ſtoppage of the immoderate Courſes.

Touching the adminiſtration of Topical Medicaments, it is to be obſerved, That aſtringent Medicines, eſpecially the ſtronger ſort of them, are not to be applied before ſufficient Revulſions have been made, eſpecially by blood-letting: for it is to be feared leſt they cauſe Tumors, or other worſe Diſeaſes in the Womb. Wherefore alwaies, as far as the Diſeaſe wil allow time, the Cure muſt be begun with internal Medicines of a thickening and aſtringent Nature, before we make uſe of the Topical Medicines aforeſaid.

This Method of Cure aforeſaid may with judgment be accommodated to the Flux of Courſes, ariſing either from an opening of the mouths of the Veins, or from a dreining of the blood through their Coats, or from a breaking of the Coats of the Veins: But if it ariſe from an eating or exulceration of the Coats of the Veins, it ought to be cured after the ſame manner as an Ulcer of the Womb is cured, of which hereafter.

In the whol Courſe of the Diſeaſe, while the foreſaid Medicaments are uſed, care muſt be had to ſtrengthen the Bowels, and to correct the vitious quality of the blood, as we ſhewed in the Cure of the Hemorrhoids.

And to conclude, When the Flux is allaid, the ſame Rules of Prevention are to be uſed in this Diſeaſe, which we preſcribed concerning the Hemorrhoids.

Chap. 4. *Of the Whites.*

A Woman is ſaid to have the Whites, the Womans Flux, the Flux of the Womb, or the white Menſtruals; when Excrementitious Humors do flow from her Womb, either continually, or at leaſt without any certain order, or courſe of time obſerved in their flowing.

And the ſaid Excrementitious Humors are ſomtimes white and flegmatick, very like to Whey, or Barley Cream; ſomtimes they are pale, or yellow, or green by the mixture of Choller; ſomtimes watery by the admixture of ſerous Humors; ſomtimes blackiſh, by the admixture of Melancholy; ſomtimes ſharp and corroſive, ſo as to eat into, and exulcerate ſome parts of the Womb; ſomtimes they are ſtrong and beaſtly ſmell, and other whiles again, not at all offenſive in that kind.

This Diſeaſe is wont to ſeize upon grown Women for the moſt part, and ſuch as are of riper Age; yet are not Virgins alwaies free from the ſame: ſo that ſome have done ill in daring to affirm, That ſuch Maids as are troubled with this diſeaſe, have parted from their Virginity, taking their Ground from the ſtraightneſs of thoſe Paſſages Naturally: For if Virgins have the Veins of their Wombs ſo large, that there wonted Courſes can flow through them, why may not the Whites likewiſe drop out by the ſame paſſages, ſeeing they are many times more thin and fluxive than the Blood it ſelf, as being wheyiſh and chollerick. The ſame is confirmed by the produced Experience of moſt learned Phyſicians, and dayly Practice teacheth me as much, *viz.* That the moſt chaſt and perfect Virgins in the World have had this Infirmity, of whom there could be no ſuſpicion that they had been corrupted. And *Fernelius* doth witneſs, That he ſaw a Girl eight yeers old which had this Diſeaſe, and was afterward a long time grievouſly troubled therewith.

The Excrementitious Humors aforeſaid, are bred either in the whol Body, or in ſome principal Part of the Body, or in the Womb it ſelf.

CAUSES. If the Humors flow from the whol Body, they proceed either from bad Dyet, or from a vicious habitual diſtemper of the whol body, and they take their courſe unto the Womb as unto a Sink, or Common-ſhoar, whereinto the reſt of the parts of the Body disburden themſelves.

The particular parts, by whoſe conſent the Womb ſuffers in this Diſeaſe, are chiefly, the Brain, Stomach, Liver, Spleen, Meſentery, and the Bladder, which diſpatch their Excrements unto ſuch parts as are more weakly, and ſo more diſpoſed to receive them.

Theſe Excrementitious Humors are bred in the Womb, becauſe when it is unable to digeſt its proper nouriſhment, by means of the weakneſs of its Retentive or concoctive Faculty, the greater part of its Aliment is turned into Excrements, being imperfectly digeſted, or corrupted rather. It is imperfectly digeſted in cold diſtempers of the Womb; and it is corrupted in hot diſtempers, thereof. And ſeeing the Womb by want of Digeſtion, is defrauded of its Nutriment, it preſently draws new Aliment, which being turned into Excrements, is by the Womb expelled as unprofitable; and new Aliment is continually drawn, whereby this flux of evil Humors from the Womb, becomes both plentiful and concinual. The Womb is weakened and more diſpoſed to the Reception of theſe Excrements by Child-bearing, travelling in Child-birth, Abortion, and Contuſion, Inflamation, Impoſthumes, or Ulcers.

SIGNS.] The Signs of this Diſeaſe, are referred to the Infirmity it ſelf, to the part affected, or to the cauſe producing the Diſeaſe.

DIAGNOSTICK.] The Diſeaſe it ſelf is eaſily known by relation of the ſick party, and it is often times attended with divers Symptomes, *viz.* Paleneſs of Face, want of Appetite, ſickneſs of Stomach, ſhort breathing, weakneſs, ſwelling of the Eyes, fulneſs, penſiveneſs and ſadneſs, thick Urines, turbulent, and many other accidents, which differ according to the diverſity of the Humors offending, as we ſhal declare more diſtinctly by and by.

The part affected, and the place in which theſe Excrementitious Humors cauſing the flux are bred, may be known by theſe following tokens.

If the matter of the Flux is bred in the whol Body, theſe ſigns do ſhew it; *viz.* Wearineſs and heavineſs not proceeding from any work, of which the Patient is eaſed, having disburdened her ſelf by the flux plentifully; and then again, when new matter is collected, ſhe begins to be weary and heavy as before; her Veins are ful; her Feet, Hands, and Thighs, are apt to be numbed. And theſe ſigns do eſpecially diſcover only a plenitude of Humors. But that corrupt Humors do abound in the whol Body, is known by an evil habit in the whol Body [that is, an ugly ſickly appearance in the looks, and whol outward ſtate of the Body] a puffing up of the Hands and Feet, and itching and ſtinging in the whol Body, if the Humor be ſharp, and many ſuch ſigns as theſe.

If the matter offending reſide in ſome peculiar part; the Symptomes and Excrements proper to that part, diſcover the ſame; as for example: A pain, heat, and ſwelling of the Liver, with Cholleric Excrements, do ſhew the Liver to be affected; and the ſame Symptomes happening on the left ſide, with Excrements of a Melancholick appearance, do argue the flux to ſpring from the Spleen: Flegmatick Excrements, Stomach-ſickneſs, want of Appetite, and ſomtimes extream Appetite, frequent corruption of the meat, and ſowr belchings, or fatty (as of the Dripping-pan, or over-ſcorched fleſh) are ſure tokens of the Stomachs faultineſs.

Pain of the Head, Froathy Excrements, ſome uſual evacuation by the Mouth or Noſtrils being ſtopped, do witneſs that flux ſprings from the Head. If none of the aforeſaid ſigns of ſome part affected appear, then we may conjecture that the flux proceeds primarily from the Womb. Alſo the Woman (in ſuch a caſe) is well colored, the matter flowing is but little in quantity, being the Excrement of the Womb alone. There have preceded ſuch cauſes as weaken the Womb, as are hard Travel, Abortion, a Fal upon the Belly or Back, immoderate Carnal Embraces, eſpecially if the Women have been too yong married, Tumors, Ulcers, and other Infirmities of the Womb, whoſe ſigns are propounded in their proper Chapters.

The Humor cauſing the Flux is known chiefly by the colors of that which comes away, which were a little before declared, and which appear in the cloaths wherewith it is received, if, as *Hippocrates* teacheth in his ſecond Book of Womens Infirmities, the ſaid cloaths being dried, ſhal be after waſhed in Water alone, and dried in the ſhadow: for ſo they manifeſtly declare the color of that Humor which moſt abounds in the Excrements. Hereunto may be added the ſigns of an Humor abounding in the whol Body, uſually delivered in that part of the Inſtitution of Phyſick, which treats of Signs.

In the laſt place, We are to propound ſuch Signs as diſtinguiſh this Diſeaſe from others like unto it; as namely, Excretion of Purulent matter proceeding from an Ulcer of the Womb, and the Gonorrhœa, or flux of Seed.

It is diſtinguiſhed from purulent Matter by the ſigns of an Ulcer in the Womb, which ſhall be ſet down in their proper Chapter; as likewiſe, becauſe the Purulent Matter or Quittor, is much thicker, whitiſh, and leſſer in quantity, if it be digeſted rightly; but if it be of a goary, ſanious, and fleſhy appearance, like blood and water mingled, there is then blood amongſt the matter, and it is wont ſomtimes to come away with ſtrings from the Womb, and with exceeding pain; alſo the Women that have Ulcers in the Womb or its Neck, admit not of Copulation but with pain, which exaſperates their Diſeaſe; but thoſe which are troubled only with the Whites, do willingly and patiently ſuffer themſelves to be embraced by their Husbands.

In the Gonorrhœa, the matter which comes away is not ſo much in quantity, is thicker, of a more ſhining whiteneſs, holds up longer from flowing, and ſeldom or never ſtinks. But if it be a virulent or venemous Gonorrhœa (ſuch as accompanies the Lechers Pocks) it is known by ſharpneſs of Urine, Ulcers of the Privy parts, and other Signs that argue Malignity.

PROGNOSTICK. The Predictions or Prognoſticks of this Diſeaſe, are as followeth:

This Diſeaſe in one reſpect may be called good, in another reſpect bad: Good, foraſmuch as commonly it is not attended with any danger of death; and bad, becauſe it is a ſtubborn Diſeaſe, long laſting, and moſt exceeding hard to be cured; foraſmuch as the flux of evil Humors having once taken this courſe, is very hardly turned out of its Channel, becauſe the Womb (as we ſaid before) is the Draught of the whol Body, whereby even in time of Health, the ſuperfluous Humors of the whol Body are monthly evacuated.

If this Infirmity get head, it may bring many other Evils upon the Patient, as Barreneſs, falling down of the Womb, Exulceration, Cachexia, Dropſie, and Conſumption.

A Flux of Whites, blewiſh, bloody, ſtinking, is worſe than the white, pale, not ſtinking.

The longer this Diſeaſe hath laſted, the harder it is to cure.

It attends old Women to the grave for the moſt part, becauſe of their abounding with flegm, and the weakneſs of their Concoctive Faculty.

CURE.] The Cure of this Diſeaſe is to be begun by a convenient purging of the Peccant Humor. And becauſe flegmatick and wheyiſh Humors do moſt commonly offend, ſuch things as purge thoſe Humors, muſt chiefly be uſed, and with them Purges of Choller, or Expellers of Melancholly muſt be mingled, according as Choller or Melancholly is adjoyned to the Humor offending. An Apozeme therefore may be appointed both altering and purging for four or five daies by way of a ſolemn purgation, alwaies remembering that to the purging Medicaments, ſome aſtringent and corroborating things are to be added, leſt the Humors of the Body being ſtirred, ſhould fall more abundantly into the Womb.

Touching Blood-letting, it is a queſtion, whether it be convenient in this Diſeaſe or not; Forſeeing this Flux is cauſed by ill Humors in the Body, which by Blood-letting are drawn into the Veins and ſo may corrupt the Maſs of Blood; it ſeems there is in this caſe no place for bleeding. Alſo, ſince in this lingring Diſeaſe, the Patients ſtrength is much abated, and the Body often brought into a Conſumption, it ſeems unfit to weaken it yet more by blood-letting, and ſo defrauding it of its nouriſhment. Which Controverſie is thus decided; That if the flux be not pure and ſimple, but in ſome meaſure mingled with Blood, and it appear reddiſh, that then a Veine may be opened; as alſo if the Liver be very much heated, and the ſharpneſs of Choller be joyned with the flux. In other Caſes, eſpecially if the flux have endured long, it is better to abſtain from Blood-letting.

Bindings of the upper parts of the Body, and Cupping-glaſſes applied to the ſhoulder-blades, and to the back, wil be very uſeful to draw the Humors upward; alſo rubbings of thoſe parts wil be ſpecially profitable, firſt with finer and ſofter cloaths, than with rougher and courſer, which *Galen* dayly practiſed upon the Wife of *Boetius*, whom he cured in the ſpace of thirteen daies, as himſelf relates in his Book of Prognoſticks dedicated to *Poſthumus*, Chap.

And beſids the Univerſal Purgation already propounded, ordinary Purgations are alſo to be adminiſtred, and frequently reiterated, that the ſuperfluity of Excrements may be the better evacuated by little and little, and that Nature may get a cuſtom to void thoſe Humors by ſtool, which formerly had their recourſe unto the Womb. To this intent, Magiſterial Syrups, Pills, and uſual Opiates may be compounded, ſuitable to the temper of the Patient, and the Humors offending. In this Diſeaſe cauſed by flegm, *Mercatus* commends a Syrup of the Decoction of *Lignum vitæ*, with Senna, Turbith, and Agarick; as alſo the following Pills:

Take *of the Maſs of Pills of Hiera picra, one dram: Agarick trochiſcated one dram and an half: with Honey of Roſes make them into Pills, of which let the Patient take early in the morning ſix or ſeven every third day: afterward, only three of them every fift or ſixt day.*

Or for the greater Aſtriction, as well as purging, they may be thus compounded, in whatever Complexion.

Take *Choyce Rhubarb oft-times ſprinkled with the Juyce of Roſes, two drams: Citrine colored, white and black Myrobalans ſteeped in the Juyce of Roſes, of each one dram; Maſtick one ſcruple: Spicknard half a ſcruple: With Syrup of Roſes make all into a Maſs of Pills. Let the Doſe be one dram twice in a week.*

For a Flux ariſing of Seroſity, or Wheyiſh Excrements, Jallap is moſt excelent, which may be thus uſed.

Take *Jallap finely poudered one dram: Cinnamon finely poudered half a ſcruple. Mix them, and with a draught of Chicken Broth, give it the Patient in the morning.*

A Laxative Peti∫an dayly taken for a month together, hath cured a ſtubborn Flux of Whites, when nothing elſe could, as is to be ſeen in our Book of Medicinal Obſervations.

Vomiting is likewiſe much commended in this Diſeaſe, eſpecially in ſuch as are eaſie to vomit; becauſe ſuch indigeſted humors as are wont to be gathered about the Stomach, are hereby both evacuated, and powerfully revelled or drawn back from the Womb. Among convenient Vomits, Diafarum of *Fernelius* his Invention is commended, half an ounce whereof, given in Water and Honey; or with one ounce of Oxymel, and warm Chicken Broth, twice or thrice in a month, moves three or four Vomits, without any trouble.

After ſufficient Purgations, ſweat may be procured to expel the remnants of the Excrementitious Humors; and alſo to cauſe a further Revulſion of the Humors falling into the Womb.

To this intent, a Decoction of *Lignum vitæ*, and Saſſaphras, wil be good in ſuch as are flegmatick; and of China and Sarſaparilla in ſuch as are Chollerick and Melancholick, cooling and temperate Herbs being added, leſt the evil Humors be more exaſperated, and become more ſharp.

Or Sweat may be provoked by a Decoction of hot Herbs, as Nep, Calaminth, Fennel, Hyssop, Elicampane, Chamomel, Dill, and such like, the evaporation of which Herbs being artificially received upon the Patients Body, will procure sweat. A Bath may also be made of the same Decoction, by which sweat may be provoked. But in hotter Constitutions, a Bath of fresh fair Water blood-warm, will be sufficient, in which moderate and gentle sweats only may be procured.

Sulphurous Baths do also powerfully cause sweat, and consume the reliques of this Disease: and by help of such Baths we have known some Women cured, that no other means could help.

As touching Piss-driving Medicines, its a weighty question whether or no they are fit to be administered in this Disease? For they do not only provoke Urine, but the Courses likewise, by heating and attenuating the Humors contained in the Veins. Yet are they allowed by all Authors, and by *Galen* himself, who used them in the Cure of the Wife of *Boetius*: And the reason is, Because Piss-drivers do provoke Urine Primarily, and the Courses Secondarily, and as it were by accident or chance. Again, the Kidneys do perpetually draw Wheyish Humors unto themselves, whereas the Womb does only receive them; whereupon it is credible that the greatest part of such Humors, will have recourse unto the waies of Urine.

Now the Piss-driver which *Galen* used in the foresaid Woman, is a Decoction of Asarum and Smallage in fair Water; howbeit, it will be better temper'd if it be made in Succhory Water.

A more compound Piss-driving Broth, may be thus made:

Take *the Roots of Asarum, and of Smallage, of each one ounce: Leaves of Calaminth, and Soldanella of each one handful: Elder flowers half a handful: Polypody, and Carthamus seeds, of each half an ounce: boyl all to a pint. Give five ounces of the Liquor or Broth strained, in the morning. If you would make it purgative, add a little Agarick, and a little Turbith boyled with the rest, in a Rag.*

It's questioned whether Issues in the Legs, are good for this Disease; for by drawing the Humors downwards, they may increase the Flux. Howbeit, experience hath shewed that they do good in old Fluxes, because by such passages, some part of the Excrementitious Humor is voided.

If Chollerick and sharp Humors cause this Disease; not only purgers of Choller are to be given, but likewise Alteratives which cool and thicken, and are moderately Astringent; such as these Juleps following.

Take *of the Leaves of Succory with the Roots, of Endive, Borrage, Lettice, and Purslain, of each half a handful: of new Sebestens and Jujubes, of each seven in number: of the four greater cool Seeds, and white Poppy Seeds, of each half a dram: of red Rose-leaves a pugil. Boyl all in Water sufficient, unto a pint, and in the strained liquor dissolve Syrup of Quinces, or of dried red Roses three ounces, and make a Julep, for three Doses.*

But if Melancholick Humors abound, they are to be altered and purged away, by Medicines proper to that intent.

The use of Chalybeate milk taken forty daies together, the quantity of four or five ounces, is very proper for either of the aforesaid Humors; whereunto may be added towards the end, a little Bole-armoniack, or *Terra Sigillata.*

In the whol Course of Curing, it is to be considered, whether any part of the Body be misaffected, and so may send the matter of the Flux into the Womb; and if so, then care must be taken for the Cure of that part.

For if Humors flowing from the Brain, do cause this Disease, Remedies are to be applied to that part; especially such as revel and divert the Fluxion, *viz.* Cupping-glasses frequently fastned upon the shoulders and Back, Medicines snuft up into the Nostrils, Masticatories, Vesicatories, and Issues made in the hinder part of the Head, or in the nape of the Neck; instead whereof Setons may be used, which are more affectual. And *Fabritius Hildanus* in the forty one Cure of his first Century, relates that he cured a Woman long troubled with the Whites, and thereby Barren, by a Seton.

If the Humors flow from the Stomach, Liver, or any other part, suitable Remedies must be applied to that part.

The Body being prepared, and the offending Humor for the most part evacuated, or derived another way: We must proceed to corroborating and Astringent Medicaments. But they must never be used until the Antecedent matter be well evacuated, and diverted. Otherwise, those Humors retained, do rush into the more noble parts, and stir up more grievous Symptoms. As *Galen* in the afore-cited place relates to have befallen the Wife of *Boeties*, whose Belly swelled, by means of the unseasonable use of Astringents, by which the Wheyish Humors were retained in her Body, which were wont to pass away in the Flux. It is likewise to be remembred, that whilst we are in the use of Astringent Remedies, we do then divert the Antecedent Matter, and hinder the same from increasing, by the Remedies aforesaid. Amongst these principal corroborating Medicines, Treacle is reckoned, which is to be used in flegmatick Constitutions. Conserve of Roses, and of Wormwood,

may

may be mingled with the Treacle; Or the following Opiate may be compounded,

Take *Conſerve of Roſemary flowers one ounce: Conſerve of Calamus, Aromaticus two drams: Species of Diarrhodon Abbatis, and of Aromaticum Roſatum, of each one dram: Red Coral prepared half a dram; Treacle two drams; with Syrup of preſerved Citron peels make all into an Electuary.* Or,

Take *old Conſerve of Red Roſes, Roots of Comfry Bugloſs, and Citron peels, of each one ounce: Red Coral burnt, ſhavings of Ivory, Bole-armeniak,* Terra Sigillata, *Dragons blood, of each one dram; with Syrup of Red roſes dried: make all into an Opiate.*

The pouder of Sage, Sarſa-parilla, and Balauſtians taken every morning in broath, is the Court-Ladies Medicine.

Zecheus commends this following Electuary, which he had often uſed with happy Succeſs.

Take *Gum Arabick, and Gum Tragacanth, of each two drams: white and red Coral, burnt Eg-ſhels, Harts-horn, Dill ſeeds, Amber, of each four ſcruples: Honey of roſes, as much as will make al into an Electuary. Of which give half an ounce two hours before meat. Let the Patient ſwallow it down, and drink after it four ounces of Plantane Water, mingled with two drams of red Wine.*

Juleps may be made of Roſe water, Knotgraſs, and Plantane waters, with the Syrup of Myrtles dried Roſes, and the like: Some of the aforeſaid pouders being added.

Mercurialis ſaies he frequently uſed a Decoction of Oak-leaves, with the Runnet of an Hare; wherewith he cured many Women of this Diſeaſe. His manner of making his Medicine was thus.

Take of *the Decoction of Oak-leaves five or ſix ounces: of the Runet of an Hare, one dram: Let her take this Medicine eight or ten daies.*

When the Diſeaſe comes from Choller, the following Syrup may be prepared, which is ſtrengthening, Aſtringent, and cooling. Thus,

Take *red Roſes Water four pints: Spirit of Vitriol, ſo much as will make the Water a little ſharp; but ſo as ſcarce to be perceived by the taſt: red Roſes dried three pugils: Steep them in the Water cold, two daies; Strain it, and add thereto ſo much Sugar of Roſes, as wil make a Syrup.*

And Finally, Thoſe Aſtringent remedies muſtered up in the former Chapter, touching the Immoderate Flux of Courſes, may be likewiſe uſeful in this Cure.

The Patient may uſe inſtead of ordinary drink, a Diet drink of China-roots, or Maſtich wood, with Aſtringent Wine mingled.

The ſame time that the Patient takes in ſuch things as are Aſtringent, and do ſtrengthen the Womb, ſhe muſt likewiſe uſe outward Remedies applied to the place affected, *viz.* Fomentations, Baths to ſit in, Oyntments, Plaiſters, Injections, Fumigations, and Peſſaries; ſuch as have been preſcribed againſt Immoderate Courſes.

But before theſe external Aſtringents are applied, the Womb muſt be well clenſed. Otherwiſe ſuch impurities would be therein retained, as returning back into the Body, may cauſe more grievous Diſeaſes. And in our clenſing, we muſt regard the Humors offending; for one ſort of Clenſers are fit for Flegmatick, another for Chollerick Humors.

If the Humor be Chollerick, let the Clenſing Injections be made of Barley-Water, Whey, Water ſweetned with Sugar. If it be Flegmatick, let them be made of Hydromel, or of the Decoction of Wormwood, Fever-few, and the like.

Alſo a Detergent Peſſary may be made of Treacle, and Turpentine; or of Mercury leaves bruiſed and wrapped up in a fine Linnen rag very thin worn.

Let the Patient uſe theſe Clenſers, before the Aſtringents be applied, until her Womb be well putified; which may be known, if little or no Humors come therefrom.

After the Uſe of the Clenſers, the Fumes are firſt to be received over a Cloſe-ſtool, becauſe they dry and ſtrengthen the Womb; and they may fitly be made of Frankinſence, Ladanum, Maſtick, Sanders, Nutmeg, and Red Roſe Leaves. And afterwards we muſt proceed to other Aſtringent Remedies.

Chap. 5. *Madneſs from the Womb.*

WOmb-Fury is a ſort of Madneſs, ariſing from a vehement and unbridled deſire of Carnal Imbracement, which deſire diſthrones the Rational Faculty ſo far, that the Patient utters wanton and laſcivious Speeches, in all places, and companies, and having caſt off all Modeſty, madly ſeeks after Carnal Copulation, and invites men to have to do with her in that way.

CAUSE.]

This Immoderate deſire of Carnal Conjunction, ſprings from the abundance of Seed, from it's Acrimony,

crimony, and heat transcending the bounds of Nature, whereby it is made to heave and work in the Seminal vessels as Yest works, whereby the parts made for generation, are vehemently stirred up, and Inflamed with lustful desires. And from the same Seminal matter so affected, Vapors ascend unto the Brain which disturbe the Rational Faculty, and depose it from its throne. Howbeit, The Immoderate appetite of carnal Conjunction alone, without the help of any such vapors, is able of it self to master the Rational faculty, as also al other Immoderate passions; but especially Immoderate Love, which is called *Eroticus affectus*, or Love Melancholly.

Now the Seed acquires the aforesaid qualities, when it is over long retained in Bodies prone to lust, and full of heat; and therefore this Disease is incident to Virgins, and young Widows peculiarly; although it may also betide maried Women, that have impotent Husbands, or such as they do not much affect, whereby their Seminary Vessels are not sufficiently disburthened, or their amorous affections duly satisfied.

Some hold, That the Seed being corrupted, acquires a malignant quality, which causes these grievous Symptomes. But they are not wel able, so holding, to shew any difference between this Disease, and fits of the Mother, which arise from the Seed being corrupted, and thereby infected with a malignant quality. For although several degrees of putrefaction do produce different degrees of malignity, from whence a great variety of Symptoms are wont to arise; yet these manifest qualities aforesaid, *viz.* great plenty of Seed, it's heat, Acrimony, and Fermentation in excess, together with the great heat of the genital parts; are sufficient to produce this Disease we treat of.

Now the Causes producing so hot, plentiful, and sharp stinging Seed, are youthful age, Sanguine complection, and Cholerick, or melancholly adust; meats that nourish much, a plentiful table, especially if the meate be spiced; the frequent smel of Spices, Musk, Amber-greece and such like: large sleeping, and upon soft beds filled with Feathers, or down; amorous Courtings, reading of lascivious books, Dancings, and other pleasures usual in the meetings of youthful persons.

SIGNS.] The Signs of this Disease may easily be gathered out of what hath been already said But because it is wont to discover it self gradually, by little and little; it is fit to relate its progress. In the beginning, whilst the sick persons do yet enjoy their understanding, they are more sad, and silent than ordinary, but with a wanton rowling of their Eyes, and a ruddiness of countinance; which ruddiness, is sometime more then at others? especially when mention is made of matters belonging to bodily lust, for then their breathing is changed, and their Pulse too, by sympathy of the Heart, which made *Galen* boast that he knew the furious lusts of Women by their Pulse; because such Lovers, do of a sudden undergo divers changes of their Pulse, when desirable objects are presented unto them, or brought into their remembrance. Afterwards when the Disease is exasperated, they begin to scold, and to weep, and ever and anon they fall a laughing, they speak many things without rime, or reason unadvisedly, out of which no certain sence can be gathered; a while after, they repent of this their folly, until another fit take them, by reason of the inordinate motion of the Peccant matter, which observes no certain period in its Fermentations. Women possessed with this kind of dotage, when the Disease is come to its hight, do openly before all the World ask men to lie with them expressing the action of Generation in the most proper, and broadest language, their mother tongue affords.

PROGNOSTICK.] As for the Prognosticks of this Disease. It is a curable sickness, if meanes be used in time. But if it continue long, and take firm rooting, it turns into a true and perfect Madness.

There is a great hope of Recovery, when the distances between the fits begin to be longer than ordinary, or when the Patients Body, being grown lean becometh fat again, and when mention of matters pertaining to Generation, doth no longer affect or disturb them.

CURE.] The Cure of this Disease tends to correct the hot distemper of the Bowels; especially of the Womb, and the Blood, and Seed; likewise to evacuate the sharp Humors, and Seminal matter offending. All which may be done by the following Remedies.

And in the first place, Blood must be often drawn, as far as the Patients strength can bear: that so the whol Mass of Blood, and the Womb it self may be cooled, and the fervent Blood may be withdrawn from the Veins of the Womb.

And if the Patients monthly Courses be stopt, the inferior Veins are afterwards to be opened, that they may by that means be brought down.

But if the Blood seems to have recourse to the Hemorrhoid Veins, which is known by their swelling and redness; the said Veins are to be opened by Application of Leeches.

Afterwards a Purgation is to be given, made of the gentle sort of Medicines purging Choller or Melancholly, according as the one or other Humor shal seem to abound.

This purgation is to be followed by Juleps that prepare the matter offending, *Viz.* Such as cool and gently open; which must be given three daies together.

Then a more strong purgation is to be administred, which may wholly extirpate the foresaid humors. To which intent those Purging Medicaments may be used, which were set down in our Cure of Madness, which must be now and then repeated.

After

After iterated Purgations, the following Bath being frequently uſed in the whol courſe of the Diſeaſe, will be very uſeful to cool the whol Body, and temper the fervor of the peccant Humor.

Take *Leaves of Lettice, Willow-Tree, Water-Lillies, Vine-tree, Purſlain, Penny-wort, of each a handful: Flowers of Violet, Water-Lilly and Roſes, of each two handfuls. Boyl all for a Bath, into which Blood-warm let the Patient enter, twice in a day, without ſweating, far from meal-tide.*

And foraſmuch as a compleat, and entire Bathing cannot conveniently be continued for ſo many daies together; at leaſt the Patient may Bath her lower parts frequently in a part of the aforeſaid Decoction, yea or of meer Water, and the liquor muſt be only warmiſh: For the prime intention of this Cure is, that the Womb may be cooled to the purpoſe: which is confirmed by a remarkable Experiment propounded by Dr. *Harvey*, in his Treatiſe of the Child-bearing of a noble Lady, who had been more than ten yeers beſides her ſelf, by reaſon of this Womb-fury; whoſe Womb (after all things had been tried to reduce her to her wits, in vain) fel out, which they did not put up til the coldneſs of the external Air had healed its diſtemper; the event was, as the Doctor imagin'd, and ſhe grew quickly well, and her Womb was at laſt reſtored to its peoper place.

For the greater cooling of the Body, it may be convenient to give the Patient Whey to drink many daies together.

And to be brief, whatever hath been preſcribed in our Cures of Madneſs and Hypochondriacal Melancholly, wil be good in this Diſeaſe, according as it ſhal be cauſed either by Choller or Melancholly.

Unto all which may be added ſuch things, which by a peculiar property, diminiſh and cool the Seed: Among which take theſe that follow for example.

Take *Leaves of Water-Lilly, Willow, Agnus Caſtus, of each four handfuls: Lettice, Purſlain, Penny-wort, or Two-penny Graſs, of each a handful: the four larger cooling Seeds, Lettice, and white Poppy ſeeds, of each half an ounce: Dill ſeeds two drams: the flowers of Water-Lilly, and Violets, of each one handful. Let all be ſtamped, being freſh, and let them be ſprinkled with Juyce of Lemmons, and diſtilled in Balneo Mariæ; and to every pint of the Water, add a dram of Camphire. Let the Patient take an ounce divers times.*

Or of all, or ſome of the Simples aforeſaid, a Decoction may be made, and ſweetened with Sugar, and a little Camphire put to it, to be taken divers times one after another.

Or an Emulſion may be made of the greater cool Seeds, Lettice ſeeds, and white Poppy ſeeds, extracted with the waters of Lettice, Willow and Water-Lillies, and ſweetened with Syrup of Violets.

An Electuary may be preſcribed after this manner:

Take *Conſerve of the Flowers of Water-Lillies, Violets, and Agnus Caſtus, of each half an ounce: Conſerve of Roſes half an ounce: Lettice Stalks preſerved one ounce: Coral and Smaragd prepared, of each one dram: with Syrup of Violets, and Water-Lillies, make an Opiate.*

In the greateſt extremity of the Patients raving, ſuch things as procure ſleep, are very profitable, both inward and outward Medicaments, as they are ſet down in the Cure of Phrenzy and madneſs.

In the whol courſe of the Diſeaſe, Clyſters which cool and gently purge, are to be uſed, taking heed of ſharp Clyſters, and ſuch as vehemently purge, which do exagitate the Humor contained in the Womb, or its Veſſels, whereby the Symptomes are wont to become more fierce.

Alſo Injections may be made into the Womb, of the Decoction of ſuch Herbs as have formerly been ſet down for Baths, and other Remedies, whereunto *Sal Saturni* may profitably be added.

Frequent Clyſters may likewiſe be good to the ſame intent, being made of Vinegar allaied with Water.

Alſo cooling Oyntments are to be applied to the Loyns, Privity, the Share, and between the water-gate, and the Dung-gate, made of Oyl of Water-Lilies, Oyntment of Roſes, *Unguentum Album Camphoratum*, with the Juyces of Nightſhade, Henbane, and Water-Lillies, melted together, adding a little Camphire.

Alſo a Plate of Lead is good to be worn continually upon the Reins.

In regard of the immediate Cauſe, ſeeing the evacuation of the ſharp and corrupted Seed, may cure the Diſeaſe; it is very good Advice in the Beginning of the Diſeaſe, before the Patient begins manifeſtly to rave, or in the ſpace between her fits, when ſhe is pretty wel, to marry her to a luſty yong man. For ſo the Womb being ſatisfied, and the offenſive Matter contained in its Veſſels being emptied, the Patient may peradventure be cured.

But if the Patient cannot ſo conveniently be married, or the condition of her life wil not beat that eſtate, ſome adviſe that the Genital Parts ſhould be by a cunning Midwife ſo handled and rubbed, as to cauſe an Evacuation of the over-abounding Sperm. But that being a thing not ſo allowable, it may ſuffice whilſt the Patient is in the Bath, to rub gently her Belly on the Region of the Womb, not

coming

coming neer the Privy parts, that the luke-warm temper of the Water may moderate the hotness of the Womb, and that it may by the moisture be so relaxed, as of its own accord to expel the Seminal Excrement, and that nothing else be done with the Hand, save a little to open the Womb, so as the Water may pass into its more inward parts; forasmuch as the water will operate as much as any of those Medicines which are used to extinguish the seed withal.

Pessaries may be compounded to the same intent of the Leaves of Mercury bruised, with a little Mirrh, or the Pouder of Aristolochia or Birthwort; which must be put up, when the Patient is in the Bath, lest otherwise the Womb should be over-heated; and after an hour, it must be taken away. And afterward, let an Injection be made into the Womb of Whey, or Barley water, with a little Juyce of Nightshade, Housleek, or Hemlock, which is specially commended in this Disease.

To purge out the Seed, the following Bolus or Morsel will be very profitable.

Take *of Venice Turpentine three drams: Agarick Trochiscated one dram: Carrot seed, Hemp-seed, and Lignum Aloes poudered, of each eight grains: With Sugar make all into a Bolus or Morsel to be swallowed.*

If the Disease do yet continue, let Issues be made in her Thighs; for nothing is better than by such means to draw the matter downward, from the Womb, to those inferior parts.

And if swellings of the Spleen shal arise, and Obstructions, during this Cure, as it often times happens; they must be carefully cured with their proper Medicaments.

Finally, Because in this Disease the Brain and Heart, are grievously affected, by reason of Vapors arising from the Womb, they are both of them diligently to be provided for; the Brain being secured by rubbing and chafing the lower parts, and by Cupping-glasses frequently fastened upon the Hips, and Groins; and the heart defended by Cordial things outwardly applied, both Liquid and solid, such as are described in our Chapter, touching decay of strength.

Chap. 6. *Of the Mother-Fits, or Womb-sickness.*

WHen Seed and Menstrual Blood, are retained in Women besides the intent of Nature, they putrefie and are corrupted, and attain a malignant and venemous quality: from whence venemous Vapors are elevated and carried to divers parts of the Body, from whence divers Symptoms do arise, and those so divers, that *Democritus* might justly say in his Letter to *Hippocrates*, That the Womb is Author of a thousand sad Sorrows, and innumerable Calamities. And *Hippocrates* himself saies in his Book of Virgins Diseases, That miserable Women-kind is commonly laded with incomprehensible and manifold Diseases. Al which Infirmities we intend to explain in this Chapter, under the name of Mother-Fits: herein imitating *Galen*, who in his sixt Book of parts Affected, and the fift Chapter, sares that the Mother, or Hysterical Passion, is but one name indeed, yet comprehending under it divers and innumerable Accidents. Notwithstanding all late Writers in a manner, do handle the Suffocation of the Womb, under the Title of Hysterical Passion, calling a particular Symptome by such a name as is common to many others, because it, of all the rest, is most frequent, and most troublesome. But herein the very best Authors seem to have been superfluous in their Treatises of Womens Diseases, while in different Chapters they describe several Diseases springing from the Womb, viz. Suffocation of the Womb, Head-ach, Epileptical fits, Palpitations of the Heart, Pulsation of the Arteries about the short Ribs, and in the Back, the Diseases of the Stomach, Liver, and Spleen arising from the Womb, and divers pains in sundry parts of the Body arising therefrom; seeing all these Infirmities do arise from one and the same cause, and are to be cured by the self same Medicines; so that the aforesaid Authors, are fain to repeat the same things over and over, in several Chapters, not without much wearines to the Reader.

We therefore, That we may more briefly, and Methodically set down the Nature of all these infirmities, think it worth our labor, first to set down the universal Causes, of them all; and afterwards to declare how those Diseases arise from the said Causes.

CAUSES.] We have shewed in the beginning of this Chapter, that there are two special Causes of all these Somptoms, *viz.* the Womans Seed, and the Menstrual Blood, being retained beside the intent of Nature, and corrupted, and possessed of a malignant, and venemous quality; out of which malignant Vapors, do arise, and afflict divers parts of the Body. Unto which Doctrine generally propounded, two other things of greatest moment must be added, *viz.* First, That not only the Seed and menstrual Blood, do produce Hysterical, or Womb-sicknesses; but divers Humors also of an excrementitious Nature flowing into the Womb, and by a long abiding, growing putrefied, and sending out filthy Vapors. This verified by many Ancient Women, who being destitute of menstrual Blood and of Seed, are yet very much subject to these Womb-sicknesses or Hysterical passions. Secondly, That not only Vapors arising out of the aforesaid substances, are causes of these distempers, but the very Humors themselves are a cause, which finding no free vent by the

the Veins of the Womb (into which as a Common-ſhore Nature diſburthens ſuperfluous Humors) by reaſon of the ſtoppage of the Monthly Courſes or of the Whites; they flow back again into the ſuperior parts of the Body, and do infect the ſaid parts with that vitious quality, which they have contracted by their long abiding in the Veſſels of the Womb, or by their mixture with Seed, or Menſtrual Blood corrupted.

Theſe Foundations being thus laid down, let us ſee how Hyſterical Symptoms are ſtirred up by the Cauſes aforeſaid, beginning with the Suffocation, or ſtrangling fits of the Mother, which is the moſt frequent and principal Sickneſs of theſe kind of Women, being accompanied with very many, and thoſe moſt grievous Symptomes. For beſides their breathing impaired, and ſomtimes aboliſhed, their whol Body becomes cold, their Speech and Pulſe is intercepted, ſo that they lie like dead Women; and ſome have been accounted dead, and laid out for Burial, and yet afterward Revived.

Now this Sickneſs comes by fits, which make their returns ſomtimes ſooner, ſomtimes later; and endure ſomtimes a longer, ſomtimes a ſhorter time, according to the quantity of the Humor offending, which is ſomtimes quickly collected, and ſomtimes long in gathering; ſomtimes ſoon diſcuſſed, and ſomtimes long before it can be diſcuſt: For ſuch like Cauſes of Diſeaſes in the Body of Man, have their times of digeſtion and exaltation; which having arrived unto, they do ſuddenly, and as it were in a moment, break forth into action. Yea, and ſuch Humors being already collected in the Body, may for a ſeaſon lie hid, until being ſtirred by ſome internal or external Cauſe, they ſhed forth their poyſonous blaſts and vapors into other parts of the Body. Now the moſt frequent and noted Cauſes of this Commotion and Agitation of theſe Humors, are ſweet ſmelling things coming neer the Patients Noſe, or ſweet Meats taken in, which quickly bring Women ſubject to this infirmity into their fits; alſo vehement Anger, Terror, and other grievous Paſſions of the Mind.

DIAGNOSTICK.] Now there are divers Degrees of this Sickneſs, according as the Matter offending differs in Quantity, or Malignity. For ſomtimes the Choaking-Fits, with want of breathing, are light and ſoon go over; ſomtimes it is extream, ſo that the Patient breaths not at all and is attended with other Hyſterical or Womb-ſickneſſes, ſuch as Vomiting, Raving, Convulſions, and Swoonings, or Faintings away.

And for the moſt part, more grievous Somptoms do ariſe from corrupted Seed, than from Menſtrual Blood, or other corrupted Humors. For look how much Seed retaining its Natural Diſpoſition, is of a more excellent Nature than Menſtrual Blood, by ſo much does it degenerate when corrupted, into a greater or worſer kind of Venom or Poyſon.

There are likewiſe other Differences of this Choaking Mother-ſickneſs, to be obſerved, viz. That ſomtimes the Patients have their Breath ſtopt as it were, ſomtimes they complain that they are choaked, as it were with a Rope that ſtrangled them; and ſomtimes their breathing is much abated, or aboliſhed, without any pain or ſence or ſtrangling. The Reaſon of which diverſity is this; That the ſimple Suffocation, and difficulty of breathing, do ariſe from abundance of Vapors, which do ſomtimes very much abound in Hyſterical or Womb-ſick Women, eſpecially when the Hyſterical Paſſion, and Hypochondriacal Melancholly are joyned together. Which Vapors or Winds, do compreſs the Midrif and Lungs, as it is wont to fal out in the windy Aſthma; but the ſence of choaking, in which the Patient feels her ſelf as it were ſtrangled in her Throat, depends upon a ſpecial property of the venemous Vapor; as there are other Poyſons in the greater World, which have ſuch a property of throatleing and choaking, as is known of one ſort of Muſhroms. And, that the venemous qualities bred in Hyſterical Women are divers, *Galen* does ſufficiently hint in his ſixt Book of the parts affected, Chap. 5. where he compares the malignity of this Vapor, to the venom of the Fiſh *Torpedo*, and to the ſting of a *Scorpion*; which Poyſons, though in quantity they are ſmal, in operation they are mighty, and being received into mans Body, they do in a ſhort ſpace of time, grievouſly afflict the ſame, and produce therein moſt vehement Symptoms. As for Reſpiration diminiſhed or aboliſhed, it is cauſed by the ſaid Vapors being endued with a Narcotick or Stupefactive power, which being mighty contrary unto the Heart and Vital Spiris, their action is thereby hindered, whence follows a cooling of the whol Body through defect of that Spirit which ſhould flow from the Heart, and a ceſſation of Reſpiration, becauſe there is now no need thereof. For ſeeing that drawing of Breath is neceſſary to cool our Hearts, when the Heart is extreamly cooled by the venemous Vapors aforeſaid, it needs none of that cooling which is cauſed by drawing in the Air, and ſo breathing ceaſes, becauſe there is no uſe thereof. We may alſo ſay, That the ſaid venemous and ſtupefying Vapor, does aſſault the Brain, and hinder the Influx of the Animal Spirits, whereby the motion of the Midrif, and the Muſcles ſerving for reſpiration, is hindered; add hereunto, That the Vital Spirits being deſtroyed, the Animal Spirits, which are made of the Vital, muſt needs be deſtroyed likewiſe.

In the place before alleaged, *Galen* reſolves a Doubt, which is this: That ſeeing it is generally held that a man cannot live without breathing, therefore it is impoſſible that Hyſterical perſons ſhould in their fits be quite deprived of breathing. To which he anſwers, That in an extream cooling of the

Heart there is no need of respiration, which if it were stopped, and the Heart vigorous and hot, present death would follow; but that little warmth which is yet remaining in the Heart, is cherished only by transpiration, or ventilation through the Pores of the Body; even as Creatures lying all the Winter in holes, do live only by transpiration, because they are exceeding cold, and that little heat they have, needs no ventilation by way of drawing in Air into their mouths.

Besides, The fore mentioned cause of Womb-suffocation, viz. A Malignant and Venemous Vapor, some add another, Namely, The ascending to rising of the Womb into the superior parts of the Body, whereby the Stomach and Midrif are compressed; from whence, not only Hysterical Suffocations, but other sicknesses also do arise. This ascending of the Womb, *Hippocrates* propounded in his Book of the Nature of Women, in these words: *The Wombs of Women being turned from their Natural posture, do strive towards the Liver, and bear violently upon the Midrif: for they are carried upwards, seeking moisture to refresh them, being over dried with Labor; and the Liver is the fountain of pleasing moisture.* And *Fernelius* in his sixt Book of *Pathology*, that is, of Diseases and their causes, Chap. 16. saies, he had often felt the Womb thus ascending, bearing up against the Stomach like a round Globe, and grievously oppressing the same, from whence it hath been often thrust down by force of hand, and manifestly driven back into its own proper place. *Eustachius Rudius* in the Second Book of his Practice, in the 51. Chapter, saies the same thing, viz. That he with his own hands hath felt the Womb arised as high as the Navel, and sometimes above the same, and hath by little and little thrust the same down into its proper place. But *Galen* in his sixt Book of Parts affected, Chap. 5. opposes this Opinion, and teaches that although the Womb may in some sort be moved, and ascend, yet that motion and ascention is very little, neither is it any waies possible, That the Womb should ascend unto the Stomach, so far is it from being able to transcend the same so far as to reach unto the Midrif. A very strong Reason hereof is brought from Anatomy, seeing the Womb is so fastened in its proper place by four very strong Ligaments, that cannot be lifted up so high. Whereunto the Defenders of this Opinion do make answer, That in the falling out of the Womb, those Ligaments are so relaxed that it is wont to come without the Water-gate, and therefore it may ascend as far up as it can go down, when those Ligaments are relaxed or slackened. To this we reply, That the falling out of the Womb comes to pass by little and little, through length of time, by the moistening and softening of the Ligaments, caused by a defluxion of Flegm thereupon; but that which they call the Ascent or Rising of the Womb or Mother, happens in a moment, and is as soon restored; and it is requisite that the Ligaments should have been first relaxed, and consequently all Women should be troubled with the falling out of their Wombs who are subject to this Ascent or rising we speak of, because the occasions of this Ascent being ceased, the womb would of its own accord, and by its own proper weight fall downwards, and lie continually without the Body.

It is harder to make Answer to the Experience of *Fernelius*, *Rudius*, and others; of which they testifie themselves eye witnesses, who profess they have with their own proper hands perceived the Womb to ascend like a Globe or Bowl to the Navel and higher, being afterwards by them thrust down into its own proper place. *Sennertus* makes answer to this, that the round Body which was by them so felt, was not the Womb, but the Stones, with that blind Vessel, which from *Fallopius* the finder or first Observer thereof is called *Fallopius* his Trumpet, because he likened the same to the broad end of a Trumpet. For the Stones appertaining to the Womb being pendulous (that is, Hang dangling movable as on strings) and the Body of the Trumpet aforesaid being hollow as a pipe, lax and apt to move this way, and that way; when they are filled with corrupt Seed, with vitious Humors, and with windy Vapors, and swel and strout again, they may move this way and that way in the lower Region of the Belly, and ascend as high as the Navel. And that such a round swelling may happen in the Stones and Trumpet, as is sometimes felt in Hysterical Women. The Observations of *Riolanus* may teach (propounded in his Book called *Anthropographia*, where he relates) that in Hysterical Virgins such as have had the Womb-sickness, He had found their Stones greater than his Fist, strouting with Wheyish seed; also the Trumpet of the Womb Amplefied or inlarged and very much widened. And *Vesalius* observed some such thing in a certain noble yong Damsel troubled with suffocations or strangling of the Womb, in whom one Stone was selled to the greatness of a large hand-ball, being filled with a saffron-color'd Humor, very stinking, and sending forth a filthy and poysonsom kind of Vapor: Which Humor died the adjacent parts yellow, just as we see the Gut Colon where it is carried under the Liver, is by the Bladder of Gall rendered of a clay-like yellowish Colour.

Yet is not *Sennertus* very far from the judgment of the Authors aforesaid; for granting, as he saies, that the Stones and Trumpet of the Womb, being filled with corrupt Sperm, vitious Humors, and vaporous winds, do strout again, move to and fro in the lower Region of the Belly, and can ascend as high as the Navel; seeing those parts are contiguous with the Womb, they cannot be moved in the Region of the lower Belly, nor ascend unto the Navel, unless the Womb be moved with them:

them: ſo that this motion may be aſcribed to the whol Womb very well, as it conſiſts of its own perfect parts together with ſuch parts as are knit there unto. Again if the Stones and Trumpet being filled with vitious Seed, Humors or vapors, may be diverſly moved to and fro; Why may not the Womb being filled with like Humors and vapors, be moved with the ſame motion. The reaſon indeed of *Sennertus*, which he borrowed from *Galen* does convince, that the Womb tied with four Ligaments, cannot aſcend ſo high as the Midrif, no not as high as the Stomach; but it muſt be denied, that it may be carried as high as the Navel, where the Authors aforeſaid perceived that Globe, both becauſe thoſe Ligaments may be ſomwhat ſtretched by matter working in them like yeſt, and likewiſe becauſe the Womb whiles it is blown up, fils a greater ſpace, and may be perceived towards the Navel; ſo that whether the whol Womb, or the parts faſtened there unto. *viz.* The Stones and the Trumpet be moved upwards, we may ſtill call it the Riſing of the Womb or Mother and cleave to the Doctrine of *Hippocrates*.

Head-ach from the Womb, comes divers waies; for ſomtime it poſſeſſes the whol Head, otherwhiles the forepart, and then again the hinder part thereof, and ſomtimes it is felt about the Eyes, in ſuch manner as if the Patients Eyes would leap out of her Head.

Now theſe parts are cauſed by the aforeſaid ſharp and Malignant Vapors mounting into the Head, and twitching as it were, or grating upon theſe Membranous parts: Alſo evil Humors brought from the Womb to the Head, may cauſe the ſaid pains. For vitious Blood; eſpecially the more thin and Wheyiſh parts thereof, aſcends from the Womb into the head, and being ſhed into the Membranous parts, breeds thoſe pains. Which pains are ſomtimes, Pricking, Smarting, and ſore as an Ulcer, by reaſon of the ſharpneſs of the Vapors, or humors aſcending: Somtimes they are ſtretching, as it were, and ſwelling, becauſe of the plenty and multiplicity which diſcend and ſtretch: Somtimes they are pulſatory pains beating like the Pulſe; when the Vapors or humors are carried thither in the Arteries, or when the Arteries of ſome peculiar part of the Head are filled with over hot Blood.

The Falling-ſickneſs ſprings from the Womb, being cauſed by the aforeſaid ſharp and Malignant Vapors, which being poſſeſſed with a very great Acrimony and malignity, do vehemently, and ſharply ſmite the Nervous parts, whereby they come to be contracted, and whileſt they endeavor to expel what offends them, they draw themſelves together, and expreſs theſe convulſive motions.

Palpitation of the Heart, is often cauſed by the ſaid Vapors, being carried from the Womb to the Heart, and provoking the expulſive faculty of the Heart.

Alſo a Pulſation is cauſed in the Arteries of the Back, and about the ſhort Ribs, by reaſon of an over hot Blood, carried from the Womb into thoſe Arteries, and diſtending them, where their Pulſation becomes greater, which ſmiting the adjacent parts, cauſes a feeling of the ſaid Pulſation in them: Yet, ſomtimes ſuch Pulſations are cauſed in Hypochondriacal Melancholly, which when we come to the Signs of this Diſeaſe, we ſhal diſtinguiſh.

Divers diſorders are likewiſe raiſed from the Womb, in the Stomach, Liver, and Spleen; from the Stomach diſorders ariſe, as appetite loſt, or more than is fit, or deſirous of abſurd things; or Hiccoughs, Vomitings, Belchings, and Heart-burning: al which Symptoms do ſpring from the aforeſaid vapors ſent into the Stomach by the Hypogaſtrick, and Cæliack Arteries, or other blind paſſages; and thoſe Vapors do ſtir up this variety of Symptoms, according to the diverſity of their Nature, and the different degrees of their putrefaction, and malignity. For by their heat they cauſe want of appetite, and thirſt; but if they be cold they hurt digeſtion. And the coveting of abſurd things (as Chalk, Oat-meal, Smal-Coals, Lenſey-wolſey cloth, &c.) is cauſed by the malignant quality of the Humors, and vapors; as we have ſhewed in our diſcourſe touching that Symptome: and according to the different kind of Malignity, it comes to paſs that the Patients appetite inclines her to long, for this, or that odd thing; as ſome for Coals, others for Clay, or Morter, Salt, Cinnamon, Nutmegs, &c. And from a certain kind of Malignity ſprings likewiſe, the loathing of ſome certain meats; and which is more wonderful, in ſome hath been obſerved an univerſal loathing of all kind of Drink: as *Ludovicus Mertatus* relates concerning a noble Gentlewoman, which would not away with any Drink, and of another, who thought ſhe deſired Drink, yet did ſhe Vomit it al up again, being likewiſe vexed with other grievous Symptoms. Where we may conjecture, that the evil Humors in that Gentlewoman, had attained ſuch a kind of Malignity, as that is which cauſes Water-Fear in ſuch as have been bitten with a Mad-Dog. It is, notwithſtanding, undeniable, that the diverſity of the parts into which theſe Humors, and Malignant Vapors are carried, conduce not a little to the variety of the Symptoms. For, If they are carried unto the mouth of the Stomach, they ſtir up Belchings, and Vomitings; if they ſtick to the Coates of the Stomach, they induce perpetual inclinations to Vomit; if they are endued with any ſingular Acrimony, they cauſe Hiccoughs, or pains of the Stomach; which pains may alſo ariſe from the plenty of Humors, weighing heavy upon, and ſtretching the parts containing.

The Liver is eaſily offended by menſtrual Blood retained, and by the Veins flowing back therein-to; hence ſprings the Green-ſickneſs, by reaſon of bad Blood flowing from the Womb into the Li-

ver, and from the Liver ſhed abroad into the whol Body. Hence come Swellings, Feavers, and other Diſeaſes very many, in the whol Body, and ſeveral parts thereof, foraſmuch as all of them are nouriſhed by the Liver.

But if the vitious Blood aforeſaid do flow back from the Womb unto the Spleen, Swellings, Stoppings, and Melanchollick, and Hypochondriacal Diſeaſes are wont to be raiſed.

And, To conclude, Women feel divers kinds of pains in their Loyns, Thighs, and other parts, which ariſe from filthy Humors, and Vapors conveighed from the Womb into the ſaid parts: All which Symptomes, taking raiſe from the Womb, ſhal be diſtinguiſhed from others which ariſe from other parts, and are like them, but produced from different cauſes; in our following Deſcription of the Signes of this Diſeaſe.

In the firſt place therefore, Womb-ſickneſs is known for the moſt part by what hath already been ſaid of it. For the fore receited Symptomes do appear therein, not al in every one, but ſome in one Patient, ſome in another, according to the differing condition of the Cauſes. Now theſe Symptoms are, Breathing, depraved ſo, as, ſomtimes the Patient ſeems to be choaked; otherwhiles her breathing is leſſened or wholly taken away, without any trouble or Sence of Suffocation; Refrigeration, or cooling of the whol Body, and ſtopping or Interception of the Pulſe; ſomtimes alſo a taking away of Sence and motion; ſomtimes Raving, Convulſions, Swoonings, Vomitings, and Hiccoughs are joyned together.

SIGNS.] But for a more clear Diſcovery of this Diſeaſe, thoſe Signs are firſt to be propounded, which ſhew the Diſeaſe approaching, ſuch as have a noyſe in their lower Belly (firſt from the Navel downwards) with belching or inclination to Vomit; Wearineſſes, Yawnings, and ſtretchings, proceeding from a flatulent matter, which begins to mount from the Womb into divers parts of the Body; a ſad Look pale Face cauſed by the drawing back of the Natural heat, from thoſe parts, to it's Fountains.

When the Diſeaſe gathers ſtrength, a ſence of ſtrangling begins to trouble the Patient, as if they had ſwallowed ſome great morſel which ſtuck in their Throat. Afterward their breathing ſtops, and their Suffocation is increaſed. And in concluſion all their Vital, and Animal actions, are depraved, diminiſhed, or aboliſhed. Hence ſpring Ravings, Convulſions, and other grievous Symptomes. In ſome the Womb is ſenſibly toſſed and tumbled, and gathered round like a Foot-bal; and felt after that manner in divers parts of the lower part of the Body. And when the Hyſterical, or Womb-Fit begins to go over, a certain moiſture flows out of the Water-gate, their Guts rumble, they lift up their Eyes, redneſs ſprings up in their Cheeks, Sence and motion is reſtored, their Body grows warm, they fetch deep Sight, and ſo the Sick Party by little and little, is freed from her Fit.

By the Signs propounded, Womb-ſickneſs may eaſily be diſtinguiſhed from ſuch infirmities as are of kin, or otherwiſe like the ſame, *viz.* the Syncope (Swooning-ſickneſs) Apoplexy (blaſting Planet-ſtriking) and the Falling-ſickneſs: howbeit the difference between Womb-ſickneſs, and thoſe Diſeaſes aforeſaid is peculiarly to be noted.

And in the firſt place, by three general Signs we may conjecture that theſe Symptoms which are common to Womb-ſickneſs, and the aforeſaid Maladies, do proceed rather from the Womb, than from any primary miſaffection of the Heart or Brain. The firſt whereof is, that if the ſick Patient be ſubject to Womb-ſickneſs, and hath been often anoyed with aforeſaid Symptoms; when they come afreſh, we may conclude the Diſeaſe to be no other than Womb-ſickneſs. The Second is, That when Women begin to feel thoſe Symptoms, they complain that their womb is out of order. A Third is, That in Womb-ſickneſs women do feel great eaſe when ſtinking things are put to their Noſes, and ſweet ſmelling things are put in by the Water-gate, which in thoſe other infirmities fals not out.

And the Hyſterical, or Womb-ſickneſs is more peculiarly diſtinguiſhed from that which we call Syncope, or the Swooning-Fits, becauſe in the Syncope, the breathing and Pulſe do wholly ceaſe; but in the Womb-ſickneſs, it remaines in a ſaml meaſure, til they come into the very height of the Fit, wherein is moſt danger. Secondly, The Swooning Fits come more quickly, and ſeaze upon the Patient, as it were on a ſudden. But in the Womb-Fits, there proceed evident tokens of the approaching Fit. Thirdly, The Patients Face is paler in the Swooning-Fits, than in the Womb-fits; yea verily, ſome Women have a ruddy countenance in their Fits of the Mother, and than the Diſeaſe is ſufficiently known by that Sign alone. Fourthly, In the Swooning Fits, we find commonly cold, and Diaphoretick Sweats, which in the Womb-Fits appear not. Fiftly, The Swooning Fits are ſhorter, and the Patient is ſoon either wel or dead; but the ſtrangling Fits of the Mother laſt longer, continuing a whol day, or divers daies together ſomtimes. But it is to be remembred, that the Swooning-ſickneſs, and the Womb-fits are ſomtimes joyned together, when the Heart is more grievouſly afflicted than ordinary, or when the Patients ſtrength hath been much weakned by protraction of the Diſeaſe; and then the Symptoms of both Diſeaſes may be mixed one with another.

The Womb-Fit is diſtinguiſhed from the Apoplexy; Firſt becauſe that in the Womb-Choaking

king-Fits, the Joynts are not ſo looſened, neither is the Sence of feeling wholly gone, as in the Apoplexy; but if they be pricked, or have their hairs puld off, they give a ſufficient Sign with their Hands that they feel the pain. Secondly, In perſons Apoplectical, Planet-ſtruck (as the ſimpler ſort do phraſe it) there is a perpetual ſnorting of the Patient, but in the Womb-ſtranglings, not. Thirdly, Womb-ſtrangled Patients when their Fit is over, remember what was done and ſaid, during their extremity; but in the Apoplexy it is not ſo.

It is diſtinguiſhed from the Falling-ſickneſs; Firſt, Becauſe convulſive motions are not alwaies joyned with Hyſterical Suffocations; and thoſe that do accompany the Womb-Fits, are not ſo Univerſal as in the Falling-ſickneſs, but moleſt only one or two members. Secondly, The pulſe is greater in the Fits of the Falling-ſickneſs, than it uſes to be when the Patient is wel; but in the Mother-Fits it is quite contrary. Thirdly, In the Falling-ſickneſs, the Patient fomes at the mouth, but in the Mother-Fits there is no ſuch foming. Fourthly, In the Falling-ſickneſs, the Patient remembers not what was done to her during the Fit, but in the Mother-ſickneſs ſhe remembers al, as we ſhewed before. Fifthly, Thoſe that have Fits of the Mother, do in the end of the Fit come to themſelves like perſons awaked from ſleep, with a noiſe in the lower part of the Belly, the Womb as it were becoming quiet, and returning to it's Natural place, and ſomtime much humor flows from the Womb; which doth not befal ſuch as have the Falling-ſickneſs.

We muſt alſo enquire how ſuch as are in the Fits of the Mother, may be diſtinguiſhed from thoſe that are quite dead; ſeeing many Hiſtories relate that ſome Women in that Caſe have been accounted dead, appointed to buryal; yea, and ſome buried. The waies which Authors preſcribe to make this tryal, are divers: For either they lay teazed wool, or light Feathers upon the Patients mouth, and if they ſtir not ſhe is given over for dead; or they apply a bright looking Glaſs to her mouth, which wil be dulled with her breath, if ſhe be yet alive; or they ſet a cup ful of Water upon her breaſt, and if the water ſtir not, they account the party dead. Theſe Signs do for the moſt part hold good, but they are not perpetual, neither do they put the matter paſt diſpute; ſeeing as was ſaid before, ſome Women in theſe Fits do live only by Tranſpiration, as thoſe live-weights which live in holes al the Winter, and fetch no breath at al by their mouths. Which though it very ſeldom fals out, yet it is a very good Caution, not to ſuffer women which die of this Diſeaſe, to be buried til the third day after their death, or at leaſt til they begin to ſtink.

The Signs of the Cauſes are likewiſe to be declared; which Cauſes we have ſhewed to be three, *viz.* Seed retained and corrupted; Menſtrual Blood in like manner retained and corrupted; and vile Humors contained in the Veſſels, or in the Cavity of the womb.

If this Diſeaſe ariſe from Seed retained, or corrupted, there have preceeded al thoſe Cauſes, which might encreaſe, gather together, and corrupt the Seed in the veſſels; as flouriſhing age, ripe for Generation, or formerly accuſtomed to the actions thereof, which of late it hath left off; Sanguine complexion, an idle life, and given to pleaſures; a rich and plentiful table, with the uſe of ſuch meates as are eaſily corrupted. In ſuch perſons if the Womb-Fits happen, they having their Courſes wel, we may gueſs they come from Seed retained.

If theſe Womb-Fits depend upon the Menſtrual Blood retained and corrupted, as their cauſe; the Patients Courſes are either wholly ſtopt, or flow very little, and to no purpoſe; and ſhe her ſelf is no to ſeek for carnal Embracements: but wel provided; And ſome Symptoms do attend this ſuppreſſion, as Malancholly, Waſpiſhneſs, Sluggiſhneſs, Drowſineſs, Head-ach, ſwelling of the Dugs, heavineſs of the Loyns and Thighs.

That this Diſeaſe comes from evil Humors is known, by the Patient having her Courſes wel, being exerciſed ſufficiently with actions of Generation, by her being ſtept into years, or being very ful of evil Humors, or being troubled with ſome other Diſeaſe in her Womb.

We muſt alſo ſet down the Signs of thoſe other Symptoms which we formerly deſcribed, as ſpringing from the Womb.

Head-ach coming from the womb is known, becauſe the Patient hath not her Courſes right, the pain does chiefly trouble her, or is moſt increaſed, at, or neer the time of her Courſes flowing, and her womb is out of order. Alſo we may diſtinguiſh whether an Humor, or a Vapor cauſe this pain; for if the pain be not great, heavy, and preſſing, and come by fits; it comes certainly from a Vapor: but if the pain be continual, joyned with heavineſs, it ſhews an Humor contained in the part; which if it be Chollerick, the pain is biting, pricking, and acute or ſharp; if it be Flegmatick, it cauſes ſleepineſs; if Melancholly, Sadneſs.

Panting of the Heart, and beatings of the Arteries about the ſhort Ribs and Back; Diſeaſe of the Stomach, Liver, and Spleen; and divers pains may be conceived to ariſe from the womb, if theſe other Signs and Symptoms of the womb affected, before receited, be likewiſe preſent. As alſo, if by putting ſweet ſmelling things to the Water-gate, and ſtinking things to the Noſe, the Patient do find ſome kind of eaſe.

PROGNOSTICK. What concerns the Prognoſtick, or Predictions of this Diſeaſe; It is a malady

malady which seldom kills the Patients, but uses to stick a long time by them. But sometimes they are in danger of death by reason of swooning fits that happen, or by some extraordinary Convulsion. Likewise if the fits are frequent and hard to be removed, it is to be feared, lest Respiration being so often hurt, the Native heat should be suffocated, and the Patient come to die.

That Womb-passion is worst, in which more parts are drawn into consent; and that is bad which springs from corrupted Seed, or from a long suppression of the monthly Courses.

In Elderly persons, this Disease is hardly curable, because of that plenty of Corruption wherewith they are wont to abound. In yonger Women, it commonly ceases when they begin to bring forth Children.

In Women with Child, and that lie in Child-bed, it is a dangerous Disease; in the former, for fear of Miscarriage; in the latter, because of their weakness after Child-bearing.

For a Woman troubled with these Womb-fits, to sneeze is good, for it signifies strength of Brain; and by the motion of sneezing, the Malignant Vapors which besiege the Brain, are discussed; and likewise the vitious Humors contained in the Womb evacuated.

CURE. A two fold Cure belongs to this Infirmity: one in the fit, another out of the fit. In the fit, those vapors which cause it are to be discussed and drawn back from the part affected; the Humors contained in the Womb which send up those Vapors, must be voided; and the Womb when it is removed out of its proper place (which often happens according to *Hippocrates*) must be restored to the same again.

First therefore, The sick party must be laid upon a bed in such a posture, that her Neck and Shoulders lie high and sloaping, but her Thighs and Privy parts lie low and shooting downwards, for so the Womb is more easily reduced.

Then must her lower parts be tied very hard, so as to cause pain; likewise they must be well rubbed and chafed; also Cupping-glasses are to be set upon her Hips; and a very large Cupping-glass set upon her Share is very profitable. But take heed that you do not apply a Cupping-glass upon the Patients Navil, which many ignorantly are wont to do, for by that means the VVomb is drawn upwards again. VVhen Convulsions happen, or swooning fits, hard rubbings with course cloaths are good upon the soals of the Feet, also with Vinegar and Salt; it is good likewise to pluck off some Hairs from the Head and Share, to cramp the fingers of the Patient, whoop aloud in her ears, and such like.

It is also good to lay unto the soals of her Feet, this Epispastick, or drawing Cataplasme or Pultis.

Take *Leaves of Artemisia) Mugwort) Feaverfew, Rhue, of each a handful: Sage, half a handful: Pidgeons dung poudered three ounces: Black Soap an ounce and an half: Amber, Frankinsence, Mastich poudered, of each a dram and an half: Juyce of Rue, and Vinegar, allayed with Water, as much as sufficeth to make all into a Cataplasm.*

At the same time, stinking and strong smelling things are to be put unto her Nose; as Partridg feathers burnt, old Leather burnt, and Brimstone fired, Jeat or Agate Oyl, a pomander of Assafœtida, Castoreum, Galbanum, Rue, moistened with Sytup of Artemisia, or with Vinegar; Garlands of Rue, Tanzey, Wormwood. But if the Woman be Epileptick, or subject to the Falling-sickness, we must abstain from the stronger things before mentioned, because the Brain being therewith offended, is put into a Commotion, by which means the Humors are troubled suddenly into the Ventricles thereof. and the Symptomes are made more grievous.

The smoak of Tobacco blown into the Mouth and Nostrils of the Patient, does quickly free her from the fit.

Contrary wise, sweet smelling things must be put unto the Womb, as some grains of Musk or Civet wrapped in Cotton-wool.

The following Powder may be blown up her Nostrils.

Take *white Pepper, Mustardseed, Pellitory, Castoreum, of each one scruple; make it into a very fine Powder.*

If the Patient be very much oppressed with her fit, let her be provoked to sneeze, according to that Aphorism of *Hippocrates*, in his 5. Section, 35. *To a Woman troubled with Womb-fits, or hard Labor, if she happen to neeze is good.* Neezing is many times provoked by the foresaid Powder; and if that alone wil not do it, a little white Hellebore, or Euphorbium may be added.

Also Oyl of Amber or Agates, may be anointed upon her Nostrils.

But laxative and wind-expelling Clysters do exceed all other Medicaments, in discussing such filthy Vapors as cause the fit: which may be made after this manner:

Take *Mercury Leaves, Pellitory of the wal, Mugwort, Penyroyal, Rue, Calaminth, of each one handful: Caraway seeds, Cummin seeds, and Bayberries, of each two drams: Boyl all to a pint and an half. In the straining dissolve* Hiera Picra, *and* Benedicta laxativa, *of each six drams: Oyl of Rue three ounces: Camphire half a scruple. Mix all into a Clyster.*

It

If the firſt Clyſter be not ſufficient, another muſt be given of the ſame or ſuch like Decoction, diſſolving therein, Diaphenicon ten drams: Turpentine diſſolved with the white of an Egg one ounce: the aforeſaid Oyl, and half a ſcruple of Camphire diſſolved in Oyl of Water lillies.

And in a word, The Diſeaſe continuing, a third Clyſter muſt be given meerly Hiſterical and diſcuſſing, but not purging, which will be very effectuall, compounded after this manner:

Take *Oyl of Rue four ounces: Aqua vitæ one ounce: Canary Sack three quarters of a pint: Galbanum two drams: Mix all, and make a Clyſter, and adminiſter the ſame after a Laxative Clyſter.*

A Clyſter of Vinegar, tempered with Water, does preſently aſſwage the Mother-fit, by compreſſing and coagulating the vapors, which cauſe the ſame.

The ſame does a draught of Vinegar allaid with water, being taken in at the mouth.

Authors do likewiſe counſel that the Patients belly above the Navel, be ſtrongly girt with a ſwath-band, that the womb may be thereby reduced, and the vapors hindered from aſcending.

Concerning letting blood, it is a great queſtion, whether it be convenient in the fit, or no? For ſeeing there is at that time a great weakneſs in the Patient, and ſometimes deſpair of life, and the body is cooled all over by malignant vapors which infeſt the Brain and Heart, which can no waies be expelled by blood-letting; no queſtion the uſe thereof is very dangerous during the fits. And of this Opinion are *Varandæus* and *Sennertus*. But *Mercatus* and *Rodericus a Caſtro*, do determine contrarily, That a Vein ought to be opened in the Patients Ankle or Inſtep, when the Diſeaſe ſprings from an abundance of Menſtrual blood retained; and that the Patients ſtrength oppreſſed with the burden, the paſſages obſtructed with too much blood, and the danger of ſuffocation hence ariſing, can be remedied by no other means but bleeding; ſeeing in this caſe, neither ſtinking ſmels, nor ſweet ſmells, nor Cupping-Glaſſes, can bring the Patient out of her fit. *Philippus Hoechſtetterous* in the ſecond part of his Obſervations, makes it appear by certain Hiſtories, that bleeding in the Foot hath done much good: Inſomuch, as a certain Nun, which had been ſpechleſs, and in Convulſion fits for two daies together, two hours after ſhe had bled, began to ſpeak, and to eat and drink. I am of Opinion, a Vein may be opened, if the Pulſe be ſtrong, and there be evident tokens that blood doth ſuper-abound: But if the Pulſe be weak, we muſt forbear, and ſtay till the fit is over for a more convenient ſeaſon, in which blood may be ſafely taken away.

Plaſters are profitably applyed under the Navel, of the Maſs of *Emplaſterum Ceroneum*, which mollifies and diſcuſſeth, and ſo is better than the vulgar womb-plaiſter, which doth ſomwhat bind, and therefore may retain the vapors and malignant humors. Plaiſters are likewiſe made of Galbanum and Aſſafoetida, or of Caranna, and Tacamahaca, either alone, or with ſome Spices mingled with them. As for Example:

Take *Gum Caranna half an ounce: Pouder of Nutmegs, and Cloves, of each half a dram: Oyl of Amber four drops: Turpentine two drams. Make all into a Plaſter. Such Plaſters are to be made in faſhion of a Shield or Scutcheon, and in the pointed part of the Plaiſter, which muſt be laid towards the Water-gate, ſome grains of Muſk or Civit are to be put, that they may ſend forth a ſweet ſmell, and thereby allure the Womb back again. Three grains of Muſk may be put in a little Cotton, moiſtened with Oyl, and thruſt into the hole of the Navel: then lay on a ſmal Plaſter of diſſolved Galbanum. This ſome Women uſe for a Secret.*

Or four grains of Champhire may be diſſolved in Oyl of ſweet Almonds, and put into the navel, and a Diapalma Plaſter laid over it.

If the Diſeaſe ſeem to be foſtered by plenty of wind and vapors, Fomentations and Baths will be good, of the Decoction of Rue, Mugworot, Time, and Calaminth, Fennel ſeed, Annis ſeed, Cummin ſeed, Bay-berries, Chamomel flowers, Dill-flowers &c.

Alſo little bags may be prepared with Cummin ſeed, Annis ſeed, Carrot ſeed, Salt, Rue, Bran, in them, and applied very hot, and often renewed Or,

Take *Oyl of Rue four ounces: Spirit of Turpentine half an ounce: Mingle them, and dip therein a piece of Bread hot out of the Oven, and lay it upon the Navel.*

Alſo it wil be good to anoint the lower part of the Belly, the Region of the womb, Share, and Loyns; becauſe ſuch anointings do dilate the Paſſages, attenuate the Vapors, and diſcuſs them. They may be made of Nard Oyl, Spike Oyl, Oyl of Dill, Seſamine, Saffron, Lillies, and Sweet Almonds.

Authors do very much commend a fume of waters which grow upon Horſes Legs; which being dried in an Oven, and beaten to Pouder, they are burnt under the Noſes of women in theſe fits as a preſent remedy, whereby women are wont to be in an inſtant delivered of their fits, to the admiration of the by-ſtanders.

If the Diſeaſe ſpring from retention of Seed, nothing is better than carnal Conjunction, as ſoon as the Patient is out of her fit, if ſhe be married.

Inſtead of carnal Conjunction, where that cannot be had; many adviſe that the Patient be rubbed

and

and tickled by a Midwife in the Neck of her Womb, into which the Midwife must put her Fingers anointed with Oyls of Spices, that so the offensive Sperm may be voided. But seeing that cannot be done without wickedness, (understand by a silly superstitious Papist, that counts it a meritorious good work to burn Mother and Child in her Womb alive, as at *Jersey*, and a wickedness to free a sick Body of a little offensive Humor) a Christian Physitian must never prescribe the same.

To Discuss those malignant Vapors which cause the Womb-fit, many Medicines are wont to be given down the Throat, among which is a dram of old Venice Treacle, with Water of Mugwort, Penyroyal, and Balme; Troches of Myrrh, to the quantity of two scruples: or Oyl of Amber to five or six drops, with the said Liquors.

Pills are frequently used; the best are made after this manner.

Take *Castorium, Mirrh, Assa-fœtida, of each one scruple: Fœcula Brioniæ half a scruple: seeds of Rue and Saffron, of each seven grains: with Syrup of Mugwort make twelve Pills. Let her take three or four; if she cannot swallow them, let them be dissolved in Water of Mugwort.*

These following Pills are good in a violent fit, which they are wont to remedy without fail.

Take *Assa fœtida one scruple: Castoreum six grains: Laudanum three grains; make all into three or four Pills. Let her take them presently.*

Pilulæ Fœtidæ majores, although they be purging, yet are they given to good purpose in the Fit, to half a dram. For they gently evacuate, and are not wont to work til the fit be over; so that there is no danger in their working.

Also many Waters are wont to be given in the fit, *viz. Aquæ vitæ*, Cinnamon water, or Treacle water.

Or a specifical water may be made after this manner.

Take *Zedoary roots, Carrot seeds, Lovage roots, of each two ounces: red Myrrh, Castoreum of each half an ounce: Peony roots four ounces: Misleto of the Oak gathered at the wain of the Moon, three ounces: powr upon all these being prepared, four pints and an half of Feaver-few water. Spirit of Wine half a pint; let them digest three daies, and afterward stil them. The dose is a spoonful, by it self, or with some other convenient liquor.*

A more easie water to make, more pleasant to taste, and no less effectual is this following.

Take *of the juyces of Bawm, and Borrage clarified, of each two pints: the best Saffron one dram. Let them be infused, and distilled in* Balneo. *The Dose is a spoonful with Broth. The following potion is vulgarly used.*

Take *of Cinnamon Water half an ounce: Orenge flower water four ounces: Castoreum four grains. Make all into a potion, or draught.*

Oyl of Amber given to three or four drops, in Orenge-flower-water, or some other specifical, doth quickly rid away the Womb-fit.

The following potion is wont to do very much good, as it is to be seen in our Observations.

Take *Water of Mugwort, Roses, and Orenge-flowers, of each one ounce: Cinnamon Water three drams: Confection of Hyacinth stone one dram: Diamargaritum frigidum (that is the cooler perled pouder) half a scruple: Saffron four grains. Make them all into a potion.*

Orenge flower water doth good alone, given three or four ounces; but mingled with Musk, and Dragons blood, it doth wonders: witness *Solenander* in these words. *A certain Woman was vexed with most cruel Symptoms, Head-ach, Belchings, contraction of the Body, pain in the Groin, grinding of her Teeth; somtimes falling to the ground speechless, with her mouth shut, so as she could not open it; and all this through disorder of her Womb. Many remedies being used in vain, a certain old Woman comes, and gives her thirteen grains of Musk, and as many of common Dragons blood, in four ounces of Orenge-flower Water; she was cured, and never felt the like griefs any more. I have in the like case given the same Medicine divers times, and alwaies with good effect.*

An Elks Claw is also very good in these fits, according to the experiment of *Appollonius Menabeus* in his Treatise of the Elk, Chap. 10. in these words. *I confess I have both heard from others, and found by my own experience, that an Elks Claw is a present remedy for the Suffocation of the Mother. For being called to help a Woman in those Fits, I gave her the raspings of the Elks Claw with Zedoary, with which, and with other remedies administred according to the rule of Art, I did the Cure with Honor. And when I understood, that she was wont to be troubled with those Fits oftentimes, I injoyned her to wear a piece of Elks Claw continually about her Neck: Which when she diligently observed, for the space of three months that I was in the place, she was ever free from those Fits, and gave me often times thanks for my advice.*

Camphire fired, and cast into the water, and there abiding til it be quenched, is an excellent Remedy, given to the quantity of a dram.

The Cats-tails of the Walnut tree in the Epistles collected by *Laurence Scholtzius*, in the letter written from *Thomas Mouset* to *Peter Monavius*, are extolled with this Commedation. *In Srangulation of the Womb, the Cats-tails of the Walnut tree, are a singular Medicine being dryed, and poudered.*

You

You may give two ſcruples with two drops of Oyl of Amber. I never knew any thing more excellent in that Diſeaſe.

Two moſt excellent Remedies may be made in the form of Poudors, which I have oftentimes tried,

The one is of the After-birth of a women that lies in of her firſt Child, dried in the Chimney, and beaten to pouder. The Doſe is a dram in ſome convenient liquor. It preſently takes away the fit.

The other is made of two parts of Brimſtone, and one of Nutmeg. Pouder them and give a dram.

Pouder of Jeat given to half a dram, or one dram, will do much.

The Pouder of Elder-berries of Quercetanus taken a dram in Wine, cures the Eplilepſie, or Falling-ſickneſs, by conſent of the Womb, and being taken the ſecond time, makes that the fits return nor.

Where that Pouder cannot be had, the ſame quantity of Soot from the Chimney, may be given in an Egg ſoft boiled.

And becauſe the Womb is oftentimes filled with evil, and Excrementious Humors, from whence ugly Vapors are raiſed up; we muſt be careful to purge the ſame, which may be moſt conveniently done by this following Peſſary.

Take *Diaphœnicon one dram: pouder of Hiera picra half a dram: Turpentine three drams: mix all, and with Tow make a Peſſary.*

For her ordinary drink let the Patient drink a thin weak Decoction of Cinnamon, Caraway, or Annis ſeeds.

Touching Wine, It is a queſtion whether it may be given a Woman in theſe fits. *Hippocrates* in his firſt Book of the Nature of Women ſeems to commend the ſame: and there is much reaſon to back his opinion. For an extream refrigeration of the Body, and Languiſhment of Natural ſtrength, cannot be better holpen, than by giving the Patient a Cup of rich Canary. But *Avicenna* wholly forbids it. And indeed, Becauſe this Diſeaſe depends for the moſt part upon Seed retained, or of Blood and foul Vapors carried up from the Womb; Wine by it's thinneſs, and exceeding piercing faculty, doth more exagitate and vex the Morbifical matter. Whence we ſee by common Experience, that Women troubled with this Diſeaſe, are worſe if Wine be given in their Fits. To Compoſe this Contention, we ſay; that Wine ordinarily is not to be given during the Fit, but upon extraordinary occaſion: Namely when the Patients ſtrength is extreamly decai'd, ſhe hath Swooning Fits joyned with the Mother fits, or ſeems to be at the laſt gaſp: all other Remedies tried in vain, we make uſe of Wine as our laſt Refuge, and preſent help.

In this Cure we muſt be very careful, if the Patient be with Child, and prudent in our adminiſtration of Medicaments; neither muſt we uſe thoſe more vehement and ſtinking ones, leaſt we cauſe miſcarriage; and we muſt perform the Cure rather by outward than inward Medicaments.

In the Courſe of the Cure, care muſt be taken of the Heart and Brain, and if they ſeem much oppreſſed, they muſt be releived by ſuch Medicines as are proper unto them. To the Heart, Wine, and Orinｇe-flower-water, or Imperial water, or Treacle of Andromochus diſſolved in Wine, muſt be applied by wetting things therein, and laying them upon the Region thereof; or hot living Creatures are to be applied thereunto. For to ſtrengthen the Head, thoſe Remedies muſt be uſed, which are ſet down in our Chapter of ſleepy Diſeaſes.

When the Fit is over, Care muſt be taken to prevent the return thereof, either wholly, or at leaſt for a long time: which is done by a removal of the Cauſes, and by ſtrengthening the Womb.

In the firſt place therefore at a convenient ſeaſon; but eſpecially in the Spring and Fall, the Patient muſt be yeerly evacuated, beginning with a purging Potion, or ſome other Medicament ſuitable to the Nature of the Patient; alwaies adding Hyſterical things.

And then, If Blood ſeem ſuperfluous, it muſt be drawn firſt out of the Arm, and then out of the Foot; chooſing as neer as poſſibly the middle ſpace between the Patients monthly purgations.

Afterwards, That the redundancy of evil Humors may be ſufficiently prepared and purged out, an Apozeme muſt be compounded, altering, opening, and purging, to be given at four or five times.

If Nature ſeem to incline to the opening of the Hemorrhoids, they muſt be opened by Application of Leeches. And *Mercatus* doth witneſs in the 13. and 14. Counſel, that they have much profited in theſe Fits.

After general purgation, to diſcuſs the remainders of the Morbifical matter, a ſweating Decoction wil be good to give divers daies together; made of Saſſafras, Guajacum, with ſeeds of Fenenl, Rue and Agnus Caſtus.

To the ſame intent Sulphurous, and Bitumenous Baths will be very good, ſuch as we have at *Baleruca*, by whoſe uſe many are holpen, as daily experience ſhews.

in this Disease being of long continuance, besides the remedies aforesaid, it will be good to purge the Patient frequently, by usual Pills, Syrups of Potions. Which may be made after this manner.

Take *Troches of Agarick one dram and an half: Hiera of Coloquintida one dram: Carrot seed, Agnus Castus seed of each one scruple: Mirrh, Castoreum, Diagrydium of each half a scruple: Turpentine, as much as shall suffice to make all into a Mass. Let her take hereof half a dram, or two scruples twice or thrice in a month.*

The following Syrup is mightily extolled by *Mercatus*, as a wonderful Syrup, and very profitable for all Womb-sick Women. in his 13. Counsel.

Take *Juyce of Herb Mercury and the Cream of Carthamus seeds of each six ounces: Scorzonera water seven ounces Sugar as much as shall suffice to make it into a Syrup. Add hereunto while it Boyls, Confection of the Hyacinth stone, Confection of Kermes Berries, and Pouder of the Electuary* de Gemmis [*that is, made of precious Stones*] *of each two drams: Let the Dose be two or three ounces.*

Take *Briony Roots three drams, Senna Leaves half an ounce: Agarick two scruples: Ginger one scruple: Cinnamon one dram: Let them steep all night in Fountain water. In the straining mix one ounce of Syrup of Damask Roses. Make hereof a potion to be taken twice or thrice in a month.*

Pilulæ fœtidæ majores [that is strong-smelling Pills made of Gums] taken twice in a month to half a dram, are very profitable.

In such as easily vomit, it is good to provok to cast, once or twice in a month, after this manner:

Take *Agarick cakes* [*Troches of Agarick*] *one dram and an half: Oxymel one ounce: Bawm water, and Mugwort water, of each three ounces: Mix all into a vomiting Potion.*

Chymists give salt of Vitriol in some appropriate water, from half a dram to one dram, and cry it up for a specifick remedy in Womb-fits.

After all particular evacuations are ended (that is after each evacuation) some strengtheners are to be administred, such as this following Electuary.

Take *Conserve of Rosemary flowers Betony, and Bawm, of each one ounce and an half: Species of the musked Electuary, and of Electuary of Calaminth of each half a dram: With Syrup of Mugwort: Make all into an Electuary.*

Treacle by it self is very propor for this occasion, which for hotter constitutions may be tempered by the mixture of Conserve of Water Lillies, Maiden-hair, &c.

But the following pouder is far more effectual, which heales old and stubborn Womb-fits, if it be frequently taken one dram at a time, in Wine, in a Bolus or Morsel made up with Syrup of Mugwort.

Take *Gentian Roots, White Dictamnus, Tormentil, Pellitory, Rhaponicum, Bistort, Aristolochia, or Birthwort the rounder, Chamelion Thistle, Bay-berries, Angelica, Master-wort, Coriander seeds prepared, Annis seed, Juniper berries, Mastich, Bole-armoniack,* Terra Sigillata, *of each two drams and an half: Oriental Saffron three ounces and an half. Make all into a fine pouder, and keep it in a close Vessel.*

Neither must we omit such Medicaments, which are wont to help these fits by a peculiar property though to be in them; An Example whereof may be this that follows, made in Pills, because of the ungrateful taste of the Simples.

Take *Assa fœtida half a scruple: Castoreum, Mirrh, Galbanum, Sagapenum, of each one scruple. With Honey of Mercury make a Mass; of which give the Patient half a scruple, or a scruple frequently.*

Platerus makes Pills of extreamly Odoriferous Ingredients, after this manner:

Take *of Musk six grains: Benjamin half a dram: Sugar one dram: With Cinnamon Water make them into a Mass for Pills. The Dose is half a scruple.*

Those Hysterical Waters before set down to be given in the Fits, may likewise be profitably used out of the Fits, a spoonful or two in a morning, when the Patient is free, by way of prevention.

Mathiolus extreamly commends the Briony Root, in these words: *Briony doth wonderfully help Women subject to strangulations of the Womb, so as to free them from their choaking fits, and cure them. Truly I knew a Woman, dayly almost vexed with these fits for a yeer together, who being at last taught by an ordinary Herb-man, to drink white Wine, wherein an ounce of Briony Root had been boyled, once in a week, when she was going to bed: when she had used this Medicine for a yeer together, she was perfectly recovered of that Disease.*

The Liver of a Wolf dried, and one dram taken, may prevent the fits of the Falling-sickness proceeding from the Mother, if it be given three or four times after an ordinary Purgation.

The Chymists do commend *Vitriolum Martis* [that is, Vitriolated Steel, or chalybeated Vitriol, or Salt of Steel] whereof they give a grain or two, with a double quantity of Sugar, many daies together, in Wine or other fitting Liquor.

And

And the Truth is, it may be given to twelve, fifteen, and twenty grains in ſome convenient Conſerve; or it may be made into Pills, with Mucilage of Gum Tragacanth.

Cream of Tartar frequently taken, is alſo very good in the Cure of this Diſeaſe.

Theſe two Medicines do good, not only by opening, but alſo by cooling; for oftentimes an hot diſtemper is rooted in the Womb of Women ſubject to this Diſeaſe, ariſing from Blood retained within its Veins, and over-heated; as *Galen* ſaies in Hypochondriacal Melancholly, That there is a burning diſtemper in the parts under the ſhort Ribs, by reaſon of blood retained in them by obſtructions, and there over-heated. Thoſe things therefore which have power to cool the Womb, are very proper in this caſe, ſuch as are Baths to ſit in, Vinegar and Water mingled and drunk down, or injected, and ſuch like. Unto which we may add the Hiſtory related by Dr. *Harvey*, touching the Childing of a Woman long afflicted with Womb-fits, not curable by all that could be done; who at length, after many yeers, was cured by means of the falling out of her Womb: Becauſe her Womb expoſed to the Air was cooled, and ſo its Inflamation and hot diſtemper was repreſſed.

Alſo the uſe of Steel it ſelf is much commended by ſome Practitioners, as very convenient for all Infirmities of the Womb. Whoſe Preparations look for in our Cure of Obſtructions of the Liver.

Iſſues made in the Thighs, are likewiſe very good. For they derive and turn aſide evil Humors from the Womb, by reaſon of thoſe Veins which are common to the Womb and Thighs.

Neither are Amulets to be neglected, faſtened about the Patients Neck, and hanging down upon her Navel, as we formerly mentioned touching the Elks Claw, good in this caſe.

Some commend Peucedanum, or Hog-fennel root, hung in a ſtring about the Neck. And our women do with good ſucceſs, wear a piece of Aſſafoetida in a thin rag of cloth. I have known ſome that have worn a Foxes Pizzle and Stones dried, tied about their Neck in a ſtring, and reſting upon their Navel, and by that means preſerved themſelves from the Womb-fits.

Some ware a piece of Wolfs fleſh dried, or of the Liver of a Wolf, not without profit.

As for external Remedies, after every Purge, or at leaſt once in a month, eight or ten daies before the monthly Purgations of blood, Fomentations or Baths to ſit in will be good, that the Humor cauſing this Diſeaſe being reſolved, may more eaſily find its way by the opened Paſſages of the Courſes, and flow out with them. They may be made of the Roots of Marſh mallows, Briony Roots, Orris Roots, Madder, Valerian, Angelica, Mugwort Leaves, Nip, Feverfew, Bawm, Bayberries, and ſuch like.

To diſcuſs the remainders of the matter cauſing the Diſeaſe, and to ſtrengthen the Womb after Fomentation, or ſitting in a Bath, as aforeſaid, the following Plaiſter may be laid on under the Navel.

Take *Gum Tacamahacca and Caranna, of each two drams: Alipta Moſchata half an ounce: Agnus Caſtus ſeeds, one dram and an half: of each of the Sanders half a dram: Turpentine, Labdanum, Wax, of each as much as ſhall ſuffice to make a Plaiſter.*

If this Diſeaſe ariſe from the Seed retained, uſe thoſe Remedies which we have formerly ſet down to quench and diſcuſs Seed in our Cure of Womb-Fury.

Chap. 7. *Of Inflamation of the Womb.*

INflamations of the Womb, is a Tumor or ſwelling of that part, ſpringing from blood that is ſhed into the ſubſtance thereof.

And the ſaid Inflamation poſſeſſes either the whol Womb, or ſome part thereof; and it is produced either by pure blood, and is called meerly *Phlegmone*, an Inflamation; or it comes from blood mingled with Choller, and it is called *Phlegmone Eryſipelatodes*, a chollerick Inflamation of kin to the Roſe, or St. Anthonies fire; or it hath its original from blood mingled with flegm, and is called *Phlegmone œdematodes*, a flegmatick Inflamation; or it comes from blood mingled with Melancholly, and is called *Phlegmone Scirrhodes*, which is a Melancholick Inflamation or Swelling.

CAUSES. The Cauſes which produce or encreaſe this Diſeaſe, may be divers; viz. A Sanguine conſtitution over loaded with blood, or infected with choller; a natural looſneſs of the womb with wideneſs of the paſſages, air extream hot, inflaming the humors, or very cold compacting & knitting them together, and ſo ſtopping the monthly courſes flowing, or ready to flow; vehement exerciſe, immoderate carnal Conjunctions, a blow or fal lighting upon the Wombs Quarters; Perturbations of mind more violent than ordinary, eſpecially wrath; acrimonious or ſharp vehement meats, of a hot nature, and whatever elſe is taken in of a fretting and vehement operation, as Authors report of Cantharides, That they are very hurtful as wel to the womb as the bladder; ſharp Peſſaries long time uſed, or purging Medicines, or ſtrong alteratives, ſuch as barren women are wont to rap & rend from al quarters; Retention of the Courſes encreaſing the over fulneſs of blood; or over great flux of Courſes relax-

ing the Passages, and bringing the Humors from all the parts of the Body to the Womb; likewise Cupping-glasses fastened about the privy parts, may violently draw the blood and Humors unto the Region of the Womb, and there detain them. Laborsom Child-birth may cause as much; Abortion, a violent handling of the parts of Generation by an unskilful Midwife; and a troublesom inconvenient bearing of a Child in the Womb.

SIGNS. The Signs to know the Disease by, are, Swelling, Heat, and Pain in the Region of the Womb, with a continual Feaver. But because the strait Gut (that is, that which is united to the Dung-gate) and the Bladder, do lodg in the same quarters with the Womb, therefore must we distinguish this Disease by other signs: such are, Suppression or diminution of the Courses, and their paleness or yellowish citrine color, with pain in their coming forth; and in the absence of the Courses certain stinking and rotten stuff sweats through the Vessels of the Womb, and bedews the Water-gate, Whereunto if search be made, it will plainly discover the Disease; for the inner mouth of the Womb will be found to swel, to be drawn inwards, and subject to pain if touched; the Neck of the Womb wil appear red and inflamed, the Veins dispersed there-through, strutting with Blood.

If the whol Womb be inflamed, all Symptomes wil be more vehement. If the Inflamation be rather in the Neck of the Womb, the heat and pain is spread most towards the Groyns and the Water-gate. If the former side of the Womb do suffer, the bladders fellow-feeling wil be the greater: If the hinder side of the Womb be inflamed, the strait Gut will be more compassionate, and the pain wil stretch it self towards the Loyns. If the right or left side of the Womb be inflamed, the heat and pain wil appear most about the one Groyn; and the Thigh of the same side wil be heavy, and as it were in a sort burdened.

The Signs of the Causes are these. If the Inflamation spring from pure blood, al the Symptomes are milder; but if there be Choller mingled therewith, the Feaver is more burning, and all the Symptomes are more vehement; but if the blood be Flegmatick or Melancholly, the Feaver wil be less acute, but the Disease more lasting, and more stubborn. And here we are to consider such Signs as may inform us what Humor is most predominant in the whol Body.

If the Inflamation turn to an Impostume and gather matter, the pain and Feaver are encreased, and shaking fits come without any certain course, yet commonly they take their turn about Evening. And al the other Symptoms are heightened. When Suppuration is accomplished, al the Symptoms are mitigated, and Swelling rises higher, whereby somtimes the Excrement of the Guts, or Urine is stopped. But if the Inflamation be discussed without Suppuration, the Swelling lessens, and the Symptomes becomes gentler.

If it turn to a Scirrhus (that is an hard swelling) the Feaver, Pain, and other Symptoms are diminished; the swelling abides, becomes harder; likewise the weight and heaviness remain, both in the Womb, and the adjacent parts, so that the Patient can hardly stir her self.

PROGNOSTICK.] A good Prognostick cannot be made of this Disease because it is very dangerous, and for the most part deadly. But more or less danger is threatened according to the greatness of the Disease, its Causes and Symptomes, as thus:

If the Inflamation possess the whol Womb, its a desperate Disease; but if only a part be inflamed, there is some hope of help.

If a Woman with Child have a Chollerick swelling in her womb, its deadly. *Hipp.* Aphor. 43. Sect. 5. For the Child dies by reason of the greatness of the Inflamation, whereupon follows Abortion, which coming upon the back of a grievous Disease, kils the Mother. *Galen* in his Comments upon this Aphorism, doubts if this be not true of every Inflamation of the womb as well as of the Chollerick, and whether it be possible that a Child in such a case can live.

Inflamation of the womb easily degenerates into a Gangrene, because the womb, as it were the Bodies Close-stool, receives a mighty charge of nasty Excrements, by which the inbred heat is easily suffocated.

Ravings, turning of the womb, Hiccoughs, Coldness of the Hands and Feet, Diaphoretick sweat seizing on a woman in this Disease, do portend sudden death.

If an Inflamation of the womb come to Suppuration, its hopeful that it may be cured; but a foul Ulcer will follow, which will make the Patient to pine away with a lingering Feaver, or to fal into the Dropsie.

If the Inflamation turn into a Scirrhus, the evil becomes lasting, and often brings a Dropsie.

CURE.] To Cure this Infirmity, the Course of the Blood to the womb is to be drawn back, it is to be driven from the womb, it is to be diverted another way: that which is flown in and contained in the part, is to be resolved. And if the swelling tend to suppuration, it is to be furthered, and when it is broken, the Matter or Quittor must be voided out; Which may be done by the following Remedies.

An Emollient and cooling Clyster being premised, let Blood be drawn from the Basilick Vein of the Arm, on that side on which the womb is most affected; or from both Arms, if the swelling be in the

the whole Womb; and let the Blood-letting be repeated twice, thrice, or four times, according to the ſtrength of the Patient, and the greatneſs of the Inflamation.

After ſufficient Revulſion, the Diſeaſe being come to its height, when there is no longer ſuſpicion of any preſent flux into the Womb, the lower Veins are to be opened, to derive from the part affected. In which ſence we muſt underſtand, *Galen* in his Book of Blood-letting, and in his 13. Book of the Method of Healing, where he teacheth, That in the Inflamation of the Womb, we muſt open the Veins about the Knees and Ankles. But ſo long as there remains any Indication of Revulſion, it is better to open the Veins of the Arm.

Alſo to revel or draw back the Humors, Fricions are good, and Ligatures or bindings of the upet parts, and Cupping-glaſes ſet upon the Shoulders, Loyns, and Back.

If vitious Humors (eſpecially Chollerick) do abound in the Body, which are as it were the Coach of the other Humors to hurry them about the Body; they are to be evacuated with gentle Medicaments, as Syrup of roſes, and Syrup of Violets ſolutive, Manna, Rhubarb, Catholicon, or Electuary Lenetive; for ſtronger Medicaments by ſtirring the Humors over much, would excite the Flux of humors more abundantly to the part affected.

And vomiting Medicaments, though preſcribed by *Avicenna*, ſeem no way convenient in this caſe: For if they be mild and gentle, they evacuate nothing to ſpeak of: If they be ſtronger, they cauſe a great Agitation in the Body, by which means the Humors being in a Commotion, may flow more plentifully unto the part diſeaſed.

In regard of the greatneſs of the Feaver, cooling Medicaments are to be uſed, as Juleps and Emulſions; whereunto, if very great wakings, pain, and tumblings and toſſings do diſquiet the Patient, ſome Narcoticks may be added, which may likewiſe be given by themſelves.

After the firſt Evacuations, let outward Medicines be applyed to the lower part of the Belly, between the Navel and the Share, and about the Kidneys; firſt of all repelling and cooling things, in the form of a Liniment, an Epithem, and Cataplaſm.

The Liniment may be made of Oyl of roſes waſhed in Vinegar, or of Oyntment of roſes, *Ceratum Santalium*, or *Galens* cooling Oyntment, with a little Vinegar added.

The Epithme may be made of the Waters or Decoction of Plantane, Sorrel, Nightſhade, the tops of white Poppies and roſes, adding a little Bole-Armoniack, Dragons Blood, and *Terra Sigillata*.

The Cataplaſm or Pultiſs may be made of the Crums of fine Manchit boyled with Milk, to which a little Oyl of roſes may be added, with Juyce of Henbane, Nightſhade, and the whites of Eggs; or of Barley meal, Linſeed, Fenugreek ſeed, with Oyl of roſes; whereunto likewiſe the aforeſaid Plants being bruiſed may be added.

Injections muſt be made into the Womb, compounded after this manner:

Take *Plantaine Leaves, Water lilly Leaves, Nightſhade, and Endive, of each one handful: red Roſes two pugils. Boyl all till a third part of the Water be conſumed: and add to the ſtrainings Oyl of mirtles one ounce: Vinegar half an ounce. Make an Injection.*

Of the ſame Herbs bruiſed with Oyl of roſes and Vinegar, Peſſaries may be made, and put into the Womb.

Neither muſt repelling, and refrigerating medicaments be long uſed, leſt the Swelling harden and degenerate into a Scirrhus. Wherefore ſoftening and diſcuſſing things are to be mingled with the repelling Simples; with this proviſo, That the longer the Inflamation is from its Infancy, the greater muſt be the quantity of Digeſtives. So that to the foreſaid medicaments may be added, mallows, marſh-mallows, mugwort, Fenugreek, Chamomel, melilot; their Doſe being augmented or diminiſhed, as the caſe ſhal require.

In the mean while, if the Patient be coſtive, ſhe muſt be helped by gentle Purgatives. Yea, and the truth is, frequent Clyſters may do a great deal of good to temper the Inflamation, ſeeing the womb reſts upon the ſtreight Gut, called *Inteſtinum rectum*. But let them be little in quantity, that they may be kept the longer, and that they may not compreſs the womb; of which this may be an Example.

Take *Marſh-mallow roots, the Leaves of Mallows, Violets, Lettice, of each one handful. Nightſhade half a handful: Violet flowers, red roſes, of each a pugil: ſowr Prunes ten: boyl them in Barley Water. In ſix ounces of the ſtrained* Broth *mix three ounces of Oyl of roſes, and make all into a Clyſter.*

If the Patient be in great pain, to the aforeſaid Clyſters may be added, the Yolks of Eggs, the fat of an Hen, Breaſt-milk, mucilage of the ſeeds of Fenugreek, Lin-ſeed, or mallows; yea, and a little quantity of Opium with ſome Saffron.

In ſuch a caſe, Injections into the womb may likewiſe be made, of Goats or Sheeps milk, with Opium and Saffron, of each three or four grains, and a little roſe water.

Or unto Pessaries may be added a little Opium with a little Saffron, the whites of Eggs, and Oyl of Roses. Or Pessaries may be made of *Philonium Romanum* with Cotton. Or a Fomentation to ease pain, may be prepared on this manner:

Take *Marsh-mallows Branch and Root, Violet Leaves, of each a handful: Chamomel, Melilot, Roses, of each a pugil. Boyl all for a Fomentation,*

When the Disease begins to decline, Purgation is to be iterated with gentle Purgatives. And when the Disease tends to a Resolution or Conclusion (which is known by remission of the Symptomes, and because the part is not so oppressed with any Heaviness) Discussives must be used in greater quantity than any of the foregoing Medicaments. Or this Cataplasm may be made.

Take *Pouder of Marsh-mallow Roots one ounce: Chamomel and Melilot flowers, of each two drams: Mugwort Leaves poudered, Barley and bean meal, of each half an ounce: boyl them a little in harsh red Wine: add new Hogs Grease, Oyl of Chamomel and Lillies, of each one ounce. Make a Pultiss or Cataplasm.*

Fomentations and Baths to sit in, may likewise do good in this case.

If the swelling cannot be discussed, but seem to tend to suppuration, it is to be furthered by the following Cataplasm:

Take *Marsh-mallow Roots poudered, Chamomel flowers, Melilot, Meal of Lin-seed, Fenugreek, of each one ounce: fat Figs, boyl all to the consistence of a Pultiss. Then add the yolks of four Eggs: Saffron half a scruple, Oyl of Lillies and fresh Butter, of each an ounce. Make of all a Cataplasm.*

When Matter or Quittor is made, which may be known by the abatement of heat and pain, and by a certain inundation perceivable by the touch, the Matter quaking like a quagmire, endeavor must be used to break the Impostume by moving of the Body, by Coughing, by Neezing, by Fastening Cupping-glasses, by clensing and attenuating Injections, or by Pessaries that will draw and break As for Example.

Take *Goose-Grease half an ounce; Turpentine two drams: Rue seeds poudered, Nitre, Orice Roots, of each half a dram. Mix all, and with Wool make a Pessary.*

When the Impostume is broke, we must endeavor to purge out the Quittor or Matter, and to clense and consolidate or close up the Ulcer, as shall be shewed in the Cure of an Ulcer of the Womb, in the Chapter immediately following.

Chap. 8. *Of an Ulcer of the Womb.*

After a suppurated Inflamation of the Womb, follows an Ulcer, which likewise depends upon other Causes, Namely, so many as may cause an Erosion, fretting, or gnawing the substance of the Womb.

CAUSES.] The Causes therefore hereof are, An Impostume breaking, Sharp Humors flowing into the Womb, Sharp and Corrosive Medicines conveied into the Womb, or taken at the Mouth, as was said before touching Cantharides or Spanish Flyes.

The Antecedent Causes are all such things, which we have formerly shewed, have power to cause an Inflamation, as difficult Child-birth, violent and unbridled Carnal Conjunction, a long flux of Sharp Humors from the Womb, wounds, fals, and bruises, and especially a venemous Gonorrhea, and the Lechers Pocks, the infection whereof is soon communicated to the Womb, and its Neck.

DIAGNOSTICK. The Differences of this Disease, are taken form the place, the magnitude, the figure and Complication with other Infirmities.

In respect of the place, that is to say, the several parts of the Womb; the Ulcer is somtimes possessed of the Neck of the Womb, and its inner Orifice; somtimes it is in the bottom, though but seldom. Somtimes, and that most frequently, it seizes the inner surface of the Womb; somtimes, but seldom, it assaults the outer surface; whence it comes to pass, that somtimes the Quittor of these Ulcers comes out by the Bladder or Guts, or if it settle in the Cavity of the Abdomen, Impostumes arise about the Patients Groyns, of which *Hippocrates* speaks in his 47. Aphor. Sect. 5.

In respect of Quantity, some are great, others smal Ulcers, according as they take up more or less space in the Womb; which if they be little and superficial, they differ little from the Scab and Itch; but if they be great, grievous, and as it were devouring, they are called by *Hippocrates*, *Nome*, that is, eating Ulcers.

In regard of their Figure, Ulcers are called Round, Long, Hollow, or Fistulous, that is, like a Pipe.

In regard of Complication with other Infirmities, they are called Phlegmonous, Cancerous, Sclerhous, Painful, Water-bloodish, Poysonous, and Infectious.

SIGNS.]

The Signs of an Ulcer bred in the Womb, or, Pain and biting in the Womb or its Neck, voiding of

of snotty Matter or Quittor out of the Womb, which Diagnosis wil be more illustrated, if the Causes producing the Ulcer, such as we have mustered up, have preceded.

If the Ulcer possess the neck of the womb, it is discerned by the sight, by help of the Womb perspective Instrument; also by the Midwifes hand, or in the genial Embracement, in which the Patient feels a troublesom pain, But if the Ulcer be in the bottom of the Womb, the pain is felt about the Share, and the Excrements flow more abundantly.

If the Ulcer pierce to the outward surface, the Patients Urines or Stools appear Matterish, or a Fluctuation is perceived in the Paunch, or a Swelling towards the Groyns, where it threatens to Imposthumate.

If the Ulcer be single and benign, the Quittor is little, white, and not stinking. But if it be malignant and eating, the Quittor will be greenish, Lead colored, and party-colored, coming away with great pain and stink.

If it shall arise of the Lechers Pox, Gonorrhoea wil usher it in, or attend upon it, and other tokens of the Whore-masters Pox will appear.

PROGNOSTICK.] For the Prognosticks of this Infirmity, *Hippocrates* in the first Book of Womens Sicknesses, saies, That no Ulcer in the Womb ought to be slighted, because it is in a part of Exquisite feeling, which hath a fellow feeling with the principal parts of the Body, and is very much disposed to receive a flood of Excrements from them.

If the Ulcers of the Womb prove Cancerous, Phagedenick, or Wolf-ish [such as the simple people cal the Woolf, and tel strange tales about, how it eats flesh, &c.] hollow, or fistulous, they are for the most part incurable, and do vex the poor Patients miserably, all their life long.

Ulcers in the Neck of the Womb are more easily cured, because Medicaments may be applyed to them immediately.

In women that are recovering of this Disease, it is a token of perfect health, if they begin to conceive, and conveniently to receive the Mans Sperm, or if they have their monthly Courses orderly and without pain.

CURE. The Cure of a womb Ulcer, must tend to hinder the flowing in of such Humors as either beget or cherish the Ulcer, and to cleanse the Ulcer, and cause it to come to a coalition. To which purpose the following Remedies may be used.

And first of all, If the Patient be over full of blood, or the Ulcer have an Inflamation joyned therewith, a Vein in the Arm must be opened, and repeated so often as there seems danger of a new Fluxion; which is especially to be done when the Patient hath her Courses, that they may flow the less, because they are wont to supply Matter to the Ulcer, and to cause other Humors to flow unto the womb.

Also Purgation is very necessary, that the Body may be freed from evil Humors; and it ought to be procured by the gentler sort of Purgatives, as Senna, Rhubarb, Tamarinds, Myrobalans, Catholicum, and such like; and purgation is often to be repeated, that evil Humors may be diverted from the womb, and it is in this case of such moment, that *Forestus* witnesseth in the 48. Observation of his 28. Book, That *John Tiengius*, a Physitian of *Amsterdam*, cured a Gentlewoman of *Amsterdam* of an Ulcer in her womb, to whom he gave every fourth day, five ounces of the Decoction of Senna, Epithimum, red Roses, and Indian Myrobalans sweetned with Sugar, using to cast clensing Decoctions, as Injections into her womb.

For to be ever in a readiness, This following Magisterial Syrup may be compounded.

Take *of the greater Comfry Roots, and new Polypody of the Oak, of each one ounce: Citron peels dried, six drams: Leaves of Plantane,* Vinca pervinca, *Ladies mantle, Sorrel, Maiden-hair, of each a handful: Liquoris scraped and split, and Raisons stoned of each one ounce: Senna clensed six ounces: Carthamus seeds bruised two ounces: Agarick newly made into Cakes and bound in a Cloth, ten drams: Musk-mellon seeds, and Annis seeds of each three drams: the Cordial Flowers, Rosemary Flowers, and Epithimum, of each one pugil. Make of all a Decoction in Barley Water, in part whereof infuse of choyce Rhubarb half an ounce: Cinnamon one dram. In a pint and half of the Strained Liquor, dissolve three ounces of the Syrup of Damask Roses, and as much Sugar as shal be requisite to make it into a Syrup perfectly boyled. Of this let her take two or three ounces, twice or thrice in the month with some Decoction of Agrimony and Plantane, or the Infusion of Rhubarb in Endive Water.*

If the Patient be easie to vomit, a purge upwards by Vomit, is to be preferred before the other, because it draws back the Humors from the womb.

In the spaces between purging a Vulnerary Decoction is long to be used, which may be made after this manner.

Take *Leaves of Agrimony, Burnet, Knotgrass, Plantaine, of each half a handful: Chine Roots three drams: Coriander seeds one dram: Currence half a dram: red Sanders one scruple. Boyl all in the Broth of a Chicken. Let the Patient take of the strained Liquor morning and evening.* Or,

Take

Take *Leaves of Mugwort, Plantane, Yarrow, of each one handful: Rhaponticum half an ounce: Agnus Castus seed one dram. Boyl all in a sufficient quantity of white Wine. Sweeten the strained Liquor with Sugar; and give her two or three ounces in a morning.*

If a Feaver urge, and great quantity of bloodyish Quitor be voided, Whey and Milk will be very good; let her take eight ounces or more in a morning, adding a little Honey of Roses, or Sugar.

If her flesh begin to fal away, with tokens of an Hectick Feaver, Milk, especially Asses Milk, must be given with Sugar of Roses for a whol month.

Sweat-provoking Medicines may likewise do good where there is no Inflamation, nor hot distemper, to dry the Ulcer, and to revel the serous Humors towards the habit of the Body.

Turpentine washed in some convenient water for the Womb, as of Mugwort of Feaverfew; or in some water respecting the Ulcer, as of Plantane, and red Roses, taken now and then with Sugar of Roses, doth cleanse and consolidate or fil up the Ulcer.

Pills of Bdellium given to a dram at a time, or every day, or once in two daies one scruple, do very much good, and stop the blood in case it flow.

Or new Pills may be made on purpose, to be used after the same manner, Thus:

Take *Bdellium three drams: Mirrh, Frankinsence, of each one dram: Sarcocolla, Storax, Amber, Cheb-Myrobalans, of each half a dram: red Coral two scruples. With Syrup of Poppies: make a Mass fit for Pills, whereunto, in case of extream pain, a little Opium may be added.*

Trochisci Alkekengi [Cakes compounded with Winter-Cherries, of which consult the *London Dispensatory*] with Opium, are likewise (being poudered) given to drink down, where the Patient is troubled with great pain.

Also to mitigate pain, the same Remedies may be used, which we prescribed for that intent, in our discourse of the Inflamation of the Womb.

This following Pouder is very effectual to dry up the Ulcer:

Take *Acacia, Juyce of Hypocistis, of each one dram: Dragons blood, fine Starch, Plantane Roots, Birthwort, or round Aristolochia Roots, of each half a dram: Bole-armoniack one dram: Mastich, Sarcocolla, of each half a dram. Make all into a most fine Pouder, whose Dose let be one dram, with Plantane water, red Rose water, or water wherein Steel hath been often quenched.*

Zacutus Lusitanus in the 87. Observation, and the 88. of his second Book, propounds an Electuary and a Water, wherewith he witnesseth that he had cured Ulcers of the Womb judged incurable. Any one may find the Description of them in the places above cited.

To cleanse, dry, and fill up the Ulcer, divers sorts of Injections are usually made: which are nevertheless not to be used, until the Inflamation be first taken away, which is oftentimes attendant upon these kind of Ulcers; and until the pain be asswaged, which is not only very troublesom, but also by vexing the part, it is wont to encrease the flux of Humors.

In regard therefore of that same Inflamation and sharpness of Humors, let Emulsions of the cooling Seeds, Whey of Goats Milk, or Milk it self, either alone, or mingled with the Juyce of Plantane and Shepheards-purse; or if need be, a Decoction of Poppy heads, and the tops of Mallows be first of all injected. Some Practitioners are of Opinion, that luke-warm water alone, doth very much good in these cases, if it be often injected. And there is reason for it, seeing by that means the heat and Inflamation of the Womb is tempered, the pain is asswaged, and the filth adhering to the Ulcer is washed off. *Valescus de Taranta*, doth approve of cold water likewise, in these words: *I have known* (saith he) *some women, who perceiving they had Ulcers in their wombs, did wash them with cold Water, and then wipe them clean, and dry them with linnen Cloaths, which they did often put in at the Water-gate. And by these means often renewed, they came many times to be perfectly cured.*

The hot distemper taken away, and the pain asswaged, or for the most part diminished, we must proceed to Clensers, first using the more light and easie Clensers, and after the more strong.

The gentle Clensers are, Whey taken with Sugar, Barley water sweetned with Sugar, or Honey of Roses, to make it more clensing; or Hydromel simple (see my *Dispensatory*, a mixture of water and honey boyled a while together.)

For a more strong Clenser, use the Decoction of Barley, Lintels, shaled Beans, and the Leaves of Smallage, Pellitory of the wal, Plantane, boyled together, a little Honey of Roses being added to the straining.

When the Ulcer is very foul, the Wound-decoction commonly called *Aqua Catapultarum*, is the best thing that can be used, whose Composition is thus:

Take *the Roots of Gentian, Rhapontick, Zedoary, and round Aristolochia or Birthwort, of each one ounce: white Wine six pints: boyl all til a third part of the Liquor be consumed.* In the straining

ſtraining diſſolve half a pound of white Sugar. Let it be kept for uſe as occaſion requires.

Or the following Decoction may be provided:

Take *of whol Barley, courſe Bran, and red Roſes, of each one pugil: Leaves of Agrimony, Wormwood, Woodbind, and Smallage, of each one handful: Beans and Lentils, of each three drams: ſcraped Liquoris, Orice Roots of Florence, and Zedoary, of each two ounces. Boyl all in water, adding towards the end, a little white Wine.*

If the Ulcers be very ſtinking and ful of rotten Quittor, there may be added to the Decoction, a little *Unguentum Ægyptiacum, Collyrium Lanfranci,* or the Pouder of dulcified Mercury.

When the Ulcer ſhal be wel ſcoured and cleanſed, we muſt uſe drying and ſolidating things, made after this manner.

Take *the greater Comfry Roots, Biſtort Roots, of each one ounce: Leaves of Plantane, Horſ-tail, Shepheards-purſe, Ladies-Mantle, Mouſ-ear, Yarrow, of each one handful: red Roſe Leaves half a handful: Boyl all in water, and make thereof an Injection.*

With the which or like Injection, this following fleſh-creating pouder may be mingled.

Take *the Roots of Orice, Birth-wort, great Comfry, of each half an ounce: Mirrh one ounce; Aloes three drams. Make all into Pouder, of which half an ounce may be mingled with every Injection.*

Turpentine waſh'd in Plantane water to the quantity of two drams, diſſolved with Honey and the Yolk of an Egg, will do very much good, mingled with the Injection; and the more if the fleſh-creating Pouder be alſo added.

The Oyntment *Pompholygos, de Ceruſis, de Plumbo,* of each ſix drams for a Doſe, mixed together, are likewiſe uſed in Injections. But the Egg-yolk Oyl, rubbed about with a Peſtle in a Leaden Morter, is better than all the reſt.

Fumes received through a cloſe ſtool, do pierce to the deep Ulcers which are about the bottom of the womb, and dry them: Which may be thus prepared:

Take *Frankinſence, Mirrh, Maſtick, Storax, Juniper-Gum, Labdanum, of each one ounce: Turpentine as much as ſhal be requiſite. Make all into little Cakes for to be burnt under a cloſe ſtool.*

In a moſt ſtubborn Ulcer, Cinnabarus or Minium being added to the Fume-Cakes, bears away the Bel form al other Medicaments,

Alſo Baths that are drying, Sulphurous, and Allumiſh, are uſed in long Ulcers; and Phyſitians are wont to ſend their deſperate Patients to thoſe Baths, as the laſt Remedy.

It will not likewiſe be unprofitable to apply convenient Plaiſters to the Region of the womb, ſeeing their vertue can paſs to the innermoſt parts of the womb, by the inviſible pores of the Body.

If an Ulcer be in the neck of the womb, it muſt be ſmeared with ſcouring and drying Liniments, or Oyntments, The Scourers may be made after this manner.

Take *of the Juyce of Smallage two ounces: Honey of Roſes one ounce and an half: Turpentine half an ounce: Barley meal as much as ſhal ſeem convenient. Boyl them all gently, and make them unto the form of a Liniment or Oyntment.* Or,

Take *the round birthwort half an ounce: Horehound, Centaury the ſmaller, Agrimony, of each half a handful. Boyl them in a fit quantity of Hydromel. To the ſtrained Liquor add the pouder of Florentine Orice Root two drams: Barley meal, and clarified Honey, of each as much as ſhal ſuffice. Make all into a Liniment or Oyntment.*

And ſomtimes the Oyntment *Pompholygos* is uſed, adding thereto, Frankinſence, Maſtick, Mirrh, Aloes, as the Nature of the Ulcer ſhall require.

When the Ulcer is ſufficiently cleanſed, a drying and ſcar-contracting Oyntment is to be laid on, which may be thus made:

Take *Tutty Pouder waſhed half an ounce: Litharge of Gold and Silver, Ceruß, Sarcocolla, of each two drams: Oyl and Wax as much as wil ſuffice. Make all into an Oyntment.*

It fals out ſomtimes, That Ulcers of the womb do penetrate unto the ſtreight Gut, and ſomtimes unto the Bladder; which is known by the Quittor iſſuing through the Water-Gate, or the Dung-Gate.

If the Quittor or Matter come out by ſtool, Lenitive, Scouring, and Drying Glyſters are to be uſed; ſuch as we propounded in our Cure of the Bloody-flux.

But if the Quittor come away by Urine, gentle Piſs-drivers and cooling will be requiſite, which may purge out the filth ſent into the Bladder, and further the Cure of the Ulcer; ſuch as are, Emulſions of the greater cold Seeds, after which, Turpentine muſt be uſed, and other Medicines preſcribed for an Ulcer of the Bladder.

If the Ulcer degenerate into a Fiſtula, which chiefly fals out when it opens outwardly towards the Hip, though it may likewiſe happen in the womb it ſelf, and its Neck; it is to be conſidered, which

is better for the Patient, to leave that Passage free and open, to which Nature hath been accustomed, and by which she endeavors to disburden her self of manifold Excrements, or to stop the same. If it be judged best to keep it open, a palliative Cure must at least be made, by Purges frequently repeated, and Sweat-provokers are to be administred twice in a yeer; also scouring Injections, and strengthening must be used, and *Emplastrum Diapalma, Divinum*, and such like Plaisters, are to be laid upon it. But if there be hopes to make a perfect Cure, and heal up the Fistula, such Medicines must be applied, as are wont to be used for the Cure of other Fistulaes.

If Ulcers happen in the Water-gate, or in the Cavity of the Womb, by reason of the Lechers Pox, they cannot be Cured without the General Cure of the said Pox. In the performance of which Cure, of many waies, there is none better than Fumigations of Cinnabaris or Minium; for they do not only help to rid the whol Body of that Infection, but being received into the Cavity of the Womb, they do in a peculiar manner hasten the Cure of these kind of Ulcers. Likewise in the Cure of this Disease, by Quick-silver'd Oyntments, the said Oyntments must be conveighed into the inner parts of the Womb.

In whatsoever Ulcers of the Womb, if the Neck thereof be molested with an Itch, as it often falls out, by reason of a defluxe of a sharp and salt Humor into that part; to pacifie the said Itch, a Pessary wil be good, dipped in *Unguentum Enulatum cum Mercurio*; or in *Ægyptiacum* dissolved in Sea-water, or in Allum water; or in new Butter wherein Quick-silver hath been killed, with some Brimstone mingled.

Chap. 9. *Of a* Scirrhus, *or a Painless hard Swelling of the VVomb.*

THe Nature, Sorts, and Causes of a Scirrhus, or hard Swelling in the Womb, or the same which have been set down in our Chapter of the like Swelling in the Liver, and need not in this place be vainly repeated, but must be sought for in the said Chapter.

CAUSE. Howbeit among the Antecedent Causes, this is proper to an Hard-swelling of the Womb, and is very frequent, Namely, for women when the flux of their Courses or Child-bed purgations are upon them, undiscreetly to expose themselves to the cold Air, or to drink cold water; whereby the flux is stayed, and the retained blood grows thick, and is condensed, and at length produceth a Scirrhus or stony hard swelling in the Womb.

SIGNS.] The Signs of such a Swelling bred in the Womb, are, An hardness felt in the Region of the Womb, such as resists the touch, which hardness represents the compass of the Womb; an heavines in the same place, and a sence of some weight bearing down, especially when the sick woman stands, as though the Womb would fal down into the Water-Gate; but when they sit or lie, it bears upon the streight Gut with its weight. There is no Feaver nor pain; wherein it differs from an Inflamation, or at most there is but very little pain in an imperfect Scirrhus, but in the Womb there is none. If it follow an Inflamation the Feaver and pain ceases, the hardness and resistence abiding. If it be in the Body of the Womb, it is easily discerned by handling the parts about the Share; but if it be in the Neck of the womb, it may be perceived by ones finger. It is distinguished from a Mole by the preceding Causes; and because in a Mole, if the Courses flow, they flow disorderly, but in this Hard Swelling they keep their order; and in a Mole, the womans Dugs strout with Milk, but in the Hard Swelling they are extenuated.

PROGNOSTICK.] As for the Prognostick Signs, Every Scirrhus or hard stony swelling, is very exceeding hard to Cure; for an extream Hardness once contracted can hardly be softened; also Natural heat is so very weak in that part where there is such a swelling, that it can very hardly discuss an hard and almost stony substance.

A great and unvanquishable Scirrhus, or stoney Swelling, doth at length bring the Dropsie to keep him company.

A Scirrhus, or stony hard Swelling of the womb, if it be tampered withal with over hot and moist Medicaments, it turns into a Cancer.

CURE.] The Cure of this Disease aims at two things, the Antecedent Cause, and the conjoyned or concomitant Cause.

In respect of the Antecedent Cause, a Vein must be opened, first in the Arms, if the Disease be of no very long continuance; afterward in the lower parts, especially when the Patients Courses are stopt.

The opening of the Hemorrhoid Veins, is also very profitable in this case: For they do both evacuate dreggy blood, and they turn the Humor from the womb, because of the communion which the Veins have with the womb.

Purging is likewise necessary, by fits repeated, procured by such Medicines as purge Melancholly, using

uſing firſt the gentler, and then the ſtronger ſort by degrees.

And before the Purges, ſuch things muſt be given as prepare the Melancholly Humor, and open the narrow paſſages of the Excrements, in the form of Apozems, Juleps, or Broths, according to the diſpoſition of the ſick party.

And beſides the ordinary Openers, Medicines with Steel, muſt be likewiſe uſed, whereby thoſe ſtrongeſt Obſtructions cauſed by thick and rebellious Humors in the Womb and other parts, may be diſſolved.

And that ſuperfluous humors may be derived from the womb, Iſſues may profitably be made in the Thighs, which are to be kept open until the Patients monthly Courſes (which are commonly ſtopt in this Diſeaſe) ſhal return unto their ordinary form, in reſpect of time, quantity, and quality.

In reſpect of the conjoyned Cauſe, Emollient and Reſolving Medicaments are to be applied outwardly, compounded after this manner.

Take *the Roots of Marſh-mallows and Lillies, of each two ounces: the leaves of Mallows, Violets, Marſh-mallows, Bears-foot, of each one handful: Leaves of Mugwort, Nep, of each half a handful: Seeds of Line and Fenugreek, of each one ounce: Flowers of Chamomel and Melilot, of each a pugil. Make a Decoction of all, wherewith the Region of the Share, and the Groins muſt be fomented, a warm ſponge being firſt dipped therein, and then ſqueezed out, and ſo laid on, and held to the parts aforeſaid.*

For the greater mollifying, the Decoction may be made in Water and ſweet Oyl, or in the Broth made of a Wethers Guts.

There may alſo be added to the Decoction, that it may become more powerful, the Roots of Briony and wild Cucumers; for we muſt begin with the milder, and proceed to the ſtronger by Degrees.

Of the ſame Decoction (augmenting the quantity of the Simples) may a Bath be made for the Patient to ſit in, which is very effectual in this Caſe, and more powerful than a Fomentation.

Alſo frequent Clyſters and Injections into the Womb, are to be made of the ſame Decoction, whereunto the Oyls of Lillies, Chamomel, or ſweet Almonds may be added.

Take *of the Oyl of Lillies, and ſweet Almonds, of each three ounces: Mucilage of Fenugreek ſeed extracted with white Wine one ounce: Hens, Gooſes, and Ducks Fat, of each one ounce and an half: new Butter and Hogs Greaſe, of each two ounces: Wax and Turpentine as much as ſhall ſuffice. Make all into an Oyntment.*

This which follows, is approved in al hard Swellings, being deſcribed by *Rhaſis* in his Seventh book dedicated to King *Almonſor*.

Take *Bedellium, Ammoniacum, Galbanum, of each equal quantities: beat them in a Morter with Oyl of ben, and of Lillies; then add the Mucilages of Fenugreek Seed, Lin-ſeed, and Figs, in equal quantities. Make all into an Oyntment.*

Of the ſame Materials, adding Wax, may a moſt effectual Plaiſter be made, to be applied to the Region of the Womb, both before and behind. Or a Plaiſter may be applied made of *Emplaiſtrum Diachylum ireatum*.

A Cataplaſm or Pultiſs may be made of what remains after the Decoction aforeſaid, being beaten and foreced through an Hair Serace, adding of the meal of Lin-ſeed and Fenugreek ſeed, of each an ounce: ſix Figs: two drams of Orice Root: half a dram of Saffron: Hens Greaſe, and Oyl of ſweet Almonds, of each a ſufficient quantity. Make of al a Pultiſs.

The Bitumenous clay taken out of Brimſtone Baths, and ſuch as are Bitumenous, is profitably applied as a Cataplaſm.

The Fume of the Stone called *Pyrites* [that is, the marchaſite, or Fire-ſtone) being made red hot, and quenched in Vinegar, is by *Galen* wonderfully extolled for diſſolving all ſtony hard Swellings, ſo that it works like a Charm. In the ſaid Vinegar, Savory and Pellitory may be boyled: but care muſt be had, leſt your *Lapis Pyrites* prove to be the Stone called *Plumbarius*, or the Lead-ſtone, which would do very much hurt.

Finally, All the medicines, as wel internal as external, which were before deſcribed in our Cure of the hard Swellings of the Liver and Spleen, may alſo be uſeful in this caſe.

Yet muſt theſe medicaments in the whol courſe of the Cure be moderated and accommodated with the greateſt judgment and diſcretion imaginable, leſt the hard Swelling become harder; or (which is much worſe) degenerate into a Cancer, Which al Practitioners fear, when medicaments are unwarily adminiſtred for a long time together: ſo that it is better ſomtimes to pauſe, and give or apply nothing, that we may mark what good is done by the former applications. For it is vain ſtriving, when the Swelling (having loſt al ſence of feeling) hath put on the Nature of a Stone.

Chap. 10. *Of a Cancer of the Womb.*

A Cancer is a hard Swelling of the Body or Neck of the Womb, which resists the touch, and causeth a most vehement pain, as it were pricking and cutting the part affected.

CAUSES. It is caused by a black Choller gathered in that part, or by reason of a Schirrhus, or senceless hard tumor ill cured, which easily turns into a Cancer, especially in this part of the Body, by reason of the copious afflux of blood, which being retained in those veins which are nigh unto the Scirrhus, and not sufficiently evacuated by the monthly purgations, it becomes adust or burned, and acquires a malignant disposition.

DIFFERENCES. It is ordinarily reckoned to be of two sorts, Ulcerate, and not Ulcerate. So long as the Morbifick matter is of lesser Acrimony and malignity, it causeth a Cancer not ulcerated; but when it grows more sharp by putrefaction or adustion, it doth exulcerate the tumor, and produce an ulcerated Cancer.

DIAG. The Disease may easily be known by the definition propounded; for if an hard Tumor resisting the touch, be felt in the Body of the Womb, or its Neck, causing a pricking and cutting pain, we may pronounce boldly that it is a Cancer. Yet it is more evidently distinguished by the eye sight, when it may be seen as in the neck of the Womb it may be, with help of a Womb-perspective Instrument; for we shal see an uneven and bunching swelling, Lead-colored or black, compassed about with certain branches of veins, as it were with roots; but if it be ulcerated, it sends forth a certain blood-watry quittor or matter, which is yellow or black, and stinking and sometimes blood, by corrosion of the veins which pass through that part, sometimes in such quantity that the Patient incurs danger of death. Hereunto is added a smal Feaver, unquietness, Stomach-sickness, an heat in, and about the Water-Gate, &c.

PROG. By way of Prognostication, we can only say thus much, That a Cancer is incurable, be it ulcerated or not ulcerated. Which as it is true of all Cancers, not excepting those in the outer parts of the body, much more is it of a Cancer in the Womb, by reason of that Perpetual Common-shore of Excrements which flows into the part.

CURE. Seeing then a perfect Cure cannot be hoped for, we must content our selves with such a Cure as is called *Palliative.* The scope whereof is, to hinder a not ulcerated Cancer from ulcerating and an exulcerated Cancer from becoming more exulcerate: and in both to allay and temper the extremity of the pain. Which must be done, first by universal Purgations of the whol Body, and by other Medicines which may qualifie and evacuate the black Chollerick, and melancholick blood, and hinder the further generation thereof. In the number of which are, bleeding in the Arm, Anckle, and Hemorrhoid veins; Potions, Apozems, juleps, broths, milk, Whey, cold mineral Waters, and such like Remedies as these usually prescribed by Practitioners for the Cure of al Cancers in what part of the body soever. And especially Purgations must be frequently reitereted, that the antecedent matter of a Cancer may be abated.

And then outward Remedies are to be used, such as are moderately cool and astringent, without any corrosive or biting quality; they are commonly applied in form of Liniments or Oyntments. The best are made after this manner:

Take *Oyl of Myrtles and roses, of each two ounces: Juyce of Nightshade and Housleek, of each one ounce. Stir all together in a Leaden Morter with a Leaden Pestle, until they grow black: then add Litharge of Silver, and Cerus, both washed in Scabious Water, of each two drams: Champhire ten grains. Make all into an Oyntment, with which let the part affected, be smeared three or four times a day.* Or,

Take *Oyl of Egg-yolks, and of roses, of each one ounce and an half: Sugar of Lead one dram, Stir them together in a Leaden morter till their color change.*

This following puts down al the rest, where with Swellings of the Dugs which have been accounted Cancerous, have been perfectly cured.

Take *Egg-yolks Oyl two ounces: juyce of Nightshade and Veronica or Housleek, of each half an ounce: Quick-silver not killed two drams. Stir them lustily together in a leaden morter, with a leaden pestle, till they become thick as an Oyntment.*

The aforelaid Oyntments are to be conveyed into the womb upon long tents, or upon wax Candles, wound in Linnen. But Injections may much more easily be conveyed into the *Womb.* They are compounded on this manner:

Take *Barley Water half a pint: Nightshade and Plantane Water, of each two ounces: Water of Housleek one ounce: white Troches of* Rhasis *two drams: Sugar of Lead one dram. Make of all an Injection.*

If pain be very vehement, add to four ounces of the Injection, one ounce of Syrup of Poppies.

Also

Also let the part affected be fomented with the waters of Plantane and Night-shade, or their Decoctions whereunto may be added the Leaves of Water-Lilly, white Poppy, red Roses, and Camphire. Which Decoction may also frequently be injected into the womb, and it will become much more effectual, if it shal be wel wrought about in a Leaden Morter, or a dram of the Sugar of Lead be added to it.

Among Specifick Remedies, Frogs are commended, being washed and boyled, and laid on as a Pultis, or their Broth being used as an Injection. Also the Decoction, or juyce of River Crabs, injected into the Womb. As also Herb Robert used inwardly or outwardly.

If the Cancer be ulcerated, the Dose of Minerals must be augmented in the foresaid Liniments, and to them the ashes of River Crabs may profitably be added. And with the Injections, the white Troches of *Rhasis* may be mingled, and Barley Water with the Materials of the foresaid Injection.

If pain be very urgent, Fomentations of Mallows, Marsh-mallows, Water-Lillies, Poppy, Henbane, Green Coriander, Dil, Fleawort seeds, Milk, Saffron, and the like, are to be used at convenient seasons; or Pultisses made of them are to be applied. And of their Decoctions, Injections, and Baths to sit in, may be provided.

Yet will not al these Medicaments somtimes serve turn to pacifie a most cruel pain, which somtimes gives the Patient neither rest nor sleep. Which compels us many times to make use of Narcotick or stupefactive Medicines, which in this Disease, by reason of the exceeding Heat of the Humors, do less hurt. And I have seen a woman, having a Cancer in her Dug, that took every night for four months together, two or three grains of Laudanum, and had no hurt, but very great comfort thereby.

If from an ulcerated Cancer much blood do proceed, as it often fals out, let Juyce of Plantane with a little Frankinsence be injected into the womb.

Chap. 11. *Of Mortification, or Gangrenation, and Sphacelation, or Blasting of the Womb.*

A Gangrene is the corruption or mortification of a part beginning; but when it is wholly corrupted, and dead, it is said to be Sphacelated, or blasted.

CAUSES.] In the Genital parts of Women, this Disease is easily bred, because those parts are moister and softer than ordinary, and do easily receive the Excrements of the whol Body.

It often follows an Inflamation, Impostume, Ulcer, or Cancer ill cured, when the vital heat of the part, if choaked or destroyed. It is choaked in great Inflamations, when more blood flows in than the Natural heat of the part can digest, or turn into Matter. It is destroyed, either by a cold distemper extinguishing it, or by an hot one, dissipating and resolving the same.

DIAGNOSTICK.] A beginning Grangrene is known by an unusual heat felt in the part, a horror and trembling seizes upon the Patient, with a languishing and quick-beating pulse, and with fainting away, or swooning. And seeing this Disease doth for the most part happen to the Neck of the Womb, so that the part affected may be perceived by the Eye; it is discovered to be soft, Lead-colored, black and carrion like, and may be prickt or cut, and the Patient never feel it; and it sends forth besides, a stinking and carrion-like smel.

PROGNOSTICK.] As for the Prognostick or Predictions belonging to this Disease. It is a most grievous, most dangerous Disease, and for the most part deadly: yet it hath been observed by very many Authors, That the Womb being putrefied and Gangrenated, hath either fallen away of it self, or been cut away, the womens lives being saved: which Observations of Authors, *Schenkius* hath collected to a great number, in the fourth Book of his Observations.

CURE.] The Cure is performed with the same Remedies which are wont to be applied to other parts being Gangrenated, if it be in the Neck of the Womb, or tend toward the outward parts; as Namely, with Scarrifications, and washings or bathings with a Decoction of Wormwood, Mirrh, and such like, with the Oyntment called *Ægyptiacum*, the Cataplasm called *De Tribus farinis*, which is thus made:

Take *Barley meal, Bean meal, and Orobus meal, of each two ounces: Oxymel one pound: Boyl them to the thickness of a Pultis or Cataplasm. Whereunto if there be added, meal of Lupines, Mirrh, Aloes, and Wormwood, it wil be more effectual.*

If any part of the Womb be wholly corrupt and dead, it must be cut off; or if the Womb fal down, it must be separated, by binding the Ligature every day faster and closer. Of which kind of Operations, there be many Examples collected by *Schenkius* in the fourth Book of his Observations.

Wierus also relates in his Observations, That he cured a woman of twenty five years of Age, who

in

in the hotteſt of the Dog-daies, had a certain little bunch growing in her Water-Gate, Whereunto an unskilful Chyrurgion applying Pultiſſes that were not proper, within a few daies, all that part began to putrefie, grow black and dead, and the Diſeaſe paſt on with incredible ſwiftneſs towards the Dung-Gate. And *Wierus* undertook the Cure after this Method; Firſt, he ſquirted good ſtore of the Juyce of Nightſhade and Plantane with a Syringe into both the Paſſages three or four times a day; between which times, he applyed a bolſter wet with the foreſaid Juyces, Vinegar being mixed therewith; which growing dry was wet again with the ſame Liquor. And in this courſe of reiterated Application he continued til the fervent heat was quenched, and the putrefaction began to ceaſe. She took in the mean while, thrice every day a Potion, of the Decoction of Sorrel, Scabious, Burner, Damask Pruns, the tops of Borrage and Bugloſs, Marigold flowers, with Water, Sugar, and Vinegar, made in the manner of a long, acid, or ſharp Syrup. Her Diet was ſpare, but cooling and tart, to prevent putrefaction. On the third day, the fury of the burning heat, and of the putrefaction, was abated. Whereupon he commanded the black and dead fleſh to be drawn or plucked out with a little Forceps [Chyrurgions Inſtrument, like Tongs or Pincers] and ſeparated round about from the live fleſh, without any pain, and ſo to be cut off. Then he conſumed the reliques even to the live fleſh with the Oyntment called *Ægyptiacum*. And proceeded to cicatrize, or bring it to a Scar, after the ſame manner which is uſed in other Ulcers.

In the whol courſe of the Cure, care muſt be had to ſtrengthen the Heart, both by things given in, and applied outwardly: Likewiſe Emollient, Cleanſing, and Refrigerating Clyſters, are frequently to be given, which do much help the part affected, by reaſon of Neighbor-hood.

Chap. 12. *Of the Wombs Wind-and-Water Swelling, or Dropſie.*

THe Inflation or blowing up of the Womb with Wind, and its Dropſie, are by Writers confounded or jumbled together; ſo that they call the Inflation, a Dropſie coming of wind; whereas the Dropſie properly ſo called is ingendered by a watery Humor. Yet are they diſtinguiſhed, and there is a certain puffing up of the Womb with wind, ſuddenly ruſhing in, and ſtretching the ſame, and cauſing vehement pain, as in the Chollick; which becauſe it continues not, but if ſoon diſcuſſed, it deſerves not the name of a Dropſie; and ſuch a puffing up is often ſeen in Hyſterical women which have the Womb-fits.

DIFFERENCES.] There is therefore to be reckoned a two-fold Dropſie of the Womb; one from wind, which is like that ſort of Belly-dropſie which is termed *Tympanitis*, or the Drum-belly Dropſie: another ariſing from a wheyiſh Humor, anſwering to the Dropſie of the belly, called *Aſcites*, that is, the Bottle-belly Dropſie: Some add a third ſort, anſwering to the third ſort of Belly-dropſies, called from its cauſe, *Leucophlegmotia*, that is, white-flegm Dropſie, which is ſeldom ſeen in the courſe of Practice. Yet I have ſeen a Gentlewoman, which in one day voided ſuch plenty of thick flegm out of her Womb, as might weigh probably ſix or ſeven pound weight: which flegm long retained, might doubtleſs have cauſed in her, a Dropſie of the Womb.

Wind and water cauſing a Dropſie of the Womb, are contained either within the Cavity of the womb, or in its Membranes, or in certain Bladders. Touching the Cavity of the womb, it is ſomwhat doubted how Wind and Humors can be contained therein, ſeeing there is ſo eaſie a Paſſage through the Neck and Mouth of the Womb. We Anſwer, The inner Orifice or Mouth of the Womb, may be cloſed up divers waies; either by thick flegm ſticking faſt thereunto, and growing hard, or by a Scirrhus, or ſome other cauſe. *Mercatus* conceives, That a ſnotty kind of flegm is voided by the mouths of thoſe Veins which are ordained for the monthly Purgations, and that of the ſaid ſnotty flegm a skin is framed, which covers all the inner ſurface of the Womb, within which thin skin, the wheyiſh and windy Matter is contained. But *Fernelius* thinks, That water may be contained in the Womb, without any thing amiſs in its mouth, but barely by its conſtriction or puſſing of it ſelf together. All theſe ſorts are to be allowed of, and may be confirmed by divers Examples.

And firſt of all, Examples of Winds contained in the Womb-Cavity, are receited by *Sennertus*, in the Fourth Book of his Practice, Part 1. Sect. 2. Chap. 10. The firſt is taken out of *Valeſcus de Taranta*, touching a certain Jewiſh woman of *Lisbon*, who taking her ſelf to be with Child, when ſhe expected to be delivered, a great quantity of wind came away, and ſo her Womb was brought down again. The Second is taken out of *Mathiolus de Gradi*, who relates the ſame thing to have befallen his own Wife. And other Examples taken out of *Dodonæus*, *Thadæus Dunus*, and other Writers, do teſtifie the like Caſes; and we ſee the ſame often in the courſe of our Practice. Whereunto may be added a Hiſtory, which we ſhall in the Cure relate out of *Solenander*, of a woman who by

by means of a Fumigation made of Nutmegs, let wind fly out of her Womb, which gave a report like a Piſtol.

And Examples of Water contained in the Womb are propounded by the ſaid *Senertus*, out of *Rhaſis*, who ſaw a woman out of whoſe Womb there flowed twenty five *Cotilaes* of water, which is a Meaſure not uſed with us, containing about half an Ale Pint. Alſo out of *Jacobus de Partibus*, and *Dodonæus*, who relate ſuch a like Story. And *Veſalius* Diſſected or Anatomiz'd a woman, in the hollowneſs of whoſe Womb, were found above ſixty *Auſburg* Meaſures of water, each Meaſure containing three pints, and the mouth of her womb was grown to a wonderful hardneſs.

And that water is ſomtimes contained in the Womb in bladders, many Authors do teſtifie, who have ſeen examples thereof in ſome women, who voided ſuch bladders full of water from their wombs; among the reſt *Aetius*, *Valeriola*, *Chriſtopherus a Vega*, *Mercatus*, *Platerus*, and *Fabricius Hildanus*.

Somtimes alſo women with Child have a Dropſie at the ſame time in their wombs, as *Fabricius Hildanus* relates of his own wife, whoſe Belly was ſwelled to a monſtrous greatneſs; and at the time of her delivery, ſhe voided firſt of al, eighteen pints of water, and half an hour after, nine pints more; and at laſt ſhe was delivered of a Boy, ſtrong and healthy. The like caſe we find in *Skenkius*, but with a contrary event, concerning a woman, who being delivered of a living Child, continued ſtil big-bellied, and her belly growing ſtil greater, and greater ſhe died of it, and her womb being opened a great quantity of water was found therein.

Finally, *Fernelius* hath an Example, in the ſixth Book of Diſeaſes, Chap. 15. of water retained in the womb, only by reaſon of the cloſe ſhutting of the mouth of the womb, without any other fault therein. The ſtory is of a woman that had a Dropſie in her womb, who as often as ſhe had her monthly Purgations, voided al her watry Excerments out of her womb, filling ſix or eight Baſons with a very hot yellowiſh water, til the ſwelling of her belly was wholly abated. The next month the like redundancy of watry Excrements being collected, was in like manner evacuated.

CAUSES. The immediate Cauſe of the windy and watry Swelling of the womb, is the weakneſs of Natural heat, reſiding in the Liver or Spleen; and from thoſe parts, wind, flegm, or wheyiſh humors are tranſmitted unto the womb; or the weakneſs is in the womb it ſelf, whereby the ſaid Excrements are therein collected and heaped together.

And the Cauſes which weaken Natural heat, either directly, or by accident, are very many, and the chief are, of thoſe things which are called by Phyſitians, *Res non Naturales*, things not Natural. So, cold Air, eſpecially after Child-birth, heedleſsly received into the Womb, is a moſt effectual cauſe of this infirmity. Alſo cold Air unſeaſonably received when the Courſes flow, and going frequently into cold water, or padling in the ſame, eſpecially during the ſaid flux, is a cauſe thereof. So is much uſe of cold Meats, or windy, as fruits, Herbs, Beans, and Peaſe, and likewiſe of Vinegar: Cold water plentifully and unſeaſonably drunk down, long and deep ſleep, painful childing and abortion eſpecially if it often happen, immoderate flux of the Courſes, exhauſting the Natural heat, or their ſuppreſſion choaking the ſame. Add to theſe, the proper Diſeaſes of the womb, as ſwellings, Ulcers, and ſuch like, which do reſolve the heat of the part; or elſe ſhut the mouth of the womb, and hinder the egreſs of Menſtrual blood, and excrementitious humors.

DIAGNOSTICK.] In the Diſcovery of this Diſeaſe, many things are to be conſidered:

Firſt, How this particular Dropſie of the Womb, may be known and diſtinguiſhed from that of the whol Body?

Secondly, How the ſeveral ſorts of this Womb-Dropſie may be diſcerned, as whether it come from winds, from wheyiſh Humors, or from flegm?

Thirdly, Whether it proceed primarily from ſome infirmity of the womb, or by fault of ſome other parts of the Body?

Fourthly, Whether the Matter offending be contained in the Cavity of the womb, or between its Membranes, or in certain Bladders?

Fifthly, How to diſtinguiſh it from other Tumors of the womb?

Sixthly, How from being great with Child?

Seventhly, How it may be known from a Mole?

As for the Firſt Queſtion. It is diſtinguiſhed from an Univerſal Dropſie of the Belly, in that the Womb-Dropſie ſwels chiefly the lower part of the Belly; whereas the univerſal Dropſie diſtends equally the whol Belly in al the parts thereof. Again, In the Womb-Dropſie, paleneſs and falling away of the fleſh of the whol Body, are not ſo ſoon diſcerned as in the univerſal Dropſie, in which alſo for the moſt part, there is evident thirſt and drineſs of the tongue, which are not found in the Womb-Dropſie, in which al other Symptomes are likewiſe far more gentle, than is uſual in the univerſal Dropſie. In a word, In the Womb-Dropſie, ſome wind breaks out of the womb by fits; or a little water comes away, which evidently declare, that wind or water are contained in the womb.

To

To the Second Question we Answer thus. That the sorts of Womb-Dropsies may be known from one another after this manner. If it arise from wine, the lower part of the belly being struck gives a sound; the belly is afflicted with the pricking pains, which reach somtimes as far as the Midrif, Stomach, Loyns, and other parts; somtimes wind breaks evidently out of the neck of the Womb. Likewise, women often feel their Wombs riseing like a Globe towards their Stomachs. Somtimes their breath is short and the sick woman when she awakes out of sleep, oftentimes is much troubled to fetch her wind. After al meat and drink whatever, they are worse. They often belch, and their belching give them ease. They are oft troubled with Womb fits or suffocation of the Mother. Somtimes they are pained below the Navel, so as they cannot endure to be touched. Those Signes do also appear in the Inflation or Blowing up of the Womb with wind, which differs from this Disease (as was said before) only in this, that the Inflation is of less durance, but a Dropsie of wind continues a far longer time.

But if the Wombs Dropsie arise from a wheyish Humor, the Regions thereof appears soft and flaggy; whereas wind stretches it stif: there is a greater heavines in the part and a noise as of water flowing this way and that way: some water now and then drops from the Privity. And finally if it arise from flegm, the softnes and flagginess of the part wil be yet greater, and encrease daily more and more; and the bordering parts, as al under the Navel, the Privy parts, the space between the Privity and Fundament; with the Loyns, wil be seen to swel with a Phlematick kind of Swelling.

To the Third Question we answer thus. If there be apparent tokens of the whol Bodies being misaffected, as by acute or long feavers, immoderate fluxes of blood, grievous distillations from the Head, Weaknesses of the Stomach: swellings of the Spleen or Liver and other stubborn Diseases of those parts, with which the Wombs Dropsie began, encreasing as they encreased; it will be more than an even lay, that the Womb receives the matter of it's Dropsie from those parts by way of a flux of Rhewm. But if this Womb-swelling happen, when the whol Body is in good health, and do succeed particular Diseases of the Womb, such as are hard Travels in Child-birth, suppressions of the monthly courses, or over great flux thereof, Ulcers, Chollerick, or Melancholick, or hard Tumors, we may conjecture, that the Wombs-Dropsie doth depend upon those particular dispositions, and that the matter causing the said Tumor, is gathered together in the Womb it self, by means of its inability perfectly to digest and assimilate its nutriments.

To the Fourth Question, we may Answer by saying, That the Matter which is contained in the Cavity of the Womb, doth make a much larger Swelling, than when it is contained in bladders. Again, when it proceeds from a wheyish Humor, a greater fluctuation of the water is perceived than when it is contained in bladders. And if so be, little bladders ful of water be voided out of the womb, it's a most certaine sign, that the Humor is contained in the little bladders.

To the Fift Question we must Answer; that the Wombs-Dropsie is Differenced from Tumors of blood or Choller, arising in the Womb: becaus in such Tumors or Swellings there is a feaver and a pain which is encreased by the least touch; also the Inflamation reaching even to the parts of Generation. And it is distinguished from Scirrhous and Cancerous Swellings, because in it there is no such great Hardnes, which can resist the impression of the Finger, but it rather gives way, and pites.

To the Sixth Quære we say: When a Woman is big with Child, the Swelling is not so even and depressed, but it is sharp, buncheth our, and seems greater about the Navel than elswhere. Secondly, In Greatnes with Child, after some months, women are for the most part somwhat better than they were, because the Child grown big consumes the greater part of those Humors, which in the first months were burdensome: But the Dropsie, the further it proceeds the worse it grows. Thirdly, In greatnes with Child, the Child is manifestly perceived to stir, after the third or fourth month; which is not in the Womb-Dropsie. Yet it fals out somtimes, that when the Dropsie is caused by wind, a certain Palpitation is preceived in the womb; but it is easily distinguished from the moving of a Child, which is more even, and is wont to be perceived in divers parts of the Belly. Fourthly, In Greatnes of Child, the womans Duggs swel; but in the Dropsie they are extenuated and become smaller.

To the Seventh Quære we Answer, that in a Mole, women find a kind of Heavines in their womb, which they feel not in the Womb-Dropsie; and when they lie on the one of their sides, they preceive the weight to roul like a stone to that side. Again, in the Mole, violent flux of Courses comes by fits, Namely, every third or fourth month; which happens not in the Womb-Dropsie. Lastly, in case of a Mole, the Dugs swel, and somtimes have milk; in the Womb-Dropsie, quite Contrary.

PROGNOSTICK.] As touching the Prognosticks of this Disease. A simple Inflation or puffing up of the womb with wind, because it lasts not, is without danger. Yet if not quickly cured it may grow to a true Dropsie.

A Womb-Dropsie caused by a good conditioned Humor void of putrefaction, is wont to prove a long

long Diſeaſe; yet may it in proceſs of time be cured, yea ſometimes, the water flows of its own accord out of the Womb, and the Patient recovers her health.

But if the Humor be malignant, ſharp, or putrid, which is known by the grievous Symptomes following; the Diſeaſe is dangerous, and for the moſt part deadly: For if the Diſeaſe depend upon ſome private Diſeaſe of the Womb, it betokens a perfect ruine of the natural Functions of that part; whence follows at laſt an univerſal Dropſie of the whol Body. But if the Womb ſuffer by conſent of other parts, viz. of the Liver, Spleen, or Stomach, the Miſchief wil be the greater, and ruine is thereby threatned to the whol Body. Hence it was well ſaid of *Aetius*, Such as is a womans Womb, ſuch for the moſt part, is the reſt of her body.

If wind or water be contained in the Cavity of the Womb, it is more eaſily cured than if it be ſhut within little skins or bladders.

CURE.] The Cure of this Diſeaſe is performed almoſt by the ſame Remedies which have been propounded to cure the Dropſie and Green-ſickneſs. Whereunto ſome things more properly belonging to this Diſeaſe muſt be added. And in the firſt place concerning Blood-letting; In the Diſeaſe, being new, proceeding from a ſuppreſſion of the Courſes and from Plenitude ſtil appearing, blood-letting may be convenient; otherwiſe it wil hurt, ſeeing natural heat is exceedingly weakened and diminiſhed; and ſtubborn Obſtructions cauſed by a cold Humor, do cauſe fear of an Univerſal Dropſie.

But Purging is altogether neceſſary, and muſt be often reiterated, as we ordered in the fore named Diſeaſes.

After ſufficient Purgation, Openers, Diureticks, and ſuch things as move the Courſes, are to be given, ſuch as are deſcribed in the places aforeſaid. Unto which, theſe following may be added.

Take *Roots of Smallage, and of Madder, of each half an ounce; the Leaves of Savin, Feaverfew, Penyroyal, of each one pugil: Carrots ſeeds one dram. Boyl all in the Broth of a yong Pidgeon, and let her drink the ſtrained Liquor divers daies together.*

Before ſhe drink of the Broth, let her ſwallow one of the following Pills.

Take *of the beſt Caſtoreum, Mirrh, Madder, of each half a dram: Saffron twenty grains. With Juyce of Lemmons make all into nine Pills.*

After which Medicaments the Patient muſt exerciſe her ſelf ſtoutly, by which means, not only the Excrements bred in the Bowels, and the whole compaſs of the Body, may by aſſiſtance of heat be diſſipated; but all which is contained in the womb, may be voided out, the bladders being broken by violence of the exerciſe.

If the woman do eaſily vomit, ſomthing may be profitably given her twice in a week to that end; by which means, not only the Humors which were wont to flow unto the womb, will be recalled, and brought forth; but the foreſaid bladders ſticking in the womb, and ſomtime containing a watry Humor, happily may be broken by the vehement motion and agitation, whereupon the Humor offending wil be voided.

To diſcuſs the ſaid Humor contained in the womb, the fallowing Bolus, or Morſel, will be moſt effectual.

Take *of Mineral Borax half a dram: Saffron twenty grains: With Juyce of Savin, make all into a Morſel. Let it be taken twice in a week.*

Sweat-drivers are likewiſe very profitable in this diſeaſe, for by them, wheyiſh and flegmatick humors, whether in the womb, or the whol body, are diſcuſſed and evacuated.

In the mean while, the inbred heat of the Stomach muſt be ſtrenthened both with things given in, and outwardly applied, deſcribed in the Cures of the diſeaſes of that Part.

And outwardly, Medicines muſt be applied to ſtrengthen the womb, and to diſcuſs the Humors contained therein.

And in the firſt place, Fomentations and Baths to ſit in, may be made of a Decoction of Briony roots, wild Cucumer, the leaves of Danewort or Dwarf-Elder, Mercury, Elder, Origanum, Calaminth, wormwood, Rue, Sage, Marjoram, Time, Bay, Penyroyal, Mugwort; Seeds of Broom, Carrots, Cummin, Annis, Fennel; Berries of the Bay and Juniper Tree; Flowers of Chamomel, Melilot, and Roſemary. Of which, little bags may likewiſe be made, boyled in white wine. Or the foreſaid Ingredients, or ſome of them, may be boyled in the Lye made of the aſhes of Vine-boughs.

And that the foreſaid Fomentations may work the better, they are to be applied before and behind; and the ſick woman ought to ſwear, if ſhe can, in her bed, or in a Stove conveniently prepared. Which likewiſe may be procured by help of a Bathing Tub.

In a windy Dropſie, dry Fomentations will be more profitable, with bags of Milet, Salt, Cummin-ſeed, and Bran fryed in a pan and be ſprinkled with wine.

After Fomentation let her Belly from the Navel downward, be anointed with Nard Oyl, Oyl of Dill, Oyl of Rue, wormwood, and Southernwood. Which Oyls, if drawn out by Chymical Art, they wil be much more effectual.

After Unction, lay on a Plaister of Bay-berries, or Pultis of Cows and Sheeps Dung, with Seed of Smallage, Parsly, and Cummin, as also Honey boyled therewith.

To the same purpose the Skin of a Sheep newly killed is commended, sprinkled with warm Canary Sack, and laid warm upon the Belly.

Clysters are frequently to be given, made of the Decoction of Wormwood, Origanum, Penyroyal, Rue, Centaury, and the like; Or of the Oyl of Rue, Nuts and Dil, with white Wine, Hypocras, or Muskadine. In which Clysters dissolve *Benedicta Laxativa, Hiera Diacolocynthidos, Terebinthinam,* Confection of Bay-berries, Rolemany-flower Honey, and the like.

Injections into the womb may be very profitable to evacuate the Humors contained therein, being compounded after this manner:

Take *Roots of Asarabacca three drams: Leaves of Penyroyal, Calaminth, of each half a handful: Savin a pugil: Mechoacan a dram: Annis seed, Cummin-seed of each half a dram. Boyl all, and in six ounces of the strained Liquor, dissolve an ounce of Oyl of Orice, and as much of Elder Oyl, and make thereof an Injection.*

To the same end may Pessaries be made, thus:

Take *Coloquintida and Mechoacan, of each one dram: Sal Nitre ten grains: boyled Honey as much as shal suffice. Make all into a Pessary.* Or,

Take *Bindweed Roots, Roots of Esula, of each a dram: Seed of Gith, or Nigella Romana half a dram: Honey as much as shall suffice. Make all into a Pessary.* Or,

Take *Elaterium half a dram: bruised Figs as much as shal be requisite. Make them into a Pessary.*

When the Swelling of the Womb proceeds from wind, a Fumigation of Nutmegs is very helpful, being commended by *Solenander*, in these words: *A Woman newly out of Child bed, exposing her self over soon to the Wind and Air, fel into insufferable pains, neither could she find any help. At last comes an old wel experienced Midwife, and calls for three Nutmegs grosly poudered. Then she put an Earthen pan with hot Coals under the woman, and sprinkled the pouder of Nutmegs upon the Coals, so placing the pan, that the woman might receive the smoak through a funnel into her Womb by the Water-Gate. At the same time she was smoaked above with the same Fume: Which when it had penetrated into her body, the woman presently cries out, I must needs go to stool: which she had hardly spoken, but a fizzing and sound was heard, such as is made when Gun-pouder is fired being shut in a narrow box: which wind being expelled, the woman was perfectly wel in a moment. Being advised by this Experiment, having upon like occasion used the like Remedy, I have very often found it to do much good.*

In the same case, Cupping-Glasses with much flame, are profitably set upon the Navel, for they excellently dispel wind.

If the Disease come from Humors, Issues are to be made in the Thighs, that by those Fountains the filth of the Womb may be by little and little drained out.

Brimstone and Nitrous Baths are commended likewise by many, both to drink, and to be washed in; provided there be no great heat of the Liver or whol Body, conjoyned with this Disease.

For the pain of the Womb, which is frequently troublesom in this Disease, *Amatus Lusitanus* commends the water or Decoction of Chamomel flowers, given to the quantity of four or five ounces.

And finally, If the Inflation or puffing up of the Womb happen after Child-birth, there wil need no other Purgation than that by the Womb: Which if it find any hinderance, it must be helped forwards by drawing Pessaries, and by Cupping-Glasses fastened to the Thighs, and by other Medicines described in our Chapter of Suppression of Courses. And if there be wind, the Fumigation made of Nutmeg aforesaid, will be most seasonable.

Chap. 11. *Of the falling down of the Womb.*

WHen the Womb loseth its Natural Scituation, and fals towards the Water-Gate, the Disease is termed, the falling down, or slipping forward of the Womb.

DIFFERENCE.] Many Differences there are of this Disease, differing only in degrees: For somtimes only the inner Neck fals down into the Water-Gate: somtimes the whol body of the Womb fals downwards, but does not appear without the Water-Gate, in the threshold whereof appears the inner mouth of the Womb, in likeness of a mans Yard, or a Goose Egg with an hole in it. Other whiles with the bottom turned out, it hangs without the Water-Gate like a mans Cod, or an Ostridges Egg, save that it is rugged, and hath an uneven surface: and it is in a word, somtimes so relaxed, that it fals so far out as to reach the Patients Thighs.

The

CAUSES.] The immediate Cauſe of the falling down of the Womb, is the Rupture, or Relaxation of thoſe Ligaments, which are wont to retain it, and its Neck in their proper place.

A Rupture of the foreſaid Ligaments may proceed from all violent Cauſes, as a blow, a fall, dancing and leaping, lifting ſome heavy burden, or carrying the ſame, violent compreſſion of the Abdomen: vehement Coughing which dures long, violent neezing, eſpecially in Child-bed, hard ſtraining to ſtool, difficult Travel, violent extraction of the Child out of the Womb, or of the After-birth; vehement endeavor of the womb to caſt out ſomwhat offenſive thereunto, as a dead Child, a Mole, or an After-birth; for then, according to *Galen*, in his Third Book of Natural Faculties, the ſame thing betides the womb, which is wont to happen to two wraſtlers who endeavor to throw one the other upon the ground, til both fal together. Hereunto add, frequent ſetting of Cupping-glaſſes upon the Thighs, and very vehement agitation of Body, or of Mind.

Relaxation or ſlackening of the Ligaments is cauſed likewiſe by divers cauſes, as by a long-laſting Catarrh, divers Crudities, which are caſt out into the Womb, as the ſink of the whol Body. Whence it is that women long troubled with the Whites, can ſcarce avoid this Diſeaſe, eſpecially elderly women which are moſt of all troubled therewith. Add hereunto external cauſes, as over-frequent bathing, eſpecially in cold water; Southern and moiſt Air, eſpecially being received into the Womb after Child-birth; moiſt Diet, much drinking; Idleneſs, long ſleep, and all other cauſes, which may increaſe flegm, and cauſe its flux into the Womb.

SIGNS.] The Signs whereby to know this Diſeaſe are evident to the ſence. For the womb is found ſticking in the Water-Gate like an Hens or Gooſes Egg, or like a Clew of Thrid, with the perceivance of a weight preſſing upon the Water-Gate, when the Patient ſtands upright. And while they ſit or go to ſtool, a vehement pain is felt about the privy Parts, and the Regions of *Os ſacrum*, or the Hanch bone. If it hang far out, the greater pain and heat is felt, the Urine comes away by little and little, and makes the womb ſmart as it paſſeth.

The Cauſes procuring this falling-down of the Womb, may be thus diſtinguiſhed. If it proceed from looſneſs or ſlackneſs of the Ligaments, it comes by little and little, hath the leſs pain, and white Purgations have preceded, or other Cauſes moiſtening the Womb, and relaxing the Ligaments thereof. But if it proceed from a breaking of the Ligaments, the pain is more vehement, and blood ſometimes breaks forth; and ſuch Cauſes have preceded which have been able to break with violence the Ligaments.

PROGNOSTICK.] As for the Prognoſticks belonging to this Diſeaſe. The Diſeaſe of it ſelf is not dangerous; yet is it very unhandſom and troubleſom, hindering the Patient from freedom to go and walk at wil; alſo from Conception and convenient expurgation of her Courſes.

Yet may it ſomtimes occaſion death, if Pains, Feavers, Convulſions, or other grievous Symptoms be joyned therewith.

Alſo the Womb in this Caſe is ſomtimes corrupted through diſtemper of the Air, or by violent impulſion, and becomes Gangræated, which neceſſitates it to be cut off.

The Diſeaſe being freſh, and the Womb coming not far out, is more eaſily cured than when it is an old Infirmity, and the womb comes far out.

In yonger Women, the Womb is more eaſily reſtored to its place than in Elderly Women.

Falling down of the Womb, by reaſon of the Ligaments being broken, is incurable.

CURE.] To come to the Cure. The Womb is to be thruſt back into its Natural place, and to be detained there; and the fault of its Bands or Ligaments muſt be corrected; If they be broken, by things that do glue and ſodder together; if they be relaxed or ſlackened, with things drying, aſtringent, and ſtrengthening. All which may be done by the following Medicaments.

In the firſt place therefore, That the Womb may more eaſily be reſtored to its place, the Guts and Bladder muſt be disburdened, leſt preſſing the Neck of the Womb, they ſhould hinder its reduction; foraſmuch as the neck of the Womb reſts upon the ſtreight Gut, and the bladder reſts upon the neck of the Womb.

When the Guts and Bladder are diſcharged of their Excrements, let the woman lie along upon her Back, with her Thighs wide aſunder, and her Knees drawn upwards, and let her with her hands thruſt her Womb inwards; and force it ſtill upwards into the neck, ſo as to turn it inwards as it goes, til al is returned within the Cavity of the Belly which ſhould contain the womb. Or if ſhe is not able to do it her ſelf, let her do it by help of the midwife; or ule a thick blunt ended ſtick with Cloaths wrapt about it, by which it may be forced further into the Cavity of the Belly, than is poſſible by the hands to drive it. Or, for fear of hurting her Body, a Peſſary may be made of Linnen Cloth often doubled and rowled together with a ſtring tied faſt thereunto, and accommodated to this ſervice of thruſting up of the womb.

But if the womb fallen from its place ſhal ſwel, ſo that it cannot enter into the Cavity of the Belly, the ſwelling muſt in the firſt place be removed. And if there be an inflamation, ſuch things muſt be applyed as are fit to heal the ſame. If otherwiſe it be blown up, ſuch things muſt be uſed

as will discuss the inflation. *Rodericus a Castro* washes the swollen Womb with a Decoction of Beets, and then sprinkles it with Vinegar and Salt, and so when the swelling is abated, he reduceth the same.

The same *Rodericus a Castro* writes, that it is very good towards restoring the fallen Womb, for a Physitian or a Chyrurgeon to come with burning red hot Iron in his hand and to make as if he would thrust it into the Womb. By that means Nature contracts her self, and the Womb with her, and any other part that sticks out of the Body. For he relates that a certain very expert Chyrurgion did by this stratagem force Back a mans Guts, that were ready to come out at a wound in his Belly, when other remedies did no good. For holding a great red hot Iron in his hand, the Patient looking on, he made as if he would Clap it upon the wound. With the sudden fright whereof the Guts were presently drawn back into their place.

Avenzoar in his Second Theizir, Tract. 5. Chap. 4. Propounds some such thing as this. *When this Disease* (saith he) *begins first to appear, the Physitian may gently cure the same. And it is reduced all these waies, viz. by your hand if you please; and if not make her lie on her Back and let some Body sit upon her brest, and another upon her thiges; and then cause her to be frighted putting some creeping Vermin upon her Leggs, such as Mice, Efts, frogs and such like; by which let her be so frighted as to endeavour to get away by drawing her Leggs and Thighs up to her; whereby all her Members and her whol Body may at once be contracted: by which means the Womb will return unto its own place.*

Zacutus Lucitanus following *Avenzoar* relates the following story in the 66. Observation of his Second Book, *Coming to a woman* (saith he) *which had her Womb fallen down the space of a year and an half, with extream hardness; it seemed very hard by reason of its stretching out to be reduced to its place; especially seeing* Avenzoar *saies, that this work must be done before the Womb be grown hard. I devised many remedies for this Disease; astringent Insessions, Pessaries, Plasters, Confections. At last, having wrastled stoutly with the Disease, I could do no good. I betook my self to this stratagem. I put Mice tied by the tailes, between the womans Leggs. Which running up her Thighs, the woman is mightily frighted, and forthwith* (a strang thing to see) *her Womb is reduced into its proper place. This done, The Plaster against Ruptures being laid upon the Region of the Womb and to the Groynes, she remained for the time to come free from that Disease.*

Before the Womb be reposed in its place, it must be anointed with the Mucilage of Comfrey Roots, or with an infusion of Gum Tragacanth. Then are pouders to be sprinkled thereupon, which have no asperity or sharpness, least they hurt the Womb or its Neck; but of quality rather gluing than astringent or binding. Such an one may be thus made.

Take *Frankincense, Mastick and Sarcocolla nourished* (that is, well steeped so as to drink up as much of the Milk as it can hold) *with Brest-milk, of each one dram: Mummy, Gum-arabick, Acacia, Hypocistis, of each half a dram. Make all into a most fine Pouder, to be sprinkled as aforesaid.*

The same Poudet may be applied in form of an Ointment, if it be mixed with the aforesaid mucilages, or Oyl of Saint Johns-wort, or some other consolidating thing.

After the Womb is conveniently replaced, all art must be used to retain the same in its place, the woman lying in her bed, a little bending, with her Thighes gently stretched out and the one resting upon the other. And let her abide some daies in this posture, and put in at the Water-gate a little Woull, Cotton, or Spunge wet in harsh red Wine, or in Rosewater wherein Acacia or Hypocistis hath been dissolved.

To further this Retention of the Womb in its place, Cupping-Glasses with much flame are frequently to be fastened under her Duggs and upon her Navel.

Likewise sweet savors are to be presented to her Nose, and stinking things to be applied to her Genitals, unles she be subject to fits of the Mother.

Let the said Parts be fomented with a Decoction of astringent things made in red Wine and the Water of a Smyths Forge.

Also Practitioners use a Bath to sit in, made of the same Decoction. In which there needs caution. For it is to be feared, least in that posture, the Womb should again fal from its place, especially at the beginning, while the Disease is yet fresh. But when it hath held the Patient long, and she is provided of a convenient kind of Truss, such a Bath will do much good

After the said Bath a Fumigation will likewise be very good, of Frankincense, Mastich, Sandarach, red Roses. Others indeed do commend a Fumigation made of a salted Eel-skin.

Injections into the Womb will work much more effectually than those remedies which are outwardly applied: they may be compounded of the Decoction for the Fomentation or Sitting Bath aforesaid.

Ointments and plasters will likewise be good in this case such as were described in the Immoderate flux of Courses and in the Whites; and as shal hereafter be propounded to prevent Abortion.

The

The Retention of the Womb in its place may likewiſe be holpen, by aſtringent and ſtrengthening Medicaments taken in at the Mouth. And among the reſt, the following pouder frequently taken is very proper for this diſeaſe.

Take *Mullein two drams*: *Myrtle Leaves, Garden Parſnep Seeds of each one dram*: *Shavings of Harts-Horn, half a dram*: *Aſhes of Cockle-ſhels one dram*: *red Coral two drams*: *Make all into a Pouder. The Doſe is one dram with harſh red Wine.*

Touching theſe aſtringent Medicaments both internal and external it is to be obſerved; that they muſt be warily uſed, if the womans courſe do ſtill flow at their ſeaſons, leaſt they being ſuppreſſed may cauſe more grievous Diſeaſes to follow. The beſt ſeaſon for theſe Medicaments, is when the Patients courſes are paſt.

Theſe Remedies are to be continued twelve or fifteen daies together. Alſo care is at the ſame time to be taken, that the Patient be neither coſtive nor looſe. For if the Excrements be hard, the womb is eaſily thruſt out, by the Patients ſtraining at ſtool; and a looſe Belly doth relax or ſlacken the bands or Ligaments of the womb.

While the foreſaid Remedies are uſed, we muſt reſiſt the Antecedent Cauſe, by ſuch things as ſhal purge out and diſcuſs thoſe flegmatick Humors which relax and ſlacken the Ligaments of the Womb.

And the firſt convenient Purgations muſt be ordered; which muſt not be violent in their operation and diſturbing, leaſt they caſt the Womb out of its place again, bringing abundance of Humors into thoſe parts.

Some allow of vomiting, becauſe it draws the Humors into the upper parts of the Body: and in that reſpect it would be profitable, if it were not to be feared in another regard: Namely, becauſe it is performed with great ſtraining, and drives the womb downwards, as much as neezing. Yea, and experience hath tought that nothing doth more effectually facilitate hard travel, and bring the Child ſooner into the light, than a Vomit given to the Childing woman.

After ſufficient Purgation, a Decoction of Guajacum is to be given three weeks together that every day the Patient may ſweat in the morning. And in the Evening let her Belly beneath the Navel be fomented with a Decoction of Sage, Origanum, Marjaram, Time, Feaverfew, Tanſie, Worm-wood, Rue, red Roſes, Cyperus Roots, Calamint, Cypreſs Nuts, and the like ſimples boyled in Smythes Forge-water and red Wine. After the Fomentation, the Fumigation and Liniment may be uſed which were before deſcribed.

Inſtead of a Sweat-driver, or after the uſe thereof, Baths ariſing from Sulphurous Mines, will be ſingularly profitable, ſuch as our Balerucan Baths; and experience hath ſhewn that many have been cured by ſuch Baths.

And that a woman may be ſecure that her womb fall not down again, which it is very apt to do; or if there be no hope of a perfect cure let her wear ſuch a kind of truſs as is called *Hypocrates* his Girdle. Whereby women are ſo guarded and defended, that without fear of the falling down of their Womb they may go about and do their daily buſineſſes; alſo their Womb is thereby defended from the cold. They are made almoſt after the ſame manner, as truſſes that are uſed againſt Ruptures or Burſtenneſs.

Peſſaries are likewiſe very profitable in deſperate fallings down of the Womb, which ſome do make a good long piece of Cork covered over with Wax. Others make them of Wax alone, ſome round, others ſquare, triangular, oval or other faſhion; which are conveighed into the Cavity of the Womb, and are never taken out, but keep the Womb in its place; ſo as the women notwithſtanding do all their uſual employments, conveniently are injoyed by Men in carnal conjunctions, do conceive, carry their big Bellies, and bring forth. Which is confirmed with many Examples by *Franciſcus Roſſetus* in his Book entituled *De Partu Cæſareo*, Sect. 6. Chap. 5. and by *Bauhine* in his Appendix to *Roſſetus*. All which are tranſcribed word for word by *Schenkius* and *Sennertus*, in their proper Chapters, where they are to be ſeen.

Chap. 14. *Of the VVomb ſhut up, or Imperforated.*

VIrgins that have their Wombs cloſed up, are ſaid to be imperforated, or unboared, like a Barrel of Beer that hath no hole to put in a Spigot. Now this Cloſure of the Womb is wont to be in three places; viz. In the inner Mouth of the Womb, in its Neck, and in the outward mouth of the Womb next the Water-Gate.

CAUSES.] It is cauſed, either in the firſt formation of the Infant, when ſome Membrane is drawn before the mouth of the Womb, or its neck; or by ſome precedent wound or Ulcer, which growing whol again, the parts of the neck of the Womb, or its lips come to be cloſed together; or by Tumors ſhutting or ſtopping up the inner Orifice; or by ſome compreſſion, ſtreightneſs, or diſtortion, which hinders the mans Yard and Seed from going in, and the Monthly Purgations from coming out.

This

DIAGNOSTICK.] This Disease is in part easie, and in part hard to be known. If the closure or stoppage be in the outward Orifice of the Privity it is discerned by seeing and feeling. But if it be in the Neck or Mouth of the Womb, it is not discerned til the courses begin to break out, or til the parties begin to addict themselves to generation. For when the time of their monthly Purgations is come, pains and gripings are felt in the Region of the Womb at certain periods of times, with a sence of weight, yet no flux of Courses follows; the Conjecture wil be more probable, if the Virgin be of a good habit of Body, not troubled with any Obstructions, or Cachectick dispositions. The Disease persevering, their Wombs swel, so that Maidens seem to be with Child; and somtime their whol Body swels, which likewise seems as it were black and blew through the abundance of blood. But if the closure do possess the Neck of the Womb, it is perceived in the first Carnal Conjunctions, because it doth not admit the Mans Yard.

Lastly, If the Closure be in the Orifice or Mouth of the Womb, it is hardly discerned; yet may it be in some measure perceived by the hand of a skilful Midwife; and it gives some suspition thereof when the mans seed doth presently slip away, as soon as it is cast in.

PROGNOSTICK.] As for the Prognostick. If the Closure be in the Orifice of the Privity, it is easily cured, being opened by a slight Section. But if it be in the inner parts, it is much harder to cure.

When the Passage is stopped with a Membrane, its more easily cured; but when the closure is caused by a fleshy matter, as it happens after Ulcers, the Cure is more difficult.

The Closure of the inner Orifice of the womb is incurable, because the Instruments of Chyrurgery cannot be applied to open the same.

CURE.] The Cure of this Disease, because it belongs chiefly to Chyrurgery, we shal dispatch in few words.

If the Closure of the womb have been caused in the first formation, it is to be opened by cutting only. The manner of which cutting is largely described by *Sennerus*, in its proper Chapter.

But if the Closure have been occasioned by reason of an Ulcer, as it happens in the Whores Pox; it is to be considered, whether it be only an excrescence of flesh not wholly stopping the passage, or a perfect and entire growing together of the sides of the neck, or of the Lips. For, if flesh only be grown up, endeavor must be used, convenient Evacuations being premised, first to prohibit the encrease of that flesh by drying and discussing Medicaments, then to diminish the said flesh by Medicines of Frankincense, Birthwort, Bark of Frankincense, Roses, Balaustines, Mastich, Mirrh, Aloes, and such like. Which not doing the deed, we must come unto such flesh-consumers as are least painful, as burnt Allum, *Unguentum Ægyptiaum*, and such like. And at last, if this wil not consume the flesh, it must be cut off round about, with the same Instrument wherewith the superfluous flesh breeding in the Nose, called *Polypus*, is wont to be cut off. But if the neck of the womb be wholly grown together, we must try to renew the Ulcer, and with the foresaid Medicaments to remove the superfluous flesh. And if that cannot be, we must undertake to cut it, in the very self same manner, as we are wont to cure the natural coalition of the neck of the womb.

If the passage of the womb be shut up by some Tumor, proper Remedies are to be appointed thereunto; such as have been propounded in the Inflamation, Scirrhus, and Cancer of the womb.

If it be caused by compression of the neck of the womb, or of the inner mouth thereof, the compressing cause is to be taken away, which may be divers, *viz.* A Stone in the Bladder. a swelling in the streight Gut, Fatness of the Caul, the Legs or Thighs distorted. and going asplay; the Cure of which accidents see in their proper place.

In streightness of the Passage, which is chiefly caused by hardness or dryness, we must work with things moistening, Emollient, and Laxative; with Baths to sit in, Fomentations, Liniments, and Pessaries: and so when the part is relaxed, a little pipe of Lead may be put in, or of white wax artificially contrived, and smeared with Butter, or some Emollient Oyl, which let her alwaies carry, or at least in the night when she goes to bed, and in the day time, let a Pessary conveniently made of Cotton be put in the place, being smeared with Oyntment of Marsh-Mallows, or such like.

In Distortion, the same Method of Cure, very neer, is to be observed; and let the pipe be so framed, that it may gently bow the contrary way to the distortion; and so the neck of the womb may by little and little be reduced to its due place.

Chap. 15. *Of Barrenness.*

THis word *Barrenneß* or *Sterility*, is not in this place taken in so strict a sence, as to signifie only a total defect, and perfect abolition of Conception; but in a large and ample signification, so as to comprehend all kind of impotency, and every impediment of Conception: Namely, When a woman at such an age in which she ought naturally to be capable of Conception, and using the company

pany of a man, doth not conceive. And this defect is termed *Agonia*, or *Atecnia*, that is, Inability to conceive or bear children.

CAUSES.] And this Barrenneſs or Impotency of Conception, is cauſed divers waies; al which for cleerneſs ſake, we may reduce to four Heads, according to thoſe four Natural Operations which are required to perfect Conception.

The Firſt of which is, That the Woman in her Genital Embracements, do conveniently receive the Mans Sperm into her womb.

The Second, That ſhe retain the ſame a convenient ſeaſon.

The Third, That ſhe cheriſh and preſerve the ſame in her womb.

The Fourth, That ſhe afford fitting Materials to from the Embryo, or firſt Conception, and duly to augment the ſame, as need ſhall require.

Hence Four Impediments of Conception do ariſe; viz. If the woman receive not the Seed; If ſhe retain it not; If ſhe preſerve and cheriſh it not; If ſhe nouriſh it not ſo as it encreaſe and grow.

Reception of the Seed is hindered by many Cauſes; by things Natural, things not Natural, and by things Preternatural. Among things Natural hindering the Reception of the Sperm, in the firſt place is reckoned, youngneſs of Age, in which, by reaſon of the ſmalneſs and ſtraitneſs of the Genital Parts, the woman cannot receive the mans yard, or not without very great pain, which makes her worſe for Genial Embracements. The ſame effect is cauſed by over great Age, ſeeing that in elderly Virgins, the Genital Parts, through want of being exerciſed in actions tending to Generation, do become withered, flap, and flaggy, and ſo ſtrait, that they cannot afterwards eaſily admit a mans Yard. Likewiſe, all ſuch as are naturally lame, with diſtorted Legs, and their Crupper-bone depreſſed, can hardly put themſelves into ſuch a convenient poſture during the genial Embracement, as is neceſſary that the Seed may be duly and rightly received. Hereunto add over great fatneſs, which ſtraitens the Paſſages of the womb, and by greatneſs of the Belly, hinders the right and fit Conjunction of the man with the woman. And laſtly, a cold diſtemper of the Womb, makes women dul and liſtleſs, ſo that they enjoy no pleaſure (to ſpeak of) in the Genial Embracement, or it is long before they are provoked with deſire; ſo that the inner Orifice of the Womb is not timely enough opened to receive the Mans Sperm.

Among things not Natural, Paſſions of the Mind hold the firſt rank, and eſpecially hatred between Man and Wife; by means whereof, the Woman being averſe from this kind of pleaſure, gives not down ſufficient quantity of Spirits, wherewith her Genitals ought to ſwel at the inſtant of Generation, that her womb skpping as it were for joy, may meet her Husbands Sperm, graciouſly and freely receive the ſame, and draw it into its innermoſt Cavity or Cloſet, and withal bedew and ſprinkle it with her own Sperm, powred forth in that pang of Pleaſure, that ſo by the commixture of both, Conception may ariſe.

The things Preternatural which can hinder the Reception of Seed, are certain Diſeaſes incident to the Genital parts, or to ſuch as border neer upon them; as Tumors, Ulcers, Obſtructions, Aſtrictious, Shuttings up, Diſtorſions, Stone in the Bladder, and other ſuch like.

The Second fault in Women, which hinder Conception, viz. When the Seed is not retained, depends either upon the over great moiſture of the Womb, Namely, when the Womb is filled with many excrementitious Humors, by which becoming looſer and more flaggy than is fit, it doth not lightly purſe and contract it ſelf together, ſo as to retain the Sperm; or the Orffice of the Womb is ſo ſlack that it cannot rightly contract it ſelf to keep in the Seed; which chiefly is cauſed by Abortion, or hard Labor in Child-birth, whereby the Fibres of the Womb are broken in pieces one from another, and they, and the inner Orifice of the womb over much ſlackened. And that ſame immoderate moiſture may ariſe both from the proper Conſtitution of the woman, and from external cauſes of moiſture, ſuch as Baths, Idleneſs, moiſt Diet, and eſpecially from the Whites; which flux of Whites happens very frequently, ſince the womb is as it were the Common-ſhore, whereinto all the parts of the Body do diſcharge their Superfluities, ſo that this is wont to be the moſt frequent and ordinary Cauſe of Barrenneſs.

The Third Cauſe hindering Conception, viz. When the Sperm is not ſufficiently nouriſhed in the Womb, depends upon ſuch things as are apt to corrupt the Seed, as every diſtemper of the womb; Namely, a cold diſtemper, which extinguiſheth the Seed; an hot diſtemper, which diſſipates the Spirits; a moiſt diſtemper, which robs the Seed of its due thickneſs; and a dry diſtemper conſumes and drinks up the Seed: and thus the Seed being by theſe diſtempers corrupted and degraded from its natural Conſtitution, becomes unfit for Conception. To theſe Cauſes, Authors do add Witchcrafts, and Charms, by which all confeſs that Conception may be hindered. Likewiſe external things, as Meats and Poyſons may do as much, ſuch as are reckoned up by Authors, viz. Among Meats, Vinegar, Mint, Water-Creſſes, Beans, and ſuch like: and among Poyſons, or at leaſt ſuch things as have a certain venemous property cauſing Barrenneſs, The Agate or Jet, the Matrix of a

Goat

Goat or Mule, Glow-worms, Sapphires, Smaragds, and the like. And lastly, Malignant and venemous Diseases, may exceedingly corrupt the Seed, and render it unfit for Generation, as the Consumption, Leprous Infections, Whores-Pox, stinking and cancerated Ulcers.

The Fourth and last Cause of Barrenness, viz. When the woman doth not yield convenient matter to form the Conception, and to augment the same, depends upon a want of Seed and Menstrual blood; so over yong women and over old, do not conceive, through want of both those Materials. The Age of a woman fit for to conceive, is commonly determined to be from the fourteenth to the sixtieth yeer of her Age. Yea, and through those foresaid Materials are not wanting, if yet they are ill disposed, they are not fit for Generation. And they may be ill disposed through divers distempers, and other Diseases; likewise by reason of bad Diet, producing none of the best blood. So women which gorge themselves with much raw fruit, and cold smal drink, breed wheyish blood unfit for Generation. yet we must needs confess, that some women have conceived who never had their Courses, as may be collected out of the Observations of divers Authors; yet so much Menstrual blood was collected in those women, as useth to remain over and above in such as have their Courses, though they had not so much as to cause their monthly Courses.

To the Causes hitherto mustered up, must be added a certain disproportion or unsutableness between the Mans Sperm, and the Womans, which makes they cannot be rightly mingled, nor conspire to the Joynt-making up of an Embrion or Rudimental Infant; though there be in the mean while, no sensible defect, either in the Man or Wife. And it somtimes happens, that the same man can have a child by another woman, and the same woman by another man; whereas they have lived together in the married estate barren. It comes likewise to pass, That a woman shal live with a man ten or more yeers together, and not conceive child, and afterward shal begin to conceive and bring forth: the Cause of which accident is, The chang of Temperature caused by yeers, whereby the Seed comes to have another temper, so that being before disproportioned to the mans Seed, it comes by change of Age to be fitly proportioned thereunto. Now this disproportion of Seeds, consists chiefly herein; When men much exceeding in some quality belonging to their temper are joyned with women which partake of the self same excess, viz. When over hot men are joyned with over hot women, over cold men with over cold women; for those distemperatures can procure no mediocrity in the Seeds, and other causes necessary to Generation. Some fly likewise to occult or hidden qualities, which make the Sperms to agree, or disagree, though no excess of the first qualities can be discerned.

To these Authors add an hidden kind of Disposition, which makes some women barren, though no manifest cause of such Barreness appear in them.

SIGNS. The Signs of Barrenness, we wil run over according to these four sorts of Causes propounded.

And in the first place, Causes hindering Reception of Seed are not hard to be discovered, being evident to our very Sences. For tenderness of Age is easily observed, and so is an over elderly state of yeers; and the evil constitution of those parts which border upon the womb, as when women halt, have crooked wreathen Legs, have their Crupper-bone depress't, or are over fat; as for the cold distemper of the womb, we shal treat of that in our third rank of Causes. Hatred between man and Wife is known by relation of themselves, or of those that live with them. Also the particular Diseases hindering the reception of Seed, as Tumors, Ulcers, Obstructions, Astrictions, shuttings up, Distorsions, may be known through search of the Genital Parts made by a midwife or Chyrurgion.

Of the Causes hindering the retention of Seed, which make the second rank, we shall treat of over great moisture among those of the third rank; as for Abortion and hard Travel, they are known by the womans relation.

The Causes of the third rank, viz. Which have power to corrupt the Seed do require more exquisite signs to know them by, which we shal prosecute as followeth.

A Cold Distemper of the Womb, is hereby known, In that the woman longs not after Carnal Embracements, and feels little pleasure therein; her Face is soft, whitish, and cloudy; her feeling is dul about her share, Loyns, and Thighs; she voids thin and crude Sperm, and with little pleasure; her Courses are suppressed, or they come very sparingly, and keep no constant orderly time, and they are pale and discolored. *Add* hereunto, Diet preceding of a cooling nature, consisting of a long use of Fruits and Herbs, with much drinking of cold smal Drink.

A moist distemper of the Womb is known by the lax, and slap, flaggy, soft habit of the womans body, her much sitting, frequent and almost continual flux of Whites; plenty of Courses, thin and watery, no appetite to fleshly Conjunctions, heaviness of her Loyns, aptness to miscarry, plenty of Urine, and a moist Diet.

An hot Distemper is known, by the manly and strong habit of the womans Body, such as is seen in Viragoes and amazones; by a ruddy countenance, black hair of the Head and Eye-brows; a strong and

and manly voyce; ſhe is frequently diſpoſed to be angry, over prompt to al kind of actions, her thirſt cannot be ſatisfied, her Urine is yellow, her Courſes few, their color is a dark red, their heat and acrimony ſo great, that oftentimes they exulcerate the ſecret Paſſages; their Privities itch, and they are prone to carnal Embracements; they are quick and ſuddain in the voiding of their Seed; they have frequent Pollutions, and luſtful Dreams.

A dry diſtemper of the Womb is known by the ſmal quantity of Courſes; Drineſs, Itching, and choppings of the Mouth of the Womb, little excretion of Sperm in the Genital Embracement; trouble ariſing from over much carnal Conjunction, and Leanneſs.

If the Seed be corrupted, and Barrenneſs cauſed by Witch-craft, all other ſigns will be abſent, which are wont to declare the Natural and manifeſt cauſes of Barrenneſs. There will be likewiſe ſome alienation of minds between the married Couple, of which neither of them can give any handſom account; Yea, and ſomtimes they can both of them, but ſeldom ſhoot forth their Seed, and that with Labor and Difficulty.

Diet or poyſons that extinguiſh Seed, if they have been taken in, we ſhall come to knowledg thereof. by diligent queſtioning of the woman, and thoſe that are about her.

And laſtly, Malignant Diſeaſes, ſuch as are of power to extinguiſh the Sperm, as Leprous Manginеſs, the Whores-Pox, and ſuch like, are known by their proper ſigns.

The fourth Cauſe of Barrenneſs, which conſiſts in defect or badneſs of the Menſtrual blood, is known, firſt by the over great fatneſs of the whol Body, to the nutriment whereof the blood is carryed away, and conſumed, and is not allowed for the nutriment of the child in the Womb. The ſame is likewiſe known by great Leanneſs of the Body, and extream ſlenderneſs; for when there is not blood enough to nouriſh the Body, it can hardly ſuperabound to nouriſh the Conception.

And in a word, All ſuch things as conſume, and much diminiſh the blood, if they have preceded, or be at preſent in the Patient, they ſignifie want of blood in her body; ſuch as are, extream labors and pains-taking, immoderate ſitting up, and watching, auſtere faſtings, large bleedings at Noſe or elſewhere, acute or chronical Feavers, Fiſtulous Ulcers, and Iſſues that run much.

Somtimes likewiſe, over great quantity of blood, doth hinder the nouriſhment of the Seed, and of the Conception; for the Seed is oppreſſed with ſo great plenty, and cannot exerciſe its formative faculty: which is wont to happen in ful bodyed, and ruddy women, ſuch as live a jovial life, and delight in Feaſting, whoſe Wombs are alwaies bedabled with a continual moiſture.

Now the ill diſpoſition of the womans blood, may be known by the ill habit of her Body, the color of her Courſes, and other ſtrange diſpoſitions, together with an ill Diet foregoing.

The diſproportion of the Husband and the Wifes Seed is hardly known; but if both of them be of a very hot, or a very cold Conſtitution, we may conjecture, That the diſproportion ariſeth from thoſe diſtempers; if other more manifeſt cauſes of Barrenneſs, do not appear.

It is yet harder to diſcover that kind of Barrenneſs which depends of a certain hidden diſpoſition, no manifeſt cauſes thereof appearing. Yet many Experiments are related by Authors, whereby to know whether a Woman be Naturally Barren, which though they carry no great certainty with them, yet are Phyſitians neceſſitated ſomtimes to make uſe of them, in favor of Princes and Nobles, who are permitted to divorce their Wives, in caſe of Barrenneſs.

Hippocrates in Aphor. 59. Sect. 5. ſaith, *If a Woman conceive not, and thou wouldeſt know whether ſhe ſhal conceive or not, cover her with blankets, and burn ſome perfume under her, and if the ſmel proceed through her Body, up to her Noſtrils and Mouth, know that ſhe of her ſelf is not Barren.*

The ſame *Hippocrates* ſuppoſeth that it may be known whether a woman be fruitful or not, by putting a head of ſcraped and peeled Garlick into her Womb; for if the next day the ſmel ſhal come into her mouth, ſhe is apt to conceive; if not, ſhe is barren.

Or put Galbanum ſoftned at the fire, and encloſed in Silk, into the womans womb at night, and bind her whol head in perfumed Linnen; if in the morning the crown of her head ſhal ſmel of Galbanum, the woman is wel purged, and will be fruitful.

You may try the ſame, if you put a little Balſom mingled with water, and received in Cotton, into the womb, binding it with a ſtring to her Thigh; for if the womb do draw it inwards, it is a moſt approved ſign of fruitfulneſs.

Amatus Luſitanus commends this following as a moſt true ſign: He takes a dram of a Hares Runnet, which diſſolved in warm water, he gives the woman to drink, being in a Bath of hot water, and faſting. If the woman do then feel pains in her Belly, he pronounceth her fruitful; if not, barren.

Many ſeek to know the Barrenneſs of a woman by her Urine, wherein they ſteep Barley: which barley, if it grow with in ten daies, they count it a ſign of Fruitfulneſs; if not, they account it a certain token of barrenneſs.

And others, Finally, do powr the Womans water upon Bran or Fenugreek, and take it for a note of Barrenness, if Worms breed there.

For a Conclusion to these Discoveries, We shall diligently consider and inquire, whether Conception and Generation be not hindred by fault of the Man, or any defficiency in him. For in such a Case, it were vainly done to torment the Woman with a multitude of Medicines. Barrenness proceeding from the Man, may be known by the Diseases of his Genital parts, as inability to raise his Yard, want of Sperm, swelling of his Stones, Gonorrhæa, and the rest. And it gives some token hereof, if the Man be faint hearted and Womanish by Nature, if he want a Beard, be slow in casting forth his Sperm, and his Sperm be cold, so that his Wife feel it cold in her Womb; if he have little or no Lust to Carnal Embracements, and perceive very little pleasure therein. And lastly, If such Causes have preceded, which are of power to make the Seed untruitful.

PROGNOSTICK.] The Prognostick must be regulated according to the Method of the Causes, as we have ranked them.

And in the first place, Tenderness of Age hinders conception only for a time, which cannot be expected til the Woman is more grown. But Elderly years cause a Total dispaire of Conception. But if the Parties Courses do as yet proceed, in due season, there may be yet some hope of Conception; howbeit very smal, especially in such Women as are at the fortieth yeer of their Age; for although Women that have had Children younger, are likewise wont to conceive at that Age; yet such as have never been with Child, have little reason to hope that they shall Conceive at that Age, because the Womb having been so long unimployed, is become withered, shrunken up and unfit to Conceive Child.

Barrenness which is caused by an evil shape of the Members, as in such as are Lame, have distorted, Thighs, or their Crupper-Bone depressed; is uncurable.

But if Barrenness proceed from over fatness, or some distemper of the womb not over old, the cure is to be hoped, by procuring leanness and by correcting the Distempers.

That Barrenness which is caused by other Diseases, as by a Swelling, an Ulcer, Obstruction, Whites, want of Courses, falling of the womb, Consumption, Leprous Mangyness, Whores-Pox, and such like; is easier or harder to Cure, according as the said Diseases are either easie to be cured or hard.

CURE.] For the Cure of this Disease, which soever of the causes aforesaid hath produced the same; we must seek the removal thereof.

And in the first place, the straitness of the Genital parts in regard of youngness of Age, needs no cure; for as Age encreases, they attain a convenient wideness. But in the mean time, it is necessary that the party abstain from Carnal Conjunction; because the oversoon use thereof, doth spoil the natural constitution of those parts.

Barrenness which is caused by lowness of stature, or Elderliness of years, is incurable, yet endeavour may be used to help the same, by Emollient and Relaxing Medicaments, provided the Courses do stil flow.

Over great Corpulency, must be corrected by an extenuating Diet and covenient Evacuations.

If Barrenness seem to arise from a bad Course of Diet, as in persons given over much to belly-cheer, to Wine, or smal Drink, such women are to be reduced to an exact Course of Life; and all excess of Eating and Drinking must be avoided.

Viragoes and strong constitution'd women, such as come neer to the Nature of Men, that they may be rendred fit for conception, must by all the art possible be effeminated, and reduced to such manners as become their sex; all meats of grosser nourishment being forbidden them, and all labors and exercises; their Courses being made conveniently to flow, the plenty whereof they may be abated of their manly courage, and grow soft and gentle. And if their monthly courses shall not suffice to that end, their Humors must be diminished, by frequent Blood-letting, and purging; and by frequent bathing and other alterative remedies, the whole habit of their bodies must be moistened and cooled.

If Barrenness be caused by Closure of the Womb, by distorsion, by obstructions, by Tumors or Ulcers; all these must be remedied by such Medicaments as are propounded in those Chapters which treat of their Respective Cures.

Barrenness depending upon an hidden property in the woman which is Natural to her, is incurable, and therefore it ought diligently to be enquired after, least remedies be applied in Vain.

If Barrenness come by Witch-craf, Charming, or hidden power of Medicaments, there is little place for Physick; but the party must have recourse to Prayers and Supplication, which being Zealously poured forth, by men eminent in piety, do procure help from the Almighty.

Howbeit against Medicines which by a secret power do cause barrenness, certain Amulets are propounded by Authors, which have a peculiar vertue to resist the maligntty of such Medicaments. *Cardan* will have it, that the Pizzle of a Wolf worn about the woman, wil frustrate all such

Incantations

Incantations and Faſcinations. Others do much commend the Adamant and the Hyacinth Stone. The Antients called Saint Johns-wort, the Devil-driver. The ſame vertue is likewiſe attributed to the Squil or Sea-Onion, to Eryngus, Sagapenum, Rue, and other things, being worn by Man and Wife. Alſo certain it is, that for the parties concerned, to endeavour confidently to deſpiſe and ſlight all Charmes and Witch-crafts, is very profitable in this Caſe. Alſo (if the Author of the Witch-craft be not known) it is good for them to Change their Habitation, and to forſake their Houſes, Beds, wearing Cloaths, and other Houſhold ſtuff, wherein the Charmes are oftentimes concealed.

If an hot diſtemper be the cauſe of Barrenueſs, the ſame Cure is to be uſed, which was deſcribed in the hot diſtemper of the Liver. But if the Exceſs of Heat be yet more violent, recourſe muſt be had to thoſe things which have been deſcribed in our Chapter of Womb-fury. But the Camphire muſt be left out of thoſe Medicines, becauſe it is held to be a very great Enemy to fruitfulneſs.

Extream Dryneſs, hindring Conception, muſt be cured by a reſtorative Diet; and if the Conſumption of the fleſh be much, we muſt have recourſe to the Cure of an Hectick Feaver, *viz.* Uſe of Milk, frequent Bathing, and ſuch like.

But the moſt frequent Cauſe of Barrenneſs is a cold and moiſt diſtemper of the whol Body and of the Womb, which is often accompanied with the Whites, whoſe particular Cure muſt be fetcht from its proper Chapter. But the following Medicaments may be peculiarly applied to theſe diſtempers, which by a diſcreet Phyſitian may be varied; ſo as to make them more heating or drying, according as moiſture ſhal the more offend.

And in the firſt place flegmatick Humors abounding in the Body are to be evacuated by purging, Diuretick and Sudorifick Medicaments. And certain Revulſions are to be made, by Iſſues in the Arms, Neck, or Thighs. Alſo the principal parts are to be ſtrengthened with Treacle, Mithridate, Tablets or Lozenges of Aromaticum Roſatum, Confection of Alkermes and ſuch like. Alſo Purgations muſt be repeated at certain diſtances of time, if evil Humors do ſeem to abound.

Afterward we muſt proceed to ſuch things, which do by a peculiar virtue or ſpecifick property ſtrengthen the Womb, help Conception, and procure deſire of fleſhly Imbracements, of which kind of Medicaments there are innumerable forms deſcribed by Authors. We ſhal in this place chuſe out the principal and ſet before you.

And in the firſt place, An Electuary may thus be made.

Take *Roots of Eryngus and Satyrion candied or preſerved, of each one ounce: Green Ginger candied, half an ounce: Filbert Kernels, Pine-Kernels, and Piſtachios of each ſix drams: one preſerved Nutmeg: Seeds of Rocket and Water-Creſſes of each two drams: Aſhes of a Buls Pizzle, the Reins of the Sea-Scinkos and ſhaving of Ivory, of each one dram: Confection of Alkermes three drams. The Pouders Diambra and Diamoſchum* Dulce, *of each one ounce and a half: Amber Greece half a dram: with Syrup of Preſerved Citrons, make an Electuary, of which let her take the quantity of a Cheſſnut, at her lying down to ſleep, twice or thrice in a week, drinking a ſmal draught of Canary* Sack *or Hyppocras, after it.*

In the form of a Pouder, the following Medicaments may be adminiſtred.

Take *Seeds of Rocket, Siler Montanum, of each half a dram, ſhavings of Ivory Cinnamon, Nutmegs, of each a dram, Musk (in ſuch as can away with it) three grains: White Sanders three drams. Mix them and make of all a Pouder. The Doſe is one dram in Canary.* Or,

Take *Seeds of Rocket, wild Parſnep, Cinnamon, Pouder of the Nutmeg, Electuary Diambra and Dimoſchus, of each one dram: the Matrix of an Hare, a Bores ſtones, a Staggs, Pizzle, Cloves, of each half a dram: Musk and Amber-greece, of each ſix grains, Sugar the weight of all the reſt. Mingle them, make them into Pouder, whoſe Doſe is two drams with rich Canary.*

The Afterbirth of a woman is believed to be of great efficacy, being dried and Poudered and taken to the quantity of a dram,

Some Reckon as a ſecret the Pouder of the Liver and Stones of a Boare-Pig which the Sow his Mother farrowed alone without any Brothers or Sifters by him. This Pouder they ſay Cures Barrenneſs both in men and women.

Matthiolus in his Comments upon *Dioſcorides* cries up the Seed of the Herb Amy, in theſe words: *The Seed of the true Amy, which is brought from Alexandria, does exceedingly help the Barrenneſs of women. For experience hath ſhewn, that many have been made fruitful only by the uſe of this Seed. For if it be drunk a drams weight in a morning in ſtrong Wine, or in broath of fleſh, being finely poudered, every other day three hours before Meat, it gives great hopes of Children. But the Man muſt have to do with his Wife only on thoſe daies in which ſhe does not take the Seed.*

In ſuch women whoſe bowels are apt to be Inflamed, the ſhavings of Ivory will be very good, taken to the quantity of a dram in White Wine, for four or five daies togethes, after the monthly Purgations.

The Essence of Satyrion, described by *Crollius*, is most excellent in this case, if it be given from a scruple and two scruples, to a dram, in a Cup of Muscadine.

Salt of the said Satyrion is also very effectual, given to the quantity of ten grains in Muscadine, after the Courses.

Divers Decoctions are wont to be made to the same intent. The most effectual, are these which follow:

Take *Eryngo Roots one ounce*: *Mugwort, Nep of each a handful*: *Boyl them in white Wine, Give a Cup of the Decoction morning and evening, with a dram of* Tryphera Magna, *made without Opium, nine daies together.*

Quercetanus highly commends this which followeth:

Take *of the Stones of a Ram prepared with Wine and dried, the Matrix of an Hare prepared after the same manner and dried, Mace, Cinnamon, Cloves, white Ginger, Seeds of Ammeos, of each two drams*: *Saffron a dram and an half*: *Hazel-nut Kernels, and Pistachios, of each three drams. Beat such of these as require beating, and boyl all in a quart of Muscadine til a third part be consumed. Let her take three or four ounces of this Decoction in a morning three hours before meat, and that three daies together; and upon the fourth let her lie with her Husband.*

The distilled Water following, is likewise very effectual.

Take *of Cinnamon, Cloves, Nutmeg, Mace, of each an ounce*: *Cubebs, long Pepper, Galangal Zedoary, Seeds of Ameos, Seseleos, of each half an ounce*: *Juniper Berries one dram*: *rich white Wine, Rosemary Water, Marjoram water, Balm water, of each as much as shall suffice. Let them digest together six daies, and then distil them, and give of the stilled Water morning and evening two or three spoonfuls.*

Pena and *Lobellius* propounded as a Secret not to be communicated to any living Creature, the distilled Oyl of the smaller, and more delicate sort of sweet Marjoram, mingled with the Runnet of an Hare, and a little Musk, to facilitate Conception.

If a woman upon the fourth day of her monthly Purgations, shall drink about half a pint of the Juyce of Sage with a little Salt, and a quarter of an hour after submit her self to the Genital Embracements of her Husband, many grave men affirm, she wil undoubtedly conceive. With which Medicine, *Aetius* testifies that the Ægyptian Women after a great mortality by Pestilence, had abundance of Children.

To the foresaid internal Medicaments, external Medicaments must be joyned. In the use whereof, it is diligently to be observed, that before we go about to dry, bind, corroborate the womb, that the filth contained in the Cavity thereof be first drawn away and purged, let it either flow back into the noble part of the Body, or be more affixed to the substance of the Womb. First therfore such things must be given as purge the womb, after this manner compounded:

Take *Diaphœnicon Hiera Picra, of each half an ounce*: *Turpentine and Honey of Mercury, of each one ounce*: *Castoreum a dram. Mix all, and according to art bring them to such a constitution as shal be fit to make Pessaries, to put into the Womb.* Or,

Take *of Hiera Picra half an ounce*: *Agarick trochiscated and poudered, Orice Roots of Florence, of each one dram*: *old Mithridate, and Diaphœnicon, of each two drams, With Juyce of Mercury, make a Pessary. Roul it in a cloth, put it up when she goes to bed, and let her keep it two or three hours.*

If the Womb be very ful of Excrements, a more strong Pessary must be put in, after this following Injection.

Take *Leaves of Wormwood, Mugwort, Mercury, and Rue, of each one handful and an half*: *Pulp of Coloquintida ten grains*: *Agarick trochiscated half a dram*: *Ginger and Myrrh, of each a scruple. Boyl all in water and white Wine to a pint, wherein dissolve two ounces of Honey of Roses. Let three ounces of this Liquor be injected into the Womb for three daies together, in the morning, and when she goes to bed, after her courses have done. Then put up this following Pessary.*

Take *Hiera Picra, and Benedicta Laxativa, of each an ounce*: *the pulp of coloquintida, and Agarick trochiscated, of each half a dram*: *Spicknard, Seeds of the Roman Nigella, Savin Leaves poudered, of each a dram*: *Incorporate them with Honey of Rosemary flowers, and include them in a piece of Silk. Make Pessaries hereof, and put one into her womb, when she is going to bed, and let it bide there two hours, and afterward wash the part with white Wine.*

To strengthen, fast, and dry the Womb, these following Medicamenss may be used:

Take Roots of round Birthwort half an ounce: Lignum Aloes three drams: Cypress Nuts and Roots, of each two drams: Calamus Aromaticus a dram; Dictamnus Creticus, Winter Savory, and Mirrh Leaves, of each one handful: choyce Mirrh, Storax, and Benjamin, of each two drams and an half: Stoechados, Rosemary flowers, and Marjoram, of each one pugil: Boyl all

al in a ſufficient quantity of ſtrong white Wine. In a pint and an half of the ſtrained Liquor diſſolve two drams of Troches of Alipta Moſchata, Amber-greece, and Musk, of each ſeven grains: Civet five grains. Make hereof an Injection into the Womb warm, morning and night for certain daies together.

Before or after the Injection, this following Fumigation may be uſed:

Take Troches of Gallia and Alipta Moſchata, of each two drams, Storax, Benjamin, and pure Ladanum, of each half an ounce: Lignum Aloes, and Lignum Rhodium, of each one dram; Nigella Seeds, Cubebs, and Cloves, of each four ſcruples; Amber, and Tacamahacca, of each one dram and an half: Mace half a dram. Make of all a Pouder, of which with Orange-flower water, wherein Gum Tragacanth is diſſolved, make little Cakes or Troches: of which, let one or two be laid upon burning coals, and let the ſmoak be received by a Funnel into the Patients Womb.

The poorer ſort may be ſmoaked with Mirrh, Frankincenſe, Lignum Aloes, Storax, Benjamin, Cinnamon, and Cloves, of each a like quantity. After the Injection and Fumigation, let the following Peſſary be put up.

Take Frankincenſe, Maſtick, of each two drams: Troches of Gallia and Alipta Moſchata, of each four ſcruples: Biſtort Roots, Cypreſs nuts, Shavings of Ivory, and red Roſes, of each one dram: Styrax, Benjamin, and Ladanum, of each two ſcruples: Calamus Aromaticus, and Cypreſs Roots, of each half a dram. Make them into a Paſte with Orange-flower Water: then with thin linnen cloth, make two Peſſaries of ſufficient greatneſs; one of which put up when ſhe goes to bed, anointing the top thereof with a little Oyl of Nutmegs and Civet mingled together.

It is furthermore related of Garden Garlick, That if it be beaten with Oyl of Spike, and thruſt into a piece of Linnen made like a Pudding-bag, and ſo put up far within the Womb, that it powerfully brings down the Courſes being ſtopt, and wonderfully delights the Womb, and purgeth it: ſo that hereby, many have been brought to conceive Children, who for a long time had been paſt all hope of ever having any.

Before the ſtrengthening Injections and Fumigation, a Bath to ſit in may be uſed for an hour together, before the Patient goes to bed; and it may be thus prepared.

Take Roots of Briony, Maſter-wort, Valerian, Orice, Enula Campana, of each three ounces: Leaves of Marjoram, Mugwort, Nep, Penyroyal, Mercury, Sage, Bay, of each four handfuls: Bayberries, and Juniper berries, of each an ounce: Boyl all, and make thereof a Bath for the Patient to ſit in.

As for total Bath, ſuch as ariſe from Brimſtony and Bituminous Mines, are moſt excellent; and very many women in this Condition, do flock unto ſuch baths, as to a Sanctuary.

After bathing and Fumigation, the Share, and the ſpace between the Privities and Fundament, muſt be anointed with this following Oyntment:

Take Oleum Nardinum, and Moſchatellinum, of each an ounce and an half: Oleum Cheirinum half an ounce: Pouders Diambræ, and Diamoſchi, of each one dram an half: Liquid Storax one dram: Civet ten grains: Musk, Amber-greece, of each ſix graines: a little white Wax. Mix all, and make them into an Oyntment: Wherewith let the parts aforeſaid be anointed. Within let her be nointed with Civet, or Indian natural balſom. Or let the Man ſmear his Yard with Civet immediatly before he joyn himſelf.

Finally, Let Plaiſters be applied to the Share, and to the Loyns, which let her wear continually, or at leaſt every night, until the laſt week, in which her Courſes are wont to flow. Let them be made after this manner:

Take of the Rowl of Emplaſtrum pro Matrice four ounces; of the Rowl of Emplaſtrum de Maſtich two ounces: Tacamahacca, and Caranna, of each one ounce: Pouder of Tormentil and Biſtort Roots, of each three ounces: Pouder of Mirtle two drams: Pouder of Aromaticum Roſatum four ſcruples: Soften them with Oyl of Quinces, adding thereto a dram of Oyl of Nutmegs. Spread it upon Leather, and ſhape two Plaiſters, the one round to be applied to the Share; the other ſquare for the Loyns of the Patient.

Chap. 16. *Of Acute and Chronical Diſeaſes of Women with Child.*

THe Acute and Chronical Diſeaſes of women with Child are the ſame in Eſſence or Nature, and have the ſame ſigns, with the like Diſeaſes in women not with Child, or in men; wherefore it is needleſs in this place, to ſpeculate thereupon, let the Reader pleaſe to look for them in their proper Chapters.

But

PROGNOSTICK.] But the Prognostick of these Diseases is not the same; because in women with Child they are far more dangerous, and very often times mortal. So saith *Hippocrates* in Aphor. 13. Sect. 5. For a Woman with Child to be seized by an acute Disease, is deadly. For if the Disease have a Feaver joyned with it, there is a two-fold danger attending the same (as *Galen* shews in his Commentary upon this Aphorism) one from the Feaver, which wil kil the Child; another from the slender Diet which is requisite to the Cure of the Feaver, but is not sufficient to nourish the Infant in the Womb. Or if it be an acute Disease without a Feaver, as the Falling-sickness, Apoplexy, Universal Convulsion of the whol Body, the Mother and Infant cannot withstand the violence of the disease, neither can they bear such strong Medicines as are requisite to the Cure of those diseases. Yet we must know that this Prognostick is not perpetually true. For we know by the Testimonies and Examples in Authors, and by dayly Experience, That many women with Child having acute diseases, escape with their lives.

But Chronical or lingering diseases, as Intermitting Agues, Catarrhs, Tenesmus, &c. do threaten Abortion, and if they cause it not, they can hardly be cured before the woman be brought to bed, but do keep her company til she lie down.

Diseases Acute and Chronical in the first and last months, are more dangerous, than in the intermediate months. For in the first months, the bands wherewith the Infant is fastened to the Womb are weak, so as they may easily be broken, and the tender Infant is more easily over prest with those preternatural Causes. But in the last months, Namely, the sixth, seventh, and eighth, the Child being grown greater, requires much nourishment, which in these Diseases it is deprived of. Also the foresaid bands do not stick so fast as in the third, fourth, and fifth months, in which there is less danger of Abortion. Therefore *Galen* doth excellently compare the Child in the Womb to Fruits hanging on a Tree, which upon their first growing out have very tender stalks, so that they may be easily shaken off with the wind, or any other violent commotion; and when they are neer ripe, they hang not so fast upon the bough, as in the intermediate spaces they did.

CURE.] Likewise the Cure of the foresaid diseases in women with child doth remarkably differ, as touching their Diet, and those two grand Remedies, Blood-letting and Purging; whereunto we may ad Medicaments which evacuate by other waies, viz. Such as move the Courses, Piss-drivers, and Sweat-drivers, because it is feared lest by these evacuations, abortion may be caused: of these therefore we shal only treat at present, referring what else belongs to the Cure of these Diseases, to the proper Chapters, where such respective diseases are handled.

As for Matter of Diet, it is not to women with Child in Acute diseases to be enjoyned so spare, lest the little Infant be famished; neither is it to be allowed so liberal, that the Feaver should be thereby strengthened; but we must steer a middle course, with this Caution, That in the first months of their Belly-burden, a thin Diet be enjoyned, and in the latter somwhat more solid and plentiful, because the Child doth then stand in need of more nourishment. Yet if there must needs be some error in Diet, it is better to err in keeping too ful, than too slender diet; for recovery is chiefly to be expected from the strength of the Mother, and the Child.

Touching Bleeding, that Aphorism of *Hippocrates*, viz. the 31. of Sect. 5. is presently brought in opposition, where he saies, *If a woman with child be let blood, she miscarries, especially if the child be grown.* And *Galen* renders the Reason in his Comment, Because the Blood being let out, the Infant wants its nourishment whence follows Abortion. On the other side, daily Experience shews, That in very many diseases of big-Bellied women, especially acute diseases, as the Pleurisie, Inflammation of the Lungs, continual Feavers, and such like, blood-letting is necessary, and may be administred, not only in the first, but also in the middle months, and sometimes in the last months, of a womans Belly-bearing. Which if it be omitted, both Mother and Child are in great danger of death. And to this latter Opinion the Elder Physitians assent, not dissenting from the mind of *Galen* and *Hippocrates*, by so doing. For therefore it is they held a woman would miscarry, if being with Child, she were let blood, because blood being taken away, the Child would want its Nourishment. So that if blood may so be taken away, as that the Infant shal not want its Nourishment, there wil be no danger of Abortion thereby.

Now so the case may stand: As first, In the first Months of a Womans Belly-bearing, while the Infant in the womb is little, and wants but little Nourishment, for then its Nourishment by bleeding wil not be drawn away, especially if certain signs of superfluity of blood be apparent in the Mother. So that from the first month to the fift, Blood-letting may be safely practised. But in the middle and last Months, greater circumspections is to be used, because the Child being greater, and wanting more Nourishment, connot so safely admit af Phlebotomy. Howbeit, if the Woman abound with blood, and a smal quantity be taken away, she may safely be let blood, because hereby the Disease will be allaied; neither wil so much Nutriment be thereby withdrawn from the Child, as to cause Abortion. But if it seem that *Hippocrates* thought otherwise, let us consider that we let blood after a far other fashion than the Antients did, they let blood by pounds, and we by ounces. The very truth is, there

is

is no better way to preserve women from Abortion, than by Blood-letting, when it springs from over-much blood strangling the Infant, and over whelming the same, in such women as have been accustomed out of their time of being with child to have a plentiful flux of Courses for divers daies together. Thus *Petrus Salius Diversus* in his 22. Chapter of his Book of particular Diseases: *I for my part* protest (quoth he) *that I have preserved many women from Abortion, which they had often suffered, only by letting them blood in the first months of their being big. Neither would I have it thought, that no other kind of Blood-letting may be practised in childing women, save that which is sparing or moderate. For sometimes plentiful bleeding in the last month hath done very much good. And I have sometimes experienced this plentiful Blood-letting in the last month, when the women with Child were afflicted with a burning Feaver, and were ful of blood hoping thereby an abatement of the Feavers, and an hastening of the Birth, both which I obtain'd by Blood-letting, and saved both Child and Mother in danger of death, by this only Remedy. Which being in some Patients omitted, and neglected by Physitians, minding more the words of* Hippocrates, *than the matter it self, hath been the cause that both Child and Mother hath miserably perished, being strangled by the plenty and fervency of blood.* So far *Salius*. *Amatus Lusitanus*, in his 57. Cure of his 1. Section, let a woman with Child of eighteen years of Age, Blood, in the sixth month, four times with happy success, she being in a burning Feaver. And *Rodericus a Castro* in his third Book of Womens Diseases, Chap. 21. writes, that he let a woman of *Lisbon* blood, who had a Pleurisie in the eight month, and was given over for desperate by other Physitians, four times and no less one after another, and she recovered, and had a healthy Boy. And to conclude, If I may freely relate somwhat from mine own Experience, I will set down the following History, which is a rare one, and worthy to be regarded. *The Wife of* John Vicules, *Citizen of* Montpelier, *had three Miscarriages one after another at several times of her being with Child: When she was the fourth time with Child, about the end of the second month, she was taken with the same pains of her Belly and Loyns, which had been the usual fore-runners of her former Miscarriages. I being called to her, and considering she was a Sanguine Woman, and ful of Blood, presently caused four ounces of Blood to be taken from her; and within half an hour the foresaid pains quite ceased, and the Woman was so wel that she would not use those other Medicines which I prescribed for her to prevent Abortion.* Now those Symptoms appeared in the self same time, wherein she was wont to have her Courses, when she was not with Child. Again in the third month of her being with Child, at the same period of time, the same Symptomes return upon her: She sending for me, desires I would order her to be let blood, seeing the month preceding she had found so sudden help thereby. I consent, and she is again let blood, with like good success as before. In like manner in her fourth, fifth, sixth, seventh, and eighth months the same Symptoms returning, in their just distances of time, she was again let Blood and presently recovered. The last of her bleedings was but eight daies before the beginning of her ninth month, with like profit as before; and about the end of the ninth month the said women brought forth a living Male-child and Lusty.

Yet I would not have a young Physitian moved with these examples be too bold in letting women blood in their last months of being with Child. But the Nature of the diseases and of the women must be diligently considered, that Medicaments may be conveniently suited thereunto. Al waies remembring that sins of omission are lighter than sins of commission, and that it is better in a doubtful case to fal short, than to outpass the due and fitting bounds. Yet when he finds the evident indications of Blood-letting, let him boldly draw Blood, first enforming the by-standers or friends of the sick, that there is more danger of abortion, and of the death of Infant and Mother from the Cruelty of the Disease, than from Blood-letting: and alwaies remembring that but little blood be taken away, that the Child may not miss of its nourishment. And if plenty of blood require a larger quantity to be taken away, let it be done at divers times and not all at once.

Wherefore the foresaid Aphorism of *Hippocrates* does not absolutely forbid the opening of a Vein, but only warnes that Physitians be wary what they do in that kind. Which is elegantly delivered by *Cornelius Celsus* in the 10. Chapter of his 2. Book, in these words. *The Antients did judg that young and old people could not bear: Blood-letting. And they perswaded themselves that a woman with Child, let Blood would miscarry. But experience hath since taught us, that these are no general Rules, and there are other considerations of more weight, which the Practitioners is to regard. For it matters not of what Age the Patient is, nor what she hath in her body, but what her strength is. So that if a young man be weak, or a woman not with Child be weak, Blood is ill taken from them, for the remaining strength dies, and they perish. But a strong Child, and a strong old man, and a woman with child that is lusty, are safely cured by bleeding.* So far *Celsus*. Some latter Physitians have dared to open the lower Veins in women with Child, to Cure the Falling-sickness by consent of the Womb, the venerial and pestilential Bubo, yea, and to prevent abortion, as we may see in *Zacutus Lusitanus* in his Book of Wonderful Cures Obser. 23. Book 1. and Obser. 130. and 151. of Book 2. Who by his own and other mens

experiments

experiments endeavours to prove, that such Blood-letting may be safely practised. Which I leave to prudent Physicians to consider of.

We said about the beginning of this Chapter, that there is no difference in Curing the Diseases of women with Child, saving with respect to the greater remedies; which difference must be in them thus determined, *viz.* That the diseases which hold women not with Child, as vomiting, want of Appetite and the like; in them being not with Child, they are to be Cured rather by vomiting than by Blood-letting, because they come from evil Humors abounding in the stomach and the whol Body; but in women with Child, they need rather Blood-letting, because they Spring from Blood retained in the very beginning of their being with Child. And experience hath taught that the vomiting, which is wont often to trouble women with Child, is in the first months of Childing exasperated by purges; but by bleeding much abated, yea and wholly taken away, if the Blood-letting be iterated every month til the Symptom ceate.

The use of Purging in women with Child *Hippocrates* hath defiened in Aphor. 1. Sect. 4. Women with Child (saith he) are to be purged if the Humor offending to work in the fourth month and to the seventh, But these about the seventh less. And we must take heed what we do when the Child is very young, or old. *Galen* in his Comment sates that there is the same proportion between a Child in the Womb and fruit upon the Tree. For fruit when it first grows upon the bough, it is held by a very tender stalk, and therefore quickly fals, being shaken by a vehement wind. Afterwards when they are grown greater, they are not easily separated from the boughs. And yet when they are fully ripe they fal off of their own accord. In the same manner women suffer abortion in the first and last months, because in them the Child is not so fast tied to the Womb. But in this Age of ours, purges are wont to be given to women with Child in all the months (very neer) of their being with Child in Diseases springing from the tyranny of Humors and Excrements vitiated, when the matter is in motion and works, or when it is concocted: so often as there is more danger feared from the evil Humor causing the Disease, than from the commotion raised by the purging Medicaments. Gentle and harmless Medicaments have made Physitians bolder in this kind, such I mean as we use at this day, as Rhubarb, Myrobalans, Cassia, Manna, Senna, Agarick and the like. But we must alwaies remember that saying of *Hippocrates*; and we must more freely give purges in the middle months and more warily in the first and last. Also the use of Pills is ever more suspected in women with Child; both because they make a greater commotion in the Body, and also by reason of the Aloes, which by reason of the extream bitterness is an enemy to the Child, and is thought to open the mouths of the Veins. But if somtimes the use thereof seems necessary, in some grievous infirmities of the stomach, which are wont frequently to infest women with Child the first months of their being with Child, let it be carefully washed with Rose-water, that the Acrimony thereof may be taken away; or let it be mixt with strengthening and astringent things, as Rhubarb, Mastich and such like.

Clysters are not very safe, because by compressing the Womb they may cause abortion. So that when there is need of them, and in women accustomed to that kind of evacuation, they must be made in less quantity, and of such things as are rather molifying and lenefying than much purging.

In a word, touching Sweat-divers, Piss-drivers, and such things as move the Courses, our Opinion is, That Movers of the Courses properly so called are never to be used in women with Child. And Piss-drivers because they likewise are apt to bring down the Courses, ought to be suspected; and if the necessity of some Disease require the use of them, the gentler must be made choice of. And finally, Sweat-drivers may be safely given, because they drive the Humors out, by the habit of the body, whereby no danger of abortion is incurred, in so much that some women in the middle of their being with Child, have been Cured of the Whores Pox, without harm to their Child.

Chap. 17. *Of Abortion or Miscarriage*

ABortion of Miscarriage is the bringing forth of an imperfect or unripe Child. And consequently a Child dead in the Womb, is not counted an Abortion til it be excluded. So that whether alive or dead Child be brought fourth, not being ripe, nor having attained to the just term of growth which it ought to have had in the Womb, it is to be termed an Abortion, or Miscarried Child.

CAUSES.] The Causes of Abortion are some Internal some External. The Internal may be reduced to four heads, viz. to the Humors, to the Child, to the Womb, and to the Mothers diseases.

The Humors may cause Abortion while they offend in quantity or in quality.

They offend in Quantity either by way of excess or of Defect.

Humors offending by way of excess are seen in a Plethorick or over-ful Constitution of Body; for Blood being more plentiful than is requisite to Nourish the Infant in the Womb, flows into the Veins of the Womb, and is exclued by way of the monthly Coules, and brings away the Child with it.

Defect

Defect of Humors fitting to Nourish, springs from such Causes, which are able to draw the Nourishment from the Child, as fasting, whether voluntary or forced; as when women with Child loath all kind of Meat, or vomit it up again; a thin diet in acute diseases, immoderate bleeding by the Nose, Hæmorrhoides, Womb, or by immoderate Phlebotomy. Whereupon *Hippocrates* in Aphor. 34. Sect. 5. If a woman with Child go very much to stool, it is to be feared that she wil Miscarry. Hereunto may be referred extream leanness of the whol body, wherein there is not Blood enough to nourish the Infant. Of which, *Hippocrates* in Aphor. 44. Sect. 5. Speaks thus. *Women with Child being very lean, not by nature, but accident, as famin, long-sickneß &c. they Miscarry, until they get their flesh again.*

In respect of the Child, Abortion may happen, if it be over great, so that it cannot by reason of its bulk be contained in the Womb; hence it fals often out that little Women miscarry especially if they be married to Men Bigger than ordinary whose Children grow very great, and find not in the Womb place large enough to contain them, til they come to their perfect growth. Which made *Hippocrates* say in his Book of Superfœtation. *If any Woman conceive frequently, and do duly and at a certain period of time Miscarry, as in her second, third, or fourth month, or later: the narrowneß of her womb is in fault, which is not able to contain the Child as it grows great.* Also plurality of Children may cause Abortion, as when two or three or more are contained in the Womb at one time; for then the Womb over loaden excludes the Children before the fit time: which as the cause that Women often Miscarry of twins. Also the dead Child is to be reckoned among the causes of Abortion: for as soon as the Child is dead; Nature doth forthwith set her self to cast it forth.

Abortion happens in respect of the Womb it self, if it be not of largness and capacity enough, sufficiently to widen it self according as the Child grows, as was shewed above out of *Hippocrates*: As also if there be any thing preternatural in the Womb, as an Inflamation, a Scirrhous Tumor, an Impostume and very many diseases besides. And finally if the Womb be overmoist and slack, that it cannot contain the Child so wel as it ought to do.

In respect of the Mothers Diseases, Abortion comes two waies. First of all, when as her diseases are communicated to the Child, whereby it is killed, or so weakened that it cannot receive due nourishment nor growth; such as are continual and intermitting feavers, the Whores-Pocks and many such like. Secondly, when the said diseases of the Mother, do cause great evacuations or great commotions of the Body, as large bleedings, from what part of the Body soever, fluxes of the Belly, grievous swoonings, Falling-sickness, Vomiting, and *Tenesmus* [that is perpetual going to the stool and voiding nothing but a little slime] which above all other Diseases is wont to cause Abortion, because by that frequent and almost continual endeavor of going to stool, which perpetually attends this disease, the Muscles of the Belly are perpetually contracted, and do more compress the Womb than the streight Gut upon which the Womb rests; which continual compression or squeezing of the Womb, doth at last cause Abortion.

External Causes which further Abortion, do some of them kil the Child, others draw away its nourishment, and others dissolve those bands wherewith the Child is fastened to the Womb.

The Child is killed by grievous commotions of mind, as Anger, Sadness, Terror, &c. Meates earnestly longed for and not obtained, strong purging Medicaments, such things as provoke the Courses, such things as drive forth the Child; such things as are reckoned by a secret property to destroy the Child in the Womb; abominable smels, especially the stink of a Candle ill put out.

The Child is deprived of its nourishment, by the Mothers being famished, and by immoderate loss of her Blood, especially when the Child is big. As *Hippocrates* teaches in the Apho. 60. Sect. 5.

The bands which fasten the Child to the Womb are loosed by vehement exercise, Danceing, Running, Rideing, or Jolting in a Coach or Cart; carrying of an heavy weight, or lifting it from the ground, a violent fal and squelch, a Blow upon the Belly that mauls the Child, vehement motion of the Belly by Coughing, Vomiting, Loosness, Neezing, Convulsions, crying out, immoderate or over wanton veneral Embraces. And in a word, vehement motion of the Arms, by drawing somwhat violently to a Body, by turning a wheel, or doing some such work, may exceedingly further Abortion or Miscarriage.

SIGNS. The Signs of present Abortion are manifest of themselves. But such as go before Abortion, and Prognosticate the same, are these; An unusual heavineß of the Loyns and Hips, a loathneß to stir, Appetite gone, shivering and shaking coming by fits, pain of the Head, especially about the Roots of the Eyes; a straitening of the sides, and of the Belly above the Navel; the flagging or falling, and extenuation of the Dugs, which made *Hippocrates* to say in Aphor. 37. Sect. 5. *If the Dugs of a woman with Child do suddenly grow smal, that women wil Miscarry.* For the extenuation of a womans dugs in such a case, doth signifie want of blood in those Veins which are common to the womb, and to the Dugs, by means of which defect, the Child is in danger to Miscarry. But if Abortion shal

be caused by some external efficient, causing violent agitation of the Child in the Womb, and a bursting of the Vessels, with a pain raised in those parts; the Spirits and Blood run speedily to the genital parts, of which the Dugs being destitute, grow smaller than they were. Furthermore, Plenty of Milk dropping from the Dugs, doth argue a weak Child, and consequently portends Abortion; according to *Hippocrates* in Aphor. 52. Sect. 5. But if frequent pains, and almost continual, do torment the Reins and Loyns, reaching towards the Share as far as *Os Sacrum*, with a certain endeavor of going out of the Womb, it is a certain sign of a Woman that wil shortly miscarry. For those parts do signifie that the Membranes and Ligaments wherewith the Child is fastened to the womb are stretched and torn in sunder. And if so be that pure Blood, or such as is Wheyish, or water flowing from the Womb, do follow the foresaid pains and endeavors of coming out; it shews that Abortion is hard at hand, and that the Vessels and Membranes of the Womb are broken, and the mouth of the Womb open. At the same time, the Scituation or posture of the Child is changed; for whereas it lay high and possessed the middle of the Womans Belly like a Sugar-loaf bearing out; it is now gathered, round like a Foot-bal, and rolled down towards the Water-Gate. Also oftentimes there follow grievous Symptoms, as Shiverings, Tremblings, Palpitations of the Heart, Swoonings, and abundant Bleeding.

Hereunto may be added what *Hippocrates* teacheth us in the second Book of Popular Sicknesses, Text 17. That if after violent external Causes, such as are a blow, a fal, and such like, vehement pain, and perturbation arise in a Woman with Child, she suddenly (or at most the same day) Miscarries; but if the external cause were weak, the Abortion may be deferred til the third day, which being once over, there is no longer danger of Abortion, because such wounds and hurts, are wont to grow well again upon the third, or at most, the fourth day, or very much to be mitigated and asswaged; whereupon the Child is again confirmed in the Womb and retained. Which Precept is of great moment in the Practice of Physick, that Women with Child being hurt by some external accident, should keep their bed for three daies or longer, and use such Remedies as prevent Abortion.

PROGNOSTICK.] The Prognosticks of Abortion may be divers, after this manner:

Women are more endangered by Abortion, than by due and timely Child-birth, because it is more violent, and unseasonable; for as in ripe Fruit, the Stalks are loosened from the Boughs, and the Fruit fals of it self; so in a Natural Birth, the Vessels and Ligaments wherewith the Child is tied to the Womb, are loosened and untied as it were of their own accord, which in case of Abortion must needs be violently broken asunder.

Very many women become Barren by their Miscarriages, by reason of those exceeding rendings and tearings which do wholly overthrow the dispositions of the Womb.

Much bleeding accompanied with fainting, raving, and Convulsions, is wont to cause death; and *Aretæus* testifies he never saw any escape who in the time of their Abortion, or afterwards, had Convulsion fits.

Inflamation of the Womb caused by Abortion, is for the most part deadly; for Blood flowing to the Womb in great quantity, is not purged out, but putrefies therein, and regurgitates or flows back into the upper parts; whence arise burning Feavers, pantings of the Heart, Heart-burning, and other Symptoms enumerated before.

Abortion is more dangerous in a woman that never bore Child before, because being unaccustomed to Pains, and having those Passages more strait, she is longer and more vehemently tormented.

Women very lean or very fat, are more endangered by Miscarriage; the former, because of their weakness; the latter, because of the narrowness of those Passages by which the Child must come forth.

Abortion is more dangerous in the sixth, seventh, and eight months, because the Child being the greater, is excluded with the more pain and difficulty.

Women which have a more loose and moist womb than ordinary, do Miscarry commonly without danger, especially in the first month; because those parts in such women, do easily give way, whence their pain and trouble is the less.

Hippocrates in the second Book of Popular Sicknesses, affirms, That to Miscarry of a male Conception of three-score daies old, helps a woman whose Courses are stopped, By stopping of Courses, he understands only their imminution, when women are not sufficiently, or conveniently purged, at their monthly seasons; for by such an Abortion or Miscarriage as aforesaid, those stopped passages are opened, and the Blood is drawn towards the womb, which came thither but slowly in former times. Our ordinary women seem to have taken notice, of the truth of this saying of *Hippocrats*. who touching an Abortion of a few months, are wont to say by way of Proverb, *A Miscarrying woman is half with Child again.*

CURE.]

The Cure of Abortion consists in Preservation, for that which is past cannot be helped. But all the Symptoms which follow Abortion, are the same which accompany women duly brought to bed.

The

The Preſervation from Abortion hath two principal Points or Heads: The one concerns the woman before ſhe is with child: The other when ſhe is with child.

Before the woman is with child, all evil diſpoſitions of body which are wont to cauſe Abortion, muſt be removed: as fulneſs of blood, badneſs of Humors, and peculiar Diſeaſes of the Womb, viz. Diſtempers, Swellings, Ulcers, and ſuch like.

Fulneſs of Blood opens the Veins of the Womb, or ſtrangles the Infant while it is in the Womb. This if it be a pure and ſimple Plenitude, may be cured by Blood-letting, ſuch as ſhal anſwer the quantity of blood ſuper-abounding.

But badneſs of Humors, is either chollerick and ſharp, ſo as to open the Orifices of the Veins, or by provoking Nature, to ſtir up the expulſive faculty, whereby the child comes to be expelled with thoſe evil Humors; or by reaſon of plenty of Excrements heaped together in the firſt Region, and diſtending the belly, it ſuffocates the Child; or it viciates the blood in the whol habit of the Body, rendring it unfit to nouriſh the child, or it fils the Veſſels of the Womb which retain the child, ful of ſlime and ſnot.

This Badneſs of Humors may likewiſe be holpen by blood-letting, but it muſt be in a leſſer quantity, ſeeing the principal ſcope of the Cure, is by frequent Purgations, to take away the ſuperfluous Excrements of the Body, And in the ſpaces between Purge and Purge, ſuch things muſt be uſed, as help the diſtemper of the Bowels, mitigate the ſharpneſs of Humors if there be any, or thicken the ſaid Humors, in caſe they be too thin. Or if flegmatick Humors are two riſe, they muſt be diſcuſſed by Sweat-drivers, Piſs-drivers, and other Remedies. Howbeit we muſt diligently obſerve, that whatever ill Humor abounds, Iſſues are wonderful profitable to prevent Abortion: of which *Zacutus Luſitanus* gives a ſpecial note, in theſe words: *By moſt happy Experiments I have obſerved, That frequent Abortion cauſed by corrupted Humors which flow from the whol body to the Womb, and by their evil diſpoſition or abundance do kil the child, is hereby as by a moſt preſent help prevented. Many women did miſcarry upon this very account, among which ſome having often times brought forth a Child of ſeven months or four months growth, but torn and putrified, could no other means be freed from ſo great a Calamity, ſave by Iſſues made in their Arms and Thighs, which were alwaies made at the beginning of the fluxion; by which means they went out their time, and brought forth Children healthy, and not defiled with any Infection.*

The peculiar Diſeaſes of the Womb, as over great Moiſture, Swellings, Ulcers, and ſuch like muſt be cured by their proper Remedies deſcribed in the Chapters which treat of them.

In women with Child, if the ſame Cauſes be preſent as in other women, the difficulty is yet greater, becauſe big-bellied women cannot ſo eaſily bear all kind of Remedies. Yet, leſt being deſtitute of al help, they ſhould remain in extream danger of Miſcarriage and Death, ſome kind of Remedies are to be uſed.

In caſe therefore the Patient be too ful of Blood, ſhe muſt have a Vein opened, though with child, eſpecially in the firſt months; and that the ſecond and third time, if need be. Alwaies remembring that there never be much blood taken away at a time. Of which kind of bleeding we have diſcourſed more at large, in the foregoing Cure.

And when there is an abundance of ſome very bad Humors, gentle Purgations muſt be reiterated, eſpecially in the middle months of a womans being with Child. And if a moiſt, Rheumatick, Snotty, or windy diſtemper do annoy the Patient, we may ſometimes proceed to a Sudorifick Diet, at leaſt a gentle one, in the ſtronger ſort of Women.

Mean while, in the whol courſe of being with child, aſtringent and ſtrengthening Medicaments are to be uſed, ſuch as have a vertue to hinder Abortion. Many of which have been deſcribed in our Chapter of immoderate flux of Courſes; whereunto theſe following may profitably be added.

Take *of Kermes berries and Tormentil Roots, of each three drams: Maſtich one dram and an half. Make all into a Pouder, of which give the Patient half a dram at certain diſtances of time, or as much as may be taken up upon the point of a Knife.* Or,

Take *of red Coral two drams: Kermes berries, Date Stones, of each one dram: Shaving of Ivory half a dram: Pearls not bored through, a ſcruple. Make of al a Pouder,*

Or let her ſwallow every day certain grains of Maſtich in the morning.

Our ordinary women do frequently uſe Plantane Seed, which they take in the morning about the quantity of half a dram, with Wine and Water, or in an Egg, or Broth, or by it ſelf, almoſt every day, the whol time of their being with Child, and that not in vain.

To the ſame purpoſe very effectual Electuaries are compounded, according to this following Example:

Take *Conſerve of Roſes two ounces: Citron peels candied ſix drams: Myrobalans candied, pulp of Dates, of each half an ounce: Coral prepared, Pearls prepared, and Shavings of Ivory, of each a dram. With Syrup of Quinces, make al into an Opiate, of which let the Patient take often the quantity of a Cheſtnut.*

If a Liquid form shal be more desired, a Decoction of Tormentil Roots, sweetned with Conserve of Roses, may profitably be given.

The following Lozenges are very good; for they strengthen, and do by little and little free the Body from Excrements, though sometimes they do not visibly purge.

Take *Mace, the three sorts of Sanders, Rhubarb, Senna, Corals, Pearls, of each a scruple: Sugar dissolved in Rose-water, four ounces. Make all into Lozenges, weighing three drams a-piece. Let her take one twice a week by it self, or dissolved in a little Broth.*

Outwardly Oyntments and Plaisters are to be applied, made after this manner:

Take *Ship-pitch half an ounce: Frankincense an ounce: Mastich half an ounce: Dragons Blood and red Roses, of each two drams. Make all into a Cerate or Plaister.* Or,

Take *Oyl of Myrtles, and Mastich, of each an ounce: red Sanders and yellow, Hypocistis, Acacia, of each half an ounce: Spodium, red Roses, of each two drams: Bole Armoniack, Terra Sigillata, Shavings of Ivory, of each two scruples: Turpentine washed in Plantane Water an ounce: Wax as much as shal suffice. Make all into a Cerate or Plaister spread it upon a Cloth, and apply it to the Reins.*

Plaisters are compounded of the Mass of *Emplastrum pro Matrice*, and *Emplastrum contra Rupturum*, to be applied to the Region of the Share, and of the Loyns. Or after this manner following.

Take *of the Mass or Rowl of* Emplastrum pro Matrice *three ounces; Bistort Roots, Acacia, Hypocistis, Pomegranate peels, of each half an ounce: Ladanum six drams. Moisten and soften them with Juyce of Quinces, and make a Rowl of Plaister for the use aforesaid.*

Concerning Plaisters it is to be observed, That they must not be worn long together, but taken off ever and anon; otherwise, if they stick too long upon the Back, they do so beat the Kidneys, that the poor Women are sometimes troubled with sharpness of Urine, or do sometimes pisse Sand, Stones, Yea, and Blood it self.

Neither must we omit such things which are accounted by a secret property of their Nature to retain a Child in the Womb; as an Ægle-stone worn about the Neck, a Load-stone applied to the Navel, Corals, Jaspers, Smaragds, Bones found in the Harts of Stags, and such like, worn under the Arm-pits, or hanged about the Neck.

Zacutus Lusitanus in Obs. 152. of the Second Book of wonderful Cures commends a Girdle made of the Hide of a Sea-horse; and if that be not to be had, he saith a Wolfs Skin may profitably be used instead thereof.

And that the success of these Medicaments may be happy, the Patient must be enjoyned to rest and keep her self as quiet as possibly she can, both in her Body and Mind; also to abstain from Genial Embracements, which do vehemently towze and disquiet the Womb. For while the Womb opens it self to comprehend the Mans Sperm, with which it is exceedingly delighted, it drives forwards the lately conceived Child, not yet throughly fastened in the Womb,

But if notwithstanding the Medicines aforesaid, by reason of the vehemency of the Cause, whether it be internal or external, the Patient be ready to Miscarry, we must apply our selves to do the best we can, with these following Remedies. And in the first place, so soon as pains and throws shal be perceived in the lower part of the Patients Belly towards her Share, in her Loyns, and about the *Os sacrum*, we must seek to allay and stop them, both by things given in, and outwardly applied, according to the variety of Causes. For if Abortion be provoked by Crudities and Winds (which is most usual when it begins from an internal Cause) a Pouder must be given, compounded of *Aromaticum Rosatum*, and Coriander Seeds: Yea, we may give of the *Aqua Imperialis*, if the quantity of flegm and wind be very great.

At the same time let Carminative, or Fart-forcing Medicaments be applied below the Patients Navel: such are, bags of Annis seed, Fennel seed, Fœnugreek seed, Flowers of Chamomel, Elder, Rosemary, and Sœchados mingled together; Or a Rose Cake fried in a Pan with rich Canary, and sprinkled with Pouder of Nutmeg and Coriander, or the Caul of a Wether newly killed, or his Lungs laid on warm.

If with these means the pains cease not, let a Clyster be cast in, made of Wine and Oyl, wherein two drams of *Philonium Romanium* may be dissolved, or Narcoticks may be given inwardly in a smaller Dose, to allay the violence of Humors and Winds, as we are wont to do in pains of the Chollick.

But if by reason of contumacious pains that will not be asswaged, or of the violence of some external cause, blood begin to come away, Revelling Medicines are to be applied, to withdraw the course of the blood from the Womb: such are, Rubbings of the upper parts and painful bindings; also Cupping-Glasses fastened to the Shoulder-blades, under the Dugs, and under the short Ribs on both sides. Yea, and if the Woman be ful of Blood, it wil not be amiss to take some blood from her, both when she begins to void blood, and especially before it begins to come; and the blood must be taken away at several times, a little at once.

And

And if all this will not suffice, but the Flux of blood continues we must proceed to astringent and thickening Diet, and Medicaments; and so the Pouders and Electuaries formerly described, may be administred. Also Juyce of Plantane new drawn, and Syrup of Poppies to the quantity of an ounce; with Pouder of Bole-Armoniack, or Dragons-blood.

Also outwardly may be used Fomentations binding and strengthening, made of Pomegranate peels, Cypress Nuts, Acorn Cups, Balaustians, Grape-stones, and such like things boyled in Smiths water, and red Wine.

Or a little Bag ful of red Rose Leaves and Balaustians, may be boyled and applied hot to the Patients Belly.

Hereunto may be added the foresaid Plaisters and Cerecloaths: Or for to cause the more astriction, make a Cataplasm of astringent Pouders, with Turpentine, and the whites of Eggs, which must be spread upon Tow or course Flax, and applied to the Navel and the Reins warm. The Tow which shal be applied to the Navel, must be moistened with Wine; that which is to be applied to the Kidneys, in Vinegar.

The two following Medicaments are accounted for secrets, and it is beleeved they wil certainly hold the Child in the Womb, if they be used before it be loosened from the Wombs Vessels.

Take *twelve Leaves of Gold*: *Spodium a dram*: *the Cocks Treading of three Eggs that are not addle. Mix all very well, till the Gold be broken into final Atomes. Afterwards dissolve them in a draught of white Wine, and give it to drink three mornings together.*

At the same time let the following Cataplasm be laid on.

Take *male Frankincense poudered two ounces*: *five whites of Egs*: *let them be stirred about together over hot coals, alwaies stirring them that they may not clodder together*: *add Turpentine to make them stick. Then spread it upon Parcels of Tow, which lay upon her Navel as hot as she can possibly endure them, twice a day, morning and evening, on the three daies aforesaid.*

Chap. 18. *Of Hard Child-birth.*

HArd Travel in Child-bearing, is such as keeps not the due and ordinary Laws of Nature, taking up longer time than ordinary, and accompanied with more vehement pains than are usual, and other more grievous Symptoms.

CAUSES.] Divers Causes hereof may be assigned both internal and external. The internal depend either of the Mother, of the Womb, or of the Child.

In respect of the Mother, Travel with child may become sore and hard, by the weakness of her Body, either Natural, or in regard of Age, as in very yong and very antient women, or in regard of Diseases wherewith the woman was troubled during the time of her going with Child, or is stil troubled. Hereunto also leanness, and over great drines of the whol body, may be added; as also over fatness, and grossness compressing and straitening the passages of the Womb; ill shape of such bones as border upon, and embrace the Womb, as in such as limp, wind stretching the Guts; a stone or preternatural Tumor possessing the bladder, and pressing the Womb; and the Ill constitution of the Lungs, and other parts serving for Respiration, because holding the breath is very necessary to exclude the Child.

In respect of the Womb, divers Diseases thereof may cause a sore Labor, as Swellings, Ulcers, Obstructions, Astrictions, Stoppages arising from preternatural Causes.

In respect of the Child, Hard Travel is caused, when there is some fault therein, in respect of its substance, its quantity, its Figure, and certain things thereunto belonging.

The Child is faulty in regard of substance, when it is dead or putrefied, or some waies infected, or weakned with some Disease, so that it hath no ability to contribute to its own exclusion.

In regard of Quantity likewise, the Child doth not further its own Birth, which is either discrete or severed quantity, or concrete and joyned; the former is called Number, the latter Magnitude. In regard therefore of continued quantity, the child is faulty, if the Body or Head of it be over great; which makes the Birth thereof become difficult and laborsom; in regard of the disjoyned quantity of the child or burden, labor becomes difficult, as when there are more than one in the Womb; so the Birth of Twins is more painful than of a single Child, for the most part.

In respect of the Figure, or Scituation of the Child in the Womb difficult Travel happens many waies; as when the Child endeavors to come forth with its feet or its hands foremost, or puts out one hand only, or one foot; or when it endeavors to come forth doubled, with its breech, or its belly foremost.

In regard of the Childs Adjuncts or certain things belonging to the Child, difficulty of Travail happens, when those membranes which enclose the Child are more thin than ordinary so that they come to break, sooner than they should; whence follows an over quick effusion of the Waters conteined therein, whereupon the mouth of the Womb remaines dry at the time of the exclusion of the Infant; or where the foresaid Membranes, are more thick and compact than ordinary, by which means, the Child is hardly able to break them.

External Causes depend upon things necessary and things contingent, the things necessary are such as Physitians commonly cal *res non Naturales*, things not Natural. So a cold and dry Air, and the Northern-wind are very hurtful to women in Travail, because they straiten the whol body, drive the Blood and spirits inwards, and prove very destructive to the Infant coming forth of so warm a place as the Womb. Also air more hot than ordinary dissipates the spirits and exhausts the strength both of Mother and Child, easily introduceing a feaverish Inflammation into a Body repleniſhed with ill Humors, and exagitated.

Meates raw and hard to digest, or of an astringent quality, taken in a large Quantity before the time of travail, may render the same laborious, the stomach being weakned and the commoa passages stopped, which in this case ought to be very free and open.

Sleepyness and Sottishness do slacken the endeavors both of the Mother and the Child, and shew nature to be weak.

Unseasonable stirring of the woman doth much delay the Birth of the Child, when as she refuses to stand, to walk, lie down, or to sit upon the Midwifes stool, as need shal require; or when she is unduely agitated to and fro; whence it comes to pass that the Child cannot Issue in a fitting posture, or looses the good posture it had, by reason of the Mothers undue and disorderly moveing her self.

The retention of Excrements at the time of Travail, as of Urine distending the Bladder, of hard Excrements in the streight Gut, and Hemorrhoids much swelled; do straiten the neck of the Womb, and divert Nature from her endeavor of expelling the Child.

And in a word, vehement Passions of mind, as Fear, Sadness, Anger, may very much encrease the difficulty of Child birth.

To things contingent are referred Blows, Fals, Wounds, which may very much hinder the Birth: hereunto likewise appertain the parties assistant in time of Travail ro help the laboring woman, viz. strong women and maid Servants, which may lift her up and support her when she is in her labors, and especially an expert Midwife, which ought to mannage the whol Business. For if the Midwife err in her office, it is wont to cause difficulty of Birth. For somtimes the Midwifes do over soon exhort the Childing Women, to hold their breath and to strain themselves to exclude their Child, while the bands which fasten the Child to the Womb, are as yet unloosed; by which means, the strength of the Woman is wasted before hand, which should have been reserved to the just time of her Travil. Yea, and the truth is, while the Midwifes do oversoon perswade the Childing Women, that the time of their Travel is at hand, they bend all their strength to exclude the Child, and oftentimes violently break those bands with which the Child is fastened, and cast themselves into no smal Jeopardy.

DIAGNOSTICK.] Hard Travail is known both by the Childing Woman, and by the assistants, but especially by the Midwife. And in the first place, if the Woman continue a longer time than ordinary in her Labors, as two, three, four or more daies: whereas a truly natural Childbirth ought to be accomplished within the space of twenty four Hours. Again, it is a Sign of an hard Labor, if the womans pains be weak, and are long before they return, and if her pains are more about her Back than Privities. And the Causes of hard Travail, are known by relation of the Childing woman, and are for the most part evidently to be seen. So the weakness of woman, her over leanness, or over fatness, is perceived by the habit of her Body. Diseases of the Womb are known by their proper Signs. The Child weakness is known by its weak and slow moving it self. But the Signs of a dead Child shal be declared in the next Chapter. The greatness of the Child may be gathered from the stature of the Patients, especially when a Big-Bodied man is matched with a little Woman. But when there are none of these Signs, and the woman labors stoutly, and the Child stirs and makes its way sufficiently, and yet the Travail is hard and painful; it is a token that the secundine or After-birth is stronger than ordinary, and can hardly be broken, which conjecture is more probable, if no Water or moisture come from the Woman dureing her Labors. The disorderly posture of the Child is perceived by the Midwife, and the other Causes are visible to the Eye, as we said before.

PROGNOSTICK.] As for the Prognostick. Hard-Travail, is of it self dangerous; in which somtimes the Mother, somtimes the Child and somtimes both do loose their lives.

If a Woman be four daies in Labor, its hardly possible the Child should live.

Sleepy Diseases and Convulsions which befal a woman in Travail are for the most part deadly.

Sneezing which befals a women in sore Travail is good. Out of *Hippocrates* in his Aphorisms.

To

CURE.] To Cure difficulty in Child-birth, first al causes which may delay the birth, are as much as may be, to be removed. And afterwards, such Medicines as further the Birth are Methodically to be administred.

And in the first place it is common among the Women to give a groaning wife a spoonful or two of Cinnamon Water. Or Cinnamon it self in Pouder with a little Saffron may be given, or half a dram of *Confectio Alkermes* may be drunk in a little Broath. Also Saffron alone being given ten grains in every Mess of Broath the woman takes, or every hour being taken in a little Wine is very good. Or,

Take *Oyl of sweet Almonds and white Wine of each two ounces: Saffron and Cinnamon of each twelve grains: Confectio Alkermes half a dram: Syrup of Maiden Hair one ounce and an half: Mix all and make thereof a potion.*

If this shal not suffice, but that stronger things, must be used, the following potion will be most effectual, which I have had frequent experience of.

Take *Dictamnus Cretensis, both the Birth-worts, and Trochiscs or Cakes of Myrrh of each half a scruple: Saffron and Cinnamon of each twelve grains: Confectio Alkermes half a dram: Cinnamon Water half an ounce, Orange-flower and Mugwort Water of each an ounce and an half: Make all into a potion.*

Among the more effectual sort of Medicaments are numbred Oyl of Amber, Oyl of Cinnamon and extract of Saffron; which do in a little quantity work much. viz. Extract of Saffron to five or six grains, Oyl of Cinnamon to four or five drops; Oyl of Amber to twelve or fifteen Drops, in Wine, Broth or other Liquor.

Sneezing hastens the Birth, or *Hippocrates* in the Aphor. 35. Sect. 5. Sneezing which happens to a Woman in sore Travel is good: Sneezing may be provoked by the following Pouder.

Take *white Hellebore half a dram: Long Pepper one scruple. Castoreum five grains. Make all into a Pouder, and blow thereof into her Nostrils the quantity of a Pease.*

The same *Hippocrates* prescribes another Remedy in the first Book of Womens Diseases, which is omitted by all authors almost. And that is the opening of one of the lower Veins of the Body, which he propounds in these words: *But if* (saith he) *a Big bellied woman be so stopped that she cannot bring forth, but continues divers daies in her pains: if she be a yong woman, vigorous and ful of Blood, her Anckle Veins must be opened, and Blood taken away, according as her strength wil bear,* Although this remedy be never used by our Practitioners, and it seems much to be feared, because in Travel nothing is so needful as strength, which may be weakned by Blood-letting: Yet if difficult Travel do arise from fulness of Blood, which *Hippocrates* doth insinuate in those words, where he saies, *If the Woman be yong and in the prime of her strength, and very ful of Blood*; there is no question, but bleeding may be very profitable, because the Veins being very ful of Blood, are wont to make all other inward passages of the Body more strait. Whence it comes to pass, that in pains of the Stone in the Kidneys, the like Blood-letting doth often work wonders, and facilitate the expulsion of Stones contained both in the Kidneys and Ureters.

Also hard Travel may be holpen not only by those inward Medicines prescribed, but likewise by outward.

Let the Midwife therefore frequently anoint the Womb of the Childing woman with Oyls of Lillies, sweet Almonds, Lin Seed, and such like.

Also let her belly be fomented on the nether parts with an Emollient Decoction of Marsh-Mallow and Lilly Roots, Leaves of Mallows, Violets, Mugwort, Seeds of Line and Fenugreek, with the flowers, of Chamomel and Melilot.

Let sharp Clysters be administred, by the provoking virtue of which the expulsive faculty of the Womb may be likewise roused up; and the Guts being emptied will afford larger space for the Womb.

Let her Navel be anointed with Oyl of Amber. Some commend the Gaul of an Hen applied to the same part,

Also such things may be used which are thought by a peculiar property to help the Birth: as Ægle-Stone, Load-Stone, Storax, and the rest being fastened to the Hips.

Hartmannus Commends the Eyes of an Hare taken in the month of *March*: which are carefully to be taken out and dried entire with Pepper. Let one of these with Pepper be so tied to her Belly, that the Sight of the Eye may touch her belly: and it will bring forth the Child, be it alive or dead. Which being done take away the Eye least it bring forth the Womb it self. He saies likewise that it is good to bring out the Mole.

Heed is likewise to be taken that the woman carry no Precious Stones about her, either in Rings or otherwise, but let her lay them all away: for many of them are conceived by a peculiar property to retain the Child in the Womb.

If the Child seem to be weak, it must be refreshed, both with strengthening things given to the Mother, as warm Wine, Confectio Alkermes, Cinnamon Water; and also with things outwardly applied

applied, as with a Cruſt of Bread, or a Roſe Cake ſtrewed with Pouder of Nutmegs, Cinnamon, Cloves, Kerms berries, and ſprinkled with *Aqua Imperialis* or with warm Wine. Or with a piece of Wether-Mutton a little broiled upon a Gridiron, and ſprinkled with water of Roſes or of Orange-flowers; with the cal of a Wether newly kil'd, not yet cold, and ſuch like.

If the Child begin to come forth in a diſorderly manner, as by putting out one Foot, one Hand, or any other way; the Midwife muſt no waies receive it on that manner, but thruſt it into the Womb again, and compoſe it to a right and Natural poſture or form of Egreſs. Which muſt be done by laying the Childing Woman on her Back in the Bed, with her Head ſomwhat low and her Buttocks high: and then gently preſſing her Belly towards the ſhort Ribs, and thruſting the Child into the Womb. Afterward let the Midwife endeavor to put the Child into a right poſture for coming out, by an artificial Hand procuring that the Child turn its face towards the Mothers Back, and its Buttocks and Thighs let her lift up towards the Mothers Navel, and ſo haſten the ſame unto a Natural manner of coming forth.

When all Hope of the Childs coming forth is paſt, or when the Mother is almoſt dead, ſome Authors proceed to the Cæſarean Section [that is to cut the Child out of the Womb, as *Cæſar* was cut out] of which *Franciſcus Roſſetus* hath printed a moſt elegant Treatiſe; in which by many reaſons and examples he endeavors to ſhew, that ſuch a thing may be ſomtimes done with good ſucceſs. Howbeit, ſeeing this Operation is very dangerous and terrible, it ought ſeldom or never to be practiſed by a diſcreet Phyſitian, that would preſerve his own reputation.

Chap. 19. *Of a Dead Child.*

IN ſore Travel of Child-birth by reaſon of great and long Labor, the Child is oftentimes killed; and ſomtimes before a womans pains come upon her, the Child happens to die through ſome preternatural accidents, ſuch as thoſe which are wont to cauſe Abortion; and if it hath not attained to the due time of Natural Birth it cauſes Abortion, but if it have, it cauſes an hard and ſore Travel, Becauſe in a due and natural Birth, both the Mother and the Child ought to joyn their Forces, to bring it from the Dark Dungeon to the Liberty of Day.

CAUSES.] All ſuch things therefore which cauſe difficult Child-birth being in a greater and more grievous degree, are of power to kil the Child. But eſpecially the Child is wont to be kild, if it come in ſo untoward and prepoſterous a Figure, that it can by no means be brought forth in that manner neither can the Midwife or Chyrurgion draw it forth, or reduce it to a better Poſture. For while ſticking thus in the mouth of the Womb, it fruſtrates all the endeavors of the Mother ſtraining her ſelf to exclude it: it comes to paſs, that in thoſe ſtrainings, various motions and compreſſions, ſomtimes both Mother and Child, ſomtimes the Mother alone and ſomtimes the Child alone doth die. It is to be admired which *Fabricius Hildanus* writes, touching two women which died through hard Labor, in whom their Wombs were found broken a ſunder and the Heads of the Infants in their Mothers Bellies. By which we may gather, how ſtrongly a luſty Child doth Labor to work it ſelf out of the Mothers Womb.

DIAGNOSTICK.] A Dead Child is known, when the motion thereof ceaſeth, which either the Mother did feel, or the Midwife perceive by her hand laid on, or either warm and ſtrengthening things which were wont to awaken and rouſe up the powers thereof when they were in a ſlumber or ſtupified. Alſo the Mothers find a greater ſenſe of weight, with which and pain of the Belly they are troubled: when they turn from one ſide to another they perceive the Child to roul from one ſide to another like a Stone. The lower part of their Belly feels very cold, the native heat being extinguiſhed and thoſe ſpirits diſſipated, which were formerly in the Child; their Eyes become hollow and troubled: their face and Lips are pale; their extream parts appear cold and of a Leaden colour: their Dugs become flap and flaggy, and at length, when the Child rots, ſtinking moiſtures flow from the Womb, like water and blood: their belly is blown up with vapors aſcending thereunto: a filthy ſmel, and a ſtinking Breath comes both out of the Mouths of ſuch women and from their whol Bodies. If the After-Birth be excluded before the Child, it is a certain token that the Child is dead in the Womb.

PROGNOSTICK.] As to the Prognoſtick. A Child dead in the Womb is a very exceeding dangerous thing, and if it be not timely voided forth it is wont to cauſe Feavers, Faintings, Dead-ſleeps, Convulſions and death it ſelf.

Yet ſomtimes a Child dead in the Womb may be kept a long time, as appears by many ſtories related by divers Authors, which *Schenkius* hath collected in great number as rare Caſes, and *Sennertus* hath tranſcribed out of him, touching many Women which have voided the Bones of Children dead and putrefied in the womb, by their Water-gate, their Dung-gate, and by a ſwelling that broke in their Belly.

I have

I have seen one Woman which voided all the bones of her Child by her Navel, and her Navel growing afterwards whol again, she recovered her perfect health.

CURE.] The Cure consists wholly in the Exclusion or Extraction of the Child; for seeing great danger of life attends the Mother so long as the dead Child is in her Womb, as soon as ever by the foregoing signs we certainly collect the Child is dead, we must make hast, to force it out. Which is done by the same Remedies which were formerly propounded to hasten the Birth. But among them we must chuse out the most strong and effectual, whereunto some other things may be added which are yet stronger, after this manner:

Take *Leaves of Savin dried, round Birth-wort Roots, Troches of Mirrh, and Castoreum, of each one dram: Cinnaman half a dram: Saffron a scruple. Mix all into a Pouder. The Dose is a dram in Savin Water.* Or,

Take *Dittamnus Creticus, Savin, Borax, of each a dram: Mirrh, Asarum Roots, Cinnamon, Saffron, of each half a dram. Mix and make all into a Pouder. The Dose is a dram in the foresaid, or such like Liquor.*

In the mean time, let the Fomentations aforesaid be applied to the Privities, the Share, and space between the Water and the Dung-Gate; adding Briony Roots, Roots of wild Cucumer, Florentine Orice, round Birth-wort, called *Aristolochia Rotunda*, and Broom-flowers.

After Fomentation, anoint the said Parts with *Unguentum de Arthanita*, or with this following:

Take *Aristolochia Rotunda, or round Birthwort, Coloquintida, and Agarick, of each one dram: Gum Ammoniack dissolved in Wine and Buls Gall, of each two drams: With Oleum Cherinum, as much as shall suffice. Make all into an Oyntment.*

Also let this Pessary be put up into the Womb:

Take *Aristolochia Rotunda, Orice Root, Black Hellebore, Coloquintida, Mirrh, of each one dram: Galbanum, Opopanax, of each half a dram: With Ox Gall, make all into a Pessary.* Or this:

Take *Ammoniacum, Opopanax, Castorium, Sagapenum, black Hellebore, wild Vine, round Birth-wort, Pulp of Coloquintida, Scammony, of each one scruple: Euphorbium one dram: With Juyce of Rue, Bindweed, wild Cucumer, and an Oxes Gal, make all into a Pessary.*

Zacutus Lusitanus in Obs. 154. of the Second Book of his strange and Admirable Cures, doth testifie, that a dead Child in the ninth months growth, producing many Symptoms in the Mother, was driven out by this Pessary, and by help of an Oyly Bath, wherein was mixed the Decoction of such Herbs as do open and widen the Passages of the Body.

A Fumigation of Galbanum, or an Asses Hoof, may be received by a Funnel into the Womb.

If the Matter hang long, it will be good, the woman being sufficiently strong, to give her a purging Medicine; whereby evil Humors, which in this case are easily collected, may be evacuated, and the dead Child consequently cast forth.

Angelius Sala, in his Book which he cals *Triumphus Emeticorum* (that is, the Triumph of Vomits) doth witness, That in this case he had often with happy success given four or five grains of *Mercurius vitæ*, which doth most powerfully expel the dead Child, and excel all other Medicines in that point. Which notwithstanding, in regard of its vehement working, requires great Caution and Discretion in the Physitian that would use it.

If after Medicines long tried, the dead Child cannot be ejected, we must implore the Chyrurgions aid. Who may pul it out, either by Instruments, as *Paulus Ægineta* describes the manner, or only help of the hand, as is taught by *Carolus Stephanus, Bauhine*, and others; al which are diligently transcribed by *Schenkius* and *Sennertus*.

Chap. 20. *Of the After-birth retained.*

In a Natural Birth, commonly the Secundine is excluded presently after the Child, yet sometimes it is retained in the Womb, by which means the Mother is in great Danger of her life.

CAUSES.] The internal Causes of this retention are, the over thickness of those Coats, and their too great compactness, by which means they cling more fast to the sides of the Womb: their being swelled through confluence of Humors, which is stirred up in a laborious Travel, weakness of the Mother caused by hard Labor, so that she wants strength to exclude the After-Birth; and the shutting up of the Mouth of the Womb, after the Child is come away. But the external causes are, the Cold Air, by force whereof the Secundine is repelled and the Wombs mouth stopped; Certain smels by which the Womb may be enticed upwards or agitated; some grievous passion of mind, as fear, or suddain terror

or forwardnes of the Childing woman, which will not abide in such a posture nor use such endeavours as are necessary to this work; the over great weight of the Infant, by which the Navil-string is broak unawards and the secundine is left within; and the Error of an unexperienced Midwife, which cuts the Navil-strings too soon, or holds them not fast in her left Hand; as she ought to do, for if she let them go, they are drawn back into the Womb, and there lie hid with the After-birth, which they ought to have holpen to pul out.

DIAGNOSTICK.] The Tokens of a Secundine retained are needless, its apparant of it self; yet somtimes a bit thereof is severed from the whol and retained, which is not so easie to be known; yet it may be known, because the Womb after the Birth, doth yet labor to cast somwhat forth, although those endeavors are not so great as formerly; there is perceived in the Womb, a sence of pain and heat, and after certain daies, a filthy and carrion-like smel exhales from the Womb.

PROGNOSTICK.] The Retention of the Secundine is a very dangerous thing, as if it continue some daies in the Womb, it acquires a filthy putrefaction, whence ariseth an acute Feaver, a prness to vomit, fainting, difficulty of breathing, a Diaphoretick Sweat, Coldnes of the extream parts, Hysterical Fits, Fits of Falling-sickness, and at last death it self.

CURE.] *Hippocrates* in the Second Book of Popular Sicknesses, by the example of a certain Carriers Wife, doth hint unto us, That it is good in this case, when corrupt blood doth suddenly come from the Womb in large quantities, for it is hopeful that those Membranes being rotted and wasted, wil flow forth upon the sixth or seventh day.

The After-birth retained, is expelled by the same Remedies which were propounded to drive out the dead Child, whereunto we may add some appropriated or Specifick Medicaments, mentioned by Authors.

Gesnerus and *Augenius*, do very much commend the Stones of a gelded Horse, cut in pieces and dried in an Oven. The Pouder whereof is given, as much as can be taken up between three Fingers, with the Broth of a Pullet; which Medicines, if need be, must be twice or thrice reiterated.

Rulandus gave thirty drops of Oyl of Juniper with happy success.

Some advise the Childing Woman to hold an Onion hard between her Teeth, and squeeze it there, swallowing down the Juyce; and she is to bite it so three or four times, stil sucking out the Juyce, and swallowing the same; and at last to drink a draught of warm Wine upon it, which presently helps her.

Forestus makes relation of a certain Midwife, which received this following Secret from a Jewish Physitian. She took the green Tops of Lovage, she stamped them, and strained out the Juyce with the best Rhenish Wine, and gave a draught of it to the Patient.

Angelus Sala commends *Mercurius vitæ* in this Case, as wel as in the Expulsion of a dead Child.

Hereunto add, Sneezings, Fumigations, Fomentations, Liniments, and other Medicines both inwards and outward formerly described in the case of a dead Child.

The following Decoction used by a Country woman of ours, hath done wonders.

Take *Vinegar of Roses eight or ten pints: Bay Leaves, and Bay Berries, of each three handfuls: one Rose Cake cut in bits. Boyl all together, and let her Hips and Legs be a long time together bathed, from her groyns down to her Feet. Upon the use hereof, the Womb hath opened of its own accord, and the After-birth fallen away. To this Decoction may fitly be added, of Mirrh, and of the two Birthworts, of each one ounce.*

And among other helps, the hand of a skilful Chyrurgion can do much, being put into the Womb, before the Inflamation or Inflation be augmented. For he laying hold of the After-births, and gently turning them this way and that way, may draw them out, and free the woman from so many Symptoms, and tiresom Medicines.

If the Secundine can by no means be perswaded forth, but stick strongly to the Womb, and there putrefie, suppurating things are to be put into the Womb, clensing things being mingled with them, that as much as is putrefied, may be by little and little brought forth. To which intent *Rondeletius* commends *Unguentum Basilicum*, especially if it be dissolved in the following Decoction.

Take *Leaves of Mallows with their Roots, three handfuls: Roots of the two Aristolochia's, or Birthworts, of each six drams: Lin-seed, and Fœnugreek seed, of each half an ounce: Violet Leaves one handful: Flowers of Chamomel, and the smaller Centaury, of each half a handful. Boyl all in Water, mixing therewith (if there need great suppuration, or reduction to Matter) a little Oyl; but if there be more need of detersion, or clensing, add a little* Unguentum Ægyptiacum.

CHAP.

Chap. 21. *Of Immoderate Flux of the* Loches, *or Child-bed Purgations.*

THe Immoderate Flux of Child-bed Purgations called from the Greek, *Loches*, is not to be estimated from the quantity, or the time of continuance; because that in divers Natures, Ages, and Courses of Life, it is very different; but from the ill-bearing of the Woman and her weakness therefrom arising.

CAUSES.] The Causes of this immoderate Flux, are the over wide opening of the Vessels, or their rending in hard Travel, or the violent drawing forth of the After-birth; or a more than ordinary quantity of blood, which hath been collected in the Veins of the Womb, during the whol course of the Womans being with Child; or the thinness and sharpness of the said Blood, which doth too much open the Mouthes of the Veins, and provoke Nature to Excretion.

DIAGNOSTICK.] Immoderate flux of the Child-bed Purgations is known, as hath been said, from the strength of the woman which is dejected through the exhaustion of her spirits that issue with the blood; also the blood is clotted, and the Patient loaths all meat, is pained under her short Ribs, feels a distention of her Belly; her Pulse is weak and frequent, her sight is dimmed, she hath noise in her Ears, is subject to Swooning and Convulsions.

PROGNOSTICK.] As all great Fluxes of Blood are dangerous, because blood is the Treasure of our Life, so immoderate flux of the Child-bed Purgations is more dangerous than the rest, because of the Travel which goes before, and weakens the Patient. But the danger is more or less, according to the greater or less quantity of the Blood which comes away, and as the Symptoms are more light or grievous which attend the same; which made *Hippocrates* to say, in the 55. Aphor. of the fift Section. *If Convulsion or Swooning betides a Woman upon her Feminine Purgations, it's a shrewd sign.*

CURE.] The Cure of an Immoderate flux of Blood, consists in one only Point, viz. The stoppage of the said flux. Yet extraordinary care is to be taken, lest that be kept within, which by these Purgations was wont to be carried away, and so prove the cause of grievous Infirmities. And therefore if the flux do not extreamly urge, we must begin with lighter Medicaments, proceeding by little and little if need shall require, to such as are stronger.

And in the first place, The violent Motion of the Blood is to be bridled by an incrassating or thickning Diet, as by Panadaes, Gellies, Rice, Starch, with Calves-foot Broths, Pears, and Quinces boyled, Rosted Flesh sprinkled with Juyce of Pome-granates.

Let her have pretty plenty of Meat, but not at once, but divers times one after another. For by this means the Heat and Spirit which in the Womb do assist to the Expulsion, are called away to the Stomach, and by that means the Patients strength is restored.

Let her Drink be Water that hath had Iron quenched in it, or Gold, or in which a little Mastich hath been boyled. Then such things are to be used as do revel the Blood into the superior parts, as rubbings and bindings of the upper parts, Cupping-glasses fastened under the short Ribs on either side.

It is good likewise to bath the Patients hands in hot Wine, in which *Confectio Alkermes*, or Venice Treacle hath been dissolved.

Also let her Belly be moderately swathed with a Rowler or Swath-band; because hereby the Vessels of Blood wil be pressed together, and the immoderate flux hindered.

Let Linnen Cloaths be applied to her Loyns moistened with a mixture of Water and Vinegar, by which the blood contained in the *Vena Cava*, is tempered, and the motion thereof hindered.

If the flux be very immoderate, and weaken the Patient, so that there is danger of Death, we must have speedy recourse to stronger Remedies: Among the rest, this following Potion hath commonly good succes.

Take *Waters of Plantane, Orange flowers, and Roses, of each one ounce*: Syrup *of Corals, or where it is wanting of red Roses, one ounce*: Sal *Prunella one dram*: Dragons *blood ten grains. Make all into a Potion.*

If the flux do yet continue, a Pouder, or an Electuary for divers Doses, may be prescribed after this manner:

Take *Blood stone four scruples*: *Pouder of Bole-Armoniack, red Coral, prepared Pearls, of each one dram*: *Seeds of Plantane, Coriander prepared, and grains of Sumach, of each two scruples. Mix all, and make them into a most fine Pouder, of which let her take one dram with the Decoction of Knot grass and Syrup of Quinces.*

Take *Conserves of Roses and Comfrey Roots of each one ounce: Bole-armoniack, Troches de Carabe and prepared Coral of each one dram: with syrup of coral or of dried red Roses make al into an Electuary, of which let her take the Quantity of a Chestnut, drinking a little of her ordinary drink after it.*

Also a Fomentation and an Oyntment will profitably be applied outwardly, made after this manner.

Take *Tops of the red Mastich or Lentisch, Plantane, Cypress, Olive, and Solomons Seal of each one handful: Red Rose Leaves two pugils: Myrtle berries one ounce and an half: Cypress-Nuts, six: Peels of Pomgranates two pugils: boyl al in Steel-quenched Water and astringent harsh red Wine, and with the strained Liquor bath the Privy parts, very luke warm, and almost coldish.*

Take *of the Countesses Oyntment or* Unguentum Comitissæ *two ounces: Juyce of Plantane one ounce: work them together into one Oyntment, to be used after the Fomentation.*

Also an Injection may be made of the Juyce of Plantaine into the Womb, commended by *Galen* in the fifth Book of his Method, or of the Decoction of the foresaid Fomentation.

Other remedies not helping, to open a Vein in the Arm is a present Cure, if the Blood be drawn out in distant spaces of time; for experience hath taught, that many women given over as incurable have by this means recovered.

And finally, the Disease stil remaining, all Medicines prescribed for the immoderate flux of the monthly courses, may be used in this Case likewise.

And among the Medicines for immoderate Courses, Cataplasmes were propounded to be applied to the Share, and Loyns; unto which the fallowing Cataplasm or pultis may be added, very good for all immoderate Fluxes of Blood, but especial for these Child-Bed Purgations.

Take *Pure Soot from the Chimney not mixt with Dirt eight ounces: work it lustily with the strongest Vineger, and make a pultis to be applied to the Reins of the back.*

And it is here specially to be noted touching sleep; that while the Blood flows plentifully, the woman must not be suffered to sleep, for many by that means are taken away, because the natural heat retiring inward, causes the flux to be greater. And if sleep in such a case cannot be avoided, some must be alwaies by of the servants to feel her pulse and mark how she fetches her Breath.

In a word, if clotters of Blood do settle in the Womb, and cause a pain and stretching therein; endeavor must be used speedily to bring it out, least coming to putrefie, they transmit filthy Vapors to the Brain and Heart and cause a Feaver. Therefore the Childing woman, if strong enough, ought to walk gently, or stand bolt upright for some time together, or to sit upon the groaning Chair, as if she had list to stool. And if this suffice not, the clotters are to be dissolved with a warm Decoction of French Barly and a little Oxymel or Honey of Roses injected into the Womb. But here we must go warily to work least while we bring out the clotters, the Flux of Blood be afresh provoked.

Chap. 22. *Of Suppression of Child-bed Purgations.*

THe good and happy success of Child-bearing doth especially depend upon the convenient and orderly flux of the Loches or Child-bed Purgations; seeing the Impurities which have been collected in the Veins of the Womb, during the nine months time of the womans Belly-bearing, are wont to be avoided by these Evacuations; but if they be suppressed wholly or diminished, infinite Dangers and Calamities arise thereby, viz. Acute Feavers, Phrenzies, Madness, Melancholies, Squinzies, Pleurisies, Inflammations of the Lungs and other swellings, which are for the most part Malignant.

CAUSES.] The Cause of this supression or imminution are, the thickness of the Blood, narrowness or obstruction of the Vessels, which hinders the free Egress of the Blood; cold Air heedlesly received into the Womb, which closes the Orifice of the Vessels, taking cold at the Feet, drinking of smal cold Drink, Fear, Affrightment, sadness and other Passions of the mind, which withdraw the Course of the Blood from the Womb.

DIAGNOSTICK.] This Suppression is manifest of it self, and the diminution thereof is not to be judged by the Quantity which comes away, because some women have more superfluous blood and some less. But the perfect knowledg thereof is gathered from the supervenient Symptoms such as are a swelling of the Belly, a pain possessing the nether most part of the Belly, the Loyns and Groyns; redness of Face, difficulty of breathing, Perturbation of the Eyes, Shivering fits, Feavers, Fainting fits, and other Symptoms related before.

PROGNOSTICK.] The Prognostick is drawn out of the Symptoms propounded as supervenient to this Disease, for they being for the most part dangerous, the cause from which they spring must needs be very dangerous likewise.

Childing

Childing Women are freed from the foresaid danger, if some other evacuation happen which may at least in some measure supply the defect of these purgations, as Bleeding at the Nose or by the Hemorrhoid Veins: plenty of Urine with a sooty setling, or plentiful sweating. Or if after some daies Lead-colored, Black, and stinking matter begin to flow forth. But it is to be feared, lest by the corrupt blood, Ulcers should be bred in the Womb.

CURE.] The whol Cure of this Malady, consists in the provocation of these Purgations; which must be endeavored by such Medicines as provoke the Course of the Blood downwards, and open the Vessels of the Womb.

And in the first place, Emollient, Purging, and Opening Clysters are to be administred, made after this manner:

Take *Roots of Marsh-Mallows, and Water-Lillies, of each one ounce: the long and round Birth-wort, of each three drams: Leaves of Mallows, Marsh-mallows, Pellitory, Mercury, of each one handful: Lineseed, and Fenugreek seed, of each half an ounce: Flowers of Chamomel and Elder of each two pugils: Boyl all to a pint. In the strained Liquor dissolve, Oyl of Dill, and Lillies, of each one ounce:* Hiera simplex, *half an ounce:* Unguentum de Arthanita *one dram. Mix all into a Clyster.*

Let her Thighs be rubbed downwards; let the Toes of her Feet be tied til they ake again; let divers Cupping-Glasses be fixed to her Groyns and Hips, and let some of them be scarrified.

If these means suffice not, open the Veins about the Knees, or of both the Thighs; or the Hemorrhoid Veins, if Nature seem to incline that way.

If a Feaver be caused by suppression of these Purgations, a Vein must be opened in the Arm, as shal be said in the Diseases of Women in Child-bed.

This following Fomentation may be applied to her Belly beneath the Navel, and to the Privy Parts.

Take *Roots of Marsh-mallows, Lillies, Briony, Angelica, and Birthwort, round and long, of each an ounce: Leaves of Mercury, Mugwort, Penyroyal, Savine, Calaminth, of each one handful: Lin-seeds, and Fenugreek seeds, of each an ounce: Flowers of Chamomel, Melilot, Elder, Tansie, of each a pugil. Beat them and cut them according to art, and put them into two bags, which boyl in Fountain Water, and apply by course one after another.*

After Fomentation anoint the foresaid Parts with Oyl of Lillies, Sweet Almonds, and Sesamum, adding thereto a little Saffron.

Hereunto may by added such Pessaries and Fumigations as have been set down in our Chapter of Suppression of the Courses, beginning with the most gentle.

Let her drink a Decoction of opening Roots, Cinnamon, and red Vetches with a little Saffron. Or.

Take *Opening Roots, of each two drams: Leaves of Bettony, Endive, Maiden-hair, of each a handful: Schænanth one pugil: Annis seed, and Fennel seed, of each one scruple: red Vetches a spoonful: Boyl all to a pint and an half. To the strained Liquor add Cinnamon Water two drams: Syrup of the five opening Roots three ounces. Let her take four ounces twice a day.*

Before the Feaver be encreased, we may somtimes give Troches of Mirrh one dram; with white Wine or Fennel Water.

Foresius useth the following Decoction though there be a Feaver.

Take *French Barley one handful: Liquoris scraped half an ounce: Schænanth one dram and an half. Boyl all to a pint for three Doses.*

For the weaker he causeth one dram of Schænanth to be boyled in Chicken Broth, which he gives the Patient to drink.

Also a Purgation may be convenient, seven or nine daies after she is delivered, of the Infusion of Rhubarb, Agarick, or Senna, or with a Laxative Broth made of opening Herbs and Roots with Senna; or with an ounce and an half of Manna dissolved in Broth.

Chap. 23. *Of Gripings after Child-bearing.*

GRipings do so frequently betide Women in Child-bed, that very few Women are free from them. But they are not wont to seek to the Physitian for these Pains, because within two or three daies they go away. But if they happen more sharp, and of longer durance than ordinary, they are forced to send for the Physitian, who before he prescribe any thing, must consider the Causes.

The chief Causes of Gripings and Pains after Child-birth, are the plenty of Blood, its thickness, sharpness, and narrowness of the Vessels. For the Veins of the womb, having for nine months forborn their usual Evacuation of Blood, and the Blood being gathered in great quantity, and by its retention

retention becoming thick and sharp; while it goes through the narrow passages, it causeth pains, which return by fits, as often as the Womb endeavors a new expulsion of Blood; which being over, they cease til such time as other blood doth seek its way forth,

Sometimes these Gripings are caused by Winds, or by Cold received into the Womb, but not so often.

These Pains are differenced from others which are wont to afflict the Belly, by their continuance, and by the distances of holding up, which they observe according to distant fits of the bloods issuing forth: and the women themselves can easily distinguish these pains from all others.

Thick blood is known by clottering, but the thin blood by its tenuity, fresh color, or yellowish.

If the Pain spring from wind, it is more wandring, being sometime in one part of the Belly, and sometimes in another; neither doth it observe the distances in which the blood issues. If cold Air have entred the Womb, it may be known by a relation of what hath been acted about the sick Woman.

These pains are not dangerous, but for the most part exceeding troublesom: therefore must be removed or mitigated as soon as may be.

The Cure of these Gripings ought to be directed to these ends; viz. That the Vessels of the womb be made wider, the blood thinner, and its sharpness mitigated. All which may be accomplished by these following Medicaments.

And first of all, let the Patients Belly be gently swathed that her Womb may settle, and not be moved this way and that way, as often fals out after Child-birth, by reason of the sudden Evacuation.

Then give her three ounces of Oyl of sweet Almonds new drawn, with an ounce and an half of Syrup of Violets, and two ounces of Hippocras.

Let Clysters be cast in of Milk and Sugar, with the Yolks of Eggs.

Or they may be made of a Decoction of Chamomel flowers, and Mugwort in Pullet Broth, adding Oyl of Lillies, and the Yolks of Egs.

Anoynt her belly with Carminating or Wind-expelling, and opening Oyls, as Oyl of Dill, Rue, Jasmine, or with this following, which being of great efficacy, ought to be made in time convenient, and kept in the Apothecaries Shop for such occasions.

Take *Roots of round Birthwort, Orice, and Peony, of each one ounce: Cypress Roots half an ounce: dried Leaves of Mugwort, Feaverfew, Origanum, Calaminth, Penyroyal, Dictamnus Cretensis, Wormwood, Savin, Rue, Bettony, and Sage, of each one handful: Flowers of Rosemary, Stœchados, Lavender, Chamomel, Dill, St. Johns wort, and Elder, of each half a handful: Bay-berries, and Juniper berries, of each half an ounce: Seeds of Cummin, Rue, Peony, Carrots, and Agnus Castus, of each three drams: Cloves, Nutmeg, Cinnamon, Ginger, of each two drams: Storax, and Mirrh, of each one ounce. Let all being beaten and cut, be steeped in six pints of old Oyl, adding a little white Wine. And put them in an Earthen Vessel close stopped, the space of a week; and then boyl them over hot Embers the space of four or five hours; then let the Oyl be strained out, and reserved for use. If the foresaid Oyl be wanting upon occasion, let the foresaid simples boyl in equal portions of Oyl and white Wine, til the white Wine be consumed; then let the Oyl be strained out.*

Also a Fomentation may be made of the Decoction of Mugwort, Bawm, Bay-Leaves, Calaminth Carrot-seed, Cummin, and Caraway Seeds, Flowers of Cheiri and Chamomel in water, white Wine or Milk. Or the following Cataplasm may be applied.

Take *three or four Onyons well boyled in water; beat them in a Morter, and put thereto Seeds of* Line *and Cummin beaten, of each one handful: As much Chamomel flowers, Barley Meal as much as shal suffice to make al into a Pultis. And if need be, add a little of the water wherein the Onions were boyled. Spread it upon a Cloth, and apply it warm to her Navel*

It is likewise profitable to apply the Skin of a weather newly flead off while it is warm, to her Belly. For this kind of warmth is very neer of kin to our Natural heat, concocts and mitigates the cause of the pain; also it hinders the Skin of the belly from gathering into wrinkles.

These following Medicines may be given inwardly:

Take *Carrot seeds poudered one dram: white wine three ounces: Mix them. Give it warm twice a day.* Or,

Take *Nutmeg, Annis seed, Cinnamon, of each one scruple: mix them into a pouder to be taken in white wine; or give one scruple of Oyl of Nutmegs in Broth.* Or,

Take *Date and Peach Kernels, of each half a dram: Nutmegs four scruples: Pouder of* Diamargaritum Calidum *two drams: Annis seed one dram: Cinnamon two scruples: Saffron ten grains: Sugar the weight of all the rest. Make all into a most fine Pouder, whereof give two drams in wine twice or thrice a day, if the pains are much.*

Foresus

Foreſtus gave a Decoction of Chamomel flowers in Beer, or a Decoction of Mugwort and Chamomel in Pullet Broth with good ſucceſs.

It's good preſently after ſhe is brought to bed, to give her the Broth of an old Cock, three daies together early in a morning while ſhe is faſting, with a little Cinnamon and Saffron.

The following Pouder taken preſently after the dilivery of a woman, doth wonderfully preſerve her from Gripings; inſomuch that it is thought, If it be given a woman after her firſt Childing, ſhe will never after in her following Lyings-In, be troubled with theſe Gripes.

Take *the greater Comfry Root dried one dram: Peach Kernels and Nutmeg, of each two ſcruples: Amber half a dram: Amber-greece half a ſcruple. Make all into a Pouder: of which let her take one dram in white Wine, or if ſhe be Feaveriſh, in Broth.*

For her ordinary Drink, let her uſe a Decoction of Mugwort with Cinnamon.

If the Gripings be cauſed by Chollerick and ſharp Humors, they are cured much after the ſame manner that the Chollick is cured, when it proceeds from Choller. As for Example:

Take *Syrup of Violets and Borrage, of each one ounce. Mucilage of Quince ſeeds drawn out with Violet Water, half an ounce: Water of Borrage and Scorzonera, of each three ounces. Mix all, make thereof a Julep for two Doſes.* Or,

Take *Oyl of ſweet Almonds two ounces: Syrup of Violets an ounce: Borrage Water half an ounce. Mix all for a draught.*

External Medicines muſt likewiſe be uſed, ſuch as are Laxative and Emollient, which do likewiſe by one and the ſame labor, eaſe pain.

Oftentimes, after they are brought to bed, Women are pained in their Groyn, by reaſon of their Wombs being gathered together like a bal in their Groyn. It is cured by applying to their Navel a Plaiſter of Galbanum and Aſſa fœtida, in the midſt whereof, ſome grains of Musk muſt be put.

Chap. 24. *Of Acute Diſeaſes of Women in Child-bed.*

WHat we ſaid before touching the Acute Diſeaſes of Women with Child, we may now repeat touching the Acute Diſeaſes of Women in Child-bed; viz. That they have the ſame Eſſence, of the ſame Signs, with the like Diſeaſes in Women which are not with Child, and in men. So that we ſhall refer the Reader for the Theory of theſe Diſeaſes, to their proper Chapters.

DIFFERENCE.] Now theſe Acute Diſeaſes are for the moſt part, continual Feavers, both Eſſential, as *Synochus putrida*, a continual Tertian and the reſt; and alſo Symptomatical, which accompany inward Inflamations, as the Pleuriſie, Inflamation of the Lungs, Inflamation of the Liver, Phrenzy, and ſuch like.

Yet there is a peculiar ſort of Feaver, which befals almoſt al Women in Child-bed, which is called by them the Feaver of their Milk, which is wont to befal them about the third or fourth day after they are brought to bed, when their Milk begins to encreaſe in their Breaſts; and it ariſeth from the reflux of the blood from the Womb to the Dugs, and the motion and agitation thereof. Which kind of Feaver is reckoned among the Diary Feavers of the longeſt durance; neither needs it any Medicines, becauſe within three or four daies, viz. about the ninth after her delivery, it is finiſhed by ſweat. It is diſtinguiſhed from putrid Feavers, becauſe commonly it ſeizes the Woman about the fourth day, after her being delivered, and her Dugs begin to be filled with Milk, and to be troubled with hardneſs, pain, and heat; with heat and heavineſs in her Back and Shoulders; alſo her Child-bed Purgations flow duly, which ſeldom is ſeen in putrid Feavers.

CAUSES.] Now putrid Feavers do befal Women in Chld-bed from three cauſes, viz. Suppreſſion of their Child-bed Purgations or diminiſhing, by the heaping together of bad Humors during the time of their Belly-bearing, which were agitated by their Labors, or by Errors in their Diet. Some add immoderate flux of the Child-bed Purgations, which is rather a ſign or the ſecret badneſs of Humors cauſing the Feaver, but cannot be it ſelf any cauſe thereof.

In ſuppreſſion of the Child-bed Purgations, the blood and vicious Humors which are collected during the whol time of her going with Child, do flow back again into the greater Veins, and there putrifie, and ſomtimes are carried to the Liver, Spleen, and other parts, in which they raiſe Inflamations; or if they abide in the Veins of the Womb, they putrefie, and ſo cauſe a Feaver, in thoſe Women which were before in perfect health.

But if (the Child-bed Purgations duly flowing) a Feaver ariſe, it comes either from ſuperfluity or Choller, or from Errors in Diet. Evil Humors agitated by the Labors and Pains of Travel, do eaſily inflame and putrefie, and ſtir up a Feaver. Errors of Diet may happen divers waies: And firſt in point of eating in which Women that lie In, are wont to be very faulty, ſtopping themſelves with

plenty,

plenty and variety of Dishes, which cannot be by them digested, but causeth putrefaction in their Bodies, Another error is committed when Childing women do unadvisedly expose themselves unto the cold Air, especially while their Milk-feaver is in its vigor, which is wont to be terminated by sweating and transpiration, which is hindered by heedlesse admission of the cold Air, whence it comes to pass that the Feaver which of it self was void of danger, and would in a few daies have ceased, is changed into a dangerous putrid Feaver.

There is yet another frequent Cause of the Feavers of Childing Women, viz. When the After-births are not wholly cast forth, but some portion remains behind. This happens principally in the Womb-Liver, a part whereof is sometimes annexed to the Womb, and left there, doth putrefie; which makes the Child-bed fluxes to come forth greenish, stinking, and Carrion like; and if within few daies it be not separated from the Womb, and excluded, it casts the sick woman into great danger of death, seeing it may mortifie the Womb.

DIAGNOSTICK.] If Clotters of Blood, or any other preternatural thing, shal remain in the Cavity of the womb after Child-bearing, it may thereby be known, because the neck of the womb remains soft and open, neither is the inner Orifice thereof shut, neither is the womb drawn upwards; and whereas, when all goes wel after Child-birth, the womb is drawn upwards, and its neck and orifice are quickly shut. An Example hereof is propounded by Dr. *Harvey*, in his Treatise *de Partu*, concerning a woman, who having a Malignant Feaver, and being very weak, miscarried: and after exclusion of a perfect Child, and uncorrupted, yet being very weak, with a creeping Pulse and cold Sweats, she was ready to give up the Ghost. He feeling her womb, perceived the Orifice thereof lax, soft, and very wide; and putting in his fingers, he drew forth a Mole as big as a Gooses Egg, having certain holes in it containing a clammy, black, and stinking putrefied matter, and the Woman was soon freed from the foresaid Symptoms, and quickly recovered her health.

It happens likewise in some women that the Orifice of the womb presently after their delivery, is so shut up, that the blood contained within the womb, suddenly clottering and putrefying, causeth most sad Symptoms, and when no Art can bring it forth, present death follows. Yet Dr. *Harvey* relates in the place aforesaid, the History of a woman cured by him of this Disease. The Lips of the Water-gate were swelled, and very hot; the month of the womb was hard and close shut: He opened it a little with an Iron Instrument which he forcibly put in, so as it would admit an Injection made by a Syringe; and thereupon, clotted, black, and stinking blood, some pounds in quantity came away, by which means the sick woman had present ease.

PROGNOSTICK.] The Prognostick of these Feavers, herein only differs from the Prognostick of such like Feavers which happen to those that are not in a childing condition; because through the Labors of Child-birth, the strength of the Patient is more dejected; and by reason of the Child-bed Purgations suppressed there is a greater redundancy of Humors in the Veins; and in both respects the Party is in greater danger.

The Decision of that famous Question, Whether the computation of the daies of the womans sickness, ought to be made from the beginning of her Disease, or from the day in which she is delivered of her Child, makes much to cleer the Prognostick of this Disease, especially to foretel the Crisis. Which Question we shal therefore thus briefly determine: If the Birth of the Child were natural, attended with no grievous Symptoms, and the Child-bed Purgations were as they should be, and the Feaver come some daies after, the account ought not to be made from the day of the Childs birth, but from the day the Feaver began, which was provoked by some other preternatural Cause, viz. Evil Humors lurking within the Body, or from some external Cause, But if the Child-birth were hard and beside the Course of Nature, and the Feaver arose after three or four daies; we must reckon from the day of the Childs birth; because then the whol order of the Body began to be overthrown, and the Humors to be disturbed, which was followed by the Feaver. So in grievous wounds of the Head especially, though the Feaver come not til after the fourth or fifth day, yet the account is wont to be made from the day of the wound received, because the Humors began then to be in a commotion, and to be disposed to cause a Feaver.

CURE. The Cure of these Feavers, differs not from the Cure of other Feavers, unless in point of those great Remedies, Blood-letting, and Purging; in the administration whereof, there is no smal scruple, which we shall briefly endeavor to remove.

As for letting of blood in Acute Diseases of women in Child-bed, the disagreement of Authors is so great, by reason of the contrary Indications on the one side, and on the other, that we can scarcely find two of the same mind. We shal briefly in these following Theorems or Maxims, propound that Opinion which cometh neerest the Mind of the wisest Authors, and is in the course of Practice most successful.

An Acute Disease befals a Child-bed woman, either in the beginning, or in the middle, or in the end of her Lying-In.

If it happen in the beginning, and the woman be plentifully purged, there must be no other evacuation

cuation of Blood, than that which is directed by Nature when ſhe rightly and conveniently performs her operations, But if the Child-bed Purgations are ſuppreſſed, or flow ſparingly, let the inferior Veins be opened, and take a good quantity of blood away: becauſe at that time the Child-bed Purgations of blood, ought by the appointment of Nature to be plentiful.

If an Acute Diſeaſe happen in the middle time of her Lying In, two things are to be conſidered. The one is, Whether the Morbifick matter be contained in one particular place, or if it be diſperſed through the Veins? The Second, Whether the Woman hath been conveniently purged or not, in regard of quantity? If the Diſeaſe proceed from matter ſcattered abroad, as in Feavers, and the woman hath not been fully purged, the lower Veins ought to be opened: becauſe both the Morbifick Matter wil be diminiſhed, and her Natural flux wil be provoked. But if the woman have been ſufficiently purged, and the Diſeaſe get ground, and the Natural Evacuation have not been ſufficient for the Diſeaſe, the inferior Veins muſt be opened notwithſtanding; and ſo much Blood muſt be taken away, that by two Evacuations that may be accompliſhed which the Diſeaſes requires, according to the Doctrine of *Galen*, in the ninth Book of his Method, Chap. 5.

If the Feaver be very high, and great heat vex the Patient, let that be done which we ſhal preſently declare; which ought to be performed when the Diſeaſe ariſeth of Matter driven into ſome corner, and there putrifying.

In a particular Acute Diſeaſe, as the Pleuriſie, Inflammation of the Lungs, Squinzy, and the like; we muſt mark whether the Fluxion be only beginning, ſo that the Diſeaſe is only ready to ſeize upon the Patient, or is in its beginning, and very little blood be collected in the part. For then the inferior Veins are to be opened, that revulſion may be made to ſuch oppoſite parts as are at greateſt diſtance from the part affected, and by that means that prepoſterous motion of Humors may be ſtopped. But if the fluxion be already in good meaſure begun, and an Inflamation bred which proves very troubleſom, whether the Woman be ſufficiently purged, or not, the Superior Veins are preſently to be opened right againſt the Part affected, becauſe ſuch an Evacuation draws Blood out of the part Affected. But if the inferior Veins ſhould be opened, which are neither next the part affected, neither can Evacuate therefrom, both the ſtrength of the Patient will be weakned by the Evacuation, and that matter which is by Nature driven into a corner, and ſubdued, will not be thereby diminiſhed. And ſo you muſt either draw all her blood in a manner out of her Veins, to revel the matter of the Diſeaſe from the part affected; or the Woman will be killed by the Diſeaſe before ſufficient Revulſion be made. Neither need we fear, leſt by taking blood from the upper Veins, we ſhould draw the Courſe thereof from the Womb, becauſe in ſuch Cauſes the ſuperior parts of the Body do abound with Blood. And although much blood be taken away, yet are not the Veins ſo emptied, that they ſhould be forced to draw new blood from other parts. Yet for the greater Caution, it will not be unprofitable before blood be taken from the ſuperior Veins, to cauſe the Thighs to be luſtily rubbed, and preſently after to tie them with bands ſo hard as to pain the Woman, which muſt abide ſo bound til the bleeding be over, and a little after they may be looſened; and now and then Cupping-glaſſes muſt be faſtened to the ſame parts, or at leaſt they muſt be again well rubbed. So we may procure an Evacuation of the Matter offending, and yet preſerve the Natural courſe of the Blood towards the Womb.

The ſame courſe is to be taken in vehement and burning Feavers: For although the matter offending be diſperſed through the Body, yet is the burning heat ſo great about the Heart and Bowels, that it cannot be ſo well extinguiſhed by the opening of a ſmal, and far diſtant Vein, as by the opening of a neerer and greater, ſuch as is the Vein called *Baſilica*.

This Method of Curing may be obſerved not only in Child-bed Women, but in other Women who are taken with Acute Diſeaſes, and have their monthly Courſes upon them.

If the end of a Womans Lying-In, an Acute Diſeaſe befal her, the ſame Courſe muſt be followed as in the middle, the ſame conditions being obſerved; obſerving this for a Rule, That by how much a woman is further from the beginning of her Lying-In, by ſo much more ſafely may the upper Veins be opened; but the neerer ſhe is to the beginning, Yea, even in the middle, we are to open thoſe Veins with the greater Premeditation. And if the Diſeaſe be not importunate, nor the ſharpneſs thereof require ſuch a thing, and the Natural Purgation be Copious, we muſt wholly abſtain. But if the Purgation be ſcanty, we muſt open the inferior Veins to ſupply that which is wanting in the Evacuation. But if the contrary ſhal happen, let us follow that Rule which we preſcribed to be followed, in the urgency of an Acute Diſeaſe.

The uſe of Purging in Childing Women that are held with Acute Diſeaſes, ſhal be comprehended in theſe following Maxims.

While the Child-bed Purgations do Naturally flow, a Purge is never to be adminiſtred; for it is to be feated leſt Nature be diverted from her buſineſs.

But if the Child-bed Purgations are not kindly, we muſt conſider whether their fault conſiſt in Quantity, or in Quality.

If they offend in Quantity, so as to be too little, so that the woman be purged either not at al, or not sufficiently: After all Remedies fit to procure these Purgations have been given in Vain, and the Morbifick matter appears digested, eight, ten, or twelve daies being past since she was brought to Bed, according to the more or less urgency of the Disease, she may be purged gently, wholly abstaining from all stronger Purgatives.

If other Purgations offend only in Quality, so that a white flux, or some other unnatural color do proceed from her, the Matter being ripe, she may in the last part of her Lying-In, be safely purged.

But this must evermore be generally observed, That by how much the longer a Childing Woman is distant from the day of her bringing to bed, by so much the more safely she may be purged, and contrarywise: For Experience hath taught us, That women wanting their Child-bed Purgations, if after the seventh or ninth day they are taken with a looseness, they commonly scape. But if the Looseness seize upon them upon the first daies, viz. on the second, third, or fourth, for the most part they die.

And so have we finished the Cures of Womens Sicknesses; all Praise and Honor be given to God therefore.

The End of the Fifteenth Book.

THE

THE SIXTEENTH BOOK OF THE PRACTICE OF PHYSICK.

Of Diseases of the Joynts, and Rhewmatick Pain of the whol Body.

The PREFACE.

THough all Diseases of the Joynts depend upon the same Causes, differing only in respect of the place affected, and are wont to be cured with the same Medicines; yet is there some difference between the Sciatica, *or Hip-Gout, and the pains of other Joynts, by reason of the structure and largness of those parts, of which the Huckle or Hip-bone, is articulated, and made up; in respect of which, it requires some diversity in certain Medicines: therefore it is that I have resolved to treat of the* Sciatica *by it self. And because the Rhewmatick pain incident to the whol Body hath great Affinity with the running Gout which afflicts only the Joynts, I have thought good to annex the Explication thereof in this place; so that this Book wil consist only of three Chapters: of which, The First will treat of the Pains of the Joynts in Gineral. The Second, of the Pains of the Huckle-bone, called* Sciatica: *The Third, of those Rhewmatick Pains which seize all Parts of the Body.*

Chap. 1. *Of Pain in the Joynts, called* Arthritis, *or the Gout.*

ARthritis, or the Gout, is a pain in the Joynts which comes for the most part by fits, stirred up by an Influx of Humors into the said Joynts.

The parts pained are, Membranes, Tendons, Nerves, and all the Nervous parts that are neer the Joynts, which are stretched by the Humor which flows into them, or by their sharpness are pricked and twitched: but the Ligaments which spring out of the Bones, are void of sence. Now the Humors which cause the Gout, do seldom flow into the very Cavities of the Joynts, and that on in an old Gout, and where the Cavities are wider than ordinary, as it happens in an old Sciatica, in which sometimes the Thigh-bone fals out of its place, the Ligaments and other parts binding the Joynts together, being loosened, and then the Cavity of the Joynt is filled with a snotty kind of flegm, as we see in *Hippocrates* Aphor. 59. Sect. 6.

It is wont here to be demanded. whey the Humors flowing into Nervous and Membranous parts, and distending and twitching them, they should not cause a Convulsion. We answer, that the parts affected in the Gout are chiefly Membranes, which being no instruments of motion, they cannot cause a Convulsion, though never so much stretched or twitched. And although the Tendons and Nerves ordained for motion should be likewise pained, yet do they not cause a Convulsion; because to make a Convulsion the Muscles must be drawn back to their Head, and that retraction ought to be made by a contraction of the Nerves which are inserted into them; but when they are gone out from the Muscles, or are come unto their extremity, though they be distended, yet can they not contract the Muscles.

DIFFERENCE.] Authors do commonly make four sorts of Gouts, according to the diversity of the Joynts affected; *Chiragra*, or the Hand-Gout, when the pain is in the Hands; *Sciatica* and *Ischias* when it is in the *Hip*. *Gonagra* when it is in the Knees; and *Podagra* or the Foot-Gout when it is in the Feet. And the pains of the other Joynts go under the common name of *Arthritis*: though *Parens* have imposed proper names upon every one of them drawn from the parts affected; called the Pain in the Joynts of the Jaw-bone *Syagoniagram*; in the Neck *Trachelagram*, in the Back-bone *Rachysagram*; in the Shoulder *Homagram*; in the Elbow *Pechyagram*. But these names have not been entertained by Practitioners. Therefore its sufficient to refer the Pains of those Parts to the general names of *Arthritis*.

There are besides, other differences of the Gout; as that some Gouts are General, occupying all or most of the Joynts of the Body; others particular, residing only in some one Joynt: some are ingrafted and Hœredetary from the Parents, others are adventitious caused by external Causes and Errors in Diet.

Now the Humors which breed the Gout, may have their Course not only into the joynts but sometimes also into other parts of the Body as the head, Teeth, sides, yea and the internal parts as the Liver and Spleen and stir up divers Pains in these parts, which Pains are not to be termed the Gout, though they are Caused by the same matter which Causes the Gout.

Again all pains seated in the Joynts merit not the Name of Gouts, for somtimes there are swellings in the Joynts especially in the Knees, from which pains arise, occasioned by thick, flegmatick, and Melancholick Humors, which pains continue very long, but are not to be reckoned among the Gouts, but have a distinct Nature of their own. Which difference will more clearly appear by the different Characters of the Gout, which we shal describe in our Diagnosis thereof, that is in the Art of discerning the Gout from other Diseases by certain signs and tokens.

CAUSES.] The next immediate Cause of the Gout is a serous or wheyish Humor, either by its quantity stretching those sensible parts which are about the Joynts, or by its sharpness twitching the same. That this matter is wheyish is hereby known, because thick Humors could not so easily flow into the Joynts, and they would make a more visible swelling in the Joynts, which is wont to be very little, yea in the beginning there appears no swelling at al, though there be a most bitter Pain; add that the Tumor which is in the Gout, never comes to suppuration or ripenes of matter, which often happens in other thicker Humors, if they have never so little Blood mingled with them. But in the Gout the Blood is drawn to the Joynts, as appears by the Inflammation of the Parts; yet there never happens any suppuration or growing to a mattery Head, because Serosities or wheyish Humors rule the roast, and they hinder Suppuration.

But this wheyish Humor is seldom pure and sincere, but hath other Humors or their serosities and thinner parts Joyned with it; whereupon great variety arises, according to the greater or lesser Acrimony of the Humors mixed with the wheyish Humor, according to which the pain is more or less; the Tumors is somtimes notably great and somtimes not visible; some are of a red color, others yellow or white; in some the malady is soon ended, in others it continues long; somtimes a mighty and fervent heat possesses the parts, otherwhiles little or none is discerned; somtimes hot things laid on do good, other whiles they do hurt and cold things help. Howbeit, it cannot be denied but that the wheyish Humor may of it self have more or less Acrimony, according as it hath more or less Salt mixed with it: for seeing the serous or wheyish Humors, is wont to dissolve and drink up those Heterogeneous Sal s, which are multiplied in the Body by reason of the multiplicity of meats we use (whence it is that al the serum or wheyish Humor in us is Salt) according as this Humor is more or less salt, and according as the salts mixed therewith have more or less sharpness, more or less Pain is wont to be caused.

And because in the Gout, as in every fluxion, four things are considered, the matter flowing, the part sending that matter, the part receiving the same, and the wales by which the Fluxion is made; seeing we have spoke of the matter flowing, we are now to speak of the other.

Touching the part sending the Humor there is disagreement among Physitians. *Fernelius* would have all the material cause of the Gout (which he takes to be thin and Flegmatick) to flow from the Head; not from the brain it self, (whose Excrements are either voided by the Nostrils, or flowing through

through the Palate, are driven to the Mouth, Throat, Weſand or Stomach) but from the external parts of the Head, ſituate without the Scul. For ſeeing very many Veins derived from the external Jugulars do run thither. he ſaies they do there lay down their thin and wheyiſh Excrements, and ſeeing the Skin of the Head is thick and compact, and the Humors cannot eaſily breath through the ſame, in proceſs of time they grow there to a quantity, and as he conceives from thence they flow through the ſurface of the Body, under the Skin, into the Joynts. But others do conceive, that the Head is the Fountain of the flood of Gouty Humors, but they conceive thoſe Humors flow from the inner parts of the Head, viz. From the Brain. Finally others there be that give ſentence, that theſe faulty Humors do flow from the Bowels conteined in the lower Belly, Namely from the Liver, Splen, Womb and others, and alſo from the whol Body, through the Veins and Arteries into the Joynts. All which Opinions in my Judgment are partly true and Partly falſ. We Judg they are true in that they ſay the Humors which cauſe the Gout do flow from the Head by the inward and outward parts, and from the Bowels and the whol Body by the Veins and Arteries: and falſ we ſay they are, becauſe, they ſay that only the internal parts of the Head, or only the external, or only the inferior Bowels do furniſh the Gouty Humor. For ſeeing the whol Body is paſſable to and fro by Humors, all parts of the Body may ſend their ſuperfluities to the Joynts, if they be diſpoſed to receive them. Now that diſpoſition of the Joynts which makes them fit to receive a Fluxion of Humors (that I may take this occaſion to open the condition of a receiving part) is their weakneſs, either Native from the Parents or ariſing from other Preternatural Cauſes, which we ſhall ſpeak of by and by. Seeing therefore it is eſtabliſhed by Phyſitians as a moſt ſure maxim, that the ſtronger parts of the Body empty their Excrements into the weaker, we may avouch that all the parts aforeſaid may diſcharge their Excrements upon the Joynts, if they being weakned, cannot ſufficiently reſiſt the ſame. And that the Opinions aforeſaid may be ſeverally refuted: *Fernelius* indeed doth clearly enough demonſtrate, that Hmmors collected without the Scul, do flow upon the ſurface of the Body, and under the Skin creep into the Joynts, ſeeing ſomtimes the pain begins in the Head, goes thence into the Neck, thence to the Shoulders, and at length into the Joynts. But that Humors do never flow from other places and parts into the Joynts, he no waies proves, neither is any man able to prove after him. In like manner, they which ſay that ſuch Fluxions come only from the brain, ſeem to contend againſt ſenſe; Foraſmuch as thoſe parts which compaſs the joynts about, do receive Veins and Arteries, by which blood is brought unto them to nouriſh them withal, why may not alſo the wheyiſh Humor collected in the greater Veſſels be carried unto the ſame parts by the ſame waies? *Galen* hath taught this preciſely, in his Comments upon the Aphor. 10. Sect. 3. where he ſhews, that in the knobs and Pains of the Joynts the profound parts of the Body are purged, the vitious Humors being driven from the principal parts of the Body into the Circumference. This is ſeen by the Feaver which is oftentimes raiſed in the beginning of the Gout; for it is cauſed by wheyiſh Excrements conteined in the Veins, put into a commotion and working, when Nature ſets her ſelf to expel the ſame, and ſeeing ſhe cannot drive it all forth, ſhe diſcharges the ſame into the weaker and Ignobler parts. Alſo the third Opinion, which *Sennertus* defends is Void of reaſon, and is herein faulty, becauſe it denies that Gouty defluxions do ever come from the brain. For ſeeing all parts of the Body both inward, and outward, do receive Fluxions from the Brain, how can the Joynts be free from them? And if Humors cauſing a Catarrh do often flow by the Veins and Arteries, whence Rhewmatick Feavers daily ariſe; and the Humors conteined in the Veins and Arteries (as *Sennertus* himſelf affirms) do eaſily flow unto the Joynts, it is a clear demonſtration, that a Fluxion is made from the brain into the Joynts. Alſo plentyful Piſſing declares that Humors flow from the brain through the Veins, when the ſaid Piſſing is cauſed by ſome commotion of the brain by reaſon of long abiding in the Sun, or in a very cold Air; for then the Wheyiſh Humors contained in the brain are agitated by thoſe Procatarctick Cauſes, and driven into the Veins and Arteries, through which they flow unto the Kidney's and the Bladder, and thence comes ſo plentiful making of water.

The next and immediate internal Cauſe of the Gout hath hitherto been ſufficiently expounded; now let us proceed to the external and Procatarctick Cauſes or occaſions thereof: which we may for clearneſs ſake diſtinguiſh into three Tribes or Ranks. The firſt Tribe is of them which afford matter convenient to breed the Gout. The Second is of thoſe which do weaken and looſen the Joynts, The third is of them which promote the flux of the Morbifick Humor into the Joynts.

To the firſt Tribe are referred al things which encreaſe raw and wheyiſh Humors, or any bad Humors whatſoever: as meats of groſs ſubſtance hard to be digeſted, and ſuch as afford many Excrements, frequent Gluttony and Drunkneſs; immoderate Carnal Embracements which is the reaſon that Gout is called the Daughter of *Bacchus* and *Venus*; idleneſs and a ſedentary life, and intermiſſion of ſuch exerciſes as men have been formerly accuſtomed unto; long ſleep and unſeaſonable watching; intermiſſion of ſuch natural and artificial Evacuations as men have been accuſtomed unto; fear, Sadneſs and continual Care.

To

To the second Tribe are referred vehement motion and Labor; frequent use of carnal conjunction, especially of that which is celebrated standing; refrigeration and Humectation of the Joynts; frequent Bathing; Contusion, Luxation and Fracture of the Joynts.

To the third Tribe are referred, Cold air squeezing out the Humors, and Heat melting dissolving and agitating the said Humors and opening the secret Passages; meats of a fervent and salt nature which attenuate the Humors; thin and strong Wine; Immoderate exercise, unbridled Lechery, vehement anger and other immoderate passions of the Mind.

SIGNS.] The Signs do either foretel the Gout at Hand, or declare the same to be present. Signs of the Gout at Hand: a Sence in the Joynts more exquisite and quick than ordinary so that the lightest things wil hurt them; as for example the hard sitting of a new Shoe, Long walking, a smal blow, or a light hitting againg a stone, or some other hard thing. A Feaver commonly ushers in the Gout, which is caused by wheylsh Humors and others conteined in the Veins and Arteries, being disturbed and agitated, whiles Nature endeavors to expel them to those less noble Part. But the neerer approach of the Gout, and its beginning as it were, is signified by a stupidity, and sence of crawling Pismires in the Joynts, and a kind of unusual heat felt in them.

The Gout it known to be present by an actual pain tormenting the Joynts, which commonly is attended with redness and swelling; which if it appear not at the very first; yet is it seen presently after. The pain doth usually seize upon the great Toe, especially on the left foot, and oftentimes it spreads it self from thence into other Joynts. The Feaver which comes before the pain, do somtimes continue; and somtimes it goes not before, but comes together with the pain.

The Signs of the Causes are likewise to be considered: For although the Humor causing the Gout be principally wheyish, yet is it neeeful to know what other Humors are mixed therewith, that we may fit out Medicines thereunto.

And the first place, Choller abounding with the wheyish Humor, is known by a vehement and cutting pain, a smal swelling, a reddish or palish color, great heat, and the Feaver intense and persevering in its state or height; thin Urine, yellow and reddish; cold things help, and hot things hurt.

Signs of flegm abounding with the Whey, are, a softish and somwhat loose swelling of the parts affected, which if a man press with his Finger, there remains a pit; the pain is not so great, Urines are thick and troubled; Cold things hurt, and hot things help; little or no heat is felt; the color is white, little differing from the Natural color of the part.

Signs of Melancholly abounding are, an obscure color of the part like Lead, deep pain, a thin and watry Urine, a wearines of the whole Body, and the temper thereof inclining to Melancholly.

PROGNOSTICK.] As for the Prognostick. The Gout is no dangerous Disease, but very troublesom by the vehemency of pain, and of a very long continuance; so that for the most part it accompanies a Man during his life, to his old Age; yea, and it doth cause some to live long, because Nature at certain seasons drives unto the Joynts vitious Humors, which might cause other Diseases; and by so doing frees the nobler parts of the Body from bad Humors.

Yet doth it often fal out in weak Bodies, or such as are decayed with Age, that when Nature can no longer expel such Humors as are collected in the inner parts of the Body, deadly Diseases do thereupon arise; as most sharp Feavers, Inflamations of the Bowels, Apoplexies, Convulsions, Phrenzies, Difficulty of Breathing, and inability to breath, unless sitting upright, Pantings of the Heart, and other most grievous Infirmities.

Although a disposition rooted in the Bowels tending to breed Goutish Humors, and Natural weaknes of the Joynts cannot be perfectly taken away; yet may the Invasions of the Gout be very much retarded, and kept off; so that some only by abstaining from Wine, others by usual Purges frequently repeated, have kept themselves for many yeers free from the Assaults of this Disease.

Hippocrates in the Second Book of Predictions, affirms. That many Gouty persons may be cured, distinguishing them from such as cannot be cured, in these words: *Touching the Gout, this I say; All that are aged, or have stony knots about their Joynts, or live miserably, being costive, cannot be cured by Art of Man that I know of. Such are well cured by a Dysentery, when it seizes upon them; and by other fluxions of Humors to the inferior parts. But he that is yong, and hath no stony knots about his Joynts, and lives accurately, being inclined to labor, and having a belly well inclined to stool; this man having a skilful Physitian may be cured.*

An hereditary Gout may wel be accounted incurable.

If the Veins of Gouty persons do swel with black blood, their Gout leaves them; out of *Avicena.* Because the Humors which were wont to flow into the Joynts, are derived to the external parts of the Skin.

If the Gout, being accustomed to return at certain seasons, shall not return, it portends grievous, and oftentimes deadly Diseases, unless the Morbifick matter by a diligent prevention shal be taken away;

way. For if through weakneſs of Nature, the matter which is gathered together within, ſhall not be expelled, it breeds the greateſt and moſt dangerous Diſeaſes imaginable.

Whoſoever they be that have the Gout, within the ſpace of forty daies the Inflammation is allaied, and they are freed. *Hippocrates* in the 49. Aphoriſm of the fifth Book or Section. For in ſuch parts as have little Natural heat, the matter offending requires a long time before it can be diſcuſt. Howbeit this period of *Hippocrates* is not certain and perpetual; for ſome are healed ſooner, and ſome later; which depends upon the quantity, thickneſs, or rebellion of the Morbifick Cauſes; the ſtrength or weakneſs of the parts affected and the obedience of the Patients in point of keeping the Diet, and uſing the Medicaments appointed for them.

CURE.] The Cure of all Gouts conſiſts herein, viz. That the flux of Humors into the Joynts may be ſtaied, that which allready is come in and abides in the Joynts may be removed, and that the Pain may in the mean while (if it be ſharp) be abated; all which may be performed by the following Medicaments.

And in the firſt place, letting of Blood will be very convenient, if there be no want of Blood in the Patient, and if flegm do not abound; becauſe the Blood is agitated by the motion of the Humors flowing into the Joynts, and does as it were boyl, and is by pain drawn into the part affected; wherefore it is neceſſary to draw the ſame back, into that part of the Body which is oppoſite to the Part affected; and therefore if the right Arm be Diſeaſed, a Vein muſt be opened in the left; if the right Foot be pained a Vein muſt be opened in the right Arm; and if the left Foot in the left Arm. And Blood is to be taken away at the firſt beginning of the Diſeaſe, and as much as needs muſt be taken at one time, if the Patients ſtrength will bear it: if not, it muſt be done at ſeveral times, til the plenitude of Blood be ſufficiently diminiſhed.

One thing we muſt alwaies remember, that Copious Blood-letting in ſuch as can bear it eaſily, does exceedingly ſhorten the Diſeaſes, if it be don at the beginning of the Diſeaſe, at leaſt by Piece-meal, drawing now a little and then a little.

Alſo Purging muſt be uſed at the beginning of the Diſeaſe, as ſoon as may be: for ſo both that Humors which is influx and is ready to flow, wil be drawn from the way to the Joynts and be brought unto the Guts. But in this purgation two things are worthy of Obſervation, being frequently noted by *Solenander* a Famous Practitioner.

The firſt is, that this Purgation be not made by ſome mild lenitive Medicaments, whereby the Humors are rather ſtirred than Evacuated, and are precipitated into the Joynts, whereupon a more grievous pain and ſwelling is wont to follow ſuch purges; but with ſome ſtrong purgative, which may force out the ſtirred Humor and turn the cauſe thereof from the Joynts. The other is, that the Medicaments being given, the Joynts above the Knees and Elbows, be Plaſtered with ſome defenſative, by which the Humor which is put in motion by the Medicine may be intercepted, ſo that it may not ſo much nor ſo forcibly fal down into the Joynts.

To which intent let an Oyntment be made of Bole, Pome-Granate Rinds, Baluſtians, Roots of Biſtort and Tormentil, red Roſes with the white of an Egg, and Vinegar; which being ſpread upon ſnipps of Cloath as broad as ones Hand and indifferent long, let them be wrapped about the parts aforeſaid. If theſe ſimples be not to be had at preſent, wet them only with Vinegar and water and let them lie on at leaſt an whol day. If the Fluxions be vehement, uſe a liniment of Bole, Dragons Blood, the white of an Egg and Oyl of Roſes made with Oyl of of unripe Olives: or at firſt uſe it without Oyl adding a ſmal quantity of the Oyl aforeſaid or of *Unguentum Co[illegible]iſſæ*, leaſt growing dry and hard it cauſe pain.

And for to procure ſuch a purgation as we have ſpoken of, let the skilful Phyſitian preſcribe a Medicament fitted to the Nature of the Patient and ſuch Humors as are redundant in his Body: or ſome of thoſe Specifick Purgations which we ſhal propound in our Doctrine of Preſervation from the Gout.

Vomiting is likewiſe profitable in this Caſe, for ſuch as are eaſie to vomite; becauſe it brings out the evil Humors by a ſhorter way, and ſo there is no ſuch fear leaſt they ſhould ruſh into the part affected. But gentle Vomits are to be to uſed, which do only evacuate thoſe parts which are near the ſtomach. For if they be vehement, and draw Humors out of the Veins, they may precipitate the ſaid Humors upto the Joynts. Then after Vomitings, purgation muſt be procured downwards; yea and if one purgation will not ſerve turn, it muſt be repeated.

After ſufficient Purgation, it will be very good to procure ſweat; for ſo the wheyiſh matter will be diſcuſſed by the habit of the Body. But, ſeeing when the Gout gives its firſt Onſet, there happens a kind of boyling and working of the Blood, and commonly there is a Feaver, hot Sudoroficks wil not be convenient, but only ſuch as are temperate; amongſt which *Sennertus* commends Harts-Horn, either crude, or prepared without burning, either alone, or with Carduus Water; as likewiſe *Antimonium Diaphoreticum*. In an old Gout without a Feaver, a Decoction of China Salſa Patilla or Saſſafras may be given, qualified with cooling Herbs, as Gichory, Endive, Sorrel and

Bortage;

Borrage. Or after the Sweat wiped off, it may suffice to give the Patient Chicken-Broth, altered with the Herbs aforesaid.

Martinus Rulandus did use this following sweating Medicine with happy success:

Take *Tops of Centaury two handfuls: Asarum Roots two ounces: Boyl them in ten pints of Water to five pints, and strain the Liquor. Give the Patient eight ounces of this Liquor hot, in the morning some daies together; and let him sweat upon it.*

But *Forestus* commends the Roots of the greater Burdock; because it cuts, discusseth, and provokes both Sweat and Urine. And he reports that a certain Gouty person that kept his bed, and could not stir a Limb, drank hot Beer in which the great Burdock Root had been boyled; after the drinking whereof, when the Physitians could do him no good with all their Medicines, he piss'd a great deal of white Matter like Milk, and was freed from his pains,

Hercules Saxonia puts a great many Loaves hot out of the Oven round about the Patients Body, by which means Sweat is pentifully procured, and the pains removed.

Also a Decoction of Elder, Bay-leaves, Sage, Rosemary, and such like Herbs will do much good, the Patient receiving the Vapor of this Decoction in a sweating Tub, which will make the sweat to come lustily.

Also the Waters of Natural hot Baths do provoke sweat, and do readily discuss the Matter contained in the Joynts. And therefore when the sick are not able to go unto them, their Water is wont to be brought unto them and heated in a Caldron for them to bath in. *Erastus* in his 15. Counsel, prefers this above all others, for easing the pains, but he boyls so much Salt in the Water, as gives it an evidently brackish tast.

In the beginning of the Fluxion of Gouty Humors, in the spaces free from Purgations, such things must be given as stop the Flux, which have been propounded by me in the Cure of an hot Catarth; especially Juleps of Waters, or Decoctions and Syrups which do cool and thicken.

Yea, and the truth is, We are sometimes compelled to use Narcotick or Stupefactive Medicaments; for they both stop the flux of Humors, and they mitigate the rage of the pains. Of these sort of Medicines new Venice Treacle is most convenient, which may often be repeated without danger from half a dram to a dram. Unto which may profitably be added, a little Bole-Armoniack to stop the flux of Humors. Howbeit, instead of Treacle, Laudanum Opiatum, and other Narcoticks, may conveniently be substituted.

After due Evacuations have been celebrated, and other things given inwardly which respect the Antecedent Cause, we must proceed unto local Applications, such as mitigate the pain, and discuss the contingent Cause: Which are not presently to be used before the universal Remedies aforesaid have been first applied; for otherwise they are wont to do more hurt than good. For either the Matter which Nature intended to drive into the Joynts, is driven back into the inner parts of the body whereby grievous Symptoms are raised; or it is forced into the Joynts, and the pain is exasperated; or the part is effeminated, and made lax, and so the fluxion is encreased.

Which Cautions being commonly neglected, and external things untimely and heedlesly applied; the Patients receive commonly more hurt than good thereby. And those external Medicines do either respect the pain alone, or the Cause likewise of the pain, viz. The Humor which hath took its course into the part, and caused both the pain and Swelling.

Such things as mitigate pain, are very necessary in this case, because the extremity thereof weakens the Patient, and draws the Humors to the parts affected. Furthermore, by the use of Anodines, the parts are relaxed, and the Humor which before did flow into the more deep parts about the Joynt, is diffused to the more ambient parts and external. Whence it is that the pains of the Gout are most vehement before the part swels; but after it is swollen they are mitigated. Now there are many Anodine, or Pain-charming Medicaments propounded by Authors to be applied to those parts which are troubled with the Gout. But the chief are these which follow:

Luke-warm Milk applied to the part affected, by wetting Linnen Cloaths therein, and laying them on, doth asswage the pain; as also if the part be sprinkled and bedewed therewith, especially when it comes fresh from the Dug; which *Amatus Lusitanus* do very much commend, in the 41. Cure of his sixt Century, in these words: *On mightily tormented with the Gout, caused a shee Goat to be brought into his Chamber, and her Milk to be milked out upon his pained Joynt; by which he perceived the pains evidently lessened. And there is good reason for it: For Milk newly milked, doth asswage, mitigate, and lessen pains. It is a Medicine commonly used by the great Turk: by you who seek Profit and Honor, highly to be prized.*

Of Milk likewise is made the Cataplasm of white Bread Crums boyled therein, adding the Yolks of Eggs, and a little Saffron.

Also the Leaves of Henbane, or Violets, are boyled in Milk, or in Vinegar and Water, and profitably laid upon the part affected.

Also a Cataplasm is made of the Pap of Marsh-mallow Roots mingled with Milk.

Also

Also a Cataplasm is made of the Pulp of Cassia alone, or mingled with Oyl of Roses, or the following Ingredients:

Take *Crums of white Bread boyled in Milk, half a pound: Pulp of Cassia three ounces. Make them into a Pultiss.* Or,

Take *the Pulp of Cassia four ounces: new Venice Treacle half an ounce: Barley and Oaten meal, of each three ounces: the Crum of white Bread four ounces: Cows Milk two or three pints. Boyl all into the form of a Pultiss, which apply warm to the parts pained. If you shall add half an ounce, or an ounce of Vitriol calcined, and finely poudered, you will make it far more excellent.*

In the beginning of the Gout, which seizes only the great Toe, lay on this following:

Take *two whites of Eggs: a little Salt beaten to Pouder: a few drops of Vinegar of Roses. Mix all, and apply it upon Tow, or course Flax to the part affected.*

Other Cataplasms are likewise made of greatest efficacy, compounded on this manner:

Take *Water of white Mullein, and of Fern Roots and Branch, of each half a pint: Calcined Vitriol exquisitely poudered, one ounce and an half: Meal four ounces: Saffron two drams. Make all into a Pultiss.*

Take *Mallows, leaves and Roots, as much as you please, Boyl them in a new Earthen Vessel, with equal parts of Wine and Vinegar, til a third part be consumed; then add as much course Rye Bran as wil make it into a Pultiss; which being wel wrought together and spread upon a Linnen Cloth, let it be applied to the parts pained, as hot as the Patient can endure it.* Solenander doth exceedingly commend this Pultiss.

Forestus relates that a Cataplasm made of Duck-weed and Chamomel Flowers boyled in Milk, adding a little Barley Meal, will do Miracles.

Montagnana affirms this following to be most excellent in extream pains.

Take *the Yolks of ten Eggs; beat them in a Frying Pan with half a pound of Oyl of Roses. Let them boyl gently till they grow thick, adding two drams of Saffron; and lay it on hot.*

In the beginning of the Flux, many lay on a Cataplasm of Salt and Soot, wrought into a Body with whites of Eggs.

Or of two ounces of Chamomel Flowers: red Rose Leaves one ounce and an half: Mullein flowers half an ounce: Pouder them, and boyl them in sweet Milk to the stiffness of a Pultiss, adding three or four Yolks of Eggs.

Or of Barley Meal, and Bean Meal, of each one handful: Flowers of Chamomel and Roses, of each half a handful: Mullein Water, and Willow Water, or Plantane Water and Wine, of each as much as shall suffice. Incorporated all together in form of a Pultiss.

Also divers Fomentations may be made to be applied to the place affected, after this manner:

Take *of the Leaves of Mullein six pounds: red Wine a Quart. Beat the Leaves and steep them in the Wine for three daies. Distil them, and Bath and Foment the parts affected therewith warm, with Linnen Cloaths dipped therein.* Or,

Take *Flowers of Mullein as much as you please; fil a glass Bottle therewith, and stop the mouth, and set it in the Sun; for so they wil turn to Liquor, which being applied to the part affected, with Linnen, mitigates the pain.*

Sal saturni, that is, Salt of Lead dissolved in subtil Spirit of Wine, easeth pains wonderfully.

Frog-spawn-Water stilled in *May*, applied to the parts pained, doth wonderfully assuage the pains, and tempers the Inflamation and redness of the part. These following Simples may profitably be mingled therewith.

Take *Frog-spawn-Water, Water of Tapsus Barbatus, or of Mullein, and of Fern, of each one pound and an half. Infuse therein Lapis tutiæ, and Litharge of Gold, of each two ounces: Vitriol Calcined, and Allum, of each one ounce. Foment the pained parts herewith warm.*

An Infusion of Litharge made in Vinegar, the Vinegar being a little Evaporated, til it grow sweetish, doth much good to an hot Gout.

Oyl of Calves Feet is excellent to allay the pains of the Gout, and it is thus prepared:

Let the Calves Feet be beaten, and the Bones broken, then boyl them all to a Pap. Take the Oyl which swims on the top of the Water, mingle it with Aqua vitæ, and Salt, and therewith bath or anoint the parts pained.

Also Oyls and Fats are by many used. But seeing the Inflamation which befals those Members which are troubled with the Gout, doth draw very neer the Nature of an Eryfipelas, or red fiery swelling, oftentimes those fat things may do more hurt than good; for by stopping the pores, they may keep in the Humor, and so encrease the pain.

According as *Sennertus* makes relation of a man troubled with the Gout, who found great good by very new Sheeps-milk Cheese laid upon the pained part: for as soon as the Cheese being heated by

the pained part, began to melt and shed its Butter, the pains were encreased. Yet in some Bodies, Oyl of Roses, and such like, may do good, especially mixed with other Medicaments; because according to the different Natures of Mens Bodies, several things do good to several persons. And therefore we must be furnished with a mighty company of Medicaments, that upon all occasions we may have change; because there is scarce any one so effectual, as to do good to all that are troubled. Take these following for an Example or Pattern.

Take *Crum of the whitest Manchet half a pound: Boyl it in new Milk to the consistence of a Pultis; then add of the Mucilage of Marsh-mallow seeds two ounces: Meal of Lin-seed and Fenugreek seed, of each two drams: Flowers of Chamomel, and of Melilot poudered, of each one ounce: Saffron one dram: Oyl of Roses one ounce: Mix all into a Cataplasm.*

Or to the Cataplasm of white Bread Crum before described, Oyl of Roses may be added.

Also Liniments and Oyntments are wont to be made to mitigate pain.

Take *Yolks of Eggs two or three: dissolve them with Oyl of Roses, or Violets, or Wine, and apply them luke-warm.*

Balsamum Saturni prepared with Oyl of Roses or Violets, allaies pain most effectually.

Take *Cerus two ounces; dissolve it in Endive Water and a little Vinegar, make thereof a Liquid Oyntment.*

Of the said Cerus is made a Plaister of great efficacy which may be laid on in the beginning of the Disease, even whiles the Tumor and Inflamation is present. Its composition is thus.

Take *Common Oyl one pound, Wine a pint and an half: boyl them til half the Wine be consumed, Then add a pound of Cerus finely Poudered and two drams of Campbire. Boyl them to the Consistence of an Emplaister. When there is great Inflamation, Vinegar must be used instead of Wine. Spread this Plaister upon Linnen Cloaths that it may the more commodiously be wrapped about the Parts affected.*

A Living whelp laid to the pained Part, doth very much asswage the pain.

When the pain rages extreamly we may have recourse to Narcoticks; howbeit they must not lie long upon the Part, because they are adverse unto the natural heat and to the Nerves.

Take *Henbane Leaves two handfuls: Nightshade and Housleek of each one handful: Garden Poppy-Head one pugil, Mandrak Roots one ounce: Chamomel Flowers and violet Flowers of each one pugil, make a Decoction in Water or Milk with which let the part be bathed.*

Beat the residue after the Liquor is strained out, and add of the Flower of Lin-Seed one ounce and an half. Wheat meal two ounces; Oyl of Chamomel three ounces: and make a Pultis. Or,

Take *Spirit of Wine somwhat Yellow by infusion of Saffron four ounces: Camphire one scruple: Boyl them a little, then dissolve therein, one dram of Opium: With that Liquor let the pained Part be bathed: It is a safe and most effectual Medicine.*

Green Tobacco Leaves beaten and laid on do ease the Gout, and are said to be of a stupefactive Nature.

As for the Efficient Cause of the pain, to the Humor flowing into the part repelling Medicaments must be opposed; and to that which is allready in, deriving and resolving Medicaments must be applied.

Howbeit repelling Medicines are disallowed in this Case, especially alone and without the commixture of other things. For if they shal wholly stop the influx of the matter into the Parts affected, it is to be feared least they retiring to the inward Parts, should cause dangerous Diseases, unless they happen to be translated to some other Joynt. Again the Humor which hath already flowed into the Part, is the more driven inward, by which means, the Pains become more violent. But yet, if in the beginning of the Gout there be a great afflux of Humors especially hot ones, which threatens sharp Pains to follow, it wil be convenient in some measure to repress the same, by applying repellers, not alone, but mixed with such things as mitigate Pain, after universal and sufficient Evacuations. For then such things as do overmuch relax, do help forward the afflux of Humors. And therefore, we may add unto the foresaid Cataplasms and other remedies Plantane, Lettice, Purslane, Housleek and such like as also a little Vinegar. As for Example.

Take *Barley meal three ounces: Boyl it in Water and Vinegar, add two Yolks of Eggs, Saffron twenty grains: Make al into a Pultis.* Or,

Take *Red Roses an Handful: Barley and Fenugreek meal of each one ounce: Red Sanders one dram and an half: Chamomel Flowers one pugil: when they are boyled and beaten, add two Yolks of Egs, Vinegar four ounces: Oyl of Roses as much as shal suffice; make al into a Pultis.*

Among remedies which derive the Humor from the Part affected are Horse-Leeches, after sufficient Evacuation applied therefore: for then they do much good, especially when the Veins in the part affected, do seem distended and swelling with Blood.

Now resolving Medicaments are wont to be used in divers forms as of Waters, Oyls, Unguents, Balsoms, Fomentations, Fumigations, Cataplasms, Plaisters and the like, compounded after this manner.

Take

Take *Vitriol white and green, of each one ounce: Camphire two drams: Aqua vitæ and white Wine, of each one pint: Mix them and apply them with cloathes dipped in them.* Or,

Slake Line in Urine, purifie the Liquor and foment the pained place therewith. It is likewise good if it be done with Vinegar and Lime.

Martinus Rulandus in the Centuries of his Cures, do mightily cry up his Gout-quelling Water, but never describes the same. But *Libavius, Petreus* and others suppose it was thus made.

Take *Fountain Water a pint, Aquæ fortis half an ounce: Sublimate one dram: Boyl them a quarter of an hour. Wet linnen cloaths in this Liquor and apply them luke-warm to the part affected.*

Quercetanus in his *Pharmacopœia* propounds these following.

Take *Pickle of Salt, and the Urine of a Boy of each equal parts. Stil them and Wet Linnen Cloathes in the Water and apply to the place affected, often changing the cloaths for fresh ones.*

Take *Green Elder leaves and flowers of each one pound: beat them and steep them in Aqua vitæ for two or three daies: stil them in a Glass or Copper vessel, til they be dry.*

Take *Spirit of Wine rectified two pounds: of the finest Honey one pound. Distil them in* Balneo Vaporoso: *So you shall still two Liquors; The first is watrish; The second much stronger, and Sulphureous, which you shal keep by it self. To the remaining materials add an ounce and an half of whol Oriental Saffron: Venice Turpentine two ounces: Castoreum six drams: Tartar calcined til it be white, half a pound: dissolved Salt an ounce: Phlegm of Vitriol not separate from it spirit four ounces: Lie made of Vinetree-ashes two pound: steep them together twenty four hours. Then stil them til they become dry: keep the Liquor which comes likewise by it self. To the Dregs remaining pour on the former Water which you kept: Steep them and stil them. Lastly put al the distilled Waters together and distil them in* Balneo Vaporoso.

Quercetanus saies, That this Water is of woudrous efficacy, and that it was communicated unto him by a certain most famous German, as a special guift, affirming, that this was the very Water of *Rulandus*. And he averred that he had seen the rare effects thereof in easing the Pains of the Gout, if Linnen Cloathes being moderately warmed and dipped therein, be applied to the part affected.

The same *Quercetanus* in his Councel touching the Gout, doth brag that he reserves to himself his Gout-quelling Water, as a Master-peice for such an old Soldier as himself to boast of which he saies is made of plain Fountaine Water, wherein he doth divers times quench certain Metallick substances, which are wont to be taken inwardly when rightly prepared: whose spirits being impressed into the foresaid Water, do contribute thereunto the power of penetrating unto the Roots of the Disease, and of truly resolving the Tartarous, stony matters, with the Salts, which are combined in the Joynts, from whence such intollerable Pains do arise.

Peradventure this that follows it not unlike it, nor a whit inferior in Virtue.

Take *Unslaked Lime four pound: Slak it in River water as much as you please, and let it stand in a Wine Cellar three daies, that the Salt may be better extracted out of the Chalk or Lime. Afterward let them boyl a little and strain the Liquor through an Hippocras Bag. In twenty pints of the strained Liquor, quench seven or nine times; first Plates of Steel red hot; and then Plates of Copper red hot; and thirdly to the quantity of ten ounces of Vitriol Calcined til it be white; fourthly Antimony melted in a Crucible to half a pound; fifthly Litharge or Ceruse heated in a Crucible, half a pound; white Precipitate once wash.d and no more one ounce and an half. Brass burnt and finely Poudered, half an ounce: After the quenching of these minerals, let the water stand stil in a wine Cellar, the space of ten daies. Afterward, boyl it a little, and strain it through an Hippocras Bag. In this water being hot, doubled cloaths must be dipt and frequently applied to the Gouty part.*

Among Fomentations easie to make, that is commended, which is made of Salt Ammoniack seven times sublimed, and fitly dissolved in Wine or Water. Or of the Urin of a young man in good health, boyled til half be consumed and laid on with Rags.

Solenander Writes in his 24. Counsel, Section the 4. That a certain Gouty old man was wont to make himself this Medicines. When the swelling and pain was great and the place red, he took Salt, the Urin of a Boy and Vinegar. In these being mingled together, he Wet a Linnen cloath and squeesed it and laid it on, this he did divers times and so the Pain was much abated.

As we said before, that Anodine or Pain-quelling Oyls did little good in the Gout, the same must here be said of resolving Oyls, because they close the pores of the Skin and so hinder the freedom of transpiration and encrease the heat, neither can they by reason of their clammy substance peirce into the innermost parts of the Joynt, so to temper and resolve the Salt, sharp and Tartarous Humors which lurk in them. Yet if the foresaid Oyls shal be distilled in a Retort, they will become very fit for this use, because they will be very searching and no waies clammy. Among these the most excellent are Oyl of Cheiry, Saint Johns-wort and of the Yolks of Eggs, which being mixed together

and ſtilled by a retort, are very profitable to eaſe Pain and to diſcuſs the Cause thereof.

Alſo *Mathiolus* his Oyl of Scorpions ſtilled after the manner aforeſaid, is moſt excellent.

Oyl of Wax is likewiſe to the ſame purpoſe.

But Oyl of Mans Bones made after the ſame manner that Oyl of Tiles is made, is preferred before all others, and commended not only by the Chymiſts, but alſo by the Dogmatical Doctors, as *Crato*, *Platerus*, and others. The manner of making it is this: Mans Bones freſh and unburied, are broken and burnt, and caſt into old Oyl: afterward, they being ful of the Oyl, are beaten and caſt into a Retort, and ſo by the force of the fire, an Oyl is drawn out.

Where Mans Bones are not to be had, the Bones of other Animals may ſerve the turn.

This following will alſo be very good:

Take *Maſtich, Frankinſence, Mirrh, Ammoniacum, Opopanax, Bdellium, Mummy, of each two ounces: Vitriol one pound: Honey two pound: Tartar one ounce and an half: Spirit of Wine four pound. Diſtil out of all an Oyl, with which let the pained part be anointed with a feather.*

To eaſe the pain, and to reſolve the Matter of the Gout, a Liquor made of Snails is likewiſe commended, which is thus compounded:

Put an handful of Snails into an Hippocras Bag, and caſt upon them an handful of common Salt; upon the Salt, a handful of Dwarf-Elder, or Danewort ſeeds very finely poudered: And ſo one Lay after another of Snails, Salt, and Seeds, until you have made four or five Lay's of every one in particular. Let the Bag hang in a moiſt Celler; and after a few daies there will drop a ſlippery Liquor and fat; which ſet in the Sun for four daies, and then ſmear the place affected therewith.

A reſolving Unguent may be made after this manner:

Take *Chamepitys, common Wormwood, and Roſemary tops, of each a handful: Chamomel flowers, Melilot flowers, and Roſe Leaves, of each one pugil: Oyl and Wine, of each half a pound: Let them boyl til the Wine be conſumed: the Liquor being ſtrained, add thereto as much Wax as ſhal ſuffice to make it into an Oyntment. Let the Part affected be anointed herewith warm; within twenty four hours the Part doth ſwel, and the pain ceaſeth.*

Alſo divers Pultiſſes reſolving and eaſing pain, may be made. The principal are theſe:

Take *Wheaten Bran a pound: Salt one ounce: Soap as much as ſhall ſuffice. Boyl all into a Cataplaſm, or Pultiß.* Or,

Take *Bean meal half a pound: Boyl it in a ſufficient quantity of wine, adding thereto a little Aqua vitæ and Butter. Make it into a Pultiſs.* Or,

The Leaves of Dwarf-Elder, or Tree-Elder being beaten, may be applied; or they may be fryed with Butter in a Frying-Pan like a Pan-cake.

Briony Root bruiſed with Aqua vitæ, is alſo very affectual.

Alſo ſome commend Aron, Cuckoo-pintle, or Prieſts-pintle Roots, being mingled with Cow-Dung.

This following is commended by *Solenander*, becauſe it reſolves without any great heating, eaſeth the pain, and ſtrengthens the Joynts. And it may be ſafely applied after the beginning of the fit, about the fift day of the Diſeaſe.

Take *Pouder of red Roſes two ounces: Maſtich one ounce: Camphire half a dram: Barley meal half a pound. Boyl all in white Wine, evermore ſtirring the ſame, till it come to be thick, and lay it on warm.*

Emplaſters are likewiſe wont to be of great uſe in this Caſe. The chief are theſe which follow.

Take *Frankincenſe, Mummy, Colophony, of each one ounce: Maſtich, Mirrh, white Coral, of each half an ounce: Mans Fat ſix drams: Gum Ammoniacum, and Bdellium diſſolved in Vinegar, of each three drams: Turpentine half an ounce: Oyl of Foxes, and of Roſes, of each as much as ſhal ſuffice to make all into a Plaiſter.*

Take *Florentine Orice Roots, and Hermodactils poudered, of each ſix drams*: Emplaſtrum Oxycroceum, and de Mucilaginibus, *of each two ounces: Rozin of Pine one ounce. Melt them together, adding Oyl of worms as much as ſhal ſuffice, and make thereof a Plaiſter.*

Emplaſtrum Diapalma, or *Diacalciteos*, is very much uſed, both alone, or with Camphire added thereunto, after this manner:

Take *of the Rowl of Diapalma Plaiſter half a pound: Camphire two drams. Mix them together, and apply them to the parts affected.*

Or in Form of a Cerecloth.

Take *of the Rowl of Diacalciteos Plaiſter half a pound: Plaiſter of Sulphur an ounce: Storax and Benzoin, of each half an ounce: Tacamahacca two ounces: Oyl of St. Johns wart, and Worms, of each an ounce: Liquid Storax an ounce and an half: New Wax, as much as ſhal ſuffice. Melt all together, and dip your cloth therein, twice or thrice, make it ſmooth and dry, and keep it for your uſe.*

But

But yet the ſame Plaiſter mingled with theſe things following, ought to be reckoned amongſt the moſt excellent Medicines for the Gout.

Take *Diacalciteos Plaiſter diſſolved in harſh red Wine, and boyled til the Wine be conſumed, one pound: Myrtles, red Roſes, Maſtich, Tartar of red Wine poudered, of each two drams: Chamepitys, or Ground-pine, and right ſweet Chamomel poudered, of each half a dram. Make of all a Plaiſter, to be applied after the ſwelling is much abated.*

And at laſt, in a very old and ſetled pain, eſpecially from a cold Cauſe, ſome lay Veſicatories to raiſe Bliſters upon the parts affected. *Sennertus* makes mention of them, but ſo as that Anodines be mixed with them. But the moſt wiſe *Varandæus*, my Maſter, did with happy ſucceſs uſe the common Veſicatory Plaiſter, which is kept in our Shops, ſimply, and by it ſelf without any mixture; wherewith he cured a great and rebellious Swelling upon the Knee, when other Phyſitians had in vain uſed many Purgations, a Sudorifick Diet-Drink, and many External Medicines.

In the uſe of all the fore-recited Medicaments, this one thing is diligently to be noted, That we muſt take our hints from ſuch things as we find do help or harm the Patient: foraſmuch as the Natures of Men are divers, their Complexions divers, and divers kinds of Excrements are bred in ſeveral Men, whence it is that the ſame Diſeaſes do extreamly differ in ſeveral perſons, therefore what profits one man, doth another no good at all; which often comes to paſs in curing the Gout. And for this Cauſe, every Practitioner muſt have an abundance of Medicines, that when one hath been applied in vain, he may uſe another and another, making alwaies choyce of ſuch as a rational Method ſhall moſt approve of.

When the Gout becomes ſtony and knotty, it is extreamly hard to Cure, eſpecially if it be of long ſtanding. But new knobs may with Emollient and Reſolving Foments, Unguents, and Plaiſters, be diſſolved. The moſt Specifick or Apporpriate, are theſe which follow.

Galen exceedingly commends a Plaiſter compounded of old ſtrong Cheeſe, made into a Plaiſter with the Decoction of a poudered Sows Piſtle or Leg.

Others boyl poudered Sows Legs, til they come to a ſlimy ſubſtance or Gelly. Afterwards they mingle therewith two parts of old Cheeſe, pouder of Water-creſſes one part, and ſo make a plaiſter thereof. Or,

Take *Juyce of Tobacco three ounces: yellow Wax two ounces: Rozin of the Line-tree an ounce and an half: Turpentine one ounce: Oyl of Chamomel as much as ſhal ſuffice. Make all into a ſoft Cerate or Plaiſter.* Or,

Take *of thoſe Eaſtern berries, which the French call* Coques de Levant, *and Mirrh, of each half a pound. Pouder them, and mix them together with ſtrong Vinegar into the form of a Cataplaſm.*

Gum Ammoniacum diſſolved in Vinegar, doth powerfully ſoften.

Rulandus anoints thoſe hard Swellings in the morning, at noon, and in the Evening with Oyl or Balſom of Sulphur hot, and then he laies on a Plaiſter hot, of *Emplaſtrum Diaſulphuris.*

But this Plaiſter following, is your rare Plaiſter, becauſe beſides eaſing the pain, it draws the gritty, ſtony ſubſtance out of the Joynts likewiſe.

Take *Roman Vitriol one pound: Roch Allum half a pound: Salt four ounces. Calcine al theſe together in a Crucible or Earthen pot, letting it to ſteem ſo long til the ſpirits ſhall begin to go away. Which when you perceive by their ſmel to riſe, leave preſently your calcining, and let all cool, and then pouder them,*

Take *of this Pouder, and Barley meal, of each a like quantity: mingle them with wine Lees to the form of a Pultiſs, which ſpread upon a rage as thick as a Knife, and apply to the place affected. When it is dried, diſſolve it again with Lees of Wine, and apply it again, until in the firſt place the pain be diſcuſſed; and in the next place, until all the ſtony ſubſtances be conſumed out of the knobbed and knotted Joynts. In the mean while it fals out often that the Skin will break, which need not affright us; for either afterwards the Ulcers cloſe of their own accord, or at leaſt by laying Wax upon them in manner of a Plaiſter, they are cloſed up, the Joynts having regained their motion with activity.*

Finally, If the Gout be very exceeding old, and perfectly knotted, by the preceding Cure a mitigation of pain is to be hoped, but the ſtony ſubſtances will hardly give way; therefore with a gentle Cauſtick the Skin is to be opened, and then the ſtones are to be taken away with a drawing Plaiſter of Gums.

The Cure of the Gout when preſent, is performed by the Remidies aforeſaid. But becauſe this Diſeaſe is wont to return by fits, eſpecially in the Sprink and Fall, we muſt now ſhew the way to prevent the ſame. Which Prevention ought to aim at the hindering of any Gouty Matter, like to fal into the Joynts, from gathering in the Body; or if any be collected, that it may be carried away.

And

And finally that the Joynts may not be so disposed to receive the Humor which flows unto them. The collection of Matter will be hindred, by an excellent Diet, and by Medicines rectifying the distempers of the Bowels. The Matter collected will be carried away by Evacuating Medicaments. And the Joynts wil not so easily receive if they be fortified with corroborating Medicaments.

As for the Matter of Diet, although in this Case it be of very great, yea greatest moment; yet the Nature of this work will hot give me leave to describe the same.

I shall only speak of the Patients Drink so as to say, that Wine is extream hurtful to all Gouty Persons, and many have recovered only by abstaining therefrom. Yet if the Patient in regard of some other infirmity cannot wholly abstain from Wine, let him drink weak Wine, or well allaied with Water. *Hollerius* instead of Wine commends thin Metheglin, viz. Of forty or forty eight parts of Water to one of Honey. Yet this suites not with such as abound with bitter-choller and those that are dry and thirsty.

This following Diet drink suits all Natures, and hath done much good to very many persons.

Take *Salsa parilla Roots two ounces: Liquorish one ounce: Cinnamon and Armise Seeds half an ounce: Make all into a very fine Pouder. Of this Pouder mix one spoonful with so much smal Beer or Ale as the Patient is wont to drink at a Meal. Brew them together out of one Pot into another three or four times. Then strain the Liquor for the Patients ordinary drink. Doing the like for every meal.*

And as for Evacuations, Bleeding must first practised especially in the Spring and Fal, in such as abound with Blood and whose Blood is wont to work and ferment or be very hot.

But Purgation is not only to be used Spring and Fal, but four times in a yeer, yea and every month in every Cacochimical Body that is which abounds much with evil Humors. To which purpose many forms of Purgations are handed to and fro, of a special property for this Disease. These that follow are the chief, which are so to be used by the discreet Physitian, as that he must make many changes, both in respect of the matterials and the Dose, according to the various Constitutions of the Patients.

Take *Senna clensed, Turbith, Hermodactiles and Pouder of a Mans Skul that hath never been in the Earth of each one dram: Diagridium half a dram: Make all into a Pouder of which give one dram: at a time, in Ground pine Water, or in Broth.* Or,

Take *Salsa parilla one ounce: Senna six drams: Turbith, Heromdactiles, Jalap, Mechoacan of each half an ounce; Agarick Trochiscated two drams: Diagridium and Cinnamon of each half a dram: Make all into a Pouder, Steep a dram thereof in white Wine all night, in the Morning let the Patient drink Pouder and Wine.*

Electuarium Caryocostinum is by *Petrus Bayerus* exceedingly commended, and is approved by al Practitioners, and it is described in the *London Dispensatory* in Folio 111. and in that of *Bauderon*. It is given to half an ounce: But in hot Constitutions it may do harm.

Rhasis Commends his Pils so far as to say, that they can make such as are fain to Ride, to go on Foot again. Thus they are made.

Take *Aloes of the best half an ounce: red Roses two scruples: Hermodactiles white and purged from their outmost Skin or shell, one dram and an half: Diagridium one dram: With Water of Ground-pine and Honey of Roses make all into a Mass of Pils. The Dose one dram.*

These also are good which follow.

Take *Aloes, Hermodactiles of each half an ounce: Ground-pine, or Chamepitys two drams: Chamædrys or Germander, Stœchados of each one dram: Saint Johns Wort Seeds, half a dram: With Venice Turpentine make a Mass of Pils, which because they Purge little may be given the oftener.*

Also Evacuation by Vomit is very good for Prevention if the Patient can bear it well; which is declared by *Alsaharavius* a famous Physitian in these words. *A Vomit is bitter than a purge to root out such ill Humors of a gross Nature as are below the Knee even to the Foot; as in the Knee-Gout Sciatica and such like.*

Now Vomiting may be procured every Month two daies together because the second day drives out the Relques of the first. And some have observed that vomiting is more successful than ordinary when the Moon is in a Sign that chews the Cud, such as the Bul and the Goat or Capricorn. It is good to Vomit after Supper the Patient having eaten divers Meats, Fat, sharp of Salt or Spice, &c. and others in great Quantity, and afterward rubbing his Stomach and putting his Finger into his Throat. And if that will not do, he must take a Vomit, especially of Asarum and Broom boyled together and the Decoction drunk, which are otherwise good in the Cure of the Gout.

That Evacuation likewise which is made by sweat, purges the Blood from wheyish Excrements, and draws out the antecedent Cause of the Gout. To this purpose a Sudorifick Diet drink may be ordered for the Patient Spring and Fal, of a Decoction of Salsa parilla, China, Sassafras, or of Guajacum, as the temper of the Patient shall advise.

But

But ſome late Phyſitians have brought into uſe, a Decoction which carrieth away the Matter meerly by inviſible Tranſpiration through the Pores of the Skin, without any ſweat at al, which hath done a world of good. Its Compoſitions and uſe is thus:

Take *Sarſaparilla, Crude Antimony, Nut-ſhels, of each ſix ounces: China Root one ounce: a little Braſil Wood: Water nine pints: Boyl them to four pints and an half. Let the Antimony and Nutſhels be poudered and tied in a cloth, which muſt be ſo hanged in the pot that it touch not the bottom. Let him take a good draught of the ſtrained Liquor, on mornings three hours before dinner; in the afternoon four hours after dinner, and three hours after Supper, for ſifteen daies together. Bleeding and univerſal Purgation being premiſed.*

Of the Grounds remaining in the Strainer with like quantity of Water, may be made a Diet-Drink for ordinary uſe inſtead of Beer. Boyl the Water half away, and add Coriander and Liquoris as much as ſhall ſuffice to give it a good ſmack.

To prevent the Gout, and to root the ſame out of the Bowels, ſome Practitioners commend the uſe of Gout-quellers given an whol yeer together, whereby they avouch many have been perfectly cured. Among many of their Receipts, this is the Principal.

Take *Salſaparilla four ounces*: St. *Johns-wort ſeeds, Groundpine, and Germander Leaves, of each three ounces*: *round Birthwort ſix drams*: *Angelica three drams*: *Cinnamon three drams*: *Cloves four ſcruples*: *Saffron two ſcruples. Let all be finely poudered and incorporated with Spaniſh Honey clarified as much as ſhal ſuffice. Make all into an Electuary, which let the Patient uſe a yeer together, taking every day in the Spring, Fall, and Winter, one dram and an half; in the Summer only one dram. Let the Patient forbear to take it in the Dog-daies. Let him wholly abſtain from Wine and Lechery.*

Peradventure the Decoction of Germander may be of the Nature of the Gout-quelling Medicaments our Practitioners talk of; which was therefore commended to the Emperor *Charls* the Fifth exceeding by the Phyſicians of *Genoa*; and *Solenander* doth teſtifie, That very many who drank this Medicine threeſcore daies together, were perfectly cured. The Compoſition of this Decoction is thus:

Take *Germander gathered when it flowers, and well preſerved, one handful: Ripe Wine not very ſtrong, nor very ſmal, three pints: boyl them in a double Veſſel ſive hours. Let the Patient take a draught of the ſtrained wine, and compoſe himſelf to ſweat. This is to be done after the Patient have been purged.*

And it is here to be noted touching thoſe hot Medicines, that they are not only unprofitable for hot Conſtitutions, but they cauſe ſuch Reſolutions of Humors or Joynts, or other inconveniences, as can never be cured, and therefore they muſt be given with great Caution.

Peradventure this following Electuary may be uſed with more ſafety and ſucceſs, which doth purge the Body by little and little from all ſuperfluities without heating the ſame.

Take *Senna half an ounce*: *Turbith, Hermodactils, of each ſix drams*: *Lignum Guajacum, Saſſaphras, and Salſaparilla, of each half an ounce*: *China Roots one ounce and an half*: *Nephritick Wood two ounces*: *the three Sanders, of each one ounce*: *Annis Seed two drams*: *Honey very well clarified fourteen ounces*: *make al into an Electuary. The Doſe is one dram every day in the whol yeer, except the Dog-daies.*

Among the common People, ſome hold it for a great preſervative from the Gout, to ſwallow three Cloves of Garlick whol every morning for a month together. For they heat and ſtrenthen the Stomach, whithout heating the Liver, or other Bowels; for they are voided forth with the Excrements whol, but boyled and wrapped in clammy Flegm, which they bring from the Stomach and Gout.

In the Gout proceeding of Chollerick Humors, Waters of Medicinal Wels, which are Acid, Vitriolate, and cooling, ſuch as that of *Tunbridg* in *Kent*, Blackbois not far from *Lewes* in *Suſſex*, one in the Pariſh of *Sandherſt* in *Kent*, do very much good. So that by the uſe of ſuch Waters, ſome perſons have been for a long time freed from the Gout.

To the ſame purpoſe *Hippocrates* commends in his Book of Diſeaſes, the uſe of Aſſes Milk, which Experience ſhews hath done good to many Gouty perſons.

And in a word, Al things which are good againſt an hot diſtemper of the Liver, and to ſtrengthen that Bowel, wil be good in this Caſe, as they are deſcribed before in the Cure of the hot diſtemper of the Liver,

But if a wheyiſh Humor flowing from the Brain be Cauſe of this Diſeaſe, as moſt commonly fals out, the greateſt care muſt be had of the Brain; viz. That its diſtemper may be corrected, and that the Humors bred therein may be derived and diſcuſſed, To which intents; Iſſues, Veſicatories, Medicines to be drawn up into the Noſe, Maſticatories, Pouders, Spiced Caps, willbe very ſerviceable; and other Remedies propound in the Cure of Diſeaſes of the Brain.

The last Point of Prevention, is to strengthen the Joynts that they may not so easily receive the Humor flowing in, Yet it is to be noted, that strengthening Medicaments, are not only Vain but hurtful also, unless the antecedent Cause, and the Humor ready to flow into the Part, be carefully removed by the foresaid Medicaments. Otherwise those strengtheners, either are not able to hinder the influx of the Humors into the Joynt: or if they do hinder the same, the Humors retire to the more noble parts of the Body and raise much worse Diseases.

Among the principal strengtheners the pressings of Grapes, viz. their Seeds &c. are reckoned, which discuss the reliques of the Morbifick Matter by their actual heat, and by their astringency, do very much strengthen the Parts. *Duretus* upon *Hollerius* doth thus commend them. *But the use of Vine-Grape Kernels doth exceedingly profit in the time of Vintage. If the pressings of the Grapes be brought out of the Wine Press into a Barn and being covered with Blankes do there grow hot. In them let the Patient thrust his Feet, Legs, Thighs, Arms, or his whol Body. I have tried it* (saith he) *an hundred times, there is no better thing under the Cope of Heaven.*

And *Solenander* in his Counsel 21. Sect. 4. Doth give the foresaid Medicine this commendation. *But among the best and safest remedies, (which do also strengthen the parts affected, and do cherish the innate heat) is this to be reckoned, and diligently once every yeer (for oftener it cannot) to be practiced, viz. That in Vintage time, the Feet and Hands affected, be whelmed in pressings of Grapes hot from the press, or made hot with warm Wine, every Morning for fifteen daies. And I could name a worthy Personage, to whom I have communicated this Medicament, and received from him a very considerable Gratuity therefore; who could not go at all, and by this Medicine and Gods Blessing, he was restored. And by how much the Grapes are riper, by so much the more good, will the pressing do in this Case.*

Sulphureous and Nitrous Baths such as the Balerucane in *France*, do not only discuss the Matter of the Goutt, by provoking sweat, as was said before; but also by strengthening the Joynts, they do much conduce to the Prevention thereof; as also being used by way of Embrocation, that is the Head being wet therewith or it being pumped upon the Head, Cotten wet therein be at last laid on and made fast. The mire of the said Baths applied to the weak parts, do likewise strengthen them.

Where the benefit of Natural Baths connot be had, the Feet may be washed and other parts Fomented, with a Decoction of Nerve Herb, some astringent being added thereto, as Balaustians, Mirtil, Cypress Nuts, Allum, and Salt, with Iron-quenched Water and red Wine.

Also Oyntments are commended, being frequently used, made after this manner.

Take *Oyl of Mirtles or Roses two ounces*: *Salt two drams*: *Mix them and make a Liniment.*

Or,

Take *Oyl of unripe Olives Oyl of Mastick one ounce*: *Salt fried in a pan two drams*: *Bole-Armoniack three drams*: *Dragons Blood, Hipocistis, Frankinsence, Mastich, of each one dram and an half*: *Let each Particular be first finely Poudered by it self, then with the Oyls mix them into the form of an Oyntment.*

The Plaister called Emplastrum Diapalma is very good to strengthen the Joynts: and its useful in all Gouts whatever the Humor be which affends. And *Solenander* writes in Counsel 25. Sect. 4. that he hath known some, who had wont to be often troubled with the Gout, and by the continual use of this Plaister, with frequent purges taken at certain distances of time, they were freed from those Pains for five years together. And this Plaister doth not daub and foul, doth not raise Itch or Pimples, nor is it troublesome by its smel or any other evil quality. And it is fitted to the shape of the member. When the Feet are troubled Shoes are made of thin Leather which being smeared with this Plaister are put upon the Feet. The like Leathers spread with this Plaster may be applied to the Wrists and other Parts. But the truth is, the same Plaister boyled in Wine and mingled with Pouder of Myrtles, Roses, Tartar Chamepitis or Groundpine and Chamomel, so as we described before in the Curation, is much better for the same uses. And we have seen Goutty persons, who continually wore such a Plaister upon their Feet and Wrists, with most happy success.

Chap. 2. *Of the Hip-Gout, or* Sciatica.

THe Pain of the Sciatica or Hip-Gout, doth herein chiefly differ from other sorts of the Gout, because in those the Pain possesses only the Joynts; but this, it is not only in the Hip, but it holds the top of the Buttock also, the Loyns and the *Os Sacrum*, and reaches into the Thigh and Leg even to the very Foot. Which comes to pass by reason of Nerves arising out of the Loyns and *Os Sacrum*, which are carried unto the Hip, and are from thence derived and spread unto the Thigh, the Leg and Feet.

CAUSES.] The Cause of this Pain is the same which was propounded in other sorts of the Gout. It

DIAGNOSTICK.] The knowledg of this Diſeaſe is taken from the Part affected: from whence it alſo took its Name, for the Pain doth eſpecially affect the Region or part of the Huckle-bone, for it hath this property, that no Humor, nor Inflamation or change of the color appears as is wont to be in other ſigns of the Gout: becauſe the flowing Humors do inſinuate themſelves into more profound or deep parts, and into ſuch as are larger, and covered with much fleſh, and they are not diffuſed into the ſurface of the Body nor the very Skin as in other Gouts.

PROGNOSTICK.] This peculiar Prediction belongs to the Hip-Gout, that if it continue long it puts the Hip out of Joynt: for a wheyiſh and Flegmatick Humor doth inſinuat it ſelf into the hollow of the Joynt which is very large, and if it bide there long, its thinner part is diſcuſſed, the thicker remaining, which becomes ſnotty and ſoftens and looſens the bands which knit together the bones which belong unto that Loynt; ſo that the bone of the Hip fals from its Socket; whence follows Luxation, and thereupon limping or halting, and a Conſumption of the whol Thigh; becauſe the Bone being ſlipt out of its ſeat, doth preſs upon the Muſcles, Veins and Arteries; by which means motion is hindered and Blood and Spirits cannot conveniently flow into the interior parts. The foreſaid Doctrine is confirmed by two Aphoriſmes of *Hippocrates*, viz. The 59. of the 6. Section. Such whoſe Hips after long pains, ſlips out of Joynt and in again, they have Snotty Excrements in that Part. And the 60. Aphoriſm of the ſame Section; Such as being troubled with long Pains of the Sciatica, come to have their Hip disjoynted, their Thigh Conſumes and they halt, except they be burnt.

CURE.] The Cure of the Hip-pain hath many things common with the other ſorts of Gouts; yet in many things it differs becauſe of the ſtructure and Largneſs of the Joynt; therefore it is to be diſtinguiſhed from the former Gouts, and to be handled in this Chapter by it ſelf.

And in the firſt place a Clyſter or Gentle Purgative being premiſed, the Vein of the Arm on the ſame ſide muſt be opened for revulſion ſake: afterward for derivation ſake, the Vena poplitis muſt be opened about the Knee, or that Vein near the outward Anckle-bone, which is called the Sciatica Vein, becauſe of the great good which the opening thereof is wont to do in this Diſeaſe; which alone being opened doth often heal this Diſeaſe.

It is wont to be opened on the Leg of the ſame ſide the Gout is on, yet hath it done much good being opened on the contrary ſide, and hath been ſeen ſuddenly to take the Pain quite away.

Galen *in his Book of Blood-letting, Section* 18. *I remember* (ſaith he) *that I have Cured divers troubled with the Sciatica in one day, opening a Vein in their Thighs; viz. The Cauſe being, not from cold, but fulneſs of thoſe Veins which are in the Hip; ſo that a Vein opened about the Ham or Knee, is more proper and commodious in ſuch caſes, than in the Ankles.*

Alſo Blood drawn out of the Hemorrhoids by Leeches, doth wonderfully help thoſe that are Hip-Goury, becauſe the Blood contained in the Veins of the Hip is thereby drawn out: for there is the greateſt Conſent and fellow-feeling that can be between theſe parts by means of their Veins.

Strong Purgations are proper in this caſe; for lighter purges do rather precipitate the Humors into the Parts affected. And therefore the Arthritical Pouders are moſt convenient, Caryocoſtinum, Pils of Hermodactils and ſuch like. The Chimiſts do ſomtimes ſucceſsfully uſe Mercurial and Antimonial purges in ſtrong Bodies.

Mercurius dulcis with Scammony or other purgatives given frequently, doth powerfully Eradicate the Humor cauſing this Hip-Gout.

Many prefer Vomiting Medicaments before purgatives, becauſe they Evacuate the Humors by a place more remote from the Part affected. *Rondeletius* prefers Aſarum before other Vomitories.

After ſufficient Purgation, we muſt proced to local Medicaments. And as for repelling Medicines, they are no waies convenient, becauſe it is to be feared leaſt the Humors be ſo much the more fixed into the part affected; but at the beginning Reſolving things muſt be applied; firſt milder and leſs hot, leaſt they ſhould attract the Humors more into the part affected; after ſuch as are more vehement, in this manner.

Take *Briony Roots two pounds: Dwarf-Elder Roots one pound: Juniper Berries half a pound: Leaves of Ground-pine, Mint, Marjarom, Sage, Roſemay, flowers of Chamomel and Melilot of each four handfuls: Make a Decoction for a Bath to ſit in, which let the Patient ſit in twice a day for two or three daies together. At the beginning the Decoction may be made of Water alone afterward in Water and white Wine.*

With the ſame or like Decoction hot, may the Part pained be fomented frequently.

Alſo Bags may be prepared of Salt, Millet and Bran fried with rich Canary in a frying Pan and laid on Warm.

Or, Bags very effectual may be made only of Juniper Berries beaten and fried in a Pan as aforeſaid.

Alſo anointings will be convenient of Oyl of Chamomel, Oyl of Dill, Orice, Nard and Rue;

which by relaxing the exterior Parts, will draw the motion of the Humors to themwards, by which means the inner parts will be less affected.

Oyl of Scorpions of *Mathiolus* anointed on, will be very effectual.

To resolve more powerfully, The *Aqua Balsami Guidonis*, being anointed on, will be exceeding good.

Ointment of Marsh-mallows doth loosen the external parts, and doth gently discuss the Morbifick Matter; therefore towards the beginning, the whol Thigh may be anointed therewith, and the Leg to the Foot by a flaming fire.

In the Progress of the Disease, this following being hotter and stronger, may be used.

Take *Oyl of Worms, Tiles, Turpentine, of each two ounces: Oyl of Foxes one ounce: Gum Ammoniack, and Sagapenum dissolved in Aqua vitæ, of each six drams: Fat Castoreum three drams: Euphorbium two drams: Wax as much as shall suffice. Make all into an Ointment.*

Spanish Soap, or Castle Soap dissolved in Spirit of Wine, is most excellent, smeared on by the fires side.

Oyl of Tiles or Bricks alone, being anointed hot, after six Cupping-Glasses have been fastened upon the pained place, and about the same; and after the anointing, the place being covered with very hot Linnen Cloaths, hath in one day cured a very stubborn Sciatica.

Lacuna in his Comments upon *Dioscorides*, doth commend the following Ointments as wonderful:

Take *the Juyce of the Roots and Leaves of Dwarf-Elder, or Danewort, of each one ounce: Oyl of Chamomel six ounces: Boyl them to the consumption of the Juyces. Then add Wax as much as shall suffice, and a few drops of Vinegar to make the vertue pierce. Make of all an Ointment.*

A Cataplasm of the Herb Iberis, wild Cresses, or Sciatica Cresses, is much commended by Authors, because this Herb is very effectual in the Cure of this Disease. It may be made after this manner:

Take *of wild Cresses four handfuls: boyl them in Wine, and beat them, adding thereto Meal of Lupines, Vetches, and of Beans, of each three drams: Pouder of dried Rue, Chamomel flowers, and Costus Root, of each one dram: Oyl of Turpentine half an ounce: Oyl of Earth-worms as much as shall suffice. Make all into a Cataplasm.*

Platerus witnesseth that it hath done much good, when green Sage hath been put on an hollow hot Tile, and often stirred lest it burn; and thus being half boyled and sprinkled with Vinegar, and a Cloth put about the Tile, and the same put under the Hips, the Vapor thereof hath been received into the part affected.

Also a Loaf very hot out of the Oven, cut in the middle, sprinkled with Aqua vita, and laid on, will be very helpful.

To draw the Morbifick Matter outwards, a Cupping-Glass is good, four times fastened upon the highest part of the pained place, which appertains to *Os sacrum*, without Scarrification.

To the same intent, eight or ten Leeches fastened to the part affected do much help, which are allowed and approved of by *Paulus* and *Aurelianus*. And *Zacutus Lusitanus* saies that in ten hours space he therewith took away the pain of the Sciatica, which no other Remedies could help.

Plaisters are likewise frequently used, and in this Case may do much. But in the use of them, this is alwaies to be observed, as it hath been said generally of the rest; that at the first mild ones be applied, which if they do little good, we may arise to more vehement. Which order we will likewise observe in our setting down the making of such Plaisters.

Take *Pitch used in ships, two ounces: Brimstone poudered very fine three drams: Mastich two draws: Turpentine half an ounce. Mix them, and make of all a Plaister, adding as much Wax as shall be requisite.*

Take *Ship-Pitch two ounces: Gum-Ammoniack, Bdellium dissolved in Vinegar, of each one ounce: Live Brimstone, Turbith, Hermodactils, of each half an ounce: Castoreum one dram: Turpentine a little: Wax as much as shall suffice. Make of al a Plaister.*

Take *Gum-Ammoniack, and Sagapenum dissolved in Vinegar, and then thickened again, of each two ounces:* Emplastrum Diachylon cum Gummis, *one ounce and an half. Melt all together. Then add Cinnabaris, Cinoper or Minium, and burned Brass, of each one ounce: Orpment and Verdegreece, of each two drams. Make all into a Mass or Plaister. If it raise Bladders, lay a Linnen Cloth between the Plaister, and the part affected.*

If the Disease do perinaciously continue, we must proceed to a Vesicatory, which doth draw out the Morbifick Matter, being applied to the part affected. Wherefore a Blistering Plaister must be

be laid on, either alone, or that it may work more gently, with some of the foresaid, mingled in equal proportions, for so it may be endured upon the part a longer time. Or this following may be made fresh.

Take *Ship-Pitch, Wax, white Pitch, of each one ounce and an half: Colophonia, Frankincense, Mastich, of each two drams: Euphorbium, Ladanum Quick Sulphur, Opopanax, Ammoniacum, Bdellium, Galbanum, Sagapenum, of each half an ounce: Storax, and Benjamin, of each two drams: Cantharides three drams: Galangal, Cloves, of each two drams: Liquid Storax, as much as shall suffice. Make all into a Plaister.*

In an old Disease, an Issue in the Leg on the pained side, doth drive the Matter away, and sometimes cures the Disease. *Zecbius* will have it made in the outside of the Leg. And if there be suspition of a Catarrh from the Brain, another must be made in the hinder part of the Head. For that hath sometimes cured an old Sciatica when nothing else would do it. And then likewise other Remedies, correcting the Brains distemper, must not be neglected.

Zacutus Lusitanus tels of his making an Issue behind the Ears with wonderful success, when the Humor came from the Head. Of this he makes a peculiar story, Observat. 160. Book 2.

During the whol Course of the Cure, frequent Clysters are to be injected, that part of the Morbifick Matter may be derived unto the Guts. Also to discuss the next and immediate Cause of the pain, this following hath sometimes been useful.

Take *Rich Canary half a pint: Walnut Oyl, and Oyl of Rue, of each three ounces: Oyl of Turpentine half an ounce. Mix all, and make thereof a Clyster, to be cast in so often as the pain shal require.*

And this following Clyster doth wonderfully draw the Humors from the part affected, in regard of its Neighberhood to the Guts.

Take *Pulp of Coloquintida one dram: Lean Bran an handful: white Wine a pint and an half: boyl all to a pint. Of the strained Liquor make a Clyster, and let the Patient keep it an hour.*

The Hip-Gout is sometimes bred of Choller, and hot Humors, which is known when the pain is very sharp, and pricks, the pains are greater every other day, the partty is lean, the Constitution of Body Chollerick, Age youthful, Country and Season hot, the pain is encreased by heating things, Chollerick Diseases have preceded, an hot Diet, and vehement Exercise: and then the Medicines must be fitted for Choller, and an hot distemper. Wherefore, Bleeding is good, Purgations of Choller, sometimes Lenitive, sometimes strongly purging with Diagridium, that the Morbifick Matter may be brought forth; cooling Juleps, Emollient Clysters cooling, Milk, Bathing, and other Remedies propounded in an hot distemper of the Liver. Alwaies being careful to avoid things Opening, and to chuse rather such as do incrassate or thicken, such as we propounded for a thin and hot Rhewm.

The Pain being extream, some Narcoticks may be given, especially Syrup of Poppies, whereby the pain is allaied, and the flux of Humors stopped, by the Humors being thickned.

But *Laudanum Opiatum* is far more powerful, given to the quantity of three or four grains; which also dissolved in a Clyster of Broth or Milk, using a Purging Clyster before it, doth often take away the pain in a moment.

The external Medicaments must be gentler, as Oyl of Lillies, Violets, Chamomel, and sweet Almonds: Pultisses, of Lettice, Night-shade, Endive Barley meal, with the foresaid Oyls; and towards the declining of the Disease, Fomentations, Liniments, Milder Plaisters, and less Heating.

The Matter Causing the Sciatica, comes sometimes to maturity, so as to make an Impostume. Which *Hippocrates* shews in the third Book of his Epidemicks in the History of *Eupolemus*, who had such an Impostume, which killed him with a Consumption. If the Impostbume be opened, there remains a filthy ill conditioned Ulcer, which likewise pines the Patient away. Yet *Zacutus Lusitanus* glories, that he had often cured the Sciatica with an Ulcer, in Obs. 126. Book 1. Which Observation ought to be read and diligently meditated upon.

Chap. 3. *Of Rheumatick Pains of the whol Body.*

After Gouty Diseases properly so called, it is worth our while to treat of the Rheumatick Disease, because of the likeness between these Diseases, which verily is so great, that the generality of Physitians, which know not the Nature of this Rheumatism, are wont to call it the universal Gout. For in both Diseases the Joynts are pained: but therein is the difference; In that in the Gout, only the Joynts are pained; But in this *Rheumatismus*, or Rheumatick Malady, not only the Joynts, but also the whol Body, viz. The middle spaces between the Joynts, Namely, the

Muscles and their Membranes, and especially the Skins which cover the Bones, and the whol habit of the Body; yea verily, and sometimes the inward parts of the Body, as the Stomach, Womb, Lungs, are troubled with this Rheumatick Disease.

And although the Greeks cal a Catarrh by the name of *Rheuma*; yet this Rhemarism we speak of, differs from a Catarrh, being indeed contained under the general term of Flux of Rheum; yet of a different Nature from that kind of Flux which is commonly called a Catarrh, which comes only from the Brain, and troubles no more than one or two parts; whereas this Disease we treat of, comes from the internal Bowels by the Veins and Arteries, and is shed into the whol Body.

This is no new Disease, yet is it not sufficiently described by the Antients. We have a rude Draught thereof in *Hippocrates*, in his Book *de locis in Homine*: and in *Galen*, Book. 1. of the difference of Feavers; and the first *de compositione Med. secundum Genera*. But the most notable and cleer place of all, explaining this Disease, is in the first Book of the Differences of Feavers, in Chap. 7. the words are these: *Understand thou, That the Rheumatick Disease so called, is caused by some such way as this*; viz. *The whol Body being weak, and the principal Parts thereof, though they have but little blood, yet finding themselves burdened, they thrust the same and expel it to the fleshy parts of the Skin.* Whereby it appears that the true Nature of this Rheumatick Disease according to *Galens* Doctrine, consists herein; That the whol Body is so weak, that when any principal part is burdened with Blood, although it be in no very great quantity, it transmits the same to the fleshy parts and habit of the Body.

But that is not simply to be understood which is said by *Galen*, That the principal parts being burdened with blood, do thrust the same unto the fleshy Parts of the Body. For so Inflammations and Swellings would arise in those parts. Whereas Experience shews, that in this Disease called *Rheumatismus*, for the most part there appears no swelling, no Inflamation, no change of color in the parts pained.

CAUSES.] The next and immediate Cause therefore of this Disease, is a wheyish Humor, which by reason of its thinness doth not swel the parts, and because of the substance thereof, not apt to turn into Matter or Quittor, it never makes any Imposthume, but only a certain Inflamatory disposition, arising from the fervor of the wheyish Humor.

Now the Primary Original of this Disease ought to be ascribed to the Liver, which being affected with an hot distemper, and being weakned, breeds not blood convenient for to nourish, and affects the whol Body with the like weakness, whereby it becomes exceedingly disposed to receive all superfluities. And from the same distemper and weakness of the Liver, great quantities of evil Humors do arise, which being long detained in the Veins and Arteries, they become viciously corrupted, and are there dissolved and turned into the Nature of Whey, and Blood-watry Liquors, and as an heavy burden, are by Nature cast off into the Ignoble Parts, she being not strong enough to drive them out of the whol Body. Now these wheyish and blood-watry Humors being very sharp, do prick and cut (as it were) those parts unto which they are carried, from whence pains and torments do arise. And although we conceive the Liver to be the primary Cause, and Original of this Disease, yet it is apparent that these Humors do sometimes flow immediately from the Brain, because the pains do often begin in the Neck, and afterwards do descend unto the Shoulders and Arms. But the first Generation of these sharp Humors was in the over-heated Liver, which being translated from thence into the Brain, do from thence afterward fal down into the inferior parts.

And although these Humors are expelled by the Veins in manner of a Crisis, yet is not their motion so sudden, but is performed by little and little; viz. When those evil Humors and corrupted, do boyl or work in the Veins, and are afterward leisurely by the Veins expelled and vomited as it were; for which cause this motion is wont fitly to be called, the Vomiting of the Veins.

That a serous or wheyish Humor is the principal Cause of these pains, many Reasons do convince. First, because ordinarily they cause no swelling nor change of color in the part affected; howbeit, sometimes when the Humor doth much abound, it raiseth the part into a little, and very red Swelling, which nevertheless is easily discussed. Secondly, Because these pains are exceeding moveable, and do seize now this, now that part of the body, and are suddenly gone from one part into another, the former part being quickly wel, and free from all pain; which sudden mutations cannot come but from an Humor very apt to move, and exceeding thin. Thirdly, Because this Disease is often terminated by Sweating. Fourthly, Because there appear many tokens of abundant Serosities in such as are troubled with this Disease; Thin and abundant Urines beyond the Quantity of what they drink, and abundance of Wheyish Humors appearing in the blood that is taken from them.

And although a wheyish Humor by the principal, and most frequent Cause of these Rheumatick Pains, yet probable it is, that wind doth sometimes concur in the production of these pains. Which we may conjecture by the quick passage of the pain from one place to another, and because there is no weight or heaviness felt in the parts pained. This is the Opinion of *Avicenna*, who seems to describe this Disease, and to assign windy Vapors for the Cause thereof: Fen. 1. Book, 3. Tract. 2. Chap. 7.

Chap. 7. in these words. *In pain Caused by winds, the extension of the part is encreased and the heavineſs diminiſhed ſomtimes it is with pricking, and ſomtimes with Corroſion; and in a flatuous Pain there is no heavineſs. And ſomtimes there is a Change of the Pain from one place to another.* These are the words of Avicenna: unto which he Joyns these following, which seem to come nearer the description of this Diseaſe we treat of. *And the wind is ſomtimes in the Coates and Fibres of the Members, as in the Collick from wind; or in the Coats of the Muſcles and under the membranes, and upon the Bones, or in the Circumference of the Muſcles. between the ſoft fleſh and the Skin, or lurking in the Member it ſelf.*

And if any shall object, that Diseaſe ariſing from wind, do not endure so long, becauſe windy Vapors, are soon diſcuſſed. We shall anſwer, that a wind conteined in the parts pained is easily diſcuſſed, whence comes often change of pains from one part to another; but there is a ſeminary in the Veins from whence winds may perpetually ariſe, and afterwards be carried to the parts aforeſaid. Now this Seminary of winds is a thick, viſcid Humor and Flegmatick, which the Blood taken from them doth often teſtifie to be redundant in such as are troubled with these pains; it being frequently thick and clammy like Glew, in appearance like crude and putrid flegm.

DIAGNOSTICK.] The knowledg of this Diseaſe may easily be learned out of what hath been ſaid: yet shall we diſcource thereof a little more fully. First therefore, the parts affected with these pains, viz. The Muſcles and their Membranes, and the Membranes which infold the bones, do diſtinguiſh this Diseaſe from all other. For although the pains of the Leeches Pocks, do poſſeſs both the Joynts and the ſpaces between the Joynts, and ſpecially the membranes covering the bones; yet they differ herein, becauſe they do not ſo univerſally infect the whol Body, neither are so continual night and day, for they vex the party only in the nights and very little in the day time; neither do they hinder the Patients from their buſineſs commonly; whereas this Rheumatick Pain, doth Nail them to their Beds, so as they can hardly ſtir themſelves; neither can those that look to them, once so much as move them without great trouble and encreaſe of their Torments. And finally other ſigns of the Whores Pox have preceded or are preſent, as Gonorrhea, the Whores Boil, Putrefaction of the Privities and such like.

Other Symptoms also there are accompanying this diseaſe, which help much to the knowledg thereof. For if you lay your hand upon the part pained, you feel a kind of ſharpneſs with Heat; commonly there is a Feaver Joyned therewith, but it is very ſmal; and ſome times there is none at all. The Blood which is taken away is evidently corrupted, thick and clammy like glew, and after many times bleeding, it is ful of wheyiſh moiſture, and so changed, that it hath not the appearance of Blood. When the pain is quite gone or intermits there remains no weakneſs in the part, as is uſual in the Gout. Purging Medicaments at the beginning do no good, nor things outwardly applied to the part affected; they do rather augment the Diseaſe and the Pain: but when the Diseaſe begins to decline, both are profitable.

PROGNOSTICK.] As for the Prognoſtick, this Diseaſe is seldom or never deadly, but is very troubleſome to the Patient by its length: for it continues two or three months, if it be without a Feaver; Nay verily; ſomtimes if it be not rightly cured, it continues for a yeer or yeers. *Franciſcus Portus* who in an elegant verſe writ ten Poems of Phyſick ſpeaking of this Diseaſe relates that he was troubled with this Diseaſe about two years ſpace, which at length he overcame by the earneſt Endeavours of six Phyſitians of *Paris*, the moſt famous in their times, viz. *Baſinus*, *Belly-Quercus*, *Sanjaeobœmus*, *Seguinus* and *Hollerius*.

If this *Rheumatiſus* do begin with a Feaver, it is wont to be the ſhorter, but it torments the Patient with more direful and cruel pains: and then it finiſheth within twenty or forty daies, or at leaſt, it is much leſſened.

This Rheumatick Pain coming upon the Neck of other Diseaſes as an Apoplexy or Convulſion, doth make the Caſe leſs Dangerous, the Morbifick matter being tranſlated from the internal Parts to the habit of the Body.

Sweates happening in the Declination of the Diseaſe are good.

Thick and abundant Urins in the Declination, do bring an end to the Diseaſe.

CURE.] For the Cure of this Diseaſe the Morbifick matter muſt be revelled, mitigated and Evacuated, the diſtemper of the Bowels muſt be corrected, and the ſtrength of all the Parts both the ſending and receiving muſt be maintained.

All which may be done by these followings Remedies:

Take *Leaves of Mallows, Violets, Betes, Lettice, Borrage, of each one Handful. Annis Seeds two drams: Boyl all to twelve ounces, in the ſtrained Liquor diſſolve Honey of Violets and Sweet Butter of each two ounces: Make thereof a Cliſter. Give it at a convenient hour, and repeat it every day, or every other day during the whol Courſe of the Diseaſe.*

When the Cliſter is come away open a Vein in either Arm and take away eight or nine ounces of Blood. It Matters not on which Arm the Vein be at firſt opened, becauſe Blood-letting muſt be often

often repeated and the Veins of both Arms divers times opened. Blood must therefore be drawn every day from the beginning of the disease til the disease come to remit and the Pains to lessen neither matters it though the Patient be let blood ten or twelve times one after another in so many daies, because it is a peculiar property of this Disease, that the Patients strength is not diminished by frequent bleeding, as in other Diseases it is wont to fal out. My manner therefore is in these Diseases when I appoint Bleeding so often, least the friends and attendants or the Patient should be affrighted with so frequent Blood-letting, to add this restriction, that Blood-letting be continued every day, til either the Pains be diminished or the Patient much weakned. And seeing no weakness follows the continual use of this Evacuation the Patients do willingly undergo the same, and are easily perswaded to repeat the same. Now the condition of the Blood it is which makes this ease bearance, which in this Disease comes alwaies away very much corrupted. Experience shows how profitable this frequent Blood-letting is; for by the constant continuance thereof, the Disease which is wont (as was said in the Prognostick) to be long, is often mastered in a short time. And experience shews that large bleeding at the Nose, if it happen to one that hath this Disease, it perfectly Cures that party, *Hippocrates* seems to hint at this in Aphor. 74. Sect. 4. *Those who are likely to have an Impostume about their Joynts, are freed from that danger, if they void much thick and white Urin, such as in painful Feavers, some begin to make upon the fourth day: and if withal their Nose Bleeds, the Disease wil very soon break.* For the falling down of Humors into the Joynts tending to an Impostume, hath some Analogy with this Rheumatick Disease we treat of. Also the same *Hippocrates* seems to propound a certain adumbration of this Disease in the second of his Predictories, and ascribes the cause thereof to the suppression of some usual Hemorrhage or Bleeding, in these words. *They who have pains and swellings about their Joynts, which are allaied not as the Gout uses to be, in such you shal find their Bowels long, and a white settling in their Urin, &c.* afterward he adds; now this Disease besides those who in their Child-Hood and in their youth have been accustomed to Bleed at Nose, which custome hath left them.

Whiles these bleedings are Practised, Glisters (as was before said) must be given every day or every other day; also Juleps must be given, which have power to correct the distemper of the Bowels, and to mitigate the Acrimony and agitation of the Humors. To this intent Red Poppy water is very profitable in this Disease it is to be given alone Morning and Evening six ounces at a time, with Syrup of Lemmons and Pomegranates in form of a Julep; howbeit it is no less effectual alone without the Syrups.

For ordinary drink let the Patient use a Ptisan drink of Barley, Grass and Liquoris; or of the Decoction of Sorrel Roots, or of the Tincture of Roses: abstaining from Wine which is the great *Vehiculum* or Spreader of all Flowing Humors.

Purgation in the beginning, Augment, and State of this Disease doth no good at all; Nay verily it doth hurt, for it sets the Humors on running, and encreases the Pains; as it is wont to fal out in all Inflammatory dispositions. But in the Declination it is necessary and frequently to be Celebrated, and that with gentle Medicaments, that the evil Humors abounding in the whol Body may be Evacuated by Degrees. To which purpose this following poiton may be prescribed.

Take *Senna and Tamarinds of each half an ounce: Annis Seed and Cream of Tartar, of each one dram: Sorrel Leaves half a handful. Boyl all to three ounces: In the strained Liquor dissolve Manna and Syrup of Roses of each one ounce: Make a potion, to be iterated divers times, as the Physitian shall think fit.*

If the form of a Bole be more desireable, it may thus be made:

Take *Cassia new drawn six drams: Catholicum doubled three drams: Rhubarb in Powder and Cream of Tartar of each one dram: with Sugar make a Bolus.*

If you would purge more effectually add to the potion or the Bole a scruple of Jallap.

If these Purgations shall not suffice to eradicate this Disease (which is often very rebellious) we must proceed to stronger Purgatives, as *Electuarium Diephoenicon, Diaprunum Solutivum*, and such like, provided there be no Feaver. I have alwaies cured this Disease (when the foresaid Medicaments could not do it) with *Mercurius Dulcis* six times sublimed, being given divers times to the Quantity of a scruple with ten grains of Scammony or Rosin of Jallap. An example of which kind of Cure is to be seen in my observations, viz. in Obs. 41. Cent. 3. One only Clister of Vomiting Wine Cured this Disease in a certain Gentle Woman, as you have it in Obs. 22. of the same Century.

Touching Sweat-Drivers, the same is to be said which was said of purges; viz. that they in the beginning, Augment and State, do no good; Nay do very much harm; which the common sort of Practitioners find by experience, who being deluded with the likeness of a true Catarrh, and wearied with the stubbornness of the Disease, do flie to Sudorificks, by which the Disease is doubled and the Pains encreased. But in the Declination, after due Purgations, no Feaver being present, they may do much good, and they may be made of a Decoction of China, or Salsa-Parilla; or sweat

may

may be procured in a Laconick Bath with Spirit of Wine or ſome appropriate Decoction.

After ſufficient Evacuations; yea rather while they are celebrated, we muſt be careful to ſtrengthen the whol body and the principal parts thereof; which Indication *Galen* in 1. of the Difference of Fevers Chap. 6. where he expounds the Nature of this Diſeaſe, ſaies, is to be preferred before all others, in theſe words. *Juſtly therefore the Aim of a Phyſitian in curing theſe kind of Patients, is not Evacuation, but Roboration of the whol Body.* Which is not ſo to be underſtood, as if no Evacuation were fit in theſe Caſes (for the ſame *Galen* begins the Cure of this Diſeaſe by Blood-letting) but that we muſt make more and more often uſe of ſtrengtheners, and leſs and ſeldomer uſe of Evacuations. Yet ſure enough it is, that the Parts cannot be ſtrengthened, unleſs the ſuperfluity of Excrements, by which they are burthened be purged out.

Now theſe ſtrengtheners we ſpeak of, muſt be of a cooling Virtue; ſeeing (as was ſaid) the over hot diſtemper of the Liver gives beginning to this Diſeaſe. There is great plenty of ſuch Medicaments in Authors: Of theſe I ſhall propound four, which I account moſt effectual and leaſt ingrateful to the Patient.

The Firſt is the Tincture of Corals, two ounces of which the ſick may take in a morning, two hours before Meat, every day on which no other Medicaments are adminiſtred.

But becauſe the Tincture of Corals cannot long be kept, it is reduced into a Syrup for longer keeping, with Sugar, of which two ſpoonfuls may be taken in the morning: but the Efficacy thereof is much leſs, than of the ſimple Tincture.

The Second, is the Conſerve of the fruit which grows upon ths Roſe-briar or the Eglantine Briar, which is moſt pleaſing to the taſte, cools the Liver, and by a gentle aſtriction Corroborates the ſame. The Patient may take thereof the Quantity of a Cheſtnut, Morning and Evening.

The Third is the Electuary of *Triaſantalon* with a four-fold proportion of Rhubarb, made into Lozenges; two drams whereof the Patient may take every day and drink a little ordinary drink thereupon.

The Fourth is a Tincture of Roſes, a Cup whereof the Patient muſt drink, once, twice, thrice a day far from Meals. It is thus made,

Take *Red Roſe leaves dried one ounce: Water, Blood warm three Pints: ſpirit of Sulphur or Vitriol one dram and an half: Infuſe them ſix hours: To the ſtrained Liquor add white Sugar half a pound: keep it in a Glaſs for Uſe.*

The foreſaid Remedies or ſome of them muſt be uſed in Courſe one after another, leaſt Nature be too much accuſtomed to one, and ſo the leſs altered thereby.

When the Diſeaſes is Cured, the Patient muſt be cautious for a time leaſt new matter being collected a Relapſe ſhould happen. The Prevention therefore hereof, will chiefly conſiſt in a ſtate or periodical Purgation, to be iterated once or twice every month; which may fitly be done by this Magiſterial Syrup following, which will do more good by altering and ſtrengthening the Liver than by purging.

Take *Juyces newly preſt and cleared by ſettling, out of Endive, Cichory, Egrimony, Fumitory, Hops, and Bugloſs three pints: Juyce of Apples that are Odoriferous, as Permaines and Pipins, two pints, Senna ſix drams: Epithimum two ounces: Rhubarb elect, and Agarick newly trochiſcated of each one ounce: Mace and Cloves of each half a dram: Infuſe and boyl all according to Art, til there remain fifteen ounces of the Liquor, wherein diſſolve of white Sugar the ſame Quantity and make a Syrup perfectly boyled. Of which let the Patient take two ounces once or twice in a month, with Chick or Veal Broth, qualified with the Leaves of Borrage and Cetrach and Agrimony.*

Alſo ſpring and fal 'twil be good to open a Vein.

Furthermore, to temper the fervency of the Liver, a Bath of Luke-warm Water will be good, which muſt be frequently repeated, the whol Summer through: or for more Conveniency a Tub to ſit in may ſuffice.

To the ſame intent Conſerve of Bramble-Roſe or Eglantine Roſe-Berries will be good, or an Electuary of the ſame virtue, and Lozenges made of the Species *Diatrion Santalon*, being frequently uſed.

Hereunto muſt be added a good Diet of Meats affording good Juyce and eaſily digeſted, as Partridges, Capons, Chickens and Pullets; eſpecially broths and the Juyces of fleſh preſſed forth, and ſuch like, all which muſt be taken in no great Quantity, that they may be more eaſily digeſted.

The End of the Sixteenth Book.

THE

THE SEVENTEENTH BOOK OF THE PRACTICE OF PHYSICK.

Of FEAVERS.

The PREFACE.

WE find by many *Authors* great *Volumns* written touching the *Theory* or *Cure* of *Feavers*; in which, innumerable *Controversies*, and difficult *Disputations* are handled. *Which as they are in the Schools very useful, Yea, and necessary; so are they tedious to most Physitians, who having left the Universities, do give themselves unto the Practice of Physick: For they desire a short and cleer Explication of the Theory of Diseases, which may suffice to declare their Nature, Causes, and Signs, both Diagnostick and Prognostick, with their right Method of Curing, which is the only thing they regard. It being my endeavor in this whol Work to satisfie their desires, I have banished all Controversies, briefly expounding the decision of Questions only which seem most necessary for a Practitioner. This we have likewise done in our Doctrine of Feavers; and letting pass all tedious Controversies, which are continually handled in the Schools,* usque ad Nauseam; *we have declared only such things as principally regard Practice. And this Book for better Methods sake, I have distributed into three* Sections, *following that General Division of Feavers, into Simple, Putrid, and Pestilential. So that the first Section of this Book shall treat of Simple Feavers: The second of Putrid: And the third of Pestilential.*

SECT. I.

Of Simple Feavers.

The PREFACE.

THat which we call a Simple Feaver, is subdivided into three sorts; of which, one is called Ephemera; *another* Synochus simplex, *or* Imputris; *and another* Hectica. *And therefore we shall devide this Section into three Chapters: The first of* Febris Ephemera: *The second of* Synochus simplex: *The third of* Febris Hectica. *Wherein we shall declare their Nature and Cure.*

CHAP.

Chap. 1. *Of the Feaver* Ephemera.

CAUSES.] THis Feaver is commonly bred of external Cauſes, and of vehement Motions of Body and Mind, as Anger, Cares, Labor, Pain, Watching, and Faſting, by which the Spirits are inflamed; alſo by Sleep and Sorrow, by which the hot Humors and Vapors are kept within the Body. Alſo by being heated with the Sun, Fire, or Stove, by which means, hot Air being drawn in with the Breath, and received by the Pores of the Body, it doth inflame the Spirits. Alſo by Suffering, Drunkenneſs, and eſpecially by over large taking in of Meats and Drinks, that are of an hot Nature, as Peppered Meats, and ſtrong Wines, by which more Vapors are raiſed than can exhale. Alſo by Retention of hot Excrements, and that not only of the Dung and Urine, but eſpecially of thoſe Sooty Vapors which are wont to paſs through the Pores of the Skin, if thoſe Pores be ſhut up with cold, an Alluminous Bath, and ſuch like Cauſes.

Alſo this Ephemera Feaver is bred of internal Cauſes, as from a Bubo, and other Swellings of the Thighs or Arms, eſpecially whiles they break; from an hot fiery Swelling of the Extremities of the Body, when hot Matter ſhut up together in one certain place, doth offend the Heart, not by its putrefaction, but heat alone. Alſo by ſome ſmal Obſtruction of the Veſſels, by which means the ſooty exhalations being retained do cauſe a Feaver; as is wont to happen in the Diſtillations, when they ariſe in hot Natures, and a thick habit of Body.

DIAGNOSTICK.] This Feaver is known, both when ſome of the Cauſes ſpecified hath gone before; and alſo by a ſwift, frequent, and great Pulſe: breathing frequent and great, Head-ach and heat; there is neither cold nor ſhaking, no ſence of wearineſs, nor want of Appetite. Yet may there be ſometimes a ſhivering or ſhaking fit, Namely, when the Feaver is occaſioned by the heat of the Sun, or by cold. Feeling the Patients Hand we find a mild and gentle heat; the Urine is concoct, like that of one in health, unleſs by ſome Obſtruction or Crudity it be changed. It is commonly terminated in the ſpace of twenty four hours, with an eaſie gentle Sweat; yet it reacheth ſometimes unto the third day, which if it paſs it degenerates into a ſimple Synochus, a Putrid, or an Hectick Feaver.

CURE.] For the Cure of this Feaver, the Ancients did chiefly uſe a Bath of luke-warm Water, which they did alſo frequently uſe in their Health. But ſeeing it is in theſe times out of uſe, neither is it practice in the Cure of theſe Feavers. Neither is it counted ſafe, in regard of a Plethorick or Cacochymical Conſtitution of Body, Putrefaction, or flux of Rheum, which may be in ſuch Bodies, or may be feared will happen.

But this Feaver is better cured by a Cooling and Moiſtening Diet; as Barley Cream, Cooling Broths, Smal Drink and Sugar, common Ptiſan Drink, or Fountain Water with Syrup of Lemmons, or Maiden-hair mixed therewith.

But the Cure admits ſome variation, according to the Nature of the Cauſe. So if it ſpring from the Heat of the Sun or Air, a cooling Diet is good, and the Patient muſt be conveighed into a cool lodging; and Vinegar of Roſes muſt be applied to his Forehead, to the Temples and former part of the Head it ſelf, if there be pain, as commonly there is when the Feaver comes from the heat of the Sun.

If it come from being in the Cold, eſpecially if the Patient being hot with exerciſe went preſently into the Cold, Sweat muſt be provoked, eſpecially towards the end of the Fit.

If it come from the Skins thickneſs and cloſing up of the pores, the ſame Cure muſt be uſed; and to both theſe Cauſes, ſmal Wine very well allaied with Water may be convenient, becauſe it opens the pores, and helps to ſweat.

If the Diſeaſe was cauſed by Labor, the Patient muſt reſt and be nouriſhed more liberally with Meat of eaſie Digeſtion. If from wearineſs, the Patient muſt be artificially rubbed. Tranquillity of mind, and cheerfulneſs, muſt be oppoſed to Anger; and Choller muſt be tempered with Meat and Drink of a cooling Nature. To Sadneſs, Recreation of the Mind is a Remedy, and the uſe of thin ſmal Wine. If the Feaver was cauſed by watching, let the Patient ſleep by application of things convenient: If by faſting, let the Patient Eat cooling Meats of good Juyce: If by over Eating or Drinking, let the Patient abſtain from Meat and Drink, not omitting ſuch things as ſtrengthen the Stomach, both inwardly given, and outwardly applied: alſo with an Emollient and Laxative Clyſter, part of the Crudities is to be taken away. If Putrefaction be feared, Vomit may be procured, or a Purge given. If the Feaver ariſe of Obſtructions, we muſt conſider whether the Patient be Plethorick or Cacochymical, viz. Whether the whol Maſs of blood be over great, or only ſome bad Humors abound in the blood. If the Patient be too ful of blood, blood-letting muſt be adviſed; if evil Humors only abound, a Purge muſt be preſcribed. And if the Obſtruction wil not eaſily be removed, this Feaver changeth into ſome of the other ſorts of Feavers, whoſe Cures ſhall be deſcribed in their proper places.

Chap. 2. *Of the Feaver* Synochus Simplex.

CAUSES.] THe Cauſes of the Feaver *Ephemera* aforeſaid, if they light upon a Plethorick Body, and thick Skinned, they cauſe the Feaver *Synochus Simplex.* Yet may this Feaver ariſe only from abundance of Blood ſtuffing the Veins, and yielding many Vapors more than can breath through the pores of the Skin.

DIAGNOSTICK.] This Feaver is known by a thick and ſwelling habit of Body, the color of the Body and Face is ruddy; the Head is pained with a ſtretching or diſtending kind of pain; the Patient is ſleepy, hath a beating in the Temples, is unquiet, hath a ſtraitneſs in the Cheſt with difficulty of breathing; the Pulſe is great, even, frequent, ful; the Veins ſtruc with blood, whence a ſtretching kind of wearineſs doth proceed; the Urine is thick, little differing in color from a Natural Urine, only ſomwhat redder; the heat is to ones hand mild, tempered with a ſteamy Vapor; the Feaver holds an even progreſs, for either it holds one and the ſame tenor, or it leſſens by degrees, or it encreaſeth equally, never remitting or ceaſing. Whence there are reckoned three Differences of this Feaver: For that which continually encreaſeth, is called *Epacmaſtica*; That which continually decreaſeth, is called *Paracmaſtica*; That which keeps one and the ſame tenor, is called *Homotonos*, or *Acmaſtica.* It laſts til the fourth day, and ſomtimes til the ſeventh; and then it is terminated by bleeding, or ſweating; and if it be further prolonged, it degenerates into *Synochus Putrida.*

CURE.] The Cure of this Feaver is performed, by blood-letting, by cooling, and by opening the pores of the Skin. *Galen* in the ninth Book of this Method, Chap. 4. Cures this Feaver by two Remedies only; viz. Letting of Blood til the Patient faint away; and by giving a great quantity of Water to the Patient to drink.

Blood-letting is abſolutely neceſſary in this Diſeaſe, becauſe it is bred by fulneſs of blood; and a Vein muſt preſently be opened at what hour ſoever the Phyſitians is called, unleſs the Patients Stomach be ful of Meat, the digeſtion whereof muſt be expected for certain hours. And although blood muſt be plentifully drawn, and *Galen* reports in the fore-cited place, That he cured the moſt of ſuch as had this Feaver, ſuddenly, by letting them bleed til they fainted away; which bleeding was attended by a looſneſs, vomiting of Choller, and plentiful Sweat. Yet in theſe daies of ours, that ſame large blood-letting is out of date; which is not without danger, ſeeing *Galen* himſelf relates in his Book of Curing by Phlebotomy, Chap. 12. That it befel three Phyſitians, while they were practiſing this large Blood-letting that inſtead of fainting away, their Patients died out-right. It is better therefore at ſeveral times to take away ſo much blood, as the Nature of the Diſeaſe doth neceſſarily require.

Before blood-letting, if the Patient be Coſtive, or the Guts abound with Crudities, an Emollient and Laxative Clyſter muſt be given.

As for the point of cold Water, *Galen* orders it to be given in ſo great quantity, that the Patient grow pale, tremble, and be cold all over; and ſo he ſaies, it extinguiſheth the fiery heat, it ſtrengthens the ſolid parts, and drives out unprofitable Humors by ſtool, by Urine, and by ſweat. But he ſaies there muſt be many Cautions in the uſe thereof; viz. That it be given in the Vigor of the Feaver, the ſigns of Concoction appearing; that the Patient have been uſed to drink cold Water in time of health, have ſtrong bowels, and ful of Juyce, a fleſhy and wel-ſet Body; have a conſtant and vigorous ſtrengh, be not ful of thick and clammy Humors, have no Tumors in any Bowel, nor Stomach, Throat, or Sinews weak. Otherwiſe, if theſe conditions be wanting, it is to be feared leſt the Patient fal into ſhortneſs of breath, Dropſie, Trembling, Convulſion, Lethargy, or ſome other grievous Diſeaſe. This kind of Medicine is likewiſe grown out of date in our times, ſeeing it is hard to obſerve all thoſe conditions, and ſo many dangers attend the undue uſe thereof. For it is better to uſe other more ſafe Medicines which cool the whol Body, and the Blood; as Juleps, and opening Emulſions, Epithems, Liniments, and a Diet altogether cooling. Juleps are made of the Decoction of Barley, or Sorrel, or Cichory; or with Water of Cichory, Endive, Sorrel, Lettice, adding Syrup of Juyce of Cichory, Lemmons, Pomegranates, Vinegar, &c. Whereunto alſo for the greater cooling and opening, may be added ſome drops of Vitriol, or Sulphur. If the diſtilled Waters ſeem too crude or raw, let them boyl with a little Species Triaſantalon, or Diamargaritum frigidum.

Emulſions may be made after this manner:

Take *ſweet Almonds blanched and ſteeped in Roſe Water, one ounce: the four greater cool ſeeds, and ſeeds of white Poppy, of each two drams. Beat them in a Marble Mortar, powring on by little and little, a pint and an half of Barley Water. In the ſtrained Liquor diſſolve Sugar of Roſes three ounces. Make an Emulſion of Almond Milk for three Doſes. Which will be convenient, and is to be preferred before Juleps, if there be want of Reſt.*

Epithem

Epithems to be laid upon the Region of the Heart and Liver may be thus made:

Take *Water of Roſes, Bugloſs, and Lettice, of each three ounces*: *Vinegar of Roſes one ounce*: *Pouder of the Electuary Diamargaritum frigidum one dram and an half*: *Camphire ſix grains. Make an Epithem, lay it upon the Region of the Heart.*

Take *Water of Endive, Cichory, Sorrel, of each four ounces*: *Vinegar of Roſes an ounce and an half*: *the three Sanders two drams and an half. Make an Epithem for the Region of the Liver.*

A cooling Oyntment may be anointed upon the Liver and Loyns, of Vinegar of Roſes, *Unguentum Roſatum*, *Unguentum Refrigerans Galeni*, or *Ceratum Santalinum*, waſhed in Vinegar, tempered with Water.

If the Diſeaſe ſeem to lengthen, after bleeding we muſt purge, leſt the wheyiſh and Chollerick Excrements putrefie, and thereby a putrid Feaver ariſe. But we muſt uſe ſuch Medicins as purge without heating and agitation of Humors, as Caſſia, Manna, Syrup of Roſes, Tamarinds, Catholicon, and ſuch like.

Add hereunto a convenient Diet, viz. Cooling, moiſtening, and thin, of Broths made with cooling Herbs, Prunes, ſharp Apples boyled, and Panadaes.

Let the Patients Drink be, a Decoction of Barley, Water boyled, and Water with Bread boyled in it, or mixed with Syrups of Maiden-hair, or of Pomegranates.

Chap. 3. *Of an Hectick Feaver.*

AN Hectick Feaver occupies the ſolid Parts of the Body, which conſtitute the Habit thereof, and are commonly called Spermatical, or fleſhy; in regard of which parts it is more fixed and rooted than other Feavers which are in the Spirits, or Humors. For which cauſe it is alſo termed Habitual, becauſe it is become Habitual, and can hardly be removed from its ſubject.

There are many Diviſions of this Feaver. For firſt of all, there is a Primary Hectick, which begins of it ſelf; and another Secondary, which follows other Feavers. Secondly, an Hectick Feaver is ſimple and ſolitary, or joyned with a putrid Feaver. Thirdly, ſome Hecticks begins at the Heart; others from other parts, as the Lungs, Liver, Spleen, Kidneys, Womb, and other Parts inflamed, ulcerated, corrupted, or poſſeſſed with ſome other grievous Diſeaſe. And this Feaver though it have its habitual ſeat in the Heart, and the whol Body; yet is it commonly termed Symptomatical, becauſe of its firſt Original which it hath from other parts.

Galen makes three degrees of an Hectick Feaver. The Firſt is the very beginning of an Hectick; in which the Body is hardly extenuated; yet the moiſt Humidity of the Body is inflamed, conſumes, and dries. The Second comprehends the Augment, and therein is an evident extenuation of the Body; the fleſhy and fat ſubſtance of the Body periſhing. The Third contains the ſtate of the Diſeaſe, and its laſt age; for it never comes to a declination, becauſe therein, viz. in that degree it is incurable: for then the fibrous and membranous ſubſtance of the Body is conſumed, and the whol Body is ſo extenuated, that the Face of the Patient is like that deſcribed by *Hippocrates*, nothing but Skin and Bone. This laſt degree is called *Maraſmus*, or rather *Hectica Maraſmodes*; becauſe in a true *Maraſmus*, cold is joyned with dryneſs.

CAUSES.] The Cauſes of an Hectick Feaver are divided into an Internal, and External. To the External are referred, what ever Cauſes may occaſion any of the other Feavers, if the Action of Heating be continual and vehement, or the Patients Body be apt to entertain this kind of Feaver. Such are, the heat of the Sun, or of the Fire, vehement exerciſe, Meats and Drinks that are heating, immoderate Evacuations, as in a looſneſs and Bloody-flux, vehement paſſions of Mind; and finally, faſting in a Chollerick Body that is hot and dry of Conſtitution; ſeeing *Galen* affirms, that thoſe Phyſicians that were wont to enjoyn their Patients to faſt three daies together, did bring Chollerick Conſtitutions by that means into burning and Hectick Feavers.

The Internal Cauſes are, burning and Peſtilential Feavers, which do ſpeedily conſume the moiſture of the Heart; alſo a long ſlack Feaver. Alſo ſome peculiar Diſeaſe of any of the bowels, as an Inflamation or Ulcer; or putrefaction of ſome Humor contained therein; or finally, the corruption of the Member it ſelf, which are wont to cauſe a lingring Feaver, and an Hectick.

Of theſe infirmities peculiarly poſſeſſing ſome certain Members of the Body, and cauſing an Hectick, we have Examples manifeſt enough. For, as for what concerns Inflamations, *Galen* ſaith he ſaw a woman that by reaſon of an Inflamation in her Midrif, fel into an Hectick Feaver. And we dayly obſerve in the Conſumption of the Lungs, or *Phthiſis*, a complicated Hectick Feaver. The putrefaction of Humors contained in ſome bowel, fals out in great obſtructions, or cold ſwellings. The Corruption of ſome Member is often ſeen in the Lungs; ſometimes in the Liver, in ſuch men as are given to Wine, and who uſe much hot Spices; for a certain filthy corrupt blood is bred in

their Liver, by which the substance thereof is corrupted. *Fernelius* saies, he sometimes met with this kind of Feaver, and that it is a sign thereof, when the Patients extreamly covet Wine; but abominate all kind of Flesh.

DIAGNOSTICK.] A Simple Hectick Feaver is known, because it is continual, without any fits allwaies a like, neither encreasing nor decreasing, save that it is somwhat augmented, an hour two or three after Meat. The heat under the short Ribs, is at first laying on the hand mild, afterward sharp, biting and dry. The Pulse, is little, frequent and quick; the sick perceive not any Feaver, they are lazy, and loath to stir, and when they stir it is with Pain, because their strength is in a languishing condition. Their Arteries are hotter than the Parts circumjacent, which may be perceived by the touch after the Patient hath washed in cold Water. The Urine is like that of one in health both in point of color and sediment. In the progress of the Disease Oyly substance Swims on the top, and the sediment is like to Meal, which is a sign that the substance of the Body doth melt.

More particularly, we may know not only the several degrees of an Hectick, but foresee it before it comes after this manner.

An Hectick Feaver at hand, is known, if the causes have preceded; viz. If there have been a burning Feaver, in a body naturally hot, dry, and of a thin contexture, in an hot season of weather, it is to be feared, the Patient will fal into an Hectick, and such remedies as may prevent the same are to be used.

The first degree of an Hectick Feaver if it be Joyned with a putrid Feaver, is very hardly known: if it be alone, not very easily. In the first day, there are al the signs of *Febris Ephemera.* In the second, the dryness is augmented, not the heat. On the third day it repeats not, it is not evidently augmented nor diminished. And at length one hour or two after Meat, the heat seems somwhat encreased.

In the second degree, the Patient perceives no Feaverishness, only some alterations after meals. There is a manifest dryness, a smaller and swifter Pulse, with a certain hardness.

The signs of the third degree are most manifest; the Eyes are hollow, dry and have dry Excrements in them, the bones evidently stick out, the lively color of the Face is extinguished: the whol Skin is dry, the Midrif vehemently contracted, so that the Patients seem to have no Guts. Their Pulse is perceived under the stomach, in all extenuated persons.

And because a putrid Feaver is many times coupled with an Hectick, they are both exactly to be distinguished, because it is of great moment in regard of the Cure, which in this case is very much differing. Now this coupling may be known by Comparing the signs of an Hectick propounded, with the signs of a putrid Feaver, which shall be hereafter described in their proper place.

PROGNOSTICK.] The first degree of an Hectick Feaver is easily Cured, the third is incurable; the second is of a middle Nature, and look how much the nearer it approaches to the first or third by so much is it easier or harder to be Cured. An Hectick Feaver happens most commonly from the eighteenth yeer to the thirty five, for in that Age the heat is most intense, and sooner consumes the Body. But they who before this Age or a little after are taken with an Hectick Feaver, do more easily escape and are somtimes Cured perfectly; or by a palliative Cure their life is protracted a long time, especially if they be Women.

CURE.] For the Cure of this Disease, we must first consider whether it depend upon any Disease of some particular part or not: for then the Cure must be directed to that Disease: as also if it be single or combined or complicated with a putrid Feaver. And in this case the putrid Feaver is first to be Cured by bleeding, Purging, and by opening Medicaments and such as hinder putrefaction: the Hectick Feaver in the mean while not being neglected. But if the Hectick Feaver be single and alone the Cure must be effected only with cooling, moistening and restaurative things; the manner of which must be taken from Diet and Medicine.

Diet, here, as in all Chronick Disease, can do much; Nay in this Disease it can do more than all Medicines. Therefore the Patients Diet must be by the Physitian exactly ordered, viz. That it may be directed so as to cool and moisten the whol Body. If therefore the Air where the Patient is, be moderately cold or temperate, let him use the same; if not, let it be corrected, so as that it may incline to cold and moist. For this Reason *Galen* in the 10. of his Method Chap. 8. in the Summer when the Air is hot, orders the sick to abide in a Room under the Ground, that is very cold and blown through with the Wind, open towards the North. By which Remedy alone, we have seen a man extreamly consumed, restored within a month. Again the heat of the Air in the Patients Chamber must be altered, by cold Water being powred out of one Vessel into another, by the very noise whereof Sleep is caused; also by moistening the Pavement often with cold Water Sprinckled thereunto, or by cooling Hearbs, oftentimes fresh strowed therein: and by forbidding any number of people to come in, which among other things, doth likewise heat the Chamber. And *Galen* gives order that when the Air is coldest it should be received by the sick Namely by drawing it in by the mouth, because it exceedingly cools the heat of the Heart; but it is not good for the Body of the sick, least it stop the pores of the Skin and hinder the breathing forth of

Excrements.

Excrements. But *Galen* affirmes that the breathing in of the cool Air doth the Patients more good; than they can receive hurt, by the ſtopping of their pores, if that ſhould happen: but that may be hindered by warm cloathing of the Body. Yet it is to be obſerved, that if the Hectick Feaver ariſe form an Ulcer in the Lungs; that the cold Air is not good in that reſpect, but rather temperate, a little inclining to heat, and dry. For which Cauſe *Galen* ſent thoſe that had Conſumptions of their Lungs to the Mount Tabias where the Air was more dry than ordinary.

The Meates of the Patient muſt be cooling and moiſtening and quickly nouriſhing, as Chicken Broaths and Broaths of Hens, Capons, Veal, Kid, Wether Mutton; Yolks of Eggs, with French Barley, Lettice, Purſlane, Endive, Borrage, Sorrel; The fleſh of Calves, Kids, Pigs, Pheaſants, Partriches, Young Hares and ſuch like. Panadaes, Barly Cream, Water-Gruel, Rice-Pottage, with Sugar and a few Almonds or rather with the greater cooling Seeds. Boyled Meats are fitter than Roaſted which are ſooner Inflamed and turned to Choller; the boyled do more moiſten. But if the Patient be more deligent with Roaſt-Meats; they muſt be very moderately Roaſted, and tempered afterwards with Juyce of Lemmons, Citrons, Orenges, or of unripe Grapes, without Salt.

Fiſhes may be Eaten, becauſe they cool and moiſten but ſuch as are taken out of ſtony places are to be preferred, and ſuch as have a tender friable fleſh, haunting the Sea of Pure Waters.

Among fruits, Apples are commended becauſe they breed cold Blood. Alſo Pears are convenient, Damask Prunes, and French Prunes boyled in Sugar; alſo Raiſons cleanſed, which being prepared after this following manner, do nouriſh the Body without heating.

Take *Raiſons of the Sun cleanſed one pound: Let them be tempered in Endive, Bugloſs and Roſe-Water, and very diligently waſhed, that the Laxative power may be taken away. Afterward let them be lightly boyled in the ſame Waters. adding a little Sugar, wherewith let them be preſerved for uſe: let the Patients take of them in the mornings and alwaies after Meat.*

And becauſe Perſons that are Hectical, have the Feaveriſh heat fixed in the ſolid Parts of their Bodies, by which the Nutriment is eaſily and ſuddainly conſumed and diſſipated: therefore Practitioners are wont to preſcribe unto them, Meats ſolid and of a clammy ſubſtance, as the Feet of Living Creatures, The fleſh of Snails, Crabs, Tortoiſes, and of Frogs. For ſeeing their ſorts, of fleſh are moiſt and clammy they eaſily adhere unto ſuch Parts of the Body as want nouriſhments neither are they eaſily conſumed by the the Feaveriſh heat: and ſo they hinder the drying up of the ſolid Parts of the Body. Yet ſome do reject theſe Meats, becauſe hard of digeſtion and troubleſom to the Stomach. But this difference is thus reconciled. In the beginning of an Hectick, while the digeſtive faculty is yet ſtrong, theſe thick and clammy nutriments are convenient: but in a confirmed Hectick they are not to be given becauſe hard to digeſt. Add hereunto, that they may be ſo prepared and qualified, as that they may eaſily be digeſted; as by being boyled to a gelly, or giving only what is ſtrained out of them being beaten into a maſh. Among other things the land Tortoiſes are mightily praiſed for an Hectick, not only for a ſingle Hectick, but when Joyned with a Conſumption; and they are prepared divers waies. For either they are boyled in Water til they are diſſolved then caſting away the ſhels, the fleſh is ſeparated from the bones and boyled again with Cichory, Sorrel, Borrage, French barley, and Prunes in a ſinge Hectick: but in an Hectick of the Lungs it is Boyled with Bramble Leaves, Purſlain, and Plantan. Let the Patient drink the broath and Eat the Fleſh twenty daies together. Or the Juyce is preſſed out of the Fleſh being beaten. Or little Loaves are made of the Fleſh of the Tortoiſes boyled in Barley Water, with ſweet Almonds, Pine Kernels, the cooling Seeds and Sugar. Which are lightly baked in an Oven and are given the Patient at Dinner and Supper. They may be thus made.

Take *of the Fleſh of Land-Tortoiſe Boyled in Barley-Water four ounces: ſweet Almonds ſteeped in Roſe-water ſix ounces: Pine-Kernels ſo ſteeped two ounces, of the four greater cool Seeds of each one ounce: Annis Seed not Poudered, but lightly baked in an Oven one dram and an half: Cinnamon two drams: Sugar diſſolved in Roſe-water, to the Quantity of all the reſt. Make thereof little Morſels.*

Inſtead of Tortoiſes the Fleſh of a Capon is uſed and of a Partridg, and March-Pane is made thereof, good to reſtore Hectick Perſons, after this Manner.

Take *Pulpe of a Capon and Boyled Partridg of each three ounces, ſweet Almonds ſteeped in Roſe Water four ounces: Pine-Kernels one ounce and an half: Seeds of white Poppy two drams: Gum Arabick and Traganth of each one dram and an half: Pearled Sugar Cakes two ounces: with a little Roſe-water make a March-pane, and gild it with Gold.*

To ſuch as have weak Stomachs, Gellies, broaths, and Reſtorative ſtilled Waters are given. A Gelly may be made after this Manner.

Take *a choiſe Capon, a Knuckle of Veal, or a Wethers Thigh, two Calves Feet, or ſix Wethers Feet. Boyl all in Fountain Water, til it be ſufficiently waſted. Strain and ſqueeſe out the Juyce and Broath and take off the Fat. In the ſtrained Liquor diſſolve a pound of white Sugar, ſix whites of Egs, a little Saffron or Cinnamon. Stir them together let them Boyl lightly, and*

ſtrain

ſtrain them through an Hippocras bag twice or thrice. At length put it into Porrengers, or other Veſſels in which it will become a Gelly. If the taſt of Saffron or Cinnamon be diſpleaſing, or you deſire to have your Gelly more cooling, add inſtead thereof the Juyce of a Lemmon, or of one Citron.

Reſtorative Broths may be made divers waies; this is far the beſt of all, which follows:

Take *a well fleſhed Capon; pul, draw, and cut him in pieces, and take away the Fat and Skin: add, if you pleaſe, ſome Veal, or Weather Mutton cut into bits, and freed from the Fat. Put them into a ſtone Veſſel well glazed; in which, about the middle, there muſt be a grate of Wood, or other materials, on which the pieces aforeſaid muſt be ſo laied that they may not come at the bottom. Then cover the Pipkin with its cover, and cloſe it up well with paſte, and let it ſtand in boyling Balneo Mariæ five hours. There will drop into the bottom a cleer tranſparent liquor; of which three or four ſpoonfuls, may be given in Broth, or by it ſelf, three or four times in a day.*

Such diſtillations of Fleſh by Deſcent, are very convenient for Hectical Perſons; but thoſe that are made by Aſcent, although they refreſh the Spirits, yet do they very little nouriſh; neither do they reſtore the ſolid ſubſtance of the Body.

Let the Patients Drink be, Barley Water, either by it ſelf, or with Syrup of Vinegar, or Pomegranates mingled therewith, or Water in which a piece of Bread hath been boyled, ſweetned with a little Sugar. But if the Patients Stomach be very weak Wine well allaied with Water may be allowed, which helps the concoction and diſtribution of Nouriſhment. *Galen*, Meth. 10. Chap. 5,6. gives cold Water, with which he boaſts he had ſaved many from the Maraſmus. Howbeit, great Caution is to be uſed in the giving thereof; for when the Body is very much pined away, it is to be feared leſt the ſmal heat of the Patient ſhould be wholly extinguiſhed. And therefore it is only good when an Hectick is feared, or in the beginning thereof, and to ſuch as are accuſtomed thereunto, and while the Body is yet ſufficiently ful of blood.

Motion of the Body is not good, but the Patient muſt be enjoyned to reſt; howbeit before Meat, if ſtrength will bear it, ſome light exerciſe wil be good; or inſtead thereof, a few light frictions or rubbings may ſerve turn, eſpecially preſently after ſleep, beginning at the inferior parts of the Body; for they provoke the Humors outward. And the Patient muſt be rubbed no longer than til a light redneſs begin to appear upon the Skin; for to rub longer would dry the Body. Carnal Embracements muſt be above all things avoided, which do very much conſume the ſubſtance of the Body.

Let the Patient ſleep, neither very long, nor very little. For long ſleep encreaſeth the heat of the Bowels, by the retiring of the Natural warmth inwards: too ſhort ſleep dries the body more. But there is leſs inconvenience from ſleeping a little over largely, than too ſcantily, becauſe ſleep doth exceedingly moiſten, which in this Feaver is very much to be deſired. Let the Patient ſleep in a ſoft bed, and that a Flock-bed, not a Feather-bed, and large enough. Let the Patients Linnen be often changed, which muſt be ſprinkled with Roſe-water before they be put on.

If there be Coſtiveneſs, the Belly muſt be provoked with a Suppoſitory, or a Clyſter of Chicken Broth, with Barley, Mallows, and Violet Leaves boyled in it; adding Caſſia, Honey of Roſes, Butter, and the Yolks of Eggs.

Finally, The Mind muſt be preſerved in peace and cheerfulneſs, avoiding vehement Perturbations, as Anger, Sadneſs, Fear.

As for point of Medicaments fit for Hectick Perſons, they are Internal or External. Among Internal, in the firſt place Purgers muſt be conſidered; and becauſe addition is more neceſſary than detraction in this Diſeaſe, Purgers can hardly be convenient, unleſs a putrid Feaver be joyned with the Hectick. Yet if the firſt Region of the body ſeem filled with Excrements, becauſe of Crudities ariſing from a weak Stomach, Purgation may ſafely be uſed with Caſſia, Manna, or Syrup of Roſes. Nay verily, if ſtrength be not deficient, the Infuſion of Rhubarb may be given, with a Decoction of Prunes, Tamarinds, Myrobalans, Buglois, and Violets.

But Altering Medicines may be reduced into the form of Juleps, broths, and Emulſions, after this manner:

Take *Waters of Endive, Lettice, Sorrel, of each four ounces: Syrup of Violets, Water Lillies, Apples, of each one ounce. Mix all into a Julep for three Doſes, to be taken at ſeveral times in one day, and to be continued for divers daies together.* Or,

Take *whol Barley one pugil: Leaves of Endive, Cichory, Lettice, Pimpernel, of each one handful: Flowers of Borrage, Bugloſs, Violets, and Water-Lillies, of each one pugil: Damask Prunes three pair: Boyl all to a pint and an half. In the ſtrained Liquor, diſſolve ſimple Syrup of Cichory, and of Water-Lillies, of each two ounces. Make of all a Julep for four Doſes.*

Or the ſame Simples with a Chicken or a Pullet, may be made a broth for the ſame uſe. Or,

Take *Roots of China one dram and an half: Entire Barley two pugils: the four greater cool Seeds half an ounce. Beat all together, and therewith fil the Belly of a Capon, or yong Pullet, and make Broth; to which add Sugar of Roſes half an ounce. Let the Patient take of this broth a long time together. It reſtores fleſh and fattens.*

Take

Take sweet Almonds blanched and infused in cold Water one ounce: the four greater cool Seeds, and of white Poppy seeds, of each one dram. Beat all together in a marble mortar, powring on by little and little a pint of barley Water. In the strained Liquor dissolve Sugar Cakes made with Pearl four ounces. Make hereof an Almond Milk for three Doses.

If we be minded more powerfully to cool, we must add to every Dose of the Julep or Emulsion, two scruples or one dram of Sal prunella.

In the use of Refrigerating things, this is to be observed, That we use not the more powerful al of a sudden, or frequently; for they might extinguish a weak heat. But it is better to cool by little and little, than suddenly. And Moisteners are alwaies safer than Coolers, because they exercise their Operations slowly.

While the foresaid Remedies are using, we must be careful to strengthen the Bowels, by a convenient Opiate, which may be made after this manner:

Take *Conserve of the flowers of Borrage, Bugloss, and Violets, of each one ounce: Conserve of the flowers of Water-lilly half an ounce: Pouder of the Electuary* Diamargaritum frigidum *four scruples: Shavings of Ivory, Bones found in hearts of Stags, of each half a dram: Pearls prepared, and Coral prepared, of each one scruple: three Leaves of Beaten Gold: With Syrup of Apples, make of all an Electuary.*

In extream Consumption of the Flesh, nourishing Clysters are frequently to be injected, of the Broth of a Chicken, or Weathers Head, with Sugar and the Yolks of Eggs. But their Quantity must be smal, or else compressing the Guts, they will provoke the expulsive Faculty to drive them out.

But among other Medicines most convenient for Hectical Persons, Milk is a principal one, it being endued with all the qualities which can be desired in this Disease, Namely, of cooling and moistening; it nourisheth much, and is easily distributed into all parts of the Body. In the use whereof, the same Cautions must be observed, which were set down in the Cure of a Consumption.

Among external Remedies, a Bath of fresh Water is principal; for it powerfully cools and moistens, and relaxeth the external Parts that they may more readily receive Nourishment. Among the Ancients the use of Baths was most frequent, and there were four parts of the bathing place: In the first somwhat warm, they put off their Cloaths: In the second there was a bathing Vessel of hot Water: In the third a bathing Vessel of cold Water: In the fourth the Sweatiness and Moisture was dried off. *Galen* in 10. Meth. Chap. 19. doth thus moderate the use of these parts of the Bath; That the Patients should be brought into the first part of the Bath, which was heated with the vapor of the Bath, that the pores of their Bodies might be opened; then being anointed with fresh sweet Oyl, they were to be plunged in the hot Water to moisten their Bodies; and then they were of a sudden to be thrown into the cold Water, quickly to be taken out again, and to be dried and anointed with Oyl, that the pores being closed, the moisture received from the hot Bath, might be retained. But inasmuch as the Industrious Diligence of the Ancients in the use of bathing, is long since out of use; our Practitioners have likewise left this Method of bathing Hectical persons, which they *judg* unsafe, seeing it is to be feared, lest by the sudden receiving of the cold Water, the Patients Body should be hurt, and the Patient not be able to endure the sudden sence of contrary qualities. So that our Practitioners do more advisedly, and more compendiously, whiles they conveigh the Patients into a bath of Water moderately hot, in the morning, after a stool procured by Nature, or by Art, and two or three hours after they have eaten some Broth, or Milk, or the Yolks of Eggs; wherein they abide so long, til it grow luke-warm of it self, and at last cold. For seeing *Galen* conceives the use of a cold bath after an hot to be so necessary, that without it the hot bath doth no good: the use of a cold bath is supplied, if the Patients stay so long in the bath til of it self it grow luke-warm, and cold. But this Caution is to be observed, That whereas a three-fold quality may be had in the same bath, the Patient must abide in the hot a little while, in the luke-warm longer, in the cold least of all.

And although the Ancients were wont to make their baths of simple Water; yet is it good to make them more moistening by boyling therein Emollient and moistening Herbs, as Mallows, Marsh-mallows, Violet Leaves, &c. or with barley and beaten Almonds, especially in the Summer, because a bath of Decoction of Herbs is sooner corrupted. After bathing, the sick is softly to be wiped with hot Cloaths: then to be anointed with Oyl of Violets, sweet Almonds, with fresh Butter; and after some time of rest, let the Patient eat some broth, or other food.

A Bath of Water and Oyl, is exceedingly cried up by *Zacutus Lusitanus*, in the 35. Observation of his third Book of wonderful Cures; wherewith he saies a yong woman was Cured, whom a bath of simple Water and Goats Milk could not help. The reason of which great good, he renders to be this; Because a bath made of fresh Water, with store of Oyl in it, doth soften the distended stiff parts, doth moisten the dry and withered; and by opening the pores obstructed, and through dryness contracted, it draws the Nourishment to the outmost, and most distant parts of the body.

When

When the Patient cannot use baths, apply an Epithem to the Heart and Liver, in this manner compounded.

Take *Waters of Roses, Water-lillies, and Purslain, of each three ounces: Juyce of Pome-Granates an ounce: Pouder of* Diamargaritum frigidum *two drams: Bones out of the Stags Heart one scruple: Camphire four grains: Make an Epithem for the Heart.*

Take *Waters of Endive, Lettice, Cichory, of each three ounces: Vinegar of Roses one ounce: the three Sanders, of each two scruples: Burnt Ivory one scruple. Make an Epithem to be applied to the Liver.*

Also the Region of the Liver may be anointed with Oyntment of Roses, or *Ceratum Santalinum.* But Oyls and Unguents must be sparingly used, because they may sometimes encrease the Feaver.

Among the Symptomes which are wont to come upon this Disease, the chief is a Looseness, which is wont to bring the Patients to their death. This is to be bridled with a Decoction of French-barley toasted, for their ordinary drink, Syrup of Quinces, dried Roses, Chalybeate Milk, Rice boyled in Milk, and such like.

SECT. II.

Of Putrid Feavers.

The PREFACE.

PUtrid Feavers are divided, into Continual, or intermitting. The continual Putrid Feavers are generated when a putrid Vapor, or a preternatural heat, which ariseth from putrefied Humors, doth perpetually afflict the Heart, and stirs up therein a continual heat; from whence likewise is perpetually diffused a Feaverish heat into the whol Body. But the intermitting Feavers are caused, when the said Vapors are carried unto the Heart, only at certain distances of time. Continual Feavers are again divided into Essential, and Primary, or Symptomatical. Those are called Essential and Primary, which spring from a putrefaction inflamed in the common Veins, and not in any particular part of the Body. Those are Symptomatical that arise from the putrefaction or suppuration of some particular part inflamed; out of which part by communion of the Vessels, a putrid vapor may continually be carried unto the Heart: Such Feavers are seen in the Pleurisie, Inflamation of the Lungs, Inflamation of the Liver, and in the Inflamation of other internal Parts. Again, the Primary continual Feavers are two-fold; for some are without any Exacerbation or Fits, and remission, but continue alike from the beginning to the end, and are called Sunochi, *or* Continentes. *But others have manifest Exacerbations or fits, and remissions, and are called* Sunechets, *or* Continuæ, *by the name of the kind. And these again from the difference of their Exacerbations or fits, and remissions, are divided into three sorts. For some are called continual Tertians, which have their Exacerbations or fits every third day; others continual Quotidians that are exasperated every day; others continual Quartans, that are exasperated every fourth day. The intermitting Feavers are Agues, are likewise divided into Tertians, Quotidians, and Quartans, according as their Fits are wont to return every third, every fourth, or every day. There are other Differences of Feavers likewise, which are either Accidental, or arise from the Composition of those aforesaid; all which we shal Particularly and briefly Explain.*

Chap. 1. *Of Continual Putrid Feavers.*

ALthough there are divers sorts of a continual putrid Feaver, yet have I determined to describe the Cure of them all together, because in a manner the same Remedies are suitable to all, of which some differ only in more or less, and are accordingly to be varied: which depends more upon the Judgment of a Physitian, and his Dexterity attained by Practice, than upon particular Precepts. Yet shal I as neer as I can, observe what is peculiar to every sort of Feaver, in its peculiar place.

DIFFERENCE, and CAUSES.]

Feavers Putrid, Continual, and Primary, or Essential, are wont to be bred of the putrefaction of Humors, which are contained in the Veins and greater Arteries: And according to the various Nature of putrefying Humors, several Species do arise.

Synochus

Synochus Putrida is distinguished with no fits or excerbations, but its whol time is taken up as it were with one fit, which reaches from the beginning to the end of the Disease and of this as of a simple Feaver there are made three differences. The first whereof is, that which continues all alike during from the beginning to the end. The second is that which encreases by degrees. The third is that which decreases by litle & little. The first is named *Acmastica* or *Homotonos*, & it happens when in the whol course of the Disease the manner of puttefaction is one and the same. The second is called *Epacmastica*, when more putrefies than is dissipated. The third is called *Paracmastica* when less putrefies than is dissipated. Yet allthough these kind of Feavers do perpetually increase or decrease or keep the same Tenor: yet doth not this hinder but that they have four times, if they terminate in health; but some have them longer, others shorter, if they be considered according to the vehemency of the *Symptomes* So that which is called *Homotonos*, hath a very brief beginning and Augmentation, but a long state. The Epacmastick hath a long augment: the paracmastick a long declination but the other times do quickly pass away. Yet we must know, that the times of putrid Feavers are two waies considered; either with respect to the Symptomes, or with respect of coction and crudity which two in other Feavers do commonly coincide or happen at one and the same time: But in these continent Feavers called *Sunochoi* it is not so. For their times ought not so much to be defined by the increase and decrease of the Symptomes, as by the signs of Concoction or non Concoction which appear cheifly in the Urines.

Now *Galen* propounds two sorts of this continent Feaver called *Synochus*: one springing from Blood putrefying, of which he treates in the second of this Method Chap. 7. and 9. as also in the 9. of his Method Chap. 3. and 5 another arising of choller putrefying in the greater vessells, of the kind of burning Feavers, which he explaines in his second of the Differences of Feavers and the second of Crises Chap. 6. The first is called *Synochus Sanguinea*; and the other *Synochus Biliosa*. For although the whol Mass of Humors conteined in the Veins do go under the name of Blood, yet do we acknowledg four Parts thereof which the more temperate is specialy called Blood; the hoter Part Choller: the rawer and colder, flegm; and the thicker and more dreggy Melancholy. So then; if that more temperate Part, which is more especially called Blood, do surmount the rest in quantity, and the whol Mass putrefy, that Feaver is caused which we term *Synochus Sanguinea* But if the thinner and hotter Part of the Blood, which is of the nature of Yellow Choller, do exceed the rest, and putrefy, that Feaver is caused, which we term *Synochus Biliosa*.

Synocus Putrida, is ingendred by the same causes which are wont to produce the simple *Synochus*. And so not only the shutting the pores of the Skin, but the obstruction of the vessells also, by reason of much Blood and thick and clammy Humors, is wont to cause this Feaver. For seeing by such like obstructions the Transpiration of Fuliginous Vapours is hindered, putefaction is bred in the Blood redounding within the Veins.

A continual tertian, which every third day doth more afflict the Patient than ordinary, takes its Rise from bad and Chollerick Blood putrefying in the *Vena Cava*. And the Causes thereof are all such things as multiply this Humor in the Body, as an hot and dry distemper of the Liver, Meats hot and dry, Youthful Age; fasting or very spare Diet; vehement and frequent exercise; hot and dry constitution of the Air; over great wachings and such like.

A contiual Quotidian (which the Barbarous writers term *Latica* or lurking, because it hath a certain hidden and concealed heat) is produced by flegmatick blood putrefying within the Veins; & therfore it hath its exacerbations or fits every day. It is wont to assail flegmatick bodies as of Infants and Children and old men, as also of such as are of a fat and corpulent constitution given to idleness and cramming of bellychear, and inhabiting moist places. This kind of Feaver happens but seldom because flegm is harldy putrefied.

A continual Quartan, is that which is exasperated every fourth day, being Caused of Melancholy Blood putrefying in the branches of *Vena Cava*. And all things may Cause this Feaver, which are apt to breed Melancholly Blood and to Cause the same to putrefy. Howbeit this kind of Feaver is most rareley observed

The accidental differences of Feavers are taken from their evil Symptomes, which are wont to be complicated with the Essentiall, and from them they are named. Among these are wont to be reckoned *Febris Ardens* that is the Burning Feaver, *Colliquans* the *Melter* or dissolving Feaver; the shivering Feaver *Horrifica*, *Assodes* the tumbling, tossing and vomiting Feaver; *Eldoes* the sweating Feaver; *Syncopalis* the swouning Feaver *Epiala* the Feaver which makes the Patient hot and cold at one and the same time.

Causus or *Febris Ardens* the burning Feaver, is properly that, which is perpetually accompanied with these two somytomes viz. an ardent burning heat, and an unquenchable thirst though the Patient drink never so much. *Galen* 3. Epidem. Com. 3 text 34. It is divided by the same *Galen* in Com. 4. *de Vict*: Rat: in *acutis* text. 13. into a *Ligitimate* or bastard burning Feaver. The Legitimate or exquisite burning Feaver is that, which hath the two symptomes aforesaid

foresaid, allwaies, and evidently conjoyned therewith. The bastard, in which those symptomes are less vehement, the thirst less Urgent, and the body not so burning. The Ligitimate is Caused by a Chollerick Humor putrefying within the large Vessels near the heart; the bastard is caused by Choller mingled with Flegm or Salt Flegm putrefying in the Vessels aforesaid. Whence it appeares that a Ligitimate burning Feaver is no other, but a continual *Tertian* Feaver. whose Matter is more sharp and plentiful than ordinary and conteined in the larger Vessels which are neer the Heart; whereas the Matter causing a simple continual Tertian is in Vessels Remoter from the Heart Again there are two sorts of an exquisite burning Feaver the one from the beginning to the end hath one only accession or fit, which we before named *Synchus Biliosa*, and it is likwise called *Synochus Ardens*; which is caused when the Humor putrefying doth occupy al the Vessels which are most neer the Heart: the other is named *Ardens Periodica* and conteines in it self divers fits or accessions it is caused by the same Choller contained in the Vessels neer the Heart, but not in al or not so neer as in *Synochus Ardens*. So that a Continual Tertian, *Synochus Ardens*, and *Ardens Periodica*, do differ one from another, only as the Choller causing them is more or less sharp, plentiful, and neer the Heart.

Febris Colliquans, the Melting Feaver is of the kind of burning Feavers, which in regard of the exceeding heat, doth suddainly melt the Fat, Flesh, and substance of the solid Parts, and somtimes the Blood contained in the Veins, and dissolve the same, by insensible Transpiration, Sweats, Urines or Stools. It is wont to be caused by a thin, sharp and Chollerick Matter, which is vehemently inflamed, and *Galen* teaches that often times there is adjoyned thereunto a malignant and pestilential Quality. Comment in. 3. *Epid. Sect.* 3. *Sent.* 57.

Horrifica Febris, in Greek *Phricodes*, is that Feaver in which the Patient doth often undergo shaking fits, it is caused by a mingled Matter, viz. Partly Chollerick and Partly Flegmatick or wheyish, which being unequally moved is wont to excite those Horrors or Shakings; either because the thin sharp and wheyish Matter, doth twitch and nip as it were the sensible and menbranous Parts; or the inflamed Choller doth putrefy and put in motion the crude Humors; or because Nature doth in Vain seek to shake of the crude undigested Humor wehreupon the Heat being driven Back to the Center the Extream parts of the Body are cold; and afterwards, when the same blazes out again, they grow hot.

Assodes Febris the Feaver so called, is a kind of burning Feaver, in which the sick do tumble and toss and are exceeding unquiet, much oppressed with the disease, being for the most Part subject to stomach sickneses and vomiting Because it is wont to arise from the vexation of the Stomach by sharp and Chollerick Humors, biting the orifice or Coats thereof.

The Feaver *Eldoes*, is that in which the Patient prepetually Sweats: and it is caused by a mighty Putrefaction or Maliginty of Humors, dissolving the Substance of the Body.

The Feaver *Syncopalis* is that in which the Patient often Swoones and Faints away. *Avicenna* makes two sorts hereof, one of thin sharp and Venemous Choller: another of much Flegm, or abundance of crude Humors. The former is called *Syncopalis Minuta* because it arise from a little Quantity of Humor, but thin and malignant. The latter *Avicenna* doth call *Syncopalis Humorosa vel Repletionalis* because of a great Quantity of crude and Flegmatick Humors abounding therein and there is also Joyned a weakness of the mouth of the stomach. by which means especially the sick persons comes to Swoon so often.

That Feaver is by *Galen* termed *Epiala* 2. *de diff.* Feb. *cap.* 2. *&* Lib. *de inæquali intemperie cap.* 8. in which at the same time, through the whol Body in the smallest particles thereof there is felt both cold and heat. For albeit one and the same Part cannot be the subject of contrary qualities: yet is that which hath been said of this Feaver to be understood of the smallest particles in respect of sense, but not indeed and in truth. *Galen* shewes that this Feaver is caused two waies; the one is by means of Glassy Flegm mingled with bitter Choller and so diffused into the whol body. For Choller causes a sence of heat and the Flegm a sence of cold. The other is by meanes of Glassy Flegm alone, but partly putrefied and partly void of putrefaction. For inasmuch as Glassy Flegm is extream cold and clammy, it doth not readily putrefy, nor al at once, bnt only by peecemeal; so that one portion thereof being putrefied the other remains unputrefied. That Part of the said flegm thereof, which is not putrefied being shed among the sensitive Parts, causes a sence of cold, by reason of the extream coldness thereof; and that which is putrefied causes a sence of heat. And so the whol body at one and the same time feels both cold and heat. *Platerus* also hath invented away how this Feaver may be bred, viz. when intermitting Feavers, or Agues, do one fal upon the Neck of another the same day in the same Patient, so that the cold fit of the latter Ague begins, ere the hot fit of the former be ended; or else when intermitting Feavers concide with those which are continual, so that the heat of the continual Feaver and the cold of the Intermiting, happen at one and the same time.

There are likewise other accidental differences of continual Feavers, which because they are wont to

to be reckoned among the Symptomatick Feavers, they shal be discussed forthwith in the Description of the said Symptomatick Feavers.

Now although the Cure of Symptomatick Feavers depend upon the Cure of those Diseases in particular, from whence they arise yet must we declare their Nature, least they come to be confounded with Essential or Primary Feavers.

Those therefore are caled Symptomatical Feavers, which arise from the Inflamation and putrefaction of Humors conteined in some of the Bowels. Of which kind are those Feavers which accompany the Pleurisy, *Inflamation* of the Lungs, Frenzy, *Squinzy*, *Inflamation* of the Liver, and other *Inflamations*, Ulcers or *Impostumes* of the internal Parts.

And it is diligently to be observed, as a thing of great moment in Practice and by few taken notice of, that al Feavers perpetually which are Joyned with Inflamations of the Parts of the Body, are not Symptomatical; But that some of them are essential and the foresaid Inflamations, do follow upon them. For it often falles out that Blood corrupted or filled with evil Humors, after it hath raised a Feaver, comes to be agitated by Nature and as hurtful to her is expelled to the weaker parts, or to such as are most convenient to receive them: whereupon an Inflamation is caused in those Parts, which doth not cause the Feaver, but is rather a Consequent thereof. So we may often see in the Course of our Practice, the Patients sick of a cotinual Feaver, for a day or two before Pain in the side and other Signes of a Pleurisy appears. So many on the third or fourth day fal into a Phrensy; so al Gouty persons in a manner, before they are troubled with Pain, swelling and *Inflamation* of their Joynts, are wont to have a continual Feaver for a day or two. So they which have the Rose or Saint *Anthonies* Fire, have a Feaver somtime, befor the swelling break forth. The same thing appears by the Urine, which in such Inflamations as these, do shew manifest signs of putrefaction in the Veins. For in the beginning they appear crude and undigested, and in the progress, they shew tokens of concoction dayly encreasing. Also Blood is often taken away very corrupt. Which things would not happen if such Feavers were only Symptomatical, simply depending upon those Inflamations.

And these Feavers whether they be Symptomatical or primary and attended by Inflamations of the Parts, have their accidental differences. For if the Inflamation be of blood, the Feaver is called *Phlegmonodes*: if it be of Choller, *Typhodes*. And peculiarly an *Erysipelas* or Chollerick Inflamation of the stomach and Guts brings the Feavers called *Lipyria*, in which the out ward Parts are very cold and the inward Parts burn. For the inward burning doth draw the Blood and spirits to the Part in flamed; whereby the heat is so encreased, that the inward Parts seem to be burned with unquenchable thrist, but the outward are cold, being destitute of heat and spirit.

Lenta Febris, the slow or *Lingring* Feaver, is wont also to be reckoned amongst Symptomatical Feavers, which arise from some hidden obstruction and putrefaction, sticking so close to some Bowel and so impacted, that the substanee of the Bowel is for the most Part Vitiated. And when a portion of the putrid Humor is shed into the Veins and mixed with the Blood, it stirrs up a slow Feaver, and so mild that it troubles the Patient with no greivous symptom, yea and the Patient is scarse sensible of any Feaver. Yet some notes of putrefaction appear in the pulse and Urin. And somtimes this *Febris Lenta* is bred of the putrefaction and corruption of some of the bowells; because by the Veins inserted into that bowel, putrid and hot Vapors do breath unto the Heart. Such a kind of Feaver is often bred in the Consumption of the Lungs, which degenerates into an Hectick It is also somtimes caused when the substance of the Liver or spleen corrupts: or when putrefaction settles upon the Mesentery, the Caul or the Pancrea, or other parts; or also somtimes when the Child or After birth are corrupted in the Womb. And hence not only slow Feavers, but somtimes also acute ones do arise, according to the different Nature of the putrefactions: And finally, to this kind of slow Feavers, those are to be referred, which are found in Cachectical persons, and in Maids which have the Green-Sickness; which *Fernelius* conceives do arise from a light putrefaction of wheyish flegm shed abroad in the Body.

Besides these forenamed differences of continual Feavers, which are most frequent, and are commonly set downe by Authors; there are also some other, arising from peculiar and extraordinary Causes, which somtimes we meet with in our Practise. The Case of a certaine Infant may serve for example, propounded dy *Zechius* in his 46. Counsel. The Infant was scarce two yeares old, and had a continual Feaver, with most greivous Symptomes viz. Unquietness, convulsions, and continual stomach Sickness enclining to Vomit; and it was conjectured that there was some Maligaity adjoyned, because such greivous symptomes did not answer to that Feaver. For al the external Parts were cold, though the inner Parts were burned with heat, as appeared by the heat about the breast and under the short Ribs, and also from the dryness and blackness of the Tongue. The Cause of which was blood putrifying conteined in the stomach. For this Infant being tongue-tied, was lately cut by a Chirurgion, in which work some Veins or other was opened which shed some blood into the stomach, which putrefying there, by sending forth hot, putrid, and as it were poisonous Vapors into the heart and Brain, was the Cause of al the symptomes aforesaid. But how

this cause was found out and removed, it is worth the while here to recite, out of the Story of Zechius. *So often* (quoth he) *as I diligently consider with my self, how hard a thing it is to understand internal Diseases, and their causes, I come easily to be of the mind, that* Hippocrates *in his second Book of vulgar Diseases. Sect.* 4. *did not without greatest premeditation leave in writing; that in the Curing of all hidden diseases, the Physitian must diligently enquire the first assault of the disease, that is to say, the first occasion of the Patients illness. For of that for the most part depends the knowledg both of the Cause and Cure. See an example hereof: This disease of the Gentlemans Child was very acute, and the Cause very hard to find, had not I diligently asked of the Parents touching the conditions of the Child and the Nurse; who told me that two daies before its being first ill, a certain Chirurgeon had cut the Membrane, whereby the Tongue of it was fastened to the parts beneath it. And when I again asked them, if presently after this was done, they had caused the child to be held forward, or if any blood had come out of its mouth; they said no, it was neither so held, neither came any blood from the mouth of it. Whereupon I presently conjectured, that blood was fallen from the place cut, into the Stomach, and there putrefied, and was the cause of the disease, and Symptomes aforesaid. Neither did my Opinion deceive me; for having given it Oyl of sweet Almonds to make it vomit, it uttered a considerable quantity of clotted blood, and matterish. Also it voidid with a Clyster many clodders of blood. And presently, by the blessing of God Almighty, the Feaver was abated, and all Symptomes began to cease. Whereupon it fell greedily and lustily on sucking its Nurse, and all the following night it slept quietly, and was afterward perfectly well.*

DAGNOSTICK.] The Diagnostick Signs of putrid continual Feavers, do some of them shew the continuity, others the putrefaction, and the rest the peculiar differences of them.

The continuity is easily known, in that the Feaver is continual, and hath no intermission.

The putrefaction is signified by a sharper heat than ordinary, and more biting, and by a sharp and biting Sooty vapor, produced by the exhalation of putrid Humors. The pulse is not only great and frequent, and oftentimes unequal; but it hath this peculiar property, That the Systole is quicker than the Diastole; because the Expulsion of Sooty Excrements is more necessary than refrigeration. The Urins are in the beginning crude, or very little digested. The Exacerbations or fits keep their certain times, which yet is not to be understood of the Feaver Synochus. A cold shaking fit at the beginning of the Disease. Hereunto are added various Symptomes commonly accompanying putrid Feavers, as Ilness of Stomach, Vomiting, Heavines of the Body, pain of the Head, Raving, Giddines, of the Head, Hiccoughs, Anxiety, Heart-burning, Thirst, Roughness and Blackness of the Tongue, stretching of the parts under the short Ribs, and the rest. Before which preceded, wearines without labor, pursines, troubled sleeps, watchings, tension of the parts under the short Ribs, difficult breathing, pain and pulsation of the Head, Stomach-sickness, want of Appetite, plenty of stinking Excrements, frequent yawning and reachings, or some of these.

But the peculiar Differences of continual putrid Feavers, may be discerned by these Signs following

A continual putrid Feaver, called *Synochus putrida*, hath the same signs which were propounded in *Synocha simplici*, but more vehement; for the heat is more sharp, the watchings, Head-ach, thirst, disquiet, and other Symptomes are more vehement; also the pulse is unequal, so that the Systole appears greater than the Diastole, the Urines are crude, red, and thick.

The Signs of a Feaver from Choller, are burning pain, a pulse mighty frequent and swift, a sharp Urine, fiery, in the beginning alwaies crude, without Sediment; Stomach-sickness, Chollerick vomitings and Stools Chollerick, much Anxiety, mighty thirst, bitterness of the mouth, dryness and blackness of the Tongue, Watching, Raving, and an ulcerous kind of weariness, foregoing, paleness of Face, or a citrine Color, youthful Age, temperature hot and dry, Summer season, hot and dry Diet, Chollerick Evacuations suppressed. And a continual Tertian is distinguished from a *Synochus biliosa*, or continent Feaver springing of Choller, because it hath Exacerbations or fits every third day, but the *Synochus biliosa*, keeps stil one and the same tenor.

The Signs of a continual Quotidian are, Heat at first rather vaporous than biting, afterwards somwhat sharp, but unequal, because of the thickness of the Humor which is difficultly dissolved; the Urines are at first white, watry, troubled; afterward somwhat red and thick; the Pulse is seldomer, slower, and less than in the rest of these Feavers; thirst little or none; seldom sweat, unless there be salt flegm; the Face of the Patient is somwhat bloat or blown up, Lax, Flaggy, and as it were Lead colored; Drowzines, want of Appetite, Flegmatick Excretions, a cold and moist Temperament, old Age, Winter Season, Cold and Moist Diet, Evacuations suppress, and a dayly Excretion of the Disease.

A continual Quartan is known by these Signs. The Heat is lest sharp than in Feavers of Choller, yet sharper than in Feavers or Flegm; likewise Thirst greater than in a Quotidian, and lesser than in a Tertian; a Pulse in the beginning slow, Rare, Languishing; afterward stronger, frequenter, and very

very unequal. The Urine in the beginning thin, afterwards various; the body dry and lean, of a tawny or swathy color; Temperament cold and dry; Age inclining; Autumn of the Yeer, or very changable weather; a life intangled with many Cares and Studies; suppression of the Hemorrhoids, swelling of the Spleen, and Exacerbation or vehemency more than ordinary of the Feaver every fourth day.

The Signs of a *Causus* or burning Feaver proper to that Disease, were propounded before, viz. a burning heat of the Body, and an unquenchable Thirst. Yet it is to be marked, if any Cough arise, that the Patients Thirst is thereby diminished, viz. by such moisture as is drawn by the Cough out of adjacent parts; howbeit, the Cough is never wholly taken away while the Feaver lasts. The other Signs are all such as we have before shewed, do signifie a Feaver from Choller. Yet the signs which signifie a bastard burning Feaver, are much more remiss than the foresaid.

A melting Feaver is known by a sudden Consumption of the Body, and growing lean; the Eyes are hollow, the Temples fallen, Nose sharp, Stools red, fat, stinking, clammy, corpulent, sincere, chollerick, and frothy; the Urines, fat and Oyly.

The Shivering Feaver, and the tumbling and tossing Feavers are to be known, by what is said of them in their Descriptions.

In the Feaver called *Elodes*, the Skin is ever moist with a clammy moisture, and the heat to feel to, is not very sharp. Malignity is distinguished from the largeness of putrefaction; because in Case of malignity, the Urines are in a manner Natural, or appear not much different from the Natural; or somwhat swins in the Urines like a Spiders Web, when the Fat melts; or if with the Urine there comes away somewhat like Vetches or Barley, which signifie a melting of the flesh; or finally, abundance of Urine coming divers daies together, when the blood and humors are melted. Add hereunto an extream decay of strength; a smal contracted Pulse, not very frequent. In great putrefaction the Urines are thick and troubled, the Pulse great, soft, and frequent.

Syncopalis Febris, viz. the Swooning Feaver, is known by fainting fits, and swoonings frequently befalling the sick. And that sort called *Minuta*, is distinguished from that called *Humorosa*, because in the former are seen the signs of a Chollerick, in the latter of a Flegmatick Feaver, as they were lately set down.

The Feaver *Epiala* is known only hereby, That at the same time, heat and cold is felt in the whol Body.

Finally, Symptomatick Feavers, and such as are called *Comitatæ*, are known by what hath been said of them in their Histories, or Descriptions.

PROGNOSTICK.] Now in every of these sorts of continual putrid Feavers, the Prognostick Signs are to be described, by which their events may be presaged.

And first for *Synochus Putrida*, seeing it is of the kind of acute Feavers, it is not without danger. Yet if signs of Concoction do evidently appear upon the fourth day, and no error be committed, it will terminate towards health the seventh day. But if the Signs of Concoction appear later, it may reach unto the eleventh or fourteenth day. But if no signs of Concoction appear, and the sick have a round swollen Face like a Globe, it signifies the Disease wil be long. By how much the Urine is redder at the beginning, other signs corresponding by so much safer it is, and signifies the Disease wil soon come to an end, if there appear therein signs of Concoction; but with signs of Crudity it threatens death, especially if the party be weak, White Urine is the worst of all, and commonly portends death. Among the Differences of *Synochus*, *Paracmastica* is more secure, *Acmastica* more dangerous, *Epacmastica* most dangerous of all. Furthermore, an exquisite *Synochus* and benign, rightly Cured, is safe; a bastard one that hath malignity in it, with cruel Symptomes, and strength decayed, is dangerous.

Chollerick Feavers, inasmuch as they are acute, are also dangerous; and that more or less, according to the more or less distemper, vehemence of the Symptomes, and validity of the Patients strength. The distemper is measured not only absolutely by the degree of Heat it self; but also comparatively, with reference to the Natural Constitution of the sick party; so that look how much the heat is encreased above the Natural temper of the Patient, so much the greater is the danger. So a burning Feaver in an old Man, or in Winter, is for the most part deadly. The vehemence of Symptomes, is considered in actions Animal, Vital, and Natural; in Excrements, qualities changed, and proper adjuncts; whose enumeration requires a work by it self, according as we have expounded them, in the third Section of our *Semiotica*, or Doctrine of Signs, out of *Hippocrates* his Aphorisms, Prognosticks, Predictions, and his Coic Prænotions, which may easily be transferred to this place. And finally, the strength of the Patient must be compared with the vehemence of the Symptomes; For if the strength be lusty, and likely to hold out against the Cruelty of the Adversaries, there is good hope; if not, we may justly fear the Patients death.

A continual Quotidian, is wont to be long by reason of the thickness and contumacy of the Humor; but if divers Evacuations happen in its course, it is wont to be the shorter. We must measure the

danger

danger thereof, by comparing the vehemence of the Symptomes, with the Patients strength. And the cheife care ought to be least it degenerate into a Cachexy or dropsy, by reason of the obstructions of the Liver and spleen, which happen in these long Feavers.

A Primar, continual Quartan is most rare, yet somtimes an intermittent Feaver or Ague degenerates thereinto, and then for the most part deadly.

The melting, shaking, Tumbling, Swearing and Swouning Feavers, seeing they borrow their Names from such bad symptomes as they are attended with; they are in regard of such symptomes extream dangerous, and for the most Part deadly.

Finally, the Prognostick of Symptomatick Feavers, is to be gathered from the Excellency of the Parts affected, vehemence of the Symptomes and Validity of the Patients strength.

CURE] Now in the Cure of al putrid Feavers, we must take our Hints or Indications from the Feaver from its Cause and from the patients strength. The two former indicate their own ablation or removal; the third, its own Preservation. Which must be done by assistance of those ordinary Medicinal Utensils viz. Diet, Manual Operation, and Medicaments.

The Diet in all Chollerick Feavers ought to be cooling and Moistening, in flegmatick and Melancholick more warming and attenuating. Let therefore the Air be cold and moist, which being drawn in by the Lungs unto the heart, doth exceedingly temper the burning heat thereof. Yet must not the Patient be laid bare to the cold Air, because transpiration, which is exceeding needful, would by that means be hindered; and the sooty Vapours and sweats would be driven back again into the Body. Howbeit the sick must be covered only with light and soft Coverings, and not loaded with over many blankets or Rugs. also the Feather-bed must be taken away and flock-bed put in place, upon which also in the extremity of Summer a covering of Leather wil conveniently be laid on. Let the bed be wide, that the sick may change place therein. Let the Patients Linnen Shifts be often changed contrary to the vulgar opinion; provided they be not newly washed, nor smel of Soap, and that the Time of the Crisis be not at hand, in which nothing is to be stirred, least the motion of Nature be hindred and disturbed. The Sun-beams are to be kept out of the Patients Chamber, and store of Company is to be avoided. Water is often to be powered out of one Vessel into another, in the sick persons chamber: The Pavement of the Chamber is to be sprinkled with Water, Vinegar and Rose-Water mingled; or with cooling Herbs and Flowers; as Vine Leaves, Willow Leaves, Leaves of Water Lillies, Flags; Roses, and Flowers of Violets and of Water Lilly; which must be kept at hand in good Quantities in a cool place, and be often fresh sprinkled and strowed about the patients Chamber; for when these Herbs and Flowers are dried, they heat the Chamber. If the Chamber be cold, as in Winter, it must be a little tempered with a Fire, avoiding Smoak. Howbeit in Flegmatick Feavers the Air must be moderately hot and dry.

As for point of Nourishment, the Diet ought to be thin and spare in acute Feavers. And therein the Antients were so severely diligent, as to place the greatest part of the Cure in ordering the Diet enjoyning such as were sick of a most acute Feaver, to keep a most thin and slender Diet; and giving them nothing but a ptisan drink of Barley Water, as most convenient for persons in a Feaver; seeing it cooles, and Moistens; withal extenuating and opening and hindering no Evacuation. And they had two kinds of ptisans. One simply so called, or whol ptisan not strained; the other was strained, which we cal Barley Cream. Barley clensed of the Husks boyled in fair Water, to a Consistency or Pottage, is the whol ptisan; this being strained with pressing, is called Cream or Juyce of Barley.

But in our Times, at least our Country, by the refractoryness of Women [who fear nothing but that the sick person shal be starved, as all their care in a manner is to cram their Children with meat like Pudding bags, how empty their brains be of wit, or their Hearts of Grace and Wisdome, matters not] and the Indulgence of Physitians [who the best of them smel too strong of the Mountebank] it is grown into a fashion in all Feavers, yea the most acute and violent, to allow the sick at all times broaths of the flesh of Hens, Chicken, Capons, Mutton; and that for the most part they give every third or at most every fourth hour. And in the Summer the flesh of a Pullet, Kid or Lamb is added to the former Diet. And somtimes again broaths are made of nothing but a Chick with cooling Herbs, as Lettice, Endive, Sorrel and Purslan. Or to ordinary broaths is added Juyce of Oranges, Lemmons, or Pome-Granats, when the heat of the Feaver is very great, or the putrefaction very intense.

Moreover in Feavers not so very acute Panadaes are given twice or thrice in a day made of washed bread and broath. Also Barley broaths are somtimes used of the Ptisan of the Antients being strained, with the broath of the flesh aforesaid, and Sugar; or without broath, adding sweet Almonds. But these for the most part do oppress the stomach, and therefore the use of simple broaths and Panadaes seems more convenient. Howbeit very profitable it is to boyl a little Barley with flesh and therefore to make broaths.

In

In long Feavers, a fuler Diet is fitting, of the fleſh of Chickens, Veal Hens and Pullets, Capons, Partridges, Mutton, or of the Juyce preſſed out of them, Gellies made with them, and ſuch like.

Concerning the time of giving the Patients meat, this is principally to be obſerved, that they never eat in the time of the Exacerbation or fit but in the time of the abatement of Feaver. But if the Exacerbation be very long, let the Patient eat in the declination thereof.

For drink, the Ptiſan of the later Phyſitians, made of the Decoction of Barley with Liquoris, is uſually given in all Feavers. To which if the Feavers be very burning may be added a little Lettice, Sorrel, Tamarinds. but more ordinarily are added the Roots of Graſs or Sorrel which makes the Water look of an Elegant Colour like Wine. but in long Feavers may be aded ſweet fennel Roots, Parſley Roots, Annis Seed, Coriander Seed, or Cinnamon, as oft as the ſtomach through weakneſs is offended with drinking.

Take *of the ordinray Ptiſan-drink of Barely and Liquoris two pints: ſpirit: of ſulphur as much as ſhall ſuffice for to make it pleaſantly tart. Harts Horn burnt till it be white one ounce: Let the Patient uſe it for ordinary drink, ſhaking the Veſſel before it be powred forth.*

Alſo Water that hath had a peice of bread boyled in it either by it ſelf or ſweetned with Sugar is good; or mingled with a little Vineger; or Water alone, boyled to take away the Cruditie, wherewith ſomtimes a little Suger is mixed, and ſomtimes a little of the Juyce of Lemmons, Pomgranats, barberries, Cherries, or of their Syrups; or asmuch ſpirit of ſulphur or Vitriol as may ſerve for a gratefull Acidity; or a little *Sal Prunellæ*, if need be of potent refrigeration.

Water is commended wherein are ſteeped Tamarinds, berberies, or Prunes.

A Decoction of french Prunes is very pleaſing to the taſt.

Or barley is boyled with Tamarinds, and towards the End, the broath is Aromatized with yellow Sanders and Cinnamon. Which drink doth not only Quench thirſt, but looſens the bely, and cools and ſtrengthens the Liver.

Take *Sugar eight ounces: Sal Prunellæ one ounce: Make it into a Pouder, to be taken with the Patient s ordinary drink. Whereunto if thirſt be extream: the ſpirit of vitriol may be added.*

Touching ſpirit of Vitriol and of Sulphur, this is diligently to be obſerved, that in putrid Feavers the uſe thereof is great, becauſe they have a mighty cooling, opening, and putrefaction- quelling faculty; prohibit the Inflamation of the Humors, and quench thirſt. Howbeit in the Pleuriſy, Inflamation of the Lungs Spitting of blood, Conſumption of the Lungs and other Diſeaſes thereof (unles they ſpring from thick flegm ſtopping the Veſſels thereof) Inflamation of the ſtomach, Dyſentery or bloody flux, Piſſing of blood, Ulcers of the Kidneys and bladder, they do very much hurt and thereof we muſt abſtain from them.

In Feavers ariſing from very thin and hot Choller, or Joyned with a ſharp thin diſtillation ſharp things are not convenient; but rather ſuch as gently thicken, as Syrup of Violets, of dried red Roſes, with barly Water, or bread boyled-Water or ſimple Water boyled, or ſmal beer, mixed therewith.

Where thick and clammy humors abound, the Syrup of Vineger will be very profitable. in ſtead of thoſe laſt named.

Alſo ſomtimes Conſerve of Roſes, Violets, or borrage is wont to be mingled with cleer Water boyled, with barley Water, and to be ſtrained through an Hippocras bag for ordianry drink, unto which ſome drops of ſpirit of Vitriol may profitably be added. Or a Tincture of Roſes is made after this manner, moſt delightful in colour and in taſt.

Take *Red Roſes one ounce: Bloodwarm Water three pints: ſpirit of ſulphur or Vitriol one dram and an half: Let them ſtand infuſing cold for three or four hours. To the ſtraings add. white Sugar, four ounces: Roſe- Water half a pint: Make thereof a clear Julep for ordinary dink.*

Alſo Julepus Alexandrinus, isvery good, and extream Pleaſant. It is thus made.

Take *Fountain Water one pint: Roſewater, Juyce of Lemmons, and white Sugar, of each four ounce: boyl them over a light fire till you have taken away the Scum.*

As for other things pertaining to Diet, Sleep is extream good and wachings bad. Yet over much Sleep doth overwelm the natural heat aud hinder the Evacuation of excrements. Reſt is neceſſary in acute Feavers; but in long Feavers, light and gentle exerciſe is good. Alſo we muſt endeavor, that nothing be retained which ought naturally to be expelled, howbeit al immoderate Evacuations which exhauſt the ſtrength, are to be ſtopped; and al vehement Perturbations of mind, muſt be, turned out of Doors.

Among manual Operations, blood-letting holds the cheifeſt place. for it doth not only diminiſh plenitude, whether it be a ſimple fulneſs ſo as to ſtretch veſſels, or only a fulneſs with reference to the ſtrength of the Patient; whether it be in the whol body or in ſome Part; but alſo revels the influx of Humors Cauſing obſtructions; cools the whol body and makes it perſpirable; keeps back putrefaction, and furthers the concoction of putrefing Humors. Preſently therefore, and at the beginning

beginning of the Disease, blood must be drawn (unless weakness hinder, as in the Swooning Feaver, and other like Cases) and that after the Belly hath been loosened with a Clyster, or a Suppository. How much blood should be taken, is gathered from the Patients strength from the greatness of the plethora, Custom of the Patient to bleed or not to bleed, and other circumstances. The Antients in the *Synochus Putrida*, and the burning Feaver, did let blood til the Patient fainted away. But it is much more safe (as we have said in the Cure of a simple Synochus) to take away at several times so much as shall be sufficient; then suddenly to put the Patient in danger of death. *Avicenna* in a burning Feaver, and in a continual Tertian, doth forbid letting blood, unless the Urine be thick and red. For he fears lest Choller should be the more inflamed, which he saith is bridled by Blood. But the wiser Physitians do explode this Opinion or his seeing these kind of Feavers are often terminated even by Nature her self, by bleeding at the Nose; and they do sometimes cause Frenzies, and other Inflamations: and finaly, because Blood-letting doth potently refrigerate; doth rather stop than further the Ebulition, or boyling and working of the Blood, and Choller comes away as wel as Blood when a Vein is opened; so that in that Mass of Blood, which is in the grater Veins remaining, there is the same proportion of blood to Choller which there was before. Nay verily, when a Vein is opened if the sick party be any thing lusty, and the blood flow amaine only the putrid Blood which is offensive to Nature is void, the purer remaining in the Veins, which few Authors have taken notice of, although it be in the course of Practice everywhere observable: For if the Blood flow out of the Vein drop by drop, it is the purest blood, because it comes out of the Vein by its own proper motion, but if it spring out with a forcealbe stream, it appears foul and corrupted Nature expelling the worser part of the Mass of blood. Howbeit blood is more sparingly to be taken from such as are of a very Chollerick Constitution, in the middle of Summers Heat, and the Dog-Daies, than in other Natures and times. but in Flegmatick & Melancholick Feavers, blood must be taken away in lesser quantity: and evermore great regard is to be had to Coindicants and Contraindicants; forasmuch as Quotidian Feavers do for the most part happen unto Children, or old Persons in cold Countries and cold Seasons of the yeer; which considerations do lessen the Quantity of blood which otherwise the Disease, or its Cause require, should be taken away. When the Feaver is caused by over much labor, blood must be taken away more sparingly, If a Feaver happen by over great use of Carnal Embracements, blood letting is pernicious.

Concerning the time of blood-letting, it is to be noted, That a Vein must not be opened presently after the Patient hath eaten; but after Digestion is Past, and after the Patient hath been at stool. Again, blood is to be let when the Feaver is most remiss, and not in the vigor thereof, for then Nature is not able to bear both the violence of the Disease, and the loss of blood. As for the repetition of blood-letting, if the same be necessary, to cause Evacuation it must be repeated the same day; if for Revulsions sake, on another day. For where Evacuation is necessary, especially in acute Diseases, the body must be suddenly changed into another condition; also it often happens, that a Disease is quickly past its first time or begining, so afterward we cannot so conveniently open a Vein but in Revulsion we have respect to the motion of the Humors, which is then best ordered, when it is done at divers times, some space being interposed, whereby Nature becomes accustomed to a contrary motion. For in the space between bleedings, the blood which was shed into the parts regurgitates into the Veins, and by another blood-letting is profitabely drawn forth. We understand that blood letting must be iterated if that blood which was fiirst drawn forth, were very much corrupted; and there is reason to think, that there is yet a great quantity thereof abiding in the Veins.

Yea verily, Although the blood at first seem pure, and uncorrupted yet must we not desist from taking the same away, but continue so doing until it appear more impure and corrupted. And truly that precept delivered by *Hippocrates*, in his 4. *de Victus Ka. in Morbis acutis*, in the Cure of a *Pleurisie*, may very profitably be observed in acute Feavers, viz. That Blood letting be so long continued, til the blood change color; so that if at first corrupt blood come away, we must let it run till it appear moe pure; and on the other side, if at the first the blood appear laudable, we must suffer to flow, til that which is impure and corrupted be come away.

Yet is there some diversity to be observed in both Cases, For if at first good Blood come away; blood ought to be again taken from the same Vein; that putrid blood residing in the innermost parts of the Body, may the sooner be drawn forth. But if at first corrupt blood be taken away, blood is next time to be taken out of the other Arm, and afterwards out of the former again, and so in course as oft as need shall require.

But if the Symptomes declare, that the Putrefaction is in the inner branch of the *Vena Cava* descendent; as heat and pain in the Loins, redness and thickness of the Urine: after two or three Blood lettings in the Arms, it wil be convenient to draw Blood out of the *Vena Saphena*, two or three several times.

If

If in the latter Blood-lettings, ſome part of the Blood ſeem laudable, and not ſo putrid as before; it's a ſign that Nature doth repair and reſtore new good blood inſtead of the corrupt blood which hath been taken away. Contrarily, If the more is taken away, the worſe it comes, its a ſign the Diſeaſe grows worſe, and that Putrefaction is encreaſed; whence there is reaſon to fear a ſtupefaction of the Internal Parts.

The Vein in the bending of the Arm, or the Baſilica, or the Mediana, is for the moſt part to be opened, in the right Arm moſt commonly, ſomtimes in the left, viz. when more diſtention is felt under the ſhort Ribs on the left, than on the right ſide. Yet ſomtimes a Vein is profitably opened in the Foot, if Revulſion be neceſſary and the Patient weak, the Matter of the Diſeaſe being in the Head, and the ſick perſon moleſted with Head-ach, and want of reſt.

Fricſions are ſeldom uſed in putrid Feavers, unleſs it be in the Swooning Feavers; the Cure of which we ſhall ſet down in the Cure of the Symptomes of Putrid Feavers, towards the end of the next Chapter.

But Cuping-Glaſſes are more frequently uſed, as being the Subſtitutes of the Blood-letting, in whoſe ſtead they ſerve, when Weakneſs or Age of the Patient will not permit a Vein to be opened.

Medicinal Remedies are comprehended under a double kind; whereof ſome are Evacuative, others Alterative. Under the Evacuative, we comprehend Purgatives, Vomitories, Sudoroſicks, and Diureticks. Under the Alterative, we comprehend Coolers, Attenuaters, Cutters, Openers, and Strengtheners. Of all which we ſhall ſet down the Compoſition and uſe in order, according to the uſual Method of Practice.

And that we may begin with Purgatives, its a great Queſtion among Authors, Whether or no they ought to be uſed in the beginning of Feavers? Which Controverſie, omitting all Circumlocutions, is thus determined. In reſpect of the Matter immedtately producing a continual putrid Feaver, which is contained in the greater *Veins*, Purgation is not convenient in the beginning; unleſs the ſaid matter do heave and work, being ſo ſtirred by Nature, provoked by the ill quality thereof, and endeavoring to expel it, that thereby it becomes more diſpoſed for expulſion, and there be danger by the foreſaid working thereof, leſt it ruſh into ſome noble part; howbeit this ſeldom happening, for the moſt part the Concoction thereof is to be expected, before we undertake to evacuate the ſame by Purging medicines. But in reſpect of the matter contained in the firſt Region, if it be very much, and do encreaſe the Feaver, oppreſs Nature, and divert her from concocting of that which is in the Veins; Purgatives may be given the next day after blood-letting, but they muſt be gentle, ſuch as evacuate only the firſt Region. Now that naughty Humors and Excrementitious do abound in the firſt Region, that is to ſay, in the Stomach, Guts, Meſentery, or about the midrif, may be known by Stomach-ſickneſs, Bitterneſs of the mouth, Thirſt, Pain of the Stomach, or ſome other part contained in the lower Belly, Looſneſs of the belly, and other Symptoms; in regard of which Purgation is ſomtimes to be practiſed before blood-letting. Now the medicines for this intent, muſt be Caſſia, manna, Tamarinds, *Catholicum*, *Electuarium lenitivum*, *Diaprunum ſimplex*, *Syrupus Roſaceus*, *de Cichorio cum rhabarbaro*; which may divers waies be compounded after this maner.

Take *Caſſia newly drawn one ounce*: *Tamarinds half an ounce. With Sugar make it into a Bolus.* Or,

Take *Catholicum ſix drams*: *Elect. lenitive, or Diaprunes ſimple, half an ounce*: *Cream of Tartar one dram. Make all into a bolus.* Or,

Take *Leaves of Endive, Cichory, Sorrel, of each half a handful*: *Tamarinds half an ounce*: *boyl all to three ounces. In the ſtrained Liquor diſſolve Catholicum half an ounce*: *Manna and Syrup of roſes, of each an ounce. Mix all into a Potion.*

If you deſire your medicine a little ſtronger, you may ad a dram or four ſcruples of Rhubarb infuſed in Endive or Cichory Water with yellow Sanders. Yea, and ſomtimes if the Feaver be not very ſtrong, two or three drams of Senna may be added to the Decoction.

Some reject rhubarb, becauſe it heats; alſo manna, and Syrup of roſes, becauſe being ſweet, they are ſoon turned into Choller. But with cooling Waters or Decoctions rhubarb being infuſed, or manna and ſuch like diſſolved, can do no hurt; eſpecially if to the ſaid Decoctions, Tamarinds be added, which are much commended to this intent, or if the Pulp thereof be given diſſolved in the Potion.

Some in Chollerick Feavers do uſe the Whey of Goats milk, and that very pertinently; for it tempers the heat of the Feaver, evacuates Choller, and ſtrengthens the Bowels. In a Cup of Whey they ſteep all night one dram, or one dram and half of rhubarb, or they add two or three ounces of Syrup of roſes, and ſo give it in the morning; and afterward they give the Patient a quart of Whey more to drink, that all the Whey may not be infected with the taſt of the medicament.

That kind of Purgation which is practised in the beginning of putrid Feavers, the Vulgar Physitians cal Minorative purgation; and that which is practised when the Morbifick matter is concocted, they cal Eradicative purgation: which is also convenient in the beginning (as was said) in the Judgment of *Hippocrates*, if the matter be turgent. Now this same Turgescence and boyling as it were of the matter is known hereby, because the Patient perceives in divers Parts light Pains which soon go away and shift suddenly from place to place; and hath divers colors of the Face and other Parts, so that somtimes there is a redness and then again a paleness in some part of the Face. And in a word the Patient is exceedingly tormented with anxiety and unquietness, continually tumbling and tossing.

Howbeit that Rule of *Hippocrates* touching the use of Purgation, when the Morbifick matter doth ferment and work in the Patients body, is not observed in ordinary Practice: but when the Humors appear in their fermentation and Motion, we do more safely apply our selves to Blood-letting; and by that means we do more readily prevent the rushing of the stirred Humors into any noble part, which being agitated by the Purgation may more easily flow into the said parts.

Somtime also in the beginning of these Feavers Vomit is to be procured, viz. when the Patient is much vexed with illness of stomach and with vomiting; for then Nature endeavors to evacuate the Morbifick matter upwards, and the Physitian ought to assist her endeavors. And many times it fals out, that great Quantity of matter is conteined in the Stomach and parts thereabout, which must be Evacuated as soon as possible may be, by Vomit; seeing no concoction can be expected of such Excrementitious matter in so great a Quantity; and what ever the Patient Eats or Drinks is changed into such a like Humor and encreases the matter which is cause of the Disease. For *Fernelius* hath well observed in his third Book of the Method of Healing, Chap. 3. that all superfluity of Humors in the stomch, Spleen, Pancreas, Mesentery, and the Cavity of the liver, is conveniently emptied out by a Vomit, which somtimes will not be removed with Medicines that work downwards, though divers times administred. And it comes often to pass, that the matter being Vomited up, the Feaver is taken away at the first, which otherwise would have proved long, in case that matter had been transmitted into the more inner Parts of the body, and very wel mixed with the blood.

Now of the three degrees which we reckon of Vomitories, the mildest is to be chosen, as Barley Water Luke-warm with Oy of Almonds or common Oyl, or with a little Quantity of white Vinegar. Also Syrup of Vineger, or Oxymel simple with Chicken broath or a Decoction of Dill Seed, Raddish or Orach, whereunto also Oyl may be added. All which are to be given to the Quantity of a pint or more; for in a less Quantity they abide in the Stomach. And seeing these weaker sorts of Vomits are of little efficacy, we may somtimes apply our selves to those of the middle Rank; which shal be propounded hereafter, in the Cure of a Tertian Ague.

And not only in the beginning of the Disease before Blood-letting, but also in the whol Course thereof, Clysters must be given every day or every other day, if the Belly be not of it self very free, made of a Decoction of Emollient and refrigerating things, such as French Barley, Prunes, Mallows, Violet Leaves, Mercury Leaves, Beares-Foot, Orach, Lettice, Endive, Houseleek, Water-Lillies: dissolving therein *Catholicum*, *Cassia*, Diaprunum simple, Red Sugar, Honey of Violets, and Honey of Mercury; Oyl of Water-Lillies, Violets &c. But in a violent hot Feaver, it is better not to add the Oyls, because they are easily enflamed.

Observe in the first place, that not above three or four blades of Houseleek must go into one Clyster, because it cools most potently, and being taken in greater Quantity, may hurt the Guts.

Observe Secondly, that in all Feavers of Choller, Clysters are not to be injected actualy hot, but only Blood-warm.

In Feavers that spring from Flegm, Decoctions for Clysters are made of the Emollient Herbs with Annis Seeds, Seeds of Fennel and of Carthamus; flowers of Chamomel and Melilote; dissolving therein Hiera Picra, Diaphœnicum, Honey of Roses, Honey of Mercury, Oyl of Chamomel, Dil, or common Oyl.

And because, as we noted before, absolute and perfect Purgation, which they cal Eradicative, is not to be attempted til the Morbifick Cause be ripened and digested; the Physitian from the beginning of the Disease, after the first Blood-letting, and when the passages neerest the stomach are clensed, ought to use such medicaments as prepare crude Humors for digestion and Evacuation, and withal temper the Feaverish Heat, hinder Putrefaction, and open obstructions; such as are Juleps, broaths, Emulsions and other things which shal be hereafter described.

Juleps are compounded in a Chollerick matter offending, of Syrups of Lemmons, Pomegranats, Sowr-Grapes, Vinegar simple, of the Juyce of Sorrel of Cichory simple, with Waters of Endive, Sorrel, Grass and Cichory.

Or better, of the Decoction of the Roots of Sorrel and Cichory, of the Leaves of Sorrel, Maiden-Hair,

Hair. Garden Endive, Dandelion, the four cool Seeds, Tamarinds, with the Syrups aforesaid.

And sometimes that we may cool more effectually, a dram of *Sal Prunella* is added, for every Dose of the Julep, or so much spirit of Vitriol or Sulphur, as shall suffice for a moderate sharpness.

Sowr things are never to be omited in Feavers springing from Choller; because bitter things are sweetened by Sowr and acid things: which if they are Sowr in an high degreee, as spirit of Vitriol and of Sulphur, they deface the bitterness even of Aloes and Coloquintida. Now yellow Choller being plundred of its bitterness, is dead, And Harmles.

Juleps also of great Virtue, may be made of Juyces and which are very grateful to the tast, after this manner.

Take *Juyce of Apples that smel sweet, newly drawn out and setled four ounces: Juyces of Lemmons three ounces: Rose-Water two ounces: Juyce of Pomegranats one ounce: finest Sugar half a pound: Make of al a clear Julep for three Doses.*

If very thin Choler and sharp be in motion and cause either a Loosness or some other greivous fluxion; Juleps must be compounded which thicken, of Waters of Lettice, Purslain, Plantan flowers of Water Lilly, Red Poppy and Violets with the Syrups aforesaid.

Yet we must observe that Syrup of Violets and other of the sweeter sort of Syrups, are not to be, given alone; both because they loosen the stomach; as also because ere they can Pass into the Veins, they are turned into an hot Vapor, which doth afterward cause thirst to encrease. And therefore there must evermore some Quantity of sharp Syrup be mixed with the sweet Syrups aforesaid, that they may more easily peirce into the Veins, and better resist the Heat of the Feaver.

In the Progress of the Feaver, when Coction beings to appear, to the foresaid Decoctions must be added Roots of Asparagus and Liquoris; Leaves of Agrimoy, pimpernel, Liverwort and Maiden-Hair.

In Flegmatick and Cronick Feavers things more cutting attenuating and opening are prescribed beginning with the more weak, such as are Syrup of Vineger, of Maiden-Hair, Syrupus Bizantinus, with a Decoction of Egrimony, Maiden-Hair, Betony, Liquoris, Raisens. And in the progress of the Feaver unto the former we add Syrup of the opning Roots, Vineger compound, of Hyssop, Oxymel simpel, and compound. And to the Decoction we add the five opening Roots, Leaves of Hpssop, Carduus benedictus and (if the mater be very impact, Clammy and ropy) of Germander and Centory. Whereunto if Salt of Tartar and spirit of Vitriol be added, they work more happily.

In Feavers springing from Melancholy, such things are added which do moisten, as Syrup of Violets, of bugloss, of Borrage and Appels, towards the Beginning: and afterwards of Fumitory, of Epithymum, of the five opening Roots, Oxymel of Squils: with a Decoction, first of Bugloss, Borrage, Cetrach or wall-fern, Maiden Hair, Fumitory, Hops; and afterward Dodder, Scordium, Centory, Bark of Capers, of the Ash-tree and of Tamarisk.

And finally in bastard Feavers, which arise from the mixture of different evil Humors, the Medicines aforsaid must be mixed together; yet so that such as respect the most predominant Humor be put in the greatest Quantity.

For the more nice and dainty sort of Patients, Medicinal broaths are prescribed instead of Juleps: and also that the sick may not grow weary of the same kind of Medicine too long used; and these broths are made of such of the Roots and Herbs aforsaid as are most pleasant to the tast with a chik, or part of an Hen or Capon: unto which somtimes may de added one dram of Sal prunella, or some drops of spirit of Vitriol, when we would have it more cooling than ordinary.

Howbeit in slow and long lasting Feavers, caused by rebellious obstructions hard to be cleared, Germander though bitter and Cichory, Endive and Dandelyon, though bitter, may be boyled in Broths; and *Montanus* in his Consels, doth cry up Cichory and Germander boyled in Broaths as an admirable Remedy for such as have a long Feaver with obstructions.

If Feavers from flegm a Decoction of Chamomel is excellent. *Zacutus Lusitanus.* Observat. 26. in the third Book of his *Praxis admiranda.*

Also emulsions or Almond-Milks are very good in putrid Feavers, and are commonly more pleasing than Juleps. They are most in use when the Feaver is Joyned with a dry distemper of the Bowels, or a thin Catarrh, or an Inflamation of the Lungs and Parts serving to breath withal; or for variety, least the Patient should be over tired with continual use of Juleps. Now the Composition of these emulsions, hath been described in the foregoing cures,

Cold Water given in great Quantity in continual putrid Feavers, was wont to be in use among the antients, and is commended by very many latter Physitians, But as we said the use hereof was dangerous in the simple *Synochus*; so in this Case, we think the discreet Pyhsitian shal do best to forbear the same, for the reasons we delivered, in our Chapter of the simple *Synochus.*

Yet will it be somtimes good, in extream heat of a Feaver to give a good draught of cold Water,

to ten or twelve ounces with a few drops of Spirit of Vitriol; For hereby somtimes the same effects are wrought, which *Galen* attributes to cold Water being drunk, the quantity of three or four pints at a time; When as notwithstanding there are none of those dangers to be feared, which *Galen* himself confesseth did somtimes happen upon the preposterous drinking down of so great a quantity of cold Water as he adviseth. For the Spirit of Vitriol causeth that the Water breeds no Obstructions, but rather opens the same, quickly percing and passing through the Bowels, not biding in the Hypochondria's as plain and single cold Water is wont to do; but is very like the acid Mineral Fountains and Wells, which though they are drunk in great quantity, do not lie heavey in the parts about the short Ribs, but are quickly pissed forth, and very good aganst Obstructions.

To strengthen Nature, which in every violent Feaver is much dejected, Electuaries are good, and strengthening Conserves and Preserves, compounded of Conserve of Roots of Bugloss, Leaves of Sorrel, Wood-sorrel Stalks of Lettice, Flowers of Bugloss, Borrage, Violet, Cichory, and Roses, Pulp of Citrons. Whereunto are added the Pouders of Coral, Pearls, Ivory, Harts-horn, *Diamargaritum frigidum*, *Diatriasantalon*, *Diarrhodon Abbatis*, *Confectio Alkermes*, & *de Hyacintho*; which are commonly after this maner compounded.

Take Conserve of Flowers of Borrage, Bugloss, Roses, of each an ounce: Confectio Alkermes one dram and an half: Pouder of Diamargaritum frigidum, Ivory, Coral prepared, and Pearls prepared, of each ten grains: Sugar of Roses, the weight of all the rest: three Leaves of beaten Gold. Make of all an Electuary covered over with Gold, of which let the Patients take often by it self out of a spoon, drinking a little of their ordinary Drink after it, or mingle some of it with their ordinary Drink, and with their Broths.

Take Conserve of Cichory, Sorrel, Lettice, and of the sharp Pulp of a Citron, of each half an ounce: Pouder of yellow Sanders, and of Pearls prepared, of each one scruple: Spirit of Vitriol half a scruple. With Syrup of Violets make all into an Electuary.

Take Conserve of the Flowers of Bugloss, Roses, and Violets, of each one ounce: Waters of Endive, Sorel, and Borrage of each three ounces. Mix them together, let them stand over the warm Embers and heat; then strain the Liquor though a fearse; then add Confectio Alkermes two drams; Pouder of the Electuary Diamargaritum frigidum half a dram: Coral prepared, Pearls prepared, and Shavings of Ivory, of each one scruple: Syrup of Lemmons and Pomegranates, of each three ounces. Mix all; give one spoonful at a time.

For the more dainty and nice sort of People, in great debility of Natural strength this following Julep very pleasant to the tast may be compounded:

Take Waters of Sorrel Orange flower, and Roses, of each one ounce and an half: Syrup of Lemmons and Pomegranates, of each one ounce: Confectio Alkermes one dram: mix them. Let the Patient take hereof frequently in a spoon.

Altering Medicines having been used for some daies together, and such as prepare bad Humors, when the Feaver begins to decline, we must set our selves to purge out the said Humors, when the signs of Concoction do apear, avoiding the Critical daies. And this must be done with Medicines, a little stronger than those which were given at the beginning; of which sort are Senna, Rhubarb, Agarick Catholicum duplex, and such like; whose Matter and Dose must by the skilful Physitian be accommodated to the Humors offending, and the Nature of the Patient. And some Pyhsitians are so bold as to proceed to Scammoniate Medicaments, as *Diaprunum solutivum*, *Diaphœnicon*, *Electuarum de succo Rosarum & Diacarthamum*. Which notwithstanding are very seldom to be used in continual Feavers, beceause Scammony is wont very much to inflame the Humors, and to cause vehemenr thirst; and that especially in burning Feavers, in which Scammoniate Medicaments are very hurtful. Yea verily, and Rubarb it self, although a gentle and most excellent Medicament, is by some suspected as not safe in very Chollerick Feavers, because of its not able heating and drying faculty. Howbeit the hurtful faculty thereof may in great part be corrected, by infusing the same in Cooling Waters, and by mingling therewith a Decoction of Tamarinds and cooling Herbes; and by adding thereto Cassia, Syrup of Roses, Syrup of Cichory with Rubarb, and such like.

If the Feaver do stil continue, Purgation must be ever and anon repeated, using between whiles preparatives & digestives, til the whole seminary of evil humors be taken away. For otherwise, if we sease Purging before the Feaver be perfectly abated and gone; the Patient wil be in danger of a Relapse Yet this Rule needs some restriction. For if after many Purgations, a lingring Feaver continues, which doth by little and little pine the Patients, and seem to cast them into a Consumption; it will be the best course to leave Purging, and seek to conquer the Feaver only by Alteratives and Diet For it somtimes falls out, when there is some evil disposition of the Bowels, causing a protraction of the Feaver, that so long as Medicaments are given, so long the Disease continues, because that Nature is weakened. Which afterwards (Purgation being omited) gathers strength, concocts the cause of the Disease, and being concocted expels the same.

But

But if a lingring Feaver ariſe from Obſtructions, as is often ſeen in Children, frequent and very gentle Purging, which draws away Humors by little and little, is wont to remove the Diſeaſe; eſpecially if the Purgation be compounded with Rhubarb, which both opens obſtructions, and ſtrengthens the bowels. The Commendations whereof celebrated by *Montanus* in his tenth Counſel of Feavers, is worthy to be ſet down in this place. He ſetting down the Cure of a Boy that had a lingring Feaver ariſing from Obſtructions: *Among other things, I ſhal commend* (ſaith he) *one which I have by long Experience found never to fail, viz. That he take every day the Infuſion of Rhubarb in Endive Water. For I never knew Feaver from Obſtructions, which was not cured by the Medicament, provided it were conſtantly taken without wearineſs, or giving over. For I have ſomtimes ſeen moſt groſs Humors imp acted into the narrow paſſages of the Body, and ſuch Obſtructions, as by reaſon of the weakneſs of Natural heat could hardly be removed, cured by Rhubarb My Courſe therefore hath been to take one pint of Endive Water, and therein to infuſe a dram of Rhubarb tied in a thin piece of Linnen. Of which Infuſion, having lightly preſſed out the Rhubarb, I give four ounces in the morning; and this is the Doſe for Children. Neither do I ceaſe giving this Medicament, until I ſee the Feaver and Obſtructions wholly gone. For they wil doubtleſs be cured, if all other things be rightly ordered, and ſuitable to the Cure.* So far *Montanus*. But we are wont ordinarily to uſe a Diet Drink made with Rhubarb, which to ſuch Children as are troubled with a lingring Feaver and Obſtructions, I am wont to give for their ordinary Drinks with good ſucceſs. It is thus made: half a dram or a dram of Rhubarb (according as the Child can endure the taſt thereof) groſly poudered and tied in a Rag, is infuſed in two or three pints of ſmall Beer or Ale an whol day, cold: Of this the Child drinks for a month together, or longer if the ſtubborneſs of the Diſeaſe require the ſame. Whereunto, if the Feaver be very remiſs, and the Child flegmatick, a little Wine, or ſtronger Beer or Ale may ſomtimes be added, to qualifie the unpleaſing taſt of the Rhubarb.

After Purgation of the Morbifick Matter, Nature is for the moſt part accuſtomed in the declination of the Diſeaſe, to purge away the reliques of the Matter offending by Urine, which we may diſcern, becauſe the Urines are then more thick, or more plentiful than ordinary; which endeavor of Nature muſt be aſſiſted by Diuretick Medicaments which are moſt temperate, ſuch as are Emulſions, and the Openers formerly ſet down in juleps or Broths; whereunto, if the Feaver be very gentle, ſome Roots of Fennel and Parſley, or Leaves of Wormwood, may be added, and that eſpecially in Feavers of Flegm, and continual Quotidians.

But if Nature do expel the Reliques of the morbifick matter to the habit of the Body, Sudoroficks are to be uſed; not thoſe hot ones, which are more properly called Sudoriſicks; but others more temperate, which are the ſame in a manner with the Diureticks, and being of an attenuating faculty do diſpoſe the Humors in ſuch ſort, as Nature may more eaſily expel them by what place or way ſo ever ſhe is moſt enclined. Howbeit, to theſe may be added, Carduus Water, Spirit of vitriol, and other things which ſhal be more fully deſcribed, when we ſhal treat of malignant Feavers.

Beſides inward medicaments, divers things are alſo outwardly applied, to temperate the Feaveriſh heat, to confirm the ſtrength of the principal parts, or to open the Pores of the Skin, and draw out the ſmoaky vapors, and Feaveriſh heat: viz. Epithems, Liniments, and other things to be applied unto the Region of the heart, Liver, and other parts. Which are invented to mitigate the heat, and are not to be applied ſave in the ſtate or declination of the Diſeaſe, when the heat diffuſeth it ſelf to exterior parts; not in the beginning or augment, while it reſides yet about the bowels; nor yet when the Criſis is at hand.

An Epithem to be applied to the Region of the heart may be thus compounded.

Take *the Waters of Bugloſs, Sorrel, Water-lillies, Roſes, of each three ounces: Vinegar of Roſes or juyce of Lemmons one ounce: the Pouders of Diamargaritum frigidum, and Triaſantalon, of each one dram: Camphire and Saffron, of each five grains: mix all. Make hereof an Epithem to be applied warm with Scarlet Cloth.*

For the more ſtrengthening, and to make it ſmel the ſweeter, ad three ounces of Orange flower water, and one dram of Confectio Alkermes.

Where we deſire yet more potently to ſtrengthen, ſolid Epithems are applied unto the heart, made after this, or the like manner:

Take *Conſerves of Bugloß and roſes, of each one ounce: confectio Alkermes two drams: Pouder of Diamargaritum frigidum one dram and an half, With juyce of Lemmons, or roſe water, make a ſolid Epithem, to be applied after the liquid one aforeſaid.*

Or one yet more Cordial, may in form of a liniment, be thus made:

Take *Confectio Alkermes, and de Hyacintho, of each three drams: Pouder of Triaſantalon, and Diamargaritum frigidum, of each two drams. With Water of roſes make all into the form of a Liniment or Oyntment, wherewith ſmear the region of the Heart.*

Alſo

Also to strengthen and drive out the Sooty Vapours and the Feaverish heat, young Pidgeons are very good, being split through the Back bone, and applied to the Region of the Heart, which likewise are oftentimes sprinkled with cordial Pouders as Diamargaritum frigidum and Triasantalon. Or before they be applied, the Region of the Heart is smeared with *Confectio Alkermes* and the cordial Liniment aforesaid.

Also to the Liver, Epithems are wont to be appiled, which are made commonly after this manre.

Take Waters of endive, Cichory, Sorrel and Roses of each three ounces: Lettice Water two ounces: Vinegar of Roses half an ounce: Pouder of the Electuary Triasantalon one dram and an half: Spodium half a dram: Camphire ten grains: Make of al an Epithem,

For to cool more powerfully, an Epithem may somtimes be made of Juyces, after this manner.

Take Juyce of Cichory and Endive of each half a pound, Juyce of Lettice and Vinegar of Roses of each two ounces: Pouder Triasantalon two drams Mix all and make thereof an Epithem.

Now it is very profitable to apply cooling Epithems not only to the Liver, but to the whole Region of the Hypochondriaes; for they do not only further Coction, but also help the distemper of the bowels; and hinder the principal parts from a deadly Consumption.

The Region of the Liver may likewise be anointed with this following Oyntment, which also may be applied to the Reins and Loins.

Take Oyntment of Roses one ounce and an half: Ceratum Santalinum one ounce: Juyce of Endive one ounce and an half: Oyl of Roses and Wax as much as shall suffice, to make a Liniment. Whereunto ad a little Vinegar of Roses, at the time of anointing.

Also cooling things are profitably applied to the stones because of the great consent between them and the principal parts of the body; they therefore being cooled, the heat of the wol body is in great measure extinguished. To which purpose such an Epithem as this following may be made.

Take *Waters of waterlilly, Plantain, Roses, and Cichory of each three ounces. Vinegar of Roses one ounce and half. White wine two ounces. Mix all and dip a cloath therein cold, and wrap the same about the Stones.*

Also the cooling of the hands and feet doth great good, because of the Consent they have with the whol body, by reason of the Arteries Veins and Nerves, which end in those parts.

Neither need we fear least it should hinder the voidance of excrements by the pores, because they are few that come that way; so that there comes more good than hurt by the cooling of those parts.

The Patients may therefore hold in their hands balls of marble, Ivory, Brass or Lead. Or they may hold thir hands in cold Water, with a little Wine and Vineger mingled therewith. To the soales of thir Feet may be applied the Leaves of Lettice, of Water Lilly wet in *W*ater and Vineger. Or to wash both Hands and Feet, the following Decoction may be provided.

Take Leaves of Lettice, Violets, House-Leek, Purslain; Vine Leaves, and Willow-Leaves of each one handful. Heads or Leaves of Poppy (if the patient rest not) an handful: Vineger one ounce: wite Wine two ounces: Fountain Water as much as shal suffice Make of al a Decoction. Hereunto may be added if you please, a little Quantity of *L*ie, for to strengthen the Joynts. Herewith let the Hands and Arms, the Legs and Thighs of the Patient be washed warm, twice in a day, or once at bed time.

We are furthermore to note, that the Antients frequently used baths of fresh Water to cure putrid Feavers, as we may see in *Galen* in his Book *de Marcore. Cap.* 7. and in the 11. of his Mthod Cap. 6. and 20. and in his 1. to *Glauoc* Chap. 9. and those baths were either cold in a vehement Feaver such as is an exquisite burning Feaver; or Blood warm in the declination of Feavers when the signs of Concoction appeared. But in this Age of ours, these kind of baths cannot be used, without danger, and they are convenint only in one Case; viz. when the Feavers become very lasting and possessing a body hot and dry and lean, seeme likely to turn to an Hectick.

And one thing yet more *I* shal ad for a Conculsion of all, that if the Feaver terminate with some Crisis, the reliques of the Morbifick matter, must be taken away with a Purge; especially if the Crisis were by way of Sweat or bleeding. For by those Evacuations only the thinner portion of the matter is voided forth, but the thicker being left behind is afresh inflamed and brings the Patient into a Relaps. Only therefore that Critical Evacuation which is wont to proceed by way of Stool, is secure from a Relaps. Yet must we not so confide therein as to abstain usually from al Purgation. For the Parts about the Midriff are yet foul, and do corrupt the nutriment which comes into those Quarters, from whence proceeds either a relapse into the former, or some new Disease. Therefore it is far the best way (as some latter Physitians have observed) by repeating once and again a gentle Purge so to clense away al the remainders of the morbifick Cause, that all fear of a Relapse and al occasion of another Disease may be taken away.

Chap.

Chap. 2. *Of the Symptomes which accompany. Putrid Feavers.*

ALL Authors in a manner who have writ of Feavers, have described those Symptomes which either accompany or follow upon them, with their Cures at the end of their work, that so they might be best accommodated to all kinds of Feavers. Which Counsel of theirs though I shall not disallow, yet I have thought it much more commodious for the service of Practitioners, to joyn them immediately after the Doctrine of putrid Feavers, seeing in those kind of Feavers they are wont to be most vehement and frequent, and require peculiar Remedies.

So that although very many Symptomes are wont to be Cured by the Remedies aforesaid, accommodated to the Cause and the Disease: yet very many there are more offensive than the Disease it self, which are here briefly to be discribed.

Head-ach, Want of Sleep and Ravings, are Cured in a manner with the self same remedies viz. Revellers, repellers, derivers, resolvers and anodines. Revellers are emollient Clysters and such as are Laxative, Gentle Purgations, Blood-letting, Cupping-Glasses, and washing the Feet. Repellers are frontals, Vinegars of Roses, Unguents. Or Liniments; Derivers are opening of the forehead Vein, and Vesicatories. Resolvers are certain Oyls, and certain Live Creatures applied to the Head, which likewise are Anodines. And while the foresaid Remedies are used, juleps are given and Emulsions, to temper and qualifie hot and sharp Humors. After all these come narcotick Medicines, which are not to be used, but upon extream necessity when other things will do no good. The matter of all which Medicaments, is set down in our Chapters of the Phrensy and Head-ach proceeding from an hot Cause. But in the administration of the said Medicaments, one thing must be diligently noted, that they be not to be used, when the Crisis of the Feaver is near: for they would then disturb the motion of Nature and hinder the Crisis. Which is to be understood as of al the rest, so more especially of the narcoticks.

Against want of sleep and Ravings, a Cataplasm laid to the Soals of the Feet wil be very good, being made of fresh gourds beaten, the Leaves of the larger House Leek, of Lettice and such like. As also to wash the Feet with a Decoction of refrigerating herbs. For by this means the Coldness is communicated through the Nerves unto the Brain.

Convulsions in Feavers, especially Malignant ones, do somtimes happen, by reason of Malignant Vapors which vex and fret the Skins which cover the Brain called Meninges. Against which convulsion fits we must use revelling Clysters and Cupping-Glasses; also often give in juleps or broaths Epileptick Pouders and finally anoint the Patients Back-bone with Oyl of Chamomel, Violets, Sweet Almonds and of the Indian Nut.

When profound sleep happens to such as are in Feavers the same Remedies are given which have been described in the Cure of sleepy Diseases, only obterving this one thing; that we give no very hot Medicine inward.

The thirst of Persons Feaverish is chiefly allaied with refrigerating and moistening drinks. But if thirst be so Violent that moderate drinking cannot asswage it (and to drink over much doth much hurt and oft times endangers the Patients Life) we must by other means deceive and asswage the same.

First therefore, let the Patients draw in the cold Air, and abide in Silence not speaking a word, let them keep their mouths close and breach through their Nostrils, and give themselves to sleep.

Let them wash their mouths with Barley Water Blood-warm, or with Water wherein hath been boyled jujubees, Sebestens, Prunes, Lettice, purslain and such like.

Let them hold in their Mouths a peice of Liquoris Scraped and steeped in Vinegar and Water, or let them wash their Mouths with Barley Water either simple or with a little vineger in it, or a little juyce of Lemons, Pomegranats, or a little spirit of vitriol.

Or let them hold in their mouths the Kernals of Pomegranates, or a Slice of a Citron, or a Lemmon, or an Orange, Steeped in Rose-Water with Sugar; or Stalks of Lettice, Endive, or Purslain; Leaves of Sorrel, Bits of a Gourd, Cowcumber or Melon first Steeped in cold Water; Or Acid Cherries, or red Currence, or Res-berries, or Tamarinds, or a peice of Chrystal, or the Stones of sharp Prunes upon which a little of the Pap Hangs, and such like.

Also Sugar Dissolved in Rose-Water with a little spirit of vitriol, and dried again, is very good to quench thirst.

If thirst cannot be taken away with these lighter things they must be permitted to drink not in the beginnings of the Exacerbations, or fits nor in the Augment, but very spareingly, but in the vigor and especially when it is towards declining: for then large allowance of drink doth carry the heat outwards,

wards, and sometimes moves sweat; especially in the fits of Agues, in the declination of which, it is many times good for the Patient to drink unto satiety. Several Materials convenient to make Drinks in these kind of Feavers, are set down in the foregoing Chapter.

But if thirst be caused by a Cholerick Humor contained in the Stomach, the said Humor must be voided by Vomit or Stool. Vomit may be procured, if the Patient be Stomach-sick, with an ounce and an half of Syrup of Vinegar Simple, with five ounces of Barley Water, or of the Decoction of Rhadishes. If that wil not do, purge the Patient with a Bolus of one ounce of the pulp of Cassia and three drams of the Pulp of Tamarinds, or with two ounces of Manna, dissolved in a Decoction of Prunes of Tamarinds; of the following Potion may be given.

Take *Cassia new drawn six drams: Mucilage of the seeds of Flea-bane half an ounce: the Decoction of Barley, Prunes, and Tamariuds, four ounces: Syrup of Roses one ounce. Mix all into a Potion.*

The Heat, Dryness, and Roughness of the Tongue and Throat, is cured by divers Remedies, applied to those parts, and contained in the mouth, compounded after this manner:

Take *of the Mucilage of Quince seeds one ounce: the seeds of Mallows half an ounce: Pouder of Diatragacanthum frigidum, and Sugar Candy, of each one dram: white Sugar as much as shal suffice. Make of all a Lohoch.* Or.

Take *of Mucilage of Fleabane seeds, or Quince seeds extracted with Rose Water, or Lettice Water half an ounce: Syrup of Violets, Lemmons, or Pomegranates, an ounce and half: mix them. Let the Patients take now and then a little, and hold it in their mouths.* Or,

Take *Cucumer seeds half an ounce: quince seeds two drams: Gum Tragacanth one dram and an half: Beat the seeds and dissolve the Gums in the white of an Egg. Mix al, and make thereof little Cakes, for the Patients to hold in their mouths.* Or,

Take *Seeds of Fleabane, and of quinces, of each one dram and half: Gum Tragacanth half a dram: Sugar Candy three drams. With Mucilage of Gum Tragacanth make all into little Cakes. Or with a thin Rag make Nodules, which shal be steeped in Rose Water, and held in the Patients Mouth.*

If the roughness be very hard to remove, make a Gargarism of the Decoction of Barley, Roots of Marsh-mallows, Leaves of Lettice, Purslain, Violet flowers, adding thereto Honey of roses, Syrup of Violets, or Sugar Candy, or Oxymel simple, and such like,

If filth cleaves to the Tongue, as it most times happens, it must be oftentimes wiped with a rough Cloth dipped in a mixture of Water and Vinegar. Whereunto also sometimes may be added, the Juyce of Housleek, and Sal prunella.

If the heat be more vhement, with great blackness of the Tongue, more refrigerating medicines must be mixt with the moistening ones, after this manner;

Take *Juyce of Lettice, Housleek, and Lemmons, of each an ounce: Mucillage of quince seeds and Sugar Candy, of each half an ounce: white Sugar as much as shal suffice. Make all into a Lohoch.* Or,

Take *Green Housleek one handful: Vinegar of Roses three ounces: Barley Water one pint: Boyl all til the third part be wasted away. In the strained Liquor dissolve of Sal prunella one dram and an half: Allum a scruple: syrup of Violets and Mulberries, of each one ounce: Make of al a Gargarism. Or Sal prunella alone may be dissolved in Housleek Water, and the Tongue and Throat washed therewith, which is very good; also some Portion thereof may be swallowed to cool the mouth of the Stomach, when it is likewise inflamed.*

Also outwardly, let the Neck and Throat be anointed with Oyl of Violets, and fresh butter, washed in rose Water, with which the Throat being as it were scorched and parched, may be moistened.

For Cooling, the Oyntment of Roses, and *Galen's* cooling Oyntment may be used, with others of like Nature. But the Leaves of Lettice and Purslain being bruised and enclosed between two Linnen Cloths, and so applied to the Neck and Throat, are much more effectual. Also those kind of Bugs which we call Sows, may be bruised and laid on in the same manner.

In great heat of the Breast, such as is wont to happen in Feavers, the whol Breast must be anointed with Oyl of Violets, Water-lillies, and of sweet Almonds. Yea, and if the Heat be very vehement, Fomentations ought to be applied to the said part made of a Decoction of French barley, Lettice, Water-Lillies, Borrage, Violets, and such like; after which, irrigations ought to be used of the Oyls aforesaid. Seeing that, according to the Prescript of *Galen* and *Avicenna*, in such like Feavers, great care is to be had of the breast, as of the Furnace of Heat. Now these kind of Remedies, according to the Rule of *Trallianus*, are seldom to be cold, because they drive the heat inward; nor luke-warm, because they relax; but such things ought to be applied to the breast, as are actually hot, and potentially cold.

Pain

Pain in the Loins is caused in Feavers by hot and plentiful blood boyling and working in the *Vena Cava*, and it must be eased by Emollient Clysters and Cooling, and Emulsions made of the Cold Seeds, adding Sal Prunella; and by anoninting the Loyns with *Galens* Cooling Oyntment, with Juyce of the larger Housleek, and Camphire, or *Unguentum Populeon*, or Oyl of Roses, Lillies, and Poppies; or with an Epithem made of Plantane Water, Rose Water, Vinegar of Roses, and Camphire; or with a Mixture of Rose Water, Oyl of Roses, and Vinegar: all which are to be applied actually cold in the Summer, and a little less than blood-warm at other Seasons of the Year.

Disquietness, and tumblings, and tossings, which are wont to happen in the Feaver *Assodes*, and in the Fits of a Tertian Ague, are best cured by purging away the Chollerick Humor which vexes and frets upon the Stomach, and other sensible parts, and that by Vomit or Stool, according as Nature seems more or less to affect the one or other way; also it may be drawn downwards by Clysters, and presently all Art is to be used to make the Patient rest, and cold Drink is given, as also cooling Juleps, whereunto somtimes Syrup of Poppies, or a little Laudanum may profitaly be added.

Swooning Fits are wont to happen in those kind of Feavers which are commonly called *Febris Syncopalis*, or Swooning Feavers, of which there are two kinds, as was said before; and the one is called *Minuta*, the other *Humorosa*. The Cure of which Feavers, much differing from the Cure of other Putrid Feavers, we have reserved unto this place, in regard of the said Sympotme of Swooning.

The *Minuta Syncopalis* which is bred of Chollerick Humors, sharp and venemous, must be cured after this manner. Let the Air be cold and moist, and a little astringent, that dissipation of the substance of the Body, may be thereby prevented. Let the Patients Diet be thin, cooling, and restorative, of the Broth of Chickens boyled with Sorrel, Purslain, &c. To which may be added, Rose-water, Juyce of Pomegranates, and a little Sugar. Bread steeped in the Juyce of Pomegranates, or of Oranges may be given, if a more liberal Diet is to be granted, as also Cream of Barley, or Panada's with Juyce of Lemmons or Pomegranates. Also Restorative Broths of pressed Flesh with the foresaid Juyces. To the stronger sort are given the Yolks of Eggs with Juyce of sowr Grapes, the Stones of Cocks, the Flesh of Pullets, Hens, Partridges, qualified with the aforesaid Juyces.

Let the Patients drink with their Meat, if they have no Inflamation of any bowel, thin Wine not very old yet new and windy; or Beer that is indifferne strong, not new, or very stale. When they eat not, or otherwise if there be Inflamation, let their Drink be Barley Water, or Water in which a piece of a Loaf hath been boyled, with Syrup of Pomegranates, Lemmons, Citrons' Julep of Roses, &c.

Sleep is good out of the Paroxysm, but in the same it hurts. And finally, special Care must be taken that nothing provoke the Patient to Anger Saddness, and the like Passions.

In the Paroxysm, Resolution of the Spirits must be prevented by blowing cool Air with Fans upon the Patients, and by sprinkling them with sweet smelling Waters. Their Face must be sprinkled with cold Water, of Roses, and Vinegar mingled. With which the Stones of Men, and the Dugs of Women must be bathed cold.

If Heat and Spirits will not be revoked from the Heart to the outward Parts of the Body it is to be revelled and forced back by binding of the exream Parts, and by nipping and pinching them; also pluck the Patients often by the Nose, pluck them by their Hair, and call upon them often by their Christan Name. Give of the Crum of Wine-bread steeped in the Juce of Pomegranantes, or thin fragrant Wine, tempred with Rose-Water; and when necessity urges, some Cinnamon Water mingled with Rose Water. In the mean space, Restorative Broths are not to be omitted, wherewith Confectio Alkermes, and such like may be mingled. Also Cordial Potions are often to be given out of a Spoon made after this manner.

Take *Water of Roses two ounces: Orange flower Water one ouce: Cinnamon Water half an ounce: Confectio Alkermes one dram: Pearles prepared, and Coral prpared, of each half a scruple: Sugar Cakes made with Pearls six drams: Mix all and make thereof a Julep, or Cordial Potion. To these may be added the Electuaries, and Conserves, and Preserves, described in the foregoing Chapter.*

Also the inner side of a Loaf hot out of the Oven sprinkled with Rose water and Vinegar, may be applied to the Patients Nostrils, and Mouth.

To the Heart, Cooling and strengthening Epithems may be applied.

To straiten the Pores, and prevent the Evaporation of the Patients strength and Spirits, wrap them in Linnen sprinkled with pouder of Roses, Balaustians, and Sanders; or let their shifts be sprinkled with Rose water, and a little Vinegar.

Let their whole Body, especiallly the Back be anoninted with this following Liniment.

Take Oyl *made of unripe Olives, one ounce and an half: Mirtles, Quinces, and Mucilage of Seeds*

Seeds of Fleabane, of each six drams: Gum Arabick dissolved in Rose-Water two drams, white Wax as much as shal suffice make all into a Lininment.

A special regard is to be had of the stomcah, because the Humor offending is cheifly there collected. Now the region thereof must be anointed with Oyl of Roses and Quinces: and then also may be laid on a Toast of Bread, wet in Juyce of Quinces and unripe Pomegranats. Or if it be afflicted with great heat, foment the stomach blood-warm, with a Decoction of Purslain and Roses, or with Juyce of Night shade, Purslain. Sowr-Grapes adding thereto Oyl of Roses and Quinces.

The Swooning Fits being removed and the Patient strengthened, we must bend our minds to remove the Feaver and its Cause. Which may be done, by Alteratives and Euacuators proper for turning Feavers, which we have described in their proper place: viz. Where the Cure of burning Feavers is set down.

The Cure of the second sort of Swooning Feavers, which is called *Febris Syncopalis Humorosa*, which is caused by abundance of Flegmatick and crude Humors, is in a manner contrary to the Cure of the *Minuta* newly described. For the Air ought to be temperate, inclining to heat, light, pure and dry. Meats, of good Juyce easily digested, prepared with Hyssop, Fennel and such like Herbs. Let their drink be thin and not very strong. Let their sleep and Watchings be Moderate.

But Frictions or artificial Rubbings of the Body, and by *Galen* much extolled in this Case. In the 12. Method Cap. 3. They must be used from the beginning of the Disease, with Course Cloaths, beginning above and so Rubbing down wards; first on the Thighs and Legs; afterwarde on the Arms, shoulders and Back. Let the Cloaths with which the Frictions are performed be first Smoaked with Storax, *Lignum Aloes*, Frank-Incense Cloves &c. When after friction the Limbs are lustily warm, anoint them with Oyl of Dil, of Chamomel, of Orice, of Castus and others of a resolving Faculty. Such Frictions as these are highly commended, because they call the natural Heat and spirits together with the Humor offending which did Choak the natural strength, into the outward Parts.

In the fit the Sick-party must be rowzed, by pulling the Nose, Rubbing the Eares, plucking off of Hairs, Loud calling &c. Also sweet Smelling things must be Applied to the Mouth and Nostrils, as Cinnamon and Orange flower Water, Vinegar wherein Cloves have been steeped, inside of a white Loaf dipt in *Hippocras* alone, or Cinnamon Water, or the following cordial Water.

Take Waters of Bawm, Rose Mary and Orange flowers of each one ounce; Cinnamon Water half an Ounce; Confectio Alkermes one dram; Syrup of preserved Citron Peels and of Gilly-flowers of each one ounce: Mix all into a potion or Julep, which the Patient must often take of, by a Spoonful at a time. Also Electuaries may be made after this manner.

take *Conserve of flowers of Bugloss, Rosemary, and of Citron Peels preserved, of each half an ounce: preserved Nutmeg three drams: Confectio Alkermes two drams: Species of Diambra and Diamoschum dulce of each one scruple: With the Syrup of preserved Citron Peels, make all into an Electuary.*

Unto the Heart Epithems may be, applied and yong Pidgeons to the stomach and Stones; Fomentations may be applied, & other things admininstred, which have been propounded in case of decay of strength.

While these things are in doing, frictions must ever and anon be repeated, which must in this Disease never be omitted.

When the Patient hath a little gathered strength, the Morbifick Matter is to be drawn out by Clysters and Purgations (in which *Hiera cum Agarico*, in regard of the stomach, is very profitable) which ought to be gentle and frequent, yet so as fitting Preparatives be administred beween Purge and Purge.

Want of Appetite is common in a Manner to al Feavers: for when the stomach is inflamed, thirst is encreased, but Appetite of eating diminshed. Yet somtimes Appetite is so dejcted that the Patients can hardly sup a little broath. Which Loathing of Meat is caused by Vicious Humors collected in the stomach or soaked into the coats thereof; or of corrupt & Malignant Vapors which infest the stomcah. It ought to be Cured by Evacuation of the Morbrifick Matter by Vomit or Stool, and first with an infusion of Rhubarb and Tamarinds. But in the diclination, if the Feaver be not strong, with *Hiera Picra* dissolved in a Decoction of Barly, Veches, Wormwood and other detergent things. Afterwards we must use Clysters, which occasionally do revel from the stomach Also acid and refigerating things are frequently to be given, as Syrup of Lemmons, pomegranats, some Cherris &c. given alone or with cold Water. In the declination or when the Feaver ceases, Syrup of Roman Wormwood may profitably be given, either alone or mixed with acid Juyces or Syrups. Let Meats that are greateful be presented to the sick. For as *Hippocrates* teaches in Aphor. 38. Sect. 2. The pleasanter Meat and drink, though somewhat the worse, is to be preferred before that which is bitter and not so pleasant. Also let them eat but little and seldom, for much

and

and frequent eating cauſes Want of Appetite even in thoſe which are wel. And let their Meats be ſauced (provided they have no cough) with Juyce of unripe Grapes, Vineger of Roſes and Juyce of Lemmons. If the ſick do ſo abhor al Meats that they can take nothing at al, let them have nouriſhing Clyſters given them twice or thrice in a day; the excrements being firſt avoided by a clenſing Clyſter. When the Feaver is wholly allaied and gone, if want of Appetite do remain, let the ſick perſon Moderately exerciſe, and uſe Capers, Saxifrage, Olives; let him change place and go into a colder Air. And finally if theſe helps ſuffice not let the Patient uſe Wormwood Wine and pils of *Hiera Picra*, which do powerfully clenſe away ſuch Humors as are faſt ſticking in the Coats of the ſtomach.

Hiccupings and Vomitings which betide perſons in Feavers are oppoſed by divers Medicaments, the materials whereof are to be ſought for in our cures of thoſe *Infirmities* of Vomiting & Hicuping & to be Judicially accomodated to ſuch perſons as in Feavers are troubled with thoſe Symptoms But ſpecial care is to be taken that a critical Vomiting be by no Means ſtopped Hiccoughing ſomtimes proceeds from immoderate uſe of refrigerating things, as *Lemnius* witneſſes, whoſe words *Schenkius* doth thus relate. *Hiccoughing in Feavers doth ſomtimes follow over abundant uſe of Refrigerating Juleps; and I have ſeen many ſo affected by the unadviſed Raſhneß of Phyſitians, which Symptom contrary to the expectation of all Men, I Cured by giving the Patient Wine to drink.*

A Looſneſs befalling one that hath a puttid Feaver, if it be critical (that is proceeding from the Conqueſt of Nature over the Morbifick Mater and tending to expel the whol or Part thereof) it muſt not be ſtopped; neither muſt a Symptomatick Looſneſs be preſently ſtopped, at the very firſt, if it do not very much weaken the Patient, leaſt the Vitious Humor do flow back again to ſome principal Parts. When it is ſeaſonable to ſtop it, it muſt be done with a gentle aſtringent Purge, with clenſing and Corroborating Clyſters; by Medicnes taken in and outwardly Applied, which do thicken, ſtrengthen and bind. All which may be taken out of our Cure of a Diarrhæa or Looſneſs: beginning with the gentler and proceeding if need be to the more ſtrong by Degrees.

Sweats if they be not Critical (that is cauſed by Nature expelling the Humor offenſive) but Symptomatical [that is, cauſed by the vehemency of the Diſeaſe diſſolving the Body, and hunting the Humors through the Skin] and doe very much weaken the Patient, they muſt be ſuppreſſed by cooling the Air, with ſprinkling cold Water and the leaves of the Willow and Vine-tree upon the pavement; and if need be by opening the Windows; the Body being cooled and ayred by little and little, the Cloaths being light upon the Patient, and a Flock-bed being put inſtead of a Fether-bed: alſo by often ſprinkling the Patients Face with Water and Vinegar mingled together, and finally by the uſe of cooling Aſtringent Medicaments; ſuch as are cooling Epithemes applyed to the Heart, Liver, and whol Belly, and often changed. Oyntmemts made of Oyl of Roſes, of Mirtles, of Mucilages, and Aſtringent Pouders, are to be anointed upon the whol Body; but eſpecialy upon the Backbone Pouders of Roſes, Balauſtians, Pomgranate rinds, Myrtile, Maſtich, Terra Samia &c. Muſt be, ſprinkled upon the Neck, Throat, under the Arm-pits, and in the Groins. Or let the Patient be wrapped in a Linnen Cloth, ſprinkled with a mixture of Vinegar and Water, & the aforeſaid pouders ſtrewed thereon; being in the mean time careful that no Inflamation, or Tumor be in the Parts about the ſhort Ribs: for then we muſt abſtain from Aſtringent things, at leaſt ſuch as are ſtrong. The Sweat muſt not be wiped of, but ſuffered to dry about the Pores of the Skin, ſo to ſtop them that more may not follow.

Alſo we muſt give in at the Mouth, Medicaments that thicken and ſtrengthen, as Barley Water boiled with Lettice and cooling Seeds; Reſtorative Broths, with Juyce of pomegranates, ſowr Grapes, Pouders of Corals, Pearls, ſhavings of Ivory, Sanders, or Baulauſtians. Juleps of the Waters of Roſes, Lettice, Purſlain, with Syrup of Pomegranates, dryed Roſes, or Quinces. Conſerved Electuaries, of Conſerve of Roſes, Corals, pearls Terra Sigllata, pouders of Diamargaritum frigidum, and ſuch like.

AN APPENDIX.

In the Cure of moſt acute and pernicious Feavers, one thing is diligently to be noted that ſuch Feavers ſeldom happen without ſome inward and peculiar diſorder and commonly Inflamations of ſome of the inward Bowels as Liver, Spleen &c. So that we muſt evermore be careful of the Parts under the ſhort Ribs, of the Head, the Breaſt, the Womb; Reins and Bladder: that by al means poſſible we may hunt out, which of thoſe is much out of order, and as much as may be reſtore the ſame to its Natural Conſtitution.

Chap. 3. *Of a Tertian Ague.*

AN Ague, or Intermittent Tertian Feaver, is caused by an Excrementitious Chollerick Humor, contained in the first Region of the Body, and there putrefying.

DIFFERENCES. A Tertian Ague is either Legitimate and Exquisite, or Illegitimate and bastard.

A Legitimate or Exquisite Tertian Ague, is terminated in twelve hours, and is caused by the putrefaction of Natural Choller. But a bastard Tertian hath fits that last above twelve hours. But if it exceed twenty four hours, it is termed *Tertiana extensa*, a stretched Tertian. And it is caused either by Preternatural Choller putrefying, or by Natural Choller mingled with other Humors, especially with flegm.

Also Tertian Agues are Simple, or Double, or Triple. A Simple Tertian, is that whose Fits come every other day. A Double Tertian is that whose Fits come every day. And although herein it differ not from a Quotidian or every day Ague, yet they are known one from the other by their proper Signs, shewing the abundance of Flegm or Choller in the Patient; of which Signs in their place. Somtimes notwithstanding in a double Tertian there are two fits in one day, the other day remaining free; and this some latter Physitians do call two Tertians, and make it to differ from a double Tertian. Which Distinction notwithstanding is of smal moment. A Triple Tertan is when there are three fits in the compass of two daies. This is a most rare and seldom seen sort of Feavers. Yet *Galen* prpounds one single Example thereof, and I saw another in the yeer 1637. in a certain Gentleman, who once in sixteen hours had a fit of a Tertian Ague. And all the fits did every one of them terminate in the space of ten or twelve hours, by sweat. Now these divers Paroxysms are made by a different matter putrefying in different places, so that each one hath as it were its peculiar Chimney where it is first kindled.

Now the Humors causing Tertian Agues, are collected chiefly iu the first Region of the Body, viz. In the Liver, the bladder of Gall, the Stomach, the Mesentery, the Pancreas, or in the Veins, of those Parts.

CAUSES. Their Causes, are all such things which ingender Excrementitious Choller, viz. An hot and dry distemper of the Spleen, youthfull Age, Hot Constitution of the Air, Watchings, Cares, Anger, Fastings, use of hot Meats, over much Exercise. To these are added, for the breeding a bastard Tertian, such Causes as engender Flegm and Melancholly. Hereupon, such as have hot Livers, and by Glutinous and bad Diet, do breed many Crudities, are subject to bastard Tertians, by reason of the mixture of Choller with crude Humors. And hence also it is, that in Summer time, crude Humors breed through weakness of the Natural Heat, by eating of Fruits, and over much drinking, being mixed with Choller, do breed bastard Tertians.

SIGNS. The Signs to know an Exquisite Tertian by, are these: That this Feaver alwaies begins with great shaking Fits, whereas in a Quotidian Feaver or Ague, there is only a light shivering or coldness. After the cold shaking Fit, follows great Heat, sharp and biting, Intollerable Thirst, great and frequent breathing, want of Sleep, Head-ach, and somtimes Ravings. After the shaking fit, somtimes there follows a vomiting of Chollerick Humors, or a purging by Stool. The Urine is somtimes Yellow, Yellowish-Red, or Red. The Fits last not above twelve hours, and they are terminated by Sweat. Also the Causes fore cited, breeding Choller, have preceded.

In a bastard Tertian, all the foregoing Signs are more remiss than they are in an Exquisite one, but more intense than in a Quotidian Ague. And according as there is more or less flegm mingled with the Choller, the Fits come neerer to those of an Exquisite Tertian, or of a Quotidian; both in respect of the vehemency of the Symptoms, and the length of the Fit it self. So that the Paroxysms of a bastard Tertian may be lengthened out to sixteen, eighteen, or more hours. Although they may be somtimes shorter, because of the paucity of the Matter, and be terminated within the space of eight, ten, or twelve hours.

PROGNOSTICK. The Prognostick of this Disease, is taken out of *Hippocrates, in Sect. 4. Aph. 59. Exquisite or exact Tertian Agues last but for seven fits at most.* And in Aphor. 43. of the same Section, *all Intermitting Feavers are void of danger.* Which is to be understood only of such Tertians as are void of all malignity. For there are Malignant and Pestilent Tertians, which though they have evident Intermissions; yet do they often kill the Patients. Furthermore, many things fall upon the Neck of a Tertian, which may breed danger, although the Feaver of it self be not dangerous.

Haly writes, and common Experience shews, That if such as are sick of a Tertian Ague, have Ulcers, Scabs, of Pustles breaking out in their Lips, it is a token the Ague will leave them. For it is a kind of Crtical Evacuation in those parts.

A Looseness

A Looſneſs befalling one that hath a Tertian Ague, the matter being digeſted, ends the Diſeaſe. And this is the way by which alone Nature doth perfectly expel the Cauſe of theſe Feavers. For ſeeing the Original Cauſe of theſe Feavers is contained in the Gall-Bladder, or the Liver, or the Meſentery, and other Parts in the firſt Region of the Body; although that which ſteams and vapors therefrom in every fit, do get into the habit of the Body, and is purged away, either by Sweats, or by inſenſible Tranſpiration, or by Puſhes and Pimples; yet the groſs parts and ſetlings of the Humor abide in their place, which unleſs by the benefit of Nature, or Medicaments it be purged away by ſtool it is wont to be the Cauſe either of a long Ague, or of Obſtructions, or of a Relapſe, or of other ſtubborn Diſeaſes.

Agues are wont to be of ſmal durance and little danger, if the habit of the whol Body be good, if the bowels be wel affected, if it be Spring or Summer, if the Patient eat little, and drink ſparingly And contrary wiſe, they are wont to be long and more rebellious, if there be an evil diſpoſition of the Liver or Spleen if the Patient abound with flegmatick Humors or Melancholick, if the Winter or Autumn be in their full force, if the Patients do eat much, or by much drinking do oppreſs their Natural Heat.

CURE. The Cure, as in other Feavers, is to be directed to the Feaver, its Cauſe, and ſtrength of the Patient. The Feaver calls for Coolers; the Cauſe requires Coolers likewiſe, and withall ſuch things as digeſt and purge the Humor offending; the Patients ſtrength calls for things that corroborate and vigorate the ſame.

And in the firſt place, A Cooling Diet muſt be appointed, and which moiſten; it muſt be the very ſame in an exquiſite Tertian, which we before preſcribed in our Cure of Continual Feavers. But in a baſtard and ſingle Tertian, a fuller Diet ſomwhat, is to be enjoyned, eſpecially if the Diſeaſe prove to be long; for then ſolid Meats are to be given on the wel-day, and five or ſix hours before the fit. But in a double Tertian, as in an exquiſite Tertian, the Sick muſt be nouriſhed only with broth, and other ſupping things.

This is a moſt pleaſant Drink out of *Foreſtus*, for thoſe which have a third day Ague.

Take *Fountain Water two pints*: *Cinnamon half an ounce*: *Sugar three ounces*: *Let all be ſtrained cold and raw, through an Hippocras Bag.*

The Patient muſt not eat when the Fit is coming, according to that ſaying of *Hippocrates*, in Aphor. 11. Sect. 1. For Nature (as *Galen* ſhews in his Commentary on that place) by Concocting of newly eaten Meat, is called away from Concoction of the Morbifick Humors. Add hereunto, That in the fit of an ague, the whol body is filled with a filthy vapor, which doth mar, and for the moſt part corrupt that meat which is eaten neer the fit. But if the fit prove ſo long, or the Patients body ſo hot and dry, ſo lean and thinly woven together, with wide pores, that it is ſoon diſſolved and diſſipated, and cannot hold out to the end of the fit; the patient in ſuch a caſe may be allowed to eat in the fit, and it wil be better to eat when the fit is in the ſtate or height, than at any other time. Howbeit, in the beginning alſo, and in the augmentation, neceſſity compelling, Meat may be given. For ſo *Galen* in the tenth of his Method, Chap. 5. was compelled to give Meat even in the beginning of the fits, unto ſuch as had this kind of Ague, being of a hot and dry temperature, unto whom faſting is extreamly hurtful, leſt they ſhould fall into ſwooning fits. And in imitation of him, *Amatus Luſitanus* in the 68. Cure, of the fourth Century, to one that was full of, and vomited pure Choller, and by that means fell into ſwooning fits, he gave bread dipt in water, and ſprinkled with juyce of ſowr Grapes in the beginning of the Ague fit; by which means he hindered the aforeſaid Symptomes.

There is one thing yet further to be obſerved both in this, and all other Agues, That the Patient do neither eat, drink, nor ſleep, before the fit. But it wil be good that the Patient go to ſtool, by means of a Clyſter, provided the ſame be adminiſtred before the beginning of the fit.

Having therefore ordered a convenient Diet, we muſt forthwith proceed to evacuate the Morbifick Matter, which ſeeing it ſticks in the firſt Paſſages, it muſt be voided not only by Clyſter, but by Purges and Vomitories.

Clyſters in an exquiſite Tertian, muſt be made of an Emollient and Cooling Decoction, with Caſſia, Catholicum, Diaprunum ſimple, and purgative. But in a baſtard Tertian, let the Decoction be of Emollient and Cutting ſimples, diſſolving therein Diaphœnicon, honey of Roſes, &c.

Purgative Medicaments in an exquiſite Tertian, muſt be the ſame which have been propounded in continual Feavers. But in a baſtard Tertian, there muſt be added Agarick, Senna, Catholicum, Diaphœnicon, and others, ſuch as the judicious Phyſitian ſhal conceive moſt ſuitable to the conſtitution of the ſick. And in every ſort of Agues, Cream of Tartar may profitably be added to the Medicaments, becauſe it opens Obſtructions, is potently cleanſing, and yet cools withall. Purging Medicines are to be given on the day of Intermiſſion, and that in the morning, as commonly is uſed; if the time of Intermiſſion fall within thoſe hours: if not, the middle ſpace between the two fits muſt be choſen. And at any hour of the day or night, we may give a Purge, provided it be far from the Fit, and the Stomach have digeſted what was laſt eaten

But

But in a double Tertian, tis an hard matter to choose a convenient time to give a Purge, because many times, not above three or four hours do fal between two fits. Yea, And somtimes the fits are so long, that the one begins before the other be ended, which makes them be called *Febres Subintrantes*, encroaching or intruding Feavers. For then the speedines of the occasion or opportune time, requires the uttermost diligence of the Physitian. Now the more commodious hour of giving the Medicine, is thus to be chosen. In a double Tertian not encroaching, the Medicament must be given in the end of the Fit, at such a distance from the following Fit, that the working of the Physick may be over ere the other Fit come. But in an encroaching Ague, when the latter Fit interferes with the former, the Medicament must be given in the beginning of the declination, as soon as it begins never so little to remit. And in both Cases the Patient must drink Broth, three hours after the Medicament is taken; yet so, as that there must be remaining three hours for the Broth-taking before the next Fit begin. So that the Medicament, is to be given at least six hours before the next Fit.

As for Vomits, What was said of them in the Cure of Continual Feavers, may be here very commodiously applyed; because the abundance of evil Humors conteined in the Stomach, Mesenterie, and Cavity of the Liver, which is wont to cause these Feavers, is brought away by vomit; which somtimes cannot be moved by purging medicines given again and again, as *Fernelius* hath well observed. And therefore, If in the beginning of the Fit, the Patient be vexed with vomitings, the Physitian shal do wel to follow that motion of Nature. And seeing the gentlest sorts of vomits, wil not ordinarily serve the turn, we must proceed to the middle sort, such as is especially *Asarium*, of the pouder whereof, half a dram, two scruples or one dram, is given in Broth, or some other convenient liquor. Others give the Decoction thereof, which is made of three drams of Asarum Roots, boiled in Chickin Broth, or in Barley Broth made with Raisons. The Chymists do give white vitriol prepared, and Salt of vitriol, and also *Aqua Benedicta*, which is made of *Crocus Metallorum*. Which, as other medicaments made of Antimony, as they do somtimes happily rid away such morbifick matter as is lodged in the first passages about the Stomach and mesenterie, &c. So do they require a prudent and skilful Physitian to administer them; otherwise they are like a sharp Knife in the hand of an Infant or like a Sword in the hand of a mad-man.

The first passages of the Body, or first Region thereof, being purged, at least with one Purge, a Vein is to be opened in the Wel-Day. Yea verily, And if the Patient be Plethorick, the Urins red and thick, the Cure is well begun by Blood-letting, for the Purge will afterwards work the better.

If the Blood appear very Hot, Adust, or Putrid, Blood letting must be repeated; which yet is left to the judgment of the Physitian, according as he finds the Patients constitution.

After Purgation and Phlebotomie, we must endeavor to prepare the humors, by juleps such as were set down in the Cure of Continual Feavers; the matter whereof must be varied, according as Flegm, or melancholly is mingled with Choller, as was observed in the place aforesaid.

In the mean time, whilst the medicines aforesaid are making, the Feaverish heat is to be allaid with cooling Epithems applyed to the heart & Liver, such as were propounded in Continuall Feavers, with this Caution, that they be never laid on, but in the height of the Hot-Fit, or rather when it first begins to abate.

To the Liver also and the loins, Oyntment of Roses, or the cooling Oyntment of *Galen* may be applyed.

Also Emollient and cooling Clysters, wil be very good at the end of the Fit, as wel as in the beginning.

The matter being prepated certain daies, by the use of juleps, Purgation must be again used, with Senna, Rhubarb, Catholicum, Syrup of Roses; adding thereto agarick, if Flegm abound. And if the Patient be strong; we may add *Diaprunum Solutivum*, *Electuarium de Succo Rosarum*, or *Diaphœnicon*.

The Body being again purged, after the use of juleps, if the Fits return and seem longer than they were before, it is a sign that gross Humors, and such as stick fast in the Body, do nourish the Feaver, and breed Obstructions: In regard of which, clensing, opening and cutting things are to be used The Principal of which is Wormwood, which is exceedingly commended by *Galen*. In his 1. Book *ad Glauconem* Chap. 9. and Centory, Which in regard of the rare vertues it has in curing agues, is called *Febrifuga*, that is to say ague queller. But because these Herbs are hot, they may be qualified by the Commixture of cooling things, after this manner.

Take *Roots of Graß, Chichory, asparagus, of each one ounce*: *Leaves of agrimony, Sorrel, Cichory, Endive, of each one handful*: *vulgar Wormwood and Centaury, of each an handful*: *boil all to a pint. In the strained Liquor dissolve three ounces of Syrup of Lemmons. Make all into a julep for to be taken at three times in the morning.*

The juleps being finished, a purgation must be again administred or a vomitory, if Nature affect to discharge her self that way. For then, the signs of Concoction appearing, these Feavers are somtimes.

sometimes happily Cured by Vomiting. And *Galen* in his first Book ad *Glauconem* Chap. 10. Writes that many are Cured of this kind of Ague only by a Vomit yea verily and daily experience shews, that *Aqua Benedicta* doth eradicate these Feavers or Agues for the most Part, unless some contumacious obstructions of the Bowells do hinder. Many Experiments hereof are propounded by *Martinus Rulandus* in the Centuries of his Cures. But, it is, as was said before, a vehement medicament, and not to be given without extream Caution. Some give an ounce of *Aqua Benedicta* with the Infusion of half an ounce of Senna, and so it works more by Stool than by Vomit.

Others use Cambogia, others *Mercurius Dulcis* with Scammony. Which medicaments, seeing they do potently Evacuate, do often Pluck these kind of Feavers away by the Roots, but they are to be given only to such as are strong of Constitution.

To these medicaments exquisite Tertians and Bastard ones too, are wont to give place. But if the Agues do yet stubbornly resist (as it oftentimes fals out) Solemn Purgation must be made with an Apozem to be taken three daies, made of the materials of the foresaid juleps, adding thereto Senna, Rhubarb, Agarick, Syrup of Roses of Cichory with Rhubarb and such like. Yea verily and although the Ague be gone before the use of this Apozem, if a Voluntary Loosness do not befal the Patient. For the solution of an Ague by Sweat or insensible Transpiration, as not to be trusted unto, gives suspition of a Relapse; because by them the thinner Part only of the Humor is Evacuated, the thicker being left behind: which can no other waies be Evacuated, save by Stool.

Before the Apozem aforesaid be used, if there be a Distension in the Parts under the short Ribs, let this following Emollient, attenuating and strengthing fomentation be applied.

Take *Roots of Marsh-Mallows, Graß and Asparagus, of each one ounce: Roots of Enula Campana and the middle Bark of Tamarisk of each half an ounce: Leaves of Mallows, Violets, Agrimony, Maiden-Hair and Wormwood, of each an handful: Lin-seed and Fœnu-Greek Seed, of each one ounce: Flowers of Chamomel, Melilot, Roses of each a pugil: Boyl all in three Parts of the Water and one of white Wine, put in towards the conclusion, with two ounces of Vinegar: with this Decoction foment the Parts under the short Ribs Morning and Evening, for two daies before the use of Apozem.*

After Fomentation, anoint the said parts with this following Oyntment.

Take *Oyl of Lillies, Sweet Almonds and Tamarisk of each one ounce: Oyntment of Marsh-Mallows two ounces: and a little Wax. Make all into a liniment.*

If after all these remedies, the stubborn Ague do yet lengthen the time and keep its ground: and the Patients Face appear swoln, and palish, also their Legs swel towards night: they are to be plied with such medicines as are commonly prescribed for obstructions of the Liver. Among the rest, *Montanus* doth very much commend the Decoction of Cichory and Germander in Broath; which he saies is admirable in long Feavers that are caused by obstructions.

Yet, it is to be noted; that the length of a Tertian Ague is sometimes caused by an hot and dry distemper of the Liver, which perpetually produces a Chollerick Humor, the Cause of new Fits. Which is often observed in many, which being of a dry and meagre constitution of body and wholly Chollerick, have had a Tertian Ague three or four months together, especially in the more hot season of the yeer, without any tension of their Bowels, or any aboundance of Humors. To such as these, strong purgers, and strong aperitives or heaters do hurt. But such as these are to be plied with a cooling and miostening diet, with Juleps and Broaths of the same Nature. And the superfluous Humors are to be Purged away by little and little with Emollient and Refrigerating Clysters, with Cassia, Tamarinds, Catholicon and Syrup of Roses. But in this case especially great miracles are performed by a bath of Blood-warm Water, which doth extinguish the hot and dry distemper which is imprinted upon the Bowels. Let the Patient use these baths, on the Wel-day, but without sweating.

Somtimes also the Length of Tertian Agues arises from the evil disposition of some of the Bowels, especially of the Liver and mesentery; which cannot be Cured by purgations though never so oft repeated, because that evil Quality remaining stil in the Liver, causes new morbifick matter daily to breed, which produces new Fits. Which evil Disposition or quality of the Bowels, is taken away by Diureticks, Sudoroficks, and other resolving medicaments.

With which faculties these following simples are endued viz. Wormwood, Centory, Carduus, roots of Dictamus, of pimpernel, Tormentil &c. Of which are made Decoctions, Pouders, and such like, which must begiven for divers daies together before the Fit.

A dram of Venice Treacle is ordinarily given with white Wine, before the Fit, three times one after another.

Some give a walnut preserved in Sugar or Hony after the same manner.

When the Heat of Venice Treacle is feared, it is at first given by it self, and a draught of Plantain-

Water

Water is given after it. My Master *Varandæus* did often use this as a Specfick Medicine.

A Cup of *Hippocras* given before the Fit will work the same effect, with which pleasant Medicine many have been Cured.

Yet must it carefully be observed, that these remedies must not be given, till the Patient hath been diligently Purged.

Zechius Frequently used these following Pils, which are most effectual for opening Obstructions, strengthening the Liver, and taking away the distempers of the Bowels.

Take *Troches of Rhubarb, of Eupatorium, and of Wormwood, of each half a dram: Powder of Diarrhodon Abbatis one scruple: with Syrup of Wormwood make a Mass of Pils. Of which let the Patient take one dram in the morning three daies together, drinking after them a draught of Broath made with Chichory and Maiden-Hair.*

Montanus was wont to give many daies together a scruple of Troches of Rhubarb or of Wormwood, with Broath in which Barley, Pareseley Roots, Cichory and Borrage have Boyled.

Let the region of the Liver be anointed morning and evening before Meals, with a Liniment made of two ounces of *Ceratum Santalinum*, juyce of Cichory half an ounce juyce of Wormwood two drams and a little Vinegar of roses.

In like manner let the region of the Stomach be anointed with this liniment.

Take *Nard Oyl, oyl of Wormwood and quinces of each half an ounce*: Gallia Moschata *one scruple: white Wax as much as shal be requisite. Make al into a Liniment.*

Besides the Medicaments hitherto propounded, which respect a regular and Methodical Cure; there are many other specifick and Empirick Medicaments, both internal and external; both commended by Practitioners, and frequently used by the common People; out of the almost infinite number whereof I shall here set down such as are the choicest. And among these medicines may be reckoned, such things as were before propounded, to amend the evil quality of the liver and mesentery which is wont to make long Agues: whereunto, these things following may profitably be added.

And in the first place, Spirit of Sulphur in a legitimate Tertian, or one very neer Legitimate, after bleeding and Purging, being given with Purslain Water in the vigor of the Fit, doth powerfully extinguish the heat of the Feaver; and if the Humor be thin, drives the same out by sweat, that there remaines no matter for a new Fit, and so is the Disease Somtimes pluckt up by the roots. It is given from half a scruple to a scruple, with four ounces of Purslain Water.

And sometime the said spirit is mingled with Salt of Wormwood, which is also of great Efficacy in the Cure of Agues the Consumption is thus.

Take *Salt of Wormwood half a dram: Spirit of Sulphur a scruple: Carduus water four ounces Mix them. Let the patient take it when the Fit Aproaches and be covered with many Cloathes.*

Some Affirm that the juyce of Plantain Clarified and drunk to the quantity of four ounces, an hour before the Fit, doth Cure a Tertian Ague. Some give it with Vinegar and Saffron after this manner.

Take *of the juyce of Plantain four ounces: Vinegar of Roses half an ounce: Saffron three grains: Mix them and give the Patient to drink, two hours before the Fit.*

Manardus prefers a Decoction of Chamomel, or the distilled Water thereof, to the quantity of four ounces, two hours before the Fit.

A Medicine commonly used, and often successful, is, a little Potion made of rose-water, Plantain water and Aqua Vita of each a spoonful; given before the Fit.

These following are outwardly applied.

Take *Leaves of Hyssop and Tansie cut smal, of each a pugil; Mirrh two drams: Mace, Nutmegs, Cloves and Cinnamon, of each half a dram: Venice Turpentine and Juyce of Tansey, of each one ounce: Mix all and spread them upon a Rose-Cake, fried in a frying Pan with Canary Wine, which being covered with a Linnen Cloath must be applied hot to the Region of the stomach, an hour before the Fit.* Or.

Take *Wormwood and Green Mint of each a pound: Crust of Bread toasted and steeped in Vinegar half a pound: pulp of quinces, or Conserve of quinces made with Honey two ounces: Mastich half an ounce: Mace and Nutmeg of each two drams: Let al be beaten and lustily wrought together, with Oyl of quinces. Make hereof a Cataplasm to be applied before the Fit. It provokes sweat, and takes away the Pains of the Stomach.* Or,

Take *Nutmeg, Cloves, Cinnamon, of each three Drams: Mirrh and Ginger of each two drams make al into a Pouder; mix it with Liquid Pitch and make thereof a Plaister for the Stomach.*

Also this following Cataplasm may profitably be applied to the liver.

Take *white Sanders and red of each one dram: Barley meal two drams: Aloes half an ounce: Flowers of violets and roses dried of each one dram: with Juyce of Wormwood and vinegar*

Vinegar make a Cataplasm, to be applied to the Region of the Liver one hour before the Fit.
Neither are those Medicines wholly to be rejected which the common people are wont to apply unto the Wrists of such as have Agues. For not only the Opinion of People is hereby satisfied, who conceive that many are cured with these Remedies; but somwhat they may effect, by communicating their vertues unto the Heart by those notable Arteries which are scituate in the Wrists. The chief of which kind of Medicines are these that follow.

Take *Leaves of Plantane, Celondine the great of each one handful: Cobwebs, Nettle Seeds, Soot from the Chimney, and common Salt, of each one dram: the strongest Vinegar as much as shall suffice. Make of all a Cataplasm to be applied to the Wrists a little before the fit, and to be repeated fresh three or four times.*

Mous-Ear beaten with Salt and Vinegar, is by some accounted of great efficacy, being applied to the Wrists before the fit.

Of some, the smallest sort of Housleek or Mous-teat is commended, being used after the same maner.

Others commend the Leaves of Shepheards-purse beaten with Salt and Vinegar:

Platerus applies unto the Wrists the inner bark of the Nut-tree steeped in Vinegar; which he saith, had been by him used with success.

Finally, Others apply such things as are apt to blister the Skin, as Garlick, Onions, Crow foot, and the like; which are less safe than the former, and very troublesom to the Patient.

Chap. 4. *Of a Quotidian Feaver.*

A Qotidian Ague is so called, because its fits do return every day. Wherein it agrees with a duble tertian, and a triple Quartan, but is distinguished from them by sings proper to it selfe. This Feaver is most rarely seen, so that among six hundred Patients that have Agues which come every day, scarce one of them is troubled with a Quotidian or every day Ague.

CAUSES. This Ague is caused by flegm putrefying in the first Region of the Body: And therefore all such things as multiply flegm in the Body, may cause this Ague, such as are a cold and moist distemper of the Bowels, old Age, Childs Age, an idle life, Autumn Season, Meats cold and moist, long Sleeps and such like.

DIAGNOSTICK. The Diagnostick Signs are such as testifie flegm to abound in the Body; as greatness of bulk, softness and fatness, white color, or pale, dull sence, profound sleep, and dreames of Waters. Also this Feaver for the most part comes in the night, and that without shaking, only with a coldness or light shivering, because the Morbifick Mater being benign, and not much an Enemy to Nature, doth less provoke her; and therefore the heat is not suddenly drawn inward as in a Tertian Ague, but retires by little and little. The time of Coldness being over, Heat is slowly and unequally kindled, so that the Patient feels somtimes heat, and then cold, and then heat again. Also the heat is mild, and not at all scorching, and thirst little. The Urines are at first white, thin, and undigested; and in the process they appear more thick, and better colored. The Pulse is smal, seldom, and slow. The Parts about the short Ribs do swel, and are commonly puffed up, and distended. The fits do commonly last twelve hours, and do not end but so as to leave some Feaverish heat behind them; because this Feaver is like a fire of green wood, which is both long in kindling, and leaves much smoke behind it. Somtimes the fit is extended to twenty four hours, and it seemes to be a continual Feaver.

Now these Signs are very variable, and appear more intense or remiss, according as the flegm is either simple, or mingled with other Humors; and likewise according to the different kind of the flegm which putrefies. So that according to *Galen* in his Book of Plenitude, Cap. 11. Salt flegm makes the Patients thristy; acid or sowr flegm makes them hungry; sweet flegm makes them sleepy; tastless flegm makes them without appetite to Meat: and likewise Feavers which are caused by acid or Glassie flegm, are wont to come with a shaking fit.

This Feaver is wont to be perpetually long, because of the thickness and contumacy of the Morbifick Mater, and lasts forty daies, and somtimes three or four months. Neither is it without danger, seeing it may degenerate into a Cachexy, Dropsie, Lethargy, and other grievous Diseases. The longer or shorter durance of this Feaver, is known by the sings of Crudity and Concoction, and also by the Evacuation, which for the most part Nature endeavors by Vomit, Stool, or Sweat: For those Evacuations appearing, shew the Disease shorter: but if Nature endeavor no Evacuation, the Disease wil prove the longer.

PROGNOSTICK. A Quotidian Ague that comes in the day time, is less dangerous then that which comes a nights, as *Hippocrates* doth teach us in 3. *Epidem. Sect.* 5. T. 64. He calls the former a Diurnal, the latter a Nocturnal. The reason of which Prognostick is because that the Diurnal have longer fits; for reaching unto night, in which the pores of the Skin are closed,

the putrid vapors are kept within, not having freedom to breath forth, by which means, the fits are lengthened, and as *Hippocrates* himself saith, do very often bring the Patient into a Consumption. Ad hereunto, That seeing the Intermission happens in the night, we are forced to give the Patient meat in the night, which is unseasonable, and hinders the Patient from sleeping; by which means great weakness is caused, and the Patient is much hurt, and the Functions of the Body quite put out of frame.

CURE. The Cure must be in a manner the same with that which was propounded for a bastard and lingring Tertian, yet so as that among such things as prepare the Humors, and open Obstructions, we make choyce of such, which have a greater power to attenuate and cut the Humors. Also in this Feaver a special care is to be had of the Stomach, which for the most part is grievously afflicted; and therefore must be recreated with strengthening Medicaments, both given in, and outwardly applied. The Cataplasm of Mint and Wormwood, propounded in the Cure of a Tertian Ague, is very good in this case.

Zacutus Lusitanus propounds two Medicines; with which he glories that he had vanquished most stubborn quotidian Agues. The one is a Decoction of Chamomel, made after this manner.

Take *Flowers of Chamomel three pugils: Tops of Roman Wormwood two pugils. Boyl all in three pints of Water to a pint and an half. Add to the strainings four ounces of Sugar. Let the Patient drink five or six ounces every morning.*

The other is a Decoction of China and Guajacum drunk twenty five daies together; which, though Physitians are afraid to use in such Feavers as these, because of the over-great heating and drying Faculty; yet is it mightily commended by such as have writ whol Books of the Spices and Drugs of *India.* Yet we must remember that *Zacutus Lusitanus* practiced Physick in a Country cold and moist where these Medicines may more safely be used. And therefore in other Countries that are hotter, they must not be given save unto very Flegmatick and Cachectical Bodies.

Chap. 5. *Of a Quartan Ague.*

A Quartan Ague is that which hath its Fits returning every fourth day, and it is caused by Melancholly putrefying in the first Region of the Body.

DIFFERENCES. Now Melancholly is of two sorts; Natural, and Preternatural. The Natural is bred of the thicker and more earthy part of our Nourishment, being cold and dry. The Preternatural, is caused by adustion of Choller, and is therefore hot and dry. Hence arise two sorts of quartan Agues; for that which is bred of Natural Melancholly, is called a legitimate quartan; that which is bred of Preternatural Melancholly, is called a bastard quartan. Howbeit, the bastard quartan may also come of Natural Melancholly, being mingled with some portion of Choller.

Again, A quartan Ague is either Single, Double, or Triple. A Single quartan is when one Fit alone comes every fourth day. A Double is when two Fits happen upon two daies one immediately after the other, and the third day is free. A Triple quartan is when the Fits come every day, as they do in a quotidian, and in a double Tertian. Now these Double and Triple quartans come of Melancholly putrefying in divers parts of the Body.

SIGNS. The Signs to know this Ague by, are first, such things as argue that melancholly abounds in the Patient. Unto which must be added the coming of the Fit upon the fourth day, which is the peculiar sign. Also the form of the fit differing from the fits of other Agues, doth discover this Disease. For it begins with yawning and stretchings, together with heavines of the whol Body; after which follows cold, and then shivering and shaking, in which the Patients seem to have their bones broken. Also the heat is kindled by little and little in a cold and thick matter. The Pulse is seldomer and slower than in other Feavers. The Urines are at first white, thin, and watry; but in the progress they are more colored, and thicker. Now these signs appear in a legitimate quartan. But in a bastard quartan, the vehemence of the Symptomes being greater, doth argue the Humor to be thinner and hotter. But a bastard quartan is not distinguished from a legitimate, herein alone, in that in a bastard quartan, the heat, thirst, watchings, and other Symptoms, are more vehement; but in that the legitimate begins of it self, without any Feaver foregoing; but a bastard quartan succeeds other Feavers and Agues, by reason of the adustion of the Humor which caused those Diseases, by means of which adustion, it degenerates into Preternatural melancholly.

A Double quartan is easily known by the Course of the fits. And a Triple quartan is distinguished from a Double Tertian, and a quotidian, not only by the Signs of melancholly abounding, and by the form of the Fits; but also because it was first a Single, or a double quartan before it came to be a Triple quartan. For very rarely, or never doth a quartan Ague begin with a Triple; but a Simple or double quartan degenerates into a Triple.

As

PROGNOSTICK. As for what concerns the Prognostick; this kind of Ague is wont to be longest of al others; and that which begins in the fal of the leaf continues al Winter commonly, and goeth not away til the Spring come. Yea and some Quartans continue a yeer or yeers. Summer Quartans are the shortest. In al of them we must have a continual eye to the signs of concoction which signifie the solution of the disease to be at hand; and with these, for the patient to make black urine is a good token.

A legitimate Quartan is longer than a bastard Quartan because the former proceeds from a thicker, the latter from a thinner Humor.

This kind of Ague is wont to be very safe from danger, especially the legitimate, being accompanied with no grievous affection of any of the bowels. But the bastard Quartan is more dangerous. and if the Liver, Spleen, or any other part be grievously damnified, it degenerates into a Dropsie:

Aged persons above sixty years, being taken with a Quartan Ague, do for the most part die of it: because their natural heat is too weak to overcome so contumacious an Humor.

An intermitting Quartan, being changed into a continual, is for the most part deadly. Because that Feaver whose motion was outward, is changed into one whose motion is inward. Which mostly falls out in the Winter, the cold meeting with the humors which were but outward and beating them back into the innermost Closets of the Body. The which also comes to pass by unseasonable use of sharp and vehement purges. For thereby of simple Quartans, double, triple, and continual are generated.

A Quartan Ague coming upon one that hath the falling sickness cures the same, according to *Hippocrates* in the 70. Aphorism of the 5. Section. *Those that have Quartan Agues are not much troubled with Convulsions, And if having first Convulsions, a Quartan Ague follows, they are freed from their Convulsions,* Now the reason which *Galen* in his Comment gives hereof, is; because the thick matter which caused the Convulsion is by the long heat of this Ague, attenuated and digested. Also by the shaking of the Body in the cold Fits, the said Humor is more easily ejected. We must also add, that the evil Humors lurking in the Brain and other parts, as also in the veins, is transferred to the Hypochondria and more ignoble parts, where the Melancholly Quartanary Humors are seated, and so leaves the parts aforesaid.

A bloody flux coming upon a quartan Ague, tends to health, according to *Hippocrates* in the 48 Aphorism of the six section, *To such as are splenetick, a Dysenterie is good.* Now in a quartan Ague, commonly the Spleen is misaffected, and a melancholly humor is common to a quartan Ague and a misaffected Spleen. but this must be understood of a short dysenterie, for a long one is wont to be mortal; as we have it in the 43. Aphorism of the said section. *Such as being trubled with the Spleen have a flux of the Belly with pain, if it turn into a long Dysenterie or Bloody flux, they fall either into a Dropsie or a Lienterie, and die.*

To bleed at the nose in a quartan Ague, is a very bad sign. Because the Humor which causes a quartan is too thick and too cold to be voided that way; and because such bleeding is symptomatical, and if it continue wil breed a dropsie; it must presently be stopped by opening the basilica vein, out of which the putrid blood may flow, because the pure blood comes from the Nose.

CURE. The quartan Ague hath a double cure according to the two kinds thereof. For the remedies used in a bastard quartan, must be far different from those which are used in a Legitimate one.

And that we may begin with a Legitimate quartan; we must presently set our selves to vanquish the cause thereof, not regarding the Feaver. And seeing the cause thereof is an humor cold and dry, thick and earthly; we must use medicaments that do heat, moisten and attenuate. Also the Peccant Humor must be at seasonable times evacuated, which notwithstanding will require a long time to do; because of the extream contumacy of the Humor and length of the disease. But before these medicines be used, we must appoint the patient a convenient diet. Let the patient therfore use meats of good juyce, easie to digest, of thin substance, and moderately heating and moistening; as flesh of young Animals and mountain Birds, new Egs soft boiled, Fishes that are taken in stony Rivers. In the state of the disease we may allow the patient Salt Fish, Capars, and Olives. *Galen* 1. *ad Glauco.* Grants likewise Pepper and Mustard. Among Herbs Borrage is commended and Bugloss, Pimpernel and Spinach, Fennel and Parsly Root, but especailly Turneps, which must be first boiled in water, and afterwards in fat broath which is very good for such as have the quartan. *Crato* in his Councels Collected by *Scholtzius*, Brags that he had cured many of the quartan Ague by the second broath of turneps seasoned with Butter and Sugar. Of fruits, Apples, and stewed Prunes, Raisons of the Sun, fat Figs, Al-

monds, Dates, Pine-kernels are good. And finally, to Spice their Meats, let them use Cinnamon, Nutmeg, and Saffron.

Let the Patient abstain from Meats which are thick of substance and clammy and are long in passing through; such as the Flesh of Swine, Beef, Deer, Hares and Water fowl, from Pease and Beans, Colewort, Course Branny Bread, Cheese, Nuts, Walnuts and Chestnuts; from Flesh much Salted, or dried in the Smoak; from Fruits, Raw Herbs, from Vinegar, Verjuyce, because they are thought as all other sowr things to ferment Mellancholy and make it work.

Let their drink be smal Ale or Bear of moderate strength and meanly hopped neither new nor hard, Pure and wel Clarified white Wine or Clarret that is not strong, with Water in which the Bark of Tamarisk or the Leaves of Egrimony have been steeped, or a Decoction of *Salsa Parilla*, or Barley Water that hath Steel quenched in it.

Let them Eat sparingly, no more than may barely preserve strength; for too large feeding breeds Crudities which makes the Disease of long continuance. But above all, they must be very spare in drinking, because nothing makes this Disease more rebellious and hard to Cure than over much drink and moist things, for they fil and swel the Spleen. *Crato* forbides all use of drink in the fit, which to forbear doth much as he saies help the Cure. On the fit-day, the Patient must Eat six hours before the fit comes. And afterward nothing must be taken til the fit be over. Long sleep is good, because it moistens, but it must be forborn in the beginning of the Fit. On the daies of Intermission light exercise before Meat, is good; or in place thereof, frictions of the whol Body, after the Patient hath been at Stool. If the Patient be costive, a Clyster or Suppository must be given. Finally let the Patient be as cheerful as may be and avoid sadness.

The Patients Diet being thus ordered; first a gentle Purgation must be administred, by a Clyster and a purging Medicament. The Clyster may be thus made,

Take *Roots of Bugloss two ounces: of the four Emollient Herbs, Mercury and Beets of each one handful: Fat Damask Prunes five pair: of the four larger cool Seeds and Annis Seed of each two drams: Epithymum three drams: Boyl all to a pint and an half: in the strained Liquor dissolve Catholicum one ounce: Oyl of Violets and Chamomel of each one ounce and an half: Red Sugar one ounce: Make of all a Clyster, which must be given the day before the following Potion, at a seasonable time.*

Take *Senna half an ounce: Annis Seed a dram: Leaves of Borrage and Fumitory of each one handful. Liquoris three drams: Boyl all to three ounces: in the strained Liquor dissolve Manna and Syrup of Roses of each one ounce: Make all into a potion.*

Galen in 1. *ad Glauco. Ch.* 11. Bids us give only gentle and benign Medicaments in the beginning of this Ague, otherwise, it is to be feared, that if we use stronger Medicaments, of a simple Quartan, we shall make a double, a triple or a Continual Feaver.

After the first Purge aforesaid, Blood must be drawn from the *Basilica Vena* of the left Arm. Yet, if the Liver be affected, it may be drawn from the right Arm. And their Opinion is Ridiculous, who say that we must expect Concoction before we let Blood, because then the Blood will be more thin and apt to flow: for it is better digested and prepared, if first some Quantity thereof be taken away. Neither must we give eare to them which say, that Blood-letting is not to be allowed of in a Quartan Ague, unless redundancy of Blood do shew it self by the Swelling of the Veins and by other signs. For there is evermore at the beginning a Plethora add Vires, viz. Such a fulness of Blood as the Strength of the Patient cannot mannage, unless a Quartan do follow some other long Feaver. But that Precept of *Galen* formerly mentioned in 1. *ad Glauconem*, is worthy of all Commendation, which saies that if the Blood which first comes away be black and impure, that then the greater Quantity is to be taken away: but if it be Red and Pure, little must be taken, and the Patient must not be let Blood any more. The wel daies are fittest both for bleeding and purging. Yet some let Blood upon the fit day, five or six hours before the Fit. which is not a miss, because the Humors beginning then to be moved, are more easily drawn out. *Zacutus Lusitanus* saies, that it is very good to let Blood when the *Moon* is in the ful. For then, by reason of the *Moons* influence, that Earthly Melancholick Humor doth boyl and become more fluid and Apt to come away with bleeding. And he doth Testifie that many have by bleeding at that time been helped, and some perfectly cured, who could not by any other means receive Help. But Botallus contrary to the mind of *Galen* and all other Physitians, doth aver that frequent Blood-letting doth cure the Quartan Ague, yea when it threatens a Dropsie; and he endeavours to confirm his Opinion by reasons and examples. Which notwithstanding is to be rejected as a Paradox, seeing the Refrigeration of the whol Body caused by much bleeding, makes the Morbifick matter more thick and contumacious.

The Flux of the Hemorrhoides, is very good in Quartan Agues, and many are thereby Cured. For seeing the Hemorrhoid Veins are branches of the Mesaraick Veins, in which the matter of this Disease is contained, when they are opened they Evacuate the immediate causes of this Disease. If

therefore

therefore a flux of the Hemorrhoids happens in such as have been accustomed thereunto, it must not be stopped. If it be too sparing, it must be furthered. As also if Nature seem to incline that way (which is known by itching of the Fundament, and by some drops of blood coming that way) the Blood must be made to come by application of Leeches.

But in such as have not been used to have their Hemorrhoid Veins opened, after bleeding in the Arm, it is good to let them Blood in the Ankle Vein; by which oftentimes the Ague ceases: or at least that bleeding, with other Remedies, will hasten the Cure; especially in Women whose Courses are stopt, or flow not sufficiently.

The opening of the Vein between the little Finger and the Ring Finger, called *Vena Salvatella*, is approved by the Ancients, and many later Physitians, who said it cures the Quartan Ague. But very many others reject this Conceit, as being founded upon no reason, because the foresaid Vein is a Branch issuing from the Arm Veins. Yet being commended by others with many Experiments, I conceive it ought not wholly to be neglected. Some hold, it ought to be opned in the Conjunction of the Moon with the Sun; others when the Moon inclines two hours before the Fit, at three several times, in three immediately succeeding Fits, which in some persons happened very well.

After these first Evacuations, we must bend our study to concoct and prepare the Humors, with certain Juleps, compounded after this, or some such manner:

Take Roots of Asparagus, Bruscus, Cichory, Bugloss steeped in white Wine, of each one ounce: Bark of Tamarisk half an ounce: Leaves of Borrage, Bugloss, Ceterach, Maiden-hair, Fumitory, Germander, Ground-pine, of each one handful: Liquoris one ounce: the three Cordial flowers, of each on pugil. Boyl all to a pint and an half. In the strained Liquor dissolve Syrupus Bizantinus, *and Syrup of Maiden-hair, of each two ounces. Make thereof a Julep to be taken at four times, four mornings together. Which must also be continued many daies, for the matter being contumatious, requires long preparation. Or if the Patient be nice, and squeezy, Broths must be made of part of the foresaid simples, chusing such as are most grateful to the tast, whereunto, as also to the Juleps, Cream of Tartar may profitably be added.*

With these Preparative Medicaments, between whiles, Purgatives must be given; so that every third or fourth day the Patient must take a Purge, with this Caution, That as long as the Matter is very crude, we use mild Purgatives: and when Concoction begins to go well forwards, we must then give such Purgers as are a little stronger. Now the materials for these Purgations are very wel known, so that we need not reckon them up.

It is sometimes good to prescribe an Apozem both Purgative and Preparative, for four or five Doses, that a good part of the Morbifick matter may be clensed away. Which Apozeme may be made of the Materials of the foresaid Juleps, adding Purgatives thereunto. But if the thicknes and contumacy of the Humors, with the cold distemper of the Bowels, do seem to threaten that the Disease will be long and bring a Dropsie, we must then fly to such Medicaments as do powerfully cut and divide the said Humors; of which this following Apozem may be compounded.

Take of the five opening Roots steeped in white Wine, of each one ounce: Enula Campana, Gentian, Aristolochia, and Asarum Roots, of each half an an ounce: Leaves of Germander, Agrimony, Hops, Borrage, Ceterach, Wormwood, and Centaury, of each one handful: Liquoris, and Raisons stoned, of each one ounce: Senna one ounce and an half: Epithimum one ounce: Agarick newly Trochiscated three ounces: Ginger and Cloves, of each one dram: Boyl all to a pint and an half. In the strained Liquor dissolve Syrup of Cichory with Rhubarb five ounces: Troches of Capars, and Salt of Wormwood, and if Tamarisk, of each one dram. Make of all an Apozeme, for five Doses to be taken in the morning.

In this Chronick and lasting Disease, and obstinate Perseverance is necessary, that the perpetual vicissitude of Medicines may concoct and purge away the Cause thereof. For this is in a manner the only Cause why many that have Quartan Agues remain uncured, because after the use of a few Medicines they grow weary, and wholly reject and disdain all the rest.

For a continual Use thereof, certain Purgatives are alwaies to be in a readiness. Which may be made in the form of a Magistral Syrup, or of Pils, or in any other form.

A Magistral Syrup may be made of the Materials of the Apozeme aforesaid, adding a triple quantity of the Purgative Ingredients.

Pils for frequent use may be thus compounded:

Take Aloes diligently steeped with the Juyce of Wormwood, half an ounce: Gum Ammoniack, dissolved in Vinegar, and afterward thickened, two drams: choyce Mirrh a dram and an half: Gummy Turbith, and Agarick newly made into Cakes, of each two drams: Diagridium one dram: Salt of Wormwood and Tamarisk, of each two scruples: Saffron half a scruple. With Oxymel simple, make all into a Mass of Pill-stuff. Let the Dose be half a dram, or two scruples, twice in a week.

If the Patient be of an hot Constitution, these following Pils may be used.

Take

Take *Polypody of the Oak half an ounce: Roots of Asarum, and seeds of Broom, of each one dram: Cristal of Tartar one dram and an half: Flowers of Bugloss and Borrage, of each half a pugil. Boyl all in a sufficient Quantity of Water, Of the Liquor strained, and very wel clarified take half a pint: Juyce of odoriferous Apples very wel clarified four ounces. Infuse therein Senna one ounce: Turbith and Agarick, of each three drams: Mace, Cloves, Cinnamon, and Epithimum, of each one dram. Let them digest together three daies in* Balneo Mariæ, *then strain and press them out. And add yet of Extract of aloes made with Endive and Sorrel Water one ounce: Mirrh dissolved in Wine over the fire and strained two drams: Salt of Tartar one dram: Let all evaporate and thicken over a gentle fire, adding towards the conclusion, of the Pouders of Diarrhodon abbatis, and Lætificans Galeni, of each one scruple: Salt of Wormwood and Tamarisk, of each half a dram: Extract of Saffron half a scruple. make a mass of Pill-stuf for the use aforesaid.*

Also a Purging Medicament very familiar, and most easie to prepare, but very profitable, may be made of three ounces of the Decoction of Wormwood, wherein two drams of Senna hath been infused, which must be taken now and then.

These Purging Medicines are wont to be given the day before the fit, because the Patients are then stronger than at other times. Yet many contend that they ought to be given before the fit, because the matter being agitated by the fit, is made more apt for Expulsion. This Opinion they underprop with the Authority of *Hippocrates* in his Book *de affectionibus*, who would have a Medicine Purging downwards to be given at the beginning of the Fit. And although in *Galens* judgment, that is none of *Hippocrates* his writings, but of his Son in Law *Polypus*; yet they conceive it ought not therefore to be of no Authority, seeing *Polypus* also was a very Learned Man, and frequent Experience confirms this Opinion; as the said Experience is set down by *Arculanus*, *Genitilus*, *Amatus Lusitanus*, and others, who have ordered that the Purging Medicament should be given four hours before the Fit. Which practice notwithstanding, hath need of much wariness and prudence in the Physitian, seeing the shaking fit intercepts the evacuation, and in the Ague Fit the Humors are moved with a motion quite contrary to that wherewith the Purge doth move them; by which means great distuabances may fall out in the Patients Body. Wherefore this course is not to be followed but in strong Bodies.

The Consent of physitians is greater and more general touching the giving of Vomits in the beginning of the Ague Fits, because Nature is at that time more prone to that kind of Evacuation. Neither is it to be doubted, that a Vomiting caused in the beginning of the Fit, and at the same time often repeated, doth make the Disease gentler and shorter. The Materials of Vomitories are set down in our Cure of a Tertian. But in a Quartan Ague, Asarum is preferred before the rest, one dram being given in pouder, in White Wine, and three or four times repeated.

In the Intervals of purging, Clysters must frequently be given, which do accustom Nature to expel the hurtful Humors into the Guts, and do by little and little bring away some of the morbifick matter contained in the Meseraick Veins.

The Disease continuing (as for the most part it is long and lasting) we must sometimes rest, and abstain from Physick a month, or thereabouts; that Nature in the mean time may gather strength being wearied with continual use of Medicaments, and may set her self to concoct the morbifick matter. And afterward we must return to our Preparitives and Purgatives.

Howbeit, in a long Ague, we must not alwaies use the same medicaments; lest Nature be over much used thereunto, and the Patient become weary of them. Also because from more gentle Aperitives and Purgatives, we must pass on to such as are stronger. Various sorts of purgatives have been already propounded. And these following Aperitives besides the Apozems aforesaid, and the Juleps, may be used in the progress of the Disease, when the Signs of Digestion begin to appear.

Take *White Wine three pints: Enula Campane Roots three ounces: Bark of Caper Roots half an ounce: Tops of common Wormwood dried one ounce: Infuse them three daies in* Balneo Mariæ. *Keep all together without straining, and give of this Wine to the Patient two or three ounces in the morning, two hours before meat.* And these following pils may be used either alone, or with the said Wine.

Take *Roots of Gentian two drams: round Birthwort Roots one dram and an half: Mugwort one dram: Briony dried three drams: Mirrh and Saffron, of each one dram: Asarum Roots two drams: Aloes one ounce: With Oxymel of Squils make all into a Mass of Pill-stuf. Let a dram be given every day by themselves, or a little before the taking of the Wine aforesaid.*

To these Pils, Steel prepared may profitably be added, if the Patient be able to walk after the taking of them. For the use of Steel in all Chronick Feavers is very profitable, because it potently opens Contumatious Obstructions, which are wont to foster those Diseases.

Or,

℞ Or to open and ſtrengthen at once, the following Electuary may profitably be perſcribed. take *Conſerve of Elecampane Roots, Conſerve of Wormwood, and Maiden-hair, of each one ounce: Preſerved Citron Peels half an ounce: Confectio Alkermes three drams: Preſerved Myrobalans, two: Pouder of Diarrhodon Abbatis two drams: Salt of Wormwood and Tamarisk, of each one dram: Saffron two ſcruples. With Syrup of preſerved Citrons, make all into an Opiate: of which let the Patient take the quantity of a Cheſtnut every morning, two hours before meat. Or if in the morning the Patient take ſome other Medicine, then may the Electuary be taken two hours before Supper.*

To the ſame intent is commended as a moſt excellent Remedy, the Extract of Germander mixt with Salt of Tamarisk made into Pils.

Add hereunto, Diſcuſſers, and Diaphoreticks, which are very uſeful to diſcuſs the reliques of the declining Diſeaſe, when ſings of Concoction appear. For they do not only diſcuſs the ſaid reliques, but they do likewiſe correct that diſtemper which is bred by ſo long a Diſeaſe, and amend the ill habit of the Body; and ſtrengthen the Stomach' Liver, and other Bowels, weakened by the length of the Diſeaſe. Among theſe Medicaments, Venice Treacl challengeth the firſt place, being by older and later Phyſitians commended to this Uſe. It is given one hour before the fit, one dram in weight, with Wine, or in a Decoction of Germander. Or if its heat be feared, it may be given with a Decoction of Agrimony, or with the Juyce or Water of Plantane. This Medicine muſt be repeated before divers Fits one after another. It may alſo be given in the mornings for ſome daies together on the well-daies-But a little before the fit it operates happily, becauſe it hinderes the encreaſe of cold, & doth more commodiouſly diſcuſs the Humor, which is cauſe of the fit, now beginning to work in the Veins, and by this means it diminiſheth the fit, and if the morbifick mater be little, take it quite away. Here, notwithſtanding, great Caution is to be uſed, leſt Treacle, or other ſuch hot Medicnes, ſhould be given when the Humors are yet crude, for they diſſolve the putrid Humors, from whence ariſeth a confuſion in the Body, and an encreaſe of the Ague Fits; ſo that a ſingle Quartan comes to degenerate into a Double, and Triple, yea, into a Continual Feaver. As it happened to *Euedemius* the Peripatetick, as *Galen* relates in *Lib. de Præcog. ad Poſth. Cap.* 2. & 3. in whom a ſingle Quartan, the Phyſitians of *Rome* having given him Treacle unſeaſonably, was changed into a Triple. Howbeit, afterwards when the Signs of Concoction appeared, *Galen* gave him of the ſame Treacle, and cured him.

Among other Diaphoreticks, ſome commend the Roots of China, and Salſa parilla, whoſe firſt and ſecond Decoction being given twenty daies together, doth ſomtimes cure contumacious Quartans. But they work more effectually, if with the Primary Decoction, Purgatives be mingled.

Other Remedies are alſo given before the Fit' which are accounted ſpeciſial, and appropriate to this Ague, and being given towards the declination, they do very often keep back the fits, and cure the Quartan. The chief of this ſort, are theſe which follow:

Take *Green Leaves of Plantane one handful: Green Sorrel half a handful: Vinegar and Treacle, of each three ounces. Diſtil them, and let the Patient take of the diſtilled Liquor three ounces, half an hour before the fit. Or,*

Take *Sugar-candi three drams: Ginger two drams: Camphire one dram. Make all into a Pouder. Give one dram in warm Water.*

Ten Grains of Saffron in pouder, given with white Wine before the fit, doth much weaken the ſame.

Seed of wild Rue given before the Fit in white wine, cures.

Heurnius aſſures us that with the following Troches, many have been cured, even in the Winter, with once taking.

Take *Seeds of Rue, Parſley, Mirrh, and new Andromachus Treacle, of each one dram: Opium half a ſcruple: Make all up into little Cakes or Troches. And let the Patient take one of thoſe Cakes in Water, before the fit. Narcoticks do indeed much abate the fits; but unleſs the greateſt part of the morbifick Humor have been before abated, and the Obſtructions much leſſened, they may do hurt, becauſe they may retain the vitious Humors in the Body, and breed Obſtructions, and other worſe Diſeaſes, But given in a ſmal quantity, and mingled with things which open and cut, as in theſe Troches, they can do leſs hurt.*

Alſo to reſtrain the Fit, gentle Purgers are profitably given an hour before it comes, which do revel the Hmors, more by ſoliciting and provoking Nature, than by their purging. To which intent, ſuch as theſe which follow are preſcribed.

Take *Senna, Polipody of the Oak, Time, Epithimum, of each one dram: Borrage flowers a pugil. Make a Decoction to three ounces. Give it an hour before the Fit.*

Or,

Take *Senna three drams: Turbith one dram: Cinnamon half a dram: Saffron and Ginger,*

of

of each ten grains: Sugar, the weight of all the rest. Make of all a Pouder, divide it into three parts. Give the Patient one part before the fit, in white Wine.

Quercetanus in his Dispensatory, doth exceedingly commend *Camillus* his Pils of Sagapenum; of which he gives only one at the beginning of the fit, for divers daies together: and a little after he anoints thir Back-bone with a Liniment composed of Treacle, *Aqua vitæ*. Oyl of Bays, or of Spike. And two or three hours after the Pils are taken, he gives Broth with opening Roots, Borrage. Bugloss, Time, and an odoriferous Apple boyled in it.

Now these anointings of the Back-bone are very goood to mitigate the cold fit, and must often be used, although the foresaid Pils are not used. For they are frequently useful, when the shaking fits are vehement and importunate. And these Anointings are made, not only with the foresaid, but with very many other Medicaments; as with Oyl of Dill, Chamomel, Orice, Costus, Rue, the Peppers and other hot things, with *Aqua vitæ*, Treacle, Cloves, Castoreum, Mustard seed, Peper, and other things mixed therewith. Now these Liniments are more effectual, if the back-bone be anointed therewith by the fire-side, an hour before the coming of the fit; and the sick party be presently thereupon conveighed to a hot bed, and hot Tiles sprinkled with odoriferous Wine, and wrapped in Linnen Cloths, be applied to to the Soals of the Feet, and Palms of the Patients Hands.

*W*hile the aforesaid Medicaments are used, a special care must be had of the Spleen, because that parts is alwaies affected in this Disease: And therefore those Medicaments which ordinarily are prescribed for Obstructions of the Spleen, viz. Fomentations, Liniments, and Plaisters, may be long used.

Yea verily, and somtimes a Bath of luke-warm Water, after many Evacuations have been celebrated, is good, not only to molifie the Spleen, but also to moisten the whol body, and to further the Coction of the morbifick matter. The bath may be used on the daies of intermission, giving diligent heed that it be no other than luke-warm. For if it should be hotter, it is to be feard, lest the Humors being thereby dissolved, should run on a sudden into diveres parts of the Body, and breed dangerous, very dangerous Imposthumes.

Finally, Such things as are wont to be laid to the Wrists, are not to be neglected, seeing Authors of good account do make some reckoning of them. For *Rondeletius* affirms, That he hath used this following Medicament, with great success.

take *Leaves of Elder, Sage, Doves-foot, Rue, of each half a handful: Marigolds a third part: a handful of Salt, and a little Wine. Beat all together, and apply to the Wrists before the Fit. Crato applies the Roots of Nettles being beaten and moistened or steeped in Vinegar, to the Arteries of the Wrists, and of the Feet. And Sennertus relates that a cetain Citizen having had a Quartan Ague the whol Autum and Winter, and at last being afflicted with most sharp pains in his left shoulder, by the perswasion of a cetain woman, he applied Crowfoot to his wrist, which raised a Push and freed him both from his pain and Feaver.*

A Bastard Quartan is cured with the same Medicines in a manner, which have been propounded for the Cure of a Tertain; adding to the Decoction of Juleps and Apozems, such things as do peculiarly regard Melancholly adust. Whereunto may be added al the more temperate, and less heating Medicaments, which have hitherto been propounded for a Legitimate Quartan.

In the beginning therefore it is good to use Borrage, Bugloss, Fumitory, Hops, Sorrel, Cichory, Ceterach, Scolo pendria, Agrimony, and Odoriferous Apples. Whose Decoctions, distilled Waters' and somtimes their clarified Juyces may be perscribed in the form of a Julep, an Apozeme or Magistral Syrup.

But in the Progress of the Disease, it will be good to add unto the Simples aforesaid, the Bark of Capar Roots, of Tamarisk, Enula Campana, Polypodie, and Worm-wood.

While the Patient useth these Preparatives, Purgatives are frequently to be interposed; which are to be given the Day before the Fit, and to be repeated twise a Week. To which Intent Various Forms may be prescribed. But for such as are Delicate, a Laxative Ptisan, *Syrupus de Pomis Saporis*, or the Broth of a Chicken, qualified with Borrage, Bugloss, Pimpernel, and three drams, or half an ounce of Senna, may profitably be given.

Blood-letting in the beginning must not be omitted, and so such quantity of blood must be taken away, as shall correspond unto the Quantity and Quality of blood, and to the Age and Constitution of the Patient.

If the Disease prove long, when the fervor of the blood is abated, Vomits may profitably be administred; especially to such Patients as are troubled with Stomach-sickness and Vomitings in the beginning of their Fits. Among Vomitories good for a Quartan, Asarum (as was said before) is the principal, being given to the quantity of a dram in white Wine, and divers times repeated, if the Disease shall not after once or twice giving, be discussed.

Hereunto

Hereunto add Fomentations and Liniments applied to the parts under the ſhort Ribs, to correct the evil diſpoſition of the bowels (which continually affords new matter for the fits) and to ſoften and make thin the faſt, ſetled and impacted Humors: which may be preſcribed after this manner.

Take *Roots of Marſh-mallows, of Lillies, of Enula Campana, Barks of Capar Roots, and the middle rind of Tamariſk, of each one ounce; Leaves of Mallows, of Marſh-mallows, of Pellitory of the Wall, of Borrage, Bugloſs, Pimpernel, Wormwood of each one handful; Lin-ſeed and Parſly ſeed, of each half an ounce; flowers of Chamomel, Melilot and Dill, of each one pugil: make a Decoction in three parts of Water, and one of white Wine added towards the end. With which Decoction foment the Hypochondria, twice a day, far from meals.*

Take *Oyntment of Marſh-mallows, one ounce and an half; Oyl of Lillies, Chamomel, Roſes and Wormwood, of each an half ounce: make all into a Liniment, which muſt be uſed after the Fomentation.*

Or Oyls alone may profitably be applied to the ſame parts, laid on with wool.

And finally a Bath of warm water either alone or with Emollient and qualifying things boyled therein, or of Barley and Almonds as is uſual, will be very convenient to Cure this Diſeaſe. For it corrects the diſtemper of the bowels, rectifies the heat and dryneſs of black Choller, Moliſie that which is hard, opens the paſſages and widens them, and digeſts crude Humors. Whefore the frequent uſe thereof will be moſt convenient, uſing the caution before ſpecified.

Now the operation thereof will be exceedingly advanced, if preparative Medicaments and ſuch as open obſtruction be given to the Patient, upon entrance into the Bath. Among which the chief is a Decoction of Wromwood and Enula Campana, which is exceeding good to digeſt all contumatious Humors, provided the over great heat of the Bowels, do not diſſwade the uſe thereof. In which caſe it may be tempered by the mixture of other things fore recited.

And while theſe things are doing, gentle purgations muſt be repeated, as we adviſed before. And when the Diſeaſe doth indeed decline, thoſe ſpecified Medicaments propounded in the Legitimate Quartan, may here alſo be brought into uſe.

In the whol courſe of the Diſeaſe we muſt be careful of the Breaſt, leaſt a Conſumption betide the ſame, for the Humor offending in this Diſeaſe is of a corroding quality.

Chap. 6, *Of Compounded or Complicated Feavers, and Particularly of a Semi-Tertian.*

DIFFERENCE, and *CAUSES.*]

Galen in his ſecond Book *de Criſib.* cap. 7. and 9. and in his ſecond Book *de Differ. Feb.* cap. 7. and *Avicen. Fen.* 1. *Lib.* 4. *Tract.* 4. Cap. 16. Do propound many compoſitions of Feavers; Namely when putrid Feavers are compounded with non-putrid, as when an Hectick is joyned with a putrid; or of a putrid with a putrid, which is done many waies, viz. Either continual Feavers being complicated with continual or intermittent with intermitent, or continual with intermitent.

The Compoſition of two continual Feavers, is a thing controverted among Authors, and a man ſhall hardly obſerve it in the courſe of his Practice.

An intermitting Feaver or Ague is complicated with another intermittent, either of the ſame kind, or different: compound intermittents of the ſame kind are a double and triple Tertian, and a double or triple Quartan, which have been expounded in their proper places. Of ſeveral kinds are when a Tertian is compounded with a Quotidian or Quartan; which alſo is very rarely ſeen in Practice.

Intermittents are complicated with continuals two waies, viz. An intermittent Tertian with a continual Quotidian, or a Quotidian intermittent with a continual Tertian. And each of theſe is termed a Semi-Tertian, conſtituting Species or ſorts thereof.

Yet that is properly and truly a Semi-Tertian which is made of an intermitting Tertian and a continual Quotidian: and conſequently is cauſed from Choller putrefying without and Flegm putrefying within the Veſſels. By *Hippocrates* and *Galen* in 1 *Epidem.* it is named *Horrifica*, or the ſhaking Ague becauſe it cauſes the patient to ſhake, not only at the firſt coming of the fit, but in the whol courſe of the Diſeaſe and eſpecially in the beginning and augment, two fits being met and Joyned in one, viz. Of the Tertian and Quotidian Age, with many reduplications, which are nothing elſe but unequal ſhaking and ſhivering motions, returning divers time in one and the

same Ague Fit, by reason of the mutual fight of the two Feavers; in which, if Flegm overcome, there will follow shiverings, and coldness of the extream parts. And then again, when Choller doth vanquish, the Body becomes warm, and the Feaver seems to tend towards the Vigor; whenas Flegm again getting the better, they are again brought into a cold and shivering condition; and this Contention is wont to last til the Feaver comes to its height. Hence it is that those shaking fits come only every other day, viz. When the fit of the Tertian Ague is upon the Patient, being joyned with the Quotidian.

But while the Quotidian alone is present, there is wont to be no shivering Fit. Yet we must take notice, That there are some Malignant Feavers, which without a commixion of a Tertain and Quotidian, without that same fight of Choller and Flegm, do shake the Patient; in which the Shiverings come from sharp Vapors, and Malignant, which do arise out of the corrupt Matter of Malignant Feavers, and do beat upon, and pul the sensitive parts, and nip or twitch them as it were.

Now this Semi-Tertian properly so called, is either exquisite, wherein an equal portion of putrefying Choller and Flegm is redundant, such as hath been now described; or it is a bastard Semi-Tertian, which is again two-fold: For either it hath Choller abounding, or Flegm. In the former there are more Symptoms of a Tertian; in the latter of a Quotidian. And so if Choller abound, the whol Feaver is more horrid, and somtimes it hath a shaking fit accompanying the same; also it proves more fervent, and some portion of Choller is voided forth by Vomit, Stool, or Sweat. But when Flegm prevails, a more vehement cold doth possess the extream parts of the Body, and there are few shiverings; and the Pulse is more and longer degressed, and the fit is longer before it grow towards its height, and remains in its consistency a long time; yet doth it cause no great thirst, nor burning.

DIAGNOSTICK.] This Feaver is known by what hath been said thereof, being continual, and cold, with many reduplications, and very great Symptoms. Because it comes every other day with a shaking cold fit; but upon the even daies it comes only with a coldness in the extream parts of the Body. The Urines are crude, thin, and without color; somtimes troubled, with no Sediment, or that which bodes no good. The Pulse is frequent and unequal. The Differences are known by the signs of more or less of Choller and Flegm, propounded.

PROGNOSTICK.] As for the Prognostick of this Feaver, it is a dangerous Disease, and therein the Stomach and Nervous parts are very much affected. And it is attended with dryness of the Tongue, Thirst, Swooning, Watching, and somtimes with Ravings, and dead Sleeps. *Hippocrates* reckons it among acute Diseases because of the Choller; and among Chronick Diseases because of the Flegm, in 1. Epidem. And *Avicenna* saith, That it lasts somtimes seven months, and somtimes ends in Chronick diseases, and an Hectick.

CURE.] The Cure of this Feaver is to be taken from what hath been formerly said of the Cure of a Tertian, and a Quotidian; and seeing it is continual, it must be handled with the same Method which was set down in the first Chapter of this Section, as common to all putrid continual Feavers. So that when Choller chiefly bears sway, we must use most of those simples which respect Choller; and when as Flegm prevails, we must principally use such things as do prepare and purge that Humor. And Finally, When both Humors are equal, the Remedies proper to each must be used in equal proportion likewise.

SECT.

SECT. III.

Of Peſtilential Feavers.

The PREFACE.

ALL Authors (very neer) who have writ of Feavers, do diſtinguiſh a Peſtilential Feaver from a Malignant, and do treat of each of them ſeverally in divers Chapters; ſo that by the name of a Peſtilential Feaver they do underſtand the true Peſtilence or Plague; and by a Malignant Feaver, they mean that which is commonly called the ſpotted Feaver: or ſuch a Feaver which though it be Epidemical and Contagious, yet it is not ſo dangerous but that more live than die of it: whereas the true eſſence of the Plague conſiſts in this that more die thereof than recover. But for as much as theſe Feavers differ one from another only according to the greater or leſſer degree of Malignity, and muſt be cured with the ſame Medicaments; we have thought it more convenient to include all theſe kind of Feavers in one Chapter, and to handle them all under the name of Peſtilential Feavers. And Conſequently this laſt Section ſhall conſiſt of two Chapters, the firſt of which ſhall treat of the Peſtilential Feaver; and the later of the Meaſles and ſmal Pox. For ſeeing a Malignant Feaver does alwaies attend them all Authors do juſtly treat of them in this place.

Chap. 1. *Of a Peſtilential Feaver.*

THat Feaver is termed Peſtilential, which does afflict Nature not only by a bare diſtemper, or by heat ariſing from putrefaction, but alſo with a Malignant and venemous quality. This is wont to be for the moſt part Popular and Epidemical; ſo that many are at the ſame time ſick thereof: yet ſomtimes it is Sporadick or ſingle afflicting but here and there one, which ariſes from evil Humors that have attained a venemous quality.

It is likewiſe Contagious, ſo that it may be taught not only by means of the common Cauſe, Viz. Corruption of the Air or Diet; but alſo by Converſing with thoſe that are ſick,

It is alſo commonly called a Malignant Feaver: whereas many Diſeaſes are termed Malignant by reaſon of their evil and cruel Symptoms in which no venemous quality is found, in which alone the eſſence of a Peſtilential Diſeaſe conſiſts.

In what Feaver ſoever therefore, this ſame venemous quality is found, whether it be a diary, an Hectick, or putrid Feaver, it is rightly termed Peſtilential: although a diary and Hectick are much controverted, touching which conſult the Authors.

Now this ſame venemous quality ariſeth from the corruption of Humors, which conſiſts not in a bare change of the temperament, or in ordinary putrefaction, ſuch as is found in putrid Feavers; but in a deſtruction of the whol Nature and Eſſential ſubſtance of the ſame Humors. As Wine when it is turned an inſipid taſtleſs Liquor, is totally and eſſentially corrupted; but when it becomes Vinegar, it is ſaid ſimply to putreſie.

And a Peſtilencial Feaver differs from the Plague as a ſpecies or ſort differs from the Genus or kind becauſe there may be a Peſtilence without a Feaver, as *Hippocrates* hath taught us in his third Epidem. in many places; as alſo *Galen* in his Expoſition of the ſaid Book, and in his ninth Book, *de Medic. Facultatib. Cap. de Terra Samia.* And this is ſutable to Reaſon; forasmuch as the venemous Quality is not neceſſarily attended with putrefaction, which is the Cauſe of a Feaver. For that ſame venemous quality may be produced in the Humors, by a perfect corruption of their ſubſtance, and introduction of a new form, of which that venemous Quality depends. And certain it is, that ſo oft as a new form is introduced, the former is corrupted; unto which mutations there are requiſite preparatory alterations, but not putrefaction ſo that Humors may undergo ſuch a corruption without putrefaction; but becauſe the Humors of our Body are very liable to putrefaction, they can rarely undergo ſo great a corruption, with out the Intervention of Putrefaction likewiſe: wherefore thoſe Peſtilences are very rare, which are not accompanied with a Feaver: Yea verily and by an intenſe, profound and ſordid (as they are wont to ſay) putrefaction, ſuch a corruption as that

of the Plague is wont to be raised. So, many Feavers, which at first were not Pestilential, if by the Ignorance of the Physitian or negligence, the disobedience of the sick, or the fierceness of external causes, they have been mis-handled, the putrefaction becoming more intense, they turn in the end to Malignant and Pestilential Feavers. And that corruption does often precede Putrefaction is collected from such as are infected with the Plague by contagion; in whom a Malignant, and venemous quality is first transfus'd, and therewith the Humors are corrupted, which corruption is followed by putrefaction, whence it comes to pass that such as have the Pestilence have sometimes no Feaver for the first daies of their ilness; but afterwards the Feaver begins to shew it self when putrefaction is bred; some such things we see in a part that is affected with a Gangrene, which is first corrupted and afterwards putrified.

CAUSES.] A Pestilential Feaver is caused, when the Humors being corrupted and having attained a venemous quality, do come to putrefie: And so it affects the Heart by those two means, viz. By a putrid heat and Malignant quality.

Now this corruption of Humors, is not alwaies after one sort, but sometimes it is more intense and sometimes less and according to its divers degrees, the venemous quality arising therefrom is more or less pernicious; from whence proceeds the greater or less Malignity of Feavers. And hence arose that common distinction of Pestilential Feavers among Physitians, into a Pestilential Feaver *simply and* properly so called and into a Malignant Feaver; calling that a Pestilential Feaver properly so termed wherein is the true Plague; having this peculiar, note or Character, that more die than live and recover; and calling that simply a malignant Feaver which being less pernicious, more live than die of it.

DIFFERENCES.

The differences of a Pestilential Feaver are taken either from the matter wherein that venemous quality is produced; or from the place wherein the said matter is contained: and so they follow the difference of putrid Feavers, which in respect of the matter of putrefying are divided into the Feaver *Sunochos*, *Tertiana*, *Quartana*, and *Quotidiana*, according as the matter putrefying, is Blood, Choller, Melancholly, or Flegm. And in respect of the place wherein the Humors putrefie, they are divided into continual and intermittent; according as the aforesaid Humors are lodged within or without the Veins: even so Pestilential Feavers, some are termed Synochi, others Tertians, Quartans or Quotidians; some continual, others intermittent: although *Hippocrates* hath said in the 43. Aphorism of the 4. Section, That intermitting Feavers are void of danger however they intermit, which only is to be understood of such as are void of all Malignity; for we see almost every year (in our Country at least) Tertian intermittent Feavers, which being extreamly Malignant, do at the third or fourth fit kill the Patients: others which bring them into great danger, especially by the cruelty of the Symptomes.

There are other Differences of a Pestilential Feaver taken from the intensness of their degree or Remissness; namely, as some are greater, other lesser, some partake of greater Malignity some of lesser. They are said to be simply greater or lesser, according as the Putrefaction is greater or less, or as the preternatural Heat arising therefrom, is more intense or remiss; more Malignant or benignant, according to the greater or less intension of the venemous quality. Hence it comes to pass, that sometimes a Pestilential Feaver hath extream putrefaction, and Malignancy at the highest; and then it is wont to be most fierce, and therein in regard of the Malignancy the vital faculty is exceedingly afflicted; and in regard of the extream putrefaction, the other faculties are likewise hurt, and cruel Symptomes follow thereupon. But sometimes in this Feaver the Putrefaction is very high, and the Malignant quality remiss; and then the Feaver is troublesom by reason of the putrefaction; but the vital faculty is less afflicted. Contrarily sometimes Putrefaction is little, but the Malignant quality intense: and then the Feaver in regard of Putrefaction shews no such bad Symptomes and seems remiss; yet the strength of the Patient is more than ordinarily weakned. For sometimes the putrefaction is so remiss that it is in a manner none at all; but the Malignant quality is in a very high degree: and then we have a Feaver, which seems neither to the Patient nor by standers any thing troublesom; but it seems at first sight mild, as mild can be, when as indeed and in truth it is very mortal; for when the Malignant quality is increased, the Patients strength is dejected, and the Heart wholly overwhelmed: and this kind of Feaver doth not commonly deceive the Patients and by-standers, but sometimes the Physitians themselves are thereby cheated; whiles there being no sign present either by crudity or pravity of Humors, the Pulse being in a manner in its Natural State, and the heat of the Body at first appearance seeming mild and gentle, it leads unto destruction. Some such thing is likewise wont to happen in the first difference, viz. When it is joyned with the highest degree of Malignity: for putrefaction being by convenient Medicaments subdued, and the signs of recovery appearing; death notwithstanding sometimes ensues by reason the Malignant quality did remaine uncorrected.

And Finally, the differences of a Pestilent Feaver are taken from its adjuncts, and they are very many

many and moſt evident, for there is no evil Symptom, nor kind of deadly Diſeaſe which is not ſometimes joyned with this Feaver. The Symptomes are Head-ach, Watchings, Ravings, Dead ſleeps, Thirſt, Stomach-ſickneſs, and Vomiting, want of Appetite, Swooning, Fainting, Hiccoughing, Unquietneſs, Looſneſs, Sweats and ſuch like, which are common alſo to other kind of Feavers.

But there is one Symptome proper and peculiar to a peſtilential Feaver, which doth not happen in other Feavers; *viz* Purple Specks, or Spots on the whol Body, but eſpecially in the Loyns, the breaſt and back, like unto Flea-bitings for the moſt part; which the Italian Phyſitians name *Peticulæ* or *Petechiæ*; and theſe Feavers which have theſe Symptoms, are commonly named *Purpuratæ* or *Petechiales*, Purple or Spotted Feavers. For theſe Purple Spots do not appear in all Peſtilential Feavers; but when they appear, they are a moſt certain Sign of a Peſtilential Feaver. Now we call them Purple Spots, becauſe they are for the moſt part of a Purple colour. Yet they are many times of a violet colour, Green, Blewiſh, or Black, and then they are far worſe, and do ſignifie greater Malignity. And although theſe Spots are for the moſt part like Flea-bitings: yet they appear ſomwhat greater: So as to repreſent thoſe black and blew marks which remain after whipping, and then they are worſe. And ſomtimes they are very large, and poſſeſs whol Members, and a great part of the Body; *viz.* the Arms, Thigh and Back, and then the parts appear tainted with redneſs; which in few hours oftentimes vaniſheth away, and then returns again, as it were by Fits, whilſt the Feaver undergoes it's Fits, or Exacerbations; wherein the blood boiling, do ſend forth it's thinner Exhalations to the ſurface of the Skin, by which the Skin is not ſwelled; but only infected with a red color. Oftentimes notwithſtanding, by theſe Ebullitions, the Skin is in divers parts puffed up with a certain redneſs: and makes certain broad and ſoft Tumors in the Skin, which in a few hours vaniſh away, and are commonly called Ebullitions of the blood. In theſe, and the aforeſaid, there is alwaies ſome Malignity, but ſo light, that it threatens no danger; unleſs in the progrees of the Diſeaſe it prove more intenſe. Now the Spots aforeſaid like to Flea-bitings, do differ from thoſe Puſhes, which are wont alſo ſomtimes to appear in their Feavers, and are mentioned by *Hippocrates* in *Epidemeis*, which have an Head, and are a kind of Tumors, which come ſomtimes to Suppuration, or Exulceration. But the Purple Spots, have (as was ſaid) no eminence or Head, and were unknown to the Antients, being deſcribed only by later Phyſitians of after Ages.

As to thoſe Diſeaſes which are joyned to a Peſtilential Feaver, we may affirm what hath been ſaid of the Symptomes; *viz.* that many deadly Diſeaſes are joyned with theſe Feavers; Namely, Phrenſies, Squinzies, Pleurities, Inflamations of the Lungs, Inflamations of the Liver, bloody Fluxes, and very many more. But the chief Diſeaſes which ſhew themſelves in a Peſtilential Feaver, are two, *viz.* a Peſtilent *Bubo*. and a Carbuncle, which declare the venemous quality to be in the higheſt degree, and are not found but in the true Peſtilence, and are wont commonly to accompany the ſame: So that the common People call them by the very name of the Peſtilence.

The Cauſes of Peſtilential Feavers, are ſome Internal, others External: and the Internal are ſome Immediate, others Mediate.

The Immediate Cauſe of this Diſeaſe, as we hinted before, is a corruption of the Humors, joyned with Putrefaction. From the Corruption they acquire an evil and venemous quality, and from Putrefaction the Feaver is bred.

The Mediate Cauſes are a Plethory, Cacochymy, and Obſtructions. Now we underſtand ſuch a Plethory, or fulneſs of Blood; not as diſtends the Veſſels, but ſuch at leaſt as the ſtrength of the Patient cannot maſter, which not being regulated by Nature, doth eaſily undergo Corruption, and Putrefaction. Now a Cacochymy, or abundance of evil Humors, is eaſily corrupted and putrefied. Finally, Obſtructions are apt to breed all kind of Feavers: foraſmuch as Humors being cloſe ſhut up in an hot and moiſt place, wanting free tranſpiration, do eaſily putrefie. The Internal Mediate Cauſes, are by Authors commonly called *Morboſus Apparatus*, a ſickly Diſpoſition of the Body; and the efficacy thereof is ſo great, that it alone is ſomtimes ſufficient to produce a gentle Peſtilential Feaver, ſuch as is commonly called a Malignant Feaver ſimply, or a Purple Feaver, without the Intervention of any External or common Cauſe. For we oft-times ſee, when the year is not Peſtilential, and there is no Epidemical ſickneſs abroad, ſome perſons through the evil Condition of their Humors, fal into ſuch Feavers, which are accompanied with many Symptoms of Malignancy; Yea, and with Purple ſpots.

Concerning the point of Obſtruction, we muſt obſerve, that it doth neceſſarily concur as the principal Cauſe in Malignant Feavers, which proceed from Internal Cauſes, and are not Epidemical: but that Epidemical Feavers, which proceed from a common Cauſe; viz. A Peſtilent conſtitution of the Air, or are gotten by Contagion, have not neceſſarily any Obſtructions for their Cauſe. For the venemous quality is received only by breathing in the corrupt Air, or only by Infection from others, by which venemous Quality the Humors of the Body, declining from their own proper Nature, do of their own accord putrefie. For even as Fruits that will not keep, and other things apt to

to corrupt, though they have never so much freedom of the Air, yet cannot be preserved from Corruption: even so the Humors, when they have conceived that pernitious Quality, are apt to Corruption: so that though there be no Obstruction present, they necessarily fal into a Putrefaction, and a Feaver. Howbeit, Putrefaction being by this means brought into the Humors, when Nature doth no longer rule them, they are wont for the most part to breed Obstructions, whereby the Feaver is augmented; so that in these Feavers Obstructions may Concur, which though in the beginning they were not the Cause of the Feaver, yet do they follow the same, being cherished by the Cause of the Feaver, and being infected with Pestilential Venom.

The External Causes of Pestilential Feavers, are the six Non-Natural things, which as they are necessary, so do they necessarily alter our Bodies: and when they are far departed from their Natural condition, they breed in us Malignant and venemous qualities. Among these, the Air holds the chief place: which as it is a most common Cause, so Diseases that are common do for the most part proceed from some fault thereof.

Now the Air becomes vitious and hurtful to men, for the most part by a threefold means. First, If it be not blown through with wholsom Winds. Secondly, If it be polluted with the Infection of putrid and stinking Exhalations. Thirdly, If by an excess or preposterous condition of the first qualities, it doth so alter Men, that thereby evil and Malignant putrefactions of the Humors be ingendred.

The First is evident enough. For if the Air be not blown through, and stirred with Winds, it is easily corrupted, Whence *Hippocrates* in the 3. Epidem. Describing a most grievous Pestilential constitution, saith; This year had no Winds.

And the Second is most effectual and frequent, viz. When Putrid, Filthy, and malignant Vapors are mingled with the Air, and do infect the same, which is wont to arise from divers things, viz. Lakes, Pools, Fish-ponds, and other quiet and stil Waters, or such as are ful of mud, or wherein Flax, or Hemp have been steeped. Or from the stink of Privies, Dung-hils, and nasty Allies. Or from the unburied bodies of such as have been slain in battle. Or out of Dens or Caves (wherin the Air having been long shut up, hath gained a filthy putrefaction) being opened by an Earth-quake, or some other Casualty.

But the third Reason, which consists in the Excess, Inequality, or Preposterous condition of the first Qualities, may happen divers waies, and especially when there is a great excess of heat and moisture. For those Qualities, when they are extranious and adventitious, and encreased above their Natural condition, they are the principles of putrefactions. Hence a Southern Wind lasting long in the Seasons of the year, according to *Hippocrates* in Epidem. was the principal cause of all Pestilential Feavers there described.

But a dry Constitution of the Air, though in the Opinion of *Hippocrates*, it's more wholsom than a moist; yet because all excess of Qualities, is hurtful to our Nature; certain it is that a very dry Constitution of the Air, more than ordinary, doth produce Pestilential Feavers; especially if it be joyned with excessive heat. A cleer example whereof we have in *Livy* in the first Book of his History Decad. 4. viz. How by over great dryness, a Pestilence happened at *Rome*, because there had been little or no Rain that year: neither was there scarcity of Water from Heaven alone; but the Earth was scarce able to continue her Springs. Now this dry Constitution doth therefore Cause the Pestilence, because the Humors being above measure burnt and dried up, degenerate into the matter of biles, Caruncles, and consequently of a Pestilential Feaver; and being very much thickned, they produce grievous Obstructions; whereby in a matter otherwise wel disposed thereunto, Malignant putrefaction as easily breed. Add hereunto, That this immoderate dryness of the Air, doth corrupt the Corn, hindring it from attaining its due maturity. For it brings the Corn sooner out of the Earth, and it gives it at first plentiful nourishment, and afterward Scanty, whereby the Corn is unequally digested, being Burnt without, but within quite Raw; like Flesh scorched with an over violent Fire: and so it proves a Cause of indigestion, and divers Crudities.

It is proved also from *Hippocrates*, That immoderate cold doth produce a Pestilence 1. Epidem. Sect. 3. Tempest. 1. where he saith. *In the Country of* Thasus, *a little before the appearance of Arcturus* (a Star or Constellation) *and whilst He appears, the North Wind blowing, there are many and great Rains.* In which places he fetches the Cause of a Pestilential Season, from their great Coldness. Also we may read in *Livy* Lib. 5. Decad. 1. That a Pestilential Season was caused by vehement Cold; in these Words. *The year was remarkable for a Cold, and Snowy Winter, so that the Waies were stopped up, and the River* Tyber *was unnavigable. So sad a Winter was followed by a grievous and Pestilential Summer, Mortal to all kind of Living Creatures; whether it were occasioned, by the sudden change of the Air from one extream to another, or by some other means.* And the reason of this Accident is at hand, viz. That by reason the Pores of the Skin are closed up by the extream Cold, so that the Vapors cannot steem forth so as naturally they should, there follows the greater putrefaction, and more grievous poison; whereupon follows more danger-

rous

rous Feavers, than in the Summer, in which the condition of the air, although in ſome ſorts it gives beginning to the Diſeaſe, yet doth it make the pores and paſſages wider, Through which that which is putrified does exhale, and the natural and preternatural evaporations doe readily breath out.

Inequality of the Seaſon is wont alſo to be the Cauſe of this kind of Feavers; viz. when it is ſometimes Hot, ſometimes Cold; ſometimes wet, ſometimes dry in a ſhort time; or when theſe various ſeaſons doe endure longer one after another. As when after long vehement Hot weather, a freezing cold claps in, or after long rains, an extream drought ſteals upon us, or contrary-wiſe. Or when after a prepoſterous faſhion, it is hot in Winter and cold in Summer. Now theſe inequalities of Seaſons may help the production of Peſtilential Feavers; becauſe in them, the humors are exceedingly diſturbed, by which means they arrive unto an evill condition, far from their natural ſtate and fit to produce malignant Diſeaſes eſpecially in thoſe bodies which during the Courſe of the Seaſons aforeſaid, by diſorderly Courſe of Diet and liveing, have contracted either a Plethory a Cacochymy or ſome notable obſtructions.

To this kind of Cauſes may be added the malignant Influence of the Conſtellations, which by changeing the Ayr, are wont diverſly to affect the Bodies of Liveing Creatures. Such they ſay are, the Conjunction of the ſuperiot Planets, *Saturn*, *Jupiter*, and *Mars*, in Humane Signs, ſuch as *Virgo and Gemini*, and eſpecially when *Mars* is Lord. Which do bring Diſeaſes no otherwiſe then by change of the Ayr, ſo far as to corrupt the Nature and ſubſtance thereof. And that change is wrought two waies; and is by the manifeſt qualities, as when by the Influence of the Stars the ayr is ſo long and ſo far changed by exceſs of the firſt qualities of Heat, Moiſture, Cold and Drineſs, that at length it's proper Subſtance becomes vitiated. The other is by occult qualities, when by the ſecret power of the Stars, without any notable exceſs of the firſt qualities, the ſubſtance of the ayr is ſo changed, that it receives a certain degree of corruption contrary to our Life. Touching the firſt, no man doubts, ſeeing it is clear by Common Conſent of Phyloſophers that inferior Bodies are governed by the Heavenly Conſtellations. And as the alterations of the Ayr, which happen in the four ſeaſons of the year, do ariſe from the yeerly motion of the Sun: ſo the great diverſity of yeers, whereby one proves very moiſt, another exceeding dry the Sun holding every yeer the ſame Courſe in the Zodiack; can depend on nothing but the various aſpects of the Conſtellations. The other way becauſe it is occult, is not ſo freely granted by all. Howbeit by common Conſent of Aſtrologers, it is held for certain, that the Stars do act upon inferior Bodies in a three-fold manner, viz. by their Motion, Light, and Influence. The light and heat do alter theſe Sublunary Bodies according to the firſt qualities and eſpecially Heat. But the Influences do induce both the firſt qualities (for example the cold which *Saturn* cauſes, cannot depend upon his Motion nor his Light) and alſo the hidden and occult ones. For ſeeing Peſtilential Diſeaſes do oftentimes happen, no great mutation being made in the Air in regard of the firſt qualities; but when they rage, the Air appeares exceeding pure, and purer ſometimes, than it is wont to do when there is no peſtilence ſtirring; neither have very hot and moiſt ſeaſons preceded, from which great putrefactions are wont to ariſe, it is to be conjectured, that theſe Peſtilential Diſeaſes do ariſe from ſome malignant Influence of the Stars. Add hereunto, that Peſtilences are wont to rage even in the depth of Winter, which no remarkeable alteration of the firſt qualities hath preceded. For in ſuch a Caſe, theſe Diſeaſes are to be attributed to the hidden power of the Stars which have (as Aſtrologers teach) a power of corrupting the Air, no extraordinary mutation of the firſt qualities being made therein. And this is that divine principle in Diſeaſes, which *Hippocrates* acknowledged, and according to the Expoſition of *Galen* is in the Air, but is produced by the Celeſtial Bodies and hidden cauſes. It is alſo hinted at by the ſame *Hippocrates*, in the ſecond Epidem. Sect. the firſt. When he ſaies. *The time and the Diſeaſes do anſwer one another, unleſs ſome innovation happen in the Superior Powers.*

Neither does that hinder which is brought as the opinion of *Plato*, out of his Epinomis, that the Courſe of the Heavens and Heavenly Bodies have alwaies good influence here below, and from them nothing but preſervation and benefit do flow. And *Ariſtotle* in the ninth of his *Meteorologicks* Chap. 10. Saies that in thoſe Bodies which are eternal and æthereal, neither error nor corruption is found. And *Averrhoes* ſaies in his 1. *De Cælo.* cap. 24. The Heavenly Bodies do contain the Elements, preſerve them, and univerſally are unto them inſtead of a ſoul, whence it's collected, they cannot infect them with a poyſonous and Malignant quality. Add hereunto that if Peſtilential Diſeaſes ſhould be raiſed by influence of the Stars, they would at one and the ſame time infect the whol World almoſt, ſeeing thoſe influxes are univerſal cauſes, and by the circulation of the Heavenly Bodies, do affect all the quarters of the World. But theſe Diſeaſes do peculiarly invade ſome one Region only. And Finally if the

Stars

Stars were said to be malefick and of an evil disposition; God the Author of them would be accounted the cause of Mischief, which is ful of Impiety. These Objections, I say, do not a whit prejudice the truth propounded, which may thus be answered. All created substances are considered two waies; either as they are things in being and do concur to the compleating and perfection of the Universe, and in that respect, they are all good: for *to be* and *to be good* are one and the same, neither hath the High God blessed for ever created any thing which ought to be termed evil, simply considered or they are considered in regard of their operations, and then they may be termed evil, forasmuch as they may damnefie some other things by reason of the antipathy and inbred Enmity of Nature. And although almost innumerable contrarieties of Nature are found in the world, yet must they all be termed good in respect to God their maker, and in regard of the Universe, whose perfection consists chiefly in variety. Furthermore the operations of things created, may be termed evil two waies absolutely or simply considered in themselves, or in respect of somwhat else; They are absolutely evil when at all times, in all places and upon all occasions they do perpetually evil; and in this sense no Creature can be found which is evil; in respect of some other thing, the operations of things may be termed evil, when they hurt one and do another good; and so there is nothing in the whol universe so hurtful, but that it hath some other waies its uses and benefits, for which it was created: So all Poysons, though most hurtful to men or other Animals, yet conveniently ul'd they do a great deal of good to them. And in the Art of Physick there is scarce so deadly a Poyson found, but that out of it, by skil of Art, an healthful medicine may be drawn. And finally the actions of Stars upon these inferior Bodies are considered two waies, either in respect of the whol sublumary world containing the Elements and al mixed things: and so the action of the Heavens and Stars is simple benign, ingendering, conserving, vivifying all things, and doing all other good offices which tend to uphold the univers; and in this sence most true it is, that these inferior Bodies are cherished and sustained by the influence of the Heaven and Heavenly Bodies; or they are considered in respct of the proper nature of this or that Element, or this or that living creature: and then it is no absurdity to say that there are some influences hurtful to some Element or living Creature in such or such a part so and so affected which depends not of any fault of the Stars (for they are of a most perfect Nature) but rather of the imperfection of sublunary things which cannot suffer any considerable mutation without the corruption of their proper substance: now these divers natures and qualities of the Stars, produced in sublunary Bodies by their divers concourse and influence were ordained by the great Architect of this universe, for the Conservation of the whol world which being made up of so divers and so contrary Natures, had need of as great variety in the influence of the Stars, that all things might be preserved, as it were in an even balance. Out of which diversity of influences notwithstanding, it could hardly come to pass but that some parcel of things so different should somtimes suffer, not in any whol kind or sort (which should tend to the destruction of the universe) but only in some individuals that were less able to resist and for the most part misaffected, and only in some part of the Air more disposed to receive Malignant influence. From whence we may conclude, that those corruptions do chiefly depend upon the defect of sublunary Bodies. Forasmuch as many places are in the world, where the Air is so perfectly constituted and the inhabitants so evenly tempered, that let never so malignant Influences of Stars showr upon them, yet are they never infected with the Pestilence.

To the same kind of Causes must we refer the defects and Eclipses of Sun and Moon, unusual Meteors and especially Blazing Stars: which are never wont to appear but that Epidemical and Pestilential sicknesses, and Divers changes in the World do follow, as is Confirmed by the experiments of many Histories: whence that usually Cited verse of *Claudian* is become as a Proverb.

In Cælo nunquam Spectatum impune Cometam.

A blazing Star does not appear,
But some Beholders plagued are.

A most evident witness whereof was that hairy Comet which appeared *Anno*, 1618. Towards the East on the 27. of *November*, and was afterwards seen near upon the whol Moneth of *December*, moving and shining. It's thicker and more solid part being turned towards the Sun, did behold the East, and did far exceed *Venus*, both in the clearness of its shining, and in its largness, thickly compacted and conglobated together, The remaining part, being more thin, and less enlightened by the *Sun*, because of its thinness did move like a fairly spred beard and stretched towards the West. This Comet first appeared under the sign of *Libra* neer the *Æquinoctial Line*; but by a private and peculiar motion of its own, it was carried from thence, through the feet of *Virgo*, the middle of *Bootes* and the tail of the greater *Bear*. And at length, its light decreasing by little and little and the manner whereof it consisted being dissipated, it vanished between the great Bear and the *Dragon*.

It

It was carried with the common motion of the Stars from Eaſt to Weſt, but it ſeemed to be moved ſomwhat ſwifter than the Stars, for in the firſt Daies of its Apparition, it was wont to riſe a little before five in the morning; and afterwards it roſe about four a Clock and before four, and ſo ſooner and ſooner, til it prevented the Midnight, and Bed-time. And we have reaſon to believe, that this Comet was the Prognoſtick and forerunner of Malignant and Peſtilential Diſeaſes, and alſo of thoſe Wars, wherewith whol Europe in a manner, hath ſince that time been laid Waſt.

And although the Air be chief among the Mediate Cauſes of Melignant and Peſtilential Feavers: yet ſure enough others non-natural things do concur to their Generation, as I ſhall particularly and briefly declare.

The next to Air are Aliments, becauſe bad Diet Cauſeth a ſickly diſpoſition of the Body, which is an internal efficient, and *Cauſa ſine qua non*, of Malignant and Peſtilential Feavers. Whereupon *Galen* in his Book *De Cibis boni et mali Succi*, and in the 1. *de Differ. Feb. Chap.* 3. Does demonſtrate, that from bad and corrupt Diet Peſtilential Diſeaſes do ariſe. Now meats are ſaid to be evil and the Cauſes of thoſe Diſeaſes in many reſpects.

And in the firſt place, when the Fruits of the Earth and of Trees, by reaſon of a bad conſtitution of the year, *viz.* Over moiſt or over dry, or corrupted by miſts, or ſome tempeſtuous weather, or ſome *Malignant* influence of the Stars; do, being eaten, produce bad Juyces in the Body.

Secondly, When there is great Famine and Scarcity of Corn: From whence came that Proverb *Ho loimos meta limon*, the Plague follows Famine. For then the poor common People are forced to fil their Bellies with ſuch meats as are cheap and bad, whence ariſes abundance of bad Humors. And which is much worſe, when a plenty preſently follows Famine, they do then ſuddenly cram themſelves with much meat, which by the languiſhing heat of their internal parts cannot be wel digeſted, and thereupon thoſe meats comes to participate of a Malignant putrefaction.

Thirdly, When Aliments, which in their own Nature are good, do by ſome way or other, gain putrefaction or ſome evil quality, ſuch are Wheat, Barley, Beans, and Peaſe, and other kind of grain, which being either overlong kept, or ill laid up in a moiſt place, or otherwiſe miſaffected, do come to be muſty, or have ſome other putrefactive Quality. Such is fleſh over long kept, or ſtinking or ſuch as is of beaſts that were not killed, but died of ſome Diſeaſe: as *Julius Obſequens* relates, that in the Iſle called *Lipara* when the Sea was made hot with the fires which by means of an Earth-quake were forcibly vomited out of the Mount *Ætna*, and had boyled the Fiſhes caſting them upon the ſhour: the Inhabitants eating greedily of thoſe Fiſhes, a ſore Peſtilence followed.

Neither is there leſs power in drinks, when putrid and corrupted Wines Beer or other Liquors are drunk; or when Water is drunk out of putrid and muddy Lakes, or otherwaies infected. As good Hiſtories do teſtifie that numerous Armies have been deſtroied by Peſtilential diſeaſes, with drinking ſuch Waters.

Theſe non-natural things mentioned, *viz.* Air and Meats and Drinks, have the greateſt force to engender Malignant Feavers. But the four remaining, *viz.* things voided or retained Motion and Reſt Sleep and waking, with Paſſions of the Mind, are of leſs efficacy, and do only concur as adjuvant Cauſes, or ſuch as diſpoſe the Body to conceive a Malignant putrefaction; as in our expoſition of them ſhal preſently appear.

The retention of Courſes in Women, or of ſome other accuſtomed Evacuation in Men, as of the Hemorrhoides, Bleeding at Noſe, and Looſneſs, which betides ſome perſons, at certain ſeaſons; when they happen in a Peſtilential year, they are wont to produce a Malignant diſeaſe. For thoſe things which are wont to be avoided as ſuperfluous and burdenſome to Nature, if they be retained in the Body, they do eaſily conceive putrefaction. So likewiſe over great Evacuations either of Blood or other Humors, do much weaken the Body, and do Cauſe that Natural heat being weakned, it is ſoon infected by the vitious and Peſtilential Impurities of the Air.

As for motion and reſt, certain it is, that overmuch Idleneſs is a Cauſe, that Natural heat is not ſufficiently Eventilated, and conſequently the Humors conceive putrefaction: ſo over great exerciſe does very much open the pores, and diſſolves the heat; whereupon the Body becoming weak and more apt to take impreſſion, does eaſily receive the Infection.

And too much ſleep, makes many Excrements and fils the Body with Humidities, which eaſily putrefie, but too much watching does engender Crudities, and they eaſily putrefie, becauſe Natural heat cannot well maſter them: and becauſe by them, many obſtructions are cauſed, by which Tranſpiration is prohibited, and at length putrefaction engendred.

And Finally, paſſions of the Mind, are wont vehemently to exagitate the Body and to diſturb the Humors: and ſo they much diſpoſe the Body to receive infection; and eſpecially fear and ſadneſs which drawing the vital Spirits inward, do as it were choak and ſmother them, whereby the vigor of the Heart is ſo broken, that it cannot ſufficiently reſiſt the venom and firſt aſſaults of Peſtilential ſickneſſes, yea verily and the Humors being ſtirred in the Veins and vehemently diſturbed, are thruſt out of their Natural conſtitution, and do conceive a Malignant putrefaction. Inſomuch that

ſome

some have conceived, that Pestilential Diseases are bred in Camps and at Sieges of Towns, not so much through bad Diet and stink of dead Carcases, as through Terror, Fear, Anxiety and dread of Death, which do exagitate the Humors, and Put them into a tumultuary Combustion and Fluctuation.

The Signs of a pestilential Feaver do some of them foretel the disease when it is coming; others declare it to be present; and others witnes where it has bin. All which must be set down, because the first tend to Preservation, the second to Cure, and the third sort to be a Caveat to such as are not yet infected.

The Signs which foreshow a pestilential Feaver, are taken from three things viz. From the the Disposition of the Body, from the Presence of Causes, and from some intermediate dispositions. Those bodies are disposed to receive pestilential Infection, which have collected evil Juyces through bad diet, and by a preposterous use of the six non-natural things aforsaid. Or such as being plethorick do gorge themselves and inordinately and unseasonably repleniſh themselves. Furthermore some that are neither plethorick nor cacochymical, do dispose their bodies to the reception of this disease, while they torment their minds with most troublesome passions, or give themselves immoderately to carnal embracements; for from these two Causes, the pestilential Feaver is very ordinaryly produced, forasmuch as by them corruption is easily introuced even amongst goood Humors. for Passions of the Mind do distract and draw away the spirits, from their proper operations and overmuch Carnal embracement, does weaken al the powers of the body. but the Spirits being distracted, and the vertues weakened, the Humors change their Nature, and grow corrupt.

Finally, those wose principal Members are weak, or some waies tainted, either from the womb, or by bad diet or any other external Cause; which have an hot and moist temperature; which have a very thin or very compacted habit of body, are al disposed to pestilential Feavers, for hot and moist bodies are subject to putrefaction, thin bodies are liable to al injuries, compacted constitutions, have no free transpiration.

The presence of such Causes as can breed a pestilential Feaver do portend the same: and consequently il seasons and unnatural temper of the year, Dearth, and Scarcity of Victuals, Wars and other Causes, reckoned up before, when they appear, they declare the Plague to be approaching'

Those intermediate dispositions are, when such a disposition of body and the Causes aforsaid being prsent, wee see a Man more sad than ordinary, an unexplicable fear in him without good ground or cause, the Colour of the face changed; is not rightly disposed in point of diet; is disturbed with bad dreames; infested with wearines which comes without labor, thirst, wachings, stomach sicknes; it is easily conjectured, that man wil have the Pestilence: for al these things do declare, that the humors do attain another nature, and do corrupt. from whence comes a pestilential Feaver.

Such Signs as declare the Pestilence to be present are exactly to be propounded and therefore al the Heads of Signs must be run over, out of which this Disease may be known. which Heads of Signs, are taken from the three kinds of symptomes, because the symptomes are the Effects of Diseases, and Causes can no way so convenintly be known as by their effects. And therefore, some signes are taken from the Actions hurt, some from Excrements voided, and others from qualities changed Unto which Heads a fourth must be added taken from supervenient *Infirmites*. To the right understanding of which these things following must be premised.

First, we must know that the same signs in a manner do shew a pestilental Feaver properly so called, and a Feaver simply malignant, and that the signes of the one and the other doe differ only according to more and less; so that in the pestilential Feaver the Symptomes are more and in the malignant Feaver less cruel; yet there are some adjuncts more proper to the one than the other which we shall declare in their proper place.

Secondly, we must note, that there is no true, proper and Pathognomonick sign of these Feavers viz. Such an one as wherever that signe is, there is the pestilence, and where that sign is not there is no pestilence; no not the Bubo or swelling in the Groyn nor the Carbuncle; seeing that many have them not though they have the plague, and many have Buboes and Carbuncles that have no malignitie in them neither are those purple spots any such pathognomonick sign, although a malignant Feaver is from them termed the spotted Feaver, forasmuch as many have a malignant Feaver without any such spots, & those spots do somtimes appear on women that want their courses, and in some Children by reason of a light ebullition of Blood, without any Feavet, which I have often seen in both. Howbeit by a Concurrency and collection of all signes and tokens these Feavers may certainly be known,

Thirdly, we must mark, that al the signs which shall be propounded, are not found in al sick persons of these Feavers; but only a part of them, which notwithstanding will be sufficient, punctually to discover the kind of the disease. For according to the variety of patients bodies and

and the intention or remiſneſs of the diſeaſe, now theſe kind of Symptoms, and anon thoſe, do chiefly ſhew themſelves.

Finally, It muſt be known, that the ſigns of a Peſtilential and Melignant Feaver (although they are alſo found in other Feavers) yet are made in ſome ſort Pathognomonick in this Feaver in a two-fold reſpect. Firſt, Becauſe in theſe Feavers, they are ſo conditioned as in other Feavers they are not. For the Head-ach, Ilneſs at Stomach, Vomiting, the manner of the Heat and other ſigns, when they accompany Peſtilential Feavers, they have a peculiar Malignant condition whereby they differ from themſelves when they accompany other ordinary Feavers; which is well known to them that are but indifferently exerciſed in the Practice of Phyſick. Secondly, becauſe the Symptoms do not obſerve the ſame proportion among themſelves in theſe Feavers, which they do in ordinary ones. So that the heat being gentle to the touch, the pulſe not much changed, do ſhew a ſmal Feaver: yet with them is joyned mighty Head-ach, watchings and ſomtimes ravings, and other Symptoms which are wont to accompany a burning Feaver. Theſe things being thus premiſed, we ſhall deſcribe the order of ſigns, beginning from the actions hindered.

Becauſe therefore the Heart is chiefly afflicted in theſe Diſeaſes, by the malignant and venemous quality thereof, therefore its action, viz. The Pulſe, is diverſly changed, according to the variety of times and the divers condition of the Diſeaſe. For ſomtimes at the firſt, it is in a manner Natural, and very like the pulſe of perſons in health, as *Galen* ſhews in the 3. de prenag. cap. 4. but in the progreſs and augmentation of the Diſeaſe, it is little, weak and unequal. Alſo the frequentneſs of the pulſe is alwaies more than the increaſe of heat can require, becauſe the Heart being provoked by the malignant quality, doth in that regard diſturb it ſelf more than the neceſſity of eventilation doth require. Likewiſe the ſigns of this Feaver are.

Cardialgia, Heart burning or pain of the mouth of the Stomach, which *Hippocrates* condemns as a ſign of malignity 1. Progn. in theſe words, Pain of the Mouth of the Stomach, with diſtention of the Hypochondria and Head-ach, are ſigns of Malignity.

Somtimes great thirſt, exceeding the meaſure of the Patients heat and ſomtimes want of thirſt, with a vehement Feaver, and dryneſs of the Tongue, for both are ſigns of Malignity.

Great want of appetite, which makes many abhor all kinds of meat, as much as if they were the moſt loathſom Medicines. Now this is wont to ariſe from malignant Vapors which vex the ſtomach.

Stomach Sickneſs and Vomiting ariſing from the ſame Cauſe, eſpecially when it happens in the beginning of the Diſeaſe, and is ſo divers that ſome preſently vomit what they Eat; other vomit as ſoon as they have taken broath, but they vomit not the broath which they took, but divers kinds of Humors; ſome keep any kind of meat, but Vomit their Drinks, Juleps, Emulſions and whatever drinking matter is given them, preſently; great thirſt notwithſtanding remaining, with dryneſs and blackneſs of the Tongue.

A frequent and inordinate ſhivering, which comes divers times in a day, ſpringing from ſharp and biting exhalations of an adverſe quality to our Natures, which are carried unto the ſenſitive parts: which kind of ſhivering does rarely happen in other putrid Feavers, becauſe the Vapors in them have not the like Malignity. In Malignant intermitting Tertians, ſomtimes a ſign of malignity is taken from the ſhaking and the cold. For it ſomtimes happens, that in the beginning of the fit, with a light coldneſs or ſhivering, the heat doth ſo much retire inwards, that the Fleſh of the Patient is very cold and the face is like that of a dead perſon, and the pulſe ſo little as if it did not beat at al. After with follows an heat, which neither in the Augment nor in the ſtate, doth to the touch feel great or ſharp; yea and the fleſh of the Patient is either lukewarm to feel to, or coldiſh even to the declination. The pulſe, when the heat comes, doth more appear, yet it is ſmal, unequal, frequent and very weak: and many other Symptomes of a Peſtilential Feaver are preſent, which may ſufficiently prove, that there are intermitting Malignant Feavers as well as continual; as was hinted before.

Wearyneſs of the whol Body, Heavineſs, and a breaking as it were of the members appear in the beginning of the Diſeaſe, by reaſon of the foreſaid Vapors, diſperſed through the whol Body.

Pains of the Head, Watchings and Ravings, which all come from the ſame cauſes, viz. from ſharp and venemous Vapors; which when they lodg themſelves in the membranes of the Brain, they cauſe Head-ach and in as much as they heat and dry the very ſubſtance of the brain, if the alteration be but ſmal, they cauſe watchings, if great they cauſe Ravings. And to theſe Symptomes, beſides Heat and Dryneſs, the venemous quality contributes much, becauſe in the vulgar Feavers ſuch Symptoms do not happen, unleſs the diſtemper be much more than ordinary. And pains in this Feaver, have a peculiar property to be very diverſe, and to ſhift places. For ſomtimes only the fore part of the Head otherwhiles the hinder part, now the Forehead, anon the Eyebrowes are cut aſunder as it were with pain, and ſomtimes other parts as the Shoulder-blades, the Sides, the Back, &c.

Somtimes it is fixed in one part, otherwhiles it changeth place and vexes this, now that part of the Body.

In some patients drousie and sleepy dispositions happen, viz. In such as have their brains ful of Flegmatick Excrements: which Flegmatick Excrements, are desolved by hot Vapors ascending from the inferior parts, and do hinder the functions of the Brain

The Urine in these pestilential Feavers, is somtimes like the Urine of sound persons, Namely when the Humors do more offend through a Malignant quality, than by putrefaction; and somtimes it continues so for the first daies; afterwards it becomes thick and troubled. Somtimes in the state of the Disease, it appears concoct, though the sick are in a perishing condition. Somtimes, it is thin and crude, having no sediment, or such a sediment as is more like an excrement than a sediment. But most commonly it appear thick and troubled, and of an high colour; and hath a thick, red, disturbed and scattered sediment. And finally all evil dispositions of Urins, do happen in this disease, according to the divers alterations of the putrefying and corrupted Humors.

Chollerick Fluxes of the Belly, which either comes of themselves or through some like occasions by some gentle Chyster or Medicament; which bring many to their end. So *Hippocrates* relates in 3. Epidem. In a Pestilential Constitution there described, that many died of the loosnes and Bloody-flux: For the Humors being made more furious by the Mallgnant quality which is in them, do exceedingly provoke Nature, so that she indeavors to drive them out the neerest way: Now in these Stooles, there is wont to be a mighty stink, by reason of the extream corruption of the Humors.

An abundance of Worms is wont to be voided in this Disease, especially at the beginning: For the great Putrefaction doth very much dispose the Humors to breed Worms.

Frequent Sweats, Smal, Short, and unprofitable, do break forth in the beginning of the Disease.

The heat is mild and gentle to feel to, so that they scarse seem to have a Feaver, whereupon *Galen* 9. *Simp. cap. de Bolo Armen, & Avic. Feb.* 4. *lib.* 1. *cap. de Febre Pestilenti* does teach that Pestilential Feavers have oft times a mild and gentle heat; and the reason is, because these diseases are rather caused by a Malignant and Venemous quality, than of an ordinary distemper and Putrefaction.

Readnes of the Eyes is often seen in Pestilential Feavers, because the Membranes of the Brain are in a sort inflamed by sharp Vapors ascending into the Head, which they easily communicate to the *Tunica adnata* or Skin of the Eyes so called, which is propagated from the same Membranes.

Finally, Purple spots like Flea-bitings, called by later Physitians *Peticulæ* or *Petechiæ*, are the proper and peculiar Signs of a Malignant Feaver. For they are found in no other kind of Feaver; forasmuch as they do arise from a vicious quality of the Blood or other Humors, joyned with Malignity. Yet there do appear in other Diseases, spots very like unto those aforesaid, but springing from a far different Cause; *viz.* From the over thinnes of the Blood, which being exagitated by the heat or the expulsive faculty, does sprout forth of the Capillary Veins into the Skin. These spots, are wont for the most part to appear in such as have some flux of blood, because the blood in such is more thin and watery: and also in Splenetick persons, in such as have the Jaundice and old obstructions of the Bowels, and (in a word) in all such, who by reason of the weakness of their Bowels, do breed watry blood and are apt to fal into a Cachexy. For in such persons, the blood being made thinner than ordinary, somtimes flows out at the Nose, somtimes at some other part, and somtimes it comes out of the Capillary Veins into the Skin; where being retained, it looseth its own colour, and becomes either blewish, or black, or light red, and causes great variety of spots; which notwithstanding are very far different from the spots of Pestilential Feavers, and do argue nothing but the watry thinnes of the blood and weakness of the Liver. Now those spots which come out, in Pestilential Feavers, do arise from Humors putrefying and infected with an evil quality. Furthermore, those spots do break out somtimes critically and somtimes Symptomatically. Critically, when as Nature having either in part or in whol overcome the putrefaction and corrected the bad quality, does drive the corrupt Humor to the external parts; And then the Disease is evermore abated. Symptomatically when the Nature is pricked forward by the quantity or evil quality of the Morbifick matter, does transmit a portion thereof unto the Skin, before it be concocted, or the evil quality thereof amended. And from thence the Patient receives no ease, but rather, Nature having unprofitably wrastled with the Disease, it is a token rather that she is conquered than conquers.

The Colours of these spots are divers and do show the Diversity of the Humors by which they are bred. For the red spots are bred of the purer sort of Blood, and the black from chollerick blood more or less adust. As for the store of these spots, somtimes they appear in greater numbers and somtimes in less. They begin to appear somtimes on the fourth, fifth, seventh, or ninth or some others critical day, if their coming out portend any good; somtimes on other daies, when there is

is little good to be hoped for thereby. Somtimes they are ſeen in al parts of the body, but moſt frequently in the Loyns, breaſt and Neck.

Now the Diſeaſes which come upon a peſtilential Feaver, for the moſt part are ſomthing coming out like Pox called *Exanthemata*; Puſhes and Ulcers of the Mouth; Carbuncles; Riſings in the Groyn and behind the Ears.

The Exanthemata aforſaid, differ from the purple ſpots, becauſe in the ſpots there is only the color changed, but here is a certain riſing in theſe *Exanthemata* to an head. Somtimes they are like warts, and ſomtimes leſs, reſembling millet ſeed. Somtimes they are red, being cauſed by blood, ſomtimes white, proceeding of flegm or Seroſities; yellow from choller; purple from aduſt Choller; blewiſh or black, by reaſon of great burning Mortification. Some break out Symptomatically, others Critically, others in a middle way. Some dry away, others come to matter, others grow to be Ulcerous.

To theſe may be referred puſhes appearing in the Mouth which have all differences of the forſaid *Exanthemata*, and are ſomtimes ſo malignant, that the ſick can hardly endure to eat and drink. In Children they often Cauſe Death becauſe they wil not endure the pain of eating and drinking. Theſe puſhes do ſomtimes degenerate into Ulcers, which breed very great trouble to the patients, hindering the motion of their tongue and eſpecially their ſwallowing.

But ſomtimes Ulcers are bred in the Mouth immediately without any puſtules or puſhes foregoing which the *Greeks* call *Aphthæ*: of which there are many ſecrets. For ſome are ſuperficial, others profound; ſome clean, others foul; ſome benign, others malignant; ſome with a Cruſt, others without. And the Cruſt is ſomtimes white, ſomtimes yellow, ſomtimes blewiſh or black. Thoſe which are deep, filthy and malignant and that have a black Cruſt, are the moſt dangerous.

Garbuncles and Buboes, are wont to riſe in divers parts of the body, but eſpecialy where the Glandules are; becauſe the expulſive faculty being provoked by a malignant quality does expel the pernicious matter from the internal parts eſpecially the more noble ones to the external: ſo that from the Brain ſhee ſends it to the Glandules or kernels behind the Ears; from the Heart, to the Arm-pits; from the Liver to the Groyns; whence ſwellings under the Ears called *Parotides*, and thoſe in the Groyn called *Bubones*, do ariſe. Which kinds of tumors do cheifly appear in a true peſtilential Feaver, eſpecially thoſe in the Groyn, which therefore the common people call the Peſt or Plague. But Carbuncels and *Parotides* or riſings behind the Ears, do alſo break out in malignant Feavers, but in ſuch as are at the top of malignity, and come very neer the Nature of true Peſtilential Feavers.

Signs commemorative, are chiefly in requeſt when Phyſitians are called to view the Corps of the dead, at ſuch times as there is a Plague abroad, or ſome ſuſpition thereof, that it may be known whether the party died of the plague or not.

And firſt of al, in ſuch dead bodies there do ſomtimes appear thoſe ſpots of which we ſpake before and ſomtimes marks, or ſtripes, as it were after whipping: for theſe are the tokens of a Peſtilential diſeaſe and venemous, ſeeing thoſe that are poyſoned have alſo theſe ſigns. And thoſe ſpots do eſpecially denote the Peſtilence, when they are of a lead Color or black. Alſo thoſe *Exanthemata* ſpoken of before, do ſhew the ſame, eſpecially if they have a bad Color: but much more the Buboes, *Parotides* and Carbuncles whereunto may be added ſuch ſigns as have appeared in the Courſe of the diſeaſe: for the recounting of them wil make a certain demonſtration.

The Prognoſtick of Peſtilential Feavers is ſo uncertain, that nothing can be certainly affirmed touching their Event, until certain tokens apear either that Nature or the diſeaſe hath goten victory; which is not wont to happen, unleſs about the end of the ſtate or the Beginning of the Declination. Where the diſcreet Phyſitian ought to delay and ſuſpend his Judgment touching the Iſſue of the diſeaſe in the beginning and the Augment.

Wee muſt nevertheleſs propound the chief tokens out of which we may draw a great Conjecture, whether the diſeaſe wil end in Death or Health, by help whereof we may foreſee, what is to be hoped or feared, yet not being over confident: ſo Experience hath taught us, that many have eſcaped, with moſt mortal ſigns; and others have periſhed under al the tokens of Recovery. But we ſhall paſs over al ſuch prognoſtick ſigns which are common to al acute diſeaſes, of which *Hippocrates* hath diſcourſed largely in his Prognoſticks, Coick, Predictions, prorheticks, and Epidemicks and likwiſe in his Aphoriſms, which may have a place likwiſe in thisdiſeaſe. But wee wil propound only ſuch as are proper in a ſpecial manner to peſtilential Feavers, from which a more certain Prediction may be drawn.

Now theſe may be drawn from the ſame Fountains from whence we drew the Diagnoſticks.

Firſt therefore, in theſe Feavers, if the pulſe keep a tenor and equality, be the Feaver never ſo great, it gives alwaies ſome matter of hopes. Contrarily an inordinate, unequal and contracted pulſe, is dangerous, eſpecially if it appear weak from the beginning. But thoſe Differences of

pulses are not so dangerous in malignant Feavers, as in ordinary ones. For although an intermitting pulse in a young man, be so deadly a sign, that *Galen* testifies, though he had seen many old folks and children escape having an intermittent Pulse, but never any young man, yet in malignant Feavers I have known not a few young men, which had an intermitting pulse divers daies and yet escaped. Pulses like those of persons in Health are very dangerous: for they signifie that Nature out of weakness abstains from the Concoction of Humors. For where by an evil and pernicious quality, the strength is exceedingly weakened, Nature being weak, does not set her self to digest the matter, not meddling with the Humor which hath caused the Disease: so that no endeavor of coction being used, no labor follows, and there is either no Feaver, or a very little one. We have an example hereof in external Tumors, in which so long as the part is almost overwhelmed by the plenty or ill condition of the matter, there is neither Pain nor Feaver; but when as Nature begins to fight against the matter, and to turn it into quittor, then the feaver is much encreased. Even so in malignant feavers, the Patients seem somtimes freed from their feaver, wheras they grow worse and draw towards death; as we may see in *Hippocrates*, 3. Epidem. Sect. Ægr. 2. where *Hermocrates* from the twentieth day to the twenty fourth seemed to have no Feaver, and yet on the twenty sixth day he died.

Raving is very common in this Feaver, neither is it to be feared, if it be lessened by sleep, and especially if it vanish away with a plentiful sweat: for 'tis a sign that the matter is drawn from the brain, into the habit of the body. But a persevering dotage is pernicious, because it's a token that it degenerates into a true Phrenzy.

The contractions and hoppings of the Members, which do often happen in this Feaver, are Convulsive motions and very pernicious, and that the more if joyned with raving, for they signifie the brain to be extreamly hurt.

Trembling motions of the hands and tongue are wont to be deadly, and are by *Hippocrates* much condemned in the 1. Prognost. For they shew great weakness, and that Nature is overcome by the disease.

Deafness though in the beginnings of occult diseases it be exceeding dangerous, according to the Doctrine of *Hippocrates*; yet if it appear in the state of a disease it portends health, especially in malignant Feavers. And I have observed a thousand times, that such as being sick of Pestilential Feavers, were taken deaf in the state of the disease, did al escape, though the other symptoms were never so dangerous; for it is a token that the brain, being sufficiently strong, does thrust the humors from the internal to the external parts.

Sneezing, according to *Hippocrates*, even in deadly diseases (provided the Lungs be in good case) does give hope of recovery. But in malignant Feavers, be the symptoms otherwise never so dangerous, they promise recovery.

Frequent Heart-burnings or Hiccoughs, do portend danger, and signifie that the stomach is grievously afflicted by the venemous quality.

Extream aversness to meat is very dangerous, for it signifies the stomach to be mastered by the malignant quality of the Humor, and that its temper is wholly overthrown, so that it refuseth and abominates laudable nourishment, which it most familiarly affecteth in time of Health.

Suppression of al evacuations in the beginning and augment of the Disease, is counted a good sign. For it shews that the morbifick matter is not so malignant, as to provoke Nature to excretion before the due time; but that Nature does yet conquer, and will in due time expel the matter, provided there be no sign that the Humor wil settle in the Head, Belly, or any principal part. But in the state of the disease for nothing to be evacuated, but for worser signs to appear in some principal member, is bad. For it's a sign the disease wil either last long, or give little hope of life. For the matter which in divers daies could not be overcome, does bring some great dammage in the same member, as a Phrenzy, Lethargy, and others which arise after the eleventh or fourteenth day, which can very hardly be cured by al the Medicines imaginable.

Blood that is drawn by Phlebotomy, if it appear no waies faulty, but pure and according to Nature, 'tis a dangerous token. For it is a plain argument that there is more of a venemous quality, than of putrefaction; or that putrefaction may lurk in the Veins next the Heart, which cannot be drawn away by Phlebotomy.

From Urines in a Pestilential Feaver, there is scarce any, or a very uncertain prediction to be made. For not only the confused, troubled, thinner, and thicker Urines are bad, as in other Feavers: but also that Urine which is like the Urine of a healthy person. Yea verily, and many have died, after the Urines have shewed signs of Concoction, and then became crude again.

Howbeit, Concocted Urines, and which have a laudable *Enæorema* continuing many daies, and dayly more uniting it self, and descending by little and little into the bottom of the Urinal, doth perpetually promise certain recovery, even in malignant Feavers. For it cannot be, that a lusty and strong natural Faculty, which discovers it self plainly in these Urines, should not rise against the malignant Quality, and at length overcome the same. And therefore I have oftentimes with great

great confidence foretold a good event from the ſigns of Concoction perſevering in the Urines in ſuch as have had Malignant Feavers, attended with moſt grievous Symptoms, ſo that all the Byſtanders were in great fear of their Lives.

A Fat and Oyly Urine, black or livid, with a black or blewiſh ſettling, doth certainly betoken death.

Very much Urine being made, and no abatement of the Feaver thereupon, is dangerous, becauſe it ſignifies a melting of the Body.

Sweats in this Feaver, although they come well conditioned, and in the Critical day, do ſeldom perfectly judg the Diſeaſe. And ſomtimes the Feaver is abated by Sweat on the firſt day; and then the Symptoms grow high, and after many Sweats the Patient dies. For plentiful Sweats, not diminiſhing the Diſeaſe, doth ariſe from the melting of the whol Body. Neither muſt we therefore believe, that Critical Sweats doth never any good in theſe Feavers. For by how much leſs Venom there is in the Diſeaſe, they do ſo much the more good; as it happens in ordinary Feavers. And we find by Obſervation, that 'tis far the better for the Patients to Sweat often at the beginning of the Diſeaſe (provided they be not worſe after their Sweats) for 'tis a ſign that Nature doth attenuate the matter by little and little, and expel the ſame by Sweat.

Looſneſs of the Belly is a very uncertain ſign. For oftentimes a Looſneſs at the beginning of the Diſeaſe hath been good, which yet experience ſhews, is ſomtimes a deadly token. Again after ſome Coction, we have ſeen the Patient killed, by a looſneſs, and ſomtimes by the ſame recoverd. Yet we muſt thus diſtinguiſh. When a venemous quality hath the maſtery, the more the matter goes away by Stool at the beginning of the Diſeaſe, the leſs danger. But when the Diſeaſe ariſes moſt part from Putrefaction of the Humors, they are worſe that are looſe, at the beginning of the Diſeaſe.

Purple ſpots, when they are many and large, and of a benign color, and break out Critically, they foretel that Nature wil Conquer. But if they be few, ſmal, and of a bad color, and are Symptomatically put forth, they ſignifie that Nature is wotſted. And further, If they go in again, 'tis the worſt ſign of all; for it ſhews the Morbifick matters reflux into the inward parts.

Exanthemata, or wheals appearing in divers parts of the Body, are effects of greater malignity than Purple Spots and conſequently portend greater danger.

Carbuncles and Buboes, or riſings in the Groin and ſome other parts, doth witneſs greateſt malignity, and threaten moſt danger: ſeeing they are wont to follow thoſe Feavers whoſe peculiar Character it is, that more die of them than recover.

Carbuncles and Buboes, by how much they are the further from the Heart, grow faſter and come quicker to ripen, by ſo much the leſs dangerous are they. But if Tumors encreaſe ſuddenly with bad Symptoms 'tis ill. Carbuncles very great, of a filthy color, with an eating Ulcer, or which turn into a Grangrene, are deadly: as alſo thoſe which are neer the Heart, or riſe upon the Throat. Experience hath taught that many Carbuncles are more dangerous than few; and contrarily many Buboes or other riſings are more ſafe, than few. *Parotides* (or riſings behind the Ears) in malignant and Purple Feavers, are in the Augment and ſtate deadly. But if they appear when the Diſeaſe doth never ſo little decline and come to Suppuration, they are a good token.

CURE.]

The Cure of a Peſtilential Feaver is divided into two parts. The Firſt contain the preſervation of thoſe that have it not; The Second contains the healing of thoſe that have it.

The preſervation from the Peſt conſiſts chiefly in taking away of thoſe Cauſes, which make Bodies fit to receive the Peſtilence, and breed it in them. And they are Internal or External; the Internal are a Diſpoſition of the Body apt thereto, a Plethory, a Cachochimy, and Obſtructions. The External are eſpecially, a vitiated Air, and a wandring Contagion. Bodies diſpoſed to this Diſeaſe, are ſuch as either Naturally or Accidently, are more moiſt than they ought to be; Weak Lax, and Rare, denſe and compact. Moiſt Bodies muſt be dryed; dry muſt be preſerved in that temper; the former muſt avoid ful Diet, much drinking and all moiſt nouriſhments; ſuch as are eſpecially Fruits that will not keep, Hearbs, Fiſhes, Meats made of milk; the South Air, ſuch as comes from lakes, and eſpecially the Air of the night, Idleneſs, long Sleep, eſpecially Sleeping after Dinners, Bathings and whatever elſe can moiſten the Body.

Let weak Bodies be ſtrengthened, with a reſtorative diet and with ſtrengthening Medicaments. Thoſe of a rare lax and thin conſtitution, need the ſame waies of prevention with the moiſt. But the denſe and compacted conſtitution, becauſe it is moſt of all diſpoſed to a Peſtilential Diſeaſe muſt more carefully be freed from a Plethory, Cacochymy and from obſtruction; which cauſes, ſeeing in all Bodies they may breed this kind of Feaver, as Internal Cauſes, we muſt perpetually ſtudy their removal.

A Plethory requires Phleboromy provided nothing do adviſe the contrary, as a very cold or hot ſeaſon of the year, and a Peſtilential Conſtitution of the Air in which a Vein muſt not be ope-

ned

ned, unleſs a *Plethora ad vaſa* do manifeſtly urge the ſame; or ſome uſual Evacuations of Blood by courſes, Hemorrhoids, or Noſe-bleeding, have been ſtopped. For the blood being exhauſt, the Air which is breathed in will more eaſily imprint it's Peſtilential quality, and in caſe the Diſeaſe happen, the Patient will the hardlier eſcape, for being weakned by Blood-letting even as they who drink poyſon after Blood-letting, it penetrates the more and they are with more difficulty recovered. Alſo when we fear poyſon, we let not the Patient Blood, ſo *Galen Lib.* 7. *de diff. Feb. Cap.* 4. Where he propounds a preſervation from a Peſtilential Feaver, he preſcribes indeed Purgation and opening of obſtructions; but he makes no mention of Phlebotomy.

To Cacochymy we muſt oppoſe purging, ſuch as is proper for the Humors offending, convenient preparation being premiſed if it ſeem neceſſary: with this caution, that benign Medicaments be only uſed, abſtaining from ſuch as have a Malignant and deadly quality, with which it will be good to mix ſome Bezoarticks and ſuch things as are Alexipharmical.

Obſtructions are cauſed by the multitude of Humors, their thickneſs, and clammineſs. The multitude will be helped by ſuch things as Evacuate, the thickneſs by ſuch as attenuate; the clammineſs by things that are abſterſive or cleanſing.

In reſpect of External Cauſes, Precaution muſt be made firſt by correcting the exceſſes of the Air, viz. By cooling that which is too hot, as we taught in continual Feavers; by drying that which is over moiſt, with Fires both in Streets and in private Houſes, and that as much as may be, made with ſweet Woods as Juniper, Bayes, Roſemary and ſuch like. Secondly, By removing all the cauſes above recited which do infect the Air. Thirdly, By conſuming and diſſipating the infections in the Air. Which may be done by kindling of Fires, as was ſaid in correcting the moiſture of the Air, and the perfumes of ſweet ſmelling and Alexipharmical materials. Alſo by vehement agitation of the Air, to which end the frequent diſcharging of great Guns will be very effectual.

But if the Air ſhall be very much infected, ſo as therefrom a Feaver truly Peſtilential ſhall ariſe, the beſt kind of preſervative is to change the Air, and they that are forced to continue, or to converſe in places infected and among the ſick: have need of many other cautions and they muſt often uſe Antidotes. All which are at large ſet down by ſuch Authors as have treated expreſſly of the Plague, and from thence the Reader muſt fetch them; becauſe my deſign is but briefly to touch ſuch things as are requiſite to the Cure of the true Peſtilence; becauſe few Phyſitians of any note dare hazard themſelves in the Cure of the true Plague: and contrarily ſeeing both in *England* and in *France*, and whole Europe over; all Phyſitians in a manner have imployed themſelves in the Cure of ſpotted and Malignant Feavers; I have thought it moſt worth my pains to direct this Cure to that kind of Peſtilential Feaver, which is ſimply called Malignant and the Spotted or Purple Feaver. Yet ſo that it may ſerve for the Cure of the true Plague; ſeeing as we ſaid at the beginning, the ſame Medicines and the ſame Indications, will ſerve for both.

The Cure therefore of thoſe which are actually ſick muſt be directed unto the Feaver, the Putrefaction and the Malignant quality. The Feaver muſt be oppoſed with Coolers and Moiſteners, the Putrefaction with Evacuators and Alterers. The Malignant quality with Antidotes. All which intentions muſt be ſatisfied by a threefold Medicinal Means after the manner following.

The ſame Diet muſt be appointed in this Feaver which was appointed in the continual Feavers. Only this one thing muſt be obſerved, that ſharp things muſt be oftener uſed in Drinks and Broaths as being very fit to reſiſt Putrefaction and the Malignant quality. Alſo touching drink this muſt be obſerved, that the uſe of Wine and ſtrong Drink is ſometimes good in this Feaver, becauſe they and eſpecially Wine are very cordial and contrary to the Malignant quality. Yet many times they do much hurt and encreaſe the heat of the Feaver. Wherefore the prudence of a Phyſitian, is in this caſe very neceſſary, that he may contemplate the Nature of the Diſeaſe and conſtitution of the Patient: for by this means he ſhall know whether the uſe of Wine or ſtrong drink be ſafe or no. For if the Feaver be very ſmal, but the venemous quality very intenſe, and the Body of the Patient abound with Flegm, Wine well allaied with Water may be ſafely given and to good purpoſe. But on the other ſide in an high Feaver and a Chollerick conſtitution, to give Wine or ſtrong Drink is pernicious. This I have learned by a multitude of Experiments and eſpecially in the year 1623. When the Purple Feaver was rife at *Montpelier* after the City had been beſeidged. Which Feaver was ſo Malignant, that a third part at leaſt of thoſe which had it died, and it differed from the true Plague only in the point of a Bubo: foraſmuch as not only whelkes and *Exanthemata*, Red, Blewiſh and Black, but alſo Carbuncles and ſwellings behind the Ears did often appear. For to ſuch Sick perſons whoſe pulſe was not very quick and like the pulſe of a ſound perſon, their

Tongue

Tongue moiſt and they without thirſt, I have Wine with good ſucceſs; and I was enclined to continue the uſe thereof, by reaſon of the good the Patients found thereby, and becauſe by the uſe thereof the Feaver was not at all augmented, neither did any thirſt or dryneſs of the Tongue ariſe thereby. But in ſuch whoſe Feaver was more ſtrong, with thirſt, dryneſs, roughneſs or blackneſs of Tongue, I wholly forbad Wine, and kept them perpetually to the uſe of cooling and tart drinks. But it is to be remembred, that in the firſt daies of the Diſeaſe Wine muſt never be given, leaſt the crude matter be too much agitated, but only about the ſtate, when the ſigns of Malignity do begin more and more to ſhew themſelves. Howbeit *Zacutus Luſitanus* in the 93. Obſ. Lib. 1. of his wonderful Cures and Caſes, relates that in a Peſtilential Feaver, the Patient being extream thirſty, with a dry and black Tongue and paſt hope, he gave Wine with moſt happy ſucceſs, ſo that the Patient was cured therewith alone. But here that ſaying of *Cornelius Celſus* is to the purpoſe, „Thoſe which *Reaſon* could not, have many times been cured with *Raſhneſs*.

Diet being ordered, the Cure muſt be begun by blood-letting, a Clyſter being premiſed: for bleeding is very convenient, both in regard of the greatneſs of the Diſeaſe, the hot diſtemper and the putrefaction. But in defining the quantity of blood which is to be taken away, prudence is neceſſary, when in regard of the Malignant quality, it does no good but hurt; for thereby the vital faculty is exceedingly weakned, and thoſe which are let blood after being poyſoned, are haſtned to their Death. Therefore if a malignant and venemous quality be more than the putrefaction, which may eaſily be known by the proper ſigns aforeſaid, little blood muſt be taken away but if putrefaction be more conſiderable than the venemous quality, blood muſt be taken in a greater quantity. And conſequently, if by reaſon of a ſickly Conſtitution of body, and of putrid Humors contained in the Veins, the malignant Feaver been produced chiefly; blood-letting may ſafely be repeated, once; twice or thrice until the Burthen of vitious Humors contained in the Veins be diſcharged. And that eſpecially if Inflamation of any of the Bowels be feared, which many times happens in Malignant Feavers. Now bleeding muſt be uſed betimes and at the beginning of the Diſeaſe for if the Diſeaſe ſhall have taken progreſs and the malignity be diffuſed into the whol Maſs of Blood; bleeding does not only no good, but very much weakens Nature; ſo that very many Authors hold, that blood muſt not be let after the fourth day is paſt. And truly, foraſmuch as malignant Feavers do at ſeveral times differ much one from another, in regard of the different degree of Malignity; when they begin to be riſe once, diligent obſervation muſt be made, what good the Patients receive by blood-letting: For ſome Feavers being of the kind of Synochi, in which there is great putrefaction and little malignity, are much leſſened by Phlebotomy. And others whoſe Nature conſiſts very near wholly in malignity do become more pernicious by Blood-letting. This appears in the true Peſt, in which by the experiment of many approved Authors, it is aſſured, that all which were let blood died. So *Wierus* relates in an Epidemical Catarth which wandred all Europe over in the year, 1580. in which all in a manner recovered, ſo that ſcarce one thouſand died; yet all that were let blood died thereof: Now we muſt diligently obſerve that which *Galen* hath taught us in the 14. Method Chap. 10. that in the Cure of Carbuncles it is good to take blood til the Patient faint away, that the boyling blood which cauſes the Carbuncle may be plentifully Evacuated. Whenas the ſame *Galen, Lib. de Curat. per venæ, S.* Cap. 14. Commands that in Phlegmonous Tumors blood be taken away, till the color change, unleſs the Patient be weak, or the Phlegmone malignant. Whereby is intimated, that *Galen* admits Copious Blood-letting in a ſimple Carbuncle that is void of malignity but not in a malignant and Peſtilent one; which agrees to an hair with the former precept propounded by us.

As Concerning the times and intervals of Blood-letting wherein it is to be iterated, this is to be noted: that if the Diſeaſe proceed ſlowly, the Blood-lettings muſt not be haſtened: for the Patients ſtrength is too ſoon weakened; ſo that it cannot hold out, til all the Morbifick matter be expelled: According therefore as the Diſeaſe is moved; ſo the Phyſitian ought ſooner or later to let the Patient blood.

And there is a great Controverſie, whether when Purple ſpots or wheales appear; Phlebotomy is to be uſed. For ſome account it to be an hainous Crime to let blood when the *Exanthemata* appear; becauſe at that time the Humors are moved from the Centre to the Circumference, which motion muſt be by all means furthered; and by Blood-letting the Humors are put into a clean contrary motion, and the blood is drawn from the Circumference to the Centree, when as the inner parts being emptied, it muſt needs be that the blood contained in the outward parts, ſhould run inwards again; which *Galen* plainly teacheth in his 9. *De ſanit. Tuend. Cap.* 10. *viz.* That the Blood when a Vein is opened, does flow back from the whol bulk of the Body into the internal parts. And the ſame *Galen* in his Comment upon the 9. *Epidum.* Does conjecture that *Simon.* of whom *Hippocrates* ſpake having broad puſhes came out, had no good from his vomit, becauſe ſuch juyces were thereby to be Evacuated, which took their Courſe to the Skin. Howbeit, by the more ſound Advice of Doctors it's concluded, that the Purple ſpots appearing in the beginning of the Diſeaſe and on thoſe daies

daies in which a vein is wont to be opened, if blood were not sufficiently taken away before, it must even then be drawn in a moderate quantity; Neither is there any danger to be feared by so doing; seeing that same Eruption of wheals, which comes in the beginnning of the Disease, is not critical but Symptomatical only, arising from an exceeding Ebullition of blood, and from the fervency of Malignant and putrefying Humors; and therefore the Motion of Nature cannot be hindered, when there is none to hinder. For in Case the Patients Body being Plethorick, the Urine thick and red, you shal not let blood because of the *Exanthemata* or wheals breaking forth; Nature will scarce be able to Master such a quantity of Humors, and it is to be feared least they should rush into some internal part of the Body and breed therein a pernicious Inflamation, Howbeit, blood at such a time must be sparingly taken away, not so as the Veins may be emptied, which might cause a retraction of the evil Humors inward again; but only so as to take away their over great abundance, which being taken away, the Veins draw no new blood, but only fal a little together as it were and become a little loosened so as to purse themselves the better, and consequently to be the better able to rule the remaining blood. And so is the motion and expulsion of Nature furthered which she endeavors towards the surface of the Body, for she being eased of part of her load wherewith she was oppressed, does more easily cast off the remainder, and drive the same out. Which we do every where behold in our Practice, whiles the very same day oftentimes, in which a Vein is opened, yea verily sometimes a few hours after, plentiful sweats, critical and healthy do break forth. And in truth, though Nature were so strong that she could sufficiently rule all the redundant blood, seeing that in Plethorick Bodies the blood is wont to be thick and by these Eruptions into the Skin, the thinner part of the blood only is Evacuated, the thicker abiding in the Veins does more and more putrefie, and makes the Diseases much more dangerous. But I hold the most advised Course to be, a little after the Blood-letting, to fasten many Cupping-glasses, that the motion of the Humors to the outward parts, may be thereby the more assisted; of the Administration of which Cupping-glasses, we shal speak by and by. Now it must be diligently noted, as we said before, that we observe the time in which the *Exanthemata* do begin to appear. For if it be in the beginning of the Disease and before the fourth day, in which time their breaking forth cannot be critical, and no help comes to the Patient thereby; but the Symptomes do rather grow more vehement, in which regard blood-letting ought by no means to be hindred. But if they break forth after the fourth day and that in great quantity, so that the sick party is thereby bettered, and the Symptoms lessened; it is much better to abstain from Blood-letting, and to fix many Cupping-glasses with Scarrification, that the motion of the Humors outwards may thereby be well furthered.

What we have hitherto said of blood-letting, is to be understood of opening a Vein in the Arm, which does quickly diminish the blood. Howbeit sometimes, 'tis very proficable to open the inferior Veins, viz. If the Patient be weak, and cannot suffer a reiteration of the former Phleborotomy. But this is especially good in Women; for it is as *Oribasius* saies Lib. 7. Chap. 10. proper to Women and very efficatious, because it imitates the manner of their Natural Evacuations. Yea verily and when they want their courses that kind of bleeding is proper for Women, because naturally they have much blood in these Veins which are nigh the Womb. Also it is good for such, in whom we fear a translation of the matter into the brain, which is often wont to happen in these Feavers and to cause a Phrensie. Which may be perceived easily (as we said in the Prognostick) by the Urins thin, white, and void of Color; and when the Urins are so, it will be very good to open the inferior Veins. Also *Oribasius* relates in the forecited place that he was taken with a Pestilential Feaver, and having two pound of Blood drawn from his inferior Veins, he recovered: and all that used the like bleeding, were recovered.

The opening of the Humorrhoid Veins by Horse-leeches works the same affect. For seeing by this means the blood is drawn out by little and little, there follows little abatement of strength. Yet is the blood revelled from the inmost bowels, where is wont to be the Heat and the Matter which foments the Disease. And this is special good for Melancholick persons, because in such, Nature is wont to Evacuate Earthy blood, by these waies.

After sufficient Blood-letting, Revulsions must be Celebrated by Cupping-Glasses, both dry and with Scarrification. Dry ones, when we would only revel: but Scarrified ones when the redundancy of blood is not wholly taken away by Blood-letting, which the Patients strength could no longer bear, For, blood is drawn by Cupping with much less expence of strength and besides the venemous spirits lurking within, are thereby drawn to the Surface of the Body. But Authors agree not touching the places where Cupping-glasses are to be applied: for some and especially all Italian Physitians very neer do hold they ought to be applied to the inferior parts, viz. to the Thighs and Buttocks and no where else, that the venemous matter may be drawn from the Heart to the most distant parts: but that they are not good to be fastened to the Shoulder-blades or the Back, because they draw hurtful Humors from other parts towards the Heart. Others are of a contrary opinion, that Cupping-glasses are best to be applied to the Shoulders and Back, viz. that poysonsom Humors and Vapors may be drawn from the Centre to the Circumference which motion is most suitable to the

Motion

motion of Nature in this diſeaſe: But I am of opinion that Cupping-glaſſes ſhould be faſtened to each and every of the places aforeſaid; and that it is good to ſet them firſt upon the lower parts, that ſome portion of malignity may be drawn back unto the more remote parts: but becauſe the Glaſſes fixed in thoſe parts, cannot ſufficiently draw back the venemous Humors and Vapors from the Heart and its neighboring parts; it is good to faſten them likewiſe to ſuch parts as are neer the Heart, viz. To the Shoulders and Back. For by this means the motion of Nature is very much furthered, ſeeing that experience doth teach that the Eruption of the ſpots is commonly in thoſe parts which by frequent fixing of Cups is much furthered. Which *Mercatus* hath moſt Elegantly delivered in theſe words. *Howbeit in the mean time, while the Body is plied with other Medicaments, ſmal Cupping-glaſſes muſt either many at once, or a few frequently be applyed. And if the venom of the Diſeaſe or the weakneſs of the Patient be much, they may be fixed without any, or with very little Scarrification. In which kind of uſe and upon that occaſion, it is the beſt courſe to Scarrifie thoſe which are ſet upon the Back over againſt the Heart which experience hath taught to be of ſuch moment, that Anxieties and Inequality of the Pulſe, and other grievous accidents have thereupon ceaſed. Wherefore we muſt not ceaſe applying of them, until the venemous accidents are mitigated or wholly taken away.*

But the Reaſon urged by thoſe of the former opinion, is of ſmal moment for the fear left ill Humors ſhould be drawn from other parts unto the Heart. For this reaſon might peradventer be of ſome force: if they ſhould be uſed at the beginning of the Diſeaſe, the whole Body being ful of Humors. But after an univerſal Evacuation ſufficiently procured by Blood-letting they can cauſe no ſuch danger; which is made manifeſt by a clear example drawn from a pleuriſie, in whoſe beginning if the pained ſide ſhould be Cupt, doubtleſs it would bring the Humors more and more to the grieved Part. But when after often Blood-letting a Cupping-glaſs is fixed upon the pained ſide, it doth not only draw nothing from other parts to the place affected, but that Humor which is fixed and wedged into the part is thereby powerfully drawn out, ſo that oft times the Diſeaſe is thereby perfectly Cured. Although in this Diſeaſe, there is more danger of drawing Humors to the Part affected, becauſe it is in a manner external and neer the Cupping-glaſs.

Zacutus Luſitanus in *Obſerv.* 13. *Lib.* 5. *Praxeos admirandæ* doth very much commend Cups with Scarrification, faſtened neer the Groins and Arm-pits. For by ſuch Cupping-glaſſes ſo fixed the vitious Humor is drawn to the ignoble parts and to thoſe common Emunctories, unto which Nature is wont to expel the ſame.

Among Revulſive Remedies, Frictions may very well be reckoned, being often exerciſed upon the extream parts of the Body with a courſe Cloth. But that Friction is moſt commended, which is made upon the whol Body with the Liniment of Aetius, which is thus compounded.

Take Oyl of ſweet Almonds and Fountain Water of each three ounces: Sal Nitre two drams. Boyl them together til the Water be conſumed, and with this Oyl warmed, let the Patients Body be rubbed all over with the Hands being dipped therein. *Aetius* doth preſcribe Oyl of Savin, but becauſe it is two hot. Oyl of ſweet Almonds was by *Baptiſta Montanus*, fitly ſubſtituted in its place. This Oyntment doth open the pores of the Skin, that Nature may more fitly expel the venemous Vapors thereby.

Veſicatories do likewiſe powerfully draw out evil and venemous Juyces, and ſerve for revulſion being applied in divers parts of the Body: Commonly they are applyed to the hinder part of the Neck; for they do both draw out the matter, and drive it from the Head, and ſerve well to Cure ſuch ſleepy Symptomes as are uſual in theſe Diſeaſes. But where great malignity doth poſſes the whol Body and grievous Symptomes afflict the Patients, one veſicatory will not ſuffice but more muſt be laid on: I am wont when the Diſeaſe is very violent to lay them on in five places viz. The Neck, both the Arms on the inſide between the bending of the Arm and the Shoulder, and to both the Thighs, in the ſpace between the Groyn and the Knee, with happy ſucceſs.

The great profit of this Remedy we may learn from *Galen*, who in *Lib.* 5. *Method. Cap.* 12. relates, that of a Peſtilential Feaver all recovered, who happened to the exulcerations in divers parts of their Bodies; becauſe the Morbifick matter was Evacuated by thoſe Ulcers. And becauſe the uſe of theſe Veſicatories does often cauſe the Strangury (for the Cantharides do by a peculiar property affect the Bladder) it will be good when they are applied, to give the Patient an Emulſion, that may temper the Acrimony of the Urine. This Symptome may likewiſe be prevented by mingling the poudered Seeds of Ameos with the veſicant Plaiſter, which Seeds have the faculty to keep the Cantharides from hurting the Bladder.

Amongst Revulsive Medicines may likewise be mustered, the Cataplasm of Radishes commended by *Crato*: The Radish (saies he) because it powerfully draws the malignity of matter it is good to apply the gross pouder or scrapings thereof to the feet, having first clensed them with salt and vineger. And the following Cataplasm may be better for the same purpose.

Take scrapings of a Radish and the two Briony roots of each two ounces, seeds of Garden Cresses one ounce. Grains of Paradise half an ounce, Sea Salt three drams, Mix al and sprinkle them with the strongest Vineger, and make them up into a body, with a sufficient quantity of soft Sope, til it become like a Cataplasm, & apply it warm with tow to the soles of the feet, when the patient is disposed to sleep. To this Cataplasm may profitably be added leaves of Rue, Nettle, Sage, Scordium, Pidgeons dung, juyce of Rue and Vinegar.

A Cataplsm of Snails beaten hath the like Efficacy, and powerfully draws unto the neither parts hurtful humors and vapors, as *Galen* higly commends the same, for powerfully attracting and dissolving the waters of Hydropick Persons.

These revulsory Remedies have place during the whol Course of the disease after universal evacuations viz. Phlebotomy and Purgation: of the use whereof we are now to speak, that so we may pass from Chyrurgery to Pharmaceutick Remedies.

Now it is much controverted among Practitioners, whether we ought to purge in the beginning of malignant Feavers. Many reject purging at that time, not only because of that wel known precept of *Hippocrates*, that Concocted humors are to be purged, but crude humors not: but also because in this disease the malignant humors are too much exasperated by purgations, and diffuse their malignant quality the more abroad, and by sharpely provoking of Nature, they produce pernicious Fluxes, whereas otherwise of themselves in their Feavers, melting fluxes do often arise; and bring the Patients to their long home. But others contend, that somtimes there is such plenty of evil and venemous Humors in the first passages, that unless they be first removed by purging, or very much lessened, they infect the rest of the Humors, so that Nature cannot master them, however assisted by Antidotes and Corroborating Medicaments.

We conceive this Controversie may be thus composed; viz. that in the beginning of this Disease we must abstain from Purgations for the reasons fore alleaged; and that the sink of putrid Humors which lies in the first passages (which the truth is do very much hinder the Cure; be drawn away rather by frequent Clysters, than purging Medicaments. Howbeit, if their be so great a quantity of ill Humors in the first Region, that it seems impossible sufficiently to Evacuate the same by Clysters (which chiefly happens, when evil Humors abound in the Stomach, and then there is great loathing of Meat, bitterness in the Mouth, Stomach sickness and vomiting) or when there are many worms, it is very good in such a Case to draw away the matter by a purging Medicament that the Morbifick matter contained in the Veins, may afterward be the more easily subdued, Which matter it is that cannot be purged before concoction, and of that must the saying of *Hippocrates* be understood, that only concocted Humors must be purged. But the matter contained in the first region and that mass of Excrements may be drawn away without any preparation or concoction premised, and is ordinarily purged out only by Clysters as we said before. Now those Medicaments which we give to purge the first Region, must be chosen from amongst the most benigne and gentle purgatians, avoiding the most vehement, yea and the middle sort too, so that we may safely use Cassia, Manna, Tamarinds, Syrup of Roses, and Cichory compound. And it is Scarce lawful to arise to Senna and Rhubarb, or at least to mix them with the others in a smal quantity, when a great abundance of evil Humors do afflict the Patient. The former of these Medicaments were propounded in our Cure of continual puttrid Feavers, and how we should purge in the beginning of them.

But Clysters are to be used, not only in the beginning of the Disease, to free the first Region from Excrements; but they are to be given in the whol Course of the Disease, if the Patient be not loosbellied, and that every or every other day. For by those the daily Excrements are brought out, and some portion of the Morbifick matter is also by little and little drawn away, likewise the Humors mounting upwards, are brought down to the places more suitable to the intent of Nature. Now these Clysters must be composed of an Emollient and refrigerating Decoction, adding gentle Laxatives; for sharp ones and Scammoniated, do over much Irritate Nature to excretion and often produce pernicious Fluxes.

And the truth is 'tis best in the vigor of the Disease to put no purgers into the Clisters, least a loosness be caused which is very incident to this Disease, so that they are rather to be of the Nature of an internal Fomentation, then of a Laxative Medicine.

But if in the Course of the Disease the Belly seem to be loose: we must not therefore abstain from Clysters, but we must use such as do moderately dereg and refrigerate, and in Juleps we must dissolve Syrup of Pomegranates with pouder of Corral prepared.

While the foresaid Medicines are using, we must endeavor to correct the Feaverish heat, Putrefaction and Malignant quality, with these following Medicaments.

And

And firſt of al the altering Juleps which were propounded in the Cure of continual putrid Feavers will be very convenient, of the Decoction chiefly of the Roots of Sorrel, Cichory, Graſs, Bugloſs, Sharp-pointed Dock; the leaves of Endive, Cichory, Sorrel, Pimpernel, Maiden-hair and Tamarinds. Whereunto muſt be added ſuch things as by a Specifick property do fight againſt the venemous quality, commonly called Alexipharmaca or Antidotes, as Roots of Cinkfoyl, Tormentil, white Thiſtle; leaves of Scordium, Carduus, Scabious, Scorzonera, Meddow-ſweet; Flowers of Marygolds, *Vetonica Rubra*; bits of Lemmons or Citrons and their Seeds; Skins of Odoriferous Apples, Shavings of Harts-horn, &c. with the Syrups of Lemmons, Pomgranats, Vinegar, of the juyce of Sorrel, &c. and we muſt frequently mix tart things with them ſuch as juyce of Citrons, or of Lemmons, Spirit of Sulphur or of vitriol: for they do mightily reſiſt the putrefaction and the venemous quality.

Touching the Pome-Citron *Athenæus* reports, that once in *Ægypt* certain condemned men were expoſed to Death by biting of Beaſts, and they were bitten indeed by the Aſpes, but had no harm thereby: becauſe as they were led to execution, a Woman out of Pitty gave them ſome Pome-Citrons to refreſh them and quench their thirſt: which having eaten, they received no hurt by the biting of thoſe venemous Beaſts. Now all parts of the Pome-Citron have an Antidotary quality; and therefore it is profitably cut in pieces Rind and all, and boyled with Roots and Herbs aforeſaid to make Juleps; and it is likewiſe to good purpoſe ſteeped in ſmal drink which the Patient ordinarily uſes, unto which it gives a fragrant ſmel from its Rind and a tartneſs from its pulp: howbeit the juyce only hath a cooling faculty.

The acid Spirits of Sulphur and vitriol are highly extolled eſpecially by Chymiſts, and their rare vertues approved by long experience have cauſe that long ſince they have been entertained by Galeniſts, and ordinarily preſcribed. And that it may appear how highly the Chymiſt eſteems of them let it ſuffice to cite the words of *Mindererus* alone in his 18. Book *De Peſtilentia*, where treating of ſpirit of Vitriol and Sulphur, and of other Medicaments made of Sulphur: *There is* (he ſaies) *no Putrefaction whoſe Neck they break not; no infection which they do not overcome; no pravity of Humors but they can conquer. Verily* (to deal clearly) *if I ſhould be forbidden or hindered from the uſe of Vitriolated Medicaments, I ſhould never come to Cure the Plague, or alwaies without my weapons.*

To the ſame Juleps may ſomtimes be added Sal Prunellæ becauſe it powerfully cooles, and extinguiſhes the Feaveriſh heat; and it hath beſides a kind of Diaphoretick faculty, by means whereof it is excellently fitted for Malignant Feavers.

In place of Juleps for the more delicate ſort of Patients, may be ſubſtituted ſomtimes medicated Broaths, made with the Leaves of Borrage, Sorrel, Pimpernel, and other Herbs that are not offenſive to the Palate, with Skins of fragrant Apples, with the pulp and Juyce of Citrons and a chick; and to them Sal Prunellæ may ſomtimes be added, for to cool more effectually.

Alſo Emulſions may be made of ſweet Almonds, and the greater cool Seeds, with the Decoctions of the Juleps. And for the greater quelling of the venemous quality, to the aforeſaid Seeds may be added Seeds of Citrons, or Navew or Turnep and of Carduus Benedictus. And to commend the taſt, the aforeſaid Syrups may be mingled therewith.

Now in the whol Courſe of the Diſeaſe, Antidotes muſt be uſed, not only mingled in Juleps, Broths and Emulſions, as was ſaid before, and ſhall be further declared: But alſo contrived into other forms. And becauſe all are not to be uſed indifferently, nor at all times of the Diſeaſe; that their right Uſe may be wel diſtinguiſhed, they muſt be ſorted into four Tribes. The firſt contains thoſe, which beſides the Specifical Quality by which they reſiſt Poyſon, are cold and dry and moderatly aſtringent; and conſequently they hinder putrefaction, ſtrengthen the Heart, Bridle the Venom, that it cannot be ſo eaſily ſpred into the whol Body, and hinder the diſſolution of the parts thereof by a kind of compreſſion; as Bole-Armoniack, Terra Sigillata, Goral, Cinkfoyl Roots, and the Roots of Tormentil. The Second Tribe contains ſuch as by their coldneſs and the tenuity of their ſubſtance do reſiſt Putrefaction, and reſtrain the venemous quality; as Juyce of Lemmons, Spirit of Sulphur and of Vitriol, as all acid things, and Vinegar it ſelf. The Third comprehends hot and Diaphoretick Medicaments, which expel venemous Humors and Vapors from the Heart, and bring them from the Centre to the Circumference; as Angellica, Zedoary, Dictamnus, Meddow-ſweet, Scordium, Carduus, Scabious, Treacle, Mithridate, Treacle water. The Fourth contains ſuch as by a Specifical vertue, without any exceſs of the firſt qualities, do oppugn the venemous Quality; as Bezoar ſtone, Harts-horn, Unicorns-Horn, Troches of Vipers, and ſuch like.

The Medicines of the Firſt, Second, and Fourth Tribe, do beſt agree in the beginning and the Augment; and thoſe of the Third Tribe in the ſtate and Declination. Now theſe Medicaments muſt be exceedingly varied, and diverſly mixed, according to the different degree of Malignity or Putrefaction; according to the various Intention, or Remiſſion of the Feaver; and according to the divers temperaments, Sex and Age of the Patient; and according to other Circumſtances: the

determination whereof depends wholly upon the Judgment and Prudence of the Physitian, and cannot be determined by any certain Rules, Only one thing I shal advice you of, which is very wel known, viz. That when there is a vehement burning of the Feaver, we must cheifly use Refrigerating & cooling things; but the hot and Diaphoretick must not be medled with; which notwithstanding wil be very proper, when the Feaver is more remiss and the malignant Quality is that which most offends. Of these Tribes thereof, divers medicaments may be Compounded, according to the judgment of the Physitian But least yong Practitioners should be wholly destitue of some forms, I shal ad a few, in imitation whereof, they may devise a thousand others, as the occasion of practise shal require.

Take *Roots of Sorrel, Bugloss and Tormentil of each one ounce. Leaves of Endive, Cichory, Sorrel, Pimpernel, of each one handful. Tamarinds one ounce. Boil al to a pint. In the strained Liquor dissolve syrups of Pomegranates and Lemmons of each an ounce and half. Make of al a Julep to be taken at thrice: adding to every dose a dram of Confection of Hyacinths bezoar-stone six graines.*

This form of a Julep, may do wel in the begnining of the Feaver. But if the Feaver be very high and the Patient of a Chollerick constitution, a dram of Sal Prunella may be added to every dose, or as much spirit of vitriol or sulphur, as may suffice to make it moderatly tart, or both of them together. But in a Feaver not very high may be added to the decoction, Roots of the white-Thistle and of Cinkfoyl, Leaves of Scordium and Scabious.

Take *sweet Almonds blanched one ounce: Seeds of Melones, Gourds, Navew, Citrons and Carduus of each two drams: beat them together in a Marble Morter, pouring on by little and little a pint and half of the aforesaid Decoction; Syrup of Lemmon three ounces; Sal prunellæ three drams. Make an Emulsion for three Doses, to be taken twice or thice in a day.*

In the whol course of the Disease, let the Patients use in their Broaths the Confection of Hyacinths, or the following pouder, which is not unpleasant.

Take *of prepared Coral, Pearls prepared, shavings of Ivory, Harts-horn, and Bezoar, of each one scruple. Mix them; Make of all a pouder, of which, give half a scruple in every mess of broath.*

The Innovators of this Age, who endeavor to banish Gemms, Pearls, Coral, and all Cordial things from the use of Physick; and Cure all Feavers, even those that are Malignant, with Blood-letting and meer refrigerating Apozemes; may be convinced with this one Experiment, at least touching Coral and Pearls: which being poudered, if they be infused in Vinegar, Juyce of Lemmons, Spirit of Vitriol, or *Aqua fortis*; they take away all the Acrimony of those Liquors. Whence we may gather, that the same Medicaments taken into our Bodies do sweeten and molifie the Acrimony and Malignant quality of Humors and reduce them to a moderation. They which have tasted the solutions of Pearls and Corals, made in juyce of Lemmons or distilled Vinegar, do know the truth hereof very wel.

Where the malignant and venemous qua'ity is very rife *Alexipharmaca* or Poison-quellers, are to be given in Juleps, Broths, the ordinary drink of the Patients, and in all they take in, that by a perpetual and incessant Conflict, the troublsome Enemy may be opposed.

Bezoar Stone is given alone to the quantity of five or six graines, with water of Mead-sweet, scorzonera, Cardus, or such like, not only to oppose the malignant quality. but also to help the Diaphoretick motion; for this stone is reputed for a sweating Medicament, which notwithstanding many approved Authors doubt of, because they could never see any sensible effect, by the giving thereof. And truly (to speak out my mind) there can no great Confidence be put in this stone; because although we may allow to the true and genuine Bezoar stone, those faculties which are hereunto ascribed; yet because the great price thereof Causes that many Traders take a world of pains to Sophisticate the same, we can now a daies hardly get any but counterfeit. A clear testimony whereof is, that the writers of the Indian Histories, do aver that Bezoar stone is very scarce and of great price among the Indians themselves; when we have plenty of them and cheap enough.

More credit should of right be given to that same Root, which the Spaniards have in this Age of ours brought out of *India*; which they cal *Contra yerva* which signifies the poyson-pelting or Antidotary Herb, because the pouder thereof is a present remedy against Poisons, and drives them out of the Body by sweat, or insensible transpiration. And they Conceive that Plant to be the Common ordinary food, of those beasts in which the Bezoar stone is found, and that the stone hath its vertue primarily from thence. A scruple or half a dram of this Root poudered may be given in Carduus matter, or other Medicaments.

Mindererus cries up this following Pouder.

Take *Sugar Candy three drams: White-Ginger two drams: Camphire one dram. Make all into a pouder; the dose one dram in some convenient liquor. But the Author doth advise that in great pains of the Head or Stomach, Camphire is wearily to be used; which yet he highly commends*

in

in Peſtilential Diſeaſes; and a vouches that ſeaſonably given, it doth more good than the moſt precious Bezoardick Medicaments. I conceive the Pouder is too hot becauſe of the Ginger, and I have Compoſed this following in imitation thereof, Which I have uſed with happy ſucceſs.

Take Mineral Bezoar, three drams: Sal Prunella, two drams: Camphire one dram. Make of all a Pouder: Give one dram at a time in Carduus Waters, or ſome other convenient Liquor.

Pouders may likewiſe be made of the fragments of precious Stones whoſe vertues many deride and others as much admire; ſo that from the times of the Arabian Phyſitians to our daies many compoſitions are prepared of them in the ſhops, as *Electuarium de Gemmis, & Confectio de Hyacintho.* But in Peſtilential and Venemous Diſeaſes many have extolled the great vertue of the Smaragd, amongſt the reſt *Avenzoar*, *Mindererus*, and *Zacutus Luſitanus*. *Avenzoar 2. Teiſir. Tract. 1. Cap. 5.* That himſelf being Poyſoned, was thereby Cured. *Mindererus Lib. de Peſtilentia Cap. 15.* Relates that a Woman in a Peſtilential Feaver who abhorred all Phyſick, he gave the following Pouder which ſhe might eaſily ſwallow having neither Taſt nor Smel; which when ſhe had taken the combuſtions of cruel Symptoms being allaied, and the Diſeaſe turning to health, ſhe was Cured.

Take of the Smaragd Stone prepared, Eaſt-India Bezoar, of each ſix grains: Hyacinth prepared three grains, mix them. Make of all a Pouder for one Doſe.

And *Zacutus Luſitanus*, relates that a Portugal Gentleman, having through Poyſon fallen into a looſneſs and a Conſumption, from which no Abſterſives, Aſtringents or Antidotes could free him; he was cured only by the Smaragd, the Pouder whereof to the quantity of twelve grains he took every other day in Conſerve of Quinces, and when he had taken it five times he was Cured of his Looſneſs.

The Phyſitians of *Mountpelier*, do uſe in this Feaver as a moſt profitable Antidote, no waies heating; the Troches of Vipers, which are uſually prepared as an ingredient into Andromachus Treacle, which they give from one ſcruple to half a dram in Cordial Waters or Julepr.

Yet the fleſh of Vipers were better being dried, which hath no Venemous quality (as people imagine) but is rather a potent Antidote; which is much abated by boyling; for it is boyled in Water to make the Troches. So that we ſee greater effects wrought only by the Heart and Liver of Vipors, being dried, without any other preparation.

The Alexipharmick Medicaments of the third Tribe, *viz.* The Diaphoreticks and Sweaters muſt be given only in the State or Declination of the Diſeaſe, as was ſaid before. Which is to be underſtood, when they are given in a Feaver ſimply Malignant or ſpotted: for in the true Plague they muſt be uſed at the very beginning, that the Venemous quality which would quickly kill the Patient may be ſuddenly and potently oppoſed, and the Malignant Vapors diſcuſſed. Yea verily and in ſimple Malignant Feavers, if the venemous quality ſeem to be greater than the Putrefaction they are likewiſe to be given at the beginning in ſmal quantity; making choyce of ſuch as are leaſt hot, mixing them with Juleps and other cooling Medicines formerly preſcribed.

Now of theſe Diaphoretick Medicaments there are divers degrees, for ſome are more hot, as Angelica, Zedoary, Dictamnum, Treacle, Methridate, Treacle water; which are never to be given when the heat of the Feaver is at the higheſt, but only when the ſame is much abated, and then the ſigns of Malignity do very much prevail. But others are leſs hot, as Scabious, Carduus Mead-ſweet, Scordium, which may ſafely be given, though the Feaver be in it's height. And theſe diſtinctions are carefully to be obſerved in Practice. And as for the formes of particuliar Medicaments, every Phyſitian can vary them, according to the different degree of the Feaveriſh heat and of the Malignity. But I ſhall here diſcribe ſuch as are moſt effectual.

Take Water of Mead-ſweet and Carduus of each two ounces: Juyce of Lemmons one ounce: old Treacle half a dram, two ſcruples or one dram, according as the fear of heating the Patient is more or leſs. Mix all into a potion. Give it warm and cover the Patient ſomwhat more than ordinary. If there be great vehemency of Spmptoms, new Treacle will be more convenient, becauſe of the vigor of the Opium by means of which the vehemency of the Symptoms will be allaied, and the boyling of the Humors will be reſtrained: Yea, and ſomtimes when it ſeems unconvenient to uſe Treacle as in the beginning of the Diſeaſe eſpecially, *Laudanum Opiatum* given to two grains and mingled with Antidotes, do much good. For by the Narcotick and Congealing power thereof thoſe fervent Spirits ſo vexatious to the Heart, are as it were fixed; and the Morbifick matter (which is moſt Pernicious while it is in motion) is thereby ſtopped and remains in a manner unmoveable, whence it comes to paſs, that Nature not being provoked by the Malignant Humors and Spirits, recollecting her ſtrength, doth more eaſily apply unto her ſelf the vertue of Antidotes.

Aqua

Aqua Theriacalis seems fit to be preferred before Treacle it self. For seeing it is exceeding thin and Spiritous, it doth more easily and suddenly peirce into and pass through the whol Body and Cause sweat. And because there are many descriptions of Treacle water, their dose ought to differ according as they are compounded of Smples more or less heating. I shal in this place propound the chief.

And first of al, the Treacle Water of Bauderon is most excellent, because it is exceeding temperate. For there goes no other Liquor thereinto than Vinegar and Juyce of Lemmons, by which the hot Ingredients are very much tempered, and therefore it may be given from half an ounce to an ounce in Sudorofick Decoctions or Waters. And although this is less heating than any of the rest prescribed by divers other Authors; yet have I invented another, easily made, which is more cooling, and does no less oppose the Feaver than the Malignant quality, and may consequently be used in the whol course of the Disease, at any period thereof. Its composition is as followeth.

Take *twelve fresh and juycy Lemmons. Take away the Bark or Rind and the seeds and press out the juyce, and ad thereunto the said rinds and seeds; and three pints of juyce of Scordium, juyce of Sorrel, of Goats Rue, of Scabious, and Carduus, of each one pint. Shavings of Harts-horn four ounces: Old Venice Treacle six ounces. Let the Rinds of the Lemmons be cut into thin chips, let the seeds be beaten, and such Herbs as have little juyce, let them in the beating be moistened with the juyce of Lemmons and let all be distilled in Balneo Mariæ. Of the water give one ounce by it self or mixed with other Liquors.*

The hotter sort of Treacle waters are made with white Wine or with Spirit of Wine; which must be warily given and in lesser quantity; yet the pierce more than the other and move sweat, and are chiefly used in the true Pestilence. Howbeit in some Cases they may by the prudent Physitian be used. Among the many Descriptions of such Treacle Waters, I will propound in this place, two of the most excellent.

Take *Roots of Angelica, White-Thistle, Gentian, Tormentil, Zedoary, Hearts-horn, of each one ounce: of the three Sanders, of each half an ounce: Treacle three ounces, Camphire a scruple. Beat all and steep them three daies together in two Pints of strong white-wine, in a warm place. Then distil them in* Balneo Mariæ, *and keep the water for use, the dose is, from two drams to half an ounce, in Refrigeratimg Juleps, adding spirits of Vitriol to correct the Inflamation thereof.*

Take *Spirit of Wine, very well rectified one pint and an half: Old Treacle eight ounces: Elect Mirrh four ounces: Oriental Saffron one ounce: Camphire half an ounce: Infuse all for twenty four hours in* Balneo Mariæ: *afterward stil them in the same Bath; and you shal have a very effectual water.*

The Chymists do exceedingly cry up their *Bezoardica Mineralia*, because they are Sudorofick or Diaphoretick at least and yet do not at all heat: which they endeavor to prove by their having no tast, in which regard they are easily taken even by the most nice Patients, that loath unpleasant Medicaments. They also commend their Medicine which is called by them *Mixtura Simplex* or *Mixtura Spiritalis*, made of Treacle Water Camphorated, spirit of Vitriol and of Tartar: and they mingle a dram hereof in Juleps and Antidotary Potions.

A Physitian that undertakes the Cure of Malignant Feavers ought to have divers Antidotes in a readiness, and to change them ever and anon, least Nature be too much accustomed to one and the same, and slight the virtue thereof. Also the Nature of the venemous quality is not alwaies one and the same but very divers according to the diversity of the Patients Bodies. So that what hath helpt one, will do another no good; so that when he hath for some time used one Antidote, he must try another and another.

While the foresaid Diaphoreticks are using, if we have a mind at any time to help their Operation, that they may more powerfully bring out the poyson into the surface of the Body, some external helps may be used: viz. Cupping glasses, both dry and with Scarification, many and often set on and Vesicatories, of which we spoke before; which are most convenient in the state of the disease and at what time Sudorofick Medicines are given; as also Oyl of Scorpions of Matthiolus, which is much commended by all Practitioners; for it cals forth the poyson residing in the profound parts of the Body unto the external parts. And therefore the Emunctories of the Body, as the Groyns an Armpits, with the Pulses of the Temples, Hands and Feet, ought frequently to be anointed with this Oyl warm; viz. thrice or four times in a day, or else every third hour. Where this Oyl is not to be had, a Liniment may be made of Treacle dissolved in Juyce of Lemons, adding a little Saffron and Camphire.

If at any time Nature being oppressed with the malignity of the Poyson and overcome, and seem not to act, but as it were to submit her self with hands bound to the mercy of the Humor. The strongest Diaphoreticks, are then to be given, in a large dose, that the daunted mettle of the heart may be as it were spurred up, And then the strongest sorts of Treacle Waters and Bezoardicks which have greatest force to penetrate, must be used: and the addition of Camphire will much help their penetration; and outwardly, at such a time this following Fomentation, will wonderfully assist the operation of such

such things as are taken in, and wil help to drive out the malignant Vapors. For by this Method, many have bin reduced from the Gates of death.

Take *roots of Angelica and Gentian, of each two ounces, Leaves of Bawm, Origanum, Scordium, of each two handful. Seeds of Carduus benedictus one ounce. Flowers of Chamomel, two pugills. Make a decoction of all in water, adding towards the end a little white-wine, wherewith foment the feet, Groins, Arm-pits, and sides warm with sponges.*

If drynes of the tongue, thrist and other signes do shew that the Feaver doth prevail as much as the malignant quality, we must abstain from the fomentation, and instead thereof let a Hen cut down through the Back, or the Lungs or Caul of a Wether new killed, be applied to the patients Belly.

In the whole Course of the Cure, the greatest Care of al must be to preserve the patients strength which is much dejected by the Venemous quality. It is best kept up, first by Convenient broths made with a Capon, unto which, when necessity urges may be added the distilled broths of flesh; and especially the *Aqua Caponis* which is made in *Balneo Mariæ per Descensum* as the common manner is now to make it. Confection of Hyacinths given in broaths, doth repaire the strength, and doth opugn the malignant quality. In the same broths Gelly of harts-horn, doth satisfie both Indications. If the strength of the Patient be very much decaied; we may make bold with *Confectio Alkermes*, provided the Heat of the Feaver be not very violent. And finally, wine is the most cordial thing in the world, of the use whereof in this disease, *I* spake before, treating of the Patients Diet, The only smel of wine doth much refresh the Patients strength, and much more a toast dipped in Canary and Rosewater and so held to the Nose.

And in this Case also *Confectio Alkermes* and *de Hyaicntho* are wont to be put into alxipharmical Potions. Or in extream dejection of strength, Potions merely cordial may be thus made.

Take *Orenge-flower water and Rosewater of each one ounce and an half. Confectio Alkermes one dram. Syrup of Apples one ounce. Juyce of Lemmons three drams. Make all into a potion. If the Feaver be not intense Cinnamon water may be given to the quantity of one dram or three drams. and somtimes Amber Griese may be added. to the quantity of five Grains or Seven. Neither in extream Weaknes of the Patients must we so much fear those hot cordials, that we should refuse to save the Patient from present death, for fear of augmenting the Heat of the Feaver for we must alwaies regard that which is most pressing, and when the patient hath a little recovered strength if the hot cordials have made some increase of Heat, it may afterward be tempred by potent coolers, as Sal Prunellæ, and Spirit of vitriol, mixed in juleps and ordinary Drink. This Method being observed the discreet Physitian, in his adminstration both of Strengtheners and of hot Antidotes and sweaters; wil prove happily Successful.*

After these things, must follow the Application of Epithems and Liveing Creatures to the Region of the Heart; fomentation of the Genitalls with Confectio Alkermes dissolved in Wine; Bags to be laied upon the stomach, and other both internal and external Medicamens, largly by me described in my Chapter of Weaknes or Decay of strength.

As for Epthems there is Caution to be used in their aplication. Because very many Authors do wholly reject the use of them; because they are wont to be compounded of refrigerating and repelling things: viz. of the Waters of cooling Herbs and Vinegar, by which the venemous quality is beaten Back to the Heart, and the transpiration thereof, which ought alwaies to be promoted, is hindered. But this reason cannot hinder the use of Epithemes, seeing we may compound them of cordial and Diaphoretick waters that have no repelling nor astringent quality in them, and without Vinegar (which some do yet allow) adding cordials thereunto; and by these things mingled together, Epithems may be made, not only which strengthen the Heart, but also open the pores of the Skin that through them the Malignant Vapors may more easily transpire. Of such Epithems this may be an example.

Take *Waters of Scabious and Carduus, of each four ounces: Oreng-flower water two ounces: Confectio Alkermes two drams: Pouder of Diamargaritum Frigidum one dram: Saffron and Campbire of each six grains. Make an Epitheme and apply it warm to the Region of the Heart frequently.*

Take *Confectio Alkermes half an ounce: Pouder of Triasantalon and Diamargaritum Frigidum, of each one dram and half, a little Orenge flower water. Make of al a Liniment to be applied to the part aforesaid after the use of the forefaid Epitheme.*

Neither must we here omit such Epithemes as are to be applied to the parts under the short Ribs, because of the reasons of their use propounded in the Cure of Putrid Feavers, from whence the Materials must also be fetcht.

At length when as the Malignant and Venemous quality is mastered by the Remedies afore-

said

ſaid, and the Feaver abated and the Diſeaſe begins to decline' and the ſigns of Conction do manifeſtly appear; purgation muſt be uſed, which by the experienced Phyſitian may be accomodated to the ſtrength and conſtitution of the Patient. I ſhal here, for the ſake of Beginners propound only one example.

Take Senna half an ounce. Annis ſeed one dram. Leaves of Scabious and Scordium of each half an handful. Liquoris three drams. Boil al to three ounces. In the ſtrained Liquor diſſolve the infuſion of four ſcruples of Rhubarb Made in Bugloſs water with yellow Sanders. Manna and Syrup of Roſes of each one ounce. Make all into a Potion.

And for the moſt part one purge is not ſufficient in the declination of the diſeaſe when the Patient begins to recover health; but purgation muſt oftentimes be repeated twice or three times at convenient diſtances, that the evil humors may be perfectly rooted out. Otherwiſe there wil be danger of a Relapſe, or at leaſt the Patient wil be long in Recovering perfect health. Becauſe though nature; be ſtrong enough to maſter the reliques of the Morbifick matter yet can ſhe not do it but in a long time and in the mean ſpace the body is long in recovering its former ſtrength.

For the perfect Compleating of this Cure, it remaines only that we ſpeak ſomething of the Correction of ſuch Symptoms as happen in this diſeaſe. Now their cure is very near the ſame which hath been propounded in the ſecond ſection of this Treatiſe Chap. 2. where we delivered the Cure of ſuch Symptoms as attend putrid Feavers. And the Symptoms of this Feaver are the ſame in a manner with thoſe of putrid Feavers, the difference being only in degrees of more or leſs; and therefore the ſame Remedies wil ſute with both. Howbeit I ſhal here ſet down ſuch things as have been frequently tried in the taming of ſuch Symptoms as attend Malignant and Peſtilential Feavers, and which have proved moſt ſucceſsful. And we ſhall withal declare the Cure of ſuch Diſeaſes as do Supervene upon theſe Feavers.

And Firſt of all, In Pains of the Head, Want of ſleep, and Raving, at the beginning Revellers of all ſorts muſt be uſed, as opening of the inferior Veins and of the Hæmorrhoids; Emollient Clyſters, frictions of the nether parts, Cupping-glaſſes, firſt ſet upon the Calves of the Legs, afterwards upon the Back and Shoulders, both dry and with Scarification; and Veſicatories, which in a ſimple Delirium or Dotage ariſing from a Chollerick matter, muſt be applied to the Arms and Thighs. But if with the Raving there be joyned a dulneſs and ſleepyneſs, a Vſicatory muſt be applied alſo to the Neck; and thenRepellers muſt be applied unto the Forehead and *Oxyrrhodines*; of which it is to be noted, that they are not ſo good in Malignant as in meer putrid Feavers; becauſe the venemous Vapors muſt by all means be expelled, and at no hand be kept within the Body. And therefore firſt gentle repellers muſt be applied, and if the vehemence of the foreſaid Symptoms ſhal compel to fly to the ſtronger, we muſt not uſe them long together.

Among Repellers of the gentler ſort is reckoned that common frontal of the Flowers of Water Lilly, Violets and Roſes, the greater cool ſeeds and Chermes-Berries, Bedewed with the Vapor of Vinegar; And if that will not ſuffice, let this following be laid on.

Take *Unguentum Populeum, one ounce: Conſerve of Roſes and violets of each half an ounce: Oyl of Roſes ſix ounces: Vinegar of Roſes two drams. Mix them all and receive them in two and put them between two Cloaths and apply them to the Forehead.*

Mean while the Emulſions of the four greater cool ſeeds may be uſed, from which cool and gentle Vapors are wont to be carried unto the Brain, which are wont to mitigate the foreſaid Symptomes. Which if they ſuffice not, Narcoticks may be added, which do wonderfully hinder the aſcent of ſharp and Malignant Vapors unto the Brain, and procure Sleep. Yet they muſt be given in a ſmal quantity, as half an ounce of Syrup of Poppies; or if neceſſity compel, two grains of Laudanum opiatum with Conſerve of Roſes may wel be given; or they may be diſſolved in ſome Julep, or in ſtead thereof new Treacle may be given to the Quantity of half a dram. Howbeit theſe Narcoticks are ſeldom to be given and in ſmal Quantity, becauſe they Concentre the Poyſon, howbeit they are by ſome accounted Sudoroſicks.

After repellers have been uſed a day or two, we muſt come to derivers, among which is reckoned a veſicatory applied to the Neck of which before, whereunto muſt be added Blood-letting from the forehead Vein to the quantity of five or ſix ounces: which is very ſucceſsful provided blood was before ſufficiently taken from the Veins of the Arm. Alſo Horſ-leeches may be faſtened behind the Ears. Which is a good remedy, but leſs effectual than the former, becauſe by leeches the thinner part only of the blood is drawn away; whereas by the forehead Vein ſomtimes in a Phrenſie more corrupt blood is drawn than by the Vein of the Arm. At length, in the ſtate of a Phrenſie, or at the beginning of the declination, reſolvers are to be applied, eſpecially living Creatures and their Parts, as the Lungs of a Wether which is better than young Pidgeons or Whelps, becauſe it doth ſoftly encompaſs the whol Head. Now theſe Animals do partly reſolve evil humors contained in the Brain, and partly ripen and digeſt them, that Nature may afterward more eaſily expel them. Some do unadviſedly apply them in the beginning of a Phrenſie, becauſe by encreaſing the Heat, they encreaſe

the

the Flux of Humors to the Brain, and encreaſe the Raving.

In the Inflamation, Dryneſs, and Blackneſs of the Tongue, Remedies propounded in the aforeſaid place are convenient; eſpecially ſuch as are compoſed of Water, or the Juyce of Houſleek, and Sal Prunellæ. Whereunto this following of *Mindereus* may be added, becauſe Experience hath taught, that it is very effectual.

Take *freſh butter waſhed in Roſe-water, two ounces: Sal Prunellæ half a dram. Mix them, and keep the mixture in cold Water. Give the quantity of an Haſtifer or Bean, oftentimes in a day, and let the Patients hold it as long in their Mouths, as they can poſſibly. It is a ſign that the Cure goes wel forward, if the black Sootineſs go away, and the dry chopped Tongue begin to grow moiſt, and peelings come away from the Tongue, as if it were flaid, ſo that the ſick parties do cough up the peeling of their Throats. But then their Palate is pained, and that very thin Skin wherewith it is covered, can hardly bear any thing in regard of its tenderneſs, but its offended with every light tartneſs, and the leaſt Acrimony imaginable, becauſe the former Inflamation having left it in divers parts flaid, it muſt be covered with new Skin; and ſo it requires to be perfectly cooled and healed. To this purpoſe the following Gelly will be moſt convenient.*

Take *Seeds of Flea-bane and Quinces, of each one dram and an half: Gum Tragacanth one dram. With Water of Roſes draw out a Liquid Mucilage, whereunto add the like quantity of Syrup of Violets. Make it in manner of a Gelly; of which let the Patients take often in a Spoon and hold it long in their Mouth.*

Warm Milk does mitigate the pain Cauſed by Gargariſmes, tempers the Inflamation, moiſtens the Tongue and Throat, and attracts the Venom to it.

Theſe following Pills may conveniently be uſed.

Take *Seeds of Cucumbers picked and bruiſed, one ounce: White of an Egge as ſhal ſuffice. Make Pills, which let the Patients often hold in their mouth.* Or,

Take *Seeds of Gourds and Melones clenſed, and of white Poppy, of each one dram. Liquoris and Gum Tragaganth of each one dram and an half. Beat all to Pouder, and with the Mucilage of Quince Seeds drawn with Roſe-water, make Pills to be held in the mouth.*

And becauſe this Inflamation, Dryneſs, and Blackneſs of the Tongue, proceeds from the burning that is within; Juleps very Refrigerating are good to cool the ſame; unto which may be added, Sal Prunellæ, and Spirit of Vitriol. Alſo they may be mingled with the Patients ordinary drink.

The Cure of extremity of Thirſt was ſufficiently propounded in the aforeſaid place. But in a malignant Feaver, it will be happily extinguiſhed, with theſe two Medicines newly commended, *viz.* with Sal Prunellæ, and Spirit of Vitriol, taken in Juleps, and in the ordinary drink of the Patient.

Want of Appetite, Stomach-ſickneſs, Vomiting, and Hiccuping, muſt be Cured according to the Method delivered in the aforeſaid Chapter. Yet we ſhal add one thing touching vomiting; that it doth ſomtimes ſo vex thoſe that have malignant Feavers, that they preſently Vomit what ever they take, and though they have Thirſt, with Dryneſs and Blackneſs of Tongue; yet can they bear no kind of Liquor or drink: but Vomit all their Juleps, Emulſions, Ptiſans, and their ſmal Beer preſently after they have drunk them. This moſt grievous Symptom is ſuddenly Cured, as it were by a miracle, with a dram of Salt of Wormwood, given in a ſpoonful of freſh Juyce of Lemmons, as I have learnt by Experience.

A Looſneſs is very frequent in this diſeaſe, and herein the wiſdom of the Phyſitian is very neceſſary. For if it be unſeaſonably ſtopped, the venemous matter is kept within. And if it be let alone, it weakens the Patients, and many times brings them to their Deaths. In the Cure of this Looſneſs, we muſt therefore thus proceed. If it be ſo moderate that it weaken not the Patient, it muſt not be ſtopt, but only moderated by Strengthening Clyſters, but if it be immoderate, and do very much weaken the Patient, it is wont to be a melting looſneſs, that Thawes the Patient as it were away; and muſt be boldly ſtopped; which new Treacle to the quantity of half a dram, or Laudanum Opiatum, to the quantity of two or three grains, will effectually perform. Yet I have often ſeen a Pernicious Flux which threatned to kill the Patient, ſtopped as it were in a Moment, by giving of powerful Diaphoreticks in a great Doſe; which did expel by the Skin that venemous Matter, which by vexing and grating upon the Guts, and other Bowels, did cauſe ſuch a melting and conſuming Looſneſs.

Worms do very often vex thoſe that have theſe Feavers, and are plentifully bred by the great Putrefaction of the Humors. Theſe are conveniently drawn away by ſweet Clyſters, and by potions againſt the Worms; eſpecially ſuch as are made of a Decoction of Scordium. For Scordium is equally good againſt the malignity and the Worms. And to temper the heat thereof, it muſt be boyled with Purſlain, Sorrel, and Harts-horn. Alſo burnt Harts-horn is profitably boyled againſt the

Worms. For *Forestus* in the four h *Observ.* of his sixth Book saith that no Remedy did so much good to such as having a malignant Feaver were troubled with Worms and a Loosnes, as burnt Harts-horn given to the quantity of a dram in convenient Juleps.

When the malignant and venomous quality bears great sway in these Feavers, that they come neer the Nature of the true Pest; in such Patients there are commonly risings behind their Ears, and Carbuncles. Wherefore we will here subjoyn their Cure.

In the beginning of a Parotis, or Risinsi neer the Ear, as soon as it begins to appear, the Part recipient must be relaxed and widened as it were, and if the swelling rise but slowly, the motion of Nature endeavoring to expel the Morbifick matter that way must be assisted, by applying drawing things to the swelling, and by giving Antidotes and Diaphoreticks. To relax the Part, make an Injection of Oyntment of Marsh-mallows, and lay on afterwards moist Wooll which is greasie, from the Sheep. Attraction may be caused by applying Whelps, or yong Pigeons, by which also the pain will be mitigated. Plaisters made of Leven, Figs, Onions, Doves-dung, adding, thereto Butter, Hens-grease, fresh Hogs-grease, and Oyl of Lillies, or sweet Almonds. If by these Attractives the Part be over-heated, and the pain be too much encreased; they may be omitted by fits, laying on in the mean time the Cataplasm made of the Crum of White-bread; or nointing with the aforesaid Oyls, being laid on with unwasht Wooll; or with Oyntment of Marsh-mallows, as was said before. And because the part is not sufficiently capable to receive the Morbifick matter; to derive another way a portion thereof, a vesicatory must be appplied to the hinder part of the Neck, and also the Diaphoretick formerly cited must frequently be given. The matter being called forth into the external parts, let Suppuration be endeavored, by laying on a Cataplasm made of the Roots of Marsh-mallows, and of Lillies, with Figs, Meal of Linseeds, and the Oyls and several sorts of Grease aforesaid. When Suppuration is made, let the Tumor be opened; let the rest of the matter be digested, by continuing the Cataplasm, or by laying on a Plaister of Diachylon. Let the Ulcer be clensed with that common Digestive made of Turpentine, Yolks of Egs, and Oyl of Roses. Let the Ulcer be kept long open with a Tent, that all the Venom of the Disease may sufficiently be purged out, and at last heal it up and Cicatrize it. Yet this one thing is to be observed; That if the Tumor doth so encrease as to cause danger of Suffocation, or Choaking, it must be opened before it be perfectly ripe; For so some portion of the matter being drawn forth, the Tumor will fal somwhat, and the danger of Suffocation wel be avoided. In like manner, if the malignity be very intense, that the Patient seems likely to miscarry before the Tumor be ripe; then also it must be opened before its due time that the force of the Venom may expire, whence oftentimes the Patient recovers. And upon this Account, in the Pest the Buboes or swellings in the Groin, are wont to be opened, before they come to Suppuration.

Finally, It were a Wickedness to pass over in silent a rare Experiment, which happened to me in that same Epidemick Feaver, which cruelly raged and ranged at *Montpelier*, in the year 1623. So that neer half of those that were sick died of the Disease. But especially, So many as had swellings by the Ears (which was wont to happen about the ninth or eleventh day of the Disease (they all died within two daies after; there preceding or happening at the same time Raving, Stupidity, Convulsions, with an unequal, frequent, and very smal Pulse, as it were the creeping Pismire-Pulse. And after I had seen divers in this condition, who could not be helpt by Antidotes, or by drawing things laid to the swelling; musing with my self if by any means possible, they might be delivered from so certain destruction: I began at last to think, that therefore these swellings proved so fatal, because the part in which they happened was not capable to receive all the Morbifick matter, which being retained within kills the Patient, and that therefore the work of Nature being only begun in those swellings, might be supplyed by Evacuations, *viz.* Blood-letting, and purgation; whenas also *Galen* in his 3. *de Comp. Medic. Secund. Loca. Cap. de Parotidibus*, In the Cure of these swellings prescribes Blood-letting. But this advice was contradicted by the extream weakness of the Patients, which was so great that they seemed to be even now in the pains of Death, which also it self soon followed. But *Galen* in the forecited place, when he prescribes Blood-letting in the Cure of such Tumors, does propound two conditions, *viz.* If blood abound, and the strength of the Patient will bear bleeding. Both which Conditions were absent in these Cases, for blood had been before sufficiently drawn, both by repeated Phlebotomies, and Cupping-glasses: Also the Patients were extreamly decaied in their strength. Weighing all these things with my self, I conceived that golden saying of *Cornelius Celsus*, was in this Case if ever seasonable, viz. *That many things are done rightly in time of eminent danger, which were otherwise to be omitted: And that its better to Experiment a doubtful Remedy in one or two persons, than to leave so many persons to undoubted Destruction.* I was also encouraged by conceiving, that this great weakness of the Patients, was rather from oppression of the Morbifick matter, than dissipation or dissolution of their strength. For therefore their strength did suddenly decay, because Nature was not able to cast off her heavy burthen, and I hoped when that burthen was made lighter, she would be freed. Add hereunto, That bleeding

bleeding might be ſo ordered, that no danger ſhould be feared thereform, viz. If two or three ounces only were taken away at firſt, for triall ſake, and if the ſucceſs were good, a greater quantity might be taken away afterward I reſolved therefore upon this courſe. And a Marchant of *Montpelier* named *Bernardier* being the firſt I met with, and a Tumor aroſe behind his left Ear on the eleventh day of the Diſeaſe with ſuch a puls and other Symptomes as aforeſaid; I preſcribed bleeding to the quantity of three ounces which the Chyrurgion being an Antient and experienced man refuſed to do for fear the Patient ſhould die under his Hands; afterwards being emboldened by my preſence and authority, he took away three ounces of Blood, after three or four hours, I viſit my Patient again, and find this pulſe was better and ſtronger. The Blood was very corrupt: The day following I preſcribed him a Purge of Senna, Rhubarb and Syrup of Roſes: and ſo the Patient was recovered from the Jaws of Death. And afterwards all the ſick that had riſings behind their Ears, firſt I Bleed ſeveral times a little at a time, and the day following purged them: and ſo all of them (to God be the Honor and Praiſe) ſo many as were thus ordered happily recovered; and never any afterwards that had thoſe riſings behind their Ears, died in the whol year.

Howbeit it is to be noted (which we hinted in the prognoſis) that the ſwelling doth often appear critically and profitably, and thereby the ſick are recovered of their Diſeaſes, viz. So oft as they appear in the declination of the Diſeaſe, and this is eaſily ſeen by the abatement of the Symptoms which follow upon the riſings; and ſuch are wont to happen in Feavers of leſs malignity. But in the time aforeſaid, ſuch was the malignity of the Epidemical Feaver, that the Tumors behind the Ears would often break forth in the ſtate of the Diſeaſe and Symptomatically and deadly; until by the Remedies aforeſaid, their diſtructive faculty was taken away.

In a Carbuncle ſuperveneing upon a burning Feaver, if before its appatition, Blood were not ſufficiently taken away. If the Patient can bear further Blood-letting, open that Vein which is nigh the Carbuncle, that the greater attraction may be made of the venemous matter to the part affected. Afterward let the Tumor be Scarriſied on every ſide round about and that with prety deep gaſhes and foment it a while with warm ſalt water, that the corruption of the Blood may be hindered, and the Flux thereof promoted. A while after apply a grain of a Cauſtick to the midle of the Puſtle, and upon the whol ſwelling, lay this following Cataplaſm.

Take *Leaves of Rue, and Scabious bruiſed of each one handful: three pair of dried Figs bruiſed; ſharp Leven an ounce; Pepper poudered one dram; two Yolkes of Egs: Mix all into a Cataplaſm, which muſt be applied for two daies together.*

And then lay on this following.

Take *Juyces of Comphry the greater, Scabious, Mary gold, of each one dram; old Treacle four ſcruples; Salt one dram; two yolks of Egs: mix them all and apply it to the Tumor.*

Alſo at the beginning may be applied the Cataplaſm *de Arnogloſſo* deſcribed in the Diſpenſatory of *Bauderon.*

But to the *Eſchara* after the Application of the Cauſtick, apply *Unguentum Baſilicum*, adding thereto Treacle, Oyl of Scorpions, and the Yolk of an Egg.

When the Tumor is grown, leſt the Malignant matter ſhould flow back again to the internal parts let the compaſs thereof be anointed, with Oyntment of Bolus, twice or thrice in a day: And upon the Eſchara or Cruſt, that it's falling off may be haſtened, lay *Unguentum Baſilicum* with butter, and Sows greaſe mixed therewith. After the cruſt is come away, let the Ulcer be clenſed with this following Oyntment.

Take *juyce of Marygolds, Wormwood, Scabious, and Smalladg, of each one ounce; choyce of Mirrh, Florentine, Oris, Aloes, Sarcocolla, of each one dram; Honey of Roſes two ounces: Make of all an Oyntment, to be uſed til the ſore be perfectly Cured.*

Chap. 2. *Of the Meaſles, and ſmal Pox.*

THat Feaver which is commonly attended by the Meaſles and ſmal Pox, may juſtly be reckoned among Malignant and Peſtilential Feavers; ſeeing it is Epidemical and contagious, and kills very many Children, to whom it commonly happens.

DIFFERENCE.]

What is the Difference between the Meaſles and ſmal Pox, Authors are not yet well agreed. But cuſtom hath obtained that thoſe ſame larger Puſtles or Whelks like unto Warts (from whence

they have their name) should be called in Latin *Variolæ*, in English the smal Pox; but those little Pustles and as it were asperities of the Skin with a deep redness like St. Anthonies Fire or the Rose, which are discussed within five or seven daies without suppuration, are called in Latin *Morbilli* and in English Measles. There is also another kind of Pustles common to Children, like unto the smal Pox in respect of the fashion and size; but herein it differs, in that the smal Pox begins with redness and Inflamation; but these are white and as it were bladders ful of a wheyish Humor, which within three daies break and dry up and are wont to cause no danger, and commonly break forth without a Feaver. It is described by *Vidus Vidius*, in these words; *Som besides the two former sorts do add a third which they call the Crystals.* For so they term certain Bladders ful of matter, which shine like Christal, wherewith the Skin is in divers parts diapered; the common people cal them *Ravaglione.* Unto which all men are not so subject as unto the smal Pox and Measles, neither are they so grievously afflicted under them. Wherefore these Bladders ought not to be reckoned as a third sort with the smal Pox and Measles.

Touching the smal Pocks, and Measles Authors dispute much, and especially whether these be new Diseases, or if they were known unto the antients, and what is the next and immediate Cause of them. But since I affect all possible brevity in my Lectures, I have been wont to omit all controversies, propounding only the plain and naked decisions of them; and accordingly, I shall breifly unfold what is to be thought of the foregoing questions.

CAUSES.] And in the first place I conceive the smal Pox and Measles to be no new Diseases, seeing they rise from a most antient Cause, *viz.* the impurities of the maternal blood; which when the Arabians observed, they accounted it no new Disease. But if they had first come abroad in their times, they would have mentioned their novelty. And although, they were the first that exactly described them; and *Hippocrates* and *Galen* with the rest of the Antients, have scarce mentioned them; we must suppose that therefore the Antients did not write distinctly of them, because they are only accidents of a Malignant Feaver and critical Eruptions, which do not make a distinct Disease by themselves. Or because in *Greece* through the mildness of the Air, these Diseases were so light, as not to deserve the Care of a Physitian. Even as in the Western *Indies*, in regard of the great temperatness of the Air, it was wont to be so light, that it was scarce taken notice of before the coming of the Spaniards into those parts. But a Blackmore which was brought thither, being taken with Pestilential smal Pox, the malignant and venemous quality being spred by infection, the disease began so to range and rage, that a great part of the *Indians* were slain thereby. For whereas before, those impurities of their Mothers blood remaining in them, were wont easily to be discussed, through the Clemency of the Air; now when a venemous quality was added to them, they caused grievous Diseases.

Now that the Mothers blood is the true Cause of the smal Pox and Measles, is hence cheifly gathered, because among many thousands of Men, it is hard to find one, who once in his Life hath not had these Diseases. But a Disease common to all Men, must needs depend upon some common cause: such as are the principles of Generation, viz. the Seed and Mothers Blood.

But the Seed cannot be the cause of the smal Pocks and Measles, because from it come Hereditary diseases, such as last a mans life time; it remaines therefore that these diseases spring from the Mothers blood, with which the Child is nourished in the Womb. For therein, be it never so pure, some impurities are found, which communicate their pollution to the parts of the Child; and that pollution of the parts, doth defile the Mass of blood; and being provoked by some occasion, doth make the same to boyl, by help whereof, the blood ferments and becomes putrified, both it and the parts aforesaid. This the *Arabians* do manifest by a cleer example of Wine, which being powred whiles it is new into a musty or otherwise il-qualited Vessel receives that il-quality from the Vessel but when it begins to work and purefie, it clenses both it self and the Vessel. Now this working doth commonly happen to Children; howbeit sometimes to those that are elder and have attained mans estate, because it is evermore set on work by some external Cause, such as is especially a certain disposition of Air proportionable to this Disease whence it comes to pass that sometimes the smal Pocks, sometimes the Measles are rife, because the Air is sometimes enclined to the one and sometimes to the other.

Neither can those impurities of the mothers blood, infect her and Cause in her the same Diseases, although *Hippocrates* saies in his Book *de Natura Pueri* that there are three parts of the Blood, one most pure, with which the Child is nourished; another impure, wherewith the mother is nourished; and another, most impure, which is kept in the Veins of the Womb, the whol time of going with Child, and after the Birth is purged away in the Child-bed purgations. For first, seeing the mother hath parts more hard and solid, they do not so soon take impresion as the tender and soft Body of the Child. Again that most impure parts of the Blood which is kept in the Veins of the Womb and of the After-birth, the whole time of Belly-bearing, doth infect the blood in the passage, which is carryed through those parts to Nourish the Child: whence the Child contracts an evil quality, which in its time is the Cause of that Ebullition in the blood of the

the Child. But that impureſt part of the blood remaining in the foreſaid places, doth not infect the Body of the Mother.

Furthermore, its not to be wondered at, that the breaking out of the ſmal Pocks and Meaſles, is ſomtimes ſo long deferred, as that ſome have them at Mans eſtate. For thoſe impurities do not ſubſtantially remain in the Body as many imagine: for they would be corrupted by long ſtay and acquire a moſt grievous putrefaction. But only an avil quality is by them imprinted upon the parts of the Child, which in proceſs of time infecting ſome part of the Humors, becomes offenſive to Nature; which then rowſing her ſelf, doth drive thoſe infected portions of the Humors, into the Skin.

And foraſmuch as in the Maſs of blood a twofold Excrement is found, the one thick the other thin: of the thick, the ſmal Pocks are bred, of the thin, the Meaſles. And although the evil and Malignant quality be one and the ſame, infecting both Excrements: yet becauſe the Nature of the Excrements is different, the Analogy of the External Cauſe unto them both is Different. Whence it comes to paſs that ſomtimes the ſmal Pocks and ſomtimes the Meaſles are Epidemically ſpread abroad.

And although the ſmal Pocks are wont to break forth in the whol body, yet are they wont to appear in greateſt quantity in the Face, Feet and hands; which is otherwiſe in the purple ſpots of the Purple Feaver, for they appear moſt on the Breaſt and Back. The Cauſe of which difference is this, that inaſmuch as the ſmal Pocks ariſe from an Ebullition of the Blood, by help whereof an Excretion is made of the Excrements lurking therein, unto the Skin; and the Liver being the Fountain and original of blood, whoſe Emunctories are the Face, Hands, and Feet, whence it comes that ſuch as have hot Livers, have red and rubied Faces and feel intenſe heat in the Palms of their Hands and Soals of their Feet; it follows that the ſmal Pocks and Meaſles muſt come out there more than any where elſe. Contrariwiſe the purple ſpots which appear in Malignant Feavers, do ariſe principally from the Miſaffection of the Heart, and therefore they break out chiefly in parts near the Heart, and eſpecially about the Loyns; becauſe in them the *Vena Cava aſcendens* and the *Arteria aorta* which are annexed unto the Heart, have their Courſe.

Alſo another difference is to be noted between the ſmal Pocks and Purples; becauſe the ſmal Pocks and Meaſles appearing on the third or fourth day from the beginning of the Feaver, are wont to be critical, and for the moſt part void of danger: but the purple ſpots, though they appear on the ſeventh day are commonly Symptomatical, and render the Diſeaſe worſe; whenas a man would think it ſhould be otherwiſe, for a diſeaſe is more crude on the fourth than the ſeventh day. But the Cauſe of this difference conſiſtes herein that in the ſmal Pocks and Meaſles the Feaver commonly begins at the higheſt; ſo that not only on the third and fourth day, but alſo on the firſt or ſecond daies, excretions may be in them critical. But malignant Feavers proceed more ſlowly, and their beginning is commonly extended to the ſeventh day: ſo that excretions which then happen cannot be critical. Now that the Pox and Meaſles comes ſo ſoon to their ſtate and not the Malignant Feavers, is hence; becauſe the Pox and meaſle-Feaver comes from the lighteſt putrefaction, and rather from an Ebullition of the blood than from any intenſe putrefaction of the matter; and therefore Nature by help of Coction makes it to ceaſe before the ſeventh day, becauſe it was a light Feaver and roſe from the ſlighteſt Cauſes. But in malignant Feavers, ſo great and ſordid is the putrefaction that it cannot be corrected in the fourteenth nor ſomtimes in the twentieth day. And therefore the ſpots breaking out before that time, the Diſeaſe is exaſperated; becauſe Nature was forced to expel them, without Concoction and Symptomatically.

The expulſion therefore of ſmal Pox and meaſles is cauſed, by an Ebullition of the Blood: which Ebullition according to *Avicennas Doctrine*, is twofold; the one perfective, the other corruptive. The perfective or depurative is that, in which only the impurer and Excrementitious parts of the Blood, are by Nature purged forth, that the whol maſs may afterward remain pure; and then the ſmal Pocks are innocent, which are Cured without any help of Phyſick. But the corruptive is, wherein not only the Excrementitious parts of the Blood, but the ſincere blood it ſelf is putrefied whence ariſe dangerous and deadly Pox, and according as there is more or leſs putrefaction, in more or fewer parts of the blood, ſo is the danger more or leſs. This corruptive Ebullition doth cheifly happen, when thoſe Diſeaſes are Epidemical being occaſioned by a malignant Conſtitution of the Air, by which an Ebullition of the Humors and a malignat putrefaction is cauſed; whence many and dangerous ſmal Pocks are cauſed; which are ſomtimes (according to *Rhaſis*) the Forerunners of the Plague.

Pocks and Meaſles are reckoned among acute diſeaſes becauſe ordinarily they are terminated within the ſpace of fourteen daies. Now ſome do wittily obſerve a double order of times in this Diſeaſe; *viz.* the time of Ebullition and the time of Eruption: the time of Ebullition is commonly terminated in four daies; ſo that the firſt day is counted the beginning, the ſecond the Augment, the third the ſtate, and the fourth the declination: for then the Feaver and other Symptoms are wont to remit.

But the beginning of the Eruption of the Pox, is the fourth day it ſelf, the Augment reaches to the

the seventh, the State until the eleventh, the declination unto the fourteenth, at which time the Pocks are dried. Howbeit oftentimes they are not dry until the twentieth day.

Differences of smal Pocks and Measles, are taken either from the substance, in regard of which, some are more or less Flegmatick, Bloody, Chollerick, or Melancholick: or from the Quantity, in which regard they are more or less in number; greater or less; profound or Superficial; or from the Quality, in which respect some are Red, others White, Yellowish, Violet colored, Livid, Black, according to the diversity of Humors of which they are compound; or from the time, in respect whereof some come quickly out, others slowly; some are soon, others late ripe, or dissolved: or from the place, in which respect, some Occupy only the Skin; others do seaz upon the internal Parts also, as the Throat, Lungs, Guts, Liver, Spleen, and other Bowels.

DIAGNOSTICK.] The Diagnosis respects either the Disease present or at hand. The smal Pocks and Measles, when they are present, are subject to the outward Sences, and need therefore no other signs. But these signs following declare them to be at hand.

Pain in the Head with Pulsation in the Forehead, and Temples; great Sleepiness: Terrors in sleep; somtimes Ravings, Tremblings and Convulsions: Sneezings; frequent Yawning; Hoarsness, Cough, Difficulty in breathing. Hear, Redness, and Sence of pricking over the whol Body. Pain of the Back which comes somtimes alone, or appearing with few other Symptoms in a Synochus Feaver, it shews the smal Pocks will come out. For seeing through the Back are carried the great Vein and Artery, in which the Malignant blood boyling, does send forth sharp Vapors to the Nerves, and neighboring Membranes; it must needs be, that pains should be felt especialy in those parts. Great Anxiety and unquietness. Tears flowing of themselves. Shining before the Eyes, and their Itching, a swelling of the Face with some Redness. A vehemency of the Symptoms at first, so that the Disease seems of a sudden to have attained its vigor.

All which are caused, eather by many and thick vapors sent up by the boyling of the blood, into the Head, Diaphragm, and other parts; or from the Nature of the Pocks themselves, now beginning to invade, the parts; or by a Fluxion caused by heat, which dissolves the Humors in the Brain.

PROGNOSTICK.] It's of great Moment to foresee the smal Pox; but much more to foretel their event, which the following Prognostick Signs will declare.

And in the first place those smal Pox are wont to be void of danger, which come out soon and easily, and do quickly ripen.

In which the Feaver is moderate, without great Symptoms, which ceases after they are come out or is very much abated. In which the voyce is free and breathing easie.

Smal Pox. which at first are Red, and White, soft, distinct, few, round, pointed, coming only in the Skin and not inwardly, are wont to be safe.

All the Signs aforesaid do signifie the paucity of the Morbifick Matter, it's Obsequiousness, Benignity, and the strength of Nature, lustily expelling.

Contrary wise dangerous and deadly Pox are known, by a great Feaver, which lessens not after they are broak forth; &c. it signifies the malignant and venemous Humors are not sufficiently expelled unto the Skin, but that the greatest part of them remains yet in the Veins. Great anxiety and unquietness; which comes from the same Humors boyling in the Veins. Difficulty of breathing, which signifies either pustles or Impostumes in the Lungs; or a Squinsie, or great decay of strength. Great thirst which declares the inward burning; and if with the thirst, shortness of breath be encreased. Death is at hand. A Looseness or Bloody Flux, which shews the malignant Humors have their recourse inward, which is a course quite contrary to that of Nature and therefore deadly, so that few of those which after the Pox coming out, are taken with such a Looseness do escape.

A Bloody Urine is a most deadly sign; and likewise if by stool pure and sincere blood be voided. Somtimes also by the Nostrils, Gums, and other parts of the Body blood is voided, which are commonly deadly Signs. For they signifie the extream Acrimony and malignity of the Blood: which doth vehemently provoke Nature, and compels her to a preposterous excretion thereof.

Also Pox long a coming out are very bad, which signifie the Contumacy of the matter, or the weakness of Nature, Many, Great, Double and united Pox, do shew an overabundant quantity of Morbifick matter, and are bad. So are hard ones, shewing the thickness and incoctibility of the said matter. Also flat ones which shew the weakness of the expulsive faculty, and they are worse, if they have a black spot in the middles of them, which argues extraordinary Malignity. And green, blewish and black which spring from that sort of choller called *Bilis porracea, or Atra* Leeke-green or Black Choller are a bad sign.

They are worst of all which when they are come forth do presently vanish, and the Tumors of the parts falls: for they signifie the retirement of the Humor inwards; and none of those escape who have the Pox on this manner going in again, but they die commonly within twenty four houres.

They are also dangerous, when spots like those of the purple or spotted Feaver, are mingled among the Pox; especially if those spots be Livid or Black. For they signifie not only that same light

light putrefaction, which is wont to happen in the small Pox by means of the ebullition of blood: but also that intense and profound Malignity is pecant; from which much greater danger is threatened to the Patient.

Dung or Urines in this Disease livid or black do portend great danger: for they signifie that Melancholly abounds in the Veins, and infects the whol Mass of Blood.

CURE. The cure of the small Pox & Measles is performed in the satisfaction of four *Indications*. Whereof the first consists in the Evacuation of the peccant humors. The second in assisting the motion of nature, or helping to expel the Pox. The third in the opposition of the malignant and venemous quality. The fourth in correction of Symptoms. All which that they may be conveneintly effected, first a convenient diet must be appointed, which must be the same which was ordered in the cure of putrid Feavers: howbeit some things must be particularly noted.

First that the patients be kept in a warm room, to the end their pores may be be kept open, and the breaking out of the smal Pox may there be furthered. Therefore they must be kept in a Chamber well shut, which the cold air must in no wise enter into. For many Children that had benigne Pox, have been killed by letting in the cold ayr upon them, viz. The morbifick matter being thereby driven back into the inward parts. And for the same cause they must be moderately covered with Cloaths; but so that the heat of the air or the weight of the Cloathes may not augment the heat of the Feaver. The foresaid coverings are wont commonly to be made of red cloaths, because they are thought by some Analogy to move the boiling blood to the externall parts. Many are also wont to keep an Ewe or Wether in the chamber or on the bed; because those Creatures are easily infected and draw the venom to themselves, by which meanes som Ease may happen to the sick persons.

A decoction of Barly, or of the roots of Sorrel, or of Harts horn is profitably used for drink, in the beginning of the disease especially, and when the Feaver is vehement. But if the Feaver be not very violent, a decoction of Barly and Figs wil be very profitable, viz. Effectually driving the Humors to the Skin; and *Forestus* and *Amatus* did continually use the same with good success.

Furthermore, Whereas in the whol Course of the Disease, Sleep ought to be moderate, yet in the Augment when the Pocks break forth, long Sleep is hurtful, and it is better to watch more than ordinary.

That therefore the aforesaid Judications may be fulfilled, the Cure must be begun by Blood-leting (if Blood in any sort is redundant. and the Age of the Patient is like to bear it) and a Vein must be opened as soon as may be. But if the Physittan shall not be called the first day, yet he shall do well to take blood before the breaking forth of the Pocks. or while but few are come out; which time is wont commonly to last until the fourth day, from the first onset of the Feaver. In which Case notwithstanding, diligent heed is to be taken. For if upon the breaking forth of the Pocks, the Feaver and its Symptoms be abated; it is better to leave the busines to Nature working well, which will sufficiently expel the whol Morbifick Matter to the Skin. Also Blood-leting is not in this case necessary, since experience shews that an infinite company of children having gentle, Pox andnot Plethorick are happily cured without bleeding. Nay rather in the former case somtimes blood-letting may do hurt, because the expulsion of the smal Pox is caused by an ebullition of blood: which ebullition if it be small, it will by blood-letting be lessened very much, and so it will becom insufficient perfectly to purge the mass of Blood from it's impurities. Contrarywise, if upon the Eruption of the Pox, the Feaver becomes more strong there be anxiety, difficult breathing, an urin thick and red, and other symptoms seem greater it's a sign that nature is opreſt, with the over great burthen of humors, and that she cannot govern them conveniently; and that therefore Phlebotomy is necessary, that a part of the burthen being taken away, nature may be the better able to expel the rest. In one word, when there is an ebullition perfective meerly and depurative, blood is not to be taken away, but in a corruptive blood-letting is extreamly necessary yea even in that which hath less malighity in it, whose degrees have been specefied before, And so necessary is Blood-letting in dangerous Pox, in which the corruptive Ebullition is wont to happen, that the tender age of infants must not hinder it. For it is grown into a custom to let children blood when they are four years old and somtimes when they are three. The Physitians of *Paris* in their tender age and while they suck do let children blood. Which yet the tender age of infants doth hardly admit, with that light nourishment of milk, and the plentiful efflux of their humors by transpiration; neither can this new licence of letting such yong ones blood be justified by any countenance from the wise Authors of Physick.

In prety big children, many times once blood-letting wil not serve the turn, but it must be repeated if

if the Feaver remain intense or if Raving or any other grievous Symptome do urge, Yea verily when the Pox are perfectly come out, which for the most part is within nine daies, if the Feaver be very urgent, blood must be again let and the patients ordered, as those who have a putrid Feaver.

If blood-letting be suspected because of the tenderness of the Childrens Age, or because the fitting season is now past; the superfluous blood may be diminished by Cupping-Glasses with Scarification applyed to the Back, Shoulders, and Thighs, which may also wel be used in the state of the disease, seeing the Motion of Nature from the Centre to the Circumfernce, is by them promoted. But care must be taken that in yong Children the Scarifications be not too deep: for it happens somtimes that an unadvised Surgeon cutts so deep, as to cut asunder some Veins and let out the fervent and boyling blood, so that there is great trouble to stop the same.

Purgation is suspected in this disease; for it makes a motion contrary to that of Nature, viz. from the Circumfeance to the Centre; and to whomsoever, having Pocks, a loosness happens, the Pocks commonly strik in, and the Party dies, as I said in the Prognostick. Yet observe, that many times purgation is to good purpose practised before the pocks come out, and before the Feaver growes vehement, viz. when the Children are in the Neutral state of Decidence. For then if ill humors abound, they are profitable dimimished by purging, that Nature may afterward, more Cheerfully set upon the Expulsion of the Remainder. But when the Pox begins to appear, Purging will be pernicious. And likewise, if there be great malignity abroad, as in an Epidmical Constitution, when very many Children die of that disease; it is better wholly to abstain from Purging; because in diseases which are very malignant and Pestilential, Purgation in the beginning of the Disease, is very hurtful. Now the Purgatives must be compounded of gentle Simples, viz. Rhubarb, Cassia, Manna, Tamarinds, and Syrup of Roses.

In the Course of the disease, if the belly be hard and bound it may gently be removed, but not provoked; and that by a Suppository of Honey alone without salt; or with a Clister of Broath or Milk, or a decoction of French barley, Raisons and Liquoris with Sugar and yolks of Eggs.

After blood-letting and other Evacuations (if necessary) the expulsion of the pox must be helped forward, not only with Specifick medicines driving the humors to the Skin, but also with Diaphoreticks and Alexipharmicks; especially if the Pox be Epidemical and being very malignant, do threaten great danger.

There is a vulgar Medicine commended by *Rhasis Avicenna* and all the Arabian Physitians to drive out the Pox; which also the greatest part of our later Physitians use, according to rhe description of *Avicenna*, which is thus.

Take *Fat figgs seven ounces; Lentils shaled three drams; Lack two drams and an half; Gum Traganth and Fennel seed, of each two drams. Boyl all in a pint and half of fountain water to the third part. Let the patient drink thereof. Rhasis adds Saffron fifteen grains Raisons five drams, because Saffron opens and corroborates, and the Raisons do strengthen the Liver. And Traganth although it do incrassate and astringe, yet is it therefore mingled with the rest, that it may porhibit the over great Ebullition of blood.*

Lentils are by some Neotericks rejected, because they are restrictive and may hinder the coming forth of the Pox. But the Autority of so many and such noble Princes of Physick, must not rashly be rejected; but we must rather determine, the Lentils shaled are with great reason put into this composition; viz. That by their astringent and incrassating faculty, they may bridle the Fervency of the Humors and hinder their falling upon any noble part; to which purpose Gum Tragant was added, as I hinted before. This is taken out of *Galen*, who in the 1. *De Aliment. Facult. Cap.* 18. Doth teach us that Lentils twice boyled do Strengthen the Natural parts, and by their astriction stop the flux of the belly. The Lentils may therefore be put in or left out according to the Judgment of the Physitian who manages the Cure, as there is more or less necessity of attenuating and driving the Humors into the Skin. For if the matter be subtile and the Ebullition great, the Lentils may profitably be put in for the Intent aforesaid. But if the matter seem to be thick, so that Nature can but flowly drive it into the Skin, then must they be omited and the Gum traganth; and only the other attenuating and Diaphoretick things used for the drink. By which it appears that we must not too strictly adhere to the formes of Medicaments propounded by Authors; but that in several occasions they must be variously changed. Let this following Receipt serve for an example, compounded partly of the foresaid simples and partly of others that are Diaphoretick and resist malignity; which may much help such as have this Disease, in making the Pox to come well out.

Take *Roots of Fennel and Sorrel, of each one ounce; Harts-horn shavings, half an ounce: Leaves of Scabious, Scordium, St. Johns-wort, of each one handful; Three fat Figgs; Gum Lack three drams; Seeds of Navew or Turnep and Carduus Benedictus, of each two drams; Lentils unhusked half an ounce; Gum Traganth, one dram and an half. Boyl all to a pint and half; Of the straining take three ounces; Syrup of Lemmons, one ounce. Mix them. Make of them a Julep let the Patient drink thereof twice or thrice in a day.*

If

If the Malignity be very great, as commonly it happens in Epidemical smal Pocks, we must chiefly use Antidotes. And consequently al those remedies which we have propounded in malignant Feavers wil be good in this disease, respect being had to the Age and strength of the Patient. And among others, Confection of Hyacinth, Bezoar stone, Pouder of Coral, Pearles, Harts-horn; oyl of Scorpions of Matthiolus, must be used frequently, with other things, the manner of whose use may be learnt out of the foregoing chapter.

Neither must such things be omitted as do restore the Patients strength, both inward and outward which may be also learnt out of the foregoing Chapter, and by the prudent Physitian administred in due season.

And it must be heedful remembred, that such medicaments as drive out the Pox are not to be used in al patients. For somtimes they break forth so violently, that they have need to be restrained for a while. For the great ebullition and immoderate Fervar of blood, if they be not tempered, are wont to distroy the Patients; and therefore, it is good in such a Case to use bridlers and coolers. For example, a Julep may be thus composed.

Take *Whol barly one pugil. Cinquefoil roots and Tormentil roots of each one ounce. Leaves of* Sorrel, *Endive and Wood-sorrel of each one handful. Lentils excorticated half an ounce. Gum tragacanth one dram. Boil al to a pint. In the straining dissolve four ounces of* Syrup *of Lemons or Pomegranates. Make of al a Julep for four doses, to be taken twice in a day.*

Amatus Lusitanus in the 18. Cure of the third Centurie propounds an example of such kind of Pox arising from boiling humors and cured only by coolers and thickners. Which example I thought good to cite in this place word for word, that the young beginners may perceive, in what cases the Cure is most to be varied. *The* Boy *of* Altarasius (saies he) *began to have the smal Pox, some of which did run together, so that in two daies they fluid his Miserable Carcase: for the pustles crept along and did only flay off his Skin; which I have likewise observed in other Children: Against which, I thus set my self to work; First because this matter was too thin, I endeavored to thicken the same, and not only so, but to abate the evil quality of the Liver and internal parts, that no more such thin subtile Humor might be bred. This I did with refrigerating Medicaments, as Syrup of Roses, of Cichory simple, of Endive and Violets with waters of the like Nature mixed with them. He was nointed with Ceratum Santalinum. But the Diet likwise helped much, which was ordered cold and moist. By al which the matter became thicker and the pox began to appear thick and large.*

And for ordinary drink prescribe a decoction of barly and of Sorrel roots. And these remedies must be continued, until the Fervency of the humors shal begin to abate: if Nature seem to want their assistance.

These things might suffice for a direct Cure of the smal Pox. But because they may bring great dammage to divers parts, both internal and external, we must endeavour the Prevention and Cure thereof.

The internal parts may especially be preserved with a decoction of Lentils, of Gum Lac and Traganth, described before. For Gum Lack defends the Liver and Spleen, Lentils the Gutts, and Traganth the breast.

But the Lungs are peculiarly preserved by Conserve of Roses and Violets, and Syrup of Violets Jujubees, Myrtils, Dryed Roses, Poppies and also these following LOHOCHS. Se in my Dispensatory (at the begining of the Lohochs) what a Lohock is; and why so called.

Take *Conserve of Roses one ounce and half, juyce of Lentiles thrice boiled six drams. Poppie seeds an half dram. Gum tragacanth one scruple. With Syrupe of dried Roses make all into a Lohoch.*

Or this *of Avicenna*, which is commended by *Guainerius* and *Forestus*.

Take *Lentils unshaled and finely poudered three drams. White Poppie seeds one ounce. Conserve of Roses two ounces. Julep of Roses, as much as shal suffice, Mix al into a Lohoch.*

Or such a Lohoch as this following may be made only of Syrups.

Take *Syrup of violets, jujubes and dried Roses of each one ounce. Syrup of Poppies half an ounce. Mix them, let the Patient lick thereof often out of a spoon, and swallow it down leisurely.*

But if a flux be at present into the Lungs and cause hoarsnes and suffocation; it must not only be stopped with the foresaid Remedies, but revelled by Cupping-glasses, both dry and Scarified, and by bleeding, if nothing else hinder. Also give the Patients to drink a decoction of Barly, Jujubes and Liquoris, and let them use this following Lohoch.

Take *Seeds of March-mallows, Melons, Cucumers, and white Poppy, of each two drams. raisons stoned and Jujubes of each four pair. Boil al to a pint. In which dissolve conserve of roses and Violets of each half an ounce. Pouder of Diatragacanthum fridgidum three drams. Sugar Candie and Sugar of roses, of each as much as shall suffice. Make al into a Lohoch. The Jawes and throat may be fenced against the Pox, before they break out, with this following Gargarism.*

Take *French barley one pugil. Plantain Leaves two handfuls, red Rose Leaves one pugil, Balaustians, seeds of Sumach of each two drams. Boyl all in two pints of water to a third parts consumption. In the strained Liquor dissolve Syrup of Mulberries and Pomegranates of each one ounce. Mix all into a Gargarism.*

If the young age of Children cannot admit a Gargle, a Lohoch may be made, of Syrup of Mulburries, Pomegranats, of dried Roses; either alone, or mingled with red Rose and Plantain waters. Which must often be given them in a spoon. Wherewith if the Fluxion cannot be stopped by reason of the abundance of the rhume, so that there is fear of Suffocation impendent; such things must be used, which widen the passages, and help the excretion, after this manner.

Take *Mucilage of Fleabane seed and Oyl of sweet Almonds new drawn, of each one ounce and half Whitest Sugar two ounces. Mix them. Make of all a Lambitive to be given every hour.*

If by means of the Acrimony of the flux, or the Plenty of the smal Pox, an Ulcer be bred in the Jawes or Throat; it must be clensed with barly water and honey of Roses, or with allum water, and if it tend to corruption a little Ægyptiacum Oyntment must be mingled therewith.

The Gutts will be preserved by the same remedies which were appointed to preserve the Lungs. But if a present Loosness, or dysentery be urgent, first detergent and lenitive Remedies must be used and afterwards astringents. And so Clysters must be made of calybeated Milk, of Sugar and yolkes of Eggs: and afterwards of a Decoction of Barly and red Roses with the yolk of an Egg; and last of all, of a Decoction of Plantaine, Knot-grass, and Prunella or Self-heal, and other Simples set down in our Cure of the Disentery. And it is to be observed, that a loosness in Children that have Pox, is oftentimes caused by worms, which lasts dureing the whol Disease, whence they are in the danger of Death; because the expulsion of the Pox is thereby hindred wholly or lessened. Which is easily known by the thickness and viscosity of the Excrements, and their grey or whitish color: then must be administred such things as kill Worms, and sweet Clysters must be injected.

Somtimes also the Kidneys are affected and are exulcerated, whence arises Pissing of Blood. In this Case it is good to give an emulsion of the four greater cool seeds, with trochises of Alkekengy, de Carabe, and other things set down in our Chapters of Pissing of Blood.

Among external parts, the Eyes are most of all to be guarded from the smal Pox. For being endued with a soft and humid substance; the matter of the Pox is easily driven unto them: whence arise grievious Calamites and somtimes total Blindness.

Before the Pox break out therefore, or when they begin to appear, the Eyes must be anointed every hour with Plantane and Rose Waters, in which a little saffron is dissolved; or with the following Eye-Salve, which doth more effectually preserve them.

Take *Water of Roses and Plantane, of each one ounce and half. Pouder of Sumach seeds two drams. Infuse them a little while hot. Then strain the liquor hard out. To the strained liquor ad Camphire ten grains. Saffron five grains. Make all into a Water for the Eyes.*

It will be yet more effectual, if Instead of the Waters, the Juyces of Knot-grass and Shepeards-pouch be mingled with the rest.

And if some Pox begin to Peep out of the Eye it self, pidgeons blood must be often dropt in, that their resolution may be hastened. Then also this following Eye-water is to be used.

Take *Red Rose water two ounces; Eye-bright water half an ounce; Trocheisci albi Rhasis one dram; Tutty prepared one scruple; Camphire five grains; Saffron two grains. Make al into an Eye-water and wet the Eyes often therewith, with a thin linnen rag.*

But when the Eyes so swel that they cannot be opened, they must often be washed with a Decoction of Linseed, Fenugreek seed, Quince seed and Mallow seeds; and so the swelling will fal and the Eyes open and if when the Eyes are opened, there appear cloudes in them they must by scoured off with Sugar-candy finly poudered.

And finally if the Eyes are ulcerated, they may be cured with this following Eye salve.

Take *Washed Cerus three drams: Sarcocol one dram: Gum Traganth one scruple: Opium two grains: With mucilage of Gum Traganth drawn out with Plantane water make all into little Cakes or Trochiscs, which must be dissolved in Womens Milk, or red Rose water, when it is to be used and in all other things proceed, as Practitionors teach at large, in the Cure of Ulcers of the Eyes.*

To preserve the Nostrils, they must often smel to Vinegar. But a Collyrium of Juyce of knot-grass, and shepherds pouch, Sumach seeds and Camphire formerly praised, will work more effectually; let the tent be often moistened therein, and put up into the Nostrils. If notwithstanding, the Pox do grow within the Nose, they quickly become hard Scabs, which are often to be nointed with Oyl of sweet almonds, that they may the sooner fal off. And finally if an Ulcer happen in the Nose, it must be dressed with a liniment of the Oyl of Egg-yolkes and Juyce of Plantane, stirred in a Leaden Mortar.

To

To preserve the Face, some wash it with Rose-water and other Astringents. Which I cannot approve of: for a great part of the impurities flows unto the Face. For the Skin thereof long loose and soft, is very fit to receive Excrements. Wherefore if those impurities which Nature sends hither, be repelled, being retained within they may cause great hurt; and therefore the motion of Nature is no waies to be hindred. But this ought to be the Physitians care, to hinder that the Pocks which break out in the Face, do not leave behind them pits and Scarres, which doth often deforme the Countenance. And this he shall in good measure performe, if when the Pocks are ripe, and are high and white in the middle (which is wont to fall out upon the ninth day of the Disease) he cause them to be anointed with a Fether twice a day with Oyle of sweet Almonds, drawn without fire, untill the Crusts fall off, For by this Medicine the Acrimony of Choller is tempered, the ripening of the Pocks is hastened, and the falling off of the Crusts furthered; which otherwise sticking fast, doth exulcerate the Skin more deeply; by reason of the Quittor which lies under them. Oyl of Nuts new drawn without fire, mixed well with a like quantty of Rose-water, till they come to the forme of a Liniment, is excellent for the same purpose.

If by neglecting the Remedies aforesaid, or through the extream malignity of the Humor, there remain Pits and Pock-holes, all diligence must be used to repair the same. Which notwithstanding is extreame hard to do perfectly; although many have taken great pains thereabout to gratifie *Virgins*, and other Women, who are exceeding careful to preserve their Beauties. Among infinite Medicines recorded by Authors to this intent, I shall propound the choisest.

And in the first place, Oyl of Eg-yolks does nourish and engender Skin, and therefore is very convenient to fill the Pock-holes.

Wethers Suet fresh and new, melted and done out with a Fether, is effectual to the same purpose.

But the filthyness of Pock-holes is much amended, if they be washed first with Yarrow-water, or Cow-dung-water, distilled in *May*, and then anointed with Mans-Grease.

Forestus does much magnifie this following Oyntment.

Take *Oyle of sweet Almonds and white Lillies, of each one ounce: Fat of a Capon three drams: Pouder of Peony Roots, of Orice and Lytharge of gold, of each ten grains: Sugar-Candy one scruple. Mingle al well in a warme Mortar, strain them through a Cloth, and noint the Pock-holes therewith morning and night. And afterwards let them be well washed with Water distilled out of Calves-feet: and when that is not at hand, use the Water of Yarrow in stead thereof.*

Neither must I omit that which many Practitioners do teach, viz. That when the Pocks be ripe, they must be bored through with a golden or a silver Needle, least the Quittor tarrying long in them should leave holes in the part. Which Practice, is notwithstanding, now in a manner grown out of use, since Experience has taught, that the Pocks being bored are longer in healing and doth longer hold their Crusts, because of the Weakness of Natural Hear, caused in the Part by boring, whereby more deformed Scars are left behind. And therefore it is better to abstain from this boring, and to commit the Evacuation of the Quittor, to Nature alone.

To conclude this Cure, I shall subjoyn how those dispositions of Itching and Exulceration which happen to persons that have the smal Pocks, may be remedied.

And in the first place, When the smal Pocks come forth, or when they begin to ripen, somtimes an huge pain, or Itching doth afflict the Patients; especially in the Palms of the Hands and Soales of the Feet, because the thickness of the Skin in those parts hinders the Eruption of the Pocks.

Which Symptom you shall help, if you cause those parts to be held in hot Water, or Foment them a long time with an Emollient Decoction. But when there is great Itching in the Face, which compels the Patients to scratch, whence great deformity and foul Scars follow; use this following Remedy.

Take *leaves of Pellitory of the Wall one handful: Flowers of Chamomel and Melilote, of each half a pugil. Boyl them in a pint of Scabious Water, To the strained Liquor add three ounces of Honey-suckle Water. With this Liquor hot, often let the Itching Pocks be moistened, by dipping a thin Rag or Cotton Wool therein, and so applying the Liquor gently to them.*

Now the Ulcers which arise from deep and malignant Pocks, are to be cured with *Unguentum album Rhasis*, or with an Oyntment of Lead made after this manner.

Take *Calcined Lead two ounces*: *Litharge one ounce*: *Ceruss washed aud Vinear, of each half an ounce*; *Oyl of Roses three ounces*: *Honey of Roses one ounce*: *three Yolks of Egs*: *Myrrh half an ounce*: *Wax as much as shall suffice. Make all into an Oyntment.*

FINIS.

Books Printed by Peter Cole, *Printer and Book-seller of* LONDON, *at the Exchange.*

Several Physick Books of Nich. Culpeper *and* A. Cole, &c.

1 Idea of Practical Physick in twelve Books.

2 *Sennertus* thirteen Books of Natural Phylosophy.

3 *Sennertus* two Treatises. 1 Of the Pox. 2 Of the Gout.

4 Twenty four Books of the Practice of Physick, being the Works of that Learned and Renowned Doctor, *Lazarus Riverius.*

5 *Riolanus* Anatomy.

6 *Veslingus* Anatomy of the Body of Man.

7 A Translation of the New Dispensatory, made by the Colledg of Physitians of *London.* Whereunto is added, The Key to *Galens* Method of Physick.

8 The English Physitian Enlarged.

9 A Directory for Midwives, or a Guide for Women.

10 *Galens* Art of Physick.

11 New Method both of studying and Practising Physick.

12 A Treatise of the Rickets.

13 Medicaments for the Poor, Or Physick for the Common People.

14 Health for the Rich and Poor, by Dyet without Physick.

The *London Dispensatory* in Folio, of a large Character in Latine.

The *London Dispensatory* in twelves, a smal Pocket Book in Latin,

Mr. *Burroughs* WORKS.
viz. on *Matth.* 11.

1 Christs call to all those that are Weary and Heavy Laden to come to him for Rest.

2 Christ the Great Teacher of Souls that come to him.

3 Christ the Humble Teacher of those that come to him.

4 The only Easie way to Heaven.

5 The excellency of holy Courage.

6 Gospel Reconciliation.

7 The Rare Jewel of Christian Contentment.

8 Gospel-Worship.

9 Gospel-Conversation.

10 A Treatise of *Earthly-Mindedness.*

11 Exposition of the Prophesie of *Hosea.*

12. The Evil of Evils, or the exceeding sinfulness of Sin.

13 Precious Faith.

14 Of Hope.

15 Of Walking by Faith.

Twenty one several Books of Mr. William Bridge, *Collected into two Volumns.* Viz.

1 Scripture Light the most sure Light.

2 Christ in Travel.

3 A Lifting up for the Cast-down.

4 Sin against the Holy Ghost.

5 Sins of Infirmity.

6 The false Apostle tried and discovered.

7 The good and means of Establishment.

8 The great things Faith can do.

9 The great things Faith can suffer.

10 The Great Gospel Mystery of the Saints Comfort and Holiness, opened and applied from Christs Priestly Office.

11 Satans power to Tempt, and Christs Love to, and Care of his People under Temptation.

12 Thankfulness required in every Condition.

13 Grace for Grace.

14 The Spiritual Actings of Faith through Natural Impossibilities.

15 Evangelical Repentance

16 The Spiritual Life, and in-being of Christ in all Beleevers.

17 The Woman of Canaan.

18 The Saints Hiding place, *&c.*

19 Christ Coming, &c.

20 A Vindication of Gospel Ordinances.

21 Grace and Love beyond Gifts.

New Books of Mr. *Sydrach Simpson, VIZ.*

1 Of Unbelief; or the want of readiness to lay hold on the comfort given by Christ.

2 Not going to Christ for Life and Salvation is an exceeding great Sin, yet Pardonable.

3 Of Faith, *Or,* That beleeving is receiving Christ; And receiving Christ is Beleeving.

4 Of Covetousness

Mr. Hookers *New Books in three Volums: One in Octavo, and two in Quarto,*

These Eleven New Books of Mr. *Thomas Hooker,* made in *New-England.* Are attested in an Epistle by Mr. *Thomas Goodwin,* and Mr. *Philip Nye,* To be written with the Authors own hand: None being written by himself before. One Volum being a Comment upon Christ's last Prayer in the seventeenth of *John.*

Ten Books of the Application of Redemption by the Effectual Work of the Word, and Spirit of Christ, for the bringing home of lost sinners to God.

Dr. Hills WORKS.

The Kings Tryal at the High Court of Justice.

Wise Virgin, Published by Mr. *Thomas Weld,* of *New-England.*

Mr. *Rogers* on *Naaman* the Syrian, his Disease and Cure: Discovering the Leprosie of Sin and Self-love; with the Cure, *viz.* Self-denial and Faith.

A Godly and Fruitful Exposition, on the first Epistle of *Peter.* By Mr. *John Rogers,* Minister of the word of God at *Dedham* in *Essex.*

Mr. *Rogers* his Treatise of Marriage.

The Wonders of the Load-stone. By *Samuel Ward* of *Ipswich.*

An Exposition on the Gospel of the Evangelist St. *Matthew.* By Mr. *Ward.*

The Discipline of the Church in *New-England:* By the Churches and Synod there.

Mr. *Brightman* on the Revelation.

Christians Engagement for the Gospel, by *John Goodwin.*

Great Church Ordinance of Baptism.

Mr *Loves* Case, containing his Petitions, Narrative, and Speech.

A Congregational Church is a Catholick Visible Church. By *Samuel Stone* in *New-England.*

A Treatise of Politick Powers.

Dr. *Sibbs* on the Philippians.

Vox Pacifica, or a Perswasive to Peace.

Dr. *Prestons* Saints submission, and Satans Overthrow.

Pious Mans Practice in Parliament time.

Barriff's Military Discipline.

The Immortallity of Mans Soul.

The Anatomist Anatomized.

The Bishop of *Canterbury's* Speech

Woodwards Sacred Ballance.

Dr. *Owen* against Mr. *Baxter.*

Abrahams Offer, Gods Offering: Being a Sermon by Mr. *Herle,* before the Lord Major of *London.*

Mr. *Spurstows* Sermon, being a Pattern of Repentance

Englands Deliverance. By *Peter Sterry.*

The Way of God with his People in these Nations. By *Peter Sterry.*

Mr. *Sympson's* sermon at *Westminster*

Mr. *Feaks* sermon before the Lord Major.

The Best and Worst Magistrate. By *Obadiah* Sedgwick. A sermon.

A Sacred Panegyrick. By *Stephen Marshal.* A sermon.

The Craft and Cruelty of the Churches Adversaries. By *Matthew Newcomen* of *Dedham.* A sermon.

Clows Chyrurgery.

Marks of Salvation.

Mr. *Stephen Marshals* New WORKS *VIZ.*

1 Of Christs Intercession, or of sins of Infirmity.

2 The high Priviledg of beleevers, They are the Sons of God.

3 Faith the Means to feed on Christ

4 Self-Denial.

5 The Saints Duty to keep their Hearts, *&c.*

6 The Mystery of spiritual Life.

Cambridge: Printed by Andrew Brown,
Printer to the University.

Culpepers Large Anatomy fitted for Physick.

Culpepers { Five Hundred, Eighty Nine } Rare Cures.
{ *Observations*, or *Histories*, Of }

FOUR BOOKS

OF THAT

Learned, and Renowned Doctor, *Lazarus Riverius.*

CONTAINING

Five hundred and thirteen Obſervations, or Hiſtories, of Famous and Rare Cures; moſt of which were his own. The other were communicated to him by twenty four ſeveral Famous Phyſitians and Chyrurgions, whoſe names are printed to each of them.

Unto which is added,

A FIFT BOOK,

BEING

Select Medicinal Counſels

OF

John Fernelius, Chief Phyſitian to the King.

All Engliſhed

By *Nicholas Culpeper,* Phyſitian and Aſtrologer.

Theſe Hiſtories and Obſervations are often mentioned, and referred unto, in theſe Seventeen Famous Books of *Riverius,* called,

The Practice of Phyſick.

VIZ.

1. *Of the Diſeaſes of the Head.*
2. *Of the Diſeaſes of the Eyes.*
3. *Of the Diſeaſes of the Eares.*
4. *Of the Diſeaſes of the Noſtrils.*
5. *Of the Diſeaſes of the Tongue.*
6. *Of the Diſeaſes of the Teeth, Gums, &c.*
7. *Of the Diſeaſes of the Breaſt.*
8. *Of the Diſeaſes of the Heart.*
9. *Of the Diſeaſes of the Stomach.*
10. *Of the Diſeaſes of the Inteſtines, or Guts*
11. *Of the Diſeaſes of the Liver.*
12. *Of the Diſeaſes of the Spleen.*
13. *Of the Diſeaſes of the Meſentery, &c.*
14. *Of the Diſeaſes of the Reins, &c.*
15. *Of Womens Diſeaſes.*
16. *Of the Diſeaſes of the Joints, &c.*
17. *Of Feavers, Simple, Putrid, and Peſtilential.*

LONDON:

Printed by *Peter Cole,* Printer and Book-ſeller, at the Sign of the Printing-Preſs in Cornhil, near the Royal Exchange. 1658.

FOUR BOOKS

The Printer to the Reader.

READER,

THY cheerful Acceptance of my former Endeavors in this kind for the good of my Native Country, hath encouraged me, though with great Care, Labor, and Coſt, to preſent thee with the Learned, Judicious, and Worthily renowned Riverius his Works of Phyſick. He is an Author now living, and ſufficiently known: And his Works will ſpeak for themſelves, and praiſe him in the Gates.

And if thou ſhalt ſhew a friendly Countenance to this worthy ſtranger, who now ſpeaks Engliſh, I ſhal be thereby encouraged by al other means to ſtudy to promote thy good by bringing thee more acquainted with this, and other excellent Authors.

And whereas ſome, either out of envy, or miſ-underſtanding, do condemn Works of this Nature, publiſhed in our Mother Tongue, alleaging chiefly, That ſuch Books encreaſe the number of Empericks; are a hinderance to learned and able Phyſitians; alſo occaſion ſome to hurt themſelves by raſhly praſtiſing on their own Bodies. I ſhal Anſwer to theſe Objections in order.

First, as for Empericks: Theſe Books, and ſuch as theſe publiſhed in Engliſh, are ſo far from making more Empericks, that they will ſpoil thoſe that are, and make that we ſhal have fewer of them. For an Emperick being one that gives Phyſick (Hab Nab, as we uſe to ſay) relying only on Experience, and what he hath ſeen done before him, not being able to give any reaſon touching the Diſeaſe, its Cauſe, or Cure: Theſe Books wil teach ſuch perſons how to go upon good grounds, and to be able to give a ſolid Reaſon for what they do, and of Empericks, make them Rational Phyſitians, if they be men of good natural parts, though they be ignorant of all Tongues but their Mothers.

As for the hurt which is hereby pretended to be done to learned Phyſitians, it is a meer Imagination, and no learned Phyſitian that bethinks himſelf, wel, wil ſo judg. For the uſe of theſe Books reſpects chiefly the Poor of this Nation, together with Sea-farers, and Soldiers. But for the Rich that have Money to ſpare, and bide at home, no otherwiſe (in point of Practice) than for an honeſt Curioſity; and delightful Speculation. What rich man is there ſo mad, who reading a Chapter in theſe Books, and ſeeing what a world of Conſiderations and Cautions do belong to the knowledg and orderly cure of every Diſeaſe, but will be more fearful than ever he was before to commit himſelf to the Cure of any but a learned Phyſitian. Now it is not by the poor, but by the Rich, that the learned Phyſitian maintains himſelf; the poor are but

a trouble

a trouble to him, only before ſuch Books as theſe were extant in the Engliſh Tongue, Conſcience (ſomtime) forced the learned Phyſitian to take care of the poor, becauſe the unlearned were wholly unable: Whereas now there may be found Induſtrious men that know no more Languages than their Native one, who may in a rational way contribute to the Neceſsities of the poor. Nay, theſe kind of Books are profitable to the learned Phyſitians; for many of the Gentry, eſpecially of the Ladies and Gentlewoman, viewing the ſtate of their own bodies in ſuch Books as theſe (as in Looking-Glaſſes) wil perceive certain Diſeaſes in themſelves, either now in being, or likely ere long to ſeize upon them, which otherwiſe they would never have ſo much as dream'd of; and thereupon crave the Advice and Aſsiſtance of the learned Phyſitian.

Alſo the Ladies and Gentlewomen being well read in ſuch Books as theſe, will better know how to demean themſelves towards their Husbands, Children, or other Relations and Friends in their reſpective Sickneſs in point of ordering them, and will be more apprehenſive of the Phyſitians Directions, and ſo better able to practice them; alſo more capable of his Reaſons, and Prognoſticks, and ſo more confident and cheerfully obedient All which will very much advance the Cure, and conſequently the Honor and Gain of the learned Phyſitian: for as Hippocrates *notes in his firſt Aphoriſm,* It is not enough towards the Cure that the Phyſitian do what is fitting; but the by-ſtanders and friends of the ſick muſt play their part, or all will not be well.

And in the third place, whereas it is objected, That people reading theſe Books, wil practice upon themſelves, and hurt themſelves.

I Anſwer, If they do, they have none to blame but their own folly; for it is not the intent of the publiſhers of theſe Books, that every one that can read Engliſh, ſhould dare to take, of their own Heads, ſuch Medicines as are deſcribed in the ſaid Books. But our intent is, That where in the Country there is no learned Phyſitian at hand; at Sea, in the States and Merchants Ship, where the Chyrurgion is compelled to act both his own, and the Phyſitians part; In Armies and Leguers, &c. an ingenious and diligent Chyrurgion, Apothecary, or any other that hath from his youth been exerciſed in theſe kind of ſtudies, and converſant about the ſick, may attain ſuch a competent knowledg in the Cauſes and Methodical Cure of Diſeaſes, as they may with honor to themſelves, and profit to the ſick (by Gods bleſsing) ſupply the place of a more learned Phyſitian. For the uſe of ſuch perſons, theſe books are intended, and for diligent Midwives; and not that every fool ſhould turn Phyſitian, or that every Reader ſhould tamper with him or her ſelf.

Alſo divers Honorable Ladies and Gentlewomen, that out of a truly Chriſtian

ſtian and Charitable Diſpoſition have not diſdained, but counted it a great Honor to be helpful to the poor in the time of their ſickneſs, may by peruſal of theſe books, and the like, confirm and encreaſe their knowledg, and become honorable Inſtruments in the Hand of God, of much relief and comfort to many poor diſtreſſed Creatures in their reſpective Countries and places of Habitation.

I ſhal ſay no more at preſent, only refer thee to the next pages where thou maieſt read the Names of thoſe Books of Phyſick or Divinity that I have Printed.

From my Printing-houſe in Leaden-Hall, September, 2. 1657.

Thy hearty wel-wiſher,
PETER COLE.

The Names of Books printed by Peter Cole, *Printer and Book-ſeller of* London: *and are to be ſold at his Shop, at the ſign of the Printing-preſs in Cornhil, neer the Royal Exchange.*

Twelve new Books in one Volum of Nich. Culpeper, *All called the Idea of Practical Phyſick.*

1 The art to preſerve Health.
2 The preternatural diſorder of mans body, and their Signs.
3 Of Medicaments.
4 Of the art of Healing.
5 Of the general Cure of Diſeaſes.
6 Of External Diſeaſes.
7 Of Feavers.
8 Of Head Diſeaſes.
9 Of middle Belly Diſeaſes.
10 Of Lower belly Diſeaſes.
11 Of Venomous Diſeaſes.
12 Of Childrens Diſeaſes.

Twenty ſeven Books of Nich. Culpeper, *Gent. Student in Phyſick and Aſtrologie, formerly publiſhed.*

The firſt ſeventeen Books. Are al called the *Practice of Phyſick*, Wherein is plainly ſet forth, The *Nature, Cauſe, Differences*, and ſeveral ſorts of *Signs*; Together with the Cure of al Diſeaſes in the Body of Man. Being a Tranſlation of the Works of that Learned and Renowned Doctor, *Lazarus Riverius*, now living; Councellor and Phyſitian to the preſent King of *France*. Above fifteen thouſand of the ſaid Books in Latin have been ſold in a very few Yeers, having been eight times printed, though al the former Impreſſions wanted the Nature, Cauſes, Signs, and Differences of the Diſeaſes, and had only the Medicines for the cure for them; as plainly appears by the Authors Epiſtle.

18. A Sure Guide to Phyſick and Chyrurgery: That is to ſay, The Arts of Healing by Medicine, and Manual Operation. Being an Anatomical Deſcription of the whol body of Man, and its parts, with their Reſpective diſeaſes, demonſtrated from the Fabrick and uſe of the ſaid Parts. In Six Books of *Riolanus*, tranſlated, and adorned with an hundred eighty four Figures cut in Braſs.

19 *Veſlingus Anatomy of the Body of Man*, Wherein is exactly deſcribed, the ſeveral Parts of the Body of Man, illuſtrated with very many larger Braſs Plates than ever was in Engliſh before.

20 A Tranſlation of the *New diſpenſatory* made by the Colledg of Phyſitians of *London*. Whereunto is added The *Key to* Galens *Method of* Phyſick,

21 The *Engliſh Phyſitian enlarged*. being an Aſtrologo-Phyſical Diſcourſe of the vulgar Herbs of this Nation; wherein is ſhewed how to cure a mans ſelf of moſt Diſeaſes incident to Mans Body, with ſuch things as grow in *England*, and for three pence charge. Alſo in the ſame Book is ſhewed, 1 The time of gathering al Herbs, both Vulgarly and Aſtrologically. 2 The way of drying, and keeping them and their Juyces. 3 The way of making and keeping al manner of uſeful Compounds, made of thoſe Herbs. The way of mixing the Medicines according to the Cauſe, and Mixture of the Diſeaſe, and the part of the Body afflicted.

22 A *Directory for Midwives*, or a *Guide for Women*. Newly enlarged by the Author in every ſheet, and illuſtrated with divers new Plates.

23 *Galens Art of Phyſick*, with a large Comment.

24 A New Method both of ſtudying and practiſing Phyſick.

25 A Treatiſe of the Rickets, being a Diſeaſe [illegible] common to Children wherein is ſhewed, 1 The Eſſence, 2 The Cauſes, 3 The Signs, 4 The Remedies of the Diſeaſe: Publiſhed in Latin by Dr. *Gliſſon*, Dr. *Bates* and Dr. *Regemorter*, tranſlated into Engliſh, And corrected by *N. Culpeper*.

26 Medicaments for the Poor, Or Phyſick for the Common People.

27 Health for the Rich and Poor, by Dyet without Phyſick.

Mr. Hookers *New Books in three Volums: One in Octavo, and two in Quarto.*

Theſe Eleven New Books of Mr. *Thomas Hooker*, made in *New-England* Are atteſted in an Epiſtle by Mr. *Thomas Goodwin*, and Mr. *Philip Nye*, To be written with the Authors Own hand: None being written by himſelf before. One Volum being a Commens upon Chriſt's laſt Prayer in the Seventeenth of *John*: wherein is opened, The *Union* beleevers have with God and Chriſt, and the glorious Priviledges thereof. Beſides many other Goſpel Truths, there is alſo ſhewed.

1 *That the end why the Saints receive al glorious Grace, is, That they may be one, as the Father and Chriſt are one.*
2 *That God the Father loveth the Faithful, as he loveth Jeſus Chriſt.*
3 *That our Savior deſireth to have the Faithful in Heaven with himſelf.*
4 *That the happineſs of our being in Heaven, is to ſee Chriſts Glory.*
5 *That there is much wanting in the knowledg of Gods Love, in the moſt able Saints.*
6 *That the Lord Chriſt lends dayly direction, according to the dayly need of*

of his Servants.

7 *That it is the desire, and endeavor of our Savior, that the dearest of Gods Love, which was bestowed on himself, should be given to his faithful Servants.*

8 *That our Union, and Communion with God in Christ, is the top of our happineß in Heaven.*

The first eight Books: of the Application of Redemption, By the effectual Work of the Word, and Spirit of Christ, for the bringing home of loſt Sinners to God. In which (beſides many other ſeaſonable, and Soul-arching Truths) there is alſo largely ſhewed.

Christ hath purchaſed al ſpiritual good for H I S.

Christ puts al H I S *into poſſeſſion of al that good that he hath purchaſed.*

The Soul muſt be fitted for Christ before it can receive him: And a powerful Miniſtry is the ordinary means to prepare the heart for Christ.

The work of God is free: And the day of Salvation, is while this Life laſt, and the Goſpel continue.

God cals his Elect at any Age, but the moſt before old Age.

The Soul is naturally ſetled in a ſinful ſecurity.

The heart of a Natural man is wholly unwilling to ſubmit to the word that would ſever him from his ſins.

God the Father by a holy kind of violence, plucks His *out of their corruptions, and draws them to beleeve in Christ.*

The Ninth and Tenth Books of the Application of Redemption by the effectual Work of the Word, and ſpirit of Chriſt, for the bringing home loſt ſinners to God. Beſides many other ſeaſonable, and Soul-ſearching Truths, there is alſo largely ſhewed.

1 *The heart muſt be humble and contrite before the* Lord *wil dwel in it.*

2 *Stubborn, and bloody ſinners may be made broken-hearted.*

3 *There muſt be true ſight of ſin, before the heart can be broken for it.*

4 *Application of ſpecial ſins by the Miniſtry, is a means to bring men to ſight of, and ſorrow for them.*

5 *Meditation of ſin, a ſpecial means to break the heart.*

6 *The ſame word is profitable to ſome, not to another.*

7 *The Lord ſomtimes makes the word prevaile moſt, when its moſt oppoſed.*

8 *Sins unrepented of, makes way for piercing Terrors.*

9 *The Truth terrible to a guilty conſcience.*

10 *Groß and ſcandalous ſinners, God uſually exerciſeth with heavy breakings of heart, before they be brought to Christ.*

11 *Sorrow for ſin rightly ſet on, pierceth the heart of the ſinner throughly.*

12 *They whoſe hearts are pierced by the Word, are carried with love and reſpect to the Miniſters of it: And are buſie to enquire, and ready to ſubmit to the mind of God.*

13 *Sinners in diſtreß of conſcience, are ignorant what they ſhould do.*

14 *A contrite ſinner ſees a neceſſity of coming out of his ſinful condition.*

15 *There is a ſecret hope wherewith the Lord ſupports the hearts of contrite ſinners.*

16 *They who are truly pierced for their ſins, do priſe and covet deliverance from their ſins.*

17 *True contrition is accompanied with confeſſion of ſin, when God cals thereunto.*

18 *The Soul that is pierced for ſin, is carried with a reſtleß diſlike againſt it*

Six Books more of Mr. *Hookers* in two Volums in Quarto, are printing.

Twenty one ſeveral Books of Mr. William Bridge, *Collected into two Volumns.* Viz.

1 *Scripture* Light *the moſt ſure* Light compared with, 1. Revelations & Viſions. 2. Natural & Supernatual Dreams 3 Impreſſions with, and without Word 4. Light and Law within. 5. Divine Providence. 6. Chriſtian Experience. 7. Humane Reaſon. 8. Judicial Aſtrology. Delivered in Sermons, on 2 *Pet.* 1. 19.

2 *Chriſt in Travel:* Wherein, 1. The Travel of his ſoul. 2. The firſt and after effects of his Death, 3. His Aſſurance of Iſſue 4. And his ſatisfaction therein. Are opened and cleered in Sermons, on *Iſa.* 53 11.

3 *A Lifting up for the Caſt-down,* in caſe of, 1. Great ſin. 2. Weakneſs of Grace. 3 Miſcarriage of Duties. 4. Want of Aſſurance, 5. Affliction. 6 Temptation. 7. Diſſertion. 8. Unſerviceableneſs. 9, Diſcouragements from the Condition it ſelf. Delivered in thirteen Sermons, on *Pſalm,* 42. 11.

His Four Sermons concerning,

4 Sin againſt the Holy Ghoſt.

5 Sins of Infirmitie.

6 The falſe Apoſtle tried and diſcovered

7 The good and means of Eſtabliſhment

8 The great things Faith can do.

9 The great things Faith can ſuffer.

10 The Great Goſpel Myſtery of the Saints Comfort and Holineſs, opened and applied from Chriſts Prieſtly Office.

11 Satans power to Tempt, and Chriſts Love to, and Care of his People under Temptaton

12 Thankfulneſs required in every Condition.

13 Grace for Grace.

14 The Spiritual Actings of Faith through Natural Impoſſibilities.

15 Evangelical Repentance

16 The Spiritual Life, &c.

17 The Woman of Canaan.

18 The Saints Hiding-place, &c.

19 Chriſts Coming &c.

20 A Vindication of Goſpel Ordinances

21 Grace and Love beyond Gifts

Twelve Books of Mr. Jeremiah Burroughs *lately publiſhed; alſo the Texts of Scripture upon which they are grounded.*

1 Goſpel Reconciliation, Or Chriſts Trumpet of Peace to the World. Wherein is Opened Gods exceeding willingneſs to be Reconciled to Man; And Gods ſending his Embaſſadors to that End From. 2 *Cor.* 5. 19, 20, 21.

2 The Rare Jewel of *Chriſtian Contentment,* on *Phil.* 4. 11. Wherein is ſhewed, 1 What Contentment is. 2 It is an Holy art and Myſtery. 3 The Excellencies of it. 4 The Evil of the contrary ſin of Murmuring, and the Aggravations of it.

3 *Goſpel-Worſhip,* on *Levit.* 10. 3. Wherein is ſhewed, 1 The right manner of the Worſhip of God in General; And particularly, In hearing the Word, Receiving the Lords ſupper, & prayer.

4 *Goſpel-Converſation,* on *Phil.* 1 17 Wherein is ſhewed, 1 That the Converſations of Beleevers muſt be above what could be by the Light of Nature. 2 Beyond thoſe that lived under the Law. 3 And ſutable to what Truths the Goſpel holds forth. To which is added, *The Miſery of thoſe Men that have their Portion in this Life only,* on *Pſal.* 17. 14.

5 A Treatiſe of *Earthly-mindedneß:* Wherein is ſhewed, 1 What Earthly-mindedneſs is, 2. The great Evil thereof, on *Phil.* 3. part of the 19. verſe. Alſo to the ſame Book is joyned, A Treatiſe of *Heavenly-mindedneß, and walking with God,* on *Gen.* 5. 24. and on *Phil.* 3. 20.

6 An *Expoſition* on the fourth, fifth, ſixth, and ſeventh Chapters of the Propheſie of *Hoſea.*

7 An *Expoſition* on the eighth, ninth, and tenth Chapters of *Hoſea.*

8 An *Expoſition* on the eleventh, twelfth,

twelfth, and thirteenth Chapters of *Hoſea*, being now compleat.

9 The *Evil of Evils*, or the exceeding ſinfulneſs of ſin, on *Job* 16. 21.

10 Precious Faith, on 2 *Pet.* 1. 1.

11 Of Hope, on 1 *John* 3. 3.

12 Of Walking by Faith, on 2 *Cor.* 5. 7.

Mr. *Burroughs* his fifty nine Sermons on *Matth.* 11. 28, 29, 30. Are Printing

A Godly and Frutful *Expoſition*, on the firſt Epiſtle of *Peter*. By Mr. *John Rogers*, Miniſter of the word of God at *Dedham* in *Eſſex*.

Mr *Rogers* on *Naaman* the Syrian, his Diſeaſe and Cure: Diſcovering the Leproſie of Sin and Self-love; with the Cure, *viz.* Self-denial and Faith.

Mr. *Rogers* his Treatiſe of Marriage.

The Wonders of the Loadſtone. By *Samuel Ward* of *Ipſwich*.

An *Expoſition* on the Goſpel of the Evangeliſt St. *Matthew*. By Mr. *VVard*.

The Diſcipline of the Church in *New-England*: By the Churches and Synod there.

The *London Diſpenſatory* in Folio, of a large Character in Latine.

The *London Diſpenſatory* in twelves, a ſmal Pocket Book in Latine.

Pious Mans Practice in Parliament time.

Barriff's Military Diſcipline.

The Immortality of Mans Soul.

The Anatomiſt Anatomized.

The Biſhop of *Canterbury's* Speech on the Scaffold.

The King's Speech on the Scaffold.

A Looking-Glaſs for the Anabaptiſts.

Woodwards Sacred Ballance.

Dr. *Owen* againſt Mr. *Barter*.

King *Charls* his Caſe, or an Appeal to al Rational men concerning his tryal.

Mr. *Brightman* on the Revelation.

Clows Chyrurgery.

Marks of Salvation.

Chriſtians Engagement for the Goſpel, by *John Goodwin*.

Great Church Ordinance of Baptiſm

Mr. *Loves* Caſe, containing his Petitions, Narrative, and Speech.

A Congregational Church is a Catholick Viſible Church. By *Samuel Stone* in New-England.

A Treatiſe of Politick Powers, wherein ſeven Queſtions are anſwered, 1 Whereof Power is made, and for what ordained. 2 Whether Kings and Governors have an Abſolute Power over the People. 3 Whither Kings and Governors be ſubject to the Laws of God, or the Laws of their Country. 4 How far the People are to obey their Governors. 5 Whether al the People have, be their Governors. 6 Whether it be Lawful to depoſe an evil Governor. 7 What Confidence is to be given to Princes.

The Compaſſionate Samaritan.

Dr. *Sibbs* on the Philippians.

Vox Pacifica, or a Perſwaſive to Peace.

Dr. *Preſtons* Saints ſubmiſſion, and Satans Overthrow.

A Relation of the Barbadoes.

A Relation of the Repentance and Converſion of the Indians in New-England: by Mr. *Eliot*, and Mr. *Mayhew*.

Six Sermons preached by Dr. *Hill*. Viz.

1 The Beauty and Sweetneſs of an Olive Branch of Peace, and Brotherly Accommodation budding.

2 Truth and Love happily married in the Church of Chriſt.

3 The Spring of ſtrengthening Grace in the Rock of Ages Chriſt Ieſus.

4 The ſtrength of the Saints to make Ieſus Chriſt their ſtrength.

5 The Beſt and Worſt of *Paul*.

6 Gods Eternal preparation for his Dying Saints.

A Commemoration of King *Charls* his Inauguration. In a Sermon, By *William Laud*, then Biſhop of *Canterbury*.

Abrahams Offer, Gods Offering: Being a Sermon by Mr. *Herle*, before the Lord Major of *London*.

Mr. *Spurſtows* Sermon, being a Pattern of Repentance.

Englands Deliverance from the Northern Presbitery, compared with its Deliverance from the Roman Papicy. In a Sermon on the 5 of *Nov.* 1651. before the Parliament. By *Peter Sterry*.

The Way of God with his People in theſe Nations. Opened in a Thankſgiving Sermon, preached on the 5 of *Novemb.* 1656. before the Right Honorable, the High Court of Parliament. By *Peter Sterry*.

Mr. *Sympſons* Sermon at *Weſtminſter*

Mr. *Feaks* Sermon before the Lord Major.

The Beſt and Worſt Magiſtrate. By *Obadiah Sedgwick*. A Sermon.

A Sacred Panegyrick. By *Stephen Martial*. A Sermon.

The Craft and Cruelty of the Churches Adverſaries. By *Matthew Newcomin*. A Sermon.

The Magiſtrates Support and Bardon. By Mr. *John Cordel*. A Sermon.

Mr. *Owens* ſtedfaſtneſs of the Promiſes. A Sermon.

Mr. *Phillips* Treatiſe of Hell.

———of Chriſts Genealogy.

The Cauſe of our Diviſions diſcovered, and the Cure propounded.

THE CONTENTS OF THE FOUR BOOKS.

BOOK I.

Obs.		Page
1	OF stoppage of the Urine	1
2	Suppression of the Courses	2
3	The Colick, proceeding from Choler	ibid.
4	Sciatica, or Hip-gout Pains	3
5	The Green-sickness with Cholick pains.	ib.
6	The Jaundies	4
7	A lasting Redness of one Eye.	ibid.
8	Veneral Pains	5
9	The Great Pocks	ibid.
10	A Catarrh with other Symptomes	6
11	An Old Head-ach with with other Infirmities	ibid.
12	Colick pains	7
13	Colick pains.	ibid.
14	An Old Head-ach	ibid.
15	Vomiting in a Malignant Feaver	8
16	A Feaver with worms	ibid.
17	The Jaundice	ibid.
18	Of the Jaundice	9
19	Of a Pleurisie, and the Feaver Synochus with putrefaction	ibid.
20	Of a Tertian feaver, or Ague.	10
21	Of the Purple feaver	ibid.
22	Of a Tertian ague	11
23	Of Bleeding at Nose	ibid.
24	Of a Malignant feaver	12
25	Of an old Gonorrhœa	ibid.
26	Of a Tertian ague	ibid.
27	Of a Tertian ague	ibid.
28	Of Worms	13
29	Of a Melignant feaver	ibid.
30	Of Nephritick pains	ibid.
31	Of Arthritick pains	14
32	Of Womb-fits	ibid.
33	Of a Loosness	ibid.
34	Of obstruction of the Liver and Spleen.	ib.
35	Of a beginning Phthisis, or Consumption	15
36	Of an old Gonorrhœa	ibid.
37	A deadly Head-ach	ibid.
38	Of a Scirrhus of the womb	16
39	Of a Quartan ague	17
40	Of another quartan	ibid.
41	Inflamation of the Dugs	ibid.
42	Of a Malignant feaver	ibid.
43	A Malignant feaver, with swelling behind the Ears	18
44	Cholick pains of the Stomach	ibid.
45	Vomiting of blood	ibid.
46	The Whites	20
47	A continual and malignant feaver	21
48	Of an inflamation and impostum of the Kidneys, bleeding at the Nose, a Malignant Feaver, with grievous Symptomes.	22
49	Of the Rhumatick disease	26
50	A swelling of the Spleen	29
51	Of blood Coagulated in the Stomach.	ib.
52	Of Consumption, and weakness of sense in a part	30
53	Of prevention of Abortion	34
54	A Semitertian ague with Head-ach.	ib.
55	Of a Cough and Catarrh in an Infant.	35
56	A Pleurisie	ibid.
57	A Con-	

THE CONTENTS.

Obs.		Page
57	*A Continual feaver in a little Girle.*	ib.
58	*The Cholick pain.*	36
59	*Cholick pain*	ibid.
60	*Tissick, Inflamation of the Lungs, and Palpitation of the Heart*	ibid.
61	*Of Symptomes after Abortion*	38
62	*Of Scabbineß*	ibid.
63	*Belly-ake*	39
64	*Of a liver flux and Dysentery*	ibid.
65	*Of Mother-fits*	ibid.
66	*A Dysentery*	40
67	*Cholick pains*	ibid.
68	*Hardneß of the Liver with a Cachexy.*	ibid.
69	*A diseaſe resembling the Mother*	41
70	*The Dropsie*	ibid.
71	*Of Smal Pocks and bloody flux*	ibid.
72	*Of a Malignant Pleureſie*	42
73	*Of a Baſtard pleureſie*	ibid.
74	*A Palsie and Convulsion, being Hypochondriacal Symptoms*	43
75	*A pain in the side proceeding from worms*	44
76	*A Kings-Evil swelling.*	ibid.
77	*The Veneral pox*	45
78	*Of Veneral Pox*	46
79	*Of a pleuriſie degenerating into an Empyema*	ibid.
80	*Child-bed purgations suppreſt*	ibid.
81	*Suppreſſion of Urine by reason of a bit of fleſh growing in the Yard*	47
82	*Difficulty of breathing*	ibid.
83	*Spitting of blood*	48
84	*A Gangreen*	ibid.
85	*Nephritick pains*	49
86	*A Cholick pain*	ibid.
87	*Of an Ulcer in the Heart*	ibid.
88	*A Dropsie of the Breaſt*	50
89	*Of Suppreſſion of Urin*	51
90	*Pain of the ſtomach*	52
91	*Of Worms*	ibid.
92	*An Impoſtum of the Abdomen*	53
93	*Hard Labor in Child-bed*	54
94	*An immoderate flux of courſes, with ſuffocation of the Womb*	ibid.
95	*The Veneral Diſeaſe in a Child*	ibid.
96	*Immoderate flux of child-bed purgations.*	55
97	*A Cancer*	ibid.
98	*Of a flegmatick inflamation of the Lungs*	57
99	*A Conſumption beginning*	ibid.
100	*Smal pocks*	ibid.

BOOK II.

Obs.		Page
101	*Cholick pain*	59
102	*Smal pox, and Looſneß*	ibid.
103	*The After-birth retained*	60
104	*Of a watry Rupture in an Infant.*	ib.
105	*Worms*	61
106	*Pain of the Hemorrhoids*	ibid.
107	*Children dying in the Birth*	ibid.
108	*Of wandering pains about the Cheſt.*	63
109	*Jaundice in a woman with Child.*	ibid.
110	*Of a Squinſie*	64
111	*Hyſterical and Hypochondrical ſymptoms*	ibid.
112	*Cholick pain*	ibid.
113	*Piſſing of blood*	65
114	*A Caruncle in the Yard*	67
115	*Nephritick pains*	68
116	*Worms*	69
117	*A ſtretching pain of the Belly*	ibid.
118	*A Malignant feaver*	ibid.
119	*The diſeaſe Cholera, proceeding from over violent purgation*	70
120	*A ſtubborn looſneß*	ibid.
121	*Head-ach by being in the Sun*	71
122	*An hectick and a putrid feaver together*	ibid.
123	*Fatty ſubſtances voided by ſtool*	72
124	*A Squinſie*	ibid.
125	*Sciatica pain*	ibid.
126	*A Sleepy Diſeaſe, Cured with a Sleepy Remedy*	73
127	*Gripings in Children*	74
128	*A fluxion upon the Lungs in an Infant*	ibid.
129	*Suppreſſion of Urine*	ibid.
130	*A Stubborn Gonorrhœa*	75
131	*Of an Hiſterical Epilepſie*	ibid.
132	*Immoderate flux of the Courſes*	ibid.
133	*A Cholerick Cholick*	76
134	*A malignant feaver.*	ibid.
135	*Of a looſneß*	77
136	*Prognoſtick of a Dyſentery*	ibid.
137	*A Dyſentery*	ibid.
138	*Cholick pain*	78
139	*Inflamation of the Teſticles*	ibid.
140	*Of an Hepatick flux*	79
141	*Eryſipelas*	ibid.
142	*A Tertian Ague with Vomiting and looſneß in the fit.*	ibid.
143	*Grievous ſore Mouths in Children.*	ibid.

THE CONTENTS.

Obs.		Page
144	*Of a Disentery*	80
145	*Of the Meazles*	ibid.
146	*A tertian Ague*	ibid.
147	*An Inveterate Diarhea*	81
148	*A most stubborne vomiting*	ibid.
149	*A long looseness with an ulcer of Intestinum Rectum*	82
150	*Arthritick pains*	ibd.
151	*Wandering pains*	ibid.
152	*Spitting of blood*	83
153	*A Cancerous Tumor in the Liver, with Sciatica pains*	ibid.
154	*Kings-Evil swellings*	84
155	*Inordinate flux of the Courses with the whites*	ibid.
156	*Grievous and lasting head-ach*	ibid.
157	*A tertian ague*	ibid.
158	*Nephritick pains*	85
159	*A Looseness*	ibid.
160	*Falling-sickness in a child*	ibid.
161	*A beginning Consumption*	ibid.
162	*A malignant feaver*	86
163	*A pleurisie*	ibid.
164	*A malignant feaver*	87
165	*The Dropsie*	ibid.
166	*A quartan ague*	88
167	*The Dropsie*	ibid.
168	*An ulcer of the Gums*	89
169	*Puffing up of the whol body of a little Boy*	ibid.
170	*A Veneral pain in one arm*	ibid.
171	*Of a Cholerick cholick*	60
172	*Sciatica pain*	ibid.
173	*A Malignant feaver*	ibid.
174	*Gonorrhœa*	ibid.
175	*Of Empiema*	91
176	*An ulcer with corruption of the bone*	ib.
177	*Difficulty of breathing with a very uneven pulse*	92
178	*A Consumption*	93
179	*A Pleurisie*	ibid.
180	*A Hoarseness*	ibid.
125	*Inveterate Veneral pox, with an hot and dry, and almost black-Cholerick temper.*	94
113	*Suppression of Urin*	65
183	*Feavers of Children*	ibid.
184	*A Dysentery*	96
185	*Of a dropsie*	ibid.
186	*A Gangreen caused by a vesicatory*	97
187	*Of a Malignant feaver*	ibid.
188	*A looseness in a Boy*	98
189	*Of a long looseness, and a stubborn Head-ach*	ibid.
190	*A Catarrhe falling upon the Lungs*	ib.
191	*An old Head-ach proceeding from the Veneral pocks ill-cured*	99
192	*A Pleurisie*	100
193	*Of a Falling-sickness*	ibid.
194	*A Dropsie*	ibid.
195	*Veneral pox in a little Boy*	101
196	*An Impostume by the Back-bone*	ibid.
197	*A Dropsie in a boy seven years old*	102
198	*A Bastard Palsie*	ibid.
199	*Vomiting in a Malignant feaver*	106
200	*A false Conception*	ibid.

BOOK III.

201	*Inflamation of the left Testicle*	110
202	*A Dysentery*	111
203	*Of Worms*	ibid.
204	*A Dysentery*	112
205	*A Purge in the Dog-daies*	ibid.
206	*Costiveness*	113
207	*A pain of the Hæmorrhoides*	ibid.
208	*An asthma and Dropsie*	114
209	*A Dysentery*	ibid.
210	*A double Tertian*	ibid.
211	*Another double tertian*	ibid.
212	*Spitting of blood*	ibid.
213	*Wind instead of quittor coming out of a tumor*	ibid.
214	*Stingings of Bees*	116
215	*A Catarrhe with Hoarseness*	ibid.
216	*A double tertian with a Dropsie*	117
217	*The dropsie in a little boy*	ibid.
218	*A Cancerous ulcer*	118
219	*A wound with a Bruise*	ibid.
220	*Of a Simple tertian*	ibid.
221	*Of the Tissick*	219
222	*A Cholick pain and Rhumatisme*	ibid.
223	*A Dropsie*	ibid.
224	*Immoderate flux of blood in a woman with Child, with a dead Child*	221
225	*Of sore Eyes*	222
226	*The Illiac Passion*	ibid.
227	*Unquenchable thirst*	223
228	*A Catarrh flowing into the Lungs.*	ibid.
229	*Bruises.*	ibid.
230	*A slow feaver with pains of the Loins and Thighs*	224
231	*A Cough, Shortness of breath, and pains of the Shoulders and arms*	ibid.
232	*A Cronick ague, without any certain Course, with the Hypochondriacal disease*	ibid.
233	*Immoderate flux of Courses, and a dropsie beginning*	225
234	*Toothach and a swelling on the upper jaw*	

THE CONTENTS.

Obs.		Page
	Jaw	226
235	*Most Rebellious sore mouths*	ibid.
236	*A Malignant feaver*	ibid.
237	*Head-ach of half the head*	227
238	*A Wound in the Arm hard to cure.*	ibid.
239	*Of a Pleurisie*	ibid.
240	*Head-ach in a Semitertian ague*	ibid.
241	*A Universal Catarrhe on al the joyns*	228
242	*Of Hiccupping*	ibid.
243	*Aneurisma*	ibid.
244	*Of a Catarrhe falling upon the Lungs*	229
245	*Of a spot in the Eye*	ibid.
246	*A Catarrhe with hoarsness*	ibid.
247	*Difficulty of breathing with a Cough and hoarsness*	230
248	*An old Cholick pain and loosness.*	ibid.
249	*A long tertian ague*	231
250	*A quartan ague*	ibid.
251	*A Quartan ague*	ibid.
252	*The Dropsie*	ibid.
253	*An Hectick feaver with fear of a Consumption*	232
254	*A Quartan ague*	ibid.
255	*A Quartan ague*	ibid.
256	*A Quartan ague*	ibid.
257	*A Quartan ague*	233
258	*A Quartan ague*	ibid.
259	*A Quartan ague*	ibid.
260	*A Quartan ague*	ibid.
261	*A Quartan ague*	ibid.
262	*A Quartan ague*	234
263	*A Bastard Pleurisie*	ibid.
264	*A Quartan ague*	235
265	*A Quartan ague*	ibid.
266	*A Quartan ague*	ibid.
267	*A double Tertian*	ibid.
268	*A Quartan ague*	236
269	*A Catarrh with a Cough*	ibid.
270	*A Quartan ague*	ibid.
271	*Obstruction of the Oesophagus.*	ibid.
272	*A squinsie*	237
273	*Jaundice*	ibid.
274	*A cruel Catarrh with divers Complications of feavers*	ibid.
275	*A long swelling of the right Foot.*	238
276	*Meazles*	239
277	*Stone in the Kidney*	ibid.
278	*The Disease Cholera, in a Melignant Tertian Ague*	ibid.
279	*Suppression of Child-bed Purgations*	240
280	*Night-sweats*	ibid.
281	*The Whites*	ibid.
282	*Of a Rupture of the belly*	ibid.
283	*An Hysterical Passion*	241
284	*A disentery*	ibid.
285	*A Scirrhous tumor of the Sweet-bread, with the Hypochondriacal Diseases.*	ibid.
286	*The Dropsie Tympanites*	244
287	*A Quartan ague*	245
288	*An old Vomit*	ibid.
288	*A Tertian ague*	246
289	*Of a tertian Feaver*	ibid.
290	*A Quartan ague*	247
291	*A Quartan ague*	ibid.
292	*A Quartan ague*	ibid.
293	*A Quartan ague*	248
294	*A Quartan ague*	ibid.
295	*A double tertian ague*	ibid.
296	*A Quartan ague*	ibid.
297	*A Quartan ague*	249
298	*A Quartan ague*	ibid.
299	*A Quartan ague*	ibid.
300	*A Quartan ague*	ibid.
	An Appendix, or Additional Discourse touching my Ague-Frighter	251

BOOK IV.

Being Observations of several Famous Physitians.

301	*Want of appetite*	254
302	*Cholick pain*	ibid.
303	*A Cholick from the Kidneys affected*	255
304	*A Cholerick loosness coming upon agues*	ibid.
305	*Pain of the Hemorrhoids*	ibid.
306	*The Stinging of a Wasp*	256
307	*Pushes*	ibid.
308	*Convulsion*	ibid.
309	*Red pimples in the face striking in again*	ibid.
310	*The Mother fits*	257
311	*Pains after Child birth*	ibid.
312	*A Medicine for pains caused by a Vesicatory*	ibid.
313	*Swelling of the Thigh*	ibid.
314	*Chops in Womans Dugs*	258
315	*The Dropsie*	ibid.
316	*Bleeding;*	ibid.
317	*Hiccupping*	ibid.

THE CONTENTS.

Obs.		Page
318	A *flux of blood out of the Ears*	358
319	*Listlessness to carnal conjunction*	259
320	*Proud flesh*	ibid.
221	*Pain of the Pleurisie*	ibid.
322	A *prognostick touching Wounds*	ibid.
323	*Over violent working of a purge*	260
324	*Extream thirst*	ibid.
325	*Smal pox*	ibid.
326	A *deadly prognostick*	ibid.
327	*Night-sweats*	261
328	*Bleeding Caused by tooth-drawing.*	ib.
329	*The Pleurisie*	ibid.
330	*Menstrual Blood*	ibid.
331	*The Running Gout*	ibid.
23	*Pains of the Womb*	262
333	*Danger of an over hot Bath*	ibid.
334	*Pain of the Stomach*	ibid.
335	*Scabby Legs*	ibid.
336	*Inflamation of the Mouth Caused by Mercurial oyntments*	ibid.
337	*Pain of the Head*	263
338	*Bruises on the Head*	ibid.
339	*A tetter with Itch of the whol Body.*	ib.
340	*Pissing of wormes*	264
341	*Foolishness*	ibid.
342	*Fierce Distillations with Sweat*	ibid.
343	*Spots in the Eyes*	ibid.
344	*Stones preternaturally great*	ibid.
345	*Twins in the Womb*	265
346	*Blood drawn out actually cold*	ibid.
347	*The Solvatella opened in a Quartan Ague*	ibid.
348	*Tetters or Ringworms*	ibid.
349	*An hard swelling of the Spleen*	ibid.
350	*Convulsion fits in Children*	366
351	*Swooning upon Blood-Letting*	ibid.
352	*Sciatica Paine*	ibid.
353	*Tetters or Ringworms*	ibid.
354	*To draw Matter out of an Impostume.*	ib.
355	*To asswage the pain of tetters*	267
356	*Summer feavers of Children*	ibid.
357	*Worms*	ibid.
358	*Symptomes of the Mother*	ibid.
359	*An horrible Vomiting*	268
360	*A Catarrh*	ibid.
361	*A feaver caused by being in the rain.*	ib.
362	*A prognostick of the smal pocks*	ibid.
363	*A prognostick from the Constitution of the Yard*	269
364	*A prognostick in a continual Feaver.*	ib.
365	*Rottenness of the teeth*	ibid.
366	*Scabbyness with Itching, in a Man of eighty years old*	ibid.
367	*A Dropsie of the Stomach*	270
368	*The Iliack Pain, or Miserere mei.*	272

Obs.		Page
369	*The Efficacy of an issue*	ibid.
370	*A tertian ague*	ibid.
371	*Paine of the Colick*	ibid.
372	*Bottle-bellyed Dropsie*	273
373	*Of Inflamation of the Testicles with suppression of Urine*	ibid.
374	*Urine stopt*	ibid.
375	A *Fistulous Ulcer*	274
376	*The after birth retained*	ibid.
377	*A Salt rhewm, with inclination to a Consumption of the Lungs*	275
378	*Inflamation of the Eyes*	ibid.
379	*A malignant feaver*	276
380	*The Gout*	ibid.
381	*A swelling of the tongue*	277
382	*A dumb person cured by Accident*	ibid.
383	*Depression of the Skul*	278
384	*Consumption of the lungs*	ibid.
385	*Pricking of a Nerve*	ibid.
386	*A Quartan ague*	279
387	*The falling sickness*	ibid.
388	*A Monstrous and unwonted Hiccop*	280
389	*An inflamation in the hinder part of the Brain, with symptomes therefrom arising*	281
390	A *lingering disease proceeding from the Lungs being blasted, of which a Maid died, never perceiving her self to aile any thing.* February. 1643.	282
391	*Stones continually voided by stoole.*	283
392	*Stones bred in al parts of the body.*	ibid.
393	*Stones bred in the spleen, voimited out*	284
394	A *deadly Frigidity of the Tongue*	285
395	*The falling sickness joyned with a Dead palsie*	286
396	*Fits of the Mother*	ibid.
397	*Gouty and Whore Pockie Pains*	ibid.
398	*A swelling and pain in the Knee*	287
399	*A Dropsie*	ibid.
400	*Immoderate flux of the Courses*	ibid.
401	*The Whites*	288
402	*Hard swelling on the back of the hand*	ib.
403	A *Beginning Dropsie*	ibid.
404	*Worms*	289
405	*Intollerable Head-ach*	ibid.
406	A *stubborne pain of the Head*	290
407	A *bastard tertian*	ibid.
408	*Tooth-ach*	ibid.
409	*The Whores Pocks*	291
410	*Warts upon the hands*	ibid
411	*A bruised wound*	ibid.
412	*The pestilence*	ibid.
413	*The Kings evil*	292

THE CONTENTS.

Obs.		Page
414	*The Dropsie*	292
415	*Fits of the Mother*	ibid.
416	*The bleeding of a Wound*	293
417	*The bleeding of a wounded Artery, cured by binding*	ibid.
418	*An intollerable Pain of the* Os Sacrum	294
419	*The Dropsie*	ibid.
420	*Another dropsie*	ibid
421	*Water in a Childs Head*	295
422	*The dropsie*	ibid.
423	*A certain wound of the head with contusion*	ibid.
424	*An impostume upon the breast-bone.*	ib.
425	*A Hollow winding Ulcer*	ibid.
426	*The sleeping disease in Childrin*	296
427	*Tertian Ague and worms*	ibid.
428	*A Leaden bullet shot into the heel*	ibid.
426	*The skul depressed by a wound*	297
430	*Ruptures*	ibid.
431	*The Tumor* Gangilon *upon the Face*	298
432	*A Tumor called Anchylops*	ibid.
433	*A Deadly Costiveness*	ibid
434	*A fracture of the skul in the left temple*	ibid.
435	*A Canker*	299
436	*Another Cure of a Canker*	ibid.
437	*A Gangræne in a Womans Privy part*	ibid.
438	*Another Gangræne in the foot*	300
439	*Another Gangræne in the foot*	ibid.
440	*A Wenn*	ibid.
441	*The Letchers pox in a new born Child*	ibid.
442	*Kidnies turned into Quittor*	301
443	*A Spot in the tuncle Cornea*	ibid.
444	*Gutta Serena*	ibid.
445	*Children with crooked Legs*	ibid.
446	*Head-ach called Cephalæa, and Hemicrania*	ibid.
447	*Madness*	302
448	*Stoppage of Urine*	ibid
449	*Warts*	ibid.
450	*Corns on feet or toes*	ibid.
451	*Burnings*	ibid.
452	*The Pistilence*	303
453	*Another Cure of the plague*	ibid.
454	*Gout-pain*	ibid.
455	*Tooth-ach*	ibid.
456	*Whore-masters pox*	304
457	*Stoppage of Urine*	ibid.
458	*Of the internal Hemorrhoids*	ibid.
459	*Universal pains.*	305
460	*A Cancerous swelling of the gums.*	ibid.
461	*A fleshy Excrescence in the throat*	ibid.
462	*Running of the Reines*	ibid.
463	*A great piece of a Sword lies long conseal-ed in a wound, and at last is drawn out*	ibid.
464	*Kings-Evil-swellings upon the fingers*	ibid.
465	*Sight Impaired in an old Man*	ibid.
466	*Whores-Pox in a boy five yeares old.*	ib.
467	*A wound in the Breast*	ibid.
468	*An Impostuume of the Belly*	307
469	*Another Impostume in the belly*	ibid.
570	*A swelling of the Cods*	ibid.
471	*A stone under the tongue*	ibid.
472	*An horne growing in the face*	ibid.
473	*A suppurated Tumor Discust*	308
474	*A Flegmatick tumor*	ibid.
475	*A Wenn*	ibid.
476	*Of the Tumor* Ecchymosis	309
477	*A Carbuncle*	ibid.
478	*A fleshy Excrescence on the Right Leg*	310
479	*A Stone in a Mans Throat*	ibid.
480	*Wound of a Gum*	ibid.
481	*Kings-evil Swellings*	311
482	*Phrensie*	ibid.
483	*Slipping down of the womb*	312
484	*A Tumor caused by ill opening a Vein.*	ib.
485	*Pain of the Colick*	ibid
486	*A pleurisie*	ibid.
487	*A Tooth pluckt out, and fastened in the Gum again*	313
488	*The Whore-masters Pox*	ibid.
489	*A contused wound in the Eye*	314
490	*An ulcer with rottenness in the breast bone*	ibid.
491	*Ribbs infected with rottenness*	315
492	*A fracture of the temple-bone*	ibid.
493	*The Aspera Arteria wounded with gun-shot*	ibid.
494	*An empyema through a wound of the epigastrium*	316
495	*A Gangræne of the Perinæum, Fundament, and Cods*	ibid.
496	*A desperate Rupture cured by cutting:*	ibid.
497	*An impostume of the Loyns reaching unto the Kidneys*	317
498	*A rare kind of Convulsion*	ibid.
499	*An ulcer of the kidnies*	318
500	*A Crooked Back*	ibid.
501	*Inflamation of the Eyes with filth*	ibid.
502	*Falling-sickness proceeding from the mother*	219

THE CONTENTS.

Obſ.		Page
503	A *Tertian ague*	219
504	A *wound in the Cheſt hard to Cure.*	ib.
505	*Cholick Pain*	ibid.
506	A *Dropſie*	ibid.
507	*An ther dropſie*	320
508	*Rings-Evil*	ibid.
509	*Tooth-ach*	ibid.
510	*The Knoty Gout*	321
511	*Pain of half the Head*	ibid.
512	A *Rupture*	ibid.
513	A *Dropſie with Bladders.*	ibid.

The Contentes of *Fernelius* his Counſels.

Counſ.		Page
1	*Touching the apoplexy, or falling of the hair of the head*	323
2	*Of nummedneſs of the joynts*	324
3	*Of a Cattarrh, with paine of one ſide of the Head, and their cures*	325
4	*For a noble matron vexed with the tooth-ach, tranſlated out of French*	326
5	*In a Catarrh and moiſtneſs of the Brain, with a bad diſpoſition of the bowels*	ibid
6	*Of a diſtillation into divers parts, with a diſeaſed ſpleen, for a noble Virgin*	328
7	*Of the Falling-ſickneſs*	ibid.
8	*For a boy eight years old, long ſince taken with falling-ſickneſs, and loſs of memory and reaſon, in a manner*	329
9	*For the falling-ſickneſs*	330
10	*For dimneſs of the eyes, in the Wife of* Mſr. de Riou	331
11	*For* Mſr. Laſtier, *almoſt blind with an Obſtruction of his Optick Nerve, being ſixty years old*	332
12	*The Anſwer of* Fernelius *to the letters of* Mſr. Du Perat, *a gentleman of very great Note in the emperors Court, or of* Beucherius *his Phyſitian.*	333
13	*Containing the cure of the gout, and all Joynt-paines, for* Mſr. Albertus *Junior, Marques of* Brandenburge	338
14	*Concerning extream Purſineſs in a corpulent Man*	341
15	*Of the prevention and cure of the Gout for* Mſr. de Valletot, *the Kings Muſitian, tranſlated out of French*	342
16	*Of trembling of the members*	343
17	*Of Trembling and Heavineſs*	344
18	*Of pulſation and hiſſing noiſe al the body over, and of Corpulency.*	345
19	*Of a Conſumption of the Lungs, for a Citizen of* Roan	346
20	*The Hiſtory of the diſeaſe written by* Mſr. Crab, *the Kings Phyſitian, to the Phyſitians of* Paris, *for the Lady* de le Aubeſpine, *enclining to a Conſumption*	347
21	*Touching ſpitting of blood from the Lungs, with a cough. For* Mſr. de Baumont *fifty years old. Tranſlated from the French*	349
22	*For* Mſr. Sigiſmund, *troubled with extream ſhortneſs of breath, called* Orthopnæa	350
23	*Touching the* Aſthma, *or Tiſſick, for a Spaniard of* Bridges	353
24	*Of the Cough*	354
25	*Of the Palpitation of the Heart*	355
26	*Nummedneſs or Inſenſibility of the Stomach*	356
27	*Of a Windy pain in the Stomach*	357
28	*Touching pain of the Stomach, for* Mſr. de Lauzun	ibid.
29	*Concerning a Feaver, with grievous Symptoms for the Counteſs of* Aks	359
30	*Of a Diſtillation and the looſneſs of the Peritonæum, complicated with ſundry Diſeaſes; for a* Senator *of* Burdeaux.	360
31	*Touching a Cachexia, or ill habit of body beginning*	361
32	*Touching a Cachexy, and beginning dropſie, for an Ambian Gentlewoman*	362
33	*Concerning the dropſie, for an Ambian Gentleman*	363
34	*For the Chancellor of the Emperor* Charles *the fift, ſick of a dropſie*	ibid.
35	*The cure of a Cachexy, or ill habit of the Body*	365
36	*The cure of a long and often returning feaver for one of the Emperours Court*	366
37	*Of a painful Ague*	367
38	*Of a lingring feaver, and divers other diſeaſes. Out of the French*	368
39	*Of a Quartan ague, for Queen* Leonora	369
40	*For a Quartan ague intangled with a diſtillation*	370
41	*For a Quartan ague complicated with a looſneſs*	371
42	*For a ſwelling of the Spleen*	372
43	*Of Hypochondriacal Melancholly, for* Mſr. de Maligny	ibid.

44 *Touching*

THE CONTENTS.

Couns.		Page
44	Touching Hypochondriacal Melancholy	375
45	Of a distillation with Melancholy	376
46	Of letting blood in case of Itch	377
47	Containing the Cure of a Cachexia, or Ill-habit of the whol body, for Msr. Malvenda, Chaplain to the Emperour, Charls the fift	379
48	Touching a Chachexia in one of Burgundy	381
49	For the Cholick and pain in the Back-bone, in behalf of a German Nobleman	382
50	To Facilitate Conception, for the wife of the Provost of Mariemburge. Out of the French	384
51	For a Woman troubled with fits of the Mother	385
52	For a Woman when with Child, an in Child bed, being sick in her Womb	386
53	Touching a Legitimate Birth	387
54	In the Case of Hemorrhoids	378
55	Concerning an Exulceration of the Kidneys, and Urenary Passage, with a fleshy Knob growing therein	389
56	Concerning Mattery urin coming from the Kidneys	390
57	For Pain in the Kidney. Out of the French	ibid.
58	For a Duke of France troubled with the gravil in his Kidneys	391
59	For the Strangury	392
60	For an Ulcer of the Sphincter of the Bladder. Out of the French	393
61	For making of flegmatick Urin	394
62	For unvoluntary letting go of the Urin, Hypochendriacal Melancholy and inflamation of the Leg	395
63	For the Gonorrhœa, and the Gout.	397
64	For a Rupture of the Guts. Out of the French	ibid.
65	For Pains of the Hip, and other Joynts	398
66	For a Scirrhous Tumor	399
67	For the English Plague, sweating-sickness; the Counsel of Fernelius, Hollerius, and Sylvius, for the English Embassador	400
68	Of the Elephantiasis, or disease so called	402
69	Of the Elephantiasis beginning	ibid.
70	A Letter from a certain person, that with a thin Diet, and a decoction of Guajacum, did cure a Disease	403
	The Counsel of Johannes Capellanus, Senior, Renowned Physitian to the Queen Mother of the most Christian King, Francis the First of that Name, King of France.	404
	Counsel for a Gentlemans Son troubled with divers Infirmities	406
	Six Counsels of *Simon Petreus*,	
1	To Cause easie deliverance of a Woman in Labour	408
2	Of Mother-fits, to a Physitian called Gravellanus	409
3	Concerning Hypochondriacal Melancholy, to a certain Physitian	ibid.
4	Concerning a flux of Rhume into the lungs	410
5	Touching an Impostume in the Kidneys	411
6	Touching swellings which had the appearance of Cancerous Wenns	412
	The Counsel of a certain most learned Physitian, touching divers infirmities of the Kidneys	414

THE FIRST CENTURY OF THE Medicinal Observations, *And Rare Cures, of* LAZARUS RIVERIUS,

Councellor and *Physitian* to the King, and Professor of Physick in the University of *Montpelier*.

The 1 Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Of stoppage of the Urine.

Mr *Anthony Mestre*, a Gentleman sixty yeers Old, of a Sanguine Constitution, and a strong habit of Body, having in the Summer travelled by long Journeys, betwixt *Paris* and *Montpelier*, he drank down abundance of Drink, to quench his thirst, caused by the hot weather. And three or four daies after he came to *Montpelier*, he fell into a total stoppage of his Urine; for the Cure whereof he sent for an ancient Physitian, who three daies together combated this stubborn Disease with sundry Remedies, as Clysters, Fomentations, Baths to sit in, Liniments and Diureticks. Finally, On the third day, when nothing else would do, a Catheter was thrust up into his Bladder, and no Urine came away, whereupon the Physitian being terrified, and despairing of the Patients Life, desired to have another called to consult with. I being sent for at the Evening of the third day from the first stoppage of his Urine, and hearing what had been done before: I enquire if the sick man felt any pain in his Loyns or Share, or had formerly had any fits of the stone in the Kidneys. He told me he had no pain in the foresaid parts, nor had he been ever troubled with Nephritick pains, nor had ever avoided any stones or Gravel. All which diligently considering, I judged that this suppression of Urine depended upon no fault of the Kidneys or Bladder; but rather upon the stoppage of the Emulgent Veins, caused by a multitude of Humors; for *Galen* in the first Book of his Method, Chap. 2. makes a two-fold cause of Obstruction, *viz.* Multitude, and thickness of Humors. In respect of Multitude, the Vessels too much filled and distended, cannot contract themselves, so as to cause Expulsion. Which is Manifestly seen in the Bladder, which being above measure distended, by long retention of the Urine, can very hardly void the same, because it cannot contract it self. Being stedfast in this Opinion, I propounded to have a Vein opened, and

store

ſtore of blood taken from him; which when the former Phyſitian conſented unto, there was a pound of blood taken away. Now ſcarce an hour was paſt, after the blood-letting, when the patint felt the urin flowing down from his kidnies, by the uriters, into his bladder, and ſaid he knew he ſhould quickly make water;& not long after he caled for the chamberpot, which being filled at one piſſing bout, other veſſels were brought, ſo that within an hours ſpace he voided many pints of Urine. And ſo he was perfectly freed; nor would he take the purge preſcribed for him againſt the next day.

For the knowledg and cure of the diſeaſes of the kidnies, reins,& bladder, ſee more in the fourteenth book of my tranſlation of the Practice of Phyſick: and *Riolanus* Anatomy, both of the laſt edition in ingliſh.

The 2 Obſervation, or Hiſtory, of Famous & Rare Cures, &c.

Suppreſſion of the Courſes.

AN Outlandiſh woman of a ſanguine Complection, was troubled with many infirmities, ariſing Cheifly from Suppreſſion of her Courſes; for the Cure whereof, when ſuch Phyſitians as were at hand, had applied many remedies, and the infirmeties proved unconquerable; Councel was asked of the phyſitians of *Montpelier*, by letter. And in the Relation, her ordinary Phyſitians had cheifly obſerved this one thing, which made them exceedingly wonder, and of the reaſon whereof they deſired to be informed; viz. That as often as a veine was opened in her anckle her courſes ſtopt; but when ſhe was let blood in the arme, they flowed more plentifully: which accident ſeemed to contradict the uſual doctrine of phyſitians, which ſaies that the opening of the lower Veins does povoke the flux of the Courſes; but bleeding from the upper veins does ſtop the ſame. To which Doubt, the phyſitians of *Montpelier* made anſwer; that this accident did very wel agree with reaſon, and the doctrine of *Galen*: For ſeeing *that* woman was plethorick, and her courſes ſtopt by reaſon of overgreat plenty of blood, which did ſo diſtend the veſſels of the womb, that they could not ſufficiently becompreſſed; blood being drawn to thoſe veſſels, by the opening of the lower veins, the obſtruction was encreeſed. But when as, blood being drawn from the upper veins, the courſe of the blood was drawn back from the veins of the womb, ſo that their fulneſs and diſtention was leſſened, then they did more eaſily contract themſelves, to performe that natural and ordinary expulſion, which is wont to be performed by the womb, which reaſon was backed by the fore-cited Authority of *Galen*, out of the 10. Book of his method, chap. 2. Where he teaches us, that obſtruction is cauſed, not only by the thickneſs, but plenty of humors alſo. The Phyſitians therefore that were with her were adviſed, that they ſhould abate her ſuperfluity of blood by taking a good quantity from her arme: and that afterward they ſhould draw the blood downwards, by opening the veines of her feet, eſpecially about the time, when ſhe was formerly wont to have her courſes. To which were added other remedies, that provoke the Courſes ſtopt. For womans diſeaſes, ſee *Riolanus*, and the 15. Book of the Practice of Phyſick, and my directory for Midwives.

The 3 Obſervation, or Hiſtory, of Famous & Rare Cures, &c.

The Colick, proceeding from Choler.

THe wife of *Iohn Daumont*, a ſtone-cutter of *Montpelier*, being thirty years of age, was vexed with a chollerick cholick for eitght months together, during which time, ſhe uſed divers remedies preſcribed by two ſeveral phyſitians, who had her in hand one after another, but al to no purpoſe. Finally, deſiring my advice, ſhee was cured within five days, with theſe three remedies following.

Take of the ordinary Clyſter-decoction one Pint, Caſſia new drawn, one ounce. Hiera picra half an ounce, Honey of violets an ounce and half, freſh butter two ounces, ſalt half a dram, Mix them and make of al a clyſter. Let it be given at a ſeaſonable hour.

Take

Take green polypody and Garthamus ſeeds, of each one ounce and halfe; topps of Epithimum, and of dryed time, of each a pugil; annis ſeed, fennel ſeed, Carraway ſeed, and carduus benedictus, of each two drams; Senna clenſed one ounce and halfe; gummy turbith halfe an ounce. Cinnamon one ounce and half, chryſtal of tartar two ounces, ſalgem half an ounce. Beat al and fil therewith the Belly of an old drawn Cock; and then boyl him and them in three parts of water and one of white wine, til the fleſh of the Cock be parted from his bones. Of this broth let her take ſix ounces or ſeven every day in the morning, continuing the ſame ſeven or eight daies if need require.

Take Conſerve of wormwood and maiden haire, of each half an ounce; Citron peeles preſerved ſix drams, one preſerved myrobalan, confection of alkermes three drames, aperitive Crocus Martis, two drams; pouder of the Electuary of Diarrhodon Abbatis, one dram and an half, ſpikenard, one dram, with Syrupe of preſerved Citron peeles, make al into an Electuary, of which let her take every day, one dram and half, two hours before ſupper, drinking after it a little wine tempered with a good quantity of Cichory water.

Take Aron Roots prepared according to the preſcription of the *Diſpenſatory* of *Quercetanus*, half a dram; the Root of Acorus and Pimpinel, of each two drams; Cinnamon, two ſcruples, Salt of Wormwood, half a dram; Sugar of Roſes to the weight of al the reſt. Make al into a pouder, of which let her take two ounces every day, three hours after Supper, drinking after it a little wine tempered with Cichory water as aforeſaid.

When ſhe had uſed theſe Remedies four daies together and had been afflicted after the ſame manner with pains of the Cholick, which was wont to returne every day once or twice, with moſt bitter torments, perſevering two or three hours together; on the fift day about noone, when the purging broath ſhould have wrought its operation, ſhe was taken with ſo great a Torment, as it ſeemed inſufferable, and ſhe ſaid ſhe had never felt the like; which nevertheleſs went wholly away within the ſpace of an hour, and never returned any more. And ſo the Patient was wholly freed from that cruel Diſeaſe. 'Tis credible that the ſharp and Cholerick matter deeply faſtened in the Coats of the Guts, or of the Peritoneum, and thickned by long abiding there, was attenuated by the Medicaments, and the waies opened by which the matter was voided forth.

For the Cholick, and other Diſeaſes of the Guts. See the tenth Book of the Practice of Phyſick. And *Riolanus*, both of the laſt Edition Engliſhed by me.

The 4 Obſervation, or Hiſtory, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Sciatica, or Hip-gout Pains:

John Ranquier, A Porter of *Monpelier*, in extream cold weather, had been in the water with his Legs, many hours together, whereupon he was taken with a mighty pain in his Huckle-bone, which reached unto his Thigh and Leg; ſo that he could not go at al.

After a Clyſter he was let blood in the Arme of the ſame ſide. The following day he was purged with a very ſtrong purgation: For three daies together following, he took every morning, eight drops of Spirit of Treacle, with Carduus water, and did ſweat plentifully, and ſo al pain was taken away. The manner how to make the Sudorifick ſpirit of Treacle, ſhal be taught in the following Centuries.

The 5 Obſervation, or Hiſtory, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

The Green-ſickneſs with Cholick pains:

THe Maid ſervant of Mr. *Peter Deſlours*, an Advocate of *Montpelier*, was troubled with exceeding great obſtructions of her Liver and Spleen, ſo that ſhe was not able, in that regard, to go up a pair of ſtaires, being oppreſſed with extream wearyneſs and ſhortneſs of breath. Moreover ſhe had extream thirſt, her Courſes were ſtopt, her Hypochondrica ſtretcht, and

her whol body was of an ugly colour. But above al ſhe was horribly tormented with Cholick pains, which came by fits, twice or thrice in a day. For the Curing of which Diſeaſes, theſe follow Remedies were uſed.

In the firſt place, becauſe her condition could not bear long taking of Phyſick, I order her only one Flegm purging potion, premiſing blood-letting the day before; and I Cauſed her to take the ſame potion again, three daies after.

Afterwards ſhe took every day in the Morning, half an ounce of Spirit of Tartar, with a Decoction of common Wormwood. After the ſecond taking whereof, the Cholick pains wholly vaniſhed: and continuing this Medicament, ten daies together, ſhe was reſtored to perfect Health.

For Drink ſhe uſed white wine wherein ſteel had been infuſed, which I ordered her to continue for ſome time.

For the Cholick, and Green-ſickneſs. See the tenth, and fourteenth Book of the Practice of Phyſick, and *Riolanus*, both of the laſt Edition, Engliſhed by me.

The 6 Obſervation, or Hiſtory, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

The Jaundies.

THe Son of Dr. *Trouſſelleir*, Dr. of the Civil and Canon Laws, dwelling in the Town of *Aymargues*, being fourteen years old, was troubled with a moſt filthy Jaundize, which died his whol Skin as yellow as gold. For whom my ſelf and Dr. *Pachequm*, in conſultation preſcribed theſe following Remedies.

Take Senna clenſed, half an ounce; Anis-ſeed, one dram; tops of Roman wormwood, and leaves of Agrimony, of each half an handful; Lycoris Scraped and ſliced, two drams; broom-flowers and Cichory-flowers, of each half a Pugil. Boyle al to three ounces. In the ſtrained liquor, diſſolve four ſcruples of Rhubarb, infuſed in wormwood water with a little Cinnamon and ſtrained forth, of the Electuary *de Succo* Roſarum [ſee Engliſh *Diſpenſatory*,] two drams; Syrup of Roſes ſolutive, one ounce; make al into a potion, let her take it in the morning, and order her ſelf accordingly.

Take madder Roots half an ounce. Celondine Leaves, one handful. Centory tops, one pugil. Cinnamon half a dram. Saffron half a ſcruple. Infuſe them al night with eight ounces of white wine. To the ſtrained liquor add half an ounce of white Sugar, let her take it in the mornig five daies together, after the potion aforeſaid. And after the uſe of this Remedy, let her take again the purging potion before preſcribed. With theſe Remedies alone ſhe was perfectly Cured.

Of the Jaundice ſee more in the Eleventh Book of the Practice of Phyſick of the laſt Edition Engliſhed by me.

The 7 Obſervation, or Hiſtory, of Famous & Rare Cures, &c.

A laſting Redneſs of one Eye.

A Pretty fair young Damſel, cald *Antoneta de Loiiys*, Eighteen years of Age, for three or four years together had a flux of Rheume into her left Eye, wherewith the whol Eye, Eye-Lids and parts round about, were affected with redneſs and ſwelling. By means whereof her fair Face was deformed. The Diſeaſe was moſt violent in Autumne, and continued al the winter, nor could it be aſſwaged either by blood-letting or purgation with potions and Apozemes, or Veſicatories, and very many other Remedies, which were frequently applied, but al in vaine.

Finally, at the beginning of Autumne, the Diſeaſe returning with like violence as formerly, it was thought fit to uſe more potent Remedies, for the rooting up of this ſtubborn defluxion. And therefore inſtead of the apozeme which ſhe had formerly uſed, I preſcribe opening and Diaphortick,

Diaphortick Pils, of the Salts of Tamarisk and Wormwood, and the Magistery of Tartar, with my Diaphoretick pouder; whereof she took two in the morning three hours before dinner, and as many before Supper, four daies together. On the fift day she took half a dram of universally purging Pils, by which she was excellently Purged, whereupon the redness and Inflamation, began very much to abate. She took again the opening Pils four daies together, and on the fift she was excellently Purged with the universal Pils aforesaid; and a few daies after, the redness of her Eye perfectly vanished, and returned no more. The Basis of the universal Pils aforesaid, you shal find in my Practice of Physick, in the Chapter of the Falling-sickness.

In this Cure, I did not let the Patient Blood though she were of a sanguine Complexion, because she had bled a few daies before, both in her Arme and Ankle Veins. But the Cure being finished I prescribed her a Decoction to move her Courses, because she had them not kindly. Which Decoction was as follows.

Take *Marsh-Mallow and Valerian Roots, of each one ounce; Fenel Roots, Asparagus Roots, and Smallage, of each six drams; Leaves of Betony, Pimpinel, Ceterach, Mugwort, Savin, of each one handful. Boyl al in a Decoction of red Vetches to a fourth part. In the strained Liquor, dissolve three ounces of white Sugar. Let al be made into a Cleare Apozeme, Aromatized with two drams of Cinnamon, and one scruple of Saffron, for four morning doses, to be taken four daies before the coming of her Courses.*

For the Diseases of the Eyes read that matchless piece, the Second Book of the Practice of Physick. And *Riolanus* Anatomy both of the last Edition Englished by me.

The 8 Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Veneral Pains.

A Renowned young man Mr. *N.* being twenty five years Old, Skilful in the Laws and Affaires military, was vexed with veneral pains, which tormented him continually night and day, for four years together, especially in his left Leg, from one end thereof to another. For an whol year he wore *Vigos* Plaster made with Mercury on his said Leg, by the advice of of Chirurgious, on whom he solely depended for Cure. At last by the advice of many Physitians, my self being one, he used a sweating Diet drink twenty daies together, and had many Topick Medicaments applied to his Leg, viz. Fomentations, fumes, Oyntments and and Plaisters: al which did him no good. He never leaves solliciting me alone, that I would do yet somwhat more, to free him from this inveterate Malady. To Satisfie him, therefore, I give him for a month together my antiveneral Medicament made up into pils, of which he took two in the morning, and as many in the afternone, three hours before Dinner and Supper. Every fift day he was purged with the Catholick Pils, and so by little and little the pain went away.

For Venereal pains read my Translation of *Sennertus*, of the French Pocks.

The 9 Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

The Great Pocks.

THe famous Man Mr. *N.* being fifty years Old, had been troubled with the whore masters Pox one whol year together, which would not give way to ordinary Remedies: but with the two Remedies aforesaid, viz. The Antivenereal Antidote and the Catholick Pils used, twenty daies together, he was wel recovered.

For the Great Pocks, see my Translation of *Sennertus*, on the French Pocks.

The 10 Obſervation, or Hiſtory, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Catarrh with other Symptomes.

THe noble Gentleman Mr. *Guilielmus Hebrardus*, Lord of *Miravaulx*, thirty years of Age, of a Flegmaticck and Melancholick Conſtitution, was troubled with a ſtubborn Infirmity attended with many Symptomes; ſuch an extream heavineſs of his whol Body, that he could not ſometimes move himſelf, with ſo extream a weakeneſs, that he was ready to faint away. Alſo in the afternoones, and in the evenings a thin and ſharp fluxion fel down upon his Lunges, which cauſed a verry troubleſome dry cough, which made him exceedingly feare a Conſumption, which rendred him exceeding penſive, ſeeing two of his ſiſters had died of conſumption, and himſelf had bin troubled with ſpitting of blood. And the worſt of al was, that he would not adviſe with phyſicians, becauſe he loathed al kind of medicaments, ſo as that he vomited them up again. But his Infirmity growing every day worſe and worſe, the worthy gentlewoman his wife ſent for me. Having heard the ſtory of his diſeaſe, I propounded many Remedies ordinarily uſed, which he being not contented with, I promiſe him very wel taſted medicaments, and ſuch as ſhould reſtore him to his former health. He being willing upon this condition to follow my Advice, in the firſt place I preſcribe theſe following broaths.

Take roots of bugloſs and Aſparagus, of each one ounce; Leaves of Agrimony, Burnet, ſcabious and maiden hair, of each one handful; Creame of tartar one drame. Boyl al with a quarter of an old Cock, and make broth, which let him uſe ſix dayes together. With which he was purged downwards twice or thrice a day, and ſaid he found himſelf ſomwhat better. Afterwards, I preſcribe him this following pouder.

Take Salt of tamariske, Magiſtry of tartar, and milk of ſulphur, of each one dram. Mix them into a pouder; of which let him take half a dram every morning, with ſome of the foreſaid broath. Having uſed this Remedy ſix daies together, on the ſeventh he was purged, with this following pouder.

Take Senna and Cream of tartar, of each one ſcruple; diagridium eight grains; Cinnamon four grains: of my ſpecifick cephalik pouder five graines; with this medicament he voided an incredible quantity of flegmatick humors, not only by ſtoole, but alſo by vomit, without any trouble, ſo that the Humors came as it were of themſelves like whites of eggs. Alſo they came out of his brain into his mouth, in ſo great quantity, that it was as much as the patient could do by hauking to bring them al out. Alſo he rendred his Urine, much more plentifully than formerly. The ſame day, he was ſo eaſed and cheared, that he profeſt he was cured. But becauſe his whole Body was filled with abundance of humors, I ordered him to take the foreſaid pouder again for ſix dayes together, and to purge again upon the ſeventh day, which advice he diligently followed, and the ſucceſs was as before: only he voided nothing neer ſo much excrementitious matter as formerly, becauſe it was by the former purgation abated: after his being the ſecond time purged, he went into a bath made of Barley, Almonds, and cool ſeeds, being luke warm, for two dayes together morning and evening, to moyſten his over heated and dryed bowels. After the bath, he uſed the foreſaid pouder, three dayes together; and finally, was again as formerly and perfectly cured.

For the knowledg and Cure of Catarrhs, ſee the firſt book of the practice of phyſick, and *Riolanus* Anatomy of the laſt edition, both engliſhed by me.

The 11 Obſervation, or Hiſtory, of Famous & Rare Cures, &c.

An Old Headach with other Infirmities.

A Choice Virgin, *Margaret De Varanda*, Daughter to the learned man Dr. *David De Varanda*, a moſt Renowned Lawyer, and Profeſſor of the Civel and Canon-Laws, in the Univerſity *of Monpelier*, deceſed; being twenty yeares of age, was troubled with a moſt

ſharp

ſharp Headach, with a ſtretching on her right ſide under the ſhort ribs, belly ach, and other ſymtomes. She uſed every year many remedies, as potions, apozemes, pils, bathes Veſiatories, and many other things; which did her little good, alſo ſhe was not much bettered by the uſe of ſteel, though al theſe ſymptomes depended upon obſtructions, and bad humors quartering in her hipocondria to her Head. Finally, at the beginning of the ſpring, in the yeare 1625. I preſcribe here theſe following Remedies.

Take Conſerve of wormwood and Maiden-hair, of each one ounce. Conſerve of Elecampane rootes half an ounce, ſalt of tamariske, Magiſtry of tartar, and my ſpecifick aperitive pouder, of each half a dram: with ſyrup of Maiden hair, make an Opiate; of which ſhee took two drames every morning, two hours before ſhee did eate.

Every fifth day ſhe was purged with catholick pils [ſuch as our *Extractum Rudii*, or *Extractum Catholicum* in the *London Diſpenſatory*, but not ſo ſtrong] to the Quantity of two ſcruples, and within fifteen daies ſhe was perfectly cured.

For diſeaſes of the head and headach, read the firſt Book of the practice of phyſick, and *Riolanus* Anatomy, and *Johnſtons* Idea of the laſt edition, al engliſhed by me.

The 12 Obſervation, or Hiſtory, of Famous & Rare Cures, &c.

Colick Pains

Stephen de Varanda, Brother of the damſel aforeſaid, eighten years old, was tormented ſome dayes together with moſt greivious collick pains. Coming to ſee him, to abate the moſt violent paine which he was ſcarce able to endure, I preſantly preſcribe him ſix grains *of laudanum opiate*, which in the ſpace of two hours took away al his pain; he ſupt liberally, and ſlept al night, having paſſed many nights before, without any reſt.

The day following he roſe in the morning and went about his ordinary buſineſs, nor would he take the purge which I had preſcribed to remove the cauſe; howbeit his pain returned no more.

The 13 Obſervation, or Hiſtory, of Famous & Rare Cures, &c.

Colick Pains.

THe Renowned Mr. *Stephen Deumoys*, the Kings Councellor in his Court of *Montpelier*, being tormented wich colick paines, and having uſed other remedies in vaine, took half a dram of Pilulæ Catholicæ, wherewith he was excellently wel purged, and perfectly cured of his colick the ſame day.

Thoſe that deſire to know and cure theſe diſeaſes ought to read the Idea of practical phyſick; *Riolanus* Anatomy, and *Riverius* Practice of Phyſick of the laſt Editions, all Engliſhed by me.

The 14 Obſervation, or Hiſtory, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

An Old Head-ach.

THe worthy wife of Mr. *William Dortoman* a renowned Advocate, being of a melancholly Conſtitution, was troubled many years together with a moſt grevious head ach, which held her in a mannner perpetually; for the cure whereof an almoſt infinite company of medicaments were preſcribed by ſundry phyſitians; which doing no good, ſhe deſired me alſo to preſcribe for her, which I did after this manner.

Take conſerve of wormwood, maiden haire, and Elecampane roots, of each one ounce; ſalt of wormwood and tamarisk, of each one dram. With ſyrup of maidenhair, make al into an

an Electuary. Of which she took two drams every day, two hours before meat.

Every fift day she took two scruples of *Pilulæ Catholicæ*, with which Remedies continued ten daies together, her grievous and long lasting pain was Cured.

The 15 Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Vomiting in a Malignant feaver.

Lawrence Bosch a renowneed Apothecary of *Montpelier*, was grievously sick of the purple Feaver in the month of *December*, 1622. after the seige of *Montpelier*, and among other Symptomes, he was extreamly troubled with vomiting up of al that ever he drank, as soon as ever he had taken it in; Water, Wine, Juleps, Emulsions, he vomited al; Only he retained his broaths. His Feaver had raged for four daies together, with a mighty burning and a thirst which no drink could quench. His inner parts were so dried and burnt, that his Tongue was extream black and parched. Which grievous Symptome, was, by my advice, removed with this easie Remedy.

Take *Salt of Wormwood, one scruple; fresh Juyce of Lemmons one spoonful.* They were *mingled in the spoon and so given him. Presently his vomiting was stopped, and afterwards he drank what he pleased, and never cast it up.*

The 16 Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A feaver with worms.

THe Daughter of *John Nivelle* a Proctor, twelve years old, had a continual Feaver, with a most troublesome flux of the Belly, by which she voided ash colored Excrements, such as are commonly seen to proceed from persons troubled with worms.

There were prescribed for her at first detergent Clysters, made of sweet things; also drinks ordinarily given against worms, and pouder of Rhubarb, twice repeated, by al which she had no ease; nay there her Feaver and loosnes grew worse, so that they began to fear her death: because she was of a tender Constitution, had been long sick, and was exceeding pale faced. At last I prescribed her this following Julep.

Take *Roots of Sorrel, of Grass, of Cichory, of each one ounce. Leaves of Endive, Cichory, Sorrel, Porslane, and St. Johns-wort, of each one handful. Scordium and Roman Wormwood, of each half an handful. Of the three Cordial flowers, of each one pugil. Boyl al in Barley water, til a fourth part remain. In the strained liquor dissolve four ounces of syrup of Lemmons, and some drops of spirit of Vitriol, to cause a gentle Tartness. Make of al a Julep for four doses, to be taken morning and evening.*

In those two daies space, in which she took her Julep, the Feaver and looseness went quite away; and she was perfectly Cured. If any wonder this Disease was Cured with so easie a Remedy; let him know, that St. Johns-wort, and Scordium, have a wonderful force against putrefaction, and prohibit the generation of worms, and kil them when bred. Yea and those Herbs laid up with Cloaths, do hinder the breeding of Moaths: and I can truly witness, that I have used these kind of Juleps, in an almost innumerable company of Children troubled with worms, with most happy success.

For the forementioned Disease, read the sevententh Book of the Practice of Physick treating of Feavers. And *Riolanus* Anatomy; and *Johnstons* Idea, of the last Edition, Englished by me.

The 17 Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

The Jaundice.

A Student of Chyrurgery who dwelt at that time with Mr. *Thierry Hagnenot*, a most renowned Chyrurgeon, who had long Practised the Art of Chyrurgery, was sick of the Jaundice.

I pre-

I prescribed him a Choler-purging potion, and then the Infusion for the Jaundice described in the sixt observation, for five daies together; and in conclusion the Choller-purging potion, again, with which he quickly recovered.

The 18 Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Of the Jaundice.

THe eldest Son of Mr. *Demanse*, being borne when his mother had a Tertian Ague, had also four fits of the said Feaver or Ague presently after he was born, and afterwards fell into the Jaundice, so that his whol body was died al over with a deep yellow, which exceedingly terrified his Parents: now he was only two months old, when I was called to the Cure. I was in great doubt what to do in so tender a body. At last I prescribed this following Syrup.

Take Roots of Madder and the larger Celondine of each two ounces; Leaves of Celondine, Centory, and roman Wormwood, of each two handfuls: Cinnamon two drams: Saffron half a dram. Boyl al in Fountain water to a pint. In the the strained liquor dissolve a pound of Sugar, and boyl it to a Syrup. Of this he took a smal spoonful every morning for twenty daies together, and was perfectly cured, and is at present perfectly wel, honourably supplying the place of his deceased Father.

The 19 Observation, Or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Of a Pleurisy, and the Feaver Synochus with putrefaction.

ON *June*, 10. in the yeare 1630. At *Grenoble*, Msr. *De Boissuzel*, born of a Noble family, being twenty yeares of Age, of a Sanguine Complexion, about the evening, began to be troubled with a pain in his left side without a Feaver. The same day a carminative Clyster was given him, and a discussive bag was applyed to the pained part. The day following in the morning, he began to be Feverish, his pain remaining, which troubled him most when he lay on the other side. He was Clysterd again and blooded in his left Arme: and a Julep was given him of red Poppy water, Syrup of Violets, and Sal prunellæ. An emollient and Carminative fomentation was applyed to the pained side, and afterward Unguentum Dialthea with discussive Oyls, His blood appeared exceeding impure; in the afternoons his Feaver was stronger than at other times. He was let blood again, also his julep and topick remedies were repeated. On the third day in the morning he was again let blood in two porringers, the one of which was corrupt enough, the other more pure; the Julep and topicks were continued. For drink he used, from the beginning, a Ptisan drink of barley and Licoris, and al his food was broaths, which were somtimes altered with cooling herbs. The same day, after noone his Fever was exasperated; blood was taken out of the same orifice to the Quantity of six ounces, which seemed pretty good. With the morning blood-letting, the Pain of his side went quite away, which was never very vehement, nor had any Cough, Shortness of breath, or Spitting of blood joined therewith; which shewed that it did proceed either from a light fluxion, or from sharp vapors, seeing also that it came before the Feaver. And therefore it was a Primary Feaver, of that kind which we terme *Synochus*, and did not depend upon the Pleurisie. After his last blood-letting, seeing he was vexed with a vehement thirst and burning, I gave him to drink about a pint of cold water, with twenty drops of spirit of Sulphur. Presently he felt a cold; al his belly over was covered with cloaths, & swet a little, an hour after. Then he drank broath, and an hour after had a clyster; which being come away, he fel into a new sweat, so plentiful that he was all over wet therewith; which being wiped off, he swet again, but not so plentifully, and rested quietly al the night. On the fourth day in the morning he swet again, and his Feaver was in great part abated. So that on the seventh day, he was quite freed from his Feaver, and being purged on the eight day, he needed no other Physick. In this Cure 'tis observable, that by the spirit of Sulphur given with water, plentiful sweats were procured, which I have found by many experiments, having seen many tertian

Agues cured with the ſame remedy, being given in the height of the burning fit, and when the patient is moſt thirſty; by which plentiful ſweats were procured, by which not only the fit, but alſo the whol diſeaſe was perfectly terminated. In a leſſer quantity of water, a leſs quantity of ſpirit muſt be given, leaſt the water become too tart.

The 20 Obſervation, or Hiſtory, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Of a Tertian Feaver, or *Ague.*

MR. *Berardus*, a moſt Famous Apothecary at *Grenoble*, being fifty yeares old, in the month of *July* 1630. was taken with an intermitting tertian Ague, and being twice purged, and twice let blood, and never the better, he took my catholik pils on his wel-day, and the day following had his fit much more gentle. Afterwards before his next fit, he took this ſmal potion following.

Take *Cichory water three ounces, Salt of wormwood half a dram; Spirit of Sulphur twelve drops; mix them. After this potion his fit came no more, but he was plentifully purged by urine.*

At the ſame time *Msr. de Maniſſieu* the Kings Councellor in the Parliament of *Grenoble*, being twenty four yeares of age, after two fits was cured by being once let blood without any other remedy: now his blood was very hot and cholerick.

The 21 Obſervation, or Hiſtory, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Of The Purple Feaver.

ON the 18. of *June*, 1630. I was called to *Grenoble* to *Msr. de Chapoullay* the Kings Advocate, who had been eight days ſick of a continual Feaver, during which time, he had been thrice let blood, and had taken a purging medicament preſcribed by his ordinary Phyſitian. As ſoon as I ſaw him, I found his pulſe very frequent and unequal, which made me ſuſpect it was a malignant Feaver, and cauſing him to be uncovered, I found his whol body ful of purple ſpots. His urines were ſufficiently good, and ſhewed ſome beginnings of Concoction.

I ordered many Cupping-glaſſes to be applied al along his back-bone, both without and with Scarrification, alſo Epithems, and that he ſhould be anointed with Mathiolus his oyl of Scorpions; alſo I gave him Confectio de Hyacintho in his broaths, and cooling cordial Juleps. For his drink he uſed the vulgar ptiſan, wherein harts horn tied in a Cloath was infuſed.

Theſe remedies he continued to the eleventh day of his ſickneſs, growing in the meane time every day worſe and worſe, till at laſt he was taken with ravings and convulſion fits. On the ſaid eleventh day, he did ſweat lightly, without any advantage. His raving was joyned with a kind of ſtupidity; and therefore a veſicatory was applied to his Neck, and Cupping-glaſſes to his lower parts. Inſtead of the former juleps which were made of cooling and opening roots and herbs, theſe following were preſcribed.

Take *Barly one pugil, Bugloſs roots two ounces; Borrage, Burnet, Scordium, of each one handful. Citron and Sorrel ſeeds of each half an ounce; Tamarinds two ounces; Fowers of borrage, Bugloſs, and Red Roſes, of each one pugil; Dittamus half a pugil. Make a decoction in ſeven pints of water, to a conſumption of the third part. In the ſtrained liquor diſſolve one pound of white Sugar; and make it into a Julep. Of which let him take eight ounces morning and evening, adding to each doſe one dram of Sal prunellæ, and half a ſcruple of ſpirit of vitriol.*

For his drink he had a tincture of Roſes. In his Broaths he took pouder of Perles, Coral, Ivory, Harts-horn, and Beazoar ſtone. But in the laſt daies when al the ſymptoms grew worſe and worſe, inſtead of the ſaid pouder, I gave him only a ſcruple of Bezoardicum minerale in al his broaths. And becauſe towards evening his Feaver, ravings, and Convulſion were wont to encreaſe upon him, I gave him this follwing pouder.

Take

Take *Sal Prunellæ, half a dram. Bezoardicum Mineral, one ſcruple; mix them, and adminiſter them in Cardus water. On the thirteenth day, was this ponder given him, and on the ſame day he began to take the Bezoardicum aforeſaid, in his broaths, and his fit came not that day, but he was better al the night after; after midnight the ſame pouder was given him again. On the fourteenth day, he was a little better, but without any Evacuation. On the fifteenth he was after the ſame manner. On the ſixteenth, there appearing concoction in his Urines, as there had appeared in the whol Courſe of his diſeaſe, the Coction by little and little augmenting, I gave him a purging Medicament, of two drams of Senna, and one dram and an half of Rhubarb, infuſed in a cooling decoction, adding to the ſtrained liquor; manna and Syrup of Roſes, of each one ounce; with which he was gently purged. On the ſame day, very many Puſtles were obſerved to break forth like ſmal Pocks, tending to ſuppuration, in great number about the Veſicatory, alſo ſprinkled up and down upon his back, Loyns, and Buttocks. On the ſeventeenth day the ſaid Puſtles were for the moſt Part broken and began to dry up.*

But on the forepart of his Body about the Hypochondria, and Breaſt, very ſmal Pimples came forth, pellucid and Tranſparent, in an almoſt infinit number: the Feaver was very remiſs; and his raving was much abated. On the eighteenth day he ſlept almoſt continually night and day, until the twentieth day. He was purged again on the two and twentieth day, and after that the Feaver went quite away; and within a few daies he perfectly recovered. Two years ago the Lord of *Raſtenclieres* was Cured of a very dangerous purple Feaver, cheifly with this Medicine. I gave him in every draught of his ordinary drink, which was the vulgar ptiſan, one dram of Sal prunellæ, and ten drops of ſpirit [*Not oyle*] of Vitriol; by which the Extream blackneſs and dryneſs of his Tongue, with a mighty thirſt were in a few daies taken away.

Read more of Feavers and Agues in that moſt excellent Book, the Practice of Phyſick, the laſt Book.

The 22 Obſervation, or Hiſtory, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Of a Tertian Ague.

Mſr *de Chaune*, on the 18. day of *June*, 1630. was taken at *Grenoble* with a Tertian Ague, and in the ſpace of twelve daies was once purged, and thrice let blood, and had many Juleps, ſo that within the ſaid time he was freed of his Ague. Now this is worth obſervation in the foreſaid Patient, that there never appeared any contents in his Urins; yet their liquor in the declination was good and laudable in its color and ſubſtance. The reaſon whereof was, that the patient had been long troubled with Nephritick Diſeaſes, by which means his Urine was ſtrained, of al its Craſſitudes.

The 23 Obſervation, or Hiſtory, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Of Bleeding at Noſe.

THe ſaid Mr. *de Chaune*, having been long freed from the foreſaid Ague, was taken with ſo violent a bleeding at the Noſe, that he was weakened thereby. For the ſtoppage whereof, many Remedies being uſed, this alone did the Cure, Viz. Vinegar and water frequently ſnuffed up into his Noſtrils, with which the flux of blood was ſuddenly ſtopped. Which flux breaking out again two daies after, he uſed the Vinegar and water after the ſame manner as before, and it was preſently ſtopped.

The 24 Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Of a Malignant Feaver.

ON the 19. of *July*, in the year, 1630. I was sent for to *Grenoble*, to the Son of *Stephen Mercier*, a writing School-master, sixteen years old, sick of a Malignant Feaver: now he was in the fifth day of his Disease, being al besprinkled with violet colord spots, with raving, loosness and other greivous Symptomes. He had been once let blood, and had used no other Remedies. I give him two scruples of my Sudorifick pouder with twelve grains of Camphire, in four ounces of Carduus water. Being wel covered, he swet plentifully, and was in very good Case; his raving ceased, and his loosness was abated. The day following, his Feaver was sufficiently strong, without any grievous Symptom: he was let blood, and the same day his Feaver went quite away.

The 25 Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Of an old Gonorrhæa.

Msr. *Chevilier*, a Citizen of *Grenoble*, being thirty years old, and of a Sanguine Complexion, and troubled with a very old Gonorrhæa, asked my advice on the eleventh of *July*, 1630. I prescribe him in the first place a purgation of one scruple, of Mercurius Dulcis, with the same quantity of *Pill Cochy*, the day after he was let blood. And after that a Bolus of a dram of pouder of Rhubarbe, and three drams of Terpentine which he took five daies together, and was thereby purged three or four times each day. And finally he used this following water eight daies together.

Take *dried Mints three ounces*; *Lettice, Rue, Agnus Castus, each two ounces and an half*; *Dictamnus Creticus, ten drams*; *White Sugar two pound. Pouder al, and ad thereto five ounces of Venice Terpentine, and thirty ounces of White Wine, and distil them in Balneo Mariæ. Let the Patient take two spoonfuls every morning, two hours before meat. And with these Remedies he was Cured of this stubborne Disease.*

The 26 Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Of a Tertian Ague.

ON the 25. of *June*, 1630. at *Grenoble*, I was called to Msr. *de Poulemies*, thirty years old, a Knight of the order of St. John, being sick of a Tertian Ague. He was then in his third fit. But before those fits appeared, he had been some daies Feaverish without any course of fits. I prescribed him against the next day, which was his wel-day, a scruple of the Calomelanos of May, erne, and five grains of Diagrydium, in the form of Pils, with which he was lustily purged, and towards the evening he perceived an appetite to eat, which before he had not. On the day of his fit, he took before it came, this following Julep.

Take *Cichory water three ounces*; *Salt of Wormwood half a dram*; *Spirit of Sulphur, one scruple. Make al into a Julep. This he take two hours before his fit, and being wel covered he sweat plentifully, and so was freed from his* Ague.

The 27 Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Of a Tertian Ague.

ON the 30. day of June, 1630. I was called to the Lord of *Semiane*, who had a Tertian Ague. He had nine fits before, and by one of the Kings Physitians, had been five times let

let blood, and had taken a Medicine made of the Infusion of Senna and Cassia: howbeit his fits grew worse, and in them one Symptome did most of al trouble him, viz. a most sharp Head-Ach, pricking and tearing the half of his Head only, like an Hemicrania. Presently I judged this pain to proceed from sharp vapors, arising from a Cholerick matter, lodged in his stomach, or the neighbouring Parts: and therefore I prescribed him a purging Medicament of one ounce of Aqua Benedicta with the Infusion of half an ounce of Senna; which purged him four times by stool, and gave him two vomits; at the first vomit, he cast up about a pound of Leek-colored Choler; at the Second a like quantity of Verdigrese colord Choler; and the following fit, he had no Head-ach at al. Then I gave him temperate opening Juleps and purged him again with Senna, Rhubarb, and Diacatholicum, and he was perfectly Cured.

The 28 Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Of VVorms.

THe young Son of Msr. *Imbert*, a Merchant of *Grenoble*, being about three years old, was many daies vexed with a loosnes, and continual Stomach-sickness, with a most acute Feaver, which seemed to arise from worms in his Stomach and Guts. Many Remedies were used in vain. And when the Child was in a desperate condition, I gave him twelve grains of the Calomelanos of Turguetus [Mayerne] and presently his stomach-sickness ceased, and he slept almost al the day; but at night, a greater vomiting and loosnes hapned than before. Among the stools were found a great quantity of bits of worms putrified, he slept in the morning and the whol day after, and vomited no more, and within twenty four hours the Feaver left him, and he had no further need of Physick.

The 29 Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Of a Melignant Feaver.

Msr. *De Beauboys*, a young Courtier in the beginning of *July*, 1630. was sick at *Grenoble* of a Malignant spotted Feaver. I was sent for on the ninth day of his sickness: he had been eight times let blood, and refused al other Remedies; he had a grievous loosnes, and sometimes raved. On the tenth day, his Feaver and loosnes were more intense, his pulse did intermit, he let his Excrements go from him into his bed. On the eleventh day he was in the same condition. On the twelfth, he was worse. On the thirteenth he seemed at the last cast, and that the pangs of Death were upon him. I cause a Vesicatory to be applied to his Neck, and give him to drink in the morning two scruples of my Diaphoretick pouder, twelve grains of Camphire, in Carduus water, and he remained two hours covered, but did not sweat. In the evening he took the same potion again, and being wel covered; he did sweat plentifully, was much better, al that day took in every draught of broath one scruple of Bezoardicum Minerale. A few daies after he perfectly recovered. When his Feaver ceased a swelling arose behind his Eare, exceeding painful, which was discussed without breaking.

The 30 Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Of Nephritick pains.

ON the 3. of *July*, in the year 1630. *Peter Berard*, a Famous Apothecary at *Grenoble*, thirty years of Age, was taken with a most grievous Nephritick Pain, and presently he took two Chysters very laxative of Confectio Hamech, Diaprunum Solutivum, and Terpentine; which giving him no ease, he sent for me. I prescribe him a third clyster, emollient and carminative with Diaphœnicon, and Diaprunum solutive, of each half an ounce, and four ounces of Aqua

qua Benedicta. With this Clyster he was luftily purged, and his pain quite taken away. For the ſick man perceived the Morbifick matter to be drawn forcibly out of his Loyns and whol belly, without any trouble. At the ſame time fomentations were applied of the foreſaid decoction.

The 31 Obſervation, or Hiſtory, of famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Of Arthritick Pains.

ON the 8. *July*, 1630. I was ſent for by Mr. *Perdreau*, Apothecary to the moſt eminent Cardinal *Rachelieu*, lying ſick at *Grenoble* of pains in his Joynts, which tormented his Legs, Arms and other Parts, with twelling, Inflamation and a light Feaver. He had been twenty daies troubled with this Diſeaſe, and had been nine times let blood of his own Head, and his blood was ful of wheyiſh moiſture: alſo he had been divers times purged. By my advice there was given him a ſcruple of the Calomelanos of Mayerne, eight grains of Diagrydium, and a clove. He was gently and plentifully purged, and was much better. Afterwards he took morning and evening, a cooling Julep, in the doſe whereof was infuſed three drams of Senna; and half a dram of Coriander ſeed; which he took cold, two daies together. Afterward he took the former pouder with like ſucceſs, and was perfectly Cured.

Read more of the Nine former Obſervations, in the Practice of Phyſick, *Riolanus* Guide to Phyſick, and Chyrurgery, and *Johnſtons* Idea, al Engliſhed by me.

The 32 Obſervation, or Hiſtory, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Of Womb-Fits.

IN the month of *October*, the year 1631. the wife of Mr. *Dalmeras*, the Kings Councellor in the Supreme Court of *Subſidies*, was troubled with the Mother, with a vomiting, a looſneſs, and extream weakneſs, ſo that ſhe ſeemed at deaths door. After many remedies uſed, viz. Strengthening fomentations applied to the ſtomach, Chicken applied to the heart, and Epithemes thereto applied, alſo Cupping-Glaſſes fixed upon her Thighes and ſhare, a Chyſter injected, of broath and Treacle; and after ſhe had taken Cinnamon water, at laſt ſhe drank this following potion, which did her abundance of good.

Take *Water of Mugwort, Roſes and Orenge flowers, of each one ounce. Cinnamon water three drams*; Confectio de Hyacintho, *one dram*; *pouder of Diamargaritum Frigidum half a ſcruple*; *Saffron, four grains. Make al into a potion.*

Having taken this potion ſhe vomited no more, and was very wel for two daies, afterwards her diſeaſe came again, and troubled her by fits. But as oft as ſhe took the ſaid potion, al the Symptoms ceaſed.

The 33 Obſervation, or Hiſtory, of famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Of a Looſneſs.

A Strong man, of a Cholerick temper, a middle Age, was taken with a very Cholerick Looſneſs, with an exceeding great thirſt: being called to him, I preſcribed him Lapis Pruneliæ in his ordinary drink, alſo in his Juleps made of Lettice and Purſlane water, which he took thrice a day, and ſo in the ſpace of twenty four hours he recovered.

The 34 Obſervation, or Hiſtory, of famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Of obſtruction of the Liver and Spleen.

A Certain ſtudent, a Polander, by reaſon of unſeaſonable watchings, fel into grievous obſtructions of his Liver and Spleen, which brought him to extream Leanneſs, whereas he

he was before wel flesht and of a good habit of body. And after he had used purging potions, aperitive apozemes, and other Remedies, which did him little good; I prescribed him these following Pils, by the use whereof he was restored to health in a months space.

Take *of the best aloes and gum ammoniac dissolved in vinegar, and forced through a searse, and thickned again, three drams*; *Senna clensed, and choise mirrh, of each one dram and half*; *saffron half a scruple*; *with oximel of squils make al into a mass of pil-stuf, of which let him take two scruples every other day, two houres before dinner.*

The 35 Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Of a beginning Phthisis, or Consumption.

THe Renowned and most Beautiful woman, the widow of the Lord *De Ribes*, being twenty five years old, was grievously troulbed with a thin sharpe rheume which fel down upon her brest, with a dry and almost continual cough, Leanness, a slow feaver, and redness of cheeks, which infirmities she had received by infecton from her Husband, who two months before had died of the Tissick, so that she seemed to be poasting to the same disease.

On the 15. day of the month of *May*, in the year 1629. I prescribed her a purging potion of senna, Manna, and syrup of roses, with a pectoral decoction. The next day I caused her to be let blood. Then I ordered her to take, pectoral and cooling broathes for twelve daies together, and in every fourth broath, Sena was boyled to the quantiy of half an ounce.

After her broaths, she used a bath of a decoction of barly and sweet almons. Mean while she took anights one spooneful of a syrup to stay her reume and cough, which was compounded of Syrup of Violets, Jujubes, dried Roses, and Poppies, of each a like quantity.

With these Remedies she grew perfectly wel, nor had she any need of a caustick or issue, nor of the Asses milke, which I had prescribed for her. Howbeit I perswaded her to take her purgation twice a day.

The diseases mentioned in the four last Observations, are more largely treated on in the Practice of Physick, *Riolanus*, and *Johnstons* Idea, englished by me.

The 36 Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Of an old Gonorrhæa.

Mr. Q. Dr. of the Civil and Canon Lawes, being for eight monthes troubled with the Gonorrhæa, asked advice of me. In the first place I prescribed him this following Bolus.

Take Venice terpentine three drames, pouder of rhubarbe one dram; Make them into a bolus, which let him take five dayes one after another. After this medicine he was pretty wel, but after some dayes the flux returned. Afterwards he uted the water for a Gonorrhæa, which is discribed in the dispensatory *of Quercetanus*; at the first giving, the flux was wholy stopped, and therefore he continued the use thereof, only for three or four dayes, and the disease came no more.

Read for this disease *Senertus* his most excellent Book of the French Pox, englished by me.

The 37 Observation, or history, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A deadly Headach.

ON the 6. day of *April*, 1629. at *Lodova*, I visited the daughter of *Francis Fezon* a Merchant, being seven years old, which for two monthes had been troubled with a grievous headach, about her forehead and Eyebrowes, which took her almost every hour so violently, that she many times desired that her head might be cut open with a knife. And two dayes be-

fore

fore I came to her ſhe had three or foure fits of the falling ſickneſs and foamed. Her ordinary phyſitian had preſcribed her many remedies, eſpecially Purgations by Apozemes, and cupping-glaſſes and veſicatories were applied to her neck; but al in vaine. Being about to conſult touching this caſe, word was brought, that a new fit had killed her, and after her death ſome corrupt matter came out at her noſtriles. Whence might be conjectured, that an Impoſtume was ſecretly lodged in her brain, but the ſame being opened there was nothing found therein ſave a ſerous or wheyiſh humor, ſhed into the ventricles of the Brain.

This Accident brought into my minde the Hiſtory of a certaine Virgin, who being tormented with the like pain for many monthes together, and having tryed many remedies in vain, a Certain Chyrurgion ſhaved al the Hair from her Head, and covered the ſame with a veſicatorie, as if it had bin a Spice-Cap; whereupon bladders being raiſed, a great Quantity of wheyiſh blood flowed out, and ſo ſhe was cured, which Remedy might alſo have helped this girl aforeſaid.

The 38 Obſervation, or hiſtory, of famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Scirrhus of the womb.

ON the 26. day of *December* 1630. the wife of Mr. *Dugaſt of Bitteren*, twenty years of age, came to *Monpelier* to be cured of an infirmity, with which ſhe was troubled. Now it was a ſcirrhous hard ſwelling of the whole body of her womb, and had been of five monthes continuance when ſhe brought forth her firſt born ſonn, and unwarily expoſed her ſelf to the cold air; by which meanes the remainders of her Child-bed purgations were ſuppreſſed, and retained in the body of the womb, where they cauſed a tumor, which in tract of time attained to the hardneſs of a Scirrhus. Sometimes ſhe felt pricking paines in the part, whence there was a ſuſpition, leaſt that tumor might have ſome affinity with a cancer. Theſe following Remedies I preſcribed for her.

Take Diacatholicum half an ounce, hiera picra, and diaphenicon, of each one dram and half; rhubarb pouderd one dram; with ſugar make al into a bole. Let her take it in the morning, and order her ſelf accordingly. The day following, let the baſilica vein of her right Arme be opened, and let her bleed eight ounces.

Take rootes of aſparagus, butchers broom, parſly, and briony, of each one ounce. The barkes of Capar roots, and the midle rinde of the tamariske, of each half an ounce. Leaves of Agrimony, Ceterach, Maiden haire, Mugwort, Feverfew, of each one handful. Senna cleniſed and polipody of the Oake, of each one ounce. Epithimum half an Ounce. Agarick newly trochiſked, two drams; ginger and cloves of each two ſcruples; Boyl al to a pint, in the ſtrained liquor, diſſolve Syrup of Cichory with rhubarb three ounces; Make of al an Apozeme for three doſes, in three mornings to be taken one after another.

Take Roots of Marſhmallowes, and Lillies, of each two ounces; roots of briony and wild coucomber, of each one ounce. Leaves of mallows and violets, of each two handfuls; Leaves of mugwort, Nep, of each one handful. Fat figgs twelve pair; Line-ſeed and Fenugrick ſeed, of each an ounce. Flowers of camomel and Mililote of each two pugils. Boile al in three parts of water and one of white wine added towards the end, with which the part affected muſt be fomented, morning and evening.

Take Freſh new made butter and hogs greaſe, of each one ounce; oyl of ſweet almons and Lillies, of each two ounces; Mucilage of fenugrick ſeed, drawn with white wine ſix drames, gum amoniacum diſſolved in Vinegar three drames, ſaffron half a dram, wax as much as ſhal ſuffice. Make of al an ointment to be uſed after the fomentation.

Take of the roll of Melilot Plaiſter, and of Plaiſter of mucilages, of each one ounce; Gum Amoniacum diſſolved in vinegar and drawn through a ſearſe, and then thickned, half an ounce; with oyl of lillies make a plaiſter upon leather of a fitting magnitude and ſhape to be applied to the ſaid part, after anointing, and to be renewed every fift day.

Take of the beſt aloes half an ounce. Gum Ammoniacum diſſolved in vinegar, and thickned again two drames. Bdellium and mirrhe of each one dram. Senna cleenſed, and agarick newly

newly trochisked, of each two drams: Fecula bryoniæ one dram. Wtih oxymel of squils, make al into a Mass of Pil-stuf. Of which let her take half a dram, every day in the morning, two hours before meat, for fifteen daies together.

When she had begun the use of these Remedies, an extream fit of cold weather, hindred her continuation thereof, and she returned into her Country; and at her departure, I advised her to renew her use of the foresaid remedies in the spring, and to continue them along time together. To which I added that she should Frequently sit in a bath, should use an emollient Caplasme, and a diet drink of China roots for her ordinary drink. Al which remedies, being continued for three months together, especially the Fomentations, Ointments and Plasters, with the diet drink aforesaid, she was perfectly cured. And her monthly purgation, which was stopped for eight months together, came again, and kept its natural course, So that after that time she bore children. Read for this, and al other womens diseases that excellent Peece the fifteenth book of the Practice of Physick, englished by me.

The 39 Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Of A quartan Ague.

A Comely Damsel the daughter of *Mr. Desplans*, the Kings Councellor in the supream Court of *Subsidies*, in the month of *November*, in the yeare 1630. was troubled with a double quartan, two months. I prescribe her an infusion of one dram of Senna, in my Fever-conquering water, which she was to take every day, and at the Fourth taking, her Ague was perfectly taken away, and she was afterward very wel in health.

The 40 Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Of Another quartan.

Msr. Varandeus, A Canon thirty years old, being sick of a quartan ague, in the month of *December* 1630. Used the foresaid Remedy every day, and was Cured at the seventh taking.

The 41 Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Inflamation of the Dugs.

ABout the Beginning of *January* in the yeare 1631. the wife of the renouned *Msr. de Rocemore* cheife president in the Court of *Subsidies* and of Accounts, being in child-bed, began to be troubled with the Inflamation of her right dug, by reason of a blow which she had there received. Now there was milk therein, which could not be suckt out. On the first day there was an embrocation used thereto of two parts of oyl of Roses, and one part of oyl of unripe Olives. On the second day and the Following daies, the said Embrocation was continued only to the part pained, and her whol dug anointed twice in a day with ointment of Marshmallows, and within a few daies she was cured, without any other Remedy, Cupping-glasses were Fastened to her shoulder blades, but no vein was opened, because I saw the disease presently discussed.

The 42 Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Of A Malignant Feaver.

IN the month of *April*, in the yeare 1631. A young woman, the widow of *Montaudus*, a

a Cittizen

a Citizen of *Montpeleir*, was troubled with a malignant Spotted Feaver, and she had ordinary remedies administred til the eight day, in which I was called, and found the sick patient extream weak, with a mighty thirst, dryness and blackness of tongue, and black Furred humors sticking to his teeth. Besides sundry cordial medicaments, I prescribed her very cooling juleps, with Sal prunellæ and Spirit of Vitriol. And in her ptisan which she did ordinarily drink of, she took Sal prunellæ and Spirit of Vitriol. Cooling and moistening Fomentations were applied to her breast and hypochondria: and within two daies her thirst and burning vanished. And afterwards with a purgation and other lighter Remedies, she in a few daies recovered.

The 43 *Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.*

A malignant Feaver, with swelling behind the Eares.

IN the yeare 1623. After the seidg of *Montpelier*, a very malignant Feaver ranged up and down, of which wel-nigh half that had it, did die. More peculiarly, al that had swellings behind their Eares (which was wont to happen about the ninth or eleventh day of the disease) did die. And having seen many of these, whom I could not cure with any Antidotes; I began to think that Risings behind the Eare, are therefore counted a natural sign, because that part is not large enough to receive the whol morbifick Cause, which remaining in the inner parts kills the patient: and thas the work of nature must be supplied and helped. And though the patients had a smal, very frequent pulse, and almost such an one as they cal the pismire-pulse, so that they seemed to be at the point of death: yet revolving in my Mind, this saying of *Cornelius Celsus*, viz. that many things may wel be practised in a dangerous case, which were otherwise to be let alone, and that it is better to trie a hazardous remedy upon one or two, than to leave so many sick people to certain destruction; I ordered them to be let blood by peecemeal (because of their weakness) twice or thrice in one day, and the day after I gave them a purgation. By which Method, al that used the said Remedies, were happily delivered, nor did any die afterward. The History of the first patient Cured after this manner, is found described at large, in the first Chapter of the third section, of my Method of Cureing Feavers.

Read for these Feavers the Practice of Physick, *Book* 17. And *Johnstons* Idea, and *Riolanus* guide to Physick and Churgery.

The 44 *Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.*

Cholick pains of the Stomach.

IN the Month of *April* 1631. The wife of *Mr. William Dortoman*, a renowned Advocate of *Montpelier*, was suddenly taken with most vehement pains, quartering in the region of her stomach and Spleen, which could not be abated, either with Fomentations or purgations: but blood being plentifully drawn out of her left Arme, they vanished immediatly.

The 45 *Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.*

Vomiting of Blood

Paul Hilary, a Merchant of *Nismes*, being afflicted with an abundant vomiting of blood, four or five times in the space of sixe weeks, for the stoppage whereof many remedies were applied, by his ordinary Physitians: at last the symptome returning again and holding longer than ordinary, so that he was in extream danger of death, I was called to him on the 28 of *May* 1631. He was 50. yeares old, of a cholerick temperament, and exceeding ready in al his actions; and having been Consul the yeare before, he had wearied himself with exceeding great Labours, both of body and mind: whence much choler was bred, which by adustion came neare the nature of black choler, and putting the blood into great Commotion, caused the

the ſame to find an iſſue, to which end the acrimony of the ſaid humor did very much conduce, as being apt to open the veins: as alſo the exceeding thinneſs of the blood by reaſon of abundance of wheyiſh ſubſtance mingled therewith. I conceived that this blood came out of the veins by way of anaſtomoſis, becauſe he vomited it in exceeding great Quantity, being curdled into clodders. Yet between whiles he vomited nothing at al, ſo that for a whole month after his firſt fit, he vomited no blood at al. Adde hereunto that he voided blood by ſtoole alſo, as wel as by vomit; yea and his firſt fit began with voiding blood by ſtool, which ſhewes that the meſaraick veines which end into the gutes were opened by anaſtomoſis.

On the Foreſaid day when I viſited him, the eruption of blood was ſtopped For twenty four hours, howbeit, it ſeemed to be again at hand, as might eaſily be ſeen by the unquietneſs, thirſt, heart-burning, Heat of the midrif, pulſation of the head and the patients Feaver: and therefore, ſeeing it was towards evening, he had only a julep given him of plantane and porſlane water, with ſal prunellæ. He ſlept al night Ful of tumblings, toſſings and unquietneſs.

On the twenty ninth of the Month of *May* in the morning, he was let blood out of his left Arme, only the quantity of Foure ounces, becauſe he was ſo troubled with heart-burning and ſo weake, that he thought he ſhould quickly die. His blood was exceeding red, and al in a manner turned into ſerum: upon his blood-letting he became ſtronger and was better; alſo his urines, which before were like water became coloured. A detergent Clyſter being given him in the afternoon, he was againe let blood ſeven ounces; the blood was very like the Former, and he was the better after it. The Foreſaid juleps were repeated. For drinke he uſed water in which iron had been quenched, with ſyrupe of quinces and ſpirit of vitriol. An aſtringent pouder was put into his broathes, barley-creames and Panadies; alſo a binding and ſtrengthening Electuary was preſcribed, to be taken once a day, towards the Evening. A Fomentation was applied to the Hypochondria of the decoction of Porſlane and Plantane; and other things boyled in Oxycrate or water and vinegar; alſo a cooling aſtringent ointment, was applied to the ſaid parts. His Broaths were made with ironed water. The Following night he ſlept ſufficiently, but his dreames were troubleſome.

On the thirtieth day of the ſame month, his Urines were better coloured, his pulſe better, only his thirſt and pulſation in his head did continue. In the morning was given him a medicament of one dram of pouder of rhubarbe, and two drams of tryphera Perſica, with which he did four or five times void many cholerick and wheyiſh humors, whence he became better, his urines were amended, and he ſleept al night.

On the laſt day of the ſame month, he was wel in the morning, but his Urine had no ſwim, his thirſt continued, and his pulſation in his head. He had a cooling aſtringent Julep given him to drinke, made of a decoction. His Urines grew paler by little and little, void of Swim, thirſt encreaſed, notwithſtanding his ſharp drink. Towards evening the feaver was augmented, the patient was very unquiet, and thirſty, alſo he complained of a mighty boiling in his ſtomach, whereupon I was exceedingly afraid that his vomiting of blood would returne againe, the cauſe whereof ſeemed to be the tranſlation of choler to thoſe parts, whence it was that the Urines were ſo pale. I Conceived the procatartick cauſe of this returne to be, either the too frequently giving him over boiled broathes, or the over hot application of the fomentations by the apothicaries unskilfulneſs, which ought to be applied but lukewarme. A token hereof was that the Patient ſaid he felt an heat under his ſhort ribbs preſently upon the firſt application of the Fomentations. To the end therefore to prevent this ſymptome at hand, I cauſed him to be let blood in his left arme eight ounces; which iſſued out with violence. At the ſame time Epithemes were applied of vinegar and water luke-warm, Frictions were uſed and ligatures, a Clyſter was given, and a julep of porſlane water and red poppy water, with ſyrup of the ſaid red poppy and ſal prunellæ. With which remedies whithin two houres he was freed from his Heat and thirſt. He paſſed over the reſt of the night with very little ſleepe, the beating in his Head ſtil remaining.

On the firſt day of *June*, his urines were wel coloured, with an eneorema or ſwim; he took a potion of a decoction of the leaves of Cichory, Sorrel, Porſlan, with half an ounce of Tamarinds, adding an ounce of ſyrup of pumgranats, a ſcruple of pouder of rubarbe. He was twice purged in the Fore Noon, and voided great Quantity of wheyiſh humors. After the ſecond ſtoole, he was taken with a violent vomiting, and caſt up his broath, which he had took up a

little before with flegm, but no blood, in the afternoon he had two or three ſtooles of cholleriek Froathy excrements, and ſlept indifferent wel at night.

On the ſecond day of *June* in the morning he ſeemed a little troubled in his diſcourſe; ſo that he could not rightly pronounce his words, nor conveniently deliver his mind in good ſence, which nevertheleſs he was himſelf aware of, and ſaid that his mind was not Free. The pulſation in his Head did continually perſevere, he took the foreſaid medicament of half an ounce of tamarinds, and a ſcruple of rhubarb. And ſeeing the foreſaid diſturbance of his mind continued, two cupping glaſſes were applyed to his ſhoulders, with ſcarification, with which very wheyiſh blood was evacuated, and the ordinary frontal was applied. Within an houre that ſmal Raving went quite away, and the whole dayes ſpace he had Four or Five ſtools which he bare very wel. At night he ſlept quietly, and was thereupon much better.

On the third of *June*, he profeſſed that he Found himſelf very wel, and that the beating of his Head was very much diminiſhed. He took again the Foreſaid Medicament, and was purged as before. Epithemes were dayly applied to his Heart, and Fomentations to his Hypochondria, of Oxicratum or vinegar and water: alſo he took in the evening the aforeſaid Opiate.

On the Fourth of *June* the patient continued in the ſame condition, he took in the morning the Foreſaid opiate, and again in the evening, and in the afternoon Syrup of Corals. But becauſe in his ſpleen an extraordinary hardneſs was perceived, an emollient and aperitive fomentation was applied, as alſo an ointment indued with the ſame vertues.

On the fifth day, he took in the morning of the broath of an old Cock, boyled with temperate aperitive Medicaments, China Root, and Cream of Tartar. An Iſſue was made in his left Leg, and the fomentation and anointiug of his Spleen were continued. And now the Remedies uſed to ſtop blood, were by little and little left off, and we proceeded to the uſe of ſuch as were proper for the obſtruction of his Spleen, and againſt his Melancholy Humor. Then he began to uſe ſolid meats with a little thick Wine, when he was free of his Feaver, the Excrements of his belly, and his Urine better digeſted, and his ſleep almoſt continual. The ſwelling in his Spleen appeared ſufficiently great, and therefore I preſcribed him the foreſaid Cock broth for twelve dayes, adding every third day two drams of Senna. Alſo I cauſed him to continue his Fomentation and his emollient and aperitive Liniment for the like ſpace, and after thoſe twelve dayes a bath, after that the waters of Meyne, with iteration of the Bath once a week. And finally the magiſtral ſyrup of juices, with the opening opiate.

On the ſixt of *June* he tooke his broath with two drames of ſenna, and was therewith duly purged.

On the ſeventh day I departed; and with the uſe of the Foreſaid remedies, eſpecially the magiſtral ſyrup for a long time together he was cured.

Read more of this in the ninth book of the Practice of Phyſick, and *Johnſtones* Idea, of the laſt editions engliſhed by me.

The 46 Obſervation, or Hiſtorie, of famous and rare Cures, &c.

The Whites.

A Renowned Nun, by reaſon of the hot diſtemper of her liver and kidnies in the beginning of *Auguſt* 1630. was taken with a very plentiful and troubleſome flux of the whites, of which a Chyrurgeon going about to cure her prepoſterouſly, and giving her vehement purgations, the diſeaſe was lengthened out to the winter following, nor did it now ceaſe, but was only diminiſhed, and the ſick patient continued pale and without colour. Now the ſpring Following, her infirmity began by little and little to grow worſe, until the Beginning of the Summer, at which time ſhe had no appetite, and was troubled with a light Feaver, unto which a cough ſometimes was joyned, ſo that it was Feared ſhe would fal into a Conſumption.

I appointed her in the firſt place a gentle purgative of ſenna and rhubarbe, and afterwards to be let blood. And then a laxative ptiſan for Four daies, then a luke warme bath to temper the Heat of her Liver and kidnies for two dayes Following.

Upon

Upon her bathing, ſhe was taken with a Looſneſs, ſeeming at firſt to do her good, but afterwards ſhe was thereby weakned, ſomtimes ſhe had a Feaver, and her ſtomach was void of Appetite. I ordered her to take for five or ſix daies together a ſcruple of Roman Wormwood, an hour before dinner. The firſt day ſhe had many and large ſtools; on the ſecond her looſneſs was wholly ſtopped, and on the other daies her ſtomach was very much ſtrengthened, her Feaver vaniſhed, ſhe became daily better colored, but her want of Appetite did perſevere. I ordered her to continue the uſe of the Rhubarb for twelve daies longer, without the ſyrup, made into a bolus with one dram of Terpentine, to ſtop her whites. And ſo ſhe was freed from all the foreſaid diſtempers and diſorders.

The 47 *Obſervation*, or *Hiſtory*, of *Famous* and *Rare Cures*, &c.

A continual and malignant feaver.

ON the laſt day of *January* 1629. the moſt reverend Biſhop of *Niſmes*, being fifty yeares old, began to be ſick of a malignant Feaver, which had its exaſperations every day, from eleven in the morning to ſix in the after noon; he was ſtomach-ſick by fits, and troubled with the Hiccup, his urines red and troubled, his excrements liquid, cholerick and few, his want of ſleep perpetual to the ſeventh day. Being firſt taken ill in a ſmal village near the Kings Camp, he preſently betook himſelf to *Belliloca*, where on the ſecond day of his ſickneſs, he was let blood by two Phyſitians, and very corrupt blood came away. This was done after he had taken a Clyſter.

On the third day, he was again let blood, and blood like the former was taken away. In the mean ſpace cooling juleps, and ſuch as reſiſt the venemous quality of the diſeaſe, were adminiſtred. On the ſame day a light ſweat appeared, without any cold ſhaking before the ſame, or any ſhivering, but he was very ſtomach-ſick before his ſweating. On the fourth, fift, and fixt daies the like ſweat returned, without any abatement of the Feaver.

About the end of the fift, drops of blood came out of his noſe. Now I was ſent for on the ſixt day, in which the Feaver appeared vehement with a Great and frequent pulſe, thirſt, tumbling, and other ſymptomes. On the ſame day he was again let blood eight ounces.

About the beginning of the ſeventh day, he was taken with a ſhaking fit for an whol hour, after which he was greivouſly ſtomach-ſick for another houre, at laſt he did ſweat plentifully, which continued al day in a manner; ſo that he was fain to be ſhifted ſeven times. After his ſweating, his Feaver was wholly allayed, and his Urines which were before red and thick, became yellow and wel conditioned.

On the eight and ninth day he had a moderate looſneſs whereby was voided cholerick and phelgmatick matter, whereby he ſeemed reſtored to his former health.

On the tenth day, he was removed to *Niſmes*, becauſe of the unhealthyneſs of *Belliloca*, and becauſe the Plague began there to break forth.

On the twelfth day he was purged with a medicament of Senna, Rhubarb, Manna, and Syrup of Roſes.

On the thirteenth he began to uſe more ſolid meats, in a ſmal quantity, and on the fifteenth, Wine much allaied with water. The ſame day he left his Bed, and dined at the Table, to make it appeare that he was perfectly recovered.

Nevertheleſs he fell into a Relapſe on the ſaid fiteenth day about Midnight, with frequent vomitings, whereby he caſt up a little flegm.

About the beginning of the ſixteenth day, after a Clyſter, he was let blood, and very corrupt blood came from him. Juleps were made of cooling, aperitive and alexipharmical medicaments, Epithemes, anointings with *Mathiolus* his oyl of Scorpions, were applied, and Confectio de Hyacintho was ordered to be given him in his Broaths.

On the ſeventeenth day the Clyſter was repeated & he was again let blood, the blood being like the former. Bezoar ſtone was given him in his Juleps, and ſometimes bezoardicum mimerale in his broaths. To take away his Inclination to vomit, ſalt of wormwood was twice given him, not without ſucceſs, and ſtrengthening Fomentations were applied to his ſtomach. An oyntment of Oyl of Nut-megs and of Quinces was applied to the ſame part. In his Julep

treacle

treacle water was mixed once or twice, becauſe there was great ſuſpition that there was a touch of the peſtilence in this Diſeaſe, becauſe of his frequent ſtomach ſickneſs and Faintings. Spirit of vitriol was given him in his ordinary drink.

On the 18. day, he was taken with a ſhaking fit, which was followed by a ſweat, which continued four or five hours, but the matter was but little that ſwet out and he bore it ill, was very unquiet, Stomach ſick, and vomited frequently.

Afterward to ſtop his ſtomach-ſickneſs, a dram of Salt of Wormwood was given him, diſſolved in Wine, which wrought moſt happily, ſo that he was very ſeldom troubled with any vomiting afterwards. A few houres after, being again taken with a ſhaking fit, he went twice to ſtool plentifully, and at laſt he fel into a ſweat, which he could not long bear, by reaſon of Unquietneſs; the ſweat came ſlowly away, but it continued many hours.

To aſſiſt that motion of Nature there was given him Bezoar ſtone with broath, and ſome hours after in more broath there was given him Bezoar Solare, wherewith he did ſweat abundantly and eaſily, and by that means his Feaver was very much abated.

On the 19. his Feaver was much gentler, a Laxative Clyſter being given him with three ounces of Aqua Benedicta, with which he had five ſtooles during that whol daies time, and voided much Cholet mingled with Flegm; at night he ſlept quietly, his Urins were wel colored, with a thin ſettling. His ſtrength was repaired by Roborating Medicaments.

On the 20. and 21. day, al things were after the ſame manner: once or twice in a day, he voided by ſtool, Excrements ſufficiently thick.

On the 22. he was purged with a Medicament like the former: and he had many ſtooles of a Cholerick and Flegmatick matter; alſo he vomited thick Flegm with a little Choler. Afterward he ſlept pleaſantly al night, as alſo the following day, which was the 23. and then he was quite void of the Feaver; and the Urines appeared better digeſted.

To expel the Remainders of the Humor on the 24. day he took an opening broath, wherein on the 16. day we boyled half an ounce of Senna with correctives; and therewith he was four times purged: whereupon his Stomach to his Meat was encreaſed, and his thirſt gone; and the opening broaths being continued for certain daies, he was reſtored to his former Health.

The 48 Obſervation, or Hiſtory, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Of an Inflamation and Impoſtume of the Kidneys, Bleeding at the Noſe, a Malignant Feaver, with grievous Symptomes.

ON the 2. day of *March*, in the year, 1629. I was ſent for to the moſt reverend Biſhop of *Lodoven*, being fifty years Old, who had been formerly ſick of a Malignant Feaver, and had twice relapſed into the ſame Feaver, and was freed from the ſaid Relapſes by divers Critical Evacuations, eſpecially by plentiful bleedings at the Noſe, and with very many Remedies preſcribed by two Phyſitians of *Lodoven*, and my ſelf. After he ſeemed to be recovered many daies together, on the 17. of *March*, about twelve a Clock, he began to be ſick, and on the day following was ſuddenly taken with a ſharp, and ſetled pain about his right Kidney, which was followed by theſe Syomptomes, frequent vomiting and Hiccupping, troubled Urines, ſomtimes red and Watry, ſomtimes with gravel, partly red, and partly white, ſomtimes alſo he complained of a nummedneſs in his right thigh. On the 22. day, a Feaver ſeized him, and on the following daies he had ſhaking fits, twice or thrice a day; after which the Feaver was exaſperated for two or three hours.

I coming to him on the 27. day of his Diſeaſe with the Phyſitians aforeſaid, we conceived (adviſing together) that there was a ſtone in his right Kidny, and that the pain had cauſed an Inflamation in that part. But becauſe there appeared then little or no pain, we conceived the Inflamation was come to ſuppuration. We reſolved to let him blood, firſt in his right Arm, afterwards in his Ankle on the ſame ſide, and that he ſhould have emollient and cooling Clyſters frequently injected, with Juleps, lenitive Emulſions, Epithemes; Fomentations, Liniments, and Cataplaſmes. We began with Blood-letting, which was Celebrated on the 27.

day

day aforeſaid, in the evening to the quantity of eight ounces. About evening he bled at the Noſe the quantity of two pound, and the blood ſtill iſſued, and he grew weak. Therefore we conſulted to ſtop the bleeding, and ordered him to bleed for revulſions ſake, in his right Arm. We gave him Sal Prunellæ diſſolved in cold water. An aſtringent frontal was applied, Vinegar was dropt into his Eare, he took juyce of Nettles, a Cupping-Glaſs was applied to the Region of his Liver; a Linnen Cloath wet in Vinegar was wrapped cold about his Neck, and his Arms and Legs were tied. Which working no effect, the Patient ſaid he muſt go to ſtool, nor could he be perſwaded to uſe the ſtool in his bed. We told him before hand, that if he roſe out of his bed being ſo weak, he would faint away, howbeit that fainting would be profitable to ſtop his bleeding. Which happened juſt in a manner as we had foretold, for after he was up, he fainted away, out of which fainting fit being recovered by giving him wine, and throwing cold water in his Face, he had a plentiful ſtool, and after he was laid again in his bed, he bled not ſo violently as before; and after he had reſted a while we gave him one dram and an half of Sal Prunellæ diſſolved in water, which when he had taken, the Bleeding was quite ſtopped, and there needed no more Remedies.

The following day, which was the 28 of *March*, he was troubled with a mighty thirſt, and certain painful puſtles, Cauſed by aduſt blood, broke out about his Fore-head, Cheeks, Lips, Tongue, and in the Paleneſs of his hands, but no ſhew of any pains in his Kidneys. Only he did exceedingly abhor al meat, ſo that he would by no means take any broath, much leſs Juleps and Emulſions. Howbeit he ſlept, by fits, al the day long, and had two ſtooles of Cholerick and very ſtinking Excrements. His Urine had no color, was thin, void of ſettling, with gravel in the bottome of the Chamber-pot. In the morning we gave him in his drink half a dram of Salt of Perles with Boyled water, and his thirſt was much abated. In the afternoon and again in the Evening, we gave him twelve drops of Spirit of Vitriol, with an ounce of Syrup of Maiden-Hair in Boyled water, by which alſo his Feaver and thirſt were much abated. He was frequently anointed on his Loyns, with Populean, *Galens* cooling Oyntment and Oyl of Roſes. Three or four ſpoonfuls of Oyl of Sweet Almonds was mingled with his broaths. The night following, he ſlept quietly, awaking now and then with mournful groanings, as formerly he was accuſtomed.

On the 29. day in the morning, he complained of a pain in his right Kidney, which was not very vehement, yet he was not able to lie upon his right ſide. His Urins were thin, and pale, with gravel, partly red and partly white. He had Puſtles about his Mouth which were anointed with new Pomatum, a little Sal Prunellæ being mingled therewith. We preſcribed him a Fomentation and a Cataplaſm, Emollient and pain aſſwaging, to be applied to his Kidneys, as alſo a Julep of a Decoction of cooling Herbs, with Seeds of Lettice and white Poppy, the tops of Mallows and Violet, and Bugloſs flowers.

About four in the after noon he was taken with a light ſhivering, which was followed by an Intenſe Feaver, which laſted for ſome hours. At ten of the Clock, he tooke a Julep of eight ounces, and ſlept little al night.

On the 30. day, at three of the Clock in the morning, he was afflicted with a vehement ſhaking fit, for half an hour, afterwards his Feaver was augmented, the Ulcers of his mouth and Throat were more grievous and painful, for the aſſawaging whereof Diamorum was uſed, his thirſt was exceeding great, his ſtooles liquid and very ſtinking. Having taken ſome broath, two hours after, a plentiful ſweat broke forth in his Head and Neck, with a moiſture only in his other parts; in the middle of which he had another ſtoole, and had to the number of five ſtooles betwixt that and eight of the Clock. His Urines appeared more digeſted and colored, having a very ſmal ſettling, alſo his Feaver was abated, but he was exceedingly weakned by his looſneſs. About four of the Clock he took a Julep, with twenty drops of Spirit of Sulphur, now the Quantity of his Julep was alwaies eight ounces. He ſlept again til ſix a clock, and when he awake, he ſaid the Julep had done him much good, and that he felt a coolneſs al his body over, and indeed his Feaver ſeemed more remiſs: having taken ſome cooling broath he complained of a pain in his pallate, which having viewed, we find it Ulcerated by the heat of the foregoing Feaver. For the aſſwagement whereof, he uſed a Decoction of preſerved Mulberries: afterwards we preſcribed him this following Gargariſme.

Take

Take *Plantane and Meadſweet water, of each four ounces*; *Roſe-water two ounces*; *Crude alum two drames. After a gentle boiling, diſſolve therein diamorum and honey of roſes of each one ounce. Make it into a Gargariſme. We alſo ordered his pallate to be often ſmeared with a pencil dipt in honey of roſes. Alſo he frequently waſht his mouth with his ordinary ptiſan drinke, made of barley and Lycoriſt.*

And from that time he ſlept quietly enough til Midnight; when he was again taken with a ſhaking fit, which laſting two hours, there Followed an accute Feaver, which the day Following, being the laſt of *March*, towards eight a clock, appeared much abated, the urines being alwaies thin and very crude. In the afternoone the Feaver was yet much more remiſs, and he ſeemed to be generally better than on the daies before. Hee had three ſtooles that day, liquid and chollerick. Hee took his juleps twice a day, and Epithemes were Frequently applied.

But the Night Following, about that time when his ſhaking fit was wont to come, he was vexed with a grievous anxiety, and a very troubleſome diſquietneſs, with a looſeneſs, which voided frequently ſmal quantities of cholerick and flegmatick matter, he ſlept not al that night, nor could he endure in his bed. That we might therefore aſſiſt that motion of Nature, which was performed with difficulty and labour, we gave him a purge the firſt of *April* at three a clook in the morning. Mean while the ulcers of his pallate and Mouth, were exceeding troubleſome, and ſmelt like a ſtinking dead carcaſs; the urines continually thin and without colour did affright us: his unquietneſs was abated about nine of the Clock, and he had five ſtooles that day. About evening he was much better, but his Urines were continually white and crude, the ulcers in his mouth did continually trouble him; the puſtles upon his lips and Chin, yea and on a part of his right Cheek, degenerated into a filthy Cruſt, like many ſmal pocks running together into one. Alſo in the middle of his thighes, on the Inſide, there aroſe puſtles like ſmal pocks, diſtinct one from another, and in both his legs as broad as ones hand, which were ſigns of the greateſt malignity and aduſtion poſſible.

On the ſecond of *April*, at one a clock after mid night, his Feaver came again, with a very ſmal ſhivering, after which the heat encreaſed, with unquietneſs much leſs than Formerly. About the End of this fit, he took again his purging medicament, and voided greeniſh choler with plenty of flegme. After noone, his purge left working, and he was quite free of his Feaver, and ſaid he had a ſtomach to eat ſome more ſollid meats. The Ulcerous Scabs of his Chin and cheekes exhaled a ſtinking ſmel.

On the third of *April* after midnight, a Fit of the double tertian returned againe, the ſame hour, like the Former. His urines appeared more coloured, the ulcers of his chin and Cheekes did ſtink ſufficiently. We reſolved to prepare the reliques of the morbifick matter for further purgation, by remedies internal and external. The internal were, aperitive and cooling juleps; the external an Emollient Fomentation, opening and moiſtening, applied to his hipochondria, eſpecially to the region of his Liver, in which there was ſome ſtretching perceived, alſo the Liniment had the ſame vertues. Before noone, his Feaver was abated, but it did not wholly intermit, his urines were wel laudable with a little ſettling. Between noon and ſix in the evening he had two ſtooles of liquid yellowiſh excrement: to the ulcers of his chin and cheeke was applied, an oyntment of terpentine, the yolkes of Eggs, and honey of roſes. At ſeven a clock in the Evening, his Fit returned with ſhaking, which laſted til midnight, and ended with a double ſweat, which flowed plentifully. Afterwards he had no feaveriſhneſs upon him, the ſtink of his jawes was taken away within twelve hours by the uſe of the foreſaid oyntment, and the ulcers began to ſend forth white and thick quittor. In his Fit we gave him to drink ſyrup of violets with ptiſan and ſpirit of ſulphur.

On the 4 of *April*, when he was free from his Feaver, in the fore noon, the Remedies aforeſaid were repeated, and he ſeemed free from his Feaver all that day. At ſix a clock in the Evening, his Fit returned again with ſhaking, and was much longer than the former Fit.

On the 5 day of *April*, a Clyſter being premiſed, he was let Blood, to abate the Feaver and putrefaction of the Humors, which two things ſeemed to be the cauſe of the encreaſe of the Fit. About five a clock in the Evening, *Crollius* his Feaver-medicine was given him, of Salt of Wormwood, Spirit of Sulphur, and Cichory Water, when the ſick man felt his extream parts begin to grow cold. After which, being more than ordinarily covered, and his Members armed with heated Cloaths, the beginning of the Fit was in this manner delayed till

ſeven

ſeven a clock, and the cold Fit continued an hour; afterwards by force of the foreſaid Medicament, he vomited a good quantity of Choler and Flegm; afterward his heat was mild, and without any very great unquietneſs.

On the 6 day of *April*, the Patient complained of a fiery heat in his ſtomach, which by fits did very much vex him. Alſo he complained of a pain in his left ſide under the ſhort Ribs, which when I was about to feel, he could not endure my hand to touch the place, and there ſeemed to be a manifeſt tenſion or ſtretching: for three whol daies together his Urine was not ſaved. But becauſe he was wont to have three or four ſtools a day, we conceived that his Urine went away with his ſtools; but becauſe, beſides the foreſaid ſtools, he had an almoſt continual deſire of going to ſtool, we did very much ſuſpect that ſome grievous Diſeaſe lay hid in his Kidneys, eſpecially ſeeing he was frequently troubled with the Hiccup. Finally, about two a clock he voided into the Chamber-pot, true Quittor, white, ſmooth and even, and no waies ſtinking, to the quantity of three ounces, with very little Urine. Hence it plainly appeared, that there was an Impoſthume in his Kidney, which being kept in, brought grievous Symptomes. Yea verily, and the Patient ſlept all night, and the Feaver was very remiſs until Midnight. A fiery heat did by fits afflict his ſtomach, and an hiccupping did vex him by fits. At midnight the pain and ſwelling of the left Hypochondrium were much abated, ſo that he could endure it to be touched. He voided again ſome Quittor by way of Urine, to the quantity of half an ounce, and no more. He voided Cholerick matter twice or thrice by ſtool, with which we conceived there was mixed ſome purulent matter, though we could not certainly tell. After Midnight his Fit returned, or rather there was an exacerbation, for it came not with any ſhaking or ſhivering, nor with a very intenſe Feaver, but rather with an unquietneſs and languiſhing.

On the 7 of *April*, in the morning before day-light, he made water, which was hardly an ounce in quantity, and in the bottom there was a little Quittor ſettled. About ſeven a clock he had a ſmall ſtool, and the half of it was purulent matter: whence it might be conjectured that an Impoſthume was opened in the capacity of his Belly, which purged it ſelf by his Guts; but by reaſon of the mixture of other Excrements, when his ſtools were large it did not ſhew it ſelf. Alſo we conjectured that his Urine with Quittor and Dung, was ſhed into his Guts, or that it was not drawn by his Kidneys, becauſe he piſt little or nothing, and there appeared no fault in his Bladder, or the paſſages thereof. Ad hereunto, that his ſtools were very large, which if they were not drawn away with a Clyſter, he was much worſe. And this very day being unquiet almoſt to deſpairation, until noon, after he had voided his Clyſter, he was in a quiet condition. The intenſe heat continued about his ſtomach, and which is a wonder, he was not troubled with thirſt, cooling Juleps and Emollient were given him, as alſo Emulſions. Somtimes Almond Milk was mingled in his Broaths. For Drink he uſed a Decoction of Barley and Liquoris with Syrup of Violets, mean while he grows every day weaker, and his pulſe becomes more feeble. About five in the Evening, he made a good quantity of water, without trouble, at the bottom whereof was a little Quittor; he reſted exceeding well, and at eight a clock he piſt again, with leſs quantity of Quittor, and his Pulſe ſeemed better. All night he reſted quietly, piſt three times plentifully, and there was alwaies Quittor in the bottom of the pot; and the Exacerbation of his Feaver was very little and ſhort.

On the 8 of *April*, early in the morning, a Julep was given him, and after an hour a Clyſter was adminiſtred, with which he had two plentiful ſtools. In his Broath was diſſolved a Pouder of the cool Seeds with Sugar; ſomtimes Almond Milk, ſomtimes cooling, and gently cleanſing Herbs were boyled therein, his Loyns were anointed with a cooling Oyntment. For Drink he uſed a decoction of barly, Graſs, and Licorice, al which remedies were ordained to cleanſe the ulcer already contracted in his Kidny, and to temper the remaining inflamation of thoſe parts. He was much better al that day, and was hardly Feaveriſh. At ſix in the Evening, his fit returned, with a light ſhivering and continued in a manner al night, but not very vehement, his urines were mattery, and he was pained in his Hemorrhoides.

On the 9 day he was purged with a gentle medicament of ſenna, rhubarb and Manna, he was prety wel, but loathed his broathes, and could not eaſily ſwallow, his feaver was very ſmal, but he was weak, he felt a weight as it were, about evening, in his ſtomachs bottom, he was frequently troubled with the Hiccup, as he had been al his ſickneſs along. At night he had no fit nor exacerbation, only a burning in his mouth, which kept him from ſleep,

and constrained him to wash the same frequently; dryness and adustion appeared in his lips, and yet he had no thirst.

On the 10 day, his mouth was dry, his belly loose, his Feaver very smal, his pulse languishing, his stooles very stinking, and alwaies when he went to stoole, he perceived an ugly tast in his mouth; his urines were crude, with very little quittor, at night he was better, his fit returned not only a light exacerbation, he had foure cholerick stooles, his urines were plenty ful and crude, with very little quitor.

On the 11 day in the morning he was better, nothing troubled him but a mighty wearines; his loosnes continued, and his urines as before. In the afternoon, he was yet better, and felt no wearines, his apetite returned, and he seemed to be absolutly in the way of recovery, had but his urines amended: at night he was a little unquiet, slept not, his feaver was a little more intense, he had only one stool.

On the 12 day, a smal Feaver continued with some little wearyness about evening, he was free from his Feaver til ten a clock, and then it was lightly exasperated, and troubled him little; he had no stool, his urines as before.

On the 13 day a smal Feaver continued, yet he was better.

On the 14 day he was purged, with the foresaid medicament, but being much troubled with the dryness of his mouth, he was compelled frequently to wash his mouth, a slow feaver continued upon him.

On the 15 day he began to eat solid meats with apetite, his urines were more colored, but with quittor in the bottom, his slow Feaver continued.

On the 16 day in the morning he was wel disposed, his bleeding at nose returned, which was stopped by a sparing blood-letting: he had three stooles that day, having taken a clyster, his urines and Feaver were the same as formerly.

On the 17 day, he did eat his meat with Appetite, his Feaver was less, he had only one stoole of more solid Excrements than formerly, his urines the same, he rested little that night, and his feaver had no exacerbation.

On the 18 day he was better, he eat his meat with great appetite, an horse-leech was applied to his hemorrhoid vein which continued swolne, to draw the blood from his nose which seemed ready to breake forth; much blood and wheyish moisture came away, and he slept better the night after.

On the 19 day, he had a stomach to his meat, he had a smal Feaver in the after noon, his urines pale and thin, without any settleing, and void of Quittor.

On the 20 day al things were as the day before.

On the 21 day, I departed; and by little and little he grew afterwards wel, and was in a Few dayes restored to his former health, principally by the use of whey.

For the Reins and Kidnies, read the fourteenth Book of the Practice of Physick, with *Riolanus* Guide to Physick and Chyrurgery.

The 59 Observation, Or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Of The Rheumatick Disease.

A Gentleman of 50 yeares old, of a chollerick constitution, having a long time committed many errors in his diet, especially by feastings and immoderate and unseasonable Excercises; began for two years last past to be tormented with sundry paines, which sometimes afflicted his Armes and hands, other whiles his feet, legs, and other parts, and they were never fixt, but sometimes in one part, sometimes in another, so that to day his right hand, to morrow his left hand would be pained, and a while after, it would leave his hands and go into his feet. And when the pain left the parts, a great weakness remained in them, so that the patient was compelled to lie by it many dayes together. Nor did these paines afflict only his joynts, but also the other parts; for somtime his Head was pained, otherwhiles his teeth and jawes, sometime his shoulder, otherwhiles his hipochondria; so that no part of his body, in a manner was freed from paines. At the bginning of the disease, the distance between his Fits was longer, so that being afflicted with his paines fifteen or sixteen dayes together, he was afterwards free for a

month

month or two: but now his free times from pain were much ſhorter, and he could ſcarce enjoy his health eight dayes together. Sometimes he had a light feaver, eſpecially when his paines came, and he was growne extream leane, and weake al his body over. Many remedies were preſcribed by ſuch Phyſitians as were at hand, for the maſtering of this rebellious diſeaſe, eſpecially evaccuating remedies, viz. Blood-letting and purging, but al in vaine; and therefore he conſulted with the Phyſitians of *Montpelier*, who preſcribed him theſe following Remedies.

From the Hiſtory of the Symptoms, with which this worthy Gentleman has been long time afflicted, it may be conjectured, that he is troubled with that diſeaſe which is called the Rheumatick diſtemper, which name we do not uſe according to the vulgar and common ſignification, by which all thoſe diſeaſes are uſually termed, in which ſome matter is transferred from the head to ſome other part, as is uſually conceived in Catarrhs. But properly and peculiarly according to the doctrine of *Hippocrates* in his Book *de Locis in Homine*, and of *Galen* in his firſt Book of the differences of Feavers, and in his 1. *de Compoſitione Medicamentorum Secundum genera*, we cal that the Rehumatick Diſeaſe, which takes its original from the habitual diſtemper of the whol body which is punctually deſcribed by *Gallen*, in his firſt book of Feaveres, Chap. 7. in theſe words. You ſhal underſtand that the Rheumatick diſeaſes ſo called, are cauſed after ſome ſuch manner as this, viz. The whol body being weak, the principal part, though there be little blood, yet being burthened therewith, they thruſt it into the fleſhy parts of the Skin, ſo far *Galen*. Whence it appeares that the true nature of the Rheumatick diſeaſe does herein conſiſt, that the whol body is habitually ſo weak, that when any principal part thereof happens to be burthened with blood, though it exceed not much in quantity, it tranſmits the ſame into the fleſhy parts beneath the skin, and into the skin it ſelf, and from thence it eaſily ſlips into the joints. Now that principal part which in this diſeaſe, we judg to be moſt offended, is the Liver, which by reaſon of ſome adventitious diſtemper, breeding blood, not ſufficiently fit for nouriſhment, it is wont to afflict the whol body with the like weakneſs and very much to trouble the ſame. Now, this kind of weakneſs has its original from ſome diſtemper, which that we may more accurately find out, we muſt cal to mind that the inbred temper of the parts may be changed four manner of waies. Firſt by defect of the inbred heat and of the humidum radicale. Secondly by the augmentation of ſome of the four qualities, wherein the Temper is conceived to conſiſt. Thirdly from a vitious and malignant, or venemous quality, introduced into the part. Fourthly when the Vital ſpirit is dulled, diſſipated, diſtracted, or vitiouſly corrupted. Now in this patient of ours, the ſecond Cauſe is cheifly to be blamed, viz. the Heat of the Liver augmented and become preternatural, whence the concoction of that part is depraved, and the blood is made wheyiſh, hot, and unfit for nouriſhment, and for that cauſe is diſtracted into ſeveral parts; which partly by its acrimony it twitches, and cauſes ſundry pains, partly it is turned into wind, and produces other ſymptomes until at laſt its wheyiſh and windy parts, are evacuated by inſenſible tranſpiration, ſweat or urine.

Thoſe moſt excellent Phyſitians could not attain to the cure of this diſeaſe for Two Reaſons, Firſt becauſe (as was ſaid before) the diſtemper which breeds the Rheumatick diſeaſe properly ſo called, is habitual and confirmed; and therefore is hardly changed. Secondly, becauſe they ſeem not to have obſerved that precept propounded by *Galen* in the Cure of this diſeaſe in his firſt book of Feavers Chap. 6. Which is this. The true ſcope therefore in the Cure of theſe diſeaſes, is, not evacuation, but ſtrengthening of the whol body: which words are not ſo to be underſtood, as if no evacuation were requiſite (for the ſame *Galen*, before, begins the cure of this diſeaſe whith bloodletting, and if the excrements alſo were depraved, he gave a purge) but becauſe we muſt work more and more frequently with ſtrengtheners, leſs and more ſparingly with evacuators.

Seeing therefore, an hot diſtemper proceeding from his remarkable and very great Errors in diet, bred cheifly in his Liver, cauſes a weakneſs thereof and of the whol body. We muſt with al our Art oppoſe the ſame, with thoſe remedies as may correct the ſaid diſtemper, and by a ſpecifick property, may ſtrengthen and refreſh the Liver. And becauſe that diſtemper is habitual, it requires a very long uſe of Medicines.

In the Firſt place therefore, among al the Remedies, which Art has been able to find out to coole and ſtrengthen an over heated Liver, Tincture of coralds holds the cheif place; of which

the patient may take two ſpoonfuls, every day, two hours before he eates. The preparation thereof is after this manner.

Take *Red Corral groſly poudered ſix Ounces; put it in a round glaſs, and poure thereon juice of Lemmons, til it ſtand four fingers above the Coral (if you have not juice of Lemmons, take juice of Barberies) ſhut the glaſs wel, and ſet it in balneo Mariæ four or five daies together, and ſeparate the tincture from the feces and keep it in a glaſs by it ſelf for your uſe.*

The tincture wil be more pleaſant, if with a like quantity of Sugar Candy, it be reduced into a ſyrup; but it wil be much more ineffectual. It wil be better to ad Sugar to each doſe, when you give it.

For the ſame Intent the Conſerve of Eglantine berries or Hips is much commended. You muſt free the berries from their ſeeds, and then boyle them in water, and paſs the pulpe through a ſearſe, and at laſt boyl it up with ſugar to the Conſiſtency of an Electuary. It is made, juſt as they make marmalade of quinces.

Of this Conſerve he may take every day the quantity of a Walnut, at Morning, Evening, and when he goes into his bed. Alſo he may uſe this following Electuary.

Take *Lozenges made of Trionſantalon with a four fold quantity of Rhubarb, weighing two drams a peice. Let him take every day a lozenge and drink a little of his ordinary drink after it.*

Alſo the Tincture of Roſes wil be very good for the ſame purpoſe, which is made as followeth.

Take *Red Roſes dried one ounce; Luke warm water three pints; Spirit of Sulphur or of vitriol, one dram and an half: infuſe them together ſix hours, to the Strained liquor ad Sugar half a pound, let him drink a cup thereof at time convenient.*

Theſe four remedies, muſt be continually uſed, in ſuch ſort that, he take one in the morning two houres before meat, another in the evening when he goesto bed, and the day following the other two at the ſame houres, in ſuch ſort frequently changing his medicines, that nature may not be too much accuſtomed to any one of them. And when he cannot have them al at once, let him uſe two or three in the order aforeſaied; yea, he may, at the beginning, if he pleaſe, uſe the foreſaid Remedies thrice a day, viz. Morning, Evening, and two houres before ſupper.

The Tincture of Roſes may be uſed at al times, when he is thirſty, between meals, alſo preſently after the taking of his other medicaments.

Among roborating medicaments, the moſt convenient is Amber-greiſe, which wonderfully refreſhes the ſpirits and native heat, nor does it heat ſo much as is commonly conceived, and it is as it were the balſom of the radical moiſture. He may take eight or ten grains thereof, at a time, with tincture of Coral, in ordinary broath, or in a ſoft Egg.

But becauſe the Diſtemper and weakneſs of the principal parts, is wont to cauſe ſuperfluity of excrements, therefore they muſt be voided, at times, by gentle purgatives, as has been ſaid, which may be effected by a magiſtral Syrup compounded of juices, and which may do more by altering and ſtrengthening the Liver, than by purging.

Take *The juices newly preſt out and clarified by ſettling, of Endive, Cichory, Sorrel, Fumitory, Hops, Agrimony, and Bugloſs, three pints; Juice of Fragrant Apples newly preſſed forth, one pint and half; Senna clenſed ſix ounces; Epithymum two ounces; Agrick newly trochisked one ounce; Mace and Cloves of each one dram; Infuſe and boyl them according to Art, til there be thirty ounces of the liquor left. In which diſſolve the infuſion of one ounce and half of choyce Rhuebarb, made with yellow Sanders in ſome of the juices aforeſaid, by it ſelf and Sugar thirty ounces. Boyl it to a perfect ſyrup wel clarified. Steep it in a glaſs, and give him thereof one ounce and half or two ounces, twice or thrice in a month, with the broath of a chick, altered with endive, Cichory and Sorrel leaves.*

And in the intermediate times, when he ſhal be bound in his body (which muſt alwaies be kept ſoluble) he may take an ounce of the ſame ſyrup, with common broath, an hour before dinner.

Or he may diſſolve the ſaid ſyrup in a decoction of Prunes.

Or in the ſaid decoction inſtead of the ſyrup, may be diſſolved, half an ounce or an ounce of Manna, to be taken an hour before dinner as aforeſaid.

Or in the ſaid decoction of Prunes, there may two drams of Senna be ſometimes boyled.

The

The foresaid Remedies may be used twice a week if his belly be not disposed to stool.

Moreover to asswage the Heat of his Liver, nothing is more excellent, than a bathe of Luke-warme water, which must be most frequently used the whol Summer long, almost every day an houre before supper, in manner of a bath to sit in.

Hereunto ad an excellent diet of meates easily digested, and of excellent juice, viz. partriches, Capons, Chickens and Pullets, especially broaths, strong-broaths, juice of flesh prest out, and such like; al which must be taken in an indifferent quantity, that they may be more easily digested.

For his drink let him use a thin infusion of Rhubarbe, made after his manner.

Take *Rhubarb grossly pouderded half a dram; fountain water three pints: let them boyl a little and then strain out the* Liquor. *Let him use the strained liquor for his ordinary drink, with a little Claret Wine mixt therewith.*

Somtimes also in stead of the said Infusion, he may use a Decoction of Cichory Roots with Wine, as has been said.

Let him avoid as much as in him lies al vehement motions, both of mind and body, venery, and other things, which he beleeves have done him much hurt.

If the pain shal happen to be setled in his Joynts, it may be asswaged, and dissolved by these following Remedies.

Take *Pulp of Marsh-Mallow Roots four ounces; New Milk two ounces. Make it like a Liniment and smear it upon the pained part,* Or,

Take *of the Roul of Plaister Diapalma as much as shal suffice, spred it upon a peice of leather and make a Plaister answerable to the pained part.*

Read more of this subject, in the Idea of Practical Physick, with *Riolanus* Guide to Physick and Chyrurgery.

The 50 Observation, or history, of famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Swelling of the Spleen.

THe Sister of Msr. *Nicolas*, a Canon of *Montpelier*, twenty years of Age, after a Tertian Ague ill cured, fel into a great swelling of the Spleen, which filled al her belly almost, with a slow Feaver, want of appetite, want of rest, and other Symptomes.

I prescribe in the first place Blood-letting in her left Arm, after a Clyster. After that an apperitive Apozem, with Cream of Tartar for twelve daies, and every third day there was infused, two drams of Senna, and one ounce of Syrup of Cichory with Rhubarb was added. At the same time, there was applied to her Spleen, an Emollient and apperitive Fomentation, morning and evening, and a liniment after the Fomentation. She took also in the Evenings, Viz. An hour before Supper of this following Opiate.

Take *Conserve of the flowers of Tamarisk and Elecampane Roots, of each one ounce. Conserve of Maiden-hair two ounces. Conserve of common Wormwood and of preserved Citron peeles, of each half an ounce, Confectio Alkermes three drams, Salt of Wormwood and Tamarisk of each two drams. Diarrhodon Abbatis one dram. With Syrup of Maiden-hair make al into an Electuary, of which let her take the Quantity of a Chast-nut every day in the morning, two hours before meat, and let her drink after it a little wine allaied with water.*

With these Remedies she was cured in the Space of fifteen daies.

The 51 Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Of Blood Coagulated in the Stomach.

THe Brother of Msr. *Dumoys* the Kings Councellor in the Presidial Court at *Montpelier*, being fifty years old, after vehement exercise in continual hunting, vomited a little blood,

vomited

voided alſo a little by ſtool. The following daies, he was oppreſſed with a heavyneſs in his Stomach and Heart-burning, ſo that he frequently called for meat, and if he wanted the ſame a ſmal ſpace, he ſaid his ſtrength failed him. Alſo he frequently ſupt off a little Wine. When the Region of his ſtomach was handled, he felt a pain, his hands were ſomwhat coldiſh: and he was a little thirſty. His ordinary Phyſitian ſaid he was troubled with the Feaver Lipyria, proceeding from the Inflamation of his Stomach. But when I, feeling his pulſe, could perceive no Feaver; he ſaid that his weakneſs hindered the Feaver from ſhowing it ſelf. Now he gathered that Inflamation, from blood before voided, which argued the effuſion thereof, into the ſubſtance of the ſtomach; from the pain of the part it ſelf, the coldneſs of his hands, and his heart burning; whereupon he pronounced boldy, that he would certainly and ſhortly die. But I judged that al thoſe Symptomes did proceed from blood congealed and corrupted in his ſtomach; which corrupt blood, as *Galen* tels us, puts on the Nature of Poyſon, and thence faintings, or Hart-burnings, coldneſs of the extream parts, and other Symptomes ariſe. For I could not think it poſſible, that an Inflamation of the ſtomach, ſhould not cauſe an intenſe Feaver, and thirſt. Moreover, the ſick man was delighted by the Application of an hot tile and of hot cloaths upon his ſtomach, alſo with the frequent taking of pure Wine unallaied, and with very hot broaths, al which an inflamed ſtomach could not endure. A Clyſter being given him, he voided ſome clotters of blood therewith. He was let blood, and that which came away was very Flegmatick. After the Emulſion which he took in the evening, by order of his uſual Phyſitian, he was very ill, al the night. But the foreſoid Phyſition would not content himſelf with ſuch Remedies as diſſolved coagulated blood and brought the ſame away, therefore I who only by occaſion had once viſited him, left the whol Cure to him. But the day following, no other Remedy being uſed, he voided by ſtool, moſt filthy black matter, and ſo was freed from al the forefaid Symptomes; which plainly ſhewed, that the Cauſe of this Diſeaſe was no other than blood congealed in his ſtomach according to my opinion.

The 52 Obſervation, or Hiſtory, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Of Conſumption, and weakneſs of Senſe in a Part.

THe moſt beloved wife, of the excellent Mſr. *Paſchal* the Kings Councellour, and a Mr. of the Court of Accounts being twenty two years old, of an hot and dry Complexion (as by the readyneſs of her actions, the ſharpneſs of her wit, her angryneſs, the largeneſs of her Veins, her lean Conſtitution of body, and other ſigns, might eaſily be diſcerned) ſeven years ſince began to be troubled with an impairment of her ſenſe of feeling in her left hand, with a leanneſs of the ſaid part and a Conſumption thereof; which appeared firſt in her Thumb, whoſe Muſcles that make up Venus Mount, were firſt of al waſted away, and ſoon after the ſenſe of that part was diminiſhed, and conſequently her other fingers, were taken with the ſame infirmity until at laſt they had wel nigh loſt al feeling, for at preſent, if a Needle be thruſt into her Thumb, it hardly puts her to any pain. Moreover little Bladders did ſomtimes ariſe on the tops of her fingers, as if they had been burnt, and ſome other things appared in the habit of her body, which ſhal be mentioned in their place.

This Caſe is moſt difficult, moſt rare, and moſt intricate, although moſt excellent Phyſitians who undertook her Cure, did little doubt thereof, taking that ſame impairment of the ſenſe of feeling to be the beginning of a Palſie, which opinion of theirs, although it may be confirmed by no ſmal reaſons; yet is it an eaſie matter to make another judgment of the Nature of this Diſeaſe, and to under prop the ſame with moſt ſtrong reaſonings, viz. That it is a mere Atrophy of the part after which the ſenſe of feeling was impaired by reaſon of dryneſs, without any obſtruction of the Nerves. I ſhal produce the arguments on both ſides, and leave it free to the reader to chooſe the founder opinion. And in the Concluſion (which wil be a rare and ſingular matter) I ſhal demonſtrate, that this Diſeaſe is to be cured with the ſame Remedies, whether it proceed from the one Cauſe or the other.

In the firſt place therefore; that this hurt of the ſenſe of feeling, is a kind of Palſie, ſeemes to appear from hence, in that from any other Cauſe, that ſenſe cannot be in any part diminiſh-

ed

ed or aboliſhed ſave from the obſtruction of the Nerves, which carry the Animal ſpirits and the ſenſitive and moving faculty to the parts of the Body. In the next place, becauſe this Gentlewoman, had formerly a Tumor in the right ſide of her Neck, and a ringing in her right Ear, alſo a pain about her Neck, which are ſignes of a flux of Humors from the Head.

But on the other ſide, that this Diſeaſe ought not to be referred to the Palſie, but rather to ſome ſort of Atrophy, theſe following reaſons may evince.

Firſt of al, in the palſie, not only ſenſe but alſo motion is hurt, eſpecially when it is an old Confirmed palſey, ſuch as that is which has afflicted the patient for ſeven yeares together; for though ſometimes motion may be hurt, the ſence remaining unhurt, and contrarywiſe, the ſenſe may be ſometimes hurt, and motion not hurt; yet this difference is to be obſerved, which is plainly taught by *Galen* in his firſt Book *De Locis Affectis*, Chap. 6. viz. That in a part Capable of motion, ſence cannot be hurt, without the hurting of motion, whereas motion may be hurt without any harme to ſenſe; for ſence conſiſts moſt what in paſſion, as motion does in action, and ſeeing the ſame animal ſpirit, does carry both ſence and motion through the ſame nerve, though it come in leſs quantity than can ſuffice for motion, yet may it be ſufficient for ſence: but if the obſtruction of the nerve be ſo great, that ſence is hurt, motion muſt needes be hurt much more. How can it then come to paſs, that ſometimes ſence ſhould be hurt and not motion? for this reaſon alone (according to *Galen* in the fore cited place) namely, if thoſe nerves only are affected which are caried into the skin, thoſe being unhurt, which end in the muſcles, ſence wil only be loſt, motion being undamnified, as it happened to *Pauſanias* the Syrian Sophiſter, whoſe hiſtory *Galen* relates in his third book *De Locis Affectis*, Chap. 12 as alſo in the place Forecited; who travelling towards *Rome*, fel out of the Coach, and receiving a blow about the ſeventh vertebra, from whence a ſmal nerve is carried to the skin of the two little Fingers, in thoſe two fingers the ſence of feeling was loſt, their motion remayning entire, becauſe the nerves which were carried to the muſcles of thoſe parts, remained unhurt. Now in the Caſe propounded, it could not be ſo; becauſe if the diſeaſe ariſe from the obſtruction of the nerves, we muſt grant that the nerves which are carried to the muſcles, were greivouſly affected, for extenuation and Conſumption never happens in a palſied part but that the ſaid part is firſt deſtitute of the influx of the animal ſpirit, for the natural faculty, when the animal cannot act, is drawne into conſent, and badly nouriſhing the part, cauſes a conſumption; but ſeeing by the integrity of motion, the integrity of the Nerves is apparent, we muſt conjecture that the foreſaid conſumption, is not cauſed by the palſie; but that rather the impediment of ſence depends upon the want of nouriſhment and dryneſs of the parts. Nor is it true, which was lately aſſerted, that al abatement and loſs of ſence, is a ſort of palſie, for in the diſeaſe called Elephantiaſis, ſence is diminiſhed and aboliſhed, by reaſon of the dryneſs of the parts, cauſed by black choller.

Secondly, from what has been ſaid, another argument may be collected, for leanneſs and want of nouriſhment doe not happen to palſied parts, unleſs the palſied be confirmed. But Authors count the palſie then only beginning, when ſence only is hurt, motion remayning undamnified. Whence it followes neceſſarily, that the foreſaid want of nouriſhment, does not at al proceed from the palſie.

Thirdly, ſeeing they terme this diſeaſe a beginnig palſie, 'tis ſtrange the begining of a diſeaſe ſhould laſt ſeven yeares, and make no further progreſs; and that the fluxion, which poſſeſſed only a nerve or two carried to the skin of the fingers ſhould not ſeize upon the greater nerves cauſing motion, which touched the other; ſo as thereby to ſtop both ſenſe and motion, and to cauſe an abſolute and perfect palſie.

Fourthly, before the ſence of feeling was impaired, there began firſt to ſhew it ſelf a Leanneſs and Conſumption of the muſcles of the thumb, after which followed, an inpairement of the ſence. Therefore the Atrophy of the part depends upon ſome other Cauſe, than upon the palſie, and ſeemes to be the Cauſe of ſence deminiſhed.

Fifthly, thoſe little bladders like burnings, which frequently afflicted the extremeties of her fingers, argues the humor flowing into thoſe parts, to differ much from that which is wont to cauſe the palſie. Which humor truly is ſent from the Liver not only to the fingers, but alſo to the whole half of the body neareſt thereunto, for both the toes of her right foot were

poſſeſſed

poſſeſſed with the ſame bladders, and alſo her right Leg was varigated with Tetters, and her right Arm was ſtreaked with certain rivulets, diſtinct from the ordinary Veins, running a ſtreight Courſe under the Skin, and being colored with a deep red enclining to black and blew; whence clearly appeares, that black Cholerick blood flows into the parts affected, which marring their nouriſhment, cauſed leanneſs and dryneſs; by which dryneſs the ſenſe of feeling was diminiſhed: For the wiſe Maſters of Phyſick, have taught us, that motion is furthered by dryneſs, but ſenſe by moiſture. And therefore when a part is rendred over moiſt, it becomes unfit for motion, and when it becomes over dry, it is unfit for ſenſe. The like Rivulets do alſo appear, in the right Leg of the Patient, like Varices, which evidently declare a fault in the Liver.

Finally, ſuch things as help and hurt do more and more declare the Nature of this Diſeaſe, for as hitherto ſhe never uſed convenient Medicaments, ſo by the uſe of baths and other hot things, and Medicaments very ſtrongly reſolving being applied to the part, ſhe was much worſe than before.

Now although this latter opinion, ſeems nearer to truth, yet if any man liſt to favour the former, perſwaded with the laſt reaſon, alleadged in favor thereof, which truly is not to be ſlighted, he may think thus at leaſt, that peradventure ſome deflux of Humor, may affect ſome parcel of the ſpinal marrow, whence the imminution of ſenſe may ariſe; but that the leanneſs and non-nutriment of the part ſprings from hence, is impoſſible, as the reaſons fore alleadged do plainly evince, and at leaſt according to that opinion, we muſt ſay, that the leanneſs and imminution of ſenſe are complicated Diſeaſes, ariſing from different Cauſes. Al which being ſuppoſed, which way ſoever your mind incline, the way of Cure wil be ſtil the ſame, as we promiſed at the beginning.

Proceeding therefore to the Cure from right Indications, we muſt uſe al our endeavour to amend the hot and dry diſtemper of her Liver, which is the original of al her maladies; the Conſumption and non-nutrition of the part muſt be amended, and we muſt procure it to be renouriſhed, from which if the hurt of the ſenſe proceed, when the Cauſe, viz. dryneſs is taken away, it wil ceaſe. But if this hurt of the ſenſe, ſhal be judged to ariſe from ſome harm of the Nerves, and from a fluxion from the brain into the back-bone; yet muſt we not therefore adminiſter heating Remedies, which wil encreaſe the primary Cauſe of the fluxion, namely, the diſtemper of the Liver. Nor muſt hot Medicaments be mixed with coolers, for by them the diſtemper of the Liver wil never be corrected, eſpecially ſeeing in the forms of Remedies, formerly preſcribed according to his indication, hot Medicaments are much more prevalent than the cold. Nor muſt external reſolving medicaments be applied to the part affected; becauſe they wil conſume and dry the ſame much more, and wil no waies ſerve to the Cure of the Diſeaſe; for if there be any obſtruction of the Nerves, it is not in the Hands, but in the original of the Nerves by the Vertebraes, and ſo we muſt imitate *Galen*, who in the *Syrian Pauſanias* aforeſaid, applied thoſe Medicaments with happy ſucceſs to the Vertebra's of his Neck, which other Phyſitians applied to his two ſenceleſs fingers, with no effect.

Yea verily, and thoſe Palſies which happen in hot and dry bodies, may be cured with cooling and moiſtening Remedies only, as *Trallianus* teaches, in his firſt Book, Chap. 16. In theſe words: The efficient Cauſe of the Palſie we may diſcerne for the moſt part to be, a thick, clammy, and cold Humor. We muſt alſo know, that this Diſeaſe proceeds from an hot or dry quality, when an hot diſtemper has too much parched the Humors. And a little after, for if the quality ſhal be only hot and dry, then extenuating and heating Medicaments (for al ſuch conſume the Native moiſture) do more burn the matter, and make it more thick. And in concluſion he adds the Cure by Diet and Medicines, purely cooling and moiſtening; which he averrs to have been taught by experience, ſaying. I verily know one that was Palſied by ſorrow, Care, and faſting; who thereupon taking Hiera, was ſo damnified, that he became wholly unmovable, and was at deaths door, had he not been altered quite contrary, taking nothing but moiſtening things, potions, meats, and other things which brought him to a temper, eſpecially frequent bathings, Oyntments of water and Oyl, change of the Aire into temperate, and al kind of mirth. You may ſee a ſtory not much unlike this in *Foreſtus* his 97. Obſervation, in his firſt Book, of a certaine youth, who in his Legs and Feet was deſtitute of ſenſe and motion, with an extenution and Atrophy of the ſaid parts. And whereas by the uſe of heating and drying Medicaments preſcribed by other Phyſitians, he grew continually worſe and worſe,

he

he was in the end Cured by *Forestus*, only by giving him in, and applying without, moistening Medicaments.

In the first place therefore, she must keep a cooling and moistening Diet. Her meats must be of good juyce and easie to digest, especially the flesh of young Animals. In her broaths let her use cooling Herbes, Borrage, Sorrel, Endive, Lettuce, and Purslane. Let her abstain from al fried, Salt, and peppered Meats, from Pulses, old cheese, and other thick and hot meats; let her drink weak Wine, wel allaied with water.

Especially let her avoid passions of the mind, and above al, sadness and anger; let her sleep very long, because nothing moistens more than sleep. Let her be alwaies loose-bellyed by Nature or by Art.

As soone as she is delivered of her great belly, a month after her lying in, let her fall upon the use of these following medicaments.

Take *Rootes of Bugloss, Grass and Asparagus, of each half an ounce. Leaves of Endive, Cichory, Sorrel, bugloss, of each half an handful. Boile them with a chick and make broath, of which let her take every morning for twelve dayes together.*

In every third dose of broth infuse al night half an ounce of Senna, and one dram of anisseed.

After her first purging broath, open the basilica vein of her right Arme, and take away seven ounces of blood.

When she has done with her broaths, let her goe into this following Bath.

Take *sweet almons bruised and barly meale, of each one pound and halfe. Boyle them in a bag for a bath, into which being lukewarme let her enter morning and evening, long time from her meales. And let the decoction be renewed every day.*

Take *ointment of Roses and Ceratum Santalinum, of each one ounce. Juice of Cichory and oyl of Roses of each half an ounce. Trochisks of Camphire one scruple. White waxe, a little. Make al into an ointment, wherewith let the Region of her liver be anointed when she comes out of the bath and is dryed, and let her continue the use of it every day, when she goes into her bed, for a long time together.*

Take *Whey of goats milk, made by boilling of the milk, and wel clarified six ounces; juyce of Cichory and fragrant apples, of each one ounce. Let her take it in the forenoon, two hours before dinner, fifteen daies together.*

If the season shal be too cold to use the whey, let her use instead thereof a decoction of China, made after this manner.

Take *China root cut into thin slices one ounce; fountane water six pints; juyce of lemmons three ounces; steep them together twenty four hours, then boil them in an earthen pot glazed and wel covered, til a third part be wasted away. Straine it through an hippocras bag. And let her take six or eight ounces of it, every day in the morning.*

Take *of the juyces newly pressed forth, and clarified by settling, of borrage, bugloss, fumitory, Cichory, and sorrel, three pints; juyce of Fragrant apples newly pressed out and clarified two pints and an half; Infuse therein eight ounces of senna, nero polypody of the oake, and epethimum, of each two ounces, agarick freshly trochisked one ounce; mace and cloves of each one drame. Afterwards boile them to a pint and half. In the strained liquor dissolve an ounce of rhubarb, infused in some of the foresaide juices, and one pound and half of white sugar. Boil them to a syrupe, of which let her take two ounces, in chicken broath altered with the leaves of borrage, bugloss, fumitory and sorrel.*

In the intermediate dayes let her take every morning two houres before dinner, an ounce of the opiate made of Eglantine berries wel ripened, duly boiled, and passed through a searse, and then reboiled with a sufficient quantity of sugar as marmalade is usually made.

Sometimes let her use the Lozenges of Diatrion santalon, of which let her take two drames in the morning, instead of the foresaid opiate, drinking a little Cichory water after it.

If by reason of the Injuries of the season, she cannot this autumne exactly use al the foresaid remedies; she must repeate them afresh the follwing spring; and then she must frequently bathe, and long use the whey, for in these Remedies lies the cheife force of the Cure.

Finally, the waters of Meyne are very useful and most excellent for the Cure of this disease, to which she may goe, about the beginning of the month of *July*, and use them a month together.

In the mean while from first to last, topical medicaments must be used, and frequently applied to her diseased hand.

Take *oyle of sweet almonds new drawne without fire two ounces, oyl of chamemel one ounce. Mixe them, anoint the part hot, morning and evening, and then wrap it up in hot linnen cloathes.*

After the foresaide oile has been used for 15 daies together, use the Following as long.

Take *oile of puppy-dogs and of earth-wormes, of each two ounces. Oyle of sweat almonds three ounces, use them as before. After that, for as many dayes more, let her use this following Liniment.*

Take *Violet* Oyl, *and Olive* Oyl, *of each one ounce and an half*; *Tarre, two ounces*; Oyl *of sweet Almonds, one ounce. Make all into a* Liniment.

Finally, if the Disease stubbornly resist the foresaid Remedies, she must use this following Decoction.

Take *Roots of Bryony, Lillies, and Marsh-mallows, of each three ounces. Boyle them in the broath made of the Head, Feet, and Guts of a Calf, or weather; and in this Decoction let her plunge her hand and part of her Arm, hot, morning and evening, and hold it therein two hours. And let this be done after the use of the bath for sixteen daies together.*

And to provide against that suspition of some matter settled in the original of the Nerves, she may use Oyntments and Liniments that powerfully discuss and resolve, prescribed by her able Physitians, with them anointing her Back-bone, hot, for some daies together. Done at *Montpelier* the 14. of *August*, 1631.

Read more of this in those excellent Books, *Johnstons* Idea, and *Riolanus* Guide, &c.

The 53 *Observation, or History, of Famous and* Rare *Cures, &c.*

Of prevention of Abortion.

THe wife of *John Vieules*, a Citizen of *Montpelier*, Miscarried three times one after another, at several seasons of her being with Child. And now being two Months gone with Child, she had pains about her Navil and Loyns, which threatened miscarriage. Another Physitian had appointed her two Plaisters to be applied to her Navil and Loins, made of the roul of Plaister for fractures and dislocations, whereupon she was better for some daies, but afterwards the same pains returned. I being called, and observing that the Woman was young and sanguine, I cause her to be let blood, by which means in a few hours she was freed from her pains and fear of miscarriage. Her blood was ful of wheyish moisture. Howbeit for preventions sake, I order her to take a dram of pouder of Rhubarbe in broath, once a week for a month together. Also I willed her to anoint her belly and Loins with an astringent Oyntment, the day before she purged, and to use an astringent Electuary the day after, but she did not make use of them. Those Symptomes came at the very time when she was wont to have her monthly purgations, when she was not with Child. Afterwards, when she was in her third Month, the same Symptomes returned, and she was presently freed by blood-letting. Likewise, in the fourth, fifth, sixth, seventh and eight Month, the same Symptomes periodically returning, she was again let blood, and they ceased. The last Blood-letting was performed eight daies before the beginning of the Ninth month, with the like good success, viz. On the 15. of *January*, 1632. And at the end of the ninth Month, she brought forth a boy, wel flesht and lively, but somwhat pale.

The 54 *Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.*

A Semitertian Ague with Head-ach.

ON the 12. of *October*, 1631. I was called to the Lady of *Lesignan* being sick of a continual Feaver joyned with an Ague, and heavy pain in her Head, also a pain in the tendons

dons of her Neck, and a fluxion of Rheum into her right Eye; whence I conjectured that the pain of her Head was Idiopathick, which she had caught by exposing her self to the cold Air of the Night; her Feaver was sufficiently slow, and flegmatick, without thirst, I found her in the fourteen day of her Disease; and she had been once let blood before, and had two purging Medicaments given her, also a plentyful sweat brake forth on the foresaid fourteenth day, but al did no good; her Feaver was stil the same, which grew more violent towards evening, with coldness of her extream Parts, by which the fits were known. On the fifteen and sixteen daies she was again let blood; afterward a Medicament was given her and after some daies repeated, of the Infusion of Senna with Creme of Tartar; also opening broaths were given; because she refused Juleps and other internal Remedies; Fomentations and Oyntments were applied to her Hypochondria, which appeared to be distended. Because of her Head-ach, a vesicatory and Plaister were applied to the Suture; these things were continued to the twenty six day of the Disease, her Feaver continuing, the Urins being sometimes digested with a laudable swim; sometimes crude with a Swim very much divided, and many times of three Urins which were saved in the night, the first and third were crude, the middle most laudable, which threatned that the Disease would be long. After the foresaid time, seing she refused other Remedies, I give her three daies together half a dram of Salt of Tartar, and fifteen drops of spirit of Vitriol, in a Decoction of Wormwood, whereupon she grew very wel, and her Feaver was conquered. Howbeit her Urins remained thin, with a swim torn as it were in peices: she was purged again, and so perfectly recovered.

The 55 Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Of a Cough and Catarrh in an Infant.

THe son of Mr. *Boirarques*, Controller in the Chamber of Accounts at *Montpelier*, eleven Months old, was sick of a Catarrhe, with a continual Cough and Feaver, he frequently vomited flegm, he sucke much, and Pist little. After many Medicaments used to little purpose, I ordered them to anoint the Region of his Kidneys with Oyl of Scorpions of *Matthiolus*, thrice a day, whereupon he made Urine more plentifully, and his Catarrhe was abated. For *Mercatus* saies in his 8. Book of the Diseases of Children, that Catarrhes happen in Children, sometimes by fault and through weakness of the Kidneys; when they do not draw the wheyish humor, whence it comes to pass that the said humor being drawn upwards, becomes matter of a Catarrhe. If that Symptome had continued, those remedies had been used, which are propounded by the said *Mercatus*, Chap. 13. Where he treates of Urine in Children suppressed, as Clysters, opening broaths, &c.

The 56 Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A pleurisie.

A Tailor being young and Cholerick, and troubled with a Pleurisie, after many bloodlettings, and other ordinary remedies, on the fifth day a Feaver violently continuing with a pain in his side, he did take a roasted apple with a dram of Franckincense, and drank thereupon four ounces of Carduus water, and afterwards being covered, he sweat a little, without any diminution of his Feaver, the day following he did sweat very much twice or thrice, and so recovered his Health.

The 57 Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Continual Feaver in a little Girle.

IN the year, 1632. In the Month of *January*, the Daughter of Mr. *Darenes* a Lawyer, being seven years old was sick of a continual Feaver, not very vehement, but more violent at cer-

tain times, viz. Towards the evening. The Feaver began with a flegmatick vomiting, which was followed by a loosness continuing for a day, by which flegm was likewise voided, her breath was sowr and stinking. I prescribe her a potion of a dram of Rhubarbe, with an ounce of Syrup of Roses. Before the Medicine was given her, there came another Physitian that would have it omitted, and maintained that it was better to let her blood. Howbeit she took the Medicament, which she vomited up soon after, with thick and very putrid flegm. Then I prescribed her a Clyster with half an ounce of *Diacatholicum*, to be given her about evening, with which and the other Medicament working together, she had five stools that night, consisting of Flegmatick, Cholerick, and very stinking matter. In the morning her Feaver was very small, and at noon, she was free therefrom, and restored to her health.

From this Observation may be gathered, how much those Physitians are mistaken, who conceive that in all continual Feavers, the Cure must be begun with blood-letting. Seeing that many times in Children the said Feavers arise from putrid Humors, settling in the first Region; which are easily drawn away by purging. Now in this Girle, her vomiting of flegm, and her loosenes, did shew the redundancy of such an Humor.

The 58 Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

The Cholick pain.

THe Wife of Mr. *Andifret*, a Citizen of *Montpelier*, was troubled with a most grievous Cholick pain, the 22. of *January*, 1632. A Carminative and purging Clyster was administred in vain. I being called, prescribe another Clyster of a Decoction of Emollient and carminative things, made in a like quantity of water and white wine, dissolving therein one ounce of Catholicum, two ounces of Honey of Roses, and four ounces of Aqua Benedicta. Presently after she had taken the Clyster, the pain ceased, she slept three hours, was afterward moderately purged, and her pain returned no more.

If you desire a competent knowledg in the Art of Physick, read *Riolanus* Guide to Physick and Chyrurgery, with *Johnstons* Idea of Practical Physick, and *Riverius* Practice, Englished by me.

The 59 Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Cholick pain.

ON the 8. of *March*, 1632. Mris. *de Varanda*, being sixty years of Age, was tormented with most grievous pains about the Region of her Loyns, Liver, stomach and Guts: two Clysters were given her, with which she was lustily purged, and a great Cupping-glass was fastened, before and behind, her pains continued very vehement. I being sent for, give her a dram of the pouder of a Wolfes Guts, in three ounces of wine; her pain presently ceased. And the following day a purging Medicament was given her, to expel the reliques of the Morbifick matter.

The 60 Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Tisick, Inflamation of the Lungs, and palpitation of the Heart.

ON the 8. of *April*. 1632. the Widow of Mr. *de Sejelory*, a Citizen of *Montpelier*, starting out of her bed about midnight, thinly clad, to the window, was presently taken with great shortnes of breath, like a fit of the Tisick, with a Cough, spitting of blood, a Feaver, and rednes of face. I being sent for, Cause a Vein to be opened in her right Arm, and

and eight ounces of blood being taken away, her ſhortneſs of breath preſently ceaſed. Afterwards a laxative Clyſter was injected, and a julep given her, of red poppy water, ſyrup of violets, Sal prunellæ, and Confectio de Hyacintho.

On the ninth day, at ten in the forenoon, I viſit her again, and find her in a Feaver, troubled with a cough and ſpitting of bloody matter; alſo ſhe felt an heavy weight in the middle of her breaſt with an inward burning, and prickings in many parts of her Cheſt. I cauſe her to be let blood in her left Arme, and that the Clyſter and julep ſhould be repeated; to anoint her breaſt with oyl of Violets, and that ſhe lick frequently ſome Syrup of Violets. After the bloodletting, ſhe was preſently eaſed, and that ſence of weight and burning in her Cheſt were abated. At five a clock in the evening, the ſame day, conceiving that vapors aroſe from beneath, and humors into her Cheſt, which that ſhortneſs of breath did ſufficiently declare, I cauſe her to be let blood in the Saphena veine, after which ſhe was alſo better. The night following ſhe tooke the foreſaid julep again; ſhe ſlept but little.

On the tenth day in the morning ſhe was better, her Feaver and other ſymptoms were very remiſs. About the third hour of the evening, ſhe had a coldneſs in her extreame parts, with a light ſweat in her feet, and palmes of her hands, after that an acute Feaver, her pulſe very much expreſſed, and the ſenſe of heavineſs in her Cheſt very much augmented. Dr. *Bruerus* the Chancellor was called to conſultation, who conceived that it was a pleurſy ariſing from Inflamation of the mediaſtinum. And by common conſent, ſhe was let blood in her right Arme to ſeven ounces, after which alſo ſhe was better, the other medicines were continued, alſo frictions, ligatures, and Cupping-glaſſes were frequently applied to her lower parts.

On the eleventh day which was the third of her ſickneſs, moved with what I had obſerved in another diſeaſe of the ſame patient, in which ſhe was afflicted by turns with a flux of her belly joined with a teneſmus, and a catarrh falling upon her breſt; ſo that as often as her looſneſs ſtopt, ſhe was greivouſly afflicted with her Catarrh; and when her flux returned, her Catarrh preſently ceaſed, the humor falling into her breaſt, being drawn downwards, I conceived that a purge would do her moſt good, which I made after this manner.

Take, Leaves of Bugloſs and Lettice of each one handful; Tamarinds halfe an ounce; Lycorin three drams, violet flowers one pugil. Boyl al to four ounces. In the ſtrained liquor diſſolve one dram of Rhubarb, infuſed in Bugloſs water with yellow Sanders, Manna, and ſyrup of Roſes of each one ounce. Make al into a potion; which ſhe took in the morning, and voided much flegmatick, wheyiſh, ſharp and ſtinking matter. Nevertheleſs the diſeaſe was more violent towards the evening as formerly; yet her pulſe was not oppreſſed as before, and the weight in her breaſt was leſs. But ſhe felt a pain about her right chanel bone, which increaſed by handling the ſame; ſhe ſlept little that night, ſhe tooke emulſions frequently.

The fourth day of her diſeaſe, and the twelth of the month, when as in the morning her Feaver and the pain in her chanel bone continued, Dr. *Ranchinus* was again called to conſult, and beſides the foreſaid ſymptoms, ſhe had a great palpitation of her Heart, which appeared alſo in her right Hypochondrium, alſo in her right ſide, but it laſted not long there. But about her heart it continued and did beat like an hammer, violently. She was again let blood in her right Arme, and an ointment was appointed for the part pained, and remedies to revel the humors to the lower parts. About evening the diſeaſe was again exaſperated, and the palpitation continued. Some houres after ſhe did ſweat a little, al her body over, by which ſhe was a little eaſed. But her palpitation and Feaver continued as before. When we began to ſuſpect that vapours did ariſe from her womb, we preſcribed her a Clyſter for the Mother, Frictions, Ligatures, and Cupping-glaſſes to be applyed to her lower parts. Emplaſtrum Hyſtericum was applied to her Navel, and a julep was given her to aſſiſt her ſweating, of Scabious and Carduus water with Bezoar ſtone, and half an ounce of Orenge flower water in regard of her womb. In the night, ſhe had three large ſtooles, of ſtinking corrupt matter. After midnight ſhe ſlept quietly til morning.

On the fift day of the diſeaſe, I found her in the morning with a ſmal Feavery, without any oppreſſion in her breaſt, or any pain, and with very little palpitation of heart. About evening ſhe did ſweat a little, and was better afterwards. After ſhe had voided her Clyſter, her Palpitation was augmented, her Feaver became more intenſe, and ſhe was pretty wel in the night.

On the ſixt day, al things were as before, in the evening Cupping-glaſſes were applied with Scarrification, which did her good.

On

On the seventh day, her Courses began to flow plentifully, by which meanes al Symptomes were very much abated.

On the eight day she was better.

On the ninth day she had a light loosnes joyned with a Tenesmus, by which she voided few flegmatick excrements, and before that loosnes, she vomited much bitter stuffe.

The Humors were prepared with temperate aperitives.

On the tenth day which was the eighteenh day of the month, her loosnes was less, at night it stopt quite, she had no Feaver. And after that she plainly amended.

On the 29 of the said month of April, when she felt her self exceeding wel, and was busie about her household occasions, as she was sitting in a Chair, she fell suddenly to the ground, and died.

Her body being opened, her Mediastinum was found ful of wheyish blood, which peradventure, the membrane being broken towards the upper part of the lungs, and pressing the same and the Aspera, Arteria might suddenly choak her. Moreover the whol substance of her Lungs was found ful of a purulent matter, exceeding heavy: also her left testicle was as big as a smal Egg, of a blackish color, and as it were Gangrenated. Yea and as soon as it was opened, there leapt out of the middle of her testicle, a certain matter like a nut kernel, and very like a putrefied Clotter of blood. We conjectured that to have been the cause of her mother fits, to which she was very much subject; yea peradventure the palpitation of her Heart arose from thence, viz. from filthy vapors, ascending from that part.

The 61 Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Of Symptoms after Abortion.

The renowned wife of Mr. *Desgardies*, on the twenty eighth of *March* 1632. Suffered Abortion, by which she voided her secondines in the first place with much blood, whence extream weakness brought her in danger of her life. The flux of blood being stopped, the day after she voided her child, now it was of four months. And she seemed afterward to recover, and was indifferently purged. Howbeit an extreame carrionly stink was perceived, in her purgations. On the seventh day she was taken with an intense Feaver, and voided that same fleshy womb-cake which is called the womb-Liver, very stinking, and ful of black blood; whereupon she grew afterwards wel, by little and little.

The same happened in *Madam de Laroche*, who the fifteen day of *April* the same yeare, having been four months great, and suffering abortion, did void her child with the Membranes, and was therefore judged cleare. Yet she afterwards fel into a violent Feaver, with frequent shiverings and Faintings. After which she voided most stinking purgations, with clotters of blood, and bits of flesh. On the seventh day she voided the forefaid womb-cake whol, which was extream stinking, whereupon she began to be better, and by little a little recovered.

These two stories teach us, that the purgations of the womb, when they stink like a dead Carcass, do for the most part signifie, that there is some part of the secondines abiding yet in the womb. See more of this in the Practice of Physick of the last edition englished by me.

The 62 Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Of Scabbyness.

A Young Man, servant to *Mr. Grassetus* one of his Majesties Judges, was tormented with a filthy Scab, with felons frequently breaking forth; of which diseases he could not be freed by blood-letting, and many purges used at times, in the space of sixe months. At last there was given him one scruple of Mercurius dulcis and halfe a scruple of Diagridium, with which being excellently purged, he was in a few daies freed from that filthy scab.

The

The 63 Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Belly-ake.

THe Wife of *Mrr. de la Faverie*, having had the jaundies for a time, of which she was imperfectly cured, she fel into a long lasting tertian Ague, which being ended, a slow Fever remained, with exasperations every other day, and hardness of her Liver. Upon these there followed a most cruel paine, which did at first torment the region of the Liver, and afterwards the whol belly, especially the Region of her womb, her courses being very little; Clysters were given her, Fomentations and liniments were applied, with which the paine was very much abated, but especially by giving her half a dram of Sulphur poudered, mixed with one dram of nutmeg; this was given her by another ancient Physitian, in my absence, and he kept it as a secret. But the pain was not quite taken away, and it soon returned again, with no less vehemence, so that the patient seemed to be now in danger of her life. The foresaid remedies being repeated in vain, I prescribed her these following pills, the 29. of *July* 1632.

Take *Aloes two scruples, Laudanum opiate four grains, diagrydium six grains. Make all into six pils; which after the patient had swallowed at the beginning of the night, she slept an houre, and when she waked, she profest her pain was quite gone. She slept indifferently the rest of the night, did sweat much, was very wel in the morning, free from pain and Feaver; she was not at al purged, but in the morning she had a Clyster, and thereby voided many excrements, which being repeated every morning, three daies together, her pain returned no more.*

The 64 Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Of A Liver Flux and Dysentery.

A Certaine Baker having had a bloody flux for two months, fel at last into a flux of the Liver, wherewith he voided much watry blood, without other humors, with a Feaver and extream weakness, whereupon his Friends judging that he would quickly die, sent for the Diuine and the Scrivener. I being likewise sent for, give him four grains of Laudanum about evening, and within an houre his flux stopped, and he went not to stoole all that night, until next day at noone, at what time his flux returned, but it was not bloody, but only cholerick; but in the evening there was a little blood mingled therewith. On the same day in the morning six ounces of blood were taken from him in two vessels, the last of which was hot froathy blood. Cooling astringent Juleps were prescribed him, Epithemes, and a cooling ointment were applied to his Liver, and the tincture of Roses for his ordinary drink. These things were administred on the 14. of *Agust*, 1632. The night following was bad enough, and without sleep, with many Cholerick and sometimes bloody stooles. But on the fifteen day he took a potion of Rhubarb, Tamarinds and Myrobalans, in a cooling and binding decoction, with which he was much purged al day long, and very much weakned. At the evening, he took the Laudanum again, and presently his flux was stopt, yet he slept not al night. In the morning there was prescribed a binding fomentation, of roots, herbs, and other materialls shut in a bag, and boyled in red wine and Vinegar, and so applied hot to his whol belly. Also a julep of the juice of Porslane, Plantane and Services; and withal a strengthening and binding pouder, to be used in his broaths and panadaes, and in the space of twenty four houres he was perfectly cured.

The 65 Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Of Mother-fits.

The Wife of *Mrr. Mouretus* a Proctor, was taken the 15 of *August* 1632. With frequent

stomach

stomach sickness, which made her vomit a little flegm with great straining, paine at her heart, and a kind of Feaver, which appeared and disappeared many times in a day. Then her Courses appeared before their due time. I conceive she is troubled with some disease in her womb and I appoint her an hysterical Clyster, a plaister of Galbanum, and a smal potion of Orenge flower water two ounces, and four grains of Castorium. These things did her no good, and besides her Courses stopt. On the second day, when her stomach was sick I give her a potion of Salt of vitriol, wherewith she vomited an huge quantity of Clammy flegm, with great labor and straining. On the third day I cause a vein to be opened in her ankle, which did her much good. But on the fourth day she was troubled with faintings & languishings, so that she said she perceived the vapors arise to her heart. A vein was opened in her other ankle, to no purpose. On the fift day this following potion was given her, which is very good for such as are troubled with the mother.

Take *Musk and Dragons blood of each thirteen grains, Orenge-flower water four ounces. Make them into a potion.*

With this medicine she was very much eased, and was better all the day after. But upon the sixt day, her symptoms returned, with which she was also very much troubled the seventh day. On the eight she took one dram of pilulæ fetidæ, with which she was very wel purged, and was so wel afterward, that she needed no more Physick.

The 66 Observation, or Hiorstory, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Dysentery.

THe young son of Msr. *Dorthes*, two yeares old, was troubled with a stubborn bloody flux; after many other remedies given in vain, I gave him half a scruple of extract of corals, with Plantane water, and the loosnes was stopt the same day.

The 67 Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Cholick pains.

A Certaine Courtier when the King was at *Montpelier*, on the 2 of *October* 1632. Fel into a certain most greivous Cholick pain, for the removal whereof, First a Clyster was given, emollient and purgative, after that a carminating and evacuating Clyster with terpentine, with which he was eased, but the pain returned soon after. Finally I cause to be dissolved in a Carminating decoction four ounces of Aqua benedicta, and one ounce of Diaphenicum. With which Clyster he had four stooles, and voided much flegmatick matter, and was perfectly cured.

With the same Clyster Msr. *Verchand*, a Citizen of *Montpelier*, dwelling near St. *Firmins*, was freed two months agoe, from the like paine.

The 68 Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Hardnes of the Liver with a Cachexy.

M*Adam de la Faverie* after the disease fore-described, observe. 63. Was troubled with a Cachexie and palpable hardnes of her Liver. By the use of these following Pils for twenty daies together, she was perfectly restored to health.

Take, *Calibs prepared with sulphur, half an ounce; the best Aloes, Senna, Agrick Trochisked, and choyse Rubarb, of each one dram; pouder of diarrhodon Abbatis half a dram; Saffron half a scruple; with Syrup of Roses solutive make a mass of Pil-stuffe. Of which let her take one dram every day in the morning, walking lightly after it, and after three hours let her take some broath, wherein the Leaves and Roots of Persely have been boyled.*

Because

Becauſe theſe Pils did not purge, there was added twice or thrice four grains of diagridium to one doſe.

The 69 Obſervation, or Hiſtory, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Diſeaſe reſembling the Mother.

THe Wife of Mſr. *Salgues*, a Merchant of *Montpelier*, which tormented many daies together with a pain about the Region of her Liver, with a light ſwouning, and a certain conſtriction of her jawes, and flegmatick vomitings: her pains returned by fits, and ſometimes reached to other parts of her belly. Sometimes ſhe was taken with ſuch fainting fits, that ſhe ſeemed as though ſhe would preſently give up the Ghoſt. Seeing it was conceived to be the mother which troubled her, ſuitable Remedies were uſed, but al the ſymptomes did returne afterwards. At laſt having uſed bathes, fomentations, and clyſters, ſhe voided by ſtoole a certain flegmatick compact and broad matter like a ſwatheband, of an hands breadth, and afterwards ſhe had ſome ſtooles of ſlimy matter, and at laſt was perfectly wel.

If you intend to be skilful in Phyſick, diligently peruſe my guide to Phyſick and Chyrurgery And the *Idea* of Practical Phyſick, and *Riverius* Practice: al engliſhed by me. And be ſure you don't ſcratch your head with a pair of fools fingers.

The 70 Obſervation, or Hiſtory, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

The Dropſie.

A Certaine young man twenty five yeares of Age, being the Cooke of the Marques *De Varenas*, after a continual and intermitting Feaver, fel into a dropſie tympanites, with abundance of water joyned therewith; after many remedies and frequent purgings, by meanes of which he voided much ſeroſity and wind, and his belly grew leſſer, which in twenty four hours time returned to its former greatneſs; at laſt with theſe two following remedies uſed for fifteen dayes together, he was cured.

Take *Eryngos roots, of madder, ſmalage, and parſly, barke of capar roots, middle rind of the aſh tree, and tamariske, of each one ounce; Aſarum roots half an ounce; Leaves of agrimony, Ceterach, maidenhiar, ground-oake, St. Iohns wort, wormwood, Centory, of each one handful. Carrot ſeed, and parſly ſeed of macedonia, of each half an ounce. Boile them in two parts of water and one part of white wine to thirty ounces. In the ſtrained liquor diſſolve foure ounces of ſyrup of Cichory with rhubarbe. Make it into an Apozeme, for four doſes to be taken four mornings, adding to every Doſe, halfe an ounce of diuretick ſpirit, and one ſcruple of ſpirit of vitriol.*

After the third or fourth doſe of the Apozeme, he was purged with ſix grains of Mercurius Vitæ and ten grains of Scammony, which cauſed no vomit, only wrought downward.

The other Remedie was a Cataplaſme of the rootes of wild cucumber made with pouder of cummin ſeed. Whoſe deſcription you have in my practice in the Chapter of a dropſie.

The 71 Obſervation, or Hiſtory, of famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Of Smal Pocks and bloody flux.

A Boy five yeares old, the ſon of Mr. *Limonſin* a Baker, being ſtrucken ſick of the ſmal pocks, the third day was taken with a bloody flux, with a frequene deſire of going to ſtool, he voided flegmatick and ſnotty excrements, with great ſtore of blood. The pocks were ſmal, white and flat: being called to ſee him, I præſcribe as followes.

Take *red roſe leaves one pugil; red ſanders half an ounce; Liquoris ſcraped and whole raiſons, of each one ounce: boyle them in the broath of a wethers head. In nine ounces of the ſtrained li-*

quour diſſolve three drams of confectio de hyacintho, Conſerve of roſes forced through a ſearſe halfe an ounce, one egge. Make al into a clyſter and give it oftentimes.

Take *waters of ſcabious and cardum, of each one ounce and an half; ſyrupe of dryed roſes one ounce; coral prepared, and perles prepared, of each halfe a ſcruple; Bezoar-ſtone three graines;* Confectio De hyacintho *half a dram. Make al into a julep which give him twice a day.*

Take *oyl of Scorpions of* Mathiolus *half an ounce, anoint his groines and arm-pits therewith frequently.*

When he had twice uſed the cliſter, and twice taken the julep, his looſeneſs was quite ſtopped, and the ſmal pocks began to breake out more powerfully, and the diſeaſe was afterward perfectly cured, ſo that he had no further need of my aſſiſtance.

Although the remedies propounded are common: yet this Caſe deſerves obſervation, becauſe of the extraordinary event thereof; of al the children that ever I ſaw in my whole life, that had the ſmal pocks and a bloody flux none ever eſcaped but this: in others the bloody flux was a certain ſign of death, eſpecially when much blood came away.

The 72 Obſervation, or Hiſtory, of famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Of a Malignant pleureſie.

THe Wife of Mſr. *Argelies* of *Frontinia*, about the end of *March* 1633. was troubled with a moſt greivous pleureſie in her right ſide. About the end of the ſeventh day and the beginning of the eight, ſhe was ſuddenly taken with a grievous palpitation of the Heart, ſo that her ordinary Phyſitian ſuppoſed the pangs of death to be upon her, and pronounced openly, that ſhe would ſuddenly die. But I conceived this palpitation to proceed from ſome putrid matter contained in her belly, and ſending vapours upward. The event ſhewed it to be ſo, for after two hours ſhe went twice to ſtool, & voided very ſtinking excrements, & ſo the palpitation ceaſed. Her caſe was counted dangerous, becauſe the diſeaſe would not abate for ſeven dayes together though frequent remedies were uſed, and ſhe did ſeem abated, yet on the eleventh day there was a riſing behind her ear, which ſtruck in again the day following, and on the thirteenth day ſhe died. Whence it was manifeſt, that her diſeaſe was a malignant pleureſie, or rather a malignant feaver attended by a pleureſie.

The 73 Obſervation, or Hiſtory, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Of a Baſtard pleureſie.

ABout the ſame time, the maid-ſervant of Mſr. *Germain*, a Citizen *of Montpelier*, had a pricking pain in her ſide, with a cough and white ſpittings, which nevertheleſs appeared twice or thrice bloody; ſhe could lie beſt on her pained ſide, which was the right. Now ſhe had no feaver, which ſhewed that is was no true pleureſie, ſeeing ſuch an inflamation cannot be without an acute feaver. On the ſeventh day of her ſickneſs, the pain never ceaſing al the while ſhe ſpet blood plentifully for ſome hours, after which followed the flux of her courſes, and after that her diſeaſe was perfectly terminated. I conceived the cauſe of this dieaſe to be a certain ſharp wheyiſh humor, brought into her ſide by the veins which cauſed a pain without inflamation. Which humor being much ſtirred on the ſeventh day, it opened ſome ſmal veins, whence her ſpitting of blood was occaſioned. But nature conquering, and ſending the ſaid wheyiſh humor to the veins of the womb, the diſeaſe was terminated.

THE

The 74 Observation, or History, of famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A palsie and Convulsion, being Hypochondriacal symptomes.

Mr. *Fouquet* a Physitian of *Frontinia*, was troubled the foregoing Autumne with a very long lasting double tertian which lasted to the beginning of winter 1633. He was of a melancholick complexion, being forty yeares old, he had fed in the Lent upon bad diet, also had been troubled with very greivous passions of mind, After Easter he began to be troubled with a Catarrh falling upon his left shoulder blade, where he felt a paine; a few daies after he fel into a painful imminution of motion and sence, in al parts almost, but especially in his Legs and thighes. Moreover painful stretching, happened by fits in the said parts, so that the soles of his feet were contracted, and the muscles neare his groines were stretched like cords. In his upper parts, especially his arms, he could stir himself more freely. But in al parts, his sence was obtuse and dul, so that he affirmed he had little or no feeling in his nose and face. He voided at his mouth, a thin humor, which he said tasted sharp and harsh like vitriol: every day his Feaver was exasperated, and during the exacerbation, the tension of his muscles, his fluxion and other symptomes were encreased, also his breast was very much strained, so that he seemed to be stifled. At the beginning of his ilness, he was twice let blood, and twice purged, and went to the Balerucan Baths; where he was four times put into the bath four dayes together, and had his Head washed, to no purpose. Being returned from the Bath, he took my Advice. Now I judged that this disease of his proceeded from a wheyish humor, flowing from his braine, into the marrow of his back, and al the body of the nerves: and that the said wheyish humor was first gathered in his hypochondria, especially in the mesaraick veins, where a great quantity of mellancholly humor was contained, bread of foregoing Causes. So that I conceived this Disease of his was an Hypochondriacal affection, whose symptomes were that same palsie and imperfect convulsion, bread of a wheyish humor, shed into the foresaid parts. An Argument whereof was both the melancholick constitution of the patient, as also the flowing of such an humor from his Mouth, in great quantity, likewise the Feaver wherewith he was troubled in a manner continually; and as his feaver encreased, al the symptomes encreased; whenas nevertheless a palsie is wont to cure a feaver proceeding from flegme. Now *Sennertus* tels us that such symptomes proceed from a melancholly humor, treating of the hypochondriacal disease, and of the scurvy. This is no palsie properly so called, which is caused by the stoppage of the beginning of the nerves, but abusively so called, being no total privation of sence and motion, by stopping the Influx of the animal spirits through the nerves; but rather a depravation of the sensitive motive function, because there is a painful sense.

I prescribed him an Apozeme for many dayes together of temperate aperitives, purging him one day and altering another, and applying an emollient and opening fomentation to his hypochondria; a liniment of the same faculty; also blood-letting after the first dose of the Apozeme, a clyster being premised and a purging medicament. He used for his drinke, the infusion of tamariske barke, Agrimony and Burnet. But the blood which came from him, appearing very ful of bad juyce, he was let blood againe. He found no good by his other medicaments, but seemed to grow worse.

On the 24 of *April*, I visited him againe, and found him very weake, with a continual slow Feaver, which had nevertheless paroxysmes of a tertian ague. In which his Hypochondria were puffed up with winde, by fits, especially his spleen. Sometimes also by reason of the said wine, his midrife was so compressed, that he would cry out, he was choaked and stifled; and having drunke a cup of water, he belched twice or thrice, and was presently freed from the said suffocation. A fatty substance did swim upon his urines, like Cobwebs, and their sediments were of a mealy substance. Which kind of Urines are deadly, according to *Hippocrates* in the second of his Prognosticks. On his wel day he did spit exceedingly, and felt the humor trickle down between his scul and skin, or the muscles of his face.

On the 29 of *April*, I visited him againe, being at the last cast, his pulse very smal, his

ſpitting ſtaid, and his breath ſtopt. Yet his underſtanding was unhurt. He died the day following in the morning.

If your mean to do good in Phyſick, diligently Peruſe *Riolanus* Anatomy, *Johnſtons* Idea, and *Riverius* Practice, Engliſhed by me. And abhor Idleneſs as I do Pride and Covetouſneſs.

The 75 Obſervation, or Hiſtory, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A pain in the ſide proceeding from worms.

ABout the end of the month of *April*, 1633. the daughter of *Raymund Michael*, of *Frontinia*, being eight years old, began to be troubled with a Feaver and a Cough, after which followed a pain in her ſide, ſo that ſhe was ſuppoſed to have the Pleuriſie. Howbeit, the fift day of her Diſeaſe, ſhe voided three or four worms, by means of a Clyſter; and the daies following ſhe voided more having taken Medicines againſt the wormes and a purge: and ſo ſhe was cured. Whence it appears, that Vapors ariſing from a putrid matter (of which worms are bred) do cauſe pains of the ſide, a Cough, and other Symptomes, which make ſhew of a Pleuriſie, when there is none.

The 76 Obſervation, or Hiſtory, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Kings-Evil ſwelling.

ON the 6. of *June*, 1633. Mſr. *de Gaian* brought his daughter to me being thirteen years old, of a Sanguine complexion, which appeared by the reddiſh color of her Face, and ſhe had her Courſes ever ſince ſhe was eleven years old. Having for eight months together had a certain fluxion upon the right ſide of her Face, a few daies after, it fel into her Neck, ſo that one of the kernels of that part ſeemed to be a little ſwelled. After that time the Tumor grew by little and little, ſo that it was now bigger than a gooſes Eg. She had many Remedies applied by a Phyſitian and Chyrurgeon in that place, for two months together, purges, ſweating Decoctions, a Cauſtick to the nape of her Neck, alſo Remedies applied to the part, firſt reſolvens and Emollients, afterwards ſuppurators and ſtrong drawers, by which no good at al was done; rather the Tumor which before was ſmal, encreated greater. Whereupon, I, adviſing with Mſr. *Delort*, Dean of the Univerſity, and Mr. *Thierry Hagvenot*, an ancient Chyrurgeon of *Montpelier*. At firſt we ſent her to the Balerucan baths, that ſhe might uſe them in drink, bathing, and have them powred upon her Head. And afterwards we preſcribed theſe following Medicaments.

Pulvis Arthriticus, to be taken with Ginger, once every week. Blood-letting after the firſt doſe of the pouder.

Fomentation by a ſponge wet in chalk water, preſſed forth, and tied hard on upon the part, for ten daies together. A Suffumigation of the ſtone Pyrites quenched in moſt ſtrong Vinegar, and the ſmoak received by a Funnel which ſhal cover al the Tumor.

After the Suffumigation the Emplaſter of Vigo with a fourfold quantity of Quick-ſilver, to every ounce of which plaiſter add one dram of Roman Vitriol.

A Diet drink of Salſaparilla, to be uſed a long time, without Wine.

The infuſion for the Branchocele, deſcribed in the *Diſpenſatory* of *Quercetanus*, which muſt be uſed when the moon is in the ful.

The waters of Meyn, drunk for a month together, and applied by way of fomentation to the part, twice a day, and of the ſame water a Diet drink was made.

Her Diet was continually drying.

After

After her return from the waters of Meyn, if the Tumor shal not be discussed, it must be opened with a Caustick.

Those were the Remedies we ordered for her, and she used al of them excepting the waters of Meyn; because when the other things did no good, but the swelling rather encreased, there was no hope from these waters, but we thought best to come to open the Tumor which was done on the 19. of *September*, 1633. And when after a Caustick, incision was made upon the Eschar, a very thin and clear water brake forth, like fountain water, and the Tumor presently fel, and was wel near as flat as the opposite part, which made us wonder, and we judged it worthy of observation. For I suppose no Author ever wrote of any such Tumor proceeding from water, saving the Hydrocele, and Hydrocephalos. Ten or twelve hours after it had been opened she was troubled with an acute Feaver, and a great fluxion happened into the part, with inflamation; on the third day the Feaver ceased, after twice blood-letting and twice purging. A Cataplasme of bread-Crums was applied to the Tumor, which settled a little, and a certain Flegmatick quittor flowed out of it. The thirteenth day after it was opened, the Eschar formerly cut off, went out at the Ulcer, the case remained whol and perfectly Membranous like a Sack, and a few daies after she was Cured.

The 77 Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

The Venereal pox.

A Certain young man of a Cholerick and Melancholick Complexion, being infected with the whore-masters Poxs, in the month of *June*, 1633. Underwent a sweating Diet, and afterward was anointed with Quick-silver. After the second nointing, when the flux began to proceed wel, he was suddenly taken with a contraction of his Arms and Thighs, with a mighty stretching of his Belly, and suffocation, and suddenly his flux ceased. Vehement frictions were used upon the parts contracted, Aqua Imperialis and Cinnamon water were given him, which did nogood. Afterward, we gave him of our Treacle water, drawn with spirit of Wine, with which he was much eased, and a sharp Clyster being administred his fit went away. Two daies after, because he did spit but little, Mercurial Emplasters were applied to his legs, thighs, and Armes, which within twenty four hours, made him spaule abundantly. But the patient fel into such a fit as the former, and being rubbed, and the former water being given him, also a clyster being administred, which he could not void forth again, he was no waies eased by suppositories, but seemed wholly to be choaked. I caused another sharper Clyster to be given him of two ounces of diaphenicon, and as much of Hiera picra, after which he went plentifully to stool, and was freed from his fit. The day following, he fel again, after his spauling, into the same fit, but a more greivous one than any of the former, for it could not be driven away, neither with treacle water, nor with iterated Clysters, which purged him plentifully. Finally, seeing it was my opinion from the first, that these Symptomes proceeded, from a Mass of Excrements in the stomach mounting aloft, which could not be voided at the mouth because of their thickness, or the weakness of the expulsie faculty; and being collected in great quantity, and Malignantly disposed, they vexed the mouth of the stomach, whence those Convulsions arose, by reason of the consent of the Nerves. Also, that from the foresaid matter agitated by heat, many Vapors are raised, which distending the stomach, did compress the midrif, whence followed suffocation and a stretching of the Belly: I judged therefore that his stomach was to be evacuated with a quick and potent Remedy. And to this purpose, I gave him a dram of Salt of Vitriol dissolved in water, with which in the space of a Quarter of an Hour, he voided about two pounds, of a Flegmatick, Clammy and thick Humor, mixed with Melancholly, and was presently freed from his fit; afterwards his fluxing was continued for many daies together, without any other Symptome, and so he was perfectly freed.

The 78 Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Of Veneral Pox.

I have Cured it in many, with a Decoction made of Sudorificks and purgatives, used twenty dales together. If that did not the deed, I proceeded to frictions with Mercurial Unguents. Many have been Cured in the middle of Winter only with this Decoction, who could not use a sweating Diet by reason of the Inclemency of the Air.

For this Disease, Read *Sennertus*, of the French Pox, Englished be me: And don't trust to a knavish Author quoted by him which giveth Direction how to lie with the most Pocky Whore, and yet receive no harm.

The 79 Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Of a pleurisie degenerating into an Empyema.

THe Son of Mſr. *de Calvieres*, Judg of Criminal Cases at *Nismes*, being twenty years of Age, about the middle of *May*, 1633. At *Montpelier*, fel into a pleurisie of his left side, with which he was held in such a manner, that he could not lie on either of his sides, but only upon his back. Many Remedies were prescribed for him, by three Physitians in Consultation, and he was let blood ten times, or more; yet his Disease lasted long, though the pain in his side seemed sometimes to cease, and the Patient could turn himself to any side. But his Feaver stil continued and the pain of his side returned. His Feaver had lasted to the thirty five day, in which his side was observed somwhat to swel, and was pained when touchr, and somwhat red. 'Twas judged, the Pleurisie was turned into an Empyema; and suppurating Cataplasmes were applied, wherewith his side did swel somwhat more, the sixt or seventh day after, when the opening of his side had been too long delayed (which ought to have been done as soon as ever the swelling in his side appeared) the impostume broak inwards. Howbeit the patient did easily Cough up the quittor, which appeared laudable and no waies stinking, and came away in a great quantity dayly, at first pure, and afterwards mixed with much flegm. After the Impostume was broken, he could easily lie on either side, his Feaver lasting, whereas before he could not lie on his wel-side, because he felt a mighty weight in his pained side, which sign is observed by *Hippocrates*, in his Prognosticks. Eight daies being past after the breaking of the Impostume, the voidance of quittor ceased, and there came nothing away save flegm. Then he began to feel a weight again, in the same side, so that he could not lie upon his sound side, also some kind of rising did again appear, on the outer part of his side, I conceived a new Collection of Humors was made in his side, and that there was need speedily to open the same, least the matter being again shed into the Chest, should trouble the Lungs afresh, whence there might be danger of a Consumption. But because the other two Physitians with two Chyrurgeons, would not assent unto my judgment, and his Mother made hast to remove him; he was carryed to *Nismes*, where at last the Empyema was opened by a Caustick applied to his side, and Quittor did a very long time flow from the Ulcer, and in Conclusion the Patient was perfectly cured.

The 80 Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Child-bed purgations suppreſt.

A Woman of mean rank and quality being eight months gone with child, was taken with a continual Feaver, the 5. of *July*, 1633. On the third day of the Feaver, she miscarried, and her Child-bed Purgations were wholly stopt, purple spots appeared in her whol body, especially about her Neck; her Feaver was violent. I prescribe the opening of her Ankle vein, and

and juleps compounded of cold aperitives, frictions of the Lower parts, a relaxing fomentation and Liniment to be applied to her ſhare and perinæum. No good ſeemed to come by all I did, rather about the end of the ſecond day after her abortion, her Feaver was very much enraged, ſo that ſhe fell into a raving, and her countenance was very much changed, whereupon every body was convinced that ſhe was in a moſt dangerous condition. Then I cauſe a vein to be opened in her Arm, and blood to be drawn to the quantity of ten ounces, which was very corrupt; it was about five a clock in the evening, and I gave order to let her blood four hours after, viz. About nine of the Clock. I preſcribe her very cooling Juleps of a decoction of Lettuce, Porſlane, Sorrel, with Sal-prunallæ, alſo a cooling and emollient Clyſter, with which Remedies ſhe was ſo amended, that the day following her Feaver appeared very ſmal, her Purgations began to flow, and in a few daies ſhe perfectly recovered, without any other Remedies.

The 81 *Obſervation, or Hiſtory of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.*

Suppreſsion of Urine by reaſon of a bit of fleſh growing in the Yard.

A Certain Officer belonging to the Senate of *Divion*, being at *Montpeler* about buſineſs, on the ſeventh of *July*, 1639. fell into a total ſuppreſſion of Urine, by a caruncle ſwelled in his yard, through immoderate carnal embracements. A Chyrurgeon whom he at firſt ſent for, putting in a Catheter cauſed a great effuſion of blood, by wounding the part, and yet he voided no urine. The ſick-man was tormented with moſt grievous pains and endeavors to piſs. I being called, ordered him to bleed twelve ounces, becauſe he was of a ſanguine Conſtitution, alſo to have an emollient and cooling Clyſter, and a lukewarm bath to ſit in, a cooling injection, and anointing of his kidneyes, ſhare, and perinæum with a cooling ointment; it was nine a clock in the evening, and I then ordered him to be let blood again about midnight, al which orders were performed. In the morning he was in the ſame condition, endeavored mightily to make water, but could do nothing, except four or five drops at a time. Being ſent for again I preſcribe him a vomit of one dram of Salt of vitriol, by help whereof, he twice vomited many flegmatick Humors; but in the ſecond vomit, he voided an ounce or two of urine, and ſaid that he was eaſed, which had not hapned before. After that, by fits, he piſt ſomwhat more plentifully, ſo that within the ſpace of four or five hours, his bladder was quite emptied. There remained ſome kind of Inflamation of the part affected, which was cured with emulſions with Sal prunellæ in them, with Injections, Clyſters a Bath to ſit in, and Inunctions.

The 82 *Obſervation, or Hiſtory, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.*

Difficulty of Breathing.

The Son of Mſr. *Hugo*, a Merchant of *Montpelier*, five years old, having been ill ordered by his Nurſes, among divers ſymptoms, was troubled moſt with this, that when he ran, or uſed any vehement motion, he was troubled with ſhortneſs of breath. Finally, on the third of *July*, being much heated by exerciſe, he fel into a cough with difficulty of breathing, a ſmal Feaver and gentle looſneſs, by which he voided yellow, flegmatick, and ſomtimes greeniſh Excrements. Yet were theſe ſymptoms ſo light, that his parents had no thoughts of calling a Phyſitian; but an Apothecary applied a veſicatory behind in his neck. I being ſent for on the fift day of his diſeaſe, find the ſame ſymptoms, from whence I conjecture a fluxion upon his Lungs, with danger of an Inflamation, and therefore I order him to be let blood, which was not performed, becauſe the Chyrurgeon could not find the vein: but Cupping-glaſſes with Scarification were preſently applied, and a pectoral cooling julep was given him. Theſe things were done about noon. But about three in the afternoon, the patient was ſuddenly taken with ſwouning, from which being quickly recovered, his pulſe was afterwards ſmal, languiſhing, frequent

frequent, and like the pulse of dying persons, his belly was very much stretched and pained, he fetcht his breath extream short, had an unquenchable thirst. Many Remedies were used in this desperate Case, a consultation of Physitians being called, which did no good at al; but the Patient growing still worse and worse, died at midnight. The body being opened, his natural parts seemed in good Case, save that his bladder of Gal was bigger than ordinary, and ful of a blackish Humor. But the left part of his Lungs, did stick so fast to his Midrif, that it could not be parted, from whence, in part, we conceive his shortness of breath proceeded. Also the left Ear of his Heart, was larger than ordinary, and ful of a thick compacted matter, perfectly white, like boyled Lard. Which we conceive to have been the cause of his sudden death, by suffocating the left Ventricle of his heart, and hindring the Ventilation thereof.

For knowledg and Cure of these Diseases, diligently peruse *Riolanus, Johnstons* Idea, and my Practice of Physick.

The 83 Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Spitting of Blood:

ON the thirteenth of *August*, 1633. Mr. *Duprat*, a Councellor at *Montpelier*, fel about night into a spitting of froathy blood, with a Cough, and voided a great quantity thereof in the space of a night.

Being called to him on the fourteenth day, in the morning, I order him to be let blood eight ounces, and after that to have a Julep of Plantan water, Syrup of dried Roses and Sal prunellæ, afterward a Clyster was given him, a Cupping-Glass was applied to the Region of his Liver, he used a thickning and astringent Lick-pot. At ten a Clock, he was again let blood to six ounces, also he was ordered to use Syrup of Purslain. In the afternoon, he fel into his spitting of blood again in great quantity, viz. To a pint, his Julep was repeated, water and Vinegar were applied to his Testicles, a cooling Epitheme to his Liver, a cooling Liniment to the same part and to his Loyns, a Cupping-Glass was frequently fastened to his Hypochondria; and about evening he was again let blood in his Arm to the Quantity of seven ounces; Juleps were prescribed of the infusion of yarrow, tormentil Roots, and conserve of Roses, described in my practice of Physick, in the Chapter of spitting of blood, which are very efficacious. For drink he used Conserve of Roses, with a Decoction of Barley and Liquoris. At night this following Syrup was prescribed.

Take Syrup of dried Roses, of the Juyce of Porslane and white Poppy, of each one ounce. Mix them. Let him take a spoonful once every two hours, so as that he take the whol three ounces in the compass of that night. This Syrup did him wonderful much good, and the day following which was the fifteenth, it was repeated again, so as that he was to take one spoonful at longer distances. On the same day in the morning a Vein was opened in his Ham, and a good Quantity of blood taken away, also the other Remedies were continued, and other things added, as an astringent and soddering Electuary; and finally, a Clyster was given him. Al which time, he did not spit very much blood, and the spittle which he coughed up at long distances, was bloody. Howbeit he was troubled with difficulty of breathing and hoarsness. But the following daies, he did spit no more blood, and became perfectly wel.

The 84 Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Gangrene.

A Certain man of a mean condition, being sick of a continual Feaver, had a Vein opened by an unskilful Chyrurgeon, whereupon his Arm swelled, was inflamed, and at last Gangrenated, so that his whol Arm was of a lead color. But in two places the color was most of al changed, in which he felt not the Scarrifications which were made. Wherefore after ma-

ny

ny Scarrifications, the ordinary Remedies were applied, which did little good, rather his Arm did grow worse. I, being at last sent for, orden the Scarrified Places to be moistened with spirit of Sulphur, whereby the mortified flesh was burnt, and cauterized as it were. Afterwards, I order his whole Arme to be fomented, hot, with spirit of wine, wherein Aloes and Myrrh, had been infused, afterwards the foresaid pouders of aloes and Mirrh, were Sprinkled in great quantity all his Arm over, and then were laid upon the pouders, Linnen Cloaths, wet in spirit of wine; which medicine being used for some hours together, his Arm in a Miraculous manner returned to its natural colour, the swelling being asswaged, and the Gangrene stopped, so that the day following, the mortified and burnt parts, began to separate from the living flesh; unto which was applied a digestive made of yolks of Egs, Terpentine and Honey, and after perfect separation, the Cure was finished with Epulotticks.

The 85 Observation, or history, of famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Nephritick pains.

ON the 10. of *October*, 1633. the Cook of Msr. *de Miron*, his Majesties Lieutenant in *Languedoc*, being many years troubled with pains in his Kidneys, which would not give way to ordinary Remedies; he took a bolus of Diaprunum Solutivum half an ounce: Pancea, one scruple. With which he was gently purged, made thick Urines, and was freed from his pain. While the medicine wrought, he felt the matter drawn away from his Reins, without any pain.

The 86 Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Cholick pain.

IN the beginning of *November*, 1633. the Lady *de Varanda*, was most grievously tormented with Cholick pains, and after two Clysters taken in vain, she drank a dram of the pouder of a wolfes-gut in wine, which was given her the foregoing month for the same pain, as may be seen in the 59. Observation of this Centurie, and presently her pain went away. Now ten or twelve daies after, though she had been purged with Apozemes, her pain returned more sharp than formerly; and though two drams of phylonium had been dissolved in a clister, which she took, her pain ceased not. The foresaid pouder was given again, and the pain became lesser, and within three hours went in a manner quite away. But the day after it returned more bitter than before. Five grains of Laudanum were given her, and her pain was quite taken away, and returned no more.

The 87 Observation, or History, of famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Of an Ulcer in the Heart.

ON the 23 of *January* 1634. I was called to the daughter of Msr. N. Fourteen yeares old, who had for many daies before been troubled with a vomiting of flegm, which took her once or twice in a day, especially in the morning, with an Heart-burning which troubled her by fits. Also she had a pain on the top of her left shoulder blade, and on the top of her arm where it is joyned to her shoulder. The night following, which was the fift since she was first ill, she was taken with a Loosness, and a feaver, which held her all day. On the sixt day she took one dram of rhubarbe poudered, with broath, and had many stooles; the Feaver continues, in the night she had but two stooles, and slept two houers. On the seventh day her loosness continues, but not so frequent; so that she was let blood four ounces. These two things we always observed upon the coming of her

her feaver, that her pulse was in a manner alwaies intermittent; and whereas the foresaid pain continued evermore fixed in the same part, and did not at all reach unto the Chest; yet the patient could not lie upon that side, viz. her left, but presently she was taken with the heart-burning and Cough, so that she was alwaies forced to lie upon her right side. A drie Cough vext her by fits, sometimes she voided wind upwards and downwards, and the same symptomes continue, especially heart-burning by fits, and a pulse unequally intermitting, little sleep; she continued the use of cordial medicaments internally and externally, also worm-killers, and such as strengthened the stomach. When her heart-burning did very much trouble her she took a scruple of salt of wormwood, with a spoonful of juyce of Lemmons; after which she was exceeding wel for some hours, but her symptomes returned; at night her Urines were thick and sufficiently pale. On the ninth day a Vesicatory was applied to her neck, whereby her cough ceased; and before that the pain of her shoulder was abated and she could better endure to lie upon her left side. The same day she took one dram of the Infusion of rhubarb, with one dram of Hiera picra, and one ounce of syrup of Cichory with rhubarb, with which she was very much purged to good purpose, and her Looseness continued some daies, whereupon she seemed to be perfectly upon her Recovery; though her pulse did stil intermit, in the third, fourth, or fift pulsation. After that she was risen out of her bed, the intermission of her pulse ceased, the frequency thereof remaining, and the patient was troubled with a dry cough especially at night, with shortness of breath. Which symptomes continued for a long season, and besides difficulty of Breathing, she had by fits a pricking pain in her side, which did more vex her, when she lay on her wel side, (her feaver was continually violent) and contrarywise her shortness of breath, was worse when she lay on her pained side. Al which gave great suspition that there was an impostume in the left side of her Lungs. Finally, on the 34 day of her disease she was taken suddenly with spitting of blood, which she voided by coughing to the quantity of eight ounces. Now the blood was thick enough, and not froathy, which the Patient her self said came down from her head, and that before the voidance thereof, she felt a tickling in her throat, also some blood came away, when she blew her nose. Howbeit, in the evening, when her spitting of blood returned, it was apparent enough that it came from her lungs, for it was altogether Froathy, and it was one pound in quantity. Whereupon she was let blood in the basilica Vein of her left arm a julep was given her of plantane and red-poppy waters, and Sal prunellæ, and syrup of dried roses: she used al night long, syrup of violets, of dryed roses, and of poppies mingled together, wherewith her cough was allayed, her voiding of blood hindered, and she slept by fits. The day following in the morning, she was again let blood, out of her right Arm, her julep was repeated, and many other remedies usual in spitting of blood, were prescribed in a consultation with Mr. *Ranchinus* the Chancellour, and *Delort* the Dean of the Universitie. She did again spit blood to the Quantity of eight ounces, about eleven a clock before noon; her medicines were continued, and she was again let blood in her ankle. At four a clock in the Evening, her spitting of blood returning in a violent manner, she died suddenly. Her Carcass being dissected, the Lungs were found of a white colour, sticking to the ribs on both sides, and round about to the midrif; also it stuck round about to the pericardium or Heart-bag, so as to make one continued body therewith. But the Heart was found whitish, and near the middle thereof where it looks towards the Midrif, it was eaten and ulcerated, so that semi-putrid fleshy fibres might be pluckt away, with the tops of ones fingers. And it was observed, that certain smal bits of flesh, very like these fibres, were spit up with the blood she did spit. So that, most true it is, that this sick person, did spit up the substance of her heart, which is very strange. And whereas in the Heart-bag, no liquor was found, we must suppose that the matter causing this Impostume or ulcer, was mingled with the blood, and voided by coughing. Some such stories are to be found in *Skenkius* his Observations, the second Book, where he treats of Tumors and Impostumes of the Heart.

The 88 Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Dropsie of the Breast.

THe renowned wife of the most noble Mr. *De Thomas*, the Kings Councellor in his Court at *Montpelier*, was troubled five months, with a fluxion of thin humors falling upon her

her Lungs, with a dry cough, Difficulty of breathing, a continual and ſlow Feaver, which was more violent every night, with a ſlight ſhivering, after which follow very plentiful night ſweats, ſo that every night ſhe is forced to ſhift her ſelf, three or four times. For ſome daies the exaſperations of her Feaver came twice a day; after noon, and in the evening: in the day ſhe ſwet not, but alwaies in her ſleep. Alſo from the beginning of the diſeaſe, ſhe had a pain on the left ſide of the Region of her Breaſt, and ſhe could hardly lie on that ſide; ſo that as ſoon as ſhe laid her ſelf on that ſide ſhe was taken with a moſt troubleſom cough and more pain'd than before. Yea and ſometimes by preſſing her ſide with the top of ones fingers, an exceeding great oppreſſion of her Lungs, and difficulty of breathing, did follow thereupon. Whereunto was added, the puffing up of her ſpleen, joined with ſome ſtretching, which is thought to have occaſioned thoſe other diſorders.

Having conſulted with Mſr. *Ranchinus* the Chancellor, it was releaſed that her chief infirmity was in her left ſide, and that it was ſome collection of the humors, which oppreſſed the left ſide of her breaſt. But what kind of matter was collected, could not certainly be known. Howbeit thus much may be avouched, that it is either water or quittor, for the ſigns of both concur, and the like is recorded by *Hippocrates*, where he ſaies, in his ſecond book *de Morbis*, that ſuch as are troubled with a dropſie of the Lungs, are affected juſt as thoſe that have a ſuppuration, only leſs violently and longer. Our opinions did more encline that it was a watry collection, becauſe neither pleuriſie, Inflamation of the Lungs, nor ſpitting of blood had preceded, nor had ſhe ever voided any purulent matter. She died of a conſumption, and gave charge before ſhe died, that her body ſhould not be opened.

The 89 Obſervation, Or Hiſtory, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Of Suppreſſion of Urine.

MR. *Raymund Ratte*, ſixty years of Age, a plethorick perſon, and troubled with the ſtone, who had been accuſtomed without any hurt to void many ſtones at times with his urine; about the end of *January* 1635. after he had voided many ſtones upon occaſſion of immoderate exerciſe, he fel into a total ſuppreſſion of urine, which ſuppreſſion (as was clearly apparent by ſigns) was in his kidneyes, not in his bladder. For three days together he had made no water when I was called to conſult with two ancienter Phyſitians, the one of which was his ordinary Phyſitian, who during the three days aforeſaid, had preſcribed ſundry diureticks, both external and internal, Clyſters, baths to ſit in, potions, and the like. And before that he was called, the patient had been purged with a gentle cathartick. I delivering my opinion in the firſt place, ſaid that the chief cauſe of this diſeaſe, or at leaſt which foments this Symptome, is a mighty plenitude of the veins above the Kidnies, which by reaſon of diſtenſion, cauſed by plenty of the ſeroſities, retained the ſpace of three daies, cannot eaſily contract themſelves to expel the ſame, whence many times a difficulty of making water does ariſe. Now that there is a great plenitude of ſerous humor, is apparent, both from the plenitude of the patients body, as alſo becauſe he has been uſed to drink much, and when he was in health, he was wont to make three or four pints of water every night. Therfore I judged that diureticks were not to be uſed, which by bringing humors to thoſe paſſages, might encreaſe their diſtenſion. But that rather ſome notable revulſions were to be procured, by blood-letting and purging, and that blood ſhould be taken away, in a good quantity, as ſoon as might be; and that five or ſix hours after a ſtrong phlegm and water purging medicament ſhould be adminiſtred. The other Phyſitians were of the ſame mind, and a pound of blood was taken away before noon, and at evening one dram of the pouder of Diacarthamum without the ſeeds, was given him; which gave him many ſtools, and after four or five ſtools, he began to make water, and made firſt four ounces of blackiſh urine, and a little after a greater quantity of red, and after that cleare as water. He voided abundance of urine in the ſpace of a day, and was cured. Almoſt ſuch another caſe was propounded, in the firſt obſervation of this Century.

The 90 Obſervation, or Hiſtory, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Pain of the Stomach.

ON the 25 of *January* 1635. I was called to a Gold-ſmith of *Montpelier*, who for two months had been troubled with a moſt violent and perpetual pain in his ſtomach, ſo that by the pain and want of reſt, he was grown extream lean. During the ſaid ſpace of time, his ordinary Phyſitian, had preſcribed him twelve or fifteen gentle purgations, and many other remedies both internal and external, not omitting fomentations, Liniments, and ſuch like. At laſt three Phyſitians being called to conſultation, a vomit was preſcribed, of a decoction of radiſh ſeed, orach, &c. Which are commonly preſcribed to cauſe vomit; which having taken he vomited not at al; and having taken the like medicine again, he eaſed his ſtomach and vomited plentifully, whereby his pain was not at al eaſed. Afterwards he was again purged, and a ſweating diet was preſcribed him. Two daies after his purging, before he began the uſe of his ſweating decoction, ſome body put into his Head to ſend for me, which he did about the evening, and told me the Hiſtory of his diſeaſe. And I to ſhew that he might have eaſe, at leaſt for a time preſcribed him for that night five grains of Laudanum, with which his pain was wholly taken away, and he ſlept al night, whereas for three months, he had never ſlept longer than an hour. In the morning he ſaid he was cured. Yet his pain returned, and could no waies be aſſwaged, but by giving him Laudanum divers times, and that for a ſmal while, til at laſt he died of a Conſumption, His body being opened, a mighty Scirrhus was found, which poſſeſſed the whol pancreas and part of the Meſenterie, alſo it went about the pylorus, and the beginning of the Jejunum Inteſtinum; ſo that it did ſo ſtraiten the paſſage from the ſtomach to the gutts, that it was almoſt quite ſhut up, and his ſtomach was found ful of meat and drink. Seeing therefore the nouriſhment could not be diſtributed into the body, he died of a Conſumption. The Scirrhus could not be felt by the hand, becauſe it lay concealed under the ſtomach and Gutts. It made ſo great a pain becauſe it poſſeſſed the Pylorus and the lower part of the ſtomach.

For the diſeaſes in the eight laſt mentioned ſtories, Read the Guide to Phyſick and Chyrurgery, and the Idea of Practical Phyſick, with Riverius *Practice of Phyſick: al engliſhed by me, of the laſt Edition.*

The 91 Obſervation, or Hiſtory, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Of worms.

THe Son of Msr. *Gerard*, being four years old, began to be ſick, *January* the 25. 1635. of a Feaver proceeding from worms, with a vomiting of leek colored humors, and continual ſtomach-ſickneſs. I preſcribed him an uſual potion againſt worms, to which was added becauſe of the malignity (which was known by the humors voided, and by a kind of ſwelling al his body over) four grains of Bezoar, alſo he had a ſweet clyſter given him. Having taken the potion, he vomited two worms, and voided one by ſtool with the Clyſter. At night he took the potion again, and was next day wel, ſo that his freinds did not deſire he ſhould take any more Phyſick. Two daies after he fel into the ſame diſeaſe and was much more grievouſly tormented than before, with unquietneſs, and continual groaning, even in his ſleep. I preſently preſcribe him a potion, of the infuſion of rhubarb in ſyrup of roſes in porſlane water, with which he had three ſtools of exceeding black excrements; and after his purgation al the ſymptomes remained as alſo his vomiting was encreaſed, ſo that he caſt up al his broaths and whatever he drank; whence it was that the potion formerly given him againſt the worms, had now no effect (though formerly it did him ſo much good) becauſe he vomited it up again. And therefore conſidering that he did not vomit the Confectio de Hyacintho, which was given him in broath, I gave it him two times more, with an addition of four grains of bezoar, whereupon he vomited no more, ſlept in the night and was much better. Whence I conclude, and think it worthy of obſervation, that Bezoar ſtone is of great efficacy in the

Caſe

Case of worms. He took the foresaid purging potion again, after which he had a critical loosness, with which his Disease was very much abated, and at last with specifical Juleps of a decoction of Scordium, and St. Johns wort made with cooling things, it was perfectly cured, he being after his Juleps again purged, with Senna, Rhubarb and Syrup of Roses.

The 92 Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

An Impostume of the Abdomen.

ON the 16. day of *February*, 1635. I was called to the Daughter of a Widow, sometimes the Wife of *John Peire*, a Merchant of *Montpelier*, being fourteen years old, whom I had cured two years before of a beginning Dropsie, since which time she had been alwaies sickly. And now she had been three weeks sick, without the advise of any Physitian. I found her sick of a continual Feaver, with a moderate loosness, whereby she voided many Flegmatick and crude Excrements. She told me also, that her belly did again swel, and that she felt therein at times a pricking pain, likewise her Legs did swel by fits. Presently I began to think that her Dropsie was returning, which that I might more certainly examin, I put my hand upon her Belly, which as I was about a little to press, she would not suffer me, complaining that I put her to pain. Whereupon, I supposing that such kind of pains were not usual in dropsies, I called for a Candle, and look upon her belly; which I found naturally colored, but raised and swelled, and that the swelling was round about her Navil five fingers in breadth, beyond which Circumference, she might be touched without pain; but where the Tumor was, she was much pained if it were never so little compressed, especially on the left side, two fingers from her Navil, where from the beginning of her sickness, she felt at times a pricking pain. Moreover in the Tumor it self I perceived some Humor slipping to and fro; al which considered, I pronounced that an Impostume was lurking, between the Peritoneum and the Muscles of her belly, and that it was already come to suppuration; and presently I caused a Chyrurgion to be sent for, who was of the same Opinion. And therefore we resolved to open the Impostum as soon as might be, least if it should break into the Cavity of her belly, it might cause sudden death. A Caustick was therefore applied to that part, where from the beginning she had felt a pricking pain, and after three hours an Eschar being raised, an instrument was forced in two fingers deep, but no matter came forth. But the Chyrugeon durst not force his lancet any further, least he should make an hole in the Peritoneum, and so the matter should flow into the Cavity of her belly. Wherefore he put a tent into the hole, which being drawn out three hours after, a little quittor came away. The day after the tent being drawn out in the morning, a great quantity of quittor came forth, being of a bad color and smel. Howbeit the patient grew worse and worse, so that she died the fift day after the impostum was opened. Her body being opened, the Muscles of her belly in the place swelled, were found to be putrified on the left side near the Navil, and on the right side beneath the Navil, the Guts did stick fast to the Peritoneum, and the parts thereabouts were putrified, the Liver being very yellow, did stick on al sides to the Peritoneum, and the midrif, and was so great as to fil half the Chest, and to be very near the Heart; al was ful of quittor and Corruption, and stunk abominably: moreover she was extream lean al her body over, being consumed away, by reason the Liver was not able to make blood.

And not only Impostumes of the belly in a cronick disease, and a body ill affected are deadly; but those also for the most part, which follow Feavers, either continual or intermittent; which *Hippocrates* has condemned in his Coick Prognosticks. And Mr. *Pachecus*, a Physitian of *Lunella*, my friend, saw a yong man that had a tertian ague, whose fits exceeded not the number of seven; yet an Impostum happened about his groin, which being opened sent forth laudable quittor at the first, but in the following daies, there followed bad Symptomes, the quittor seemed worse, and the sick person died on the twenty day: which Impostum he might nevertheless have judged at the first to be mortal, because when it appeared, bad Symptomes appeared with it. Whereas Impostumes tending to health ought to bring with them an abatement of Symptomes. If the contrary happen, it signifies only a settling of the matter into that part, and not a critical expulsion.

The

The 93 Observation or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Hard Labor in Child-bed.

THe wife of the Baron *Daumelas*, general Treasurer of *France*, was three daies in Labor, so that she was at last extreamly weakened; I being sent for, prescribe her this following potion.

Take *Dittamus of Crete, the two birth worts, and Trochisks of Myrrh, of each half a scruple; Saffron, and Cinnamon, of each twelve grains: Confectio Alkermes, half a dram; Orenge-flower water, and Mugwort water, of each one ounce and an half. Mix them into a potion; which when she had taken, presently her throws came upon her, and a little after she brought forth twins. The same happened to the wife of Msr.* Sartrey, *when she was brought to bed of her first Child, she being the daughter of Msr.* Boschius, *an Apothecary at* Montpelier.

The 94 Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

An immoderate flux of Courses, with suffocation of the womb.

A Maid servant of the Baron of *Castries*, did suffer so plentiful a flood of courses, that she voided four or five pound of blood in the space of two hours, whence followed so grievous an Hysterical fit, that she lay speechless, and as it were dead; though her Eyes remained open, and she made signs with her hand, that she was strangled. Being called to her, I prescribe this following potion, fit both to stop her flux of courses, and to asswage her Womb-sickness.

Take *Water of Orenge-flowers, of Roses and of plantane, of each one ounce; Dragons-blood, twelve grains; Sal prunella, one dram. Mix them, make them into a potion, which she took again three hours after, having taken some broath between. After the first taking, al the Symptomes were abated, after the Second, they wholly ceased.*

The 95 Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

The Veneral Disease in a Child.

THe Son of *Msr.* N. being two years old, was by his Nurse infected with the whores Pox, which first discovered it self in broad red pustles, which were thick upon his peritoneum, after which followed Ulcers in his Buttocks, after that pustles in his Face, and at last ulcers in his Throat and Lips. Also his body daily consumed. Being sent for to him, I prescribed these following Remedies.

Take *Senna clensed, one dram and an half. Choice Rhubarb, and Agarick newly Trochisked, of each two scruples, Cinnamon half a scruple. Infuse them in Carduus water, and in the strained liquor dissolve one ounce of Syrup of roses; make al into a potion, give it in the morning, and let him take it again, once every week.*

In the intermediate daies between his Purges, he used this following Decoction.

Take *Guajacum wood, one ounce; of the bark thereof half an ounce; Fountain water three pints: infuse and boyl them according to Art, til a third part of the liquor be consumed. Let him take four ounces of the strained liquor in the morning, without sweat, by reason of the coldness of the Air, for it was mid winter, also I feared least his tender body should be over dried, for which cause also I allowed him a restorative diet. He did use the same decoction for his ordinary drink, but allayed with an equal quantity of fair water.*

When

When he had continued these Remedies for twenty daies, al the Symptomes vanished and the child was nourished, even while he took his Physick, and at last grew fat. Now it was in the midst of winter, and he seemed perfectly cured.

Howbeit within a months time, the same Symptomes returned, and the child was again grown lean.

We ordered that he should use the same Remedies again, only we made the Decoction a little stronger, by boyling the liquors half away, and we covered him with cloaths that he might sweat a little. With this cure he was again restored to health, in the space of fifteen daies, which nevertheless we had continued longer for fear of a relapse, but that the extream coldness of the Winter did hinder us. Having therefore omitted his Medicaments for twenty daies or thereabouts, the ulcers were renewed. And because then the Air was mild enough, it being *February*, and the wind in the South, I set afresh upon the cure, but after a more effectual manner.

In the first place I give him eight grains of Mercurius Dulcis, with four grains of Diagridium in broath, with which he was strongly purged by vomit and by stool; and every fourth day I gave him this Medicament: and in the intermediate daies he took a Decoction, made after this manner. The foresaid quantity of the wood and bark of Guajacum, was put into an Alembick, with one pint and an half of water. They infused twenty four hours, and were afterwards distilled to the half, the Alembick being wel luted. The Liquor which remained in the Alembick was strained and mixed with the distilled water which was a little sharp; and of this mixture he took four ounces in the morning hot, and being wel covered did sweat lustily after it. This last Method of Cure, was continued twenty daies together, by which his Disease was quite taken away.

To the Ulcers on his Buttocks was applied an Oyntment, made of Honey of Roses, Yolks of Egs and terpentine. And the Ulcers in his jaws, were soon Cured by Honey of Roses, made sharp with spirit of vitriol.

The 96 Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Immoderate flux of Child-bed purgations.

A Certain Woman having miscarryed, was troubled with an immoderate flux of blood, which did exceedingly weaken her. I order her to be rubbed and tied on the upper parts of her body, Cupping-Glasses to be applied under her dugs, Epithemes also and young Pidgeons, and her hands to be fomented with hot wine, in which Confectio Alchermes was dissolved, and to take this following potion.

Take *Water of plantain, Orenge flowers, and Roses, of each one ounce; Sal prunellæ, one dram; Dragons blood half a scruple. Mix them into a potion. Which was presently given her, before the other Medicaments were provided, and within a quarter of an hour, the pains of her belly and loyns ceased, and her flux was stopped, so that she had no need of those other Remedies.*

See my Directory for Midwives, and *Riverius* Practice, and *Riolanus*: al of the last Edition, Englished by me.

The 97 Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Cancer.

Mr. *Chape*, of *Tholouse*, of a noble family, Sojourning at *Montpelier*, in the year, 1635. towards the end of winter, was taken with a smal push on his upper Lip, which turned into a Tumor that covered almost al his Lip, and it was hard and livid, with a pricking pain and sense of heat. By the advice of another Physitian, he was frequently let blood, and gently purged, with purges made of Senna and Cassia, cooling Juleps being first used. And when he had for some daies continued these Remedies, and the Disease nevertheless grew worse, leaving

ving his former Physician, he committed himself to my Care, the second of *April*, in the year aforesaid. But I, considering the foresaid signs, and that al topick Remedies whatsoever, did exasperate the malady, and made the pricking and burning pain more vehement: I conceived it was a cancerous Tumor, and although that Disease be accounted incurable, yet I undertook the Cure thereof, being taught by *Galen* that a Cancer, at first, while it is fresh may be cured, as we have it, in the 10. Chap. of his second Book *ad Glauconem*, where speaking of a Cancer, he has these words. *I have often Cured this Disease when it was but beginning, but when it is grown large, it cannot be cured without manual operation*; and a little after: *this disease I have (as was said) Cured at the beginning, especially when the melancholy humor was not very thick; for then it easily gives way to purging Medicaments, by which the Cure is effected*; and it is easie to conceive, that these purging Medicaments must purge black choler. Which must be used so long as til the patient have recovered his former health, using in the mean time, such a Diet as may breed very good Humors. And according to the rule of the said *Galen* in the ninth Chapter of his Book *de atra Bile*, and his Comment upon the 47. Aphorism of the 5. Section, Those that are troubled with this Disease, must be purged with strong Medicaments. Wherefore I conceived I must fly to the use of strong Remedies, the chief of which is the Root of black Hellebore, which is most effectual to purge Melancholly. Thus therefore I began the Cure.

Take *Roots of Bugloss and Cichory, of each one ounce. Leaves of Agrimony, Borrage, Ceterach and Veronica, of each half an handful. Boyl al with a Chick, and in the strained broath dissolve one dram of Tartar. Let him take this broath in the morning twelve daies together.*

In every fourth dose of broath, dissolve two ounces of the following Syrup.

Take *Of the Juyces newly pressed forth and clarified by settling, of Borrage, Bugloss, Fumitory, Cichory, three pounds. Juyce of Veronica, and Fragrant Apples, of each a pound. Senna clensed six ounces. Epithymum, two ounces*; *Choyce Rhubarb and Agarick newly Trochisked, of each one ounce*; *Ginger, and cloves, of each one dram. Infuse them and boyl them according to art, til there remain fifteen ounces of the strained liquor, in which dissolve the like quantity of Sugar, and boyl it to a perfect Syrup, for the use aforesaid.*

To the last dose of broath, add four grains of extract of black Hellebore. Let him take it, and order himself accordingly.

This purged him very vehemently, both upwards and downwards, but the same day the Tumor was much abated and without pain.

After the use of his broaths, he used a lukewarm bath for three daies together. Horse Leeches were applied to his Hemorrhoid Veins, an Issue made in both his Legs, he drunk Whey boyled with Epithymum for a month, and bathed once every week.

Fifteen daies after he had taken the extract of Hellebore, he took the same again, with three drams of Diaprunum Solutivum, the operation whereof was like the former, and the same day the Tumor seemed to be abated.

Al Topick Medicaments did exasperate the Tumor, and made the pain more intense, saving the Oyntment of green Frogs, which is exceedingly lauded by *Aquapendent*, *Chamerarius*, and others, and it did very much in this Disease. So that I conceive the cure thereof to be chiefly attributed to two Remedies, viz. Extract of black Hellebore, and the Oyntment of green Frogs. Per the magistral Syrup did much assist the cure, which he used twice a week.

Within a month after the beginning of the Cure, the Tumor came to suppuration and broke of it self, with quitter sufficiently good. The Oyntment aforesaid was continually applied to the ulcer, and al over the Tumor, and the Tumor grew less and less, and was at last insensibly Evaporated, and the Ulcer was brought to a scar.

The Oyntment of green Frogs is thus made.

Take *Green Frogs that live among Trees, or in pure waters, and put them in an Earthen pot ful of smal holes in the bottome, and fil their mouths with butter, cover the pot close and*

dumb

daub the juncture with clay, and set it over another empty pot which must be set in the ground up to the brim; then make a fire round about fit for distillation, and gather the Oyl that drops into the pot in the ground, and mix it with the pouder of Frogs into a Liniment.

The 98 *Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.*

Of a flegmatick Inflamation of the Lungs.

Msr. *Gualtier*, General Treasurer of the Kings Exchequer, being sixty years of Age, was troubled with a flegmatick Peripneumonia; which was known by his Cough, difficulty of breathing, Feaver, pain under his right shoulder, and redness of his cheeks. And because he seemed very ful of flegm, of which he had vomited a great quantity; he had a Clyster given him which wrought three or four times, and was the next day let blood, only once; and a purging Medicament was given him of an infusion of Rhubarb, with manna and Syrup of Roses, with which he was excellently purged on the fourth day of his Disease, which was the 29. of *May*, 1635. and the day following he appeared free from his Feaver and other Symptomes. Whence it appears, that purging is sometimes good in a Peripneumonia or Inflamation of the Lungs, though it be for the most part Pernicious to Purge before the seventh day.

The 99 Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Consumption beginning.

IN the month of *May*, 1635. The Wife of Msr. *Thoman*, a Councellour in the Exchequer Court, died of a Consumption, and a month or two after, her maid that had tended her night and day, seemed about to fal into the same Disease. For she had a lingring Feaver, with a dry Cough which held her day and night, leanness of her whol body, want of Appetite, and want of sleep. Being sent for to her, I ordered her to be let blood, and to have an universal purgation with an Apozeme, and lukewarm baths, with a thickning course of diet, and cooling; al which did no good. At last considering with my self that her disease proceeded from a Malignant quality, impressed upon her Lungs and heart, by way of Contagion, I prescribe her a decoction of Guajacum for fifteen daies, without sweating, and a restorative diet. With which Remedy she was perfectly Cured. And her Feaver, Cough, and other Symptomes went quite away.

The 100 Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Smal pocks.

THe Son of Msr. *Boudon*, of *Languadoc*, being nine years old, and sick of a Ferver which seemed to threaten the smal pocks, was committed to my care, in the month of *June*, 1635.

The first day I commanded a Vein to be opened, and six ounces of blood to be taken away; and at night as much more to be taken; juleps were prescribed him, and to be anointed with Oyl of Scorpions, and other ordinary Remedies. On the second and third day he raved a little. The smal pocks appear, smal, thick sowen, and flat. They encreased by little and little, but very slowly, so that on the sixt day his Face seemed not at al swelled, The Pocks were flat in his Face, and al his body over, and hollow in the middle, yea and some of them were black in the middle. His Parents were the more fearful, because they had left three Children of the same disease, whose Pocks were just like these of our Patient. I therefore thinking it

best to fall to work with the most effectual Medicaments, I prescribe him this following Julep: Take *Gardners water, three ounces; Treacle water, three drams, Trochisks of Vipers, one scruple; Bezoar stone, six grains. Give it in the evening.*

Young Pigeons were applied to his Heart, and afterwards a Liniment of Treacle, Confectio Alkermes, and Oyl of Scorpions of *Matthiolus*.

In al his broaths a Scruple of Bezoardicum minerale was dissolved. The day following, which was the seventh of the Disease, he had three stools of a matter Sufficiently thick, but of a perfect Lead color. At the same time he voided most thick Urins, and the breaking out of the Pocks was so furthered, that in a daies space, his Face was much swollen, and from that time forwards the Pocks grew sufficiently great. The Bezoardicum Minerale was continued for a day longer, and afterwards Confectio *de Hyacintho*, which was given him at the first. Til at last the Patient was perfectly freed from that Cruel Disease.

THE

THE SECOND BOOK OF THE Medicinal Observations, AND REMARKABLE CURES, OF LAZARUS RIVERIUS,

Councellor and *Physitian* to the King, and Professor of Physick in the University of *Montpelier*.

The 101 *Observation, or History, of famous and rare Cures, &c.*

Cholick pain.

THE first of *July*, 1635, Mr. *Sarret Visitor*, General of the Salt-pits, being forty years old, was taken with a most grievous Cholick pain, which could not be asswaged, neither with Laxative and Carminative Clysters, and Aqua Benedicta; nor with Fomentations and Baths to sit in, used for twenty four hours. His pain therefore continually raging, I prescribed these following Pills.

Take of the best Aloes one dram; Diagridium eight grains; Laudanum Opiatum five grains. Make all into six Pills, and let them be gilded.

He took these Pills at Midnight, and at four a clock in the morning his pain was quite gone, and he was purged five times that day, and so was perfectly cured.

The 102 *Observation, or History, of famous and rare Cures, &c.*

Small pox, and Loosness.

THe Son of Mr. *Grasset*, a Councellor in the Court of Accounts, five years old, was sick of the smal Pox, with a Loosness, which continued during the whol course of the Disease. On the seventh day of the Disease, which was the 15. of *August*, in the year 1635. his Loos-

neſs was much more violent, his Feaver high, with mighty thirſt; the Pox were flat, becauſe the looſneſs did hinder their riſing. Other Remedies having had al along little effect, I preſcribed him this following julep, reſpecting his Looſneſs and the malignity of the Diſeaſe.

Take Roots of Cinquefoil and Tormentil of each one ounce, Scabious and Pimpinel leaves of each one handful, Scordium a pugil, yellow Sanders two drams. Boil al to twelve ounces for three doſes, to be taken twice a day: adding to every doſe half a dram of Confectio de Hyacintho, half a ſcruple of trochiſks of vipers, and four grains of Bezoar ſtone.

After he had taken once of this julep, his looſneſs was abated, the Pox roſe high, and his thirſt was leſſened.

In very many children beſides, the ſame potion did wonderful much good, in ſtopping their Looſneſs, and in raiſing the Pox when they were flat. To it I added, Roſe water and Orenge-flower water, of each half an ounce. It did wonderful much good, where there was no looſneſs the Pox being flat; and thus I compounded it for the moſt part.

Take *Roots of Cinquefoil and Tormentil of each one ounce; Leaves of burnet and Scordium, of each one handful; Yellow ſanders and ſhavings of ivory, of each two drams. Boyl al to twelve ounces. In three drams of the ſtrained liquor diſſolve Orenge-flower water and Roſewater of each half an ounce, trochiſks of vipers one ſcruple. Bezoar ſtone four grains, make them into a potion, give it al at once, twice in a day to ſuch as are big: but to ſucking children give frequently a ſpoonful.*

The 103 Obſervation, or Hiſtory, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

The After-birth retained.

THE honorable Wife of Msr. *Graſſet*, Councellor in the Court of Exchequor, in the beginning of *October* 1635. Having miſcarried of a three months conception, and brought forth a very wel ſhaped child; had her after-birth retained. Whereupon ſhe was long troubled with the whites, and perceived a kind of a ſtink in her mouth, which vaniſhed after ſome daies. She voided certain peices of a membranous ſubſtance, but very few and ſmal. Whereupon the women avouching that ſhe had voided her afterbirth, by peecemeale, I was ſtil of a contrary opinion. By little and little ſhe recovered her former health, the white flux ſtil continuing. Howbeit, after two months and an half, ſhe was taken with an immoderate flux of her courſes, with which her after-birth being dried was voided peice after peice. Which is very wel worthy of obſervation, that the after-birth could be ſo long retained in the womb, without greivous detriment to the patient.

The 104 Obſervation, or Hiſtory, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Of a watry Rupture in an Infant.

THE Son of Msr. *de Aumelas*, General Treaſurer of *France*, being eleven months old, had a watry rupture in his right teſticle, with a matter contained in the proper membrane of the teſticle called Dartos; ſo that the teſticle ſeemed as big as a ſmal Egg. And this tumor had troubled him from his birth, which they had long laboured to diſcuſs, by applying Cotton-wool ſmoaked with Franckincenſe. At laſt they ſent for me, and I preſcribed a Cataplaſme, in the beginning of *November*, 1635.

Take Bean-meal half a pound, boyl it in ſtrong rich wine to the Conſiſtence of a pultis, then ad three drams of oxymel ſymple. Make al into a Cataplaſme or pultis and applie it morning and evening.

In the ſpace of eight daies, with this only remedy, the tumor was quite diſcuſſed.

The

The 105 Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Worms.

ON the 28 of *November*, 1635. a Boy four yeares old was troubled with worms, that he was tormented with a greivous pain in his belly, with extream weakneſs, ſo that his pulſe could not be perceived in his wriſt, his eyes were hollow and void of ſpirits, juſt like the eyes of dying perſons. He had been ſick three daies, and voided four worms at his mouth, with a vomit of black humors. An Apothecary had given him potions againſt the worms, and a purging potion of Electuary of diacarthamum, and rhubarbe, which wrought not at al. I preſcribe him powerful Remedies againſt the worms, both internal and external, which did no good. The next day he continued in the ſame condition. I order him to take eight grains of Colomelanos of Turquetus, and ſix grains of Scammony, with which he was purged and voided a clammy glewiſh and putrid matter, with two worms. He had two ſtools, was very much eaſed, and within a few daies perfectly recovered.

If thou meaneſt to make a profitable uſe of theſe Hiſtories, reſolve neither to be Fool or Knave, but be ſure you read over with care my Guide to Chyrurgery and Phyſick, The Idea of Practical Phyſick, and *Riverius* Practice: al of the laſt Edition, engliſhed by me.

The 106 Obſervation, or Hiſtory, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Pain of the Hemorrhoids.

THe 21 of *December* 1635, Mr. *John Charanton*, a Citizen of *Montpelier*, having walked on foot to a village two miles from the Citie, thick clad, he was exceedingly heated, by which means his tumors were very much ſtirred, and ſetled to his fundament, whereupon his hemorrhoid veins did exceedingly ſwel, with inflamation and a moſt ſharp pain. Al the following day he was exceedingly tormented, and paſt the night without any ſleep. The day following he rode to town, reſting himſelf upon the ſtirrups with great pain, whereby the tumor was very much irritated. I being called in the afternoon, cauſe him to looſe ſeven ounces of blood; in the morning he had two ſtooles. About evening, becauſe of the vehemency of his pain, he was again let blood. In the evening he took a julep with ſyrup of poppies. And he uſed foure times in the night a fumigation of great Houſeleek boiled in white wine; he ſlept by fits, and the tumor was aſſwaged, and the Hemorrhoides abated in their diſtenſion, and by continual uſe of the ſuffumigation and of pain-aſſwaging liniments, he was quickly Cured.

The 107 Obſervation, or Hiſtory, of famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Children dying in the Birth.

A Dyers wife of *Niſmes*, from the time that ſhe had been married, had three times brought forth a mature Child, in the ninth month; ſhe had the ordinary throwes of women before the birth, without any unuſual trouble ſo that her Labors were not very hard or troubleſom; nor was the woman of an ill Habit of body, nor had ſhe any diſeaſe upon her, or any thing preternatural, in her child-bed pains, the child ſufficiently ſtirred it ſelf in her womb, yet when it came into the world, it was found dead, and this had happened three times. Her Phyſitians after her ſecond birth preſcribed her purgations, and a ſweating diet, alſo ſhe changed her midwife. Yet the third child was found dead, in the ſame manner. The cauſe and cure hereof is demanded. Since no cauſe is related in the Hiſtory, it is exceeding hard to conjecture the ſame. Yet, to ſpeak my opinion; I ſay theſe caſes happened, either through the childs weakneſs

weakneſs, or the ſtraitneſs of the womb or its neck, in the time of Child-birth. The weakneſs of the child contracted from ſome hidden fault of the ſeed or mothers blood, might cauſe, that when the child did moſt indeavour to make its way in the birth, it might faint away and die, as an eight months birth does for that cauſe neceſſarily periſh, becauſe it made ſome endeavor in the ſeventh month, which if it repeat in the eight, it faints away and dies. If therefore a double endeavour does unavoidably kil any child, a child that is weake may wel periſh by one endeavour. Alſo this weakneſs might cauſe the childs death another way, inaſmuch as being brought into the world, by reaſon of the ſaid weakneſs, it might be unable to endure the air and light, and be killed by them. And finally, it might proceed from the ſtraightneſs of the womb or its Neck, becauſe at the time of birth, it does collect and purſe it ſelf to force out the child; and if the ſaid conſtriction ſhal be too violent it may choak the child. The ſame may happen from the neck of the womb, if it too much contract it ſelf when the child comes into it; for by that ſtraitening of it ſelf it may deſtroy the child. Theſe things thus propounded the remedies are to be directed to two ends, viz. To ſtrengthen the child and to hinder the overgreat conſtriction of the womb.

In the former reſpect, the parents muſt uſe a laudable diet and of good juyce before the Conception; that pure and faultleſs ſeed may be ingendred. Alſo the mother during the whole time of her being with child muſt uſe the like diet, that ſhe may afford good blood to nouriſh the child with. Moreover let her uſe this following pouder twice a week.

Take *Kermes berries, ſhavings of Ivory, Coral, and Pearls prepared, of each one dram; Maſtich half a dram; Manus Chriſti perled two drames; make al into a pouder, whereof let the doſe be a dram; in a ſoft egg, or in broath.*

Let her other whiles inſtead of the pouder uſe this following Opiate.

Take *Conſerve of roſes two ounces; preſerved Citron peels one ounce; myrobalans preſerved, and nutmegs preſerved, of each half an ounce; coral prepared, and perles prepared, of each one dram; ſhavings of Ivory, half a dram; Make al into an opiate, with ſyrup of preſerved Citrons, of which let her take the quantity of a Chaſtnut, once or twice in a weeke, inſtead of the foreſaid pouder.*

If at laſt ſhe grow weary of both theſe, let her uſe theſe following Lozenges, which are very pleaſing to the taſte.

Take *Confectio alkermes three drams; amber greiſe one ſcruple; ſugar diſſolved in orenge-flower water, and roſe water four ounces; make al into Lozenges, which ſhe may uſe at any time, when ſhe takes not the former medicaments.*

When ſhe is entring into her ninth month, let theſe following things be applied to her belly, in the morning for the ſpace of half an hour.

Take *generous wine three pints, heat it and diſſolve therein oile of nutmegs half an ounce, pouder of cloves and Kermes berries of each three drams. Mix them, and let a Sponge wet in this Liquor, be applied to her Belly upon her Navil, hot, twice a week.*

Take *nutmeg, mace, cloves, and cinnamon, of each equal portions: mix them with white honey, into the forme of a Liniment, and ſpread them upon a cruſt of toaſted bread, and apply them to the navil, every morning when the fomentation is not uſed.*

Take *Orenge-flower water, and Roſe water, of each three ounces; Cinnamon water one ounce. Mixe them. Let her take one ſpoonful every morning, during the whol ninth month.*

At the time of her labour, give her in every draught of broath half a dram of Alkermes made according to the deſcription of *Meſue*, by reaſon of the doſe of amber; and an houre after every broath, give her a ſpoonful of Cinnamon water.

To her navil apply frequently a peice of hot fleſh half roaſted, and ſprinkled with the pouder of cinnamon, nutmegs, and cloves.

In reſpect of the Straitneſs of her womb or its neck, if ſhe be not with child, let her frequently uſe, when it is not winter, a bath to ſit in made of an emollient decoction. When ſhe is with child, from the beginning of the ninth month to the day of her deliverance, let the neck of her wombe and the perineum be anointed with Line-ſeed oile drawn without fire. Given at *Montpelier, December 24. 1635.*

THE

The 108 Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Of Wandering Pains about the Cheſt.

Mſr. *Raymundus Melgoriensis*, fifty yeares of age, of a Sanguine complexion, returning from being a Soldier in *Italy*, he complained of moſt cruel pains, which tormented him every night, after his firſt ſleep; and theſe pains began in his left ſide, and reach withal to the fore and hinder part of his cheſt, alſo to his left ſide and ſhoulder blades, with ſo much vehemency that he is thereby ſuddenly awaked, and cannot in any poſture find reſt in his Bed, but is compelled to riſe. Theſe pains continue to the morning, and then ceaſe. Nor is there any ſhew of them al day long. He began to be vexed with them now two months ſince, and had never uſed any Remedies. Another Phyſitian who had formerly preſcribed for him, conceived that theſe pains proceeded from a thin Catarrh, falling upon thoſe parts in the Evenings, at what time the flegmatick humor is accuſtomed to move. But I conceive theſe pains proceeded from winds, which are raiſed only in the night, by reaſon that the natural heat is then made more intenſe by the Concentration thereof through ſleep. The matter out of which theſe urines are raiſed, is a redundancy of bad and crude humors in the ſtomach, Meſentery, and eſpecially about the Liver. Now theſe Humors were collected in the Camp, through bad diet. Hence alſo the concoction of his ſtomach was weakened, whence it comes to paſs that the cruder part of his meates, infected likewiſe with bad humors, is turned into windes, which run into al places. And when digeſtion is finiſhed, no more of theſe winds are ſent up, and conſequently the pains ceaſe about the morning.

For the Cure of this diſeaſe, I preſcribed in the firſt place an Univerſal Evacuation by Apozemes, and blood-letting, which being finiſhed, I preſcribed him a decoction of China, for fifteen dayes with the uſe of which medicaments, the diſeaſe was by little and little diminiſhed, and in a months ſpace cured without any other Medicine.

The 109 Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Jaundies in a woman with Child.

THe honorable wife of Mſr. *De Aumelas*, General Treaſurer of France, about the end of the ſeventh month of her being with child, by ſome houſehold occaſion was vehemently provoked to anger, after which ſhe vomited in the morning, had a pain in her ſtomach, and became ſick of the jaundice. Now this jaundies of hers had two peculiar properties; one, that in her bed the colour of her face and whole body, was of a very remiſs yellow: but when ſhe roſe and ſtirred a little, it began to grow more deeply yellow al of a ſudden. The other is that ſhe was not Coſtive as people ordinarily are in the jaundice, but voided liquid and cholerick ſtools. Her urin was red, but did not color the cloaths put into it. I being her ordinary Phyſitian, cal for Mſr. *Rhanchinus*, to conſult with, that we might conſider about letting her blood; for on the one ſide, the Procatarctick cauſe perſwaded bleeding; for in al Diſeaſes ariſing from Anger, blood letting is extreamly convenient, by reaſon of the extream commotion of blood thereby raiſed. Moreover, thoſe Cholerick Evaparations, ſuddenly ſeizing her, upon a light motion, did argue that her blood was very much exagitated. Nor did this diſeaſe ariſe from the obſtruction of the Choler paſſage (in which caſe *Galen* forbids to let blood, in his book of blood-letting) becauſe then her belly would have been bound, and her ſtools white; but rather from the Liver being inflamed and over heated. On the other ſide, her being now long gone with Child, ſeemed to diſſwade us from blood-letting, and ſeeing the patient by reaſon of her diſeaſe was in danger of death, if it ſhould happen that ſhe die after blood-letting, the fault would be attributed thereunto. For theſe laſt Cauſes, Mſr. *Rhanchinus*, would not conſent that ſhe ſhould be let blood: but it was agreed to give her one dram of Rhubarb in ſubſtance, that the

Choler

Choler might be carried away by little and little by ſtool; which was done. The Rhubarb did little good, and the patient after five or ſix daies miſcarried. Peradventure letting of blood might have prevented the ſame. But the ill conditions of our Women, in aſcribing al bad events to the Remedies uſed, is the Cauſe, that even the more prudent ſort of Phyſitians, do ſomtimes to avoid Calumny, abſtain from the uſe of moſt profitable Remedies.

The 110 Obſervation, or Hiſtory, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Of a Squinſie.

ON the 18. of *February*, 1636. a certain young man a digger was troubled with ſo vehement a Squinſie, that he could neither ſpeak nor ſwallow, yet he breathed wel. When I was ſent for he had taken a Clyſter. Whereupon I cauſed him preſently to be let blood ten ounces. Then a Veſicatory was applied to the Nape of his Neck, and Cupping-Glaſſes with Scarrification to his ſhoulder blades. And four hours after his bleeding, he took two ounces of Aqua benedicta, with which he was purged up and down, and after that, he began to ſpeak and ſwallow, and a little while after, did perfectly recover.

The 111 Obſervation, or Hiſtory, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Hyſterical and Hypochondrical Symptomes.

ON the 15. of *March*, 1636. the worthy Wife of Mſr. *de Clauſel*, a Councellour in the Court of *Exchequer*, being fifty five years old, of a Flegmatick and Melancholick Complexion, and ſickly, fel by reaſon of long grieving, into divers Symptomes, which vexed her frequently, but eſpecially in the night. She had pains in her whole left ſide, from her Ribs down to her belly, ſo that ſhe could not lie upon that ſide; ſhe had flegmatick and ſowr vomitings, Headach, Heart burning, and fainting fits ſo violent, that ſhe thought ſhe ſhould preſently die; ſhe had ſhiverings and tremblings al her Body over, after which ſhe fel into ſwears; her pulſe was very ſmal, languiſhing and weak; ſhe had frequent belchings, by reaſon of abundance of wind breaking out at her mouth. When I was firſt ſent for, I appoint her a Carminative and Laxative Clyſter, a potion of the Waters of Orenge flowers, Roſes, and Cinnamon, bags and Oyl of Nut-megs to be applied to the region of her Stomach, by which ſhe was much eaſed and freed from the foreſaid Symptomes. But becauſe they frequently returned, ſhe was purged twice in four daies. And her Symptomes returning again, I gave her two grains of Laudanum Opiatum, with conſerve of Roſes, in form of a bole, when ſhe went to ſleep, wherewith in an hours ſpace al her Symptomes were quite taken away, and ſhe ſlept quietly, nor did thoſe Symptomes return any more ſo violently, but they were much gentler. Afterwards ſhe was purged twice a week with Specifick pils, with which ſhe grew every day better. And ſo ſhe was at length reſtored to her perfect health.

If thou meaneſt to be helpful to thy ſelf, or they neighbours, beſtow ſo much mony and pains as to peruſe, the Guide to Phyſick and Chyrurgery, The Idea of Practical Phyſick, and *Rivertus* Practice, of the laſt Edition, Engliſhed by me.

The 112 Obſervation, or Hiſtory, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Cholick pain.

ON the 22 of *March*. 1636. the widow of Mſr. *Dortis*, having been many years troubled with an exceeding hardneſs and diſtention of her whol Belly, whence by fits ſhe was cruelly pained, as it were with the cholick; ſhe was now taken with the ſame pain being much more raging than formerly, about night. An Apothecary being called, gave her two Clyſters to no purpoſe, although they did purge her much. I being called in the morning preſcribe her a

Pil

Pil of five grains of Laudanum, and within an hour the pain quite ceased, and came no more.

At the same time Madam *de Varanda*, Mother of the foresaid Gentle woman, was taken with a true Cholick pain, whereunto she was subject: a Clyster is given by an Apothecary, which not working, I am sent for, and find her crying out by reason of extremity of pain. I prescribe her a Clyster of a pound of emollient Decoction, an ounce of Diaphenicon, and four ounces of Aqua Benedicta, by which her pain was quite allaied, and the patient voided many flegmatick Excrements and much wind.

I my self being a month before vexed with the same pain, and finding little help from an Emollient, carminative and Laxative Chyster, was cured with such a Clyster as this, so that as soon as I had received it, al my pain went away; though I did not void the Clyster til two hours after.

The 113 *Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.*

Pissing of Blood.

THe renowned Mr. *de Serres*, the Kings Councellor in the Court of Accounts and Subsidies, and Controller of the *Exchequer*, being fifty years old, of a Cholerick temper and Melancholick, having for many daies together suffered grievous disturbances and sadness in his Mind, and by that means had lost a night sleep; made bloody Urins, which appeared presently after he came from Horse Back; and at the same time he was troubled with sharpness of Urin. After which time, as oft as he journeyed on Horseback, he made bloody urins in like manner, and with the like sharpness. Yea verily the foresaid sharpness of his urin, was often wont to returne upon him, although his urins were no way infected with blood. Also with his urine he voided gravel, which stuck to the sides of the Chamber pot, which he had been accustomed to void for many years. The question therefore now is, upon what next and immedate Cause this pissing of blood depends. And though Pissing of blood in general is wont to arise from many Causes; yet in this present case, two only wil come under consideration; viz. A stone contained in the Kidneys, and by its roughness tearing the smal Veins, and drawing Blood from them; or Humors sharp, Salt and Cholerick, opening the mouths of the foresaid veins. Two things especially do seem to declare that it is the former cause, viz. Those sands which the patient has been accustomed for many years to void with his Urin, which any one may judg to spring from some stone lurking in the body: and that some periodical Excretion of blood, happening then only when the patient uses immoderate exercise, and vehemently shakes his Kidneys with riding, whereby the stone comes to beat upon the substance of the Kidney and its smal veins. Howbeit these two signs are not sufficient to demonstrate a stone in his Kidney. For the principal signs, and those that perpetually accompany or go before the same, are wholly wanting. The cheife of which is a pain in the Loyns, which cannot be absent, if there be a stone, but must of necessity afflict the patient, and return by fits; and it is either gravative and pressing as a weight, when the stone sticks in the substance of the Kidney; or it is pricking and cutting, if it be conteined in the Membranous Cavity of the Kidney. Ad hereunto that this worthy Gentleman was never in his whol life tormented with Nephritick pains, nor ever voided any stone; whereas nevertheless it can hardly happen, that a disposition to breed stones, which for the most part, is native and Hareditary, should lie idle fifty years together, and break first into act in that age, without giving any signs or tokens of it self, al the time foregoing; when as the chief conjecture that pissing of blood comes from the stone, uses to be taken from this consideration, viz. That the patient had formerly voided stones. Add hereunto that the parents of this Patient, were never observed to be troubled with the stone, which is of no smal moment in this case. Finally, al other signs that demonstrate a stone in the Kidney, are here wanting, as a numnedness of the thigh on the same side, retraction of the Testicle, stomach-sickness and vomiting, gross meats used long time before, and such like.

The two signs propounded to prove that there should be a stone, are thus confuted. Such gravel as truly shews a stone lurking in the body, does settle to the bottom of the pot, and if you rub them between your fingers, they wil hardly go to pouder. But if the sands stick to

the side of the Chamber pot, and are easily rubbed into a pouder by the fingers (such as is the gravel voided by our patient) they can never be signs of the stone. For such gravel is not bred in the Reins or bladder, but in the Veins and Liver, by aduſtion of the Humors, whose thicker and more Tartarous parts, do resemble gravel, and are separated with the serous Humor contained in the Veins, and are thrust out into the Kineys and bladder. Which having been observed by few, many are counted to have the stone, that were never subject thereto. And dayly experience teaches us, that many void such kind of gravel, from their Child hood, all their life long, who nevertheless were never troubled with the stone, and who had little reason to fear the same.

The periodical voiding of blood, happening then only when the patient does vehemently exercise himself with riding, though it may possibly come from a stone in the Kidney; yet there is no question but it may also proceed, from heat stirred up in the Kidneys and the whol mass of blood, without any presence of the stone. For Cholerick and sharp humors, or such as are of the Nature of salt flegm, being agitated by motion and heat, are sent unto the Kidneys, being mingled with the serosities of the blood, and opening the smal Veins of the Kidneys, they cause a flux of blood. And I confidently aver, that this is the Case of our present patient, seeing he is of a Cholerick constitution, and his blo d attained aduſtion by the passions of mind and watchings aforesaid. Also the acrimony of those Humors which passed through his Kidneys appeared, from the ardor of his urin, which often troubled him, when he made no bloody urine.

That this opinion of mine, is agreeable to the judgment of most learned men, is easie to shew by infinite examples. It may suffice to reckon up some of them. *Hollerius*, a man exercised as much as any in the Practice of Physick, in his 52. Chapter of internal Diseases; saies, *That some persons void blood by way of Urine, as others do by their nose, the Hemorrhoid veins, or by vomit. And experience shews that this kind of voidance of blood, does often happen in such as are thereunto disposed, when their bodies are heated with vehement exercise. Wherefore pissing of blood may happen, and return by fits, when mens bodies are heated with vehement exercise.* Which the same Author does more plainly evidence in his comment upon 78. Aphorisme of the fourth Section. *There are* (quoth he) *some, who if they ride hard, or exercise themselves immoderately, their Kidneyes are so heated, that they piss blood.* The most learned *Montanus*, in his 283. Counsel, propounds the case of a certain Hungarian Bishop, so like this present case of ours, that I think fit to insert the same word for word. *I conceive* (quoth he) *That this most reverend Bishop, does therefore make bloody and troubled Urin, because a dilatation is made, both in the Cavities of his Kidneys, and in his urinary Vessels, by reason of extream heat raised in his back, by reason of violent motion, caused by the shaking of his coach passing over rough waies; and by reason of great heat following, while he walkt up hil in a fur coat when the sun shone extream hot. By al which means so great an heat was raised in the parts about his Kidneys, that by reason of too much dilatation, he voided bloody urine. Whence it is, that stil as often as he is wearied, and exercises his body, he fals into the same Symptome, viz. Of turbid and bloody urin. For the dilatation is caused by motion, which ceases upon rest. Now the burning heat when he voids his water, and also the pain about his Fundament, proceed from the same cause, viz. From the said dreggy urin, which has in it sharp and biting parts, either of choler, aduſt humors, or salt flegm, or al together. Now the pain which he feels about his Fundament, is in the muscles of the Neck of his bladder, which Neck borders upon those parts, and there is good reason that the pain should chiefly be felt in that part.* So far *Montanus*. From whence it also appears, that the suspision of a stone in his bladder, which our patient imagins to himself, because of the ardency of his urine and the vexation of his Fundament, is vain; seeing those symptomes may proceed from the same Causes, which we have shewed to be the original of his bloody Urin. *Horstius*, in the 37. Observation of his 4. Book. *A Boy* (quoth he) *eight years old, the Son of* Johannes Struppius, *the magnificent Chancellor, of a lean habit of body, has no stomach to meat, is thirsty and voids bloody urin, without any pain in his Loyns, nor does he feel any trouble in the voidance thereof.* Although *bloody urine often happens, as is manifest in the stone of the Kidneys, in the ulceration of them and the neighbouring parts, and such like diseases; yet this is a rare case, because this pissing of blood, is without pain, whence may be collected, that this bloody excretion, is not caused by a stone cutting the Kidneys, nor*

by

by any exulceration. *It remains therefore, that the Cauſe of your diſeaſe muſt be the acrimony of Cholerick blood and the weakneſs of his kidneys.* So far *Hollerius*. Which examples I was willing in this place to ſet down more exactly, that the mind of our worthy patient, might be wholly freed from fear of a ſtone bred in his kidneyes or bladder, with which fear he has been long tormented by reaſon of the opinion of his other Phyſitian.

As for what concerns the Cure, it muſt aime at two things, viz. to temper the acrimony of the Humors, and to ſtrengthen the kidneyes, that they may not ſo eaſily receive ſharp humors flowing in from other parts. This may be effected by a cooling and thickening diet, which the patient has for ſome time begun to uſe, and wherein he muſt perſevere a long time, uſing eſpecially Lettuce, Plantane and porſlane, in his broaths, as alſo meates made of barly, oates, rice, and ſuch like, alſo for his drink, water wherein iron has been quenched, and red wine ſomwhat harſh: ever more abſtaining from vehement motions of body and mind.

And although the renowned patient, is not very ful of blood, yet I judg it profitable for him to bleed ſix or ſeven ounces from his Arme, that the hot diſtemper of the whol maſs of Humors, may the better be corrected. Yea verily, and if the diſeaſe ſhould laſt long, it ſeems good to derive the humors to the lower parts, by opening a vein in his ankle, or the hemorhoid veins.

After which a gentle purgation wil be very convenient, which muſt be repeated at certain times that the humors having recourſe to his Reines, may be voided forth by ſtool; The Compoſition whereof, may be after this manner.

Take *Leaves of Lettice, Porſlane, Plantane, and the tops of Mallows, of each half an handful; Tamarinds half an ounce; Yellow myrobalans one dram; boyl them to ſix ounces. In the ſtrained liquor diſſolve one ounce of Caſſia new drawn. Strain it again, and diſſolve therein one dram and an half of Rhubarb infuſed in lettice water with yellow Sanders, Manna and Syrup of Roſes of each one ounce, mix them and make al into a potion.*

After the firſt purgation, Juleps, Apozems, Broaths, or emulſions, reſpecting the foreſaid Indications, may be accommodated, ſo as the patient can beſt away with. Which being uſed for ſome time; ſheeps milk or goats milk wil be beſt for him. Which is exceedingly commended by *Hippocrates*, *Avicen*, and latter Phyſitians; and *Foreſtus* brags that therewith alone, he had often cured piſſing of blood. Now, they ad to every doſe a dram of bole armenick; which as it is fit for a violent piſſing of blood; ſo I conceive it is ſeldom to be uſed in this lighter diſeaſe.

And becauſe the patient is of a dry and lean habit of body, and of an hot and dry conſtitution, before and after he uſes the milk, I conceive a bath of Lukewarm water is very good for him, which he muſt uſe al the Summer long, in form of a bath to ſit in.

After his uſe of the Milk, let him uſe the waters of Meyne.

In the intermediate times, if ſharpneſs of urine do ſomtimes trouble him, Waters of Marſh-mallow flowers and roſes, with conſerve of Mallow or Marſh-mallow flowers, or emulſions and other things aforeſaid, may be uſed.

And finally, to ſeal up the Cure, a ſtrengthning Opiate, moderately aſtringent and cooling may be uſed. Nor wil it be unprofitable, if the diſeaſe continue, to make an Iſſue in his leg, to draw away by little and little, thoſe ſharp humors, which flow into his Kidneys and urinary paſſages.

Al the time of the Cure, topicks applied to his Reins, wil be very uſeful, and they muſt be cooling and aſtringent.

Take *Unguentum Comitiſſæ, and Refrigerans Galeni, of each two ounces; waſh them wel with Vinegar and water mingled together; and anoint the Loins therewith frequently.*

Alſo a plate of Lead with many holes bored in it may be worne a long time, upon his Kidneys.

The 114 Obſervation, or Hiſtory, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Caruncle in the Yard.

THeſe following Remedies were tranſcribed in the Chmaber of Accounts at *Montpelier*, wherewith *Geofrey Giannatus* cured *Charls* the ninth of that name King of *France*, in the

yeare 1584. and had two thousand Crowns for his Reward.

In the first place, Take *Cassia new drawn half an ounce, Juice of Licorice one dram, Electuary of the Juice of Roses two drams, water of Hops four ounces; mix them into a potion, to be taken in the morning. Afterwards for ten daies together, let him drink eight ounces of this following decoction, lukewarm.*

Take *Roots of Lyconis sliced, of Marsh-mallows, sebestens, Raisons, each one handful; Seeds of Mallows, marsh-mallows, Smallage, Parsley, of each half a dram; Fountain water two pints, boyl them to the half. Of which let him take eight ounces, for ten daies, having first taken the potion, or a bolus of Cassia.*

How to make the first ointment.

Take *Oyl of Roses one pound. Cerus of Venice four ounces. Champhire half an ounce. Tutty prepared with Rose-water half an ounce. Litturidge of Gold prepared three ounces. Antimony excellently poudered one ounce and half, opium, olibanum, mastich, aloes hepatica, of each two scruples: mix them al and keep them in a leaden boxe.*

How to make the second Oyntment for Consolidation.

Take *of* Galens *ointment of Roses new made, and washed in rose water, Unguentum album camphoratum of Rhasis, of each one ounce; Pomatum made without the pouders half an ounce; mix them together and keep them in a leaden box, for use.*

How the Oyntment is to be applied.

Take *a very smal candle of white wax covered with a very fine cleath. And to find the place where the Caruncle is; Take a Candle thicker than the former, smeared with oyl of sweet almonds, and put it into his yard. And if you feel a stoppage, that you cannot thrust it further; mark the place in the Candle, and measure the length of that part of the candle which went in, then wrap the candle in a peice of thin Linnen, and noint at the end with the ainment, and then put it into the yard, til it reach the bit of flesh which stops the passage thereof. And if you find two Carnosities; then you must so order your first ointment, as that it may touch them both, continuing the same for fifteen, or eighteen, or twenty daies, according to the greatness of the malady, and according as the Carnosity, shal be found to open and turne to quittor. And when you perceive his urine to come freely and easily away, with little quittor therein, then you must take away the first gray ointment, from the Candle; and anoint the whole candle with the second ointment, continuing the same eight or ten daies, til there come no quittor out with the Candle, nor no more pain is perceived in making water, at which time, you must abstaine from the use of remedies.*

The 115 Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Nephritick pains.

THe 18 of *April* 1636. the widow of Msr. *Dortis*, was tormented with a most vhement nephritick paine, which reached al along from her left kidny, according to the course of the ureter, as far as to her share, with sharpnes of urine & frequent provocations to make water. She received no help from clysters with Aqua benedicta, nor with Terpentine, nor with Laudanum, nor from mighty vomiting which came of its own accord, nor from baths to sit in; nor from Laudanum taken inwardly, her cruel pain continuing two daies together. At last a vein in her Ankle was opened, and presently being let blood, her extream pain ceased, only a dul pain remained.

The

The 116 Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

VVormes

ON the 8 day of *June* 1636. a Damsel three years old, the daughter of one Robert a Baker, was sick of a most accute Feaver, with great Anxiety and weakness. Being called to her about the evening, I judged she was troubled with the worms, and prescribe her in a little potion, of half a dram of Hiera and half an ounce of syrup of roses, with posiate water, which purged her in the night, and thereby she was much eased, the day following, I prescribe these following Juleps,

Take *Leaves of Sorrel, Porslane, and Endive, of each one handful. Tops of hypericon and scordium of each one pugil. Boyl them in a pint of water. In the strained liquor dissolve three ounces of syrup of Lemmons, Make al into a julep. Let her take three ounces morning, and noon, and night. Within two daies she was perfectly cured.*

Three daies after, the daughter of Msr. *Beuf* a Merchant, being six years old, was troubled with the like disease, very grievously, I prescribe her the same Remedies, with the same success; but she had one dram of hiera, and one ounce of syrup of roses in her potion.

A

The 117 Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A stretching pain of the Belly.

ON the 15 of *June* 1636. *Peter Blanc*, a Citizen of *Montpelier*, had been troubled with an old loosnes, by which he became exceeding weak and lean. At last the 02 of *June* 1636. he perceived an huge rumbling in his belly, after which followed vomiting, and then he was exceedingly troubled with a painful stretching in his belly and a Feaver. He voided nothing at al either by vomit or stool, and he returned his Clysters, as they came, without any mixture of excrement. By order of an unskilful Chyrurgion he tooke a purging medicament, which brought nothing away, but his stretching and pain were thereby much encreased. I being called on the fifth day, find the man very weak, with the face of a dying man, as *Hippocrates* discribes it, and his hands and feet cold, the tokens of death at hand. I was much troubled in my mind to know what disease this was, and could not imagine that it was any other than a mighty inflamation, which with its extream swelling did so press the Guts, and so hinder the passage of the excrements. The Body being opened, the thick Guts were found livid, halt corrupted, and one of them bored through; and in his belly many most stinking humors by which it was manifest, that excrementitious humors which had been used for a long time, to flow into the Guts and to cause a Loosnes; did at last stay so long by reason of the weaknes of the expulsive faculty, as to corrupt the Guts, and at last by their weight to open that part in which the said humors did abide, it being more putrified, and so to rush violently into the belly. And that Consequently his meats, and part of his Clysters, were passed through that hole, into the Cavity of his Belly.

The 118 Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A malignant Feaver.

ON the 4 of *July*, 1636. *Peter Stelle*, Consul of the Town of *Perols*, being forty yeares of Age, fel into the disease termed Cholera, which was stopped in the space of twenty foure hours by convenient Remedies. After which followed upon the third day of his illness a large bleeding at the nose, by which he was very much weakned. He was troubled with a mighty

thirst

thirst at the beginning, and with unquietnes and a burning heat in his midrif. Being called to him, I find his pulse timal and very frequent, with an Hippocratick face, and afterwards viewing the habit of his body, I find it sprinkled with large black and blew spots, whence the extraordinary malignity of the Disease was apparent, which was the Cause of so great symptomes. Besides ordinary remedies, and cordial juleps with Sal prunellæ, to be given him thrice a day, I præscribe him this pouder.

Take *Sal prunellæ half an ounce, Camphire half a dram. Make them into a pouder. Divide it into four parts, and let him take one every third hour. He took his pouder at night, and was much better in the morning. I order him to take the pouder again with other remedies, and the same day he was freed from the present danger of death, and in a few dais after was perfectly recovered.*

If thou wouldest right away with diseases from thy self and freinds, then be sure thou beest a diligent understanding Reader of the Guide to Physick and Chyrurgery, *Riverius* Practice of Physick, and the Idea of Physick: All of the last Edition, Englished by me.

The 119 Observation, or History, of famous and Rare Cures, &c.

The disease Cholera, proceeding from over violent purgation.

A Sword-smith at the sign of the Lillie, being purged by a Barbar with a certain strong pouder, in the extremity of hot weather, and he himself being of a very cholerick constitution; the night following, he was violently purged, voiding cholerick and watry excrements up and down, with pain in his stomach, extream thirst, and exceeding weakness the day after. I being sent for in the morning, do give him six grains of Laudanum, and within a quarter of an hour all the symptoms ceased. Nevertheless, strengthning bags steeped in red wine were applied to his stomach, and the same day he was perfectly cured.

The 120 Observation, or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A stubborn Loosness.

ON the 8 of *September* 1636. Mr. *Peter Hacher*, the Son of the renowned *John Hacher*, in times past Chancellor of our University, after a long tertian Ague, was taken with so vehement a Loosness, that within three daies, he was extreamly weakned, and in danger of his Life. I being sent for, prescribe him in the first place one dram of Rhubarb in pouder, with which he was much worse. The day following when he went to rest, I gave him a bolus of mastich and terra sigillata each half a dram, Laudanum four grains. His loosness was stopped, but yet he slept not; the daies following he went to stoole only twice or thrice, and in a few daies after was perfectly well. At the same time Mr. *Grasset*, President of the Court of Accounts, after a long continual feaver joined with ague fits, was taken with a most troublesome loosness, with which he was extreamly weakned; I advised him with another elder Physitian; and together we gave him in the first place divers strengthners, and after that astringents, all in vain. The ancient Physitian would never agree to give him Laudanum, and his loosness had continued twenty daies, being allwaies alike violent. Also I often propounded tincture of Corrals, which by strengthning the Liver does stop fluxes, also it potently cooles, which was much to be wished in the patient, being of a Cholerick Complection, but it was neglected for divers daies together. At last, I daily urging the preparation and administration thereof, we gave him two ounces thereof, twice a day, for three daies together: wherewith his loosness was manifestly abated every day, and his excrements appeared digested, so that in a few daies he was thereby perfectly cured.

Note that he had before twice taken in broath Rhubarb twice infused in Cichory water, and dried again, which made him worse than before.

The

The 121 Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Head-ach by being in the Sun.

THe 8 of *October*, 1636. Msr. *William Dortoman*, a renowned Advocate, being in the town, expoſed himſelf to the Sun about Noon, going on foot to another town a good diſtance off; whereupon he was taken with light fits of a double tertian, which came about the evening, and in his fit he was troubled with an extream Headach, which the firſt three daies, went away with the Ague fit when it was morning. Meane while he was twice let blood, and had one purge given him. Which notwithſtanding his Headeach and Ague continued, and after the fourth fit it turned into a continual Feaver: For it cruelly tormented him as wel in the mornings as at other times, nor did the feaver ever leave him. Seing therefore it was manifeſt that the Headach proceeded from his being in the Sun, it was feared there might be ſome inflamation in his brain, for remedies had been applied to his forhead and did no good. To remove therefore this grievous ſymptom, I cauſed ſeven ounces of blood to be taken from his forehead veine, whereby his Headach was preſently much abated, and the following fit returned much lighter, with little Head-ach. And the next day in the morning, he felt no pain at al.

The 122 Observation, or History, of famous and Rare Cures, &c.

An hectick and a putrid feaver together.

THe 13 of *October* 1636. the Daughter of Msr. *de Serres* Controller in the Court of Accounts fourteen yeares of age, about the End of Summer, was taken with a tertian Ague, which after four fits went away of it ſelf, and ſomtime after returned again; and the fits again ceaſing, a ſmal Feaver held her, with obſtructions in her belly, whereby her courſes were ſtopped; in which condition ſhe continued three months, without taking any thing, being in the Country. In the begining of *October*, I being ſent for, find her troubled with a lingring Feaver, extreamly lean, and having a very eager burning heat to feel to, which grew worſe at night; yet ſhe did not perceive her ſelf to be feaveriſh, and through in the night ſhe ſeemed to be burning hot, yet ſhe was not thirſty, which made me conjecture her feaver did turn to an Hectick, and the rather becauſe ſhe grew hotter after her meales, and al along the artery of her Arme, the heat was perceived to be more intenſe, which the very by ſtanders obſerved; and ſome oyly matter did ſwim upon her urines. Seeing therefore, it was apparent that there was a putrid feaver linked with a beginning Hectick; I firſt ſet my ſelf to remove the putrid feaver, and preſently cauſed her to bleed ſeven ounces from the baſilica vein of her right Arme. The day following ſhe was purged with a gentle medicament. The third day ſhe took a cooling and opening julep. The fourth day ſhe was again let blood, for her blood ſeemed very corrupt and aduſt. Her Juleps were continued, and an emollient and opening fomentation was applied to the Region of her ſpleen, alſo a liniment of the ſame faculty. The fift day, an emollient and purgative Clyſter was given her, by which ſhe was much purged, and her feaver much exaſperated; her pulſe was ſmal and frequent, her heat ſharp and biting; al which continued the whol night and half the day following. The two next daies, ſhe was much better, her feaver was remiſs, & the mighty exaſperations thereof were very gentle; the ſwelling of her ſpleen and the reſiſtency thereof to the touch, were leſs; alſo the pain which ſhe was wont to feel, when ſhe was touched and preſſed never ſo little upon her ſpleen, was wel neare quite gone. Meane while the fomentations, liniments, and aperitive broths were continued. When thoſe two daies were over, ſhe was purged by a gentle medicament, which brought away much flegmatick matter by vomit, and wrought only twice downwards; the ſame day her feaver appeared yet more remiſs. Afterwards her opening broaths, fomentations, and liniments, were continued; alſo in every third broth half an ounce of ſenna was infuſed. So, by little and little ſhe regained her former Health.

The 123 *Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.*

Fatty substances voided by stool.

THe little daughter of Msr. *de Rochemore*, named *Lucretia*, being three yeares old, had a continual Feaver proceeding from worms. She voided by stool very crude excrements, and resembling plaister, amongst which were found somtimes certain little green round things like large pease, which being laid upon a trencher and held neare the fire, did melt like butter. Having never seen such like matter before, nor ever read thereof in any Author, I was very doubtful, whence it should have its original. An ancient and experienced Apothecary said that he had observed the like excretions in his own daughter. At last, seeing this matter could not be thought to proceed from the fat or oyly moisture of her body, (for she had no hectick nor melting Feaver) and her excrements appeared very undigested; I conjectured, that this matter proceeded, from the fat eaten with her meat, which she had eaten too plentifully; or from broaths not wel skimmed from the fat; which fat did hurt digestion by relaxing the stomach, and was therein il digested; especially seeing other meats eaten in too great quantity, would remain undigested. This fattness therefore, retained long in the stomach or Gutts; received its thickness and green color, from the Heat of her Body.

On the 12 of *October* 1636. this Conjecture of mine was confirmed by another Case of a Man troubled with Hypochondriacal Melancholly, who frequently thought that he had poison given him, which to resist he frequently took great quantities of Oyl. Now he voided such like round pellets, which he melted and kept in a glass. Which matter contained in the glass was like the dregs of oyl, and void of al smel. Whence I conjectured that the oyl taken in so great quantity, could not al be digested by Nature, but that the thicker parts were by long heat more thickned, and wrought into such pellets, which being melted, did resemble dregs of oyl.

The 124 *Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.*

A Squinzie.

THe 14 of *October* 1636. a Tailor forty yeares of age was troubled with the squinzie, which hindred his swallowing, and he was let blood, clysters were given him, and a vesicatory applied by an Apothecary; these things doing no good, they send for me. And observing that he was hardly able with al his might to swallow a little broath, taken in a spoon, and that he could not therefore drink a purging potion. I prescribe him two ounces of Aqua benedicta, which purged him frequently by vomit and stool, and the same day he was cured of his Squinzie.

The way to deliver from death is to be wel studied in these Books, viz. the Guide to Physick and Chyrurgery, the Practice of Physick, and the Idea of Physick, of the last Editions, Englished by me.

The 125 *Observation, or History of famous and Rare Cures, &c.*

Sciatica Pain.

ON the 8. of *January* 1637. Msr. *Grefveille*, Councellor in the supream Court of Accounts, was vexed with a pain in his huckle bone, in the bittereft of the winter: having taken Clysters, and a purging medicine, and a plaister being applied to the part pained, al did no good; at last, his ankle veine on the same side was opened, and within a few hours the pain abated, and afterward went quite away; so that the second day after his blood-letting, he went about his wonted affairs, being able to go about the City on foot.

The

The 126 Observation, or History, of famous and rare Cures, &c.

A Sleepy Diſeaſe, Cured with a Sleepy Remedy.

THe 22. of *October*, 1636. A certain Virgin of *Melgore*, twenty years old, named *Liquor* was troubled with a double Tertian, about the beginning of Autum, for twelve daies together: and was freed therefrom after the uſe of ſome Remedies. She fel again into the fits, which at firſt ſeized her after their wonted manner; but afterwards certain new Symptomes hapned with the fit, viz. Extream ſleep, redneſs of Face, ſticking out of the Eyes, a pricking pain of her left ſide, and extream difficulty in ſwallowing; her meat going to the bottom of her gullet, and to the Orifice of her ſtomach, was ſuddenly caſt up again; and if any thing paſſed in, it was with great trouble. I ſuſpected that a fit of the mother was combined with an Ague, and appointed her Remedies againſt the mother, which notwithſtanding the diſeaſe continued. Some daies after, theſe Symptomes returned without a Feaver, which exceedingly confirmed my opinion; alſo in that the pain in her right ſide, did ſomtimes go over into the left; and ſomtimes ſhe felt pricking pains in ſeveral parts of her belly, her ſtomach was pained and ſick; and ſomtimes ſhe ſeemed to be ſtrangled. I obſerved three things peculiar in this diſeaſe. The firſt was difficulty in ſwallowing, which is not common in fits of the Mother, yet that was not perpetual, but came by fits, for it hindered her from ſwallowing meat or drink for many hours, and then it went quite away, ſo that ſhe ſwallowed even pils in my preſence, without any trouble. The ſecond was, that theſe fits of the mother came every day in the evening, as conſtantly as Ague-fits. The third, that when her pain of the ſtomach and other Symptomes were moſt troubleſome, ſtrengthening and hearing bags did encreaſe her Diſeaſe, and brought the Choaking fit upon her. Which being told me, and I being preſent at one of her fits, the Patient complaining of an exceeding pain at her ſtomach, I cauſed a Cruſt of bread toaſted, and moiſtened in hot wine, and ſprinkled with the pouder of Cloves and Nutmegs, to be applied to her ſtomach; which very much encreaſed her ſuffocation, ſo that we were fain to take it away. Then for trial ſake I cauſe a cloath four times doubled, to be wet in Vinegar and water mingled, and to be applied cold to her ſtomach, which being laid on, the ſuffocation and pain of her ſtomach preſently ceaſed. Which experiment was ſeconded by cold water taken at the ſame time, ſome drops whereof ſhe ſwallowed with much ado, felt their coldneſs in her ſtomach, and was preſently releived. Afterwards, I cauſed the cruſt of bread to be laid on again hot, which then ſhe patiently endured. The reaſon whereof I conceive to be, that the vapours being raiſed and troubling her ſtomach, were by hot things put more into motion: but after they had been laid with cold things, the ſtomach being free from the ſaid Vapors, could eaſily endure hot Medicaments. I conceive by the Feaver foregoing ſome ſeed retained, was corrupted, which did produce ſuch Symptomes. Peradventure alſo the relicks of menſtrual blood putrified, might Concur to the production of theſe Symptomes. But the ſaid putrified matter had its motions at ſet times, even as we ſee the matter of inward Impoſtumes, is alſo often moved at ſet times, and preſents fits as it were of a Tertian Ague.

Now before ſhe was taken with her fit, becauſe ſhe could then ſwallow very wel, ſhe took by my advice four little pils made of four grains of Laudanum, and a little after the foreſaid fit came; but after two hours, the Laudanum beginning to work, al Symptomes abated, and ſhe was wel al that night, whereas the foregoing nights ſhe was extreamly tormented. The day after in the morning ſhe took an Hyſterical and purging Apozeme, and continued the uſe thereof three daies together, wherewith the Cure was perfected. I doubted much, when I gave her the Laudanum, becauſe ſhe was wont to fal into a deep ſleep in her fits, which might be encreaſed by the uſe of the Laudanum. But at laſt I reſolved with my ſelf, that the ſaid deep ſleep did ariſe from vapors aſcending plentyfully from the womb into the Head, by prohibiting the aſcent whereof, the ſleepy fit might be hindred. And the Event proved accordingly. Whence this true Concluſion is gathered, which ſeemes at firſt ſight a great Paradox, Viz. That a ſleepy diſeaſe may be ſtopped, by the uſe of Laudanum.

The 127 Obſervation, or Hiſtory, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Gripings in Children.

ON the 12. of *December*, 1636. my little Son *Charles*, being four months old, was taken with a moſt cruel colick pain, which made him cry and roar continually. I gave him half a ſcruple of pouder Diamoſchi Dulcis in milk, whereupon his pain ceaſed for a quarter of an hour, and then it returned as feirce as before. A Clyſter was given him of a Decoction of Anis and Chamemel, with the yolk of an Eg and Sugar, and therewith the pain was wholly taken away. Eight daies after, he was taken with the ſame pain; he took the ſame pouder and the ſame Chyſter, but al in Vain. At laſt I cauſe a Fomentation to be applied to his whol belly, of Aniſe and Chamæmel boyled in Aqua Vitæ, at the firſt Application whereof the pain went quite away. The day following the pain returned again, which being ſomwhat mitigated by the foreſaid remedies, the day following in the morning, I gave him an ounce of Syrup of Roſes. Which when he had taken, he vomited flegm like the white of an Eg, but voided little or nothing by ſtool, and his gripings returned. He took the Syrup again with infuſion of one dram of Senna, which alſo did little good. At laſt I gave him ten grains of the Earle of Warwicks pouder [or Pulvis Cornachini] in Milk, with which being gently and largely purged, he was perfectly freed from this Diſeaſe.

The 128 Obſervation, or Hiſtory, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A fluxion upon the Lungs in an Infant.

THe 19. of *January*, 1637. My ſaid young ſon *Charles*, a month after his former diſeaſe, fel into a moſt cruel Catarrhe, which did flow down into his breſt, which cauſed him frequently to Cough, and to rattle in his pipes as he breathed. I gave him a purgation of Syrup of Roſes, with an Infuſion of Senna, whereby he vomited flegm, but purged little downwards. Pectoral Syrups were given him; his breaſt was nointed. His diſeaſe continuing, the ſame purgation was given him to imal purpoſe. At laſt I gave him ten grains of the Earles pouder in Milk, wherewith he was gently and plentifully purged, and was wel the ſame day.

The 129 Obſervation, or Hiſtory, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Suppreſsion of Urine.

ON the 27. of *January*, 1637. Mſr. *de Labaie*, an Auditor in the Court of Accounts, was two daies troubled with a total ſuppreſſion of urine, with a pain in his left Kidney, and of the Ureter on the ſame ſide. He had taken Clyſters by order of another Phyſitian, and fomentations had been applied to the Region of his ſhare. I was called to conſult with the ſaid Phyſitian, we ordered his Hemorrhoid Veins to be opened (which did then wel) by Application of Leeches, an emollient Clyſter was again given him, with half the quantity of Oyls, a Fomentation was applied to his Kidney and Ureter, and afterwards they were anointed, with Oyl of Scorpions and ſweet Almons, alſo a Cataplaſme of the ſtrainings of the emollient Decoction, with onions roaſted in the embers; and at the ſame time, we gave him this julep following.

Take *Juyces of Pellitory of the Wal and Sea-fennel, of each one ounce an and half. Juyce of Lemmons and Oyl of Sweet Almons, of each one ounce. Mix them, make al into a julep. Within an hour after he had taken this julep, he made water abundantly, and was freed, ſeven hours after we began our conſultation, during which ſpace the foreſaid Remedies*

dies

dies were administred. To seal up the Cure, he took the day following, a bole of Cassia, Rhubarb, and cream of Tartar.

The 130 *Observation, or History, of Famous and* Rare Cures, &c.

A Stubborne Gonorrhæa.

THe 6. of *February*, 1637. Mſr. *N.* thirty years old of a Cholerick and Sanguin constitution, having had a Gonorrhæa for two months, and the Chyrurgeons had tried many remedies in vain, he did commit himself to my Care. In the first place I order him to be let blood in his Ankle, and the day after one scruple of Mercurius Dulcis, with half a scruple of Diagridium in broath; after that a bolus of three drams of Terpentine, and one dram of Rhubarb, for six daies together, which did him no good. The purging pouder is repeated, and after that he used the following water for twelve daies, which presently did him good, and he was perfectly cured; it did so powerfully clense the internal ulcer, that his urine being poured upon the ground, did infect the same with a white color, like dissolved Chalk.

Take *dried mint three ounces. Seeds of lettuce, Rue, and Agnus Caustus, of each two ounces and an half. Florentine Orice Root two ounces; Dittamus of Creete ten drams; Sugar two pound; Pouder them al, add thereunto five ounces of clear Terpentine, and thirty ounces of white Wine, and distil them in Balneo Mariæ. Let the Patient take two spoonfuls, in the morning two hours before meate, and in the evening four spoonfuls after Supper.*

If thou wouldest quel al Diseases, read and understand *Riverius* Practice, the Idea of Physick, The Guide to Physick and Chyrurgery, and the *London Dispensatory*, al of the last Edition, Englished by me.

The 131 *Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.*

Of an Histerical Epilepsie.

THe 17. of *February*, 1637. the Wife of Mſr. *Palemarchus de Sumenes*, was vexed many years with sundry Hysterical Diseases, which did imitate the fits of the falling-sickness, she tried many Remedies prescribed by many Physitians but al in vain. At last by the advice of a woman, she took the flesh of a Wolf reduced to pouder, and wore a peice of the said flesh salted, alwaies about her, after which she was perfectly freed from the foresaid Disease.

The 132 *Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.*

Immoderate flux of the Courses.

ON the 6. of *March*, 1637. among other Remedies prescribed for the Wife of Mſr. *de Vitrac*, who was brought to deaths door, by an immoderate flux of her Courses, which hapned after abortion, the following julep did wonderfully help her.

Take *of the flowers of Chamæleon, Spicknard, dragons blood very finely poudered, of each one scruple; Plantan and Rosewater, of each one ounce and an half. Make a julep, of which let her take two spoonfuls, twice in an hour.*

Also extract of coral with Plantain water, did her much good.

The 133 *Obſervation, or Hiſtory, of famous and Rare Cures, &c.*

A Cholerick Cholick:

THe 18. of *May*, 1637. a certain woman was tormented with cruel pricking pains of the Cholick, al her belly over, wel near. Another ancient Phyſitian had given her ordinary Remedies, hot, wind expelling, and flegm purging, by which ſhe found no eaſe. At laſt, I being called, by the kind of pain, its ſcituation, the hot complexion of the woman, and her very red urines, I conjecture it was a Cholerick Cholick; and I preſcribe her preſently blood-letting, a cooling and Lenitive Clyſter, and a cooling julep, wherewith her pain was very much abated, and ſeeing her blood appeared extream Cholerick and corrupt, ſhe was again let blood the day following, whereupon her pain went quite away. And finally, the Cure was perfected by a Choler purging potion. I preſcribed her at the firſt a bath to ſit in; which ſhe uſed not, becauſe of the great abatement of her pain.

The 134 *Obſervation, or Hiſtory, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.*

A Malignant feaver.

ON the 7. of *June*, 1637. Mſr. *Patris*, a Councellor, being fifty five years old, was taken with a light coldneſs, and was feaveriſh al night, continuing much after one and the ſame manner; the day after in the morning he was free from his Feaver, and in the evening he was Feaveriſh again, and after the ſame manner his Feaver continued intermitting, until the ſeventh day, and then it was turned to a continual Feaver. Howbeit he was troubled with a frequent coldneſs of his Feet, and Knees, and ſomtimes of his Hands; his Urines were like thoſe of an healthy perſon; howbeit al things grew every day worſe and worſe, ſo that it was eaſie to ſee, that it was a Malignant Feaver, and it was afterwards manifeſt by the ſpots which came out on the ninth day, alſo by his ravings, and the Convulſive motion of his Hands, with a certain profound ſleepyneſs, and a looſneſs. The ordinary Cure, uſual in ſuch caſes, was adminiſtred. But this is peculiarly obſervable, that he was let blood on the third day, and his blood appeared laudable. On the fift day he was purged, while it was yet an Ague. On the ſeventh he had a looſneſs, which continuing til the eleventh, hindred any further blood-letting. And ſeeing on the twelfth day the flux ſeemed to be ſtopped, I doubted whether or no I ſhould let him blood, ſeeing the other Evacuation had done no good, and the great weakneſs and danger wherein the patient lay (ſo that his Kindred Lamented for him as one at deaths dore) ſeemed to diſſwade the ſame. Add hereunto, that for the two foregoing daies, many Cupping-Glaſſes were applied with Scarrification, to ſupply the want of blood-letting. At laſt I conceived that it was beſt to let him bleed four or five ounces by way of Trial, ſo that if he bore it wel, more might be taken away afterward. Blood was taken away, black and corrupt, with the good bearance of the patient; five hours after, the like quantity was taken away, the patient remaining as ſtrong as before. In his cooling Juleps were mingled Scordium and St. Johnswort: wherein Sal Prunella and ſpirit of Vitriol were diſſolved. In al his broaths he took a ſcruple of Bezoardicum Mineralæ. On the ſame twelft day at night, he had a plentiful looſneſs, yet the Patient ſeemed to be better after it. Wine was given him to drink very wel tempered with water. He did many times Sneeze in the Courſe of his diſeaſe, which made me Hope he would do wel, although many other Signs did portend his death. The thirteenth and fourteenth daies his looſneſs continued, with extream weakneſs. Chyſters were given him of Milk, wherewith his looſneſs was moderated. A Julep was given him of Orenge-flower and Roſe-water, with Confectio Alkermes and ſome drops of Cinnamon water, of which he took now and then a ſpoonful to ſtrengthen him. His looſneſs being abated, his ſleepyneſs abated on the fifteenth day, and his raving ceaſed. Yet he made little or no Urine, On the ſix-

teenth

teenth day, he was a little better. His Tongue, before dry, appeared moist. After which by little and little he grew perfectly wel.

The 135 Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Of a Looſneſs.

ON the fifteenth of *July*, 1637. Madam *de Groſſet*; being fourſcore years old, but of an exceeding ſtrong body, was taken with a looſneſs and Teneſmus, which made her go many times to ſtool every hour, with moſt grievous gripings. Her ſtools were various, ſomtimes yellow, ſomtimes Leek-green, and ſomtimes black. The ſeminary of the diſeaſe was taken away by four purgations, repeated with ſome diſtance between, of Rhubarb, Parſly infuſed partly in ſubſtance, with Syrup of Roſes. In the intermediate times, clenſing, pain aſſwaging, and ſtrengthening Clyſters were given her, with cooling and thickening juleps and Emulſions.

The 136 Obſervation, or hiſtory, of famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Prognoſtick of a Dyſentery.

IN the month of *July*, 1637. the daughter of Mſr. *Guilliminet*, Secretary of the Parliament of *Languedock*, five years old, being troubled with a Dyſentery, voided divers Excrements, Yellow, green, and ſomtimes black. About the end of her diſeaſe, ſundry ſpots appeared, like flea-bitings in her Face and other parts, and one of her hands was ſwelled with a Flegmatick Tumor; which were certain preſages of death.

At the ſame time the Reverend Father *Guardane*, Provoſt of a Covent of *Franciſcans*, called *Minorites*, being troubled with a Dyſentery, was taken with frequent Hiccupings, which were forerunners of his death.

The 137 Obſervation, or Hiſtory, of famous and rare Cures, &c.

A Dyſentery.

IN *Auguſt*, 1637. the Son of Mſr. *de Mauſſac*, Preſident of the Exchequer Court, being eight years old, had a bloody flux and voided much blood, with green and Leek colord ſtools, and a continual Feaver. On the third day of his Diſeaſe, he took the infuſion of a dram of Rhubarb, made in plantane water with yellow ſanders, in which was diſſolved a ſcruple of the pouder of Rhubarb, and an ounce of Syrup of Roſes. He was very wel purged, voided many Excrements without blood, and was in a manner free from his Feaver, al that day. The day following he voided pure blood, with which were mingled certain drops as it were of Leek colored matter: his ſtools were frequent, with gripings in his belly and a Feaver, which continued til the eight day, though al ordinary Remedies were adminiſtred both internal and external, as alſo ſundry Clyſters. On the ſeventh day, extract of corals was given him three times, a ſcruple at a time, with plantane and Roſe water and Syrup of Quinces; but in vain. At the beginning of the eight day, when both his Feaver and Flux grew worſe and worſe, and he voided pure blood, he was let blood about Noon, to the quantity of five ounces. At night al things were as formerly. The next day in the morning, I gave him two grains of Laudanum, with extract of Coral, Plantane, and Roſe water, and Syrup of Quinces: his looſneſs was wholly ſtopped for four hours, he ſlept quietly, waking between whiles. After four hours, he went to ſtool again, thrice in two hours, and voided meer blood as before, and vomited up his broath. Whereupon there was more appearance of danger, ſeeing other remedies had done him no good, nor Laudanum it ſelf, which does alwaies help in this Diſeaſe. He did ſneeze

once.

once. His fourth ſtool after the Laudanum, voided ſtore of Excrements without any blood. He Vomited no more. Towards evening he went more frequently to ſtool, yet leſs than before he had taken the Laudanum, nor were they ſo bloody, but did partly conſiſt of Dung. The night following, he ſlept pretty largely by fits, and his ſtools were ſeldomer. In the morning he took a Medicament of one dram of Rhubarb, one ſcruple of Citrine Myrobalans, red ſanders half a ſcruple, infuſed in a decoction of plantain, porſlane, and tamarinds, diſſollving in the ſtrained liquor a ſcruple of pouder of Rhubarb, and half an ounce of Syrup of roſes. Which made him void plenty of dung and humors, with very little blood, and ſmal gripings; his Feaver was abated, and the night following he went ſeldomer to ſtool, and ſlept better. The following daies his looſnes continued by fits, without any blood, gripings, or Feaver. Yet he was afterwards vexed with a continual looſneſs, and a lingering Feaver for an whol month together, with a mighty appetite, he had ſtools in the night in his bed, and frequently in the day time, ſo that it ſeemed to incline to an Hectick Feaver. Finally, I gave him two ſcruples of Bole-Armenick with broath, two daies together, and ſo his looſneſs was perfectly Cured.

The 138 Obſervation, or Hiſtory, of famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Cholick Pain.

THe 25. of *September*, 1637. The Wife of Mſr. *de Sorret* the Kings Councellour in his Supream Court of Accounts and Subſidies, being with Child in her ninth month, was taken with a moſt grievous Cholick pain, which made her at the firſt vomit al that ſhe took; but ſhe voided nothing by ſtool. She had devoured much fruit, her pain was fixed near her ſhort ribs on the right ſide, ſo that there was fear of her Liver being inflamed, becauſe ſhe had a feaver and was very thirſty. After many Clyſters, Fomentations, and baths to ſit in, ſhe voided downwards liquid and crude Excrements. Howbeit her pain continued. At laſt there was given her a purging Medicament, of half an ounce of Catholicum, infuſed in a decoction of Cichory and Maiden-hair, with a dram of Rhubarb alſo infuſed, and an ounce of manna and as much of Syrup of Roſes: She had ſeven ſtools and her pain was much abated. The day after the pain continued, but more remiſs, a Clyſter was given her, wherewith ſhe had five ſtools, and afterwards voided much Urin, whereupon ſhe was perfectly Cured.

To deliver from the Diſeaſes before mentioned, and to preſerve health, Read with care the Practice of Phyſick, The Idea of Phyſick, *Riolanus*, and the *London Diſpenſatory*, of the laſt Editions, all Engliſhed by me.

The 139 Obſervation, or Hiſtory, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Inflamation of the Teſticles.

ON the 20. of *September*, 1637. Mſr. *Texiar*, of *Niſmes*, Doctor of the Canon and Civil Laws, by reaſon of Violent riding, fel into an Inflammation of his right Teſticle, with a large Tumor. He was twice let blood in his Arme, once in his Ankle, a purge was given him. The part was fomented with Roſewater, and a Cataplaſme was laid on of beans meal boyled in Vinegar and water, a fourth part of Vinegar being mixed with three parts of water, which Cataplaſme never failed me in this Diſeaſe. Howbeit, in this patient the skin of his Cod was ſo tender, that the ſharp Vinegar did fetch off the Skin, and he could no longer endure the Cataplaſme. I cauſed the Cataplaſme to be repeated; but to take away the acrimony of the Vinegar, I cauſed it to be boyled with litturidge; and ſo the Cataplaſme did operate excellently, and the Patient was cured of his ſwelling in the ſpace of three daies.

The 140 Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Of an Hepatick flux.

THe 11 of *October*, 1637. The wife of *Peter Banete*, a Baker, after certain fits of a Tertian Ague, fel into a flux of the Liver, whereby al her stools became bloody. I being sent for, prescribe her presently two grains of Laudanum, with half a dram of Conserve of Roses, and within an hour her flux stopped; returning afterwards, she voided only Humors and not blood, and was Cured with other vulgar Remedies.

The 141 Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Erysipelas.

Mſr. *de Gout*, a Gentleman of *Montpelier*, twenty five years old, was often troubled with a red swelling in his Legs; he began to drink his wine much stronger than before, and with very little water in it; from which time he has never been troubled with his swelling, though it have been four or five years since. I conceive the reason is this, that his expulsive faculty being strengthened by the Wine, the matter of the said inflamation is expelled, by stool, Urins, or insensible transpiration.

The 142 Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Tertian Ague with Vomiting and Loosnes in the fit.

THe 18. of *August*, 1638. Mſr. *Durant*, a Proctor in the Court at *Montpelier*, fifty years of Age, had five fits of a Tertian Ague, from which he was delivered only by blood-letting. For fifteen daies he was wel, and did Eat some ripe fruit. He fel into the same Ague again, and in the second fit was vexed with a most grievous vomiting and loosnes, which made him void many Cholerick Excrements upwards and downwards, with extream unquietnes and debilitation; so that his life was now in danger. I prescribe him the following Julep, with which presently al his Symptomes were stopped, he slept two hours, and his fit was terminated by sweat. And in a few daies he was perfectly wel.

Take Water of Lettuce, Roses, and Plantain, of each one ounce; Syrup of Quinces, one ounce. Confectio de Hyacintho, one dram, Laudanum Opiatum, two grains. Mix them into a Julep and let him take it presently.

The 143 Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Grievous sore Mouths in Children.

THe 4. of *Septemper*, 1638. My Son *Stephen*, being four Years old, had a most sore fluxion upon his Tongue and Jawes, so that they were ful of infinite Ulcers, and they whitish, and very painful, with great Inflamation. He could take neither meat nor broath, nor suck milk. And he cryed day and night, could not sleep, was lean and almost consumed. Among remedies, Honey of Roses, with Spirit of Vitriol, did him no good. He had a large loosnes with which he voided leek-colored Choler. A Vesicatory did him much good. But his pains and cryings continued, and the Patient continually voided serous and sharp Humors by his mouth, the heat and Inflamation drawing the Humors more and more,

At

At last I gave him one grain of Laudanum with broath, and therewith his pain was asswaged, a short sleep Caused, which continued afterward moderate, and came at its hours. After which he grew better, and the flux of humors running out of his mouth was wholly stopped. Howbeit the day following he had a purging medicament given him, which did him likewise much good.

The 144 Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Of a Disentery.

IOan de Paravisol, eighteen yeares of age, was troubled with a most greivous Dysentery, with an acute Feaver. For seven dayes she was in the hands of another elder physitian, who did prescribe her nothing else but detergent Clysters and rhubarb, whereby her Feaver was encreased, and her disentery became worse. He being absent, I was sent for, and gave her first three grains of Laudanum, with which her fluxe was much abated that very night, and she slept three or four hours. In the morning I let her blood, and the blood came away exceeding hot. Then I gave her one scruple of extract of Coral, with plantane water, twice in a day, but without any profit. For she had a most bitter night, both in respect of her Feaver, and of the flux which was bloody, and had been stopped some time by the use of Laudanum. The next day in the morning, I give her Laudanum again, and the flux was stopped; at evening a vein is opened again. The Excretion of blood was in less quantity, but she voided leeke-coloured choler very corrosive, her Feaver and thirst being very violent. For her thirst, I prescribed her juleps, of a decoction of porslane and plantan with Sal Prunellæ, which did her much good; howbeit her disease continued stil. At last there was given her in the morning, rosewater with common oyl; at noon a decoction of the Guts of a wether boiled much away with the pouder of Actes berries. The patient was thereby much holpen. And the day following those three remedies being once againe repeated, she attained her health.

The 145 Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Of the Meazles.

THe 28 of *Septem.* 1638. The nurse of my son *Stephen*, by name *Claudia*, was taken with the Meazles, wherewith her whole body was covered, with an intense Feaver. Whereunto was added a most greivous symptom, viz. a thin fluxion falling upon her lungs, which caused her frequently to cough, and was in danger to choake her, with a mighty hoarseness. A vesicatory was applied to her neck, and two grains of Laudanum were given her, with conserve of roses. Her fluxion was stopt al night. The day after it returned again, and laudanum was given her again with like effect, wherupon in a few dayes she recovered, her hoarsness abiding a long time after.

The 146 Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A tertian Ague.

IN the yeare, 1638. very long tertian agues were rife in Autumne, from which many were delivered, by taking after frequent blood-lettings and purgations, one dram of treacle with plantane water for three dayes together. In such as I feared its heat most, I gave it after supper. But one took treacle without my advice while his disease was yet crude, with red urines, and his Feaver was increased. Wherewith the experiment of *Galen* was confirmed which is recorded in his book *de Præcog. ad Posthumum*, Chap. 2. and 3. touching *Eudemus* the Peripatetic, to whom while his disease was yet crude, the Physitians of *Rome* gave treacle, and his simple Quartan was by that meanes turned into a triple. But with the same Treacle given by *Galen*, when the signes of concoction appeared, he was happily cured.

THE

The 147 *Observation, or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.*

An Inveterate Diarrhea.

THe 15. of *Octob.* 1638. a Gentelman thirty yeares of Age, came to *Montpelier* to take advice about a Loosnes that had troubled him eight years together, which made him go to stool five or six times in a day and night, voiding excrements partly cholerick and partly flegmatick. He fel into this sickness by bad diet, which he was forced to use many yeares together, following the Camp. It did not much weaken him, yea rather he was ruddy of countenance, especially about his cheekes. I sent him to the bathes of *Balerma*, the water whereof he drank six daies together, and his loosnes was quite stopped, so that for eight dayes after he had left taking the water, he never rose in the night, whereas before he was wont to rise twice or thrice every night. I prescribed him many other usual remedies to strengthen his natural parts, which he said he would make use of in his own Country.

The 148 *Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.*

A most stubborne Vomiting.

ON the 15. of *Octob.* 1638. Mr. *Enguarran*, Canon of the Cathedral Church at *Montpelier*, of a melancholick and adust temperament, fel into a most stuborn Vomiting without any manifest cause, wherewith he voided with much straining, flegmatick, clammy, and mucilaginous excrements; also he belched up much wind after he had taken any broath. Many medicaments were used by other Physitians in vain, for two monthes together. At first he took pils of hiera for many dayes together; afterwards he was purged with a decoction of Senna and an infusion of rhubarbe, and afterwards with apozemes, in the use whereof he was not able to continue. Afterwards milk was given him because they suspected he had an ulcer in his stomach, also frequently he took treacle, for feare he might have bin poysoned, and many fomentations and unguents were applied. I being called find his Hipochondria very much distended, especially his left, his pulse strong enough, though he was weake enough in respect of his animal faculties. I conceived the humors flowed out of his hipochondria, and that this vomiting was a spice of the Hypochondriacal Disease. At evening, two grains of laudanum were given him, and al night he vomited not, but rested quietly. The day following he was let blood, which was ointed by his other physitians, and six ounces of blood was taken away, which was very adust; he vomited twice or thrice that day, a Clister was cast in about the evening; also I prescribed an emollient and opening fomentation, to be applied to his Hypochondria, and a Liniment with the same Vertues. The third day he took this pouder.

Take *Rhubarb one dram*; *Myrobalans Citrine one scruple*; *Spodium and Mastick of each six grains*: *make them into a pouder, give it in the morning with broath. He vomited up his medicament, and would take no more. After a month he died, and his body being opened, his Epiploon or cal was found thick, red, scirrous and contracted, so that it resembled the Liver at first sight, and was as thick as it; his stomach was black and blew, thin at the bottom, and in the upper part scirrhous; his guts black and blew. His spleen was in good Case. Melancholly humors were heaped up in the Cal, and from thence flowed back into the stomach.*

The 149 Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A long Looſneſs with an ulcer of Inteſtinum Rectum.

ON the ſecond of *Novemb.* 1638. Mſr. *Ludowick Maſſanes*, being vexed two months with a double tertian, with a looſneſs partly of dung, partly of Humors, and partly of blood, whereby he had eight or ten ſtooles in a day. At laſt he was freed from his ague fits, his Looſneſs abiding, whereby a paine was raiſed in his right or ſtreight gut, a little above his fundament, alwaies vexing him, even when he went not to ſtool. Somtimes he voided laudable dung, ſomtimes a reddiſh matter, reſembling the color of the liver, and ſomtimes mixed with quittor. I conjectured by reaſon of his long looſneſs, that there was an ulcer about the internal hemorrhoides. He did loath in a maner al medicaments. And therefore I adviſed him to uſe the bath waters for three dayes together. The firſt day, his appetite, long ſince dejected, was preſantly reſtored, and conſequently the pain of his fundament quite vaniſhed, an indifferent Looſneſs remaining, whereby he had two ſtooles in the night, and as many in the day, and his excrements were ſoft, but wel digeſted; whereupon he grew every day better, ſo that after fifteen daies taking the waters again, he was perfectly Cured. Yet he received a fumigation from a decoction of tapſus barbatus, through a groaning chaire, with which his looſneſs was mightily ſtopped, though he uſed it but twice. The Effect thereof was ſenſible.

The 150 Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Arthritick pains.

ON the twelft of *November* 1638. Mſr. *Monret* of *Montpelier*, was vexed with arthritick paines, which afflicted divers parts, and rambled through al the jointes. He had bin troubled an whole month with this diſeaſe, and was many times purged, blood-letting being alſo not omitted. At laſt he uſed this following Diet-drink.

Take *Salſaparilla one ounce; ſhavings of Guajacum two drams, water as much as ſhal ſuffice. Let them boil til a third part be conſumed, ſtrain out the liquour, adding thereto a little Cinamon.*

After he had uſed this diet drink eight daies together, he began to void with his urines, a flegmatick matter, which ſtuck to the botom of the Chamber-pot, and at the ſame time he found great eaſe of his paines, until he was perfectly cured, that flegmatick matter iſſuing forth for many daies together.

The 151 Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Wandering pains.

ON The 13 of *Novemb.* 1638. Mſr. *Gaillard* was ſuddenly taken with moſt greivous, wandering paines, tormenting ſomtimes his thighes, other whiles his knees, legs, or feet, or Loins. Another phyſitian was called, and took away five porrengers of blood within an hours ſpace, and his pain not abating he gives him a pil of laudanum, whereby the pains were pacified that night, and til next day at noon. In the afternoon the pains returned as bad as ever. I being called, the other phyſitian being abſent, preſcribe him a bolus of half an ounce of diaprunum ſolutivum, and one ſcruple of jallap, to be taken at night, which he muſt otherwiſe paſs without ſleep and in moſt greivous pains. He was purged ten times to good purpoſe, for the pains were very much abated, and conſeqently in a ſhort time quite diſcuſſed. He was a man of fifty years old of a black cholerick temperament, toſſed with many paſſions of mind, by reaſon

reason of his being Consul that yeare. And therefore I did conjecture that these pains proceeded from a very thin and sharp wheyish matter, which was carried this way and that way in a kind of furious motion; and that therefore it was soon to be drawn forth by a purging Medicament.

If thou wouldest be a helpful friend to man-kind, be a diligent reader of *Riverius* Practice of Physick, and the Idea of Physick, and the best way to Physick and Chyrurgery, and the *London* Dispensatory; al of the last edition englished by me.

The 152 Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Spitting of Blood.

ON the tenth of *Decemb.* 1638. the wife of Msr. *Capon*, Auditor in the Court of Accounts, fifty yeares of age, after midnight was taken with a plentiful spitting of blood, which she brought up by coughing, and perceived it to be very salt. It continued til morning returning by fits; at what time I being called, presently cause her to bleed seven ounces from her Arme, and after two hours to bleed as much more. After each blood-letting she took a julep, of plantane and Lettice waters, with six drams of syrup of violets, and two drams of syrup of Poppy. I caused frictions and ligatures to be made upon her legs, and cupping-glasses to be frequently applied under her short ribbs; and a thickning and astringent lick-pot. At night she took a syrup compounded of equal parts of syrup of violets, dried roses, and Poppies, viz. a spoonful when she lies down to sleep, the other after midnight; and her spitting of blood returned no more.

The 153 Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Cancerous Tumor in the Liver, with Sciatica pains.

ON the 17 of *Decem.* 1638. the widdow of *Peter Aubert*, a Merchant of *Montpelier*, lay sick many monthes, being troubled with a continual Feaver; she had most cruel paines in her left huckle bone, which reached to the further end of her foot. Moreover a tumor was discerned in her belly, towards her navel, enclining to the right hand, and that hard, so that it was counted scirrhous, and was placed among the muscles of the Epigastrium, because it was felt immediatly under the skin, and was not painful but being touched. Sometimes bitter paines did occupy her left shoulder, and her side it self so as to counterfet the pleurisie. I imagined those pains did come from a most sharp serous matter, which was bred in her living exceeding hot. The blood which was taken away was most fervent, and black and blew: she never felt any ease save by Laudanum; by meanes whereof her pains were eased. When the paine in her hip grew worse, and a tumor appeared in the part though not different in colour, yet the part being compressed did ake much; as also the patient perceived cutting pains in the same part by fits; chyrurgeons were called, who affirmed constantly, that there lay hid a deep Impostume; and so after consultation, the part was opened with a smal incision knife, and a little lick, no quittor came forth. Fifteen daies after the opening, her belly before swelled, was now more swelled, and she became hydropick, and at last died suffocated. Her body being opened, her liver was found ful of scirrhous tumors and for the most part suppurated; in the extremety whereof, there were two cancerous tumors, sticking out as far as her navil, and equalling a mans fist in greatness, touching one another in a manner, which caused that swelling of her belly aforesaid; neither were they thought to be in her liver, because they were not in the natural place of her liver, yea the liver was felt at a distance from those tumors, but hard and painful; because the foresaid tumors, were more prominent, than the rest of the substance of the Liver. Her whole Liver did weigh twenty pound, and more. Her hip was cut up as far as to the bone in the place of the opening, and certain smal glandules were found suppurated, which contained congealed Quittor, so that it could not flow out,

The 154 Observation, or History, of famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Kings evil swellings.

ON the 8 of *January* 1639. a certain maiden of *Nismes*, being eighteen years old, was troubled with Kings evil swellings in her Neck, which were suppurated by many remedies a long time applied, and afterwards consolidated. Howbeit a part of the tumors remained exceeding hard, which could not be dissolved, no not with Emplastrum de Vigo, Roman Vitriol, and Gum ammoniacum dissolved and thickned again, of each an equal quantity with as much terpentine as should suffice: with which Plaisters those tumors were perfectly dissolved in a months space. Convenient diet being in the meane while used, and convenient evacuations somtimes made use of.

The 155 Observation, or history, of famous and Rare Cures, &c

Inordinate Flux of the Courses with the whites.

ON the 15 of *January*, 1639. the Wife of Msr. *de Rignac*, Proctor General of the Court of Exchequer, having a fat, burly, and flegmatick body, after abortions she was troubled, with an inordinate flux of Courses, and with the Whites. She was happily cured, with blood-letting, purgation, a diet drink of Salsa, and a fine pouder of Frankincense, Mastich, Sandarach, Amber, Borax, Benjamin, Cloves, Nutmeg, and Red-Roses, received by a funnel, morning and evening a long time together.

The 156 Observation, or history, of famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Grievous and lasting head-ache.

ON the 29 of *March*, 1639. A woman of *Frontinia*, being forty years of Age, of a black-cholerick temper, having suffered Abortion, afterwards she wanted her Courses, whereupon a most greivous Head-ach afflicted her for four months together, blood-lettings doing her no good, nor Leechesapplied to her forehead and temples, and other Remedies. I being sent for appoint her temporal Artery to be opened, which was excellently performed, nor did the blood come out leaping by reason of the smalness of the Artery, and the thickness of the blood, but drop by drop; there was taken away to the Quantity of five ounces, red and florid, both externally and internally. The Orifice was stopped, with a plaister of mastich only, with a simple ligature, and after that another ligature which is wont to be made in wounds of the Head, having continued sticking on five hours. She was freed from the paine of her Head, and was trbnoled therewith no more.

The 157 Observation, or history, of famous and rare Cures &c.

A tertian *A*gue.

THe 14 of *July* 1639. Msr *de Vandiere*, a Student of Physick, after five fits of a tertian Ague, having been twice let blood and once purged, took at the beginning of his fit a good dose of Aqua benedicta, his fit was stopped, as also the working of the medicine for two hours, afterwards he vomited five times or six without trouble, because in every vomit he took four or five ounces of ordinary pease-broath. The fit was shorter than ordinary, and at the end thereof he had divers stooles, and was perfectly cured.

The

The 158 Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Nephritick Pains.

THe 22 of *July* 1639. I was troubled with a Cholik pain, which extreamly tormented me in the bottom of my belly, and about my right kidny. After two clysters, the pain of my belly ceased. The pain of my kidney continued, which reached al along the ureter, with a pulling back of my left testicle, so that it was a true nephritick pain. It was dissolved with an hot bath, because when the bath was luke warm, it increased the pain. The pain came again, and was removed by application of Cupping glasses to the part. The day after it returned again, and went away again upon application of the Cupping-glasses; soon after I took a bolus of Cassia, Catholicon, Rhubarb, and Cream of Tartar; the pain returned no more. I conceived this Nephritick pain was caused by wind, seeing with discussive remedies, viz. an hot bath and Cupping-glasses, it was asswaged, and no obstructive matter, as stone, gravel, or flegm was by me voided in my urines, after the solution of the disease, in the disease it self, or at any time before. Nor is it impossible that the same kind of winds, which insinuate themselves between the coates of the Gutts, may be transferred into the Kidneys and ureters, and cause greivous distensions in those parts: seeing that winds are wont to be conveighed into al parts of the body somtimes, and in them to raise either pains or palpitations. Yea and very many think that the most vehement pains of the teeth are caused by winds, shut up in the vessells which creep about the roots of the teeth. My conjecture was strengthened, because when my purge did work, the winds were sensibly carried from my Loines to my belly with a gentle noise, which was easily heard by the by-standers.

The 159 Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Loosness

A few daies after the disease aforesaid, I was taken with a cholerick loosness, so ful of acrimony that it did corrode my fundament, and caused sharpness of urine, a portion of the matter being translated to the Urines. A dysentery was at hand. Having entred into a lukewarm bath to sit in, I was presently cured.

The 160 Observation, or History, of famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Falling-sickness in a child.

A Boy three yeares old, had a fit of the Falling-sickness, from which he was freed with the smoak of Tobacco; which a servant drew out of a pipe, and blew into the open mouth of the boy; the boy fel a vomiting, and the fit ceased.

The 161 Observation, or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A beginning Consumption.

THe 15 of *October* 1639. The Son of Msr. *Le Sage*, of *Montpeler*, being twenty yeares old, for two months had been troubled with a desflux of rheume into his Lungs, with a cough, shortness of breath, and a slow Feaver, so that he seemed to be fallen into a Consumption. I prescribe him blood-letting, a purge of manna, medicated broaths, and other ordinary remedies. But the cheife were a Cauſtick to each Arm-pit, which does most potently derive fluxions to the Breast and humors therein contained, and herewith he was restored, in a months space.

The

The 162 Obſervation, or Hiſtory, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Malignant ſeaver.

THe 18 of *October*, 1639. *John Vezian*, a Perfumer in *Montpelier*, being twenty four years of Age; was troubled with a malignant Fever, by means whereof, about the eleventh day of the diſeaſe he fell into a Raving fit, and a few dayes after into trembling and Convulſive motions of his Nerves, which are wont to attend a deadly phrenzy; he continued Raving near a month together; his convulſions laſted twelve daies, and at laſt he eſcaped, after the uſe of many Remedies. Thoſe that did moſt good were, the opening a vein in his forehead, and Juleps made of four ounces of Carduus water, three drams of treacle water, two ſcruples of Bezoardicum minerale, and twelve grains of Camphire. Which Julep he took five times.

The eighth of *December*, 1639. *Peter Randon*, a Stone-cutter, thirty years of Age, was taken with the like diſeaſe, which ſeemed very Gentle til the ſeventh day, wherein he began to rave. On the elventh day the vein of his forehead was opened, the day after he took the foreſaid juleps twice, and the day following once, and with them, al the malignity was diſcuſſed.

The 163 Obſervation, or Hiſtory, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Pleuriſie.

THe 15 of *December*, 1639. The Wife of Msr. *Clauſelius*, Councellor in the Court of Accounts, Subſidies, and Exchequer, twenty years old, fell into a pleuriſie in her left ſide, the ſame day in which her Courſes began to appear, which nevertheleſs were wel neare ſuppreſſed; ſeeinga very ſmal quantity of reddiſh matter only was voided, both nothing appeared having the Color of blood. I beeing ſent for in the morning before day-light, was ſomwhat in doubt, whether or no her ankle vein ſhould not be opened, to aſſiſt the motion of Nature. But becauſe the pain of her ſide was very urgent, and nothing worth ſpeaking of was voided by her womb, I thought it better to open a vein in her Arme on the ſame ſide, which proved ſucceſsful; for the pain of her ſide was very much abated. Preſently after blood-letting I cauſed her thighs to be rubbed, and her legs to be tied, and Cupping-glaſſes to be applied to her thighs to help forward her menſtrual purgation. After noon her Ankle vein was opened, Fomentations applied to her ſides, and liniments, alſo a clyſter was given her between her two blood-lettings. Juleps were appointed with Sal prunellæ; on the ſecond and third day of the month they did continue a little, but in a very ſmal quantity. Yet becauſe the ſickneſs was not urgent, we left the buſineſs to nature, eſpecially ſeeing ſhe did ſpit freely and plentifully, by which much flegm was voided, colored with a light reddiſh colon. On the fourth day, when her courſes had quite left her, and her diſeaſe was not abated, ſhe was again let blood in the morning, to the quantity of nine ounces, and after dinner again, the quantity of ſix ounces. The fift time ſhe was again let blood to eight ounces in the morning, which blood was like the former, viz. very flegmatick, the woman being nevertheleſs leane and of a cholerick Conſtitution. At the bottom of the porringer it appeared aduſt. The ſame day in the after noon, ſhe was again let blood to ſix ounces, and the blood appeared red in the top, which appeared white before. Hence I gathered that ſhe had been ſufficiently let blood, ſeeing blood had been taken away, til the color thereof was changed, according to the precept of *Hippocrates*; and the patient was ſomwhat better, and ſlept three or four houres in the night, whereas ſhe could never ſleep before during her Illneſs. Howbeit in her emulſions, two drams of ſyrup of Poppy, were commixed, her emulſions continued with Sal prunellæ, and a Cataplaſme applied to her ſide of the materials of the fomentation, with flower of Linſeed, oyl of Lillies, oyl of ſweet almonds, freſh new made butter and Safron. The ſixt day ſhe took a roaſted apple, into which had been put a dram of Frankincenſe poudered, and drunk four ounces of Carduus water after it, and covering her body more than ordinary, to provoke her to ſweat. At nine a clock in the morning this medicament was given her, ſhe did not ſweat, but her ſpittle appeared for three or four hours more tainted with blood, and came

came up more easily. About two a clock in the afternoon, her spittle appeared no longer red, but altogether white, her Feaver was more remiss, and the pain of her side was quite allayd, so that she could lie without pain on which side she pleased. Emulsions were continued, to temper the Feaver of her blood. On the seventh day, her menstrual purgations broke forth plentifully, and continued for four daies together, by which meanes her Feaver was very much lessened, and the pain of her side wholly taken away. On the twelfe day she was purged with a medicament of half an ounce of Senna, one dram of Rhubarb, manna and syrup of Roses of each one ounce. The purgation did luck wel, and the patient was perfectly cured.

At the same time a certain Countrywoman was troubled with the same disease, after the seventh blood-letting, her disease was abated; on the twelth day she was purged with the like Medicament, whereby she was much eased, and the disease began to decline a few daies afterward.

The knowledg and Cure of Most diseases in man are to be had from these Books, The Practice of Physick, the Idea of Physick, The guide to physick and Chyrurgery, and the the London dispensatory, of the last Editions, Englished by me.

The 164 Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A malignant Feaver.

ONn the 11 of *January* 1640. a Woman fifty years old, named *Martina*, a broker for oyl, was taken with a malignant Feaver, with broad violet spots, about her shoulders and neck in smal Quantity. I was called on the sixt day of the disease, her pulse was low and languid, she was very sleepy, and her disease accompanied with a dead sleepiness. She was twice let blood; I appoint her an emolient and laxitive clyster, a vesicatory to her neck, cooling juleps, with antidotes. On the seventh day al things were worse. On the eighth day, being sent for again, I prescribe her a diaphoretick potion of two scruples of bezoardicum minerale, and twelve grains of camphire, with carduus water, which was three times repeated. After it was first given, a diaphoretick fomentation was added, to be applied to her whol belly and breast with spunges, after she had took the potion; and her pulse became stronger and more ordinare. Being called again after two daies, I find the signs of malignity as yet strong, whereby she was in extream danger. I appoint her juleps of a decoction of Cinquefoil, White thistle, Bugloss, Scordium Leaves, Sorrel, &c. to be taken morning and evening; and four vesicatories to be applied to her Armes and thighs. On the eleventh day a rising appeared behind her eare, which was brought to suppuration by topick medicaments, and at last the sick woman was restored to her former Health.

The 165 Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

The Dropsie.

THe 8 of *November* 1640. the Maid-servant of Msr. *de Cross* his Wife, a famous Advocate, after a tertitian ague fel into the dropsy, because she had in her fits drunk abundance of water. I prescribe her the Infusion of Senna with Salt of Tartar for twelve daies, after which she was somwhat better. Afterward this following Apozem was given her.

Take *Elecampane roots, roots of Gentian, Valerian, our orice, and long birthwort, of each one ounce. Barke of Capar roots, middle rind of Ashe and Tamarisk, of each half an ounce. Leaves of Agrimony, the two wormwoods, ground oake and Centory, of each one handful. Licoris scraped and Raisons stoned, of each one ounce. Senna one ounce. Turbith and Agrick, of each half an ounce; Dwarf elder seeds, three drams. Ginger and cloves of each one ounce. Boyl all to twelve ounces. In the strained liquor dissolve syrup of Cichory with Rhubarb four ounces. Make an Apozem for four morning doses.*

With this Apozem she voided al the Hydropical humors by stool and urine, and was perfectly cured.

It

It did not a little help forward the Cure, that while she was using a fume to discuss the Tumor of her Legs, she burnt both her Legs, whence followed Ulcers, from which much water flowed during the use of the Apozemes.

The 166 Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Quartan Ague.

ON the 15. of *October*, 1640. the Son of Mr. *Roche*, twelve years old, was freed from a Quartan Ague, by an Infusion of Senna and Cream of Tartar, which he took for seven daies together.

On the 14. of *November*, Mr. *Pelisserius*, thirty years Old, had a Quartan Ague for three months; in the beginning of *November*, after the use of an aperitive apozeme, which he took a little before four daies together, purgatives being also mingled therewith. At last I prescribe him an Infusion of Senna with Salt of Tartar, for fifteen daies. And at the twelve time taking, the Ague fit ceased and came no more. Now he is of a Melancholick temper, hard to work on, a strong tal man. At first there was infused half an ounce of Senna with a dram of Tartar Christalized, in ten ounces of water: Wherewith he was purged only once a day. After some daies I put in four scruples of the Tartar, and he was purged twice in a day.

After the use of this Medicament, though he was free from his Ague-fits, I prescribed him a strengthening and opening Electuary for twelve daies. By the use whereof his Face was restored to its ancient Comelyness.

The 167 Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

The Dropsie.

ON the 20. of *February*, 1641. The Widdow of *Paul du Crass*, a Citryzen of *Montpelier*, sixty years old, was taken with a Dropsie and shortness of Breath, so that her whole Belly, Thighs, and Legs were swollen very much. She was al her life time of a very Fat and Phlegmatick habit of body. I prescribed her after some other Remedies, a Decoction of Guajacum, with Senna, Agarick, Turpet, and Hermodactyls, to be used for fifteen daies together.

Afterwards, with these two following Remedies continued for a month, she was perfectly Cured.

Take *Roots of Elecampane, Smallage, Fenel, and Orice dried, of each one dram and half. Roots of Valerian, Gentian, Azarum, Squil, of each one ounce. The middle bark of Elder, and Sassafras wood of each six drams. Leaves of Wormwood, Ægrimony, Ground Oake, Maiden Hair dried, of each two drams. Tops of Centory, and broom flowers, of each one dram. Seeds of Persley, Amdos and Dill, of each one dram and an half. Cinnamon, two drams. Bruise and shake them together, and infuse them in four pints of white Wine certain daies. And let her take two or three ounces of this Wine, every day in the morning, two hours before meat.*

Every fourth or fift day, let her take a dose of this following pouder.

Take *Senna clensed, Gummy turbith, Hermodactils, Dwarfe-Elder-seed, Roots of Jallap and Mechoacan of each one ounce. Cream of Tartar two drams. Cambogia half a dram. Pouder Diambre a Dirrhodon Abbatis, and sweet Fennel seed, of each a scruple. Sugar Candy three drams. Make all into a pouder, two drams whereof must be infused all night in four ounces of the foresaid Wine. Let her drink the Wine and pouder together in the morning.*

The 168 Observation, or History, of famous and Rare Cures, &c.

An Ulcer of the Gums.

ON the 23. of *February*, 1641. the Daughter of Mſr. *de Raſtenclieres*, being 18. year old, having endured for two years together ſtubborn Ulcers of her Gums, in her lower Jaw-bone, at the Roots of her three former Teeth which are called Cutters, ſo that her Teeth were looſe, and were bare of fleſh to the very holes: She could not be freed from this Diſeaſe, without much pains and many Remedies; becauſe it depended upon an hot and dry diſtemper of the Spleen, and conſequently upon a black Cholerick Conſtitution. When ſhe had been a year Cured, there aroſe a puſh in the ſame place, but a little lower, viz. By the jawbone, and in that part where the lower Lip begins to be ſeparated from the Jaw-bone. After four or five months, uſing no Remedy, the puſtle broke, and an Ulcer remained, with part of the jaw-bone bare, appearing to the lookers on perfectly bare as broad as half a mans Nail.

After bloodletting and purgation, the Ulcer was perfectly healed within fifteen daies ſpace, with this following Balſome.

Take *Choiſe Myrrh, and Sugar Candy, of each a like Quantity, pouder them, and fil therewith the whites of Eggs hard boyled, and Cut aſunder in the middle: tie them wel with threds and hang them on ſticks laid Croſs a Glaſs or Baſin, and ſet them in a Cellar. From them wil drop a liquor or balſom, with which let the part be anointed oft times in a day.*

The 169 Observation, or History, of famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Puffing up of the whol Body of a little Boy.

THE 3. of *June*, 1641. The Son of one *Robe*, a Citizen of *Montpelier*, 18. Months old, was blown up ſuddenly al his body over with a Feaver; and another Son of the ſame family died of the ſame Diſeaſe. I preſcribed him ſundry Remedies for ten or twelve daies, viz. A purge, Clyſters, Aperitive Juleps, a Veſicatory, Oyntments. At laſt I preſcribe a Syrup of the decoction of Egrimony, Roman and common Wormwood, and Centory, to be taken out of a ſpoon, twice in a day; and within three daies he was wel, a looſneſs following, with plenty of Urin.

The 170 Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Venereal pain in one arme.

THE 15. of *June*, 1641, an outlandiſh Gentleman, thirty years old, had two years before been infected with the Venereal Pocks, by means of which being ill cured, there did remain a pain in his left Arme, al along wel near, which was worſt at night, and it ſeemed to be about the Perioſteum or Membrane which covers the bones. I preſcribe him an univerſal purgation and to be let blood twice. After that a ſweating diet for twelve daies, in the morning he took the decoction to ſweat, and at evening his Arme was held over the ſteam of a decoction of Guajacum and Cephalick Herbs made in water and white Wine, which was ſprinkled upon hot flints, and thereby much ſweat came from his Arm. After the ſweat there was applied the plaiſter of Vigo with a fourfold quantity of Mercury. When his ſweating drink was done, the fume was continued for five daies, every morning and evening; and afterwards that Plaiſter was applied, which is preſcribed for the Sciatica, made of Orpment, Verdegreiſe, &c. which raiſed puſtles and little Ulcers, in thoſe places where the greateſt pain was wont to be, and ſo he was perfectly Cured.

The 171 Obſervation, or Hiſtory, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Of a Cholerick Cholick.

A Certain Religious perſon, was ſubject to a long and ſtubborn Cholerick Cholick, which went and came frequently. Some body did counſel him, to take in the morning, a peice of freſh butter and to drink a little Wine upon it. By this Remedy continued a long time together, he was perfectly Cured of the ſaid pain, and never troubled therewith any more.

The 172 Obſervation, or Hiſtory, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Sciatica pain.

THe Son of Mſr. *Paſcheque*, the Phyſitian of *Lunelle*, my very dear friend, was taken with a pain in his Huckle bone. After which followed a kind of nummedneſs of his Arms, nor could he wel uſe his Fingers, alſo he could not eaſily fetch his wind. All theſe Symptomes came from one and the ſame diſeaſe, by reaſon of the fourth Muſcle of the Cheſt, which ariſes from the Os Sacrum, and the inner Os Ilij, and climbing up by the vertebraes of the Loins, does cleave to the ten firſt Ribs, and is inſerted into the ſeventh vertebra of the Neck; ſo that it is no wonder, if when this Muſcle is affected in its beginning, with ſwelling, pain, or any wearyneſs which is tenſive, ulcerous, or Phlegmonous; that then the parts ſhould be affected, unto which it is faſtened. Seeing therefore it ſerves to reſpiration, that comes to be hurt, when this Muſcle is diſeaſed in its original: and ſeeing it is inſerted into the vertebraes of the Neck, from which the Nerves of the Arms do ſpring, it is rational that the actions of the Arms and Fingers ſhould alſo be hindred. Theſe things are more largely explained by *Sanctorius*, in the 20. Chapter, of his Second Book, *De Vitandis Erroribus*.

The 173 Obſervation, or Hiſtory, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Malignant feaver.

THe 26. of *October*, 1641. The Daughter of Mſr. *Conte*, a Merchant of *Montpelier*, twenty years old, was taken with a Malignant Feaver, which proceeded ſo far, notwithſtanding ordinary Remedies; that about the eleventh day of her Diſeaſe, ſhe fel into Raving by fits, and contractions of her Nerves, which appeared chiefly in her Wriſts; unto which were added fainting fits ſomtimes, and very black furredneſs ſticking to her Teeth. Her Tongue was rough, black, and burnt. In this Dangerous condition beſides Epithems, young Pidgeons, and other ſtrengthening things internal and external; I preſcribed theſe following Remedies, which are wont to be of greateſt Efficacy in theſe diſeaſes, viz. Five Veſicatories, to be applied to her Neck, Arms, and Thighs. Juleps of three ounces of Carduus water, three drams of *Bauderon* his Treacle water, two ſcruples of Bezoardicum minerale, and ſix grains of Camphire; which Juleps ſhe took two daies morning and evening. Alſo a ſcruple of the ſaid Bezoardicum Minerale, was given her in every doſe of broath. With theſe Remedies, ſhe was in a few daies freed from this grievous Diſeaſe.

The 174 Obſervation, or Hiſtory, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Gonorrhæa.

A Man fourty years old from an impure bedfellow, Caught the Gonorrhæa, for whom I appointed at firſt a bolus of one ounce of Caſſia, Rhubarb poudered, and Cream of Tartar,

rar, of each one dram. The day following I would have had him let blood in the foot, but he refuſed. Emulſions were preſcribed him, for three or four dayes, wherewith the acrimony of his Urine was tempered, the flux continuing after the ſame manner. Afterwards he uſed a laxative ptiſan for ſeven dayes together, made after this manner.

Take *Tamarinds two ounces; Fountain water foure pints, boile them to three pints. In the ſtrained liquor being cold, ſteep al night Senna, Coriander ſeed, Liquoris, and red roſes of each two drams. Let him take a draught in the morning an hour before meat. With this, his flux was very much abated; for the total removing whereof, I preſcribed this following Bolus.*

Take *Venice terpentine three drams; Rhubarb poudered one dram; make a bolus, which let him take every morning five daies together.*

Then he uſed this following water for ſeven dayes.

Take *Dried Mints three ounces, ſeeds of Lettice, Rue, and Agnus Caſtus, of each two ounces and an half. Orice root two ounces. Dittamus ten drams, the beſt ſugar two pounds. Pouder al, and ad thereto five ounces of Venice Turpentine, ſtrong white wine thirty ounces. Mixe them and diſtil them in Balneo. Let him take two ſpoonfuls in the morning, two hours before meat. Thus was this gonorrhea cured. Yet becauſe a little moiſture did frequently appeare on the top of his yard, as is wont for the moſt part to happen, in the end of a Gonorrhea; perfectly to ſtop and drie the ſame up, I appointed theſe following pils.*

Take *Gum arabick, Tragant, amber, Mummy, Bole Armenic, of each one dram; pouder them, and with ſyrup of dried Roſes, make a Maſs of Pil-ſtuf. Of which let him take one ſcruple every morning, two hours before meat, for eight or nine daies together. And ſo his flux was perfectly ſtopped.*

The 175 Obſervation, or Hiſtory, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Of Empiema.

THe Son of Mſr. *Plantade*, a Councellour in the Court of Accounts, Subſidies, and the Exchequer, being five years old, had a continual Feaver for about two months together, with a frequent and troubleſome Cough; ſo that he was thought to incline to a conſumption. At laſt, Phyſitians being called to conſult, they were informed that he complained of a pain in his left ſide, eſpecially if he were handled thereabouts. Alſo it was related that when his feaver began, he felt ſome paine in that ſide, which ceaſed within a few dayes; and therefore his ordinary Phyſitian judged that it was no pluriſie that troubled him. It was ſuſpected that ſome Empiema lay hidden in that part, and the better to manifeſt the matter, it was reſolved to apply an Emollient and drawing Cataplaſme for ſome daies; after three dayes uſage wherof a certain riſing began to appeare in the part, and an obſcure rowling to and fro of ſome humor was perceived. The Phyſitians being again called to conſult, no man doubted but that it was an Empiema: and being opened, good ſtore of Quittor came forth, and the evacuation thereof was continued for two months, til al the matter was voided forth, and the patient was at laſt reſtored to his former Health.

The 176 Obſervation, or Hiſtory, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

An ulcer with Corruption of the Bone.

A Boy 15 yeares old, had an ulcer a long time upon the uper part of his foot, between the Inſtep and toes, which a skilful Chyrurgeon that had him a whol year in hand could not cure. Another younger Chyrurgeon to whom the patient was afterward comitted, having widened the ulcer and perceiving that there was a corruption in the Bones, he applied pulvis Catagmaticus, to take away the ſaid corruption, but in vain. Afterwards he askt my adviſe, I bid him applie ſome pouder of Euphorbium with lint; many ſmal ſplints of bones came out;

the ſecond day he laid on the Linteh bolſter alone, the third day he applied the ſame pouder again and more ſplinters of bones came out, ſo that the bone appeared at laſt clean and free from rottenneſs, and the ulcer was afterwards in a ſhort time cured.

The 177 Obſervation, or Hiſtory, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Difficulty of breathing with a very uneven pulſe.

THe moſt excelent Lady, *Madam de la Roquette*, ſixty years of Age, being very fat and burly, living a ſedentary life, very religious and given to dayly prayers, began fifteen years ſince to be troubled with ſhortneſs of breath, which increaſed by little and little, ſo that now ſhe could not go up ſtairs, without reſting at every third or fourth ſtep. About the beginning of January 1642. being upon a journy, when the wind was ſouth and the weather rainy, ſhe was ſuddenly taken with a Catarrh, falling partly upon her lungs and partly upon her jaw-bones. Whereupon her ſhortneſs of breath encreaſed, her right cheek was ſwelled, and her jawes were ſo ſtrained, that ſhe could take in no meat, but only broath ſhe could ſip a little. She had been accuſtomed to be troubled at times for many years together, with a red ſwelling of her left leg, which was wont often to be exulcerated, and before the coming of this Catarrh, ſhe had the ſaid ſwelling, with large exulceration. I being called to her on the eight day of her diſeaſe, I find her pulſe very uneven, and intermitting after every third or fourth ſtroake, with a very great difficulty of breathing. Which made me conjecture, that the diſeaſe was grievous, not only in her lungs, but alſo in her heart, or the veſſels neareſt the ſame, and I foretold that ſhe ſhould die. Which prognoſtication was rendered thereby more certain, becauſe the ulcer aforeſaid in her Leg, was al of a ſudden dryed up, according to that ſaying of *Hyppocrates* in the 25 Aphoriſme of the 6 ſection; for an Eryſipelatous ſwelling to ſtrike in, is a bad ſigne. Moreover the ſwelling on her cheek being in a few dayes reſolved, her jawes remained ſhut nevertheleſs, and it was apparent, that the cloſure of her jawes, did proceed from a convulſion of the muſcles which ſhould move the ſame. On the 15 day of her diſeaſe in the mornings, her right eye was obſerved to be ſhut, the other being open, which hapened by reaſon of the palſie in her eyelid, which threatned ſomewhat worſe to follow, which accordingly hapened the ſame day in the after noone, viz. her left ſide became paralytical. And three dayes after, her ſtrength decaying by little and little, ſhe died.

In the whole Courſe of her diſeaſe no Cough did follow her ſhortneſs of breath, nor any rattleing of her pipes, unleſs it were one day before her death. Her body being opened, her ſpleen was found putrefied, ſo that being lightly preſſed it would breake in pieces. The ſubſtance of her Lungs was of a black and blew colour, and ful of a watery humor, and one lap thereof, on the left ſide, was ful of putrid and mattery flegme. The right ventricle of her Heart, had no membrane in the inſide, was putrid and exulcerated; ſo that if you toucht the fleſhy fibres thereof with your fingers tops, they would crumble to pieces. The right Eare of the Heart ſeemed bigger than ordinary, and was filled up with a cartaine fleſhy ſubſtance, partly red, and partly black, like congealed blood, which nevertheleſs could not be broken aſunder with ones hand. Theſe two diſeaſes, viz. Of the Eare and the Ventricle of the Heart, I conceive to have been the Cauſe of ſo much inequallity and intermiſſion of her pulſe, whiles the Heart ſeeking to ſhake that off which troubled it, was excerciſed with ſundry motions, whence followed the interruption and interception of the natural pulſe; but that her difficulty of breathing ſprung from the ſtoppage of her lungs is manifeſt enough.

It was my hap to ſee the like inequality of pulſe, in two other ſick perſons, one of which was the ſon of Mſr. *Hugo*, a Merchant of *Monpelier*, five yeares old, who being long vexed with ſuch an inequallity of pulſe, at laſt died. In his opened body, there appeared nothing preternatural, but the right Eare of his heart, which was much greater than ordinary, and was ful of a certain hard congealed flegmatick ſubſtance, like a great nut, which hindered the free motion of the heart and cauſed the foreſaid Inequallity. The like pulſes appeared in the daughter of Mſr. C. 20. years of age in whoſe opened body, an ulcer was found in the very heart, whereby wel neare halfe the ſubſtance thereof was conſumed. The Hiſtory of theſe Caſes are deſcribed, in the former obſervations.

THE

The 178 Observation, or History, of famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Consumption.

THe daughter of Msr. *Salomon*, a Citizen of *Montpelier*, about twenty five years old, being of a very cholerick complexion, was troubled some months together, with a greivous defluction of thume falling down upon her Lungs, with a troublesom cough night and day, want of sleep, pain in her breast, a slough Feaver, costiveness, and Leanness of her whol body; so that she seemed to be absolutely in a Consumption, kept her bed many daies, and made hast unto the Grave. I being called, and observing the very hot distemper of her bowels, and the perpetual costiveness of her belly, which was very troublesom, premising a Clyster, I cause her to bleed seven ounces. And soon after I cause two causticks to be applied between her shoulders, neare her back bone. I prescribe her a laxative ptisan, to be used five daies together, which was thus made.

Take, Tamarinds one ounce and half; Fountain water three pints. Boyl them to a quart. In the strained Liquor being cold, infuse al night, Senna, Coriander Seeds, and Licorice bruised, of each two drams, Red Rose leaves, one dram. Let her take a Cup of the strained liquor every morning, an hour before meat.

With these few Remedies she was so recovered, that after fifteen daies, she rose out of her bed, and begun to go about her usual work. Yet her costiveness and want of sleep continued, against which I prescribe, first a bolus of one dram of Conserve of Roses and a grain of Laudanum. Wherewith she slept four or five hours, and after that whol nights together, for the most part, without any other help. Then I ordered her to take the foresaid laxative ptisan again, for some daies together. The spring following, having used Asses Milk for a month together; she was perfectly cured.

The 179 Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Pleurisy

THe fourth of *April* 1642. The Son of Msr. *Roche*, a Citizen of *Montpelier*, twelve years old, was sick of a Pleurisie, in his right side; he was five times set blood, and other ordinary remedies were administered to the seventh day. The feaver was violent, with great unquietness, and the pain did very much trouble him. On the seventh day half a dram of chimny-soot poudred was given him in Carduus water; within two hours after, al the symptomes were very much abated, and the patient was much better, and afterwards by little and little recovered

The 180 Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A hoarsness.

THe daughter of Msr. *Viventius* of *Lunelle*, being twenty years old, exposing her self to the cold Aire, fell into a grievous hoarsness, so that she could hardly speak a word, she had no cough, no shortness of breath, nor any catarrh that appeared. The disease continued for six months; many remedies were used, but in vain. At last while she was asleep, an indifferent quantity of watry substance ran out at her ear, and she began to speak freely, and with a clear voice. Whence maybe conjectured, that the foresaid humor being collected in her brain did possess that branch of the Nerves, which is caried from the fift conjugation unto the muscles of the Larynx, whereby the voice is formed and so those muscles became as it were palsied.

Four months after, another Virgin of *Lunelle*, named *Rudaude*, being troubled with the same disease eight months together, desired my advice. Being moved by the foresaid example,

I conceived

I conceived that al the scope of the Cure was to be directed to the evacuation or discussion of the wheyish or flegmatick matter collected in her brain. And having premised Blood-letting and Purging, I prescribe her a decoction of Guajacum and Sallaparilla, with Senna, Agrick, Turbith and Hermodactilylis to be taken twenty daies together, with a diet drink of Sallaparilla, and a drying diet. Afterwards I sent her to the *Baleruan* baths, where she did sweat for three daies, and her disease was perfectly cured.

The 125 *Observation, or History of famous and Rare Cures, &c.*

Inveterate Veneral Pox, with an hot and dry, and almost Black-cholerick temper.

A Certaine Gentleman thirty five years old, of the temperament aforesaid, being for two years troubled with the veneral Pox, had filthy ulcers in his palate, upper lip, and about the root of his Nose. At first, he was handled with sweating and fluxing, whereby he seemed to be cured; but a few daies after, the ulcers break out afresh, and the patient is as bad as before. The Cure was again begun with sweatings and Mercurial ointments, after which he was worse. The third time the Cure was undertaken in a manner quite contrary to the former, by coolers and moisteners, quite omitting such things as are proper for the pox; but al did no good. At last coming to *Montpelier* and imploring the advice of three physitians, he received these following directions. viz. that Indication being taken both from the hot and dry distemper of his Bowels, and from the veneral disease, he should use these Remedies following.

First, An emollient Clyster.
Secondly, A cooling and purging potion.
Thirdly, Blood-letting to nine ounces.
Fourthly, A cooling and purging Apozem.
Fifthly, A Lukewram bath for two daies.
At the coming forth from the second bath the hemroids were to be provoked.

Afterwards a liberal and temperate diet-drink was prescribed him of Sallsaparilla and guajacum, adding at the end of the decoction, Cichory, Endive, and Tamarinds, let him use it five daies, and sweat very gently.

Meane while let him have a drink of Salsaperilla for his ordinary use, and keep a liberal and not a drying diet.

After the use of the sudorifick decoction for five daies, let him take the foresaid purging potion again.

For two daies following let him use the bath again.

Afterwards let him again use the sudorifick decoctions for five daies, made only of the forsaid sudorificks, without the addition of herbs and tamarinds. And let sweat be provoked by the vapors of spirit of wine, impregnated with tincture of Guajacum.

After he has swet again for five daies, let him be again purged with the foresaid potion. And after that let him bathe for two daies together.

Then let him sweat again for five daies with a decoction of Guajacum alone, and when the five daies are past, let him take the purging potion again, and then let him use a lukewarm bath for two daies together.

Let him continue this Method til the Ulcers shal be healed up. And that their Cure may be the better forwarded, let him use these following topical remedies.

First let a Gargarisme be made of a decoction of Guajacum, adding the roots of great comfry, and round birthwort, Leaves of Agrimony, Vinca pervinca, prunella, mouseare, betony, of each one handful. Tops of St. Johns wort, and red roses, of each one pugil. Dissolving therein afterwards Honey of Roses.

Let his external ulcers be cured, first by an infusion of Litteridge made of vinegar. And if when the Crusts are taken off, they seem very foul, let the following ointment be used.

Take *Oyl of Roses one ounce and half, juice of Plantane and nightshade, of each one ounce. Boyl also the Consumption of the iuices, afterwards ad of lead burnt and washed*

six

ſix drams; *White wax, as much as wil ſuffice. Make al into an Ointment.*

If the Gargariſme ſhal ſeem too il taſted, it may be made without birthwort root, and the quantity of honey may be augmented; or ſugar of roſes may be put in, in ſtead of Honey.

The ulcers being cured, let him uſe yet a month or two the foreſaid diet-drink.

At the end of the ſaid diet-drink, let him again purge and bathe. And let him take cooling broaths for ten daies together, wherein let one dram of Salprunellæ, and half a dram of Cream of tartar be diſſolved, with three drams of fine ſugar.

When he ſhal begin to take his broaths, let a cauſtick be applied to both his legs.

Finally, to confirme the Cure, let him uſe for ſome time together, an opiate compounded of ſudorificks and purgatives, whoſe deſcription may be ſeen in the Diſpenſatory of *Renodæus*.

The 113 *Obſervation, or Hiſtory, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.*

Suppreſion of Urine.

A Certain man ſeventy yeares of Age, having rid ſome miles upon a trotting horſe, fell into a ſuppreſſion of urine, ſo that he could hardly make any water, and that only drop by drop. By another phyſitian, he had firſt a Clyſter given him, then was let blood, and ſate in a bathe. Alſo ſome diuritick potions were given him. But finding no eaſe, and ſending for me, I obſerve a ſtretching and hardneſs in the Region of his bladder, with pain which was only felt by preſſing the ſame. Moreover the patient had pains in his Back, Shoulders and Breaſt, ſo that he could hardly ſtir himſelf. It was a ſoutherne and rainy ſeaſon. I conjecture that al theſe ſymptomes proceeded from a Catarrh flowing out of his Head, and that the flowing humor had invaded the body of the bladder and bred ſome tumor therein, by which the ſphincter of the bladder was compreſſed, and the paſſage of the ſaid bladder made ſtrait. Therefore to direct and evacuate the humor flowing in, I preſcribe him a temperate purging Apozem for three daies, a veſicatory to be applied to the hind part of his neck, and an emollient fomentation and a little reſolving, to be applied to the Region of his bladder, and a liniment endued with the ſame vertues. By the uſe of the Apozem his Urines came away every day better and better, ſo that three daies being paſt, he made water much more eaſily and freely. Afterwards I appointed him a bolus of terpentine and lycorice pouder for three daies together, a fomentation and clyſter, made of a decoction emollient and more reſolving; and a cataplaſme of the reſidence of the decoction, with bean-meal, fenugreek, oyl of dil and chamemel. With theſe remedies he was reſtored to his former health.

The 183 *Obſervation, or Hiſtory, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.*

Feavers of Children.

THe Son of Msr. *Paul*, a Citizen of *Montpelier*, three yeares old, was taken with a moſt accute Feaver, which ſoon came to its Height: he had a perpetual unquenchable thirſt, which continued from firſt to laſt, and within five daies he died. His hands and feet were oftentimes cold, and at the laſt continued ſo, ſo that the diſeaſe reſembled the Feaver lipyria. His body being opened, no Inflamation appeared in his ſtomach, Gutts, or any other part, of which there was great ſuſpition by reaſon of the foreſaid ſymptoms. And ſeeing there appeared no Cauſe of ſo great ſymptomes, and al the bowels were wel conſtituted; I ſuppoſed thoſe ſymptoms proceeded, from a malignant and venemous quality, viz. from the ſmal pox, which were then rife, which this child was not able to thruſt forth by reaſon of its native weakneſs, and the vehemency of the venom. This hapned, about the beginning of *July*, Anno 1642.

At the ſame time two little Girles of eight months old, began to be ſick of a frequent Looſneſs, wherewith Leek-colored and verdigreiſe colored choler were voided, with a moſt intenſe Feaver. I preſcribed them both clyſters of broath, the yolk of an egg, & Confectio de Hyacintho; a liniment for their bellies, of ointment of Roſes, Comitiſſe, and oyl of quinces; for their Hearts, cooling and ſtrengthening Epithems, and Juleps of Plantane water, Portſlaine water,

Syrup,

Syrup of quinces, Confectio de hyacintho and Lapis prunellæ. Which they took frequently out of a spoon, and within two daies the Feaver was much abated, and almost extinguished, and the looneſs very much abated. The Nurſe was ordered to uſe a cooling diet.

The 184 *Obſervation, or Hiſtory, of* Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Dyſentery.

ON the third of *Auguſt* 1642. my wife fel into a grievous dyſentery, in the afternoon, having taken the day before a gentle medicament; now this diſeaſe was at that time very rife. At bed time, I gave her two grains of Laudanum, in conſerve of roſes; the day after at two a clock after dinner, the diſeaſe continuing, I gave her two grains more of Laudanum. Her looſneſs continued, without blood, which continued five or ſix daies, not very troubleſom. And at laſt with a medicament of Infuſion of Rhubarb and Myrobalans, with pouder of Rhubarb and ſyrup of Roſes, it was quite cured.

The 185 *Obſervation, or Hiſtory, of* Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Of a Dropſie.

Iohn Haguenote, a Chyrurgion about twenty ſeven yeares of Age, was troubled with the rhumatick diſeaſe, with pains al his body over, proceeding from a hot diſtemper of his Liver; which diſeaſe continuing four or five months, brought him to an extream leanneſs, with a continual ſlow Feaver. At laſt, notwithſtanding divers remedies adminiſtred to overcom ſo great a diſeaſe, he fell into a dropſie, which was partly aſcites, and partly tympanites, by which his belly was ſwelled to a great Bulk. After many medicines tried in vain, and many conſultations to no effect, when he ſeemed wholly deſperate, he was committed to my care alone. He was extream lean, ſo that his muſcles were wholly conſumed, as in an hectick Feaver of the third degree. I conceived the very ſubſtance of his Liver was extreamly decaied, ſo that it was impoſſible to reſtore the ſame. Wherefore premiſing a prognoſtick to that effect, I ſet upon the cure for experience ſake, on the fourth day of *Auguſt* 1642. And in the firſt place I gave him univerſal purging pils with one ſcruple of Calomelanos of Turquetus. He had ſix ſtooles, and bore it wel, and voided many wheyiſh and phlegmatick excrements.

The following day, he began the uſe of theſe following Apozemes.

Take roots of aſparagus, butchers-broom, and elecampane, of each one ounce. The middle bark of Aſhe and Tamariſk, of each half an ounce; Roots of valerian, round birth-wort, and Aſarum, of each two drams. Leaves of Cichory, Agrimony, celerach and maidenhaire, of each one handful; of the two Wormwoods, Ground Oake, and Centory, of each half an handful. Boyl them to a pint, and in the ſtrained liquor diſſolve ſyrup of Maidenhair, three ounces. Make of al an apozem for three morning doſes, adding to every doſe one dram of diuretick ſalt, and thirty drops of diuretick ſpirit. This he continued for ſix daies, and voided twice or thrice a day flegmatick and wheyiſh excrements. On the ſeventh day he took again the foreſaid pils, with the ſame effect. Afterward he continued his apozems for fifteen daies, and the ſwelling of his whol belly was abated, for he went to ſtool every day four or five times, voiding flegmatick and wheyiſh excrements, and plenty of urine. He continued extream leane & without any appetite. I preſcribe him a pouder of one dram of vitriolum martis, & two drams of pouder of Ivory, he took at firſt one ſcruple, in the morning with panada; & at the ſame time he took morning & evening two ſpoonfuls of tincture of roſes. Theſe were continued only for two days. But becauſe his belly was yet ſomwhat ſwollen & he voided flegmatick & very crude matter by ſtool; he returned to his opening juleps, which were made of a decoction of temperate opening herbs & roots, the ſalt and ſpirit aforſaid being added, becauſe from the long uſe of the foreſaid decoction, I feared he ſhould be too much dried. He took the ſaid Julep in the evening, without the ſalt and ſpirit, but with juice of Lemmons to quench his thirſt. He voided

as

as before flegmatick and watry excrements. To his evening julep was somtimes added one ounce of tincture of Corals, to strengthen and coole his Liver. These things being continued for twelve daies together, his belly was quite fallen, and the skin of his whol body felt softer; his muscles began to be filled, and his whol habit of body to be nourished, his appetite was good, and his stomach did wel digest. At last to strengthen his bowells, and gently to provoke his expulsive faculty, which remained sluggish, every day he took half a dram of Rhubarb, made into a bolus with syrup of Roman Wormwood. This bolus he took for five daies together. Afterwards he abstained from al remedies, for as many daies more. Afterwards to recover him out of his leanness, he used a bath of Barly and Almonds, which was repeated once every week. And when he had abstained a month together from purging, he began to be tormented with pains in his limbs, yet not very violent, which continuing many daies, he sent for me again: and I told him the fluxion of humors must be taken away by purging. He said, that his former pains, in the begining of his disease, were much encreased by purgation. Which was the reason, that I would not give him any vulgar purgation, but the foresaid pils he took, and they gently purged him, and his pains were taken quite away. He was perfectly cured of his dropsie, but being very careless in his diet, and did eat ever and anon meats bad for him, he fell into a tertian Ague, of which being by some remedies cured, after fifteen daies he fel into it again; and so he lived four or five months, his tertian ague fits ever and anon returning, by his new extravagancies of diet; til at last he died, having nevertheless lived six months before, even to his dying day, free fom the dropsie.

The 186 Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Gangreen caused by a vesicatory.

IN the month of *August*, 1642 the daughter of Msr. *Bon*, a Councellor of the Exchequer Court, being two years and an half old, troubled with a malignant Feaver, was plied with sundry remedies, and among the rest a vesicatory being appointed, the Apothecary made it of the comon vesicatory Plaister of the shops, and to make it the stronger, sprinkled a great deal of pouder of Cantharides upon it, whereupon the skin was burnt, and the day following, al the part covered with the vesicatory, appeared Gangrenated. For the Cure whereof, scarrifications being made, it was fomented with Aqua vitæ, and then a liniment applied, made of Unguentum Egyptiacum dissolved in Aqua vitæ. Within three daies, the Eschar was separated, and the remaining ulcer cured, with this following ointment.

Take the kidny suet of an oxe one ounce. Lythatidge prepared, and minium, of each one scruple. Oyl of roses, as much as wil suffice. Make of al an ointment.

The 187 Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Of a Malignant feaver.

I*Obn Richards* a Citizen of *Montpelier*, having been afflicted with a malignant Feaver, for six weeks together, was so extreamly weakned, that he seemed to be neare his grave. I coming then first to him, and hearing that he had been little purged, al his disease long, I conceived that his strength was overpowred with the burthen of humors, but so weak withal that he could hardly beare purging. Therefore I undertook to purge him by degrees, and prescribed him a potion of the Infusion of one scruple of Senna in Cichory water, and half a scruple of Cream of tartar, adding one ounce of Syrup of roses. This potion he took three daies one after another, and had two stools every day, his strength was a little encreased; on the fourth day he took an ounce of Syrup of Roman wormwood. On the fift day I gave him the infusion of a dram of Senna, which being continued for two daies, he was gently purged to good purpose. Whereupon he began to be better, recovered by little and little, repeating his purgations at certain times. Some time after he fel into a relapse, and sent for no physitian, til he was at last cast, and so he died. This one thing only is worthy of note in this Observation; that a purging

ging Medicament may be given in the greateſt extremity of weakneſs, provided it be preſcribed in a very ſmal doſe.

The 188 *Obſervation, or Hiſtory, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c:*

A Looſneſs in a Boy.

THe Son of Mſr. *Audeſſan*, Councellor in the Curt of Accounts, being four years old, was troubled with a long Looſneſs, want of Appetite, and weakneſs. The original of this Looſneſs was from bad Diet, for they crammed him with much meat, and ſomtimes gave him pure wine to drink; whereby his Natural heat was ſo waſted, that his nouriſhment was converted into crude and Flegmatick Excrements; for his ſtools were in a manner nothing but mere Flegm, when I firſt viſited him; whereas before they had been yellow, Green, verdigreiſe coloured, and bloody, as I was informed. Having ordered his Diet, I preſcribe him a Medicament of Syrup of Cichory with Rhubarb one ounce, and half a dram of Rhubarb to be taken three daies together: after that two ſpoonfuls of tincture of corals, to be taken morning and evening; within five daies he was better, and the remedies being continued, he recovered in a few daies.

The 189 *Obſervation, or Hiſtory, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.*

Of a long Looſneſs, and a ſtubborne Head-ach.

ON the 7. of *October*, 1642, I was called to *Lodova*, to Mſr. *Fleury*, Treaſurer of the Exchequer, fourſcore years of Age, being troubled with a looſneſs of two Months continuance, with which he voided many Wheyiſh and crude Excrements, but eſpecially his looſneſs troubled him in the night, by which and other ſignes, it ſeemed that the influx of Humor was chiefly from his brain. Moreover he was troubled with a cruel pain in his Head, on the left ſide thereof, from the Crown of his Head to his Eare and Temples on the ſame ſide, which pain when he lay upon the part affected, was manifeſtly pulſative. I ſetting my ſelf to the Cure, in the firſt place, becauſe of his Looſneſs, I preſcribe him this potion.

Take *Choyce Rhubarb, one dram. Citrine Myrobalans, half a dram. Yellow ſanders, half a ſcruple; infuſe them in Plantane water, and in the ſtrained liquor diſſolve half a dram of Rhubarb poudered, Syrup of Roſes, half an ounce: make them into a potion. After the taking whereof he had three ſtools in the day time, and only two the night after, whereas before he was wont to go to ſtool five or ſix times a night.*

The following day, the ſame Laxative potion was given him, adding the infuſion of one dram of Senna. He had five or ſix ſtools in the day, and none at al in the night, and ſo his looſneſs was quite Cured.

On the third day, to take away his long and pulſing Head-ach, when many other Remedies had been tried in vain, I cauſed the Artery of his Temple to be opened, whereby three ounces of blood were taken away, and upon the Orifice was applied a Plaiſter of Franckincenſe, Maſtich, Bole-Armenick, Hares Hairs, and the white of an Egg with good Ligature: and the ſame day, the pain was quite taken away.

The 190 *Obſervation, or Hiſtory, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.*

A Catarrhe falling upon the Lungs.

ABout the End of *October*, 1642. I fel into a grievous Catarrhe by being in the Sun, which falling upon my Lungs, made me ſhort winded and wheeze. I was let blood, and then purged for two daies together, with a Laxative Ptiſan, abſtaining from Wine, and keeping a very

very ſlender Diet: by which means my Wheezing ceaſed, and my ſhortneſs of breath was much abated. But there followed in their ſtead a very troubleſome Cough, which having continued two daies, in the morning I put a bit of Tobacco into my mouth, having firſt lightly ground it with my Teeth, which when I had kept half an hour upon my Tongue, my Head began to be a little dizzy, and my Stomach ſomwhat ſick, after which followed a ſmal vomit of Wheyiſh matter, which had a bitter farwel with it. The Dizzyneſs of my Head continued for two hours, and my Cough was ſtayed til evening, when it began a little to trouble me by fits. About Supper time, a pain aroſe in my Head, with a certain heat, eſpecially on the left ſide; after Supper, which was plentyful enough, my Head-ach was much worſe, and was accompanied with a troubleſome Stomach-ſickneſs, which having continued for an hour, and my Head-ach grew worſe and worſe, thruſting my finger down my throat I caſt up al my Supper with much flegm, whereupon my Head-ach was abated, and ſoon after I betake me to my bed, where falling aſleep, I paſt the night quietly, and was the following day, quite freed from my Cough and Catarrhe.

The 191 *Obſervation, or Hiſtory, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.*

An Old Head-ach proceeding from the Veneral pocks ill-Cured.

A Certain man infected with the Lues Venerea, was Cured by a Sudorifick Diet, and a Mercurial Oyntment, whereupon he ſeemed for a certain time to be Cured; but afterwards the ſame diſeaſe returned again, and he was again Cured with a Sudorifick Decoction, taken for ſome daies together, and then with a fume of Cinnabar, ſo that the Cure ſeemed perfectly accompliſhed. Yet he began afterwards to be troubled with a grievous Head-ach, on the left ſide of his Head, which upon the change of Seaſons, and eſpecially at the beginning of Autumne, did grievouſly torment him, and remained like a Nail evermore fixed in the ſame place. And when he had tried many Evacuating, revelling, deriving, and anodyne Medicaments in vain, he came to me. And I was of Opinion that this grievous Head-ach, was from the Relicks of Lues Venerea not perfectly Cured. Yet that the next and immediate Cauſe thereof, or at leaſt which fomented and encreaſed the pain was, beſides the Veneral Venom, a ſharp and biting Humor, flowing to that part of the Head; or the mercury it ſelf collected in that part, or a rottenneſs contracted in the Skul. Which two laſt Cauſes, though not frequent, yet do ſometimes happen, as appears from many Hiſtories reported by Authors.

Now that reſpect may be had to al theſe Cauſes, In the firſt place I preſcribed an univerſal Evacuation, by bloodletting, and Purgation, by Apozemes for four daies.

After that a Sudorifick Diet drink, of a Decoction of Guajacum, and Salſaparilla, for thirty, or fourty daies, reſpect being had to the temperament, for if it be hotter than ordinary (for I could not ſee the man, only my advice was deſired upon a Relation of the Caſe in writing, where the Complexion of the Patient was not expreſſed) it may be corrected with baths and cooling broaths. For many times a Lues Venerea that could not be Cured with Mercury, has been Cured by a long uſe of Decoctions. And if the Head-ach ariſe only from Virulent Humors which Vellicate the Membranes, it may be Cured only with a longer uſe of the Diet drink.

And if that ſame Head-ach, ſhal not give way to the Decoction long uſed, it muſt be conſidered if ſome mercury be not collected in the part, which may be known by putting a little pellet made of Leafe Gold rould up, into his left Noſtril as far as can be, and pulling it out after it has been in ſome time; for if it come out Wheyiſh tis a ſign there is Mercury. The ſame may be experimented alſo, by covering a Cephalick Plaiſter with Leaves of Gold, and putting it upon the part pained; for if the Gold turne white, 'tis a ſign there is ſome Mercury in the part, which may be drawn forth, by little and little, if a thin plate of Gold be continually worn upon the pained place, and a ſolid pellet of Gold, be frequently thruſt up into the Noſe.

If this Remedy do not remove the pain, the part must be opened, the scull being boared with a Trepan. For many times the Scul is gnawn by sharp and virulent Humors, and it is corrupted, the Skin remaining intire. And although the rottenness appear not, yet the Trepan does many times help by bringing forth a Virulent matter, which is collected upon the Coats of the Brain.

The 192 *Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures,* &c.

A Pleurisie.

THe Daughter of Msr. *Divoul*, a Citizen of *Montpelier*, of a Sanguin Complexion, twenty years of Age, was troubled with a grievous Pleurisie of her left side, in the beginning of *March*, 1643. On the second day of her disease, a Vein was opened on the same side, and eight ounces of blood drawn away. The day following when the Chyrurgeon would have let her blood again, he could not find the Vein; because the Virgin was very Fat, and the Vein lay buried in the depth of her Arme, so that because the vein appeared better in her right Arme, he was forced to open the same, and drew thereout eight ounces of blood. Nevertheless, this blood-letting did no good. Seeing therefore the Pleurisie was very urgent, they sent for me, and when I saw there was great need to let her blood again; because she was almost choaked, and had a very high Feaver; I caused them to send for other Chyrurgions, that one or other of them might open the Vein; having therefore sent for one of the Skilfullest, advised him if he could open the Vein, he should make a large orifice and take away good store of blood at once, seeing it was so hard a matter to repeat Phlebotomy in this patient. He did as I wil him, and tooke away about fourteen ounces of blood, whereby the Patient was much eased, and not at al weakned. Four or five hours after, blood was again let to ten ounces. Which she easily bore, and the day following was perfectly freed from her Pleurisie and Feaver.

The 193 *Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures,* &c.

Of a falling-sickness.

THe Son of Msr. *Roche*, a Cittizen of *Montpelier*, being twelve years old, was for some months tormented with fits of the Falling-sickness; which came at first, only once a week and afterwards every day. He was purged once or twice, also let blood, and had an Issue in his Arme many years. Being sent for, I prescribe him an Apozeme of Cephalicks and specifical Remedies against the Epilepsie, with purgatives, for four doses. Then an Issue is made in his coronal suture, and with these two remedies he was freed from his disease.

This boy was of an hot and Cholerick constitution, and very ready in his actions, which bred a conjecture, that this disease did arise from filthy Vapors, which by this emissary might be Discussed.

The 194 *Observation, or History, of famous and rare Cures,* &c.

A Dropsie.

THe Daughter of Msr. *Patris*, Counsellor in the Court *Præsidiary*, six years old, and sick of a Dropsie, was cured with these following remedies, in the month of *March*, the year 1643.

First a Clyster was administred, which was thus made.

Take *Pulp of Coloquintida, one dram; course bran an handful, boyl them in white Wine to nine ounces, make a Clyster; which brought away Flegmatick and wheyish Excrements without*

without trouble, and was continued for three daies. At the same time there was applied to her whol Belly a Cataplasme of the Roots of Wild Coucummer, made with comin seed and Honey, the discription whereof you have in my Practice of Physick. Now when her belly began to asswage, and she would not take internal Remedies, the clyster was repeated three or four times, every other day, and the Cataplasme was continued. From whence followed a greater diminution of her belly. At last I prescribed her a purging pouder of Senna, Turbith, and other things, the description whereof, is in my Practice, whose dose was one dram, and she was therewith but little purged, seeing she vomited up the Medicament; and her Belly did yet appear swolne. Afterwards I prescribe her Juleps, of aperitive Roots and Herbs, with Salt and diuretick spirit, for four doses, with the use whereof she made greater quantity of Urin, but her belly continued til swollen. Afterwards I appoint her a pouder of Calomelanos of Turquetus, twelve grains, Scammony eight grains, and jallap, fifteen grains. Which she took in broath and was seven times purged, and voided much wheyish Humor and flegm by stool, whereby the swelling of her belly was half in half abated, in the space of twenty four hours. The foresaid Julep was repeated for three daies; and the fourth day she took the foresaid pouder again, with the same succes; and when her belly was very much fallen, so that she began to get out of her bed, and to have a good Stomach to her meate, she took no more Physick, and so by little and little perfectly recovered.

The 195 Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Venereal Pox in a little Boy.

A Little boy thirty months old, being sick of the Veneral Pox, with a filthy Scab al over his body, which he had caught of his Nurse, he was Cured with these following Remedies.

Take *Shavings of Lignum Guajacum, two ounces. Fountain water two pound. Infuse them twenty four hours, then boyl them til a third part be consumed. Take three ounces of the strained Liquor and give it the Child in the morning two hours before meat, covering his body a little warmer than ordinary, and continue this course twenty daies.*

Take *Scammony poudered six grains; Calomelanos five grains. Mix them into a very fine pouder, and give it him in a spoonful or two of Sugared Panada, and let him drink a little broath after it. Continue this Remedy every fift day, encreasing the dose of both the Medicaments according to their operation.*

Take *the matter of the foresaid Decoction, Fountain water three pints, make hereof a Diet drink for his ordinary drink, adding sugar and Lycorice as much as shal suffice for to gratifie the Palate. These Remedies being continued for a Month together, he was well Recovered.*

The 196 Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

An Impostume by the Back-bone.

SInce the time that I have Practised Physick, it has been my hap to see five Impostums upon the Back near the Back-bone, which were bred of a cold matter, collected by little and little without pain, or inflamation, and the color of the part being no waies changed. The Tumors were soft, like an Oedema, as big commonly as a mans fist. Howbeit, when they were opened, Laudable matter flowed out of them. The three first killed the Patients, in the space of three or four months, Whenas the Ulcer remaining after the Impostume opened, became very hollow and winding, and a greater quantity of Quittor came thereout every day; whereupon the whol body was exhausted, and turned into an Atrophia, though the Cure of the Ulcers was by many Remedies endeavoured. The fourth was cured by great incisions made in the back. By which al the Cavities were laid open; and afterward with Fomentations of Aqua Catapultarum, and other Topicks, the Ulcers were Cured, and in the mean time the antecedent Cause

was provided againſt by frequent evacuations, and the uſe of a ſweating decoction. Finally, the fiſt was cured without incision, only it was laid wide open with a potential cautery, and then the ulcer was clenſed with injections of the Decoctum catapultarum, and a fomentation of the ſame, and by ſtrong compreſſion of the part, with ſwathbands and bolſters; and by continual application of very aſtringent medicamens round about the ulcer. And in the mean while the antecedent cauſe was provided againſt, with the foreſaid Remedies.

The 197 Obſervation, or hiſtory, of famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Dropſie in a boy ſeven yeares old.

THe Son of Mſr. *Saget*, a Citizen of *Montpelier*, was troubled with grievous obſtructions, whereby his belly was mightily ſwelled, ſo that he was now become hydropical. Being called to him the 28 of *April* 1643. I preſcribe theſe following Remedies.

Take *Senna clenſed two drams; anis-ſeed and Cream of tartar, of each one dram; Roman Wormwood one pugil. Boile them to two ounces, in the ſtrained liquour diſſolve of the Electuary of Diacarthamum one dram and half; ſyrup of roſes half an ounce: make al into a potion. Let him take it in the morning and be ordered accordingly.*

Take *Roots of Smallage, Perſeley and Aſparagus, of each half an ounce. Leaves of Agrimony, Maidenhair, Ceterach, and Hyſop, of each half an handful; polipody of the oak, and Carthamus ſeeds, of each two drams. Seeds of Smallage and Parſly of each one dram; Cream of tartar two ſcruples. Boile them with the fourth part of an old cock, in the ſtrained liquor diſſolve ſalt of wormwood and tamariſk, of each one ſcruple. Make a broath, of which let him take every morning for twelve dayes.*

In every third doſe of broath infuſe two drams of Senna al night. Let him take it, and be ordered accordingly.

Take *Oyle of Capars and Tamariſke, of each two ounces; juice of dwarf elder and wild Cowcumners, of each an ounce and half; Boile them to a conſumption of the juyces: in the ſtrayned liquour diſſolve ſeeds of Agnus Caſtus, and parſly of macedonia finely poudered, of each half a dram; oyl of nutmegs half an ounce. Wax as much as ſhal ſuffice to make a liniment. Let his belly be therewith ſmeared hot, as he goes into his bed.*

Let him uſe for his ordinary drink an infuſion of ſteel and rhubarb, in manner of a dietdrink.

With theſe remedies the ſwelling of his belly was leſſened, but not quite taken away, therefore I was fain to proceed to theſe medicines following, which in three weeks ſpace, quite cured the diſeaſe.

Take *Conſerve of the flowers of tamariſk, and maidenhair, of each one ounce and half. Confectio alkermes three drams, ſalt of wormwood and tamariſk of each one dram. Ivory poudered and Diarhodon Abbatis, of each two ſcruples; with ſyrup of Maidenhair, make al into an opiate, of which let him take the Quantity of a Chaſt-nut every morning, two hours before meat, and drink after it a little wine tempered with water.*

Take *Calomelanos eight grains, diagredium ſeven grains, two leaves of gold: make al into a pouder, and give it him once a week with two ſpoonfuls of ſugared panada, and let him drink a little broath after it.*

The 198 Obſervation, or Hiſtory, of famous and rare Cures, &c.

A Baſtard palſie.

AN honeſt woman of *Aix*, about 50. yeares old, having ſuffered abortion, and living yet by it, was at firſt troubled with a nummedneſs about her belly, which ſhe eaſily perceived by putting her hand upon her belly. After the abortion ſome months, ſhe proved with child, and during the courſe of her Impregnation, the ſaid nummedneſs ſeized alſo upon her thighes and leggs, and a far worſe ſymptome was added thereto, viz. an inability to ſtir them.

After ſhe was brought to bed, many purging and ſweating medicines were uſed, and many other heating and drying Remedies, without any effect. So that ſhe had been now two yeares troubled

troubled with this greivous Infirmity. In the parts aforesaid, the sense of feeling was not quite taken away, but only impaired; but al motion was quite lost. Yet there is this one thing peculiar and very wel worth observation; That when her legs are drawn forth by her servants, or are any other waies stirred, presently they become stif and convulsed, in manner of a tetanus. To which is added a certain Convulsive motion like that of persons which have the falling-sickness, which is wont also frequently to take her of it self by fits. And when she is taken with these symptomes, she perceives a kind of motion in her hipochondria, moreover she is frequently afflicted with wandering pains, possessing divers parts, but especially her Chest; so that somtimes the fore part, other whiles the hinder-part; now the right, anon the left part of her chest, is vexed with these running paines. This is the History of the disease, related by the Patient her self, who returning from the bathes which she had used in vain, desired my advice the foruth of *July*. 1643.

I could indeed have wished, that the disease had been more exactly described, by those skilful Physitians who had her under cure, to the end that the nature of so most intricate and difficult a disease might be the better known, and the Cure more sollidly undertaken, by a diligent meditation upon al the Circumstances thereof. Yet shal I not forbeare, (to satisfie the desire of the patient) to shew my opinion, submitting the same to the judgement of those most expert Physitians, who are able to observe al the particularities of the disease, and perfectly to see into the nature thereof.

I conceive therefore, that this disease is no true palsie arising from a flegmatick humor, loosning and resolving the Nerves; but that it is rather a mixt disease consisting partly of a bastard palsie, and partly of a convulsion. Now these bastard palsies, compounded with distentions and convulsions of the nerves, are in those inferior parts often produced, by chollerick, melanchollick, or wheyish Humors contained in the Hypochondria, or other parts of the lower belly, and translated into the back-bone; from which seeing the nerves arise, which bring motion and sence into the parts, as also into the muscles and skin of the belly; it is no wonder, that the animal actions of those parts are very much hurt. This may be confirmed by a larger discourse, the Judgment of Authors, and by expe-rience, but unto such learned men it may suffice, to declare a few things, which make this conjecture of mine sufficiently probable.

In the first place therefore it must be taken as a certaine and unquestionable truth; that al privation of sence and motion does not draw its original from the flegmatick humor; but that it proceeds somtimes from an hot and dry distemper, and humors following such a Constitution. This may be confirmed by the opinion of *Trallianus* alone, who in the 16. Chap. of his 1. book, alleadges such a Cause, and confirmes it with a cleare example in these words. *I knew, truly, a man that was palsied through sorrow, much care and fasting, and having taken Hiera picra, he became so bad, that he could not stir at al, and was neare to death; unless he had been altered to the contrary, both with al kinds of moistening things, and potions and meates, and other things that might reduce him to a right temper, especially with baths and frequent nointings with water and oile, with mutation of the air to a temperate, and al kind of cheerfulnes.* A story not much unlike to this may be seene in *Forestus* his 97 observation of his 10. Book, of a Certain young man who being deprived of motion from his thighs to his feet, with an extenuation and non-nutrition of the said parts, and growing continually worse and worse by the use of hot and drying medicaments prescribed by other Physitians, at last he was cured by *Forestus*, only with moistening medicaments, which were partly taken in, and partly applied externally.

Moreover it is a thing long since observed amongst Practitioners, that there is a chollerick colick, which does frequently degenerate into a palsie, and that such a palsie springs from choler no man doubts.

And finally, That from a melanchollick and wheyish Humor, Symptomes are produced very like the palsie and convulsion, is every where related by such Authors as have written of the Scurvy and the hypochondriacal disease, as you may see in *Sennertus*, where he explaines the symptoms of the foresaid diseases, in his Book of the Scurvy, and of the hypochondriacal disease.

Now that those Impairments of sence and motion which afflict this honest woman, do proceed from adust and hot humors, wee may in the first place conjecture from such things as help and hurt; for seeing she received no good by heating and drying medicaments, but was al-

waies

waies worſe after them, it follows that they were no waies contrary to the diſeaſe. And this was the only way, whereby *Trallianus* and *Foreſtus*, in the foreſaid Hiſtories came to the knowledg of a palſie proceeding from an hot and dry diſtemper.

Secondly, That this patient has a dry diſtemper, may be hence collected, in that Cauſticks applied to divers parts, and Iſſues made thereby, afforded very little humor, and were quickly dried up.

Thirdly, Palſies which proceed from flegm, draw their original from the brain, as the fountain of that humor; and thoſe parts which are near the Head, are commonly firſt and moſt of all hurt. Whereas in the patient, there are no ſigns of any humor flowing from the head, nor is there any hurt in her upper parts, ſo that her Armes, hands, and other upper parts, do perfectly performe their Actions.

Fourthly, the firſt Inſult of the diſeaſe, did cauſe a dulneſs of the ſenſe of feeling in her belly, and the Muſcles of the Abdomen, which ſhews that the nerves which ſpring out of the back bone, through the vertebraes of the Loines were firſt hurt; and that afterwards the diſeaſe was propagated to the nerves which ariſe from Os Sacrum, and creep along to the thighs and leggs. Whence may be gathered, that the humor offending, was transferred from the parts contained in the lower belly unto thoſe nerves, juſt as in a palſie following after the cholick, ſuch a like tranſlation is wont to happen.

Fiftly, pains afflicting divers parts, eſpecially about the breaſt, and thoſe ſo flitting, do argue that ſharp and biring vapors, are carryed from the Hypochondria into thoſe parts; as like pains in ſuch as are troubled with hypochondriacal Melancholy, do moſt frequently happen.

Sixtly, as often as this Patients feet & legs are ſtirred, a ſtretching and trembling motion does preſently ariſe, which argues that the matter impacted into the nerves is thin and movable, and conſequently put into agitation by the leaſt ſtirring, by that means cauſing tenſions and vibrations of the Nerves.

Seventhly, when the Convulſions ſeize upon this woman, a certain motion goes before in her bowels, which ſhe plainly perceives; which motion proceeds from the foreſaid matter, begining to work and ſtir it ſelf, or from vapors raiſed out of the ſaid matter by its commotion; as in a Sympathetick Epilepſie, ariſing from the inferior parts, ſuch Commotions are perceived in the Belly, when the fit is about to come.

Finally, this diſeaſe began to ſhew it ſelf after the patient had miſcarried, and took its increaſe during the time of her afterwards being with child; which ſignifies that bad humors collected in the veins of the womb, not ſufficiently voided by the monthly purgations, did fal into thoſe nervy parts, and did at laſt cauſe theſe Impediments of ſenſe and Motion.

Theſe things thus laid down, Let us come to the Cure, which muſt be directed to theſe Indications, viz. That the hot and dry diſtemper of her Bowels be corrected; that the melancholick and burnt humors (which I take to be the cheife cauſe of theſe ſymptoms) be prepared and evacuated, the obſtructed paſſages be opened, and the cheiſe bowels producing theſe humors be ſtrengthened. I ſhal breifly propound ſuch materials as are fit to ſatisfy theſe Indications, and thoſe the choyceſt, premiſing this prognoſtick, That diſeaſes proceeding from melancholly, are of al others moſt hard to cure, and if they ſeize upon the nerves, they are yet harder to cure; and confirmed old diſeaſes of the nerves, are incurable; whence it follows, that this caſe propounded, is hardly vanquiſhable by remedies, and that there is little hope of the Cure. I adviſe nevertheleſs that this Cure ſhould be undertaken, ſeeing many things daily fal out beſides hope, and many diſeaſes are cured, which were accounted deſperate.

In the firſt place therefore, her diet muſt be of meats of good juice and eaſie digeſtion, ſomwhat cooling, and very moiſtening. Of which kind are the fleſh of young beaſts, and new ſoft eggs, as the principal. The other particularites of her diet, are left to the preſcription of her ordinary Phyſitians.

The reſt of the Cure muſt be begun with a laxative Clyſter, after which muſt follow the next day, blood-letting in her left arme to eight ounces. And if the blood be corrupt, or infected with any bad quality, ſhe muſt be let blood again, the next day, out of her other arme in like quantity. After bleeding let her fal to the uſe of theſe following broathes.

Take *Roots of Bugloſs and Aſparagus, of each one ounce; Leaves of Agrimony, Ceterach, Maiden hair and Cichory, of each one handful. Boyl them in Cock-broath, and diſſolve therein one dram of Cream of tartar. Let her take hereof for twelve daies together.*

In

In every fourth broath infuſe al night three drams of Senna, one dram of Anis-ſeed, in the ſtrained liquor diſſolve an ounce and half of choyce Manna. Let her take it and be ordered accordingly.

Her broaths being ended, let her uſe a bathe to ſit in Lukewarme, of a decoction of Barly and ſweet Almonds: let her ſit in it twice a day for three daies together, far from meale-times.

The day after her laſt uſe of the Baths, let the vein of her left ankle be opened, and take away ſix ounces of blood.

Afterwards let her drink whey of Goats-milk for fifteen or twenty daies, taking at firſt one cup, afterwards two or three, as her ſtomach can beare, for the more ſhe ſhal drink, the more good it wil do her. Now the whey muſt be made preſently before ſhe takes it, of milk newly milked, by boyling the ſame one walm, and as ſoon as it begins to boyl, thereinto ſprinkling a little quantity of juice of Lemmons or vinegar, and preſently removing it from the fire, for preſently the whey wil be ſeparated from the cheeſie ſubſtance, which is made exceeding cleare by ſtraining and clarifying the ſame with the white of an egg; and may be drunk in great quantity without offending the ſtomach, ſo that it is by many drunk after the rate of Mineral waters, with great profit.

Every fourth or fift day let two ounces of manna be diſſolved in her firſt cup of whey.

During the reſt of the Summer, let the bathe to ſit in be repeated, once or twice in a week, that her hypochondria may be moiſtened, and the acrimony of the offenſive humor tempered.

If ſhe be not of her ſelf looſ-bellyed, let her take a Clyſter every other day.

Take, Conſerve of Eglantine berries, four ounces; Conſerve of the flowers of Borrage, Violets, and tamarisk, of each two ounces. Conſerve of the Roots of Elecampane, and Citron peeles preſerved, of each half an ounce. Ivory ſhavings two drams. Salt of wormwood and tamarisk, of each one dram and half. Two preſerved myrobalans, Confectio Alkermes half an ounce, with ſyrup of Maidenhaire make an Opiate, of which let her take the quantity of a Cheſnut every morning, two hours before meat, and drink a little wine allayed with water after it.

And becauſe the diſeaſe is very ſtubborn, & cannot be vanquiſhed, unleſs by remedies very long continued; in Autmne, the cure muſt be begun again, beginning with a clyſter, then letting blood, after which the following apozem ſhal be uſed twelve daies together.

Take, Roots of Aſparagus, Butchers-broom, and Bugloſs, of each one ounce. Roots of Enula compane, bark of Caper roots, middle rind of the Aſhe, and tamarisk, of each half an ounce. Leaves of Agrimony, borrage, burnet, cichory, ceterach, maidenhaire, of each one handful. Fragrant apples, ripe and cut into bits, number two. Flowers of Borrage, Violets and tamarisk, of each one pugil. Boyl them to a pint for three doſes, adding to each doſe one dram of Chriſtial of tartar, Salt of wormwood and Tamarisk, of each one ſcruple, Syrup of Maidenhaire an ounce. Let her take it for twelve daies, in the morning, three hours before meat, renewing the decoction every third day.

In every fourth doſe, infuſe al night three drams of Senna, Anis-ſeed one dram. In ſtrained liquor diſſolve two ounces of Choiſe Manna. Let her take it and order her ſelf accordingly.

After the Apozems, let her again uſe the bath to ſit in according to the foreſaid directions.

The day after her laſt uſe of the bath, let her Fundament be chafed with a courſe clouthe, and faſten two horſe-leeches, to thoſe parts that ſwel moſt, and draw away five or ſix ounces of blood.

The next day make Iſſues in both her Leggs on the inner ſide, and keep them open a long time.

Take, *of Juices newly preſſed forth, and clarified over a gentle fire, of borrage, bugloſs, Fumitory, Cichory, and Endive three pints. Juice of fragrant apples newly preſſed out and clarified two pound. Senna ſix ounces, Epithymum three ounces, Agrick newly waſhed and choyce Rhubarb, of each one ounce and half. Mace and cloves of each one dram. Infuſe them and boyl them according to art, til there remain fifteen ounces. And therein diſſolve fifteen ounces of Sugar. Make al into a ſyrup perfectly boyled, of which let her take two ounces twice or thrice in a month in Chicken broath boild with Leaves of Borrage, Bugloſs, Agrimony, and Pimpinel.*

Let her continue the uſe of the foreſaid opiate on al ſuch daies, as are free from the uſe of the other Medicaments.

The 199 Obſervation, or hiſtory, of famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Vomiting in a Malignant feaver.

THe Chamber-maide of Madam *de Rozeb*, called *Laprune*, being ſick of a Malignant Feaver, on the tenth day of the Diſeaſe, was taken with ſuch a troubleſome vomiting, that ſhe caſt up al her broaths and drink; and when ſhe had been three daies troubled in that manner, the Phyſitian that had care of her, by my advice gave her one ſcruple of Salt of wormwood, with a ſpoonful of Juyce of Lemmons; and her vomiting was ſuddenly ſtopt, and afterwards ſhe kept al that ever ſhe took. Three daies after, the ſame vomiting returned, and was cured by the ſame Medicine.

Some daies after, the ſame Medicament was by the ſame Phyſitian given to two Children, troubled with the ſame Symptome, and it cured them.

The 200 Obſervation, or Hiſtory, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A falſe Conception.

A Woman of *Giniaca*, fourty five years old, came to *Montpelier*, to ask advice concerning a diſeaſe ſhe had. She told us that being never married, ſhe had to do with a young man, conceived, and thereupon loſt her ſtomach, was pale al her body over, longed for certain meats, with other ſigns of being with Child.

Fourty daies after her conception, ſhe perceived a kind of Palpitation about her right Hypochondrium, and from that time ſhe began to be better, and her appetite was reſtored. Her belly grew daily bigger, her dugs did ſwel, and at laſt milk began to breed in them, viz. In the fourth month in her left dug, and that was reddiſh, and afterward there came milk into her right dug which was white.

In the fourth month ſhe had her courſes plentyfully three daies together, whereupon the ſwelling of her belly abated. But it began afterwards by little and little to riſe again. Her Courſes came every month, as they uſed before ſhe conceived. She perceived a motion in her belly, like that of an infant in the womb.

The ninth month ſhe had the pains of a Woman in Travail, ſo that the midwife was ſent for, and al the by-ſtanders looked when ſhe ſhould be delivered. Howbeit thoſe pains ceaſed after twenty four hours, and nothing came from her.

From that time her courſes have come ordinarily, until the thirteenth month, wherein ſhe again ſuffered the pains of Child-birth without any effect. And after that her courſes came no more, the bigineſs of her Belly continued, with motions at times, as it were of a live Child. And now thirty two months are paſt ſince the time ſhe firſt conceived, neither is the ſwelling of her belly exceeding great, for it hardly equals that of a Woman ſix months gone with child. Two riſings appear ſenſibly diſtinct, ſo that a ſpace appears between them: which Tumors encline to her Hypochondria, when the Woman lies. But when ſhe is upright, they reſemble the true form of a woman with child, being in the middle of her belly: being compreſſed they give place, and then returne again. They are often moved with a motion of their own like a Child in the Womb.

The ſwelling of her breaſts is long ſince gone, and they are very ſoft and flaggy, out of which very little drops of green milk is preſſed forth.

All the time of her being great, ſhe kept her ſelf ſhut up in the Houſe, tormenting her ſelf with griefe and faſtings, becauſe ſhe had conceived out of the lawful ſtate of Wedlock.

This

This is a moſt rare caſe and involved with moſt intricate Labyrinths of difficulties, out of which notwithſtanding we ſhal endeavour to free our ſelves, by the thred of reaſon and conjecture.

And firſt, That it is a true conception may be argued from her loſs of appetite, the milk in her breaſts, and the motion of the child it ſelf, to which nothing ſeems wanting except the ordinary time of bringing forth: which ſome may ſay was therefore retarded in the Woman, becauſe long faſtings, and the flux of her courſes, had defrauded the child of its due nouriſhment, whereby the child could not ſo ſoon grow to perfection, and thereupon did ſtay longer than ordinary in the womb. Howbeit it is agreed upon by Phyſitians, Philoſophers, and Lawyers, by whom this Controverſie has been oft diſputed, that the laſt term of a childs being in the womb cannot be extended beyond the eleventh month. Nor let any man ſay that between the natural & ordinary time of bringing forth, ſome rare and extraordinary caſes may happen, as we have with us a late Hiſtory of Madam *de Cardet*, who affirmed that ſhe bore a child in her womb firſt fifteen months, afterwards a year, two, and three, of which matter are extant two councels one contrary to another, of very learned men, *Hucherus* and *Varandæus* on the one part, and *Saporta* with *Pradillæus* on the other. Alſo in *Schenkius* certain Hiſtories are propounded, of infants born two years in the womb, who began to ſpeak and go, as ſoon as they were borne. For I avouch that theſe are no *Hiſtories* but fables; which is eaſily to confirme by reading them; for as for what concernes Madam *de Cardet*, by the reaſons propounded by *Saporta* and *Pradillæus*, in their Counſel, it is abundantly proved that ſhe was melancholick, and diſturbed in her imagination; which not only her frequent belchings, Palpitations of heart, Vapors riſing to her head and Face, and other things did witneſs, but eſpecially, in that ſhe her ſelf ſaid, that ſhe heard the Child Cry in her Womb; which any novice in Phyſick, knows to be an impoſſible thing. And thoſe things which hapned ſince that time, ſufficiently ſhew that her mind was diſturbed. For the ſame Lady, being yet alive, ſaies ſhe has been with Child now two and twenty years, which aſſertion of her, takes al the Credit away from her other Speeches. But the Hiſtories collected by *Schenkius*, are thereby convinced of falſity, in that they affirme Children new born, to have begun preſently to ſpeak; but every man knows that to ſpeak comes by diſcipline and teaching. As true as the reſt, is that which *Avicenna* ſaies was told him by a faithful Woman; for he profeſſes himſelf only an Ear, not an Eye witneſs. Seeing therefore it does not appear by any true ſtory that ſuch caſes have happened, and in this caſe of ours the conception moved about the fortyeth day, whereas a true child ſtirs not til the third or fourth month, it is better to affirme, that this woman of ours had no true child in her Womb. For faſting and menſtrual purgations are ſo far from retarding the child, that they rather haſten the ſame, as *Hippocrates*, tels us, that a Woman with child by blood-letting, comes to miſcarry. We muſt therefore ſay, that there was in the womb of this woman ſomwhat preternatural, viz. Either water, Wine, a Mole, or a Monſter. That it was water no man wil ſay; that it was wind we have more reaſon to think, for it many times fals out, that wind ſhut up in the womb, makes a motion like that of an infant, and does a long time counterfeit a true being with child. But that this was not wind, two things evince; one, that it could not be ſo long kept in the womb, but it would have been at one time or another either evacuated, or diſſipated; the other, that the milk in her dugs did witneſs ſomthing greater than wind to be in her womb. Now the ſafeſt way, is to ſay that it was a Mole; both becauſe the frequency of moles makes it no wonder; and alſo becauſe the ſigns propounded do ſeem to anſwer very wel to a Mole, viz. A panting motion at the fortieth day, raw milk in the dugs, flux of courſes in time of Gravidation, alſo the milk vaniſhing after the ninth month, and the falling of her duggs, to which may be added, the hardneſs of the Tumor of her belly, which by preſſing changed its place, and then returned again. And although *Hippocrates* ſaies, in his firſt Book *de Morbis Mulierum*, that the conception of a Mole does not bring milk into the dugs: that is to be underſtood of true and perfect milk, and not of crude and flaſhy, which is uſually ſeen in ſuch caſes. And becauſe two diſtinct Tumors were felt, 'tis likely there were moles in her womb.

A man might be indeed, Satisfied with what has been ſaid, unleſs ſome things ſtood in the way, from whence the extraordinary difficulty at firſt expreſſed, does ariſe. For in the firſt place, according to the doctrine of *Hippocrates*, a mole has no motion of its own, but is only moved by the wombes motion, and if any motion appeare to ſuch as feel the ſame, it is only a panting motion. But in this woman a greater motion is perceived, very like the motions of a true child, which is eaſily diſcerned by the by-ſtanders. Secondly a mole tumbles from one ſide to another, like a ſtone, with a ſenſe of weight and heavyneſs; in this woman there was no ſuch thing. Thirdly, in a mole the belly is widened equally in al dimenſions, whereas in a true child, it is raiſed up towards the navil, and ſtraitned on both ſides, ſuch as is the belly of this woman. Fourthly a mole ſinks towards the ſhare and Groins; in this woman the tumor is in her Hypochondria. Finally, a mole is continually encreaſed, and in the ſpace of near upon three yeares, it would have attained an huge bulk. But in this caſe, the tumor of the belly is very little, reſembling that of a woman five or ſix monthes gone with child, nor is it grown any bigger in a long time. In the Concurrence of ſo many difficulties though I thought better to inſiſt upon the generation of a mole, as a thing more frequent. Yet we ſhould better ſatiſfie al the phænomena, if we durſt to ſay, that ſome monſter lies lurking in the womb of this woman, which being grown to its determinate magnitude, does encreaſe no more, but is only nouriſhed like a child, whence it comes to paſs that neither the womb is more widened, nor does the Conception die for want of nouriſhment. For ſo Hiſtories tel us, that ſome women have brought forth Serpents, Moles, Frogs, Mice, Birds, and other Animals. Yea verily, and in *Opulca* and *Lombardie*, many Authors relate, that ſuch Animals are frequently bred in women, and therefore thoſe kind of Animals are termed the *Lombards* Brethren; *Gardonius Tornamira*, and other barbarous Phyſitians, term them *Arpa* or *Arpia*, becauſe this kind of monſter has for the moſt part many feet, which in that barbarous language they term Arpas. This being, I ſay, ſuppoſed, we may ſatisfie al the phænomena. For at the begining of ſuch a gravidation, al the true ſignes of a woman with child might appeare, viz. milk in the dugs, a motion like that of a true infant, which might appeare on the fortieth day, becauſe ſuch a kind of Creature as we ſpeake of, might be ſooner ſhaped than a true child; moreover, the animal being perfected, the belly increaſes no more, yet it provokes not Nature to expel it, becauſe it lives only by tranſpiration, and is cheriſhed by the warmth of the womb. Now that there are two of theſe Animals, may be conjectured, becauſe two diſtinct bodies are ſeen in the womb. Through ſuch conjectures as theſe, the mind may rove at uncertanties, til the excluſion of the Conception what ever it be, ſhal make it viſible to the Eye-ſight. Which excluſion (which is al I ſhal ſay of the Cure) I would not further by art, leaſt the woman ſhould come in ſome hazard of her life; but it is beſt to wait ſo long, til either nature of her own accord caſt off the burthen, or that her belly ſwel yet bigger, which notwithſtanding I muſt avouch, from the foundations before laid downe, wil never be. Some yeares after it was told me that this woman was delivered, but how, or of what, I could never fiſh our, becauſe ſhe ſtudiouſly concealed the ſame.

It wil not a little conduce to the illuſtration of this ſtory, to relate another caſe told me by an ancient midwife touching a woman of *Montpelier*; who firſt of al miſt her Courſes, afterward loſt her appetite, and fel to long for ſome certain meats, but ſhe ſpecially deſired to eat oyſters and ſuch like ſhel-fiſh, wherewith ſhe could never be ſatisfied. After the ſecond month of her being great, ſhe perceived the conception ſtir in her womb, and ſo it continued the following dayes and months; which nevertheleſs appeared ſtrange to her and other women, ſeeing a child in the womb is not uſed to ſtir before the third month. After the ſeventh month milk appeared in her dugs, but of a bad greeniſh colour. Her delivery was delayed to the end of the tenth month. At what time having her paines upon her ſhe ſent for the midwife and continued in thoſe paines three whole dayes together. And herein her pains were different from the ordinary paines of women in travel, becauſe ſhe ſaid ſhe felt her belly to be prickt and cut, and her womb to be torn. And ſo fierce was that pricking pain, that ſhe was compelled to cry out exceedingly. At laſt after many throwes, ſhe brought forth a certain Animal or Monſter, not unlike a Toad, but it had more than twenty feet round about its body. Being received out of the womans womb into the midwifes lap, it skipt from thence into the floor, and ran a good pace, and at laſt got under the bed; whence being drawn, it was ſuddenly carried away and burned in the wine ſeller, to cover the womans reproach. It had at the

End

end of its feet ſharp claws, whence doubtleſs thoſe pricking and cutting paines did proceed, which the childing woman felt. For the membranes being broken which contained the Animal in the time of Geſtation; it ſeeking its way out, did teare the inner membrane of the womb, with its nailes, and cauſed thoſe extream pains. Although theſe kind of monſters have ſundry formes and figures, becauſe they are bred by chance and fortune, and the miſtake of Nature, yet thoſe which are frequently bred in *Apulia*, and are termed the Lombards brethren, do for the moſt part come neare this now deſcribed, as may ſeem by the relation of thoſe Authors that have written thereof.

THE THIRD BOOK

OF THE

Medicinal Obſervations,

AND

REMARKABLE CURES

OF

LAZARUS RIVERIUS,

Counſellor and Phyſitian to the King, and Profeſſor of Phyſick in the Univerſity of Montpelier.

THE

THE
THIRD BOOK
OF THE
Medicinal Observations,
AND
REMARKABLE CURES,
OF
LAZARUS RIVERIUS;

Councellor and *Physitian* to the King, and Professor of Physick in the University of *Montpelier*.

The 201 *Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.*

Inflamation of the left Testicle.

M*r. B.* a Merchant of *Montpelier*, having contracted a Gonorrhœa by lying with a polluted bed-fellow, advised with a Chyrurgeon, who let him blood in the foot, gave him a bolus of Cassia, and the day following a bolus of Terpentine, and other Remedis afterwards, wherewith the Gonorrhœa was stopped; whereupon the influent matter being transflated another way, a swelling and inflamation arose in his stone, so that in two daies 'twas grown as great as a Mans Fist. At last he came to me on the 8. of *July*, 1643. I cause him to bleed again in his Foot, I prescribe him emulsions, and a Cataplasme of Bean meale boyled, in water and Vinegar mingled together. These Remedies being used two daies together did no good, the Tumor and pain of his Testicle continuing not without a Feaver. I desired to see the Cataplasme, which the Chyrurgeon had made too hard, and therefore it did not allay the inflamation for want of Vinegar, and it did heat the part, by reason of its over great solidity. I order him to be let blood in his Arme, and his Testicle to be fomented with Rose water, and the same Cataplasme to be repeated with equal parts of water and Vinegar, and that he should use the emulsions again made of a cooling decoction; al which were made by the Apothecary according to Art, the next day he was better, his Feaver and inflamation were abated, the Tumor remaining in the same condition as formerly, I prescribe him a purgation, of Senna, Rhubarb, Manna, and Syrup of Roses; he was wel purged, the Feaver quite gone, and

the inflamation much abated; but his Testicle did continue swelled. He is again let blood in his Arme; and a Cataplasme is made of bean Meal boyled in pure vinegar. The Tumor was thereby very much abated, but the sharpness of the vinegar did make his Cods smart; to remedy that, I cause the vinegar to be first boyled with litturidg, for so the sharpness of the vinegar is quite taken away; and therewith a Cataplasme was again made with bean meal; it luckt very wel, and within four or five daies, the Tumor was so abated, that the testicle affected, was hardly bigger than that which was wel.

The 202 *Observation*, or *History*, of *Famous and Rare Cures*, &c.

A Dysentery.

MAdam *Luquissa*, Sister to the Baran *de la Roquette*, was taken with a grievous dysentery the 14. of *July*, 1634. the weather being extream hot. I was called to her on the third day of her disease, I prescribe her a detergent clyster, and to be let blood. On the fourth day she was purged with one dram and an half of Rhubarb, and half a dram of Myrobalans, infused in plantan water, dissolving therein one scruple of pouder of Rhubarb, and one ounce of Syrup of Roses. she had two stools of Excrementitious humors; but in her other stools which were many, she voided a snotty kind of matter drenched in blood. At night I give her two grains of Laudanum, whereby her gripings were somwhat abated, and her stools were not so frequent, also by short fits she slept a little, whereas in the foregoing nights she had not slept at all. On the fift day, her gripings were the same, her stools frequent, and bloody, Clysters of milk and Yolkes of Eggs were frequently administred. In the evening she took again three grains of Laudanum with conserve of Roses, and her pains presently ceased, and she went to stool only once in an hour, and slept between whiles. On the sixt day in the morning, her stools were yet more frequent, with extream pains. She was again let blood, and three hours after she took broath of a weathers Guts, with a dram of the pouder of Actes berries. Her pains were quite abated and gone, and her stools were much seldomer, but presently after blood-letting, her whol belly was anointed with a mixture of Oyl of Roses, vinegar, and Rose-water, to allay the inflamation of her guts, which was known by the Feaver, and because any light touch upon her belly was painful; and with this remedy she was much eased. In the evening a Clyster was given her of milk and three ounces of Juyce of Plantane, to asswage the Inflamation of her Guts aforesaid; for I conceived that it was a matter of very great moment, in so extream hot and soultry weather, to direct the Cure chiefly to the asswaging of the Inflamation of those parts, because the greatest danger uses to spring therefrom: for commonly those that die of a Dysentery, are brought to their end by a Gangrene of the Guts, which is easily caused by the continual flowing in of bad humors into the parts inflamed and ulcerated. Also at night I gave her a julep of Plantane water, with a dram of the pouder of Actes berries. Al night long she slept not, and went frequently to stool, but without pain. The seventh day, the frequency of her stools continued, but without pain; her Clysters were continued. On the eight day she took a dram of Rhubarb poudered in broath, after which her stools were not so frequent. Afterwards for three daies together she took in the morning a decoction of Myrobalans, wherewith she was perfectly cured. The decoction was thus made.

Take Myrobalans Chebulan, one ounce; Citrine Myrobalans, half an ounce; Corants, two ounces. Boyl them in a Quart of water, to the Consumption of a third part. Clarifie the liquor and Aromatize it with two drams of Cinnamon; let her take it in four doses, morning and evening.

The 203 *Observation*, or *History*, of *Famous and Rare Cures*, &c.

Of Wroms.

MSr. *de Saint Andre*, a Gentleman of sixty years old, was troubled many daies with a Dysentery, and afterwards with a Tertian Ague. And at last when he seemed to recover, his

his pulse was found to intermit, for three or four daies, with anguish of mind, and weakness. The cause of this intermitting pulse could not be discovered neither by his ordinary Physitian, nor by my self, in consultation with him. But it did discover it self, being a worme, as thick as a mans finger, and half as long as ones Arme; which being voided, his pulse became orderly, and the patient who was an outlandish man returned into his own Country.

The 204 Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Dysentery.

THe second of *August* 1643. my son Charls being seven years old, was taken with a dysentery by reason of a sudden coldness of weather which then happened. He voided much flegm mixt with blood, but without any pain or Feaver. On the second day he was as before. On the third, he was taken with a feaver, his stools not so large, but more frequent, of a leek color and with gripings; clysters of milk were given him, and blood taken away to the quantity of six ounces. At night the flux being violent, I gave him half a grain of Laudanum; his flux was a little abated, so that he went seldomer to stoole, and with less pain. On the fourth day I give him a potion of one dram of Rhubarb infused in plantane water, with a scruple of pouder of Rhubarb, and one ounce of syrup of roses: his feaver being very remits, he voided much flegm and choler many times, with amendment; but the night following he was vexed with most grievous gripings, and those in a manner continual, with a perpetual but vain desire of going to stool. I give him about midnight one grain of Laudanum, whereby the gripings were allaid, and the Loosness abated, so that he went to stool but once in an hour. His drink was continually a decoction of Ivory, with conserve of roses mingled therein, wherewith I did sometimes mix a scruple of Sal prunellæ, this was instead of Juleps which he obstinately refused to take. On the fift day his stools were seldomer, so that sometimes he had not one stoole in the space of two or three hours, and Flegmatick and Cholerick humors were voided without blood, or any Feaver. The sixth and seventh daies, he was after the same manner. On the eight day he took a dram of rhubarbe in broath, and voided much excrementitious matter at times. On the ninth day his stools were more seldom and thicker, he had a stomach to his meat, and the daies following without any other remedies, blessed and praised be God, he was restored to perfect Health.

The 205 Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Purge in the Dog-daies.

ANno 1643. in the Heat of the Dog-daies, about the beginning of August, three little boys of two or three yeares old, were by Physitians that had the Care of them purged with gentle purgations, and died the same day in convulsion fits. Two of these were troubled with a Catarrhe falling upon their breast, the third with a dysentery. Other children also by meanes of Catarrhs, fell into convulsions at the same time, and died the same day. Now these Epileptick convulsions are caused by the humors melted through heat of the Aire. Hence it is apparent, that we must be exceeding wary how we purge our Patients in the dog-daies, according to the precept of *Hippocrates*.

The

The 206 Obſervation, or Hiſtory, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Coſtiveneſs.

A Certain Dominican Fryar of a Melancholy temper, was ſo coſtive, that he went not to ſtool ſomtimes for ſix or ſeven daies together. Which inconvenience he did remedy, by taking two hours before dinner ſtewed prunes and their Syrup, to which he added a quantity of wine allayed with water, the half of which he took before his prunes, and the other half after them; and ſo his belly was more conveniently looſned and more effectually, than it had wont to be when he did only eat the prunes. He alſo ſomtimes helpt himſelf by taking the quantity of a walnut of new butter, and drinking upon it a draught of wine and water mingled.

The 207 Obſervation, or Hiſtory, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Pain of the hæmorrhoides.

THe ſame Fryer on the fift of *Auguſt* 1643. was taken with a moſt grievous pain and remarkable ſwelling of the Hemorrhoides, with inflamation. I being ſent for, order him to bleed in his left Arme, a Clyſter being premiſed; and after that a pain aſſwaging fomentation, with a Cataplaſme of Crums of bread, which he could not endure by reaſon of the moſt exquiſite ſenſe of that part. The ſecond day I cauſed him to bleed again, from his right Arme; he took emollient juleps, and ſomwhat laxative, that his body might be kept open, for the hardneſs of his dung was wont extreamly to encreaſe his pain. Now the Juleps were made after this manner.

Take, *Leaves of* Lettice, *bugloſs, and the tops of Mallows, of each one handful*; Lycorice *Scraped, and Raiſons ſtoned, of each half an ounce. Flowers of Bugloſs, Borage, and Violets, of each one pugil, boyl them to eight ounces. In the ſtrained liquor infuſe one ounce of Caſſia new drawn, let them be again ſtrained and clarified, adding thereto an ounce of Syrup of violets, let him take it twice in a day.*

To the part it ſelf this following Ointment was applied.

Take *Oyl of Roſes and Violets, of each one ounce; ointment of Populeon half an ounce: make a Liniment hereof.*

And becauſe the tumor and pain did continue, two leeches were applied, and four ounces of blood taken away, and the tenſion and Inflamation were ſomwhat abated. And afterwards this following fumigation was preſcribed.

Take *Great Houſeleek an handful, white Wine a quart. Boyl them, and let him receive the ſteame of this decoction through a groaning chaire. And then let this following ointment be applied to the part.*

Take, *Ointment of Roſes one ounce, crude Mercury two drams, mix them into an ointment.*

And although Mercury have a mighty faculty to ſoften and diſcuſs a tumor, yet the Hardneſs abode in the part. And therefore two remedies were preſcribed to mollify and diſcuſs the tumor. The firſt was the ſume of Vinegar in which burning flints were quenched, which *Galen* ſaies wil mollify ſcirrhous tumors; the next was this following Liniment to be applied after the ſuffumigation.

Take *Oyl of Bitter Almonds two ounces. Bdellium and liquid ſtorax, of each two drams. Make them into a Liniment.*

With theſe, the pain and ſwelling were daily much diminiſhed; whereinto alſo a decoction of millefolium was much ſubſervient, which he took two daies together for his ordinary drink, with a little wine mingled with it.

And becauſe he was continually coſtive, to looſen his belly, and withal leiſurely to remove the antecedent Cauſe. theſe following pills were preſcribed.

Take *Of the Maſs of Pil de Bdellio two drams, ſenna clenſed, choiſe Rhubarb, and Agarick newly trochisked, of each one dram. With ſyrup of Roſes ſolutive make al into a maſs of pils, of which let him take a dram every day in the morning, til the maſs ſhal be ſpent. And theſe being continued certaine daies, he perfectly recovered. The fumigation of Vinegar was very effectual in diſcuſſing the tumor.*

The 208 *Obſervation, or Hiſtory, of Famous and Rare Cures,* &c.

An *Aſthma* and Dropſie.

A Poore old man being troubled many yeares with the Tiſſick, became Hydropical, and becauſe he could not be plied with much phyſick, a Clyſter is preſcribed him of an handful of bran and one dram of coloquintida, boiled in white wine, with which he voided many flegmatick and wheyiſh excrements. The ſame Remedy he repeated every third day, and once in a week took half an ounce of Diacarthamum in broath, and within a month his dropſie was cured. But becauſe his Tiſſick could not be cured by reaſon of his old Age, and the patient only required ſome Remedy to uſe in the fit, and thereby to free him from choaking, and ſomwhat abate the extremity of his ſhort windedneſs. This following was preſcribed him.

Take, *Cinnamon water two ounces, oxymel of ſquils one ounce, mix them. Let him take ſome in a ſpoon during his fit.*

With this medicine he voided much thick and clammy flegm, and was ſoon freed from his fit which did threaten abſolutely to ſtrangle him.

The 209 *Obſervation, or Hiſtory, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.*

A Dyſentery

A Young man twenty yeares of Age, born about the end of *Auguſt*, 1643. was troubled with a dyſentery twelve daies together; which he took no medicine for, until being brought into the Hoſpital, he took by order of the Phyſitian thereof, one dram of Salt of vitriol, diſſolved in water. He vomited much flegmatick and cholerick matter, and ſo the humor flowing into his Gutts was revelled, and he cured by this only medicament.

The 210 *Obſervation, or Hiſtory, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.*

A double Tertian.

A Certain young man called *James du Rand*, being ſeventeen yeares old, in the month of *September* 1643. was ſick of a double tertian, and had paſt over eight fits ere he took any phyſick: he was let blood, a Clyſter being firſt given him, and the day after he took ten grains of Cambogia, prepared with ſpirit of wine and Sulphur. He was not purged, only was a little ſtomach ſick, without vomiting. The fit came ſooner that day, yet was ſhorter than before, and he never had more, but was perfectly cured.

The 211 *Obſervation, or Hiſtory, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.*

Another double Tertian.

PEter *Alegre* twenty yeares old, had a double tertian ſix weeks, in which time he was divers times let blood and took purging medicaments. At laſt he took a bolus of ten grains of red Precipitate made without corroſives, and a like quantity of Scammony, made up with conſerve of roſes. He was troubled with a gentle Looſneſs eight or ten daies before the taking of this

this medicament, which he had not told his Phyſician: howbeit ſuch was the operation of the medicament, that it purged not, the Looſneſs was ſtopt, and the Ague fits went quite away.

At the ſame time another troubled with the ſame kind of Ague, did take the ſame medicament, and was thereby ten times purged, being ſtomach-ſick between whiles, and he was cured of his Ague fits.

The 212 Obſervation, or Hiſtory, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Spitting of Blood.

A Soldie rnamed *Beaulaguet*, being thirty yeares old, of temperament cholerick and Sanguine, fell eight months ſince into a voiding of blood, at his mouth, which at firſt he caſt up by vomiting to the quantity of eight pints, from which he was freed, by frequent blood-letting. But the ſame vomiting of blood came afterwards again, though in leſſer quantity, and now by fits he did ſpit bloody ſpittle, and ſomtimes pure and meer blood. For whom theſe following remedies were preſcribed, in the beginning of *Auguſt*, 1643.

After a Clyſter, open the baſilica veine of his left Arme, and let out ſix or ſeven ounces of blood.

The day after open the ankle veine of his left foot, and take as much blood as before.

Take *Leaves of Plantane one handful. Tamarinds half an ounce. Boyl them to ſix ounces. In the ſtrained Liquor, infuſe one dram of Choyce Rhubarb, Citrine Myrobalans half a dram. Yellow Sanders half a ſcruple. In the ſtrained liquor diſſolve manna and ſyrup of Roſes, of each one ounce, Pouder of Rhubarb one ſcruple. Make of al a potion, which give him the day after his laſt blood-letting, and let him be ordered accordingly.*

The day after his purgation apply two Cauſticks behind his neck, between the third, and fourth vertebraes.

Take, *Roots of Snake-weed, Tormentil, and Comfery, of each one ounce. Leaves of Plantane, Burnet, Mouſe eare, Vinca-pervinca, of each one handful; Red Sanders two drams. Boyl them to one pint and half. In the ſtrained liquor diſſolve four ounces of ſyrup of dried roſes. Make a Julep for four morning doſes, adding to each doſe one ſcruple of Salprunellæ.*

The juleps being ended, the foreſaid purging potion muſt be repeated, adding one ſcruple of pouder of jallap, and infuſing al the Rhubarb.

Take *Comfry roots one ounce. Leaves of plantane, Burnet, Bugle, Prunella and Mouſeare of each half an handful, boyl them in the broath of a weathers neck, and let him take the ſtrainings in the morning, twelve daies together.*

After every fourth broath, let him take the purging potion aforeſaid.

His broaths being ended, let him uſe this following opiate.

Take, *Conſerve of Roſes and Comfry roots, of each one ounce. Trochisks of Amber and Terra ſigillata, of each half a dram; Coral prepared, pearls prepared, and Blood-ſtone, of each one dram. Gum Arabick and Tragant, of each one ſcruple: with ſyrup of dried roſes make al into an opiate, of which let him take the quantity of an hazel nut, two hours before meat, drink a little of his ordinary drink after it, which muſt be ptiſan made of a Decoction of barly and Licorice, or water in which Iron has been quenched, and wherein burnet and Mouſ-eare have been ſteeped.*

In the beginning of Autumn, let him uſe for fifteen daies Goates milk or Sheeps milk, lightly chalybeated.

As ſoon as he had ſet upon the uſe of theſe remedies, his ſpitting of blood ceaſed, and it never appeared al the time he uſed them, nor ever afterwards.

The 213 Obſervation, or Hiſtory, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Wind inſtead of quittor coming out of a tumor.

A Woman thirty yeares of Age, had a ſwelling for eight months in the lower part of her thigh,

and on her Knee; it was not red, but did pain her, so that she halted. Many discussing remedies being applied, the Tumor remained as it was. At last in two places, Viz. On the inside and the outside, there appeared a remarkable rising, and round about it softness and fluctuation; so that al conceived there was quittor within; a potential caustick was applied to the most swelling part, which was the outer: afterward the Eschar being cut with a Pen-knife, and the Tumor opened, there came out a certain wind, and nothing else. The like story there is in *Zacutus Lusitanus*, in the first book of his admirable Practice, Observation the 163. where from *Galen*, and *Avicenna*, he teaches, that such Tumors as these in the Knee are many times opened by Physitians, supposing there is quittor concealed within, whereas nothing comes out but a windy spirit.

The 214 Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Stingings of Bees.

A Merchant of *Montpelier*, named *Claparede*, fifty years old, going early in the moring out of the City, and intending to travail, when he was a mile on his way, a swarme of bees flying in the Air suddenly assaulted him, and fixed al over his Face and Neck a thousand stings. Whereupon he was forthwith grievously pained, which made him presently turn home again. Being called to him, I find the man extreamly out of patience by reason of the pain, that he could hardly contain himself in his bed, his Face did swel and was red al over. I presently cause the places stung to be smeared with Treacle, which not restraining the extremity of the pain; I order him a fomentation of the same Treacle, dissolved in Aqua Vitæ, wherewith the pains were somwhat mitigated, and the swelling of his Face abated. Afterwards to the places most pained, bruised Onyons were applied in manner of a Cataplasme, and after that they were anointed with *Matthiolus* his Oyl of Scorpious. The extremity of the pain caused us many times to change our Medicines, which being continued for two hours, and a cordial and antidotary potion being given him, the pains ceased in al parts almost. But there abode yet a most acute pain in the Gristle of his left Eare, which could not be allaied with the foresaid Remedies. Considering with my self that not only Bees applied to the part, do not attract the poyson, and asswage pain, but also other kind of flies, I conceived that Cantharides might do good for a double reason: first because they are a sort of flies, and then because they had a mighty drawing faculty. And because the Vesicatory Plaister kept in shops, has store of Cantharides in it; I lay a Plaister made thereof to his Eare, which in a quartor of an hour took the pain quite away. No bladders being raised, because it lay on so smal a time.

The 215 Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Catarrhe with Hoarsness.

ABout the end of *October*, 1643. When the Southwinds began first to blow, I was troubled with a Catarrhe falling upon my breast, which made me exceeding Hoarse, and almost speechless; which to remedy, I purge my self with a Laxative Ptison, which I take twice a day two daies together. This cured my Hoarseness, and in the day time I seemed to be free from the Catarrhe, but in the night about midnight the defluxion encreased, and caused perpetual coughing, so that I was fain to rise from my bed. For the Cure whereof, I lost ten ounces of blood; yet the night following, the same Cough returned, which could no other waies be stopped, but by rising out of my bed. The day after my blood-letting, I seemed freed from the Catarrhe, but at midnight my Cough came again; which effectually to allay, I took presently three grains of Laudanum, and going to bed again half an hour after, I past the rest of the night without Cough or defluxion, in a most sweet sleep; and the following nights neither Cough nor Catarrhe appeared any more. When the disease was most troublesome, I abstained

abſtained from wine, uſing for my drink a Ptiſan made of Lycorice and Coriander ſeed.

The 216 Obſervation, or Hiſtory, of famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A double Tertian with a Dropſie.

Anthony Sany, of *Montpelier*, being about fourty years of Age, a poor mean man, in the month of *September*, 1643. Was taken with a moſt vehement double Tertian, which he indured an whol month without any Phyſick, keeping a bad diet; whereupon firſt his ſpleen did ſwel, and contract a ſcirrhous hardneſs, and at laſt he grew Hydropical. Being in this condition, he ſent firſt for the Phyſitian of the Hoſpital, who firſt preſcribed him a purging potion, afterwards to be let blood, and after that an Apozeme, cooling, opening and purging, for three doſes; and withal an Emollient and aperitive Fomentation for the Region of his ſpleen, and to be again let blood after the uſe of the Apozems. When theſe things did no good, he gave him by my advice a Bolus of twelve grains of Mercurius Vitæ corrected, and working only downwards, in conſerve of Roſes; he had two ſtools without any ſtomach-ſickneſs or vomiting, and the day following his fit was milder and ſhorter, which before was wont to be moſt vehement. Two daies after, the ſame Medicament was given him again, which voided by ſtool, very much black, Leek colored, and ſtinking Excrements, and his ſickneſs much abated. After two daies were over, he took a third doſe of the ſame Medicament, and no Evacuation did follow; but his fits came no more: and from that time forward he was quite freed of his Tertian Ague. Howbeit the Dropſie remained, and the ſwelling of his Spleen, and an exceeding pain in the ſame part, for the Cure of which diſeaſes he had given him a Bolus of a ſcruple of Calomelanos of Turguetus, and ten grains of Diagridium with conſerve of Roſes; which remedy was uſed for ſix daies together, whereby he was purged downwards twice or thrice every day without trouble. And after the fourth time taking, the ſwelling of his belly did ſeem abated, the hardneſs and ſtretchedneſs of his Spleen diſcuſſed, ſo that he ſeemed perfectly cured. But for the more ſureties ſake, the Medicine was continued yet two daies more, and afterwards he was left only to kitchin Phyſick to repair his ſtrength, ſeeing no preternatural diſorder was found remaining in his body. But the ſo ſudden reſolution of the Tumor of his belly, and of the tenſion and pain of his Spleen, makes a conjecture that abundance of wind was contained in the patients belly, which was ſoon diſcuſſed, the waies and paſſages of the natural parts being laid open.

The 217 Obſervation, or Hiſtory, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

The Dropſie in a little Boy.

THe Son of Mſr. *Chaugerius*, A Proctor in the Court of Accounts, ſix years old, at the beginning of Summer, 1643. began to be afflicted with a troubleſome pain in the Region of his Spleen, which did reach unto his Navel. After which followed a ſwelling of his belly encreaſing by little and little, with leanneſs of his whol body. Which becauſe they were not very troubleſome, his parents neglected to get him Cured, til the end of *October*, when they came to aske my advice. I preſcribe in the firſt place a purging potion, afterwards opening broaths, for twelve daies, adding to every third broath two drams of Senna, and one ounce of Syrup of Cichory with Rhubarb. At the ſame time his whol belly was anointed with an opening Oyntment, and he uſed for his ordinary drink a diet drink of Rhubarb infuſed in chalybeat water. Theſe things being diligently uſed did no good. And therefore betaking my ſelf to more powerful Remedies. I preſcribe him an opening and ſtrengthening Opiate, to be uſed every day, alſo a purgation of Jallap and Scammony, each ten grains, Calomelanos of Turquetus, twelve grains, reduced to the form of a Bolus, with Conſerve of Roſes. At the firſt giving, there

there were but ſix grains of Scammony, and Jallap; but becauſe the Medicine gave him but two ſtools, ten grains of each were uſed in the ſecond doſe, with which the patient had four ſtools without any trouble, and the next day in the morning he went once to ſtool; and in his ſtools was found a bladder of water as big as a wallnut, to which did cleave a ſufficient quantity of thick and viſcid flegme. Every third day theſe purgations were uſed, and five times repeated, and the patient was much more lively, but becauſe of the froſt, theſe purgations were omitted for ſome time. After two months, his Navil opened of its own accord and a great deal of quittor came forth, whereupon the patient died. The pains which appeared at the beginning of the diſeaſe, might argue an impoſtume, if they had been obſerved by an attent Phyſitian, but becauſe none was then called, and his Mother made no mention of that pain in her firſt relation of the diſeaſe, and the Tumor had poſſeſſed his whol belly, it was ſuppoſed to be a vulgar Dropſie.

The 218 *Obſervation, or Hiſtory, of famous and rare Cures, &c.*

A Cancerous Ulcer.

THe Mother of *Peter Renaldas*, a Chyrurgeon of *Montpelier*, being ſixty years old, had an Ulcer in her left Leg, as big as the Palme of a mans hand, black and blew, and Malignant, carying very hard fleſh, and quite void of ſenſe, ſo that ſhe felt not when it was cut; which did proceed from black Choler burning the ſubſtance of the part. Now it was in the Month of *October*, 1643. when the weather was very cold, ſo that baths to ſit in being otherwiſe very neceſſary to correct the diſtemper of her bowels, could not be uſed. And therefore I ordered her only to keep a cooling and moiſtening Diet, for many daies together uſing cooling and moiſtening broaths, and to be purged once in a week with a Laxative Ptiſan. And ſhe applied to the part, red Precipitate to conſume the dead fleſh, and a deep Eſchar being made, the Emplaiſtrum Scipticum Crollii, was applied to the ulcer, by help whereof, within one months time, the ulcer was filled with fleſh, and cloſed up with a Scar.

The 219 *Obſervation, or Hiſtory, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.*

A wound with a Bruiſe.

A Prieſt ſeventy years old, wel in ſtrength, received a wound with a bruiſe, whereupon he was tormented with a bitter pain, and the part was very black and blew. He was preſantly let blood, and *Emplaſtrum de Cumino* was laid on, the day after a gentle purge was given him. The pain continued, and therefore the part was frequently anointed with Oyl of Wax warm, the fore laid Plaiſter being laid thereupon, and ſo in the ſpace of twenty four hours, al the pain was taken away, and the old color reſtored to the part.

The 220 *Obſervation, or Hiſtory, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.*

Of a Simple tertian.

A Young man twenty five years old troubled with a Simple Tertian, about the end of *September*, 1643. Was cured by theſe following Remedies. Firſt a purge was given him. The Second day he was let blood. The third day was given him red Præcipitate, Prepared without corroſives, with Scammony, ten grains of each. He voided much Cholerick and Leek colored Excrements, by two vomits and as many ſtools. The Diſeaſe continuing the ſame doſe of both was given him, he was purged after the ſame manner, and the Ague came no more.

The

The 221 Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Of the Tisick.

A Man seventy years old, having been many years Tissical, was at last brought to that extremity, that he could hardly draw his breath, no not when he held his head upright; he was alwaies gaping and wheezing, nor could any way rest, but that he seemed presently that he should be choakt. By the use of these following Remedies, his Wheezing ceased, he fetcht his breath more easily, and was much eased.

Take *Cinnamon water two ounces. Oxymel of Squils, one ounce. Mix them, let him take hereof out of a spoon frequently.*

Take *Elecampane Roots preserved three drams; Sugar Candy, half an ounce. Syrup of Hyssop two ounces; Gum Ammoniack dissolved in Aqua Vitæ, half a dram. Mix them into a Lohoch, of which let him take one spoonful morning and evening, licking it in by little and little.*

The 222 Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Cholick pain and Rhumatisme.

ON the 19. of *December*, 1643. The most renowned Matron, the Wife to Msr. *de la Roche*, Councellor in the supreame Court of Accounts, Subsidies, and the Exchequer, at *Montpelier*, was taken with a most cruel Cholick pain, whereby the whol Region of her Loyns and of her belly beneath her Navel, was vehemently tormented. Now she had been troubled two monthes with the rheumatick disease, which had gone over wel near al the parts of her body, one after another, causing pain in the said parts, nor was she yet free from the said pains. For the vanquishing whereof, blood had frequently been taken away, both from the upper and lower parts; clysters were frequently injected, but few purges, and those gentle were given her, because the patient being dainty and tender could not otherwise bear them. For the removal of this grievous pain I prescribe her a clyster of an emollient and carminative decoction, in which were dissolved double Cathollicon one ounce, diaphœnicon half an ounce, aqua benedicta four ounces. Within half an hour after she had taken the clyster, she voided half a basen ful of thick and viscous flegm, and half an hour after that she voided as much more of like flegm; and an hour after that she vomited the same kind of flegm, only in less quantity and mingled with yellow choler. She had two stools, and three hours after her receiving the Clyster she was perfectly freed from her pain. The night following she slept excellent wel, and the foresaid rheumatick pain s quite ceased.

The 223 Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Dropsie.

JAmes *Mignot* a baker of *Montpelier*, being 35. years old, having in the month of *August* 1643. been troubled somtime with a double tertian Ague, by careles nes in his diet, he fel into a continual Feaver, which having held him twenty daies, turned again into a double tertian, which lasted an whole month; and because he used little or no physick, and drank abundantly, he fel at last into the dropsie Ascites, wherewith he had been held two months when I was cald to him, and then his belly was mightily swelled, as also his thighs, legs, and Cod; and his whol body was so weakened that he was fain continually to keep his bed. I set upon his Cure after this manner.

The

The firſt day which was the 27. of *November*, I gave him a purging medicament of Senna, Agarick, Manna, and ſyrup of roſes, whereby he was moderatly purged. On the 28. he was let blood eight ounces from his right Arme, and his blood was ful of wheyiſh liquor. On the 29. he took a bolus of twenty four grains of Calomelanos, and a ſcruple of jallap, made up with conſerve of roſes; wherewith he had five ſtools of thick and black excrements, after which he voided ſtore of wheyiſh humors, his thighs and legs were much abated, and his cod was not above half ſo big as before. On the firſt of *December* the ſame medicament was iterated with the ſame operation. On the ſecond of *December* he took it again, and the operation was as before, but ſomwhat leſſer: the ſwelling of his thighs, legs, and cods, was quite downe: but his belly continued as before. The third day of the ſame month a clyſter was caſt into his guts, of the decoction of one dram and half of coloquintida, and an handful of bran, boyled in white wine. He kept it not long, yet had two ſufficient ſtools. The fourth day of the ſame month, the ſame clyſter was repeated of one dram of Coloquintida, to which was added one ounce of common oyl, that it might not too much provoke the expulſive faculty he kept it longer, but had only two ſtools. On the fift of *December* he took a water-purging pouder, and was plentifully purged, voided much black excrement, ſuch as he had alſo voided with his clyſters. The pouder was made after this manner.

Take *Senna clenſed, gummy turbith, Hermodactils, dwarf-elder ſeed, jallap, mechoacan, of each one dram. Cream of tartar two drams. Gambogia half a dram. Species Diambræ, Diarrhodon Abbatis, and ſweet fennel ſeed, of each one ſcruple. Sugar Candy three drams. Make of al a pouder, of which infuſe two drams al night in foure ounces of white wine. Let him in the morning drink of the wine and the pouder.*

The ſixt day of the ſame month he took this following julep.

Take *Roots of ſmallage, parſly, Elecampane, of each one ounce; the middle bark of aſh and tamriſk, of each half an ounce; roots of Aſarum three drams; Leaves of Agrymony, Ceterach, Maiden-hair, Cichory, Ground oak, Centory, and wormwood, of each one handful. Anis-ſeed and parſly ſeed, of each three drames; flowers of Broom and Elder, of each one pugil. Boyl them to fifteen ounces. In the ſtrained liquor diſſolve four ounces of ſyrup of violets, make a julep, for foure morning doſes, adding to each doſe one dram of diuretick ſalt, and half a dram of diuritck ſpirit. At the firſt giving of the julep no ſenſible effect appeared. But at the ſecond taking, his urines were more plentiful than formerly.*

After the ſecond doſe of his julep, viz. the eight day of *December*, the water purging pouder was again given him, which wrought mightily. On the ninth and tenth of the ſame month his julep was repeated, and his belly appeared ſofter and ſmaller: he walkt almoſt al day up and down in his chamber. On the twelfth, thirteenth, fourteenth, and fifteenth daies, his apperitive julep was repeated, and his urines were more plentiful, and his belly grew daily leſs, ſo that now he ſeemed perfectly to recover, and to need no ſtrong medicaments. And therefore I enjoyned him only to keep an exact diet, and to uſe as his ordinary drink Chalibiated white-wine, with his accuſtomed ptiſan which he had uſed from the beginning of his diſeaſe, being made of a decoction of Agrimony, Ceterach, maidenhaire, and the middle rinds of the tamariſk. Having given him this order, I ſaw him no more in five or ſix dayes time, which being paſt, he told me he was ſtil extreame thirſty, as he had been al the time of his diſeaſe. I adviſe him for the quenching of his thirſt, to diſſolve in three pints of his ordinary ptiſan, half an ounce of the pureſt ſalt peter, and uſe the ſame for his ordinary drink, with the chalybeate wine aforeſaid. Which being continued for five or ſix daies, his thirſt went quite away, and his urines thereby became much more plentiful. So that continuing the ſame for ten or twelve daies the remainder of the ſwelling of his belly was wholly diſcuſſed, and the ſick man (God be bleſſed and Prailed) recovered his former health. Howbeit I adviſed him, that he ſhould yet uſe his Chalibeat wine for a long time in his drink, and that he ſhould take two ounces thereof every morning. Theſe things were done rwo yeares agoe, and he has ſince that time lived luſty and ſtrong, and is at this preſent in very good Health.

THE

The 224 *Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.*

Immoderate flux of Blood in a woman with Child, with a dead Child.

THe Wife of *John Chauvet*, Chief Officer of the Court of Accounts, Subsides, and the Exchequer, being thirty yeares old, in the begining of her ninth month gone with child, which was about the middle of *December.* 1643. received a smal blow on her belly, but the day following she took a great deal of pains in making a bed, whence arose a smal flux of blood from her womb, which lasted two or three dayes; and then it was stopt for as many dayes more, and then returned again, and ceased by fits til the 28. day of the same month, in which the blood issued so plentifully, that within three or four hours, her strength was exceedingly abated; and the same continuing she called physitians to advize, who first prescribe her to bleed in her Arme, and to take astringent juleps; which remedies working no effect, and her flux continued very violent without any signe of child-birth towards, and the woman said that for many daies she had not perceived the child to stir, and one might feel it al on a heap and immovable; for which cause we conceived the child was dead, and that her womb endeavouring to cast out the unprofitable burthen, did continually contract it self, and expel the blood out of its propper veins, nor could it sufficiently perform that motion which was necessary for the birth; and there it was necessary by al possible means to provoke the birth, that the immoderate flux of blood might be stopped, which otherwise would kil the patient. To which end a Clyster was given her in the first place, with Catholicon and Diaphenicon, of each six drams, oyl of Lillies three ounces, salt one dram, with an emollient decoction wherewith she was very wel purged, and presently after the voidance thereof the flux of blood was very much abated; which may seem strange, because such kind of Clysters are wont to encrease a flux of blood, but I suppose the reason therof was because the womb was burthened with the excrements in the intestinum rectum, and being free from that burthen, it began to recollect it self, and to stop that prepostterous motion, that it might betake it self to one more genuine and natural. And because after the Clyster was voided the womb did not endeavour the expulsion of the Child, but a flux of blood stil continued, and it was apparent that the child was dead; to drive the same out we gave her one dram of salt of vitriol dissolved in four ounces of borrage water. Which verily seemed to do her good for two reasons; first because by provoking vomit, it would provoke the womb also to thrust forth the child; because in vomiting al parts in the lower belly do vehemently contract themselves; and secondly, because salt of vitriol, is of a mighty astringent nature and so might help the flux of blood. Having taken the medicament, she vomited twice strongly enough, and voided many flegmatick, wheyish, and Chollerick excrements, and soon after her throwes began to come: which having continued four or five hours al after one manner, being no frequenter or vehement than at first, further to hasten the birth, this following potion was given her.

Take *Dittamus of Crete, the two birthworts, and trochisks of Myrrh, of each ten grains; saffron and Cinnamon, of each twelve grains; Confectio alkermes half a dram. Cinnamon water half an ounce; orenge flower water, and Mug-wort water, of each one ounce and half. Which having taken, within a quarter of an hour she had strong labors, and with three or foure throwes she voided the Child, whose skin begining to putrefie, seemed in diverse places to be torne. A little after she avoided the after-birth likewise, which was half rotten; and from that time forward her Child-bed purgations came away very moderatly.*

The 225 Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Of Sore Eyes.

A Countrey man fifty yeares old, being troubled with an old Inflamation of his Eyes, by the advice of a Physitian did for a long time observe a cooling diet, and did drink water, but found no ease. At last another country man perswaded him to leave off that cooling diet, and give himself to drink pure wine. After his first cup of wine he perceived his eyes to be better, and within a few daies continuing the same drink his eyes became wel. I have heard that the like happened to two more, which confirmes the Aphorisme of *Hippocrates*, that pains of the eyes are somtimes cured, by drinking of pure wine; viz. When the soreness of the Eyes proceeds from thick and flegmatick blood fastened into the tunicles of the Eyes, which by the use of pure wine is melted, attneuated, and discussed.

The 226 Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

The Illiac Passion.

THe 29 of *January*, 1644. Msr. *William Patris*, Councellor in the Presidial Court at *Montpelier*, began to be troubled with a vehement colick, caused by extream cold of the weather at that time. An Apothecary being called, gave him presently an emollient, carminative, and laxative Clyster, wherewith he voided many excrements. The pain continuing, the same clyster was repeated, with an addition of carminative oyls, which he voided not. The pain still raging, a third clyster was given him, which he likewise retained. Divers suppositories being put up, he voided some part of the Clysters, without any dung. I being called on the second day of the disease, I prescribe him an emollient and pain-asswaging fomentation, to be applied to his whol belly, and a clyster made of the decoction of the fomentation, which he also kept a long time, and voided a little part of it, without any matter; he had no pain, nor any Feaver; but he was troubled with vomiting by fits. Whence there was reason to conjecture that he was troubled with the passio Iliaca, but what should be the cause thereof, was doubted in the Consultations of Physitians, called to advize in so extraordinary a Case. For the Feaver which came the third day, with thirst and drines of his tongue, did argue some inflamation. But how there could be an Inflamation of the Gutts without pain, I could not conceive: it seemed rather to proceed from dung hardned, or from the twisting of some gut. Many remedies were used, blood-letting thrice repeated, twice in his Arme, once in his foot, cooling juleps were given him, clysters were administred every hour, of a decoction of the Gutts of a weather; an emollient fomentation was continually applied to his whol belly. His vomiting continued til the seventh day; by which he voided his meat and drink, with a cholerick, flegmatick and dungy matter. About the end of the seventh day, his belly began to be loose, and he voided many excrements by fits, his vomiting being quite ceased. His loosnes continued five daies, the Feaver and weakness nevertheless continuing; in the end he voided liquid matter, such as he was formerly wont to vomit. On the thirteen day of the disease, he was extreamly unquiet and weak, and his weakness encreasing, he died. His body being opened, we found his Gut Ileon, three times twisted and drawn together in a bunch towards the end thereof; and al that twisted portion of the Gut was gangrenated, with a portion of the mesentery joined thereto. The rest of the guts were exceeding large, being as big as a mans Arme. Moreover the gangrenated gut, had an hole bored in it, above the complication; I suppose it was broken by the weight of the excrements in the Guts above it after it was mortified. By that hole, the superfluity of excrements flowed into his belly, and by long retention had putrified the inner part of the Anus, wherein also another hole was found, by which the excrements did flow through the belly, and made a show as if the stoppage of the Gutts had been opened. Whence it is apparent that a loosnes happening upon the Iliack passion, may sometimes deceive Physitians.

The

The 227 Observation, or History of famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Unquenchable thirſt.

ON the 17 of *February*, 1644. I was called to *Lodovamper*, the moſt illſtrious Biſhop of *Lodova*, being ſixty years old, of a ſanguine complexion. He having been for ſome daies troubled with arthritick pains, of a ſudden the pains were much diminiſhed, and at the ſame time a Feaver ſeized him with an unquenchable thirſt, ſo that having drunk two good draughts of water, it was no waies abated. I conceived that theſe ſymptoms did proceed from the retention of thoſe humors, which were before carried to the joints, for they being reſtrained in the inner parts of the body, cauſed that Feaver and thirſt; whereby he was in great danger of death, for perſons troubled with the running gout are wont commonly to die in their old age, when the expulſive faculty being weakned, cannot ſufficiently expel ſuperfluous humors into the joints, ſo that they being retained in the bowels do cauſe grievous, and for the moſt part deadly diſeaſes. For the cure of theſe diſeaſes, I appointed a cooling and laxative clyſter to be given him twice in a day, for two daies together, and in every draught of his ordinary drink, which was a decoction of barly and graſs, I diſſolved one dram of Sal prunellæ, and eleven drops of ſpirit of Vitriol. With theſe remedies, in the ſpace of two daies, that mighty thirſt was extinguiſhed, and the Feaver very much abated. And in a few daies after, with gentle purgations, and cooling broaths uſed at times, he was perfectly recovered.

The 228 Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Catarrh flowing into the Lungs.

AT the end of *February* 1644. I was afflicted with a moſt grievous catarrh falling upon my Lungs, whereupon a vehement cough troubled me night and day, with ſhortneſs of breath, ſo that I could not lie in my bed. For the cure whereof I was four times let blood, and purged as many times in the ſpace of fifteen daies; alſo Cupping-Glaſſes were applied, and a viſicatory with many thickning medicaments againſt the cough. I had alſo a ſmal feaver which threatned an inflamation of my Lungs. Although I am wont twice or thrice in a yeare to be troubled with theſe Catarrhes, yet I never had any ſo long and ſtubborn, ſo that I much feared, it would turn to a conſumption; ſeeing al remedies wrought no effect, which at other times did me good. Suppoſing therefore, that I muſt make uſe of ſome effectual medicine to pul up the roots of the defluxion, I took twenty grains of Calomelanos, and ten grains of jallap. With which remedy, I voided by ſtool much flegmatick and cholerick matter, ſuch as my other purgations did not bring away, and I voided much Flegm at my mouth by coughing and ſpitting, which evacuation continuing two daies together, my catarrh ceaſed, and my cough went quite away, and ſo I was freed (by the goodneſs of God) from that grievous diſeaſe.

The 229 Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Bruiſes.

A Certain young man fell from an high place, & al his members were bruiſed, ſo that he ſeemed to be at deaths door. His Father took honey combes with the hony in them, and boiled them in wine to the conſiſtence of an ointment, which he ſpred upon the skin of a weather newly killed, and therein wrapped the patient. Which being repeated for three daies together he was perfectly cured.

In particular contuſions this ointment is ſpread upon a Linnen cloath and applied, and preſently works the Cure.

The 230 Observation, or history, of famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A slow seaver with pains of the Loins and thighs.

THe Son of *Jacob de Ladeveſe*, a Citizen of *Montpelier*, ſeven years old, was troubled for ſome months with a ſlow Feaver, whereby his body was much fallen away, and it was attended with pains in his Loyns and thighs. He uſed many medicaments, but in vain. Being called to him *April* the 19. 1644. I preſcribed him a bolus of Calomelanos ten grains, and Diagrydium five grains, with conſerve of Roſes. Which he took the twentieth day, was twice gently purged, and better after it. On the twenty one day, of the ſame month, he took twelve grains of Calomelanos, and ſix grains of digridium, was twice gently purged, and much better after it. On the twenty two day he took the ſame doſe with the ſame operation, and was perfectly cured.

The 231 Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Cough, Shortneſs of breath, and pains of the Shoulders and Arms.

THe Wife of *Peter Florens* an Husband-man, named *Vavareſſe*, was troubled eight months with pains of her Shoulders and Armes, with ſtraitneſs of her breaſt, cough, and difficulty of breathing; ſhe voided by coughing much flegmatick and watry matter. She had taken many potions and apozems, preſcribed by another Phyſitian, and al to no purpoſe. At laſt ſhe implores my help on the eighteenth of *April*, 1644. and I gave her twenty grains of Calomelanos, and ten grains of diargydium with conſerve of Roſes. Two hours after ſhe had taken the medicine, ſhe did ſweat twice plentifully, and after that had three large ſtools, and the day after ſhe ſaid ſhe was perfectly cured. Howbeit, three daies after I cauſe her to take the ſame medicne again, wherewith ſhe had four ſtools, and from that time was perfectly freed from the foreſaid ſymptoms.

The 232 Observation, or history, of famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Cronick ague, without any certain Courſe, with the hypochondriacal diſeaſe.

THe tenth of *June* 1644. when I was at *Grenoble*, Mſr. *de Santto* Martino *de Vercors*, thirty yeares of Age, came to me, deſiring to be cured of a moſt ſtubborn diſeaſe. He was troubled three years with ague fits, which came twice or thrice in the month, without any certain courſe, ſo that the fit came ſomtimes after ten, otherwhiles after twelve or fifteen daies. It began with a light ſhivering, which a great heat followed, with grievous pains of his thighs. It laſted fifteen, twenty, and twenty four hours, and went not away but after plentiful ſweating and making water. In the ſpaces between the fits, he performed al the functions of his body very wel, ſave that he was bound in his belly, and voided his excrements with very much ſtraining, which were clammy and like wax. This diſeaſe took its original from a continual Feaver, which he had three years before in the Camp in *Italy*, not being duly purged at the end thereof. So that the reliques of the diſeaſe, reſting cheifly in the Meſentery, became thick, and bred ſtubborn obſtructions. By which the paſſage of the humors being hindred, it made a diſeaſe like the Hypochondriacal paſſion, and in the hot complexion of the patient raiſed theſe kinds of Feavers. Which kind of Feavers, did ſpring from a collection of

wheyiſh

Wheyiſh Humors working and putrefying, which being voided by ſweat and urin the Feavers ceaſed. Now the pains of his Thighs did ariſe from thick Vapors, tranſlated from the Hypochondria to thoſe parts. He uſed many Remedies, for the ſpace of thoſe three years, preſcribed by skilful Phyſitians. I ſet upon the Cure after this manner.

Take *Senna clenſed two drams, Fountain water eight ounces, Salt of Tartar, one dram; Spirit of Sulphure, thirty drops: infuſe them cold al night. Let him take the ſtrained liquor in the morning, and order himſelf accordingly.*

The day following let the Baſilica Vein of his left Arm be opened, and take away nine ounces of blood.

After blood-letting, let the Infuſion of Senna be repeated for three daies.

During the uſe of theſe Remedies, let his belly be Fomented with an Emollient and aperitive decoction, in the morning, an hour before he takes the infuſion; and in the evening an hour before Supper.

After the Fomentation, let the ſame parts be anointed with an Emollient and aperitive Oyntment.

Then let him uſe Chalybeat Pils for fifteen daies.

At the ſame time preſently after his Pills, let him take the infuſion of one dram of Senna, made with Salt of Tartar, and Spirit of Sulphur.

During the uſe of the Pils, let the Fomentation and Oyntment be continued morning and evening.

In the middle, and at the end of his Pills, let him uſe a Luke-warm Bath for two daies together.

With theſe things he ſeemed to be perfectly Cured, for neither did his Ague fits return, nor did his Excrements retain that ſame Wax-like conſiſtency any longer. Howbeit to make the cure more compleat, I ſent him to the Medicinal waters, to take them fifteen daies together. I preſcribed him for that ſummer a magiſtral Syrup to be taken twice in a month, and a ſtrengthening and opening Electuary to be frequently uſed. And in Autumn, I ordered him after purging and blood-letting, to repeat his Chalybeat Pills for twelve daies, with a Fomentation and Liniment. After that, to take his uſual aperitive and purging Pills, twice or thrice a month, al winter long. And finally, to continue his Opiate on the intermediate daies. The latter Remedies, viz. The Syrup, Pills, and Opiate, he did not uſe, becauſe he was by operation of the former, treed from that ſtubborn Diſeaſe.

The 233 *Obſervation, or hiſtory, of famous and* Rare Cures, &c.

Immoderate flux of Courſes, and a Dropſie beginning.

THe honored Wife of the renowned Mſr. *de Burcin*, Preſident of the Senate of *Grenoble*, for ſeven months had a continual flux of her Courſes, whereby ſhe fel into a Cachexy, and the beginning of a Dropſie, with extream weakneſs. I was called to her, the 12. of *May*, 1644. She ſaid Phyſick did her hurt, becauſe purgations augmented her flux, and ſo did al things preſcribed to open obſtructions. But I did preſcribe her a purge of the Decoction of Plantane and Myrobalans, wherein half a dram of Rhubarbe was diſſolved; ſhe was gently purged by this Medicament, uſed for three daies together, and the flux alſo of her courſes was almoſt ſtopped, alſo her perpetual thirſt, was very much diminſhed. But to open Obſtructions, and to bring away the whol ſurpluſage of Humors, theſe following pils were preſcribed.

Take *Chalybs prepared with Sulphur, one ounce; Senna, Rhubarb, and Agarick Trochiſhed, of each one dram; Species of Diarrhodon Abbatis, half a dram. With Oxymel ſimple make a maſs of pils, of which let her take one dram, three hours before meat, walking upon it.*

Theſe pills being continued fifteen daies together, ſhe was freed from the immoderate flux of her Courſes, and from the Cachexia. And to ſtrengthen her Liver, ſhe uſed conſerve of Roman Wormwood many daies together. And four or five daies before the coming of her courſes, leaſt they ſhould flow immoderately, whence ſhe might happen to be exceedingly weakned,

ned, ſhe took in the morning eight grains of Spiknard, with fifteen grains of Crocus Martis aſtringent, made into pills, with Conſerve of Roman Wormwood, and ſo the immoderate flux of her Courſes was ſtopped.

The 234 Obſervation, or Hiſtory, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Tooth-ach and a ſwelling on the upper Jaw.

THe 15. of *Auguſt*, 1644. I was taken with a pain in my teeth which was followed by a Tumor on my upper Jaw, on the left ſide, with Inflamation and great pain. After blood-letting from the ſame ſide, I apply to the part, al day long, a Cataplaſme of Grums of bread, which I renewed every third hour, and before the Application, I nointed the part with Roſe water wherein Sal Saturni had been diſſolved. The following night, when the pain continued, I took three grains of Laudanum, whence I ſlept quietly, whereas I had not ſlept the night before, and my pain was allaied, and the fluxion ſtopped; and the Tumor appeared next day in the morning, much leſſened, and in the ſpace of that day it was for the moſt part diſcuſſed.

The 235 Obſervation, or Hiſtory, of famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Moſt Rebellious ſore Mouths.

A Certain Woman was troubled with moſt rebellious ſores in her mouth, which could not be Cured, neither by blood-lettings, many purgations, cooling juleps, nor anointing with ſpirit of Sulphur. She ſlept not anights, and could hardly eat any meat, becauſe al parts of her mouth were ful of little Ulcers. She took at night three grains of Laudanum, and continued the ſame remedy for three daies, and ſo the ſharp fluxion which fel into the parts of her mouth was ſtopped, and conſequently the ulcers of her mouth were in a few daies thorowly Cured.

The 236 Obſervation, or Hiſtory, of famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Malignant feaver.

ON the 14. of *Auguſt*, my wives maid, began to be ſick of a Malignant Feaver, which brought her to ravings and convulſions. And becauſe ſhe was poor, and loath to be at charges, ſhe was cured with little Phyſick, after this manner.

She was four times let blood, Cupping-Glaſſes were frequently applied, moiſt and dry; her drink was a Decoction of Sorrel Roots, wherein I diſſolved twice a day, one dram of Sal-Prunellæ, and fifteen drops of Spirit of Sulphur. She took frequently in her broaths one ſcruple of Bezoardicum Minerale. On the eleventh day of the piſeaſe, I gave her two drams of Spirit of Soot, in Carduus water, and ſhe did ſweat a little; on the twelve day I gave her three drams of the ſame ſpirit, with the ſame water, and ſhe did ſweat plentifully; and the ſame day the Feaver abated, the ravings and Convulſive motions ceaſed, and ſhe was wel within a few daies after.

The 237 Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Head-Ach of half the head.

THe Daughter of Msr. *de Larcare*, being twelve years of Age, was troubled with an Head-ach on half her Head, for some years, which no remedies could ease, but her body continued lean, and received no encrease. She was sent by my advice to the Balerucan Baths, and drank their waters, and had her washt with them, and so she was perfectly Cured.

The 238 Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Wound in the Arm hard to Cure.

Msr. *de Rochemore*, being twenty five years old, received a wound in his Arm, a little above his wrist, and ascending towards his Elbow. In the Cure, new fluxions did continually arise, wherewith his whol Arm and hand did swel, and after them followed suppurations, which in other places both of his Arm and Hand were opened, though the Cure was wel followed, his Arm and Hand were swelled with a flegmatick Tumor, and out of the Ulcers, wheyish quittor did flow. After many remedies, respecting the Antecedent and Conjunct cause, the Cure was performed by bolsters applied to the swelling places, whereby the afflux of Humors into the part was hindred, and the union of the hollow Ulcers procured. And so the patient was Cured in the space of fifteen daies, who had been before two months under Cure.

The 239 Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Of a Pleurisie.

IN the beginning of *September*, 1644. The Son of Msr. *Audifret*, a Citizen of *Montpelier*, five years old, was taken with a Pleurisie of his left side, with a most acute Feaver. After ordinary remedies used for five daies together, and four times bloodletting, I ordered two Cupping-Glasses to be applied to the pained side, with deep Scarrifications; now it happened that by the Scarrification of that Cupping-Glass which was neareſt the pained place, much blood watry liquor flowed out, al that day, and thereupon the pain and Feaver went away. I ordered Bete Leaves to be laid upon the places Scarrified, and the blood watry liquor flowed out for two daies, and in conclusion true quittor flowed out of the wounds. And so the patient was perfectly Cured. I beleeve the Scarrifications did reach unto the place of the Pleurisie, and that the Morbifick matter did flow out at those wounds.

The 240 Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Head-Ach in a Semitertian Ague.

THe most illustrious Prince *Janethinus Doria*, Admiral of the Spanish Navy, when he was kept prisoner of war in the Castle of *Montpelier*, he was taken at the beginning of *September*, with a Semitertian Ague, which among other Symptomes, did grievously torment him with Head-ach, and that perpetual, as bad out of the fit as in it, which after four times letting blood in the Arm, continuing as strong as before, it was taken away within the space of an hour, by letting him blood in his right Ankle, in the evening of the sixt day. So sudden an effect was worth Observation, that students in Physick may learn what good revulsion is made from the Head, by opening the Saphena Veins.

For

For the knowledg of al the foregoing Diseases, Read my Idea of Practical Physick, and my Guide to Physick and Chyrurgery. And for the cure of al diseases read the Practice of Physick, Englished by me.

The 241 *Observation, or History, of famous and rare Cures, &c.*

A Universal Catarrhe on al the Joynts.

Msr. *de Barri*, Eldest Son of Msr. *de Rochemore*, Chief President in the Supream Court of Accounts, and Subsides in *Montpelier*, at the beginning of *August*, 1644. Began to be troubled with an universal Rheumatisme, infesting wel-near al the joynts of his body, with a continual Feaver and extream crudity of urins. This Disease befel him chiefly through unseasonable swimming, for going in the heat of Summer to a River far from the City, he drenched his heated body in the water, whence that universal Catarrhe did proceed. For six weeks, al the Medicines he took, seemed to do no good, for he was no better than formerly; and the pains did run up and down to several parts, and frequently return upon him. Now the chief remedies were ten times blood-letting, cooling and thickening juleps, to which were added twice or thrice gentle purgations. At last the Disease continuing, there was given him a bolus of Conserve of Roses with twenty grains of Calomelanos, and six grains of extract of Jallap, every third day. He voided many wheyish and Leek-colored Excrements. With which Remedy four times used al the pains were taken away; and afterward the flegmatick Tumors, which remained in some Joynts, especially of the Feet, were discussed with resolving and Roborating Plaisters.

The 242 *Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.*

Of Hiccupping.

A Maiden of thirteen years old, was vexed an whol year together with a most troublesome Hiccup, which came by fits four or five times a day, continuing somtimes a quarter, somtimes half, other whiles an whol hour. Al the foregoing Winter, she had been vexed with this Symptome, but in the Summer she was for the most part free, so that it came but very seldome. In the begining of Autumne it returned as feirce as ever. Her Father asked my advice, the Second of *October*, 1644. The day following, I caused her to take sixteen grains of Calomelanos, and eight grains of Diagridium, with which only Remedy, the Disease was quite cured that very day.

The 243 *Observation, or History, of* Famous *and* Rare Cures, &c.

Aneurisma.

THe Son of *Peter Vesian*, a Merchant of *Montpelier*, five years old, being sick of a Feaver in the month of *July*, 1644. by occasion of blood-letting, he fel into and *Aneurisma*, by the opening of an Artery; which was perfectly cured by applying astringent Cataplasmes, of Bole, Terra Sigillata, and other materials, wrought up with Vinegar an the white of an Eg, and changed every third day, the part being very straightly swathed, and in the space of three months, the Cure was finished.

The

The 244 Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Of a Catarrhe falling upon the Lungs.

THe 14. of *October*, 1644. The South winds having blowed for an whol month together, that hot and moist season was changed into a cold and dry, viz. The North wind blowing, by means whereof, though for two daies immediately preceeding, I had been purged by a Laxative ptisan and manna, a Defluxe of Rheum fel upon my Lungs, which caused me to cough, fetch my wind short, and to Wheeze a little. For two daies it did not much molest me, so that I went about the City nevertheless. The third day, my disease growing worse, I took an ounce of Manna and four grains of the Rosin of Jalap, with which I was but little purged, and therefore I took the same night some Laxative ptisan with Manna, and was plentyfully purged in the Course of that night. On the fourth day I dined lightly, and five hours after dinner, I took the same Laxative ptisan, and it wrought pretty well upon me that night. On the fift day, at bed time, my Catarrhe being not yet gone though much abated, I took three grains of Laudanum, presantly my Catarrhe ceased, and I slept quietly al that night. Yet, because on the sixth day in the morning, a smal Wheezing might be heard in my brest, with a light shortness of breath, I was resolved to wast away those reliques by fasting. Wherefore keeping in my bed al that day, I took only one mess of broath at dinner time, and some Barley-broath at Supper time, I slept quietly al night, and my Catarrhe was quite discussed. Howbeit, a slight pain arose on my right Jaw-bone, which was quite taken away, by a flux of blood out of the Gum where the Tooth was Rotten: now there came away drop by drop, about three ounces of blood mingled with flegm.

The 245 Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Of a Spot in the Eye.

THe Daughter of Msr. *de Merviel*, eight years old, having long had sore Eyes, a very thick spot was left in her Eyes, which possest the middle of the Iris. Which was consumed with Rosewater, wherein Sal Armoniack was dissolved in such quantity, as that it did a little smite the Tongue, and it was kept two or three daies in a Copper Vessel, til it got a blew color.

The 246 Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Catarrhe with hoarsness.

ON the 7. of *November*, 1644. The Southwind blowing, I was taken with a Catarrhe, and an Hoarsness. The second day I kept my bed, and took nothing al day but two messes of barley broath at Dinner and Supper time. The third day I took a Laxative ptisan, with an ounce of Manna. The fourth day I rested, and my Hoarsness was very much abated. On the fift I had a dry Cough, which made me open a Vein. On the sixth my Cough continued, therefore I took twenty grains of Calomelanos, and eight grains of Rosin of Jalap. The Medicament wrought not al day, only towards night it gave me two very smal stools; Howbeit my Cough was quite discussed.

The 147 Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Difficulty of Breathing with a Cough and hoarsness.

THe Wife of Mr. *Dortoman*, a renowned Advocate, was troubled with a Cough, Hoarsness, and difficulty in fetching breath for twenty daies together: in the Course whereof, she was thrice purged, with an infusion of Senna and an ounce of manna. Being called to her in the beginning of *December*, 1644. I prescribed her to be let blood, nine ounces; her blood was very corrupt, then she used seven daies together pectoral broaths, in the first and last whereof, Senna was infused and Manna dissolved. Nevertheless a Cough and shortness of breath, though not so violent as before, continued; because her Lungs were weak and her Brain very moist. In which respect the by-standers propounded the use of a Sudorifick Decoction, which I said I did not dislike, but that we would first try one Remedy more, most effectual to Root up stubborn fluxes. Wherefore I prescribe her twenty grains of Calomelan, and ten grains of Rosin of Jalap, with which Medicine, she was seven times purged, and quite freed from her defluxion, so that she needed no more Physick.

The 148 Observation, or history, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

An old Cholick Pain and Loosness.

ANtonia de *Paravisol*, an Honest Virgin twenty five years of Age, was troubled eight months together with a pain in her Belly not unlike the Cholick, accompanied with a Loosness, with which she voided a Flegmatick and Cholerick matter, as also some quittorish stuf. She had taken very little Physick, til brought to the last cast and supposing her self to be at deaths door, she implores my Assistance. I prescribe in the first place to assuage the pain which was cruel and continual, three grains of Laudanum, with one dram of conserve of Roses, whereby her pain was stopped, at least for a time, and her Loosness abated. Afterwards to assuage the said pain, to open obstructions and cure that stretching of her Belly, which might be perceived by the Hand, as also to abate her Loosness, I prescribed the Medicaments following.

Take *Roots of Marsh-mallow, two ounces*; *Leaves of Mallows, Pellitary of the Wall, Violets, of each two handfuls. Seeds of Line and Fenugreek, of each one ounce*; *Flowers of Chamemel and Melilote, of each two pugils. Make of al a Decoction, wherewith let the pained place be fomented, morning and evening.*

Take *Oyntment of Althea, two ounces*; *Oyl of Chamemel, and Lillies, of each one ounce. Make a Liniment, and therewith anoint the said part after Fomentation.*

Take *Roots of Grass, asparagus, butchers Broom, of each two ounces. Leaves of Egrimony, Burnet, Mouse-Ear, and Plantain, of each one handful. Tamarinds, one ounce; Crude Tartar, half an ounce. Citrine Myrobalans, two drams. Boyl them to one pinte. Make an Apozema for three morning doses, adding to each dose half a dram of Rhubarb, and an ounce of Syrup of dried Roses.*

With these Remedies her pain was so abated and her Loosness, that she supposed she was well-nigh perfectly Cured; but after fifteen daies the Symptomes returned with the same vehemency. Being called again, I prescribe as follows.

Take *Rhubarb poudered, one dram*; *conserve of Roses three drams. Mix them into a Bolus*; *Let her take it in the morning, and order her self accordingly.*

Take *Terpentin washt in Plantain water three drams*; *Rhubarb poudered, half a dram. Make them into a Bolus. Let her take it three mornings together, after the use of the former.*

With these two slight Remedies she was perfectly Cured.

The

The 249 Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Long tertian Ague.

A Girle ten years old having had a Tertian Ague three months together in the Hospital, after many Remedies tried in vain, took the 8. of *January*, 1645. twelve grains of my Feaver-frighter, it being her wel day: she had five stools, her fit came that day, out of its usual course; the next day there was no appearance of the Ague, nor ever after. I shal say more touching this Feaver-frighter, at the end of this Century.

The 250 Observation, or History, of famous and rare Cures, &c.

A Quartan Ague.

A Woman fourty years old, lying sick in the Hospital, had been troubled four months with a Quartan Ague. On the 10. of *January*, 1645. She took twenty grains of my Feaver Frighter, had six stools, and the next day instead of her fit, she had certain pains and disquietnesses, without any shaking or coldness foregoing, and without sensible heat. On the day of the following fit, the same unquietnesses returned, without any fit. The day after she was purged with a Medicament of half an ounce of Senna, three drams of Diaphenicon, and one ounce of Syrup of Roses: it gave her seven stools, and after that she neither had Ague fit, nor any unquietness.

The 251 Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Quartan Ague.

THe Wife of *Lewis Lauter* a Tailor, twenty three years old, dwelling near the laten gate, and having been troubled with a double Quartan Ague, five months, came to me the twenty seven of *January*, 1645. to whom I give on the twenty eight day, twenty grains of my Feaver-frighter, or Ague-Chaser, in the morning, seeing the first fit was expected about the evening, she had six stools, and vomited once about noon, three hours after she had taken broath, and when she began to dine. At night the fit came again without cold, but the heat was longer than ordinary. The Second fit came not the day after, nor any more ever after.

The 252 Observation, or History, of famous and Rare Cures, &c.

The Dropsie.

A Beggar-man called *Rafeau*, was troubled with a Dropsie three Months, whereby his belly grew exceeding big, and because his poverty would not afford him Physick, he used for a month together by the advice of a Countrey Woman, a Decoction of the Roots of Knee Holme or Butchers broom, and was purged twice or thrice with an infusion of Senna, and with these Remedies alone was perfectly Cured.

The 253 Observation, or History, of famous and Rare Cures, &c.

An Hectick feaver with fear of a Consumption.

THe Daughter of Mſr. *Paſchal*, four years old had for ſix months together an Hectick Feaver, with a Cough and ſpittle ſomwhat rotten, whereupon ſhe was deemed to be in a Conſumption, and at laſt given over by her ordinary Phyſitian, who openly profeſſed that it was an Hectick in the third degree. Her Mother in this deſperate caſe, made her keep a thin Diet, whereas before ſhe did Eat ſolid meats, for ſhe took nothing but broaths al the day long, and at night ſome barley Cream. And twice a week ſhe gave her the infuſion of two drams of Senna in a Decoction of Cichory and Bugloſs made with Annis-ſeed, into which Decoction being hot, the Senna was put, and continued therein al night without any other heat. With this plain way of Cure ſhe was reſtored in a months ſpace.

The 254 Obſervation, or history, of famous and Rare Cures, etc.

A Quartan Ague.

THe Mother in Law of Mſr. *Athanaſius*, Supervisor of the Salt pits, fifty two years old, had a Quartain Ague ſix months together, and on the 5. of *February*, 1645. ſhe took twenty grains of my Ague-frighter, had two ſtools, and twice vomited bitter gear after her broath. It was the day before her fit, which returned the next day, at the accuſtomed hour, in the ſame form and duration. But the next fit day, there was no appearance of the Ague, nor ever after.

If thou intendeſt to be able to know and Cure al diſeaſes, read the Idea of Practical Phyſick, *Riolanus* Guide to Phyſick and Chyrurgery. And my Practice of Phyſick.

The 255 Obſervation, or Hiſtory, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Quartan ague.

LUdovica *Bevonſe*, forty five Years old, dwelling near Holy-croſs Church, and troubled with a quartan Ague four months together, took on 8. of *February*, 1645. twenty grains of my Ague-chaſer, the day before her fit, which firſt made her vomit much very bitter Choller, three hours after the taking of the Medicine; and after her vomiting ſhe took broath, which a little after ſhe vomited up again with Choler not ſo bitter as the former; and half an hour after ſhe voided by ſtool ſtore of Humors, having only one ſtool. The day following ſhe had a Fit like the former; and from that time forward the Ague left her.

The 256 Obſervation, or history, of famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Quartan ague.

THe Daughter of Mſr. *de Boirargues*, Controller of the Court of Accounts, Subſidies, and Exchequer, fifteen years old, having had a quartan Ague three months together; after many Remedies tried in vain, ſhe took the 9. of *February*, 1645. twenty grains of my Ague-frighter, the day before her Fit; ſhe had ſix ſtools: the day after her fit came three hours later than ordinary, and was much ſhorter than formerly. The ſecond Fit came not, but inſtead thereof ſhe had ſome diſquietneſs. The third Fit came again, but very little. The fourth was greater. She took the Medicine again the day before the fift Fit, which came ſomwhat leſs than uſual, and after that ſhe never had it again.

The

The 257 Observation, or history, of famous and rare Cures, &c.

A Quartan ague.

Jane Guillarde, a woman of forty years old, being troubled with a Quartan Ague six months, on the 15. of *February*, took twenty grains of my Ague-Frighter, the day before her Fit. She had six stools, and did not vomit. The day after, her Fit came, but was shorter by half; but she never had it more.

The 258 Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Quartan Ague.

A Woman fifty years old, named *Motona*, Living near the Church-Wel, had a most vehement Quartain Ague, seven Months together. The 17. of *February*, 1645. She took twenty four Grains of my Ague-frighter, had three stools, and vomited once exceeding bitter Choler; her fits continued, but were much more gentle. After the third fit was past since she took the Medicament, she took thirty grains more of the same, and had twelve stools, and vomited twice leek-colored Choler mixt with Flegm, and was perfectly freed from her fits.

The 259 Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Quartan ague.

Andrea Delona, a maid of 13. years old, the daughter of *James Delon*, Gardener to the Friars Minorites, having had a quartan ague four months, took on the seventeenth of *Februa.* 1645. twenty grains of my Ague-frighter. She vomited twice, but had no stool, Her fits continued as before. After the third fit, viz. the three and twentieth day of the same month she took twenty four grains of my Ague-frighter: it purged her five times by stool, but not at al by vomit, and so her disease was quite cured, she never having any fit afterwards.

The 260 Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Quartan ague.

Mary Delona, sister of the foresaid maid, being eleven years old, had the same ague as long; she took the seventeenth of *Feb.* 1645. sixteen grains of my Ague-frighter, had three stooles the same day, and two the day after, and was perfectly cured.

The 261 Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Quartan ague.

THe 2. of *March*, 1645. *Antony Bayle*, a man of 50. years old, dwelling neare *St. Anns* Church, and having had a quartan ague five months, took twenty grains of my ague-frighter, had three stools without any vomiting or stomach sickness, and without any troubles. The day following her fit came but half so big as formerly, and after that she never had it more.

The

The 262 Observation, or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Quartan Ague.

THe most renowned Mſr. *de Leſpine*, Councellor in the ſupream Court of Accounts, Subſidies, and Exchequer, having had a quartan Ague ſeven months; having tryed many remedies in vain, and being fallen into a cachectick diſpoſition, which made him fear a dropſie, becauſe in his fits he had drunk abundantly, and would drink ſix or ſeven pints of water; took on the eighth of *March* 1645. twenty grains of my ague frighter, wherewith he was purged at leaſt twelve times in twenty four hours, and he vomited three or four times: al which he did endure without trouble. On the ninth day of the ſame month, the fit which had wont to return about noon, came not til ſeven in the evening without cold, and with leſs heat intenſively, but more extenſively. The tenth day which followed the fit he was wel. On the eleventh day in the morning he was taken with an extream pain, very like the colick, which poſſeſſed his left hypochondrium, with bleeding at the noſe, whereby he voided about four ounces of blood. The pain being ſomtimes more intenſe, other whiles more remiſs continued al day, with a continual deſire of going to ſtool. Howbeit now and then he voided ſome evil humors; about evening, he had a troubleſome provocation to make water, and his urine ſcalded him at the end of making the ſame. On the twelfth day, he was wel al day long, and his fit which was then expected returned not. On the thirteenth day he made many urines extream black like ink, with a thick and very black ſediment. On the 14. day a pain in his left hypochondrium came again, coming by fits. It became more intenſe the fifteenth day, and then it was plain to diſcern, that the pain was in his ſpleen, by reaſon of the ſtretching out and puffing up of that part, which did not before appear. Fomentations were applied to the part affected, and clyſters were injected, whereupon followed a gentle Looſneſs, the waies being opened, and the matter made thin, which being retained did cauſe the pain. On the ſixteenth day he took an infuſion of two drams of Senna, with a ſcruple of ſalt of tartar. He had three ſtools: but taking the ſame again the next day, he had five ſtools, and was therupon better. Howbeit the daies following he had ſome ſhiverings, viz. on thoſe daies in which his fits were uſed to come til on the third fit-day, he had a perfect fit, but lighter than the former. He took again the Infuſion of Senna two daies together, wherewith he was indifferently purged, and yet his fit came like the former fits. On the firſt of *April* he took my feaver frighter again in the ſame quantity as before, he had three large ſtools, but never a vomit. On the ſecond day a fit came like the former. On the fift day of the ſame month, the expected fit came not. On the eight he had again a very ſmal fit. On the eleventh he had a fit ſtronger than the former, ſo that the feaver ſeemed to return to its former ſtate. Therefore on the thirteenth day he took my ague-frighter again, the doſe being doubled, which purged him abundantly two daies together, and from that time forwards his fits never returned.

The 263 Observation, or History, of famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Baſtard pleuriſie.

ON the eight day of *March*, 1645. the wind ſuddenly paſſing out of the South into the North, and making the weather very cold, I begun to be pained in the mornings with a moſt greivous pain in my left ſide and my breaſt, from whence extream ſhortneſs of breath did ariſe. Which I preſently endeavoured to diſcuſs with hot fomentations, though a feaver began to ſhew it ſelf, which was nevertheleſs very ſmal. The fomentations made my pain more violent, whereupon I ſend for the Chyrurgion, and take away ten ounces of blood from my arme on the ſame ſide, the blood ſeeming to be very hot. Two hours after blood-letting, and an hour after I had ſupped ſome broath, I received a Clyſter: After I had taken broath the ſecond time, I was again let blood to twelve ounces. For though the pain ſeemed to ariſe chiefly from wind; yet I feared leaſt the grievouſneſs of the pain ſhould draw a fluxion to the part, which the year before had been twice diſeaſed with a true pleuriſie. Herewith the pain was

ſomwhat

what abated. Yet because it continued, the day following I took another Clyster, made of an emollient decoction, with an ounce of diaphœnicon, and four ounces of Aqua benedicta, by which my belly was plentifully loosened, and I had one vomit; also while I was vomiting, the wind contained in the parts about my chest was suddenly expelled, so that after my vomiting, I felt my self perfectly freed from the pain of my side and Breast, and had no need of other remedies.

The 264 Observation, or History, of famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Quartan ague.

ON the twelfth of *March*. 1645. *John Rey* a Lantern maker, dwelling in *Lapeyre* street, and troubled six months with a Quartan Ague; took twenty grains of my Ague-frighter, and was therwith twice purged by stool, and vomited many wheyish and cholerick excrements. The day following, which was the thirteenth of the same month, his fit came at the wonted hour, but less than formerly. On the sixteenth day, instead of a fit he had a mal Heat without any cold. On the nineteenth day when his fit was expected there was no appearance of it, and from that time forward he had it no more.

The 265 Observation, or history, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Quartan ague.

ON the 17. of *March*, 1645. a Woman of forty years old, named *Mary Courbiague*, dwelling against the House of the Lord of *Argencour*, a poor body, and keeping an exceeding bad diet, and frequently drinking store of wine, had been two years troubled with a Quartan ague; she took twenty grains of my Ague-driver, being no way prepared thereunto, for she would take no preparatives, only she was let blood a few daies before. She had twenty stooles, because her body was very impure, and she vomited twice or thrice; the day after she had a light fit, and never any more.

The 266 Observation, or history, of famous and rare Cures, &c.

A Quartan Ague.

THe same day viz. the 17. of *March*, a woman forty years of age, called *Tonette Boxsiere*, the widow of *John Alquier* a Taylor, dwelling neat the foresaid *Mary*, and having been troubled seven months with a quartan Ague, took twenty grains of my ague-frighter, was seven times purged by stool, vomited four times, and the day after in the morning she had three large stools more. The same day her fit which was to come at three in the afternoon, came after midnight, but with a Light cold and a light Heat, three or four hours, whereas before the fit was wont to continue most violent, for fourteen hours together. And after that she had no more fits.

The 267 Observation, or History, of famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A double Tertian.

PEter *Palat*, 15. years old, lying at the sign of the silver Eagle, being troubled forty daies with a double tertian, after blood-letting and purgation divers times repeated, and many juleps given him, by order of another Physitian; he took the eighteenth of *March*, 1645. Fourteen grains of my Feaver-frighter, was purged six times by stool. He took the medicine at

at four a clock in the morning, notwithstanding his fit was to come at eight: but which time it came after the old manner, but he never had fit after that.

The 268 Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Quartan ague.

THE most noble prince *Janethinus Doria* of *Genoa*, Admiral of the Spanish Fleet, his Gally being by tempest Cast upon the shoares of *Catalaunia*, he was taken by our soldiers and brought into the Castle of *Montpelier*, where abiding two years, the summer last past he fel into a certian Ague, which held him four months, sometimes in manner of a symple certian, other whiles like a double certian, notwithstanding al the Remedies prescribed by his ordinary physicians, and others called to consult with him, amongst whom I was somtimes called. At last the winter coming in, his certian ague turned into a quartan; for three months together two physicians one after another did their best endeavour to cure the same. At last the disease continuing, he implored my help, and I gave him on the 17. of *March*. 1645. twenty grains of my feaver-frighter. Three hours after he had taken the medicaments he twice vomited wheyish humors, and went not to stool al day. About midnight he had one plentiful stool, and the next day two. The same day his fit was expected at six in the Evening, but it came not then, nor ever afterwards, and he attained thereupon his perfect health.

The 269 Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Catarrh with a Cough.

THe 4. of *April* 1645. whenas by reason of a long Catarrh, I was vexed with a troublesom cough, which was most violent in the night, and I purged divers times to no purpose, I took three grains of Laudanum, which allayed my cough. But it returned two daies after, through injury of Air, which was one day very hot, and another day upon the blowing of the north-wind very cold. On the eight day of the same month I took two grains of Laudanum, and my cough went quite away.

The 270 Observation, or history, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Quartan ague.

Mr. *Pichory*, a Councellor in the Court of Accounts, Subsidies, and Exchequer, was freed from a quartan Ague by a very rare chance. Having had a Vein opened, a little after the Orifice was closed, and his Arm bound up, little drops of transparent water began to flow out of the wound, which soaked through the Rowler, and made him often to change his shirts. The said flux continued for many daies, till the Quartan Ague was quite gone. It is observable, that many years after he died of a Dropsie.

For the Knowledg and Cure of all Agues or Feavers, read my Practical Physick; and the Idea.

The 271 Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Obstruction of the Oesophagus.

A Certain hunger-starved Countryman, eating of a boiled hogs-foot, swallowed a great piece thereof, in the middle of which there lay a bone covered with flesh. Which by reason of its

its greatneſs and clamyneſs ſtuck in his gullet, and was glewed thereunto, ſo that neither vomiting nor ſupping down of any liquor could remove it. For two dayes he remained in this condition, in ſo great extremity, that he ſeemed ready to give up the ghoſt. A certain Chyrurgion doubled the end of a piece of wire like a fiſh-hook, and thruſting it far down his throat, with the Hook he took hold of the piece of fleſh, and by main force pulled it out.

The 272 Obſervation, or hiſtorie, of famous and rare Cures, &c.

A Squinſie.

A Man being taken with a true ſquinſie, had the top of his throat ſo ſhut up by the inflamation that he could ſwallow nothing. And while Remedies might be uſed, to reſtore his ſtrength, that he might be able to bear plentiful bleedings and other Remedies, a Catheter was put into his throat, and a Syringe joyned to the Catheter, by which meanes they ſquirted broaths into his throat, which went down into his ſtomach, as alſo other remedies, by help whereof he was delivered from death.

The 273 Obſervation, or Hiſtory, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Jaundize

A Jeſuite was troubled with the Jaundice and a weakneſs of ſtomach, by reaſon of Cholet flowing back thereinto, whereupon he frequently vomited. The Colledg Apothecary gave him three ounces of juice of Fumitory. At the firſt giving the vomiting was ſtaid, and the Remedy being continued for ſome daies, the jaundies was quite cured. This jaundice was cauſed by an hot diſtemper of the Liver, joined with obſtruction of the choler-paſſage. Now fumitory is very good in both Caſes, whoſe vertues are much more potent in the juice, than in Decoction.

The 274 Obſervation, or Hiſtory, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Cruel Catarrh with divers Complications of Feavers.

THe firſt of *May* 1645. I was called to the Lady of *Beaufort*, lying ſick at her mother Madam *du Pelous* Houſe in the Caſtle of *Bayart*, not far from *Rhodanus*. She was thirty five yeares old, of a ſanguine complexion. For an whole month ſhe had been troubled with a cruel Catarrh, with a contiual Feaver, to which were added fits of an ague, which came twice a day, viz. at ten in the morning, and ſix in the evening. With theſe a moſt vexatious cough did trouble her night and day, with which ſhe brought up abundance of crude flegm, and could take no reſt. In a months time ſhe had been five times let blood by order of Dr. *Chaumel*, her ordinary and moſt expert phyſitian; ſhe had been thrice purged, and many other remedies had been uſed, of which one did her the moſt good, viz. a bolus of three grains of Laudanum, with conſerve of Roſes, which for twelve hours did quite ſtop her Catarrh, and cough, and ſhe ſaid ſhe was cured, by reaſon of the great eaſe ſhe found. As ſoon as I ſaw her, in conſultation with two other Phyſitians, I judged her diſeaſe to be a continual Feaver, complicated with two double tertians. As for remedies, that ſhe was to be let blood in her left arme, ſeeing ſhe had a pricking pain in her left ſide, with a very ſtrong Feaver, blackneſs of her tongue, and a continual Cough. On the firſt therefore of *May*, about evening ſhe loſt nine ounces of blood, and a cooling and thickning julep was given her. She paſſed the night with ſomwhat leſs trouble, the next day in the morning which was the ſecond of *May*, ſeeing the Feaver continued yet ſtrong ſhe was again let blood eight ounces, whereupon her feaver was abated, and the pain of her ſide went away. About evening the ſame day, ſhe complained of a pain in her right ſide,

which growing ſtil greater and greater, was very ſore about nine a clock at night, wherefore we were compelled the ſame hour to let her blood in her Arme on the ſame ſide, whereupon her pain was abated, and in the Courſe of that night went quite away, howbeit the night was troubleſom, void of ſleep, and ſhe did cough almoſt continually. Her Ague fits went quite away; one after a purging medicament, the day before I came to her; the other by reaſon of her former blood-letting: but her continual feaver ſtuck by her, after the ſame manner as formerly. On the third day of the ſame month, ſeeing her cough and Feaver were vehement, we gave her before noon, half the foreſaid bolus made of three grains of Laudanum, which was ready made, which within an hour did ſtop her cough quite, and ſhe was in a good condition til midnight; howbeit her cough returned by fits, wherewith ſhe voided thick, clammy, and very putrid flegm; ſo that much of her ſpittle was yellow and green, the Feaver continuing very violent. And becauſe in the evening, the Cough did exceedingly trouble her, and ſhe was extream unquiet, the other half of the bolus was given her, wherewith ſhe paſt the night quietly, but ſlept very little. On the fourth day in the morning, her cough returned, but it was very free, and ſhe brought up much putrid matter, ſome of which was a little ſprinkled with blood. After two hours, her cough ceaſed till noon, and then it came again bad enough, and when it had held her a great while, and much afflicted her, and her ſpittle appeared more crude, ſo that it ſeemed to come from a new defluxion, the halfe of another bolus made of three grains of Laudanum was given her, with which her cough was again allaied. Her belly was looſe in the morning, and ſhe had two ſtools of many cholerick and greeniſh excrements, whereas before her body was alwaies bound, and Clyſters wrought very little. About evening a Clyſter was given her of a decoction of half an ounce of Senna, with Catholicon and diaphenicon, of each one ounce; which gave her four ſtools, and in her laſt ſtool ſhe voided much flegm of a greeniſh color, like that ſhe was wont to bring up by coughing. After ſhe had voided her Clyſter, ſhe ſlept quietly three hours, and ſaid ſhe had not ſlept ſo ſweetly al the time of her ſickneſs. At ten a clock in the night her cough being ſomwhat returned, ſhe took a fourth part of the foreſaid bole, which did not contain half a graine of Laudanum, yet it ſtopt her cough, and ſhe reſted quietly that night. On the fift day in the morning, ſhee took a purging medicament of half a dram of Senna infuſed in a pectoral Decoction; wherein being ſtrained, two ounces of Manna were diſſolved. And the ſame day I left her, having ſeriouſly debated with her ordinary Phyſitian, touching what was afterward to be done, and committed the ſame to writing. Wherewith, in the ſpace of twenty daies after my departure, ſhe was reſtored to her former health. The cheife of thoſe remedies were pectoral broaths, continual blood-letting, and purgation repeated. But the Bolus of Laudanum bore away the Baies, which being given her many daies in a ſmal doſe, al the ſymptomes, were thereby allaied.

The 275 *Obſervation, or Hiſtory, of Famous and Rare Cures,* &c.

A long ſwelling of the right Foot.

A Noble Matron, Wife of the moſt noble Msr. *de Langon*, fifty yeares of Age, had a flegmatick tumor with extreame pain in her right foot, the original whereof was thus. Travailing upon a time on horſe back, the Horſe ſhe rode on fel upon the ground, and in his fal tumbled on the right foot of the ſaid Matron, and by the blow her heel was depreſſed, and thruſt from the inſide of her foot outwards. Whence grievous pains followed, ſo that ſhe could not ſtir. Many Chyrurgions and Empricks had divers times vexed her, nor could the diſlocated bone be any waies reſtored to its place, whereupon ſhe was continually tormented with pains, inability to go, and a flegmatick tumor in her ſaid foot. She had been four months in theſe ſtraites when I viſited her, which was the twentieth of *May*, 1645. Diligently viewing and conſidering the part affected, I find a ſmal diſlocation remaining, which had contracted a Callus, and was therefore iucurable. I found that the cheife pain was in the hollow of her foot, not in the part diſlocated, becauſe the nerves in that place, were filled with humors. And therefore to cure the ſame, the flux of humors to the weak part was to be ſtopped; the humor al-

ready

ready in the said part was to be discussed, and the part it self to be strengthened. Al which was accomplished in eight daies space by these following Remdies.

Take *Salsa parilla four ounces. Fountain water four pints; infuse them twenty four houres, and then let them boyl til half be consumed, adding towards the end Senna one ounce, turbith and Hermodactils of each two drams. Let her take half a pint of the strained liquor, in the morning eight daies together.*

Take *Oyl of wax one ounce. Noint the part affected therewith morning and evening: and then apply this following plaister.*

Take, *Of the Mass of Diapalma plaister dissolved in harsh red wine, til the wine be consumed, half a pound. Red roses, Myrtles, Mastich and Tartar of Red wine, of each one dram. Groundpin and Chamemel pouderd, of each two scruples, make al into a Mass, and thereof spread plaisters, and lay them al over her whol foot, after nointing. With these things the swelling and pain were taken away, only she was forced to halt, because of the dislocation of the Bone.*

The 276 Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Meazles.

THe foresaid Matron, Madam *de Langon*, was taken with a continual Feaver, with a Cough and Hoarsness, the 26 of *June* 1645. For three daies together, the symptomes were not very urgent; and therefore she past that time, without any use of Physick. On the fourth day her Feaver becoming more violent, she was let blood, and a cooling Julep was given her. The same day, her whol body was covered with meazles. I being called the fitt day, I appoint her towards the Evening a julep of equal parts of Meadow-sweet water, and of Carduus water, with twenty grains of Bezoardicum minerale. Two hours after she had taken her julep, she did sweat abundantly; after her sweat she had a large stool. The day after in the morning, the same julep was repeated, and she did sweat more plentyfully after two hours, and her feaver went quite away, and the Meazles were al wel near discussed.

The 277 Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Stone in the Kidney.

A Certain Man fifty years of Age, being very much subject to pains in his kidneyes, took for twelve daies a decoction of the Root of Asses Thistle and Lycorice, wherewith he voided many stones and much gravel, and was afterwards, many years free from his Infirmity. There was half an ounce of the Thistle root, and two drams of Liquoris in every dose.

The 278 Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

The Disease Cholera, in a Malignant tertian Ague.

A Certain young man, of a Cholerick Constitution, in the middle of the Summer, fel into a tertian Ague, which in the two first fits seemed pretty gentle, but in the third fit, to great was the malignity and fierceness of the Cholerick humor, that a vomit and frequent looseness being thereby raised, with mighty weakness, the patient was in extream danger of his life. Being sent for I presently prescribe him a clyster of broath, with three drams of Confection Alkermes, and a dram of new Treacle, wherewith his vomiting and looseness were presently stopped. And because in these malignant Feavers, those carnel symptomes are wont to return every fit, kil the patient in the second or third fit; for prevention thereof, I ordered him a thick-

ning diet, and to take four grains of Laudanum two hours before his fit; and so the foresaid symptomes did not return, the fit was light; and the Cure was finished with cooling, thickning, and antidotary juleps.

The 279 Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Suppresion of Childbed Purgations

A Ceatain curious woman, three dayes after she was brought to bed, desiring to help the over widness of her genital parts, applied thereto astringent medicaments, whereby her Child-bed purgations were stopped, and blood was so multiplyed in her womb, that pressing upon her rectum intestinum, and the neck of her bladder, it hindred al evacuations, and her belly was swelled like a bottle. Being called to her, first I cause a Catheter to be thrust into her bladder, and she voided abundance of urine, after that I prescribe her a sharp pessary to be put into the neck of her womb, wherewith her purgations came away plentifully; and lastly she had a laxative Clyster, wherewith she voided much dung; and so al her passages were opened.

For al Womens diseases carefully peruse *Johnstons* Idea, and special *Riverius* on that subject in English.

The 280 Observation, or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Night-sweats.

A Man forty yeares of age, of a melancholick complexion, was a long time troubled with night sweats, which did continue four or five daies, and then ceased. And they returned twice or thrice a month. It was sufficently apparent, that these sweats did proceed from abundance of serosity, which was collected between whiles, and by nature afterwards expelled in forme of sweat. Wherefore being poor and not able to take much Physick, I advized him to take twice a month Jallap and Cream of Tartar, of each half a dram. Which having continued for the space of three months, he was freed from his tedious infirmity.

The 281 Observation, or History of famous and Rare Cures, &c.

The Whites.

A Woman forty yeares of Age, long troubled with the whites, after many remedies used in vain, was perfectly cured with a Laxative Ptisan, which she drank of every day for a Month together. This was the Composition of the said Ptisan.

Take Senna one dram.; Coriander Seeds prepared and Lycorice one dram and an half of each. Fountan water in which three drams of Tamarinds, and a dram of Lentisk wood have been boyled, one Cup. Infuse them cold al night, and in the morning let her drink the strained liquor, two hours before meat.

The 282 Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Of a Rupture of the Belly.

A Man fifty years of Age, had a most grievous Rupture in his Belly for four daies together, which could by no means be holpen. Being called to him, I find his pulse very languishing, with coldness in his Hands and Feet. Also the part affected was very cold to feel to, so that I feared its Mortification. Among other Remedies I prescribe a Fomentation of hot Aqua

Vitæ,

Vitæ, to be applied to his Groin, which being continued for two hours, his Gut was gently restored to its place, and the Patient freed from eminent destruction.

The 283 *Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.*

An hysterical Pasion.

A Woman twenty years of Age, of a Cholerick Complexion, being troubled with Hysterical fits, and having a ruddy Face: a Clyster being given her of Water and Vinegar, she was presently freed, and needed no other Remedies.

The 284 *Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.*

A Disentery.

A Certain man troubled with a Dysentery, and refusing al other Remedies, used only a decoction of Burnet made with water and butter, of which he drank a porrenger ful at morning and Night, and was Cured within three daies. Burnet is exceeding powerful to purifie the Blood, and has a light astriction with it; and therefore 'tis no wonder if it help the bloody flux.

The 285 *Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.*

A Scirrhous tumor of the Sweet-bread, with the hypochondriacal Disease.

THe most illustrious Mr. *Audcyer*, President of the Senate of *Grenoble*, being fifty seven years old, was tormented with most grievous and Contumacious Infirmities; the Nature whereof, that it may be more exactly discovered, I must set down a bed-role of those Infirmities, briefly, with which he has conflicted, now this twenty years.

And in the first place, it must be known, that he is of a Melancholick and Cholerick complexion, of a thin and lean habit of body. And the first begining of his Maladies was Arthritick pains, which began to infest him by fits since the year, 1622. And after them followed, certain light fits of the falling-sickness; which did first invade him about the year, 1626. and returned by fits, and within the space of two years, they quite left him. At the same time his arthritick pains returned upon him again, which stirred not al the time he was subject to fits of the Falling-sickness.

Now these Arthritick pains did vex him twice or thrice every year, so that sometimes for two or three months he was naild to his bed, with very little help from divers Remedies which were used; especially observing, that he had little good by often bleeding, rather that his pains were thereby alwaies made more sharp.

But after that for eight years together, viz. from the year 1631. to the year 1639. he had been exercised with these pains by fits, he afterwards fel into more grievous infirmities, by reason of extream grief taken at the death of a noble Court Lady nearly allied to him in the bands of affinity and friendship, and very useful to him in his affaires. Whereby he was first taken with an involuntary motion of his Eye-lids, which continues to this very day, whereby his Eyes by fits are sometimes opened, and then shut again; so that it is as it were a certain trembling of those parts,

parts, with which trembling his hands and feet are many times taken, though very lightly.

At the same time he was vexed with pains in his joynts for the space of three months, so that he was not able to walk for six months after. And being then at *Paris*, he used the Villecomtan waters by the advice of Dr. *Delormeus*, a renowned Physitian, which did exceedingly cool his stomach; and after that a very troublesome and scabby itch did molest his whole body, which was presently cured by an oyntment (of Mercury I Suppose) applied to his wrists and the soles of his feet, by advice of Dr. *Labtosse* a Physitian of *Paris*; after which anointing there followed a mighty loosness for twenty dayes together with most greivous gripings of his belly; so that sometimes he had a shew of the bloody flux. The weakness in the meantime of his feet and legs continuing, made him unable to go for an whol year. And at the same time his mind was both exceedingly busied both in perusing books and papers; and much agitated and tossed with extream passions, and extraordinary sadness at the ill success of his business, which may justly be thought to have occasioned the following infirmities.

In the year 1640. he fel into a grievous shortness of breath and straitness in his breast, with a certain pain in the region of his stomach; which symptomes did exceedingly trouble him for fifteen dayes together, and afterwards were much abated, but after some space of time they seemed to gather new strength, so that to this very day he is troubled with them, sometimes more, and sometimes less.

For the quelling of this stubborn disease, various medicaments have been by Sundry physitians prescribed for four yeares together; various purgations, by Apozemes, potions, syrups laxative ptisans, and the like. To which were added frequent blood-lettings, issues, Vesicatories, opening of the hemorrhoid veins, baths to sit in, physical broaths, chlybeated whey, milk, sulphurous mineral waters, as those of *Borbon* and *Digne*; also vitriolated waters, as those of *Orleance*; roborating and aperitive opiates, pectoral Syrups, and many other things, which being used at sundry times in the space of four years, did sometimes much, otherwhiles little ease the patient. But his habitual disease did stil keep its course, and the illustrious patient is stil troubled with the same infirmities.

And I being called to visit him about the beginning of *May*, 1644. I conceived the cure was to be directed to those two remarkable symproms fore recited, viz. the straightness of his breast, and his difficulty of breathing, whose causes are first to be considered, wherein the greatest difficulty, with extream obscurity seem to lie. For that same shortness of breath, does not seem to be any true Asthma or Tisick, nor to proceed from any defluxion out of his head into his Lungs, though some excellent physitians did go about to cure him as one asthmatical; for he has no cough, no wheezing, nor does he spit up any flegmatick humor. Secondly, his difficulty of breathing, is in a moment stirred up by the procatarctick causes, and goes away in a moment; so that if he move himself a little more vehemently than ordinary, or is never so little angry, presently he is troubled with shortness of breath, and by and by he attains his freedom of breath again. Thirdly, though he is chiefly troubled with this symptom in the evenings and nights, so that he is fain to sit upright in his bed til midnight; yet as soon as he begins to fal asleepe, his shortness of breath quite vanishes, and he laies his head down upon the pillow, and sleeps the rest of the night so quietly, and breaths so freely, that it is easie to see that there is a disease in his Lungs.

The Immediate Cause therefore of this shortness of breath, must be sought elsewhere, viz. in his Belly, the Parts wherein contained, being troubled with greivous diseases, contain in them the original of al his infirmities.

This is in the first place demonstrated, by that sense of pain and straitness, of which our noble patient perpetually complaines, and shewes the seat thereof to be under his midrif, and about the region of his stomach: and as often as he is troubled with shortness of breath; that same pain, straightness and oppression (as he calls it) is stil encreased; and when the said oppression increases, the shortness of breath comes: so that it is manifest that the one depends upon the other. And I, diligently enquiring into the cause of that pain, straitness, or oppression, and feeling the region of his stomach; I found it pliable enough, as long as I held my hand lightly upon it, but pressing my hand harder, I perceived a certan hardness and Resistency deep under the bottom of his stomach, which I conceived to be in the Pancreas or sweet-bread, which I conceive was swelled with an hard and scirrhous tumor, and seeing the pancreas is placed under the diaphragma, it is no wonder that it being swoln, should compress that part which

which chiefly ſerves for reſpiration, and hinder the free motion thereof. Yet verily this cauſe found out by feeling, does not quite ſatisfie our doubt, for if the ſhortneſs of breath ſhould wholly depend thereupon, it ſhould be perpetual, and not come by fits, nor ſhould it be ſo eaſily cauſed by external occaſions, as commotion of the Body or mind. This reaſon verily, is ſo convincing, that ſome other cauſe muſt be joyned hereunto, viz. ſome thin matter, which is ſoon moved and ſoon quieted. Now what that matter ſhould be, and what ſeat it ſhould preciſely poſſeſſe, is not eaſily determinable. Yet I may with thoſe moſt excellent phyſitians who undertook the cure of the patient, aſſert the moſt probable reaſon to be, certain vapours and winds ariſing from his Spleen and ſtomach. Now this Commotion of winds and vapours in his ſtomach, is hereby eaſily diſcerned, in that the noble Patient, is wont to be more grievouſly troubled with the foreſaid ſymptoms, after his meales. For from hard and laborious digeſtion in a weak ſtomach, many winds are bred, which diſtending the ſtomach, compreſs the Pancreas and Midrif, whereupon greater ſhortneſs of breath is wont to ariſe, ſome hours after his Meals. Moreover, in the greateſt changes of the Aire, when the wind ſhifts from north to ſouth, the foreſaid ſymptoms are moſt troubleſome, becauſe by ſuch a mutation of the air rheumatiſmes are cauſed, which at other times were wont to cauſe paines in the joynts; and doe now flow into the inner parts, weakened by long diſtempers and obſtructions, and exagirate the bad humors in them contained; or becauſe by the moiſtneſs of the air, the humors are puffed up, and as it were fermented; whence a vapor ariſes, which ſeizing upon the diaphragma and Lungs, beeds a ſtraightneſs in the breaſt, and a difficulty in breathing.

If theſe Symptoms may be referred to any kind of diſeaſe, I conceive they belong to that ſort of melancholly, which is termed hypochondriacal; ſeeing they had their firſt original from a greivous and long ſadneſs, in a body hot and dry, whence aroſe a great maſs of melancholly humors, which bred ſtubborn obſtructions in his Hypochondria. Yea verily, and although the Scurvy which is frequent in northern Countries, is not uſual in this of ours; Yet this Diſeaſe ſeems to approach unto the nature of the Scurvy, ſeeing the two ſymptoms aforeſaid, viz. ſtraitneſs of the breaſt, and ſhortneſs of breath, are moſt frequent Symptomes of that diſeaſe, as *Severinus Eugalenus* has noted in very many obſervations; in whoſe Country that diſeaſe is moſt frequent: and in imitation of him *Daniel Sennertus* in his Book of the ſcurvy, Chap. 4. where he propounds the ſigns of that diſeaſe, and in the 9. Article of the ſaid chap. does ſo deſcribe theſe two ſymptomes, that he ſeemes to deſcribe the condition of our illuſtrious patient to an hair.

And although (as has been ſaid) the Diſeaſe called the Scurvy, is not uſual, and hardly ſeen in theſe Countries of ours; yet I, to neglect nothing in the Cure of ſo great a Diſeaſe, preſently uſed the ſpecifical Remedies belonging to that Diſeaſe, mixed with others, that were good to open obſtructions, and correct and expell melancholly humors. And therefore, in the firſt place, I gave him the juyces of Water-creſſes, Brook-lime, and Fumitory, for many daies together, mixing therewith Salt of Tartar, and Spirit of Vitriol, alſo frequently infuſing a little Senna; and ſo thick, clammy, and tartarous Humors, were purged out by little and little. And ſomtimes I mixed the foreſaid juyces with Decoctions of Elecampane, Bark of Tamarisk, Leaves of Ægrimony, Wormwood, and Burnet. By which Remedies continued from the 7. of *May*, to the 28. thereof, our Patient ſeemed much holpen. And the weather happening upon that day to turn from dry and clear, into thick and rainy, by reaſon of South winds, the foreſaid Symptomes came all afreſh, which continuing to the third day of *June*, by two blood-lettings a little at a time, they were much abated. From that time forward he uſed Salt of Steel or Vitriol, for a whol month together, which is of admirable force to open obſtructions, ſtrengthen the Bowels, and to correct their hot diſtemper. Howbeit ſomtimes, viz. every third or fourth day, I gave him ſmal purges, of Senna infuſed in the foreſaid Decoctions, and ſomtimes chalybeate pills; and I gave him chalybeate water to drink ordinarily with thin ſmal wine. Which being continued (as was ſaid) for a month together, the noble Patient was brought into a much better condition, ſo that he which before could not travel either on Horſ-back, or in a Coach, without great trouble, could now endure a Coach running apace, and an Horſe on a faſt amble. Moreover, the vigor of his whol Body, and the color of his Face, were much reſtored. And this is eſpecially worth obſervation, that the noble patient was very much hurt by baths to ſit in, and fomentations applied to the Region of his Belly, and brought into an extream ſhortneſs of Breath: ſo that we were fain wholly to abſtain from the uſe of them, although very neceſſary for this Cure.

Theſe

Theſe things were done the fourth of *July*, at what time I procured leave of the moſt illuſtrious Preſident to depart, and returned to *Montpelier*, leaving him written Directions for what was afterwards to be done.

After my departure, through the whol courſe of Autumn and the Winter following, he uſed the foreſaid Remedies by courſe, and at fitting diſtances of time, by order of the moſt renowned Dr. *John Matthew*, his ordinary Phyſitian, viz. the Salt of Steel, Pills of Steel, and an infuſion of Senna made with the foreſaid Decoction, with Salt of Tartar, and Spirit of Vitriol; to which was added a ſtrengthening Opiate, and Aperitive, preſcribed by me before my departure. And whenas after ſome months, there was a great abatement of ſymptomes, I adviſed him by Letters, to try the Fomentation and bath to ſit in; for it was to be hoped, that the morbifick cauſes being very much diminiſhed, there would happen leſs commotion of humors, which did hinder the uſe of the ſaid Remedies. The matter ſucceeded according to our wiſh, and he bore the Fomentation without any trouble, which did him much good. And the Spring following, he uſed not only the fomentations, but alſo the baths to ſit in, and diligently continued the foreſaid Remedies, ſome others being thereunto added, with which at laſt (bleſſed and praiſed be God) he was brought to a ſtate of perfect Health.

The 286 Obſervation, or Hiſtory, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

The Dropſie Tympanites.

THe moſt renowned Matron, the Wife of Dr. *de Guere*, Doctor of the Civil and Cannon Laws, thirty years of age, of a Cholerick Conſtitution, was troubled for ten months with a ſufficiently great tumor in her belly, joyned with great ſtretching, ſo that it was juſt of the nature of a Dropſie Tympanites. The firſt Original of this Diſeaſe was chiefly aſcribed to the Patients going into a cold bath, being troubled with the whites: whereby they were ſtopped. To which were added divers errors in Diet. She uſed many Remedies during the time aforeſaid preſcribed by moſt skilful Phyſitians, viz. Potions, Apozemes, and Aperitive and Diuretical Juleps, Opiates ſtrengthening the Liver, and many other things, to no purpoſe. At laſt about the end of *May*, in the Year 1645. ſhe did commit her ſelf to my Care, whom I undertook with theſe following Remedies:

Take *Roots of Aſparagus, Knee-holme, and Cichory, of each half an ounce; Roots of Elecampane and Parſley, of each two drams; Leaves of Agrimony, Ceterach, Maiden-hair, of each half an handful; of the two Wormwoods, of each half a Pugil. Boyl them to ſix drams, in the ſtrained liquor infuſe al night cold* Senna, *one dram; Diuretick Salt, one dram; Diuretick Spirit, thirty drops. Let her take it in the morning ſix daies together, and order her helf accordingly. She had four or five ſtools every day, and voided a clammy matter Aſh-colored. After the ſecond doſe ſhe was let blood eight ounces. At the end of her Apozemes, ſhe took pills of Calomelan, twenty grains, and as much Diagridium, which gave her ſeven ſtools: and the day following the Tumor of her belly ſeemed abated, which yet began about evening to be puffed up again. The Tumor ſettling, as I felt her Hypochondria, I perceived a very great and painful ſtretching about the Region of her ſtomach, in which reſpect I preſcribed (with continuation of the Juleps) an Emollient fomentation, and aperitive, to be applied every day to the whol Region of her Hypochondria, for alſo no ſmal tenſion was likewiſe perceived, in her right Hypochondrium. Which being uſed four daies together, her monthly Courſes appeared, which had been wanting for ſome months before. And becauſe they flowed but ſlowly, after three daies, the fomentations, and the Apozems leaving out the* Senna, *were uſed again. By which a moderate quantity of her courſes was procured, and from that time forward, the Tumor of her belly ſeemed wholly diſcuſſed. Howbeit, to ratifie the cure, I preſcribed her the uſual aperitive and Laxative pils, to be ſwallowed twice or thrice a month, as alſo a ſtrengthening opiate and aperitive, to uſed every day for an whol month.*

The 287 Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Quartan Ague.

JOhn Gossel, of Lorrain, a Master of Arts, dwelling at that time in Dauphine, near a Town called Revel, with a Gentleman whose Sons he instructed, came to me the 15. of June, 1645. that I might help him, having been sick of a Quartan Ague for an whol year. Now examining his Hypochondria, I find an exceeding great tension and stretching, with hardness in the Region of his Liver and Spleen; which supposing to be the Cause of the stubbornness and long-lasting of the Disease, I thought best to remove the same, with an aperitive and Laxative Apozeme (blood-letting being premised) as also with Emollient and aperitive fomentations: and with pils prepared with steel. All which things, I ordered him to continue for twenty daies together. Then I gave him a dose of my Feaver-Frighter, to be taken after the foresaid Remedies; and because he could not conveniently make use of the Apothecaries, which were sufficiently far from his Habitation; and could hardly bear the charge of Remedies, omitting al the other things, he presently took my Feaver-frighter: which purged him plentifully. The first fit after the taking of this Medicament was half as little again as the former, and the second less than that. And so the fits growing insensibly less and less, after the fift fit, he was quite freed from his Quartan Ague; of which he informed me by letters, adding that he was infested with a Cough which remained after his Feaver. To Whom I wrote back, that he should use the Remedies prescribed by me before, for the opening of the Obstructions in his two Hypochondria, which I beleeved did remain and cause that same dry Cough.

The 288 Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

An old Vomit.

THe Wife of Doctor *Antony de Manissy*, a Physitian and Doctor, of the University of *Valentia*, being twenty four years old, was troubled three years together, with a vexatious vomiting, with a pain in the Loyns reaching to the Region of the Spleen. Now she vomited after every meal, almost al her meat and drink mingled with Clammy flegm: whereby she became extream lean. Moreover she had certain Ague-fits as it were twice or thrice in a month, which continued twelve or fifteen daies together. Many Physitians that had consulted about her, did suppose that these Symptoms proceeded from a stone in the Kidneys fixed in their substance, and others said they were Obstructions and Hysterical infirmities that were the Cause. In reference to al which, sundry Remedies were used to no purpose. Til at last she came to such a Leanness joyned with a slow Feaver, that every one thought she would die of an Hectick. But I being desired by her Husband to prescribe her some Remedies, I conceived the chief original of her malady to lie in the Spleen, which was both obstructed, and distempered with an hot and dry distemper. In respect of which, sparing blood-letting being premised, I did prescribe these following Remedies.

Take *Roots of Cichory, Asparagus, Butchers broom, and Bugloss, of each half an ounce; Leaves of Agrimony, Ceterach, Maiden-hair, and burnet, of each one scruple and an half. boyl them with a Chick. In the strained broath dissolve Cream of Tartar one dram. Make a broath, which let her take in the mornings for sixteen daies together.*

In every fourth broath infuse al night clensed Senna, three drams, Annis-seed one dram. Let her take it, and be ordered suitably.

Take *Barley and sweet Almonds, of each one pound; let them be bruised and boyled for a Bath to sit in, whereinto let her enter warm, twice a day for three daies, after the use of the Broaths.*

Take *Steel prepared with Sulphur, one ounce. Aloes, Senna, Rhubarb, Agarick new-*

ly Trochisked, of each two drams; pouder of Diarrhodon Abbatis, half a dram; Saffron ten grains. With Oxymel simple make a mass; of which let her take a dram every morning three hours before meat, and walk upon it. And this let her do for fifteen daies together.

The use of the pils being ended, let the bath be repeated for four daies.

These Remedies uted in order, she was freed from the foresaid Infirmities, and restored to perfect Health.

The 288 Observation, or History, of famous and rare Cures, &c.

A Tertian ague.

THe Maid servant of Mſr. *de Sautereau*, a Senator of *Grenoble*, being thirty years of Age, was held of an intermitting Tertian Ague, and she had suffered fifteen fits thereof, in the Course of which, she was twice let blood; and a purge was twice given her, and many cooling Juleps were prescribed and aperitive, by the ordinary Physitian; who after the fifteenth fit gave him twenty grains of my ague-frighter on his wel day, which was the twenty five of *June*, 1645. She was five times purged by stool, gently and without trouble. The day after, her fit came much stronger. And from time forward, she never had fit more.

The 289 Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Of a tertian feaver.

Mſr. *de Pourroy*, President of the Senate of *Grenoble*, fifty years of Age; had endured twenty fits of a Tertian Ague, when I was called to him. He was twice let blood; many cooling Juleps were given him: and the Aqua Benedicta of *Rulandus*, was twice given him to drink, whereby he voided great store of Choler and slegm by stool. I being sent for in the twenty one fit, find it very intense, exceedingly afflicting the patient for twenty four hours together, with extream thirst and great unquietness, which is in conclusion discussed by sweats breaking forth at the end of the fit. His Urins were red, and as it were flaming, having no signs of concoction. Therefore I cause him to bleed a good Quantity: I prescribe him very cooling Juleps: and to take juyce of Lemmons in his ordinary ptisan: and spirit of vitriol in the said ptisan, at the time of the fit. By which means, in two daies space, the red color of his Urin was much abated, and a light swim appeared therein. Nevertheless, the two and twentieth fit was as long as the former, but with less unquietness, which was much tempered by moist Epithemes applied to the Region of his heart. The day following, I gave him twenty five grains of my Ague-frighter, which wrought not al day, save that he had one stool at three a Clock in the afternoon, and voided a pretty quantity of Cholerick matter. But the next day at eight in the morning he had another stool, much larger, by which he voided Cholerick and wheyish excrements. At nine a Clock his fit returned, and was shorter, lasting but eight hours. After the fit, he had three stools. This fit hapned the last day of *July*, 1645. The 1. of *August*, he had no fit, because it was his wel-day. And on the second, when his fit was expected, he had none, so that he seemed cured. Howbeit on the third day, which was his wel-day, a new fit came. The day following, which was the fourth of that month, he was let blood, his Urins appearing stil red, and after noon, another fit came: so that his simple Tertian seemed to be turned into a double one. On the fift day of the same month, a fit came like the former. Here those that were censorious, had great occasion to insult, because with my Ague-frighter, I had turned a simple Tertian into a double one. But upon the sixt day I gave him again thirty three grains of my Ague-frighter, which gave him six stools, and he voided many wheyish, Cholerick and Flegmatick Excrements. His fit came at the same hour, but somwhat gentler than before. After his fit he had three or four stools more, and the next day in the morning three or four more. And his fit returned not then, nor the daies following; and within

within a few daies after he returned to his ordinary Employments. And he continued in this Condition for twenty four daies, in which time he committed many Errors in diet, which cast him into a Relapse. And therefore on the thirty day of the same month, he was taken with a new fit, at two in the afternoon, which held him ten hours. On the last day of the month another fit came, at four a Clock in the Evening, but much lighter than the former. On the 1. of *September*, at ten in the morning, a fit returned like the former. I conceived, that these fits did proceed from ill humors newly collected by his bad Diet, which were lightly putrified, the Putrefaction not being firmly fixed in the parts, nor strongly fermented, and that therefore they might be voided by easier Remedies, without making use of my Feaver-frighter. I did therefore prescribe him a purging Medicament of an Infusion of three drams of Senna, in a Decoction of Tamarinds, Cichory, and Agrimony, with anniseed and mineral Chrystal, of each one dram. Adding to the strained liquor Manna and Syrup of Roses, of each one ounce; jalap one scruple. He was very wel purged, and the following fit was less. For two daies following he took opening and Laxative broaths, and so he was perfectly freed from his Fits, and observing a better Diet, he was reduced to perfect health, which he happily enjoyes to this very day.

The 290 *Observation, or history, of famous and* Rare *Cures*, &c.

A Quartan ague.

A Young Fryar of the order of Recollects at *Grenoble*, named *Theotimus*, fel into a Quartan Ague towards the end of *July*, 1645. He had had five Fits, when I was called to him. He had been let blood, but took no Physick. He took on the 7. of *August*, thirty grains of my Feaver-frighter, the day before his Fit. He was much purged by stool, and somwhat by Vomit. His Fit came the next day, much less than formerly: and after that no more.

The 291 *Observation, or History, of Famous and* Rare *Cures*, &c.

A Quartan ague.

A Friar of the same Covent, named *Pascalius*, had undergone ten Fits of a Quartan, when I visited him: and I gave him twenty three grains of my Ague-frighter on the 25. of *October*, the foresaid year: he had eight stools, and two Vomits, and his Disease was quite Cured thereby.

The 292 *Observation, or* History, *of* Famous *and* Rare Cures, &c.

A Quartan ague.

THe Wife of the most renowned Msr. *de Chappoulay*, the Kings advocate in the Exchequer at *Grenoble*, fifty years of Age, had been sick of a Quartan Ague Five weeks, so grievously, that she continually kept her bed, and did eat nothing but broaths, for she was alwaies in a Feaver. On the 1. of *September*, she took sixteen grains of my Feaver-frighter, had six stools very gentle, and two more the next day; and her Fit which was to returne after noon, was delayed to seven a Clock in the Evening, and was much more remiss. But the following daies it came no more. And when she began to feed her self, and used solid meats, she did eat unripe Grapes every meal, whereupon she fel again into a Quartan Ague, which became double and trebble, I being returned to *Montpelier*. Now it hapned that in *December*, the same year, I was again sent for to *Grenoble*, and then visiting her, I find her grievously oppressed with a Tripple Quartan. Wherefore I gave her twenty grains of my Ague-frighter; which gave her seven stools, and two vomits. Her Ague returned not that day, nor two daies following.

following. But on the 23. day, having eaten a liberal Dinner, she was taken with a long Fit. For which cause, she took the day following, a like quantity of my Ague-frighter; had five stools, never a vomit, and was thereby freed from her Ague.

The 293 Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Quartan Ague.

A Woman fifty years of Age, in the Hospital at *Grenoble*, was afflicted with a Quartan Ague an whol Year together. On the 5. of *September*, 1645. she took twenty grains of my Ague-frighter, and was plentifully purged by stool, and once by vomit; seven hours after she had taken the Medicament. The first day her fit came four hours later, and less than formerly. And after that she had no more Fits.

The 294 Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Quartan Ague.

THe Maid servant of the Wife of Msr. *de Servien*, President in the Chamber of Accounts at *Grenoble*; was troubled with a Quartan Ague five weeks. The 6. of *September*, 1645. she took sixteen grains of my Ague-frighter, the day before her Fit, and was thereby much purged, only downwards. On the second day her Fit returned without cold, later than the former, and continued longer. And the six following daies it returned not, and in that condition she remained an whol month. But using a careless Diet, after the manner of Maids, she relapsed into her Quartan Ague; which turned first to a double, then to a triple Quartan, after my departure. And I returning to *Grenoble* in the month of *Decemb.* I gave her twenty grains of my Ague-frighter, on the 23. of the same month, it being a cold frosty season. In the morning she vomited a clammy and glewish matter in great quantity; and in the evening she was plentifully purged by stool, and so was quite freed of her Quartan Ague.

The 295 Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Double Tertian Ague.

PEter *Faiole*, a Procter in the Senate of *Grenoble*, and one of the Consuls for that Year, being forty years old, had a double Tertian twenty five daies; during which time, he used store of vulgar Remedies by advice of another Physician. I being called the 25. of *August*, 1645. find him confined to his bed, eating nothing but Broaths, and dayly afflicted with grievous Fits. And I gave him sixteen grains of my Ague-frighter, which gently purged him by stool, and he was quite freed from his Ague-Fits.

The 296 Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Quartan Ague.

GAbriel *Pyot*, the Servant of Msr. *Marcha*, a Citizen of *Montpelier*, being twenty four years old, and three months troubled with a Quartan Ague, during which time he used no Remedy; took of my Ague-frighter twenty four grains, on the 10. of *November*, 1645. which was his well day. He was seven times purged that day, without any vomiting, Stomach-sickness, or trouble: and the day following he had no stools. His Fit which was expected at five in the evening, came not til three a clock next morning; his second Fit which was wont to come in the evenings, came not at all; and from that time forward, he had no more Fits.

The

The 297 Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Quartan ague.

THe Wife of *John Alles*, a Chyrurgeon of *Montfrine*, thirty years of Age, had a Quartan Ague four months together; and when I passed through that Town about the end of *October*, 1645. I was desired by her Husband, that I should prescribe somwhat for her Cure. I find the woman very pale and lean, not having had her Courses since the beginning of her sickness; and feeling her Hypochondria, I find her Spleen very hard, and in a manner Scirrhous. And therefore I judged her Quartan Ague could not be cured till those grievous obstructions were first removed. I therefore did first prescribe her a purging potion, and the day after to be let blood. Afterwards, I gave her pills of Steel, Aloes, Gum Ammoniacum, and other things, to be taken for fifteen daies together; and an emollient Fomentation and aperitive, to be applied to her Hypochondria every day during the use of the Pills. Which Remedies being diligently used, the stretching of her left Hypochondrium was very much abated, but her Ague-Fits kept their former course: I gave her therefore twenty grains of my Ague-Frighter, and after that she never had Fit more.

The 298 Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Quartan ague.

AN ingenuous yong man, *Michael Pineau*, a Student of Physick, having been four months troubled with a Tertian Ague, fell at last into a Quartan, which had troubled him six weeks when he came to desire my help. I gave him therefore twenty grains of my Ague-Frighter, on the 29. of *November*, 1645. That day he had only two stools, and that about evening. The day following, which was his Fit-day, he had ten stools, and two vomits, viz. at the hours of Dinner and Supper; and with his meat he voided Cholerick humors, and had no Fit that day, nor any time afterwards.

The 299 Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Quartan ague.

A Damsel named *Joan Brunet*, ten years of age, having had a Quartan Ague four months, took sixteen grains of my Feaver-Frighter, on the 29. of *November*, 1645. She was purged five times by stool, without any trouble; the day following her Fit returned after its wonted manner; but after that it never came more.

The 300 Observation, or history, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Quartan ague.

BEcause all my Cures of Quartan Agues propounded under divers Titles, would exceed the Limits of this Book; therefore I have comprehended these following under one and the same Title, that I may continue the Series of my Cures to this very day, when this is printed. Also that what I shall hereafter say of my Ague-frighter, may be more evident and illustrious.

When I travelled from *Grenoble* to *Montpelier*, in *October* 1645. passing through *Valentia* a certain In-keeper meets me, named *Claudius Bouden*, having had a Quartan Ague three months; against which he had used no Physick, save being once let blood. I prescribe him first

a purging

a purging potion to evacuate the ill humors residing in the first passages, which might resist the Operation of my Ague-Frighter; of an Infusion of half an ounce of Senna, three drams of Diaphenicon, and an ounce of Syrup of Roses, to be taken the day after his Fit, by which he was sufficiently purged. The day after he took twenty grains of my Ague-Frighter, was thrice purged by stool, without trouble, and that only about the Evening. The day after, his Fit returned, much longer than formerly; but after that he had no more.

In the same Journy passing through a Town called *le Bourg Sainet Audiol*, Mr. *Henry Chays* a very skilful Chyrurgeon, desired me to give him a dose of my Ague-Frighter, for a poor woman long troubled with a Quartan Ague: I satisfied his desire, and he afterwards told me, the woman was thereby cured of her Quartan Ague.

John Ridelet, a Proctor in the Senate at *Grenoble*, Fifty four Years of Age, was troubled three months with a Quartan Ague, which was a double Quartan, and a terrible one; so that he kept his Bed, and fed only upon Broaths. He was extream Lean; also his Face, Feet, and Legs, were troubled with flegmatick swellings, so that he seemed hastening into a Dropsie. After many Remedies tried in vain, he implores my help on the 23. of *December*, 1645. it being in the extremity of cold and frost. But I finding him in an exceeding bad condition, refuse to give him of my Medicament, because I would not have it disgraced. Howbeit, overcome at last with the entreaties of his Wife and Brother, I give him twenty grains on the 24. of the same month. He had seven stools, without trouble; at first he voided cholerick Excrements, and afterwards much Flegm. On the 25. he voided again the same kind of matter. His Fits continued. On the 27. day he took twenty four grains of my Medicine, and had six stools without any trouble. The day following he had a light Fit. And after that his Quartan Fits never returned, at least during the seven daies I staid at *Grenoble*, nor could I yet ever hear what became of him after my return; for the Dropsie hanging over his Head, did portend great danger of Death.

Claudius Mousseau, a Baker of *Grenoble*, at the sign of the Sword-Royal, being forty years old, had a double Quartan four months: he took twenty grains of my Medicine the 25. of *December*, 1645. when the weather was cold and frosty. He had four very gentle stools. On the 24 and 25 dayes he had his fits again. On the 26 day he took thirty two grains of my medicine. He had only two large stools; and never had fit after.

Michael Gounselin a smith of *Grenoble*, having had a Quartan Ague four months, took thirty two grains of my medicine on the 26. of *Decemb.* 1645. the weather extream cold: he had seven stools and two vomits. The following day his Fit returned more intense than the former. On the 29 day of the same month, he took the same Remedy, was six times purged by stool without any vomit, and he never had Fit after.

Martin Lebreton of *Paris*, Organist of the Church of St. *Lewes*, which belongs to the Jesuits, 20 yeares old, troubled with a quartan ague foure months together, having took nothing al that time, the third of *Feb.* 1646. he took twenty grains of my Feaver-Frighter; which purged him plentifully, only downwards; the day following, he had a very light fit, but none after that.

The Maid servant of the wife of the most noble Msr *Marescbal* De Le *Hospital*, named *Barbe Lepese*, being eight months troubled with a double quartan; took twenty grains of my ague frighter the twenty fifth of *Feb.* 1646. being her wel day: she was purged by stool. The day following she was purged after the same manner and measure. Her fit which was expected at five a clock in the Evening, came at nine in the morning, like the former, and after that she never had fit more, but was quite freed from that stuborn double Quartan.

The Foot-boy of Msr. the Count of *Larochegulon*, eighteen years old, had a quartan ague four months, he desired my help the 27 of *Feb.* 1646. And because he had a long time took no physick, and kept a Lenten diet; I thought good to prepare his body by a moderate bloodletting and gentle purgation of an infusion of three drams of Senna with half a dram of salt of tartar, wherewith he was gently purged. On the second of *March* he took twenty grains of my feaver-frighter, it being his fit day, and the fit not to come til six in the evening. He had eight stools, no vomit. His fit came at two in the afternoon, more violent than formerly. On the first day of the same month, the fit came again at two a clock and was like the former. On the Seventh day, he took the same dose of my ague-frighter, which wrought as before. Yet the fit came as formerly, and he had three more fits one after another, using no remedy. Yet he

he began to get flesh, the colour of his face was more fresh, and he had a better stomach to his Meat. After those three fits, the day before the fourth, he took twenty one grains of my feaver-frighter, which gave him six stools. The fit came the day after somwhat weaker; and after that time he never had fit more.

An Appendix, or Additional Discourse touching my Ague-Frighter.

HItherto a Quartan Ague has been counted incurable in the Beginning, Augment, and State: because the morbifick matter is at those times not sufficiently digested nor prepared, so as to be brought away by purgations; and al that endeavour to bring it away by strong purgatives, of a simple Quartan, they many times make a double or triple, and sometimes a continual, whereby the patients are brought in extream danger of death. Hence it is that the more discreet sort of Physitians, use to advise such as have Quartan Agues to a long Patience, and put them off til the Spring season, whose temper is most accommodate to concoct and purge out the humor offending: but the winters cold is so contrary thereunto, that during the same a Quartan is judged to be wholly uncurable. Because the tartarious and melancholly humors are more condensed, and as it were congealed; also the passages of the body as wel sensible as insensible, are shut up, so that al hope of Evaccuation or Transpiration, seems taken away. Yea verily and the stubbornness of the morbifick matter is sometimes so great, that many Quartan Agues have been by most learned Physitians set upon in a due method in the spring and summer time, with al possible variety of vulgar Medicaments, and yet they have frustrated al their endeavours, and continued an whole year, yea sometimes two and three years together.

The Premises notwithstanding, long use and continual exercise, is wont to encrease Arts very much, and the new Inventions of latter Physitians, have advanced the art of physick received from the Ancients, unto a more sublime degree of Dignity. In whose footsteps I treading, having for the space of thirty seven yeares, in which I have practised physick, been diligently painful in searching into the most hidden secrets of nature; although continually taken up (besides visiting the sick) with Lectures, Disputations, and other Academical Exercises; I did oftentimes for a long while, seriously consider with my self, if by any means possible this stubborn and long lasting sickness, might in a short time be overcom and mastered. And though this seemed a very hard Task, and almost impossible to be accomplished, yet (by Gods blessing to whom be honor and glory) I obtained my desire. For at length by long meditation, elaboration, by adding, detracting, diminishing, and many waies preparing sundry materials, I found out the true and specifick Remedy of a Quartan Ague, which plucks it up by the Roots. I wil not say, it is an infallible medicine, least I should speak like a Mountebank. But I can with a good conscience say, that I never yet gave this Medicament, but it took away the fits at least at the third times taking. Howbeit in some persons, either through errors of diet, or by reason of some Reliques of the morbifick matter remaining within the body, there has happened a relapse, which has been for the most part removed, by some light vulgar purgation.

It is fourteen Months since I have begun to use this Medicament, which I had meditated in my mind many years together. And I have committed to writing the names of the most that have hitherto taken it, with the stories of their Diseases. In whom Quartan Agues have been Cured, in the beginning, Augment, and State; yea and in the midle of winter, when al was frozen.

The Vertues of this Medicament are such, that it oppugnes the Melancholy Humor by its Specifick quality, and hinders the Fermentation thereof which causes the Fit, extinguishes the bad Qualities thereof, and changes the whole Nature thereof. And so al those Tumults which that fierce Humor is wont to raise in the body of man are presently appeased, that humor being made weak and impotent like water. For even as Vinegar, the salt of Tartar, or of

Saturn

Saturn, being mixed with it, does ſuddenly loſe al its ſharpneſs and ſtrength, and becomes like water: ſo the Melancholick Humor, when it meets with its Specifick Remedy, is after a manner extinguiſhed, and loſes al power of acting and reſiſting. So that, for the moſt part, by once giving thereof, a Quartan Ague is chaſed away, and ſeldom needs it be given twice; and very ſeldom the third time. Whereas otherwiſe, the matter being rebellious, not tamed beforehand, it cannot be ſtirred in the leaſt, by an hundred Medicaments. Whereupon the Phyſitians, being many times vexed with the ſtubbornneſs thereof are forced to give over the Cure. And although this Remedy be peculiarly ordained to Cure the Quartan Ague, yet it does in one day drive away Tertian Agues, by reaſon of the Analogy they have with Quartans (for long Tertian Agues do commonly turn to Quartans) as appears by the Cures of many Tertian Agues, before ſet down; and therefore I have given it the General name of Ague-queller, or Ague-Frighter.

I think not fit as yet to ſet down the exact and plain deſcription of this Remedy, til its vertues ſhal by ſome more years Obſervations be made manifeſt. In the mean time, to ſatisfie the Curious Searchers into Nature ſo far as to give them an occaſion of Enquiry, I ſhal here propound a faithful and ſincere deſcription thereof, howbeit ſomwhat obſcure, and covered as it were with a thin Vail or Curtain, which the Sons of Art being induſtrious, may without very great pains draw aſide. This precious Medicine therefore is compounded of a threefold Hercules, by twelve Labours brought to the higheſt degree of Nobility and excellency: unto which a fourth Champion is added, to accompliſh the work. It may be given to Children the quantity of ten, twelve, and fifteen grains. To grown perſons from twenty grains to thirty and fourty. It works gently being given in due doſe, nor does it diſturb the body more than vulgar Medicines made of Senna and Rhubarb. Yet it works ſomtimes by vomit, if the Morbifick matter ſome part of it, quarter about the ſtomach. For this is its peculiar Quality, that it goes directly to the Morbifick matter whereſoever it lies lurking, valiantly aſſails, ſtourly cudgels, and at laſt vanquiſhes the ſame. The Hiſtories lately deſcribed, do plainly witneſs the ſame. For in ſome perſons, finding the paſſages open, and the matter not very plentyful, it performs its work without any trouble, and with a little purging; as in the Prince *Doria*, and ſome others before recited. But in others who had uſed no Phyſick al the time of their Diſeaſes, and had gorged themſelves with bad Diet, finding a Multitude of bad Humors, the paſſages cloſe ſhut up, and extream Crudity, it could not overcome the Diſeaſe without ſome diſturbance and labour of the Patient; as it hapned in certain poor common people, upon whom this Medicament was firſt experimented. And ſo much ſhal ſuffice to have ſaid touching my Ague-Frighter, or Ague-Queller.

OBSER-

THE FOURTH BOOK OF Medicinal Obſervations, AND REMARKABLE CURES, OF Several Famous Phyſitians.

The Preface to the Reader.

ALL Phyſitians who are diligent and accurate in the mannaging of their Practice, do often meet with many things moſt worthy of Obſervation; which notwithſtanding being for the moſt part neglected, do unhappily periſh, and become a Sacrifice to Oblivion. And as for ſuch things as ſome do regiſter in their private Note-books, they are reſerved indeed for their own private uſe, but are not in the leaſt profitable to the publick. I do therefore make it my requeſt to all induſtrious Profeſſors of this Art, that if they are deſirous of the publick Good, and have already collected ſo many remarkable Obſervations as may make a conſiderable Volumn, that they would be pleaſed to print them: But if they ſhall be too few to fill a Book, that they would vouchſafe liberally to communicate the ſame unto me, who will print them under their Names, with my fourth Book, which (God granting life) I ſhall ſhortly publiſh: as they may ſee I have done in the following Obſervations communicated by others: which I gathered here and there from my

ſriends, and have publiſhed every mans Obſervations under his proper Name. Amongſt which, many things may be found more excellent than any thing in my Obſervations; by which it is apparent, that any man may advance the Dignity of the Art of Curing by this kind of writing, and gain himſelf ſome Reputation thereby.

Furthermore, I deſire the gentle Reader to take notice, that I have cauſed theſe Obſervations to be printed in the ſame order that I received them; that no man may complain I have not marſhalled them according as the preheminency of one above another might ſeem to require.

Obſervations communicated by Mſr. *Petrus Pachequus*, a famous Phyſitian at *Lunell*, my moſt ancient Friend.

The 301 *Obſervation, or Hiſtory, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.*

VVant of Appetite.

A Soldier much vexed with a Cronick Ague, beginning now to be much eaſed in reſpect of the Fits, which were not ſo cruel as formerly, did humbly beſeech me that I would recover his Appetite, which was wholly loſt, otherwiſe he muſt of neceſſity die in the ſpace of three or four daies. I preſcribe him a Potion of half an ounce of Diaphenicon, with a decoction of common Wormwood and Egrimony; afterward I ſharpened his Appetite with theſe following Remedies, as with a whet-ſtone.

Take *Leaves of Agrimony, Common Wormwood, Centory the leſs, of each half a handful: make of all a Decoction. Take half a pint of the ſtraining with a little Sugar. I ordered the Patient to drink of this Decoction nine daies together: but after five dayes were paſt, he came unto me, earneſtly intreating, that I would abate his Dog-like ravenous hunger, cauſed by my medicine: which I did by cauſing him to abſtain from the foreſaid Drink, and adviſing him to eat Butter and fat meats, and to drink ſtrong Wine. I can teſtifie that many by this Medicine have fallen into the like ravenous Hunger.*

The 302 *Obſervation, or Hiſtory, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.*

Cholick pain.

MOnſſir, the Preſident of *Rupemore*, an ancient Man, being tormented three whol daies with a grievous Chollick; when no Anodynes would eaſe his pain, having taken one dram of the Pouder of a Wolfs Guts, he was cured as it were by a Charm. Alſo a Prieſt very ſubject to this Diſeaſe. And a Widdow dwelling at *Mont elier*,

Montpelier, which had been cruelly tormented twenty seven dayes together. And finally, a thousand more whom for brevities sake I pass over without taking any clyster or purging medicine which makes the admiration greater.

The 303 *Observation, or history, of famous and* Rare Cures, &c.

A Cholick from the kidneys affected.

A Certain widdow being vexed with a colick pain, and that proceeding from the Reins, implored my help when I was at the Selilucan baths, to ease her pain. Which I did in a moment. For I bad her immediatly to goe into the bath, and presently her pain was taken away; And I admyred that so suddenly it was eased without any Clister or purging medicament.

The 304 *Observation, or* History *of* Famous *and* Rare Cures, &c.

A Cholerick Looſneſs coming upon Agues.

SUch as are troubled with cholerick and malignant Agues, especially with a double tertian, by reason of an abundance of a raging chollerick humor, doe fal into the disease named Cholera, upon the return of their fits, the violence whereof if you do not asswage, with such medicaments as I shal by and by set down, the patients wil die within the space of two or three Fits. Mr. *Labrundus*, a very learned Man having one of these Agues, could hardly be recovered out of his Fit, which was attended with the disease Cholera, being as cold as a stone, his pulse exceeding smal and almost deficient, with hollow eyes and other horrible symptomes. At length after a multitude of medicines, which many so affected would not use, but bid the world adiew, he was recovered out of the jawes of death. I to prevent the tempestuous storm of the next Fit which should come the morrow after, ordered that the patient should be refreshed with thick Panadaes and jellies, that a bridle might thereby be cast upon the humors, which would rage the day following. I appointed Epithemes and Opiates of Conserve of Roses, Bugloss, Borrage, preserved myrobalans and perles; and three hours before the Fit, I cauled this wonder working Clyster to be given him, without which, if I mistake not, my friend had gone to the pot.

Take *Red rose leaves one handful, boil them in the Broath of a weather's head and feet. In a pint of the strained liquor dissolve two drams of new Venice Treacle, and one yolke of an Egg. Make of al a Clyster. This Clyster he kept until the returne of his Fit, which brought the cholerick flux with it, but much less than formerly. By this Method, I cured many desperatly sick of this disease.*

The 305 *Observation, or history, of famous and* Rare Cures, &c.

Pain of the Hemorrhoids.

MAny in this hot Season of the Year are troubled with inward and blind hemorrhoids, which cause extream pain. Likewise by reason of the excrements being hardened and kept in by reason of their swelling which closes up the gut, most cruel pain is caused. The ordinary sort of Physitians give Cassia to looſen the belly in this Case, but they do il questionless in so doing. For seeing the veins are most of al puffed up in the fundament, by reason of their natural softnes, and are alwaies ready to receive blood; it comes to pass, that by the use of cassia they are so far mollified, that afterward they more easily entertain superfluous blood, and consequently augment the disease. But I learned of a beggar woman, to infuse Yarrow in boyling water, and to give the said infusion to drink for a month together, and al of this disease were so cured. The Lady *due-Masia*, and the wife of *Crancerius* a Chyrurgion, troubled with the hemorrhoids were cured with this Medicine. At last I found this very Medicine in *Arnoldus de Villa Nova*,

in his chapter of the pain of the Hemorrhoids. The self same remedy, is good also against the extraordinary afflux of the Hemorrhoids, if we wil beleeve the foresaid *Arnoldus*, and there is reason also for it.

The 306 *Observation, or History, of famous and Rare Cures, &c.*

The Stinging of a *Wasp*.

A Wasp having stung my hand, it pained me so cruelly that I was not able to indure it. I laid on Venice Treacle and the pain was gone in a moment. But when three hours after I threw away the treacle, a most cruel pain returned, as bad as at first, which was allayed by applying the same Medicine again, and keeping it on al the day.

The 307 Observation, or history, of famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Pushes.

WHen I could not by any Medicines heal certain Epinyctides, or Pushes, which arise in the night springing from black choler, by a womans advice they were anointed with oyl of juniper berries, and the patient thereupon slept quietly, whereas he had lain sleepless before, and was perfectly cured.

The 308 *Observation, or history, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.*

Convulsion.

A Young man had a convulsion so that he could not bend his back-bone. By help of this following medicament he could presantly walk nimbly.

Take *of rank butter, and old lard, of each three ounces; Bdellium, amoniacum, of each half an ounce; Myrrhe, Castoreum, of each three drams. Flowers of stœchados and rosemary, of each one pugil. Nutmeg and cloves of each one dram, a young Kittling or little Cat unbowelled and stripped and cut in peices. Stopp the belly of a goose with these things, and sew it up and roast it on a spet: and the first liquour that drops, cast away, the next save in a dripping-pan half ful of vinegar, to anoint the cramped or convulsed Back. This is a divine Medicine.*

The 309 *Observation, or History, of famous and Rare Cures, &c.*

Red pimples in the face striking in again.

A Certain Carmelite Frier, a civil and wel mannered person, but disfigured with great high red pimples, thick spred al over his face, came to visit me, whom at the first sight I knew not: because the foresaid pustles were of themselves without any help of art gone away, and his face become smooth. I told him he would suddainly fal into a most grievious disease; nor was I mistaken in my conjecture, for within fifteen dayes, he fel into a continual feaver, of which he died.

The 310 Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

The Mother fits.

A Certain Damsel being marrigable, was vexed with wandring convulsive motions, by which, and by certain pains in her womb, I conjectured that she was troubled with suffocations caused by vapors arising from the womb. With this following Medicament I Cured her in a Moment.

Take *Assa Fœtida, two drams; Castoreum, Fœcula, Bryoniæ, of each a dram; Rue-Seeds, one scruple; Saffron, an half scruple; Laudanum of Paracelsus, eight grains; (which Laudanum I therefore added, both by the advice of* Hippocrates, *who prescribes the juyce of sleeping Poppy in fits of the Mother in his second Book of Womens Diseases, page 237. about the end, in the Edition of* Foesius; *as also that I might temper and moderate the other Medicaments with the* Laudanum*) with Syrup of Mug-wort make a Mass of Pils, of which let her take one dram.*

The 311 Observation, or historie, of famous and rare Cures, &c.

Pains after Child-birth.

A Drunken Gossip was after she was brought to bed vexed with most cruel pains, which after other Remedies, were cured with this following.

Take *Galbanum, Assa Fœtida, of each one ounce, Spred therewith a round Plaister and put four grains of Musk in the middle, and lay it on a little below the Navil. Her Womb which was contracted like a Globe in her Groin, returned to its proper place, and the pains ceased.*

The 312 Observation, or History, of famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Medicine for pains caused by a Vesicatory.

Msr. *Analricus*, being troubled with a sleepy Disease, when he was rowzed and came to himself, he complained exceedingly of the pain which was caused by a vesicatory which had been applied: and when I could not give him ease by any anodine Medicament; Madam *Ranchina*, my wives sister asswaged the same only with Water and Oyl mingled together. I cured one woman that was grievously tormented, with the burning of a Vesicatory, with this Medicine, and al others vexed with the like Calamity.

Take *of the second green bark of an Elder Tree bough, scraped off with a Pen-knife, one handful. Boyl it in sweet Oyl with a little Water, until the water be consumed; to the strainings adde a little Wax: and make al into an Oyntment, which asswages al pains caused by Vesicatories. This is a Divine Remedy.*

The 313 Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Swelling of the thigh.

THe Wife of Msr. *Justamondus*, had a swelling in her Thigh, which threatned a Gangreen, her Native heat in that part being by this time suffocated and over whelmed. After she was let blood I gave her an ounce of Syrup *de Spina Cervina*, in a Decoction of red wrtches, and the day following, her Thigh asswaged pretty wel. And this I observed in many other Women, whom I observed to be more liable to swellings of the Legs than men, because

the Womb is the Common shore of the Body, into which Superfluous Humors are collected, and the womb disburthens it self into the nighbouring Hipps.

The 314 *Observation, or history, of famous and* Rare Cures, etc.

Chops in Womens Duggs.

MY Wife was much vexed with Chops and Clefts in her Dugs, which I could by no means heal: a tattered old Woman quickly cured her, with Oyl of Nuts newly drawn, which she anointed upon the Clefts, and strewed Sugar finely poudered thereupon. The Balsom of Sugar works the same effect: as I have tried an hundred times.

The 315 *Observation, or History, of famous and Rare Cures, &c.*

The Dropsie.

A Priest named *Sabardetus*, having vomited eighteen ounces of blood, fel into the Dropsie Ascites, that is the bottle belly Dropsie: from which I had Cured him with an infusion of Rhubarb in fair water, which he drank for his ordinary drink: but when he fel to please his Palate, and had forgot his former Calamity, the Dropsie returned and killed him.

The 316 *Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.*

Bleeding.

A Countrey Man being almost dead with bleeding at his nose, sent for me: but when nothing would help, I dropped a little Vinegar of Roses, into that Ear which was next the Nostril out of which the blood came, and his bleeding presently ceased. I learned this of Mr. *Pontaudus*, who saw this remedy used by a Dutch Physitian. I have read it in *Scribonius Targus*, in the Chapter of Bleeding.

The 317 *Observation, or History, of famous and rare Cures, &c.*

Hiccupping.

CAptain *Dumasius*, having a Tertian Ague, and taking Syrup of Poppies in the middle of his fit, was vexed with such a troublesome Hiccuping, as almost kild him. And when neither Aloes often taken, nor other Remedies could cure this Disease, at length by our patients own advise I sent him to the Baths of *Baleruca*, to seek water, which having plentyfully drank of, as the manner in those Baths is, he was quickly Cured, those Humors being dissolved and washed away, which the Syrup of Poppy had riveted as it were into the Coats of the Stomach.

The 318 *Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.*

A flux of Blood out of the Ears.

I Saw *Brousolus Giniacensis*, who fel from Horse-back upon the stones, on his right Ear, out of which flowed three pounds of Blood. Also I have seen very many others who by a fal

have

have bled plentyfully at their Ears, and escaped with their lives. But as many as I have seen void quittor or bloody matter out of their Ears after a fal, they al died upon it.

The 319 Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Listlessnes to Carnal Conjunction.

A Woman very desirous of Children, but having no appetite to Carnal Embracements, entreated me that I would kindle in her the desires of the flesh, which were (as she said) Mortified in her. I did what she requested with this following Opiat.

Take *Conserve of Eringos Root, and of the Male Satyrion, of each one ounce. Orenge Rinds preserved in Honey six drams. One preserved Wal-nut. Confectio Alkermes, an half ounce. Amber Greese, flying Pismires, of each one scruple; Mosch, six grains. With Syrup of preserved Citrons, make al into an Electuary. Of which let her take before a light Supper the Quantity of a smal Chest-Nut, drinking a little Hippocras after it. The Woman confessed that she felt wonderful pleasure, after the use of this Electuary. There is nothing in the world more effectual in these cases, than to anoint the Region of the Womb, with Oyl of flying Pismires, which is made after this manner.*

Take *of Flying Pismires, two ounces; infuse them in Oyl fourty daies together in the hot Sun of the Dog-daies.*

The 320 Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Proud flesh.

I Had an Ulcer which secretly lurked under the Nail of my great Toe; that I might come to Cure this Ulcer, I bad the Chyrurgeon to Cut the Nail just over the Ulcer, and make an hole, that so Medicines might be applied: but proud flesh grew up, which after I had often taken away, it stil grew again. Wherefore after I had long used burnt Alum, I determined to try a new Medicine. Wherefore I applied red precipatate wel washed, and no waies painful, to eat out the proud flesh, which it quickly did, and it grew up no more.

The 321 Observation, or history, of famous and rare Cures, &c.

Pain of the Pleurisie.

A Damsel of a Constitution mingled with black Choler, was tormented with a most grievous pain in her side, which had brought her to the Gates of death, from whence I reduced her by this following medicament.

Take *Oyl of Sweet Almonds, two ounces; Laudanum Paracelsi, three grains: A little after she had taken this, her pain ceased, and she was better.*

The 322 Observation, or History, of famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Prognostick touching Wounds.

IN the Seige of *Montpelier*, many wounded Soldiers, especially such as were wounded in their hands, were within a few daies taken with Convulsions of their temperal Muscles, and I observed that al of them died. A certain Captain in that bloody battail at *Calvisson*, between the Marshal *du Trec*, and the Duke of *Roban*, was wounded in his Thigh, and the wound reached as deep as the Periostium, a Convulsion followed in the parts near his Thighs, and arose by little and little to his temple Muscles, and kild him. They that are taken with this Convulsion,

sion, cannot open their mouths. At the beginning of the Convulsion they speak readily, and know not that they are so near to their long home.

The 323 Observation, or History, of famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Over-violent working of a Purge.

THe Baron of *Calvisson*, after he had taken the pouder of Diacarthamus against my mind, he had an hundred stools. I Cured him after this manner.

First we made him a Clister of a Decoction of Red Roses and Chamemel flowers, with a little Sugar of Roses, and the Yolk of an Eg. Afterwards we gave him this following Clyster.

Take *Capon broath one pint. Sugar of Roses one ounce. Laudanum of Paracelsus five grains; the Yolk of one Eg. This presently stopt the violence of the Purge. Instead of the Laudanum, a dram and half of Venice Treacle may be added.*

The 324 Observation, or history, of famous and rare Cures, &c.

Extream thirst.

Mstr. *Viventius* being sick of a Feaver, was tormented with so extream thirst, that he imagined himself to be one of the water bearers of *Paris*, that carry water about the Citty, and cryed night and day water, water, who wants water? but his thirst which no other means could stop, was asswaged with one dram and an half of Sal Prunellæ, which he drank dissolved in fair water. Also my *Simeon*, having taken some Syrup *de Spina Carvina*, was almost killed with thirst: and took a dram of Sal Prunellæ, and his thirst presently ceased.

The 325 Observation, or history, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Smal pocks.

I Saw the Son of Mstr. *Martinetus*, sick of the smal Pocks with laudable signs; for after the coming out of the Pocks the Feaver abated, he fetcht his breath freely, and he had no looseness, the Pox were high enough, his sleep was moderate, he took what was given him without offence: howbeit, al on a suddain without any manifest Cause, the Pocks strook in again, and he died thereupon. I have seen the like befal many which had the same Disease, and I foretold that they could not escape death.

The 326 Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Deadly prognostick.

THe Son of Mstr. *Engarranus*, being sick of a Feaver could not swallow, but voided what he drunk through his Nostrils, the muscles of his *Oesaphagus*, being (as I conceive) taken with the palsie. He died. Furthermore, whereas he was not favoured like his Mother during his health, yet before his death he was countenanced so like his Mother that al wondered at it. Also a voyce of mine, not at al like his Mother, a little before his death resembled his Mother, as if he had been her picture. And al sick persons that have voided their drink out of their Nostrils, or who were like their great Grandsires, their great Grandfathers, or Grandames, or their Parents, in the time of their sickness, they al died; which is a wonderful thing.

THE

The 327 Observation, or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Night-sweats.

THe Wife of Mſr. *de Ladeveſe*, every night after ſhe recovered of a Feaver, was wont to ſweat. I preſcribed her a cooling Julep of the waters of Cichory and Bugloſs, and the Syrup of Apples, and ſhe did ſweat no more. Whence I gather, that for people to ſweat in their ſleep, is not alwaies a ſign of Abundance of Humors, but ſomtime of heat; for healthy perſons of an hot Complexion are wont to ſweat in the night. Add hereto, that the foreſaid Gentlewoman was cured of her ſweating without any Evacuation either Natural or Artificial.

The 328 Obſervation, or Hiſtory, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Bleeding Cauſed by tooth-drawing.

MAdam *Viventia*, having drawn one of her Teeth, ſo plentyful a flux of blood followed, that ſhe was at Deaths door, al Remedies being applied in Vain. I being ſent for, cauſed a great Rupture-Plaiſter ſhould be laid upon her Temple on the ſame ſide out of which her tooth had been drawn. Alſo I cauſed a little burnt Vitriol poudered with a little Cotton-wool to be put into the hole out of which her Tooth was drawn, which ſhe kept in with her finger. Theſe things being done, within an hour the blood was ſtopt.

The 329 Obſervation, or Hiſtory of famous and Rare Cures, &c.

The Pleuriſie.

ALL that have the Pleuriſie and vomit at the beginning of the diſeaſe do recover, as I have obſerved in an infinite company of patients: the ſide being eaſed of the Humors caſt up by vomit.

The 330 Obſervation, or Hiſtory, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Menſtrual Blood.

THe menſtrual blood of Women, eſpecially ſuch as are in good health, does ſmel like a Mary-gold flower. Which makes me conjucture that Mary-gold flowers do povoke the Courſes through ſimilitude of ſubſtance.

The 331 Obſervation, or Hiſtory, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

The Running Gout.

MAdam *de Cottereau*, being troubled with an Univerſal Gout, ſo that no part of her body was free, was cured with Crocus Metallorum: notwithſtanding what *Hippocrates* relates touching fourty daies.

The 332 Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Pains of the Womb.

I Have seen many Women tormented with pains of the womb, who found little ease by our Laudanum. But having taken a dram of Antidotum Asyncritum [described in the Pharmacopœia of *Renodæus*] they were presently freed from their pain. Which I have much admired; neither do thou Count it a slight matter.

The 333 Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Danger of an over hot Bath.

A Very honest woman coming out of a Bath hotter than ordinary, fel into so great an inflamation of her whol body, that she could not rest a minute by reason of pains and Anxieties. And after al cooling Medicines both inward and outward had been used in Vain, a Bath of nothing but Luke-warm water, freed her from al her pains: whereby my mind was freed of a great deal of Care.

The 334 Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Pain of the Stomach.

CHolerick, Lean, Red-hair'd persons, of a thin habit of body are in the begining of the Summer troubled with pains of the stomach; because the month of their Stomach being extream sensible, is corroded with Cholerick Humors, which were formerly bridled by the temper of the winter and spring. The Cure is, to purge them with Rhubarb, and then to give them twice or thrice, in the morning, three or four grains of the Laudanum of *Paracelsus*. Doubtless it is better with them, when the mouth of their Stomach is not so sensible.

The 335 Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Scabby Legs.

TO Cure that great Scabbyness which after long sicknesses, especially the Quartan Ague, breaks out upon the Leggs, having cruel pains attending the same, I have not found any thing among al the Medicines which we use, more effectual, than this following Oyntment.

Take *Unguentum Basilicum, four ounces. Terpentine, two ounces; Oyl of Roses, three ounces and an half; three Yolks of Egs; a little Wax. Make of al an Oyntment and anoint the Scabby places therewith.*

The 336 Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Inflamation of the Mouth Caused by Mercurial oyntments.

TO such as are fluxed by being anointed with Oyntments made of Quick-silver, an Inflamation and exulceration of their mouth is wont to happen, sometimes exceeding hard to Cure, I having caused one to be anointed, his mouth was so inflamed, that he was almost desparate,

which

which inflamation, al other Medicines being tried in vain, was healed only with Chicken broath made without so much as any Herbs in it. I suppose the virulency of the Quick-silver was mitigated by the benigne and debonaire substance of the Chicken.

The 337 Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, etc.

Pain of the Head.

AFter a pain in the one half of my head of fourteen years continuance, it happened that a Vein opened in my upper Lip, out of which every month four or five pound of blood very hot and Salt Issued. I freed my self from this troublesome accident, by opening a vein twice every month in that Arme which was just opposite to my bleeding Lip; and blood being liberally taken away my Head-ach ceased.

The 338 Observation, or History, of Famous and rare Cures, etc.

Bruises on the Head.

A Maid twenty years of Age, received a blow with a stone a little above her Forehead, and went for al that about her usual business. Howbeit three daies after she complained of a dul pain in her head, she became sleepy, and was a little Feaverish. Upon the seventeenth day certain Convulsive motions appear; upon the twenty an Impostume breaking, and greenish quittor coming out of her Nostrils, she died. Mr. *Vigentius*, fel backwards, he remained some daies intent upon his business; afterward he began to Rave, to desire fire, saying that he was cold; to be sleepy. He had a bad night, ever and anon putting his hand unto his Head. Upon the eleventh day, the Impostume broke, and he voided purulent quittor out of his mouth, and died presently. A Nephew of mine having received a bruise on his Head, became sad and camplained a little of Head-ach. A month after he fel into a Feaver with drowsiness and Head-ach: he Rose ever and anon and Cryed out. On the seventh day of his Feaver, he voided corrupt matter from his Nose and presently died.

The 339 Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A tetter with Itch of the whol Body.

A Certain Fish-wife was vexed with a Cruel Tetter al over her body, with so great an Itch, that she continually clawed her self, and could not rest a moment. In the morning, by reason of her continual scratching, there was found in her bed, three or four handfuls of Scales like unto the scales of fishes. I having ordered her Diet to be Chicken, Kids flesh, and barley broaths; first of al prescribed her a bole of Cassia, afterwards I caused the Basilica Vein of both her Arms to be opened, also a vein in her forehead and in each Ankle, that I might draw out the corrupted blood from al parts of her Body. Which being done I ordered her to use this following magistral Syrup for thirty daies together.

Take *of Senna, Polypody green, of each four ounces; Epithymum, an ounce and an half, Choice Rhubarb, one ounce. Annis Seeds, three drams; Yellow sanders, one dram and an half. Infuse them al night in juyce of Apples cleared by settling. Afterward boyl them according to Art, adding as much Sugar as wil suffice to make al into a perfect Syrup. The first and second time she took two ounces, or two and an half, of this Syrup in whey; afterward she took two spoonfuls every morning; and so her body was kept open, and the Morbifick matter was leisurely evacuated. Somtime she took Lozenges of Diarrhodon Abbatis in the morning, after her syrup. She used Chicken broath many daies together, wherewith the*

force of the Melancholick Humor was much abated. At laſt I ſent her to the water of Meyne, with the cooling quality whereof her inflamed Liver being brought into temper, ſhe perfectly recovered; and required no more of my advice for fifteen years after. Her Husband had died of the Leproſie.

The 340 *Obſervation, or Hiſtory, of Famous and Rare Cures,* &c.

Piſsing of worms.

A Young Man that was tormented with pain in his Kidneys, voided with his Urin very many worms, black, as long and thick as an Ordinary needle, horned, of crumbly ſubſtance; two of which worms, if you remember, I ſent to you.

The 341 *Obſervation, or Hiſtory, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.*

Fooliſhneſs.

Mſr. *N. N.* after long uſing of Red Poppy water became fooliſh, and at length died. His Scul being opened, I found the Cavities of his Brain ful of a black Humor like Ink, extream ſtinking.

The 342 *Obſervation, or Hiſtory, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c,*

Fierce Diſtillations with Sweat.

I Have ſeen many troubled with cruel Diſtillations, who did ſweat ſo exceedingly, that it brought them into an extream weakneſs, which I thus ſuppreſſed.

Take *Frankincenſe, Maſtick, red Sanders, Kermes Berries, red Roſe leaves, of each one ounce. Make them into a pouder, wherewith let the patients Head-Cloaths be Smoaked.*

The 343 *Obſervation, or hiſtory, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.*

Spots in the Eyes.

WAter of Honey does moſt certainly take away ſpotts out of the Eyes. But if the Eye be pained withal; the pain muſt firſt be aſſwaged before this water be uſed, for it wil cauſe pain. Be ſure to remember that.

The 344 *Obſervation, or Hiſtory, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.*

Stones preternaturally great.

Mſr. *N. N.* had naturally very great Stones, ſo that they were far bigger than thoſe of a ſtone-Horſe. He never had Child. I ſuppoſe becauſe he wanted tools fit for that work. After a fal from an Horſe his Cod ſwelled like a great Bal; the ſwelling came to ſuppuration, and great quantity of quittor came away. The ulcer being perfectly cleanſed, there fel away pieces of his ſtones which were ſtones indeed, hard as flints, and flew in pieces being ſtruck with an Hammer, as other Stones are wont to do. The Functions of his Body and mind were little altered. At laſt, when a few daies were over a gentle Feaver laid hold upon him, with Anxiety and thirſt, which a little after grew grater: the pulſe on that ſide on which his ſtone was diſeaſed, was much leſſened, before any change could be felt on the other Arm. There followed a deep redneſs in his Face; alſo red pimples in his whol body, which quickly brought death. This ſtory, is indeed very wel worth Obſervation.

The

The 345 Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Twins in the womb.

I Have foretold that my Wife and many other women would bring forth twinns, their Mothers having had twins. Their Great Bellies were troublesome more than ordinary. Their wombs swelled mightily. And their Legs and Feet were in a short time puffed up. The Child moved very little in the last months, because it was so straitned of Roome, by reason its fellow took up half the place. I seldome failed in my Prediction.

The 346 Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Blood drawn out actually cold.

I Saw a woman extream angry by Nature, who being sick of a Feaver, was let blood in my presence. And when the blood upon the opening of the vein spirted upon me, I felt it actually cold, like Ice or Snow. She died within five daies after her Blood-letting.

The 347 Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

The Salvatella opened in a Quartan Ague.

TO open the Salvatella vein [which is between the Ring-finger, and the little Finger] is very good in a Quartan Ague. Madam *Trossella*, having a Quartan Ague, her Salvatella being opened an hour before the fit, she confessed her fit was much abated; the next time it was opened, her fit was as good as nothing, after the third opening, her fits quite left her.

The 348 Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Tetters or Ringworms.

MAdam *de Castelan*, was troubled with a foul and fierce Tetter or Ring-worm on both her Hands, which vexed her extreamly. She refused the use of bleeding, purging, and al other Remedies. In a few daies I Cured her after this manner.

Take *Oyntment of Roses, three ounces. White precipitate, three drams. Mix them and therewith smear the parts affected.*

The foresaid Gentlewoman told me that with this Oyntment she cured a Matron of great quality in *Provence*, troubled with the same Disease.

The 349 Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

An hard swelling of the Spleen.

AN old Woman troubled with a Scirrhus, or hard swelling in her Spleen, beseeched me to give her some ease, for she knew she could not escape Death. I gave her a pill made of four grains of Laudanum, by which al the troublesome Symptomes were mitigated, especially shortness of breath, which had much oppressed her, which made me wonder.

The 350 *Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.*

Convulsion fits in Children.

ALL Children in a manner that are costive and bound in their bellies, are subject to the Convulsion fits, as I learn out of *Hippocrates*, and by Experience. My Son *Charles* his boy who was perpetually costive, died of the Convulsion fits.

The 351 *Observation, or History, of* Famous *and* Rare Cures, &c.

Swooning upon Blood-letting.

MAny endure wel enough the opening of a vein and the effusion of their blood, but when their Arm is untied and the Orifice stopped, they faint away. You may prevent this accident by giving the patient a mess of good strengthening Broath, a little before the opening of the Vein, which I have many times experimented.

The 352 *Observation, or historie, of famous and rare Cures,* &c.

Sciatica Pain.

MAny there are who are troubled with very sharp pains of the Sciatica, they being of a Cholerick temper and it being Summer. Such persons I do not torment with hot Medicines, but I open a Vein; and after a purging Clyster, I give them another Clyster made of broath with Laudanum in it. So I cured your *James*, that witty scoffing Companion.

The 353 *Observation, or History, of famous and Rare Cures, &c.*

Tetters or Ringworms.

A Boy ten years old was vexed with a Tetter; which did sweat forth a blood watry matter. The wind coming North, that filthy matter was suppressed, and turned to his Lungs, and caused an Horrible shortness of Breath; which ceased so soon as the wind turned South again.

The 354 *Observation, or History, of* Famous *and Rare Cures, &c.*

To draw Matter out of an *Impostume*.

A Soldier being wounded in the Breast, bled not at al for seven daies together. With the advise of a Chyrurgeon we applied a plaister to the wound which drew forth an abundance of matter. *Sigillorius* had also a Tumor which came to suppuration: but being not wel opened nor in season, he was in danger of his Life, the matter being concentrated and kept in, which I drew forth with help of this following Plaister.

Take *Rozin of the Pine-tree new, clear, and sweet smelling, one pound. Oyl of Baies and Terpentine, of each two ounces; Gum Elemni, four ounces. The Rozin and Gum must first abide in the pan til they are mixed, afterward add the Terpentine and the Oyl, and let al boyl together again, then strain them through a Course Cloath. Spread a part hereof upon leather. Make a Plaister and lay it upon the wound. Renew it in the winter only once a day, but in the Summer twice in a day, and you shal see wonders. Neither do I think there*

is

is any thing more certain in al my Observations, as you may learn out of Pareus, his 10. Book Chap. 30, Touching wounds in the Breast and Chest. Now the foresaid Plaister must have two or three long slits in it in the middle, that the matter which is drawn may flow out easily.

The 355 Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

To asswage the pain of tetters.

A Mettlesome Woman troubled with a cruel Tetter with extream pain, al other Remedies being tried in Vain, was wonderfully eased with this following Pultis.

Take *six Rotten apples, draw them into pulp through an hair searse, and add thereto Oyl of Roses, two ounces; a little Breast Milk, and make a Cataplasme, and lay it upon the part pained. I have found by long experience that rotten Apples do more asswage pain, than roasted or Boyled ones, which alwaies retain somwhat of the fire in them.*

The 356 Observation, or History, of famous and rare Cures, &c.

Summer feavers of Children.

IN the Months of *July*, *August*, and *September*, a great number of sucking Children die, which our Women say were troubled with the Worms. But I avouch that their Death is Caused by the sharpness of their Nurses Milk, wherewith their Stomach is inflamed, for their Hands and Feet are cold, they are extream thirsty, very unquiet, apt to vomit, and have a loosness, as my self can witness. Wherefore they must be let blood, and then this following Cataplasme must be applied to their Scomach.

Take *Barley Meal, one pound; Crummy part of white bread, four ounces; Boyl them gently in Goats Milk, adding afterwards, Juyce of Night-shade, one ounce. Oyl of Roses as much as shal suffice. Mix al into a Cataplasme to mitigate the pain of Inflamation. We must also change the Nurse, and give the sick Child the Mucilage of Flea-wort seeds in a spoon with a little Sugar of Roses. Also Chicken broaths qualified with Purslane, Sorrel, or Lettuce. Also we must apply Piedgeons or the like Creatures cut down the back, to draw forth the raging heat of their stomach.*

The 357 Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

VVorms.

OUr Women are of Opinion that al Children have worms; but when they void none, the women say the Worms are turned into putrid Excrements. And it is wel said. For seeing Worms put into a Glass and covered with warm dung do soon turn into a past: why may not the same thing happen in our bodies, whose heat resembles that of hot dung, the Worms being killed by bitter Medicaments? This seems to me very rational.

The 358 Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Symptomes of the Mother.

A Melancholick Woman subject to fits of the Mother, did once a day void a great Quantity of Urin; crude and without any color: which being voided a world of Symptomes presently followed, coming as it were out of the Trojan Horse: to tel the Cause whereof I count it extream difficult. For sometimes she had a pain in her Head, sometimes her Heart panted, sometimes

times she swooned away, sometimes she was stomach sick, sometimes she did sweat in her Neck and Forehead, sometimes she shivered al her body over. But whence come al these Symptoms? I conceive verily they ought to be referred to the Womb, which is the sink of Womens bodies. For seeing the foresaid Symptomes came not til she had voided her Urin, I am of this Opinion, that her bladder being ful and resting upon her womb, did with its Bulk keep the Womb fast and close. Whereupon the impurities and vapors contained in the Cavity of the Womb, could not freely play their Reax in other parts of the body; but when the Urin was voided, those putrid Humors became free, and caused those Various accidents.

The 359 Observation, or history, of famous and Rare Cures, &c.

An Horrible Vomiting.

A Maid of twenty five years old, complained of a pain in her Spleen, which was very inward; after which followed a Scirrhus or hard swelling. She vomited every day at several times twenty or twenty two pound of a greenish Humor. In *November*, she fel into a terrible Dropsie, and the sixteen day of *January*, she died. I saw a Country-man who vomited almost every day, but at several times, twenty, twenty five, or thirty pounds of that greenish Humor, who was Cured by the use of steel, and he is perfectly wel at this very day. Which verily is worth the marking.

The 360 Observation, or History, of famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Catarrhe.

NOthing does more stop a Catarrhe or flux of Rheum, than this following Cataplasme of *Rulandus*.

Take *strong Leven, two ounces. Amber poudered, two drams. Make hereof a Cataplasme, and apply it to the Crown of the Head, after the Hair is first shaven away.*

The 361 Observation, or history, of famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A feaver caused by being in the rain.

MAny wet with Rain become sick, and very often they fal into a continual Feaver, the transpiration of Excrements through the pores of their Skin, being hindred, which is very apt to breed Feavers. After blood-letting, I have found nothing better than to open the pores again, with a sweating Decoction.

Take *Salsaparilla, one ounce; Carduus seeds, half an ounce; Scabious, Mary-golds, of each half an handful. Make a Decoction of al together, and let the strained liquor be drunk hot, with a little white Wine, or a few drops of Treacle water mingled therewith. I have seen many Physitians, who never thought of Sudorificks in this case, yet when they saw the Effects of my sweating drink, they could not but commend the same.*

The 362 Observation, or history, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A prognostick of the smal pocks.

AS many as I have seen sick of the smal Pocks or Meazles, having their belly distended and making a Noyse, with unquietness, tumbling and tossing, I Observed that they al died within few daies, especially if pain were joyned with those other Symptomes.

The

The 363 Observation, or history, of famous and Rare Cures, etc.

A prognostick from the Constitution of the Yard.

IN the yeare 1640. in the Month of *October*. upon the twelfth, thirteenth, fourteenth, and fifteenth dayes, so great a cold happened, that al our brooks and Rivers were frozen with Ice In *February*. following Pains in the sides were very rife, of which many dyed.

The 364 Observation, or History, of famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Prognostick in a continual feaver.

I Have seen an infinite number of Patients, who being sick of Feavers slept not at al, yet remained quiet, without complainings and never speaking unless they were spoken to, and asked a question. And if you went about to feel their pulse, they would pul back their trembling and, as if they were afraid of their life. I have observed, that al such Persons bad the world adiew.

The 365 Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Rottennes of the Teeth:

I Have seen many in this Climate tormented with Tooth-ach, by reason of rotten and hollow teeth. I am wont to fil the hollow teeth with terpentine, and to burn the tooth with a red hot iron, which succeeds very happily.

An Observation communicated from Msr. *Dabadi*, a most Famous Physitian at *Tholous*.

The 366 Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Scabbyness with Itching, in a Man of eighty years old.

THe most illustrious Senator and Dean Msr. *de Maussac*, being neare the age of four score and four yeares, naturally of a constitution mixt of blood and choller, in which choler prevailed, moderatly fleshy and of a propper stature, and wel shaped Body, with a nimble industrious wit, and a rare faculty to debate Cases of Law, not ordinary for one of his years: In former times he enjoyed his health very wel, finding no alteration from the weather whither hot or cold. Yet in the space of five years, three times he suffered some abatement of health by reason of Indigestion of his meat, not that his stomach languished through age, nor through any fault in his diet. He was not given to feasting, nor to please his palate; yet he delighted in sallates and fruites that wil not last; which though they seem familiar to our natures, and easie of digestion; yet can they hardly be converted into good blood, whereupon bad humors are collected, which putrefying upon any slight occasion, doe often breed malignant feavers, as *Galen* hints in his second Book of the faculty of meates. And this I observe to have happened to this venerable old man, first in *May*, the yeare after about autumn, and lastly, but worst of al, about the time in which the Pleiades are wont to disappear;

whereupon he fel into an accute feaver, which every other day had some exacerbation, after the Insult whereof he voided upward and downward an excrementitious flegmatick humor, which was at last mingled with choller, with great unquietnes and heart-burning, which are signs of at least a bastard Cholera: out of which dangerous condition he escaped upon the seventh day, nature driving out the reliques of the morbinck Matter to the skin, whereupon arose a filthy itch al his body over, but especially in his legs and chiefly in the left leg, where arose a red fiery swelling, the matter whereof being in a manner discussed, there remained an inflamatory disposition like the shingles or St. Anthonies fire, with painful itching, often provoking him to scratch, springing from a mingled ichorous matter, salt, sharp and pricking, which was shed abroad through both his leggs; arising from a mingled Cacochymia and Cachexia, which is familiar to old men; and it was so much the worse because both his legs did a little swel, which shewed great weakness of his Liver and other Bowels, which being weakned (especially his liver) with the foregoing heat of the feaver, it was much to be doubted, whether (in so great age especially) they could be restored to their ancient good Condition.

We began the cure with a vomit, he being enclined thereunto, that we might empty the evil humor floating in his stomach: Then we purged him downwards with a gentle purge. But when the Disease would not give way, we began to think of opening a vein, about which we were divided in our Opinions: his old Age and a Cachexia begun, which was cleare from his extreame itching and the swelling of his legs and feet, pleaded against blood-letting. Howbeit his feaver growning more intense, he was let blood, and not without cause; seeing that it is better to run a hazard, than certainly to perish. Bad blood came away, he bore it wel, and had his Crisis on the seventh day, the reliques of the morbinck matter being driven out into the habit of his body and to his legs. After some dayes we thought fit again to purge out the il humors that were gathering head afresh, that we might more safely use a bath of fresh water, To procure transpiration, to temper the heat and actimony of the humors and vapours, also to open the skin & let them forth. After the bath had been used divers days, his itch became more troublesome than before, the il humors being drawn from the Centry to the Circumference, which had not been sufficiently purged forth. Wherefore because our Patient refused to take any more purges I resolved to draw the humors away by little and little with a gentle Lenitive, and to try what asses Milk would doe, which *Hippocrates* sometimes used instead of a Linitive and purging Medicament, as may be seen in the fourth Book *de Diæta Acutorum*. And the event was according to my desire, for having a whole month together drunk of the Asses milk, his belly of it self very dry and costive was loosened, and he voided abundance of excrementitious humors, In the place of which good humors bred; and the dregs of his grois humors being attenuated, his hemorrhoid veins opened, by the flux whereof he was restored to his former Health; yea, and became more lusty. I say nothing of the strengthening things we gave him, nor of the oyntments and other outward applications to mitigate the itch, and when the fervor of the shingles was abated, to discuss the remaining morbifick matter; al which did much good to our Patient, by the blessing of Almighty God, the giver of Health, and al good things beside.

An Observation communicated by Msr. *Antonius Joan*, a Renowned Physitian at *Autissiodore*.

In *The 367 Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.*

A Dropsie of the Stomach.

IN the year 1620. a Woman somwhat tal of stature forty eight yeares old, named *Joane Delier*, wife of a Citizen of this City, beleeved that she was with child, her belly growing stil bigger and bigger. But when she knew the time of childbearing was past, she went to a physitian who presently told her she was fallen into a dropsie. Medicines being taken

taken in vein; the ſwelling of her belly continuing three years together, (ſhe ſtil following her ordinary Employments) it grew at length ſo great, that ſhe was ſcarce able to beare ſo great a Burthen. At laſt ſhe fel into a continual feaver, with ſhorter breath than before, and an unquenchable thirſt, together with much tumbling and unquietneſs. Within the leventh day ſhe died. Whoſe body becauſe it could not be incloſed in a Coffin, becauſe of the extream greatneſs of her belly, in al parts thereof; being deſired of her Parents, I cut her belly, and ſo great a quantity of wheyiſh liquour came out, that it weighed above nintie pound weight. At laſt there came a thick and troubled humor, which was the grownd & ſettlings of the wheyich excrement. Which being done, and ſpunges put into the holes, which we had cut to let out the hydropick Humor; we proceeded in an orderly way to diſſect her whole belly, and when we looked for the peritonæum that we might diſſect the ſame, a ſtrange thing to ſay, but more ſtrange to ſee, this Membrain whoſe office it is to cover the natural parts, did ſo ſtrongly cleave to the forepart of the ſtomach, that it could not be parted without breaking or cutting. Yea and we found our ſtopple which we had left in the wound ſlipt into the cavity of the ſtomach. Before the cutting up whereof, we did conſider a while its unuſual greatneſs and its two orifites, the Stomachus and Pylorus having both the ſame ſituation, and touching one the other, the Gal poſſeſſing the uper Region; the Liver ſound enough, which yet the ſwelling ſtomach did bear up, the Heart (with the Midrif between) bearing heavy thereupon, had ſet its print upon it, as if it had been upon waxe. No wonder ſhe was ſo troubled with ſhortneſs of wind for two yeares ſpace. The reſt of her inwards, as the ſpleen, kidnies, Guts, Meſentery, Gal-Bladder, Piſs-Bladder, and womb, were ſound, and little altered by the Heat of her feaver. Theſe things thus obſerved, we drew forth that mighty ſtomach with the Gullet and Gut Duodenum; and being cut open through the middle it was above a *Paris*-Ell broad; in the lower part thereof we obſerved a ſerous Mudder being the remainder of the ſettlings of the foreſaid hydropick humor. Al the fibres of the inner membrane were far ſeparated one from another. There was no fault in either of its orifices, ſave that in the Middle of the pilorus in its uppermoſt part, there hung a Bladder half a finger long, and a little thicker than a mans thumb, ful of tranſparent water, and entring almoſt into the cavity of the Duodenum Gut. We obſerved alſo the inner membrain of the ſtomach, ſtudded as it were with many little water bladderkies, part whole, and part eaten aſunder. And theſe are things (if I miſtake not) never obſerved before by any mortal man, I am ſure I never read or heard the like. Now when I conſidered ſeriouſly with my ſelf what ſhould be the cauſe of ſo unwonted a diſeaſe as this, being a dropſie proceeding from the ſtomach; I could lay the fault no where elſe, but in an habitual cold and moiſt diſtemper of the whole ſtomach, which when it drew nouriſhment from the trunk of Vena Porta by the Ramus gaſtricus, and other branches, by reaſon of its diſtemper it turned, the ſaid nouriſhment into a wheyiſh excrement, juſt as the liver does, when a dropſie is cauſed thereby. And the ſaid cold and moiſt diſtemper of the ſtomach came by much drinking of cold water, eating of raw fruit, and other ſuch like cauſes. And for as much as by reaſon of the great looſneſs of the fibres of the ſtomach, and the perverſe figure of that part, the lower orifice was ſituate juſt even with with the upper, the meates did eaſily paſs from one unto the other, ſo that they were not drowned in that vaſt whorlepit of Seroſities, but were in ſome meaſure Chylified in the gut Duodenum; for al grant that the Guts can make chyle, and nature when neceſſity compels, may render their chylifactive power more effectual than ordinary. Now the ſtomach did not expel the water by thoſe open paſſages, becauſe its fibres were reſolved and deprived of their activity by the plenty of moiſture wherewith they were ſoaked.

Observations communicated by Mſr. *Francis Chomel*, the Renowned Phyſitian of the *Annonæenſians.*

The 368 *Obſervation, or Hiſtory, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.*

The Iliack Paſsion, or Miſerere mei.

A Certain Man being five dayes troubled with the Iliack paſſion, ſo that he Vomited up his dung, and many medicines being tryed in vain, he took an ounce of quickſilver Killed with Brimſtone, encloſed in a little bal of wax. Preſently after he had taken it in, fomentations were continually applied and clyſters frequently injected. After ſome hours, little bits of wax were ſeen in a Clyſter which came from him, which was a token that the paſſage was open, ſo that a purge being given him, he was perfectly cured of his diſeaſe.

The 369 *Obſervation, or Hiſtory, of famous and rare Cures, &c.*

The Efficacy of an iſſue.

A Certain Man long time afflicted with pain in his Loines, when nothing would help him, at length he died. Among other Remedies, a little before his death an iſſue was made in his thigh, four fingers above his knee, out of which when the cruſt fel off there flowed a kind of bloody wateriſh ſubſtance, about the quantity of half an ounce; but afterwards there came out of the iſſue every day an ounce of true and wel conditioned matter or quitor, or more. The Chyrurgeon wondered and could not devine whence that matter came. The Man being dead & his body opened, his Lungs were found ful of matter, which was the chief cauſe of his death. And in his loins a great impoſtume was found, from whence that continual and ſtubborn pain proceeded. And from the ſaid impoſtume unto the iſſue was found a gutter or little Conduit pipe, by which ſome part of the Quittor flowed from the ſaid Impoſtume out at the iſſue. By which we may gather what induſtery nature is wont to uſe in expelling morbifick Cauſes, who framed that ſame conduit pipe to purge the Impoſtume in the Loines by the iſſue; howbeit ſhe could not bring to paſs what ſhe intended, being overcome by the greatneſs of the Diſeaſe.

The 370 *Obſervation, or Hiſtory, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.*

A Tertian Ague.

THe ſaid Mſr. *Chomel* told me, that he was wont to Cure all tertians in a manner, by giving the patient an hour before the fit a good draught of the Decoction of Chamemel and Cream of Tartar, and preſently after the medicine was taken, letting the patient blood. If he have no decoction ready, he is wont to give the patient a draught of cold water, and the ſame effect for the moſt part followes. He conceives that the water, by meanes of the blood-letting is drawn into the Veines, and that it does temper the morbifick matter, and keep it from fermenting or working, by which meanes the fit is hindred.

The 371 *Obſervation, or hiſtory, of famous and Rare Cures, &c.*

Pain of the Colick.

A Young Maiden of the age of fourteen years, was vexed with a moſt cruel pain of the colick, with a ſwelling of her belly, which could not be mitigated neither by clyſters, nor purging

ging potions, nor by potions to kil worms; only it was allayed by a lukewarm bath; but when she came out of the bath, it returned, & within twenty days brought her to her grave. Two dayes together immediatly before her death, she voided a great Quantity of exceeding black blood by stool. Her body being opened, much glassie flegme was found sticking to the outer coat of her guts, and during the whol length of the guts, it was dispersed here and there in bits of different greatness, to that some were as big as beans, others no bigger than hasel Nuts. In her veines and in the Ventricles of her Heart, we found no blood at al, Because Nature with al her might had driven it into the Guts, where it turned black, as al blood out of the veins is wont to doe, and before her death was voided forth. Where we are to observe the seat of the Matter which caused this colick pain, which is not spoken of by Authors, viz. the outward surface of the guts.

Observations received from Mr. *John Marsin* a Skilful Apamiensian Physitian.

The 372 *Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures,* etc.

Bottle-bellyed Dropsie.

IN the Yeare 1642. in the month of *October*, I was sent for unto a boy of 14. years old, who after the smal pocks had been troubled with the dropsie for a month together; he had no feaver, yet was so weake, that he was fain to keep his bed. I prescribed forthwith an Aperitive and water purging Apozem, the same which is described in the Practice of Dr. *Riverius*, in his chapter of the dropsie. And after the use of the Apozeme, I ordered him to be smoaked, as it were in a stove, with aperitive and discussing materials, for three dayes together, once in a day. Whereupon he was perfectly wel.

The 373 *Observation, or History of Famous and* Rare *Cures,* &c.

Inflamation of the Testicles with suppression of Urine.

THe same yeare, in the month of *Decem.* I visited a Man fifty yeares old troubled with an inflamation of his right testicle, and with suppression of his Urine. I prescribe him a clyster, partly emollient and laxative, partly expelling wind; and when that was come away, I cause him to bleed eight ounces from the vena basilica of his right arme. I caused his reins to be anointed with oyl of scorpions of *Matthiolus*, and after he was anointed I cause a pan-cake made of onions cut in smal bits, and egs beaten together, with Hogs Grease, to be applied to the same part. And the day after I gave him a bolus of Cassia, Diaphenicon and pould red rhubarb. Hereupon he pist lustily. And for his inflamed testicle we made a Cataplasme or pulvis of bean meal boyled in vinegar and water unto a just Consistence. Which medicine being applied three dayes together unto the part affected he was restored to his former health.

The 374 *Observation, or history, of famous and* Rare *Cures,* &c.

Urine stopt.

THe Same yeare and month, I met with a woman forty yeares old fat and wel fleshed, troubled with a stoppage of her urine. Shee had a feaver but not very strong; and her urine which she made in very smal Quantity, was very red, with a great pain about the reines of her Back;

back; finally she vomited ever and anon by fitts. Many emollient, Laxative, and wind-expelling Clysters were given her, but in vain; she was twice let blood, viz. in her arm and in her foot. Also fomentations and ointments were applied, as in such cases is usual. A bole was given her, made of cassia, Diaphenicon and rhubarb, but all in vain. At last I applied the pancack commended in the former observation, to her reins; with the which she slept quietly, pist plentifully, and found her self very wel. The like success befel me, in another patient, who having an acute feaver, without any pain of the Reines, and yet was not able to make water; the foresaid pancak being applied, he pist afterwards, and his Feaver being chased away, became perfectly wel.

The 375 Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Fistulous Ulcer.

IN the Month of *January*, *Anno* 1643. Mr. *Ferries*, a Varilienſian, being fifty five years old, of a very Cholerick Complexion, and one that had wearied himself with many Cares and Labors, desired me to undertake to cure him. He had been troubled for four years past with divers pains in his Breast, caused by Humors falling down from his Head into the outward parts of his Chest. He had about the Bone called *Clavicula*, a swelling as big as a Hens Egg: but, which was worse, there appeared a tumor on the right side of *Os Pubis*, as big as a couple of Goose Eggs, out of which being opened there had flowed for some months together, well-conditioned matter or quittor: there was a deep Ulcer, almost half a Foot deep: for the healing whereof, many Medicines were tried, but all in vain; so that every one feared it would prove a Fistula. I set upon the Cure after this manner:

I prescribed first of all a purging Potion, which was made to purge partly flegm, and partly Choler. Then I caused him to be let blood. Then I gave him Apozemes made of temperate Aperitives, Wound-herbs, and Purgatives. When he had done with them, he took of this following Decoction, twice a day for twelve daies together.

Take *Barley entire one pugill*, *the Leaves of Scabious*, *Sanicle*, *Mouse-ear*, *Vinca pervinca*, *Agrimony*, *and Pimpernell*, *of each one handful*. *Seeds of St. Johns wort*, *and Carduus Benedictus*, *of each two drams*: *Of the three cordial Flowers*, *of each a pugil*. *Boyl all in weak Hydromel*, [*that is*, *Honey and Water boyled together*, *the Honey being in small quantity*] *unto one pound and half*. *Of the strained Liquor let him take six ounces morning and evening*.

In the mean while, Injections were made dayly into the Ulcer of the same Decoction. But when all would not do, but that all the foresaid Infirmities continued: I prescribed him a sweating Diet Drink for twenty five dayes together, made of a Decoction of Salsa parilla, and Guajacum, of each a like quantity. Of the remaining materials a Diet-drink was made for his ordinary drink. And every sixt day of his Diet, he took a purging Medicament. Towards the end of the diet-drink, the Ulcer seeming to remain much as it was at first, I caused the Chyrurgeon to put a stick into the wound, and cut the Skin and Flesh which was above it, being about a Fingers breadth deep, with an Incision Knife, that the Cavity thereof being opened, we might more easily apply convenient Medicines. The event did answer according to my wish, for that same spongy proud flesh being consumed, the Ulcer was in a short time healed up, and the patient freed both from the pains he felt, and from the fears he had conceived of a Fistula. To perfect and seal up the Cure, I ordered an Issue to be made in his left Arm, and that it should be kept open for a long time.

The 376 Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

The After-birth retained.

AT the same time, Madam *de Ruffia*, being aged thirty five years, of a Sanguine Complexion, having brought forth a Child with much pain and Labor, had her After-birth remaining

within her Womb. We could not feel any pulse that she had, her Face was like a dead ...ies Face; so that all seemed past hope. When I came to her, a certain Chyrurgeon had ...ven order, that some of her Hair should be cut off and burnt, and the ashes given her in a cup ... Wine: which being done, her After-birth came very happily away. Howbeit, her Child-... purgations were stopped, which cast her into a Feaver. The day after I caused her to ... eight ounces in her right Foot (for her Pulse was strong and full) and the day follow-..., because she was Costive, I ordered that she should take this following Clyster.

Take *Mallows, Violet Leaves, Pellitory, and Mercury Leaves, of each one handfull. Flowers of Chamemel and Melilot, of each one pugil. Annis seed, and Fennel seed, of ... half an ounce. Boyl all in the Broath of a Calves Head to a pound. In the strained ... or dissolve Syrup of Violets, and Red Sugar, of each one ounce, and give it for a ...ter.*

When the Clyster was come away, she had a Vein opened in her left Foot, and bled seven ...es. By this means her Feaver was abated, her sleep returned, which formerly she was ...ly deprived of, and by little and little, without any more ado by way of Physick, she ... well.

The 377 Observation, or History, of Famous and rare Cures, &c.

A Salt rhewm, with inclination to a Consumption of the Lungs.

...tober, 1643. I was called unto a sick man forty years of Age, of a Cholerick Complex-... and of a lean and meagre Body. He was troubled with a salt and sharp Rhewm, fal-...om his Head upon his Lungs, four years together; he had a very dry Cough, and obstru-... in the parts under his short Ribs, on both sides, with a slow continual Feaver. Ad ... into an Inflamation, which appeared by a pain about his Breast-bone, and the Vertebraes ... Back.

...dered him in the first place a purge made of Rhubarb, Tamarinds, Senna, Manna, and ... of Roses, but in little Quantities. Then I caused seven ounces of blood to be taken ... his right Arm. Afterward I made him take Broaths made of temperate Aperitives, for ... daies together, steeping all night in every third Broath, half an ounce of Senna, and dis-... therein an ounce of Manna. When he had done with his Broaths, he went into a luke-... particular Bath made of a Decoction of Barley and sweet Almonds, twice a day, three ... together. At the beginning of the Cure, I caused two Issues to be made between his ...der-blades, two fingers breadth distant from the Back bone, on either side thereof: and ... order that once a week a Cupping glass should be fastened upon the Issues. Which ...dy prevailed so much in this Patient, by reason of the serosities, which in great quantity ...drawn away every time the Cups were fastened, that I attribute the whol Cure in a man-...ner unto.

The 378 Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Inflamation of the Eyes.

A Certain Man of thirty years old, of a Sanguine Complexion, but of a very moist Rheu-...matick Brain, was long troubled with an Inflamation, which did possess both that Coat ... Eye, which is called *Tunica adnata*, and both the Eye-lids. The Disease was not con-...nal, but came by Fits. Many Medicines had formerly been used, but all in vain. At last ...scribed two Issues between his Shoulder-blades, and caused a Cupping-Glass large e-...gh to cover them both to be applied, so often as the Rhewm was more than ordinary. ...uch being done, his Eyes became perfectly well. This following Oyntment did not a little ...ther the Cure, which he used at the beginning, as soon as his body had been purged, and a ... opened.

Take-

Take Verdigreece twelve grains; Camphire, and Lapis Calaminaris, of each half an ounce; Tutty prepared, half a dram; fresh butter washed in Rose-water, two ounces. Mix all into an Oyntment.

The 378 Observation, or History, of famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Malignant feaver.

IN the Month of *May*, 1644. a Woman of thirty years old, desired me to take her into Cure. She had been sick two daies of a malignant Feaver, with a pain in her Head, continual unquietness, extream thirst, and certain blewish Spots about her breast and back. Thrice in two daies I caused her to bleed eight ounces at each time, and because she abhorred all inward Medicines, I bethought my self of some that might be outwardly applied. On the fift day of her Disease, I caused a Cataplasm of Snails beaten with their shells into a mass, to be applied with Tow upon the Soals of her Feet. This Medicine was applied about three a clock in the afternoon; and when it began to draw towards night, the sick Woman began to feel a certain grievous and troublesom pain, in both her Thighs and Legs, which continued till midnight, so fierce, that she alwaies made her complaint, desiring the Cataplasm might be taken from her Feet. And at midnight she swet all over her body, with such a filthy stinking smell, that she her self could hardly endure the same. Having shifted her Linnen, the Cataplasms were taken from her Feet, which did so stink as that they had almost poisoned the By-standers. In the morning I find the Woman cheerfull, her Feaver and other Symptomes being very much abated. And I conceiving that she was past all danger, I thought good to do no more to her, only I prescribed her a purge, which notwithstanding through extream self-willedness, she refused to take; howbeit, a little after, she perfectly recovered.

The 380 Observation, or history, of famous and rare Cures, &c.

The Gout.

IN the Month of *February*, 1645. a Gentleman of a Sanguine Complexion, fat, and well fleshed, was for three daies troubled with the Gout in his Knees. As soon as I visited him, I order him to bleed a pound of blood; which appearing very impure, the day following I caused him to bleed as much more, whereby the Patient found himself much relieved, the blood being as bad as the former. Then I caused him to bleed the third time ten ounces; and the day following I gave him a purge made of Senna and Rhubarb in a convenient Decoction, with Diaphenicon, and Syrup of Roses, after which he was perfectly well.

The like success befell me in two other Patients, which were of the same temper and corpulency, in whom blood-letting three or four times repeated at the beginning of the Cure, wholly took away the Disease, the part being fomented with Vinegar and Water mingled together, and afterwards anointed with Oyl of Roses

Observations

Obſervations received from Mſr. *Des Grands Prez*, a moſt Expert Phyſitian of *Grenoble*.

The 381 *Obſervation, or Hiſtory, of Famous and Rare Cures*, &c.

A Swelling of the tongue.

A Certain Perſon infected with the Whore-maſters Pox, was cured with Mercurial Fricſions, which by order of the Apothecary, being uſed more frequently, and longer than the Phyſitian had preſcribed; the extream violence of the Flux, had ſo ſwelled his Tongue, that it hung out of his mouth the breath of four Fingers. Which to Remedy, the Phyſitian would preſcribe nothing, taking it hainouſly that the Order by him preſcribed had been neglected and exceeded. Whereupon the Patient continued in this miſerable condition for the ſpace of four months, and his Tongue being altered by the air was grown three fingers thick. I being ſent for, after blood-letting, waſhing of the part affected, and a Seton faſtened in his Neck, order a Pouder to be applied to his Tongue, made of Pepper, Ginger, Muſtard ſeed, and parched Salt. With the uſe whereof his Tongue began to grow ſoft, and to move it ſelf the firſt day, The third day I order them to waſh it oftentimes in Aqua vitæ very well rectified; ſo that upon the fourth day it appeared much ſofter, and might be thruſt into his mouth, howbeit it would come out again preſently. But afterward perceiving certain Ulcers in the lower part of his Tongue near the Veins called *Ranulæ*, which proceeded from the grating of the Teeth whereupon it reſted; I cauſed the ſaid Ulcers to be waſhed with the white water made of white precipitate, and I ordered deep Scarifications to be made about the foreſaid Veins. By which means, within few daies the Tumor was wholly diſcuſt, and the Tongue brought to abide within its proper Quarters.

The 382 *Obſervation, or Hiſtory, of famous and* Rare *Cures*, &c.

A dumb perſon Cured by Accident.

A Certain Beggar was entertained in way of Hoſpitality by a wealthy Farmer, in whoſe Houſe he remained certain daies by reaſon of a dumb and Deaf boy he had brought with him, who was the ſame night taken with a continual Feaver. At length the Beggar being out of patience and deſpairing of his recovery, he ſlipt privately away and left the ſick boy behind him, who recovering his wonted health, was by the Farmer ſet firſt to look to his Lambs, and after that to keep his Sheep and Wethers, which ſervice he performed excellent wel. Now it fel out ſome years after, that being at Dice, he was ſtruck over the pate with a thick cudgel, and the hinder part of his Scul was broken into many peices. Howbeit by the induſtry of a Skilful Chyrurgeon he was Cured of that very Dangerous hurt. And as he grew wel his ſenſe of hearing began to come to him, and he began to mutter and babble ſome words, til that at laſt he attained to hear and ſpeak perfectly; in which condition he lived to the fourty five year of his Age, ſerving as Vine-Dreſſer, to Mſr. *Pajanus*, Proctor of *Grenoble*; and it is ſcarce two years ſince he died.

The 383 *Obſervation, or Hiſtory, of famous and Rare Cures, &c.*

Depreſsion of the Skul.

IN many a Depreſſion of the Skul has been cured, a Cupping-glaſs (after once or twice blood-letting) being faſtned upon the depreſſion with much flame; and ſomtimes Inciſion is added with many Scarifications, and ſomtimes without them. Among the reſt, I ſhal inſtance in one remarkable patient, named *Arthaudus*, a Procter of *Grenoble*. This man being upon a far Journey, met his enemy and was ſtruck on the *Os Parietal Siniſtrum*, with which blow he was ſtruck to the ground, and left for dead. Being carried thence into a neighbour Village, two Chyrurgeons did undertake to cure him, who uſed only blood-letting and Cupping-glaſſes, without any regard of his wound, becauſe they could perceive no manifeſt ſolution of continuity. I being ſent for, find the man wallowing in blood, which came out of his mouth and noſtrils, with ſtomach ſickneſs, and almoſt perpetual vomiting, hardly knowing them that were about him. Speaking with great difficulty, and not ſo much as opening his Eyes. Having viewed his whol Head, when I did but touch his Skul where it was dented in, never ſo little, with the top of my finger, preſently he began to be ſtomach ſick. Which having obſerved, I ordered the Chyrurgeon to ſhave that part, and apply a great Cupping-Glaſs thereunto, with much flame, which though it reſted upon the ſound and ſolid parts, did ſo much pain the patient, that not being able to ſpeak, he ſhrunk down muttering into his bed. But after the Cupping-Glaſs was removed, and inciſion made upon the part affected, and the Cupping-glaſs again ſet on, he was ſo far from being pained, that he perceived great comfort thereby: and thereupon began to ſpeak to me, and knew al the By-ſtanders. And though ſeven or eight ounces of Blood were drawn away by the Cupping-Glaſs; I ordered nevertheleſs, that the next day he ſhould be again let blood. And thus the ſick man, a few daies after, recovered his perfect health.

The 384 *Obſervation, or hiſtory, of famous and rare Cures, &c.*

Conſumption of the Lungs.

THe third Son of the Lord *de Periſſol*, Preſident in the Parliament of *Grenoble*, being fourteen years of Age, was brought from *Geneva* to *Grenoble*, in the eight month of his diſeaſe, being conſumed with Leanneſs and Conſumption of the Lungs, with a very great Looſneſs, ſo that I foretold his Father he would ſhortly die, becauſe of an ulcer of his lungs, which he coughed up bit after bit, and thoſe bits being laid upon the hot coales, they ſtunk extreamly. Alſo his breath ſmelt ſo ſtrong, that it did not only infect the ſick mans Chamber, but was ſmelt al the ſtaires over, by thoſe that lodged near. All which conſidered, I ſaid I could appoint him no other Medicine than a Womans Milk, which he muſt ſuck from the Dugs of an healthy wel diſpoſed Nurſe. Which putting in Practice the next day, the patient was ſomthing better the day after, and within two months he was perfectly thereby recovered. This Diſeaſe aroſe from a pleuriſie ill cured, which was changed into an Empyema, and the Empyema into a Conſumption of the Lungs. This very Medicine I have experimented in many other perſons, in my ſelf and Son, and two Gentlemen who did ſpit blood in great Quantity.

The 385 *Obſervation, or hiſtory, of* Famous *and Rare Cures, &c.*

Pricking of a Nerve.

A Certain Merchant of *Grenoble*, ſmiting upon a table with his Hand doubled in, ſtruck a Needle into it, which ſtuck in a clue of thred. For two daies together he felt no inconvenience thereby, but the third day ſo great pain aroſe in the part, continuing for divers daies

daies following that it could not be aſſwaged, either with blood-letting, Fomentations, Cataplaſmes, or Anodynes. Obſerving the contumacy of this pain, I queſtion the Chyrurgeon whether he did ever know that this patient was troubled with the Whoremaſters Pocks; he told me, that three years ago indeed, he was troubled with the Gonorrhæa and Putrifaction of his Yard, but was perfectly Cured thereof. Forthwith I preſcribed him a Suffumigation of Vermilion, Storax, Benjamin, Franckincenſe and Henbane ſeeds, mixed with Terpentine; wherewith only his hand was Smoaked, and preſently he was better, and the Medicine being continued a few daies, he was perfectly Cured.

The 386 *Obſervation, or Hiſtory, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.*

A Quartan Ague.

I Have cured many of the Quartan Ague, whoſe happy cure, after Univerſal Medicines, I have chiefly attributed to *Oleum Magniticum*, Oyl of the Load-ſtone, which has no viſible or otherwiſe ſenſible operation. I give two or three drops thereof in a ſpoonful of Wine, at the beginning of the fit. And thereof I make my *Pilulæ Febrifugæ*, or Ague Quelling Pills.

The 387 *Obſervation, or Hiſtory, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.*

The falling ſickneſs.

I Have often tried, and can prove the ſame by many witneſſes, that Peony gathered under its proper Conſtellation, viz. When the Moon is deſcendent in the ſign of *Aries*, does remove the Falling-ſickneſs only by exrernal Application. And I cauſed a certain Virgin of eighteen years of Age, who had been troubled with this Diſeaſe from her Child-hood, and had dayly fits, being in the Hoſpital to wear it about her Neck and Arms. After which ſhe was perfectly cured. Hence it is apparent, of what Conſequence Aſtrology is, in the Practice of Phyſick.

Obſervations communicated by *Dr Henricus Rufus*, Practitioner among the *Sammarcelinenſians*.

To Mr. Dr. Lazarus Riverius, *Councellour and Phyſitian to the King, and worthy Profeſſor of Phyſick in the Univerſity of* Montpelier.

Henricus Rufus *ſendeth Greeting.*

SInce the time that you (moſt worthy Profeſſor) have ſhined as a new ſtar in this Province, no wonder it is that al Eyes are intent upon you, and ſeeing that by your light you do exceedingly refreſh and cheer us, it is fit that we ſhould extol and praiſe you, being made happy by your influence. For he that does not know your Vertues and worthy Life, has at leaſt heard of you and wiſhed that he might be better acquainted. I wil not inſiſt upon the Gifts of your mind, and the excellency of your diſcourſe ſweetned with Learning. So many people as at Grenoble, *and every where in the Delphynate you have recovered from the Jaws of Death, cannot, nor ought not to conceal your praiſes; only there is one thing that does afflict and make us miſerable, viz. That the* Narbonenſian Province, *and* Montpelier, *wil not let us longer enjoy your preſence. Howbeit, no place can wholly want you (renowned Doctor and Profeſſor) for beſides what was ſaid before, your moſt accurate Practice of*

Phyſick which you have publiſhed, does comfort us in your abſence, and gives this advantage to the Common-wealth of Phyſitians, that we can have your advice though your ſelf be abſent: And yet, this is not the end of your Labors; for in the middeſt of ſo many weighty Employments which take you up in the Univerſity of Montpelier, *and the importunities of ſo many ſick perſons, which ſeek unto you for health, you are buſily compoſing another Book of your Obſervations, not regarding your health, nor diminiſhing your ſtudies, that you may add Luſtre to the Art of Phyſick. Which though of your ſelf you could ſufficiently accompliſh; yet it is your deſire to adjoyn the Obſervations of divers Friends: neither have you diſdained to deſire my poor Obſervations, who was once your Scholar, and do account it my Glory to have learnt the Rudiments of Phyſick from your Mouth. I have yeilded to your command, though not ignorant that I bring water to the Sea. If you ſhal read them, and find ſome things therein not conveniently expreſſed, I am wel content (worthy Sir.) that they ſhould be corrected by you, to whom I have vowed eternal ſervice and Veneration. Farewel, and live long, to bleſs me, and the whol Tribe of Phyſitians.*

From my poor Study,
the Ides of *July*, 1645.

The 388 *Obſervation, or Hiſtory, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.*

A Monſtrous and unwonted Hiccup.

Anno 1634. in the Month of *December*, A Tailor of fifty years old, by reaſon of faſting, cold, and journeying, fel into the feaver Ephemera, which within twenty four hours was diſcuſſed by plentyful ſweat: ſo that the following day, he continued free from his Feaver and Head-ach untill eight a clock; howbeit he had no Appetite to meat, and was very ſleepy and ſluggiſh. But upon the eighth day in the morning, he was again ſeized by the Feaver without any ſhaking; and a while after, towards the evening, he was tormented with a moſt grievous Hiccup, the noiſe whereof was heard four Houſes off in the Neighbor-Row, and eaſily in the ſtreet without any truce or intermiſſion. In the mean time, he was not very thirſty, and well in his wits, but very impatient of ſo cruel a Symptome. At eleven a clock with coughing he vomited a crude matter, not unlike corrupted fleſh, which the by-ſtanders took to be a piece of Marmalade of Quinces, which the Patient had eaten not long before. But the day following, he caſt up a bit of the ſame color and greatneſs, viz. red, and as big as a Hazel Nut; which I cauſed firſt to be waſhed in water, and then laid upon the coals, whereupon loſing its red color, which it left in the water, and ſtinking extreamly in the broiling, it appeared to be (as I formerly gueſſed by the ſtory) a piece of fleſh with the Membranes, eaten off from the Oeſophagus, or upper Orifice of the ſtomach, by an Ulcer which lay concealed in the ſaid Oeſophagus. Whether that Ulcer was bred all on a ſudden, taking its riſe the firſt day in which the man was taken with the Feaver Ephemera; or whether it was contracted long time before, is uncertain. Yet it is likely that it began not ſo ſoon: firſt, becauſe no Inflamation or other tumor had gone before, which is commonly attended by an Ulcer: Again, becauſe that for many years he had been vexed with a light Cough, which brought up nothing viſible. So that the Diſeaſe, which had long ſince rooted it ſelf under the firſt Coat of the Oeſophagus or Stomach, being produced by thoſe external cauſes fore-recited, did all on a ſudden diſcover it ſelf. Now the Symptome was continual by reaſon of the Ulcer, whereof he died upon the fourteenth day, raving: For the Hiccupping would remit nothing of its fierceneſs, neither with Blood-letting, Cupping, Deterſive Medicaments, Digeſtives, nor Purgers, amongſt which Hiera is very much commended.

The

The 389 Observation, or History, of famous and Rare Cures, &c.

An inflamation in the hinder part of the Brain, with Symptoms therefrom arising.

THe most noble and illustrious young Gentleman, *Monsieur de Larthaudiere*, thirty seven Years of Age, fell in the Dog-dayes into a most grievous and sharp pain of his Head, which troubled him most in the hinder part, and towards the left side. He had an obscure and very light Feaver, his Sences were vigorous, especially his Taste; howbeit he was mighty thirsty, and could take no rest. His Forehead was not at all hot, his Head but little, he felt no pain though his Head were hard touched; laying our hands, one to his Forehead, the other to the hinder part of his Head, we perceived his Brain to be shaken and pulled, within his Skull, and his whol Head did involuntarily shake this way and that way, his Urines were at first thick and white. Which things having observed, fearing there was a Flegmone or Erysipelas in his Brain, I ordered him to bleed; first from the Cephalica, or head Vein, then from the Mediana, two pounds of blood. The following daies because the pain raged terribly, we caused him at several times to bleed two pound more in the other Arm. On the fift day we purged him; on the sixt we drew half a pound of blood, with Cupping Glasses fastened to his Shoulders. In the mean while, his head was shaven, and bathed with Vinegar of Roses, and we omitted nothing which might revell, derive, or repell any kind of humors from the brain. On the fourth day of the disease, there brake forth a smal tumor on the right side of his Tongue, which we found to be hard, hollow, and ulcerated without feeling, and indeed no other than a Cancer. On the seventh day towards the evening, he raved a little, and soon after he began to sweat, first in his Face, and then plentifully over his whol Body, so that we hoped there would be a true and perfect Crisis: his Sweat was wiped off, his Linnen changed, and he did sweat again abundantly. And now he began to complain of the Cloaths, crying out that he was smothered, which being removed, and the Sweat wiped off as before, we found him almost quite spent, and perpetually raving. His strength, which was very firm before the Sweat, we perceived to be wholly weakened, and in this condition he continued all night untill nine a clock in the morning of the eighth day. He raved and talked exceedingly, being forgetful of all that had happened, or had been done about him, during his whol Disease. About ten of the Clock he seemed to come to himself, and to remember some things, and so we should have had some hope of him, but that his Convulsive Pulse, and the trembling of his Limbs, did declare his Brain to be extreamly disordered. Soon after he pist plentifully, and his Urine was red, and shined like fire. About the same time as the day before, towards the evening, he raved again, which was so much the worse, because, having recovered strength, he became phrantick, and drove all the by-standers from him with great terror. At nine a clock in the morning, he came to himself again, and continued so until the evening, about which time, a swelling rose in his Neck, as big as an indifferent Apple, not painful, nor different in color from the rest of his Skin, nevertheless he continued raving with a Convulsive trembling of his Hands. On the tenth day all things continued alike. Towards the end of the eleventh day, he died with Convulsions. And because he was one of an illustrious Family, and much esteemed by his Friends, and died so unexpectedly, his death not being foreseen til the seventh day, nor foretold, it was thought convenient to open his Body, that the cause of his death might be manifested to his Friends. The other parts of his body were found in a good condition, all save his brain: For his Skul being opened, great plenty of very black blood, but thin, flowed presently forth, before the coats of his brain were opened, and ere the bone was well sawn asunder, it came out by the Saw; which blood being shed between the Skul and the Coats of the Brain, was gueſt to be two pounds or more. When the Coats of the brain were discovered, we found them diapred al over with little Veins, which swelled with black aduſt blood. And in the hinder part for the depth of two fingers, and the length of four, where the Torcular or Brain-tunnel is said to be scituate, there was not only blackness, but the Membranes were of a bright red color, and perished with a Gangrene: into which part, when I caused a Pen-knife to be thrust, presently

there

there came forth five or ſix onuces of a purulent matter or quittor, which ſtunk. Afterward the Chrurgeons making deeper inciſion, al the Baſis of the brain very neare, eſpecially the Cerebellum, and that part of the Marrow of the back, which is contained in the uppermoſt Vertebraes, & upon which the ſwelling did ariſe, were found likewiſe ſphacelated & mortified. And the coats of the Brain were on the left ſide eaten throughwith ulcers, through which tis probable the blood had iſſued out. which was found immediately under the skul. By the narration of al wch it is eaſie to infer, that the cauſe of that ſame ſharp pain, want of ſleep, Ravings, and Convulſions; was the ſolution of Continuity, in the hinderpart of the Brain called Cerebellum, or the Little Brain. Now two cauſes there were of the Solution of its Continuity, an Ulcer, and an Inflamation. The Ulcer being the principal cauſe, which was contracted ſome months ſince, by meanes related to me but not to be publiſhed, produced that litle ulcer in his tongue, and made the brain weak and ſubject to be inflamed. Now the Cholerick Inflamation was augmented, by the patients youthful age, his temper being ſanguin mixed with choler, and by the hotnels of the weather: but certain external Cauſes did eſpecially further the ſame, viz. ſwimming in cold water, in the open air, after he had been heated by biding in the ſun and by being chafed with anger. But the Cauſes, why ſo obſcure a feaver ſhould be attended with ſo many terrible Symptoms, were theſe. The firſt was becauſe his brain was only affected, and al other parts of his body ſound. Secondly, becauſe the brain has of it ſelf but litle feelling, and is of a cold and moiſt temper. The third and moſt remarkable was, becauſe the Brain is far diſtant from the Heart, and therefore the ſpirits which paſs to and fro in the brain, being once gotten into thoſe labyrinthian conetxtures of veſſels in the Brain can hardly return unto the Heart, and conſequently do not communicate thereunto the contagion of the part affected.

The 390 Obſervation, or Hiſtory, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A lingering diſeaſe proceeding from the Lungs being blaſted, of which a Maid died, never perceiving her ſelf to ail any thing. *February.* 1643.

A Virgin of good Parentage, being over fourteen yeares of age (as many ſuppoſed) was taken away by death. Two yeares before, ſhee was given to ſighing ſhe loved ſolitarineſs, and her face and whole body was pale and white. Two months before, when I viſited her brother, who was alſo waſted with a lingering diſeaſe, her mother deſired me to feel her pulſe, whether ſhe were feaveriſh. I obſerved her pulſe langiſhing and unequal, but without any feveriſh heat; wherefore, after I had a while conſidered her pale countenance, and queſtioned her age, it came into my mind that her courſes were about to come, which being by reaſon of the narrowneſs of the veines and other paſſages hindered, nature indeavoured to make way for them, whereupon the blood was by them infected, and ſtirred up thoſe light ſymptomes, as often happens to virgins of the ſame Age, and her Mother and Kinſwomen were of the ſame mind. Whereupon theſe things being done and ſaid upon the by, I departed, reſolving to inquire further into the matter, if her ilneſs continued, or the ſymptomes ſhould grow worſe. But theſe promiſes on both ſides, being either neglected or forgotten, two monthes after I was called in good earneſt to the maid; I find her diſeaſe much more grievous, as being accompanied with want of appetite and a continual Feaver, and intended or encreaſed towards night, without any burning biting heat, or other ſenſible Symptom or token; ſhe was very much weakened, the circumference of her noſtrils did widen themſelves as ſhe breathed, and yet ſhe had no great difficulty in fetching her breath, no thirſt, no redneſs in her Cheeks, no want of ſleep; as ſhe lay in her bed, ſhe coughed a little without ſpitting. Her heart, being moved more frequently and ſtrongly ſtil towards the evening, was perceived to pant by laying on of a bodies hand, ſhe her ſelf not perceiving the ſame; her urines were thick, white, fatty, with broken a Eneorema or ſwim of the ſame Condition. She never raved, ſhe never loſt nights ſleep, no not ſo much as the laſt night, in which quietly and without any pangs or ſtruggling, ſhe changed her life for a better. Wherefore becauſe of her unexpected Death in reſpect of her parents, and becauſe thirteen more of the ſame Generation had died either before, or at the time they became marriagable, it was thought convenient by her friends to open her. And in

the

the firſt place, her body being uncovored, we ſaw both her ſides, from her arme pits to the laſt baſtard Ribbs, ſpotted with reddiſh black and blew ſpots like ſtripes. Her Bowels contained in the Belly were found, only her liver was a little more black than ordinary, and her ſtomach very ſmal and coloured with choler green as Leekes. When we came unto her cheſt, from the Cavities thereof being diſſected, there iſſued an abundance of venemous ſtinking water, to the Quantity of four pints. 'Tis wonder that it had not cauſed great difficulty of Breathing, while ſhe lived, or that it had not been perceived to fluctuate by the ear. Her lungs we found blaſted; alſo in their edges round about, we ſaw every where whitiſh ſpecks, which did break with the lighteſt touch, and quittor with corrupt humor came forth of them. Yea, and the infection had dyed al the veſſels and cavities of the Lungs with a light red colour. The Membran Pleura and the intercoſtal muſcles were tainted with a greeniſh colour; the Midrif was wel, but the Pericardium or Heart-Bag by reaſon of neighbourhood, was withered, puttrified, and dryed up. The Heart and brain were ſound. Al things being conſidered, it was determined and reſolved, that this infection, had its original from the parents, either from the ſeed or blood. The examples of her brothers prove the thing. And if this diſeaſe in the virgin had come from any external cauſe, ſome part only of her lungs would have been diſeaſed, & not the whol body of them. For ſhe had not offended in her Diet, and courſe of Life: alſo her quiet death did teſtifie, that the corruption in the ſubſtance and temperament of thoſe parts was made by little and little, and came not by a violent cauſe. And again, foraſmuch as ſhe had no cough, it is thereby apparent, that no flux or collection of Humors did corrupt her Lungs. Furthermore, as no man doubts but that ſuch Diſeaſes are propagated from the Parents to the Children; ſo it cannot be denied, but that they may eaſily be communicated; and we ordinarily find, that in Families infected with ſuch Diſeaſes, many are taken with the ſame Diſeaſe, either all together, or one after another; yea, and ſomtimes they are tranſmitted unto the fift or ſixt Generation, and infect other perſons that converſe with them.

The 391 *Obſervation, or Hiſtory of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.*

Stones continually voided by ſtoole.

I Knew a Gentleman, who ſo often as he went to ſtool voided with his Excrements ſtones of an uneven, Pointed ſuperficies, of an aſhe-colour, for many yeares together, not unlike in color and ſubſtance to them which come through the ureters from the Kidnies. Theſe ſtones, both with their bulk and ſharpneſs doe vexe his fundament in their tranſition; ſo that there is no doubt to be made of the ſtones, or of their perpetual Generation.

The 392 *Obſervation, or Hiſtory, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.*

Stones bred in al parts of the body.

I Knew another honeſt Man who dwelt in the Houſe of Mſr. *de Leyſſins* the Kings Councellor in the Supream Court of the *Delphinate*, being his Secretary and Clerk of the marker, who could ſhow great and little ſtones in any part of his body; I have often ſeen and touched ſuch ſtones upon his fleſh, muſcles, Membraines, nerves, bones, indifferently: ſo that his eares noſe, dugs, eye browes, were not without them; for they bunch out viſibly and appear moveable to thoſe that touch them; and if in one part they come to be diſſolved, they grow in another, and they daily encreaſe both in number and magnitude. The ſame perſon is alſo nepthritick, and once when I viſited him, he ſhewed me upon the whirl-bone of his right knee, a notable tumor, ful of divers ſuch like ſtones diſtinct one from another, which were as in a bag and rattled when they were ſtirred. Some months after I came to him again, and he told me the ſame tumor was become ſoft and ſmooth. I bared both his knees, felt the ſwellings and perceived indeed that they contained an humor in them: and inciſion being made, preſently there came forth three or four ounces of very white wel-digeſted matter and thick, ſuch as I have often

ten ſeen to come from thoſe kind of tumors which are called *Steatomata*, that is, Tumors ful of matter like tallow or congealed fat. In his left knee, becauſe I felt certain firm ſtones yet remaining, though with ſoft matter between, I did not open the tumor, waiting til they were fully diſſolved.

The 393 *Obſervation, or Hiſtory of famous and Rare Cures*, &c.

Stones bred in the ſpleen, vomited out.

I was cruelly troubled four yeares together with the ſtone in my kidnies, without any ſenſible hot diſtemper of my kidnies or Liver, from which I was freed by little and little, by Gods bleſſing upon the uſe of the vitriolated Aureilian waters. But I had ſcarce left voiding of ſtones and gravil, when I was taken with moſt cruel pains in my left ſide, about the ſpleen. The pain took up but a ſmal compaſs, not reaching ſo far as my navil or belly, only my left kidney did ſympathiſe by fits, and the left ſide of my ſtomach, eſpecially when I was diſpoſed to vomit. This Diſeaſe after ten dayes began to breake away, touching which I obſerved, that I was neither bound in my body, as is uſual in the colick paines, neither was my urine ſtopt, which happens in the ſtone of the Kidney: but contrarywiſe I voided abundance of urine, in which you would have ſaid there had been the pouder of tiles or bricks diſſolved, which quickly ſunk to the bottom of the chamberpot: yet that ſame thick ſettling was not rough or gritty, nor any waies ſtoniſh, but it was quickly, upon the leaſt agitation mingled with the urine like chalk. I was vexed with the like fit, three or four times, in the begining of the winter uſing to mitigate the grievouſneſs of the pain, ſuch remedies as are wont to be adminiſtred commonly for the pain of the Colick, only I omited bathing, which I formerly found did me much hurt. And ſeeing among other ſymptomes, frequent and painful vomitings did cheifly afflict me, before which I was troubled with anxiety and grievous heart-burning: it came into my mind to make diligent enquiry what the conditions of that matter were, which I vomited up in ſuch abundance, even when my ſtomach was empty. As for color it was of a dark red, in conſiſtence like a pultis, thick and clammy, and I found many little ſtones therein of an aſh-colour ſomewhat yellowiſh, ſuch as formerly I had voided by urine, and that not once only, but as often as I vomited with great ſtraining and pain; or as often as the foreſad pain returned. This laſt yeare 1645. the pains grew milder by little and little, my kidny pained me but little, but my ſpleen and the left ſide of my ſtomach pained me more than that, according to the old manner, but that the fits came not ſo often. By which I perceived, that the Seminary or Mine of theſe ſtones was firſt and laſt in my ſpleen, and in the veſſels thereof, and that by the *Vas Breve* (which by the Medicinal waters and by vomiting, was made wide and open) it ſent part of its ſtones with abundance of black choler into my ſtomach, which at firſt were carried only to my kidnies.

Obſervations communicated by Dr. *Simeon Jacoz*, a moſt Expert Coſtenſian Phyſitian.

To the moſt renowned Mſr. Doctor *Lazarus Riverius* Councellour and Phyſitian to the King, and his Majeſties worthy Profeſſor in the moſt Famous Univerſity of *Montpelior*.

WHat you lately deſired, or rather Commanded me to doe (moſt renowned Profeſſor) I doe now willingly performe, and preſent unto you the firſt fruits of my Practice of Phyſick, or rather the fruit of your own Learning, which none can ſo juſtly challenge, as he that took ſo much Care to manure the ſame. My poor Obſervations

do

doe returne unto you as unto their ſpring, which it is your pleaſure to joyne with the Obſervations and experiments of your ſelf, and other excellent Worthies of our Art. They are yours, becauſe I am ſo; to you they are dew, becauſe you are firſt Author of them, under whoſe conduct I firſt ſet ſail in the Sea of Phyſick: by whoſe Guidance I have luckily run the Apolinary Race, and then quietly reſted my ſelf in the quiet ſtation of your family, in which as you have ſowed in me the firſt ſeeds of practical phyſick both publickly and privatly, and cherriſhed the ſame, ſo do you now make it your glory, when they are coming abroad into the world, to defend them from the danger of Calumny whereunto they are liable; for ſeeing ſo many difficulties do for the moſt part accompany, and ſo great dangers follow our firſt endeavors, I ſhould never have dared to have let theſe firſt fruits of my Practice to ſee the light, were they not to come forth under the Happy Conduct of your Name, and had I not your ſelf both for Captain and companion in my journey. Whom becauſe the cure of diſeaſes has made famous, uſe has made expert, and experience has made you happy and fortunate in Practce; whom Diſeaſes fear as their Enemy, Men Love as the recoverer of their health, and Death hates as his Conquerer. It ſhal never grieve me to march into the Feild under ſo great a Commander, who has evermore been freindly unto me both in publick and private occaſions, and in the middeſt of innumerable aſſaults of adverſe fortune, has born up and cheered my mind with his dayly converſe: who being exceeding careful of my Learning, has continually watered my Wits with the fruitful ſtreams of his Doctrin, and opened a way for greater things, which peradventure riper age, and more advantagious opportunity may hereafter bring forth.

If *Fates* give Leave, If *Phœbus* when I pray
To bleſs my Studies, He *Amen* ſhal ſay.

In the mean time Fare you wel, and long may you ſhine like a new Apollo upon the Famous Univerſity, and whol France. Many and happy years may you live; which is the ardent prayer of him, who is yours moſt devoted.

Dated the 6. of the
Ides of *October*,
Anno 1645.

SIMEON JACOZ,
Dr. of Phyſick
of *Montpelier*.

The 394 *Obſervation, or hiſtory, of famous and* Rare *Cures*, &c.

A deadly frigidity of the tongue.

A Yonug man of *Montpelier*, of twenty years old, by name *Ludovicus de Camp*, was in the month of *June*, 1643. troubled with a long Looſneſs, and was at laſt brought into the City Hoſpital, being by the Governours of the City committed to my Care. After divers Remedies adminiſtred convenient for one in his condition for fifteen daies together and al in vain, the Diſeaſe continued in the ſame condition as at firſt, with very great weakneſs; yet his apperite was pretty good and his thirſt not very great. And in this condition he lived ſix or ſeven daies longer, after which, I found his Tongue moiſt enough, and having its Natural color, but it felt cold, without any coldneſs of his Hands or Feet; ſo that nothing ſeemed to trouble him but his Looſneſs, with which he was much weakned, yet I thought he would die in a ſhort time, yet he lived four daies with an actual coldneſs of his Tongue.

Another of the ſame Age in the ſame Hoſpital had many Ulcers in both his Legs, and a Fiſtulous Ulcer in his left Groin, and being ſuddenly fallen away in his fleſh he waſted to the grave. Howbeit, he continued in that condition two months or more, growing ſtil leanner and leanner, and at laſt his Tongue became actually cold as in the former example, which calling to mind, I foretold that he would die within a ſhort time, as it fel out twenty four hours after.

Another named *John Aventurier*, fifteen years old in the ſame Hoſpital was ſick of a bloody flux; and within ſix daies ſpace his fleſh was waſted away, his Tongue being actually cold, without any great coldneſs of his Hands or Feet, and the next day he died. From which

examples we may gather, that coldneſs of the Tongue is to be reckoned among the tokens of Death.

The 395 Obſervation, or hiſtory, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

The falling-ſickneſs joyned with a Dead Palſie.

A Girle named *Catherine Bognole*, ten years of Age, of a flegmatick Conſtitution, and of a broad wel ſet body, was troubled five or ſix months with the Falling-ſickneſs, the fits coming almoſt every day, yea ſomtimes twice or thrice in a day; to which was added a privation of motion and ſenſe in her right Arm. This Girle being brought into our Hoſpital in the month of *December*, 1643. I preſcribed her in the firſt place a potion purging flegm with a Cephalick Decoction, which after ſome daies was repeated, and ſhe uſed between whiles preparatives and ſpecifick Medicaments, but without profit. At length I gave her about two drams of *Montagnana* his Opiate four or five daies together, which being over, ſhe began to ſtir her fingers, and ſoon after her whol Arm, and ſhe was not ſo frequently taken with fits of the Falling-ſickneſs; ſo that within twenty daies (ſhe taking every morning of the foreſaid opiate) ſhe was perfectly cured of both Diſeaſes. The Opiate was made as followeth.

Take *Roots of Male peony, Stœcados, Coſtus, of each ten drams. Agarick, five ounces. Pellitory of Spain, Carway ſeeds, Annis ſeed, Aſſa Fœtida, and Ariſtolochia Rotunda, of each two drams and half; juyce of Squils and Choyce Honey, of each one pound and two ounces. Let the Juyce of Squils and the Honey boyl together over a gentle fire, unto a good conſiſtence, then add the pouders and make al into an Electuary. Let the doſe be two drams every morning three hours before Meat.*

The 396 Obſervation, or hiſtory, of famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Fits of the Mother.

A Woman of *Montpelier*, threeſcore years old, had Fits of the Mother twenty four hours, with pain of her Head and her Belly, eſpecially over againſt her *Spleen*. She was ful of Unquietneſs, could not ſleep, and was very thirſty. And becauſe ſhe would admit neither of Clyſters nor Cupping-Glaſſes, ſhe was content only with a Plaiſter of Galbanum applied to her Navil. I adviſed her when ſhe was a thirſt to drink a Cup of water tempered with vinegar, which ſhe did three or four times, and within a few hours ſhe recovered and was free from her fits. Another Woman I freed from fits of the Mother, only with a Clyſter of Vinegar and water, which ſhe kept two hours.

The 397 Obſervation, or Hiſtory, of famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Gouty and Whore Pocky Pains.

A Young Man of twenty five years of Age, named *Matthew Farlet*, for two months was troubled with moſt cruel pains of his joynts, eſpecially in his Knee, with a ſwelling which had the ſame color with the other parts, and felt no pain when it was touched, but had a deep inward pain; the like he had in his Shoulders, Arms, Hands, and Fingers, which were more ſharp in the nights, tormenting the patient and forcing him to keep his bed. After I had Phyſicke his whol body by Apozemes and Blood-letting often repeated, he felt ſome eaſe, and eſpecially by the uſe of Jalap, ſo that he was now able to go. Yet there remained a pain (though not ſo grievous) in his Knee, Arm, and Shoulder-blades, which came ſtil in the night: whereupon I conjectured that it was a Pocky pain; the rather becauſe two years before he had been troubled with the Gonorrhæa; which being cured ſooner than

than was fitting, he ſaid he felt no pain from that time. He being brought at laſt unto the Hoſpital, becauſe he was a Forreigner; I gave him for ſeven daies together Mercurius Dulcis with Conſerve of Roſes, the firſt day one ſcruple; the ſecond, third, and fourth, half a dram; the fifth, ſixth, and ſeventh, two ſcruples. It cauſed a light Salivation, an hour or two after the taking, which continued til dinner time; it gave him two ſtools a day, without any griping or ſickneſs of Stomach. The Mercurius Dulcis was ſix times ſublimed. On the eight day he took a pouder of Senna, Cream of Tartar, and Jalap, which purged him very wel. And ſo his pain went quite away.

The 398 *Obſervation, or Hiſtory, of* Famous *and* Rare *Cures, &c.*

A ſwelling and pain in the Knee.

ANother young Man, twenty two years old, in the ſame Hoſpital of *Montpelier*, had a ſwelling in his left Knee, with a pain which came by fits, which had ſucceded a Rheumatiſm, and had vexed him four or five Months. After univerſal Evacuations he took in the ſame time, Mercurius dulcis according to the Method aforeſaid, for ſeven daies with a light Salivation every morning after the taking of the Pouder. But upon the ſeventh day he was extreamly fluxed, and the Roof of his mouth and jaws were ulcerated, his Teeth looſe and ready to drop out of his Head; flegm continually flowed out of his mouth which ſtunk ſo that himſelf could not endure it, and he ſlept neither night nor day. After four daies time, I thought it time to ſtop the flux. Wherefore I preſcribed him a Laxative ptiſan, to be taken twice a day for two daies together, and ſo the Humors changed their courſe downward, the ſwelling went away, the pain ceaſed, and the patient began to go without any help, and without any more Phyſick, after fifteen daies, he returned ſafe and ſound into his own Country.

The 399 *Obſervation, or Hiſtory, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.*

A Dropſie.

A Country fellow thirty years old having had the Dropſie three Months, was brought about the end of *January*, 1644. Into the Hoſpital; and a few daies after died. His body being opened, an huge Quantity of water came away; we found his liver in a very good condition: but his Spleen ſo corrupted, that the whol ſubſtance thereof was like melted pitch. Whence it is apparent that every ſort of Dropſie, is not alwaies cauſed by extream weakneſs or diſtemper of the Liver.

The 400 *Obſervation, or Hiſtory, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.*

Immoderate flux of the Courſes.

A Country Woman, thirty years of Age in the Month of *June*, 1644. was troubled with immoderate flux of her Courſes, and ſhe was exceedingly weakned by reaſon of continual loſs of blood for divers daies together, ſo that ſhe gave her ſelf over for a loſt Woman. It being my hap to be rambling in the Country as I recreated my ſelf with Hunting, becauſe Medicines were not there to be had, and her purſe could not reach to the price of them, I gave her preſently, about ſix in the evening five or ſix ounces of the juyce of Nettles, and I ordered to lay upon her belly below her Navel a Cataplaſme or pultis made with the ſame juyce and Wheat flower. About Midnight I gave order to repeat both the Medicines, which being done, the Woman was better in the Morning, her flux of blood ſtopped, and by little and little ſhe grew perfectly wel without the help of any other Remedy.

The 401 Obſervation, or Hiſtory, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

The Whites.

A Coſtenſian Woman fourty years old was troubled ſeven months with the Whites being of a Wheyiſh Nature, whom I cured within five weeks, by giving her every eight daies eight grains of the Rozin of Jalap; the ſeroſities being purged away, upon which the Diſeaſe depended. And then I took away al occaſion of Relapſe, by this following Opiate.

Take *old Conſerve of Roſes, two ounces, conſerve of Roman Wormwood one ounce. The powders Trion ſantalon, and Aromaticum Roſatum, of each one dram. Red Coral prepared, half a dram; Old Venice Treacle, two drams; with Syrup of dried Roſes, make al into an Electuary. Of this ſhe took the Quantity of an Haſel Nut every night, when ſhe lay down to ſleep for a long time together.*

The 402 Obſervation, or Hiſtory, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Hard ſwelling on the Back of the Hand.

A Coſtenſian Maiden of twenty years old, had a Scirrhous Tumor on the back of her hand, which was diſcuſſed by my advice; for a leaden plate ſmeared with Quick-ſilver, was laid upon the ſwelling and worn there eight daies, and ſo the Tumor went away and came no more.

The 403 Obſervation, or Hiſtory, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Beginning Dropſie.

A Woman twenty five years old named *Damiana Gulon*, who was my Neice, was troubled two years with ſuppreſſion of her Courſes, by reaſon of an heedleſs Courſe of Life, and becauſe of errors committed in her Childing (for ſhe had come too ſoon into the cold Air) with want of ſleep, want of Appetite, ſluggiſhneſs, and loathneſs to ſtir, difficulty of breathing, ſwelling and hardneſs of Spleen, and falling away of her whol Body; ſo that it ſeemed ſhe would ſoon fal into the Conſumption or Dropſie. She had uſed divers Medicines for almoſt an whol year, preſcribed by moſt skilful Phyſitians according to the Rules of Art. But her Diſeaſe getting head, and al Remedies being uſed in vain, her Legs began to ſwel, and alſo her belly though in much meaſure puffed up with wind. Al the Symptoms grew dayly worſe and worſe, and at laſt the Region of her Stomach was raiſed up into a Tranſparent ſwelling. Being thus afflicted and caſt down, ſhe came to me, and with the following Medicines ſhe was cured in the Month of *September*, 1644.

Firſt of al ſhe took four daies together a Laxative ptiſan of the Infuſion of two drams of Senna, with half a dram of Sal Prunellæ, and fifteen drops of Oyl of Sulphure per Campanam. Then ſhe fel upon the uſe of theſe following broaths.

Take *Sparagus Roots, Graſs and Cichory Roots, of each half an ounce; China Roots cut in ſlices, one dram. Leaves of Egrimony, Ceterach, Bugloſs, and Cichory, of each half an handful; Cryſtal of Tartar, two ſcruples. Boyl al with a Quarter of an old Cock. In the ſtrained broath diſſolve, Salt of Wormwood and of Tamarisk, of each one ſcruple. Sugar of Roſes, two drams. Let her take of this broath every morning three hours before meat, for twelve daies together.*

Her broaths being ended, ſhe took again the Laxative Ptiſan aforeſaid for three daies. And then ſhe uſed this following Electuary, whoſe wonderful Effects, I have often times beheld.

Take *Conſerve of the flowers of Tamarisk and Maiden Hair, of each an ounce and an half.*

Conſerve

Conſerve of Elecampane Roots, ſix drams. Steel prepared with Sulphure, an ounce; Salt of Tamariſk, one dram. Spirit of Sulphure per Campanam, ten grains. With ſyrup of preſerved Citron peels. Make of al an Electuary, of which let her take every morning two or three drams; for fifteen or twenty daies together, and walk upon it.

She drank water of the Infuſion of ſteel, with a little red wine mingled therewith.

She had two Iſſues made at the beginning in both her Legs, and they were alwaies kept open til ſhe was perfectly cured. She preſently began to mend, after the uſe of the foreſaid Medicaments; for her belly fel by little and little, ſhe gained her ſtomach and the freſh color of her Face, with her natural ſleep; and the hardneſs on her left ſide was ſoftened, and ſhe recovered the benefit of her Courſes.

The 404 Obſervation, or Hiſtory, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

VVorms.

A Boy four years old much ſubject to worms, in the month of *September*, 1644. was troubled with want of appetite, ſtomach ſickneſs, itching of his Noſe, thirſt, big-belly, with gripings in his guts and a Feaver: ſo that it was apparent, al things conſidered, that he had Worms. I gave him twelve grains of Mercurius Dulcis, ſix times ſublimated, with five grains of Diagridium. Two hours after he had taken the Medicine, he voided about twenty worms in a knot, by ſtool, and al the foreſaid Symptomes departed, and the boy became perfectly well.

The 405 Obſervation, or Hiſtory, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Intollerable Head-ach.

A Certain Man, fifty years of Age, lean, and of a thin texture, exceeding prone to Anger, was troubled about two years with an extream ſharp pain of his head, on the right ſide thereof, from the top of his head to his temple on the ſame ſide, which pain as oft as it returned (which was three or four times a year) it forced him to keep his bed, and did ſo torment him that it brought him almoſt to deſparation: but without any Feaver, thirſt, or inflamation, only there was a great pulſation of the Artery of that temple. Being called to him in the month of *September*, *Anno* 1644. I order him to be let blood, giving him firſt a Clyſter, to cleanſe away the Impurities of the firſt Region. Then I gave him a Medicine to purge Choler, which was repeated after a few daies, and he took in the mean ſpace juleps to refrigerate and prepare the Cholerick Humor. Afterward repelling Medicaments and Vinegar of Roſes were applied to his head, and revulſions were made with Cupping-glaſſes, with, and without Scarification, and his extream parts were rubbed. He was again let blood, and yet his pain went not away. It returned in the beginning of the ſpring *Anno* 1645. I gave him firſt an Emollient cooling Clyſter, then a medicine purging Choler, and ſo I come to open the Artery in his temple, which was performed by reaſon of the urgency of his pain, and there came five ounces of blood leaping out. And then applying lint wet in cold water and binding it on, as is the practice in ordinary blood-letting, his pain ceaſed within half an hour, which formerly was wont to torment him many daies together, and it returned no more from that time forward.

There might have been applied for more ſureties ſake, *Galens* Plaiſter of Frankincenſe, maſtick, Bole-Armeniack, and the wool of an Hair, with the white of an Eg, and a good Ligature; but we found no need thereof.

The

The 406 Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, etc.

A stubborne pain of the Head.

A Woman of *Costa* fifty years old, too much noted and over famous, was troubled in the month of *October*, the year 1644. with difficulty of breathing, and a most cruel pain of her Head, which came and went by fits, and troubled her most in the night, and seeing that it would not be removed by purging and strengthening Medicaments applied a month together; I suspected that it was a Pocky pain. And this suspition of mine was strengthened by the wearyness which she felt, which came of it self, without labor, by her lazyness and loathness to stir, and because somtimes she was thick of hearing, and had a Ringing in her Ears. The digestion of her stomach and Liver was weakned, she was pained and tormented very much in the former part of both her Legs, especially in the night: also besides the course of life which she had formerly lived, the year before she had often used a Sudorifick Diet, frictions with Mercurial Oyntments and mercurial Pills. Wherefore the season of the year being extream cold, and the condition of the patient would not bear the use of Antiveneral medicaments; I bethought my self how to remove the pain of her Head, which because it came and went, I conceived that it was caused by the malignant quality of the Quick-silver assailing and molesting the brain, and I was not mistaken in my conjecture, for a piece of Gold being wrapped up and thrust into each Nistril and kept there some hours, and then taken out, they were both colored white at the ends with the Quick-silver, and being put a little into the fire they recovered their former color. Another piece of Gold which she held four or five hours in her mouth, was taken out white, and being put in hot coals, the Quick-silver vapored away. And with this Remedy often repeated, that most cruel pain of her Head was taken away wholly, Howbeit a little heavyness remained. And the Woman seemed to be better many daies together, so that she rose out of her bed, could eat her meat wel, and professed that she was cured; the shortness of her breath stil remaining, and the pain of her Legs alwaies returning in the nights. But fifteen daies after, she was taken with a continual Feaver and died.

The 407 Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A bastard tertian.

A Certain Man of *Costa*, twenty seven years of Age of an excellent Habit and complexion of Body, about the beginning of *September*, 1644. was taken with a bastard Tertian, which having continued an whol month, and Medicines prescribed by another Physitian according to the Rules of Art, being used in vain: he took by my advice a vomit of one dram of Salt of Vitriol dissolved in water, which caused him to vomit three or four times, and his Ague returned no more.

The 408 Observation, or History, of Famous and rare Cures, &c.

Tooth-ach.

IN the begining of *February*, 1645. I was taken with a frequent and troublesome spitting, with most cruel pain of my Teeth, which at length brought a Feaver, which after I had taken a Clyster, and was let blood, went away, only my Tooth-ach remained and a continual spawling of thin wheyish matter: the excretion of which continuing, there arose wandring pains in divers parts of my body, holding somtimes one, and then another part, which I judging to proceed from a Melancholick serosity, I took eight grains of Rozin of Jalap, with which being very wel and gently purged, I voided in great Quantity the superfluous serosity,

in

in seven stools, and the day following I found my self free from the foresaid pains and troublesome spittings. But in the Month of *April*, the pain of my Teeth returned with the spitting, which went away within twenty four hours, upon my taking the foresaid Medicine.

The 409 *Observation, or history, of famous and rare Cures, &c.*

The VVhores Pocks.

IN the month of *May*, 1645. two Girls, the eldest of which was scarse five years old, the yonger three years old, were troubled with the Lechers Pox for five months together, which they had gotten by contagion; they had many Ulcers in their mouths and Privities, with pustles and a filthy Scab al their bodies over. A skilful Chyrurgeon had given them a Decoction of Guajacum for a month together, but in vain. I being sent for, cured the said Girls within the space of fifteen daies with white Mercury Precipitate, giving every day to the elder six grains, to the younger four, yet sometimes augmenting both the doses, according to the operation, which was such, that each of them had three or four stools a day. They never vomited, neither were they fluxed. But they persisted al the while in the use of their Diet drink of Lignum Guajacum.

The 410 *Observation, or* History *of* Famous *and* Rare *Cures, &c.*

VVarts upon the Hands.

A Man had many warts upon the fingers of his Hands, which he cured by my advice, by nointing them four or five several times with the milk of a fig-tree. The same cure was performed, and that much more effectually upon a certain Country man, by smearing the warts with spirit of Sulphur per Campanam divers daies together, and by applying the same like a Fomentation.

The 411 *Observation, or history, of famous and* Rare *Cures, &c.*

A bruised wound.

A Certain Captain listing soldiers in the City for Mr. *de Ville*, in the beginning of *May*, 1645. fel from the top of a pair of stairs upon an hogshead that stood at the bottom, and was bruised and wounded in his right side upon his short Ribs; so that much blood came away, and he was perpetually tormented with a most cruel pain in the bruised part, so that he could hardly move himself, or speak, breath, or cough, but he was forced to cry out with pain. I being called to him, cause a vein presently to be opened on the Arm of the same side, and a Plaister of Cummin-seed to be applied to the parts pained; which having been on twelve hours, and once renewed in that time, the pain was much lessened, the black and blew color gone, he breathed more freely, and the day following he began to rise out of his bed, and so after one day more, the pain went quite away.

The 412 *Observation, or History, of* Famous *and Rare Cures, &c.*

The Pestilence.

IN the time of the Plague, which in the years 1628. and 1629. did rage in a manner al *France* over: a man of *Costa* conceiving himself to be taken with the Plague, because of a sudden heavines and pain of his Head, and party colored vomitings, presently applied Cantharides

with

with Leven and Vinegar behind his Ears, and to other Emunctories, and kept his bed. After four and twenty hours he had a riſing behind his Ear, out of which continually flowed a ſharp ſerous humor, and the like by other Emunctories; whereupon the diſeaſe was leſs grievous and dangerous, and he recovered ſome daies after, and never had it again, though he converſt dayly with ſuch as had the Plague, and miniſtred unto them. The ſame Mans wife a while after finding her ſelf ill, was cured in the ſame manner, which Remedy they had learnt of others, who had practiced it themſelves with good ſucceſs.

The ſame Year, the Wife of *N. Micha* of *Coſta*, conceiving that her eldeſt Daughter about twelve Years of age, was taken with the Plague; for being an ingenious Woman ſhe conjectured ſo much, by her horrible look, her Feaver, Heat, Headach, and Stomach-ſickneſs: ſhe thruſt a Feather ſmeared with Oyl down her Throat, which made her vomit firſt wheyiſh Liquor, then a yellow Excrement, and at laſt green as Leeks in a great quantity, like half boyled Herbs. Then ſhe laid her in the bed, gave her a draught of broath, and diſpoſed her to reſt. Some hours after the Girl aroſe cheerful, and was troubled no more with any peſtilential Symptome, though ſhe often converſt with ſuch as had the Plague. Eight dayes after, her two yonger Brothers, and her little Siſter, were taken with the ſame, yea, and more grievous Symptomes, whom their Mother in the ſame manner procuring vomit, which brought up the like humors, ſaved from the Suburbs of Death.

The 413 *Obſervation, or Hiſtory, of famous and Rare Cures, &c.*

The Kings Evil.

OUR Neighbor *James Gorroz*, his Girl, four years old, had Swellings of the Kings Evil about her Neck and Ears, very high. Sombody adviſed her Parents to let her grow Louſie, til the Lice ſhould make al her Head ſore and run; by which means the morbifick matter, viz. a flegmatick humor, was conveniently purged out ſome months together in great quantity, and ſo ſhe was at laſt cured of her Swellings, without any other Medicine.

The 414 *Obſervation, or Hiſtory, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.*

The Dropſie.

A Woman thirty years old, troubled with the Dropſie Anaſarca, by the advice of another Woman, and of an Ancient Apothecary, abſtained from all manner of drink almoſt an whol year; and ſo at length ſhe was cured, without any more to do. By whoſe example, a Country man her Neighbor, troubled with the ſame Diſeaſe, was cured after the ſame manner in the ſpace of four Months. Another Hydropick perſon was cured by an Apothecary, who applied many Veſicatories to divers parts of his Body.

The 415 *Obſervation, or Hiſtory, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.*

Fits of the Mother.

THe Renowned Lady, *Madam de Popiam* in *Occitania*, being much ſubject to Fits of the Mother, uſed divers Medicines for many years together, but al in vain. At laſt, by the uſe of the following Pouder, ſhe was freed from them for fifteen years together. She took about one dram thereof in Wine, or in a Wafer Cake, twice or thrice in a week, or oftener, if the fits did much trouble her. She uſes this Pouder likewiſe againſt al Poyſons, the Plague, Agues, and want of Appetite, with moſt happy ſucceſs, as I have often ſeen. The Pouder is thus made.

Take *Roots of Gentian, white Dictamus, Tormentil, Pellitory of Spain, Rhaponticum,* Biſtort,

Biſtort, round Birthwort, white Thiſtle, Bay-berries, Angelica, Maſterwort, Coriander ſeeds prepared, Annis ſeeds, Juniper berries, Maſtich, Bole Armeniac, Terra ſigillata, of each three ounces and an half. Oriental Saffron two drams and an Half. Mix them, and make of all a very fine Pouder.

Obſervations communicated by Mſr. *Samuel Formius*, a moſt Experienced Chyrurgeon of *Montpelier*, having practiſed the Art fifty Years.

The 416 *Obſervation, or Hiſtory, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.*

The Bleeding of a Wound.

IN the Year, 1593. a certain Soldier having received a Wound in his Arm, with which his *Radius* and *Cubitus* were cut croſs-waies, ſo great effuſion of blood happened, that after divers aſtringent things had been applied, and the uſe of Cauſticks and Eſcharoticks, the blood would notwithſtanding flow by fits; ſo that the Phyſitians and Chyrurgeons had thoughts to cut his Arm quite off. But I, to whom the Cure was committed, rouled a Linnen Cloth into the form of a Cylinder, or Garden Rowling ſtone, four fingers breadth in length, and as thick as a mans Thumb, which I thruſt perpendicular down-right into the Wound, filling the bye ſpaces with little bolſters; and becauſe the end of my Rowl came an inch above the ſurface of his Arm, I laid four bolſters which came as high as the Rowl, and kept it faſt, and upon the Rowl I laid a fift bolſter four ſquare, and at laſt ſwathed al faſt. And from that time the blood came no more; now I did not open the Wound for four or five daies, until the fleſh which was bred within, might ſtop the orifice of the Veins.

The 417 *Obſervation, or Hiſtory, of famous and Rare Cures, &c.*

The bleeding of a wounded Artery, cured by binding.

A Young man of *Montpelier*, named *N. Peyre*, had received a Wound in a ſingle Combat, in the fore part of his Arm, near his Arm-pit, by which the axillary Vein and Artery were cut, whence ſo great bleeding aroſe, that I judged it could no waies be ſtopped with aſtringents, I preſently betook my ſelf to make a Ligature, which I happily performed after this manner. I thruſt a crooked Needle into the ſound fleſh above the Wound, ſo that it went unto the bone, and compaſſed the foreſaid Vein and Artery, beginning at the inferior part, where the *Muſculus Extenſor Longus* was transfixed, and the Needle where it came out pierced through the *Muſculus Biceps*; in the eye of the Needle there was a four-fold thred, with which the Vein and Artery were compaſſed within; then having laid a Rowl or Cylindre made of Linnen Cloth upon the Skin, between the two ends of the Thred, I tied the Thred cloſe upon the Cylindre or Rowle, which I did to keep the Skin and Veſſels from being broken or cut aſunder by the Thred; and thus the Vein and Artery aforeſaid were ſo tied, that the blood iſſued no more. After ten or eleven dayes, when the Wound ſeemed to be cloſed up, I cut off the Thred, and the Patient was cured. In the mean ſpace, after the foreſaid Ligature was made, to aſſwage the pain cauſed thereby, and to cure the Inflamation which followed the pain, he was frequently blooded, and Vinegar and Roſe-water were applied to the part, and other Medicines to aſſwage pain, and ſtop the Inflamation.

The 418 Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

An intollerable Pain of the *Os Sacrum.*

A Certain poor Cobler about forty years old, had a moſt cruel pain in the lower part of *Os Sacrum*, for two months together, which was ſo vehement, that the man fell mad upon it. Divers Remedies univerſal and particular, were uſed in vain. At laſt, being ſent for, I applied two Cupping-Glaſſes, one to the part pained, the other a little lower, viz. upon his buttock, with deep Scarrifications, out of which much blood came, the which being wiped off, I ſet the Cups on again upon the ſcarrified places, and a good quantity of blood came away again. The Man ſeemed free from his pain; nevertheleſs the day following, I applied a large Cauſtick to the pained place, above the Scarrifications, and kept it on four and twenty hours; ſo that there was a deep *Eſchara*, which reached to the bone. Which being come away, the Ulcer was healed up, and the Patient freed from his great Miſery.

The 419 Observation, or History, of Famous and rare Cures, etc.

The Dropſie.

THe foreſaid Cobler, two years after the foreſaid Cure fell into the Dropſie Aſcites, which being troubled with for ſix months together, ſo that his Navil ſtuck out as big as an Hens Egg: an apertion was made in the middle of his ſwollen Navil, and the water drawn out by little and little, a pipe made of Tinn being put into the hole; in the end whereof there was a broad plate, that it might not ſink into his belly, having holes bored through, that it might be tied. Afterwards it was ſtopped up, and ſo he was cured.

In this kind of Operation obſerve, that Hydropical Perſons muſt not be opened, unleſs their Navil ſtart out, and ſo nature ſeem to affect that way to diſcharge her ſelf. For al that are opened, their Navils not ſwelling as aforeſaid, die upon it. Now this ſtarting of the Navil may be procured by Art, applying frequently upon the ſame, Cupping-Glaſſes without Scarrification, but with much flame; alſo by applying Emollient and Attractive Fomentations, which being uſed about the ſpace of eight dayes, wil raiſe the Navil into a ſwelling, upon which the Orifice may be made.

The 420 Observation, or History, of famous and rare Cures, &c.

Another Dropſie.

A Certain poor Woman, twenty five years old, was troubled with the Dropſie. An old woman adviſed her to take the bones of any Beaſt which had lain drying in the Sun, and beat them to pouder, and take a dram thereof every day for a month in white Wine mingled with the juyce of Parſley. The Juyce was thus extracted. She took an handful of Parſley, and wrapped it in a Linnen Cloth, and roaſted it under the hot aſhes, and then ſhe beat it in a marble Morter, powring on by little and little as much white wine as would ſuffice. She preſſed out the juyce and wine together to the quantity of two or three ounces, in which ſhe diſſolved the poudered bones, and drank it every morning for a Month, at the end of which ſhe was perfectly cured.

The 421 Observation, or history, of famous and Rare Cures, etc.

VVater in a Childs Head.

AN Infant newly born was troubled with the Hydrocephalos or Water-Head, the whole Head being Swoln with a great dilatation of the futures. I cured this disease without any physick or other Remedy, saving *Guido* his Swathe, made in form of a Cucupha or spice-cap, wherewith the whol head of the infant was covered, the two ends being tied up into knots. Every day the swathe was renewed, and so within fifteen or twenty dayes the tumor wholly vanished.

The 422 Observation, or History, of famous and Rare Cures, &c.

The Dropsie.

I Have been told by credible persons, that two hydropical women were cured by cutting the nailes of their toes so close that some part of the flesh was cut away with them, and some blood came away, wherupon followed a dropping of wheyish excrements for many dayes together, and so by little and little the hydropical humor was drawn forth.

The 423 Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A certain wound of the head with Contusion.

A Certain woman by the fal of a beam upon the top of her Head, received a grievous wound with contusion, whereupon there appeared a Bag in the nether part upon the *Os parietal*, four fingers bredth in greatness, I would have opened the said bag or Impostume, in the sloping part thereof, which the patient obstinately refused. Wherefore I put the foresaid swath or cap upon the impostume with a thick emplastred bolster that it might stick, whereupon the matter was pressed unto the wound, which was on the top of her head, and afterward Glutination, whereupon a perfect Cure happily followed.

The 424 Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

An Impostume upon the Breast-bone.

A Certain Student of Physick had one of these red hot swellings called, Phlegmone of a very great bigness upon his breast-bone, as big as the palm of a mans hand, which coming to suppurate, through the unskilfulness of another Chyrurgeon the Impostume was opened in the upper part. I being called would have opened it again in the nether part, which the patient would by no meanes hear of, wherefore I applyed a thick implaistered bolster and sweathed it fast on, by which meanes the matter was alforced to the part opened and so expelled; and by this meanes the wound was healed.

The 425 Observation, or historie, of famous and rare Cures, &c.

A Hollow winding Ulcer.

A Youth eighteen yeares old had four monthes an hollow winding ulcer in his right thigh between his groine and huckle; the orifice was uppermost, and the cavity went downward

ward to the midle of his thigh. He would not ſuffer it to be opened beneath, which ſeemed neceſſary to be done. I being compelled thereunto, after detergent injections oft times repeated, applyed a very thick bolſter emplaſtered that it might ſtick cloſe; and ſwathing it in a ſpiral wreathed fathion, from the nether part to the upper, which was kept open: the ſaid winding hollow ulcer was healled up in a months ſpace.

The 426 Obſervation, or Hiſtory, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

The Sleeping Diſeaſe in Children.

THe Daughter of Mſr. *Ludovicus*, a Citizen of *Montpelier*, eight yeares old, was taken with the Coma or ſleepy Evil, which *Avicen* termes Subeth, with frequent convulſions, to whom the Phyſitians had given many Medicines and applyed divers Remedies, viz. Clyſters, frictions, Cupping-glaſſes, Veſicatories, ſneezing pouder, &c. I gave her one dram of white vitriol in broath, whereupon ſhe vomited, and was preſently cured.

The Son of a certain Gardener five or ſix yeares old, was taken with the ſame diſeaſe, to whom I gave half an ounce of the *Aqua benedicta Rulandi*, which purged him up and down, and cured him.

The Daughter of Mſr. *de la Croix*, a Merchant, being a yeare old and troubled with the ſams diſeaſe, without convulſion fits, took of juyce of onions and ordinary oyl, of each one ſpoonful mingled together, wherewith ſhe vomited, and was wel.

The daughter of Mſr. *Morand* a Goldſmith, foure yeais old, troubled with the ſame diſeaſe, was cured with the ſame medicine.

The 427 Obſervation, or Hiſtory, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Tertian Ague and wormes.

A Citizen of *Montpelier* thirty yeares old troubled with a tertian Ague, took an ounce of Aqua Benedicta, and was cured of his Ague, and with the working of the medicne he voided a broad worm ſeven foot long.

The 428 Obſervation, or Hiſtory, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Leaden Bullet ſhot into the Heele.

A Certain ſoldier was wounded in his Leg, which wound deſcended downwards as far as his heel, into the ſubſtance whereof the bullet was faſtened, and there it ſtuck. The Ulcer was not cured, but became fiſtulous, and continued in that maner ſeven yeares together. At laſt he committed himſelf to my care. I putting a probe into the ulcer felt the bullet in the very cavity of the bone. Then meaſuring the place with my probe, which went into the ulcer ſix fingers deep, over againſt the place where the bullet lay, I applied a great Cauſtick, which becauſe it did not pierce ſo far as the bone, I applied another which wrought to the heel-bone, which being barred, I opened his heel with my trepan, where I find the bullet ſecretly encloſed, and draw it out, and in a ſhort while after the ulcer was healed up.

The 429 Observation, or History, of famous and Rare Cures, &c.

The Skul depressed by a wound.

THe Daughter of Mr. *Strinc*, Citizen of *Montpelier*, eighteen monthes old, fel down the staire, and hitting her head against the stones, her skul was bowed in between the sagital and Coronal future, the quantity of half a nut. Being called to see her, I cut off her hair and applie a cupping-Glass without scarrification to the depressed part, and afterward applied it again with scarrification. Afterwards I applied a cataplasme made of bran Bread, wine, and Roses, which I repeated twice a day, five or six dayes together, reiterating the application of my Cupping-Glass without scarification before every application of the Cataplasme, and at last for four or five daves applying the Cataplasme alone without scarification. The tumor raised by the Cupping-Glass was discussed, and the depression or dent was taken away, so that the bone returned to its natural place and convexity.

The 430 Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Ruptures.

I Have cured many burstен men and women, in some of whome the gut had been fallen without the peritonæum for three or four dayes together: so that they were fallen into the iliack passion commonly called *Miserere mei*: which Cure I performed after this manner, I place a table or a planke of sufficient breadth by the Patients bed in such a manner, that one end leanes upon the side of the Bed, and the other end rests upon the floore. Then I place the sick person upon the said plank with pillowes under him or her, in such a posture that the head of the patient lies next the ground and the feet next the bed side. Then I foment the part a long time with cloathes foure times double steeped in cold water, in the meane while gently touching the same with my fingers, and having continued this fomentation, for half an hour, I applie a many times doubled cloath shaped like a Triangle wet in cold water upon the place, making a containing ligature thereupon; and thus within a few hours for the most part, the Gut is of it self restored to its place. But if after the first Fomentation and the Application of the Cloath thereupon the Gut be not restored to its place, I Reiterate the same operation twice in a day, and upon the second or third Repetition the Disease is cured.

In some patients being called late, when the Gut was inflamed, so that in regard of its swelling, it could not return back again by the straight hole in the Peritonæum, I have by widening the said hole by incision, saved three patients from a speedy Death. Which operation I doe thus performe. First I place the patient as aforesaid, and withal I bind him hand and foot that he may not be able to stir while I am in my work. Then I draw a transverse line with ink above the Line of the strangling of the Gut where the rupture of the Peritonæum is. Then I draw another line perpendicularly cutting the foresaid line at the place of the strangulation and in the midest thereof: then I draw the skin too on both sides with my two fingers in a transverse Line, and I cut it with my Incision knife perpendicularly, so that the length of the Incision is as much as two fingers bredth. Then I litt up the muscles which cover the rupture, by little and little with certain hooks, and I seperate them with a pen-knife until the production of the peritonæum lie open to the sight. And then it is lifted up with an hook, and cut with the foresaid pen-knife, and so the Gut is put into its place again. But if the Gut be so swelled with wind or inflamation, that it cannot be thrust back into the abdomen, the Apertion already made may be enlarged, by putting into the wound such a fashioned Catheter as they use to cut the stone upon, and by clipping the abdomen thereupon with Sissors, either in the upper or lower part as the Chyrurgeon shal think most convenient.

In this operation I noted one thing wel worth observation in a certain woman whom I cured by the meanes aforesaid, viz. that her belly being opened, the gut which had fallen out of the

Peritonæum

Peritonæum thirteen years together, cauſing a perpetual Tumor in her Groyn, appeared covered with a fleſhy kind of ſwath band, which compaſſed the ſaid Gut, and continually growing in the inferior part by the Rupture, did ſo ſtraiten the Gut in that part, that the Excrements could not find paſſage through the ſame, whereupon the Woman fel into the Iliack paſſion, which was the Cauſe that I took her in Hand.

The 431 *Obſervation, or Hiſtory, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.*

The tumor *Ganglion* upon the Face.

A Certain young Woman had one of thoſe Tumors called *Ganglion* in her Face, as big as a Cherry, beneath her Eye, upon the Bone called *Zygoma*; which was Diſcuſt within a month, by applying thereunto a plate of lead ſmeared with Quick-ſilver and ſtuck upon a Plaiſter that it might be kept on. The plate with the Plaiſter were laid upon the Tumor and a bolſter thereupon, and then I tied them to with ſuch a ſwath-band as *Galen* calls *Semiphalera.*

The 432 *Obſervation, or Hiſtory, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.*

A Tumor called Anchylops.

A Woman forty years of Age had a Tumor in the Larger corner of her Eye, which Tumor is called Anchilops: I took it away, by applying a ſmal Cauſtick, and the coar being fallen away, I cured the Ulcer with a little red Precipitate and burnt Allum, two parts of precipitate I mixed with a third part of burnt Allum, which I made up with a little Unguentum Aureum, and applied it to the Ulcer til there came a new Eſchar as big as a Vetch, which being fallen away, the bone appeared bare, which appearing untainted, I preſently took a Courſe to fil up the Ulcer with fleſh, laying on old worn rags and changing them twice a day, and ſo the diſeaſe was perfectly Cured.

The 433 *Obſervation, or Hiſtory, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.*

A deadly Coſtiveneſs.

A Certain Taylor for a month or longer had never gone to ſtool, and having took many Clyſters and purging potions in vain, at laſt he died. His body being opened, al his Guts were found ſtuffed with Dung partly, and partly with meat and drink like puddings. The cauſe whereof was judged to be, that the Guts had wholly loſt their expulſive faculty.

The 434 *Obſervation, or Hiſtory, of Famous and Rare Cures,* etc.

A fracture of the skul in the left temple.

A Certain Woman was wounded in her left Temple with a ſtone, who preſently upon the wound received, came into the Hands of a young Chyrurgeon, who being terrified with the grievouſneſs of the wound, called me to his aſſiſtance. I perceiving there was a fracture, and judging it neceſſary to uſe my Trepan, I confidently made a Croſs-faſhion'd inciſion upon the Crotaphita, by which means the bone was diſcovered and the fracture found, in which a bit of the skul as big as an almond ſhel was wholly ſeparated, depreſſed as low as the Dura Mater, and ſeen lurking under the Skul. But with the Trepan wel applied, that portion of the Skul was drawn out, and the wound happily cured, neither did there happen any grievous ſymtome upon the Inciſion of the Crotaphita.

The

The 435 Observation, or history, of famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Canker.

A Certain Woman fifty years of Age had a Canker in her left Dug, which began to ulcerate: a young Chyrurgeon a forreigner applied the following Medicament.

Take *Aqua fortis, one ounce; Crude Sublimate, four ounces; Sal Ammoniack, two ounces; Arsenick, one dram; put al into an Alembick and stil them til they become dry, adding as much distilled Vinegar as answers the weight of the pouders. Stil the Vinegar again, til the matter come to be as thick as past.*

First he carefully washed the Canker with hot wine, with Cloaths dipped therein, and rubbed it lustily, to stirr up the Humors in the part. Then he spread of the past upon a bolster six times smaller than the swelling, which he left upon the part twenty four hours, and there was made an Eschar six times greater than the bolster, so that it did eat the Canker wholly away, and when the Eschar fel off, the Ulcer was filled with flesh and then closed up. And in case the foresaid Eschar had not taken away the whol Tumor, but that some Roots thereof had remained, those he would have consumed with the pouder of red precipitate and burnt Alum wel mixed.

And to fil the ulcer with flesh he used only lint of old rags.

This is worth Observation, that when the Past was laid on, a Feaver was presently raised, with vomiting and a loosness, and much provocation of Urin, which symptoms continued two or three daies, Nature being vexed and provoked with the destructive quality of a Venemous Medicament.

With the same Medicine a Canker was cured upon a Soldiers Nose end, which had eat away the tip of his Nose.

The 436 Observation, or History, of famous and rare Cures, &c.

Another Cure of a Canker.

A Certain old Woman had a Canker in her left Dug, which she had born thirteen years together. Wherein little Cancerous Tumors grew out, which pained her more than the great one upon which they grew, because they were ulcerated. These little Tumors were taken away by frequent Application of Waters of red Poppy, plantain, and Roses, mixed with Honey of Roses at first, but afterwards the waters were used alone. And in another Woman that had a cancerous Ulcer in her breast, the same Medicine cured the Ulcer quite, and closed it up.

The 437 Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Gangræne in a womans Privy part.

A Woman thirty years of Age by reason of Sore Travil in her Child-bearing and rending of the Lips of her Privity, contracted a great swelling in the right Lip, by reason of the Concourse of blood into that part, which when she had neglected for three or four daies, at length a Gangræne was introduced into the part. I being thereupon sent for, I made large and deep incision in the inner part of the Water-Gate, and then I put my hand into those incisions and drew forth clotters of blood to the quantity of a pound and an half. Afterward I washed the part very wel with Wine, Salt, Honey, and Vinegar mixed together and made very hot, and I Fomented the same with Linnen Cloaths; then I made new Incisions, and washed and Fomented them. Afterwards I cut away certain portions of the inner coat which were putrified, and again fel to fomenting; and I persisted without intermission with such like incisions and Fomentations, until no stink appeared in the part, and that al the corrupted portions were taken

taken away. And afterward, the foresaid Fomentations were continued day and night, for two orthree daies together, after which I mixed Unguentum Ægyptiacum, and Aureum, and applied to the part; and finally the Ulcer was closed up with Aqua Vulneraria.

By the same Method a Citizen of *Montpelier*, was Cured of a Gangræne in his Testicle.

The 438 *Observation, or History, of* Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Another Gangræne in the Foot.

A Gentlewoman through a long sickness, contracted a Gangræne in her Foot, which being only in its beginning, was perfectly cured by continually Fomenting the same with a Vulnerary Decoction made of round Birthwort Roots, Rhaponticum, Zedoary, Myrrh, Aloes, and white Wine, unto which, after boyling and straining, was added Aqua Vitæ with Camphire dissolved therein.

The 439 *Observation, or History, of* Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Another Gangræne in the Foot.

A Certain Gentleman had a Gangræne in his Leg, which was gone so far, that the Physicians and Chyrurgeons had resolved to cut his Leg off, which they deferring to do til the next day, when they were gone there came an Emperick, who undertook to cure the Gangræne, whereupon the patient submitted to his Cure, and he Fomented the part al night with water in which lime and chalk had been boyled, and in the morning the Gangræne appeared wholly taken away.

The 440 *Observation, or History, of* Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A *Wenn.*

THe Son of Mſr. *Malafosse*, a Merchant of *Montpelier*, had a great Wen as big as a large fist, under his shoulder blade near his Back-bone, which was cured by the following Method. I made me an instrument of hard wood like the stone with which painters grind their colors upon a Marble; with which I did rub and grind upon the Wenn half an hour at a time twice a day: then I laid on an Emollient and suppurating plaister very hot, which I kept on for four or five daies; and the Wenn came to suppuration, and being opened the matter or quittor came forth being liquid, and afterwards al the substance contained in the Wenn was turned into matter and Evacuated, and the Ulcer was healed up. The foresaid grinding and rubbing with the wooden Instrument serves to break the bag in which the Wenn is contained, and by that means also the matter contained in the Wenn is attenuated and divided into smal particles, that it may the sooner come to digestion. Instead of a Cataplasme, an hot loaf newly taken out of the Oven and cut asunder in the middest may profitably be applied.

This kind of Cure wrought the same effect in many other patients.

The 441 *Observation, or History, of famous and Rare Cures, &c.*

The Letchers pox in a new born Child.

A Woman infected with the Whore-masters Pox brought forth a Man-child with Pustles and Ulcers in divers parts of his body, who was cured with white precipitate given in the quantity of two or three gains with Sugar and Milk, every day or every other day for a month together. He began to take it upon the fifteen day after he was born.

The

The 442 *Obſervation, or hiſtory, of famous and rare* Cures, &c.

Kidneys turned into Quittor.

A Maid of eighteen years old did a long time void Urines with Quittor or matter in them, having a continual flow and Hectick Feaver, and at length ſhe died. Her body being opened her Kidneys were found wholly changed into Quittor, ſo that the Coats of the Kidneys were wholly filled with purulent matter, there appearing not ſo much as any reliques of the fleſh of the Kidneys.

The 443 *Obſervation, or hiſtory, of* Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Spot in the tunicle Cornea.

A poor Woman had a ſpot in her Eye, whom I adviſed to drop twice a day one drop of juyce of Rue into her Eye: which when ſhe had practiſed a good while together, the ſpot was quite taken away.

The 444 *Obſervation, or Hiſtory of* Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Gutta Serena.

A young Woman was taken with the *Gutta Serena* [that is, a kind of blindneſs in which no fault can be ſeen in the Eyes] with which ſhe was ſo grieved, that ſhe was reſolved to ſtarve her ſelf to Death. Yet her Husband and others that were about her did compel her by force to take down a little broath or Wine, but it was very little which ſhe would take, rejecting al kind of nutriment as much as in her lay. She continued in this condition an whol year, and was made extream lean, her natural heat for want of food devouring the ſubſtantial moiſture of her body: and therewith al the Humors likewiſe of her body were conſumed, and that among the reſt which had Cauſed her Blindneſs; and ſo ſhe recovered her ſight, and was by little and little brought up again by a reſtorative Diet.

The 445 *Obſervation, or* Hiſtory, *of* Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Children with crooked Legs.

MAny times, Children when they are two years old, and begin to go, prove Crook-legged, whereat their Mothers being troubled do ask adviſe of Chyrurgeons, which commonly endeavour with divers engions and deviſes to ſtrengthen their Legs and Thighs. But al is for the moſt part labour loſt, becauſe ordinarily, about the third or fourth year of their Age, their Bones and Muſcles grow naturally ſtronger, and the parts returne unto their natural Rectitude.

The 446 *Obſervation, or hiſtory, of famous and rare Cures, &c.*

Head-ach called Cephalæa, and Hemicrania.

IN the *Hemicrania*, when one half of the Head akes by reaſon of an hot Cauſe, and in that kind of pain which *Gordonius* does term *Clavus* or the Nail, which is a pain fixed in the Temples, the opening of an Artery does wonderfully help, which I have ſafely performed in many.

many. I bind down the Orifice with a single bolster made of a doubled clout, and wet in cold water as in the case of Ordinary Phlebotomy, which I swathe with such a Swath-band as *Galen* calls the Hare without Ears, and the blood never breaks forth afterward. Also I have seen a lasting Cephalæa, or universal Headach, cured in the Hospital by applying a potential Caustick unto the temporal Artery. For the Eschar being come away, which was caused by the potential Caustick applied upon the Veins and Arteries, no flux of blood follows; because provident Nature while she endeavors to separate the Eschar, does without breed new flesh, wherewith the mouths of the Vessels are closed up. And whereas it is objected, that great bleedings in wounds which are stopped by actual Cauteries or Corrosives, are oftentimes renewed, when the Eschar comes away. I answer, That those Eschars are thinner, and fal away sooner, and therefore there is not in the mean space time enough to breed new flesh; but such Eschars as are made by a potential Cautery, are more thick and solid, and are long before they come away, so that there is time enough for new flesh to breed and stop up the Veins.

The 447 Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Madness.

THere was a certain yong Man mad, and for his Cure the most effectual Remedies were put in practice, so far as to come to the use of Antimony, the Trepan, and the opening of the Arteries of his Temples. And when all did no good, I advised that he should be guelded; which being done, all symptomes were abated, and his fury ceased quite; yet so as that he continued in a melancholy dotage, his madness being changed into Melancholy.

The 448 Observation, or History, of Famous and rare Cures, &c.

Stoppage of Urine.

I Have made tryal of an effectual Medicine for stoppage of the Urine in three Patients. It is made of the brain of a Mag-pie dried and drank in white wine. Within an hour it makes the Patient to pisse.

The 449 Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

VVarts.

WIthin seven or eight daies they are cured with Purslane bruised and rubbed upon them, and then applied as a Pultis, renewing the same twice a day.

The 450 Observation, or history, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Corns on feet or toes.

CUt the Corns when the Moon is in the wain, first washing the feet a pretty while in hot water. Then apply Ivy leaves bruised, and renew the same every day morning and evening: within fifteen daies the Corns are drawn out; by which we learn, that there is in Ivy a most potent attractive Faculty.

The 451 Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Burnings.

THE said Ivy helps Burnings, if the Leaves thereof be boyled in water, and so ap-

T

The 452 Observation, or History, of famous and Rare Cures, &c.

The Pestilence.

WHen there was a most cruel Pestilence at *Montpelier*, in the Year 1630. when they were infected with the Plague, they sent to me to know what they should do. I remembring that I had read in *Pareus* that the pickle of those little Fish called Anchoves, had helped some of the plague, I advised them to take thereof. One Patient drank a porrenger ful by it self, another took of it mingled with Urine, and both were cured; for there followed vehement evacuation both by vomit and stool.

The 453 Observation, or history, of famous and rare Cures, etc.

Another Cure of the Plague.

IN the same time of Pestilence, three persons in one Family, viz. the Husband, his Wife, and her Sister, were infected, and they drank their own Dung dissolved in their own Urine and strained through a Cloth, whereupon they purged and vomited most violently, and were all three recovered. We read a story somwhat like this in *Zacutus Lusitanus*, his 89. Observ. of his third Book, where he relates, That in the Western Indies there is a little Beast like a Lizzard, frequently to be found in the Fields called *Garit*; the biting whereof is deadly without hope, unless the bitten person do take in mans Dung. Howbeit, 'tis wel enough known, that many are holpen of the plague, by other kind of Vomits.

The 454 Observation, or History of famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Gout-pain

IS quickly eased, by fomenting the part pained with the water of Ashen Leaves stilled in a Lead or Peuter still, such as the common People still Roses in.

The 455 Observation, or History, of famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Tooth-ach.

I Have freed an infinite company of People from the Tooth-ach by putting a little Cotton wool wet in Oyl of Box wood, into their hollow Teeth. This Oyl is drawn in a Retort with a reverberating Heat, first infusing the Dust thereof in white wine twenty four hours, and then stilling all together. First there comes away an acid water, which does good in the Toothach only by washing the Teeth therewith; after that comes the Oyl, which is to be diligently preserved.

I have also happily used this following Medicament.

Take *Seeds of Plantane two drams; of Tormentil three drams; Henbane seed four scruples. Let all be dried and finely poudered, adding thereto one grain of Opium. Bind the Pouder up in little Nodules, which must be macerated in the following Decoction.*

Take *Elder Flowers one handful; Red Roses two pugils: boyl them in Vinegar, and reserve the strained Liquor for the use aforesaid.*

These Nodules being steeped in the said Decoction, are held and gently pressed between the Teeth, and within a while much moisture flows out of their mouth, and the pain is taken away.

The 456 Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

VVhore-masters Pox.

HEnry the Third, of that Name, King of *France*, was troubled with the Whore-masters Pox, and could not be cured by his ordinary Physitians. He was informed that *Tena* who practised Physick at that time in *Paris*, did cure many of this Disease with a peculier Medicine which he had learned of a Turk: whereupon he commanded him to be sent for, and he was by him cured. Now the Medicine he used was this:

Take *of the Roots of the great* Burdock *cut in thin slices, eight ounces; white Wine, and Spring water, of each two pound. Let them boyl together till half the Liquor be consumed, adding towards the end, an ounce, or an ounce and half of Senna, according to the Patients disposition. Let the Patient take half a pint of the strained Liquor, and procure sweat by laying hot flints tied up in Cloaths, one neer the soals of his Feet, by each Leg one, by each Thigh one, and by each Shoulder one, and being close covered. Let him sweat plentifully an hour and half together; and about evening he will have a stool or two.*

This Medicine was used (universal Remedies being premised) for the space of fifteen or twenty dayes, and in the mean time instead of ordinary Drink, he used a decoction of China, or Sarsa Parilla, with a suitable diet.

After the use of these Medicaments, he took every day in the morning, the decoction of Burdock Root, without the Senna, and without any observance for a month or forty daies.

The 457 Observation, or history, of famous and rare Cures, etc.

Stoppage of Urine.

AN Apothecary of *Paris*, named *Lafoxilliere*, being troubled with a stoppage of his Urine, after many Medicines for four dayes together, taken in vain, he made himself this following Medicament, which made him pisse, and cured him.

Take *White Canary Wine four ounces; Juyce of Lemmons one ounce; Spirit of Turpentine two drams. Mix all into a potion.*

The 458 Observation, or History, of famous and rare Cures, etc.

Of the internal Hemorrhoids.

THe said Apothecary *Lafoxilliere*, did happily cure the internal Hemorrhoids, by injecting with a Syringe in the first place this following Decoction.

Take *of the middle bark of an Elm-tree two ounces; of the Root of Tapsus barbatus half an ounce. River water four pints. Boyl all to the consumption of half the water, and strain out the Liquor for the use aforesaid.*

After the Injection, let a Pill made of Crude Antimony, and Lituridg of Gold, finely pouldered, and mixed with Oyntment of Roses, be put into the Fundament.

The Pill being put into the Fundament, let the compass thereof be anointed with this following Oyntment.

Take *Juyce of the greater Housleek, Plantane, Tapsus barbatus, and Nightshade, of each four ounces; Hogs Grease one pound. Boyl all till the Juyces are consumed, strain it through a Linnen Cloth; and when it is cold, add thereto the pouder of Cray-fish, or River-Crabs dried in an Oven, half an ounce; Tapsus barbatus in pouder, and the pouder of Perriwinkle shells, of each two drams. Make all into an Oyntment. Continue these Medicines morning and evening for eight dayes together.*

The

The 459 *Observation, or History, of famous and Rare Cures, &c.*

Universal pains.

A certain man forty years old, was tormented with universal pains, which could not be allayed by many Medicines prescribed by Physitians. At last by the advice of a silly woman, his whol body was covered with Alder Leaves tied up in two great sacks, and heated in the Bakers Oven after the Bread was drawn, which made him sweat plentifully. And with this Medicine thrice repeated, he was perfectly cured of his pains.

The 460 *Observation, or History, of Famous and* Rare Cures, &c.

A cancerous swelling of the Gums.

A certain Maid twenty five years old had an hard swelling in her upper gum over the dog tooth as big as half a nut, which was twice cut away with an incision knife, and then seared with a red hot Iron, and stil it came again. And after the second operation the ulcer and tumor remaining, she was by me perfectly cured by applying red precipitate mixed with burnt Allum, with which I besprinkled some lint wet with spittle, or I mingled it with Unguentum Apostolorum, and being applied fresh every day, within six weeks, it was wel cured, and the tumor being wholly eaten away by the corrosive Medicament, new flesh was procured by application of Lint scraped from Cloth, applying to the naked bone *Guido* his Pulvis catagmaticus; and so the ulcer was healed up, and brought to a scar.

The 461 *Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.*

A fleshy Excrescence in the throat.

A certain Tailor of *Montpelier*, eating of fish had a large bone stuck in his throat, and as he pulled it out he rent his throat, whereupon in process of time there arose a piece of flesh in his throat neare the pallate of his mouth or Uvula, bigger than a nut: to the Cure whereof he called an Emperick, who by an actual cautery frequently applied, consumed the swelling: but the ulcer being not perfectly healed up, the swelling returned, and he called another Emperick, who by frequent application of oyl of vitriol consumed the tumor, and brought it to a perfect scar.

The 462 *Observation, or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.*

Running of the Reins.

With Conserve of the fruit of bruscus or butchers-broom given the Quantity of two drams or half an Ounce for some dayes together, I have cured divers Gonorrhœa's.
Water stilled out of the said fruit, works the same effect.

The 463 *Observation, or Historie, of Famous and* Rare Cures, etc.

A great piece of a Sword lies long concealed in a wound, and at last is drawn out.

Mr. *de Suellies* in a single combate received a wound in his shoulder above the shoulder blade, which went in at the upper part, and came out at the nether part, and

and there remained a peice of a sword therein a foot long; which the Chyrurgeon not knowing he healed up the wound, the swords end remaining within, concealed between the shoulder blade, and the muscles which cover the same. In this condition he remained whol seven years together, oftentimes feeling pains in that part. At length Nature driving the iron towards the upper part where the Scar of the wound was, a certain rising appeared, with pain, whereunto a caustick being applied and the Scar opened, the end of the iron appeared, which with the Instrument called a Cranes-bil was taken hold of, and easily plucked out al over rusty.

The 464 Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Kings-Evil-swellings upon the fingers.

THe Daughter of Msr. *Duseigneur* a Goldsmith, ten yeares old, had hard Kings-evil-swellings on three of her fingers, which were cured by the smoake of vinegar poured upon red hot flints continued morning and evening for a month together; which remedy is highly extolled by *Galen* to discus hard tumors.

The 465 Observation, or history, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Sight Impaired in an old Man.

A Certain old man by reason of a defluxion of rheume falling into his eyes, had his sight so far weakened, that he could not goe without one to guide him. Of which disease he was cured and his sight restored, by putting into his eyes every night when he went to bed, five or six of the seeds of Clary, which drew the flegmatick humors out of his Eyes and clensed the tunicle or coat called Cornea.

The 466 Observation, or history, of famous and Rare Cures, &c.

VVhores-Pox in a boy five yeares old.

I Cured it by giving him every day for twenty dayes together four grains of white precipiate in panada. It wrought only downwards, and never fluxt him at al.

Observations communicated by Msr. *Peter Estanove*, a skilful Chyrurgeon of *Montpelier*.

The 467 Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A wound in the Breast.

A Certain Souldier was thrust with a speare into the forepart of his Chest, so that the wound peirced into the cavity thereof. Within two hours after he was wounded, the whole Bulk of his body together with his cods was blowne up like a bag-pipe; however the said swelling was easily cured, with torrified Bran put into divers bags, and so applied hot.

The

The 468 *Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.*

An Impostume of the Belly.

A certain boy having his belly swelled, was thought to have the dropsie; and when his navil extreamly started out, it was at last opened, and there Issued eight or ten pound of wel digested matter or Quittor, and so he was perfectly cured. Young Artists may do wel to take notice, that in children such Impostumes of the belly are often ingendred, which appear like a dropsie which if they be seasonably opened by a skilful Chyrurgeon, the patients are commonly freed from death, which would otherwise certainly follow.

The 469 *Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.*

Another Impostume in the belly.

A certain young Maiden had a swelling in her belly eight months together, with continual pains, which brought her to extream Leanness: and every one judged it was the dropsie. I being sent for to her, dilligently marking the condition of her belly, I perceived that there was an impostume lay concealed between the muscles of her belly, above the navil; which I opened with a potential Caustick, whereout issued fifteen or twenty pound of wel conditioned quittor or matter in the compass of certain daies; and so the patient was perfectly cured.

The 470 *Observation, or History, of* Famous *and* Rare *Cures, &c.*

A Swelling of the Cods.

A Servant of Msr. *Ricard*, Councellor to his Majesty in his supream Court of Accounts, having received a kick of an horse in the lower part of his belly, in the space of four hours there arose a swelling in his Cod, as big as a childs head and of a black and blew colour. Which after bloodleting, was within the space of ten dayes discussed with a cataplasme or Pultis of Barley and Beane Meal, Cummin-seeds, Flowers of Chamemel, melilot and roses, poudered and boyled with Oxymel.

A Man that was wounded with a sword in his Loines, had the like swelling, which was cured after the same manner, and in the same space of time.

The 471 *Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.*

A stone under the tongue.

A Man forty yeares old was troubled with grievous and frequent defluxions of rheume into his jawes and the almonds of his eares. At last it was perceived that there grew a stone under his tongue, which was easily drawn out, and from that time forward the patient was no more troubled with those defluxions.

The 472 *Observation, or History, of* Famous *and Rare Cures, &c.*

An Horn growing in the face.

A Certain old woman had growing upon the Bone Zygoma or Cheek-bal under her eye an hard body two fingers breadth long, just like an horn both in matter and shape, being broad at the Basis or bottom and sharp or pointed at the top, which in process of time fel off, by its own accord, and a Cancer arose in its place.

OBSER-

Observations communicated by Mſr. *Denis Pomaret,* a Skilful Chyrurgeon of *Montpelier.*

The 473 *Observation, or History, of Famous and* Rare *Cures,* etc.

A ſuppurated Tumor Diſcuſt.

MAry *Pomaret,* my Daughter, being eight years old, had a ſmal Tumor proceeding of blood and flegm, on the outſide of her nether Jaw, on the right ſide of her Face, which came to ſuppuration. But I fearing that her Face would be blemiſhed by the Scar; before I would open the Impoſtum, I reſolved to try if I could diſcuſs the ſame, leaning upon the Authority of *Guido,* who in his General Diſcourſe of Impoſtums, ſaies that ſuppurated impoſtums are ſomtimes cured by diſcuſſion: which is alſo confirmed by a ſolemn experiment of *Pareus,* who avers that he cured a ſuppurated Impoſtume, with crude Mercury mingled with Diapalma Plaiſter, which diſcuſſed the ſame. In imitation of whom I mingled one dram of the ſaid Mercury, with an ounce of Diapalma Plaiſter, and laid it upon the ſuppurated Tumor, which within four daies ſpace was perfectly diſcuſſed.

For to diſcuſs ſuppurated matter, theſe following Conditions are requiſite. 1. That the matter be little in Quantity. 2. That it be thin and wheyiſh. 3. That it be in the Skin and ſurface of the Body, and not in any deep part. 4. That it be in a ſtrong youthful body, and ſoft fleſhed. 5. That it be in the Summer Seaſon of the year.

The 474 *Obſervation, or hiſtory, of famous and* Rare Cures, &c.

A Flegmatick tumor.

MY ſaid Daughter had an œdematous or flegmatick tumor, crude and not come to ſuppuration, upon the Region of her Loyns, as big as the Palm of ones hand, which was diſcuſt within a few daies, by the foreſaid Plaiſter.

The 475 *Obſervation, or Hiſtory, of famous and Rare Cures,* &c.

A VVenn.

A Capuchine Fryer of the Covent at *Montpelier,* twenty five years old, had a Wenn upon his Knee, which he had carryed about a long time, ſo that at laſt it was grown extream ſoft, in which reſpect I adviſed him that it ſhould be opened, becauſe the matter contained within, ſeemed wel digeſted. But he refuſed, ſaying, he had ſeen juſt ſuch Wens diſcuſſed, with the Leaves of Sorrel wrapped in a wet paper and roaſted in the Embers, which was afterward incorporated with ſifted aſhes into the form of a pultis. This Medicine he applied divers daies warm, and the Tumor vaniſhed wholly away; which I exceedingly admired, and have ſince that time cured two ſuch Wenns in the ſame part with the ſame Medicine. *John Guerinus,* ſixty years old was troubled with one of thoſe Wenns, and the Wife of *Timothy Coula* a Carpenter of *Montpelier* had the other.

The 476 Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, etc.

Of the Tumor *Ecchymosis*.

THe Wife of *Petrus Laiardus*, a Merchant of *Montpelier*, fifty years old, fel down the ſtairs, and received a bruiſed wound upon her Head, ſo that there aroſe a Tumor cauſed by the blood which was ſhed out of the Veſſels, which kind of Tumor is called Ecchymoſis, as big as an Hens Eg. After the firſt Application of a white of an Egg mixed with Oyl of Roſes and after blood letting, I began to think of opening the Tumor with my inciſion Knife or bringing the ſame to ſuppuration; according to that of *Hippocrates*, in the 20. Aphoriſme of his 5. Section, If blood be preternaturally ſhed into the belly, it muſt needs ſuppurate. Hereunto concurred the ſtore of matter, the Age of the Patient, the hardneſs of the Skin of the head, and the winter ſeaſon of the year. But becauſe the Patient would not hear of Inciſion, and I deſired to avoid the pains and other trouble which would come by ſuppuration, I reſolved to try a few daies if I could diſcuſs the Tumor, though I had very ſmal Hopes. Now I went this way to work. Firſt I fomented the part affected twice a day with hot water, half an hour at a time. After the Fomentation, I ſhaved the part with my Razor againſt the Hair, that the pores might be the more opened. And that al filth ſticking to the part might be wel clenſed away; and at laſt I applied Oyl of Lillies and Chamemel, of each a like quantity, laying thereupon Cotton wool perfumed with the Smoak of Aromatick pouders and wel heated, and ſo the ſwelling was perfectly diſcuſſed.

The 477 Observation, or history, of famous and Rare Cures, etc.

A Carbuncle.

TOuching Carbuncles, I have noted two things worthy of Obſervation, the one is, that though Carbuncles are wont alwaies to have a Feaver accompanying them, by reaſon of the great Inflamation which we ſee in them, as *Galen* teaches in his ſecond Book *ad Glauconem*, in theſe Words. *Whenever blood very hot and thick ſhal ſuddenly flow into any part, it burns the ſame and cauſes an Ulcer with a Cruſt; and the parts round about are thereby brought into a burning Inflamation, and vexed with grievous pain.* Howbeit ſince the time that I have addicted my ſelf to Chyrurgery, it has been my hap to ſee three Carbuncles, which have run through their times without any Feaver, and whithout any other grievous Symptome, ſo that the patients continually followed their Employments, one was in the Cheek, the other in the Neck, and the third under the lower Eye-lid of the left Eye. Al which were cured with the ſame medicines, wherewith we are wont to cure potential Cauteries, viz. Such as procure the falling of the Eſchar.

My other Obſervation touching Carbuncles is, That in that moſt cruel Peſtilence which raged at *Montpelier*, in the years 1620. and 1639. there appeared Carbuncles attended with quite different ſigns from thoſe deſcribed by *Galen*, *Guido*, and late Writers. Which was the Cauſe that very many Phyſitians and Chyrurgeons, yea of the moſt skilful did at firſt Erre in their Diagnoſis of theſe Carbuncles. Now the different ſigns appearing in them were, weakneſs, imal pulſe, the part on which the Carbuncle roſe did not ſwel, A little inflamation incompaſſed the Puſtle, the extream ſofrneſs of the Eſchar arguing putrefaction rather than aduſtion, freeneſs of motion in the part affected and no perception of heavyneſs, which in vulgar Carbuncles is ſo great, that the part ſeems tied in bands.

The 478 Observation, or History, of famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A fleshy Excrescence on the Right Leg.

A Young man named *Claparede*, had a fleshy Excrescence, which the Greeks cal *Sarcoma*, in the inner side of his right Leg, four fingers above the Ankle, of the shape of a rowling Pin or Cylindre; the length of it was four fingers breadth, and it was as thick as the Arm of a new born Infant. This Tumor was nourished by an Artery which was carried unto the Basis thereof, which being very broad could not be bound. If the patient happened at any time to hit the Tumor with his other Leg, it would fal to a bleeding as to endanger his Life. Mr. *Samuel Formius*, an old skilful Chyrurgeon was called to consult with me, and it was resolved upon between us to take away the Tumor by the Roots, and to avoid effusion of blood, we sought the *Arteria Poplitea*, which when we had groaped out, in the upper and inner part of the Leg, we made a bolster hard and compact of linnen Cloaths closely folded together in the shape of a Cylindre or rowling Pin, which being wet with the juyce of nettles and smeared with the common Astringent Medicine, we laid upon the Artery al along according to the length thereof, swathing it very many times about with a fillet or swathband very fast. Then we applied other Bolsters unto the whol Leg and the extremity of the Thigh smeared with the foresaid Astringent, and swathed very close and strait. Also actual cauteries were had in a readyness, to stop the flux of blood, in case, notwithstanding the foresaid ligatures it should break violently forth. Al things being thus in a readiness, I took hold of the tumor with my left hand and drew it outwards, and with my incision Knife in my right hand, I cut it out by the Roots, without any profusion of arterial blood. Soon after I applied an Astringent Plaister to the wound, which was left sticking twenty four hours after. Which being taken off there followed no bleeding at al, nor at any time afterward. And because some superfluous and unsound flesh remained upon the part, it was consumed away by gentle Corrosives. The ulcer yielded wel conditioned matter, and at last by detergents, Epuloticks, and such things as bring the Scar together, it was perfectly cured.

The 479 Observation, or historie, of famous and rare Cures, &c.

A Stone in a Mans Throat.

A Priest sixty years old, of a sanguine complexion, was oftentimes troubled with an Inflamation of his Throat, especially when he strained himself more than ordinary in singing; which inflamation was cured with blood-letting and a Gargarisme of Vinegar and Water mixed together. In the last coming of the said Inflamation while I was busily viewing the part affected, I saw an extraneous matter fastened to his Throat, near the end of the lower jaw-bone of the right Cheek, like a Musket bullet, which I easily drew out, and having carefully washed it, I found it to be no other than an hard and compacted stone, shaped like a wild pear, the Tail whereof had been fastened in the Muscles called *Masseteres*, or the Champers. There remained a round mattering ulcer, which was cleansed with Honey and Wine, and healed up.

The 480 Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Wound of a Gum.

Mr. *de Roques Junior*, sirnamed the Knight, at the siege of *Salsa*, was Wounded with a shot, in the upper and middle part of his breast bone, which was carryed Obliquely unto his Back, and went out six fingers breadth distant from the Back-bone. Presently after he was wounded he perceived most sharp pricking pains in the *Oesophagus*, or mouth of his Stomach, as if there were thorns sticking there, and because he was choaked with blood, he endeavoured

endeavored ſtrongly to caſt it out; and at laſt after many and frequent ſtrainings, and much voidance of blood, wherewith many baſins were filled, the pricking pain of the Oeſophagus wholly ceaſed. After many daies, the patient going to ſtool, found the like pricking pains in his Fundament, which he had felt in his Stomach, and feeling with his finger what the matter was, he found a ſolid pricking ſubſtance; which by little and little he drew out, and preſently voided another like the former. Now theſe were two thin fragments of a bone broad and flat like the Leaves of a Tree, on the one ſide ſmooth, on the other ſide rough; and the ends were ſharp and cutting like the edg of a Knife. It was judged that the bullet had razed off theſe two fragments from his breaſt bone, and violently driven them into his Oeſophagus; whence aroſe that pricking pain of that part, ſo long as the ſaid fragments remained faſtened in the part. But after many ſtrainings to vomit, they being removed and thruſt into the Stomach, the pricking pain ceaſed; but after ſome daies, thoſe fragments ſlipping into the Guts, the ſame pain aroſe in the Fundament. Theſe fragments were as broad as ones little finger, but longer than the ſame.

The 481 Obſervation, or hiſtory, of famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Kings-evil Swellings.

A Certain Country woman, having very many Kings-evil ſwellings in her Neck and Head, coming to me ſhewed me two Ulcers upon the *Os Petroſum*, and two ſoft tumors in her Head, one upon the right bone of the *Sinciput*, and the other upon the *Os Occipitis*, being diſtant three fingers breadth one from another. I opened the Ulcer by Inciſion, and found the Os Petroſum beginning to periſh. And becauſe I feared ſome ſuch thing lay hid under the foreſaid tumors, I thought good to open them with a potential Cauſtick; which being done, and the Eſchars removed, under both the Tumors (ſtrange to tell) the Skull was perforated, as if it had been done with a Trepan, and the holes were as big as Farthings, by means of which, the motion of the brain might eaſily be diſcerned in its Coats, upon which ſome purulent matter floated; and I could not find any the leaſt bit of a bone. Some daies after the poor miſerable Patient, weary of ſo many ſores and ſufferings, threw her ſelf Head-long into a pit of water, and drowned her ſelf.

Here is to be noted the wonderful malignity and ſharpneſs of that humor which cauſes the Kings Evil, which is able to melt and diſſolve bones.

The 482 Obſervation, or Hiſtory, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Phrenſie.

A Certain Husband-man named *Poulet*, by reaſon of a burning Feaver, fel into a Phrenſie, and continually raving without ſleep, he cried out that he was damned, and that he deſired to die. Now I cured him by this policy. I conſented and told him that I would kil him, and divers Horſ-leeches being faſtened upon his forehead, and blood running down from the wounds which they had made; I ſhewed him my Razor, wherewith I told him I would cut his throat, and ever and anon with the haft of the ſaid Razor I ſcrape his throat very hard; and in the mean while the Razor is al bloodied with the blood that came from his Forehead. Whereupon ſhewing him the bloody Razor, I told him that he was kill'd, and preſently I cover his Face with Linnen Cloaths, and ſhut the windows, ſo that no light could be ſeen in the Chamber. He ſuppoſing himſelf to be dead, never ſtirs, and a while after is taken with a deep ſleep, and ſo is freed from his Phrenzy.

The 483 *Observation, or History, of Famous and rare Cures, &c.*

Slipping down of the womb.

A Certain woman troubled with falling down of her womb, with great force crowded into her womb a round piece of wax as big as an hand-ball; which she carried ten years in her womb, never troubled with that Disease. Which I found after her death by dissecting her body, she dying of a continual Feaver; for I found the foresaid ball in her womb, and her Sister affirmed that it was thrust in more than ten Years ago, and had abode there ever since.

The 484 *Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.*

A Tumor caused by ill opening a Vein.

AN honest Virgin named *Magaret Varsaline*, of *Villa Nova*, being let blood by an unskilful Chyrurgeon, had an Aneurisma happened unto her, by reason of an Artery opened with the Vein, which having Resolving Medicines applied unto it from the beginning, grew to a great bigness. Advice being taken, it was resolved that the Tumor should be opened, the Artery being first tied in the upper part, to which opinion the Patient would not consent. But leaving her former Chyrurgeon, she came to me, and entreated me to try the Cure with outward Applications. I, endeavoring to satisfie her, do apply bolsters to the part, wet with an astringent Decoction, and bind them close down. Which being continued for ten or twelve daies, the swelling was much abated. Afterwards the Patient returned to *Villa Nova*, where using no Medicines, and stirring her Arm with divers works, she raised the swelling again to a great height, with great pain, watching, unquietness, feaver, headach, thirst, and other Symptomes. For which cause she sent for me, and Mr. *Formius*, an Ancient Chyrurgeon. We conceived it best to open the Tumor, the Artery being first bound with strong bolsters, as we did in the Operation upon *Claparedus* aforesaid, but the Patient would by no means hear of it. After twelve daies the Tumor opened of it self in the same place where the Vein had been opened; and by the hole, which was but smal, there came out thin black blood, which did not stink; and the following daies there issued matter or quittor wel conditioned, but in smal quantity, and at last the Ulcer was brought unto a Cicatrice or Scar, and the Patient perfectly healed. Only this Inconvenience remained, that she was not able to stretch her Arm forth, but was fain to carry it half bent.

The 485 *Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.*

Pain of the Colick.

THe Wife of Mr. *Sartrews*, Councellor to his Majesty in the Court of Accounts, Subsidies, and the Exchequer, had a grievous pain in her belly for a month together, and having used many Medicaments in vain. At last I applied a great Cupping-Glass to her Navil, wherewith six or seven ounces of wheyish Humor were evacuated, and the Patient freed from her pains.

The 486 *Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.*

A Pleuresie.

THe Footman of Mr. *Demanse*, General Treasurer of *France*, being very hot with running, and al wet with sweat, drank plentifully of cold water, and a little after he was ta-

ken

ken with a grievous pain in his side, with such difficulty of breathing that he seemed to be choaked. I being presently sent for, let him blood in a large quantity, and as the blood issued out, the difficulty of breathing, and the pain of his side, were by little and little abated, and when the blood-letting was finished, both the symptoms perfectly ceased, and the sick person was wholly cured.

The 487 *Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.*

A Tooth pluckt out, and fastened in the Gum again.

A Certain Virgin dwelling in a Neighboring Village, being tormented with the Toothach, which she thought was caused by one of her Grinders which was rotten, she sends for a Chyrurgeon to draw her Tooth. He plucks out the next Tooth being sound, and suddenly perceiving his Error, draws out the rotten Tooth: and soon after having washed the hole of the former Tooth with Wine, he thrust in the sound Tooth again; and prescribed an astringent Gargarism of red Roses, Balaustians, Pomgranate Rinds, Lentisk wood, and Allum boyled in water and harsh red Wine, which the Patient often used. And he bad her for certain dayes to use only supping meats, and to abstain from all chewing. And so the Tooth which had been pulled out, was fastened in its place again.

The 488 *Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.*

The Whore-masters Pox.

CHyrurgeons are wont somtimes to err in the Cure of the Lechers Pox, when after the ordinary Remedies conveniently practiced, they imagine the Patients are not perfectly cured, because some Symptomes attending the said pox, do as yet appear, whereupon they do somtimes cast their Patients into fresh torments, and at last force them Headlong into an Atrophy or a Consumption. Whereas those Symptomes are wont to go away of themselves after a short time, or else are cured with some light Topick Medicines outwardly applied.

While I was at *Paris* with Mr. *Helot*, a very skilful Chyrurgeon, a Gentleman of *Paris*, of a Melancholick Constitution offered himself to be cured, who besides pains in the Night and other Symptoms of the Whore-masters pox, had a swelling in his Neck bred of flegm and melancholy. After he had been anointed with Mercury, he was abundantly fluxed, and all tokens of the said pox were wholly taken away, excepting only the Tumor, of which two third parts were discussed. The patient thought that he was not cured because of the Tumor remaining. But another Elder Chyrurgeon being called, perswaded him that he was cured; and *Vigo* his Plaister with the Mercury quadruplicated being laid on, it was discussed in the space of a month.

Another Gentleman committed to my care, after that I had fluxed him, thought that he was not cured, because there remained an Ulcer in his Neck, and in the Region of his Oesophagus. Howbeit this Ulcer was cured with ordinary Remedies, in a month, without any Medicine proper to the Whores pox.

I had another in hand, who among other Symptomes had a great pain in his Shin-bone. He was of a Cholerick Complexion, and had been four times smeared with Mercurial Unguents; which had brought him extream lean. He used a moistening Diet for a month together. Afterwards he was smeared all over with the Mercurial Unction, and with this friction alone his pain was taken away. He was fluxed, and voided for a months space that way, Humors thin, yellow, and very stinking, for a month together; afterward for fifteen daies he voided thick flegm. Which Evacuation continuing too long, I was forced to expose him to the open Air, that it might be stopped the sooner. At last, Incision was made upon the place where the pain had formerly been, and corruption was found in the bone, which was taken away by an Actual Cautery, and Pulvis Caragmaticus, and the Patient perfectly Cured.

The

The last Example shall be of a certain Knight, who was cured of the Whore-masters pox, by the ordinary Method. Yet there remained extream pains in all his Joynts, that he could not move his Limbs without crying out. Mr. *Delort*, the Kings Professor at *Montpelier*, and very wel exercised in the practice of Physick, diligently enquiring into the cause of these pains, conceived that they came not from the Letchers pox; but rather from a dry distemper, possessing the Ligaments conjoyning the bones, and the Nervous parts annexed to them. And taking his Indication from the said distemper, he prescribed him a moistening diet, and bathing, by the continual use of which, he was perfectly cured.

Observations communicated by Msr. *Osias Aimar*, a Famous Chyrurgeon of *Grenoble*.

The 489 *Observation, or History, of famous and rare Cures, &c.*

A contused wound in the Eye.

THe most renowned Msr. the Lord of *Servien*, who is at this present, Plenipotentiary Ambassador at *Munster* about making of peace, many years since in a Tennis-Court at *Paris*, was wounded in his left Eye with a Tennis ball, whereupon grievous pains arose. The Learned and Experienced Chyrurgeons of *Paris*, used al Medicines and Remedies which seemed necessary for the Cure of this Accident according to the Rules of Art; and among other things when they perceived an *Ecchymosis*, or swelling upon the *Conjuctiva*, they endeavored by light Scarrifications to draw away the extravasated blood. Howbeit, the pain continued as it was. He therefore, finding himself to grow worse and worse, resolved to come to *Grenoble*, that he might submit himself to my Care. And I, by many blood-lettings, Cupping-Glasses, and many Topical Medicines applied to the part affected, endeavored to qualifie and mitigate the Disease. But when al would do no good, I perswaded him at last, to suffer one to look into his Eye, which before he would never grant, because of the Extream pain, which the light coming into his Eye, did put him unto. Having therefore opened his Eye, I saw a white substance covering the whol sight of his Eye, which I conceived to be that which Authors call *Hypopion*, and judged that it ought to be opened, to evacuate the matter contained therein, which caused continual pains. Having therefore made a light Incision, a smal clot of blood came out, which outwardly was white, and within red. Which being gone, all the pain ceased forthwith, and within a few daies the Patient began to endure the light, and shortly after was restored to perfect Health.

The 490 *Observation, or history, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.*

An ulcer with rottenness in the Breast-bone

Msr. *Speaute*, General Treasurer of *France*, had a scirrhous or hard sensless tumor on his Breast-bone, which after a year was past did open of it self. I searching the ulcer, found the bones underneath perished, unto which I applyed many actual Cauteries, and at last with detergents and Epuloticks I brought the Ulcer to a scar, not omitting universal Medicines respecting the antecedent Cause.

The

The 491 Observation, or History, of famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Ribbs infected with Rottennels.

A Certain Matron forty years of Age, being vexed with a vehement pain on her left side, with a slow Feaver and extenuation of her whole body; after that for a year together she had tried many remedies to no purpose, in a village where she dwelt, twelve miles distant from *Grenoble* at last he came to *Greenoble* & committed her self to my care. I presantly examining the pain'd side, find there an Imposthume suppurated & having made a large incision crosswise, I drew out two porrengers full of very uneven and most stinking matter. The which being evacuated, I found three ribbs much corrupted at the ends, viz. the fourth, fifth, and sixth Ribs, reckoning from the lowest to the highest. I was compelled to cut off those ribs the length of three fingers breadth, applying afterwards to their extremities an actual Cautery. Here the Providence of Nature was admirable, for she lined and armed the pleura or membrane compassing the ribs, underneath those ribs infected with rottennels, with much flesh, to Roborate the same, and so to supply the defect of the ribbs. This Matron by a restorative Diet, and the use of Milk, was afterward reduced to perfect health.

Mſr. *de Bessin*, Captain of a band of Souldiers, had for a long time a scirrhous or hard senseless tumor in his left side upon the true Ribbs, viz. the fift, sixt, and seventh. A certain Chyrurgeon opened the tumor with an actual Cautery, out of which there came very little matter, and there remained very greivous pains in the part; which compelled him living in the country to come to *Grenoble* and emplore my help. I found the ulcer as big as the palm of ones hand, and the ribs underneath intected more than half their length with rottennels. Premising therefore universal Medicaments, I cut off the extremities of the ribbs the Quantity of four fingers breadth, applying afterward an actual Cautery to their extremities. Finally with Catagmatacal pouders, I procured a separation of the burned parts, and with detergent and incarnating Medicines I did heal up the ulcer, and bring it to a scar.

The 492 Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Fracture of the temple-Bone.

A Man forty yeares old was wounded on his right temple, and the bone beneath received a great fracture. Being called unto him, and finding that it was necessary to use the trepan, I made a Cross-fashioned Incision upon the temporal Muscles, without any supervenient Symptome, although Authors do much fear the wounding of those muscles, as being of most dangerous consequence. I applied my trepan, replaced the depressed bones, and al things being rightly administred, the patient was happily reduced to his former health.

The 493 Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

The aspera *Arteria* wounded with gun-shot.

THe Maid-servant of Mſr. *de Viviers*, his Majesties Secretary in the Parliament of *Grenoble*, was wounded with a Pistol charged with three smal bullets, in her throat under the Larynx, and the three bullets she voided at her mouth, out of three holes in her Aspera Arteria or wind-pipe, the wind came out with a noise and hissing. And al though that cartilaginous and gristley part does heale with great difficulty: yet dilligent care being taken those wounds were perfectly healed up.

The

The 494 *Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures,* &c.

An Empyema through a wound of the Epigastrium.

AN Occitanian Gentleman was at *Grenoble* wounded with a dagger in his Belly above his Navil, the wound growing into the cavity of his Belly, without hurting his Guts or his stomach. In short time this wound was healed up. Howbeit two months after he comes to me oppressed with a great shortness of breath, and with sense of weight in his breast and a continual stink in his mouth. These symptomes caused great suspition of Quittor or purulent matter collected in his Chest. But I looking for the scar of his former wound, and finding it in the upper part of his Belly, I admired how a wound inflicted in the Belly, could cause a collection of matter in the Chest. At last enquiring in what posture the Patient was when he was wounded; he said he was then upon a pair of stairs in a certain house, & he that wounded him stood upon a lower stair, & so struck the dagger into his Belly. Whereby I came to conjecture, that the wound taking its passage from beneath upwards had pierced the midrife, and had come into the cavity of the Chest, by which meanes matter might easily proceed from the blood shed out of the veines of the wounded diaphragma or midrif. I opened his side between the fourth and fifth true ribs, reckoned from the lowest upward, four fingers breadth from the back-bone. A portion being made there came out white Quittor very stinking: at the first bout I took away three porringers, the day after as much more, and so by little and little al the purrulent matter being voided the Patient within two months was perfectly cured.

The 495 Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Gangræne of the Perinæum, Fundament, and Cods.

Mr. *Pourroy*, Master of the Chamber of Accounts at *Grenoble*, sixty yeares of age, had a swelling in Perinæo [that is, the space between the Cods and fundament] which an Apothecary only had in Cure. A Gangræne invaded those parts, to the Cure whereof I being called, I find that it possessed the Cods, the Perinæum, and the fundament. Presently I made many Scarifications, and those pretty deep, And I often wash the parts with vinegar, salt, Aquavitæ, unguentum Ægyptiacum, and mercury sublimate mixed together. Howbeit these things did not hinder the progress of the Gangræne, so that I was forced to have recourse to actual Cauteries, by help whereof the gangrene was stopped. So great a stink came from those parts that it poysoned the by-standers. A great Quantity of corrupted flesh fel away. The uretra was wholly detected, and had two holes eaten through it, by which the urine came out. Nevertheless al those parts are united, incarnated, and happily healed up.

The 496 Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A desperate Rupture cured by Cutting.

A Certain Proctor of *Grenoble* named *Baro*, by reason of the slipping of his gut into his Cod, fel into the illiack passion, because his gut was filled with dung, which being very much hardened did hinder the reposition of his Gut. After many remedies practiced nine dayes together, al in vain, I am called to consultation with Mrs. *de Ville-neuve*, and *Davins*, renowned Physitians. Delivering my opinion, I said that the part was to be opened til we came to the production of the peritoneum, which did choak the Gut, howbeit it was to be Feared least the Gut by reason of the long continuince of the disease were gangrenated: and yet it was good to follow the saying of *Celcus*, viz. that it is better to use an hazardus remedy, than

than to leave the patient to a certain destruction. The renowed Physitians were of the same mind. Wherefore having placed the patient in a convenient scituation, I made an incision in his Groyn, til I came to the Peritonæum, being very carefull not to hurt the Gut. Afterward I thrust a silver Pipe round on the one side, and hollow on the other, into the production of the Peritonæum, and upon the Cavity of the Pipe, I opened the said production, so wide as that I might restore the dislodged Gut. Then I thrust the Gut gently into the belly, sowed up the production, and the wounds of the other parts I perfectly healed with the Suture Gastrorafphia and Conglutinating Medicines.

The 497 *Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.*

An Impostume of the Loyns reaching unto the Kidneys.

A Gentleman of *Grenoble*, had a Tumor in the Region of his right Kidney, which came to suppuration, and it being opened a great quantity of Wheyish matter Issued forth. Some daies after there came out of the ulcer two stones as big as Almonds. Which made me to admire. But marking the deepnes of the Ulcer which reached four fingers breadth, and seeing other stones as big as beans come forth of the Ulcer; I was made to beleeve that those stones came from the Kidney which was likewise Ulcerated. This was more credible, because there flowed continually out of the Ulcer a great quantity of Wheyish Excrements, infecting the Cloaths within a few hours, with so much moisture, as if they had been soaked in the water. Also purulent matter came sometime away with his Urin, at the Yard. This accident happened ten years ago; and the Ulcer came to be a Fistula, which oftentimes is shut up three or four months together, and then it is opened again and sends forth a certain bloody matter, and then it shuts again of it self. The Patient lives very conveniently in that condition, and freely performs al the ordinary actions of a Man.

The 498 *Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, etc.*

A rare kind of Convulsion.

Msr. *de Bollon*, a Soldier, by the bullet of a piece of Ordinance was wounded in his right Arm, and the bullet took his whol Arm away, only that part next his shoulder was left as much as four fingers breadth. His Arm being cured and the wound perfectly healed up, he was taken with a kind of Convulsion, which drew his head back wards towards the right side. And it frequently agitated his Jaws; so that he was fain to have linnen Cloth alwaies between his Teeth, which ever and anon he was wont to bite and grind with his teeth. He called many Consultations of Physitians and Chyrurgeons, who al were of opinion, that in the extremity of the bone which was taken away by the bullet, there was some sharp point, which pricked some Nerve and caused this Convulsion; and that therefore the extremity of the bone must be again opened and diligently made smooth and even. This work being diligently performed, did no good, but the patient was vexed after the same manner, which took from him al hope of Cure. By great hap I met him, and he told me his trouble: it came into my mind that some hidden venom of the Whores-pocks, might peradventure cause this Accident. And I asked him presently, whether or no when he was wounded he had any Whores pock Disease upon him, or whether he had formerly had any? He answered, that a little before he was wounded, he had been troubled with a grievous Gonorrhea, which notwithstanding had been perfectly Cured. This encreased my conjecture, so that I advised the Patient to try such Medicines as are given againſt the Pocks: whereunto, being very desirous of help, he willingly submitted. Premising therefore Universal purgation, and a Sudorifick Diet drink, I rubbed him with Mercurial Unguents, by which he was fluxed; and after the third day of his fluxing was over, those contractions and Convulsions ceased, and he was never troubled with them again.

Observations which I Learned here and there by accident.

The 499 *Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.*

An Ulcer of the Kidneys.

I Have been told that an Emperick cured an Ulcer of the Kidneys, only by anointings with a Mercurial Unguent.

The 500 *Observation, or history, of famous and rare* Cures, &c.

A Crooked Back.

Mr. *Francis Ranchinus*, Chancellor of the Faculty of Physick at *Montpelier*, told me the manner how he cured a Luxation or disjoynting of the Back-bone, of the most renowned Lady, Madam *de Montmorancie*, which proceeded from a Catarrhe falling from the brain upon the Back-bone, by which two of the Vertebræ in the middle of the Back-bone were disjoynted. He therefore, after universal Remedies, to reduce the Vertebræ, first he made use of a press, such as Barbers use to press their Trimming Linnen. Which did much good; for he put one board to her breast the other to her back, and so she was pressed by little and little, the little bolsters of Linnen being put between the wood and her body. But this Remedy was found inconvenient, for by pressing of her breast it made her have a difficulty in her breathing. At last he used such an Instrument as they have in Coaches or Waggons to lift them up, when they stick fast in an hollow way, and is called in French a *Cric*, to the circular end whereof he fastened a piece of wood which was to be set to the dislocated Vertebra, a little pillow being between. The other end of this instrument was set against the Wal, and then the patient was held fast by her shoulder blades, and the Instrument gently forced, til she could no longer endure the Pain, and then they ceased. And this was done twice a day, and so by little and little the said Luxation was perfectly Cured.

The 501 *Observation, or History, of Famous and* Rare *Cures*, etc.

Inflamation of the Eyes with filth.

A Child new born was troubled with redness of the Eyes, and much filth which came from them like Quittor; the Disease continued three months, and many Oyntments and Eye-Salves were applied which did no good. At last by prescription of a Certain Physitian, Cotton wool was every night laid upon each Eye, being first diligently dried over the coals, and wel teazed and pulled asunder with the fingers, and afterward each Eye was covered with a little Cotton in manner of a Bolster, which was swathed down. In the Morning the Cotton Wool was taken off much fouled with the foresaid matter. This Remedy being continued divers nights together, the Infant was perfectly Cured.

The 502 Observation, or History, of famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Falling-ſickneſs proceeding from the Mother.

THe Wife of Mſr. *Polemarchus de Sumenes*, was many years together vexed with many Symptoms of the Mother, which reſembled fits of the Falling-ſickneſs; ſhe tried many Medicines preſcribed by many Phyſitians, but al in vain. At laſt by the adviſe of a Woman, ſhe took the fleſh of a Wolf reduced into pouder, and wore a piece of the ſame fleſh ſalted, continually about her; after which ſhe was perpetually freed from the ſaid Symptoms.

The 503 Obſervation, or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Tertian ague.

A Certain Emperick Cured many of the Tertian Ague, by once purging them with a gentle purge, and afterward letting them blood in the beginning of their fit. The fit was reſtrained and appeared very little, and afterward returned no more.

The 504 Obſervation, or Hiſtory, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A wound in the Cheſt hard to Cure.

Mſr. *Henry Bachaman*, an expert Phyſitian of *Avinion*, told me that the Son of Mſr. *Dorſan*, twenty years old received a wound in his Cheſt, penetrating into the Cavity thereof, which could not be Cured by many and divers Remedies applied thereunto, and continued three or four months, whereby the patient was much emaciated and brought unto a Conſumption. At laſt he adviſed him to ſuck the Milk of a Woman out of her Breaſt, and injections were made of the ſaid milk into the wound, and with this only Remedy, he was healed of his wound, and brought from the Leanneſs into a good habit of body.

The 505 Obſervation, or hiſtory, of famous and rare Cures, &c.

Cholick Pain.

A Certain Citizen of *Narbon*, told me he had been ſubject to pains of the Cholick many years together, which was wont often to torment him, and that he was freed from the ſaid Diſeaſe, with the following Remedy, taken only once, ſo that he never fel into the ſame any more, and that many others had been freed from the ſame Diſeaſe to whom he had communicated the ſaid Remedy. Now this Medicine is the Cork ſtopple of an Hogs-head of Wine, which has been many years ſo employed, and conſequently is wel drencht with Wine, it muſt be burnt to aſhes, and a dram of the Aſhes taken with white Wine, when the pain is Urgent.

The 506 Obſervation, or hiſtory, of famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Dropſie.

A Certain Credible perſon told me that he had ſeen many Cured of the Dropſie Aſcites, or Bottle-belly Dropſie, by this following Medicine.

The Whiteſt flints muſt be gathered, which are found about the Brooks and running Waters, and being broken are tranſparent like Chryſtal, theſe being heated red hot were quenched

in White Wine: the Patients took a Cup of this Wine every morning til they were Cured, which was performed in a Months ſpace.

The Salt of ſuch ſtones Calcined, will, if I miſtake not, work more happily.

The Salt of thoſe Bugs called *Millipedes*, and in Engliſh Sows, is happily uſed by a Famous Phyſitian in this Cure, which he mixes with juleps and other aperient Remedies, purging them firſt with the juyce of our Country Orice, which if the Patient caſt up, he takes him to be paſt Cure.

The 507 *Obſervation, or Hiſtory, of Famous and rare Cures,* etc.

Another Dropſie.

ANother Dropſied perſon was cured only with the uſe of Sal Prunellæ in his ordinary drink for a month together, in which ſpace al the water in his Belly was Evacuated.

I conceive this Cure happened not only by reaſon of the Diuretick Vertue of the Sal Prunellæ, but becauſe the Dropſie was cauſed by an hot diſtemper of the Liver, which was extinguiſhed by the Sal Prunellæ, being a moſt potent Cooler.

Another Hydropick perſon was cured with a Decoction of the Topps of Oaken boughs, a Cup whereof he drank fifteen daies together.

The 508 *Obſervation, or hiſtory, of famous and* Rare Cures, &c.

Kings-Evil.

A Bretagner named *Daniel*, thirty years of Age, a Country man of a wel fleſhed and ſtrong body, had Kings-evil ſwellings many years together, both about his Neck and under either Arm-hole, who being hated by al his friends and acquaintance becaute of that loathſome Diſeaſe, betook himſelf to the Hoſpital of Charity in *Paris*, as unto the true temple to *Æſculapius*, perſwaded that he ſhould there find a certain cure for his Malady, neither was he deceived by his Hope, for he was forthwith viſited by the moſt Illuſtrious Mſr. *Gabriel Hardvinus*, of St. *Jacques*, ordinary Phyſician of that Hoſpital, who premiſing Univerſal Remedies, applied a Cataplaſme of the Leaves of wild Cowcumber called *Cucumis aſininus*, upon the ſwelled parts, and preſcribing him a thin Diet and gently drying, the day following he ordered for him this following Opiate.

Take *Turbith, Hermodactyls, of each two ounces. Of the Roots of both ſorts of Scrophularia or Pile-wort, one ounce. Roots of the greater Angelica, two drams. Senna, half an ounce. Scammony unprepared, four ſcruples. Make al into a pouder and mixe them with Syrup of Damask Roſes into an Electuary. Let the doſe be two drams, adding to every doſe Mercurius dulcis, twenty grains. The which being taken every other day fifteen times, and the Cataplaſme being continually renewed, al the Knobs and ſwellings went away, without any inciſion or Eradication, ſo that he ſent the Man home ſafe and ſound in the year* 1641. *This I had from* Mſr. de Leleq; *Dr. of Phyſick at* Montpelier, *ſomtime a Scholer of the foreſaid Phyſitian* Mſr. de St. Jacques.

The 509 *Obſervation, or* Hiſtory, *of famous and rare Cures,* &c.

Tooth-ach.

MSr. *Leſeq*, the Dr. of Phyſick aforeſaid told me that he had ſeen the Tooth-Ach Cured with Salt of Aſh wood, with which a Womans Thimble or ſome ſuch tool is filled and applied to the Artery of the Temple where the pulſation is felt: and within a ſhort time it makes a Knot in the Artery whereby the flux is intercepted.

The

The 510 *Observation, or History, of* Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

The Knotty Gout.

Mſr. *Chomel*, the *Annonæenſian* Phyſitian, writ me word that he lately ſaw a Gouty perſon ful of Ulcers in divers of his joynts, out of which more than two hundred ſtones had come, bigger than peaſe, and ſo hard, that an Hammer would not break them. And which is ſtrange to ſay, the Quittor, Sanious and Wheyiſh matter which did flow unto the Ulcers, after a little abidance in the part, did preſently unite it ſelf, and grow into the hardneſs of a ſtone. He obſerved likewiſe this rarity in that Patient, that ſuch outward applications as did good to one part, did hurt another, and contrary wiſe.

The 511 *Observation, or History, of* Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Pain of half the Head.

Mſr. *Genton*, the younger, told me that he had been troubled with a pain poſſeſſing the half of his Head for many years together, and after many Medicines tried in vain, he was Cured by the ſmoak of Amber, which he received in at his mouth and Noſtrils for half an hour together, when the pain was upon him.

The 512 *Observation, or History, of* Famous and rare Cures, &c.

A Rupture.

THe ſame perſon related that he was troubled with a Rupture in his belly for many years together, and was cured by three Plaiſters given him by a certain Emperick, each of which he bad him wear nine daies with a truſs: they were al made of the ſame material and very ſtinking: and when they were taken off, al the matter was conſumed, ſave that upon the leather appeared a little pouder, like to poudered Glaſs. By the uſe of the firſt Plaiſter no *Effect* appeared; after the ſecond was laid on, the Urins came plentifully, and of divers colors, ſomtimes green, ſomtimes black, and ſomtimes with pain. After the twenty ſeven day, the three Plaiſters being conſumed, the parts ſeemed withered and lean, ſo that al the fleſh and Fat, ſeemed quite conſumed. By reaſon of the ſtink I conceive this Plaiſter was made of Galbanum, which having an exceeding faculty to attenuate, was able to diſſolve and liquifie the Humors which fel into the part affected, and were perhaps congealed about the ſame, ſo that Nature might afterwards void them, partly by Urin, and partly by Tranſpiration.

The 513 *Observation, or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.*

A Dropſie with Bladders.

A Certain Countrey Man being Hydropick, had an Impoſtume aroſe on the right ſide of his Belly, which being opened, there came out na almoſt infinite number of little Bladders ful of water, more than two hundred were reckoned, and that for the ſpace of many daies together. And ſo he became perfectly Cured. By this Obſervation that Hiſtory related by *Schenchius*, is confirmed, of a certain Hydropical perſon, whoſe body being opened after his Death, his belly was found ful of bladders of water, ſticking to the Peritonæum, and other parts.

F I N I S.

SELECT MEDICINAL COUNSELS,

Of the Renowned

JOHANNES FERNELIUS,

Doctor of Physick in the University of *Paris*; Chief Physitian to the Kings Majesty.

Being *Pick'd* and *Chosen* out of *Four Hundred Consultations* and *Advices* for Sick People; of which, these are the Flower and Cream.

The I. Counsel.

Touching the Alopecia, *or falling off of the Hair of the Head.*

The Disease is propounded to Fernelius, *by another Physitian in behalf of his Patient, an Out-landish Person.*

A Young Man well flesht, and exceeding Healthy, twenty Years of Age, has often complained to me, that ever since he was an Infant, his Head has been apt to be deformed by bald patches where the Hair is fallen off: Having purged his Body, I applied such Remedies, as I found commended by the Ancients to cause Hair to grow; but al to no purpose. If you (Sir) have by long Experience, found any thing very effectual in this Case, I earnestly beseech you again and again to communicate the same to me. Farewel, and have me still in your Love, as formerly.

The Answer of Doctor Fernelius.

The truth is, these bald patches when they are not contracted by any sickness, nor through fault of any Humor, but from the first rise and seed, they hardly admit any Cure. For the faults of the Seed and Nature can hardly be corrected by any Art. But if there be any Cure, I suppose this must be it. Let us not meddle with purging, nor bleeding, thereby to disturb his

his Body, seeing no Humor is cause of the falling of the Hair. But because the bald parts seem over dry, it is good to looten the skin with emollient Fomentations, and to draw the moisture from the neighboring parts thereunto, that there may be fit matter sufficient to make the hairs. First of al therefore, let the Fomentations be made of Marsh-mallow Roots, and Lilly Roots, of Mallows, Violets, Pellitory of the wall, Annis seed, Lin-seed and Fenugreek. Afterward, when the part shal seem softer, some Fomentation will be good that may draw in the matter, made of Sage, Betony, Stechados, Maidenhair, Southernwood, Nettle seed, and Mustard seed, boyled in water, and a fourth part of white Wine. Presently after the Fomentation, the bald places are to be anointed with Bears Grease, which questionless is of very great vertue. When fifteen daies are over, let his Head be rubbed morning and evening with bruised Onions, til it become very red, and then smear Honey thereon in place of a Cataplasm. If during this course, the Hair break not out, in the last place must be applied an Oyntment of Thapsia, and Bears Grease, which as it has a mighty name in the writings of the Ancients, so have I found it most efficacious in such cases. Now the true Thapsia is here with us commonly to be had, a dram whereof will be sufficient to mix to an ounce of the Grease. It by vertue hereof. If this make not the Hair to come, the Case is in a manner desperate.

The II. Counsel.

Of Nummedness of the Joynts.

BY the long Bed roll of Symptomes wherewith this Gentleman our Patient is troubled, I conceive there are two chief causes to which they may be referred. The one is an hot distemper of the Liver and Kidneys, whereby the whol mass of blood is also heated, and the whol body lean and fallen away; by the adustion whereof the Patient seems inclined to Melancholy. The other is a weakness of the Brain, Nerves, and Joynts, with a cold distemper, by which there is a great encrease of flegmatick Excrements, which flow from the brain into sundry parts, and moisten the processes of the Nerves. Hence arises a nummedness which possesses almost al his Joynts, flowing into, and assailing sometimes one part, then another. Which is not a little furthered by anointings with Quick-silver, long since immoderately used, whose nature is to cool the Brain and Nerves, and weaken the Joynts. These, truly, are the Rudiments of grievous Diseases to follow, as of the Gout or Palsey, or other Diseases of the Head, portended by the swellings and inconstant motions of his Eyes. For the prevention of all which, after a gentle purgation of Rhubarb, Sena, and Diacatholicon, I conceive it will be good to let him blood in the middle Vein of his left Arm; or if you would rather have him bleed in the right Arm, it matters not much. And then his Diet is to be ordered, which ought to be in a manner temperate, so as not to cool or heat, nor moisten or dry overmuch. And herein a chief Care is to be had of his Wine, that it be very weak, and well tempered with Water, lest it offend by its heat, or work too much upon the Brain and Nerves, by its vapor and exhalation. For I have known many fall into a nummedness of their whol bodies, only by the immoderate use of strong and unmixt Wine, wherewith the Skin only seemed to be affected, without any fear of a palsey. Also his whol body must be rubbed every morning; and his Head must be dryed with bags of Salt, Millet, bran, Annis seed, Fennel seed, and Bay-berries toasted or fried. And then flegm must be brought away through his Nostrils, either by Sneezing pouders, or Errhines, that is to say, Liquors to be snuffed up into his Nose: to which purpose also it will be good for him to lie upon his belly, and to avoid lying upon his back, which causes Humors to flow into his Joynts and Nerves. A moderate exercise of al parts of his body alike, will be good before meat: as that which strengthens the Nerves Muscles, and Joynts, and frees them from Excrements. After meals, it will be good to repress the vapors of his meat, with Coriander seed, or some convenient pouder. And besides al these things which consist chiefly in matter of Diet, it will be necessary frequently to move his belly, sometimes with a Clyster which has a little Hiera picra in it, sometimes with a convenient Syrup, or Pills. Let the Decoction of the Syrup be made with such things as are proper for the Liver, Brain, and Nerves, wherein Senna, Agarick, and Rubarb, must be infused, each in its convenient Dose. Let his pils be made of

Aloes

Aloes waſhed in the Juyce of Endive, with Agarick and Rhubarb. Every eighth day let him take the one or the other, but moſt frequently the Syrup, which wil be beſt for him. In the intermediate daies, give him ſome Methridate with Conſerve of bugloſs, or of Acorus, or make him a peculiar Electuary of the ſpecies of trion ſantalon and diamargariton. When fifteen or twenty dayes are over, a drie bath wil be very convenient, made of a decoction of roots or herbs, good for the brain and nerves, that in the ſweats cauſed thereby, ſuperfluities may be voided and his nerves and joynts ſtrengthened. And before theſe ſweatings, if the diſeaſe be rebellious, and ſeem not ſufficiently abated, by iterated purgations; the Patient muſt keep houſe about eight daies, and uſe a thin diet with a decoction of Lignum Sanctum, ſweating twice every day: after which notwithſtanding the foreſaid vaporary or dry baths may profitably be uſed.

The *III* Councel.

Of a Cattarrhe, with pain of one ſide of the Head, and their cures.

AS near as I can gather by your Letters, thoſe flegmatick tumors, which now for theſe many years have quartered upon your face and Cheeks, do ariſe from a diſtillation flowing from the top of your head into the ſaid parts: and becauſe the catarrh falls ſo frequently into the ſame place, 'tis like the place itſelf has ſome infirmity which intices the fluxion to it. But there can thence be no certainty gathered, unleſs the ſeat and ſort of the diſeaſe be firſt throughly konwn. But that ſame Hemicrania or pain of half the Head, touching which your laſt letter deſires advice, is a diſtinct and different diſeaſe, which requires a peculier method of Cure. For the immediate cauſe thereof, is a vapour which ariſing from choller flowing out of the Liver into the ſtomach, does ſmite and twitch the membranes of the Brain, yeilding matter peradventure to the diſtillation. That ſame catarrh with which by its oft returning you are ſo grievouſly afflicted, muſt be ſtopped with one dram of the Maſs of *Pilulæ ſine Quibus* (which are moſt proper both for your Age and Temperament) eſpecially if for eight or ten dayes laſt paſt, you have taken no medicine againſt the Catarrh. The next day after bags as hot as can be endured muſt be applied to the crown of your head being ſhaven morning and evening before ſupper: which may draw the matter out from thee in moſt parts and reſolve the ſame, and they muſt abide on for the ſpace of half an hour, or thereabouts, and be continued for certain daies, til the fluxion be ſtopt. Moreover an aſtringent plaiſter to ſtop the paſſages, muſt be applied to the temples, or to thoſe parts through which the humor goes; which muſt be renewed every other day, and not taken away til the fluxion ceaſe. And if it ſhal no longer run down by the mouth and cheek-bone; yet that the gums and inner parts of the mouth may not ſo eaſily receive the fluid humor, let them be waſhed three or four times a day, with an aſtringent and ſtrengthening Gargariſme. And becauſe al the matter of the catarrh is not ſo ſoon dried up, ſome portion of this gargariſm muſt be drawn by little and little through the mouth & noſtrils, through which the cavity of the brain may be purged, morning & evening before ſupper. Keep in the meane while a fitting diet; live frugally, uſe meates of good juyce, and thin wine very wel allayed with water, partly becauſe of the cold diſtemper of your brain, and partly becauſe of the hot diſtemper of your Liver. Abſtain from immoderate drinking, broaths and other moiſt meats; the wind, the cold, and the raine; excerciſe your ſelf moderatly in the morning, long before dinner. When you go to bed cauſe your Arms, Back, Thighs, and legs to be rubbed downwards. Let your belly be alwaies ſoluble, either of its own accord, or by artificial meanes, as clyſters, or ſuppoſitories, leaſt your body abound with excrements.

Here are the diſcriptions of your medicamens.

Take *Of the Maſs of* Pilulæ ſine Quibus *two ſcruples*; *of Pils of Agarick one ſcruple. Worke them together anew with ſyrup of ſtœchados, and forme ſeven pils.*

Make the uſual bags of annis-ſeed, fennel-ſeed and bay-berries each two drams; of milet half a pound. Common ſalt ſix drams Apply them to the crown of the Head.

Alſo, Take *Unguentum deſiccativum rubeum half a dram*; *maſtich poudered one dram: Make them into a plaiſter and apply it to the temple of the pained ſide.*

Item, Take *Sage one handful, maſtick bruiſed half a dram, Harts-horn three drames*

Boyl them in wine and water, of each a sufficient quantity. Then strain it, and let him therewith wash his mouth and Gums, three or four times in a day.

Make him the ordinary head-purge.

Give him the ordinary Clyster.

The IV. Consel.

For a noble Matron vexed with the Tooth-ach, translated out of French.

THat same Tooth-ach, which does so extreamly torment you, arises from a cold distillation, which falls from the left side of your head, into the Jaw-bone of the same side, and the nerves of the teeth, and sometimes as far as the shoulder blades. To prevent the same, first the flux of rheum must be stopped, and the cause thereof totally removed. And that may be done by these pils taken once a month; or with this potion, if it be summer, or the season hot. The day following your first purgation, your head being shaven must be rubbed with these seeds inclosed in a doubled cloth, which must be done the space of fourteen or fifteen days; Which being over, your body must be purged as before. Then the day after, your Head, the left side especially, must be fomented with a little Aqua vitæ, every morning, the hair being sprinkled after the fomentation, with the following pouder. Mean while care must be had of your teeth, which being wiped three or four times a day, long from your meales, hold in your mouth and chew this masticatory, which is to draw down the rheum from the whol body of your Brain, but especially out of its ventricles by the funnel into your mouth and pallat. Moreover let your gums be washed oft every day with this decoction. Meane while use meats of a good juyce, and live soberly; drink not between meales. At meales drink moderatly; abstain from moist things; keep the cold from your Head, Teeth, and feet. The Remedies hereunder prescribed, must be long and diligently continued, because the disease is Inveterate.

Take *Of the Mass of pil cochy, and de Agarico, and Assajereth, of each one scruple. Make seven pills.*

Take *Of the waters of Sage and Betony, and white wine, of each one ounce. In which infuse of choice rhubarb, agarick trochisked, of each one dram. In the expression dissolve diaphœnicon two drams; Syrup of maiden-hair half an ounce. Make al into a purging potion.*

Take *Millet one pound; common salt half a pound; anis seed and fennel-seed, of each two drams, Bay-berries bruised one ounce. Make al into a very fine pouder; sprinkle it on her shaven Head.*

Take *Pellitory of Spain, Staphysacre, Ginger, Cardamoms, Styrax calamita, of each half an ounce. Make a most subtil fine pouder, for the use aforesaid.*

Take *Mastich one ounce; Pellitory of Spain half an ounce; Cubebs two drams. Incorporate them in a solid forme with Honey of rosemary flowers: and make a Masticatory.*

Take *Of smal sage one handful; myrtle leaves half an hand-ful; Mastich bruised half an ounce. Boyl them in fountain water, and white wine, of each half a pint.*

Strain them, and reserve them in a vial for to wash her mouth.

The V. Counsel.

In a Catarhe and moistness of the Brain, with a bad Disposition of the Bowells.

THe Brain being naturally cold and weak, is over whelmed with great Incomes of excrements, which, their natural course being stopped, they rush into sundry parts preternaturally. Into the optick Nerves where by the dimness of the patients sight they threaten blindness; into the jawes and teeth, whereupon they often cause pains, as also those which fal upon the

the Neck and Shoulder-blade. Alſo a portion of the ſaid Excrement, remaining within, brings Ringing in the Ears, and heavineſs of the Head, and Renders al the functions of the Brain lazy. There are alſo other Symptoms, proceeding from fault of the Liver and nutritive parts; Heart-pain or heart-burning, and frequent inclination to vomit, a filthy color of the Face and whol body, largeneſs of the belly, a bloat and ſomwhat ſwoln habit of the Feet, Face, and whol body, which foreſhews a Cachexy. None of which Symptoms, can come without the obſtruction and impurity of the Bowels.

To help al theſe infirmities together, a ſlender Diet muſt be preſcribed, twenty or thirty daies together, in which the patient muſt drink nothing but a Decoction of Guajacum, and that ſimple, and not very ſtrong of the wood; but of another ſtronger Decoction he muſt take at five a clock in the morning, and at four in the after noon, ſo that he muſt dine at nine a clock in the morning, and Sup at ſeven at night. And then his meat muſt be ſparing, dry, and of good juyce. His drinks therefore ſhal be thus ordered: his ſtrong Decoction after our uſual form of a ſimple Decoction; the more dilute Decoction he ſhal uſe for his ordinary drink at meals, and to quench thirſt at other times. This kind of Diet, though it attenuate the Humors and digeſt a portion thereof into ſweats, yet can it not perfect the Cure, nor reſtore health, but other Remedies muſt be uſed in this order.

Take *Betony, Sage, Hops, of each one handful. Cordial flowers, of each one pugil*; *Senna Leaves, three drams. Make a decoction for one doſe*; *in the ſtrained Liquor, infuſe Choice Rhubarb, four ſcruples. Agarick Trochisked, one dram*; *Cinnamon half a dram.*

In the ſtrained Liquor diſſolve half a dram of White Sugar, and make a potion: let him take it when he begins his Diet drinks, and repeat it once in eight daies.

If at any time it work but faintly one dram of Diaphænicon may be added.

In the intermediate daies if he ſhal be at any time coſtive, he muſt have an Emollient Clyſter. As ſoon as ever ſweat ſhal begin to break out, every morning his ſhaven Head ſhal be rubbed with theſe bags very hot.

Let the common bags be applied exceeding hot in his ſweat.

Item, Take *Nigella Romana, Styrax Calamitæ, Benzoin, of each three drams*; *Mace, Cloves, of each one dram. Make al into a groſs pouder for a fume, let him uſe it twice a day, after his Head is wiped and dryed. Alſo dayly in the morning, and before Supper, let him uſe the common Head purgers,* [Maſticatories ſo called, it ſeems.] *which if they ſhal not bring away Rheum enough, half a dram of the Root of Artanita may be added. Let him perſiſt in the uſe of theſe things til he be perfectly wel. And leaſt for time to come through Intemperence, or Careleſſneſs he ſhould fal into the like Diſeaſes, every month at leaſt, his Body muſt be purged, with this Syrup which I have fitted for al theſe Infirmities.*

Take *Roots of Smallage, Parſly, Fennell, and Capars, of each half a dram*; *of Endive, Maiden-hair, Egrimony, Dodder, Ceterach, Betony, Sage, Stechados, Marjerom, of each an handful*; *Cordial flowers, Epithymum, of each one pugil. Make a decoction to twenty drams. In the ſtrained Liquor infuſe four drams of Senna*; *White Agarick, two drams*; *Gummy Turbith ſix drams*; *Ginger two drams*; *Choice Cinnamon, half a dram.*

Let them Boyl a little after they have infuſed, and preſs out the Liquor, and diſſolve therein one pound of White Sugar. Make a Syrup perfectly boyled, not Clarified. Let him uſe it once or twice in a month.

The VI. Counsel.

Of a distillation into divers parts, with a diseased Spleen, for a noble Virgin.

THere are in this Virgin evident tokens of a Distillation, which fals from her Head, especially the left side thereof, into her side, Lungs, and Neck behind her Ears, and into her left shoulder blade, and into sundry inferior parts, with wheezing, and shortness of breath, which is a beginning of the Tissick. Hereunto is added the pain of her stomach, which seems to proceed rather from some fault of the Spleen than of it self. For I have a great suspition of that bowel, though peradventure it may communicate its illness to the Liver, and be the original of the infirmity of the left side of her Head. Her left Hypochondrium must therefore be observed and felt.

The Cure of these intertwisted Diseases must be endeavoured by frequent Evacuations, which must somtimes be accommodated to the Head, somtimes to the bowels. In the last quarter of the Moon, before her Head-ach comes, let her purge with these Pils.

Take *of the mass of Pill Cochy, one scruple; of Pills since Quibus, two scruples. Make five Pills.*

For three or four daies after, her Head must be rubbed in the morning, with bags of Millet, Salt, Annis, and Fennel-seed, fried in a frying pan. Then also the Rheum shal be drawn out at her mouth and Nostrils, to remove the threatning distillation. And afterwards her Head must be dried and strengthened chiefly by outward Applications, and Fumes: and that Humor which is already lodged in her Lungs must be fetcht out by pectoral Medicaments, but especially with Syrup of Hissop and Maiden-hair, somtimes by way of a lick-pot, other whiles as a Julep being mingled with convenient Liquor, that so some consideration may be had of moving her Courses. Also other Syrups pectoral may be prepared, which among other things shal contain the Roots of Elecampane, Polypody, Colts-foot, Scabious, Hyssop, Savory, with Dates, Figs and Raisons.

The Narration of the foregoing Disease written by Claudius Melinus, *desiring the advice of* Fernelius.

A Virgin three and twenty years of Age, low of stature, of a compact and thick habit of Body, is vexed with these Symptomes. For this five or six years, three or four daies before the last quarter of the Moon, she has an huge pain in her Head, both before and behind, but chiefly on the left side. She feels also a very great pain in her Stomach, when she eats but a little more than ordinary, or when she eats cold meats, vulgar Herbs, and moist meats. She Wheezes in drawing her breath, and is short winded in cold and moist weather. She is pained all her body over, but especially that part which reaches from the lower part of her left shoulder-blade to the top of her left Dug. She is vexed for want of rest, nor does the morning bring her to sleep. She had once the palme of her hand al scabbed. Her body is bound, and her purgations monthly do not keep a constant Course. For sometimes they come not til three months are over, and somtimes after six weeks, and that sparingly.

The VII. Counsel.

Of the Falling-sickness.

AS Lawyers from the Knowledg of the Fact, understand what is Law and right in the Case; so must we fetch the whol way of our Cure from the right knowleg of the Disease.

Not long since I was told of a kind of fainting, expressed by uncertain signs common to other Diseases:

Diſeaſes: which I conceived to intimate a Syncope or ſwouning. But you avouch by undoubted ſigns and inform me, that the Diſeaſe is the Falling-ſickneſs, ariſing not properly from the Brain, but by Sympathy with the Stomach, and that it has its certain times of coming, and that they are commonly in the Wain of the Moon. Things being thus, the Cure muſt be thus undertaken. Six or ſeven daies before the coming of her fit, ſhe muſt have a Clyſter, which beſides other convenient things, muſt have in it half an ounce of *Hiera Picra*, and half an ounce of Diaphænicon. The very ſame day let her feed very ſparingly with a thin Diet, and prepare the Humor to be purged, with Oxymel ſimple or Compound.

The day after purge her with the Infuſion of Rhubarb and Agarick, of each one dram: in which two drams of Hiera Diacolocynthidos, muſt be mixed. Or if that Medicine be not to be had with you; diſſolve therein of Heria ſimple and Diaphænicon, of each one dram and an half. But you indeed your ſelf conſidering the ſtrength of your patient, and greatneſs of the Diſeaſe, may better Determine of the Quantity of the Medicaments.

The Third day let her ceaſe from al Evacuation and other Medicaments, unleſs peradventure you may think fit to give her a dram of the beſt Mithridate.

On the fourth day, vomit her, which is moſt efficacious, and moſt proper in theſe Diſeaſes, and in reſpect of the waies to be purged, the Humors having a long time ſtuck faſt in the ſtomach and neighbouring patts.

Now that wil be moſt effectual, if made of two ſcruples or one dram of Azarum Roots, diſſolved in Hydromel, or a Decoction of Raiſons, with a little Cinnamon and Syrup of Violets.

The following daies til the ſuſpected time of the fit be over, give her every morning four ſcruples of this Opiate.

Take *Conſerves of Roſemary, and Betony flowers, of each one ounce. Old Mithridate, two drams and an half. Venice Treacle, four ſcruples. Miſſleto of the Oak, Peony ſeeds, Mans Skul poudered, of each two ſcruples. Mix them. Let her take it by it ſelf, or in Betony water. If you can get male Peony, you ſhal find nothing better, either the ſeed or the Root gathered in the Wane of the Moon, one dram in weight. And al theſe things muſt not be once only uſed, but three or four times, near the time of the fit.*

The VIII. Counſel.

For a Boy eight years old, long ſince taken with Falling-ſickneſs, and loſs of Memory and Reaſon, in a manner.

TAke *Leaves of Betony, Roſemary, Marjerom, Stechados, Sage, of each one handful. Of the Cordial flowers, each a pugil. Boyl al in two pints of Water. In the ſtrained Liquor ſteep all night Epithymum, two drams. Senna, four ounces; Ginger two drams. Choice Cinnamon four drams. In the moring; Boyl them a little and preſs out the Liquor, wherein diſſolve of the beſt Honey and whiteſt Sugar, of each half a pound. Make al into a Syrup indifferently boyled, that is to an indifferent height. Let him take once in a week one ounce and an half; with the Water wherein Betony has been boyled.*

Item, Take *Conſerve of Bugloſs and Roſemary flowers, each one ounce. The beſt Mithridate and Treacle, of each half a dram. Seeds and Roots of male peony, Miſſleto of the Oake, Mans Skul, Harts-horn poudered, of each two drams. Mix al into an Electuary with a Sufficent Quantity of Syrup of Violets. Let him take one dram or four ſcruples, three or four mornings together after his purgation, three or four hours before Dinner. Let him drink no Wine at al, and let his drink be ſimple water, in which Harts horn has boyled with a little Ginger. Let him abſtain from fruits, eſpecially ſuch as wil not keep, from milk and al made thereof, from Beans, and Peaſe, and fiſhes.*

The

The XI. Counſel.

For the Falling-ſickneſs.

THis moſt grievous Diſeaſe of the Falling-ſickneſs ariſing from a ſtrong and inveterate cauſe in an impure and now ill-habited body, wil hardly admit of any Cure. Moreover the patient is ſo weak, that no part is freed from diſorder excepting the Lungs. His Head is vexed with pain, ſwimming, Melancholy, and the Falling ſickneſs, his Bowels are exceeding impure, by which means the reſt of the Body is infected, his Urins are thick and gravelly, arguing an obſtruction and heavineſs in his Kidneys. Nor is his old pain in his Thigh as yet gone.

In ſo great a Concourſe of Diſeaſes the Cure muſt begin with purging, which becauſe it can ſcarſe ſafely be performed by purgatives, we muſt endeavour to do it rather by a thin drying Diet with Guajacum. Let him therefore firſt be purged, either with the Syrup, which I formerly preſcribed him, or by a Medicine of the Infuſion of Rhu barb and Agarick, with two drams of Diaphœnicon.

The third or ſecond day after let him begin his thin Diet, in which let him feed ſparingly only on roaſt meats: and let him drink a ſimple Decoction of Guajacum wood without the bark, that he may the better accuſtome himſelf to it. Let him ſup at ſeven in the evening; and at five or ſix in the morning, and again at four in the afternoon, let him drink a Cup of pure and ſtrong Decoction, made of the Wood and bark of Guajacum, and of Polypody, with Sage, Betony, and Stœchados: and this in the firſt daies ſhal be inſtead of a Preparatory Apozeme, nor let him be forced to ſweat.

When ſix or ſeven daies are over, and the Humors thus prepared and ſtirred, let him be purged again, with the former, or ſome like Medicament, or to which Senna and Epithymum are added.

And then let him begin to ſweat with the Decoction aforeſaid, that the inner parts of his belly being Evacuated, the upper parts may conſequently be disburdened of Superfluities.

When the ſweat ſhal liberally Evacuate and purifie his Body, ſo that it ſhal become extenuated and leaner, it wil be time to uſe Topical Medicaments.

And then attenuating and diſſipating fomentations muſt be applied to his Thigh, which was the firſt cauſe of al his weakneſs, and after the fomentations a Cataplaſme muſt be applied, of the crude Roots of Briony and wild Cucumber, with Muſtard ſeed and the pulp of Figs, mingled together in a convenient proportion, which though I ſhould expreſs to a Novice, I need not to you. If theſe things ſhal ſeem to you not to have done enough towards the Cure, at laſt a Phœnigmus muſt be applied of Leaven and Cantharides, til the Roots of the Diſeaſe be plucked up. For you ſhal do more by theſe ſtrong drawers, than with a very long ulcer or Iſſue, which only receives the Humors, but does not draw them.

And then you muſt alſo open the Hœmorrhoid Veins, either with the juyce of Mercury Leaves, or of Figs: or with a ſuppoſitory of Hiera ſimple, with the Root of round birthwort, but ſo as an Emollient Fomentation be premiſed. Or if they cannot be ſufficiently opened or wil not run, it wil be good to open the Vena Saphœna in his left Foot, and to let him bleed as his ſtrength wil bear.

While you apply theſe Topicks to the Cure of his Thigh, you may likewiſe ſet about the Application of Topicks to his Head. And in the firſt place Errhina, which may ſtrongly draw ſnivel out of his Brain. Then uſe frictions of his Head, with bags made of diſcuſſing Seeds, millet, and ſalt, fried. After which his Head being ſhorn to the Skin, lay on a Plaiſter of Roots of Florentine Orice, with Hermodactils and Muſtard-ſeed: which being poudered muſt be made up with Melilote Plaiſter, and a ſufficient quantity of Turpentine. And afterward uſe a ſtronger, if need require, and to the ſame purpoſe Cupping-Glaſſes, ſometimes without, ſometimes with Scarrification, may be faſtened to the hinder part of his Head. And you muſt perſiſt in the uſe of theſe things, with the foreſaid Diet of Guajacum, til both the inward

inward and outward parts of his Body ſhal appear ſufficiently clenſed from bad Humors.

Setons in the Hinder part of his Head, Iſſues in the coronal Suture, have not that drawing Faculty, as I ſaid before, nor can they as I find by experience perform, that which the other Remedies are able to do, and they many times moſt miſerably torment the Patients to no purpoſe.

When the whol body and al its parts have been thus provided for, if any ſuſpition of the Falling ſickneſs ſhal ſeem to remain, thoſe Medicaments may ſeaſonably be uſed, which are reported by their whol ſubſtance and hidden properties to cure the ſaid Diſeaſe.

The X. Counſel.

For dimneſs of the Eyes, in the Wife of Mſr. de Riou.

THe dimneſs of both the Eyes, and blindneſs thereby threatned, both by reaſon of the remaining Ophthalmia in the right Eye, and that which has ſince ſeized upon the left, have their firſt efficient Cauſe in the Brain. For therein ſtore of Excrementitious Flegm is wont to be bred and ſtored up, and that by reaſon of the cold and moiſt diſtemper of the ſick Gentle-Woman, and by her immoderate way of living. For as that is the chief cauſe of the Gout, when it goes into the hinder parts; ſo when it flows into the former parts, and through the optick Nerves, it breeds in the Eyes ſuch Symptoms as theſe hindring the ſight. For the dilatation of the pupil alone without the cauſe aforeſaid, is not ſufficient to produce blindneſs.

And here I am at a ſtand, doubting where this obſtructing Humor, which is the *Cauſa continens*, and immediate procurer of this Diſeaſe, is lodged: Whether in the Optick Nerve, or under the inner parts of the Pupil, in manner of a ſuffuſion, or whether it be powred out externally upon the Cornea of the pupil, in form of an Albugo. For theſe things are diligently to be conſidered and diſtinguiſhed, without which the Cure, if any be to be hoped, cannot be performed. And therefore I deſire to be diligently by you certified touching the premiſes. If nothing can be perceived in the Eye before the pupil, the cauſe is in the Optick Nerve, which is perhaps obſtructed: for there is no ſuſpition that the Faculty of ſeeing is hurt, or that part of the Brain wherein it is lodged.

If any obſcure thing be ſeen before the pupil, it muſt be conſidered, whether it lie deep under the Coats, or outwardly about the Tunica Cornea: the former is a Suffuſion, the latter an Albugo.

But in the mean while, til we ſhal be certified of theſe things, a general Cure is to be begun, which is alike common to al theſe infirmities. Firſt a drying and attenuating Diet muſt be injoyned, ſo that ſhe Eat no moiſt, ſupping or liquid meats, but only roaſt and dry, and that very ſparingly, only ſo as to preſerve her ſtrength. Let her abſtain from wine, twenty or thirty daies: and let her drink be a decoction of Lignum Vitæ without any other addition. And if with another ſtronger and ſharper decoction, at five in the morning and four in the afternoon, you ſhal endeavour to bring ſweat out of her whol Body, eſpecially out of her head, you ſhal do much towards the Cure.

On the third or fourth day of this Diet, when the Humors ſhal appear to be in agication, ſhe muſt be purged with pilulæ Lucis, and Sine quibus, or by any other that you have found by experience more agreeable to her body.

Theſe pils muſt be repeated every eight or tenth day, nor muſt ſhe ſweat on that day.

In the intervenient daies, if ſhe be Coſtive let her have an Emollient Clyſter.

Every morning, chiefly towards the End of her ſweat, her head being ſhaven or polled, bags muſt be applied, of millet, Salt, Annis, and Fennel ſeeds, and bayberries, fried, which being in bed let her endure on as hot as may be, for the ſpace of half an hour, that by them the clammy Humor of her Head may be drawn forth, and the brain, the fountain of al her Infirmity, may be ſtrengthened more than the other parts. For in this Caſe the bags are more

effectual,

effectual, than either plaisters, or Sinaphysmes though, never so hot.

The Bag being taken away cover her head with dry tow, which must be smoaked with storax, Benjamin, cloves, and such like, a little before dinner and supper. And at the same time flegm must be drawn out of her Head, by chewing Masticatories made of mastick and pellitory of Spain: or by a Gargarisme made of some convenient decoction, dissolve in a pint whereof a dram of pellitory poudered. These things must be constantly used in the mean while, til I can more certainly know what the disease of her eye is, whether an Albugo, a suffusion, or an obstruction of the optick Nerve. For the weakness cannot spring, from want of spirits, or dissipation of her natural strength.

Which when we shal understand, we shal endeavor our utmost to effect the Cure.

The XI. Counsel.

For Msr. Lastier, *almost blind with an Obstruction of his Optick Nerve, being sixty years old.*

THis same Hinderance or depravation of sight, which threatens either a suffusion or blindness has for its Cause, not only a thick vapour, but also a thick and clammy humor, which slipping out of the brain into the optick nerve, does not yet fil the whole capacity of the nerve. This humor if it shal fal before the chrystaline humor and the pupil, it wil cause a suffusion: but if continuing where it is, it encrease and grow thick together, it wil cause only a blindness wherein nothing can be seen amiss in his Eyes. And therefore we must hinder any more matter from flowing thither afresh, and that by a good diet, which may moderately nourish his body, but not moisten the same, nor fil it with excrements.

Twice, or once at least in a month, he must purge with pils *sine quibus*, and *Lucis magores*: and in the intermediate daies, if he be bound, with pils of Aloes.

His Head must be every morning dried with fomentations of salt, milet, and discussing seeds Fried.

Frictions also must be used towards the hinder parts of his head, downwards, which wil be very profitable.

Flegm must be frequently drawn out of his Head by Apophlegmatisms; Errhines are not so safe, Sneezing-pouders stark naught, because they turn the Course of the Humors to the place affected.

By these therefore, and such like means, his head wil gather few excrements, and they wil be brought away for the most part through the natural passages.

The other intention of the cure is, that the humor which has long since gotten into the optick nerve, may either wholly, or as much as is possible, be drawn out, and brought back to the original of the fluxion. Which though it be an hard and very difficult task, yet we must try nevertheless, what we can do.

Therefore we must often apply Cupping-glasses, especally the day after his purgation, and some daies after that, to the Hind part of his Head, on each side, at the original of his neck, without scarification.

He must be ordered to lie on his back; and so lying it wil be good sometime to shake his Head gently, that the fast sticking humor may be removed out of its place.

I like not of those setons as they cal them of the Hinder-part of the Head and neck, having observed that they do little good, and many times great hurt.

But Experience has taught me that the most effectual and safe Revulsion, is from the optick nerve into that Cavity, which is in the root of the Ear, and in the Connexion of the jaw-bone behind the lowest part of the Ear. For through that runs a branch of the jugular Vein, which enters the optick Nerves on both sides, and accompanies them as far as to the eyes. Thereupon therfore a smal plaister must be applyed as big as a Mans nail, either of that sort which consists of an equal portion of black soap and common salt beaten.

Or of that which consists of mustard seed and cantharides, of each one dram. Strong leaven

one

one ounce. But these things must be prudently used, and with the greatest Art Imaginable.

But if it be feared that the humor to be revelled, is not sufficiently inclined to move, it must be prepared with a remollient and attenuatting fomentation, of a decoction of marshmallowes, Vervain, Eyebright, Rew, fennel, and fenugrick seeds.

With the vapour of this decoction applyed with a soft and tender spunge his eyes must be fomented about the Evening, especially whilst the plaisters stick under his ears, that it may at least by its warmness soften and make thin the peccant humor.

But it wil be in vaine to use eye-salves, because their Vertue cannot penetrate to the place affected.

Nevertheless he may profitably eat fennel seeds oftentimes, or after meals take a pouder made of coriander, annis-seed, Fennel seed, Eyebright, Liquoris, and Cinnamon: for the vapour and steame of those things is carried out of the mouth and stomach, to the fore part of the Eyes.

I know some wil in this case command and commend exceedingly the decoction of Guajacum, which nevertheless without the Remedies aforesaid, wil be in vain, and do no good at al.

The XII Counsel:

The Answer of Fernelius *to the Letters of Msr.* Du Perat, *a Gentleman of very great Note in the Emperors Court, or of* Beucherius *his Physitian.*

YOur Letter to *J. Silvius*, most learned *Beucherius*, did sufficiently acquaint me with your remarkable Learning, and now at last I am confirmed in the opinion thereof by your Letter to my self, wherein also you declare your ingenuous and extraordinary affection to me. Least therefore you should have any suspition of my writings or prescriptions as not safe enough, I have, not perfunctorily, but very diligently read over & peruled your former Letter to *J. Sylvius*, wherein there being many things with prolinity of words obscurely delivered, you seemed to discourse not onely of the gout in the feet, but sometimes also of other Joint-pains, whose original you attributed sometimes to the brain, sometimes to the veins, of which if you now doubt when you aske my advice, doe you not seem to give me also an occasion of doubting? But, if so be we are now both of a mind, that these pains spring from rheum, and that it fals down form the Head into the joynts, the Gentleman need not doubt or make any scruple to follow that method of cure, which you long since did usefully prescribe, and which in my letters I have very much commended, and imitated exactly, though with other kind of Medicaments, as every one has his own way of practise, and every one is commonly wont most of al to commend those things, which he himself has happily experimented. Howbeit, I make no question, but those things which you have prescribed wil do good, if the patient persevere in the use of them. But I come now to your Queries.

If the Gentleman shal resolve to use the decoction of Lignum Vitæ, it can do no hurt, in the winter, sometimes, but not alwaies to mingle therewith a like or less quantity of weak wine. And here I desire you to take notice that there are many kinds of this wood, or at least many degrees: nor must you use that, which makes a sweetish decoction like whey, but that which is aromatical, the decoction whereof tickles the pallat and throat with its biting acrimony. When he shal take that second and medicated potion of Lignum Vitæ, if he sweat, let him keep house that day, and not commit himself to the coldness of the Aire, least his skin being open and loose, the cold get in, and smite and vex his nerves. When his fit begins, and he feels the first grudgings of pain, he must be exquisitely purged, not expecting any concoction. For the humor when it flows into the joynts, is thin and watery, which is easily purged out. But when it has quartered sometime in the joint, it grows thick, and wil hardly follow the medicament; nor is it those humors, which *Hippocrates* bids us not to purge before they be concocted. These are perhaps those things, which you (most learned Sir) do admire as paradoxes, which you desire me to explain, and to answer your arguments to the contrary. And though few physitians are wont to render a reason of what they say or advize: yet because you desire the same, after so ingenuous and fair a man-

ner, leaſt I ſhould ſeem to have ſpoken raſhly and at adventure, I ſhal briefly explain my ſelf in this caſe, which nevertheleſs would require a large diſcourſe. Now I ſhal inſiſt upon al your objections, not intending to teach and inform you, but to anſwer to your queſtions. In the firſt place therefore, you ſay the cauſe of a cold gout, is thick and clammy flegm. And that, I ſay, being ſimply and abſolutely underſtood, is falſe; for at firſt it is thin and watery, ſuch as ſometimes runs out a mans noſe by cold-taking; nor being thickned would it eaſily fal down and ſlide into the joynts, and external parts of the body, but would ſtick by the way. But, indeed, in tract of time, by force of heat, it wil become thick in the joints, and as *Galen* ſaies by you cited, cannot be reſolved but in a long time. And at length, if it be let alone, it grows into an incurable ſtony hardneſs, of which the Poet.

Solvere nodoſam neſcit Medicina podagram.

When Gouty Humors into ſtones convert,
They ſeere the Doctors, and deſpiſe their Art.

You muſt therfore diſtinguiſh the times of diſeaſes unleſs you wil make Authors contradict themſelves. Of the differences of this flegme, I have written according to the judgment of beſt phyſitians, in my fift book of the natural part of medicine. Afterwards, not allowing that the bram is the ſpring of this diſeaſe, you aske me why every internal cauſe which moves a catarrh, does not produce the gout? You ſhould likewiſe have asked, why every diſtilation from the the brain does not cauſe a Cough? You know (worthy ſir) that every diſtillation holds not one and the ſame courſe, alſo ſeveral humors encline ſeveral waies. And as ſome parts are weaker and looſer than others: ſo the humors accordingly run this way or that way into this or that part. Moreover you tel me, there is no paſſage betwixt the brain and feet, by which the humor might fal thither; and the more to prove what you would have, you gather, that it can neither come in by the Spinal marrow, nor by the nerves. Which I confeſs, truly, and I cannot beleeve any one is ſo ſimple, as to think of ſuch paſſages. Yet you ſay the brain may communicate its Excrement to the Veins: ſeeing you are very skilful in Anatomy, I would have you ſhew me the way by which the Excrement can go back out of the Ventricles of the Brain (which *Galen* in his Book *de uſu partium*, tells us were made to receive Excrements) into the Veins. Can the Excrement return upwards from thoſe inmoſt Ventricles into the Veins again? But if it ſomtimes fal into the Stomach, and obſtruct the Liver, that is nothing to our purpoſe. I conceive there is no need of theſe waies or paſſages, for a diſtillation in the Joynts, but that ſome come out of the Ventricles of the brain, others out of the external parts, and ſlip down even by the Neck and Shoulders, which gaining the parts under the Skin which are looſe, and being for the moſt part thin, it ſlips along leiſurely without ſence of pain, till it ſtop in the ſolid and more compacted Joynt, and abide there, whoſe Ligaments, Tendons, and Membranes, it ſtretches, not without pain. This I perſwade my ſelf to be the cauſe of the cold Gout, which being ill explained, moſt Phyſitians have left it as incurable. But the Authority of the Ancients ſhal never fright me from making Inquiſition, neither in theſe, nor in any other Operations of Art, though I have not hitherto neglected any, no not the leaſt Writer: yet I find by experience I have profited more by my own Inventions than by them. And now I return to you, where you endeavor to perſwade me, that theſe flegmatick Excrements, do fal out of the Veins: and therein (you bid me be plain) you are many waies over-ſeen. For you never ſaw any ſuch Flegm drawn out of the Veins by Medicaments, but what ever flegm is brought away by purgers, it comes al either from the Brain, or the Stomach, or the Guts, and it cauſes the Cholick: nor does that which in the Cholick, or in Feavers is vomited, come out of the Veins into the Belly, but was collected in theſe places. You are alſo miſtaken when you ſay, that you have ſeen much thick flegm, and not unlike that which is bred in the Stomach, come out of a Vein with the blood, in phlebotomy. For that ſame whitiſh matter which is ſomtimes ſeen to float in the Chyrurgeons porrengers, and grows together by vertue of the fibres, is called blood, flegmatick blood, and ſuch as abounds in Leucophlegmatick bodies. I verily, among vulgar Errors, do reckon this for a moſt grievous one, that in al Feavers, and whatever other Diſeaſes, they make al faults of the Humors to be in the Veins, and that there can be no place found in the body for bad Humors beſides; and when

we

we diſcourſe of Humors, they never think of Superfluous Humors, but underſtand al, only of theſe Humors mixed with the blood in the Veins. But of theſe things I ſhal find a time to ſpeak more largely. And as for thoſe other things you ſay, how that out of the Veins Mouths, many matters Iſſue, either into the Skin or other outward parts of the Body which are weak, which cauſe the Scab, the Itch, puſtles, Inflamations, and ſomtimes hot Gouts: al this with you I acknowledg and confeſs.

Of Joynt Pains, for the ſame Mſr. du Perat.

What I am able to underſtand touching the Diſeaſe of the ſick Gentleman and its cauſe, and concerning the prevention and Cure thereof, is as follows. The Age of the Patient, being ſixty years, his temperament cold, the habit of his body corpulent, plenty of clammy and thick flegm, in his brain, ſtomach and Guts; finally, many other ſigns, which I have collected up and down out of the writings of others, do demonſtrate that this joynt-pain we ſpeak of proceeds from a cold diſtillation, rather than a hot, which the Nature and long-laſting of the pain does confirm: but into what joynts the Humor chiefly fals, is not expreſſed. Though the knowledg thereof, is of no ſmal moment towards the Cure. Nor do I find that any notice is taken, whence that cold and flegmatick diſtillation does fal into the joynts, which notwithſtanding is the chief point of the Cure, to which al the Counſel of the Phyſitian is to be directed. I verily can never beleeve, either that the thick flegm which is purged away by ſtool, or that which flows into the joynts, can come out of the Veins. For both theſe Humors are ſincere and Excrementitious, ſuch as is no where contained in the Veins, but the former, which comes out of the ſtomach, and Guts, is bred there by the Nature of the Place: and the latter fals into the joynts from the Brain and the whol Head, whoſe proper Excrement nevertheleſs it is. Theſe things being thus declared, I haſten to the Cure. As ſoon therefore as the patient ſhal be freed from his preſent pain, or at leaſt two or three months during the time of his Health let him accuſtom himſelf to this Diet. Let him feed on meats of good juyce, Capons, Pidgeons, Partridges, ſmal Birds, young Hares or Leverets, Veal, Mutton, and ſuch like, alwaies roaſt, never boyled, and avoid al ſuppings and al fiſhes, and cheeſe, Peaſe, Beans, and al fruits, eſpecially ſummer fruit that wil not keep. He may conclude his meals with raiſons of the Sun, or Marmalade of quinces. For thus by a dry and moderatly warm Diet, we muſt take care that little or no flegm breed in his body. And to that end, it wil be alſo good, to take an hour or two before meals, one lozenge of Aromaticum Rotatum according to the deſcription of *Gabriel*, or a little preſerved Ginger: let him take heed of hotter Medicaments, ſuch as diatrion pipereon, Diagalanga, Diacalamintha, and ſuch like: for they hurt by their heat, nor can they correct the Errors of his Diet. But after meals, let him ſuppreſs the Vapors of his ſtomach with this pouder.

Take *Coriander ſeed prepared two drams; choice Guajacum, one dram; choice Oriental pearl one ſcruple; Sugar of Roſes, two ounces. Make al into a pouder, let him take a ſpoonful after his meat. Let him eat twice a day, and that very ſparingly, and at ſuch diſtances of time as may ſuffice for perfect concoction. For it will be good for him, ſomtimes to endure hunger, for the digeſtion of crudities. Let his drink be white wine or pale claret; each moderately allaied with water. Smal beer is good for one draught, but let him not drink thereof immoderately, and alſo al water, if it be ſeaſoned with much ſpice, leaſt he encreaſe ſerous Humors, which he is apt to breed. He muſt drink ſparingly, not above thirty ounces in a day. And if he delight to have ſome other kind of drink; that is fitteſt of al for him which is made of Lignum Vitæ, and cuts Flegm, makes it thin, and ſcours it off the parts; and it opens obſtructions better than any thing elſe, and digeſts them in the remoteſt parts; it dries up and conſumes many crude and Superfluous matters, to which the force of other Medicaments cannot pierce, ſo that it is much conducing to the health of this Patient. Moreover he may drink as much as he wil of this drink. Now it may be made very grateful after this manner.*

Take *Chips or ſhavings of* Lignum Vitæ *half a pound. Infuſe it in ſix pints of luke warm water twenty four hours. Then boyl it to three pints putting in towards the concluſion, raiſons ſtoned two ounces; Choice* Cinnamon *three drams; Cloves, one dram; ſtrain out the Liquior. Let him uſe it at meat inſtead of wine, or at leaſt for his firſt draught, in place of beer.*

When his Belly is costive, let him use a suppository or an emollient Clyster. Also it will be good to give him this Clyster twice a week, which scours off thick flegm, and draws it forth by stool.

Take *Roots of Marsh-mallows and Elecampane, and Polypody of the Oak, of each half an ounce: Centory, Wormwood, Rue, Chamomel flowers, and Melilote flowers, of each one handful: make a decoction to a pint: In the strained liquor dissolve Hiera Picra simple, and Turpentine, of each half an ounce: Honey of Roses and of Rosemary, of each one ounce: Oyl of Rue and Chamomel, of each half an ounce: make of all a Clyster, give it him after he has been at stool.*

Every fifteenth day let all the rest of his body be purged, but especially his brain and joynts, with this easie and gentle Medicament:

Take *Water of Sage and Hyssop, each an ounce: infuse herein two drams of Agarick newly trochisked: in the strained liquor dissolve choice Rhubarb duly infused, four scruples, with half a dram of the best Cinnamon: Electuary of Carthamus two drams, syrup of stœchados, half an ounce: make al into a Potion.*

But if he shall be better pleased with Pills, these truly are good and fit:

Take *the mass of Pill fine quibus, and Cochie, of each half a dram: with syrup of stœchados make six Pills.*

Now this course of life is not burthensome, and such as he cannot endure a long season, but yet very profitable and fit for him. Howbeit, if the Patient be willing to be ordered; and would for the time to come be safely cured of this joynt disease, 'tis necessary he undergo greater matters, so as quite to change his old and vicious habit of body, which gradually and without trouble, thus he may effect: Having finished his first Month in the diet aforesaid, in the Month following which is next the Fit, let him wholly abstain from Wine, and instead thereof drink the decoction of *Lignum vitæ* aforesaid, keeping (during the said time) somwhat a thinner and more exquisite diet, though of the same kinds of meat before mentioned: Then let another more Medicinal drink be made, which may more potently digest and consume the already prepared humors, which let him use as a Medicament in the morning, and before supper. And let it be made after this manner:

Take *Lignum vitæ, or Guajacum, half a pound; of the bark thereof two ounces: infuse them two dayes in six pints of lukewarm water, then boyl them to two pints; towards the end putting in of true Acorus root, and Elecampane root, and Polypody of the Oak, of each half an ounce: smal Sage, stœchados, Betony and Rosemary flowers, of each a pugil: Galangal three drams, Cloves and Mace, of each one dram: make a strained drink as is fitting. Let him take three ounces for a dose, in the morning at five a clock, and three hours before supper, lying on his bed wel covered with cloaths, so as he may sweat; for thus, whatever vicious humor is spread abroad among his Nerves and Joynts, it wil be by little and little digested and consumed.*

And because the Brain is the fountain and original of this distillation, it is fit to apply more Remedies to that part, than to any other. Having therefore his sweat wiped off, let his head and neck be soon after warmed with these *Bags*, whose vertue is to dissolve the Reliques of the noxious humor, and to strengthen the brain.

Take *leaves of Sage, Marjoram, Stœchados, of each one pugil: Annis seed, Fennel-seed, and Fœnegreek, of each an ounce: Milet one pound: common salt half a pound: Fry al in a fryingpan; put them into two little bags, apply them to the fore-part of his head and neck hot, and let them lie on till they wax cold, and repeat them warm oftentimes, if you shal think fit.*

These things being acted, move him to sneez; also with Errhins and Apophlegmatisms let the flegm be drawn out of his brain, through his mouth and nostrils: with the continual use therefore of these Medicaments, the fountain of the disease must be exhausted till it be drawn quite dry. About the end of the month, when by diet, sweat, purging, apophlegmatisms, and bags, his brain shall be now sufficiently dried and strengthened, and there shall no sign appear of the dominion of Flegm; then verily, al his limbs, nerves, and joynts, must be strengthned and made firm, that they may not hereafter so easily admit the deflux of humors, to which purpose a bath is effectual, which is made with a decoction of Roses, Balaustians, Sage, Stœchados, and Myrtle, adding a good quantity of Allum; in which (being blood warm) let him

him ſit a good while faſting, ſo as neither heat nor ſweat may be cauſed thereby; but that only his looſer joynts may be thereby ſtrengthened, and let him do this three or four dayes one after another; after which he may ſafely return by little and little to his uſual free courſe of diet, which nevertheleſs muſt come as near as poſſible to this here preſcribed: Let his head be rubbed every morning with the Bags, and let the flegm be daily drawn out at his mouth and noſtrils: Finally, Let him altogether avoid lying on his back, and rather lie on his belly; for lying on his back makes the excrements flow into his neck and joynts; but lying on his breaſt will make them encline towards his noſtrils and mouth. Moderate exerciſe is good in an open and dry air. Hard frictions of his limbs, will be very good for him when he is newly awaked.

Theſe things being obſerved, I am confident the Patient wil be cured of this diſeaſe. But in caſe, omitting ſomewhat or other, he happen to be again taken, when his Fit begins let him be exquiſitly purged with a good ſtrong Medicament: For when a gentle Purge is given, it exagitates the humors, and yet it purges not, and conſequently augments the diſtillation and the pains, and oftentimes makes them twice as great as before, which makes many afraid and to forbear to purge, at the beginning of the pain. And therefore to the Medicament before preſcribed, for a dram of Diacarthamum put in two drams, or ſo much as the diſcretion of his Phyſitian preſent ſhal think fit: with this alone I have often cured beginning pains. And ſoon after the Purgation, let dry frictions be uſed on his head and neck, and that with the Bags preſcribed, very hot; that by theſe the remainders of the diſtillation may be ſtopped, and digeſted, leſt it fal into the joynts. But if ſo be nevertheleſs the fluxion of humors continues and poſſeſſes the joynts, and at the beginning of the pain redneſs and heat appear (ſuch as is attendant ſometimes at the beginning of a cold Gout, whereby many are deceived) firſt you muſt apply things moderately cold, then pain-aſſwagers, laſtly digeſters. Cold things I ſay, which do not drive the humors inward, but ſtop them when they are in motion, and extinguiſh the Heat. Of this ſort is the Mucilage of Quince ſeeds, extracted with Nightſhade water, with which being warm, let the pained part be bathed, and let it be covered with cloaths dipped therein. If this do not ſufficiently mitigate the pain, ad an eighth part of Vinegar; and if ſo, the pain grow not milder, ad a little Camphire, or a little white Trochisks of *Rhaſis*.

Let him then abſtain from Oyls, Oyntments and fat things whatever, becauſe the pains are inflamed and doubled by hot things. When by help of the premiſes, the vehemence of the pain, and al the ardour, ſhal be extinguiſhed: theſe and ſuch like Anodines, wil be convenient as follow.

Take *Oyl of Lillies, and Chamomel, Mucilage of Fleawort extracted in Sage Water, of each one ounce: Saffron ten grains: Wax a little. Make all into a Liniment, wherewith to anoint the pains, twice or thrice in a day.*

After the Anointing, apply this following Cataplaſm.

Take *Crums of white Bread, ſteeped in new Milk, one pound: Saffron twenty grains: Chamomel Flowers, and Melilot Flowers poudered, Meal of Lin-ſeed, and Fenugreek, of each half an ounce: Oyl of Lillies, a ſmal quantity: Make all into a Cataplaſm.*

There are many things of this kind, as the pulp of Caſſia Fiſtula, Cows dung applied, or Water diſtilled therefrom, Oyntment of the Juyce of Dwarf Elder; and innumerable other things, which the vehemency of pain, and neceſſity has found out. Many torment themſelves, and cudgel their brains to find out new Medicaments. Yet verily, I conceive the Gout is more eaſily and ſafely cured by a good Method, than by multitude of Medicaments. The pains being ended, or moſt what abated, the reſt of the Humor, is to be digeſted, leſt in the Joynt it grow into a ſtony kind of hardneſs.

Take *Pine-tree Gum, Tar, Emplaſtrum Oxycroceum, of each one ounce: Live Brimſtone, Hermodactyls poudered, of each half an ounce: Oyl of Turpentine as much as will ſuffice. Make all into a Plaiſter according to Art.* Apply it after the anointing.

The

The *XIII.* Counsel.

Containing the Cure of the Gout, and all Joynt-pains, for Msr. Albertus *Junior, Marques of* Brandenburge.

AS soon as ever any man is taken with pains in his Joynts, he must abate half of his ordinary Diet, both in Meat and Drink, and he must be enjoyned to follow a thinner and puter Diet, that the immoderate bulk of his body and Humors, may be abated; he must drink no Wine, the heat and vaporous faculty whereof, provokes the defluxion of Rhewm, and exasperate the pains. His drink must be smal beer, or Water sweetned with Sugar, or some other Liquor that without any harm doing may please his pallate. Al Salt and spiced meats must be avoided, and such things which trouble the Head, as Garlick, Onions, Water-cresses, Mustard; especially when the pains are most raging. He must use little supping meats or broaths, and eat roast meat rather than boyl'd, that his Body may by all possible means be dryed, and a good quantity of Humors consumed. These therefore are the chief, and most observable Rules of Diet, which his ordinary Physitian may unfold more at large. And because so cruel a Disease cannot be put to flight only by diet, these Medicaments must be added, whereby I am wont quickly to put an end to these pains. As soon as the pain shal seize upon him, if his belly be bound, it must be softened with a Clyster, which must have in it Hiera picra simple, or Diaphænicon, with other things usual in such cases. The day after, his body must be purged with a strong purgation, or else it will rather stir than evacuate the Humors, and so encrease the defluxion; also it must be strong that it may draw the Humors out of the strongest and remotest parts: Now such a purge, I commonly prescribe after this manner.

Take *of the stilled waters of Sage and Bettony, and of white wine, of each one ounce. Infuse therein of the best Rhubarb, and Agarick newly Trochisked, of each four scruples. In the strained Liquor dissolve Electuarium Diacarthami, two drams; Syrup of Violets or Maiden-Hair, half an ounce. Make al into a potion, and let him take it in the morning four hours before dinner.*

This Electuary of Diacarthamum by reason of the Hermodactils and Turbith, is proper for the Gout: whose dose must be fitted to the nature and strength of the Patient. No preparation is to be premised before the purge, because the Humor being at first, thin, waterish, and fluid, does easily follow the drawing of the Medicament. If one purge shal seem not to have drawn away a sufficient quantity of the Humor, and the pains continue as before, or by means of a new fluxion are grown worse, you must purge him the second time with a purge like the former, yea, and the third time if occasion require: but interposing some daies of rest betwixt purge and purge, that the patient may not thereby be weakned: which must be left to the judgment of an experienced Physitian. Now the pains must even before purging, at the very beginning be asswaged, with this following Medicament, which by gentle cooling restraines the influxion, and yet does not drive the Humors more into the joynt.

Take *of the stilled waters of Nightshade, and plantain, of each three ounces: steep therein, Marsh-Mallow seed and Quince seed, of each half an ounce. Make a Mucilage, and spread it luke warm on clean Linnen cloth, or upon tow, and apply it, renewing the same as soon as it begins to grow dry, that the part may alwaies be moist, til al the redness, heat, and pain, be taken away.*

This is a most effectual Medicament in the Feet and Hand Gout. If the Inflamation seem to be great, add an ounce of Vinegar. In the other joynts, when a more grievous pain shal arise, as in the Elbow, the Knee, and Hip, that the force of this Medicament may pierce the deeper, add Camphire, eight grains. When the pains begin, neither Oyls, nor Fats, nor Mineral or Metallick Medicaments do any good, but are found exceeding hurtful in many respects. When the heat and redness being extinguished, the extremity of the pain shal abate, the remainders thereof wil be chased away with this following Oyntment.

Take *Mucilage of the Seeds of Line and Fænugreek extracted in Sage water three ounces. Oyl of Worms, of Chamomel and Lillies, of each one onuce. Fox and Goose grease, of each half*

half an ounce. Hermodactyls finely poudered, two ounces. Marrow of an Hart, or of a Calf, and Wax, as much as shal suffice. Make an Oyntment and anoint therewith the pained and swolne part, twice or thrice a day, and wrap warm Linnen about it.

Also it will be good to apply this Plaister to the part affected, presently after it is anointed.

Take of *the Oyntment prescribed, five ounces: Round Birthwort root, Frankintense, Myrrh, Galbanum, Opopanax, of each half an ounce: Turpentine three drams: Wax as much as shal suffice: make all in Plaister rowls.*

If the matter of the pain be so tenacious, that these Remedies cannot mollifie nor root it up, apply this Plaister at last:

Take *Pine-tree-gum one ounce: black Pitch two ounces: Wax one ounce: old Axungia one ounce: Hermodactyls poudered, and live Brimstone, of each six drams: make a Plaister, which must dayly be renewed and continued til al the swelling seem to be taken away, and til the joynt may be freely moved.*

But if the perfect Cure be neglected, somewhat will be left in the joynt it self, which at last hardening, will grow into a stony substance, and quite take away the motion thereof.

This is a certain and very safe way to Cure Joynt-pains when they are fresh, which if rightly administred wil never fail thee; nor need you seek far & near for other empirical Medicaments, wherewith we are often deluded. For the Cure of this Disease must be accomplished by Art and Method, and not by empirical Receits. Howbeit you must observe and be very circumspect in this Cure, that when a new humor and a new defluxion shall arise, the Patient be stil purged afresh.

But for to Cure such as cannot go by reason of an old Gout, and whose feet are contracted and weakened as to going, if the infirmity be not exceeding old, it may be Cured after this manner:

Every morning let the Patients feet be held in this decoction, as hot as it can be suffered, about an hour.

Take *Juniper berries, Elecampane roots, and marsh-mallow-roots, of each two ounces: leaves of Lawrel, Myrtle, Sage, Betony, stœchados, Origanum, Calamint, Marjoram, Rosemary flowers, of each one handful: Line-seed, and Fœnugreek-seed, of each one ounce: Boyl al in a clear Lye made of Vine-branch ashes, in such a quantity as may serve to cover the feet. If you would have this more effectual, add one pound of common salt.*

Afterward, the Patients feet being wiped, let them be anointed with this Oyl.

Take *Roots of Pelitory of Spain, Ginger, Nutmegs, Cloves bruised, of each two drams: Flowers of Sage, Hyssop, Rosemary, Stœchados, spikenard, of each one dram, or half a dram: Round Birthwort Roots, and Hermodactyls poudered, of each one ounce. All being mingled together, pour on a pint of Aqua Vitæ, and let them steep an whole day: then add Turpentine one pound and an half: put al in a Glass Alembick: distil them with a slow Fire: Keep the water and Oyl apart for the use aforesaid.*

The Patients feet therefore being wiped, let them be smeared with this Oyntment and Oyl, and wrapped in Linnen clouts: Then let the Patient lie down wel covered. Apply to the soles of his Feet red hot stones quenched in Wine, and let them lie, til the sweat flowes out of his Legs and Feet. And when the Patient arises, let him al the rest of the day and the night following, arm himself wel against the cold: and thus his feet will obtain a freer motion. And these are the Remedies wherewi h the Gout, and other pains of the Joynts, may be soon allayed and driven away.

Now I shal briefly show how they may be prevented.

How to prevent the Gout, or other pain in the Joynts.

When the Pains being ceased, and his feet strengthened, the Patient shal feel himself restored to his health; for a month or two, before the usual pains return, he must use such Remedies as may prevent the same: And to that end, if his body be impure and ful of superfluous humors, he must use the more sparing Diet, and it must be drying and attenuating. He must drink no Wine, if his age, and the weakness of his stomach will permit the forbearance, and he must

muſt ſo order the matter, that his body being disburthened of part of the bad humours, may grow lean.

And ſeeing Diet alone cannot do that ſufficiently, he muſt be purged every ſeventh or eighth day, ſometimes by ſuch a like Potion as was before deſcribed, and ſometimes with Pils of Agarick, and Cochia. In the dayes intervenient, he muſt uſe Clyſters, if he be coſtive.

After the ſecond or third Purgation, if the Body ſhal be ſufficiently purged, it wil be ſeaſonable to move ſweat, either with Guajacum, or any other Heaters; that the Humors wherewith the Nerves and Joynts are preternaturally ſoaked, may be attenuated, and ſo perfectly diſcuſſed.

Then alſo muſt ſuch Remedies be applied to the Head, as exhauſt the whole fountain of this Infirmity, wherefore the ſweat being wiped off, every day, if you pleaſe, before ſupper, his head being ſhaven, apply theſe pouders very hot, that they may diſcuſs the humors, and by dtying, confirm and ſtrengthen the brain.

Take *leaves of Sage, Marjoram, ſtœchados, of each half an handful: ſeeds of Annis, Fennel, and Cummin, of each two ounces: bay-berries bruiſed half an ounce: Milet one pound: common ſalt half a pound: Fry al in a frying-pan, put them in bags, which may be applied exceeding hot to the Head and Neck, til they grow cold of their own accord.*

Then cover his head with cloaths which muſt be ſmoaked with this Fume,

Take *Nigella Romana, Storax, Benzoin, Amber, Maſtick, of each half an ounce: Cloves two drams: make al into a groſs pouder to ſmoak his head-cloathes.*

If haply under the skin of his head ſome humor be manifeſtly diſcerned, his head muſt be often waſhed and fomented with a Lye, wherein the Cephalick, or Head-herbs, have been boyled.

And if neither, ſo the ſuperfluous humors of the head ſhal be dried up, let his head be ſhaven, and thereon let this Plaiſter be laid, which is of great force to diſcuſs.

Take *Pulp of Figs, old Leaven, of each two ounces: muſtardſeed bruiſed three ounces: emplaiſter of Mucilages four ounces: ſoften and incorporate them: adding a little Turpentine if need be. With this Plaiſter let his head be covered, and let it lie on, til it have evacuated al the ſuperfluous humor: ſtronger Plaiſters cannot ſo ſafely be uſed; we muſt therefore content our ſelves with this.*

The fountain of the diſeaſe being drawn dry, and the head quite freed from excrements, and ſtrengthned, for the laſt part of the Cure, all his limbs and looſe joynts muſt be knit and ſtrengthned by ſuch a bath as this that follows:

Take *leaves of Myrtles, Balauſtians, red Roſes, Plantane, Vervain, Bay-berries, Origanum, Calamint, Penny-royal, Time, Sage, Roſemary flowers, of each two handfuls: Juniper berries four ounces: Roch Allum four pound: boyl al in a ſufficient quantity of water for a bath, and let him bide therein two or three hours (but let him not be forced to ſweat) that his limbs and joynts may be better ſtrengthned: and let him uſe it three or four dayes one after another, in the morning, faſting.*

This excellent way of Cure, does to pluck up both the cauſes of the Gout and joynt-pains, as well that which cauſes the excrement, as the joynts weakneſs it ſelf, that the patient is thereby made perfectly ſound and whole. But yet he muſt not be ſo confident of the Cure, as to take liberty to return to a temperate courſe of diet. But keeping ever after a more moderate diet, every Spring and Fall let him take a Purge a little before the uſual time of his fits. And for three dayes after let him waſh his head with the formerly preſcribed lye. Alſo let him uſe the Bath, unleſs he be very much averſe therefrom, as counting it troubleſome. This is a ſure and no wayes deceitful Cure, which every Phyſitian can accommodate to any kind of Gout or joynt-pain. And I ſhould have illuſtrated the ſame with many other preſcriptions, and thoſe very effectual, in caſe the particular ſpecies or ſort of the Diſeaſe had been expreſſed unto me, by its proper ſigns, and ſymptoms.

The

The *XIV.* Counsel.

Concerning extream Pursineſs in a Corpulent Man.

The Diſeaſe is propounded by Dr. Melinus, *to Dr.* Fernelius, *for* Mſr. de Boiſ-dauphin.

C*Laudius Lavallenſis*, whom you are acquainted with, is now the ninth month here as Ambaſſador for the moſt Chriſtian King, and at laſt is fallen into a Diſeaſe, which he cals an heavineſs or purſineſs of his body; but I cal it a Plenitude or Plethora of Humors more than his ſtrength can bear. Moreover, he has now already had twice a Looſneſs, by which 'tis probable he voided ſuch Humors as did burthen him, ſeeing he bore it well certain daies together, and was better after it. Now the Excrements which Nature freely expelled, were brown for the moſt part, and very ſtinking, uneven, and among the reſt, a little flegmatick, clammy matter. He aſſiſted the voluntary flux of his belly, by a dram of Senna, ſteeped in the broath of ſtewed Prunes, and preſſed out. And therefore, ſeeing he is perſwaded that he needs purging, and does ſufficiently confide in me, and the Practitioners of this place; he refers al to you and your Authority, of whom he is very confidently opinionated. Two things chiefly argue a Plethora, or Plenitude *ad Vices*, the Heavineſs of his Body, and becauſe he finds much good by light purgations now and then uſed.

The Anſwer of Doctor Fernelius.

With ſuch faithfulneſs and diligence I ſee the Infirmity of your Lord, Mſr. *de Boiſdauphine*, expreſſed in your Letter, that you do as it were ſet before my Eyes, and reduce into my Memory, how I have my ſelf found the ſame, when I have been with him. A Corpulent habit and vaſt bulk of Body, becauſe it cannot be maintained ſave by liberal and ful diet, cauſes ſtore of Excrements; now eſpecially, his Age inclining, he living a ſedentary life without Labor or Action, the Air being cold, and the Soil moiſt. And though my Lord Embaſſador ſeem full of cold and flegmatick Excrements, yet he has withal good ſtore of Choler, which I ſometime remember did of it ſelf come away by ſtool with violence, and every day give him three Stools at leaſt, keeping his body alwaies very ſoluble. Now in caſe abundance of ſuperfluous Humors are grown up in his body beſides his Nature and Cuſtom; what wonder is it, if his body being weighed down with the bulk thereof, is become heavy, and unfit to perform its wonted functions? Now leaſt hereafter any worſe thing ſhould happen, we muſt endeavor, that look what ſuperfluity of humors, a thin and ſpare diet has not been able to rid away, it may be purged forth by phyſick: ſeeing we find, that the Looſneſs of his belly, whether coming by Nature, or procured by Art, does him much good: but it muſt be done leiſurely, and by little and little, becauſe gentle things do move him, and ſeeing it is in no wiſe ſafe, violently to ſhake ſo great a confluence of Humors, leſt we bring an old houſe upon our heads: The moſt convenient purgation therefore wil be by pils of Rhubarb, and Aloes, of each two drams; Agarick a dram; Cinnamon and yellow Sanders, of each half a dram, made up with Syrup of Cichory. And thus he ſhal uſe theſe Pils. Firſt let him take a ſcruple in the morning, an hour, or an hour and half before dinner. And two or three daies after, let him take half a dram, or two ſcruples, two hours before dinner. And thus muſt this purgation be often repeated, at ſhort diſtances of time, ſtil encreaſing the quantity, and continuing the ſame, till it appears that all the bad Humors are purged out, and he have recovered his former health and ſtrength of body.

The *XV.* Counsel.

Of the prevention and Cure of the Gout, for Msr. de Valletot, *the Kings Musitian; translated out of Frenth.*

THat you may (Sir) rightly preserve your health and prevent those pains, which are wont to afflict your feet, knees, limbs, and other joynts. First you must purge four or five times in a year; viz. After Easter, and about the month of *Auguſt*, with the under written potion. But after the feast of al Saints, and about Candlemas, with the pils likewise under-written. And if need be, the day before you must take an emollient and preparatory Clyster. And four or five dayes after your purgation, or longer, if you please, it wil be good to rub and dry your head, with a bag ful of seeds, under-written, exceeding hot. And when these dayes are over, it wil be good, especially in the Summer, to wash your head with a lie made of convenient herbs hereafter set down, and after to dry the same very wel with hot cloathes. Moreover, six or eight dayes after your purgation, it wil be good to dry and strengthen your brain, towards night or when you goe to bed, to use the fumigation here described. But to the Medicaments prescribed, one principal thing must be added, viz. Your course of diet. Wherein five points are cheifly to be observed. First, That you eat not nor drink two much of any meat or drink whatsoever. Secondly, That you must not use strong and vaporous wine, but such as is very wel allayed with water. Thirdly, That you abstain from sleeping in the day-time, and that in the night you lye not on your back, but upon one side. Fourthly, That every morning you dilligently combe your head, and void al the excrements of your brain, and endeavour to go to stool. Fiftly, That you use moderate exercise, and keep your head mean while from cold. If happily the remedies prescribed shal not hinder, but that a new addition shal be made of pain or defluxion; at the first groveling of the pain you must apply the oyntment here described, especially if it be joyned with redness, swelling, and heat. And if this oyntment shal not Suffice, another must be added. The heat being extinguished, and the pain much what asswaged, the plaister following must be applyed to the same part, which must be so often renewed, either every day, or every other day, that no swelling, redness, nor Inflamation may remain.

The Solutive Potion.

Take *Waters of Betony, Sage, and white wine, each one ounce. Infuse in them rhubarb four scruples. Agarick one dram; cinnamon ten graines. In the strained liquor dissolve one dram and half, or two drams of diacarthamum. Syrup of stœchados six drams. Make al into a potion. Take it in the morning.*

The Dose of Pils.

Take *of the mass of Pil Cochiæ, and of Agrick pils, each one scruple; of Alephangine pils one scruple, syrup of violets as much as shal suffice. Make five pints; let him take them at three of the Clock in the morning.*

For the Bag.

Take *Annis-seed, fennel-seed, Cummin-seed, and bayberies, each two ounces. Millet one pound, Common-salt half a pound. Beat them, and fry them, and put them in bags made of thin-wove cloth, for the use aforesaid.*

The Fume.

Take *Nigella Romana, Styrax, Benzoin, Ambar, of each half an ounce. Let them be dry and grosly poudered, and so put into a Box, for a fume pouder. Or a Cucupha, or quilted cap may be made therewith to weare upon the patients Head.*

The

The first Oyntment or Smear.

Tke *Waters of night-shade and plantane, each half a pound. Vinegar. two ounces. Infuse therein seeds of Quinces, and flea wort, of each half an ounce: extract a mucilage over the warm embers, and therewith lukewarm foment the pained part, with linnen cloathes.*

The second Ointment, truly so called.

Take *Oyntment of populeon three ounces; Dialthæa one ounce and half; let them be incorporated together to anoint the pained part, after the fomentation aforesaid.*

The Plaister.

Take *Florentine Orice root, Hermodactils poudered, of each six drams. Emplastrum oxycroceum, and de Mucilaginibus, of each two ounces. Pine-tree gum one ounce. Soften them with a sufficient Quantity of oyl of worms, and make a plaister-rowle, spread some upon leather for the pained places.*

Diet-Drink.

If he cannot be perfectly cured with these remedies, it wil be good for him to abstain from wine, and to drink twice a day the former decoction of Lignum vitæ with the bark, which has been by Mſr. *Fernelius* formerly described.

The XVI. Counsel.

Of trembling of the members.

YOU (most learned *Orpheus*) out of your own Ingenuity and candor, do adorn me with such praises, as I am loth to acknowledg, or rashly entertain. But in that, out of the honesty and sincerity which becomes a Christian, and a Phylosepher, you bear a loving affection towards me; I give you al possible thanks, and shal be ready upon al occasions to requite your love, if by any means I may assist you by my endeavors or Countenance. And that I may now satisfie you as to the businels in hand; that same trembling which you propose, in the strongest age of a man, cannot spring but from very grievous and preternatural causes. And because I do not understand that the patients brain is remarkably affected, nor that flegm does any where abound, there must be some extraordinary cause of this symptome. Considering the patients by-past life, and the constitution of his body, I am with you induced to think, that his nerves and sollid parts, are weakened by immoderate use of strong unmixt Wine, and of Venery, and that they are now become so feeble that they connot performe their natural and wonted office; neither being able firmly to move, nor to hold the joynts stedfast. Hence is trembling caused, which is then most urgent, when the patient is put in fear, either by the presence of great persons, or upon some other occasion as is usual.

And seeing that this trembling has its original, rather from the dryness than repletion of the nerves, it wil hardly admit of cure, even as a convulsion springing from emptiness. Yet if you are minded to make trial, you must endeavour the Cure, neither by purgations, or immoderate evacuations, but by the contrary Causes, and a good course of diet. But nevertheless if you shal perceive any crudity to stand in the way, that may safely be removed, either with a clyster, or with a potion of rhubarb and agarick, you may do it.

Yea, and if also you shal think fit to purge pure choller, which adounding about the the midrife, is many times observed to rush into the nerves of the spinal marrow; and sometimes to cause trembling, other whiles nummedness and palsie: the selfsame, or some such potion should be repeated, every tenth day. Also he should be prepared two or three dayes before his purging, by apozemes: and in the intervenient dayes, if he be bound, he must have a clyster, with a good deal of Hiera simple, and Honey of rosemary.

This Method of Cure is to be continued, to the thirtieth or fortieth day, or at least till his tremblings do begin to go away. At which time he must wholly forbear Wine, the only abstinence whereof, has cured these Diseases. And let his Drink be, either Barley Water, or ordinary Prisan, in which Cinnamon or Nutmeg are steeped; or a dilute Decoction of Guajacum, which they call a *Bochet*; or Metheglin wherein Sage has been steeped. Let him use Meat of good juyce, and sparingly, sometimes roast, sometimes boil'd, that it may neither altogether dry, nor over-much moisten. When by means of good Diet, and the foresaid Medicaments, his Body shall seem not so much to tremble, and so the Humor wil be prepared, and the Antecedent cause evacuated; then it will be good to use baths, wherein Cephalick Roots and Herbs are boiled, or vaporaries thereof composed, wherein for some daies together, in the morning his body is to be rubbed, til the sweat runs down. And when he is dried, let him be laid in a warm chamber, wherein al his Back-bone must be anointed with this Oyl:

Take *Stæchados, Rosemary flowers, Sage, Marjoram, Primroses, of each one handful; Bay-berries, and Juniper berries, of each half an ounce; Nutmeg, Ginger, Cloves, Pellitory of Spain, of each three ounces. All being bruised, sprinkle thereupon a pint of Aqua vitæ. Then pour thereon common Oyl a pint and half. Let them boyl together over a gentle fire, till all the water be drunk up. Press out the Oyl, and reserve it for the use aforesaid.* And never leave this course, til his trembling be quite gone.

If haply during the Cure, any suspition of a Distillation shal arise, which may concur to foment the trembling; it, also, must be dried, with Milet, and other fried seeds, and with a fumigation. Or if it prove very troublesom, it may fitly be derived by Errhines, or Nose-liquors.

The *XVII.* Counsel.

Of Trembling and Heavinesse.

A Letter of the Provost of Petrica, *propounding the Case.*
Translated out of the French.

From the Year, one thousand, five hundred, and fifty, I began to feel a great illness, with a trembling of all my Members, especially after meat and sleep. A pain goes from the middle of my Hip, directly to the brain, comprehending all the right side of my back-bone, and reaching into my Arm on the same side; and all my members remain heavy, so as not to be moved, and to desire nothing but sleep, especially after meals. And I feel through the whol habit of my body, a certain fluxion under my skin of waters, which somtimes make a tumult like a swift torrent; and somtimes they run slowly, so that you would say it were only the elevation of a thick vapor, through the Nervous parts, as far as to my Gums. Now my Head is frequently vexed with coldness, as also other outward parts of my body: nor can I long stand upright, nor endure to lie still; and the right side of my body seems absolutely fallen away, and pined.

The Answer of Dr. Fernelius, *to the foresaid Letter.*

A Frequent distillation falling upon the Muscles, Nerves, and Membranes, especially on the right side, is one, if not the only cause, of al those Symptoms, which are at large declared in your Letter, as of heavinesse and pain, which is in your back, Arms, Hands, and right Hip: whereunto is added a weakness of your Body, by reason of the ill Constitution of your Stomach and bowels. For they are obstructed and impure, nor do they conveniently nourish the body; and the Causes are, frustration of Concoction, and the Head especially, but the whol body withal, clouded with Vapors, and wonderfully burthened. In this variety and contrariety of Infirmities, a light and gentle Cure must be undertaken, which may clense the Head and Nerves, as little offending the Stomath and Bowels as may be. In the first place therefore the whol body must be purged with this following Syrup, twice a month, which is compounded with respect to al the premises.

Take

Take *a Syrup made of* Head, Liver, *and* Spleen-reſpecting *ingredients, with three ounces of Senna, and two drams of Agarick.*

Five or ſix daies together after purging, take faſting, at leaſt two hours before meat, one of the following Lozenges.

Take *pouder of Diamargaritum frigidum, and Electuarium lætificans Galeni, of each half a dram: ſhavings of Ivory and Harts-horn, and choice Cinnamon, of each a ſcruple: white Sugar diſſolved in Roſe water three ounces. Make an Electuary in Tables or Lozenges weighing three drams apeice.*

Alſo theſe dry Remedies following, are to be uſed to purge and ſtrengthen your Head.

Flegm muſt be drawn out at your Noſtrils by the Juyce of Marjoram and Beres, or ſome ſtrong Sneezer.

Your Head muſt be dried and ſtrengthned by the ordinary Bags. And as for the coolneſs and weakneſs of your Nerves, if any thing help you, it muſt be a decoction of Guajacum, uſed at meals inſtead of Wine, in the morning to ſweat upon: which ſweating if your ſtrength wil not bear, at leaſt your whol Body muſt be rubbed, ſoon after ſleep, pretty hard, with hot and dry linnen cloaths; and afterward, with moderate exerciſe, let al your Joynts be long warmed and ſtrengthened. And after you have been purged two or three times by the Syrup, if your Joynts prove not ſufficiently firm and ſtrong, uſe dry Baths, or bath-ſtoves, which have a mighty faculty to dry and ſtrengthen the Nerves. They muſt be made after this mannner.

Take *Juniper berries, Roots of Acorus, and Elecampane, of each two ounces: Sage, Betony, Marjoram, Stœchados, Bayes, Wormwood, Origanum, Calamint, Rue, Chamœmel, Melilote, Dill, of each a handfull: Annis-ſeed, Fennel-ſeed, of each half an ounce: Boyl all in water and white Wine. Pour the decoction on a hot Tile, and receive the vapor in an Hogshead, or other covered bathing veſſell til your Body grow hot and the ſweat run out. If you cannot eaſily endure the ſtove: at leaſt lie in your bed in the morning very wel covered, and let hot ſtones extinguiſhed in the foreſaid decoction, be laid to the ſoles of your feet. And thus as you lie, you may gently ſweat, and let the ſweat be wiped off.*

And this courſe muſt be continued, til al your Nerves be ſufficiently firm and ſtrong. As to diet eat but twice a day, and that ſparingly, that your weak bowels may not be overwhelmed. Let your meats be of good juyce, and eaſie of digeſtion, ſuch as al men are wont to commend.

Eat no fiſh, or very little, but no beans or peaſe, or the like. Abſtain alſo from Fruits and herbs that are raw; from all ſuppings and broaths, and from al thoſe things, which overmuch fil and moiſten the Body. Uſe Wine that is neither very vaporous nor ſtrong, but thin and plenfully allaied with pure water, leaſt it trouble the Brain and Nerves. Abſtain from all other drink, and uſe *that* ſoberly and ſparingly. Becauſe nothing does more cool and moiſten the Nerves and oppreſs the whol Body with heavineſs, than overmuch pouring in of drink. You muſt ſleep long after meales, and avoid Noon-day Sleeps.

The *XVIII.* Counſel.

Of pulſation and hiſſing noiſe al the body over, and of Corpulency.

A Senator of *Carnote*, fleſhy and ful of blood, being thirty four years old, having a great Burgomaſters belly ſticking out, as he was lying in his bed, thought he heard a certain hiſſing noiſe, and pulſation as it were, which being evenly ſpread al his body over, did not reſt peculiarly in any one part, nor could be perceived by the touch, but only was heard both by the patient and thoſe that were with him, if they diligently liſtned. Now though this man was not troubled with any pain, nor any horrible ſymptome appeared, yet he was afraid leaſt he ſhould die ſuddenly. This Symptom as we have it declared unto us, is a vehement pulſation of al the Arteries, which is moſt of al, obſcurely heard, about the Head and Temples, as he lies in bed. And it proceeds from plenty of ſpirit and hot blood, which growing hot without putrefaction and working, ſtretches the veins, and fills the Arteries with thin and

vaporous

vaporous blood, causing a sence of that same swelling, great and vehement pulsation. An argument hereof is, that if his blood either by intemperate diet, or immoderate exercise, or the fire, be a little heated and stirred; these symptomes of his are exasperated and grow worse. And therefore this is only the effect of abundance of Heat of blood, nor does it argue any more greivous evil to lurk within, nor does it threaten any worser evil, provided timely remedies be applyed. The first and cheifest way of prevention and cure does consist in point of diet. And the sick Gentleman must use very little wine, and that must be such as is weak, and wel allayed, that it may retain very little tast of wine, He must eat boyled flesh rather than roast, and dip both in juice of sour Grapes or Vinegar, or juice of Sorrel, or of Lemmons, or Pumgranates. He may profitably eat Fish, especially if they be of hard and solid substance: yet let him eat thereof, but sparingly and frugally. Sometimes especially on Fish daies, let him sup with barly Cream. Let him shun al salt and peppered meats, or otherwise spiced, and sharp, as Garlick, Onions, Mustard, Water-Cresses. Also vehement exercise of his body must be avoided, and over heating the same, also wrathfullness, and sadnels; finally, al disturbances and over much intention of the mind. If by this course of Living, in the space of about twenty daies the trouble shal not cease, the weather being warm he may take some physick: and in the first place give him an emollient Clyster, the day after, purge his body with this medicament, which is also accommodated to the pain in the kidny.

Take *Pulp of Cassia six Drams; Diaprune Laxative one dram and half; Rhubarb poudered one dram. With Sugar make a bolus.*

On the third day, open the inner vein of his left Arm, and take away blood as his strength wil beare, to ten or twelve ounces. The following daies, give him in the morning one dose of syrup of Cichory simple, and syrup of vinegar simple: out of a double quantity of water wherin Cichory and Sorrel Roots have been boyled. Moreover, let the prescribed course of life be continued, til that same vhement pulsation be quite gone, and the danger of fullnes be avoided. And also nothing wil be more useful for the health of his body, than long to hold that same cooling order of diet prescribed.

The XIX. Counsel.

Of a Consumption of the Lungs, for a Citizen of Roan.

THe disease described is the Consumption, caused, not only by a distillation, but through fault of the Lungs, which have been long time apparently oppressed with shortnes of breath, and are now so weakned that their proper substance, does not only consume, but corrupt and rot. An argument whereof is, a soft and flegmatick swelling of his foot and thighs. Moreover his now spitting of Quittor and purulent matter, argues the Consumption to be confirmed. And therefore the disease is now become uncurable, nor is there any hope. Howbeit, the life of the Patient must be lengthened as long as by Art is possible, by gentle and debonair Medicaments, which may mitigate the disease without weakening the Patient. And therefore abstain from any further blood-letting. And in case blood happen at length to break out again, it will be better suppressed, by a dram of choyce Rhubarb poudered.

Or if it shal any waies seem fit to purge, it wil be sufficient to give him Cassia Fistula, or an Infusion of Rhubarb. And his spitting must be furthered with Lenitives and Detersives, which do not vehemently open, such as Jujubes, Sebestens, Figs, Raisons, Polypody, Coltsfoot, Pimpinel, Hysop, with good store of Sugar, made up in manner of a Lick-pot. Also Electuarium resumptivum wil be good, and Unguentum resumptivum, wherewith his whol body must be anointed, evening and morning. So also in the beginning of the Spring, he must use Asses Milk, artificially prepared, which must be given him in the morning when his stomach is empty, four hours at least before meat: or if he cannot easily have the use thereof, Barley Cream, and Sugar of Roses, must in like manner be given him at the same hour. I doubt not but the rest of his Diet has been prescribed, according to the Rules of Art. Let him use meat easily to be digested, a little at a time, and often. Least he over-whelm his weak Nature, and encrease Crudities, which are the Cause of the Flegmatick Swelling.

The

The XX. Counſel.

The Hiſtory of the Diſeaſe written by Msr. Crab, *the Kings Phyſitian, to the* Phyſitians *of* Paris, *for the Lady* De le Aubeſpine, *enclining to a Conſumption.*

THis moſt noble Lady had been now ſix months with child, ſtil ſubject to defluxions from her Head into her Breaſt: whenas after a long ſtay in the Sun, and acrimony of blood contracted by paſſions of mind, ſhe fel into a ſpitting of blood, which was much in quantity, hot, and of a flouriſhing colour, al which ſigns, ſhew, that it came from no other part ſave the Lungs, and rather by opening the mouth of a veſſel, than by breaking the ſame, or fretting it in ſunder, as things going before and following after do perſwade us. Now this ſymptom ceaſing, only by medicaments and thoſe but few, which did abate the fervencie of blood, and furniſhed with an aſtringent and ſoddering faculty, the phyſitian who was with her thought fit to abſtain from blood-letting, and other ſtronger Remedies accomodated to her diſeaſe, til being brought to bed, ſhe might more eaſily beare them through increaſe of ſtrength. But a Feaver ariſing after ſhe was delivered, which after a cholerick and putrid looſneſs, without any other phyſick, ſave an apozem to move her purgations, went away; ſhe complained of a pain in the right ſide of her Cheſt, and how ſhe could not endure to lie on that ſide of her body, with ſhortneſs of breath, and a ſence of weight if ſhe lay on the other ſide. But a few daies after, ſhe, after a little coughing, fel to ſpit blood again, and that frequently; wherefore finding her in good ſtrength, we thought fit to proceed to the cheifeſt and beſt remedies of that diſeaſe. This Method therefore we reſolved exactly to follow. Having clenſed her belly with a gentle Clyſter, out of the inner veine of her right Arme we tooke three ounces of blood. The day after we did let her blood again. And becauſe by both the bleedings thick ſlimy and half putrefied blood was voided, the ſame day, ſome houres after, we drew ſome out of the ſame vein: which Finding to be purer and more ſincere, we thought fit to ſtop it.

After Blood-letting we purged her, having Firſt given her a julep. Now her purgation was exceeding gentle, of a dram and half of Rhubarb in the infuſion, with half a dram thereof in pouder, and half an ounce of ſyrup of dried roſes. After purging we ſet our ſelves to ſtrengthen her brain, and to draw the vapors through the ſutures of the Skul, applying to the coronal ſuture, emplaſtrum ex Ammoniaco, and Pidgeons dung.

In the meane while, we did not neglect the part affected. In the firſt place therefore, we preſcribed a Clyſter, and ſtoppers of blood. And ſuch things as might heal the wound if any were, and that the thin and ſharp defluxion being thickned, might ſtop. Among which kind of Medicaments is the ſolid electuary of Terra Lemnia, and Bole-Armeniack, red Coral and Blood-ſtone, conſerve of roſes and ſyrup of poppy being added, with ſpecies of Diatragacanthum frigidum, rejecting the hot ſpecies of diapenidium as unfit in this Caſe. But that the humor allready in her Lungs, might more eaſily be purged out, preſcribed an attenuating and deterſive Cheſt-ſyrup, which might move ſpittle. Alſo a March pain made of new pine-kernels and almonds with Sugar and roſe water made up with an infuſion of gum tragant, ſorrel ſeed, plantain ſeed, and porſlain ſeed; which March-pain beſides that it makes one eaſily expectorate, by its aſtringency it likewiſe glues and Sodders. We added that which every body commends, the uſe of Aſſes milk, with pouder of ſugar of Roſes.

So that now we doubt not but that this noble Lady does recover by the uſe of the preſcribed remedies, nor do we fear any miſchance as long as ſhe wil follow good advice, and ſhal not neglect that courſe of diet, which ſhe hath hitherto obſerved. But in caſe by external Injuries, or ſome vehement motion of mind, a ſtrong and loud contentious ſpeaking, or untimely watchings, the diſeaſe ſhal return upon her, we adviſed her to uſe the ſame Remedies. But for prevention of this evil, we account moderate blood-letting and purging with an Infuſion of Rhubarbe, when the Spring enters, and in Autumne, to be the moſt ſpeedy and convenient Remedies in the the world, and we do exceedingly commend the ſame.

The

The Anſwer of Fernelius.

Hot and freſh-color'd blood many times by fits brought up with coughing, is indeed rightly judged to come from the Lungs. But becauſe the moſt noble Lady our Patient, has a ſoft and tender body and weak Lungs, and has been long time ſubject to a diſtillation and cough, it is very much to be feared, that a vein is not only opened, but fretted aſunder (for I find no reaſon to think that it hath been opened by violence) yea, and ſeeing upon the laſt voidance from that part, an evident pain aroſe in her right ſide, with ſhortneſs of breath and a ſharp cough, alſo with a certain pain of heavineſs and weight, eſpecially when ſhe lies on the contrary ſide, unleſs ſhe had then a true pleuriſie, we have great reaſon to ſuſpect, both that her Lungs are ulcerated, and that there is ſuch a collection of matter as threatens an Impoſtume. Howbeit the Remedies of Art have been ſo accurately and diligenly applied to theſe evils, that the ſick Gentlewoman ſeems now to be in a good and ſafe condition, without any danger of a Relapſe: which is to me the beſt and moſt acceptable news in the world. And therefore I conceive ſhe ought to perſiſt in the uſe of theſe Remedies, by help whereof ſhe has recovered, and eſpecially of the Milk and Barley Cream. But nevertheleſs, becauſe theſe kind of maladies are wont to be moſt dangerous and deceitful, and commonly to lie long hid, under a counterfeit appearance of health, til at one time or other upon ſome light or no occaſion, they gather Head afreſh; wary obſervation muſt be made, whether any of the old malignity remain in her Breaſt or no, and whether ſhe is not ſomtimes vexed with her cough, or troubled with a lingring Feaver, or ſhortneſs of breath. For if theſe things be obſerved, it may haply ſeem fit beſides her morning milk, and courſe of diet preſcribed, to give her ſuch things as are gently lenitive, and mildly purge and ſtrengthen the Lungs.

The diſeaſe before deſcribed, brought the Lady de l' Aubeſpine *to her death. For ſhe was conſumed with a lingring Feaver, the pain of her ſide came again, and ſpitting of blood, with greater ſhortneſs of breath. Her body being diſſected, her Lungs were found putrified, cleaving to her Ribs, with ſundry Ulcers.*

A Writing of Mſr. Fernelius, *when he was to Reaſon with other Court Phyſitians, about the Sickneſs of* Madam de l' Aubeſpine, *when ſhe came firſt to this City.*

When ſhe was with child in her ſixt Month, without any violence betiding her, without any diſtillation or foregoing cough, ſhe began of a ſudden to bring up from her breaſt, and ſpit out blood with wheezing, but no great ſtraining. At the ſame time ſhe began alſo to bleed at the noſe, and ſomtimes the blood would run back into her throat, whereas during this time of her being with child ſhe had not before bled at the noſe, though her veins did ſwel with fulneſs, and formerly ſhe was alwaies wont to bleed, when ſhe was great. When five daies were over, her ſpitting of blood ſtopt and went away, yet a dry cough continued without wheezing or rattling, without any difficulty in breathing in her child-bed, little or no purgations brake forth, which were afterward provoked with Syrup of Hyſop. The fift day after ſhe was brought to bed, a moſt burning Feaver held her for two daies, by force whereof a light pain was raiſed in her right ſide. After this a lingring Feaver held her, ſcarce diſcernable, and a ſettling into her right ſide. A few daies after, a greivous diſtillation fel into her right ſhoulder, and into her ſhoulder-blade, and into that part of her ſide, which before had troubled her. Being the third time let blood after a purge: the pain of her ſhoulder and ſhoulder-blade, ceaſed. But it continued in her other ſide as it does ſtil. After which ſhe alwaies found it troubleſome to lie on her right ſide, and was ſhort breathed, though ſhe voided no blood. By all which it may appear, that the firſt eruption of blood, came neither from the breaking nor fretting of a vein, but only a Vein was opened through immoderate plenty of blood. And that was only in the right ſide of her Lungs, from which ſhe felt blood to drop, when ſhe lay on her right ſide. After which came the diſtillation, which falling on her right ſide, cauſed that pain, ſo that there is a conjunction of two diſeaſes, the one in her Lungs, the other in her right ſide. And beſides theſe diſeaſes, her Liver is alſo over hot and obſtructed, with a light pain and hardneſs, and her right Kidney is ſometimes afflicted with Naphritick pains.

THE

The XXI. Counſel.

Touching ſpitting of blood from the Lungs with a cough. For Msr. de Baumont *fifty yeares old. Tranſlated from the French,*

THat you may receive ſome eaſe of your ſhortneſs of breath, and that it may be hereafter prevented, leaſt you fal into a Cough and ſpitting of blood, and that in ſo great quantity as lately happened: you muſt uſe al diligence in ſhunning vehement exerciſe, great heat, wrath, and other perturbations of mind. Alſo you muſt abſtain from ſtrong wines, and hot meates, ſalted or ſpiced, and al other occaſions, which may over-ſtir or heat your body. Nor muſt you eat or drink liberally. Moreover four times in a year, when the ſeaſon is moſt convenient and on ſome fitting daies, your body muſt be purged with the underwritten bolus, and it wil be good to take conſerve of roſes frequently, when you are going to bed. But if your ſpitting of blood ſhould happen to returne; it wil be convenient after a gentle lenitive to open the baſilica Vein in your Arme, which is beſt for the fluxion into your ſide. And the day after to drinke a little potion with toſted rhubarbe in it. And frequently to uſe every hour, a familiar opiate ſuch as was long ſince preſcribed for you, til the ſpitting of bood ceaſe. And in the mean ſpace to abſtain from wine, and quench your thirſt, with the Julep of roſes, or with ſyrup of myrtles, or of porſlane.

The Bolus.

Take *Pulp of Caſſia newe drawn ſix drams. Rhubarb poudered one dram and half. Electuary of Diatragacanthum fridgidum or white ſugar, as much as ſhal ſuffice. Make al into a bolus.*

The Potion.

Take *Rhubarb toaſted one dram and half. Syrup of dryed roſes ſix drams. Plantan water four ounces. Mix them into a potion.*

The Opiate.

Take *Conſerve of dried roſes one ounce. Bole-Armonick three drams. Terra Sigillata two drams; red coral, ambar, harts-horn burnt, of each half a dram. Syrup of myrtles as much as ſhal ſuffice. Make al into the forme of an Opiate, or of a Lick-pot.*

Alſo for Prevention, though you void no blood, you muſt often take of this Electuary,

Take *Conſerve of roſes and comfrey, of each half an ounce. Trochiſks of ambar and of Terra Sigillata, of each one ſcruple. Red coral, choice pearl, of each half a ſcruple; Sugar of roſes, as much as wil ſuffice. Make al into an Electuary. Let him take a ſpoonful, an hour before meales.*

If blood ſhal breake out again, the uſe of Bole-Armenick, wil be very profitable. And afterwards, when it is ſuppreſſed, your Lungs muſt be ſtrengthened, gently purged, and clenſed with this following Syrup.

Take *Stoned Raiſons one ounce; Polipody of the oake, ſcraped Liquoris, of each two drams: Colts-Foot, Scabious, pimpinella, Knot-Graſs, of each one handful. Seeds of Marſhmallowes and of cotton, each one dram. Make a decoction to a pint, in the ſtrained liquor diſſolve nine ounces of white ſugar. Make it into a ſyrup of an indifferent body. Let him uſe it every hour and at all times out of a ſpoon, without any waters. It ſtrengthens and clenſes the Lungs.*

For another in the same Disease.

Against his thirst, let him use the julep of roses, with four times as much boiled water mingled with it, or Syrup of Jujubes, myrtles, and purslane, after the same manner.

Also, Take *Of the pouder of Electuarium Diatragacanthi frigidi, one dram and half; Yellow sanders, Harts-horn, of each two scruples; Choice rhubarb two drams; white Sugar dissolved in rose water, three ounces and an half; Make al into Lozenges or tables. Let him take one of them, one houre before supper.*

Also, *Pils of Rhubarb are good, and a fumigation when he goes to bed.* Likewise *Conserve of Comfrey and Roses, each one ounce. Trochisks of bole, half an ounce; Syrup of myrtles as much as shal suffice. Make all into an opiate.*

The *XXII.* Counsel

For Msr. Sigismund, *troubled with extream shortness of breath, called* Orthopnæa.

UNderstanding by your Letters (most renowned *Sigismund*) that you earnestly desire the recovery of your health, and that you place great confidence in me to that end; I find my self vehemently allured and provoked, according to my slender Learning and experience in the Art of physick, to endeavour al I can to help you. I account it verily a miserable and sad condition, for a man truly ingenuous in his manners, and of remarkable learning, most apt for employment in the Common-wealth, in the prime of his youth, to be so tormented and insnared by the cruelty of one disease, as that he is thereby taken off from al excellent Employments whatsoever. I have therefore fought out, and devised for you a very easie method of Cure, and a few remedies, which by Gods blessing may deliver you from this grievous bondage, and that sweetly and gently, according to your desire, without any offence, either of your brain or Lungs. The Disease propounded, is that which we cal Orthopnæa, returning at certain seasons, the distances whereof I wish I had been acquainted with under this disease, the Lung-pipes are already somewhat obstructed, with thick and clammy flegm, wherewith the very substance also of the Lungs seemes to be stuffed in some Measure. And as often as any new distillation from your Head fals thereon, it doubles the obstruction, fils the windpipes, stops the breath, and makes very great shortness of wind, which persists so long, til the newly fallen fluxion is either dissipated, or concocted and spit up. There are therfore two principal scopes of the cure: one that the distillation may be driven from the lungs; the other that the lungs may be freed from that wherewith they are already stuffed. To attain the former, our cheif care must be to diminish the matter of the distillation, and to endeavour that hereafter, as little as may be come in the place thereof. Now this may be done, if a thin, Sparing, drying diet be observed, and you eat but twice a day, not of suppings, broaths, and such like liquid meates, but of dry and solid things, most commonly of roast flesh, such as is of good juyce, and easie of digestion. You must abstaine from al fruites, excepting from raisons, figs, prunes, and almons. Let your drink be white wine or thin claret, not two strong nor Vaporous, and sufficiently allayed with water that it may not flie into the Head, and fil the same. Never eate so, as to satisfie your self; drink very exceeding sparingly and oftentimes endure thirst; that by this course of diet, al superabundant humors may be drawn out, and your whole body grow lean, and your head it self, the fountain of this evil, become dry. You must by little and little accompany your self to these rules, wherein the chief force as wel of cureing as preventing the Orthopnæa is placed. It wil be exceedingly conducing to your health, to continue and most punctually to observe the same al your life. Nothing is so grievous and molestful, which custome wil not render easie. And becaus diet alone, though punctual enough, can hardly draw out al the impurity of a body which has been now a long time crazy, purgation must also sometimes be used; especially at the Beginnings of the four quarters of the year. It may be in the beginning of winter and spring, with pills of Agarick and pils cochy; but about the beginning of Summer and Autumne, by such a like potion as this.

Take

Take *Sage and betony water, and white wine, of each one ounce; infuſe therein choice rhubarb, Agarick trochiſked, of each four ſcruples; in the expreſſed liquour diſſolve diacarthamum two drams; Syrup af Hiſop half an ounce; Make al into a potion; Let him take it in a choſen day and hour.*

If the time of the future fit be certain and fixt, the purge is to be taken eight or ten daies before. Or if peradventure it ſet upon a man on a ſudden; at the very beginning of the fit he muſt be ſtrongly purged, that the matter which flowes in may be rooted out, before it faſten it ſelf into the Lungs, and if one purge cannot do the deed, another muſt alſo be given, til the whol defluxion be rooted up and ſtopped. Every morning yout head muſt be dried and rubbed, either with rough Linnen Cloaths, or ſomtimes with ſuch bags as follow.

Take *Aniſeed, Fenel and Cumin-ſeed, of each two ounces. Bayberries bruiſed one ounce. Milet one pound. Common ſalt half a pound. Frie them in a frying pan; then put them preſently in a bag, wherewith your Head muſt be rubbed hot.*

After the rubbing of your head, let flegm and ſnevil be every morning drawn out of your noſtrils, and with the vulgar and common medicaments uſed to that end. Somtimes you muſt move ſneezing, that a revulſion to your noſtrils may be made of ſuch humors as are wont to fal into your throat, and Lungs. You muſt uſe moderate recreation, eſpecially in the morning, and before ſupper, or at leaſt, inſtead of exerciſe, hard and rough frictions of your body are to be uſed. Let afternoons ſleep be avoided, and ſleep but little in the night. Lie never on your back, but only on one ſide that the excrements of your brain, fal not into your throat and wind pipes, but may run to your noſtrils. Shun the Aire when it is moiſt and cold, cloath your head wel in the winter, that it may not feel the Injuries of cold. Alſo your head may be ſmoaked with odoriferous materials, hot, drie, and ſtrengthening, as Nigella Romana, Storax, Benzoin, Ambar and Roſes. Theſe few precepts therefore of regulating your ſelf, muſt be obſerved after your cure, al your life long, that you may not ſo eaſily ſlip into this diſeaſe again, whereunto you have been accuſtomed. And now I come to the proper and peculiar Cure, which by the help of medicaments may remedy the vitious conſtitution of your body. To this Intent you muſt chuſe a time between your fits when being delivered from one, you did not feare to fal immediately into another: and this time of cure ought to be about thirty daies. In the firſt place therefore, the former courſe of life being undertaken and punctually obſerved, your belly muſt be looſned with a Clyſter, of an emollient Decoction, with Hierapicra ſimple, and diaphenicon, each one ounce. Honey of roſes and roſemary, of each one ounce. Oyle of Anis-ſeed three ounces. The day after purge with that potion, which I before deſcribed. After that, the remaining humors muſt be purged, with this Apozem.

Take *Polypody of the Oake, Carthamus ſeeds, Roots of Elecampane and Fennel, Raiſons clenſed, of each half an ounce. Savin, Betony, Stechados, Hyſſop, Savory, Colts-foot, Time, of each one handful. Seeds of Annis, Marſh-mallows, and cotton, and of Lycorice, each two drams. Make an apozem for four doſes, clarified and aromatized, with a dram of choice cinnamon. Let him take it twice a day, two hours before meals.*

This Apozem muſt be continued five or ſix daies, and the mean time if your belly be bound, looſen it with a Clyſter. And at laſt purge again, either by a potion, or by pils. Now ſuch a potion as this wil be exceeding good being fitted both for the head and lungs.

Take *Polypody of the Oake, Carthamus ſeed, Elecompane roots, clenſed raiſons, Senna, of each three drams. Make a decoction for one doſe, in the ſtrained liquor infuſe agrick trochiſked one dram and half. In the expreſſion diſſolve diaphenicon two drams. Syrup of hyſſop half an ounce. Make it into a potion, take it faſting, four hours before meat.*

When by theſe medicaments, and a ſparing courſe of diet, he ſhal appear ſufficiently emptied; remedies proper to the head may be then ſeaſonably applied. Being therefore polled to the skin, every morning and an hour before ſupper, it muſt be rubbed with ſuch bags as I formerly deſcribed exceeding hot, and they muſt be endured til your whol head feel hot: and then if it may not ſeem troubleſom, it wil be very good for you to uſe the decoction of Guajacum for eight daies. And that is to be took in the morning, and three hours before ſupper; and when by force thereof you find your ſelf to ſweat, then the bags very hot may moſt ſeaſonably be applied to your Head. Your ſweat being wiped off, before you take meat, let the ſnevil and rheume be drawn out of your head after this manner.

Take *Sage, Betony, Marjoram green, of each an handful; Orice root an ounce; beat them together, and at laſt pour on white Wine and Hydromel of each two ounces.* Squeeze out the Juyce, ſnuf it up into your Noſtrils, having firſt blowed your Noſe, and if this ſhall not draw enough, make uſe of this more potent Errhine following.

Cut two peices of the root of Bindweed like two plugs or ſtopples, two fingers broad in length, ſteep them in Aqua vitæ, and put them into your Noſtrils, firſt into the right, and then into the left, and ſuffer them there to abide til the Rheume run down abundantly on either ſide.

Alſo ſneezing may likewiſe be provoked, by the violent motion whereof, the excrements of your brain may be derived into your Noſtrils, and all the evacuation of your Head drawn that way. To which intent neither Cupping-glaſſes nor Apophlegmatiſmes wil much avail: for the former do very little purge the Brain, and the uſe of the latter is not very ſafe, becauſe they bring the Rheume into the Throat, from whence it ſhould rather be revelled. When for the ſpace of about eight daies your Brain ſhall be ſufficiently purged, ſhave your Head, and lay on this plaiſter, which powerfully ſtops and diſſipates all fluxions.

Take *fat Figs and ſharp Leven, of each half a pound; ſeeds of Agnus Caſtus, and Water-creſſes bruiſed, of each one ounce; Muſtard ſeed bruiſed two ounces; of the plaiſter of Mucilages, four ounces: ſoften and incorporate them, adding Oleum irinum as much as ſhall ſuffice. Spread hereof a plaiſter upon leather and lay it all over your Head, and let it be renewed every morning.*

It will by little and little draw al the moiſture out of your Head, which neither Cantharides applied to the Hinder-head, nor an Iſſue made in the fore part of the Head at the future, nor letting blood in the Fore-head Vein, can effect. While you wear this plaiſter, the Cure may be directed to the latter ſcope or Intention, and the ſtoppage of your Lungs opened by this Apozeme.

Take *roots of Elecampane, Polipody of the Oak, Carthamus ſeeds, cleanſed Raiſons, of each half an ounce; Hyſop, Savory, Time, of each one handful; Senna one dram and half. Make a decoction to half a pint, adding towards the End Agarick trochisked half an ounce: Orice root of Florence three drams. In the ſtrained liquor diſſolve white Sugar, the beſt honey, of each one ounce. Make an Apozeme of three doſes. Let him take it every other day, four hours before dinner.*

When you have tooke the Apozeme, take off the Plaiſter, and keep your Head very warm, and let the reſt of the Cure conſiſt in the uſe of thoſe things which ſmooth and comfort the Breaſt and Lungs: ſuch as is this Cough-ſyrup following.

Take *Jujubees, Sebeſtens, fat Figs, five of each: Polipody of the Oak, Carthamus ſeeds, Raiſons ſtoned, Elecampane roote, of each half an ounce: Origanum, Calamint, Hyſſop, Savory, Time, of each one handful: Seeds of Marſh-mallows and cotten, of each three drams. Make a decoction in Hydromel to a pint. Make a Syrup perfectly boiled, clarified, and aromatized with Guajacum and Florentine orice Root, of each two drams. Uſe it often in a ſpoon, licking, and ſwallowing it down by little and little.*

For the ſame intent and purpoſe, this following Wine is excellently good, and profitable, which being taken in the morning, does alſo ſtrengthen all the faculties of the body.

Take *the beſt white Wine, Hydromel perfectly boiled, of each one pound: Infuſe therein, Elecampane root, and Polipody of the Oak cut ſmal, of each two drams: Let them ſo ſtand, and after twenty four hours, let him take every day four or five ounces, at leaſt three hours before Dinner.*

This Courſe of Cure, though eaſie, nor intangled with difficult and burthenſome Medicaments, wil yet be ſufficient to chaſe away this ſtubborn Diſeaſe. But if nevertheleſs any ſhadow thereof ſhal happen to return, at the very beginning, you muſt ſtrongly purge with the foreſaid Medicaments, and in the very fit the bags muſt be applyed very hot to your Head, and lick Oximel Squilliticum, and ſometimes a little Aqua Vitæ: for this readily helps, eſpecially if your purge have brought away good ſtore of watry and ſerous excrements. And becauſe ſtubborn and long laſting maladies, can be hardly univerſally and ſuddenly rooted up, if any thing ſhal remain after the Cure, let it be by little and little taken away, with the good Diet before preſcribed, and ſuch purgations as are accommodated to the ſeveral ſeaſons of the year. Theſe things verily wil hinder you from eaſily relapſing into your former Infirmities, as commonly it happens.

THE

The *XXIII.* Counſel.

Touching the Aſthma, *or Tiſsick, for a Spaniard of* Bridges.

This old *Aſthma*, as it is repreſented to me, proceeds from two cauſes; the one is a pertinacious obſtruction of the Lungs and Wind-pipes, cauſed by degrees through flowing in of Rheum, which is now ſo hardened, that the greateſt part thereof reſembles hail or pretty hard cheeſe; another Cauſe is a diſtillation from the Brain, falling plentifully at certain periods upon the Lungs, by which the ſtraitneſs of the Lungs is for the moſt part obſtructed, and then reſpiration is rendred exceeding difficult, and a true Aſthma, or it may be an Orthopnæa happens, which continues two or three daies, til a portion of the diſtillation be voided by cough and ſpitting. The Prevention therefore of the Fit, and the Cure of the whol Diſeaſe conſiſts in theſe things following. The third or fourth day preceding the ſuſpected Fit, we muſt purge him with a good ſtrong purge, which may evacuate all the humor which cauſes the fluxion out of the Brain, and other parts; ſuch as this following.

Take *Sage and Colts-foot Water, and white Wine, of each one ounce. Infuſe therein choice Rhubarb four ſcruples: Agarick trochisked one dram, Cinnamon half a dram, in the liquor ſqueezed out, diſſolve a dram, or two drams of diaphenicon, and half an ounce of Syrup of Hyſop. Make all into a Potion, give it on a day and hour convenient.*

The day following, derive the excrements of the Brain through the Noſtrils, with this Errhine, or Noſe-liquor.

Take *Betony, Sage, Marjoram, of each one ounce: Orice root half an ounce. Beat all together. Then pour thereon four ounces of white Wine, ſqueeze out the juyce, and make an Errhine, or Caput-purgium.*

Let him uſe it in the morning and before ſupper, and let him ſo accuſtom himſelf, to derive the flegm of his Brain, through his Noſtrils by frequent and continual errhines. To bring it by Apophlegmatiſmes through his palate is not ſafe, becauſe that way is near to his Throat, by which the fluxion and diſtillation fals into the Lungs. Nor can Setons, ſo called, or Ulcers raiſed in any part, though they flow never ſo long, bring any uſeful derivation (for ſo I have known many deluded) but the moſt effectual, and moſt profitable one, is that which is made the natural way, and according to the cuſtom of Nature, by the noſtrils. At the ſame time, his Head being alſo ſhaven, or cloſe ſhorn, muſt dayly be rubbed with ſuch things as dry, and diſſipate cold excrements, and corroborate the brain it ſelf, that it may not hereafter breed ſo many excrements.

Now it may be done after this manner:

Take *Sage, Betony, Stæchados, Roſemary flowers, of each one handfull: Juniper berries two ounces: Seeds of Annis, Cummin, bay-berries bruiſed, of each an ounce: Milet one pound: Common Salt half a pound. Fry all in a frying pan, and then put them in a bag, which muſt every morning be applied hot to his Head.*

If after three or four daies, the ſigns of a diſtillation ſhal appear, or the ſick Perſon ſhal not be ſufficiently purged, give him the ſame purge again. And if neither by theſe Remedies, the fit can be kept off, but that it wil return as formerly, or more weak; give him in the Fit it ſelf Syrup of Hyſop, or Oxymel of Squils, or Conſerve of Elecampane. Anoint his Breaſt with Oyl of Lillies, of ſweet Almonds, and Dil, with a Mucilage of Fœnugreek, extracted in Scabious water. And let his Head be rubbed, and his neck, with the bags preſcribed, very hot. Give him very ſharp Clyſters, with a thin and attenuating Diet. We conceive 'tis beſt for him to abſtain hereafter from blood-letting; for though it ſomtimes help the Symptome, yet it is a very great Enemy to the Cauſe, and the cold diſtillation. Theſe therefore are the chief Remedies, wherewith we help the Head, as being the Fountain that ſends forth the Humor. And that the other Cauſe of the evil may be removed, which is rooted in the Lungs; when the Patient ſhal be free from his Fit, let him mollifie the thick flegm of his Lungs, and cut, and ſcour the ſame away, with this Syrup:

Take

Take *Marsh-mallows, Elecampane, Polipodie of the Oak, Carthamus seeds, Raisons stoned, of each half an ounce. Jujubes, sebestens, fat figs, of each five in number. Hyssop, Savory, Origanum, Calamint, Pimpinel, Coltsfoot, Maiden hair, Scabious, of each one handful; Seeds of Marsh-mallows, Mallows, Cotton, Lycoris shaved, of each two drams: boyl them al to fifteen Ounces. In the strained liquor dissolve fifteen ounces of white sugar, make a syrup perfectly boyled. Let him take it every hour out of a spoon in manner of a lick pot without waters.*

The humors being prepared, let him every fift or sixt day, gently purge them forth, with this other syrup.

Take *of the decoction of the foresaid syrup, fifteen ounces; wherein infuse Senna, Agrick, each three ounces; white Ginger one dram. Orice roots of Florence, half an Ounce. Then Boyl them a little and strain out the Liquor, wherein dissolve fifteen ounces of white sugar, and make al into a syrup perfectly boyled. Let him take two ounces for a dose in Barley water.*

Also during the whol time of cure he must keep a convenient diet, wherein al such things must be avoided as breed a thick juice, as oxe flesh and swines flesh: the feet and remote parts of animals, and in a manner al Fishes and Cheese. Al windy things, as Beans and Pease, much use of of herbs, crude fruits, such especially as wil not keep, such things which treasure up watery humors, and the matter of the distillation, as cheifly immoderate drinking, much and frequent supping; so that by al means the body may be made dry and less excrementitious. He must therefore use fleshes of good juice, and they roasted, rather than boild: must drink very sparingly, and abstain from water, because it breeds crudities and cold humors, and fastens the humors which are fecled in the lungs and other parts; he must resume the use of wine which he had omitted, and use that sort which is least vaporous, and does not trouble the head, and allay it wel with water. Other things which may be desired as to point of diet, may easily be collected, from what has been said, which must al encline rather to heat than to cold, unless there be great suspition of a hot Liver. When the patient shal have diligently continued in the use of what has been prescribed for forty or sixty dayes together, and rid away the grosser part of the morbifick matter; that the remaining root may be quite plucked up, it wil be very profitable to put him upon a diet drink of Lignum Sanctum, but let it be made after this manner.

Take *Shavings of Guajacum or Lignum Sanctum half a pound. Bark of the same two ounces. Infuse them twenty four hours in six pints of water, then make a decoction to two pints, adding towards the end Betony, Sage, Marjorom, Stœchados, of each one handful. Polipodie of the Oak, Raisons stoned, of each half an ounce. Straine out the liquor. Let him take five ounces for a dose blood warm, at five a clock in the morning, and at four in the afternoon, wel covered in his bed: and let him eat three hours after.*

Also, Take *Shavings of Guajacum half a pound, Infuse them twelve hours in ten pints of water. Then make a decoction to five pounds, strain out the Liquor, let him use it at his meals, and when he is thirsty, instead of wine. When he shal use this course of diet, he must be purged every fift or sixt day, with the syrup aforesaid, and that day abstain from the foresaid drink. Also as he lies in bed, he must have the hot baggs applied to his head, that he may procure Heat if not sweat in that part. Also he must frequently use the Nose-liquors or Errhines.*

The *XXIV.* Councel.

Of the Cough.

THis frequent and molestful Cough, which brings up thick putrid, stinking, and oftentimes bloody matter, and is attended by a non-nutrition and falling away of the body, argues a grievous disease of the Lungs, viz. either an impostume, or an ulcer, which brings a man to a true pthisis or Consumption of the Lungs; in which respect, the Issue of this disease, is not only doubtful, but ful of feare and danger, which can be by no Art avoided. Seeing, he has been divers times let blood, I conceive 'tis best to abstain from phlebotomy hereafter

after, leaſt his languiſhing ſtrength be too much abated. When his ſpitting of blood ſhal prove more immoderate than ordinary, it muſt be ſtayed by a potion, of four ſcruples of choice Rhubarb, half an ounce of ſyrup of dried roſes, with three ounces of Lambes-tongue-plantaine water: and the ſaid potion wil be much more effectual if the Rhubarb be toſted. Other aſtringents of Bole Armeniac, and Coral, and Bloodſtone, and ſuch like, are not now uſeful; but al endeavor muſt be uſed, that his ſpittle and flegm may come up moſt eaſily, with ſyrups and other Cough-medicines, very ſmooth and gentle, and with meates and al matter of diet, of like nature. For al ſharp, ſalt, biting things, are to be avoided, and whatever lie tickling, or through its acrimonious quality may exaſperate his Cough: alſo wrathfulneſs, loud ſpeaking and outcries, with immoderate exercile, becauſe theſe are the things which tear aſunde the Lungs, and rub open the ulcer.

The XXV. Counſel.

Of the Palpitation of the Heart.

THis palpitation of the Heart (as it is largely, plainly, and faithfully deſcribed) ſprings not from over great ſtore of Blood; not from a watry humor preternaturally ſhut up in the Pericardium or Heart bag, not from any ſmal bunch growing thereto, or any other of thoſe cauſes celebrated by the Ancients, which preſs the Heart by their weight; but from a diſeaſe in the left hypochondrium, out of which I have for the moſt part perceived this diſeaſe to proceed. For there lies both the ſpleen, and the ſweet-bread under the bottom of the ſtomach, and other neighboring parts are ful of naughty humors, not ſimply melancholick, which is as it were the dreggs of the blood, but rather black cholerick; which have grown together by little and little; of yellow choler aduſt, and caſt into thoſe parts: which as often as by Anger, Exerciſe, ſtrong wine, or hot meats, it comes to be ſtirred, it breaths out an ugly and melancholick ſpirit, which entering into the Arteries (of which there are many al the ſpleen over) it eaſily creeps into the neighbouring Heart. The heart being vexed and provoked by the malignity thereof, endeavors by palpitation to caſt from it ſelf that which is hurtful and troubleſom, even as the brain does in the falling-ſickneſs. Part of the vapor being carried higher into the Brain, breeds watchings, dreams, frightments with Hobgoblins, ful of feare and ſorrow, as if there were ſome admixture of Melancholy: and the truth is, this diſeaſe, which is the original of al the evil which the patient complains of, is very like that which cauſes hypochondriacal melancholy. For Crudity of ſtomach, ſour belchings, abundance of winds breaking out above and beneath, rumblings of the belly, and ſuch like ſymptoms, which do moſt of al ſhew themſelves in the patient when he eates any hot meats, are in no wiſe cauſed by a primary fault in his ſtomach; but by conſent, and through plenty of black choler aboundidg in the left hypochondrium, and about the ſtomach; in which parts, peradventure a man may feel, ſomwhat contracted or bent hard, painful, or pulſative. Hence alſo did precede that ſame great extenuation of body, long feaver, lingring, continual, and like an Hectick. But the ſureſt ſigne of al is, that al the ſymptomes grow milder and the patient is much bettered by medicaments purging burnt choler, by looſneſſes, and breaking out of the Hemorrhoides. That therefore by imitation of theſe the reſt of the cure may be compleated, I advize that he uſe frequent and gentle purges, ſuch as the ſyrup now preſcribed. To which nevertheleſs ſomtimes a dram of Rhubarb may be mixed: and that ſame purgation, which he is ordered to take twice a week, wil be more effectual and profitable if he ſhal take it two daies together one after another; if his ſtrength permit, he may take it oftener; but if not, when he is coſtive let him at leaſt uſe a lenitive clyſter. The day after his purgation, four or five hours before meat, you muſt give him one dram of old Mithridate, mingled with a like portion of conſerve of Bugloſs. And that the Evacuation of the hurtful humor may proceed the better, it wil be good (eſpecially if any ſuch thing ſhal be found there as aforeſaid) to foment the left hypochondrium, every morning, and perhaps before ſupper alſo, with this preparatory decoction.

Take Roots of Althea, Lillies, Fennel, Capars, of each one ounce. Mallows, Violets, Ceterach, Wormwood, Mints, Melilote, Chamemel, Dil-tops, each one handful. Seeds of Anis, Line, Fenugreek, each half an ounce. Cyperus, Calamus aromaticus, each two drams. Make of al a little bag; boyl it in a ſufficient quantity of water, wherein

let

let a new and soft spunge be steeped, to foment his left hypochondrium. If the place being wiped be afterward smeared with this following Liniment, it wil also not a little help.
Take *Oyl of Violets, Lillies, and Chamomel, washt in Vinegar, of each half an ounce. Mucilage of Fleawort seed, and Fenugreek extract in Bugloss water, one ounce. Wax a little quantity, make al into a Liniment.*

Moreover he must continue that Electuary, which he has already happily experimented, to mollify the symptomes of choler ; and that only on those daies, in which he neither takes syrup nor mithridate. And for the same purpose, and to quench his thirst (if he have any) this syrup may be made, which wil also be exceeding good, as often as either swouning, or palpitation of Heart troubles him. Now it must be mingled with three or four times so much distilled water.

Take *Juices of Bugloss, Borrage, and Sorrel, of Lemmons and Pomgranates, of each three ounces; white sugar sixteen ounces. Make a syrup, boyled to an indifferent height, over a gentle fire, and aromatized with two drams of yellow saunders.*

As to matter of diet, the patient must be warned, to be very spare in the use of wine, which must be neither vaporous nor generous, and allaied with much water wherein Bugloss flowers have been steeped. He must wholly abstain from things salted, peppered, mustard, garlick, Onions, and from al hot meat: also from Milk and al things made thereof, and what ever meats are soon corrupted. Suppings are especially good of the broath of good juiced flesh, which must be altered with Buglois, Borrage, Lettice and Sorrel. He shal sometimes sup with Almond milk made of barley creame, and sweetned with sugar without drinking any wine before or after. For by this means the Humors become mild and gentle, and good juyce comes in place.

The *XXVI* Counsel:

Nummedness or Insensibility of the Stomach.

THe cheif symptomes whereof this patient complains, are weakness of body, and insensibility of stomach. Moreover, this weakness must needs have its cause in some principal bowel: and that same bowel wherein that cause quarters, is the stomach, by fault whereof, the body is not nourished. For that same nummedness or Insensibility, whereby the goodness and comfortableness of the meat is not perceived, shews that the stomach is grievously disordered; and that either by thick, clammy and vilcous flegm, sticking to those inner coates or from a cold distemper, whereby the sence thereof is laid asleep as it were and dulled, and the latter opinion is the more probable. For when as the stomach is scoured many times with accommodated medicaments, and perfectly clented, and yet its natural sence is not restored, but the same disposition remains, and presently the same plenty of flegmatick humors grow there again, it must of necessity be concluded, that it is benummed, by a cold distemper; by which the greatest part even of good meat, is turned into a clammy, roaping, and very crude humor.

The Cure.

Let his diet be hot and dry, wherein let him abstain from suppings, and al boyled and moist meats and barly broaths; yea and from Gellies too; also from al fruits, excepting Raisons of the Sun. Let him use the flesh of little birds, Partridges, and Capons cut into bits, out of a preserve or sawce which has a little cinnamon and nutmeg, and let al be roasted. And if he cannot bear these solid meats, let him take the juice squeezed out of roasted Capons. Let his wine be strong, that it may warm his stomach. Let him use no other purging medicament but aloes; and of that let him take half a dram with syrup of wormwood, reduced into three pils, an houre before meat, twice a week. In the daies between, let him take a clyster, which besides other things, has six drams of Hiera simple. Also on such daies as he shal not use his pils, let him take the quantity of a nutmeg of green ginger, in the morning, and an hour before supper.

Item

Item. Take *Wormwood, Mints, Red Roſes, of each one handfull: Calamus Aromaticus, Cyperus, and Ceterach, of each two drams. Boyl them in water, adding in concluſion half ſo much white Wine.*

Foment his Stomach herewith, morning and evening with a new Spunge. Alſo noint the Region of his Stomach with Oyl of Nutmegs: and then apply a convenient Plaiſter. And if theſe things ſhal not do the deed, apply to the Region of his Stomach, a cloth dipt in ſpirit of Wine, and heated: for that is judged the moſt excellent Medicament in a Nummedneſs and Palſey.

The *XXVII.* Counſel.

Of a Windy pain in the Stomach.

THis vehement pain of the Stomach coming by fits, proceeds from much wind, which when the pain is going away, does wont to break out with belchings. Now crudity ingenders this wind, which the Stomach plentifully gathers in time, and which ſomtimes it caſts out by vomit. But the weakneſs of the Stomach alone, is not the total cauſe thereof. But the Cauſe is to be ſought higher in the Liver, for it is both wholly diſtempered, and much obſtructed, and has a Vein broken or eaten aſunder, out of which blood came in times paſt, and not many daies ſince, and was voided by vomit. By which Cauſes al digeſtion is corrupted, and many Diſeaſes uſually threatned to the Stomach and whol body. But this Diſeaſe, if it be not diligently cured, is the fore-runner of a Dropſie, or Cachexy, or ſome more grievous Diſeaſe. Many Remedies may, truly, be propounded againſt Crudity, which nevertheleſs I dare not allow in this Caſe for fear of hurting the Liver. For neither ſtrong Openers, nor Deterſives, nor Medicaments of Hiera, or of Aloes, are fitting in this caſe, becauſe they grate upon the Veins, and open their Mouths; out of which afterwards the blood iſſues. Therefore, I conceive no Medicament ſafer than Rhubarb, which purges both crude flegm and choler, opens Obſtructions, and ſtops the blood, if every third or fourth day, half a dram, or two ſcruples thereof be given, reduced into moſt fine pouder, in white Wine, or Plantane Water: or in form of Pils two hours before meat. No purgation wil be found ſafer, and more efficacious for to prevent the pain. It wil alſo ſomtimes be good to ſoften his belly with a Clyſter. Alſo this following Electuary, wil wonderfully ſtrengthen the Stomach, and the good digeſtion of the Liver.

Take *Red Roſes, yellow Sanders, Cinnamon of the beſt, of each four ſcruples: Choice Pearls, Red Coral, Harts-horn, of each one ſcruple: Sugar diſſolved in Roſe water, four ounces. Make all into Lozenges, weighing two drams apiece.* Let him take one in the morning, another in the evening before Supper.

If peradventure his pains ſhal return more violent, they muſt be aſſwaged with a Fomentation of Roſes, Balauſtians, Mints, Wormwood, Chamomel, and Annis ſeed, boiled in Water and white wine. Other Medicaments muſt not be uſed, unleſs great neceſſity require, for fear of thoſe things formerly expreſſed. Among other things pertaining to his courſe of Life, let him ſhun labor and immoderate Exerciſe, whether by running or hard riding; let him ſhun baths, liberal and over much eating, and drinking of wine: alſo al meats very hot and biting.

The *XXVIII.* Counſel.

Touching pain of the Stomach, for Mſr. De Lauzun.

THat Symptome which moſt of al troubles the Patient, is a long laſting pain of the Stomach, more frequent and tedious in Summer than in winter. Searching out the Cauſe hereof, beſides thoſe things, which I am informed as touching the ſigns, I obſerved with my hand a mighty hardneſs, ſpread out from the bottom of the Stomach to both Hypochondria. Suſpecting this to be the cauſe of the pain, I thought good to try what matter it was that cauſed this tumor: and having given, after a Clyſter, a Medicament only of Rhubarb, the ſtools

came away first thick, resembling pitch; then like dissolved Cassia; afterwards red, very like to thick and dreggy blood: which when they had continued of their own accord, two or three daies, it was by the Judgment of al concluded, that they were not melancholick, but bloody dejections proceeding from scorched and burnt blood, which eating asunder, or opening a Vein, was fallen into the hollow part of the Liver, and the Pancreas, or Sweet-bread. This blood congealing without the Veins, and putrefying, has caused both the tumor and the pain, the fainting Fits, and the lingring Feaver, and other Symptoms. Nor verily, can I after diligent Inquisition, find any other cause of these pains and symptomes. That same black and burnt blood being voided, the pains abate by little and little, and the Gentleman seemed without pain, above twenty or thirty daies. But happening to exercise himself more vehemently than ordinary, and to grow extream angry, soon after he began to be vexed with new pains, like the former. And then giving him another Medicament to purge, the like black Stools came away, resembling burnt blood, which ceasing, his pains ceased likewise. Hence the Cause of the pain was evidently known, and it was apparent, that blood came by little and little out of some Vein, especially when the Patient was heated, or fel into any vehement perturbations of body and mind; which being gathered together into some certain place, and clottering and putrefying, by its malignant substance and vapor, it caused al these Symptoms; to which cause also store of winds is added, being shed forth into sundry parts of the body. This Disease, if it be not timely cured, threatens sudden death, or the Dropsie. The best way of prevention is, for the Gentleman to abstain from al those things, which make the blood hot or thin, or which violently move the same, or by any means make it break out of the Veins. Such are, Vehement and unseasonable exercise of the body, anger, wrath, fear, and other disturbances of the mind: thin and strong wine, mustard, salt things, and al things which are peppered, and al Sawces made thereof. Also heating the body, either by extream heat of weather, or by the fire, or baths, or by any great commotion. He must therefore abstain altogether from al these things, that very little or no blood may hereafter be shed out of the veins. But if al this wil not serve to prevent the Disease, so that some Rudiments of the Swelling and pain may hereafter appear, as it were in a set course or period of time; then al speedy help must be applied: First with an Emolient Clyster, and then with a purge of Rhubarb only, or sometimes Senna added thereto. Let him abstain from Agarick, and especially from aloes, or Hiera Picra, that they may not open the mouths of the Veins. To which Remedies if the Disease give not way, a Vein must be opened in the inmost part of his Arm, and that for revulsions sake, yea, and though the Disease should not trouble him, it would be good, twice every year to open a Vein, at the beginning of the spring and Autumne, to abate the boyling fervency of the blood. To the same purpose also those Syrups are good which we have prescribed, of the juyces of Endive, plantane, Knot-grass, Roses, Sorrel, and sour Grapes: or if a more effectual stopping of blood be requisite, give him that pouder which I prescribed in form of an Electuary, and these things are good to resist the cause. But the grievousness of the pain we must lenifie and assuage with a Clyster, which wil draw away the winds, which I know are sometimes mingled with the principal Disease. Sometimes we must foment his stomach with such things, which both strengthen and expel wind; and sometimes anoint it with an Oyntment of the same faculty. The matter or Composition whereof, I shal not at present set down, because it is by it self largely elsewhere declared.

The

The XXIX. Counſel.

Concerning a Feaver, with grievous Symptomes for the Counteſs of Ales.

A Letter of Her Phyſitian in ordinary.

I Hear (moſt learned Sirs) that the noble Counteſs of *Ales*, being troubled with a vehement and long Diſeaſe, was Cured by your care and diligence. Now the Diſeaſe was a continual Feaver, which growing ſomwhat gentler on the thirtieth day, became afterwards more violent, with unquietneſs, watchings, looſneſs, raving, ſhortneſs of breath, want of appetite, and thirſt, in a thin body, which you did not only overcome, but the whol conſtitution of her body, was made much better than it had been before her ſickneſs. For her ſtomach had ſwelled two years before with winds, and with a certain wheyiſh moiſture, diſtending the coats thereof, which brought a Diſeaſe, by fits very much reſembling the Palpitation of the Heart. Her Womb was grown cold and hard, and her hope of Iſſue very little; but with juleps, and gentle Medicaments, pouders, fomentations, liniments, as ſetting al right again within, you have ſo ordered, the matter, that her womb preſently conceived. And I doubt not but ſhe might have been an happy Mother of a perfect Iſſue, if ſhe had kept her ſelf quiet, and ſtudied by a more plentiful kind of diet to encreaſe and reſtore her ſtrength. But, ſhe being more intent to certain controverſies ſprung up about her eſtate, than mindful either of her ſelf or her Child; ſhe fel into that Charybdis which *Hippocrates*, has preſaged to thin bodied women with Child. *Whatſoever Women, quoth he, preternaturally Extenuated do conceive with Child, they ſuffer abortion before they can recover their wonted Fleſh.* For it was in the ſixt month after her Conception, when reſolving to return home, ſhe travelled every day twenty miles, til ſhe was received into her Siſters Houſe at *Albigniac.* In which place, preſently, either ſmitten with the Heat of the Sun, or of the Journey, or wearyed with the ſhaking of her Horſelitter; ſhe began to loath al kind of meat, to vomit up what ſhe had eaten, to be vexed with a pain in her kidneys and hips, and to be frighted with fear of an Abortion. Al which being by our aſſiſtance allaied, ſhe fel again into a continual Tertian ague: the Exacerbation whereof every third day, did laſt above twelve hours. On the ſixt day, being frighted with the vehemency of the Symptoms, which afflicted her in the Exacerbation, we took away three ounces of blood, after which al Symptoms were better and milder: but ſhe voided her Child on the ſeventh day, with three little round bals Crooked beneath, as big as a mans fiſt. Hereupon the continual Tertian turned into an Intermittent; which again ſome daies after became a double Tertian, for the cure whereof, after light purgations, we took away four ounces of blood. At length I obſerved a ſwelling beneath the Skin of her Legs and Face: yea, and when we ſaid that her belly was alſo ſwelled, the ſick Lady told us, that ſhe had ſuffered abortion two years before, and that ſhe had the ſame Symptoms thereupon. The ſwelling encreaſed by degrees. Alſo a looſneſs followed the ſame. At laſt the looſneſs being ſtopt, there remained a Tranſparent Tumor which would ſound like a drum; and therefore I am very much afraid, leaſt her ſtrength ſuddainly failing, ſhe chance to drop away.

The Anſwer of Mſr. Fernelius, *and Mſr.* Du Mouceau.

Seeing (moſt learned Sir) the moſt illuſtrious Counteſs of *Ales* was a little while ſince afflicted with many and moſt grievous maladies, and now having ſuffered abortion, and overcome ſo Manifold a feaver, and her looſneſs being ſtopped, and other Symptomes repreſſed, there ſeems now to remain only a ſuſpition of the Dropſie: if her ſtrength fail not, we hardly think ſhe is in ſo much danger of death. For ſhe has been long ago ſubject to this Diſeaſe, from which ſhe has been delivered ſomtimes without any help only by the benefit of Nature; and other whiles by the directions of Art and ſome ſlight Medicaments. We conceive, her womb is not the cauſe of the ſwelling, nor that the light Errors of her Childing

did give begining to so grievous a Disease: but the faults chiefly of the Liver, and then of the Spleen. For in those bowels we long ago observed hard Tumors, that resisted the Touch of ones hand, which our Medicines had not perfectly cured, at what time she conceived with Child: and it is also credible, that in the time of her being with child, they did not a little encrease, and being by degrees augmented and filled with Humors, they were the cause both of those various Feavers, and of this Dropsie. And this truly the pain of her right Hypochondricum does constantly shew, which we hear to be so grievous, that she cannot endure the least touch of a finger. And therefore we conceive that in the first place al the Cure is to be directed to this bowel, and that gently, and by degrees, that not the least violence may be offered to her natural strength. For these bowels being opened, and their Diseases cured, we hope al the Tumor of her Belly wil be abated. And because you being most expert in practice, cannot be ignorant of the kinds of Remedies, wherewith the premises may be accomplished, yet we have prescribed certain forms to the Apothecary, which he may alter by your direction as you shal judg the Nature of the Disease, and patients strength do require.

Take *Endive Water, three ounces*; *White Wine, one ounce and an half. Infuse therein choice Rhubarb, half an ounce*; *choice Cinnamon, two drams*; *In the expression dissolve Syrup of the juyce of Cichory, half a pound. Let her take it at four times, every third or fourth day a dose.*

Take *of the Electuary Trionsantalon, the Rhubarb being encreased fourfold, two ounces. Let her take thereof somtime, instead of the former Syrup.* Item,

Take *Ivory, one dram*; *pouder of the Electuary of Cubebs, half a dram*; *of Trionsantalon, Diarbodon Abbatis, and Diamargaritum Frigidum, each one scruple. White Sugar dissolved in wormwood water, three ounces. Make al into Lozenges weighing three drams apiece. Let her use them in the intermediate daies.*

The XXX. Counsel.

Of a Distillation and the Loosnes of the Peritonæum, *complicated with sundry Diseases; for a Senator of* Burdeaux.

DIseases quite different and disjoyned one from another, are met in a body long time ill disposed. One is a distillation from a cold and Excrementitious head, somtimes into the Jaw-bones, the Neck, and Shoulder-blades: otherwhiles into the Lungs, and lower parts, with a cough and shortnes of breath, which portends a Tisick. Another is a Nephritick pain, vexing by fits, proceeding from gravel or a smal stone; although at present I see no sign of a stone bred, & sticking in the left kidney, which either alters and twitches the kidney, or foreshewes Nephritick pains at hand. The third Disease is an over great loosnes of the Peritonæum, in the right groin, or a tearing the same in sunder by force of Coughing, which threatens a Rupture of the Guts. That evil habit of body, which you gather from its swelling, and dul color, has its original from the Impurity and obstruction of the Liver and Spleen.

Now Diseases so variously implicated, cannot be cured without very great art and diligence. In the first place a Diet must be used of very good juyce, and the patient must eat Capars, young Hares, Partridges, smal birds, veal, and somtimes Mutton, and al these rather rosted than boyled. Suppings, broaths, and much drinking must be avoided; also the eating of figs, and such things as are of bad juyce; fulnes, surfetting, and over much crudity. And his Diet must be very spare and drying, that by consuming the superfluous moisture, his body may be dried and less subject to distillations, Cachexy, and other Diseases. To this end also, moderate exercises wil conduce: least his body growing dul by ease and idleness, should be oppressed with plenty of superfluous Humor. The use also of Medicaments is necessary, both to cure and prevent the foresaid infirmities. And twice a month his body must be purged with this Syrup, which is accommodated to the Head, Liver, and Lungs.

Take

Take *Roots of Cichory, sorrel, butchers-broom, Asparagus, and parsley, each half an ounce. Agrimony, Endive, Dodder, Ceterach, Betony, Stœchados, Hyssop, Colts-foot, Burnet, saxafrage, each one handful. Seeds of Endive, Dodder, Marsh-mallowes, and Musk millions, also liquoris shaven, each two drams. Make a decoction in a sufficient Quantity of watter, for four doses, to be taken as shal be said.*

When there shal be more need of purging, and the distillation shal appeare over violent, or the body too heavy, if a slender diet wil not help, ad to the first dose two drams of Diaphenicon. That matter which is already got into the Lungs, must be washed out and scoured away, in the intermediate dayes free from purging, by the frequent use of this following syrup, which is also very good for the Kidnies.

Take *Roots of Elecampain, polypody of the Oake, seeds of carthamus, Raisons of the Sun, each half an ounce; Jujubes, Sebestens, Fat Figs, four of each; Hyssop, savory, Colts-Foot, Betony, Saxifrage, of each one handful; Seeds of Marsh-Mallows, and Cotton, and shaved liquoris, each three drams; Make a decoction to a pint and half. In the strained liquor dissolve nine ounces of white sugar, and four ounces of the best Honey. Make of al a syrup wel boiled, and Aromatized with Florentine orice, and Cinnamon, each two drams.*

Let him take thereof frequently in a spoon, in manner of a Lick-Por, and sometimes mingled with barly water.

Item, Take *Of the pouder of Electuary Diatragacanthum Frigidum, Diaireos simple, each two drams; Aromaticum Rosatum one dram and half; Seeds of Parsly of Macedonia, Saxifrage, and Basil, each half a dram; white Sugar dissolved in pellitory water four ounces. Make all into Lozenges or tables, of two drams weight apiece. Let him sometimes eat a Lozenge in place of the Syrup far from meales.*

Now his loose Groin, must as he lies on his back, be fomented with such a decoction as this.

Take *Pisidia, Balaustians, Cypress nuts, Galls, each an ounce. Allum three ounces. Boyl them in bean-water for a fomentation. Then lay on the Rupture plaister mixed with the former pouders.*

Such smaller matters as I mention not, may be gathered out of the Counsells and Writings of others.

The XXXI. Counsel.

Touching a Cachexia, or ill habit of Body beginning.

SEeing not onely the Head or womb alone, but al the body besides, is grievously affected, badly nourished, dead and ugly colored, al the joynts are loos and languishing, and not able to perform their office, & the patient is exceeding weak, frequently fainting away, with shortnes of breath, especially when her body is more than ordinarily stirred: the sick gentlewoman seems to be affected as those are, that are going into a Cachexy, or are leucophlegmatick. And therfore the cause of al these infirmities must be sought, not in her head or womb, but in the principal bowels, especially in the natural, as the stomach, liver, spleen, & adjacent parts, by whose help the whole body is wont to be nourished. These therefore are very impure and ful of superfluous humors; by whose ilness and impurity, al meat be it never so good, is corrupted, whereby this variety of symptoms is caused. In so great Impurity of the bowels, obstructions are much to be suspected, and observation must be made, whether her midrif or parts about her belly, be not swoln, pained, or hard. Unseasonable and immoderate eating of milk and fruites, was the occasion of al these maladies: nor can either her Head or womb be rightly cured, before care be taken of her bowels, being the fountain and fomenters of their Infirmities. This diligent method of cure must therefore be cheifly followed, after which we may seek to help the parts and symptomes, if they shal not be sufficiently abated.

Take *Roots of Cichory, parsly, Fennel, and capars, polypody of the Oake, Carthamus seeds, each half an ounce. Hyssop, white Hore-hound, Origanum, Agrimony, Ceterach, Dodder, Maiden-haire, each one handful. Seeds of anis, fennel, Endive, Musk-millions,* each

each one dram; Make a decoction to fifeeen ounces. In the ſtrained Liquor infuſe al night four ounces of ſenna, white agarick two ounces. Epithymum half an ounce. Ginger two drams. Let them boyl a little in the morning, and preſs out the liquor, and diſſolve therein one pound of white Sugar; make of al a ſyrup, indifferently boiled, not clariſied. Let her take every fift or ſixt day two ounces, with a like quantity of barley water or white wine.

To this doſe 'twil be good to ad ſometimes one dram of choice rhubarb. If at any time on the dayes betwixt the takings of the ſyrup, ſhe be coſtive, let her take of theſe following pils.

Take *Of the beſt aloes, pouder of Hiera picra ſimple, choice rhubarbe, agarick trochisked, each one dram; with ſyrup of wormwood, make them into a maſs. Let her take two or three pints at a time an hour before meat.*

When ſhe uſes neither the ſyrup nor the pills; a decoction, or wine of Roman wormwood wil be good, mingled with a decoction of Cichory. Or if ſhe loath that, ſhe may uſe this Electuary, which is both ſtrengthening and preparative.

Take *pouder of the Electuary of Aromaticum roſatum, and diamargaritum frigidum, each two drams. Ivory and Harts-horn, each one dram; white Sugar diſſolved in Roſe-water three ounces. Make al up into Lozenges weighing three drams apeice.*

Let her take one in the morning, and another an hour before ſupper. Let her ſtomach and parts about her midrif be fomented with the oyntment.

Take *Oyl of nutmegs, oyl of mints, oyl of wormwood, and oyl of bitter Almonds, each half an ounce. A little wax. Make a Liniment.*

Anoynt the parts aforeſaid, in the morning, and before ſupper, and lay on a cloath quilted with cotton wooll.

Let Her diet be of good juyce, attenuating, moderately heating, and not very ful, leaſt her weak faculties be over whelmed with plenty thereof. And therefore ſhe muſt abſtain from much ſuppings, and moiſt meates, becauſe they fil too much, breed crudities, and hinder the Cure. But above al ſhe muſt abſtain from overmuch drink: and if thirſt trouble her, it muſt be artificially deluded, becauſe it is not true and natural, but counterfet. Let her eate twice or thrice aday, and little at a time, no more than ſhe can eaſily digeſt. The Event wil ſhew what is afterward to be done.

The *XXXII.* Counſel.

Touching a Cachexy, and beginning Dropſie, for an Ambian Gentlewoman.

THis Gentlewomans diſeaſe, ariſing from ſlight beginnings, is by little and little grown to a Chachexy, and a dropſie, wherein her belly is not very big, but the greateſt ſwelling is in her feet and legs: yet that ſame old and ſtif hardneſs of her liver which now is neare to a ſcirrhus, is very conſiderable, with ſtomach-ſickneſs, vomiting, want of appetite, and unquenchable thirſt. For theſe things argue that ſome part of the humor is putrified in that bowel. Since therfore by fault & corruption of theſaid humor, her ſtomach is defiled, that muſt be in the firſt place clenſed, that the foreſaid ſymptomes may abate. She muſt be often purged with a medicament made of rhubarb, ſenna, & Agarick, which muſt be ſteeped in a convenient decoction, adding the ſyrup of damask roſes. And ſhe muſt take ſuch a like potion every 8 or 10 day. And that ſhe may not think it a trouble to take the ſame potion ſo often, a laxative ſyrup may be compounded for the ſame purpoſe, wherin ſomtimes the juyce of damask roſes may be mingled, or the juyce of dwarf elder, clarified by ſettling, eſpecially when we would purge the watry humor. But I conceive we ought to abſtain from the juyce of Iris or Gladiolus, becauſe it is exceeding biting, and oftentimes exulcerates the inner parts. And withal in the intermediate daies, when ſhe ſhal be bound in her body, a ſtool may be moved not only by a clyſter, but alſo by pils of aloes and rhubarb; or ſometimes with a ſyrup, made after this manner.

Take *Syrup of the juyce of Cichory, and of damaske Roſes, of each three ounces; choice rhubarbe infuſed in horehound, or fennel water ſix drams. Mix them. Let her take an ounce hereof every other day.*

In

In this Cure the chiefeſt care is to be taken of her diſordered Liver. Fomentations, oinctments, plaiſters, which ſoften the hardneſs of the Liver, muſt be repeated as often as may be, the ſtrength thereof being ſtil preſerved. Make her an Electuary of the pouder of Diacubebs, and Trionſantalon with Ivory. The ſwelling of her Legs and Feet proceeding from flegm, muſt be diſcuſſed with whey and Lie, boyled with the Roots of Dwarf-Elder, Elecampane, Roſemary, Marjoram, Time, Laurel, Origanum, and ſuch like things. If the ſwelling of her Belly ſeem to fal into her Legs and Feet, eſpecially after walking; it were good to raiſe bladders, in the moſt ſwoln places, with leven, pulp of figs, and a little Cantharides, which being opened, al the Humor which ſwels the belly, has been ſeen to come out that way. Let her Diet be ſparing and dry, and let her drink very little.

The *XXXIII* Counſel.

Concerning the Dropſie, for an Ambian Gentleman.

TOuching the Conſtitution of the Gentleman our patient, I told you before, that he was troubled not only with a Cachexy, but the beginning of a Dropſie: whereby both his belly was inmeaſurably ſwelled and ſtretched, and his Face bloated and diſcolored. The beginning of the Miſcheife was from his Liver, with which the Spleen does confederate. For both thoſe bowels are found to be ſwoln, ſtif, and hard, and to make ſhew, not only of an obſtruction, but of a Scirrhus.

I endeavouring the Cure of theſe maladies, ordered him to keep a moderate and dry courſe of Diet; I gave him a purge; I ſtrengthned his Bowels with an Electuary which moderately opened; and having uſed theſe things only four daies, he ſeemed ſo much holpen, that he took himſelf to be already cured. But verily, that which cauſes and foments his Malady, lurks ſtil within, viz. a Scirrhus of both the Bowels, which I would thus Cure. Every tenth or twelfth day, you ſhal purge him with a Medicament that brings away choler, Melancholy, flegm, & watry humors. And if in the interim he be bound, give him a Clyſter; alſo in the ſaid interim you ſhal endeavor to open obſtructions, both by Apozemes, and alſo by aperitive and deterſive Syrups; and with Oyntments externally applied, you ſhal ſoften his liver and ſpleen, being ſtil careful to preſerve their ſtrength. Following this Method of Cure thus generally propounded, you wil reſtore the ſick Gentleman to his former health, whom therefore I leave to your Care and Ordering.

The *XXXIV.* Counſel.

For the Chancellor of the Emperor Charles *the Fift, ſick of a Dropſie.*

THe Patient having naturally a very hot Liver, by continual working of his mind, by cares, watchings, and immoderate labors, and peradventure by ſome diſorders in his Diet and courſe of life, he has added an acquired diſtemper to that which was natural. And theſe Cauſes getting head, it is come to paſs, that the Liver being ſo hot, is become as it were roaſted, and hot Choler does after a more inſolent manner abound. Hence comes that ſame violent burning Feaver: and after that, wandring uncertain Feavers, and an Eryſipelas with thirſt, watchings, unquietneſs, and other furious Symptoms of Choler, which upon every light occaſion have vexed the patient. And theſe things happened then chiefly, when only a diſtemper, and the fervency of Choler did urge. But afterwards the miſchief grew higher. For the liver has been long obſtructed, with the redundancy of Choler and other Humors, and at laſt is hardned with a Scirrhus. Moreover, the proper ſubſtance thereof is depraved, and the inbred heat much waſted. For the token of its obſtruction, is the laſting of the Diſeaſe, and the pale and whitiſh Excrements of the belly. And the ſign of a Scirrhus, is, that he can lie longer, eaſier, and with leſs trouble on his right ſide, than his left: for on this ſide, the Liver lying, does by its bulk preſs and ſtifle the ſtomach as it were, & hinders the motion of the Precordia or Midrif, and the fetching of breath. If there be no reſiſtance to the touch, but al his belly ſeems

ſoft,

ſoft, the Cauſe is a watry Humor ſhed out under the Peritonæum, and placed before the Liver, which makes that a Man cannot feel his Liver. Moreover, that the ſubſtance of the Liver is weakened, and its natural heat waſted and dulled, ſo that it is now no longer fit to nouriſh the Body, the Atrophy or non-nouriſhment of the Limbs and whol body is a ſign, ſo that the whol body does as it were melt away. Alſo the Crudities long ſince obſerved, frequent weakneſs and decay of ſtrength, old pains of his Feet; after that, ſwellings, of his Legs firſt, and then of his Thighs, cauſed by flegm; a Collection of waters about his belly, which argues not only a cachexy, but a true Dropſie, and of that ſort which is termed Aſcites.

This truly is the end of al theſe infirmities, towards which they long ago conſpired, and which might have been foreſeen, by many things preceding long ago. Now therefore there is an evident Dropſie, which though it do not much diſtend his belly, yet ſeeing it is not bred by immoderate uſe of cold drink, nor by any effuſion of blood, or fault of the Spleen; but has gone further, having ſo grievous a Cauſe as I ſaid before, and that ſo manifold, contracted by little and little a long time in the Liver, and deeply rooted, it wil very hardly be rooted out. Truly, when I conſider with my ſelf ſo long a ſeries of cauſes, and the continuation of ſo many effects, which have introduced both a leanneſs and conſumption of the body, a feeble pulſe, and great weakneſs, if I ſhal not judg the Caſe deſperate, yet I dare hardly promiſe a perfect cure, thinking it ſufficient, if ſome of the infirmities be removed, and others aſſwaged, that life may be as much as poſſible prolonged, and with as little Tedioufneſs as can be to the patient. Which how it may be effected, I ſhal here ſet down. The Cure, ſuch as can be hoped, muſt be performed two waies, viz. By removing the cauſe, namely the Diſeaſes of the Liver, and by purging out the water. The greateſt care is to be had of the cauſe, which alone may at laſt bring the patient to his end, and in the laſt place we muſt look to the water. For though al the water ſhould be drawn away, yet more wil breed, as long as the cauſe continues. Now the Remedies to both intents ſhal be thus ordered. If his ſtrength wil bear it, he muſt be frequently purged with one dram of Rhubarb ſteeped in Horehound or Fennel Water, with half a ſcruple of Cinnamon, adding thereto Sugar, or Syrup of Cichory. For ſo Choler being voided by little and little, without weakning the patient, his thirſt wil not only be aſſwaged, and his Stomach-ſickneſs taken away, and appetite provoked, but his Liver alſo being ſtrengthened, wil breed leſs water. Nor would I venture to give him any ſtronger purge, in regard of his ſo great weakneſs. In the intermediate daies, if his belly be bound, give him a convenient Clyſter. If peradventure abundance of water ſhal ſtretch his belly, it may twice a month be purged forth with a convenient Medicament. And in this caſe, we muſt not allow the juyce of Iris, becauſe it burns the throat and gullet, nor yet wild Cucumer nor Chamelæa, becauſe it offers violence to the body. I commend Danewort or Dwarf-Elder, the juyce whereof gently purges water, without offence. Beat an ounce and half in a Morter, and pour on Wine or barley water, and then ſtrain it and give it him, when he has no looſneſs. His faculties and bowels wil be ſtrengthened by the frequent uſe of an Electuary made of the pouder of the Electuary of Cubebs, Trionſantalon, and Ivory, with Sugar diſſolved in Horehound water. I would not burthen the ſick Gentleman waſted by his Diſeaſe and old Age, nor oppreſs his wearyed faculties: only I would refer the greateſt part of the Cure to a good Diet, which is of greateſt moment, in this caſe. Let his meat be fleſh of good juyce, eaſily digeſted, for the moſt part roaſted, never boyled, or very ſeldom. Let him abſtain from ſupping meates, and al moiſt things: yet I allow him ſauces to provoke his Appetite. It is good for him to eat frequently a little at a time, three or four times a day, that his weak faculties may not be over burthened, and his meat wel digeſted. Let him drink exceeding ſparingly, that for want of drink the parts being dried, the Reins may exhauſt the ſuperfluous waters; and the matter of bowels themſelves not being hindred by impertinent Humors, may purge, amend, and ſtrengthen it ſelf. Let his drink be, not pure Wine, which moſt order in theſe caſes, but ſuch as is wel allayed with water, which may both ſoon aſſwage his thirſt, and temper the Heat of his Liver. And if his Age and ſtomach did not advise the contrary, I ſhould bid him drink cold water, which does aſſwage thirſt, and reſiſt the Cauſe, better than Wine, and yet it does not more encreaſe watery Humors. For it is an extream hard thing in ſo mighty thirſt, to content himſelf with little drink. But he muſt endeavour with al his might to do it, as a thing which has cured many:

many: use and custome wil make it easie to him. For when he forbears drink, yet his mouth may be moistened, by Humors drawn from other parts. Howbeit a very fit Remedy may be provided for this Inconvenience, if mastich or any thing of like faculty, be continually chewed; for it wil draw much water to the mouth, not out of the Head alone, as some think, but out of the Stomach and belly: and so it wil be good in many respects. Some like of vomits to this Intent. These I conceive to be the chief Heads of this Cure, to which much may be added by those learned Physitians to whom the whol Care of his person is committed. I can hope for no good from the Lucensian waters, because they are not remarkable for any sensible qualities nor have any tast but that of our ordinary waters. Some have gone to those waters, and others have had them brought to them, but to no purpose; though they have drunk seven or ten pints in an hour, and swet upon it, and diligently observed al the Rules prescribed, by the magnefiers of those Baths.

The *XXXV.* Counsel.

The Cure of a Cachexy, or ill habit of the Body.

ALL the Symptomes are described, do appertain to the obstruction of the Liver and Spleen, with their hardness or stretching, with whom the stomach does necessarily consent. For, so great is the impurity of the bowels and bordering parts, that al digestion being hindred and depraved, the whol body is become foul, and being over whelmed as it were, with bad Humors, it is fallen into a kind of Cachexia, or evil habit. The same impurity of the bowels is cause of Inflation or puffing up, Suffocation, Stomach-sickness, and wandring winds, with rumbling and sundry pains. Finally, it is the cause of faintings and decay of strength, and it makes the patient so frequently desire meat: for he endeavours to prevent the fainting fit at hand, by quelling the acrimony of the Humor by the debonaire quality of the meat. 'Tis hard to cure these old infirmities, unless the patient punctually follow the Physitians advice. In the first place he must live very sparingly, eat only three times a day at just distances, and meat of thin and good juyce. He must abstain from suppings and broaths, al liquid things, and immoderate drinking, because the natural heat is over whelmed with plenty of moisture, and the concoction hindred. He must choose a thin and dry Diet; thin Wine and wel watered, moderate excercise, and somtimes strong, as his ability of body can bear. Moreover, his obstructions must be removed by Medicaments, and al the bad Humor, must by little and little be drawn away into his belly, and that by way of Epicrasis, after this manner. Let him have an Apozeme for three doses. Then let him take of Pilula de Tribus. In the intermediate daies when he shal not purge, his Stomach and Guts must be strengthened, with this Electuary.

Take *Shavings of Ivory and Hearts-horn, of each two scruples. Choice Cinnamon, choice Perles, pouder of Aromaticum Rosatum, and Trionsantalon, of each one scruple: with four ounces of white Sugar, make an Electuary. Every morning and an hour before supper, let him foment his Stomach, and parts about his Midrif, with this Liniment.*

Take *Mucilage of Fenugreek seed, extract in Endive water, one ounce. Oyl of Wormwood, Roses, Mints, and Capars, of each half an ounce. Mace, Cloves, Red-roses poudered, of each one scruple. A little wax. Make al into a liniment. Now these gentle purgations must be given him ever and anon, and continued til al the Tumor, and resistency be taken away, and til al the Symptomes be asswaged, which I cannot hope before two months be over.*

The XXXVI. Counsel.

The Cure of a long and often returning Feaver for one of the Emperours Court.

THis plain and distinct Enumeration of al the signs and symptomes, observed in this sick Gentleman, has set before mine eyes the very expres Nature of the disease, and al its causes both internal and external. His forme, figure, habitude, and whol constitution of body, and the Integrity of his functions, both natural and animal, do shew a laudable natural temperament: but in that the largeness of his veins argue that it enclines a little to heat, this is happned by course of time and his Age, which by little and little has made his body hotter. And now at last, the heat has exceeded the bounds of Nature; by reason of great perturbations of mind, watchings, cares, troubles, which this Gentleman has undergone in the mannagement of great Affaires. From these and the like evident causes, his Liver is inflamed, and enclined to breed much choler; which being augmented in tract of time and coming to work and boyl, is the efficient cause of all the symptomes described. This, even in his health time, causes sudden and vehement Passions of mind, and frequent Wrathfullness. The same is the cause, why his belly being bound, his head is offended with a sharp vapour, and the rest of his body not having the benefit of transpiration, is somtimes hot; and somtimes cold, and the palms of his hands, and soles of his feet are burning hot, which is also a signe of an hot Liver. And therefore choler so much abounding in the by-past yeares, has caused that the whol body as it were melting, is fallen into a certaine leanness, and also that choler not being timely purged, but kept in, and now and then putrefying, has many times caused cholerick Feavers: and that much more often in his latter yeares, wherein a greater quantity thereof has been collected, and when his body has been so disposed and prepared, that upon the lightest occasions of heat, cold, Labor, Passions of Mind, and diet, it is wont to fal into these kind of Feavers: which is an argument truly of the inner Cause abounding, so as to be burthensome and very troublesome to nature. Moreover, the sort of Feaver, and the manner of its Invasion, do demonstrate and expres the inner Cause for shaking at the first, a biting heat, redness and Inflamation of his face, with a light raving, a quick pulse, and respiration quick likewise, urine red, and thick cholerick stooles towards the end of the disease, are al signs of superabundance of yellow choler, which by permistion makes the blood most thin and Fervent.

And therefore both the Feaver, and the cause of al the symptoms related, can be referred to nothing else but to the exuperance of choler, and the immoderate heat of the Liver. And therero belongs the Cure of the Erysipelas, and al fluxions which fal into his thighs: because the Erysipelas presently follows the feaver, as a certain Indication thereof, since it arises from the same humor that causes the feaver. But if so be any œdematous or flegmatick tumor of the feet shal seem to have discussed the Erysipelas, though he was wont to have it during his Health, and was thought to be familiar; yet ought it to be suspected, and we should feare least it be the foreruner of a Cachexy shortly to follow. For commonly the Liver being obstructed with much thick choler, does contract obscure rudiments of a scirrhus, while by degrees and insensibly they gather Head, they cast a man headlong into a Cachexia and dropsy. And though these frequent returns of Feavers and defluxions into his thighs are inveterate, and the Age of the Patient does now decline. Yet he that shal take time and diligence, he may in that so lusty and vigorous old age of the patient, promise either a perfect cure, or very great ease: especially, if nothing shal be perceived hard, nor resisting the touch in the right Hypochondrium, nor any trouble shal be perceived when he lies thereon. Now the scope of the Cure must be, to open the obstructions of the Liver, to purge out the superabundant choler thereof, by degrees, and to coole and strengthen the bowel it self. Which things he that shal seasonably performe, he shal verily take away al the Cause of the Feaver, draw drie the fountain of defluxions, and lengthen the patients life yet many yeares. In the first place therefore give him a purge of the infusion of two drams of Rhubarb, rightly prepared, whereby al that superfluity of crude and half-putrid humors. Fluctuating in the stomach, and about the veins of

the

the Meſentery, may either be expelled or corrected. In the next place the obſtructions of the Liver and Spleen muſt be removed by theſe remedies, which whiles they extenuate and open, they do withal draw the matter of the obſtruction into the belly, by little and little. Such an one is ſyrup of Cichory compound, which for a doſe may have two ſcruples of Rhubarb. This muſt be given every other day, or every third day, three hours before meat, without any obſervance. If you ſhal intermit too long, al our labor wil be in vain, nor ſhal we attain the effect we expected. For ſo by frequent purging, the waies being opened and looſened, nature wil be gradually accuſtomed to carry the choler into his belly. A ſyrup againſt burnt choler.

Take *roots of Cichory, Sorrel, Graſs, Aſparagus, each half an ounce. Agrimony, Ceterach, Dodder, Hopps, Adianthum, Maidenhaire, of each one handful. Senna leaves clenſed three ounces. Make a decoction to half a pound. In the ſtrained liquor, diſſolve clarified juices of bugloſs, Borrage, Fumitory and Sorrel, each one ounce and half. White Sugar one pound. Make of al a ſyrup perfectly boyled. And when it is boyled ad to it the expreſſion of ſix drams of Rhubarb infuſed in Endive water, with two drams of choyce Cinnamon. Let him take twice a week one ounce and an half, or two ounces, for a doſe; with barly or baum water, without any obſervance of keeping within, &c.*

On the intermediate days let him be kept looſe, with a Clyſter. Againſt the crudity of flegm, which ſomtimes happens in the winter.

Take *Choyce Rhubarb one dram and half. Of the beſt aloes, hiera picra ſimple, agrick newly prepared, each one dram: with ſyrup of wormwood make al into a maſs.*

Theſe kinds of purgation wil leiſurely void al ſuperfluity of choler by ſtool, not ſufferiug the Feaver to be kindled, nor the fluxion to fal down into his thighs; nor wil they weaken, but rather ſtrengthen his natural faculties and powers, while they eaſe nature of the burthen of hurtful humors. In the remnant of this ſummer, while the humors of the body are fluent by reaſon of the heat, and melted as it were, you muſt ſet upon the cure. The other ſcope of the cure, wil be to cool, and to ſtrengthen the whol body: and that muſt be done by courſe of diet rather than by medicaments. Let the patients diet be therefore ſpare, at the beginning of the cure, which may moderately cool and moiſten: Hens-broath boyled with Lettice, Sorrel, juice of unripe Grapes, or verjuice, Bugloſs, borrage. Let him dip his roaſted meats in a cooling ſawce, as juice of ſorrel, ſour juice of Grapes, juice of pomgranates, Citrons, or Orenges. Let him avoid ſalt things, things peppered and ſpiced, which burn the Liver and humors; al ſugared things which moſt readily turne to choler: Garlick, leeks, onions, muſtard, watercreſſes, and al things of like nature. Let him alſo avoid ſtrong wines, and let him mix water with weaker wines, not fearing the weakneſs of his ſtomach. Beer is ſomtimes good, but it muſt not be too ſtark and hard, nor too thick and new. His body being made purer by phyſick, his meat may be encreaſed in quantity, keeping the ſame quality. Twenty daies being ſpent in the Cure, let him drink in the morning barly broth duly prepared; and after it let him ſleep if he can, and continue the uſe thereof two or three months, or if he wil al his life long, after the example of thoſe, who are wont to uſe this, much to the advantage of their Health. I conceive nothing is to be applied to his thighs, except waters or juices of night-ſhade, Plantain, and Roſes, with an eight part of Vinegar, provided as much as may be that he do not let them hang down.

The *XXXVII.* Counſel.

Of a painful Ague.

THe ſick Woman mentioned in the Letter, being afflicted by a grievous Ague, with frequent vomitings, with Faintings, & an exceeding weakneſs of her whol body, but eſpecially of her bowels, becauſe ſhe has neglected al uſe of phyſick, and not timely uſed ſuch medicaments as were advized her, is juſtly fallen into moſt cruel pains of her belly, with which ſhe has been long and vehemently tormented. For the morbifick Cauſe of the Feaver, out of the Bowels (where the root of al agues Lies) is fallen into the ſpace between the membranes of the Belly and Peritonæum, and ſo finiſhing the Ague, has brought theſe pains. And when afterward

it could not fal out of these membranes, nor could find any ready passage, whereby it might slip into the belly, becoming as it were furious, it takes at length its course another way, and so leapes over into the head, and limbs of the body, where also it moves new torments. 'Tis to be feared, least at last occupying the Nerves, and the tendons, it should breed a kind of palsie, which *Paulus* saies, is bred of the colick pain, and of which I have observed many things in my writings. These verily are of al diseases the most grievous, which are wont to happen after Agues neglected, or il cured. But we must now come to the remedy. And though purgations wil not now do so much good as formerly they might have done, yet they must be prescribed, and those sufficiently strong, that they may revel the noxious humor out of the extream and upper parts, into the belly: or if the woman wil not take the stronger, give her at least such weak ones as she has been accustomed unto, frequently repeating them. After purgations pain asswaging ointments must be applied, and dissolvers to the pained part, which may be made of oyl of worms, Oleum Irinum, and Oyl of Turpentine, adding such things as are good for the palsy; also bathes wil be good, wherein are boyled Cephalick herbes, but much more dry baths or Vaporaries, if the strength of the Patient can beare them. Moreover, a most stubborne disease in a disobedient patient, does commonly portend a doubtful, or bad Conclusion.

The XXXVIII. Counsel.

Of a Lingring Feaver, and divers other Diseases. Out of the French.

THat I may returne a wel grounded Answer, to those questions sent me touching a lingring Feaver, twil be worth the labor to enquire the true cause and original thereof: which seeing it has followed other intermitting and uncertain Feavers, I am of opinion that the root thereof lies either in the kidneys, or in some bad quality of the Liver or spleen: for it is symptomatical, and therefore to judge distinctly thereof, we must consider the urines. For if they be thick, gross, white, matterish; or if formerly they have been bloody, it is a sign that some Impostume or ulcer lurks in the kidneys.

But if there be no disorder in them, we must seek the cause, in the Liver and spleen. For I cannot think that these infirmities are the consequences of the colick or nephritick pain, wherewith the patient has been troubled. His thirst, and desire to drink wine rather than beer, his loathing of meat, especially that which is most strong and nourishing, belching, rumbling in his guts, wind, noise of his stomach, and absurd digestion thereof, and swowning fits, do argue that the fault is in and from the stomach, both by its own proper Infirmity, and its vicinity and sympathy with the Liver and spleen. Nor must we regard a defluxion so much (if any do fal upon the stomach) for a Catarrh alone, does not bring forth so cruel accidents. The remedies both for the Feaver and other diseases, must be gentle and gradual, the Age of the patient and his weakness, with the length of the disease must be considered. Every other day therefore, if his belly be bound, give him this following Clyster.

Take *Marsh-mallow roots one ounce. Chamemel flowers, Melilote, Dil, Wormwood, course bran, each one handful. Annis-seed and Fennel seed, each two drams. Make a decoction. In a pint of the strained liquor dissolve two ounces of honey of roses, Common oyl three ounces. Make a Clyster. If it shal not sufficiently purge thick and clammy flegm, ad biera simple five drams, or an ounce.*

Let him take weekly of this following syrup, that his stomach may be by degrees scoured, and those other parts which foment this disease. And in case he shal use it more often, it wil do him the more good, for it does in no wise weaken, yea verily it lustily strengthens.

Take *Roots of sorrel, Cichory, Grass, Parsly, and polypody of the oake, each half an ounce: Agrimony, Ceterach, Dodder, each one handful. Sena two ounces. Make a decoction to half a pound: in the strained liquor dissolve a pound of white sugar. Make al into a syrup perfectly boyled, whereto as it boyls ad, the expression of two drams of choyce Rhubarb, infused in white wine, with one ounce of pickt Cinnamon.*

Let him take one ounce and half for a dose with barly water, in the morning, three hours and

and no more before meat. Sometimes inſtead of the ſyrup, he may uſe theſe following pils.

Take *Of the beſt aloes, of choyſe Rhubarb, of hiera picra ſimple, each one dram. Agrick prepared half a dram. Soften them with ſyrup of wormwood, and make them into a Maſs.*

Let him take a dram in five pils, in the morning four hours before dinner. In the intermediate daies, to ſtrengthen his ſtomach and vigorate his bowels, it wil be good for him to take liberally of this following Conſerve.

Take *Citron peeles preſerved one ounce. Preſerved myrobalans, conſerve of roſes, each half an ounce. Pouder of aromaticum roſatum ten grains, choyce cinnamon, yellow Sanders, ivory, Harts-horne, each one ſcruple. Sugar of roſes, as much as ſhal ſuffice. Make al into an Electuary or Preſerve, covered with Gold. Let him take a ſpoonful in the morning, and an hour before ſupper.*

To quench his thirſt let him drink of ſuch a Julep as this.

Take *Roſewater, half a pint. Juice of Pomgranates three ounces, Of Lemmons two ounces. White ſugar eight ounces. Mix all into a julep. Let him uſe it in his thirſt, far from meal times, with three or four times ſo much boyled water. Nor let him pleaſe himſelf with other drink, or give himſelf to a plentyful uſe of water, vulgar ptiſan, or beer: but let him content himſelf with the foreſaid julep, or with ſyrup of pomgranates, or the juice of citrons, Orenges, both at, and betwixt meales.*

But if he ſhal be taken with fainting fits, 'twil be much better to give him what has been before preſcribed, than to give him wine. Yet he may at his meales, taſt a little, ſo as no thirſt may thereby follow. But, to aſſiſt his ſtomach buſied in the digeſtion of meat, it wil be good to give him a plain diet, and a little at a time. And if his meat be ſolid, let it be ſprinkled with the foreſaid juices. Nor let a cooling diet fright you, for this mans Infirmities wil better beare cooling than hot things.

The XXXIX. Counſel.

Of a Quartan Ague, for Queen Leonora.

FRom her tender years and firſt childhood the patient has been found to be ſubject to the Tiſſick, becauſe when the Aire is moiſt, and there is a new Moon, a new diſtillation does more vehemently vex her. She has been often taken with great and dangerous fits of the mother; wherein both her underſtanding and al her ſences periſh; and by vehemency of the ſuffocation, the ſmal veines of her neck, eyes, and Face, do gape, ſo that red ſpots do long after remain in thoſe parts. But ſhe is eſpecially troubled with thoſe humorous obſtructions of the Liver, by meanes of which ſhe has often fallen into long feavers, and many times into a very ſtubborn jaundice. Her conſtitution being as aforeſaid, ſhe paſt over al the laſt year in Idleneſs, abating nothing of her diet, which was wont to be exceeding plentiful. Hence comes a large Harveſt of crude humors and al kind of excrements, and obſtructions doubled, which have cauſed at length, that ſhe has not her Courſes nor Hæmorrhoides ſo largely, nor in ſo due ſeaſon as formerly. By which means, her whol body began at laſt to grow Heavy; and fifteene dayes before ſhe was taken with this diſeaſe, ſhe was troubled with a ſtrange kind of wearyneſs, comming of its own accord. Withal, ſhe perceives her appetite dejected, though with divers ſauces, and delicate provocatives of appetite, ſhe endeavoured to quicken the ſame, that ſhe might live as intemperately as formerly ſhe had done. Hereupon the quartan ague ſeized her, on the ſecond of *September*, of it ſelf, without any other diſeaſe foregoing: but with ſo ſmal and obſcure beginnings that hardly any body could perceive the ſame. The Second fit, gave manifeſt proof of an ague, wherein al kinds of vomiting appeared: and then we began to prepare the humors of her body, both with ſyrups, and clyſters, and a ſpare diet. Howbeit, the third fit, was much more vehement than the former, both in point of cold, vomiting, and choaking (by reaſon of the tiſſick mingling therewith) and tumbling and toſſing of her whole body, and thirſt. And therefore, in the middle

ſpace

space between the fits, we purged her gently, as also on the day, after which was her best day And although she had every way plentiful evaccuation of flegm and choller, caused by art and nature; yet her ague manifestly encreased, and had a fourth, fift, and sixt fit exceeding sharp and lasting, so that now no wellness or intermission can be discerned. For no swear has broke out to finish the fit. Seeing therefore it partakes of a continual feaver as wel as of a Quartan Ague, least it should degenerate into a worser Kind, we thought it good to open the basilica Vein of her left arme, out of which eight ounces of corrupt blood were taken, which did her much good, and she bore it wel. For besides the suspition of a continual feaver, the suppression of her Courses and hæmorrhoides, did perswade us to let her blood, with her intemperate diet, idle life, redness of face, and huge swelling, fulness of veins, by means whereof, her nose did frequently bleed. After that she had been let blood, her body seemed to be more strong, her ague perfectly intermitting; but the fits were wel-nigh as vehement as before, with loathing of meat, stomach-sickness, vomiting and bitterness of her mouth. Which symptomes, when they would no be tamed, either by diet, syrups, more clysters, we thought good to purge her the second time, after a new fit. After which, the other fits following were more gentle, and they grew lesser and lesser gradually, so that she was not troubled either with cold or hot fits; and therefore in the whole month of *October*, we plyed her only with a convenient diet and emollient clysters; save that once when she had a grievous illness in her stomach, we boyled some sena in her broath, and a few daies before for a light cough proceeding from a distillation, we gave her Syrup of jujubes. Whatever hereafter shal seem requisit for the remainder of the Cure, those that have the Care of her, may in imitation hereof, of themselves prudently determine.

The XL. Counsel.

For a Quartan Ague intangled with a Distillation.

SEEing the worthy Gentleman our patient had been long vexed with many and sundry infirmities, and with a perpetual distillation for the most part, I conceived that I was to bend my Care not only to the quartan Ague, wherewith he is troubled, but also to other intangled diseases, because while they were present, the Quartan ague could hardly be cured, and if it were, yet would the patient be stil liable to many Infirmities whereof to Complain. Having therefore, with al my might, diligently considered al things, I conceive the Cure ought not to be deferred, but diligently to be undertaken, such a cure I mean, as both by medicaments and diet, shal cure the old Infirmities, and change his present il constitution of body.

Let his Diet be very dry and attenuating, and moderatly hot, that it may correct this cold and snotty habit. Let him abstain from al suppings, al liquid things, boyled flesh, fish, cheese, fruites, and immoderate drink. Let him feed on fleshes of good juyce, and al roasted, or seldom boyled, which if he please he may dip in sawces, of peper, ginger, cinnamon, nutmeg, and sometimes Mustard. Let his Wine be rich and not vaporous, white pale claret, thin, not over much allaied with water, and let him drinke thereof sparingly at meales. Let him exercise in the mornings, and let his exercise be much and strong, til his body grow hot or begin to be weary, and let him diligently avoid cold-taking. When he wakes from sleep, let him be rubbed a long time together with dry and course cloathes, or sometimes with a dry hand. Let him frequently use gentle medicaments, such as draw away raw and hurtful humors, by little and little without violence. Let him frequently take clysters, with hiera picra simple and diaphenicon, of each six drams; Honey of rosemary two ownces; oyl of rue, and of dil, each one ounce and half, mixed up with an emollient decoction, every sixt or eight day. The day before his fit, give him pils, made of hiera picra simple, rhubarb, aloes, and agarick, which must be made up, each a like Quantity, with syrup of wormwood, and let him take one dram for a dose, or four scruples. Sometimes instead of the pils, let him be purged with this syrup.

Take *roots of Smallage, Parsly, Fennel, and Cappars, Polypody of the oake, Carthamus seed, each half an ounce. Agrimony,* Betony, *Hissop, Origanum, Hops, Ceterach, Thyme,*

Thyme, Epithymum, each one handful. Seeds of Annis, Fennel, and Muſkmillions, of each one dram and half. Make a decoction to fifteen ounces. Infuſe therein, al night, Senna four ounces. White Agrick two ounces: Ginger two drams, let them boyl a little in the morning, and ſtrain out the liquor, and therein diſſolve white ſugar a pound. Make al into a wel boyld ſyrup, not clarified. Let him take two ounces for a doſe, with borrage or ſome other convenient water. It is good ſometimes to diſſolve therein the expreſſion of a dram of choice rhubarb infuſed in white wine, that by little and little al kinds of humors may be ſeparated and voided forth.

Thus therefore their uſe is to be continued every other day, that hardly a day ſhal paſs, but that the day before he took a clyſter, ſome of the ſyrup, or ſome pils. The ſick Gentleman muſt not be much wearied with preparitive ſyrups but every preparation muſt be endeavoured, by a duly ordered diet. And becauſe ſometimes he is forced to drink in his fits, inſtead of ptiſan, or barley water, or other cooling drink, which renders the humors more compact, you muſt give him *Galens* Oxymel ſimple, or ſyrup of vinegar mixt with good ſtore of water: But 'tis good for him to drink as little as may be, which makes al diſeaſes ſhorter; but to drink plentifully, buſies nature, and cals her from the digeſtion of the humors.

The XLI. Counſel.

For a Quartan Ague complicated with a Looſneſs.

THis Quartan Ague cannot be ſimple, nor have its Original only from melancholy juyce, but from a mixture alſo of yellow Choler, which being burnt, affords matter thereunto. By the ſuperabundance thereof vomitings were at firſt raiſed, and when al the Humor could not be purged that way, at length it broke into the belly, bread a Diarrhæa rightly ſo called, which threatens either a Teneſmus, or a Dyſentery. It is accompanied with Appetite dejected, weakneſs, and great falling away of the body; all which are ſigns and ſymptoms of raging yellow Choler. And becauſe al theſe threaten greater danger to the ſick Gentleman, than his Quartan Ague, we ſhal in the firſt place, and moſtly, ſet our ſelves againſt them, not neglecting the Feaver in the mean time. The Looſneſs therefore muſt be ſtopped, not with ſuch things as wholly bind and ſtop, leſt by that means his Ague encreaſe; but with ſuch as help the hot diſtemper of the Liver, and withal reſtore his Appetite and ſtrength. The Pain-aſſwaging Clyſters preſcribed, which wil keep off the bloody flux, muſt be frequently injected; to which your Learned ſelf may ad Mucilage of Quince ſeeds, or Starch, or bean meal, as need ſhal be. When he thirſts betwixt meals, Syrup of Lemmons, and Oxyſaccharum ſimplex, wil be good for him; Syrup of ſowr Grapes, and ſuch like, mingled with a good quantity of water. Somtimes the inſide of a Pomegranate, or Juyce of Citrons, or a Quince Juyce; wherein, or in Verjuyce, or Wine of ſowr Grapes, he may dip his meat, or it may be ſteeped therein, that by theſe things, and a convenient cooling Diet, and moiſtning, the fervency of Choler may be abated, and the diſtemper of the Liver corrected ſo as to preſerve the ſtrength thereof. Almond Milk made with barley water, and Sugar of Roſes, every day in the morning, at leaſt four hours before the ordinary hour of dinner, is exceeding effectual. Externally apply to his Liver, either a cooling and ſtrengthening Epithem, or Ceratum ſantalinum, and let him wear it a long time. Beſides theſe, if his ſtrength permit, give him a little Rhubarb at convenient diſtances: and I would rather he ſhould take a dram thereof in ſubſtance, than the Infuſion. If having uſed theſe Remedies about fifteen daies together, the ſymptomes are not ſufficiently tamed, you muſt forbid him al uſe of Wine, and give him any other drink rather. For I have this Year experimented, that many cannot be freed from ſuch like ſymptomes, and the Quartan Ague, til they leave wine: and they were ſtronger with the uſe of water, than when they drank wine.

The

The *XLII.* Counsel.

For a Swelling of the Spleen.

THe Symptoms related declare, that the Patients Spleen has been long affected, though perhaps neither swelling or pain were perceived. But that pain also of the shoulder is the fruit of a diseased Spleen, which distending and plucking asunder the Membranes, is often found to bring such a pain; even as when the Liver is inflamed, the pain reaches to the Jugulum. The Disease of her womb seems to have risen from the Impurity of the Spleen, which has by little and little discharged it self into that part, but so that the womb it self is at last infected, and the Humor by its Acrimony, has burnt the neck thereof, and of the bladder. Which is the cause that she cannot admit the carnal imbracements of a man. And therefore that Impurity of the Spleen collected by little and little, and at length putrefying, is grown hot, and has bred the tumor and symptoms aforesaid. Now this tumor, though it be troublesom by its heat, yet is it no Phlegmone, much less an Imposthume, because this bowel is not liable to such kind of swellings. Moreover, this Tumor can by no other means be taken away, than by stool; and that way it may be derived by a Syrup, which consists of bugloss, burrage, Fumitory, tops of Hops, &c. with Senna and Rhubarb.

The intermediate daies let her belly be Loosned with a Clyster, of an Emollient Decoction, half an ounce of Diacatholicon, and three ounces of Honey.

To molifie the Tumor, make an Emollient Fomentation, and corroborating, of *Mallows, Violets, Pellitory of the wall, some Hop-tops, Cappar roots, Red Roses, betony. Let them boyl in water, and ad a little Vinegar.*

Also a Liniment may be made of the same vertue.

Suppurators must not be applied, because al Impostumes in the Liver and Spleen are deadly. Let her drink no wine. Let her use Syrup of Vinegar, and Syrup of Maidenhair.

The *XLIII.* Counsel.

Of Hypochondriacal Melancholly, for Msr. de Maligny.

I Hear that the most Illustrious, and Prudent Msr. *de Maligny*, is besieged with many and sundry Symptomes, and those grievous and dreadful; but al which concur in the signification of one, and the self same Disease. For, though the said Symptoms have more vehemently raged a few daies since, by reason of the exceeding heat of Summer; yet they seem to have now a long time had some Rudiments and Foundations. Sadness and Fear without occasion, which have frequently troubled the Gentleman, Solitarines, deep and serious Cogitation, troublesom sleeping, molested with Apparitions, and sundry Frightments, do al proclaim Melancholy, not that primary sort, which comes through fault of the brain alone; but that other which proceeds from the Hypochondria, or parts about the Midrif and short Ribs, and is therfore called Hypochondriacal. For a manifest sign therof, we have, in that swelling, which is observed about his Spleen, and Pancreas or Sweet-bread. Nor do I conceive the continent Cause thereof to be Natural Melancholy, which is the dregs of blood; but another adust sort, which is bred of yellow Choler over burned, and which we by a peculiar name, term *Bilis atra*, black Choler. For this having been now a long time by little and little heaped up in the Hypochondria, is for the most part perceived to boil and work thereabouts, and then it sends from out it self malignant vapors, which being forced against the Midrif, do in a manner stop and hinder the breath. If they go into the Heart, they cause strong palpitation, and somtimes Syncope: if they hap to go into the brain, they produce Dotages next to Madness, and they joyned with a certain fear and sadness. For which causes, the sick Gentleman, being as it were danted in his mind, is very much afraid of himself, and can hardly be raised into any good

good hope of Health. The Cause therefore of his palpitation of heart, and fainting fits, is not in his Heart or Pericardium, but only in his Hypochondria or Præcordia, out of which this filthy vapor, carried up through manifold Arteries gets into the Heart; and produces these bad Symptomes common in a manner to al Hypochondriacal persons. Yea, and moreover, if you diligently feel his left Hypochondrium, where it inclines to the Navil, you shal, I conceive, find much such a palpitation there, as is in his Heart: for they both arise from one and the same Cause. Moreover, flatulent belchings, rumblings in the belly, stomach-sickness, frequent spittings, and other signs of a crude Stomach, are common to al Hypochondriacal persons, and proceed from the Nature and condition of black Choler.

Now the evident and foregoing causes, are these: This renowned Gentleman being naturally very Cholerick, hath by Cares, deep Thoughts, hot Diet, and Intemperance therein, heaped up a great quantity of yellow Choler, which also once put him into a kind of Jaundice. At last, not being timely purged out, and the foresaid causes continuing, it turned into black Choler, which is now the continent and immediate cause of al the foresaid Symptomes. Touching the Prognostick, I may say thus much; That though this Disease be grievous in respect of the Swouning fits, and other Symptomes, and ful of terror, yet wil it admit cure, rather considering the Age and strength of this Gentleman: especially if he follow and obey the Counsels of his Physitians: for otherwise, if he continue the same, he wil either die of a swouning fit, or through weakness, or he wil be taken mad, with that kind of madness we cal *Mania*; or if he avoid these evils, he wil hardly at length escape the inconveniencies of a Dropsie. His Infirmities are many and different, but because the whol Cure of al, does chiefly consist in two things; the first, and chiefest whereof is, that the inward cause, which as we have said, is black Choler, be quite rooted out; the other, that the swouning fits, and other grievous accidents, be so long kept off, til the Cure be performed. The Cause aforesaid, though it so much abound, that it overwhelms the patient in a manner, yet seeing his Natural forces do extreamly languish, and are oppressed by the cruelty of the symptoms, it ought to be drawn away leisurely, and by little and little, and with such moderation, as his weakness may easily bear: to which intent, such an Apozeme as this, wil be convenient.

Take *Roots of Bugloss, Sorrel, and Cichory, of each half an ounce: Agrimony, Dodder, Ceterach, of each one handful: Senna one ounce and half. Make a Decoction to a pint, adding towards the end, of the three Cordial flowers, of each one pugil. In the strained Liquor infuse choice Rhubarb three drams: Cinnamon four scruples. Press out the Liquor again, and dissolve therein two ounces of Syrup of Violets. Make it an Apozeme not clarified, in three Doses. Let him take it every other day, in the morning, four hours at least before meat.*

The use of this sweet and gentle Apozeme, wil be exceeding safe, nor must he take any stronger Medicament, but continue in the use hereof, for without offence, it wil take away al the Cause of his Infirmity, and by little and little, restore his strength. Having finished this Apozeme, let the Gentleman rest four daies, only a light detersive Clyster being injected, if peradventure he be bound in his body. But afterwards let him take again the said Apozeme, having alwaies regard to the strength, and wel bearance of the Patient.

On the dates intermediate, when the Patient is not purged, give him a Syrup to prepare the Humors, and allay the Symptoms, made after this manner.

Take *of the clarified Juyces, of Bugloss, Borrage, Sorrel, Fumitory, sweet smelling Apples, and Pomegranates, of each two ounces: white Sugar half a pound. Make a Syrup indifferently boyled. Let him take twice a day two ounces at a time, with a like quantity of barley water, at least two hours before dinner.*

And these two Medicaments shal be interchangably taken; one, one day; and the other the next. And in the interval (which I told you must be four or six dayes) let him use this Confection twice a day, which wil recreate his Faculties, and abate the acrimony of the Humors, and the violence of the Symptoms.

Take *Conserve of bugloss one ounce: Conserve of Roses, Citron peels preserved, of each half an ounce: Ivory one dram: Harts-horn, Harts-heart-bone, choice Guajacum, of each half a dram: Oriental Pearls, Lignum Aloes, of each one scruple: Red Coral, Cristal fine poudered, of each ten grains: White Sugar as much as shall suffice. Make all into a Confection covered with Gold. Let him take a spoonful an hour and half before meat, and*

drink a little tempered Wine after it. To this may somtimes be added a smal quantity of Confectio Alkermes; though the use thereof, as of all other hot things, is in this Disease, if in any, much to be feared. For nothing does so much exasperate this Disease, as the use of hot meats and medicaments. And therefore we must content our selves (as I said before) with these Remedies, nor can we pass over to hotter or stronger without mischief, or at least dammage.

Now the use of those four aforesaid Remedies, must be continued, viz. Of the Apozeme, the Syrup, the Clyster, and the Preserve, just as I have before expressed, til the Patient find himself perfectly cured.

I must speak also of Bleeding. It wil be exceeding good to open a Vein, if it be done seasonably, and conveniently. For much blood is contained and imprisoned in the Veins, being very hot and burned (though the Urins seem to tel another tale) which requires to be cooled and fanned: nor have the Ancients devised any thing more wholsom, than this Remedy of Phlebotomy. And therefore after the third purgation by his Apozeme, if his strength seems sufficiently recreated and constant, let him blood boldly out of the middle, or inmost Vein of his Arm, and that to the quantity of eight or ten ounces, unless he faint away, which seldom happens. For, more frequently, the Natural strength is found to grow vigorous and lusty, upon discharge of the burthen of blood.

How to asswage the symptoms.

In very deed and in truth, al symptomes cease, when the disease shal be throughly cured. But nevertheless, if during the time of the Cure, they shal vehemently rage, they must be pacified with a peculiar remedy, especially his palpitation of Heart and his fainting fits. As often therefore, as either of these shal happen, rub his belly, loins, and thighes downwards, that a revulsion may be made of the vapour creeping upwards. Also let a large cupping-glass be fixed to the lower part of his belly without scarrification. Let his belly be provoked with a suppository if it be bound. And Apply to his Heart and left Hypochondrium this following Epitheme.

Take *Distilled waters of Plantane, Roses, Purslane, Bugloss, Baume, Carduus, Vinegar, each two ounces. In these dissolve, of the three sanders, of red roses poudered, of amber, each three drams; Trochisks of camphire, half an ounce; Make an Epithem, and apply it blood-warm.*

Let him take inwardly, the juice of a sowr pumgranate, which is a most speedy remedy in these fits. In want thereof, use the juyce of a citorn, or a Quince, or of barberies. For by these the biting quallity, and also the malignity of the humor is blunted, whereas contrariwise, 'tis provoked and exasperated with hot things; and if in the fit, there wil be leisure to give him some of the Confection, aforesaid, it wil do him much Good.

His Diet.

A good course of diet is of no mean force, both to cure the disease and asswage the symtpomes, without which, scarcely any thing worth speaking of, can be effected in this disease. He must wholly abstain even by the counsel of *Galen* from al hot an fervent qualities meats as most adverse to him; seeing they both encrease the fomenting cause of al the mischief and malady, and exasperate and provoke the symptomes. He must therefore eate cold and moist meates though the crudity of his stomach, seemes to perswade the contrary, as Veal, Kids flesh, Capons, Chickens, and young Pigeons; and these boyled with lettice, Porslane, Sorrel, and Borrage, rather than roasted; or it haply he shal delight to eate these meats roasted, or Partriges, or little birds roasted, let him dip them in some cooling and astringent juices, as of sorrel, sowr grapes, Pomgranates, or quinces, or also Vinegar. For by these, the humor is dulled, and the swowning fits kept off, as they are by sugared things exasperated. He must abstain from salt and aromatick things, let his bread be neither salted nor too much fermented. Let his wine be pale red, somwhat tart, & moderately astringent, that it may strengthen the mouth of his stomach, & drive away his fainting fits; and let it be allaied with good store of water, least it provoke vapours. Let him shun al rich, white, thin, vaporous wine, as most hurtful for him. Yea verily, if he

he would be perſwaded once to leave the uſe of al wine, and to drink inſtead thereof, either juyce of pomgranates mingled with water, or a decoction of barberies, or of ſowr cherries dried (which moſt people keep for other uſes) nothing would conduce more to the Cure. And even by this one Remedy alone, many have recovered. And above al things, he muſt drink ſparingly, becauſe too much fluctuation of humors, and rumblings of the belly, and winds, and ſpittings, and crudities are encreaſed by overmuch drinking. Let him content himſelf, with two ſpare meales in a day, viz. one at nine in the morning, the other at four in the afternoon. And at midnight, it wil be very good for him to drink almon milk made with barly water, becauſe it exceedingly bridles the fury of the Vapours and Humors. And in the hours betwixt thoſe two meales, let him neither eate nor drink, but attend the uſe of ſuch medicaments as have been before deſcribed. Let him ſhun al diſturbance of body and of mind, as anger, warth, cares, troubleſome cogitations, alſo ſtrong motions of body, ſuch as cauſe pancing of the heart. Let him not ſo much as riſe to ſtool, but uſe a bed-pan, &c. Cool air is better for him than extream hot, and the northern winds are better than the ſouthern. Nor muſt the patient be kept in a cloſe ſmothering chamber, but in one that is aery, with the windowes many times ſet open to pureſie the ſame. Towards the end of the Cure, when the Gentleman ſhal begin to walk abroad, a bath of ſweet freſh water wil be exceeding good, not to provoke ſweat, but to the intent that his body now long time heated and dryed, may thereby be cooled and moiſtened. Theſe are the chief precepts belonging to the whol Cure. In imitation whereof, may eaſily be underſtood, what is to be done, in caſe any thing elſe happen in the mean while.

The *XLIV.* Counſel.

Touching Hypochondriacal Melancholy.

THis Symptome, as the ſtory is related, is hypocondriacal melancholy, which has long taken root, in that age that is moſt ſubject thereunto. Now it ariſes from burnt choler, which by little and little has a long time been collected in the patients Hypochondria, or parts about the ſmal ribs and midrif: and which nature has failed timely to void by ſtool, or vomit. The which does ſo offend the ſtomachs digeſtion, that it turns the greateſt part of what is eaten, into winds, which do much weary the patient both with belchings, and ſtretchings. But withal, from the ſaid aduſt and ſcorched humor, there frequently ariſes a vapor like a miſt, and creeps up into the brain, cauſing feare, penſiveneſs, and ſundry frightments with apparitions of Hobgoblins, &c. and when it takes its courſe into the whol body, it cauſes many pains, which nevertheleſs are ſoon allaied. The Cure of the diſeaſe, which is now to follow, muſt be thus performed.

Take, *Bugloſs, Borrage, Baume, Betony, Burnet, Hops, Dodder, Ceterach, Endive, each one handful. Roots of Cichory, Polypody of the Oak, Raiſons of the ſun ſtoned, each one ounce. Of the four cooling ſeeds, each one dram. Of the cordial flowers and Epithymum, each one dram. Make a decoction to fifteen ounces. In the ſtrained liquor, infuſe three ounces of Senna, two ounces of Agrick, two drams of Ginger. Boyl them a little and make an expreſſion, or ſqueezing out of the Liquor, and therein diſſolve one pound of white Sugar. Make a ſyrup perfectly boyled, not clarified, let him take every ſixt day two ounces, for a doſe in barly water.*

It wil be good of the ſelf ſame ingredients to make a ſyrup which is not purgative: which let him uſe every morning faſting to prepare the humor. But if at any times his body ſhal be bound in the intermediate days, between his purgings; it may be looſened with this Clyſter.

Take *Mallows, Violet leaves, Pellitory of the wal, Marſh-mallows, root and branch, Chamemel, melilote, dil, Worm-wood, Origanum, each one handful. Seeds of Annis and Line, each one ounce. Make a decoction to a pint. In the ſtrained liquor diſſolve ſix drams of Catholicon, honey of roſes, & of roſemary flowers, each one ounce. Common oyl three ounces. Make a Clyſter.*

His body being thus gently purged four or five times, let him continue the use of this following Conserve.

Take *Conserve of Bugloss and violets, each one ounce. Pouder of Electuarium lætificans Galeni, one scruple; Shavings of Ivory and Harts-horn, each two scruples. Choyce pearls half a dram. White Sugar as much as shal suffice. Make of al a confection, let him take a spoonful in the morning, and another an hour before supper.*

When the disease shal seem now a little to incline, & al the symptoms shal appear more mild, but especially towards the end of winter, baths of good sweet water, such as may be drunk, wil be exceeding useful, wherein let him sit a long time fasting, and continue them about ten or twelve daies. And let them be used at such a time as they may not provoke any manifest sweat nor heat: nor may exagitate the body, but only cool and moisten the same. Meane while, daily frictions of his whole body wil be useful, and that then especially when the fits shal urge. Let his diet be wholly moistening and cooling: wherein let him altogether abstain from hot things, but especially from strong and unmixed wine: for he must drink his wine very much allayed with water, and that sparingly, because much fluctuation encreases winds and belchings. Suppings wil be good, wherein cooling herbes have been boyled. Also barley Creame is convenient, and al kind of meates, which are of like faculty: let him wholly abstain from cares and business: Keep him from seriousness, exhilarate him with jests, and hunting, and taking the fresh Aire.

The XLV. Counsel.

Of a distillation with Melancholy.

THis Gentleman is frequently troubled with a distilation, sometimes into his Neck, otherwhiles into his shoulders and Armes, somtimes into the hinder part of his back; but he is troubled with a more grievous symptom than al these, which is hypochondriacal melancholy. For since the time he has been freed from the quartan Ague, he was taken with a pain in his left Hypochondrium, and has ever since been so tormented with a disease in his spleen, that he was never able to lie upon his left side: and from hence the Concoction of his stomach is offended by way of contagion. His appetite has been long time much dejected. He is much troubled with belchings, and much spittle comes out of his throat into his mouth. Hence also fancies, and dreadful dreames; also feare and sadness, and a certain clowniish kind of bashfulness, alwaies apt to blush, and false and absurd imaginations of sad and sorrowful things.

The Cure,

Take *roots of Grass, Parsly, Fennel, Smallage, each half an ounce. Bugloss, Borrage, Hops, Agrimony, Ceterach, Dodder, Adianthum, Maiden-hair, Hyssop, Origanum, each one handful. Seeds of Endive, Dodder, and Musk-melons, Liquoris shaved, each two drams. Cordial flowers, Epithymum, each one pugil. Make a decoction to fifteen ounces. In the strained liquor, infuse al night leaves of Senna clensed four ounces, white agrick two ounces. Turbith bruised half an ounce. Ginger two drams. Let them boyl a little in the morning, and make an expression, wherein dissolve one pound of Sugar. Make a syrup perfectly boyled. Let him take once a week two ounces in water wherein Bugloss has been boyled.*

And once a month, especially when the Moon is in the last quarter to purge away the matter of the distillation, ad to the foresaid dose, diaphenicon one dram and half. In the daies between, you shal strengthen al the principal parts especially the spleen, with this Electuary.

Take *Pouder of the Electuary Lætificans Galeni, shavings of Ivory, each one dram, pouder of Diamargaritum frigidum, and Trion Santalon each half a dram. White Sugar dissolved in Bugloss water four ounces. Make al into lozenges of three drams apiece.*

Take *Oyl of Lillies, and of Cappars, Mucilage of Marsh-mallows drawn in bugloss water, each six drams. Wax a little. Make them into a Liniment.*

Item. Take *Gum ammoniacum dissolved in strong vinegar one ounce. Arthanita and orice*

orice roots, each half an ounce. Plaiſter de Mucilaginibus, and de Meliloto, each one ounce. Make al into a plaiſter for his Spleen.

If the diſeaſe ſhal ſtubbornly continue, the inner veine of his left Arme muſt be opened, the next ſpring, if nothing diſſwade. His diet muſt be ordered of good and thin juice, which ſhal incline ſomwhat to coldneſs. For al hot things, are therefore moſt contrary, becauſe they whet this ſame black choler bred of yellow choler over ſcorched, they ſet an edg upon it, and by encreaſing the ſame alſo, do raiſe more grievous tymptomes. Let him therefore avoid al ſalt things, and peppered things, and muſtard, and ſtrong wine, and unmixed wine: And let him chuſe things of a contrary nature to theſe.

The *XLVI.* Counſel:

Of letting Blood in caſe of the Itch.

The Letter of Mſr. Melinus *a Phyſitian, to* Mſr. Fernelius, *propounding the Queſtion.*

I Am not ignorant of the multitude of your Employments and troubles. For al that are troubled with any very grievous diſeaſe, do flie to you for help, as to an *Æſculapius*, or Terrene Deity: which thing would peradventure have ſcared another man from writing to you. But I who know the Fruitfulneſs of your wit, and how eaſy a thing it is for you to anſwer any queſtion propounded in the Art of Healing, do know alſo, That ſame gentleneſs of your manners; which gives eaſie acceſs to all in a manner: and therefore I would not ſuffer my ſelf to be longer vexed with that ſcruple, whereof I informed you in my laſt Letters. Which it wil be more eaſy for you to take out of my mind, than offer it to me to be taken out: which now I entreat you again and again, that you wil be pleaſed to do. The former Winter I fel into an ulcerous wearineſs, which came of it ſelf, which practitioners (if I miſtake not) do cal *Pruritus*. A while after I disburthened my Liver and ſpleen with a gentle purge. Since that time, puſhes have riſen in ſundry parts, very dry, and ſticking very cloſe, which being ſcratched off, black and thick blood came out. At laſt a furunculus or felon riſing upon the lower part of my right Leg, as alſo an Herpes, or tetter, I was provoked in my mind to uſe ſtronger remedies. Whereupon I open a veine, and take away about three ounces of blood, and after the uſe of whey, prunes, tamarinds, and ſuch like things, I purged twice or thrice luſtily, with Catholicon, Senna, Confection Hamech, ſomtimes adding Rhubarb. By which meanes and a few topicks, I was cured. Yet about eight daies after, the former bloodletting, I again opened my baſilica veine, and took away about two ounces of blood. But the Chyrurgeon which *Claudius Lavallus* Embaſſador from the moſt Chriſtian King, had ſent for to pleaſure me, and the Phyſitians, were of opinion, that I ſhould loſe much blood. Their reaſon was this: my blood is very bad, and my age and ſtrength are in their prime, or not much declined: moreover they daily uſed ſuch a kind of blood-letting, and that with good ſucceſs. But I following the Mind of *Galen* in his fourth Book of preſervation of Health, where he diſcourſes of Ulcerous wearineſs coming of its own accord, of the Itch and Scabbineſs; I maintained that I was to loſe very little or no blood at al; and that for revulſion ſake rather than evacuation. For thus he ſaies. *When there is a coming ſhort of blood, or a proceeding beyond the ſame, a man may boldly let blood:* which place of *Galen* I thus interpret, when the blood by under or over boyling is either crude or cholerick, then there is no danger in large evacuation therof. But there were none of thoſe ſigns in my urine, which *Galen* a little before ſaid were arguments of crudity. Moreover, the laſt winter foregoing, I did eat for the moſt part only once a day: therefore that ſmal crudity, could not perſwade me to draw much blood. Moreover my blood is not cholerick, or defiled with black choler: which is argued both by my temper and Age which is now declining, and the color of my whol body which is yellowiſh lead-colored; alſo my by-paſt labors, cares, and long ſtudies, and therefore I ought not to bleed. For *Galen* alſo preſently adds to the ſpeech foregoing; *Where there is more we muſt act more warily; where there is very much, in ſuch we muſt not let blood at al.* And by and by after, he ſaies like-wiſe: *It is good alſo to view the quantity: as for examples ſake; if there be little*

good

good blood, and of the rest of the Juyces very much; verily, in such persons, we must abstain from blood-letting. But if other Humors are little in quantity, and blood plentiful, we may boldly let blood. This saying of *Galen*, has wonderfully afflicted me, to this very day. For when blood comes away impure, thick, black, or otherwaies faulty, most Physitians and Chyrurgeons are wont to take away a great quantity: but when it is pure and florid, they spare it: unless there be over plenitude in the Veins, because dayly experience does shew 'tis good to let blood in that case. And therefore either there is now another way of curing an Ulcerous wearinesse coming of its own accord, than there was in the daies of *Galen* (which indeed is true, if we consider what *Galen* has written of indifferent friction, that which is slow, and that which is interrupted with pauses, also of baths, anointings with Oyl, and other things of that Nature.) Or else men that are seated far from the Æquinoctial Circle can endure more blood-letting, than those that inhabit nearer the same.

But I am not ignorant that you are wholly taken up with sundry and weighty imployments: but I know withal, that if you please to bestow a quarter of an hour upon me, you may without any trouble to your self, free me from this trouble, and explain this doubtful Question.

The Answer of Mr. Fernelius, *to the Question propounded.*

You are fallen accidentally into a subtile and hard doubt, which has tortured wel-nigh al Practitioners understandings. Now this is started out of the writings of *Galen*, whereof there is so great variety, and in them so little constancy, and for the most part so many discords, that hardly any man has yet been able to understand his mind in this point. But neither he himself, if I am able to judg of the question in hand, had ever any setled and resolved judgment in his mind: as being a Man that spent al his life in study and Meditations, rather than in finding the right method of practice and exercising the same. I shal not here play the interpreter, nor endeavour to reconcile the sayings of this Author, which are diametrically opposite one to another: but what I have rooted in my mind by long experience, I shal at your request briefly open in a few propositions, which wil take this scruple quite out of your mind. Al plenitude of the Vessels, is to be cured with blood-letting. For a plethora which is properly so called, is only cured by this remedy: but an impure, consisting of much bad Humor, though it may be after some sort abated by purgation, yet can it not be safely nor speedily done. But immediately upon the opening of a vein, the dangers attending by reason of plenitude, are presently avoided, without any dammage to the strength of the Patient. And therefore as oft as you meet with a wel constituted body, with large veins swelling with much blood, you may boldly open a vein: and if the blood shal seem pure, take away the greater quantity, but if it be impure take away the less, letting that out at several times rather than at once. A dangerous plenitude being removed, the rest of the impurity and Cacochymie may be taken away by purging. But when there is a smal quantity of impure Humor in the veins, which they cal *Cachochymia sine plenitudine*, a Cacochymick or badness of humors, without their aboundance, it requires not blood-letting, but purging. For the latter takes away the offending bad Humor; but the former removes not only the bad humor, but al humors alike, and takes away plenitude where there was none, to the great decay of the patients strength. But then does blood-letting most harm, when badness of juyce is contracted (as for the most part it is) through fault of the Spleen or Liver, as in the jaundice, a Cachexia, a Leucophlegmatia. For blood being taken away, though impure, yet there comes impurer in the place by much. This I suppose is enough to answer your question, which point nevertheless I have debated more largely in a work of mine. Al that you bring out of *Galen* fourth Book *de sanitate Tuenda*, is agreeable to what I have said. Those opinions that differ, do build upon that which *Galen* saies, in his third Book *de Locis affectis*, of the parts affected. How that in Melancholy the middle vein in the left Arm is to be opened, and that good store of blood must be let out, if it be black and thick, but it must be spared and stopped if it be pure and thin, and that which he saies in the 11. of his Method, that it is exceeding wholsom in al Feavers caused by a putrefied humor to let blood. And because in the first Book of the Art of Physick to *Glauco*, he permits blood-letting in a quartan Ague; and in this Book of blood-letting he cures Diseases

arising

ariſing from a Cacochymia as wel as thoſe which ſpring from fullneſs, by blood-letting. But I have confuted theſe things, and eſtabliſhed the former opinion, in a little Book which I cal, *de Vacuandi Ratione*. I cannot enlarge, being variouſly taken up with buſineſs.

The XLVII. Counſel.

Containing the Cure of a Cachexia, or Ill-habit of the whol Body, for Mſr. Malvenda, *Chaplain to the Emperour,* Charls *the fifth.*

THere is a very great mixture of the Symptoms propounded, yet ſuch is their order and connexion, that I conceive they are al in a manner derived out of one and the ſame fountain. The heavineſs of his Head, the noiſe in his right Eare, ſuffuſions and darkneſs of his Eyes, and a Vertigo or diſſineſs and ſwiming of his head beginning; an unability to ſit conſtantly at his Study, are al ſigns and ſymptomes of an Head and brain ill-affected. And the perſeverance of the ſymptoms, and continuance of the whol Diſeaſe, do argue that in this Gentleman, it is not only by ſympathy and conſent of the lower parts, that his Head is affected, but by a diſeaſe proper thereunto, and bred immediately therein: ſeeing it muſt needs be, that the Head ſhould in time be altered by the habit and humor of the lower parts, and partake of their faults. But nevertheleſs, hard and ſlow digeſtion, frequent making of water, ſtomach-ſickneſs, light fainting fits, do belong, and are to be referred to the ſtomach rather, and eſpecially the upper mouth thereof; wherein ſome ſence alſo of pain is perceived, if one touch the ſame. Whence it is (doubtleſs) manifeſt, that the coats thereof are ſtuffed with many, and thoſe naughty Humors. There are alſo no few ſigns of an il conſtituted Liver, which being exceeding hot, has been many years diſpoſed to breed Choler. Which ſomtimes breaks out with vomiting, and cauſes fainting fits; and getting into the mouth, it commonly cauſes bitterneſs: and the ſame humor being ſomtimes kept in, and putrefying, it has cauſed ſuch Feavers as we have heard. By abundance of the ſaid Choler growing thick, and of Crudities, his Liver was firſt obſtructed; and at laſt al the ſubſtance thereof ſoaked with bad humors, and raiſed into a tumor, and if it continue ſo long without Remedy, it wil turn to a Scirrhus.

I make the Liver, therefore, to be the firſt Fountain of his Malady, out of which being ful, the naughty humor redounds into the Spleen, Sweat-bread, Meſentery, and Stomach, and other neighboring parts, whoſe ſwelling, which may be felt with the hand, is hereby known to proceed from plenty of humors, becauſe he is very much purged by ſtool, with a very ſmal Medicine. Now theſe parts being thus diſpoſed, ſeeing not only the Head, but al the reſt of the body, is in a languiſhing and ſickly condition; a Cachexy wil come at laſt, and after it a Dropſie, if you take not diligent heed. Theſe are the Evils which I foreſee; but which may be nevertheleſs prevented, as al the Diſeaſes already bred may admit of Cure in time. Now a gentle and light Cure muſt be applied, that by little and little, and with much time and leiſure, it may pluck up what has been long in rooting. Alſo exceeding great Care muſt be had of his Diet, and meats muſt be choſen of good juyce, ſuch as have few Excrements, and do not much fill, but may in ſmal quantity preſerve the Body in ſtrength, that by their uſe Nature may not be diſtracted, and called away from her concoction of bad humors. Let him eat there ſuch fleſhes as are tender and ſoft, as thoſe of young Beaſts, and of Birds, which haunt the Mountains and Thickets, and not the Waters. Let them al be roaſted rather than boyled, and ſauced with Capars, or ſuch like ſawce. Let him refrain broaths and ſuppings, and whatever things fill much. Alſo fiſhes, unleſs thoſe of firm fleſh; and yet their hard Roes will do no hurt. Al Fruits are bad, ſaving Dates, Almonds, and Marmalade of Quinces: theſe he may uſe to ſhut up his Meals. Let him drink wine that is white, ſweet, and not harſh, ſuch as is your Rheniſh wine, that is neither pitched nor brim-ſtoned. His wine muſt be allayed with much pure water, that in a ſmal quantity it may aſſwage his thirſt, and not encreaſe the Heat of his Liver. It wil be ſufficient for him to eate twice a day, but in ſuch rule and meaſure, that neither the meat burthen his ſtomach by the weight, nor his drink cauſe fluctuation

and

and belchings. For this Counsel wil preserve his strength, and neither encrease it, nor the bulk of his body, but rather extenuate the same, that so a portion of the vitious Humor may be withal exhausted, and the ramainder prepared for future Evacuation. And 'twil be therefore good for him to endure hunger and thirst, and to omit suppers. Morning frictions and moderate exercises, when he is fasting, wil be good, which also spend somwhat of the body, and provoke the Natural heat to action. Let him sleep moderately, long after meat. This course of life must exactly be followed, and to an hair, til his body be perfectly cured. And if he shal accustome himself thereto longer, his health wil be more firm and constant. Now the cure which is to be performed by medicaments must be thus ordered. Let him frequently take Clysters, which in an Emollient and detersive Decoction, shal have half an ounce of Diacatholicon, with a fit portion of Honey and Sugar. Also the self same day let him begin with his Clysters, and the fore going order of life. The day after, the crude and superfluous Humors, which fluctuate, in the stomach, first passages, and belly, shal be purged with this following Medicament.

Take *the expression of two drams and an half of choice Rhubarb, infused in Cichory water and white Wine, with half a dram of choice Cinnamon. Therein dissolve Syrup of mints, half an ounce. Make of al, a dose. Give it at six a clock in the morning.* The daies following the rest of the Humors must be concocted and prepared, and that by an electuary rather than by a Syrup, or an Apozeme. In Imitation of *Galen*, who in such Diseases as these, and in the winter, gave pouders rather than Liquours.

Take *Shavings of Ivory poudered; Aromaticum Rosatum, of each two scruples. Pouder of Trioſantalon, and of the Electuary Lætificans Galeni, of each half a dram. White Sugar dissolved in four ounces of Rose water. Make al into Tables or Lozenges weighing three drams apiece. Let him take one in the morning, and one before Supper, and continue the use thereof long, if not interrupted with other Medicines.* And in case sometimes, he shal be forced to drink betwixt meals, thereby to quench his thirst, seeing neither water, nor ptisan, nor beer is good for him; nothing is more excellent than Oxymel, either made by *Galens* prescription; or of a Decoction of Parsly and Fennel Roots, and a little Hyssop. After eight daies use of this course of life and of these preparatives; purge him gently the second time, with the following Syrup, which we have thus accommodated to that purpose.

Take *Roots of Cichory, Sorrel, Grass, Parsley, Fennel, Cappars, Polypody of the Oake, Carthamus Seeds, Raisions clensed, of each half an ounce. White Hore-hound, Agrimony, Ceterach, Maiden-hair, Bugloss, Borrage, of each one handful. Annis-seed, Endive, Seed of Dodder and Musk Melons, of each two drams. The three Cordial flowers, of each one pugil. Make a Decoction to fifteen ounces. In the strained liquor infuse four ounces of Senna, white agarick, two ounces, white Ginger two scruples. Choice Cinnamon half an ounce. After a smal boyling, press al the Liquor out. Wherein dissolve fifteen ounces of white Sugar. Make a Syrup perfectly boyled, adding at the end of boyling, the expression of an ounce of choice Rhubarb, only infused in Endive water and white Wine. Let him take one ounce and an half at a time in barley water.*

With this Syrup he must purge every eighth day, augmenting or diminishing the dose, as need shal require. In the intermediate daies, if peradventure his belly shal be costive, 'twil be better to move the same with these pils than a Clyster.

Take *the best Aloes, choice Rhubarb, of each two drams. Aromaticum rosatum pouder one scruple: with Syrup of Mints make al into a soft Mass. Let him take two pils, an hour before meat.*

After he has been purged the second or third time, for the more effectual preparation of the rest of the Humors, which are wont to be both more earthy and more stubborn than ordinary; besides the electuary and Diet aforesaid, First a fomentation wil be good, which Molifies those, which wil soften, melt, and make fluid the said Humors, and by al means possible open the obstructions of the Bowels, preserving their strength. Now it shal be made after this manner.

Take *Roots of Marsh-mallowes, Cichory, Elecampane sliced, of each half an ounce. Red-Roses, Balaustians, Agrimony, Mints, Wormwood, Chamomel flowers, Dil, each one handful and an half. Annis-seed Lineseed, and Fenugreek seed, of each half an ounce. Squinanth. Cyperus, Calamus Aromaticus, of each three drams. Make of al a little bag, and*

boyl

boyl it in a pint of water, adding towards the end white wine two pints. Make a fomentation thereof for his ſtomach and Hypochondria, to be applyed in the morning and before ſupper with bread and new ſpunges, ſqueezed out, and heated three or four times over.

His belly being liquid, clean, and dry, this plaiſter wil be good to lay on.

Take *Ointment of Marſh-mallows two ounces; Ceratum Santalinum, and Ceratum ſtomachicum, each one ounce and half. Mix them together, and ſpread thereof a plaiſter on leather. Apply it after fomentation is over.*

The *XLVIII.* Counſel.

Touching a Chachexia in one of Burgundy.

BLear eyedneſs, dullneſs of ſmelling, ſtore of ſpittle and flegm proceeding from the mouth, ſwelling of the Legs towards night, are ſigns of extream Crudity abounding in the whol body. Which being accompanied with the Livers heat; as appears by the heat of the patients hands and feet: it argues a cachexy very near at hand, and peradventure a dropſie alſo; which having ſo manifeſt rudiments and beginnings in this flouriſhing age, when he comes to decline and grow old they wil bring him to his end: they muſt therefore be oppoſed with al poſſible care and diligence. And in the firſt place let his Diet be pure, and let him abſtain from Inwards, and Tripes, and Feet of Beaſts; and from much Fiſh, and Cheeſe, and all clammy roaping meats; and for about two months let him uſe no ſupping things. Let him avoid glutting himſelf, nor let him eat ſo greedily as he has been accuſtomed. He muſt by al means live more temperately, and pine himſelf, whatever come of it, and omit his ſuppers. And let his wine be little and temper'd wel with water, and let him commonly uſe ſuch as is white and thin. Let him uſe frequent and ſtrong exercile: which if he cannot perform, let him ſupply the defect therof with a thin diet. Nor can diſeaſes which have been long a gathering in the body be cured by diet alone, unleſs the uſe of ſome gentle medicaments be added. Now theſe following wil be moſt fitting for his condition.

Take *roots of Smallage, Parſly, Fennel, Cappars, Polypody of the Oak, Carthamus ſeeds, Rayſons, each half an handful. Hyſſop, Origanum, Calamint, Maiden-haire both the kinds, each one handful. Ceterach, Hops, each one pugil. Seeds of Annis, Endive, Dodder, and Melons, and Liquoris ſhaven, each two drams. Senna four ounces, Agrick two ounces, Ginger one dram. Choice cinnamon half an ounce. Boyl them a little, then preſs forth the Liquor, and in the ſame diſſolve fifteen ounces of Sugar. Make al into a ſyrup perfectly boyled. Let him take once a week two ounces, mixed with a little white wine.*

In the interceeding daies, when haply his belly ſhal be bound, both to looſen the ſame, and to purge and ſtrengthen his ſtomach, let him uſe theſe pils.

Take *the beſt Aloes two drams. Choice Rhubarb one dram. Aromaticum roſatum halfe a dram. Syrup of Wormwood as much as ſhal ſuffice. Make al into a ſoft Maſs. Let him take two pils thereof or four at a time, one houre before ſupper without Cuſtody or obſervance to keep houſe, &c.*

On the daies in which he purges not, an hour and an half before meat let him take a table or Lozenge of Aromaticum roſatum, both to reſiſt crudities and help the digeſtion of his meat. For the fretting or eating that is in his lower gum, which is laſt of al deſcribed, mix, Ginger pouder one ſcruple. Burnt Allum one dram; Honey of roſes one ounce; Herewith, as with a liniment rub his gum very hard, twice or thrice a day.

The *XLIX.* Counsel.

For the Cholick and Pain in the Back-bone, in behalfe of a German Noble-man.

AS these pains are most grievous, and hard to cure, which do so cruelly torment this renowned Gentlman: so I perceive there is doubting touching their cause, and the place affected, about which the renowned Physitians cannot agree. For though the pains are spred far and neare, yet we must think there is some primary and peculiar seat thereof, whereout it breaks into other parts. This controverted question, being thereto intreated, I shal briefly discuss, that the seat of the pain being known, some proper remedies may be fitted and applied thereto. In the first place therefore, his Urines being good both in substance and color, and like to such as are natural (save that by continual lying of the patient they are somwhat yellowish) without any gravil or flegm, does shew that the Cause of the pain, does neither belong to the ureters, nor the kidneys. Nor verily has the pain propounded the appearance of a Nephritick pain, nor was it ever known that a pain continued in the kidneys three yeares together, without the coming away of any matter. Nor can this pain be any waies referred to the spleen, Liver, or Mesentery, because these parts have little or no sence, and that very dul. But as touching the Guts, whose sense is very great, I see some reason to doubt, especially because in the left Hypochondrium by the Gut Colon, a croaking noise is heard, as also in the whol belly; and because the pain is unsettled, running somtimes into the right, otherwhiles into the left side, and because it gets somtimes into the right stone, and for that the belly seems much blown up and distended. And al these symptomes grow worse when his belly is bound. Contrary wise, when the wind breaks out, or he goes to stool, his belly falls, pain ceases, til new wind be raised. These are (I confess) cleare arguments of a certain pain arising from winds shut up, and imprisoned in his guts, which has both a fomenting and peculiar cause there, viz. thick, clammy, snotty flegm, sticking close to the Guts, especially the Cæcum and Colon, such as has been often observed in this patient, to come from his belly, either by it self or with the excrements. Being therefore by these reasons induced, I cannot but confess that one Cause of these pains is thick and clammy flegm sticking fast to the thick Gutts. But this, verily, I count the slighter and smaller cause, and only concomitant and attendant on a greater. For as this pain is of many sorts intangled, so is the seat and cause thereof manifold. For besides that pain which is like the Cholick, and comes from wind and flegm in the Gutts, another and more principal springs from the part of the Back which is next the Heart, and from the loines, out of which, it as both diffused into the Muscles of the Epigastrium or part of the belly above the Navil, and there is no smal suspition that it reaches as far as the vertebræ of the back-bone. From this so great variety of causes, I conceive the difficulty of the cure has arisen. And therefore the pain which goes along his back and Loines, and reaching from thence for the most part into the sides, and also into the fore parts of the belly, and straitly binding the whol body as it were with a girdle, does shew that al these parts are beset with the pain, & that the pain of the belly is the cause why it cannot be contracted & straitned so as to exclude the excrements. Moreover, credible it is that the cause of so far spred pains, has been some cold distillation, which if not out of the Brain, yet at least out of the head has fallen down into the Muscles of the back and Loines: And at first on the left side; afterwards on the right. Hereupon it crept afterward by reason of the continuation of parts into the Muscles and Membranes of the Abdomen. Peradventure some part thereof, has also insinuated it self between the spondyles or vertebræ of the back, as commonly it happens, when these Infirmities last long. Yet I must here advise you in regard of the premises to see and consider, whether or no the spina be in situation and figure according to nature or no? whether he can freely bend himself this way and that way, and whether the parts on each side the back bone, do feel any pain, when they are touched or pressed somwhat hard? For I have had no smal suspition that his back-bone has been either dislocated or otherwise hurt, since the Gentleman our patient, upon the strong bounding of his Horse, felt his back-bone bent violently backwards, and prickt with a vehement pricking which strooke through his whol body.

The

The Prognoſtick.

Seeing there are two pains complicated, having different cauſes and ſeats, one belonging to the guts, which may be termed the collick, the other to the back-bone and Loyns: the removal of the former may, truly, be hoped, eſpecially if it be ſingle, without any Infection of the Guts themſelves. And that the greateſt of its cauſe may be the better eſtimated, I would have the whole region of his Belly felt, whether or no there is any preternatural hardneſs therin, remembring what I have ſeen and written, viz. How that many times in the guts thick and clammy flegme does grow together and harden, into the ſhape of a gut, and ſhut up the paſſage to the winds and dung. The Cure of the latter pain is more hard, and the event thereof is doubtful, eſpecially if by long continuance, it ſhal drive it ſelf deeper into the back-bone. Yet it wil do wel to endeavour the Cure of both, and to omit nothing which according to rules of art, may rationally be thought helpful.

The Cure.

In purging out theſe grievous pains, diet is of no leſs moment than phyſick; becauſe that it conſumes many ſuperfluities, which wil hardly give way to medicaments. Let therefore his diet be of good juyce, drying and attenuating, very ſpare; let him eat the fleſh of Capons, Pigions, Turtles, Partriges, little Birds, young Leverets, and ſuch like, and theſe roaſted rather than boiled. Alſo ſawces wil do wel, eſpecially with nutmeg, ginger, and a little pepper in them. Wine though it be thought to help by its heat; yet becauſe with its Vapor and thinneſs it ſmites the brain and Nerves, we muſt count it moſt hurtful in this caſe. That which is reddiſh, and lightly aſtringent, muſt be choſen rather than that which is white, and it muſt be allaied with much boyled water, wherein ſage has been ſteeped. If the gentleman our patient, is ſo coragious, that he wil perform al that has been ſaid touching diet by undergoing a Courſe with Guajacum, I have great hopes *that* would much further the Cure, and bring it to perfection. Yet are not ſweats preſently to be provoked, but a ſtronger decoction muſt be given in the morning and three hours before ſupper, inſtead of an attenuating Apozeme, and another ſmal one he muſt uſe at meals inſtead of wine. If in the progreſs of the Cure ſweat ſhal readily flow out, you mſt let it have its courſe, and gently provoke the ſame, and wipe it wel off. Every ſeventh or eighth day, ſetting aſide the Guajacum, he muſt take ſuch a like purge as this,

Take *Stœchados, Betony, Sage, Roſemary, Epithimum, each one pugil; Polipody of the Oake, leaves of ſenna clenſed, each three drams. Make one decoction for a doſe. In the ſtrained liquor infuſe agarick trochisked one dram and half. In the expreſſion diſſolve diaphenicon or diacarthamum one ounce; Syrup of Hyſop, half an ounce. Make of al a potion; give it in the morning four hours before meat.*

Al theſe things are Univerſals, nor muſt any evacuation be indeavoured by blood-letting, as which wil be in this caſe very hurtful. But the chief cure wil lie in topicks. And in the firſt place, to root up the colick pain, every day three hours after dinner, a clyſter muſt be adminiſtred, made after this form.

Take *Flowers of Chamomel Melilot, Dil, Rue, Origanum, Wormwood, Centory, each one handful; Anis-ſeed, Fennel-ſeed, Bay-berries bruiſed, each two ounces; Make a decoction; and in a pint of the ſtrained Liquor, diſſolve hiera ſimple, Honey of Roſes and Hony of Roſemary flowers, each one ounce. Oyl of Dill three ounces. Make a Clyſter, give it as has been ſaid. Sometimes inſtead of hiera ſimple you may diſſolve therein Hiera diacolocynthidos.*

And thus by way of exchange, the uſe of Clyſters muſt be augmented and continued, til the groſs phlegm of the Guts be quite purged away, which is the material cauſe of the colick, and til this paine falling down upon the belly and guts, ſhal manifeſtly abate. And when the guts ſhal be ſufficiently purged; that the vitious quallity which has been long contracted in them may be removed, and ſtrength reſtored, let injections be frequently made, of a pint and half of ſome generous red, or other aſtringent wine, and that without any water in it, and blood-warm. Wherein ſomtimes two drams of caſtor may be diſſolved, & afterwards they may be made pure,

and without Castor. Let these kind of Injections be long continued, for they wil do no hurt at al though they should continue in the guts, and not come away. By these remedies therfore I hope, that al the cause of the former pain wil be taken away. In this time of Cure, if pains or other Symptoms shal more vehemently be troublesome, let them be asswaged with such fomentations and other remedies, as have formerly been successfully used to that end. The cure of the latter pain, may then be successfully undertaken with topicks, when the former shal begin to asswage. Yet stil continuing the diet with guajacum; for nothing hinders, but that the cure of both the paines may be undertaken and endeavoured at the same time. In the first place therefore, the sweat being wiped off, which now towards the end of the diet with Guajacum, wil breake forth; every morning, the whole region of his back-bone, his back, and Loins, must be fomented and anoynted with these remedies, which may cut and attenuate the impacted and deeply rooted morbifick matter, and by any meanes prepare the same. Make therefore a fomentation, of a decoction of Elecampane roots, of juneper berries, and Stœchados, of leaves of Betony, Sage, Laurel, Rue, Marjoram, Rosemary, Origanum, Calamint, Centory the less, al which must be boyled in simple water, adding towards the end three or four ounces of white wine. Apply it to his back-bone exceeding hot, with a piece of cloth or a long spunge, which must be steeped in the said decoction and sqeezed out, and when by frequent repetition thereof, the place shal be wel heated, wipe it dry and anoynt it with this Oyntment.

Take *Flowers of stœchados, Rosemary, Lavender, and sweet Marjoram, each one handful. Saffron one dram. Bay-berries bruised one ounce. Pellitory of Spain, Ginger, Nutmegs, Cloves, Castoreum, each three drams. Reduce al to pouder. Mix them and poure on eight ounces of the best aqua vitæ rectified shining transparent Turpentine one pound. Put al up in a Glass allembick, and make a distillation with a slow fire. First receive the water, then the oyl, and keep it by it self for the use aforesaid.*

If the use of a fomentation be not easie, and it cannot al reach the pained parts, change it into a bath to sit in, made of a like decoction, into which al the affected parts may be plunged. When by continuation of the foment and Unguent, in the mornings and before supper, for about five or six dayes, the humor should be thought sufficiently attenuated, six Cupping-glasses of a middle size on each side al along his back-bone, to the end of his loines, without any scarrification: or six great horns, which are frequently used among the Germans, that by their help, the humor or any other matter, may be forcibly pluck'd up from the lower parts and brought into the skins top. Let not these remedies be anoynted, til the pain of his back and loynes appeare to be mitigated, and al their motion be more free and Expedite. Or if peradventure, their continuance be molestful and grievous, let a resolving or discussing plaister be provided, such as may be made of the grounds of the former distillation to which gum ammoniacum and wax must be added, and incorporated in such a dose and quantity, as may seem requisite to the form of a Ceratum. These are therefore the remedies, by the administration and Methodical continuation whereof, the perfect Cure of both the pains may be hoped for, unless peradventure either his Back-bone be dislocated, or the pained parts at last corrupted by continuance of the disease. For when these things are so, there is none, or very little hope of health.

The *L*. Counsel.

To Facilitate Conception, for the wife of the Provost of Mariemburge. *Out of the French.*

THat I may propound a remedie for al these maladies declared by you to me; to the end you may obtain your wished desire, I have prescribed a syrup purgative compounded with extraordinary Art, which you are to use eight daies before the time of the breaking out of your courses, every other day, in three doses, two ounces or four silver spoon fuls at a time, in a like quantity of barly water, or allayed white wine, four hours before meat. And in the meane time you must keep house, and live soberly and temperately. And you must expect the

the breaking out of your courſes, and uſe no other means, ſave that you may with white wine and water, or the uſe of ſome other opening drink, provoke the ſaid Courſes. When they are come and over, you muſt have this confection which I ſend you in a readyneſs, and take thereof four mornings together the quantity of a Cheſnut, four hours before dinner, and drink a little white Wine allaied with water after it. Which done, and having taken another doſe when you go to bed, you muſt receive into your womb the ſmoak of a pouder which I have ſent you, which you muſt caſt upon burning coals, and ſit over it, ſo covered that it may go up into your body as much as may be.

And theſe things being done, you muſt abſtain from al other Remedies, til the end of the Month: and then repeating the former Courſe, a little before the time of your expected courſes, you muſt uſe the Syrup and Electuary aforeſaid after the ſame manner, and ſo you ſhal continue doing, for four months together, from the end of winter to the beginning of the ſpring. But if you ſhal not obtain your deſired end, if you wil certifie me touching the ſtate of your body, I wil ſend you another kind of Counſel, which ſhal be moſt convenient for that ſeaſon. Let your Diet in the mean while be dry and of good juyce. If in the Intermediate daies, your belly ſhal be bound, or your ſtomach ſomtimes oppreſſed, it wil be good to uſe pils of Rhubarb, Agarick, and Aloes.

The Apozeme.

Take *Sage, Marjoram, Nep, Baum, Feaverfew, of each half an handful; Senna one ounce and an half. Boyl al to half a pint, adding towards the end, Agarick, half an ounce; choice Rhubarb three drams; Cinnamon two drams. In the expreſſed liquor diſſolve Syrup of Maiden-hair, one ounce and an half. Make a clarified Apozeme; indifferently boyled.*

The Fume pouder.

Take *Nigella, half an ounce. Storax, Benjamin, Florentine Orice, of each three drams. Cloves, Maſtich, of each two drams. Mix them.*

The Electuary.

Take *Eringos Roots, one ounce. Seeds of Nape, Onions, and Bulbus, of each three drams. Pellitory Root, half a dram. Ginger one dram and an half. Roots of Biſtort or Snake-weed. The Reins and Tailes of the Scincus, of each half an ounce. Syrup of Mug-wort or de Artemiſia, as much as ſhal ſuffice. Make al up into an Opiate or Electuary.*

The LI. Counſel.

For a Woman troubled with fits of the Mother.

A Woman of ful and ripe Age, had for many years been without the company of a Man: by which means it came to paſs, that her ſeed being collected and retained beſides the courſe of Nature, did putrefie, yea and attained a Malignant quality, ſuch as both the courſes retained, and any other Humors putrefying in the womb are wont to acquire. Whereupon, filthy and Malignant Vapors being raiſed into the upper parts, cauſed gripings and rumbling noiſes in her belly, with pain, after that, ſubverſions of her ſtomach, belchings, Hiccupings, and ſundry vomitings. But when they oppreſs her midrif and Lungs, her breath is ſhort, with wheezings and rottling; or if the ſaid Vapors ſmite her Heart, ſhe fals into palpitations of the heart, or ſwowning fits. But if the Vapor creep up into her brain and mind, ſomtimes it cauſes fits of the Falling-ſickneſs, otherwhiles raving, ſomtimes darkneſs of her Eyes, and interception of her other ſenſes, and otherwhiles other Symptomes of her animal faculties ſeize upon her.

Take

Take Hyssop, Horehound, Nep, Baum, Saint Johns-wort, Betony, Mugwort, Feaver-few, of each one handful; Roots of madder, and of Pæony, Misseltoe of the Oak, polypody of the Oake, Carthamus seeds, each half an ounce. Flowers of Rose-mary, Sæchados, of each two pugils. Seeds of Pæony and Lovage, of each one ounce. Parsnep seed two drams. Senna three ounces. Make a Decoction to nine ounces, adding towards the end, Agarick, one ounce and an half; Ginger one Scruple. In the strained liquor poured out, dissolve nine ounces of Sugar. Make it into a Syrup, duly boyled, and when it is boyled, add the expression of half an ounce of choice Rhubarb, infused in Betony water. With Spicknard and Cinnamon, of each one scruple. Let her take thereof every third or fourth day.

In the intermediate daies, let her use a Decoction of Lignum Sanctum, and use her self to it by little and little. And at first let her use at meales a Decoction made only of three or four ounces of the wood, to four ounces of water. You may boyl Raisons of the Sun there if you please, with Sugar and Cinnamon. When three daies are over, give her a stronger Decoction morning and Evening, two hours before Supper, with some of the ingredients of the Syrup Boyled therein. Let her Diet be indifferent, of a middling Nature. Apply great Cupping-Glasses without Scarrification to the inside of her Thighs. It wil be good likewise to Rub her Thighs and Legs to draw the course of the Vapors downwards. Make fomentations and Vaporations of some of those things in the Syrup, adding penyroyal, Origanum, Calamint, Rue, and Sabine. Make pessaries of Hiera Picra, and juyce of Mercury leaves. A little Cochy pils may be added or Bindweed Roots, or wild Cucumer, that by them the filthy superfluities of her womb that cleave fast thereto, may be drawn away. If these things shal not succeed according to our desire, let an expert Midwife at the coming of the fit put her Finger nointed with Oleum nardinum or Muscellinum into the Neck of her Womb, that either by tickling the same, she may provoke the putrified sperm to come out, or may extend the Neck, which in the fit (as *Galen* saies) is very much drawn upwards. If you would purge her womb more forcibly, when her fit is over make injections of a Decoction of those Herbs which I mentioned in the fomentation, adding Agrimony, Wormwood, or also a little Aloes. And to prevent the fits before they come, give her a potion of waters of Nep, Bawm, & Cichory, sweetned with Sugar and Cinnamon, or a dram of parsnep seed, she may take in the said waters, or in Feaver few water. And seeing the greatest part of her fits come from her womb, make a Cataplasme of Ferne, Lovage, Worm-wood and Hyssop, boyled and steeped in equal portions of red wine and water, wherewith her whol belly may be covered, or 'twil be better to go round about her, and to bind it fast on, that it may repress the ascent of Vapors. Sweet smels must be applied to her privy part, and stinking to her Nostrils.

The LII. Counsel.

For a Woman when with Child, and in Child-bed, being sick in her Womb.

A Woman of an indifferent fleshy habit of Body, of a middle Age, having an hot Liver, a cold stomach, is wont to be taken with fits of the Mother, privation of sence, and convulsion as it were, together with pains of the Cholick. She was likewise troubled with a Semi-Tertian Ague two months when she was with Child. At last she was brought to bed. She could not go to stool, without the help of Art: also great store of flegm came away with her stools, and somtimes of it self: She did not sweat, nor voided any Excrements of her Brain, nor did any thing come away in her Urins. The question therefore is, what Cure is to be used, that she may not again be troubled with those Chollick and Womb pains.

The

The Anſwer of Mſr. Fernelius.

It muſt needs be a very great cauſe, which vexes the Patient with ſo many and ſuch grievous Symptomes; and I judg it to be twofold. The former is in the firſt Region of her body, Viz. In her ſtomach, Guts, Meſentery, and hollow part of her Liver. For theſe parts are filled and obſtructed with thick Excrementitious flegm, which is the cauſe of her ſo long coſtiveneſs. For ſomtimes it grows together in the Guts, eſpecially in the Colon, out of which we ſee it ſomtimes drawn, by force of a biting Clyſter. Hence therefore proceed the Cholick pains, which poſſeſs the whol Region of her belly. The other cauſe is in the heat of her Liver. For it breeds much Choler: which becauſe it cannot be voided forth by the natural paſſages, becauſe of obſtructions, it flows with the blood into the whol body. And that ſome of it is ſhed into the ſtomach, appears by her vomitings, in which bitter and Cholerick Excrements do ſomtimes come away after the Flegmatick. This Choler in a flegmatick body breeds a Semi-tertian Ague, which ending by ſweat, leaves behind it Ulcerous or Flegmonous wearineſs. For the blood of her great or leſſer Veins, which are in the habit of her Body, is not at al purged, but is defiled with flegmatick Choler, which is the Cauſe of theſe wearyneſſes.

The Intention of the Cure, is to purge her body of theſe Excrements. You muſt therefore prepare the flegm with Oxymel wherein Hyſſop, &c. is boyled, with an eight part of Vinegar and a fourth part of Honey. Alſo apply an extenuating and emollient fomentation to her Belly. Let her take every day a ſharp Clyſter, wherein diſſolve Hiera Diacolocynthidos and Diaphœnicon, each half an ounce, with honey. Somtimes give her a gentler Clyſter, to ſoften the dung and to make her Guts ſlippery. Once in a week give her a potion, made of Rhubarb, Hiera ſimple, and Diaphœnicon. For Diaphœnicon is neceſſary to bring away thick and tough flegm, and without it, Rhubarb wil not avail. Let her uſe at meals thin Wine allayed with water, and betwixt meals a Decoction of Guajacum, or Wormwood, with Wine and Water. When her firſt Region ſhal be cleared, the ſecond and third muſt alſo be freed, with Remedies not much unlike the former. Howbeit, I do not think it neceſſary to revel the humors out of the habit of her Body into her belly, but that this Region is to be clenſed by ſweating, with a ſtrong Decoction of Guajacum, or other mixt Remedies. Let her Diet be dry and extenuating, wherein let her abſtain from al moiſt things. Her whol body being wel clenſed, her womb wil be cured. But if nevertheleſs ſomwhat ſhal ſeem to remain therein, it may be removed, either by a ſuffumigation, a peſſary, or other things accommodated to that end.

The *LIII.* Counſel.

Touching a Legitimate Birth.

COncerning a Child born on the two hundred and ſecond day after Marriage, ſeeing it was perfectly ſhaped, and likely enough to live, a doubt and queſtion has been raiſed; Whether or no it were not conceived before the time of Marriage, and ſo had fulfilled the compleat time of nine months? Secondly, Whether a Child born within ſuch a compaſs of daies, is to be judged a ſeven months birth, and of a juſt and good Age?

To the former Queſtion, Mſr. Fernelius *anſwers.*

That the Age of a new born Child cannot by any ſigns or tokens, certainly be known; and Abortive Children which come before their time, are ſomtimes to be ſeen compleatly formed and perfect; other whiles they have no Hairs, Nails, Lips, nor Eye-brows, their Ears being hardly ſeparate from their Heads. Whereas I have likewiſe ſeen an Abortive Birth, forty daies old, as big as half a Finger, with al its Members diſtinct; and ſomtimes I have ſeen one in the third month, repreſent a rude and undigeſted Lump; the Cauſe whereof is, the variety of the ſeed, and the ſtrength or weakneſs of the Formative Faculty which is therein.

The

To the latter Question he Answers.

That a Child born in the two hundred and second day, is to be counted a seven months Birth. For *Hippocrates*, and the Ancient Greeks, both Phylosophers and Physitians, who diligently searched into this matter, were unacquainted with the Roman Months; for they measured them, as the Hebrews did by the course of the Moon: and a month consists of twenty nine dayes and an half, which is the ordinary space betwixt two Moons. According to this Computation of the Year, which must be principally and punctually observed, in the going of a Woman with Child, in the Decretory, or Judicatory daies; in a word, in al Medicinal Observations, this Child, touching which the Question is moved, was born on the twenty fift day compleat, of the seventh month. Nor is it necessary (that it might be counted a seven months Birth) for it to abide in the Mothers Womb seven months compleat: and seven daies over or under break no squares, in this way of Account. For so *Ptolomæus*, and other most renowned Astrologers, have delivered in their Writings, viz. That the forces of the Stars which govern us, do not consist in a moment, but are contained within these Limits, and therein have power to work their Effects. And that a Child born in the seventh month wil live, besides that it is celebrated by the Authority of *Hippocrates*, and al Physitians, I have likewise by long Experience observed the same to be true. The Reason whereof must be demanded of the Astrologers, who place the first month of Conception under the Dominion of *Saturn*, and the seventh under the power of the *Moon*, which bestows life and strength upon all Living Creatures.

The *LIV.* Counsel.

In the Case of Hæmorrhoids.

THose Hæmorrhoids by you described, which flow without pain, are blind and inward: and I conceive none of them is to be seen outwardly. And they, seeing they have been very long accustomed, viz. twelve years, to flow liberally, they ought not by any means to be quite stopped, lest those Inconveniencies should follow, which *Hippocrates* mentions and fears. But seeing at this time their immoderate running does weaken the body, and very much cool the Patients Liver, by which means the Jaundice, and perhaps a Chachexia, does now appear, and shew it self at hand: it seems not only profitable, but very necessary to stop them. Yet so that every third or fourth month, somwhat may be suffered to run.

They may profitably be stopped in this Constitution of our Patient to me described, not by revulsion with blood-letting from the Arm, or by Cupping Glasses fixed to the Hypochondria; not with Pouders, Electuaries, or Potions which are astringent; but with these very light Remedies, which wil do the deed, I question not. And therefore, if any Purgation shal seem necessary, none wil be fitting but what shal be made of Rhubarb.

Take *Waters of Roses, and Lambs-tongue Plantane, of each one ounce. Infuse therein four scruples of Rhubarb, one scruple of choice Cinnamon. In the strained Liquor dissolve choice Rhubarb poudered, two scruples; Syrup of dried Roses half an ounce. Make a Dose.*

Take *Plantane, Knot-grass, Red Roses, Balaustians, of each one pugil. Make a Decoction in Milk. In the strained Liquor dissolve Bole-Armeniack, Bean meal, of each one ounce and an half. Make a Clyster in form of a Pultiss, which he must keep a long time: and it must be repeated, twice, thrice, or four times, if the first shall not sufficiently stop the Flux.* If you would have it more compounded, ad thereto Dragons blood.

Also 'twil be good externally to apply a Cataplasm to his Fundament, of the best Bole-Armeniack, which must be dissolved in Vinegar, with Lambs-tongue Plantane, and the white of an Egg; or in juyce of Plantane and Knot-grass. Which things wil be likewise good in a Clyster.

In

In courſe of Diet, 'twil be good to avoid ſtrong Wine, and very thin; and al meats that inflame the blood. He muſt eat ſparingly, leſt his ſtrength now much impaired, ſhould be oppreſſed with too much food, and that blood encreaſe not too faſt upon him. He muſt avoid vehement Exerciſe, Anger, Sadneſs, and Sorrow, and whatever things inflame and agitate his blood and ſpirits.

The LV. Counſel.

Concerning an Exulceration of the Kidneys, and Urinary Paſſage, with a fleſhy Knob growing therein.

THis Gentleman is troubled with two Diſeaſes, which are very near of kin one to another: The one is an Exulceration of his Kidney; the other is a light Exulceration of his Yard or Urinary Paſſage, with a fleſhy Knob growing thereto. That one, or both his Kidneys are exulcerated, is known by his Urine, which is white, thick, and matteriſh, in which the matter or quittor is ſeen to ſettle in the bottom. Alſo becauſe the laſt Summer, after vehement Exerciſes and Labors, he voided bloody Urines. For then the Ulcer was bred, and that (as I conjecture) by a ſtone fretting his Kidney, which a few months before, grew in his Kidney. Now the Ulcer being grown fouler, inſtead of blood, there comes quittor. The ſigns of the Ulceration of his Urinary paſſage, are, that ſame heat and ſharpneſs which vexes him when he makes water, and in that many months before he had been vexed with the foul and virulent Gonorrhea, which is wont to exulcerate this paſſage. And that to the Ulcer ill cured there grows a fleſhy Knob, is known by the difficulty of his making water, which comes away in a ſtream no bigger than a very ſmal thred, and becauſe ſomtimes his Urine is quite ſuppreſſed. To cure theſe intangled Diſeaſes perfectly, is no eaſie matter. An Ulcer of the Kidney does hardly ever heal, becauſe it is a Spermatick part: and the Fleſhy Knobs which grow in thoſe parts, are with great difficulty, and very hardly cured. Yet ſomtimes a Purgation does good, either of Caſſia alone, or ſomtimes with an addition of Rhubarb. The day after, two drams of waſhed Turpentine wil be good. Alſo to ſup in the morning, a Decoction of Marſh-mallow Roots, and Red Vetches, with Honey or Butter, wil cleanſe the Ulcer in his Kidney. Hydromel ſimple wil do the ſame, if either he drink it to quench his thirſt, or take a draught at the beginning of his meals inſtead of Beer. I do not approve of more vehement Remedies. The fleſhy Knob muſt be rooted up, by frequently thruſting in a Catheter, that by the roughneſs thereof, ſome portion of the ſaid Knob may be gradually worn off: for this kind of Cure is ſhort and ready. Which nevertheleſs, if the Patient cannot endure, a Wax Candle muſt be thruſt in, which wil dilate the paſſage, and flatten the Knob. And it may ſomtimes be ſmeared with a pouder, which wil both conſume the Knob, and ſodder up the Ulcer; ſuch as is this following.

Take *Cuttle bone, Tutty prepared, of each two drams: burnt Harts-horn, waſh'd Aloes, of each one dram: burnt Allum half a dram. Make them into a pouder. Let him uſe it dry, or mixt into the form of an Oyntment, with Honey of Roſes.*

Alſo frequent Injections will be good, of compounded and diſtilled Allum Water: ſuch as is uſual in this caſe.

Take *Crude Allum two ounces: Juyce of Plantane and Purſlane, of each a pint: Roſe and Plantane Water, of each three ounces: beat all together with the whites of three Egs. Put them in a Glaſs Alembick, and diſtill them with a ſlow fire.*

In theſe contumacious Diſeaſes, there needs great Diligence, Conſtancy of Mind, and length of time.

The *LVI.* Counsel.

Concerning Mattery Urine coming from the Kidneys.

THat Urine which we perceived to be made thick and white, is truly mattery: For upon ſetling, white, ſmooth, and even quittor, is ſeen in the bottom of the Urinal; which is a ſign of an Impoſthume, or an Ulcer. Which nevertheleſs is neither in the Yard, nor in the Bladder, nor in the Ureters. But ſeeing it is without any ſence of pain, we thereby gather that it is in the Kidneys alone. And from them pretty large ſtones, and bloody Urine have often proceeded, which did then declare that an Ulcer was cauſed by the grating of ſtones upon the Kidney. And now that which comes away, is ſordid and purulent. A perfect Cure is hardly to be hoped for, and diligent heed muſt be taken, that the quittor be not ſtopt nor kept in; for by that means redounding and flowing back into other parts, it becomes the Cauſe of grievous Symptomes. The beſt way will be gently to purge the Ulcer, and to procure a continual and free paſſage for the quittor. Let him therefore abſtain from al vehement motion of his Body, and exerciſe; from ſalt, hot, and biting things, leſt the Ulcer be exaſperated. It wil be good for him to uſe Hydromel for his Drink, eſpecially to make his firſt draught thereof, and ſomtimes inſtead thereof, a Decoction of Barley wil be good. Afterwards let him uſe theſe following Medicaments.

Take *The Pulp of caſſia fiſtulæ ten drams, with ſugar or Electuarium diatragacanthi frigidum, make it into a bolus. Let him take it on a choſen day, two hours before dinner.* Or thus.

Take *Pulp of caſſia new drawn ſix drams; pouder of rhubarb one dram; With ſugar make them into a bolus.*

Item, Take *cleare Venis turpentine two drams and half. Waſh it in water of roſes or of winter cheries. Let him take it the day after his purgation, out of a ſpoon, with Syrup of Maidenhair.*

When his belly is bound, or his kidnies burthened, on other dayes give him this clyſter.

Take *Of the foure emollient herbs, chamæmel, melilote, and Dill, each one handful. Seeds of anis, Line and Fenugreek, each half a dram. Make a decoction to a pint. In the ſtrained liquor diſſolve Hiera picra ſimple and diacatholicon, each five drams. Honey of roſes, red ſugar, each one ounce. Oyle of violets three ounces. Make al into a Clyſter.*

When the Moon is in the wane, three or four mornings together, let him take of this Decoction.

Take *Red vetches three ounces; marſh-mallow roots one ounce. Tops of coleworts one handful. Boyl al to half a pint. In the ſtrained liquor diſſolve two ounces of the beſt clarifid hony. Let him ſup it up.*

The *LVII.* Counſel.

For Pain in the Kidney. Out of the French.

THat you may prevent the Pain of your kidnies to which you have been long ſubject: in the firſt place you muſt avoid al groſs and obſtructing meates, from ſwines-fleſh, Beef, and Veniſon, eſpecially when they are talted. Alſo from al fiſh that have no ſcales, and which breed in muddy waters; from beanes and peaſe and al cruſts, dough-baked bread, Cheeſe, and al raw fruites; alſo from black and thick wine, and that which is rough or ſweet. But you may eate of light meates, and ſuch as are eaſie of digeſtion, as the fleſh of yong creatures roſt or boyled. Let roots of parſly or Fennel, be boyled in your broathes. Alſo ſometimes, but ſeldomer, they may be made with Cappars, Aſparagus, and hops. Alſo you may uſe ſallets of burnet, ſaxifrage, garden Swines-creſſes, and other like herbs, wel ſeaſoned with oyl and vinegar. Drink white wine rather than Claret, eſpecially which is high colored, not ſtrong, but

but thin and weak, and indifferently allayed with water; not neglecting the Care of your whole body. Eat and drink ſoberly: for fullneſs is dangerous, in this and other diſeaſes. It wil be ſufficient to eat thrice a day. And at breakfaſt it wil be good to eate ottentimes new butter with bread untoaſted or toaſted, and to ſprinkle ſugar upon it, and drink white wine after it. If you can ſometimes ſwallow certain bits of unſalted butter, they wil help both your belly and kidnies. Alſo broaths made of the foreſaid roots wil be good; nor wil it hurt you, an hour after ſome ſuch kind of food, to exercise your ſelf moderately, for the ſpace of an hour, and to do ſo likewiſe before and after ſupper. 'Tis not good to ſleep in the day time, nor in the night to lie on your back, nor heat them internally or externally, either with bed-cloathes, or the fire.

But beſides theſe rules, ſome particular medicaments wil be good, and in the firſt place I have preſcribed a pouder, a ſpoonful whereof is to be taken two hours before broath, either alone, or in white wine, and that once a week, eſpecially when you are coſtive. But there is nothing wil do you more eminent ſervice, than if ſix dayes before the laſt Quarter of the moon, you ſhal take this Clyſter.

Take *Roots of Marſh-mallows one ounce; Roots of Elecampane half an ounce. Mallows Violet leaves, pellitory of the wal, betes, Mercury leaves, each one handful. Flowers of Chamomel, Melilote, tops of Dil, each one pugil. Seeds of Anis, Fenel, Carway, and Cumin, each three drams. Make of al a decoction. In a pint of the ſtrained liquor diſſolve hiera ſimple ſix drams; diaphœnicon three drams. Honey of roſes two ounces. Oyl of chamomel and Dil, each one ounce and half. Make of al a clyſter. Take it in the morning, when you riſe from bed, on the day aforeſaid.*

The day following, a purging Potion wil be good, made after this manner.

Take *Pellitory Water two ounces: Infuſe therein choice Rhubarb three ſcruples: beſt Cinnamon half a dram. In the Liquor ſqueezed out, diſſolve the Expreſſion of two ſcruples of Agarick trochisked, in Betony Water infuſed: Diaphœnicon one dram: Syrup of Maiden-hair half an ounce. Make all into a Potion for a Doſe.*

The day following, take a Clyſter. And the daies being over, wherein you are to reſt; on the fourth, fift, and ſixt daies, which wil be the three laſt of the Moons courſe, you ſhal take every morning three or four hours before meat, one dram of the Maſs of Pills, which I have preſcribed for you, made up into five pils. Or if the bitterneſs be not too troubleſom, diſſolve it in white Wine; nor need you keep your bed therefore.

Take *Choice Gentian Root one ounce; reduce it into very fine pouder; of which, with Syrup of Maiden-hair, make a ſoft maſs of Pill-ſtuff. Wrap it up in Leather, and keep it in a box for the uſe aforeſaid.*

Theſe three daies being over, which are the laſt of the ſix aforeſaid, it wil not be amiſs, if you pleaſe, to make a Decoction of Vetches, and Marſh-mallows, which I formerly adviſed; and to drink it four or five daies together. In the mean ſpace you muſt keep an exact courſe of Diet, according to what has been formerly ſaid, and al the foregoing Remedies muſt be repeated neer the ends of three months one after another, if you look for a perfect and compleat Cure.

The *LVIII.* Counſel.

For a *Duke of* France *troubled with the gravil in his Kidneyes.*

THe voiding of Gravil in Urine, and the beginning of the ſtone in the kidneyes, in a conſtitution of body very cholerick, and the blood whereof being thick and earthy, is for the moſt part over ſcorched; ought thus to be prevented; ſeeing thick and clammy blood is the matter that breeds the Gravil, and the heat of the Liver and Kidneys is the efficient cauſe by burning the ſaid blood and ſo turning the ſame into Gravel and Stones. He muſt keep a cool and moiſt diet, which does withal ſcour and moderately extenuate, without manifeſt heat. The fleſh of Chickens, Pigeons and Veal, boyled with lettice, Marſh-mallows, Mallows, or French-barley, and the broath thereof taken in the morning is exceeding good, and ſometimes barly cream with Sugar. And at other times he may eat fleſh roaſted or boyled, and ſteeped

or dipped in the juice of Lemons; which if it be not to be had, juice of sour grapes, or of Sorrel, and sometimes vinegar may supply its place. Let his wine be thin and weak and very wel tempred with water. For many profess they have been cured of these Infirmities, by abstaining from wine and drinking only water. To rub the back and Loins in the morning, also strong exercise, and riding on a trotting horse, dislodges the Gravil and Stones, and suffers them not to grow together in the kidneyes. Howbeit, inasmuch as diet alone cannot sufficiently prevent this disease, sometimes he must also take phy sick, which being moderate in heat and dryness, may bring away the morbifick cause by stool, and temper the heat of the kidneyes, and bring away the Gravel by urine, with ease. Now they must be compounded after this manner.

Take *Roots of Butchers-broom, Asparagus, Grass, Marsh-mallows and Parsly, each half an ounce. Clary, Betony, Burnet, Saxifrage, Pellitory, Maidenhair, each one handful. Seeds of Basil, Parsly of Macedonia, Gromwel, Broom, Burdock, Mountain Osier, Liquoris shaven, each two drams. Raisons stoned, polypody of the oake, each one ounce. Make a decoction to fifteen ounces. In the strained liquor infuse, new cordial flowers, each two pugils, Senna leaves three ounces, agrick two ounces, White ginger two scruples. Let them boyl a little, and then press out the Liquor, and dissolve therein one pound of white Sugar. Make al into a syrup perfectly boyled. Let him take every tenth day one ounce for a dose with barly water, or a decoction of Annis-seed.*

Of the same simples, the purgers being left out, make another syrup, which he must take in the mornings of the intermediate days mingled with barly water, to purge his kidneys. I allow not the use of Turpentine, because of the heat of the patients liver, whereby it wil be easily inflamed. If haply he shal loath the frequent use of the syrup, instead thereof let him use this Electuary.

Take *of the four great cool seeds clensed, Liquoris shaven, each one scruple. Seeds of burnet, basil, Parsly of Macedonia, Nutmeg, each half a dram. Aromaticum rosatum two scruples. White Sugar dissolved in winter cherry water three ounces. Make al into Lozenges or tables, weighing three drams apeice. Let him take one in the morning, three hours before meat, and drink after it a little tempered wine.*

Let his Kidneys in the summer time be cooled with this fomentation.

Take *stilled waters of Lettice, Water-lillies, and Roses, each three ounces. Vinegar two ounces; Mix them. Foment his kidneys therewith morning and evening blood-warm.*

In the winter this following Liniment wil be more convenient.

Take *Oyl of Violets, water-lillies, and roses, washed in vinegar and rosewater, each one ounce. Mucilage of Marshmallows drawn in pellitory water, six drams. A little wax. Make a Liniment to smeare his kidneys morning and evening.*

If peradventure his kidney-pains shal returne, give him such a clyster, as that by me prescribed. Which being come away, apply a fomentation to the part pained, of the decoction of the bags prescribed. And if this shal not do the deed, apply a large cupping-glass to the part pained, without scarification. And if neither by this means the pain grows mild, let fitting Cataplasmes follow, and bathes to sit in, whose power to asswage pains is most effectual.

The *LIX.* Counsel

For the Strangury.

THis same Strangury wherein the Patients Urine is said to come away troubled and impure, with very great pain, whether the setlings at last be matterish, or snotty and flegmatick, is neither caused by the Crudity of the Stomach, nor by that flegm, which has been wont to fal into his Joynts. For so thick a redundance of Excrement could never flow from the upper parts through the Kidneys (being sound) into the Urinary Passages. Seeing therefore his Kidneys are not known to be as yet diseased, it must of necessity be, that this impure matter comes either out of the Bladder, or out of the Yard and Spermatick Vessels; and that consequently, either there is a stone in the Bladder, or an Ulcer in the Yard, and the Neck of the Bladder. And because these Infirmities have some signs common to one as wel as another, we

must

muſt ſeek for proper ſignes to diſtinguiſh them by: nor muſt any peculiar cure be undertaken, til it be certainly known which of theſe Diſeaſes it is. And therefore we muſt obſerve whether the patient feel any ſence of weight in his Perinæum or ſpace betwixt his Cods and Fundament, which troubles him in his going? Whether he be not ſometimes pained in his Fundament, with a deſire to make water and go to ſtool? Whether his Urin come away in a ful ſtream? Whether it be not ſtopped in the middle of its courſe? For theſe are ſure ſigns of a ſtone, eſpecially if the patient have been at any time troubled with a pain in his Kidneys. But if none of theſe ſignes have appeared, you muſt ask him, Whether or no there comes not filthy ſtuf ſomtimes from his Yard without ſenſe, and when he makes not water? If before or after the ſwelling of his Teſticle, the ſick-man have been at any time infected with the virulent Gonorrhæa? Whether his water come away in a ful ſtream, or like a ſmal thred as it were? If in the erection of his Yard, or when it is handled, either any pain or Tumor is perceived; for then is a filthy and Fiſtulous Ulcer in the Neck of the Bladder, or in the paſſage of the Yard it ſelf. And that the conjecture which is taken from theſe ſigns, may be ſearched out and confirmed by the Judgment of ſence, a Catheter muſt be gently thruſt in, that ſo the immediate and continent cauſe may be more certainly known.

The place affected being at length known, and the proper original of his Malady, peculiar Remedies muſt be accomodated thereunto, and ſuch, as 'tis hoped, wil do him good. And if any demur ſhal happen, his pain in making water, muſt be aſſwaged with an emollient fomentation, or ſuch as ſhal aſſwage pain, applied to his privy parts, and ſomtimes with a fomentation of lukewarm Milk. Alſo with an Oyntment, which is of the ſame faculty, the part muſt be lenified, and by an injection of the Mucilage of ſeeds of Fleawort and of Quinces, drawn in Plantain water. Alſo the Acrimony of his Urine muſt be mitigated, with Syrup of violets, of Marſh-mallows, of Lemmons, or other cooler, and with wine very much allayed, if the ſtrength of his Stomach wil bear it.

The LX. Counſel.

For an Ulcer of the Sphincter of the Bladder. Out of the French.

THat we may apply Remedies to an inveterate Ulcer, and which has contracted a Callus, which by certain ſigns, and by the catheter, is found to be in the bladder of the Patient, without any fleſhy Knob: in the firſt place the part underwritten muſt be three or four times a day fomented with Mollifying and pain aſſwaging fomentations.

Take *Roots of Marſh-mallowes, and lillies ſliced, of each two ounces. Mallows, Violets, Pellitory, Water-creſſes, Origanum, Calamint, Wormwood, Flowers of Chamomel, and Melilote, of each one handful. Line-ſeed, and Fenugreek ſeed, of each one ounce. Put them in a bag, and boyl it in water and white wine. Foment therewith his Yard and Perinæum, three or four times a day. After this fomentation has been continued five or ſix daies, omit the ſame two daies, and then purge his Body with Caſſia and Rhubarb after this manner.*

Take *Caſſia Fiſtula new pulped, ſix drams; Rhubarb very fine poudered, four ſcruples; with Species of Electuary of Diatragacanthum, make al into a Bolus. The day after his purgation let him take Venice Turpentine thus prepared.*

Take *clear Venice Turpentine, waſht in Roſe and Pellitory water, two drams. Then he muſt returne to his former fomentations for three or four daies, or til the foreſaid Ulcer be ſoftened and aſſwaged.*

Then with a ſmal ſyringe this Decoction underwritten muſt be ſquirted in, to the part affected, three or four times a day.

Take *Red-roſe leaves, Plantan, Barley, Wormwood, of each one handful. Centory the leſs, half an handful. Make a Decoction to a pint. Diſſolve therein Aloes, two drams; Myrrh, one dram; Ariſtolochia, half a dram. Make of al an Injection.*

The Ulcer being by this means wel ſcoured and cleanſed, that it may be more and more dried, make an Injection of an Aluminous water made after this manner.

Take

Take *Raw Alum four ounces; juyce of Plantane and Purslane, of each eight ounces; stir them al together and dissalve them with the whites of three raw Eggs; and then put them in a Glass Limbeck, and stil them.*

And that the Ulcer may afterwards be covered with a scar, and cloathed with Skin, this last injection must be used.

Take *Plantane water, one pound. Dissolve therein the white Trochisks of Rhasis with Camphire half an ounce. Make thereof an injection.*

Or instead of Trockisks, make it after this manner.

Take *Litteridg of Gold, Ceruß, Bole Armeniack, of each two ounces; with the Plantane water make an injection.*

In his Diet he must abstain from salt and spiced meats, strong Wines, and other things which make the blood thin. In their stead let him use cooling broaths, Prunes, and other meats which engender moderate blood. Sometimes betwixt meals and during the time of his Cure, it wil be good to drink one draught of Hydromel wel boyled, or of Barley Water.

The LXI. Counsel.

For making of flegmatick Urine.

A Certain man did render thick Urins and troubled, wherein there setled flegm thick and clammy. He was troubled with extream pain and Heat while he made water. His master thought, it was because he had a stone in his bladder, but the Chyrurgeons using their Instrument did not perceive any stone. It did therefore follow that it proceeded from the weakness of his bladder. For the Cure whereof these following Remedies were prescribed.

Take *Polypody of the Oake, an ounce; Roots of Ruscus, or Butchers Broom, Asparagus, Graß, and Fennel, of each half an ounce; Agrimony, Ceterach, Dodder, Pimpinel, Betony, Clary, Saxifrage, Wallrue, Maiden-hair, of each one handful. Seeds of Anise, Melons, Burbock, Parsly of Macedonia, Liquoris shaved, of each two drams. Make a Decoction to twenty ounces. In the strained Liquor infuse four ounces of pickt Senna, white Agarick, two ounces; Gummy Turbith, half an ounce; Ginger, two drams. Boyl them a little together, and straine and squeeze out the Liquor, and therein dissolve white Sugar, one pound. Make a Syrup prefectly boyled. Let him take every tenth or fifteenth day, an ounce and an half, or two ounces; for a dose, with a little portion of Pellitory water.* Also,

Take *the best Aloes, half an ounce; choice Rhubarb, two drams and an half; Agarick, trochisked four scruples; Pouder of the Dukes Electuary two scruples. Make of al a soft maß with Syrup of Marsh-mallows. Let him take one dram at a time in five pils, without observance of keeping Chamber, &c.*

On other daies, when either his belly is bound, or flegm troubles him.

Take *the four greater Cool seeds, Seeds of Basil, Burnet, Saxifrage, Parsly of Macedonia, of each one dram. Choice Cinnamon, Nutmeg, of each half a dram. Dia rhodon Abbatis, one dram. White Sugar dissolved in Pellitory and Clary water, six ounces; make of al Lozenges, or tables, weighing three drams apiece. Let him take one in the morning, at least three hours before meat, on the daies in which he takes neither Syrups nor Pils.*

Item.

Take *Roots of Marsh-mallowes, Elecampane, Juniper berries, of each one ounce. Centory, Origanum, Wormwood, Chamomel, Melilote, Dill, of each one handful. Seeds of Annis, Fennel, and Fenugreek, of each half an ounce. Make of all a bag. Let it boyl in a sufficient quantity of Water, putting thereto in conclusion a quarter as much white Wine. Foment therewith being hot, his share, Privities, and Perinæum.*

If this be not enough, let the Flegm be made thin and melted. Of the same Ingredients a Bath may be made to sit in, wherein being hot, let him sit up to the Navil.

The

The LXII. Counſel.

For unvoluntary letting go of the Urine, Hypochondriacal Melancholy, and Inflamation of the Leg.

THe Diſeaſe which has been largely and clearly unfolded, although by a various mixture and unuſual concourſe of Symptomes, it ſeems to be very obſcure and new; yet if we ſhal more deeply ſearch into the force and Nature of the ſigns, both wil become apparent, and the cauſe of the Diſeaſe wil be found by compariſon of other Diſeaſes. The Cauſe of theſe Symptomes is not one ſimple Diſeaſe, but comparing and weighing their Natures, we ſhal find three Diſeaſes intertwiſted. The one is an inflamation of the Legs returning by fits. For redneſs and heat are ſigns of an inflamation, which they term *Phlogoſis*. Yet it cannot be counted an Eryſipelas, ſeeing it does not poſſeſs the Skin alone, but the fleſh under the ſame, and the whol part ſwels into a great bulk. It remains therefore that it is a Flegmonous inflamation of the Legs. The immediate and continent cauſe whereof is thin and fervent blood, which offends the part not only by its redneſs and heat, but alſo by its immoderate quantity. Which being not confined to one place, it does not cauſe that ſort of Phlegmon, which at laſt ends in an Impoſtume; but being equally diffuſed al the Legs over; it cauſes a Phlegmonous Tumor, which Continues ſo long, til that fervor of the blood being repreſſed, it is al either manifeſtly or inſenſibly diſſipated and exhaled. Now this blood flowes down from the whol body, but eſpecially from the Bowels, and out of al the Veſſels, wherein at certain periods of time it is wont to be collected and to ſuperabound, and that by means of the natural conſtitution of the patient. For ſeeing both his temperament and habit of Body, his Diet and courſe of Life, do argue him to be ſanguine and apt to breed much blood, it happens at certain ſet times, that his whol body is ſurcharged with blood. Which becoming troubleſome and burthenſome to Nature, it is either by Nature driven, or fals of its own accord, out of the veins into the Legs, being by ſome means or other become weak. Even as in thoſe that are of like Conſtitution, it breaks out in ſome at the Noſe, and in others by the Hemorrhoid veins, and in others by other waies. And the very truth is, unleſs in this Gentleman the Patient, this ſuperfluity of blood did fal into his Legs, he would be in danger, either of ſudden choaking, or of the breaking of a vein: ſeeing we ſomtimes hear of great quantities of blood vomited up, not without the opening or breaking of a vein, which comes either from the Liver or other neighbouring parts and places into the Stomach. Now that this flux of blood into his Legs, comes from the whol body and al the veins thereof, it plainly appears by ſuch things as we are informed do happen at the beginning of the fit; viz. heavineſs of his whol body, a diſtending wearineſs, ſhortneſs of breath, Head-ach, working and burning of the inward parts, Anxity of Mind; al which are Symptomes of ſuperaboundance of hot blood.

The other Diſeaſe which troubles the ſick Gentleman, is Melancholy, the Companion of Inflamation, and that kind of Melancholly, as I conceive, which we cal Hypochondriacal. For the pain which is wont to ſettle on his left ſide, under the ſhort Ribs, and the Palpitation of thoſe parts reaching as high as his left pap, Anxity of mind, Sadneſs, Solitude, variety of troubleſome dreams, dulneſs of underſtanding in adminiſtration of affaires, and in diſcourſing, with weakneſs of memory: are ſigns which cannot be referred to any thing but black Choler, whoſe vapors gliding into the Heart and Brain, are wont to cauſe ſuch Symptoms as theſe and far worſe. Seeing a very great heat of his inner bowels and Humors, has continued ſo many Years; it can hardly be, but that a very great quantity of yellow Choler is burnt and turned into black choler, which being ſent into the Spleen its proper receptacle, it ſhews the force of its Malignity.

His third Diſeaſe is the involuntary going away of his water, which happens commonly in his ſleep, ſo that he never perceives it. Nor is this any effect of the Inflamation or Infirmities aforeſaid, nor need he to fear hereafter ſuch a painful making of water, as has formerly tormented him: but the cauſe of this paſſing away of his water, is the hurting of the

Sphincter

Sphincter Muscle, which closes the Neck of the Bladder: for by putting in of the Catheter, it is stretched and torne, by which occasion, also much blood came away. And being thus hurt, it cannot perform its office of shuting the bladder. And so much for the knowledg of his Diseases, and their causes. The premises therefore considered, a perfect cure may be hoped for of al these Diseases, provided the patient in this flourishing age wherein he is, and in the height of his strength be so diligent as is requisite.

The Method of Cure.

The last Disease of Involuntary making water because it is very single, and he voides no filthy matter with his Urine, it may be Cured only by astringents and strengthening things. Such are the fomentation of his Privities with roses, Balaustians, Plantane, Pomgranate peels, and such like things, boyled in smiths-forge water. And also Plaisters of the said materials, and of metallick simples, as Litturidge and Alum, Bole-Armeniack, and Mastich, made up with Myrtle Oyl, and Vinegar. And if these things externally applied, do not help, they must be injected with a Syringe, that they may touch the part affected. For so their use wil be found much more effectual.

The other two Infirmities because they are in some sort complicated, and the one is the effect of the other, there is in a manner one and the same Cure for both. That same inflamation of his Legs coming by fits, may possibly be hindred and cured, only by observing a good Diet and course of living. But the Melancholy infirmity requires some Cure. Therefore, to purifie his blood and whol body, every fift or sixt day purge him with a Syrup made of juyce of Bugloss, Borrage, Fumitory, Hops, Sorrel, and such like, adding to every pound of the juyces four ounces of Senna, and half an ounce of Cinnamon, and a pound of Sugar. The dose whereof must be two ounces tempered with Whey. If he shal be much troubled with Melancholy Symptomes, give him on the daies between his purging, the like Syrup made without the Senna. Also prescribe him an Electuary of the *Species Lætificans Galeni*, *Diambra et de Gemmis*, made into Lozenges with Sugar dissolved in Bugloss water. Use no stronger purge, nor open hereafter any Vein, unless some greater necessity shal happen. But the Hemorrhoide Veins may safely and very profitably be opened, if they happen to swel, or are fuller than ordinary, and apparent in any measure; and that either with a Lancet or Leeches, or Medicaments. Add hereunto such a Diet as may breed good, thin, moderately cold and moist juyce, namely such as al men commend in the case of Hypochondriacal Melancholy. Now the cure of the Inflamation of his Leg returning by fits, does chiefly herein consist, viz. That he live sparingly, and with a thin Diet, pine himself with hunger and thirst, and keep his blood and Humors in a moderate quantity, so as not to burthen and trouble Nature. Let him therefore use meats of good juyce, cold and moist, and of indifferent Nature, and let him eat less by half than he has been accustomed to do. Let him (if the strength of his stomach wil give leave) abstain from Wine two or three months. And instead thereof let him drink either smal beer, or water seasoned with Cinnamon, or a Decoction of Guajacum. If also he procure himself to sweat, and make his body more open, I conceive it wil do him very much good. In the whol course of his life, let him shun strong wine, surfetting and ful feeding. For al the hope of his cure does consist in a cooling and spare Diet. I do not approve of their judgment that would have him drink Asses milk, because milk in an hot and Cholerick constitution is soon corrupted, nor does the patient fal away in his flesh. Much less do I like of the use of Baths; because they by melting and dissolving the Humors cause fluxions: now his body is afflicted with divers defluxions already. Now that the Humors may not hereafter so readily fal into his Legs, it wil be good to swath them very close with swath-bands, or with stockins which are with us made of dogs leather for the same purpose.

The

The LXIII. Counsel.

For the Gonorrhæa, and the Gout.

THis Gentleman is troubled with two diseases, the Joynt pain, and the Gonorrhæa. The latter is newly befallen him, being onlie of three months durance, without sharpness of urine, without any ulcer or difficulty in pissing. The former is more old, which did this year grievously trouble him, and six yeares since gave a testimony of its Intentions to visit him. 'Tis a wonder truely, that this pain at the very first coming should seize al his Joynts alike, and leave behind it stony knobs in his fingers, hand, wrist, and other places. This is a signe of a most grievous Gout to come, which wil in a few yeares catch the whol man and bind him with fetters and manacles, unless it be in good time prevented. Which he foreseeing and fearing, does implore help, which because I cannot afford him, in this my wandering and unsetled condition of following the Court, I thought fit to commit him to your care, that you may in his Cure follow that way and method which you have sometimes seen me use. And that you may in like manner accommodate your cure to the virulent Gonorrhæa; in the first place you shal give him a clyster, which shal have in it hiera simple, and diaphenicon, each half an ounce; honey of roses and rosemary, each one ounce, &c. The Day after purge him with a medicament of rhubarb and agarick, each foure scruples, infused in waters of betony, endive, and white wine, each one ounce. In the strained liquor, dissolve electuary of diacarthamus one dram & half; syrup of maidenhair half an ounce. The third day give him two drams and an half of Turpentine, with syrup of maden-hair out of a spoon, four houres before meat. The fourth day let him rest. On the fift day, he must begin the diet with Guajacum; and he must have a double decoction, the one strong of half a pound of the wood and two ounces of the bark, adding about the end of the decoction, Elecampane, polipody of the oak, and Carthamus seeds, each one ounce. And let him use it twice a day, three or four hours before meat. The other must be weaker, made only of the wood, which he must use at meales instead of wine. His diet must be in the mean time spare, attenuating and drying. If his belly be costive, provoke it with a clyster. On the seventh or eighth day, let him be purged again with such a like medicament. After his purgation first of al apply topick medicines to his head, as little baggs of seeds which may more effectually provoke the sweat. And when the sweat is wiped off, let him use every day errhines, first weaker, then stronger. When the humors of his head shal seeme for the most part dissipated, you shal apply such medicaments to his neck and back-bone, which I know you have copies of, written down. And for the stoney knobs on his Joynts, certain plaisters which you may remember I prescribed at large for Mr. *de Chauvigne*. When by the continuance of these remedies, you have quite cured al the joynt paines and the knobs, and pluckt up the disease by the roots; in the last place his joynts must be strengthened with medicines provided to that end: of which likewise you have good store. But before the cure come to that forwardness, I hope I shal see you again. If by these remedies the gonorrhæa shal not be quite rooted up, such things must be conveyed into his yard as wil dry up the reliques thereof. The materials whereof, if need shal be, I wil hereafter set down more at large. Mean while, during the cure, the immoderate heat and working of his kidnies, may be repressed by anoynting the same with oyl of lillies, and roses, washed in plantane water, or with oxymel, rose water, plantane and night shade waters, each two ounces; Vinegar one ounce. Wherein also if necessity require, dissolve two drams of trochisks of camphire.

The *LXIV.* Counsel.

For a Rupture of the Guts. Out of the French.

TO cure the disease propounded; first the patient must keep his bed at least twenty dayes together, and lie upon his back, and stretch or stir his body very little, especially his legs,

nor vex his mind with wrath, or other passions, nor laugh or cough. In the mean while he must live soberly and temperately, with meates neither windy nor moist; and endeavour that his belly be neither swoln nor dryed, and to have every day a stool by nature or by art with a glyster or suppository. First let his body be purged with the medicament here underwritten: which also may be repeated after fifteen or sixteen dayes are over.

Take *Of the four emollient Herbs, origanum, calamint, Wormwood, Chamomel, Melilote, Dil, each one handful. Seeds of annis, Fennel, each half an ounce. Honey of roses, and rosemary, each one ounce. Oyl of rue and dil, each one ounce and half. Make of al a Clyster.* Item.

Take *Great and middle comfry, roots of Osmund royal, each half an handful. Leaves of senna clensed three drams. Make a decoction for one dose; in the strained liquor dissolve choice rhubarb poudred one dram and half, Syrup of dryed roses six drams. Make al into a potion.*

On the first four daies of the Cure, let the tumor be fomented, as hot as he can endure, with a spunge indifferently moistened with this following decoction: and five or six times as hot as he can suffer, he must cover the pained part lying on his back and bind it with a bolster and cloathes between, with swath-bands, viz. in the morning, and at one a clock in the afternoon. Let the fomentation be this that followes.

Take *Roots of marsh-mallowes, dwarf elder, and fresh orice, each two ounces. Mallows, Violets, Pellitory, water-cresses, Wormwood, Origanum, Calamint, Centory, each one handful. Seedes of Fennel, Line, and fenugreek, each one ounce. Make of al a decoction in water sufficient to make a fomentation.*

After four dayes you shal again foment his ruprure with the bath which I have given you wet with red wine and heated over the fire. And after eight daies more dip the second bag in a Lie made of smyths-forge water and oake ashes. After which bags applied twice a day, the bolsters and swathes must be again used. Which things being performed, he may for two months abstain from other remedies, excepting a truss fitted to his ruprure. Also let him forbeare al straining himself either on horse-back or on foot. On the fourteenth day of the Cure he shal take a quantity of this following pouder one of a spoon, in the morning, and eveing an houre before supper, and continue the use til he be perfectly cured.

Take *of the myrobalans Indian, and Chebulan, each one dram and half. Water Cresses, Porslan, Plantane, Sumach, each half a dram. Red coral, bloodstone, amber, each one scruple. Choice cinnamon foure scruples. Sugar of roses four Ounces. Make al into a pouder.*

The LXV. Counsel.

For Pains of the Hip, and other Joynts.

THis young maid is troubled with many and grievous infirmities, of al which there is one original and one fountain springing from her Head. An old œdematous swelling, which she was troubled with in her younger yeares, and frequent and unseasonable washing of her Head, have left a cold distemper and weakenes thereof, which perpetually gathers plenty of cold excrements. By these meanes a cold flegmatick humor was collected and abounded of old, and fel into the kernels of her Neck like the kings evil, and not many yeares since rushing into the right side of her body, it besieged the joynts of her neck, shoulder, Hip, thigh and leg. Nor does it trouble only the external parts of her body, but it has lately set upon the inner parts so great a defluxion falling upon her lungs, as caused not only a cough, but wheezing and a troublesome shortnes of breath, whence it is apparent, that the cause of al her troubles is a cold and flegmatick humor, which occupies wel neere al the parts of her body; and that the first original thereof is from her head. Unles her strength be much decayed, some hope there is of cure, especially now in the flowre of her age, and the approach of the spring. Many things have been by rules of art prescribed for her, wherewith she has been eased, but by reason of the length and stubbornes of the disease she

can

can as yet receive no perfect Cure: and that makes me ſuſpect the fountain of her diſeaſe is not yet drawn dry. But that there is a frequent defluxion of rhume, both into her lungs and joynts from her head, which nouriſhes this long infirmity.

The cheif ſcope of the Cure muſt be, to clenſe the Head of excrements, or that ſuch as cannot be hindered from breeding, may be derived through the noſtrils, or digeſted by the power of topicks. Wherefore every tenth or twelfth day according to her ſtrength, purge her with a potion or pils, which may be able ſtrongly to draw from the diſtant parts of the body. Her hair being cut off, every morning and an houre before ſupper, fry in a frying-pan ſeeds of aniſe, fenel, carway, cumin, bay-beries, millet, and ſalt, and put them in a little bag, and lay it on her head as hot as ſhe can endure it, until the heat pierce inward, or the ſweat run down her face. When it is taken off cover her head with tow heated and ſmoaked, with a perfume by you preſcribed. After this apophlegmatiſmes wil be uſeful and errhines, at firſt ſuch as are mild, and without hellebore. And that her body may not be too much ſhaken by the violence of ſneezing 'twil be ſufficient to ad to three ounces of juyce of Betony or ſweet Marjoram, two drams of orice, and a dram of root of bindweed. Let al her neck be compaſſed with a plaiſter three fingers broad, which is made of two ounces of maſtich, and one ounce and half of the plaſter againſt ruptures. Let her by any means forbear lying on her back, but lying on her belly is good for her, becauſe it enclines the rhume to her noſtrils. Let her diet be drying and extenuating, avoiding al ſuppings, fiſh, and imoderate drinking; let her eat roaſted fleſh, drink very ſparingly, and endure thirſt. The uſe of al theſe remedies muſt be ſo long continued til the head of the patient be freed from heavineſs and pain, and may be on al ſides handled, without trouble to her. And when about twenty dayes are over that both the reliques of the diſtillation and the humors, which have fallen both into her joynts and Lungs, may be attenuated and diſſipated, it is good to order her a diet drink of guajacum, which does much leſs weaken the body, and is ſafer than an hot houſe. Now let the decoction be ſtrong, and boyl towards the end therein, polipody, ſeeds of Carthamus, Sage and Hyſſop; and 'twil be very good for her, if by Vertue of the ſaid decoction ſhe may be made to ſweat in the morning and before ſupper. While this is in doing, ſhe muſt nevertheleſs perſiſt in the uſe of thoſe remedies now deſcribed. She muſt be nouriſhed with a pretty ful diet, leſt her ſtrength by time and labor come to faile her. If the paines of her joynts ſhal not be aſſwaged by the foreſaid meanes; finde out in her hip, the part where her greateſt pain is, and faſten there an indifferent great Cupping-glaſs, without ſcarification, being repeated three or four times at convenient diſtances, til the pain go away. For it plucks out the pain more ſtrongly than any plaiſter. And for her knee make vaporaries of wine or vinegar, putting therein a peice of a milſtone red hot; or with baths of the Lie of Vine branches, wherein are boyled roots of Acorus, and Elecampane, Polipody, Bayes, Time, Stæchados, Sage, Betony, Marjoram. The ſtoppage of her Lungs, wil be opened by oxymel Scylliticum, Oxymel ſimple, ſyrup of Hyſſop, or any other compounded of cough medicines, inſtead of a Lick-pot.

The *LXVI.* Counſel.

For a Scirrhous Tumor.

YOur Judgment truly, agrees very wel with the relation you make of the Caſe. For if at firſt there was vehement pain, without redneſs, without any pulſation or heat; and now the pain being gone the tumor is increaſed, it muſt needs be, either that an ædematous tumor is turned into an abſolute ſcirrhus, or if the tumor be not very hard and reſiſting, that the fleſh has grown above meaſure, the membrane of the muſcles being broaken, and ſo there is become a Sarcoma or fleſhy tumor ſo called, void of pain. Howbeit the former opinion is more probable.

Seeing the patient has received no good by theſe excellent remedies which have been applyed, I conceive her body muſt be extenuated, and thoſe vitious humors diſſipated by a decoction of Lignum vitæ: which ſhe muſt be conſtrained to uſe with a thin and dry diet, for at leaſt twenty daies. Every eighth day ſhe muſt be purged with a medicament made of Senna, Agrick,

diaphenicon, that it may draw out the gross humors already prepared: nor must she sweat that day. On other daies when her sweat is wiped off, you must apply the plaister of *Phylagrius*, or *Emplastrum filij Zachariæ*: for they are both very fitting to mollify and discuss hard Tumors. These things being continued, and not helping, apply this most effectual Cataplasme or pultis.

Take *Roots of Bryony, wild Cucumer, orice, St. Maries seale, raw, each two ounces. Roots of Marsh-mallows, of Lillies roasted under the coals, each three ounces. Seeds of mustard, Nettles, Water-cresses, each one ounce. Beat them al together, adding fresh Goose-grease eight ounces. Oyl of sweet almonds as much as shal suffice. Make al into a Cataplasme.*

The *LXVII.* Counsel.

For *the English Plague, or sweating-sickness; the Counsel of* Fernelius, Hollerius, *and* Sylvius, *for the* English *Embassador.*

THe English Plague, which has been known but of late yeares, is of al other the most acute. It has got its name of the sweating sickness from its most remarkable symptom; and whether it proceed from corruption of the spirits, or humors, or both, it is doubtless an epidemical disease: and the constitution of the Aire being corrupted, either by winds, or exhalations out of the earth, or some other venemous infectious cause, it exercises its cruelty most of al (as other pestilences do) and most dangerously, upon bodies that are moist and excrementious. If therefore you would either hinder the reception of that venemous quality of the Aire, (which were most to be wished) or drive it away when received; you must diligently resist both the external cause, viz. The contraction and commistion of corrupted aire, and the preparation of the body whereby it is apt to receive the same. You shal hinder corrupted and pestilent Air, and such as is vitiated in its whol substance from being received into your body, if you keep your self far distant from al such places where the Aire is infected. Or if business do require your Lordships presence in such places; the Aire must be stirred and agitated with fans, and driven from you, or corrected with such things as hinder putrefaction: and the Aire which is not as yet putrified, must be by the said things preserved, such are, fire in your chamber, and the whol house besides, yea, and round about the same, of dry woods, and odoriferous plants, as Sage, Rosemary, Juniper, Bays, Marjarom, Leaves of dried Time, Flowers, Seeds Berries, Cloves, Nigella romana, the seed and root of pæony, especially the male, Schenanth, Lignum aloes, Storax, and juice of Angelica, and trochisks, made of these things, to perfume, adding thereto also Ambar-greece, if you please, and musk, and other Alexipharmaca. And be careful that this aire so studiously prepared be not defiled by mens breaths, lest there happen to be some among them that are infected with this disease.

Moreover, you shal defend your body, being of constitution somwhat hot and moist, from the infection, and render the same inconquerable, if you keep it free from putrid excrements, or such as are ready to receive putrefaction, and make it wholly perspicable, the pores thereof being kept open. Both which may be effected by a few evacuations, and a fitting course of diet. Now the Evacuations shal be such as these. Alwaies the first day, before you go out of *Paris*, take Pulp of Cassia new drawn six drams, choyce Rhubarb not very fine poudered one dram and half. Cinnamon six grains. Take it in the morning, three hours before meat with sugar or bugloss water. The day after about six a clock in the morning take away about six ounces of blood, from your basilica veine, or if you dislike blood-letting, diminish your blood by a spare diet. And seeing our bodies are apt even of Meats not offending in quantity nor quality, to breed sometimes superfluity of excrements, 'twil be healthful for you, once or twice in a week to swallow an hour or two before meat, two or three of these pils.

Take *Choyce aloes half an ounce; the best Myrrh two drams; Safron ten grains, Dittamus leaves, the roots of false dittamus, wild Betony, Tormentil, Pole-Armeniack, Terra lemnia, each half a dram; with fresh oyl of sweet Almonds drawn without fire, and with syrup of Lemmons, make al into a soft mass, rowle it in Leather.*

And

And although theſe purges do alſo ad ſtrength to our principal parts, wherein are our cheife faculties, whoſe action is our life; yet muſt they be armed as it were with their proper Antidotes, that they may give no place to this malignant contagion of the aire. And ſuch are theſe two moſt excellent ones, invented and approved by reaſon and experience.

Take, *Conſerve of Bugloſs*, Borrage, *Cichory*, *Maiden haire*, *each two ounces*. *Conſerve of Roſes*, *Citron peeles preſerved*, *each one ounce and half*; *Leaves of true dittamus*, *roots of falſe dittamus*, *of wild betony*, *and Tormentil*, *each two drams*. *Seeds of Carduus*, *of Citrons*, *of Sorrel*, *each three drams*. *Zedoary Gentian*, *each half an ounce*, *old Mithridate*, Treacle, *each three ounces*. *Pouder of Diamargartium fridgidum*, *de Gemmis*, *Diarhodon Abbatis*, *and Trionſantalon*, *each half an ounce*; *liquor of the decoction of two capons*, *altered with Sorrel*, *Porſlane*, *Scabious*, Bugloß, *borrage*, *Marygolds*, *ten pints*, *with thirty leaves of the fineſt Gold*. *Diſtil it artificially in a glaſs Alembeck over the embers*, *and keep it in a Glaſs*. *Take thereof every morning two hours before dinner*, *with Sugar and Cinnamon*. *And if you be taken with the ſickneſs*, *you muſt have twice or thrice in the fit two or three ounces at a time*, *warmed a little*. *In the morning your body being disburthened*, *exerciſe al the parts thereof with gentle motions*, *after which if gentle ſweat follow*, *wipe it off with ſoft cloathes*.

And when the heat of your body is over, eat meate eaſy of digeſtion, but a little more ſparingly than ordinary. Such meats are Thruſhes, Quailes, Partriges, ſmal birds, fed Capons, Hens, Pheaſants, Leverets, Rabbits, Kids, Roaſted rather than boyled, with juice of ſoure Grapes, or juice of Sorrel, Lemmons, Orenges, with plain Vinegar, or Vinegar of Roſes. Or if you deſire to eate of theſe, or ſuch like meats boyled, let them be qualified with Porſlane, Borrage and Bugloſs, and let them be eaten with the foreſaid ſpices, but ſo ſparingly, that you muſt riſe from table with your belly but half ful. If you deſire to eate fiſh, let them be ſuch as after boyling have their ſubſtance ſhort, dry, and crumbling, with plenty whereof your Country of *England* is richly furniſhed. Let your wine be in the ſummer of indifferent ſtrength, in color either white or firy; in the winter ſtronger and redder, provided it be not too vaporous or hot, or need much tempering with water, which we allow not, becauſe it moiſtens too much, nor yet your Country beer, which engenders a thick and melancholick juice, be it made how it can. Nor do we approve of your Ale which is like your beer, nor of milk, which is too apt to be corrupted; nor of whey of milk turned and mingled with white wine. Cheeſe, though it be good in as much as drying, yet becauſe old cheeſe is hot, and new is cold and crude, and apt to obſtruct, it muſt be forborne, eſpecially the frequent and large feeding thereon. Al ſummer fruites diſpoſe the body to putrifaction, Dates and Raiſons we permit, nay, we enjoyne the eating of them, alſo dried Figs, becauſe they ſcoure the bowels, open obſtructions, and reſiſt poyſon, ſweet Almonds, Cappars, &c. preſerved Citron peels, Conſerve of Roſes, of borrage, of bugloſs, of Milk-waſt, of Scabious, of Cichory, Tormentil roots, wild bettony, and the like, we highly eſteem, and would have them frequently uſed, at al hours in a manner, either before or after meats; unleſs they bind the belly too much. You may ſomtimes take two hours before break-faſt, the quantity of an hazel-nut of this mixture.

Take *Conſerve of Roſes*, *borrage*, *bugloß*, *Citron peel preſerved*, *each one ounce*. *Treacle of Venice*, *or old Mithridate three drams*. *Bole armeniack*, *Terra lemnia Sigillata*, *each two drams*. *Make al into an opiate*, *after a ſmal quantity whereof*, *let him drink two ounces of diſtilled wine*.

You may alſo take a quantity of the phyloſophical Egg, which moſt Phyſicians have deſcribed. If the plague ſhal ſeize upon you unawars, it wil wonderfully ſtrengthen your nature, in the ſweat it ſelf, to drink ſome of your diſtilled water, and to take of your Electuary twice or thrice, and to ſuch a peice of bread ſteeped in wine allaied with Bugloſs water: and this recreates our principal parts themſelves, which are the cauſes of our faculties, and the faculties themſelves which govern our bodies, and ſooner dries the peſtilent conſumptive venome out of our ſaid bodies. And therefore it makes the fit ſafe and ſhort, and frees the body from thoſe cruel ſymptomes, which are wont to attend this diſeaſe.

The

The LXVIII. Counsel.

Of the Elephantiasis, or Disease so called.

SEEing the learned Physitians do not agree as concerning the symptomes appearing in the face of *John Rocquiret*, some saying that he looks horribly, has Lyons eyes, eyebrows without haire, a thin beard, swollen nostrils, and deformed with many pushes within and without, with an ulcer beginning; and that his breath is short, his almonds of his Eares ulcerated, with an hoarse and obscure voice. And others say that some of these tokens are not to be seen, and that the pushes, if any be, are red. It must of necessity be, that the signs about which the renowned Physitians are at variance, are very obscure and deserving little credit, nor must we from them conclude any man to have the morbus Elephantiasis, or disease so called; nor if al the tokens mentioned did appeare must we therefore judge that it is therefore the begining of the Elephants-Mange or Elephantiasis; especially seeing his body is wel nourished, and there is no numness, swelling, or coldness of his feet or hands, which is wont presently at the very beginning to accompany the Elephantiasis. Nor in case there were the beginning of that disease, ought the patient to be therefore shut up from the society of Men, seeing neither his body as yet, nor breath do stink, nor is there any such contagion as may infect his neighbors. Thus therefore we underwritten Doctors of Physick do judg of this matter in controversie, viz. that *John Roquiret* having a suffusion of thick and melancholick blood through his skin, and deformed with dark red pushes, is not yet to be reckoned amongst such as have the Elephantiasis or Elephants-manginess, nor is to be shut up from the society of Men.

But if hereafter no course of diet or Physick can overcome the disease, so that it shal grow worse, and afford more evident signs and tokens, it wil be then time enough justly to determin what is fit to be done in this case. The Cure must be undertaken in the spring. Let his diet be cooling and moistening. Let him every week be purged with an Apozem. Let him drink no wine. Let him avoid al hot and venemous medicaments, both purging and Antidotary, such as scammoniated Medicaments, Mithridate, Venice Treacle, &c. which are so far from helping the disease, that they burn the humors, and double the same.

The LXIX. Counsel.

Of the Elephantiasis beginning.

The Disease propounded.

A Gentleman of fifty yeares of Age, of a fleshy, but ilfavoured habit of body, somthing like that of those which have the jaundice, his face of a blewish red, ful of thick and black blood, wherein sometimes arose black or livid spots, as also in the rest of his body, having little or no sence in them. Howbeit this Getleman is not troubled with thirst, loathing of meat, or any other more grievous symptomes. He has taken a thousand potions, and has exhausted his body by sweating in hot baths, to the prejudice of his Health. For he feares he shal have the Elephantiasis, or Elephants-manginess, whereof this seems the beginning.

Mſr. Fernelius,

Msr. Fernelius *wrote back these Remedies*

Take *Roots of Sorrel, sharp pointed dock, and Elecampane, Polypody of the Oake, Seeds of Carthamus, Raisons stoned, of each half an ounce. Endive, Cichory, Plantane, Bugloss, Borrage, Hops, Fumitory, Dodder, Ceterach, Chamædrys or ground Oake, Ground pine, of each one handful; Violet flowers two pugils. Make a Decoction to sixteen ounces. In the strained liquor steep al night Epithymum, half an ounce. Senna five drams; Agarick two ounces; Ginger, two drams. In the morning let them boyl a little and make an expression of the Liquor, and therein dissolve, of the clarified juyces of Fumitory and Plantane, of each three drams. White Sugar one pound and an half. Make of al a Syrup perfectly boyled. Let him take two ounces, or two and an half at a time, in Whey, every fift or sixt day.*

Take *Conserve of Bugloss and Borrage flowers, of each two drams; shavings of Ivory and Harts-Horn, of each a scruple. Old Mithridate, two drams. Mix them for two doses after his purging, three hours before meat.*

After the third or fourth purging, open the inner vein of his left Arm, and take away ten ounces of blood. Afterwards, if possible by any means, open his Hemorrhoid veins: first with emollient and altering fomentations, afterwards with suppositories of Hiera simple with juyce of Mercury or with Gall: or if they be conspicuous outwardly and swollen, apply Leeches to them. That by this means the black and Melancholy blood may flow out.

When therefore his body shal be diligently prepared and evacuated, the use of bathing wil be exceeding profitable in sweet potable water, continued many daies together, in the morning fasting. But so that the Baths be not hot to cause swear, but only lukewarm, to moisten his Body.

He must keep a cooling and moistening Diet; barley cream wil be very good for him in a morning, especally when there is no need of Medicaments. Broaths also made of Chicken, Veal, or mutton, with bugloss, borrge, Sorrel, Lettice and Plantane. If he leave off Wine in the Summer, it wil be exceeding wholsome for him to drink instead thereof Barley water, or any other drink prepared for him; If any parts in the Skin appear black, or black and blew, void of sense, fix Cupping-Glasses thereupon and make Scarrification, and that a good depth. That the blood may flow out, and the sence be recalled.

The *LXX.* Counsel.

A Letter from a certain person, that with a thin Diet, and a Decoction of Guajacum, did cure a Disease.

MY Diet was very spare, consisting of Raisons and Dates, and I so abstained from wine, that I cannot endure the smel of it, my belly is in good case as to going to stool. My morning potion makes me sweat indifferently, mine evening-potion makes me not sweat at al. I have no shortness of breath, but my old pain alwaies sticks in my breast: And within this six daies I have felt a new pain over against the old, between my shoulder-blades, which herein differs from the old pain, in that the new one is felt by touching, the old one only upon vehement motion. Since yesterday I have been twice as bad as formerly; My stomach (which has been alwaies naturally weak) doth continually paine me, yet without loathing of my meat, &c.

To the premises, Msr. Fernelius *thus answers.*

You do, truly, exceeding wel, and take a very good course to vanquish this long lasting and rebellious Disease; howbeit, I fear lest your strength wil at last fail you, by reason of your so thin a Diet: you must see to preserve them, and sustain them with a little more libe-

ral

ral allowance, that they may hold out til the end of the Cure. I perceive you have new pains risen; but that is the Nature of the potion, that if any Humor did lurke silently in the body, it wil at the first bring it to light, and many times exasperates the pains, which do afterwards end. And whereas a new pain vexes your Stomach it comes from the same cause; for vitious Humors being stirred in the bowels, they break out presently into the stomach: and therefore I thought fit by any means to purge them with an accommodate Medicament, the description whereof I have sent you. The day wherein you take it abstain from your other potion, and afterward use it more liberally, that you sweat lustily from al parts. And if the sweats wil not be otherwise provoked, lay some hot thing to the *Soles* of your Feet.

The Counsel of *Johannes Capellanus* Senior, Renowned Physitian to the Queen Mother of the most Christian King, *Francis* the First of that Name, King of *France*.

THe Pestilence is an aery Venome, or the Air poysoned by admixture of putrid Vapors, and qualified with a disposition most pernicious to mankind. For the Air thus affected, through necessity of respiration, does first enter into the receptacles of the Heart, and by and by the infection is by the Arteries spred into the whol body. So that both the Heart the Fountain of Life, and the spirit the next Organ of the Soul, being by this cruel contagion rendred unfit for the functions of Life, a man must needs soon come to his end, if speedy remedies be not applied. And that we may prevent so sudden a mischief, we shal first speak of the point of Diet; and then I shal prescribe medicaments, both for prevention and Cure.

Seeing this Infection of the Air proceeds from watry vapors mingled and confounded therewith; such an Air must be chosen, as is far from lakes and pooles, which for want of motion do putrifie. Let the windows be set open to the East and North. For those are dry quarters, and none of those humidities come from them which moisten and infest the Air. The North-wind is especially good, which is therefore cald the broom of Heaven, because it cooles and tempers the boyling Air, and corrects the putrifaction thereof. You must use the wholsomest water you can get. Let your meat and drink be temperate, not only in quality, but in quantity also, so as they may not collect superfluous Humors, and may be hard to be corrupted. Such are al meats that are not of an immoderate or bad juyce; some tart things, as Citrons, Barberries, Raspberries, sour Grapes-liquor, and Vinegar, wherewith your other meats are to be sawced. Let your Wine be allayed with water, wherein red hot Gold has been quenched. For there is a singular Sympathy and consent betwixt Gold and Wine, and betwixt Wine and the vital spirit. Also avoid sleeping in the day time which hinders the body from perspiration. Grievous, sad, and troublesome perturbations of the mind must be abandoned, which destroy the natural state of our Temperament. For the mind moves the bodies bulk, as the Intelligences move the heavenly bodies, not only with local motion, but also with the motion of alteration, by the spirit its Organ. Also vehement exercises do the same, and weaken the forces of the body, and render them weak for action. But moderate exercises, do empty the habit of the whol body of Excrements, strengthen all the Members, and make the faculties of the Body more chearful, in the performance of their Functions.

As for Medicinal Remedies to prevent the Plague, when you awake from sleep, perfume your Chamber with Frankincense, juniper Berries, Citron Peels dried, or leaves of Gold. For a perfume made with these things, does not only purge the Air, but also your cloaths

and

and garments, do thereby carry away a quality in them, contrary to the infection. Let your mouth and hands be waſhed with water and a little vinegar mingled with it. It is good to carry ſuch things about one, as have an antipathy againſt al deadly venomes, as the Garnet or a kind of Carbuncle ſo called, which though it be of ſmal price, is counted to be of greateſt virtue among precious ſtones, having an eſpecial friendſhip to the heart, as the Smaragd to the brain, the Saphire to the Liver, Coral to the ſtomach. Alſo an Hyacinth is carried and worn in a ring to the ſame purpoſe, and held in the mouth. Some alſo hang quick-ſilver about their Neck, which is contrary to other Poyſons, by a hidden and peculiar Antipathy. Shut a bit of Spunge wet in vinegar in a box with holes, and ſmel frequently thereunto. Hold a piece of dried pomegranate rind in your mouth, or a leaf thereof, and of baies. Alſo Zedoary, which *Galen* and *Paulus* do term *Arnabo*. For al theſe things by an occult propriety and certain inviſible raies, do drive away peſtilent Aire; even as *Palma Chriſti*, drives away the viper Dracontius, Polemonium drives away the Scorpion, the herb Looſe-ſtrife kils Serpents, and drives away flies. If your belly be not looſe of its own accord, ſo that you go not to ſtool al the day, an hour before Supper ſwallow one of theſe pils following.

Take *Aloes, two drams; Rhubarb and Agarick, of each ane ſcruple; Ginger and Cinnamon, of each ten grains; with Juyce of Citrons or vinegar make al into a maſs of Pilſtuf.*

Aloes preſerves bodies both dead and living from corruption: Rhubarb draws away flegm, Choler, and Melancholy, and Agarick does the ſame. Cinnamon reſiſts Poyſon, Ginger ſtrengthens the Bowels, and quickens the ſluggiſh Lazyneſs of the purgers.

When you are to go out in the morning, take the quantity of a Wal-Nut of this following Electuary.

Take *Bole-Armeniack waſht in Scabious Water, one ounce; Conſerve of Water Lillies and Bugloſs flowers, of each two ounces; Citron Peels preſerved, and Conſerve of red roſes, of each one ounce; Cinnamon, one dram; Citron ſeed, Pearls, Red-Coral, of each one dram; Ambar, two ſcruples; Camphire one ſcruple. Mix them with the Juyce of a Citron or a Pomegranate into an Electuary.*

Bole-Armeniack, is a peculiar Remedy for the plague, which is alſo a preſent help for the Lungs any way oppreſſed. The Arabians ſince *Galens* time have found by long experience that water Lillies are wonderfully good for the plague, Bugloſs is a friend to the ſpirits ſo far, that wine in which it is ſteeped drives away ſadneſs and Cheeres the drooping ſoul. The Peels of Citrons ſtrengthen the ſtomach, and their juyce extinguiſhes the Feaver and removes putrefaction from the blood. Pearls clear the Eye-ſight, and diſſipate ſooty vapors. Ambar is good for infirmities of the brain, heart, and breaſt. Camphire does that in the body of man, which Boreas or the North wind does in the viſible world. For it purges and cleanſes the Aire of our Bodies, and extinguiſhes the Peſtilential Fervor and heat of the ſpirits. To conclude al in a word, thoſe things that are good to uſe in the plague time, muſt have in them theſe three faculties, viz. They muſt help putrefaction, ſtrengthen the ſpirits, and when they are diſſovled and diſſipated, collect and reſtore them; and laſtly they muſt have a Bezoartick or antidotary faculty, or a certain Antipathy whereby they reſiſt venome. And therefore as much as may be we muſt ſearch out Medicaments that have theſe faculties. Moreover care muſt be taken to purge out thoſe humors which are apt to receive the peſtilential Infection.

And to that end three or four of theſe Pils are to be ſwallowed, which are by *Paulus Ægineta* cited from *Ruffus*.

Take *Ammoniack Gum, two drams; Myrrh, Aloes, of each one dram. Make them with Honey into a Maſs. Ammoniacum and Myrrh do further the bringing up of Flegm, and help the faults of the Cheſt, which part is moſt ſubject to Peſtilential injuries; and they do cauſe the breath to come and go eaſily.*

There is alſo an Herb called Myrrhis, Mock-cheveril or ſweet Cicely, which thoſe that drink in Wine, are thereby preſerved from the Plague, in their ſtead, theſe Pils following may be uſed.

Take *Aloes, two drams; Rhubarb, Agarick, of each half a dram; Maſtich, one ſcruple;*

Zedoary, Ginger, of each ten grains; with Juyce or Syrup of the juyce of Citrons make al into a Maß.

Maſtich ſtrengthens the ſtomach, which has great affinity and Sympathy with the Heart.

As ſoon as ever a Man is taken with the Plague, becauſe of the ſudden danger (ſeeing it kills the patient in a daies time) you muſt make more ſpeed in application of Remedies. Open therefore a Vein in the Arm (provided there be no ſwelling in the groins or neighboring parts) ſo as the parties age, ſtrength, and habit of body wil permit, taking more or leſs blood. For by this means in the Veins primarily and in the Arteries by conſent and communication the boyling of the blood is prohibited, or allayed, and the Peſtilent Vapor is by the ſame means averted from the heart. Blood being taken away, let him take of the foreſaid Antidote double the quantity preſcribed for preſervation, adding four grains of Camphire: and becauſe the ſickneſs commonly rages in the ſummer time, you muſt in that hot ſeaſon add the more Camphire. And that the reſt of the Humors beſides blood, which are ſettled in the ſtomach, Guts, and firſt paſſages, may be voided forth, give him ſome Pils of the ſecond Compoſition, two hours before ſupper, if the vein was opened in the morning; or next morning if he was let blood in the Evening. And if the Patient wil not away with Pils, give him this that follows.

Take *Rhubarb four ſcruples: Agarick two ſcruples: a few grains of Ginger: Mix them with half an ounce of Conſerve of Bugloß, and a little Oxymel.*

But if he deſire a potion, diſſolve the ſaid things in a Decoction of Tamarinds, which cools, quenches thirſt, takes away loathing of meat, breaks the acrimony of choler, and reſiſts putrefaction. Nor muſt the Belly be purged with ſharper Medicaments, leſt the peſtiferous venom ſhould be drawn back to the bowels, from whence Nature endeavors to Alienate, drive, and force the ſame away. And when ſhe drives the venemous Humor into the outer parts, or parts near the principal, ſhe muſt be aſſiſted by Art. For ſo, the Phyſick and Nature mutually aſſiſting one the other muſt needs drive out the Morbifick cauſe. To which intent Cupping-Glaſſes with deep Scarrification are good, alſo burning, diſſection, Cauſticks. If the Patient be burned with a Feaver and tormented with thirſt, he muſt not be kept too much from drink. But let his drink be ſuch, as is very cooling, apt to quench thirſt, and reſiſt putrefaction, as Oxymel made with Sugar and allaied with much fair water, or Syrup of the Juyce of Citrons, or Barberries, or of ſour Grapes. And if the infected Humor ſhal have recourſe to the ſtomach, ſo as to incline to vomiting, you muſt provoke the Patient to vomit, with juyce of Reddiſhes and Oxymel. For the Radiſh reſiſts al Poyſons. This ſubject would require a larger diſcourſe: but my intent is not to ſet down al that may be ſaid, but ſuch things only as are moſt worthy to be known.

Counſel for a Gentlemans Son troubled with divers Infirmities.

A Certain boy ſix years old, born in Britain, is taken with a continual Feaver accompanied with Eruptions into the Skin. They were very many, and his whol Body, yea the inſide of his mouth ſeems to be but one continued Scab. His Eyes are very much ſwelled, and do ſtick out as it were: and at laſt his right Eye has quite loſt its ſight, and the ſight of his left Eye is become more dul, as if it were troubled with a ſuffuſion. This dulneſs ſeems to depend upon ſome obſtruction of the Optick Nerve, ſome ſuffuſion which is yet but weak, being joyned thereto. Somtimes his Ear did run with a Sanious and quittoriſh matter, and the paſſage of an Humor from the Ears to the Nerves of the Eyes is eaſie.

The Obſtruction hints the uſe of opening, and deobſtructive medicines.

If there be a ſuffuſion; the Humor which is gathering or gathered in the Cornea Tunica, or Chryſtalline Humor, muſt be diſſolved and diſcuſſed.

For prevention, the Remedies are, Diet, Vacuation, Diverſion, ſtrengthening the parts affected.

After

After meales let him take a pouder of Coriander comfits, ſugar of Roſes, Pearls, and a little Cinnamon.

Take *Seeds of annis, fennel, cinnamon, each one dram. Coriander ſeeds prepared two ounces. Sugar of Roſes half a pound. Eye-bright two drams. Make all into a pouder.*

In the morning when he riſes let him take of this following pouder.

Take *Seeds of Fennel, annis, and eye-bright, each one dram. Cinnamon two ſcruples. Nutmeg, Maſtick, each half a dram. Sugar three ounces. Make a pouder to be uſed by its ſelf, or with fennel water.*

He muſt uſe often rather than ſtrong medicines, becauſe of his tender age.

Apophlegmatiſmes are good for him, but not Errhines; and grains of maſtick ſhut up in raiſons of the Sun.

Smal pils of rhubarb and agarick are commended.

When the ſpring approaches, make a ſyrup thereof adding Head and Eye ſimples.

To apply a Cauſtick to his left Arme wil be good and to the hindermoſt part of his head.

Manardus adviſes a third iſſue in the confines of the formoſt ſutures, made with an actual Cautery of gold or iron.

For the ſtoppage of the optick nerve and dimneſs of ſight, nothing is better than a Lie of the aſhes of vine branches, wherein cephalick herbs and ſenna have been ſteeped.

Theſe things ſtrengthen the brain and Eyes, viz. Myrobalans chebulan preſerved, eaten in the morning, and the ſtones held in the mouth, Nutmeg, Comfits of Fennel-ſeed, Eye-bright frequently chewed, Fennel-ſeed ſteeped in Vinegar and then dryed. Ad Cinnamon and ſugar, and a very uſeful pouder may be made of the ſaid ſimples. The ſight of green things, eſpecially the ſmaragd ſtone, Blew colour refreſhes the wearyed eye. Contrariwiſe, the eyes are hurt by ſurfetting, New-wine, Beans and peaſe, and ſuch like, Coleworts, Raddiſh, Garlick, Leeks, and other ſuch things, Great fiſhes, the ſight of bright things ſwiftly moved. Some youth with a ſweet breath having wel waſht his mouth in water wherein fennel ſeed and nutmeg have been ſteeped an hour, muſt breath into the Lads eye. Alſo he may lick his Eye, having firſt chewed ſeeds of fennel or eye-bright.

The Gals of Beaſts are commended, eſpecially of fiſhes, & principally of a skat or thorn-back: of land fourfooted beaſts, the gals of Lambs, Swine, and Kids which are not paſt ſucking.

Fomentations are not much approved, becauſe they draw more humors than they digeſt, unleſs both the body and brain, be firſt diligently purged. In ſuffuſions not yet inveterate, this water does wonders.

Take *Juice of Fennel half a pound; juyce of clary and celondine, each an ounce. Green eye-bright two handfuls. Vervaine, Marjoram, each one handful. Syrup of roſes four ounces. The beſt honey half a pound, Tutty prepared, Lignum aloes, each two drams.*

Put al into an alembick, and ſtil them with a ſlow fire; with the water waſh the eye, and drop a little gently thereinto. And though his age be very tender: yet the decoction of guajacum cannot but be good in a very weake decoction, with Liquoris, raiſons, and fennel ſeed.

This counſel was given by *Tagaultius, Sylvius, Alkakia and Flexellius*, Famous Phyſitians, when *Fernelius* was living.

Six Counsels of *Simon Petreus*, a most renowned Physitian of *Paris*.

The first Counsel.

To Cause easie deliverance of a Woman in Labour.

IT is hard to judge of the causes of that good womans difficult labour, concerning whom you write to me. For besides that the causes of hard labor are sometimes manifest, as the over largeness of the Child, and the narrowness of the wombs neck, and the weakness both of the child and Mother: they are sometimes so hidden and obscure, that the best Physitian cannot find them out. And sometimes it happens through a peculiar nature of the womb, that the child is not therein rightly scituate, though the woman hath not transgressed in external things, as to strait lacing of her self, violent motion of mind or body and such like. And when I seriously meditate of the causes of that same hard labour wherewith this gentlewoman is troubled, I find it to be a peculiar nature of her womb, whence it comes to pass, that when by the mixture of both seeds the child is shaped, it comes to have a depraved situation. For your letters to me do not mention any external or internal manifest causes, which might bring this hard labour; unless peradventure we should blame the weakness of the child, whereby it is not able to assist the labours of the mother to bring it forth. And there is, truly, some reason to conjecture the weakness thereof: seeing you signifie in your letters, that her womb settles downwards, now when she is gone but four months and an half, at which time the child is not so great as to be a burthen to her. But whence this weakness of the Child should arise, I cannot easily judge, not being by you acquainted with the manners or course of life of this good gentlewoman, whereof when you shal certifie me, I shal send you more certain advice touching this business. The premises considered I conceive this gentlewoman should be advised to use such remedies as may strengthen her womb, and hinder it from settling downwards. To which purpose it wil be good to apply *Emplastrum pro Matrice* to her loines.

Moreover her belly must be borne up, and her womb strengthened by convenient swath bands fitly and duly applyed by skilful Midwives. And that the womb may bear upwards, she must use cordial lozenges, with ambar greece, Civit, bistort rootes and coral in them. Also tie about her neck a nodule which may touch her stomach, made of pouder of sanders, saffron, ambergreece, & civit, by the pleasing vapor whereof the womb may be allured upwards. And when the womb shal be stronger, and not settle so much downwards, I do very much approve the Expression of two drams of choice rhubarb, infused in rosewater, adding half an ounce of sugar of roses; which she may repeate once or twice, if she find good by it, especially in her fift and sixt months. Touching blood-letting I cannot certainly tel what to advise, her womb being so weak, and falling so much downwards. Yet if there appear the signs of blood abounding, you may take away two smal poringers. As to the latter end of your letter, wherein you desire of me such remedies as may cause easie Labor, then when nature shal set her self to exclude the Child. I have alwaies judged that emollient clysters are of great force; and then certain Liniments and softening oyls, to noint her belly and loyns. To the same intent, a syrup made of Cinnamon, Saffron, and pouder of date-stones, with trochisks of mirrh is very effectual. *Galen* commends Castorium in this case, which is able to bring away the dead child. The Ancients have commended the stone Æmites, or Ægle stone, to facilitate womens labours, being applied to their thigh; and to hinder abortion, being applyed above the Navil.

The

The second Counsel.

Of Mother-fits, to a Physitian called Gravellanus.

I Received your letter (Most Learned *Gravellanus*) whereby you have acquainted me with a most grievous Symptom, wherewith your brothers wife is vexed, viz. Suffocation of the womb, whereof your self, this present month of *January*, have been an observant Eye-witness, after which a trembling of her head, and somthing like the falling sickness did follow. Which Disease, though you have administred fitting remedies, has not yet quite left her, but is wont to trouble her by fits at uncertain distances of time. Now you conceive the original of this disease, is to be referred to her womb, in the cavity whereof, some portion of corrupt seed being retained, does send ugly vapours into the uper parts, wch according to the variety of parts by them afflicted, are wont to cause various symptomes. For when through the arteries they rush into the Heart and Lungs, they cause ceasing of the pulse, and of respiration; if they possess the Coates of the brain, they cause convulsions, such as you have seen in this patient. I approve of this judgment of yours, touching this grievous symptom; but I conceive withal, that the depraved quality of melancholly juyce wherewith she abounds, is a concomitant Cause. For her womb and spleen are confederate to do her mischief. And therefore if you would cure her, you must bend your Care to both those parts. And in my former Letter, I briefly shewed how to correct and tame the malignity of the Melancholly juyce: I shal now only set down what may tend to free her womb from this symptom. And therefore as oft as this fit shal seize upon her, repeat those remedies which you have used, and then apply Cupping-glasses to her thighs. Let the midwife put her hand anoynted with butter and a little civit into the neck of her womb, and rub the same, that it being provoked by that titillation, may cast forth the corrupt seed: this is the advice of *Mattheus de gradibus*, a good Author. Moreover, lay to her navil a plaister of Treacle and Methridate, with a little civit. Give her sharp clysters made of simples respecting the womb. Open the saphæna vein after her feet have been washed in an hot decoction.

And when this paroxysme or fit is over, that it may not come again, her whol body must be cured by purgation, and such remedies as I have described as prevalent against the melancholly juyce. Sweet smelling things must be conveyed into the Neck of her womb, especially in the fit, which may provoke the womb to expel the seed; nor must cordials to recreate her spirits be forgotten or neglected.

I do very much approve of baths to sit in, made of softening seeds and herbs, and such as respect the womb; that the passages thereof may be drawn back.

These are the things (friend *Gravellanus*) which I conceive fit to drive away this symptom. If any new accident shal happen, as soon as you acquaint me therewith, I shal write to you again.

The third Counsel.

Concerning Hypochondriacal *Melancholy, to a certain Physitian.*

THis honored Gentleman, of whose Nature, and sundry symptomes, wherewith he is wont to be tormented, you have accurately written to me; seems to me troubled with hypochondriacal melancholly, which I conceive is quartered not only in his Hypochondria, but in his veins in general. And it is to be feared, least that at last, it turne to a more grievous sort of Melancholly, of which he had some rudiments, about twenty years since, as I am informed by you. I conceive the cause of this rooted disease to be not only an hot distemper, but a certain cachexy or evil habit of his Liver, whereby out of meats of good juyce, it breeds bad, cholerick and melancholick humors, by which hypochondriacal melancholy is fomented, and those symptoms raised, whereof he complains, as that inward bone-pain of his whol body, but especially of his legs, which after his first sleep, he perceives to be extreamly cold unless peradventure, wheyish tumors from his head where they abound, do flow into his legs, and cause that sense of coldness. The premises considered, and the whol Order of his body (as

you

you wil judg) being weakened by this Contagion: he muſt at the beginning of the ſpring be diligently plied with thoſe kind of remedies which are by you deſcribed, avoiding ſtrong and drying medicaments. Let him therefore frequently uſe two kinds of clyſters, the one of which muſt be purging of an emollient and carminative decoction, wherein diacatholicon may be diſſolved. The other muſt be fatty and oyly to moiſten and ſlipper his gutts, without any purgative in it. Then let him take Diacatholicon and pulp of caſſia, each half an ounce. And when with this medicament his ſtomach is wel purged: make Apozems of a decoction of ſimples proper to the ſpleen and liver, with violets and hops. And when he has uſed the ſaid decoction for four or five dayes together, after eight days the weather being temperate, give him two drams of Rhubarbs infuſion, with an ounce of ſyrup of violets. Concerning bloodletting, this is my judgment: I do not approve thereof, in this very leane and thin habit of body, nor at this ſeaſon. But if in *April*, his urines argue any inward heat, then it wil be ſeaſonable to let him blood, provided you take away but one ſmal Chyrurgeons porrenger.

After his body has been prepared by theſe remedies and wel purged, the uſe of Aſſes milk wil be good for him, obſerving ſuch rules as a Skilful Phyſitian ought to obſerve. In the uſe whereof he muſt ſo long continue, til he find himſelf holpen thereby. And when he ſhal begin to loathe the ſame, give him then cooling broaths, made of Veale or Chicken. And when the Aire is temperate, and in the ſummer time, I very much allow your judgment, touching the frequent uſe of freſh water bathes, provided that ſweat be not thereby cauſed. Nor muſt he omit the uſe of ſyrup of ſweet apples, Bugloſs, and Borrage, which he muſt uſe this Summer if his ſtomach wil beare them; as alſo the ſyrup of Apples of King *Sapor*, may be preſcribed when the weather is temperate. And becauſe there is evermore joined with the melancholy juice a malignant quality, which bears a deadly feud to the vital ſpirit and noble parts of our body, they muſt be armed againſt the ſame with cordial lozenges and electuaries, in the preſcription whereof, you muſt have reſpect to the ſtomach, which ſeems in this patient very weak, and diſtended with many winds, for the diſſipation whereof you ſhal preſcribe ſome convenient pouder for him to take after meales, ſuch as is that vulgarly uſed, made of common dredge pouder, with coral, roaſted bread, and Sugar of roſes. Let his diet be of good juice, ſuch as can hardly be uſed in this time of Lent, unleſs he eate eggs ſoft boyled, and pikes with other fiſhes that haut ſtone places of Rivers. When Lent is over, he may freely uſe ſuch meats as are fit to breed good juice. As for the cold which he feels anights, after his firſt ſleep he wil eaſily avoid the ſame, if he ſhal cauſe two large ſtone bottles to be filled with boyling water and wrapped up in linnen cloaths, and laid at his feet in the bed. For by this means, the heat wil come into his legs and diſſipate the cold. And if this remedy ſhal not turne the cold, a liniment may be made of hogs greaſe, waſhed in Sage water, and mixed with oleum Irinum and aqua vitæ, wherewith his legs muſt be anointed and covered with cotton wool.

The fourth Counſel.

Concerning a Flux of Rhume into the Lungs.

BY the relation of a moſt skilful Phyſitian, I underſtand that a gentlewoman of about ſix and thirty yeares old, who has bore many children, has this three yeares been troubled with a fluxion of Rheume into her Lungs, which cauſes her to cough, and is like ſometimes to choak her, eſpecially then when her courſes begin to flow; which fluxion, though it have continued long, yet there appeare as yet no ſigns of her Lungs being corrupted, eſpecially ſeeing ſhe is not at al fallen away in her body, nor is there any appearance of a Feaver, nor is the ſtrength of the natural faculty wanting in digeſtion and other actions thereof. But it is now to be feared, leſt humor putrifying, or becoming more ſharp, ſhould exulcerate the Lungs. And that is moſt of al troubleſom, that ſhe feels a perpetual coldneſs in her head, of which ſhe vehemently complains. For to ſtop this defluxion, moſt learned phyſitians have appointed very many medicaments; whereby they have provided both for the health of her whol body, as alſo of the parts affected, her head and Lungs; howbeit there is as yet no good done, the ſame ſympromes continuing, which did before trouble her: and therefore ſhe deſires remedies from me, to ſtop that old defluxion of Rheum into her Lungs, and to free her from theſe inconveniencies, ſhe is ſubject unto. Which that I may do it more conveniently, we muſt conſider

the

the cauſe thereof, that the ſame being known, may by convenient remedies be oppoſed. I conceive the principal cauſe thereof to be a cold and moiſt diſtemper of the brain, which as wel from the reliques of its aliment, as from the vapors ariſing out of the parts beneath into the head, does breed many wheyiſh humors, which by the ſtrength of the Brain, are driven out into the Lungs. This cauſe is peradventure aſſiſted by a diſtemper of the Liver being ſomwhat over hot, eſpecially in a body not enjoying the benefit of tranſpiration, ſuch as is the body of a very fat woman. And ſeeing the Lungs have a long time received this defluxion, they are now thereby filled, and to a period-holding tiſſick is cauſed by fits, which come at uncertain diſtances of time. And that I may give advice for the old infirmity, al our endeavor ought I conceive to aim, that in the firſt place, the humor collected in the head may be hindred from falling into the Lungs; and ſecondly, that what is already collected in the Lungs, may by convenient remedies be wel brought up by coughing and ſpitting. Both theſe intentions may be performed, if her whol body be purged this fal of the Leafe with ſuch pils as are good for the Head, viz. Aggregative pils, and ſine quibus, agrick being added to them: which let her take twice a month, after her firſt ſleep. But before the uſe of the pils, her body muſt be purged with a decoction, of Sena, made in a pectoral decoction wherein agrick and rhubarb muſt be infuſed, and an ounce of ſyrup of roſes added to the ſtrained liquor. To theſe may be added the frequent uſe of clyſters; and her body being purged open the baſilica veine of her right Arm, and take away two ſmal porringers of blood. Let her head which ſends the defluxion into her Lungs be cured with a cephalick fomentation, made of a Lie of Vine branches, wherein orice root of Florence, calamus aromoticus, Schenanth, betony, marjoram, ſage, with Senna leaves have been boyled, adding at the end of the decoction a fourth part of red wine. With this her head muſt be fomented, in the morning, for the ſpace of an hour, and then being dried it muſt be anointed with Nard oyl and chymical oyl of Turpentine, with a little Aqua vitæ, a long time together, laying cotton wool thereon, filled with pouder of Florentine orice, Marjoram, and Sage. Which if it do no good, and the coldneſs continue, provide her a plaiſter de Betonica of the larger compoſition, adding thereto Benjamin, Storax, pitch, and hot cephalick pouders, as of orice root, Cypreſs root, Marjoram, with a little Turpentine, to lay to her head, the hair being firſt ſhaven off. From theſe we muſt come to cauteries, which muſt be applyed to the top of her head, avoiding the futures. Let her in the winter continue her Cucufa and head coverings, which have been ordered by faithful Phyſitians. Let her noſtrils continue open; and if they hap to be ſtopped, ſhe muſt firſt uſe light Errhines or noſe-liquors, then more ſtrong ones, which are to be refuſed in this ſort of diſeaſe.

To ſtrengthen her head, make an opiate, of conſerve of roſemary flowers, treacle, mithridate, preſerved citron-pills, preſerved Nutmegs; mixt with conſerve of Colts-foot, and borrage, and al made up with ſyrup of ſtæchados into the forme of an Electuary.

And her Lungs in whoſe windpipes very much flegm is contained, muſt be cured with pectoral or cough decoctions, made of the roots of Elecampane, Florentine orice, dragon, with betony, Hyſſop, Savory, and other Cough medicaments invented by skilful Phyſitians.

Alſo a Lohock ſhal be provided of the root of Arum or Cucko-pintle, and of Dragon roaſted under the embers, whereunto being beaten, the pulpe of ſebeſtens, jujubes, raiſons of the Sun, with Diatragacanthum frigidum muſt be mixed, al being made up into a Lick-pot, with ſyrup of Maiden-haire, which let her frequently take from a liquoris ſtick. The pouder of Fox lungs may be added thereto. It wil alſo be good for her with open mouth to ſuck in the ſteame of a pectoral decoction. The Other formes of cough-medicaments preſcribed by her very learned Phyſitians, I exceedingly approve of.

The fift Counſel.

Touching an Impoſtume in the kidney.

BLoody Urines coming away with certain ſcrapings or ſmal fragments, do ſhew that this good woman is diſeaſed in her kidney, of the pain whereof ſhe complains in her Loins; ſo that I much feare an Impoſtume in her kidney, eſpecially ſince ſhe has voided Flegmatick urines, or rather ſuch as have a ſhew of quittor in them, the whol body disburthening it ſelf into

into the weak kidny. Which miſcheif, unleſs timely prevented, 'tis to be feared, leaſt it bring her at laſt into a conſumption. Now the way to prevent the ſame, is to give her frequently emolient clyſters, and then boles of the pulpe of Caſſia fiſtula, ſometimes alone, and ſometimes with rhubarb. Afterwards, when the hot weather ſhal be abated, open the baſilica veine of her Arme on the pained ſide. And when by theſe remedies her whol body ſhal be provided for; we muſt then think of clenſing and ſtrengthening her kidneys. To clenſe her kidneyes, in the firſt place almond milk made with barly and liquoris wil be good, and after that the uſe of the hydromel made with a large proportion of water, when the wether ſhal be temperate; an opiate of conſerve of violets and roſes, with Electuarium diatragacanthum fridgidum, pine apple kernels hulled and ſteeped in roſe water, al made up with ſyrup of Marſh-mallows. To the ſame intent broaths are good, made of cooling herbs, as lettuce, porſlane, violet leaves, Marſh-mallows; alſo barley broaths taken in the morning. The laſt ſhal be Aſſes milk, which ſhe muſt uſe a month or two in the morning, ſweetned with Sugar of roſes. Her kidneyes being ſcoured ſhe muſt uſe the Trochiſchi Gordonij with diatragacanthum frigidum, diſſolved in hydromel. Her kidneys muſt be ſtrengthened with unguentum roſatum. In September, when the aire is temperate, let her uſe a decoction of China with raiſons and liquoris, that the humors which flow from her whol body into her troubled kidney, may take their courſe another way. The courſe of life and diet preſcribed by her learned and skilful phyſitian muſt be diligently obſerved by her. In mentioning the Remedies to clenſe her kidney, I have overpaſſed the uſe of Venice Turpentine, which wonderfully helps to ſcoure the kidneys, being taken with diatragacanthum fridgidum.

The ſixt Counſel.

Touching ſwellings which had the apperance of Cancerous Wenns.

SEEing theſe two tumors, which appeare at the brink of her left Arme-pit, have the ſhew of certain Cancerous Wenns, as you have informed me by your Letters, I conceive you ought to deal very gently with them; nor muſt you uſe ſtrong ſofrners or digeſters, leaſt they grow worſe, but gentle ones, ſuch as is an ointment made of a little diacalcitreos diſſolved in juice of Plantane and Nightſhade, al beaten together in a leaden morter. Nor muſt you deſiſt from that medicine til you ſee what good it can do.

Howbeit the uſe of external remedies wil be then more convenient, when you have provided for the good condition of the whol body of this ingenuous damoſel, which becauſe it is tender and dry, as I underſtand by her Father, it muſt be gently handled. And therefore it muſt be purged with Caſſia Fiſtula, Diacatholicon, or King *Sapors* ſyrup newly made, half the Saffron being left out. Which let her take twice or thrice in a month, with whey wherein Epithymum and fumitory have been infuſed. And becauſe her nature ſeems inclined to breed melancholick juice, even of the beſt meats, through fault of her Livers diſtemper; we muſt fight againſt that juice with a ſyrup made of juice of bugloſs, Borage, Baume, Endive, ſweet prunes, whereof let her take amornings with boyled water. To the ſame intent Aſſes milk wil be good, which let her uſe every morning with a little ſugar. At the approach of ſpring and Fal, her body being purged, let her left baſilica or median veine be opened, and take two ſmal porringers of blood. Finally, make an Iſſue in her left Arme, neare the muſcle Deltois. This ſummer time let her frequently uſe a bathe of ſweet freſh water, to correct the drineſs of her body. Moreover let an opiate be made for her of Conſerve of violets, Lillies, Roſes, Bugloſs, Borrage, Citron peel, Confectio alkermes, that by the uſe thereof the malignant force of the melancholy juice may be amended and the patients natural ſtrength reſtored.

Let al her diet and courſe of life tend to moiſtneſs, and moderately to cool; refuſing al meats that breed melancholick juice.

Let her uſe ptiſan inſtead of wine, or a decoction of corriander with Raiſons. And when the heat of the weather ſhal be more remiſs, you ſhal order her wine wel allaid with water, which in this extremity of ſummers heat I do not allow.

Theſe Counſels, being the Reliques and Monuments of my Father, I have gathered together and

nd treaſured up very religiouſly, and now (moſt learned Sir) I commit them to your Learning, Fidelity, and Prudence, that with ſome commendatory mention of him, they may be publiſhed unto the world: yet ſo that you give al men to underſtand, that they were written by a man much employed, rather for the private benefit of the ſick, than to be tranſmitted to the Memory of Poſterity. Farewel.

Your Friend, and moſt
reſpective Diſciple,

SIMON PIETRE.

The Counſel of a certain moſt Learned Phyſitian, touching divers infirmities of the Kidneys.

WE have communicated our minds one to another touching perſons troubled with the ſtone; in our former letters; ſomwhat more briefly than to ſatisfie either of us. And I have promiſed that I wil briefly handle ſome certain heads or points, which though common, are far from vulgar.

They are far I ſay from vulgar, becauſe I know not what for an opinion has gotten head touching the uſe of Diureticks and ſuch like things, which *Hercules* himſelf is not able to pluck up by the Roots. Which work is ſo much the harder, becauſe ſome principal Women, and who are highly eſteemed by the common People, do Magnifie their Diuretick pouders and ſimples, and offer them to the Diſeaſed freely of their own accord, ſo that it ſeems now to have the force of a Law. But as one excellently wel ſaid, *They conceive witty, Rich and wealthy perſons, and of aged experience, worthy to be beleeved and truſted, wherein peradventure they are miſtaken: but the opinion of the vulgar people can hardly be changed, and thereunto they ſquare al things; both thoſe that judg, and thoſe that follow their fancy.* Wherein conſiſts a great Error, and of very large extent far and wide. But eſpecially in this Diſeaſe the foreſaid Error holds. Which nevertheleſs is a Diſeaſe of ſo great conſequence, that 'tis reputed the Croſs and torment of Men; and wherein many times the Induſtry of the Phyſitian languiſhing and becoming quite mute, we ſee in him rather a ſtupid blockiſhneſs, than the new invention of a profitable Remedy. And yet who does not profeſs the Art of driving out Gravel, and of waſting the ſtone. No old wife but has in her Desks and Boxes, ſtone-breaking and ſtone-forcing pouders. Yet there is nothing wherein the common people are more blind and Ignorant, and wherein the Induſtry of the Phyſitian grows cold. But if poſſible, let us become wiſer than others. Now certain Heads there are to be by us debated. 1. Whether the vulgar uſe of Diureticks be ſafe or not? 2. What that ſame ſnevil and flegm is, which grows in the bladder of thoſe troubled with the ſtone, and which they void? 3. Whether it be ſafe to ſcoure that flegm away by ſtone-breakers, or it be not better to let it alone? 4. Whether it is beſt to temper the ſharpneſs of Urine or not, ſeeing Acrimonious Urine has certain faculties of its own; for it is of a ſcouring power? 5. We are to enquire what means that of *Hippocrates*, *apalunai cai Malacunai*, to make tender, and to ſoften? Whether it be not only intended before the uſe of Hellebore, to avoid Convulſions: and contrariwiſe whether it be not dangerous to ſoften and weaken the body of the Kidneys, with fomentations? 6. The laſt queſtion is touching the conſent of the Kidneys with the upper or lower parts: Why the left Kidneys do not ſo uſually ake as the right? why there is not in like meaſure an equall Sympathy of the Kidneys with the upper as with the lower parts, ſeeing they lie in the middle of the Body? And firſt as touching the diureticks or Urine forcing Medicines. *Galen* confutes their opinion, who give hot and biting things promiſcuouſly to all perſons troubled with the ſtone. For the body is to be conſidered, and the matter it ſelf, and the efficient cauſe. If the body be very fat, intemperate, given to Gluttony, a man muſt deal otherwiſe, than he would do, if his Patients body were lean, Cholerick, ful of hot and dry Heat. For a groſs and fat

into the weak kidny. Which mischeif, unless timely prevented, 'tis to be feared, least it bring her at last into a consumption. Now the way to prevent the same, is to give her frequently emolient clysters, and then boles of the pulpe of Cassia fistula, sometimes alone, and sometimes with rhubarb. Afterwards, when the hot weather shal be abated, open the basilica veine of her Arme on the pained side. And when by these remedies her whol body shal be provided for; we must then think of clensing and strengthening her kidneys. To clense her kidneyes, in the first place almond milk made with barly and liquoris wil be good, and after that the use of the hydromel made with a large proportion of water, when the wether shal be temperate; an opiate of conserve of violets and roses, with Electuarium diatragacanthum fridgidum, pine apple kernels hulled and steeped in rose water, al made up with syrup of Marsh-mallows. To the same intent broaths are good, made of cooling herbs, as lettuce, porslane, violet leaves, Marsh-mallows; also barley broaths taken in the morning. The last shal be Asses milk, which she must use a month or two in the morning, sweetned with Sugar of roses. Her kidneyes being scoured she must use the Trochischi Gordonij with diatragacanthum frigidum, dissolved in hydromel. Her kidneys must be strengthened with unguentum rosatum. In September, when the aire is temperate, let her use a decoction of China with raisons and liquoris, that the humors which flow from her whol body into her troubled kidney, may take their course another way. The course of life and diet prescribed by her learned and skilful physitian must be diligently observed by her. In mentioning the Remedies to clense her kidney, I have overpassed the use of Venice Turpentine, which wonderfully helps to scoure the kidneys, being taken with diatragacanthum fridgidum.

The sixt Counsel.

Touching swellings which had the apperance of Cancerous Wenns.

SEEing these two tumors, which appeare at the brink of her left Arme-pit, have the shew of certain Cancerous Wenns, as you have informed me by your Letters, I conceive you ought to deal very gently with them; nor must you use strong softners or digesters, least they grow worse, but gentle ones, such as is an ointment made of a little diacalcitreos dissolved in juice of Plantane and Nightshade, al beaten together in a leaden morter. Nor must you desist from that medicine til you see what good it can do.

Howbeit the use of external remedies wil be then more convenient, when you have provided for the good condition of the whol body of this ingenuous damosel, which because it is tender and dry, as I understand by her Father, it must be gently handled. And therefore it must be purged with Cassia Fistula, Diacatholicon, or King *Sapors* syrup newly made, half the Saffron being left out. Which let her take twice or thrice in a month, with whey wherein Epithymum and fumitory have been infused. And because her nature seems inclined to breed melancholick juice, even of the best meats, through fault of her Livers distemper; we must fight against that juice with a syrup made of juice of bugloss, Borage, Baume, Endive, sweet prunes, whereof let her take amornings with boyled water. To the same intent Asses milk wil be good, which let her use every morning with a little sugar. At the approach of spring and Fal, her body being purged, let her left basilica or median veine be opened, and take two smal porringers of blood. Finally, make an Issue in her left Arme, neare the muscle Deltois. This summer time let her frequently use a bathe of sweet fresh water, to correct the drines of her body. Moreover let an opiate be made for her of Conserve of violets, Lillies, Roses, Bugloss, Borrage, Citron peel, Confectio alkermes, that by the use thereof the malignant force of the melancholy juice may be amended and the patients natural strength restored.

Let al her diet and course of life tend to moistnes, and moderately to cool; refusing al meats that breed melancholick juice.

Let her use ptisan instead of wine, or a decoction of corriander with Raisons. And when the heat of the weather shal be more remis, you shal order her wine wel allaid with water, which in this extremity of summers heat I do not allow.

These Counsels, being the Reliques and Monuments of my Father, I have gathered together and

nd treasured up very religiously, and now (most learned Sir) I commit them to your Learning, Fidelity, and Prudence, that with some commendatory mention of him, they may be publisshed unto the world: yet so that you give al men to understand, that they were written by a man much employed, rather for the private benefit of the sick, than to be transmitted to the Memory of Posterity. Farewel.

Your Friend, and most respective Disciple,

SIMON PIETRE.

The Counsel of a certain most Learned Physitian, touching divers infirmities of the Kidneys.

WE have communicated our minds one to another touching persons troubled with the stone; in our former letters; somwhat more briefly than to satisfie either of us. And I have promised that I wil briefly handle some certain heads or points, which though common, are far from vulgar.

They are far I say from vulgar, because I know not what for an opinion has gotten head touching the use of Diureticks and such like things, which *Hercules* himself is not able to pluck up by the Roots. Which work is so much the harder, because some principal Women, and who are highly esteemed by the common People, do Magnifie their Diuretick pouders and simples, and offer them to the Diseased freely of their own accord, so that it seems now to have the force of a Law. But as one excellently wel said, *They conceive witty, Rich and wealthy persons, and of aged experience, worthy to be beleeved and trusted, wherein peradventure they are mistaken: but the opinion of the vulgar people can hardly be changed, and thereunto they square al things; both those that judg, and those that follow their fancy.* Wherein consists a great Error, and of very large extent far and wide. But especially in this Disease the foresaid Error holds. Which nevertheless is a Disease of so great consequence, that 'tis reputed the Cross and torment of Men; and wherein many times the Industry of the Physitian languishing and becoming quite mute, we see in him rather a stupid blockishness, than the new invention of a profitable Remedy. And yet who does not profess the Art of driving out Gravel, and of wasting the stone. No old wife but has in her Desks and Boxes, stone-breaking and stone-forcing pouders. Yet there is nothing wherein the common people are more blind and Ignorant, and wherein the Industry of the Physitian grows cold. But if possible, let us become wiser than others. Now certain Heads there are to be by us debated. 1. Whether the vulgar use of Diureticks be safe or not? 2. What that same snevil and flegm is, which grows in the bladder of those troubled with the stone, and which they void? 3. Whether it be safe to scoure that flegm away by stone-breakers, or it be not better to let it alone? 4. Whether it is best to temper the sharpness of Urine or not, seeing Acrimonious Urine has certain faculties of its own; for it is of a scouring power? 5. We are to enquire what means that of *Hippocrates*, *apalunai cai Malacunai*, to make tender, and to soften? Whether it be not only intended before the use of Hellebore, to avoid Convulsions: and contrariwise whether it be not dangerous to soften and weaken the body of the Kidneys, with fomentations? 6. The last question is touching the consent of the Kidneys with the upper or lower parts: Why the left Kidneys do not so usually ake as the right? why there is not in like measure an equall Sympathy of the Kidneys with the upper as with the lower parts, seeing they lie in the middle of the Body? And first as touching the diureticks or Urine forcing Medicines. *Galen* confutes their opinion, who give hot and biting things promiscuously to all persons troubled with the stone. For the body is to be considered, and the matter it self, and the efficient cause. If the body be very fat, intemperate, given to Gluttony, a man must deal otherwise, than he would do, if his Patients body were lean, Cholerick, ful of hot and dry Heat. For a gross and fat

body, fasting, and the use of attenuating things is good: but to an hot and Cholerick person fasting is not good, nay it is dangerous, as causing more matter to be heaped up. And the use of Diureticks is very good in the others, but in these latter dangerous. And the same Author distinguishing Arthritick and Diuretick Medicaments; will have them to be Diureticks, which are of forcible heat and Acrimony, and they do dissolve, melt and separate. And both of them do the same thing to persons that have the stone as to persons Diseased in their Lungs, and therefore they are forbidden to them both. But in the Diseases of the Lungs, because while they melt and separate the serous or wheyish substance they render that which remains more stif and hard to be brought up. Secondly, when Milk provokers are distinguished from such things as move the Courses, the latter must be more biting and hotter, because the womb draws not to it self: contrariwise milk provokers ought to be less hot, because both blood of it self goes to the dugs and is drawn thither: and why then do we use things so hot and biting to purge the Kidneys, seeing they have a most strong attractive faculty? It is one thing to be absolutely Diuretick, another to have the power of moving Urin, another to have the power to wast and wear the stone, or to cut the matter. Such as cut stoney collections, though they cut, yet ought they not to be very hot. For too much heat contracts and renders the stone hard and compact by drying it, but does not cut the same, nor divide it. And therefore those things which dry not and moderately heat, do breed milk; such things as heat more, and dry not very much, provoke the Courses: and both provoke urin: as also such things as heat and dry: and they are termed Diureticks, not because they alone move Urins, but because they move nothing but Urins, neither Milk nor Courses. But somtimes Diureticks are to be used, other whiles Ureticks: and these latter when we would lenifie, moisten, and dissolve the body of the stone, but not to melt and dissolve it by taking away the thinner part, and rendring the thicker more stubborn and rebellious to work upon. For things that moisten and cool, and withal in some measure move Urine, because they correct the dryness, they remove the occasion of more contumacious concretion or growing together of the stony matter. The Author of the Book of Kidney diseases, who ever he were, wasts the stone with things of a luke warm temper. *For hot Urine-provokers harden the stone, but lukewarm things by little and little diminish the same, and make it not harder. For seeing the stone is gathered and compacted by over much heat, lukewarm things are good, as being contrary to those things which did breed the stone. But Diuretick and very hot things do make the stone harder. But when there is as yet no stone, or it is not great, yet obstruction is caused by gravel, and by thick and clammy Juyces, then you may safly administer hot things, and such as open obstructions.* Which is the Counsel of *Galen* when he explains those two words, *Leptunai*, and *Hapalunai*, to attenuate and to soften, so as *Leptunai* to attenuate is to be referred to the Humors, *Hapalunai* to soften, is to be referred to the solid Members. Although saies he we do not give Hellebore, it is good that the Humors be thin, and the body of the Kidneys soft, that the Humors may easily pass through them. *For the stone wil never begin to breed if a man shal have his Humors alwaies thin, and the body of his Kidneys soft.* And that I may couclude, it is one thing to consider, the sand it self and gravel to be voided, and Another to consider the stone, which either is made or in making. For the gravel and against obstructions, Diureticks, and things somwhat sharp, as the detergents or scourers wil be good: but for the stone in making, such as hinder its encrease, as scour away the adhering gravel, cut and attenuate the glue that sodders the stone. But for the stone already made, such things are good as soften and have a certain lukewarm faculty, especially that the sharp, biting, and dry heat may be tempered, which is the compacter and baker of the stone. If the law of Contrariety is to be observed, a Physitian must oppose what is thick by such things as attenuate, what is hard by things that soften, what is clammy and tough, by things which divide and cut. Now openers and Diaphoreticks have mixt forces; for openers have a mixture of the powers of things which divide and make thin, and Diaphoretick of the powers of attenuaters, aperitives, and detergents; for so the waies being opened, and the humor attenuated, that wil be scoured off which was faulty, and forced into the Skin, to be driven out by sweat and exhalation. And now for that same snevil or Flegmatick matter which grows together in the bladders of such as are troubled with the stone, whence comes a Flegmatick snottie Urine. And Msr. *Fernelius*, reckons, that such an Urine proceeds either from an Ulcer, or a stone contained in the bladder. It resembles starch

which

which women uſe about their Cloaths, or rather the mucilage drawn out of ſeeds infuſed in lukewarm water. 'Tis incredible what a deal of this mucilage is voided by one that has a ſtone in his bladder. Nor ceaſes it to breed in a bladder with a ſtone, til the ſtone be taken out. But when the ſtone is taken away, its no longer voided. The Cauſe whereof, is known to few, and requires more time and leiſure to ſpeake of. It is bred alſo in thoſe who have had a malignant gonorrhea, whence breeds the fleſhy knob in the piſs-pipe. For while that which is thin is voided forth, and the thick ſettles to the bottom, and nature becauſe of its thickneſs and the ſtraitneſs of the paſſages cannot ſoften it; hence, ſometimes a ſtone is bred. Sometimes the Urine is ſtopped; Hence the whole bladder almoſt is ſometimes taken up, whiles it ſticks to the wals of the bladder and there encreaſes: hence the patients have a continual provocation to make water, and many are brought to their laſt end. The Queſtion is, whether it be ſafe to ſcour off and clenſe away the foreſaid flegmatick ſnevel by the uſe of detergent or ſcouring medicaments? For in the firſt place according to *Hippocrates* it is as it were a glew whereby the gravel is combind and united into the forme of a ſtone. Moreover it ſuppreſſes the Urine; and thirdly it fils ſomtimes by its abundance, the whol bladder, whence neceſſarily death muſt follow.

Now ſometimes it is convenient to clenſe the ſame away, and ſomtimes the ſnevil is ſerviceable to aſſwage the pain. For it daubs and covers the ſtone with its clamineſs, whence its roughneſs is made ſmooth, and cauſes leſs trouble. Alſo it blunts the ſharp corners of the ſtone, by daubing and clamming the ſame. And therefore it makes the patients life more ſweet and eaſeful. And haply (if my conjecture may find place) Nature by an inconſiderate and fortuitous prudence, doth ſuggeſt this ſlimy matter, that the ſtone may be made thereby leſs offenſive. Nor is there any need to ſcoure away this flegm and mucilage, which would otherwiſe mitigate the patients pains. For as long as it is not in ſo great quantity, as to fil the cavity of the bladder, ſo much profit comes thereby, that the ſtone being daubed therewith, becomes familiar to the bladder, and by that meanes much leſs pains doe happen in makeing water. As touching the urin, whether or no it ought to be lenified, and tempered, may be reaſonably queſtioned: for what need have we to ſeeke detergents and ſcourers from abroad, when we have an equivalent remedy at home. For the urine does purge, ſcour and waſh away. Yea and ſome ſtone-cutters after they have taken out the ſtone, doe judiciouſly forbeare to put any detergent and purging medicaments into the ulcer, becauſe the urine coming that way, doth by its clenſing faculty ſupply their place. And when in perſons ſubject to the ſtone, the Urine is tempered to avoid pain, it loſes ſo much of its clenſing faculty. But I leave this to the conſideration of others. 'Tis now time to come to the laſt Queſtions. Concerning the proper ſenſe of the words *Apalunai* and *Leptunein*, I have already ſpoke, occaſionally. *Hippocrates* ſeems to require a certain ſoftening of the kidneys when they are too hard, and an exact attenuation or thin making of the humors, but that principally becauſe he ſpeaks of an heleborate medicament, which is uſeful in young bodies and old diſeaſes, which cannot be ſtired without a Lever. Now this ſoftning of the more ſolid bodies, therefore procured, that the patient may not incur the hazard of ſuffocation, and that there may be no great occaſion of a convulſion. But *Galen* does more largely extend the ſenſe of thoſe words of *Hippocrates*. And though we uſe no hellebore, yet he thinkes the more ſollid body of the kidneys ought to be looſened and mollified. But in fomentations, bathing, and ſoftening, great caution muſt be uſed, for three inconveniencies follow. In the firſt place frequent fomentations effeminate the fleſh: alſo, by cauſing weakneſs, it weakens the expulſive facculty eſpecially, ſo that it cannot ſo wel quit it ſelf of what is moleſtful. Thirdly, though I grant there may be great occaſions to uſe theſe medicaments; yet when the body of the kidnies is made effeminate and ſoft, they become more apt to receive excrements from the whol body, whence a relaps is occaſioned. But the phyſitian muſt uſe ſuch care and providence, that when there is uſe of baths and fomentations, before he diſmiſs the patient, he may again ſtrengthen the parts, which have been for a time looſened, and ſoftened: leaſt (as *Galen* ſpeakes) they be brought to a rheumatick diſpoſition, which is nothing but a facility and proneneſs to receive excrements, flowing thereto from the whole body. But how far the uſe of theſe ſofteners muſt extend, it belongs to the prudent and diſcreet phyſitian to conſider. Moreover, the laſt queſtion, has a certain latitude. For the matter propounded, is the conſent of the kidnies, with the upper and lower parts. Why the left parts, when the left kidney is troubled, are more vexed, than the right parts are, when the right Kidney is diſeaſed? Whether the upper and lower parts do equally ſympathize with the

diſeaſed kidney ſeeing it is ſeated in the middeſt betwixt both. And in the firſt place when parts are diſeaſed, it is very good to know, whether they are affected of themſelves, or by ſympathy with ſome other parts. And *Hippocrates* did not impertinently at firſt admoniſh, that the differences of the pains in the ſides or breſt, and other parts was to be obſerved, as in ſome the parts behind the midrif and the ſhoulderblades are pained; in others the thigh is numbed; yea and in the ſame part, there is a difference of the paines, for one pain is dul, the other ſharp, in which caſe the prudent conſideration of the Phyſitian is deſired. For the comon people and ſome unskilful phyſitians, do frequently by miſtake attribute the cauſe of the pain to a catarrh, when it wholly belongs to the kidneyes, and al the cure is to be applyed to them. And therefore *Hippocrates*, an excellent Teacher; thus writes; *Thoſe who being diſeaſed in their kidnies, have paines about the muſcles of their back-bone; if they ariſe about the external parts, expect an impoſtume outwards, &c.* Whereupon, the moſt learned *Arculanus*, among ſignes of an impoſtume in the kidnies, eſpecially in the coates of the ſaid kidnies, reckons a difficulty in bending of the back, a troubleſome cough, and that the patient cannot eaſily ſtand or go upright. And yet many ſo affected, have been by phyſitians cured as if they were troubled with a Catarrhe, whereby they have loſt al their labour. And amongſt the reſt diligent attention ought to be given to what *Hippocrates* writes, touching the ſundry ſorts of diſeaſes which moleſt the kidneys. In explicating whereof, he writes that among other concomitant ſigns of diſeaſes in the Kidneys, are pains in the breſt and thighs. Yea verily many have been cured for the Pleuriſie, whenas the cheif cauſe of the diſeaſe was the Kidney, either having a ſtone in it, or otherwiſe diſeaſed. *Hippocrates* celebrates two humors as chief cauſes of kidney diſeaſes, viz. flegm, and choller. And it is to be obſerved, that great care be had, leaſt the greatneſs of the kidney deceive us, eſpecially ſuch a greatneſs as ſom long & hidden diſeaſe has cauſed. For a phyſitian is often thereby deceived, beleeving that it is a tumor in the ſpleen, and that thoſe paines which ariſe often under the baſtard ribs, are from the ſpleen, whereas they proceed wholly from the growth of the kidney. For diſſection alone after the patients death declares, that which the Prudence of Phyſitians could not attain unto. And therefore in the ſame part there are ſundry ſorts of pain. In the Kidney an heavy pain, and two waies heavy; for that is truly heavy which carries with it a ſence of heavyneſs, and *bareia odune*, an heavy pain, is *Oxeia*, a ſharp pain. For both theſe paines happen. The truly heavy, if the ſtone lie in the ſubſtance of the Kidnies, alſo if the ſubſtance of the kidneys be inflamed. An acute paine, when other parts than the ſubſtance of the kidnes are pained, as the Coat incompaſſing the kidnies (and it may be pained by a ſtone contained in the ſubſtance of the kidnies by diſtention, in caſe the ſollid ſubſtance of the Kidnies be diſtended) the inner cavity of the Kidney, the Veins and arteries which are terminated into the Cavity of the kidnies, and the originals of the Ureters. This is the true Judgment of *Galen* concerning the cauſes of pain in the kidnie. Concerning which three occaſional queſtions may be asked. Firſt, Whether the kidney may be inflamed, without inflamation of other parts? viz. The veins and Arteries, becauſe he ſaies there is an heavy pain, that is with a ſence of heavineſs joyned therto, when the ſubſtance of the kidnies is inflamed, wch would not happen if the veines and arteries were inflamed: for the pain would then be accute or ſharp. Secondly, Whether or no when the veins and Arteries are inflamed the pain is accute? For it ſeems not. Thirdly, Whether or no to make an acute pain, it be neceſſary that al the foreſaid parts be affected together at one and the ſame time? viz. the inner cavity of the kidney, the mouth of the Ureters, the Veines, Arteries, and alſo the coat it ſelf; or that they be affected ſeverally? of which I ſhal diſpute no more in this place, but leave this ſcruple in the minds of the readers. I come now to the numnedneſs.

There was long ſince a prime Phyſitian (as a mans reaſon and underſtanding is apt to miſtake) who applyed remedies to one that had a numneſs in his leg, as fearing that he would fal into the palſie; until a more quick-ſited Phyſitian, declared the numneſs to be no beginning of the palſie, but a ſigne of a diſeaſe in the kidney of the ſame ſide. And at laſt the truth was diſcovered. I ſee *Galen* and the Author of the book of kidny diſeaſes, doe a little vary, for thus ſaies *Galen*. A numneſs is cauſed in the thigh by reaſon of the conjunction of the veſſels reſting upon the back, viz. The vena cava, and the great Artery with the Kidnies and the thighs: for they ſhoot very large into the Kidneys, but into the loines they are not inſerted large. But thoſe who conceive the kidneyes are coupled to the thighs by the Urinary paſſages, or membrains, or nerves, or the peritonæum, are unskilful in Anatomy.

This

This is the opinion of the other Author; when the ſtone is bred in the kidneys; that veine is affected which deſcends unto the thighs: for they are both from one branch of the vena cava, which nature has diſtributed to the lower parts. Now the vein which goes into the thighs being filled, the nerve or muſcle is compreſſed, whereupon the animal ſpirit does not paſs unto the thigh. Here mention is made of the Nerves, but in the other not. And one thing is to be noted, which the ſame Author obſerves, viz. That in the diſturbance cauſed by a ſtone in the kidney, one or other of the teſticles is drawn back, according as the right or left kidney is affected. And how that comes to paſs, they ſhew from Anatomy. It remaines that we reaſon about the ſubverſion of the ſtomach, and difficulty of breathing. The kidneys (ſaies he) are placed beſides the back-bone, behind the guts and ſtomach. Therefore a certain violent diſtention being made in the kidneys, by the mutual ties, the diſeaſe paſſes to the gutts and ſtomach, and thence the diſorder aſcending the ſtomach is made ſick. And how happens that ſame painful diſtention, ſeeing the kidneys by reaſon of their ſolidity are not ſtretched. For there is a certain contrary endeavor, when the veſſells are ſtretched, and the body of the kidneys by reaſon of their ſolidity does not give way. Alſo they conceive, that a certain ſhortneſs of breath ariſes, by reaſon of the midrif, which in its lower part is furniſht with the peritonæum, a coate which appertains unto the kidneys, and above with a membrane, which is ſtretcht out before the ribs. In that the midrif ſuffers with the kiddneys, being an Inſtrument of free breathing, it is a cauſe of ſhortneſs of breath. But certaine Anatomiſts (as nature ſports her ſelf with variety in ſeveral bodies) while they diligently follow the propagation of the nerves, have found a remarkable part of thoſe nerves ariſing from the ſixt pair, inſerted into the kidneys: which part paſſes through the middle of the Midrif, and reaches as far as to the Claviculæ or Chanel-bones. Hence ariſes difficulty of breathing, and a ſort of orthopnæa. Whereupon a perſon of quality being troubled with a diſeaſe in his kidneys and having withal the Orthopnæa, moſt men accuſed an hidden diſeaſe of his Lungs: others of more underſtanding, judged all came from his kidneyes, and that there was no fault in his Lungs. They ſet themſelves to cure his Kidneyes, and he recovered. And true is that ſaying of *Hippocrates* Touching moſt hard and un-apparent diſeaſes, opinion judges rather than Art. As for the conſent of upper and lower parts, let us hear only *Arculanous*: There are other ſymptomes when the right kidney is diſeaſed, others when the left. When the right is troubled the liver is coaffected and the upper parts rather than any others: if the left, the evil is communicated rather to the lower parts. Is this true? Do they differ in ſituation? Or are they equally placed betwixt the upper and lower parts? The Anatomiſts muſt reſolve us in this particular. I ſhal ſpeak of one thing by the way which ſome have obſerved. When there is a like cauſe of paine in both kidneys, more and greater troubles ariſe from the left kidney diſeaſed, than from the right, becauſe as they ſay, the gut colon where it touches the left kidney, is much narrower than where it touches the right kidney. Of which conſult Anatomy. And becauſe leſs ſerious and ſporting matters are ſomtimes to be joined to ſerious; that the leſs ſerious may ſomwhat lighten the labor taken to underſtand the more ſerious, I wil alledg one thing from *Hippocrates*, which ſeems in ſome ſort to be reckoned among miracles. A certane Man named *Moſcheus* was exceedingly given to breed ſtones; a little ſwelling broke out upon his upper eye lid, which was the occaſion of the breaking away of his lower diſeaſes. From this place it ſeems the ſwelling which roſe on the eye-lid, a part far diſtant from the kidneys, did cure the man of the ſtone. Which is a kind of a monſtrous thing. One Interpreter refers the cauſe thereof to the Brain, from whence he draws a certain original of ſtones; becauſe the brain affords a cold matter, which is the cauſe of the ſtones growing and being congealed together. Which matter when it drives not downwards, it breeds ſomthing reſembling ſtones in the eyelids or other bordering parts. And he brings an example from his own Father: who being troubled with the ſtrangury and ſtone, cauſing himſelf to vomit, and diligently purging his brain, he was freed from thoſe troubles. I do not condemne the opinions of others: every mans judgment is his own, and free. And it is better to invent ſome reaſon or other, than paſs over an Authors text unexpounded. But I expect ſome others wil give light to that obſcure place, with more accurate judgment. But to diſcourſe over long and over accurately to an Artiſt, were to bring Owls too *Athens*, or Coals to *Newo-caſtle*, according to the Proverb. *Farewel.*

F I N I S.

Additions of

OBSERVATIONS AND HISTORIES OF Famous and Rare CURES,

Never Printed before.

READer, *There is* 591. *Obſervations or Hiſtories of Famous and Rare Cures printed before theſe Additions came forth, as you may eaſily diſcern if you look into the* 321. *Page, which endeth with the* 513. *Obſervation. Thoſe following until this page, make up* 591.

OBSERV. I.
Of an Hectick Feaver.

592 THE daughter of Monſieur *d'Aumelas*, general Treaſurer of *France*, being thirteen yeers of age, had been ſick eight months of a lingring Feaver, which was thought to be an Hectick, becauſe in al that time it could not be cured by two moſt expert Phyſitians, who had her in hand one after another, and had given her al ſuch Remedies as are uſually preſcribed for the green ſickneſs, and to open the Obſtructions of the Bowels: but the Diſeaſe brought the Patient into an extream leanneſs and weakneſs of her whol Body, ſo that all counted her condition deſperate. And that the rather becauſe ſhe was troubled with a continual Vomiting, which took her in the mornings as ſoon as ſhe awoke, and continued til Dinner time, ſo that ſhe caſt up all the Medicaments both alterative and purgative, which were given her in the mornings. And ſo ſhe ſeemed to be paſt hope of admitting any Medicament. When at laſt being committed to my Care, having foretold that there was ſmal hope of her, I applied my mind to two things: Firſt, That ſhe ſhould have more effectual Remedies than any had yet been uſed: Secondly, That care might be taken that ſhe ſhould not vomit her Medicaments after ſhe had taken them. Thoſe more effectual Remedies were to be fetcht from the ſhops of the Chymiſts. And for better retention, they were to be wel taſted, and and to be given at ſuch times, as her vomiting was leaſt urgent. Being therefore informed that from noon to bed-time ſhe was not vexed with vomiting, I conceived her Medicaments were to be given in the After-noon. Firſt therefore I preſcribe her Lozenges of two drams of the Stomach Medicament of *Poterius*, and ſix ounces of Sugar; whereof ſhe took two drams every day two hours before Supper. Having continued theſe Lozenges for eight daies, ſhe took four grains of *Aurum Diaphoreticum*, and then continued the uſe of her Stomach Lozenges eight daies longer; which time being paſt, ſhe took the *Aurum Diaphoreticum* again; after the taking whereof, that ſame lingring Feaver which was counted an Hectick, went quite away; alſo her vomiting ceaſed. Wherefore from that time forward, ſhe took her

Medicaments in the morning. She had every morning for a month three grains of Balſam of Peru made into Pils with Sugar, and drank a little ſtrong Wine after them. This is a rare Medicament to ſtrengthen the ſtomach and open Obſtructions. And during the month aforeſaid, ſhe took alſo in the evening her Stomach Lozenges, and once a week the *Aurum Diaphoreticum*, and ſo ſhe perfectly recovered.

Obſerv. 2. *A double Tertian.*

593. Monſieur *Gerard*, Councellor in the Court of Accompts, Subſidies, and Royal Exchequer, being ſixty three yeers of Age, had been ſick of a double Tertian five weeks, in which time many Remedies had been applied by another Phyſitian; a Vein was four times opened, he was many times purged, and many Juleps and other Medicaments were given him. And yet his Diſeaſe grew worſe and worſe, and the fits became more grievous; ſo that when I firſt came to him, I found him aſtoniſhed and ſtupified as it were with a dead ſleep, and the by-ſtanders were very much afraid of his life. Now ſo great was his weakneſs, that I conceived no evacuation was to be uſed. Wherefore the firſt day I took charge of him, I gave him this following Julep one hour before his Fit.

Take *Cichory Water three ounces*; *Salt of Wormwood half a dram*; *Spirit of Sulphur one ſcruple: mix them all into a Julep.*

On the ſecond day the ſame Remedy was repeated, which he took an hour before his fit; after which his Urines were better, and ſhewed good ſigns of digeſtion, whereas before they appeared exceeding crude. On the third day the ſame Julep was repeated the ſame hour, and the fit was very ſmal. The fourth day in the morning, he took the following Potion:

Take *Senna two drams*; *Salt of Tartar half a dram*; *Spirit of Vitriol ten grains*; *Cichory Water ſix ounces. Infuſe them cold all night. And in the morning let him drink the ſtrained Liquor, and order himſelf as belongs to the taking of a Purge.*

He had divers ſtools, and bore them wel. And that day his fit appeared not, nor ever after, and ſo he was perfectly cured.

Obſerv. 3. *Of a Dropſie of the Breaſt.*

594. On the twentieth day of the Month of *June*, in the yeer 1646. I was called to Mr. *Daniel Verchand*, a Citizen of *Monpelier* fifty years old, having for three months been troubled with a very great ſhortneſs of breath, for which he had taken many Medicaments, preſcribed by his ordinary Phyſitian, and in ſundry Conſultations with other Phyſitians, but al in vain; for I found him puffing and almoſt choakt for want of wind. I conceived that he was troubled with a Dropſie of the Breaſt, ſince he had no cough nor rottleing, nor was any thick and clammy flegm ſpit up, as is wont to happen in a true Aſthma. Moreover his Legs were ſwollen with an œdematous Tumor, and his belly began to ſwel, ſo that he ſeemed to have the Dropſie Aſcites. Moreover, for two months he had not lien in his bed, but was forced to ſit day and night upright in a Chair. Now I deſpairing of his Recovery, would not preſcribe any Remedies; but he earneſtly beſeeched me to give him ſome eaſe in his breathing, which was ſo extream ſhort. Wherefore, overcome with his Intreaties, endeavoring only to give him ſome refreſhment, I preſcribed him the day following a Bolus of one ſcruple of Calomelanos, with ten grains of Diagridium in Conſerve of Roſes. He was ſeven times purged by ſtool, and voided a great quantity of Serum, whereupon he was much eaſed that very day, ſo that he breathed much more freely than before. After two daies the Remedy was iterated with like ſucceſs, and the following night he lay in his bed without any oppreſſion of his Breaſt. His ſwollen belly being fallen, I could feel his Hypochondria, and I found his Spleen great and ſcirrhous. And therefore I preſcribed opening Apozemes, with Salt of Tartar, and Spirit of Sulphur; alſo Fomentations and Liniments to be applied to his Hypochondries, with the foreſaid Purgation iterated every third day. Which things being continued fifteen daies together, he was reduced to a much better condition, ſo that he conceived himſelf perfectly cured, yet one month being ſlipt away, al the ſymptoms returned, his belly ſwol bigger, and two months after he died. Obſerve in this Story the exceeding great Efficacy of Calomelanos, which could give ſo much eaſe in a deadly ſickneſs.

Obſerv. 4. *A Palſey.*

595. *John Alberger* fifty years of Age, for four months had been troubled with a Palſey of one ſide of his body, *viz.* The right ſide, ſo that he could hardly ſpeak or pronounce his words plain. He was for a whol year troubled with this Diſeaſe, and in that while he uſed many Medicaments to little purpoſe. But I undertaking his Cure the 26 day of *June*, the year 1646. gave him a Bolus of *Bezoardicum minerale* twelve grains,

grains, with Conserve of Roses, which he was to take twice a day; and every fift day one scruple of the smaller Cochie Pils with eight grains of Mercury calcined by it self, without Corrosives. With which being continued for twenty daies together, he was perfectly cured.

Observ. 5. *Bleeding at the Nose.*

596. A strong man thirty yeers of age, of a cholerick temperament, was almost dead with a stubborn bleeding at the Nose. After many Remedies tried in vain, at last by the Councel of a certain Physitian, being removed out of his bed into the floor upon a blanket, and all his body being covered with sheets wet with Oxycrate a long while, til he was taken with a shaking; he was then carried to bed, and after his shaking he had an hot fit, upon which followed a sweat whereby he was cured.

Observ. 6. *A Fit of the Mother.*

597. On the 17. of *July*, 1646. the Maid Servant of my Wife named *Ludovica Costa*, was suddenly taken with a most grievous pain, so cruelly tormenting her right side and Loyns, that she was compelled continually to cry out. She having no Feaver, I conceived that it was a Womb-fit. Wherefore I presently gave her a cup of Oxycrate, which she vomited up after a quarter of an hour with much flegm. After her vomiting was ceased she took another cup of Oxycrate, and her pain presently vanished, and she was cured.

Observ. 7. *A Nephritick Pain.*

598. The 20. day of *July*, 1646, Monsier *Jacob Lemadre*, Student of Phytick, and my Sons School-master, was taken with a very grievous Nephritick Pain. His Urines were red and bloody. First a Clyster was given him of an Emollient Decoction, with one ounce of Diaphœnicon, and four of Aqua Benedicta, the which did little good. The following day he was let blood ten ounces, being ful of blood. Yet the Pain continued. The third day he had again the foresaid Clyster, which gently purged him all day, so that he had ease by fits; and the same day he was wholly freed from his pain, having voided two very smal stones. The foregoing Clyster is most excellent against the Cholick and Nephritick pains, as you may see in the other Centuries. Observe here, that if the clyster do not perform its office at first, it is to be repeated again and again.

Observ. 8. *The Disease Cholera.*

599. The Wife of *Peter Portalon*, a Citizen of *Monpelier*, was taken with the Disease *Cholera* on the 23. of *July*, 1646. about noon, and she had twenty stools by that time it was night, with most grievous pains, infesting not only her Guts, but her stomach, so that the day following she was troubled with vomiting, and voided many sharp and cholerick humors. Her Husband sought my Advice in the evening, whiles other Remedies were providing, I advise them to give her a draught of Oxycratum; the operation whereof was so effectual, that her vomiting and loosenes were presently stopped, and no other Remedies were used; the Patient averring that she was perfectly wel.

Observ. 9. *A Carbuncle.*

600. The Son of *Peter Boujac* a Merchant of *Monpelier*, being four years old, was troubled with a Carbuncle for three daies together, and no Remedy had been used. I visited him on the 22. of *July*, in the year 1646. Now the Carbuncle was in the middle of his forehead with a red Tumor, very black in the middle, and al his face was much blown up. I order in the first place, that to fix the Carbuncle a Caustick should be applied to the black part, and that they should apply to the Eschar Unguentum Basilicon with Treacle, Oyl of Scorpions of *Mathiolus*, and the yelk of an Egg: and to lay all over the Tumor a Pultis of Lambs-tongue Plantane. At the same time a Clyster was injected, and when that was voided, blood-letting was repeated, which had been celebrated in the morning, and the day before. A Vesicatory was applied to his Neck, and a Cordial Potion prescribed, and Confectio de Hyacintho was appointed to be given in all his Broaths. The day following I find the Feaver very much abated, the Inflamation of the Tumor asswaged, and al things mitigated; and therefore I conceived the Patient was neer recovery. In this case the use of the Vesicatory is chiefly to be observed, which deriving a great part of the virulent humor, may be supposed to have performed the greatest part of the Cure. And therefore I conceive it ought to be used in every Carbuncle, and to be applied to a part neer the Carbuncle. The Defensative made of the Oyntment of Bolus, which is commonly used in these Cases, I thought not fit to apply, because Repellers laid upon the face in Inflamations thereof are very hurtful.

Obſerv. 10. *An Epilepſie.*

601. A Maid that had the Falling-ſickneſs was cured by the uſe of Oxycratum, a draught whereof ſhe took every morning, and before the fit ſhe drank pure Vinegar. The Diſeaſe being cured ſhe was taken with pains of her Limbs, which were cured by the uſe of hot Baths.

Obſerv. 11. *Spitting of Blood.*

602. *John Figuiere* a Citizen of *Montpelier* was troubled with Spitting of Blood three yeers together, whereby at ſeveral times he voided blood in a great quantity. At laſt after many Remedies, he took for a month together Starch boyled in water (and made without Chalk) like Panada, and ever after he was freed from his ſpitting of blood.

Obſerv. 12. *A Tertian Ague.*

603. In the month of *Auguſt* 1646 Mſr. *William Dortomannus* a famous Advocate, ſixty yeers old, of a Cholerick Complexion, was troubled with a vehement Tertian Ague; and he was four times let blood, and once purged in the ſpace of fourteen daies. Moreover, he uſed cooling and opening Juleps; alſo before the ſixth and ſeventh fit, a ſpecifick Medicament was given him of Salt of Wormwood half a dram, Spirit of Sulphur one ſcruple, with three ounces of Cichory Water; whereby his fits were abated. Finally, an hour before the eighth fit a Vein was opened, he having firſt taken a Decoction of Chamomel and Cream of Tartar, and the Plaiſter of *Strobelbergerus* being applied to his Wriſts. By which Remedies the expected fit was kept off, and no ſigns thereof appeared.

Obſerv. 13. *A Quartan Ague.*

604. The Daughter of Monſier *Ducabe* of *Pouſſan* being fifteen yeers old, was troubled with the quartan Ague fourteen months, and being brought to *Montpelier* ſhe was committed to my Care. I gave her the 22. of *Auguſt*, 16. grains of my Feaver or Ague-chaſer, and ſhe had ten ſtools and two vomits, wherewith ſhe voided at firſt ſour, and afterwards bitter humors. She had one fit after that, and no more.

Obſerv. 14. *The Stone in the Bladder.*

605. The moſt renowned Gentleman, Mſr. *de Burcin*, Preſident of the Parliament at *Grenoble*, in *Auguſt* 1645. was taken with a Nephritick pain, from which after ſome daies he was ſuddenly freed, although no ſtone was by him voided; whereas at other times being troubled with like pains, he was wont to be freed by voiding of ſmal ſtones. Whereupon I conjectured that the ſtone being voided out of his Kidneys through the Ureters was ſtopped in his Bladder. Nor was I miſtaken in my Conjecture, for from that time forwards he felt frequent titillations about the Sphincter of his Bladder, ſharpneſs of Urine, and pains which did reach to the Nut of his Yard. He uſed many Remedies al the yeer long at times, and at laſt in the month of *Auguſt* 1646 he voided a ſtone as big as a Hazel Nut, but in ſhape like an Olive ſtone. But it paſſed with ſo much difficulty through the Channel of his Yard, that it was fifteen hours paſſing from the mouth of the Bladder to the Root of the Nut of his Yard, where finding the paſſage ſtraiter than ordinary it could by no means paſs the ſame; and therefore we were conſtrained to take it out by cutting the Nut, which was done in the lower part neer the frenum or bridle. The Remedies which had been in the laſt place uſed, and which were chiefly thought to drive out the ſtone, were ſuch as theſe.

After Univerſal Evacuations, he took for a month together Pills made of the Salts of Ivy berries, and Water-creſſes, Cryſtal of Tartar and Mineral, of each a like quantity made into a maſs with Turpentine, of which he took every morning a dram. Afterwards he took for nine daies together the water of white Onions diſtilled with white Wine, the quantity of three ounces, to which was added the Salt drawn out of the *Caput mortuum*, and on the ninth day he voided the foreſaid ſtone.

Obſerv. 15. *A Tertian Ague.*

606. Monſier *de Crouſet*, Preſident and chief Judg in the Court of *Aides*, was taken with a double Tertian Ague, in the month of *Auguſt*, 1646. And that this Ague was in ſome meaſure malignant, appeared by the ſlowneſs of his Pulſe in the Fit, and the great coldneſs of his extream parts, which did not recover their heat during the whol fit. He had been twice let blood, and a laxative and cooling Ptiſan was twice given him, alſo in ſome fits he had taken fifteen drops of Spirit of Sulphur in a cup of water. He had twice taken the Julep of Cichory water, Salt of Wormwood, and Spirit of Sulphur, and *Strobelbergers* Plaiſter was laid to his wriſts.

And

And finally, the cooling Treacle Water by me described in my Chapter of the Pestilential Feaver was given him the quantity of three ounces before the two last fits. By which Remedies within fifteen daies he was cured of that dangerous Disease.

Observ. 16. *A Tertian Ague.*

607. Monsier *Massauve* General Treasurer of *France*, in the month of *August*, 1646. was troubled with a double Tertian, wherein two fits were seen upon one and the same day, the following day being free. Another Physitian had him in hand twelve daies, the disease growing every day worse and worse. Afterwards he implored my help, and had his two fits the same day, which lasted thirty hours. At the beginning of the next fit he took by my advice a Decoction of Chamomel and Crystal of Tartar, and at the same time he had a Vein opened, and *Strobelbergers* Plaister applied to his Wrists. He had only one fit, and that a light one, and the third day after he was quite freed, taking in his two fits fifteen drops of Spirit of Sulphur, and cooling Juleps with the same Spirit, twice a day. Before the last fit save one he took a laxative and cooling Ptisan; and before the last he drank three ounces of my cooling Treacle Water. Then also there was applied to his stomach a Pultis of Tanzey, Aromatick Pouders, and Turpentine, on a Rose Cake, and the said last fit was very little or none.

Observ. 17. *The Smal Pox.*

608. The yong Son of *N. Benoist* a Merchant of *Monpelier*, being twenty three months old, and taken with the Smal Pox, on the second day of his Disease he fel into a Coma and Convulsion fits, with so great weakuess that it seemed he would die in a few hours. Being called to him on the 12. of *November* 1645. which was the second day of the Disease, I presently prescribe blood-letting, and blood was taken away to the quantity of four ounces. Then was given frequently out of a Spoon a Julep made of Carduus and Scabious Water, each three ounces; Trochisks of Vipers, and *Bezoardicum minerale*, each one scruple, At the same time he took every third hour ten grains of Bezoardicum minerale, with a little Broth; which Remedies being continued two daies together, all his body was sprinkled over with the smal Pox, which afterwards grew to their just magnitude, and the Patient did wel afterwards.

Observ. 18. *A Bastard Pleurisie.*

609. The Wife of Msr. *du Cros*, Auditor in the Court of Accounts, had an Erysipelatous Swelling in her Leg seven or eight daies with a continual Feaver; from both which Diseases being freed by the care of her ordinary Physitian, she went too soon into the cold air, whereupon she fell into a pain in her side, with a Feaver, Cough, and shortness of breath; also some spittle came from her infected with blood. She was let blood twice or thrice, and other Remedies were applied, good for a Pleurisie. I being called to advise on the 19. day of *November*, which was the fift day of her Disease, I conceited that a purging Medicament was to be given her the following day, which seemed nevertheless against the Rules of Art and the ordinary Method; by which it is ordained that Pleuritick persons are not to be purged before the seventh day. But these following reasons seem to call for the said blood letting. 1. Because the said Pleurisie did not seem to be a true and exquisite Pleurisie bred of an Inflammation of the Membrane, but rather a bastard Pleurisie arising from a thin and serous defluxion, or sharp vapors arising from bad humors in the lower belly, and twitching the Membrane which cloaths the Ribs. This was hereby collected, because blood appeared only now and then in her spittle, and that very little like a thred, which could not come in so small a quantity from the Pleura inflamed, but rather from some little Vein opened by the vehemency of the Cough; or it might come from her brain, seeing about the same time she had bled a little at her Nose. Secondly, Because that same pain of hers was not continual, but went away by fits, and came again, and at the time of our Consultation she scarce felt any pain, also her Feaver was very gentle. Thirdly, Because during the whol time of her latter fit, she was troubled with continual watchings, though the pain of her side was somtimes very much abated, even in the nights; whence it might be gathered, that those intense watchings did proceed rather from putrefaction of Humors and an essential Feaver, than from a Pleurisie. Fourthly, Because the Patient all the time she had the Erysipelas, would not take the purge which her Physitian had appointed her, and so the whol mass of bad Humors continued shut up in her body. She took therefore a purging Medicament the sixt day of this latter Disease, of Senna, Rhubarb, Manna, and Syrup of Roses compound, whereby she was gently purged with happy success: for she never after felt the pain in

Her

her ſide, nor was ſhe troubled with watchings, but only with a ſmal Feaver, appearing in the evening. Afterwards by the uſe of ſome gentle Remedies, ſhe attained her former health.

Obſerv. 19. *A Whitloaf or Felon.*

610. The Wife of Mſr. *Sartræus*, Councellor in the Court of Accompts and Subſidies, being four daies troubled with a Felon or Whitloaf, ſhe put her finger into a Cats Ear, and was cured in a quarter of an hour. She felt at times an heat come into her Shoulders and Arm, and deſcending by little and little with a moſt grievous pain of the end of her finger, which heat would a little while after go away, and then come again with a like pain. And the Cat did violently ſtruggle by reaſon of the pain of her Ear, ſo that ſhe could hardly be held by two men. Hence we may collect, That there is in the Head of a Cat, a certain magnetick faculty which ſympathizes with the qualities of a Felon or Whitloaf, by means whereof it draws unto it ſelf the venom which lies hid in the Tumor.

Obſerv. 20. *A Tertian Ague.*

611. On the 27. of *October*, in the year 1646. being called to the Town of *Aimargues*, to ſee the Wife of Mſr. *Columllus* Auditor in the Court of Accompts, being twenty two yeers old, who had been troubled with a double Tertian ſeven daies together, and was once let blood, but took nothing. On the eighth day ſhe was let blood again in her left Arm, becauſe her Spleen appeared ſtretched and ſwoln. On the ninth day ſhe took an Infuſion of Senna with half a dram of Cream of Tartar, and on the ſame day *Crollius* his Ague Medicament before her fit. On the tenth day ſhe took the ſaid Ague-Medicament again, and her fit came no more.

Obſerv 21. *Palpitation of the Heart, and inequality of the Pulſe.*

612. Mſr. *de Becheran*, Councellor in the Court of Accompts, Subſidies, and the Kings Exchequer, in the beginning of the month *November*, in the year 1646. came to me, and complained of a Palpitation of Heart which for ſome daies had troubled him. Feeling his Pulſe I find it unequal in al the kinds of Inequality, ſo that it preſently brought to my mind that ſame ſtory in *Galen* concerning *Antipater* the Phyſitian, whom he conceived to have an obſtruction in his Arteries, or a crude Tubercle. He had then no ſhortneſs of breath, and the Patient performed his wonted buſineſs, going dayly to the Court, nor would he take any Phyſick ſave on Holy-daies. I preſently preſcribed him to be let blood twice, and afterwards I purged him, and ſo he amended. Ten or twelve daies after he complained of the ſame Malady. I preſcribed for him ſundry attenuating Medicaments and Cutters which did not heat, which nevertheleſs he took not, being encombred with ſundry Affairs. At laſt in the beginning of *December*, he took his bed with ſhortneſs of breath, and ſwellings in his Legs; and then he uſed the Medicaments preſcribed, with Phlebotomy repeated, which being continued for twelve daies, and doing no good, but the Malady growing continually worſe, a Counſel of other Phyſitians was called, whoſe opinion was, that it was a Diſeaſe like that mentioned by *Galen* in his *4. de locis Affectis, cap.* 8. concerning *Antipater* the Phyſitian, and ſo that it was to be oppoſed with cutting and attenuating Medicaments. Sundry forms of Medicaments were preſcribed to this intent, which it were in vain to recount, becauſe they did no good, but the Patient grew continually worſe and worſe, being extreamly ſhort winded, and no pulſe appearing in his wriſt, yet his hand being laid upon the Region of the Heart, a moſt frequent palpitation might be felt, very weak and uneven: for the ſwelling of his Legs was ſo far encreaſed, that it came now up into his Thighs. Remedies were preſcribed like the former, to which were added Cordials internal and external. Two daies after the Patient ſeemed to be at the laſt caſt; he was extreamly ſtifled, no pulſe appeared in his wriſts, and hardly any in his heart. The ſame day it was conceived he would die, I ordered thereupon a cupping-glaſs to be applied to the Region of his Heart with Scarrification, by the help whereof *Zacutus Luſitanus*, *Obſervat.* 133. *Lib.* 1. *Praxis admirandæ*, teſtifies that he freed a certain Patient from a deſperate palpitation of the heart, whereupon he was better, and the following night he began to void by ſpitting exceeding black blood, thick and clottered, with a troubleſom cough, whereupon he did fetch his breath more eaſily. To help his expectoration, he frequently took Syrup of Colts-foot with a fourth part of Oxymel ſimple, and broath of an old Cock made with Pectoral things, once or twice a day. Theſe Remedies being continued four daies together, the Patient continued in the ſame condition continually voiding thick and black blood. On the fifth day after his ſpitting of blood, which was the fourth of *January*, 1647. I

gave

gave him twelve drops of *Elixir Proprietatis*, with a little ſtrong Wine, by which the Patient was eaſed, and the whol night following he did ſpit up more eaſily. On the ſixth day he took the Elixir again and his Cock Broth: but he was never the better; but his ſhortneſs of breath continually encreaſing, on the eigth day in the evening he died. His body being opened both the Ventricles of his Heart were found full of clotted blood, and diſtended, alſo his whol Lungs were ful of blood; whereupon there was a ſuffocation of Natural heat in both thoſe parts. A few daies before his death, the procatarctick cauſe of this Diſeaſe was related to me, which the Patient had not acquainted me with, viz. A great fright which he had taken, when paſſing from *Arelatum* to *Monpelier*, upon the River *Rhodanus* he had like to have been caſt away with his Family. Hence we may conjecture, That by the fright his blood retired in ſo great quantity to his Heart, that it could not thereby be governed, but clotter'd together in the Ventricles thereof. And ſo his Heart continually laboring to diſcharge that heavy burden cauſed thoſe trembling and unequal palpitations. Alſo the blood continually aſcending through the *Vena Cava*, and finding no free paſſage to the Heart, flowed back to the Lungs and filled the ſame. Moreover, in the left ventricle of the heart were found round Caruncles, reſembling the ſubſtance of the Lungs, the bigger of which was neer as large as an Hazel Nut, which did ſhut the paſſage of the *Arteria Aorta*, which cauſed (as I conceive) a defect of the pulſe in his Arteries. Now I ſuppoſe thoſe Caruncles were bred of ſuperfluous blood, which the great heat of the left Ventricle had baked, and changed the ſame into ſuch a like ſubſtance. A like Caruncle and much greater was found eight daies before in the right Ventricle of the Heart of a certain Soldier, who was diſſected in the Anatomical Theatre, having been killed by another Soldier. Yet he did formerly enjoy his health wel, becauſe the ſaid fleſh did in part ſtick to the ſides of the Ventricle. From the Premiſes it is apparent, That blood being ſhed into ſome Cavity is now and then changed into ſuch like Caruncles by the digeſtive heat: which we may better confirm by other examples: This alone may ſerve inſtead of al, being a thing notoriouſly known, That very many women, eſpecially ſuch as are barren, whiles they have their Courſes, are frequently wont to void certain ſmal Caruncles with their Menſtrual blood. Which thing moſtly happens in ſuch as are of an hot Conſtitution, becauſe of the exceſſive heat of their Wombs, the Particles of blood are baked and changed into ſuch like Caruncles.

Obſerv. 22. *An old Venereal Pox.*

613. A certain Courtier came to *Montpelier* to be cured of the Venereal Diſeaſe, wherewith he had been troubled ſixteen yeers, with knobs in both his Legs, whereby he was ſo pained that he could not ſleep in the night. He was by me perfectly cured within a month, being let blood in both his Arms, purged by Apozemes, and taking a Sudorifick Diet Drink twice a day for twenty daies together, which was made of a Decoction of Guajacum and Antimony. Now he was made to ſweat by the vapor of Spirit of Wine. Every fift day I gave him a doſe of my Antivenereal Medicament: and the Maladies in his Legs were cured by application of Veſicatories, and repeating the ſame twice or thrice, when they ceaſed to run, and became dry.

Obſerv. 23. *A ſtrange ſort of Semitertian Ague.*

614. *Johannes Gerardus* a Citizen of *Sommedre*, with a continual flegmatick Feaver was troubled in *February*, 1647. To whom this remarkable accident did happen. On the twenty eighth day of his Diſeaſe, there were joyned to his continual Feaver the fits of a Tertian Ague, beginning with a notorious ſhaking; which fits returned twice a day, and an intenſe Feaver continuing for many hours, they were ended with a light ſweat, his continual Feaver perpetually remaining; ſo that this Feaver ſeems to have been a ſort of Semitertian, made of a continual Quotidian, and a fourfold intermitting Tertian. For if we cal that a double Tertian which returns once every day, it is reaſonable to cal that which returns twice a day a fourfold Tertian. I have elſewhere obſerved a triple Tertian, which returned three times in two daies ſpace, viz. After every ſixteen hours.

Obſerv. 24. *Inflammation of the Almonds, Throat, and Tongue.*

615. In the end of *February*, 1647. the Wife of Mſr. *d' Aumelas*, general Treaſurer of *France*, was taken with the foreſaid Diſeaſe, which hindred her ſwallowing and ſpeech. The Malady continuing after ſhe had been four times let blood, and her Tongue being infected with many ſmal Ulcers; I conceiving the Diſeaſe to ariſe from a defluxion of much very ſharp ſerous mat-

ter;

ter, and that Purgation was neceſſary, but the Parient could not take a Medicament, ſeeing ſhe could hardly ſip a little broth, I gave her ſix grains of *Reſina Jalapii* in a ſoft Egg, whereby ſhe was gently and largely purged, and the day after ſhe began to eat and ſpeak freely.

Obſerv. 25. *A Double Tertian Ague.*

616. In the month of *July*, 1647. Mſr. *de Rouanel* Chief Arch-Deacon of the Cathedral Church, being thirty yeers old, was ſick of a double Tertian, whoſe fits were very grievous and long laſting, attended with great unquietneſs, with extream pain of the Head, continuing after the fits were paſt, and very red Urines. After he had been let blood twice, and had taken a gentle purge, he took an hour before his fit the Potion of half a dram of Salt of Wormwood, one ſcruple of Spirit of Sulphur, and three ounces of Cichory Water. At the ſame time *Strobelberger* his Plaiſter was laid to his Wriſts, and the fit came not then, nor ever after, although red urines and other ſigns did ſhew the Diſeaſe to be then in its vigor. The daies following the morbifick matter was voided by a light looſneſs. His Head-ach was moſt of al holpen by a new Gourd bruiſed and applied as a Pultiſs to the ſoles of his Feet, and frequently repeated.

Obſerv. 26. *Vomiting of Blood cauſed by an Horſ-leech ſwallowed in the Patients Drink.*

617. A Country-man was troubled with vomiting of blood, which could not be ſtopped by any Remedies uſed many daies together. The Phyſitian deſiring by a vomit to bring away the blood collected in his ſtomach, which did much afflict the Patient, and cauſed a great oppreſſion in that part; he preſcribed two ounces of Oyl of ſweet Almonds, which cauſed him to vomit, and he voided clotter'd blood, and an Horſ-leech withal, which moved upon the ground. This was the unknown and ſeldom ſeen cauſe of the vomiting of blood. For the Country-man afterwards related how he drunk Water in a Brook, and ſwallowed a Horſ-leech in the Water.

Obſerv. 27. *A long flux of the Belly with a ſlow Feaver.*

618. The Daughter of Mſr. *de la Coſte* of *Piſcenum*, being eight yeers old, was troubled three months with a cholerick looſneſs, with a continual lingring Feaver, ſo that ſhe ſeemed to be in great danger of her life; becauſe her brother at the ſame age died of the like diſeaſe. Being ſent for to her I preſcribed theſe following Remedies.

Take *Leaves of Plantane half a handful: Tamarinds three drams: boyl them to four ounces. In the ſtrained Liquor infuſe one dram of choyce Rhubarb, yellow Sanders one ſcruple: ſtrain it again, and add Syrup of Roman Wormwood half an ounce: Pouder of Rhubarb one ſcruple: Make a Potion, and let her drink it in the morning, and be ordered as for a Purge*

Take *Tincture of Coral new made with juyce of Lemmons one pound. Let her take one ounce and half in the morning with a little Sugar of Roſes for eight daies together.*

After her Tincture of Coral is done let her take the foreſaid Purging Potion again.

Take *Roots of Graſs, Aſparagus, Butchers Broom, and the middle Rind of the Tamariſk, of each half an ounce: Leaves of Agrimony, Pimpernel, Ceterach, Maidenhair, of each half a handful: Shavings of Ivory, and yellow Sanders, of each one dram. Boyl them to nine ounces. To the ſtrained Liquor add Syrup of Maidenhair one ounce and half. Make of all a Julep for three morning doſes, adding to every doſe, Salt of Wormwood, and Tamariſk, of each ten grains.* And when ſhe hath taken this, repeat the ſame for as many doſes more. Let her uſe for her ordinary Drink, Water wherein Steel hath been infuſed, and Rhubarb tied in a nodule.

Take *Oyl of Cappars, and Tamariſk, of each two ounces. Anoint all her Belly therewith hot, morning and evening.*

Take *Oyl of Nutmegs half an ounce: Balſam of Peru two drams: mix them. Anoint her ſtomach therewith hot, at the times aforeſaid.*

Take *Shavings of Ivory, and Pearls prepared, of each two drams: Salt of Wormwood, and Tamariſk, of each one dram: make all into a Pouder. Let her take ten grains thereof in all her Broths and Panada's.*

With theſe Remedies ſhe grew wel in the ſpace of a month. And falling into the ſame Diſeaſe a year after, ſhe was freed by taking the ſame Remedies again, and from that time ſhe hath been very wel in health.

Obſerv. 28. *The Coma or ſleepy Diſeaſe of of Children.*

619. On the 18. day of the month of *September*, 1647. the Son of Mſr. *du Cros*, Auditor in the Court of Accounts, being five yeers old, fat and groſs, fel ſuddenly into a ſleepy Diſeaſe, which was ſomtimes followed with Convul-

Convulſions. Being called, I preſently preſcribe a Clyſter of Hiera Diaphenicon and Aqua Benedicta, whereby he was wel purged. Having voided his Clyſter I give him half a dram of Salt of Vitriol, and provoking him to vomit with a Feather he voided much flegm, and was freed a few hours after.

Obſerv. 29. *An old Venereal Diſeaſe.*

620. A man forty yeers of age came to us from upper *Occitania* to be cured of the Venereal Diſeaſe, wherewith he had been troubled for twelve yeers. He had three remarkable knobs in his Head for many yeers, and a ſcirrhous Tumor in his left Teſticle as big as a fiſt. He had been ſundry times tampered with, by ſweating Diet drinks and Mercurial Medicaments, but all in vain. In the beginning of the month of *October*, 1647. he uſed for twenty daies together a primary decoction of Sarſa and China, and a ſecondary decoction without ſweat; and every fifth day he took Antevenereal Pils. Afterwards for fifteen daies he took the decoction for an old *Lues Venerea*, made of China, Salſaparilla, peelings of Nuts, and Antimony. In that ſpace of time the knobs in his head were diſcuſſed by a Veſicatory Emplaſter; and the Tumor of his ſtone, with a fume of Vinegar and a Plaiſter of Sulphur.

Obſerv. 30. *A Quartan Ague.*

621. The Wife of Mſr. *le Thaneur* a Writing School-Maſter, thirty yeers of age, being troubled with a double Quartan Ague for three months; ſhe took on her wel day, which was *Decemb.* 15. 1647. twenty grains of my Feaver-chaſer; was thrice gently purged, and the following fits were like the former. On the other day of intermiſſion ſhe took twenty five grains of my ſaid Medicament, and no ſenſible effect appeared, and no evacuation followed, and after that very ſmal fits, and in a manner none appeared, and a little while after ſhe was quite wel.

Obſerv. 31. *Pain of the Teeth.*

622. On the 30*th* of *December*, 1647. I was troubled with a moſt grievous Toothach, which growing intollerable about midnight, I took a bit of Tobacco in my mouth, and gently chewed the ſame a long time together, til it cauſed me to vomit; whereby I caſt up all my Supper, and therewith much flegm, and the pain vaniſhed within two hours.

Obſerv. 32. *A Dropſie.*

623. The moſt illuſtrious Arch-Biſhop of *Abredunum*, being eighty five yeers old and troubled with the Dropſie Aſcites, ſent for me about the middle of *April*, 1648. Beſides a notable great Belly and ſwoln Legs, he was troubled with two grievous Symptoms, viz. unquenchable thirſt, and ſhortneſs of breath, attended with nightly diſquiets. He was frequently purged with *Mercurius vitæ* corrected with Spirit of Salt, whereby the wheyiſh humors were evacuated, and the ſhortneſs of breath taken away; his thirſt was cured with Spirit of Salt, twenty drops whereof he took in the morning in Broth, and in the evening in ſome potable Water. All the Symptoms ceaſed, and his belly aſſwaged; but becauſe through his age and the weakneſs of his bowels, a new Recruit of water was by little and little collected; to hinder a relapſe he was purged twice a month with the Remedy aforeſaid; and he took dayly Lozenges of Confectio Alkermes with *Bezoardicum minerale*. Thus he lived three yeers after with leſſer inconvenience, and without return of the Dropſie; til at laſt his forces failing, he died in a manner without any viſible diſeaſe.

Obſerv. 33. *A Double Tertian Ague.*

624. On the 15. of *September* in the yeer 1648. I was called to the moſt illuſtrious Biſhop of *Agathen*, being ſick of a Tertian Ague. Now the Ague was ſimple at firſt for eight fits, and ſoon after it was turned into a double Tertian, and he had four fits ere I came to him. He had been twice let blood, and a purging Medicament was twice given him; he did ſweat very much, ſo that he could hardly ſleep half an hour but he was fain to change his Linnen. His Urines appeared red and crude, ſo that there was fear of a long diſeaſe. On the ſixteenth day, an hour before the fit, I gave him a decoction of Chamomel and Cryſtal of Tartar, and cauſed him withal to be let blood, the quantity of eight ounces, and that day his fit came not. On the eighteenth I gave him three grains of *Mercurius vitæ* corrected, which gently purged him: nevertheleſs the fit of a ſingle Tertian, which had alſo ſhewed it ſelf on the ſeventeenth day, returned upon the ninteenth. On the twentieth day blood letting was iterated, the Urines ſtil appearing red. On the twenty one before the fit was given *Crollius* his Ague Medicament, and yet that fit was like the former. On the twenty ſecond day which was free from a fit, there was given

him a Bolus of half an ounce of Caſſia, Jalap half a dram, and ten grains of my Ague-Chaſer: he purged plentifully by ſtool, and once by Vomit. The fit did not return the following day. On the twenty fourth day there was given an Infuſion of Senna with Salt of Tartar and Spirit of Sulphur, whereby many cholerick and flegmatick Excrements were voided. The following day alſo the fit did not return, ſo that the day after I departed. But I warned that there was danger of a Relapſe, becauſe the Urines ſeemed but little concocted. And therefore I ordered them to repeat the Infuſion of Senna for three daies, either one after another, or every other day, that all the remainders of the Diſeaſe might be expelled. The ſame day wherein I departed the fit returned and continued three daies. But afterwards uſing opening broaths, which I had preſcribed bebefore my departure, he grew perfectly wel.

Obſerv. 34. *Aneuriſma.*

625. Mſr. *Pelet*, a Citizen of *Montpelier*, fifty yeers of age, being of a black cholerick temperament, and vexed with moſt grievous Cares; after many Symptoms arguing Hypochondriacal melancholy, he had a Tumor under his right Channel bone as big as an Egg, ſoft and of the color of the reſt of the Skin, wherein a remarkable pulſation appeared. It was judged to be an incurable Aneuriſma. When he was dead the great Artery aſcending from the Heart to the Clavicula, was found ſo diſtended that it was almoſt as big as a mans Arm, and could eaſily admit a Pullets Egg into the Cavity thereof. Moreover, its coat was become very thick and griſtly; which notes the wonderful providence of Nature, who endeavoring to ſhun the rupture of the very much dilated Coat, had made the ſame thicker and harder. So I once ſaw a Kidney filled with twenty two ſtones, grown four times as big as the other Kidney, as if Nature deſired to amplifie the ſame, that it might with leſs trouble contain the ſaid ſtones.

Obſerv. 35. *A Quartan Ague.*

626. *John Verchand* a Perfumer, having been long troubled with a Quartan Ague, which after many Medicaments would not go away, he mixed in a draught of his ordinary Ptiſan a mixture Ambergreece and Musk, which he had prepared to make muſked Plums, Sugar being added; in which there were eight grains of each. And in the hot fit he took the Ptiſan at three doſes, every time agitating the Veſſel, leſt the pouder ſhould lie at the bottom: whereupon he did ſweat plentifully ſweats ſmelling of Musk, and ſo he was perfectly cured.

Obſerv. 36. *A malignant* Tertian.

627. A noble Matron the Wife of Mſr. *de Sumenes*, being ſick of a double Tertian, in her fits was troubled with grievous faintings, ſo that the by-ſtanders were afraid leſt ſhe ſhould go away in thoſe fits, which argued the intenſe malignity of the Diſeaſe. Being called to her I gave her twice a day in a Cordial Julep *Bezoardicum Joviale* eight grains; and *Bezoardicum minerale* one ſcruple in every Broth ſhe took. Within two daies the fainting fits went quite away, and the fits were paſſed over without any grievous Symptom, and in a few daies with ordiry Remedies the Patient was quite cured of her Diſeaſe.

Obſerv. 37. *A Dropſie in a Child.*

628. The Son of *William Pelboſe*, a Citizen of *Montpelier*, two yeers old, had been four months troubled with a Dropſie Aſcites, to whom I preſcribed theſe following Medicaments.

Take *Rhubarb poudered one dram. Let him take it in the morning with Broth once a week.*

Take *Roots of Aſparagus, Bruſcus, and Enula Campana, of each one ounce: Leaves of Agrimony, Cichory, Finger-fern, Maidenhair, Germander, Centory the leſs, and the two Wormwoods, of each one handful. Boyl them to a pint. In the ſtrained Liquor diſſolve one pound of Sugar. Make all into a Syrup perfectly boyled:* Whereof let him take one ounce every other morning an hour before and after he hath ſucked.

Take *Lozenges of Diatrion Santalon with a double quantity of Rhubarb two ounces.* Let him take one dram in the morning, on the daies he does not take the Syrup.

Take *Rhubarb poudered and tied in a nodule one ſcruple: Fountain Water one pint and half. Steep them together cold, and give him the Liquor for his ordinary drink.*

Take *Raiſons ſtoned three pound. Let them boyl to Pap in white Wine; then draw them through a ſearſe, and afterwards boyl them again to the conſiſtence of an Opiate:* Let him eat thereof at all times by it ſelf, or with bread, at his pleaſure.

Theſe Remedies being continued two months together he became perfectly wel.

Obſerv.

Obſerv. 38. *A Falling-ſickneſs.*

629. A Girl twelve yeers old was frequently taken with the Falling-ſickneſs; for the Cure whereof many Remedies were tried in vain. But being taken with a Pleuriſie ſhe was divers times let blood, and from that time forward was never troubled with the Falling-ſickneſs. Whence we may collect that blood-letting does much contribute to the Cure of the Falling-ſickneſs.

Obſerv. 39. *A Malignant Feaver.*

630. The moſt illuſtrious Biſhop of *Uzetion*, being ſick of a moſt malignant Feaver, which was twiſted of a continual Feaver and an Ague, drawing neer to the Nature of a Semitertian. On the eleventh day of the Diſeaſe he had ſo grievous a fit, that we were very much afraid of his life. The Symptoms growing worſe and worſe, two or three hours after the beginning of the fit I gave him of my Treacle Water made of Juyce of Lemons and other things, deſcribed in my Treatiſe of Feavers, in the Chapter of a malignant Feaver, one ounce and half, with three ounces of Carduus Benedictus Water. And in a quarter of an hour al the Symptoms ceaſed, the Patient fel aſleep, and being awakened out of his ſleep after three hours, he was freed from his Feaver, which returned no more.

Obſerv. 40. *A Tertian Ague.*

631. The elder Son of Mſr. *de Boirargues* having been troubled with a double Tertian twenty daies, took an hour before his fit one ounce of our Treacle Water, with two ounces of Carduus Water, and the fit appeared no more.

Obſerv. 41. *A Quartan Ague, Scab, and Conſumption.*

632. *Raymundus Michel*, a Citizen of *Frontinia*, being ſixty ſix yeers old, and troubled with a Quartan Ague, after many Remedies was at laſt cured in the middle of Winter, having taken for ſixteen daies together *Mercurius Diaphoreticus* the quantity of ſix grains, whereof he felt no ſenſible operation, but the fits were dayly abated, ſo that in a manner they vaniſhed quite away: but it was perfectly cured by a ſmal Doſe of my Ague-chaſer. But he remained extream lean, which had almoſt brought him to a Maraſmus, with a very itching dry Scab which poſſeſſed his whol body. I preſcribed the uſe of Aſſes milk for forty daies, and an intire bath for three daies, and a bath to ſit in for twenty daies, and to be anointed after the ſame, with an Oyntment proper for the Itch, and ſo he was perfectly cured.

Obſerv. 42. *A Rheumatiſmus.*

633. *Ludovicus Michel* of *Frontinia*, twenty five yeers old in the month of *September*, 1649. fel into a Rheumatiſm, whereby al the joynts of her body in a manner were vexed with grievous pains, and thoſe wandring, ſo that ſomtimes they ſeized upon one part anon upon another. Now although this Diſeaſe is wont to be for the moſt part Chronical, and to laſt many months: yet it was taken away in the ſpace of fifteen daies, the Patient being ſeven times let blood at the beginning, and red Poppy Water being given morning and evening. And when the pain abated, he was thrice purged with Pulvis Arthriticus every other day.

Obſerv. 43. *A Phthiſis.*

634. A Phthiſical Damſel being reduced to an extream leanneſs, by the Counſel of her Phyſitian lived only with Raiſons which ſhe did eat with bread, and for drink ſhe uſed a Decoction of Barley and Liquoris, and ſo within eight months ſhe was reſtored, and very wel fattened.

Obſerv. 44. *A Dropſie.*

635. A Girl eight yeers old, being ſick of a Dropſie uſed Conſerve of Raiſons in al her Diet, and within two months ſhe was cured. Now this Conſerve was made of Raiſons boyled in white Wine unto a Pap, and forced through a ſearſe and boyled again to the conſiſtencie of an Opiate.

Obſerv. 45. *Suppreſſion of Urine.*

636. A certain Man being troubled with ſuppreſſion of Urine two daies, was cured by this Method. He took every day a laxative Ptiſan made in a decoction of Pellitory whereby wheyiſh humors were attracted, ſo that they could not flow into the bladder. Alſo he frequently uſed a bath to ſit in. After four Purgations, he took about the evening Oyl of Scorpions of *Matthiolus* one dram or two, with the ſame decoction. This alſo is worthy of obſervation, That after he was cured his whol face was covered over with a cruſt, which in the ſpace of fifteen daies dried and fel away. Whence we might con-

jecture that a certain virulent matter which lay hid in the body, was driven out into his face by the Oyl of Scorpions. And peradventure this oyl would much help thoſe that are troubled with the Elephantiaſis.

Obſerv. 46. *A Vomiting of kin to the Diſeaſe* Cholera.

637. A certain Woman being troubled with a nightly vomiting reſembling the Diſeaſe *Cholera* was cured in a moment, by drinking a draught of Water, made very tart with Spirit of Vitriol.

Obſerv. 47. *A Fainting and other Symptoms from the Womb.*

638. Another Woman being troubled with grievous Symptomes from her Womb, was cured by the ſame Spirit mixed with Water.

Obſerv. 48. *A Baſtard Dropſie.*

639. A certain man had his Belly very much ſwollen, ſo that al men took him to be Hydropical; at laſt after he had taken a Medicament he voided ſeven bladders long and round like Puddings, and as thick, of an hands breadth, which were ful of a ſtinking humor; and upon the voidance of theſe he was perfectly cured.

Obſerv. 49. *A Cholerick Cholick.*

640. An Apothecary of *Clermont*, who was called *Michael*, being about forty yeers old, told me, that having been many yeers vexed with Cholick pains, he could find no other Remedie but to drink Water, and ſo long as he continued the uſe thereof he was free: but as ſoon as he returned to the uſe of Wine, within two daies he was taken with his Cholick. And he deſiring to know of me the cauſe hereof; I anſwered, that this Cholick was not raiſed ſimply from Choler, but for the moſt part from melancholy mixed with the Choler, ſince his predominant temperament was Melancholick. And ſince Melancholy is continually ſhed from the Spleen into the Stomach, by its tartneſs it infects the Wine ſo as to make it grow ſowr upon the Stomach, and augment the cauſe of the Diſeaſe. But if a Cholerick Humor ſhould be the Cauſe of the Diſeaſe, it would be indeed holpen by drinking of Water, but the uſe of Wine would not ſo ſoon bring the diſeaſe, becauſe Wine does not ſo readily put on the qualities of Choler as of Melancholy, becauſe it ſooner grows ſowr than bitter. It ſtrengthens my conjecture becauſe the foreſaid Apothecary when he had his Cholick fits, did vomit ſowr humors, but not bitter.

Obſerv. 50. *A Gangrene.*

641. A certain very poor Woman by reaſon of conſiderable fracture in her Leg with a grievous Ulcer, fel into a Gangrene which compaſſed the whol Wound, and dayly encreaſed, and infected the neighboring parts. A Chirurgeon by my advice fomented the part continually for two daies with Vinegar in which the droſs of Iron had been boyled, and the Gangrene was ſtopped, and laudable Quittor began to come out of the Wound; and it was afterwards cured by the ordinary Method.

Obſerv. 51. *A Pain in the Knee proceeding from a Bruiſe.*

642. *John Cavalier* my Servant, about noon caught a blow on his Knee with a wooden ball. He walked without pain till four a clock in the evening, at which time the Pain poſſeſſing the whol Knee was ſo grievous that he could not walk at al. Preſently I cauſe the part to be ſmeared with equal portions of oyl of Wax, and Spirit of Wine, hot Linnen cloaths being laid thereon. At bed-time he was anointed again, and again the next morning, and within twenty four hours he was wel.

Obſerv. 52. *A ſtubborn and long laſting Tumor in the Knee.*

643. Mſr. *Monts*, the Kings Letter-Carrier, for three months together had ſo ſtubborn a ſwelling in his Knee, that he could not by any means be rid thereof: It was many times ſoft, as if it would ſuppurate, and the Chirurgeons would have opened it but that I would not give way. After many Remedies this following Plaiſter did much good.

Take *Plaiſter Diapalma one ounce: Mercury crude kill'd with Sulphur and Roman Vitriol, of each two drams: Turpentine a little. Let all be made into a Plaiſter.*

The Tumor yet continued, though very much abated; and finally, this following Plaiſter perfected the Cure.

Take *Gum Ammoniack and Sagapenum diſſolved in Vinegar, and then thickened again, of each two ounces: Diachylon with Gums one ounce and half. Melt all together, then add Cinnabar and burnt Braſs, of each one ounce: Orpment and Verdigreece, of each two drams. Make all into a Maſs.*

Obſerv.

Obſerv. 53. *The Diſeaſe Cholera.*

644. *Petrus Manuel* a Merchant of *Montpelier*, ſeventy yeers old, being taken with a grievous *Cholera*, [that is, Vomiting and ſcouring,] with four Remedies chiefly he was in eight daies cured. *Viz.* A Clyſter of Milk, *Confectio de Hyacintho*, Conſerve of Roſes, and Yolks of Eggs; an aſtringent Fomentation of his Stomach, and ſtrengthening, with Bags ſteeped in red Wine; a Julep of a Decoction of Plantane and Purſlane, with Syrup of Quinces, and *Confectio de Hyacintho* given morning and evening, and one grain of Laudanum every night diſſolved in his Julep. This Cure was counted a Miracle in ſo old a perſon.

Obſerv. 54. *A Malignant Feaver.*

645. The ninth of *Auguſt*, 1650. I was called to the Baths to Mſr. *Guerinus* a Merchant of *Lions*, who was ſick there. It was the fifteenth day of the Diſeaſe, and he was held with a continual raving, and perpetual contractions of the Nerves, and ſtarting of his Members; moreover, he refuſed all Broths, and other Drinks, and he ſpit out whatever was put into his mouth by ſpoon, At firſt I force him to ſwallow his Broths by ſtopping his Noſe, and holding the ſpoon long in his mouth. Afterwards I give him twenty grains of *Bezoardicum Joviale* twice a day, and in all his Broths one ſcruple of *Bezoardicum Minerale* for two daies together with Juleps, Alexipharmicks, Epithems, and other vulgar Remedies. Alſo Veſicatories were applied to his Neck and Wriſts, and within three daies he was freed from his Feaver and al its Symptoms.

Obſerv. 55 *A Malignant Feaver.*

646. On the 14. of *Auguſt*, in the year 1650. Mſr. *d' Almeras*, Captain of a Man of War, for ſeven daies had been troubled with a continual Malignant Feaver, with ſo great weakneſs, that he could not ſtir himſelf in his Bed, or turn from one ſide to another. All ordinary Remedies were uſed to no purpoſe, no not Bezoar ſtone, which he ſaid a Spaniſh Gentleman had brought from the *Indies* and given him. At laſt, on the twelfth day of the Diſeaſe when all grew worſe and worſe, and I ſaw the Patient (of whom I was exceeding tender) in danger of his life; I give him at nine a clock in the evening four ounces of my Treacle Water made with juyce of Lemmons. At eleven a clock I gave him in Broth *Bezoardicum Joviale* twelve grains, and in the morning at four a clock he took the ſaid Bezoartick again. The effect of theſe Remedies was ſuch, that the Faintings which had formerly troubled him, did trouble him no more: yea, and whereas before having a looſneſs which did much weaken him as oft as he went to ſtool, that night nevertheleſs he had a plentiful ſtool, and became thereby the ſtronger. Alſo three hours after he had taken the Water and Pouder, he turned himſelf of his own accord upon his ſide, and lay thereupon, whereas for many daies before he had lain upon his back immovable. In the morning his Urines appeared better digeſted, and from that time he continually amended, and in a ſhort ſpace was freed from his Feaver perfectly.

Obſerv. 56. *A Malignant Feaver.*

647. On the third day of *September*, the year 1650. I was called to a Town named *Aiguemortes*, to ſee the renowned Lady *de Guy*, ſixty yeers of Age, troubled with a malignant Feaver, being ſomwhat of the Nature of a Semitertian. For the Fits returned every day, which did not terminate in a perfect freedom from heat, and there came with the fits a coldneſs of the whol body, which laſted twelve or fifteen hours, with an exceeding Languiſhment of the forces of her body. Moreover ſhe was exceedingly weakened by a plentiful and continual looſneſs, whereby very crude humors of a gray color were voided. And this flux was of kin to a Lientery; for as often as ſhe took Broth or drunk, ſhe preſently voided it by ſtool, but four times as much in quantity. I came on the ninth day of the Diſeaſe, and I uſed ordinary Remedies carefully and continually for two daies together, ſuch as are wont to be preſcribed for a malignant Feaver, Looſneſs, and to ſtrengthen Nature. And when they would do no good, and the Patient grew worſe and worſe, ſo that on the ſeventh day ſhe ſeemed neer to death, and as it were in the Agony thereof; I thought good to have recourſe to *Bezoardicum Joviale*, as a rare Antidote and powerful Diaphoretick, and I gave her twelve grains thereof. From that time ſhe had no more ſtools, her cold fits did not return, and within two daies ſhe loſt her Feaver, and in a while after was perfectly wel.

Obſerv. 57. *A Pit in a Womans Dug.*

648. This is a rare Caſe. A Noble Matron, fifty one years of Age, being of a Cholerick and Melancholick Temperament, ten years before had been taken with a ſudden fright;

fright, through the ſudden death of her child killed by the Nurſes heedleſneſs. Hence her Courſes were wholly ſtopped, nor had ſhe them ever after. After two years there aroſe in the upper part of her left Dug, a Tumor ſomwhat hard and long, round, as thick as a finger. A little afterwards there appeared in the lower part of her ſaid Dug another little round Tumor, which within four daies made a ſmal pit in the ſame part without pain, which pit grew by little and little, ſo that within two years it drew in about half the Dug, and in the bottom thereof the skin might be perceived to ſtick unto the Ribs. But in the compaſs of the ſaid bottom a certain hardneſs was perceived, which being compreſſed with the fingers does introduce a ſenſe of pain. Somtimes the Patient felt a pricking pain in al that part, but ſmal and ſeldom happening. Moreover, ſhe had an intenſe heat in the Region of her Liver, and the right ſide of her Cheſt.

A Conſultation being had, this Malady was thought to approach unto the Nature of a ſecret Cancer. For ſince there is a very great variety in the Nature of the Melancholick and black Cholerick Humor, it happens that from thoſe Humors ſundry ſorts of the ſame Diſeaſe do ariſe. Commonly the Melancholick aduſt Humor cauſing a Cancer, is thick, and produces an hard Tumor, which at laſt gaining putrefaction and acrimony exulcerates the Parts, and produces an incurable Ulcer. But in this caſe the humor is thin, and therefore it makes a very ſmal Tumor; and moreover, that ſame Humor hath a certain malignant and melting quality, whereby it diſſolves and conſumes the ſubſtance of the part; as we ſee ſome Salts furniſhed with a corroſive and ulcerating faculty, ſuch as thoſe are whereof Potential Cauteries are made; and ſome can diſſolve the hardeſt bodies, of which are made Aqua fortis, Aqua regia, and ſuch like Liquors as can diſſolve metals and ſtones; yea, Vinegar diſſolves ſtones, and yet does not fret the Skin. So in the Microcoſm are generated Salts of like Faculties, which being mixt with the Humors, do produce wonderful effects. So in this caſe, the Humor which is naturally expelled into the Dug, as into a ſoft and ſpungy part, does by degrees melt and conſume the ſubſtance thereof; ſo that the foreſaid pit grows every day bigger and bigger. This Diſeaſe was judged incurable, and that only a Palliative Cure was to be thereto applied, and that it was to be feared leſt at laſt the part ſhould be ulcerated, a greater acrimony being introduced. The Remedies preſcribed were alterers, evacuators, revellers, roborators, viz. Periodical Purgations and Blood-lettings, altering Broths, Whey, Mineral Waters, Cauſticks, Specifick Opiates, and ſuch like. Alſo Topicks to lenifie and moiſten the fierceneſs of the Humor, as a Liniment of Oyl of Roſes, Juyce of Plantane, and Nightſhade with crude Mercury; the Oyntment of green Frogs deſcribed by *Chalmetheus*, in his Chapter of the Cancer: a Liniment of Butter and Oyl of Violets with Salt of Lead, a Fomentation with Roſe Water and Salt of Lead.

Obſerv. 58. *Pain of the Hæmorrhoids.*

649. A man three ſcore years of age, of a Melancholick and Atrabiliary temper, was vexed with a troubleſom pain of the Hæmorrhoids, with a Tumor and Inflammation of the part, which would not give way to many Remedies. I preſcribed him a Fomentation of Roſe Water, in ſix ounces whereof a dram of Salt of Lead was diſſolved; which Fomentation was reiterated divers times in a day. But afterwards a Cataplaſm was applied, of a white Onion roaſted under the embers, and mingled with Butter in an equal quantity. Within two daies the Inflammation was aſſwaged, and the Tumor for the moſt part diſſolved.

Obſerv. 59. *Convulſions in a Child.*

650. The 27. of *October*, 1650. when I was at *Nemaus*, tending upon another Patient, the Son of Mſr. *de Marguerite* Counſellor in the Præſidial Court of *Nemaus*, ten years of age, was taken with Epileptick Convulſions moſt dreadful, ſo that all the parts of his body were cruelly ſhaken, and the fits returned ever and anon, and there was wel-neer no intermiſſion. In ſo great a danger and ſo importunate a Diſeaſe, I give him half a dram of Salt of Vitriol diſſolved in Betony Water, whereby vomiting was preſently raiſed, and the Patient voided much flegm, and preſently the Convulſions were ſtopped. Yet after ſome hours they returned, but much ſhorter and lighter, and therefore a Purgation was given him of Diacarthamum half an ounce; Syrup of Roſes one ounce, with Betony Water; and this was given about the evening, becauſe in the morning he had his fits. He was purged wel in the night. Afterwards there was given to him Oyl of Amber and Spirit of Vitriol, of each five drops in Water of Betony. His fits were more light, but the night following they were ſomwhat more frequent. The next day in the morning we gave him a Potion of Carduus Water one ounce, and as much Scordium Water, Treacle Water of Bauderon

Bauderon one ounce; Salt of Carduus one ſcruple; Confectio Alkermes one dram: By help whereof al Convulſions were taken away. But leſt they ſhould come again, *Bezoardicum Joviale* was twice given him the quantity of twelve grains in eight hours time, and ſo he was quite cured. We gave him the Alexipharmical Potion, and the *Bezoardicum Joviale*, becauſe there was great ſuſpicion of malignity in the Diſeaſe; becauſe the Boy had fifteen daies before been troubled with a Squinzy, which diſeaſe was at that time Epidemical at *Nemaus*, eſpecially afflicting the Children, whereof ſome alſo died. Whence we may conjecture that the malignity remaining after that Diſeaſe in the Boys body, during the time aforeſaid, was ſuddenly awakened; and raiſed thoſe Convulſions.

Obſerv. 60. *The Squinzie.*

651. On the 27. of *October*, 1650. Mſr. *Cheilon*, an Advocate at *Nemaus*, thirty years of age, was troubled with a grievous Squinzy for five daies, which took away his ſwallowing quite and clean; ſo that he could not take a drop of Broth, and for twenty four hours he had taken nothing, beſides Water, which did more eaſily paſs. I bad preſently give him two ounces of *Aqua Benedicta*, in the operation whereof, the Impoſtume which did lurk in his Throat and ſtopt the whol orifice of his Gullet, was broken, and the Patient voided much quittos with flegm and a little blood. But afterwards he took Broth without much trouble, and after a few other Remedies, grew preſently wel.

Obſerv. 61. *A Double Tertian.*

652. On the 29. of *November*, 1650. while I was at *Nemaus*, I was called to Mſr. *de Mirabel* ſojourning with Mſr. *Barnier* the Kings Councellor, who was troubled with a double Tertian Ague for fifteen daies, in which ſpace of time he was twice let blood, and as many Purgations were given him, and many opening and cooling Juleps. Nevertheleſs the Feaver continued, the fits came ſooner, the Urines were crude and reddiſh, alſo the Patient was troubled with Nocturnal ſweats: all which threatned a long Diſeaſe, ſo that it was to be feared it might degenerate into a Quartan. I therefore ſetting upon the Cure, to remove the internal Inflammation, which was apparent from the redneſs of the Urines, and the great heat of the fits, I let him blood again, and his blood appearing very much burnt and corrupt, I thought good to cauſe him to bleed the day after alſo. Afterwards to clarifie and temper his blood, I preſcribed Juleps of temperate opening Roots, with Cichories and Capillary Plants to be continued for three daies together. After which followed the Potion of Senna, Tamarinds, Manna, and Syrup of Roſes, whereby he was ſufficiently purged. Yet the fits continued as ſtrong as before. I give him therefore twenty grains of my Ague-Chaſer, whereby he was ſeven times purged, only downwards, and that ſo gently that he would every where profeſs, that he never took a gentler Medicament. Now he took it at three a clock in the morning, the fit being expected at one of the clock after dinner, which was kept back till four in the Afternoon, and was much lighter than before. The following day the fit returned the ſame hour, and was like the former. I give again my Feaver-Chaſer in the ſame doſe, and he was purged after the ſame manner, nor did his fit come any more. The day after the Medicament he bled a pint of blood at the noſe, and was not weakened thereby. And this I have ſomtimes obſerved in my Feaver-Chaſer, That as it endeavors to expel whatever is burdenſom to Nature, it alſo expels ſuperfluous blood by bleeding at the Noſe: which happened in this Gentleman who was young and Sanguine, ſo that ſuperfluous blood was in him ſtil redundant, though he had been four times let blood. Thus he was perfectly cured, and reduced to his former health.

Obſerv. 62. *A Quartan Ague.*

653. A Dominican Friar named *Auſtin*, was troubled with a Quartan Ague a yeer together, which was followed by a black Jaundice. He had uſed many Remedies againſt this Diſeaſe, according to the preſcript of ſundry Phyſitians, but all in vain. For he was of a very Melancholick Temperament and aduſt: Moreover, his left Hypochondry was hard and reſiſted the touch. I order him to be let blood, opening and Melancholy purging Apozemes for four daies, with opening and emollient Fomentations applied to his Hypochondries. Afterwards I gave him twenty grains of my Feaver-Chaſer, yet the Ague remained unſhaken. After two fits I gave twenty five grains more, and the fits were abated. After two fits more I gave thirty grains, and that ſame rebellious Feaver was quite chaſed away.

Obſerv.

Obſerv. 63. *A Felon or Whitloaf.*

654. In the beginning of the month of *March*, 1651. the eldeſt daughter of the Baron of *Aumelaz*, General Treaſurer of *France*, had a Felon on the fore finger of her left hand, which had grievouſly tormented her for the ſpace of four daies, ſo that ſhe ſlept not al night, with extream pain. I cauſed her to put her finger into the Cats Ear, and within two hours ſhe was void of al pain. She felt her finger drawn by fits into the Cavity of the Ear, and ever and anon the pain ſeized upon her whol Arm, as far as to her Shoulder, and at that time the Cat cried aloud, ſo that it is probable that ſhe was affected by the Venom drawn in. For a Felon is a venemous Tumor. Al her hand was ſwelled, and then the ſwelling went away, ſave on her finger, which remained ſwoln, but void of Pain. Her finger being taken out, appeared ſuppurated, and was afterwards cured only by the Plaiſter Diapalma.

Obſerv. 64. *Immoderate flux of the Hæmorrhoids.*

655. In the month of *April*, 1651. a noble Matron, Wife of Mſr. *de Riniac*, Proctor General in the Court of Accounts, Subſidies, and the Kings Exchequer, being forty yeers old, had an immoderate flux of the Hæmorrhoids, of which ſhe could not be cured by al the Remedies preſcribed by two Phyſitians one after another for eight months time; ſo that ſhe was brought into an extream Cachexia threatning a Dropſie, with extream weakneſs, ſo that ſhe could hardly go, and a yellow Jaundicing color of her face and whol body. She could no longer away with Remedies, and by Purgatives which ſhe took by advice of the Phyſitians aforeſaid although gentle, her flux was irritated. In this deſperation ſhe came to me, and implored my aſſiſtance. And I preſently preſcribe her the following Potion to be uſed four daies one after another.

Take *Tamarinds half an ounce: Leaves of Plantane one handful: Citrine Myrobalans one dram. Boyl them to ſix ounces. In the ſtrained Liquor infuſe choyce Rhubarb one dram: Spicknard ten grains. After expreſſion therein diſſolve Syrup of Roſes one ounce; Pouder of Rhubarb one ſcruple. Make all into a Potion.*

After the firſt taking of this Potion the flux of blood was ſtopped, although ſhe went five times to ſtool; and in the other doſes the ſame event followed.

Afterwards I preſcribed Juleps of a Decoction of Cinquefoyl Roots and Tormentil, Leaves of Plantane, Pimpernel, and Yarrow, with Sal Prunellæ and Syrup of Pomegranates for twelve daies together, iterating the Purgation every fift day; and all that time the flux of Hæmorrhoids never appeared.

And becauſe the Diſeaſe was rebellious and very long laſting, which being once ſtopped would after a time return again: after the foreſaid Remedies I preſcribed Salt of Iron to be taken for many daies from ſix to eight grains, and the giving of the foreſaid Potion every fift day.

Through the uſe of theſe Medicaments the flux of Hæmorrhoids did not appear for five weeks, which being gone there returned a very troubleſom flux, for ſhe voided abundance of very pure blood as often as ſhe went to ſtool. Being ſent for the next day I preſcribed again a purging Potion; after which ſhe had two or three ſtools without any voidance of blood.

The day after the Purge I preſcribe her a Bath of Barley, Plantane, Knotgraſs, tops of Brambles, and red Roſes, to be uſed two daies.

Afterwards the ſame Remedies were iterated for an whol month together; and daily the Patient got ſtrength, and the lively color of her face was reſtored, til at laſt ſhe gained perfect Health. Yet about the end of the foreſaid month ſhe felt an heat in her Hypochondries, and diſquietneſs about the time of ſleeping. It was eaſie to conceive that this proceeded from Retention of blood, which did formerly go away by the Hæmorrhoids, and which Nature could not wel govern, being accuſtomed to the former evacuations, eſpecially ſince her Courſes had been ſtopped ſome yeers: wherefore I order her to bleed in her Arm, by help whereof the foreſaid Symptoms were taken away.

Obſerv. 65. *A Contuſion, Inflammation, and Excoriation of the Buttocks by long lying upon the Part.*

656. The Wife of Mſr. *de Briſſac*, being ſick of a continual Feaver, with a very troubleſom Catarrh falling down upon the Lungs, whereupon ſhe had continually a Cough, which did vehemently trouble her, eſpecially when ſhe lay down, ſo that ſhe was forced to ſit day and night in bed. And being exceeding lean the ends of her Buttocks coming neer her Fundament, by continual compreſſion were bruiſed, and had the skin fretted off; after which followed an Inflammation with an obſcure redneſs enclining

clining to black and blue. After ſome Oyntments and Plaiſters ſome daies uſed in vain by a Chyrurgeon experimented, I was made acquainted with the caſe. I cauſe the part to be fomented with Roſe Water wherein Sugar of Lead was diſſolved, and in twenty four hours the Malady was cured.

Obſerv. 66. *A Malignant Feaver.*

657. In the month of *July*, 1651. Mſr. *de Deletre*, Farmer of the Salt Pits, fel into a Malignant Feaver, which brought him to Convulſions and Ravings, with extream inequality of Pulſe, ſo that it ſeemed he would ſhortly die. Of ſundry things that were given him, my Treacle Water deſcribed in my Cure of a Peſtilential Feaver did him moſt good, being given the quantity of four ounces, with twelve grains of *Bezoardicum Jovial*. Whereby plentiful ſweat was cauſed, and the Patient freed as by a miracle.

Obſerv. 67. *A monſtrous Scituation of the Stomach.*

658. The Son of Mſr. *Rat*, a Citizen of *Montpelier*, twenty four years old, by temper melancholick, was troubled wel-near al the Summer with a long laſting Tertian Ague ſomtimes ſimple, other whiles double, al the the Summer in a manner. But in the month of *September*, although he was freed from his fits, yet was he not perfectly wel, and took Antimonium from an Emperick, which perhaps was ill prepared, whereby he was exceedingly moved to vomit, but brought up nothing. So that the ſaid continual ſtraining to no purpoſe tormenting him, in ſeven or eight hours time it did bring him to deaths door, and towards evening took him away. His body being opened his ſtomach was found in the right part of his Cheſt full of ſundry humors; which preternatural Scituation was doubtleſs the cauſe that it could not ſufficiently dilate nor turn it ſelf ſo as to vomit, being oppreſſed by the circumference of the Ribs. Now that this Scituation was from the firſt original in the Womb, appeared by the abſence of the Lungs in that part of the Cheſt, becauſe there was only one Lobe or Lap thereof in the left ſide. It is ſtrange that this young man was not all his life time very much oppreſſed with ſhortneſs of breath, and that he conveniently exerciſed al the functions of his body, before the Diſeaſe aforeſaid; for he had been a Soldier and contracted the foreſaid Feavers in the Wars.

Obſerv. 68. *A Dropſie.*

659. A Child two yeers old, ſick of a Dropſie, was perfectly cured in two months time, by theſe following Remedies.

Take *Rhubarb poudered one dram. Let him take it in the morning with Broth.*

Take *Roots of Aſparagus, Butchers broom, Elecampane, of each one ounce: Leaves of Agrimony, Cichory, Finger-fern, Maidenhair, Germander, Centory, the two Wormwoods, of each one handful: Boyl them to a pint. Make thereof with Sugar a Syrup perfectly boyled.* Let him take one ounce every other day an hour before he ſucks.

Take *Lozenges of Trionſantalon with a fourfold quantity of Rhubarb four ounces.* Let him take one dram every other day when he does not take the Syrup.

Take *Choice Rhubarb tied up in a nodule one ſcruple: Spring Water one pint and half. Infuſe them cold, and let him uſe the Liquor for his ordinary Drink.*

Obſerv. 69. *A Bloody Flux.*

660. Mſr. *Rouſier*, a Doctor of Phyſick, and Phyſitian at *Utica*, forty yeers of age, for four months had a Cholerick Looſneſs, with flegm and blood, whereby he voided more blood than other humors, ſo that he was made extream lean and almoſt conſumed. Having all that time uſed many Remedies in vain; at laſt he cals me to adviſe with; and I gave him twelve grains of Horizontal Gold, whereby he was gently purged, and voided ſtore of leek-colored and ruſty Choler without any blood. I cauſed the ſame Remedy to be twice repeated, every third day, and the ſame operation followed. Afterwards he was quite freed of his Looſneſs, and uſing nouriſhing meats of good juyce, he attained his former health.

Obſerv. 70. *Inability to Generate.*

661. A Gentleman thirty yeers of Age, having in the beginning of his youth much given himſelf to Venery, and having had a long Gonorrhea, in the height whereof he nevertheleſs uſed frequent Copulation, yea, with impure Harlots; his Genital parts being very much weakened by the cauſes aforeſaid, he became at laſt Impotent, which Impotency did not conſiſt in want of Erection, which he ſaid was ſufficient, but of Ejaculation, which ſeldom followed. Now I conceive it depended upon defect of Seed, which was bred in very ſmal quantity, becauſe of the weakneſs of his Teſticles, whoſe

Natural heat was exhauſted and diſſolved by frequent Copulation. Peradventure alſo his *Paraſtatæ* were faulty, receiving but little Seed from the Stones, by reaſon of Scars remaining in them, after thoſe Ulcers which are wont to accompany thoſe long lasting Gonorrhæa's. Alſo by reaſon of the cold diſtemper introduced into thoſe weakened parts, through diſſipation of the implanted Spirit. For the Cure of this Diſeaſe I preſcribed theſe following Remedies the firſt of *April*, 1652.

Take *Emollient Decoction one pint and half: double Catholicon and Diaphœnicon, of each ſix drams: Honey of Roſes, Oyl of Lillies, of each two ounces. Make a Clyſter, and give it at four a clock in the after-noon.*

The following day let eight ounces of blood from the Baſilica Vein of the right Arm.

Take *Senna half an ounce: Annis ſeeds one dram: Roman Wormwood half a pugil: Boyl them to three ounces. In the ſtrained Liquor diſſolve Diaphœnicon three drams: Syrup of Roſes one ounce. Make a Potion, and let him take it the day after his bleeding, and be ordered accordingly.*

Take *Shavings of Guajacum four ounces: Fountain Water four pints. Let them ſteep twenty four hours, then boyl them till half the Liquor is conſumed, adding towards the end one ounce of Senna, Turbith, Hermodactils, of each three drams. Take of the ſtrained Liquor half a pint every morning for twenty daies together three hours before he eats.*

Take *Sarſaparilla one ounce: Fountain Water eight pints: Steep them twelve hours: Let them boyl till a quarter is waſted away.* Let him uſe the ſtrained Liquor for his ordinary Drink with ſtrong Wine, during the uſe of the foreſaid Decoction: uſing the mean while Bisket made with Annis ſeeds, Meats roaſted and not boyled, Pine Kernels, torrified Almonds, and other dry meats.

After the foreſaid Decoction is taken, let him for three daies together take one ounce of Turpentine, wel waſhed in Agrimony water.

After the uſe of theſe Remedies let him go to the Balerucan hot Baths, whoſe Water let him drink three daies together after the uſuall manner.

Afterwards let him uſe a Bath to ſit in of the ſaid Waters four daies together morning and evening, ſweating in the mornings, and in the evening let him only bath his Teſticles, *Perinæum*, and the Region of his Share.

Stil when he coms out of his Bath after the ſweat and water is wiped off, let his Cods, *Perinæum*, and Loins, be anointed with this following Oyntment.

Take *Oyl of Lillies two ounces: Oyl of Nutmegs half an ounce: Oyl of Cloves one dram: Pepper, white, black and long, of each half a dram: Seeds of Rocket, Nettles, Nigella, of each ten grains: Pellitory of Spain one dram: Wax as much as will ſuffice to make all into an Oyntment.*

Take *Oyl of Nutmegs two ounces: Oyl of Cloves one dram: Ambergreece half a dram: Muſk and Civit, of each one ſcruple. Make them into a Liniment.*

After the uſe of the Baths, foment the Parts aforeſaid for fifteen or twenty daies an hour before he goes to bed with the following Decoction.

Take *Roots of Galangal, Calamus Aromaticus, and Florentine Orice, of each one ounce: Leaves of Sage, Marjoram, and Roſemary, of each one handful: Seeds of Rocket, Watercreſſes, Nettles, Cardamoms, and Cubebs, of each three drams: Nutmegs, Cloves, Cinnamon, of each half an ounce: red Roſes one pugil: Boyl them in red Wine till a fourth part is conſumed.* Let him uſe the ſtrained Liquor for a fomentation as aforeſaid.

After the Fomentation anoint the ſaid Parts with the foreſaid Liniment.

During the uſe of the foreſaid Remedies let him take every morning half an ounce of Conſerve of Satyrion or Eryngos, or a Walnut preſerved in Sugar, or a preſerved Myrobalan, or two drams of the following Lozenges:

Take *Confectio Alkermes two drams: Amber-greece one ſcruple: Muſk ſix grains: Sugar diſſolved in Orenge-flower and Roſe Waters ſix ounces. Make all into Lozenges.*

He may uſe the foreſaid Remedies by turns, that he may not grow weary of any one.

Mean while let him uſe a Reſtorative Diet, eſpecially let him frequently eat Partridges, and young Pidgeons, young Hares, and Rice boyled in Milk.

For Junkets let him uſe Piſtachios, Toadſtools, Hartichoaks, Almonds, Hazel Nuts, Dates, and Pine Kernels; alſo the Confection made of them, which is commonly called *Pineolatum*.

Let him abſtain from Fruits and raw Herbs, Fiſhes, and other cold and moiſt Aliments. Alſo from Carnal Copulation during the uſe of the foreſaid Remedies.

Obſerv. 71. *A Dropſie of the Breaſt.*

662. *John Manenty*, a Citizen of *Montpelier*, ſixty five yeers old, of a thick burly body, for three months had been troubled with a great ſhortneſs of breath, ſo that he could ſcarcely reſt in his bed, eſpecially in the

the nights, at what time he was chiefly troubled He had no Cough, or very seldom, nor did he spit up any thing to speak of. His face was somwhat swollen, and his belly began to swel, so that he seemed to encline to an Ascites, for his Legs and feet did also swel. For his Cure, was prescribed in the beginning of *May* an universal Purgation for four daies, by a Flegm and Water-purging Apozeme. Afterwards a Sudorifick Diet Drink of a Decoction of Guajacum and Sálsaparilla for twenty daies, he being made to swear plentifully in a Laconick Bath, made with the vapor of Spirit of Wine. And after every fourth Dose he took a Water-purging Pouder of Senna, Turbith, Hermodactils, Jalap, Scammony, and Cream of Tartar; by which Remedies he was perfectly cured.

Observ. 72. *A double Tertian in a Woman with Child in her seventh month.*

663. The Wife of Mſr. *Bruieys*, in the seventh month of her Gravidation, was taken with a double Tertian in the month of *May*, 1652. which vexed her a month without any shew of abatement, whereby she was very much in danger. For dayly Experience shews that Women with child, troubled with such like Agues, are very hardly cured, and many die of Abortion. She had been thrice let blood, twice purged, and many opening and cooling Juleps had been given her. Finally, being let blood an hour before her fit, and taking immediately before her bleeding a Julep of the Decoction of Chamomel and Cream of Tartar, her Ague was quite taken away. For the fit that was expected after her blood-letting, came not, nor any after.

Observ. 73. *A Dropsie.*

664. The Wife of a Taylor, my Neighbor, thirty yeers of Age, having been Cachectical al the time of her Childing, and disordered her self in her Child-bed, was taken with an acute Feaver, at the end whereof she fel into a Dropsie, wherin her Belly, Thighs, and Legs were much swelled; and being poor, I prescribed her only this following Pouder:

Take *Senna, Cream of Tartar, Jalap, of each half an ounce* Let her take one dram in Broth every day. With this Remedy continued twenty daies she was perfectly cured.

Observ. 74. *The Dug inflamed.*

665. A young Woman about the ninth month of her being with Child, was taken with a swelling of her left Dug, with stretching redness, and Pulsation. A Chyrurgeon being called he presently applied a Pultis of Bread Crums, whereupon the Tumor exceedingly encreased. I being called prescribe a Pultis of Bean meal boyled in Oxycrate to be often changed, because in a few hours it would become dry. In twelve hours the Inflammation was taken away, the Tumor very much abated, and within a few daies quite vanished.

Observ. 75. *A Cholerick Cholick.*

666. Mſr. *de Chalanges*, Former of the Salt-Pits, was taken with a Cholerick Colick about the end of *January*, 1653. The Pain was very tormenting, with continual watchings, a perpetual Feaver, and frequent Hiccupping, so that his ordinary Physitian suspected an Inflamniation of some part in his lower belly. But I being called to consult, conceived that al these Symptoms did proceed from a Cholerick *Cacochymia*, moved by this reason chiefly, in that the pain was wandring, somtimes possessing the lower and Hypogastrick part of the Belly, and other whiles the upper and Epigastrick part: This Opinion the event made good. For after four times letting blood, many Emollient, purging, and pain-asswaging Clysters, Fomentations and Baths to sit in, he was cured with four Purgations used one day after another, of a Decoction of Cichory Herbs, and Capillary Plants, tops of Mallows, and two drams of Senna, wherein was infused one ounce of Cassia, and in the strained Liquor was dissolved one ounce of Syrup of Roses. Every day he voided much Leek-colored Choler, which had caused the foresaid Symptoms.

Observ. 76. *Inflammation of the Almonds of the Ears.*

667. On the 21. of *May*, the year 1653. the Wife of Mſr. *Engarran*, Councellor in the Court of Accounts, was afflicted with a most grievous Inflammation of the Almonds of her Ears, which was soon followed by an exulceration, with intense pain. Blood-letting being celebrated, and Gargarisms of Oxycratum being used two daies together in vain, she was cured in a day with the following Remedy.

Take *Mustard seed one dram: Vinegar of Roses, and white Sugar, of each one ounce; Water three ounces. Make all into a Gargarism.*

Obſerv. 77. *The Dropſie in a Boy.*

668. The Son of Mſr. *John Guy*, a Merchant, five yeers old, having been four months Hydropical; when other Remedies would not do, was cured perfectly with this following Syrup, uſed fifteen daies together.

Take *Roots of Elecampane one ounce: Leaves of Agrimony, Germander, Centory, and Wormwood, of each one handful: Boyl them to a pint. In the ſtrained Liquor diſſolve white Sugar one pound. Make all into a Syrup, whereof give him one ounce every morning two hours before meat.*

Obſerv. 78. *Hiccupping.*

669. Mſr. *Seguin* troubled with a malignant Feaver, was tormented by a moſt grievous and almoſt continual Hiccup. After many Remedies oppoſing the Feaver and malignity, four Blood-lettings, and one Purgation, many Clyſters, and many other Remedies, eſpecially ſuch as were appropriated to the Hiccup. On the twelfth day of the Diſeaſe he was purged again; his Hiccup was more frequent towards the evening, although he had been ſufficiently purged. Being called to advice, I preſcribed two grains of Laudanum, with an Emulſion of the four great cool Seeds, wherein one dram of Sal Prunellæ was diſſolved; within an hour the Hiccup went away, and came no more.

Obſerv. 79. *Impotency as to Generation.*

670. Take *Oyl of Liquid Amber one ounce; Rocket ſeed one dram.* See the reſt in *Zacutus Luſitanus, Praxi admiranda, fol.* 233.

If theſe Pils cannot be ſo ſoon prepared, theſe following may be uſed with much benefit.

Take *Amber-greece, Musk, Lignum Aloes, of each one dram and half: Shavings of Ivory, Diamoſchum dulce, Gallia Moſchata, of each half a dram: Roots of Angelica, Peony, and Carpobalſamum, of each one dram: Civet as much as will ſuffice to make all into a Maß of Pills.* Let him take a ſcruple or half a dram every night.

For a change, this following Water may be ſomtimes uſed.

Take *Cinnamon, Cloves, Nutmegs, Mace, of each one ounce: Cubebs, long Pepper, Galangal, Zedoary, Seeds of Ammi, of Selſi, of each half an ounce; Juniper Berries one dram: generous white Wine, Roſe Water, and Marjoram Water, of each one pint. Let them ſtand in digeſtion ſix daies, and then diſtill them in Balneo Mariæ.* Let him take two ſpoonfuls morning and evening.

Finally, Other things doing no good, this following Opiate may be uſed.

Take *new Satyrion Roots three ounces: new Parſnips three drams.* See the reſt in *Zacutus Luſitanus*, in *Praxi admiranda, fol.* 232.

Externally Fomentations and Liniments may be uſed, preſcribed before in Obſer. 69. to which alſo this following Plaiſter may be added.

Take *Maß of Plaiſter* de Baccis Lauri, *and* de Maſtiche, *of each one ounce: Gum Tacamahaca, and Caranna, of each half an ounce: Roots of Biſtort and Tormentil, Nutmeg, Cloves, Ginger, and Pouder of Aromaticum Roſatum, of each one dram: Nutmeg half an ounce: Balſom of Peru as much as will ſuffice. Make a Maß of Plaiſter, a part whereof may be ſpread upon Leather, and a ſquare Plaiſter made thereof to be applied to the Region of the Loyns, continually worn, and renewed every week.*

Obſerv. 80. *A long laſting Tertian Ague.*

671. The Wife of Mſr. *de Briſſac*, twenty yeers old, in the months of *July* and *Auguſt*, was troubled with a double Tertian Ague, and that a very ſtubborn one, becauſe her body was very much weakened, ſhe having been ſeven months with child, and then miſcarrying. Many Remedies had been uſed in vain by her ordinary Phyſitian, many Blood-lettings and Purgations, Juleps, Medicated Broths, &c. I being ſent for, give her an hour before her fit *Bezoardici Jovialis* twelve grains, with four ounces of Carduus Water. Her fit was kept back two hours, and was much leſſer; alſo at the end thereof ſhe had two or three ſtools, ſhe being formerly alwaies bound, ſave when ſhe took Clyſters, and ſhe voided very ſtinking Excrements. The day following, the ſame Remedy was uſed, and the fit was in like manner retarded and abated, and alſo at the end thereof ſhe voided very filthy excrements, and afterward ſhe had ſome fits ſcarce diſcernable; and at laſt ſhe was by little and little quite freed.

Obſerv. 81. *Flux of the Hemorrhoids.*

672. Mſr. *Engarran*, Councellor in the Supream Court of Accounts, Subſidies, and Royal Exchequer, was troubled for five or ſix daies, whereby he voided eight or ten ounces of blood every day. After Blood-letting, cooling and thickening Juleps, and other

other internal Remedies and external uſed in vain; when the caſe was urgent and the Patient very much weakened, I preſcribed juyce of Nettles the quantity of two ounces, clarified by a light boyling, with a little Sugar, and with this Remedy alone the flux was quite ſtopped.

Friendly Reader; *Becauſe there wanted in the Writings of* Riverius *the Obſervations requiſite to make up this Century; I have therefore added theſe following, which ſomtimes comprehend divers Diſeaſes of the ſame ſort under one Title, for the greater cleerneß of Inſtruction.*

Obſerv. 82. *The Dropſie.*

673. In the yeer, 1645. one called *Felizat*, being become Hydropical, was cured without any Phyſick, his Navel being of its own accord ſuddenly opened, as he walked in the ſtreets; ſo that being returned home he continually wet many blankets and his bed for ſome daies together, whereupon he lived wel and merrily al the year after. But when the year was paſt his belly grew again ſo great that he went about hardly able to fetch his breath. And when the Tumor was ſo encreaſed that he was almoſt choaked, and his Navel was very much raiſed; being ſtrong, he deſired me again and again that it might be opened, or elſe he would kill himſelf. Which when a Chyrurgeon had at laſt duly performed, and without pain, we ſuffered the Water preſently to run the quantity of a pint, and at night as much more: but the ſame night his parts ſettleing by little and little, his ſtrength alſo failed: ſo that the day following he died. Whence it may appear, That the Works of Nature are not alwaies to be imitated, as may be ſeen in this Patient of twenty five yeers age. For though he ſeemed to be ſtrong, becauſe he went about the Town, and could eat his meat wel enough, yet we may conceive the Diſeaſe was confirmed, and that his bowels were decayed by the former Diſeaſe.

I have heard of many Practitioners that this Operation hath with Premeditation been practiced upon many others, but none recovered.

I have many times cured an Univerſal Dropſie ſpeedily and eaſily by Diureticks and Water-Purgers; which kind of univerſal Dropſie was not that which they cal *Leucophlegmatia*, which is hardly cured, for it is the effect of flegmatick, crude, and ill compacted blood, not wel agglutinated to the pores of the Parts, nor aſſimilated, and therfore redundant and ſuperfluous in the whol body, through defect of the third Concoction which ought to be performed in the ſeveral parts of the body. And that herein the color is whitiſh and milky, or black and blue, with want of appetite, and eager and continual thirſt. But theſe Symptoms did not appear in the foreſaid univerſal Dropſie, which therefore had a differing continent Cauſe, viz. An wheyiſh Humor ſettling within the skin, and other univerſal Membranes; whence it is by *Celſus* called the Water betwixt the Skin, which hath in a manner the ſame color it had before; which alſo the touch confirms, for the Skin being compreſſed with the finger flies back, the Water giving way of it ſelf, and returning to the place whence it was forced by the hand. but in the *Leucophlegmatia* the mark of the finger remains imprinted upon the Skin; thick blood not eaſily flowing back again to the place from whence it was forced. Moreover, the ſpeedy Cure that followed did ſhew as much, which further appears in theſe following Obſervations, which I therfore thought fit to annex.

Moreover, the manner of Solution did ſhew the difference betwixt the *Leucophlegmatia*, and the foreſaid Univerſal Tumor: ſince an abundance of ſeroſity in the whol body is much more eaſily amended than a cold and dry diſtemper of the bowels, the Parent of crude blood. Now the foreſaid Cure by me performed with Water-Purgers, ſeemed to me to anſwer to that ſaying of *Hippocrates* in *Coacis*, where he ſaies; *At the beginning of a Dropſie a watry Looſneß without crudity ends the Diſeaſe, and Purgation by the Kidneys.* The ſame Author hath alſo ſaid, *If the water flows to the bladder or belly, the Diſeaſe goes away.* Whereas nevertheleſs Experience ſhews, That an Evacuation made by Urine, does ſucceed better than that by ſtool.

A Country man fifty yeers old, by reaſon of a Baſtard Tertian Ague which had held him ſome months, fell into an univerſal Dropſie, from which we freed him, with three ounces of the juyce of our Orice, and one ounce and half of Manna, which was given him three times in ſeven daies. Whereupon his belly was quite fallen, a very great quantity of wheyiſh humors being voided by Urine and ſtool.

Another twenty ſix yeers of age, by reaſon of a Quartan Ague long laſting, fel into an Univerſal Tumor of his whol body, in which the skin being impreſſed by his finger flew back, with an hardneſs on the Region of his Spleen. A Chyrurgeon without any or-

der

der of a Phyſitian, as their manner is to do in the Country, gave him many Remedies a long time together, but al in vain, till being in a manner at the laſt caſt, he implored my help, becauſe I had once freed him from an acute Diſeaſe. Having therefore preſcribed him ſome Remedies according to art, eſpecially Juniper Wine, he would uſe none but this laſt, being long ago weary of al Phyſick. He took therefore ſix ounces thereof every morning, whereupon his Urine did flow more plentifully and frequently, and his belly began a little to fal: which I underſtanding, and that he had laid away the other Remedies, I perſwaded him to take only a dram of Pouder of Senna, Cream of Tartar, and Jalap, every other day for twelve daies together, in Broth, and proceed in the uſe of his Juniper, on thoſe daies he took not the Pouder; which being finiſhed, he perfectly gained his health, and returned to his wonted Labors.

Obſerv. 83. *Tertian Agues.*

Frier *Eloyſius* a Minorite at *Coſta*, having been troubled four months with a double Tertian, many Medicaments having been adminiſtred in vain by another Phyſitian; he was by me cured in the hard Winter, by giving him twelve grains of *Riverius* his Feaver-chaſer, whereby being gently purged only downwards, he had a worſe fit that day (as many times it is wont to happen in the uſe of this Remedy) and none afterwards. Yet after fifteen daies, by careleſsneſs in his Diet, and over much uſe of Fruits, light fits returned, which by uſe of a light Catharctick went again away. Which in ſuch kind of Feavers and Quartans, I have frequently uſed to do, when there happened a Relapſe..

I cured a double Tertian Ague in a certain Coſtenſian Taylor, thirty yeers old, of a Melancholick and Flegmatick Temperament, having premiſed two Purgations with fit Preparatives, and twice blood-letting, with the uſe of *Crollius* his Feaver or Ague-Medicament, of three ounces of Cichory water, Salt of Wormwood half a dram, and Spirit of Sulphur fifteen drops. Upon the firſt Doſe whereof, the Aguiſh fits were abated, and by the third doſe quite taken away: which in twenty daies had not given way to the former Remedies. And I have for twelve yeers laſt paſt tried this Remedy an hundred times in ſundry Feavers, and eſpecially in Tertians, and I alwaies found it ſucceſsful. Now in want of Salt of Wormwood, we have often ſubſtituted Salt of Tartar, in example of my Maſter *Riverius*, and ſometims alſo with a Decoction of Wormwood, as may be ſeen in his Obſervations.

Mr. *de la Rivoire*, being troubled in the beginning of *Auguſt*, 1648. with a Double Tertian Ague, whoſe alternate fits did moſt grievouſly afflict him with tumblings, thirſt, head ach, and ſhortneſs of Breath, was by me cured, premiſing a Clyſter, and blood-letting, and giving in the vigor of the fit, to extinguiſh the thirſty Feaveriſh Spirits a great draught of Fountain Water made tart with a ſufficient quantity of Spirit of Sulphur drawn out *per Campanam* and Syrup of Lemmons: which drink very delightful to thirſty Feaveriſh perſons, being given three or four times in two daies, al the Symptoms of the foreſaid Ague, became far milder, and the fits much ſhorter: ſo that this previous preparation of the Morbifick Matter and abatement of Symptoms thus procured, the Cure was finiſhed by the Earl of *Warwick's* Pouder, and *Crollius* his Ague Pouder, given the two daies following. Now it is to be obſerved that the foreſaid Patient being thirty five yeers of age, was troubled with Obſtructions of both his Hypochondries, eſpecially of his Spleen, and that every yeer almoſt, he is ſubject to grievous and long laſting Diſeaſes, by reaſon of his heedleſs and fiery courſe of Life.

The foreſaid Gentleman being ſick of a Tertian Ague, in *July* the yeer following, was cured with one doſe of *Crollius* his Ague-Medicament, and becauſe two Doſes were ſent, he gave the other to a Girl ten or twelve years old ſick of the ſame Diſeaſe, and ſo the Feaver vaniſhed in both of them.

Frier *Chriſtapher* a Finian of this City being forty yeers of Age, of a lean and melancholick habit of Body, in the beginning of *September*, fel into a Tertian Ague, which I cured, premiſing a Clyſter and blood-letting, with one doſe of *Cornachinus* his Pouder.

At the ſame time Frier *Norbert*, about thirty five yeers of age, of a firm habit of body, and well fleſht, was troubled with the ſame Feaver, which from the degree of heat, want of Appetite, Head-ach, unquietneſs, Cacochymy, and length of the fits, I juſtly conceived would prove long laſting. And hereunto that in the year foregoing, he was grievouſly vexed with the ſame Diſeaſe for an whol month, with a great weakneſs. After a Clyſter injected, and blood-letting, he took twenty grains of Calomelas of *Turquetus*, and ten grains of Scammony, in the form of Pils, whereupon he was gently and plentifully purged the ſame day, and three or four times the two following daies. And ſo al the foreſaid Symptoms in a ſhort time vaniſhed,

niſhed, and he had only one light fit, after he had taken the Medicament. *Calomelas Turqueti* is *Mercurius dulcis* ſix or ſeven times ſublimed, as you may ſee beneath.

Madam *de Doiſſin* a Nun, in the Month of *March*, 1651. was freed from a Tertian Ague after four fits, by taking in the height of her fit twenty drops of Spirit of Sulphur *per Campanam*, with common Ptiſan, and Syrup of ſowr Cherries, or only with Sugared water, which ſhe drank twice or thrice like a Julep as her thirſt was urgent. The day following ſhe took of the *Mercurius dulcis* aforeſaid twenty grains, and Rozin of Scammony ten grains made into a Pill, which ſhe took in the skin of a preſerved Cherry, whereby ſhe was very wel and gently evacuated.

We freed the moſt illuſtrious Counteſs *de Ferrieres* after the ſame manner, and by the ſame means from a like Diſeaſe in the beginning of *February*, the ſame yeer, in the bittereſt of Winter.

We have ſeen many that had a long time uſed many Remedies in vain, cured of a ſimple and double Tertian by taking once or twice of *Rulandus* his *Aqua Benedicta*. Others by a dram of Salt of Vitriol; and many whom theſe nor other things would not help, were cured by taking the Syrup of *Pſeudoaſarum* of *Lozellus*, the quantity of one ſpoonful. And indeed I have many times found the vertue and uſefulneſs of Vomitories above other Medicaments experimented in vain in ſundry caſes, other things being ſuitable.

Alſo letting of Blood when the Moon is in the Full, we have ſeen very helpful in Agues, becauſe then the force of the Moon cauſes the humors to boyl, and the blood is more fluid, and is eaſilier drawn out by Phlebotomy. With which Remedy uſed at that ſeaſon, *Zacutus Luſitanus* teſtifies that he hath known many cured, and others eaſed. And I lately ſaw a Friar cured thereby, juſt before the fit of a double Tertian.

A Cohenſian Woman, threeſcore yeers of age, called *Luiſa Soyſon*, had been troubled five weeks with a double Tertian Ague, whoſe every other fits were fifteen or twenty hours long, and they came in the morning with a light ſhivering, which did continue long; the other fits came about noon, and ſomtimes later with a remarkable ſhaking fit, nor did they laſt longer than twelve or fourteen hours. And therefore it was no ſmal ſign of divers humors putrifying in divers places; and therefore I foretold the Diſeaſe would prove long, or turn to a Quartan, becauſe the Patient did alwaies complain of a pain in her left Hypochondry. She had firſt a purging Medicament given her, twice or thrice, and ſhe was once let blood, and ſhe had ever and anon a Clyſter, by the procurement of an ancient Apothecary. At laſt, I being ſent for, did preſcribe four doſes of Aperitive Roots and Herbs, cooling, and ſpecifical, adding to each doſe, Senna three drams, Syrup of Roſes one ounce, and Salt of Tartar half a dram. Whereby ſhe was wel purged, but her Ague little abated thereby. But becauſe of her age and weakneſs I forbore Medicaments for a time, to give Nature ſome leiſure to recollect her forces, that I might afterward more happily purge out the humor by degrees. And ſo after ſome daies two doſes of the Apozeme aforeſaid were given her every other day; whereupon the Ague three or four daies after vaniſhed for a day or two. But afterwards it came as fierce as before, ſo that ſomtimes it ſeemed to hold her continually; and ſo ſhe lay languiſhing in bed about the Dog-daies, in the yeer, 1655. To her therefore at laſt I gave of *Riverius* his Ague-chaſer twenty grains with *Confectio de Hyacintho*, in form of a Bolus, at the greateſt diſtance of her fit; wherewith ſhe had five ſtools, and bore the the operation wel: and in her fit ſhe twice vomited a great quantity of Leek-colored matter, ruſt-colored and clammy, with ſome gripes in her belly, which preceded two or three ſtools; the fit was ſhorter, and never appeared more. Now this was worthy of obſervation, That in the Operation the Patient thought ſomwhat was plucked out of her left Hypochondry; where her pain had been before; which did evidently declare that the Cauſe of the Ague there lurking, was evidently oppoſed by the Medicament.

A Youth of twenty yeers old being ſick of a Tertian Ague in the Army of *Piemont*, took a Cup of white Wine hot, wherein he diſſolved a piece of Brimſtone as big as an Egg poudered; half an hour after he did ſweat moſt plentifully, nor did the Ague appear any more. Which Medicament he tried upon two others in this Town with like ſucceſs.

Obſerv. 84. *A Quartan Ague.*

675. A Youth of *Savoie*, twenty two yeers old, of a good fleſhy and flegmatick body, had for two months been troubled with a Quartan Ague, who refuſing univerſal Remedies by way of Apozeme and blood-letting, I gave him twenty grains of the foreſaid Feaver-chaſer, whereupon of a Double Quartan it turned to a ſingle Quartan, and it being again twice given, the ſame doſe,

doſe, he was perfectly cured.

A Prieſt fifty yeers of age very Melancholick, had been troubled with a Quartan Ague four months. Him I cured in the midſt of Winter by giving him of the foreſaid Feaver-chaſer of *Riverius* twenty four grains; and after fifteen daies the Ague came again, and was again cured with the ſame Remedy.

The foreſaid Madam *de Doiſſin*, thirty yeers of age, of a laudable temperament, elegant form, and ſingular wit, after ſundry Diſeaſes ariſing from ſorrow, ſhe fel into a Quartan Ague, whereof ſhe was cured after four months, in the month of *December*, the yeer 1650. after many Remedies tried in vain, with one doſe of the foreſaid Ague-chaſer.

My Nephew *Francis Jacoz*, twelve yeers of age, was troubled with a Quartan Ague after a Tertian, for ſix months, in which ſpace he took many Medicaments, and the Feaver-chaſer aforeſaid, but in vain, partly becauſe of his greedy eating, and partly alſo by reaſon of the bad diſpoſition of his bowels. At laſt with one ſpoonful of the Syrup aforeſaid of Aſarum in common Ptiſan, he was cured, plentiful vomiting being three or four times raiſed, of ſundry humors ſo ſticking to the ſides of the ſtomach and the neighboring parts, that they could not be driven out by Purges frequently given, which did exceedingly deject his Appetite, and had already altered the color and habit of his body; which nevertheleſs he recovered after a ſhort time, by the courſe whereof the Ague was ſo abated that he hardly felt the ſame, til it went quite away, and he regained a good ſtomach, and a lively color in his face.

My Nephew *Bernard* being thirty yeers of age, was troubled with a Quartan Ague, in the month of *October*, 1650. for three weeks together, with want of Appetite, languiſhing, and a pale lean habit of the whol body. He took a little before his fit one ſpoonful of the foreſaid Syrup of Aſarum in Broth: he vomited frequently and largely very bitter humors, with ſtraining for about two hours. So that for the following four daies, his mouth ſeemed to ſtink, and be bitter like ſoot, and his Ague continued, but became more light, and after ſeven daies went away upon his taking of *Mercurius dulcis* ſublimed as aforeſaid, the quantity of thirty two grains, and twenty grains of Rozin of Scammony (for he was hard to purge) and preſently he recovered the freſh color of his Face and his Appetite both together, his ſtrength growing every day more and more.

Friar *Otho* a Recollect of this City, of a ſqualid and dry Temperament, being ſick of a Quartan Ague for three months, with ſtretching and pain of his Spleen, and nightly Sweats, was cured in the month of *November*, 1651. by taking at firſt an Infuſion of half a dram of Salt of Tartar, with ſome drops of Spirit of Salt, and one dram of Senna made in ſix ounces of Fountain Water al night; whereby he was purged twice or thrice every day, avouching that his Appetite and ſtrength did return by little and little, and his Ague was lighter, which afterward went away after ſeven daies, and being returned again, it was cured with fifteen grains of Scammony, and half a dram of *Mercurius dulcis* ſix or ſeven times ſublimed as aforeſaid, which purged him exceeding wel and gently. He took again for three daies together the foreſaid Tartarated and Laxative Ptiſan. But becauſe he did ſweat plentifully every night, and the pain about his Spleen was not quite taken away, and he felt a great wearineſs in his Legs, he again took a like doſe of the Calomelas in form of Pils, to prevent a Relapſe.

A double Quartan Ague for two months moſt grievouſly afflicting Mſr. *Rigoudin*, being of a Complexion very Melancholick, by my advice it was cured in the beginning of *November*, *Anno* 1651. with three doſes of an Infuſion of Senna in *Riverius* his Feaver-water, and once letting him blood, becauſe there were Indications of Blood-letting. Now this Feaver-Water is nothing but Fountain Water with Salt of Tartar, whoſe wonderful effects we dayly find in all long laſting Feavers and Diſeaſes ariſing from obſtructions, as may more evidently appear hereafter. At the ſame time my Brother fifty yeers old, having twice relapſed into a a double Tertian, becauſe he was troubled with many buſineſſes and houſhold affairs, and not wel purged, he fel into a moſt troubleſom triple Quartan, but after four or five fits thereof, having twice taken the foreſaid Infuſion, and being wel purged he was freed from his Ague.

Mſr. *Gruiſard*, a Coſtenſian Merchant, thirty yeers of age, having been troubled with a double Quartan two months, took twenty four grains of the Feaver-chaſer in Pils, and his Feaver turned to a ſimple Quartan, and that a very light one, which becoming after ſome daies more grievous by reaſon of Errors committed in Diet, and ſomtimes double, other whiles triple; he having again taken the Feaver-chaſer, it grew lighter and lighter, and by little and little vaniſhed, he being ordered to keep a ſpare Diet. But being too much addicted to his Trade, to unſeaſonable

ſonable Riding, and to humor himſelf in his Diet, he again fel into a relapſe, and took again thirty two grains of the Feaver-chaſer, and ſo by little and little he grew wel again.

Andrew a Coſta, my elder brother, a Franciſcan Friar, after an acute Feaver of many daies, and many labors, fel into a Quartan Ague, in the yeer 1654. which he endeavored to Maſter by many Remedies, but all in vain. At laſt I ſent him two doſes of *Riverius* his Ague-chaſer about the end of Winter, in the yeer 1655. and ſo he was quite cured of the foreſaid Feaver.

At the ſame time a Country, man forty yeers of age, the Farmer of Mſr. *Duman*, a Coſtenſian Chirurgeon, being too months troubled with the ſame Diſeaſe, with one only doſe of the foreſaid Remedy, he was haply and perfectly cured.

A Woman of *Tullin* twenty four yeers of age, having been for fifteen months troubled with a Quartan Ague, which was ſomtimes double: yea, and once becoming continual it brought her to the laſt caſt, with a jaundice face, a dejected appetite, leanneſs of body, and a remarkable Tumor of both the Hypochondries, eſpecially of the Spleen, having little hope of recovery ſhe came to me, earneſtly deſiring help if any were to be had for ſo many Maladies. For her therefore in the firſt place I preſcribed the Tartarizated Laxative Ptiſan aforeſaid, in a Decoction of Hepatick and Splenetick Simples for the ſpace of eight daies, with a Fomentation and Liniment of the ſame faculties, to be applied to both the Hypochondries. And afterwards *Bontius* his Tartarean Pils made of Aloes, Gum Ammoniack, and Tartar Vitriolated for twelve daies, after which ſhe took again for three daies the foreſaid laxative Ptiſan. The Tumor and pain in the Region of her Spleen was much abated, her yellowiſh color of her face vaniſhed away, her Appetite began to return, and yet her Ague was ſtil the ſame, which at laſt wholly vaniſhed upon thrice taking *Riverius* his Fea-ver-chaſer the day before the fit. For ſo, after ſome daies without any fear of a Relapſe ſhe returned wel and cheerful into her Native Country.

It were tedious to recount al to whom the foreſaid Feaver-chaſer was given, and either removed the Feaver, or much abated the ſame, and never hurt any one.

A Coſtenſian Taylor called *Gelas* was troubled with a Quartan Ague ſix months, and was freed therefrom by taking half a cup of white Wine, wherein he boyled Orenges cut in pieces, which he did every morning for ſome daies.

Many Country-men in theſe Quarters do cure the Quartan Ague with Pouder of Germander dried taken ſome daies in Broth, eſpecially if ſome Purgatives had been uſed before; and I conceive this was not without reaſon, becauſe it is a Splenetick and Hepatick Herb, and hath a rare faculty to free the bowels from obſtructions.

Obſerv. 85. *A Colick Pain, and Mother fits in the Menſtrual Purgation.*

676. *Madam de St. Paul*, a Nun twenty ſeven yeers of age, of a laudable Temperament (as alſo of a good wit) but ſomwhat enclining to flegm, about the time of her Menſtrual Purgation, yea, in the flux it ſelf was wont to be troubled with a baſtard Colick pain, and that exceeding fierce for two or three daies, whereupon her monthly Courſes were ſomtimes ſuppreſſed. We ſomtimes cured both Diſeaſes with a Carminative and laxative Clyſter; and other whiles with ſome drops of Oyl of Annis ſeed taken in Wine or Broth; ſo that the Colick pain which was wont to ſtay long, was many times taken away in a moment.

The ſame Gentlewoman is many times taken with Mother fits, with pain of her head and ſtomach; from which Diſeaſes I have many times freed her with Salt of Vitriol the quantity of half a dram, or one dram diſſolved in Fountain Water: For it gently provokes Vomit, and al Chymiſts account it a Specifick Remedy againſt Mother fits, alſo ſomtimes with ſome grains of Laudanum according to the deſcription of *Crollius*, whereof ſhe ſaid ſhe alwaies found rare effects; yea, and from the very ſmel of Laudanum alone, for ſhe many times rowled a large Pill thereof in her hands, and ſmelt thereto.

A Widdow forty yeers of age, a Coſtenſian, being long vexed night and day with Mother fits, with a Feaver and watchings, ſo that ſhe ſeemed to be at deaths door, after a Clyſter or two, took four grains of Laudanum, and preſently after ſhe fel aſleep, and al the ſymptoms vaniſhed with the Feaver.

Obſervation 86.

677. The Lady *de la Faſſodiere* forty yeers old, of an excellent habit of body and Temperament, for about two yeers was troubled with a wheyiſh flux of Courſes, which by fits was ſo plentiful, that it brought the Patient to deaths door. Being ſomtimes called to her, ſhe being far from the Town, and Remedies not being at hand, and ſhe fainted through the immoderate flux, I cauſe to be given her one dram of the Pouder of

burnt Egg-ſhels in Broth, whereby the great flux of wheyiſh blood, was much abated in a few hours, and the Patient being by little and little reſtored with an Analeptick Diet, after a while a courſe was taken with the morbifick Cauſe.

The moſt beautiful Wife of *Claudius Vivier*, a Coſtenſian, about twenty ſeven yeers old, after ſhe had voided a Mole of two months growth, fel into an immoderate flux of blood, which continuing three weeks, brought her in danger of her life, and cauſed her to loſe ſo much blood and Spirits, that ſhe continually fainted away. Being ſent for, I adviſed her to take four ounces of the ℥uyce of Nettles morning and evening for two daies together. When ſhe had twice taken the Medicament her flux of blood was very much abated, and before twenty four hours were paſt, it was quite ſtopped. At the ſame time ſhe applied to the Region of her Womb a Fomentation with a Spunge dipt in Vinegar and harſh red Wine. This Medicament I have at other times uſed with like ſucceſs, in theſe caſes, and *Amatus Luſitanus* in his Centuries very much commend the ſame.

Obſerv. 87. *A Dyſentery.*

678. A Country-man ſixty yeers of age, in the beginning of *Auguſt*, 1648. was troubled many daies with a moſt grievous Dyſentery, to whom, becauſe Medicaments by Art preſcribed could not ſuddenly be conveyed from the City, I cauſe a Pultiſs to be applied to his whol belly of Wormwood and red Roſes boyled in Milk, and I cauſed him to take four grains of Laudanum in the mean while. After a few hours his ſtools were not ſo frequent, his pain was aſſwaged and the nights more quiet, ſo that he had no need of the Remedies preſcribed.

The ſelf ſame thing in a manner happened in another Country-man of twenty yeers of Age, who being brought to deaths door with an extream Dyſenterick flux which laſted many daies and nights, in regard of extream pains, and continual watchings; having taken three grains of Laudanum towards night, he paſſed the ſame night quietly, with eaſement, and a cholerick flux only, which was afterwards eaſed with due Remedies.

A certain Soldier of good credit cured many in the Army of Dyſenteries and Looſeneſſes with one dram of Cork poudered, which he gave in Wine or Broth; which Remedy you may ſee in the Obſervations of *Riverius*.

Obſerv. 88. *A Pleuriſie.*

679. I have ſeen many, eſpecially Women, who wanted the appropriated Remedies, and were reduced to the laſt caſt by a Pleuriſie, reſtored by the uſe of *Quercetanus* his Apple, taken once or twice in twenty four hours, by which means contrary to expectation they did either ſweat plentifully, or void much by ſpitting. I could name many in a manner deſperate, to whom I appointed this Remedy, and I alwaies found good ſucceſs therefrom. And many have related to me the like ſucceſs of this Remedy.

Obſerv. 89. *A Tumor of the Dugs.*

680. A Gentlewoman of this City newly brought to bed, being troubled with an hard ſwelling of her left Dug, and having tried many Remedies in vain for a month together, was cured with one dram of the Pouder of thoſe Bugs called Sows, prepared and taken in Broth three daies together. I have many times ſeen the rare vertues of this Pouder, and have heard relations thereof from ſuch as tried the ſame, in ſuch like Tumors proceeding from curdled Milk; alſo in Cancers of the Dugs and other parts. As it happened to a certain Religious man who had many deep Ulcers in many parts of his body, eſpecially in his Legs, of which he was cured in a ſhort time, by taking one dram of the foreſaid Pouder every other day for eight daies, due Remedies having been premiſed. Moreover, this Pouder being of thin parts, hath a rare opening and Diuretick faculty.

Obſerv. 90. *Tooth-ach.*

681. The Wife of Mſr. *Dumas*, a Coſtenſian Chyrurgeon, being ſeven months gone with child, of a Cholerick Complexion, and recovered newly of an acute Diſeaſe, was taken with ſo fierce a Tooth-ach, that all Remedies being tried in vain ſhe lay many daies and nights without reſt crying out and weeping; having tried all Remedies, yea, cutting and burning, ſhe was almoſt brought to deſperation. So that I was fain to give her in the nights (for then her pain was moſt urgent) four grains of Laudanum; which having taken with a little *Confectio de Hyacintho*, after a quarter of an hour ſhe fel into a quiet ſleep for ſome hours, and being awaked and void of pain, ſhe paſſed the reſt of her childing time pleaſantly, though by reaſon of the rottenneſs and blackneſs of her Teeth, ſhe was wont continually almoſt to be troubled with the Tooth-ach.

Obſerv.

Obſerv. 91. *The Venereal Diſeaſe.*

682. Mſr. *Gr.* a Coſtenſian Merchant, being troubled with the Venereal Diſeaſe for ſome months, was cured by me without any other Remedies, by the *Opiata Neopolitana* of *Renodæus*, to which he added every day, white precipitate prepared with Spirit of Sulphur ten grains; and at times I gave him a doſe of *Mercurius dulcis* ſix times ſublimed twenty grains, with twelve grains Roſin of Scammony in Pils, with the uſe of a Diet Drink of Guajacum and Salſaparilla for twenty daies together, whereby he was cured.

Another yong man, his Friend, troubled with the ſame Diſeaſe, was in like manner, and that ſame time cured, viz. about the Spring, 1648. and from that time I have cured many only with the uſe of the foreſaid Opiate, the *Mercurius dulcis*, and the Decoction of Salſaparilla, uſed a long time together. They whoſe Bellies were very looſe, took half an ounce of the foreſaid Opiate only every other day. I cured a Girl fifteen months old infected with the ſaid Diſeaſe by her Nurſe, with three or four grains of the foreſaid Mercury, which ſhe took ſome daies together in Panada or Milk ſweetened with Sugar.

Obſerv. 92. *The Coſumption of the Lungs.*

683. I have cured a Conſumption of the Lungs communicated by infection, beyond all expectation, in the beginning of *July*, 1649. with theſe following Remedies. And firſt with a Potion of Manna and Syrup of Roſes in a Pectoral Decoction. The day following two Cauſticks were applied to the hinder part of his Neck. Afterwards Broths for fifteen daies together of China Roots, Bugloſs Leaves, Coltsfoot, Lungwort, and Corants; which at times were made Purging. Alſo the Patient continually uſed Conſerve of red Roſes, and many times towards night a Syrup ſtopping the defluxion, and ſtaying the Cough, of equal parts of Syrup of Violets, of dried Roſes, and of Poppies. Now the Patient was a Girl fifteen yeers of age, which had not had her Courſes, but was troubled with a ſlow Feaver for three weeks, with a continual ſtraining Cough, want of Appetite, ſhortneſs of breath, leanneſs of her whol body, and continual watchings. Which Diſeaſe ſhe had contracted of her ſiſter, who for ſome daies had given ſuck to the moſt illuſtrious Abbot of St. *Paul*, who died of the Conſumption ſome months ſince: and the foreſaid woman being of a good habit of body died ſoon after of the ſame Diſeaſe.

The moſt illuſtrious Baron *N. N.* after the Camp-ſickneſs and long laſting Dyſentery fel into an Hectick Feaver neer to a Maraſmus, ſo that he was carried to *Lions*, given over by the Phyſitians there, and left to his Prognoſtick; and yet he was cured by a Country-man that had been troubled in the ſame kind with this following Remedy, viz. By a Broth taken ſome daies together wherein red Snails being unbowelled and waſht in Roſe water, or ſome other Liquor, had been boyled, which is no ſtrange practice, nor to be diſliked: for we are wont to preſcribe Tortoiſes to repair Hectical Perſons, and other ſuch like Aliments which have a ſolid, glutinous, and leſs diſſipable ſubſtance.

Obſerv. 93. *The* Pica *and Green-ſickneſs.*

684. I cannot conceal the wonderful effects ariſing from the *Pulvis Cachecticus* of *Quercetanus*, by help whereof I have cured an innumerable company of Virgins, Widdows, and other Women ſick of the Green-ſickneſs, *Pica* or deſire to eat ſtrange things, and many times withal Cachectick, univerſal Remedies being premiſed.

I have wondred to ſee Cats troubled with the *Pica*, as I have obſerved in mine own Domeſtick Cat which did eat coals and aſhes, whereas for many daies ſhe would hardly eat any meat: And this is the Cauſe I conceive, why ſhe never had any young ones.

Obſerv. 94. *A continual putrid Feaver.*

685. About the middle of *May*, in the yeer 1652. the weather having been exceeding hot for ſome daies; and ſoon after the winds being Northernly, and ſo cold as to blaſt the tender buds of the fruits and Trees; and becoming hot again, it did indiſpoſe the bodies of People by ſuch an inequality and ſudden mutation. Which I (truly) found to my ſorrow; for in thoſe daies being continually going into the Country to ſick People, on the twentieth day of the ſame month I fel into a moſt grievous Head ach with a continual Feaver, unquietneſs, thirſt, and moſt troubleſom watchings, with heat, ſharp, and biting to feel to. Which having afflicted me twenty four hours, preſently after a Clyſter, I cauſed my ſelf to be let blood at my right Arm, whence iſſued ten ounces of aduſt blood, a little corrupted. Whereupon feeling little eaſe, I cauſed my ſelf to be let blood again nine hours after, the ſame day, and loſt nine ounces of blood,

which ſeemed more corrupt, and after an hour or two my Headach and Feaver began to abate, and I paſſed the following night more quietly, with a ſweet ſleep of ſome hours: on the third day the Feaver wholly diſappeared, which truly made ſhew of a longer abidance. So very true is that of *Hippocrates*, In the beginnings of Diſeaſes, if any thing be to be ſtirred, then ſtir it; and as to the iteration of Phlebotomy, when it ſeems neceſſary for evacuation, it ought to be performed the ſame day; if for revulſions ſake, on divers daies. For when we are to vacuate, eſpecially in acute Diſeaſes, the body muſt ſuddenly be conferred into another ſtate, becauſe it many times happens that a Diſeaſe ſoon runs through its beginning, ſo that afterwards we cannot ſo conveniently uſe blood-letting.

Obſerv. 95. *A baſtard and deceitful Tumor of the Liver.*

686. Somtimes a Scirrhous Tumor poſſeſſes the Epigaſtrick Muſcles, which may indeed deceive yonger perſons, unwary or unskilful Phyſitians, as we ſaw it happen to an old and famous Phyſitian, whoſe credit is not thereby leſſened; who took ſuch a like Tumor for a Scirrhus of the Liver in a Gentleman, and preſcribed the ordinary Medicaments for that Diſeaſe, but in vain, ſince there wanted only external Medicaments, and by them the Cure was perfected. But that Gentleman, although ſixty yeers of age, had his health very well for two yeers, and was of a freſh color, which he had not born ſo long, if he had had a true Scirrhus of the Liver. Add hereunto, that the ſaid Tumor did change place as often as the Gentleman turned to his left ſide, and Mſr. *Riverius* was a witneſs hereof.

Obſerv. 96 *The ſtinging of Serpents.*

687. A Country-man being ſtung or bitten by a Serpent or Adder, had his body exceedingly ſwelled, yet he eſcaped, applying for ſome daies together, many Horſleeches every day to the wound or bite.

Thoſe who in this Country catch Adders neer St. *Hilaries* Wood, when they are by them bitten, they apply nothing to the bite beſides bruiſed Garlick, the eating whereof is alſo very good in ſuch a caſe.

A certain Hunter, my Friend, when his Dogs are bitten, rubs the hurt with his ſpittle, gives them cold water to drink, and ſo they are all cured. The ſame perſon hath related to me, That the Heart of an Adder preſently given is a ſure and ſudden Remedy; and the Pouder of the ſaid Heart, or of the whol Viper given in Broth or ſome other appropriated Liquor, does work the ſame effect.

My hunting Bitch being once bitten by an Adder, ſhe ſuddenly fell down upon the ground, nor could go upright, but preſently ſhe would fall down again; whereupon I ſcarrified the wound, and carried her into the next houſe and gave her a Gobbet made of Treacle and Garlick, and ſo ſhe was freed; yet her Neck where ſhe had been bitten remained for ſome daies ſwollen.

Obſerv. 97. *Chronical and old Diſeaſes.*

688. In the curing of al old and ſtubborn Diſeaſes, I have every where learned by experience and reading, That either Waterpurgers and Sudorificks, or eſpecially ſtrong Aperitives, are very excellent; ſuch as are Salt of Tartar, Spirit of Sulphur extracted *per Campanam*, and *Mercurius dulcis* ſix times ſublimed; and ſuch things as theſe uſed for a long time together, as I have obſerved an hundred times, and have preſcribed according to the example of my Maſter, who did many times thus infuſe Salt of Tartar and Spirit of Sulphur with one dram or two drams of Senna (ſomtimes with half a dram of Jalap Root) in Fountain Water alone, or in ſome appropriate Decoction, as may be ſeen in his Obſervations; and ſo I have many times cured long laſting Agues, the Quartan it ſelf, the Green-ſickneſs, Cachexia, Melancholick Diſeaſes, and ſtubborn Obſtructions of the Bowels, other Remedies proving ineffectual.

And *Riverius* did juſtly in his Obſervations call Water impregnated with Salt of Tartar *Adua Febrifuga*, where he cals *Mercurius dulcis* ſublimed as aforeſaid by the name of *Calomelas*; which is truly a Medicament deſerving Commendations, a Purge that never does hurt being given the quantity of a ſcruple with ten grains of Rozin of Jalap, or of Scammony, the doſe of which things may be encreaſed or diminiſhed. And truly *I* never ſaw but good ſucceſs in the uſe of this Medicament, in innumerable caſes, and in all Ages. And the Vertues thereof can never be ſufficiently magnified by Chymiſts.

Obſerv. 98. *Practical Animadverſions concerning Malignant Feavers.*

689. In the Yeers, 1649. and 1650. I have counted this worthy of Obſervation, in al Malignant Feavers which did ſo range abroad as to fruſtrate al Remedies, *Viz.* That all

all who at the beginning complained of their Heart, as the People are wont to ſpeak, or who were taken with a light ſwouning or heart-burning, they did al in manner die. I conceive the cauſe hereof is to be referred unto a malignant quality, creeping now into the great Veſſels, and the inmoſt parts of the Body, and that the ſtomach is grievouſly affected by that ſame venemous quality, before the Remedies to oppoſe the ſame can be given.

Thoſe alſo who have an Headach long before the Feaver, and they that vomit worms in the ſtate of the Diſeaſe, died alſo, and all that ever I ſaw eſcape did ſweat much on the fifth and ſixth daies, which to me ſeemed ſtrange, becauſe it was unuſual and beſides the Laws of Critical daies; and therefore I conceive that al the Patients relapſed, and that three or four times, and were again judged by ſweat, beſides thoſe to whom light Catharticks were given; and whoever were taken at the beginning with a continual Feaver and ſtrong Symptoms, or have been other waies purged, or let blood, they did al in a manner periſh. But thoſe who about Autumn had a little Phyſick given them, they ſooner eſcaped.

This one thing I ſhal ſpeak concerning Remedies, viz. How I ſaw wonderful Experiments of *Bauderon* his Treacle Water, and of another Treacle Water leſs compounded, yea, in deſperate caſes, and in thoſe who had the purple Spots, or in whom the ſmal pox then riſe, were gone in again.

A Looſneſs at the beginning was alſo in a manner deadly, unleſs there was ſomwhat hanging in the Urine, and a continuing Sediment with a good color. They alſo ſooner eſcaped, who had blood ſparingly let, and who had no Purge given them, which was dangerous to give, and deſtroyed many.

The whol following year 1651. eſpecially in the Autumn, I found this to be moſt certainly true, which *Fernelius* ſaies of Cacochymical bodies, who need Purging, but refuſe to purge, endeavoring to refreſh themſelves with meats rather than Medicaments; They do not (ſaies he) nouriſh themſelves, but their own diſtemper. For ſo Nature being content with a little, does the better perform her Functions, nor are putrid or crude Humors collected in the ſtomach, nor do they ſlip in from elſwhere to deſtroy the actions thereof, and ſo life is prolonged and rendered more lightſom by the benefit of temperance alone, ſhe being the only guide of a healthful life. as *Hippocrates* hath ſaid, and before him *Eccleſiaſtes* with words wholly Divine; Through Gluttony (ſaies he) many have died, he that is abſtinent ſhal lengthen out his life. Now all that eſcaped from theſe Popular Feavers, were temperate, and al that relapſed (which almoſt al did) it was becauſe they did eat overmuch, although they ſeemed to eat but little. And thoſe meats of good juyce and eaſie digeſtion; which al the Patients wel-neer did confeſs, in deſpight of their Appetite.

Obſerv. 99. *The Peſtilence.*

690. A certain man that had the care of the third part of a certain City infected by the Plague committed unto him, cured al in a manner with a Vomit made of two drams of Vitriol, two ounces of Honey, and ſix ounces of Water mingled together, which he gave as ſoon as there were any ſigns of the Diſeaſe preſent or coming: ſo that hardly ten or twelve died in his Precinct, whereas in other places few eſcaped. Which does alſo further denote the vertues and neceſſity of Vomits in ſuch like caſes; as alſo ſo many Obſervations of Authors do prove, and thoſe which we obſerved in the Coſtenſian Peſtilence, in the former Edition of *Riverius* his Obſervations.

Obſerv. 100. *A Suffuſion and Cataract.*

691. A Woman thirty yeers of age, having been a yeer blind through a confirmed Suffuſion, which is commonly called a *Cataract*, recovered her ſight, after univerſal Remedies premiſed, by the help of *Aqua Ophthalmica Quercetani*, uſed a long time together, and taking Purgations betwixt whiles; but inſtead of Celondine Water, which the Author preſcribes, I ſubſtituted white Wine in imitation of my Maſter aforeſaid, by whom I have ſeen the foreſaid Water with happy ſucceſs many times preſcribed, and I have heard as much.

A Maiden of twenty yeers old, having been troubled many months with an extream pain, and great redneſs of her eyes, with continual flowing of Tears; at laſt ſhe was brought to this paſs, That ſhe could hardly hold up her eyes for a yeer together, and could hardly go without ſhe were led. To her ſundry Remedies of all kinds were adminiſtred, but in vain; only ſhe was cured by Setons made in her Ears by my advice, viz. in the ends of her Ears, holes were made with a triangular Bodkin red hot, and bits of the Root of *Thymelæa* were thruſt in, which were afterwards covered with *Diachylon cum Gummi* Plaiſter, renewed once or twice a day if need were, after the manner of a vulgar Seton, for divers daies together.

Verily it is a ſtrange and incredible thing what

what a quantity of ſerous Humors we have many times ſeen drop down through theſe holes; ſo that hardly ſo much would come in ten daies from a Seton, as would ſomtimes in twenty four hours run at theſe paſſages. Nor is this good only in ſuch fluxions to the Eyes, but alſo to al other inferior parts (eſpecially the external parts) as the Breaſt, Teeth, Joynts, &c. we have often ſeen the good it hath done, and we have known many freed from an eminent Phthiſick proceeding from a thin and ſharp diſtillation, hereby. So that it is worth the while for al Practitioners of Phyſick to bring theſe Setons on the Ear into uſe, for the averſion and evacuation of al fluxions, in ſundry Diſeaſes.

Certain Obſervations of unuſual Diſeaſes, and hard to cure, with their Cures; found in a certain old Library without the Author his Name.

The PREFACE.

THe *Occaſion why I have taken in hand to write of the Rare Cures of ſome Diſeaſes, which have happened in my time, is this: Becauſe in regard that dayly ſome new Diſeaſes ariſe, or at leaſt attended with unheard of Symptoms, of which it is apparent that few or none have made mention. And moreover we find that many old Diſeaſes return afreſh, to find the true and proper Cure whereof many good hours are ſpent in vain, becauſe an hundred Books muſt be turned over before we can know the Diſeaſe, or how to cure the ſame; therefore we have collected ſome ſtrange flowers as it were both out of all the beſt Authors, and from our own long uſe and Experience, which every one may uſe at his pleaſure. And from hence he may learn the Cure of ſuch Diſeaſes and Symptoms as rarely happen.*

Obſerv. 1. *Hiccupping.*

692. A certain German being about the age of forty yeers, was taken with Hiccupping, which was afterwards attended by ſtrange and almoſt incredible Symptoms. This man therefore being come from *Germany* as far as *Nemaus*, for to buy Box Roots, which is a great Commodity in *Gallia Narbonenſis*, and being exceedingly inflamed by the Suns heat (for it was in the Dog daies) being exceeding thirſty, as ſoon as he came into his Inn, he took the pail of a Draw-Wel ful of cold Water, and drunk ſo largely, that in regard of the quantity and coldneſs of the Water, he fel into a Convulſion of his Stomach, which was ſo great, that by no Remedies nor courſe of Diet, for two months together, he could be cured, yea, the more we endeavored, the more were we fruſtrated by the Diſeaſe.

But this was chiefly to be wondred at, That as ſoon as any one did but touch the hem of his Cloak or Coat, his Hicket being ceaſed before, it would thereupon ariſe with ſo great concuſſion of his whol body, that the very boards of his Chamber would trembie, and Dr. *Rondeletius* coming by chance to ſome Patients at *Nemaus*, he was called to adviſe with Dr. *Ferrand* and other Phyſitians and Chyrurgeons that were then in that Town; and at laſt when all had ſaid their minds, why he was ſo hard to be cured, alſo by what means he might be holpen; they al agreed that the cauſe was an exceeding great diſtemper of his ſtomach, which made theſe Symptoms laſt ſo long. But as to the Remedies; They thought good he ſhould continue the uſe of Fomentations, Cataplaſms, Embroches, Cupping-glaſſes, (Purgation not being neglected) and the taking of Syrups, Opiates, and Pouders, fitly to this purpoſe citing that Aphoriſm of *Hippocrates*: When a Phyſitian does al things according to Reaſon he ought to perſiſt, though the wiſhed effect do not preſently follow. But I having in vain tried al Remedies that were agreed upon by us, I begun to think with my ſelf that an hot Bath might change ſo great a diſtemper, and reduce the ſtomach to its natural Temper; partly, becauſe through long tarriance in the Bath, the force of the Bath might more readily penetrate into the habit of his body, whereby there might be a communication with the Member affected; partly becauſe I ſuppoſed the Medicaments would pierce the more if they were mixed with the Bath, becauſe of the greater looſneſs of the Skin cauſed by an hot Bath; nor did my Opinion deceive me, becauſe a Bath being made of Bayes, Origanum, Mints, Wormwood, boyled in Water, he found ſo great good by ſtaying therein, that he was cured in four or five daies. Moreover we applied a bag full of the foreſaid Herbs to the Region of his ſtomach while he was in the Bath. Nor muſt it be forgotten, That the Hiccup for two months ſpace did ſo vex that German, that crudity now being rooted in

in his Stomach and Guts, his caſe ſeemed deſperate. But by the help of God, who illuſtrates the minds of men when he pleaſes, and leads us by the hand as it were to find out Remedies, he was reſtored to his former health, not without the admiration of the Doctors of *Montpelier* and *Nemours*, who had ſeen him.

Obſerv. 2. *The Phthiſis.*

693. A certain Catalonian about forty four yeers old, in whom blood and black Choler were the domineering Humors; having two yeers before (as he ſaid) been troubled with a light Pleuriſie, and neglecting the Remedies preſcribed by his Phyſitian, he had fallen into a Phthiſis or Conſumption: for having three yeers together ſpit blood and quittor, ſo great a leanneſs poſſeſſed him that his bones were ready (as they ſay) to come through his skin. In the mean while the Cough did ſo diſquiet him that he could hardly ſleep a wink becauſe of the great abundance of purulent matter, driven by Nature through the *Trachea Arteria*, which would boyl in his Throat, and hinder the freedom of his breath. Calling therefore the chief Phyſitians of *Avignon* to conſult with me, nothing was omitted which might ſeem neceſſary for the Recovery of his health; and when all did no good, I adviſed him to ſend to Dr. *Schironius* and Dr. *Rondeletius*, Profeſſors at *Montpelier* as to the Oracles of Phyſick (being men of cleer wits, and exerciſed by long experience in curing Diſeaſes) and to deſire them to preſcribe him ſome Remedies, if not for a perfect Cure, yet to aſſwage his Malady, that he might not live ſtill ſo miſerable a life, not able to eat nor reſt, ſo that himſelf was wont to ſay, that he had rather die than live in that condition, wherein his life was worſe than death. Thoſe Phyſitians therefore of *Montpelier*, ſeeing all things which we had preſcribed, added nothing but that he ſhould frequently eat River Crabs boyled well in Barley Water, and alſo of Wood-Snails or Land Tortoiſes, annexing certain forms of Medicaments which they call *Pandaliones*, and ſo they ſent the Patient to a place of like Temperament with the *Tabiæ* celebrated by the Ancient Phyſitians, viz. Where there was an open Heaven, an high place, and very dry: and whereas he was now weary of his life, as having been for above four yeers exceedingly troubled with this Diſeaſe; he took me by the right hand, and entreated me for Gods ſake to free him from this ſhaking Diſeaſe, or by trying the moſt deſperate Remedies to rid him out of the way, I will take al the fault upon my ſelf, and free you from blame. Seeing it is your deſire (quoth I) I wil experiment upon you one Remedy remaining, delivered by *Galen* that excellent Phyſitian, viz. The Smoak of Orpment Trochisks received in at the mouth. This one Remedy is remaining, whereby many in a manner deſperate have been recovered. And therefore I adviſe you to make uſe thereof, ſeeing other Remedies have been uſed in vain. I confeſs indeed this kind of Remedy is too ſtrong for your weak ſtate of body; but you ſhal uſe them in ſo ſmal a doſe as we judg may anſwer your ſtrength. At laſt therefore he began to take the fume of thoſe Trochisks being laid upon the coals, in at his mouth through a funnel, at the Evening. But he ſaid in the morning when I came to ſee him, that he would uſe them no more, becauſe he beleeved his breath would be quite ſtopped if he ſhould uſe them again. But I would not be quiet til he had tried the ſaid Trochisks once again as before. To be brief, late in the night following, after he had ſuckt in the vapor of the ſaid Trochisks, ſo great a ſhaking fit did invade him, that not only the bed wherein he lay, but the whol floor of the Chamber ſeemed to be ſhaken as it were with an Earthquake. But he thinking himſelf to be at deaths door, ſent a Boy to cal me; I was willing to go to him upon ſo urgent an occaſion, and when he beheld me coming in, Becauſe (ſaies he) I would not die without taking my leave of you, I have ſent for you now never intending to ſend again; and alſo that you may be an eye-witneſs of my miſerable condition. But I feeling his Pulſe with my four fingers I perceive him to have a waving pulſe with ſtrength of his vital faculties, and foretel that he wil ſhortly fal into a great ſweat, which ſweat happened ſoon after ſo plentiful that his Pillows and Bed-cloaths were al wringing wet, as if they had been dipped in a pond, and a while after he fel into a ſleep and deſired reſt, without any coughing or hauking. In a word, he lived more than fifteen yeers after this in perfect health. But I wonder in this caſe, how ſo great plenty of ſweat did flow from ſo dry a body. This happened when I was a yong Practitioner of Phyſick. I related the matter to *Rondeletius* in a Letter, who wondred at the ſtrange and ſudden Cure of ſuch a Diſeaſe, and promiſed me to ſet down the ſtory of this Diſeaſe in his Commentaries.

Obſerv. 3. *A Malignant Feaver.*

694. Never more cruel Symptoms happened to any man, than thoſe which befel a certain

certain yong man of *Nemours* called *Graſſet*, dwelling at *Belliquadre*, in the yeer 1574. He being twenty or twenty two yeers of age, fel into a burning Feaver, wherein he was tormented with unquenchable thirſt; his Tongue was black, his watchings perpetual from the fourth to the ninth day. He ſwet a little and unequally. Then he began to rave, with a thin Urine and rare Pulſe: On the eleventh day he ground his Teeth, was convulſed, had ſhaking fits day and night, with terrible out-cries and yellings; his Pulſe appeared inordinate and diſturbed. On the fourteenth day his Urines were plentiful, and his ſtools not without raving, fainting, convulſions. On the ſeventeenth day many Spots and Puſhes came out al his body over, each of the bigneſs of a Bean, black and blue of color, which eating the skin and devouring the fleſh, made hollow Ulcers, as if they had been burnt with a red hot Iron; and they were as deep as a mans thumb is thick. On the twentieth day great hard Tumors brake forth under both the Ears. Then the Feaver began by little and little to abate, all which being in a long ſpace of time cured, and the Patients ſtrength being refreſhed, he came ſafe to *Avenion*, and relateth the whol courſe of the Diſeaſe to Dr. *Philippus Guilhelmus*, how that as to the Cure, it varied not from the ordinary Method in ſuch caſes. For his Urine being viewed, and a Clyſter injected (his belly being bound) he was let blood, and his blood appeared very corrupt. Then he had Juleps to extinguiſh the Feaveriſh heat, and to hinder putrefaction. On the eighth day he took an Infuſion of Rhubarb, with *Diaprunum ſolutivum*. His Watchings were holpen by Syrup of Poppies, waſhings of his Legs, Populeon Oyntment ſmeared upon his Palms of his Hands and Soles of his Feet. But it is incredible how much his ravings were abated by the Milk of a Woman that ſuckled a Girl, mingled with juyce of Lettice and Oyl of Roſes. His faintings were remedied by Epithemes applied to the Region of his Heart, and mixtures Cordial. His grinding his Teeth was holpen by Oyl of Chamomel and ſweet Almonds applied hot to his Neck and Temples, moiſt Wool being laid thereupon. The Ulcers and Puſhes remaining were cured with *Unguentum album Camphoratum*; the Tumors behind the Ears with Oyl of Chamomel and Lillies. Afterwards when we perceived that they enclined to ſuppuration (for the hardneſs of the matter would not admit of diſcuſſion) we were forced to paſs to the uſe of Plaiſters of Mucilages, Emollient Herbs, *Diachylon magnum*, and others ſuch like. But after he came to *Avenion* and the Tumors broke, we left the reſt of the Cure to the Induſtry of Dr. *Philippus Guilhelmus*.

Obſerv. 4. *A Malignant Feaver with a deep ſleep.*

695. The Sickneſs of the Wife of Mſr. *Former*, a Lawyer at *Nemours*, is worth recording, who after her Husbands recovery of a malignant burning Feaver attended by al manner of cruel Symptoms, viz. A Baſtard Phrenzy, grinding of the Teeth, unquiet tumbling and toſſing, unquenchable thirſt; fel into a continual Feaver by reaſon of watchings ſo many nights about her Huſband, faſting, care of her Children, and her houſhold occaſions: and ſhe continued ſixty daies with one continual heat without any kind of intermiſſion, as it were aſtoniſhed with her eyes winking; nor did any Criſis in the mean time appear during the whol courſe of her Diſeaſe, till the ſixtieth day, wherein ſhe only voided white and froathy ſpittle without any Cough (ſo that ſhe filled a Baſon that held twelve pounds with Liquor) which being abundantly voided at her mouth, ſhe returned freed from her Feaver to her ſelf, avouching that ſhe had felt no pain nor trouble from her Diſeaſe, and ſhe could hardly be perſwaded that ſhe had been grievous ſick, and in great danger of death. Mean while, you are to underſtand, that nothing was omitted that might any waies belong to the true Cure of the Diſeaſe. For we began with blood-letting (for this Woman was yong and plethorick) and ſo we proceeded to Clyſters, Cupping-glaſſes, and ſuch things as hinder ſleep.

Obſerv. 5. *A Wound by Gun-ſhot in the Bladder.*

696. I am afraid I ſhal be accuſed of vanity for relating a thing unheard of and uncredible, but yet true: But credible Perſons as wel excellent Phyſitians as expert Chyrurgeons, not to ſpeak of Gentlemen and other conſiderable perſons, who were preſent at the Cure, will free me from al ſuſpicion of Forgery. At what time therefore the Inhabitants of *Nemours* with white Frocks on their backs, paſſing the River *Rhodanus*, put to flight thoſe that had ſecretly entred the Town of *Bellicadre*; one of thoſe that fled, being wounded with a Bullet which went in at the paſſage of his Yard, and pierced through his Bladder, and the right ſide of *Os Sacrum*, ſo that his Urine came out at the back part of the Wound, the Urinary Paſſages being hurt only by an excoriation

coriation as it were; he was perfectly cured by the Chirurgeons of *Taraſcon* with my aſſiſtance, viz. *Antonius Fortunatus* and *Johannes Bonnetus*, and which is ſtrange, only by trivial Medicaments, ſuch as were at hand. Three things therfore in this caſe may cauſe admiration in all that are skilled in Phyſick. Firſt, how the Bullet got into the Paſſage of the Yard, without hurting the Yard, only excoriating the Paſſage. Secondly, by what reaſon or propriety of Nature the wounded Bladder, which is wont to reject all Remedies, came to be cured. Thirdly, how this was done without any ſecret Remedies, only with ſuch ordinary things as were at hand; whereas many times in other wounds not ſo mortal, we are forced to uſe exotick and precious Remedies, and yet cannot perform the Cure. For at the beginning the Chirurgeons uſed the common Defenſative, which they laid about the Wound, and then they applied a Tent ſmeared with Baſilicon and the Yolk of an Egg, after that, Oyntment of Roſin; and then Fleſh-breeders and things to cauſe the Scar: whereby he was ſo happily cured that he yet lives at *Arles*, his name being *Borian*. Al the chief men of *Taraſcon* ſaw this wonderful Wound, with Dr. *Philippus Guilhelmus* and *Bertrandus Vanius*, who with me did ſearch the Wound with an Inſtrument, and after curious Inquiſition found it to be as we have ſaid.

Obſerv. 6. *A Tumor in the Leg.*

697. I muſt paſs not over in ſilence a ſtrange kind of Diſeaſe, viz. A Tumor in the inner part of the right Leg of the noble and vertuous Gentlewoman Madam *Deledignam*, being then a Widdow. She therefore having a ſwelling in that part like a Phlegmon was ſo tormented night and day, though *Rondeletius*, who with me was called to the Cure, applied ſundry Pain-aſſwaging Medicaments, that ſhe ſeemed paſt hope. For the more we endeavored to ſoften the Tumor, the more it ſeemed to ſtrive againſt our endeavors; and yet ſhe was never free from her pain. Wherefore we were compelled to open the Tumor with a Cauſtick Medicament, that the Humor therein contained, though crude (as we conceived) and which cauſed the pain, might have a paſſage forth. When therefore we ſuppoſed the Cauſtick had done its work, undoing the Swathebands, we found no humor within the ſame, nor did we ſee any wheyiſh Humor come forth. Yea, and (which is the greateſt wonder) the Wound gaping wide, we ſaw the fleſh beneath the ſame not at all diminiſhed nor altered; and we judged that there was no other cauſe of ſo great a Tumor and pain, but Wind. And all the Phyſitians we could meet with, ſaid they never ſaw nor read of ſuch a Tumor, both becauſe wind ſhould raiſe ſo great pains, as to cauſe faintings and continual watchings; and becauſe nothing was found within the Wound, differing from the Natural Conſtitution of the part. After the Tumor was opened, and the wind diſſipated, all the Symptoms vaniſhed, and ſhe was afterward as wel as if ſhe had never ailed any thing.

Obſerv. 7. *A Palſie of the Tongue.*

698. I am many times moved to wonder at the works of Nature; for upon the Diſſection of Bodies, ſuch wonderful things are found as we ſhould not beleeve did we not ſee them with our Eyes, ſuch as happened whiles I was at *Nemours* to *Robert Barriere*, for all his life time in a manner a perpetual diſtillation falling down upon the Nerves ordained to move his Tongue, did ſo hinder his ſpeech as to cauſe a troubleſom ſtammering, which could never be by any means cured; whereupon at laſt the fluxion was ſo augmented, that he ſuddenly died thereof. His Friends therefore who were preſent at his death, deſired me to cauſe him to be opened, that the Cauſe of the Diſeaſe being known, it might be for time to come better cured. His Skul therefore being in the firſt place opened, and the outer parts of the Brain being on each ſide leiſurely removed, a bladder appeared to us made of a ſtrong compacted Membrane, containing therein a wheyiſh Humor, which having in the bottom a ſmal holé, did alwaies ſupply new matter to the Nerves of the Tongue. Wherefore, ſince this ſerous Humor could not by any Medicaments, or any policy be diſcuſſed, both in regard of the plenty thereof, and of the thickneſs of the bladder, which kept off the force of the Medicaments; we ſaid with one conſent, that the ſaid Diſeaſe could admit no Cure. But who, I beſeech you, would have thought, that a bladder bred within the ſubſtance of the Brain, full of wheyiſh Liquor, had been the cauſe of ſo pernicious a Diſtillation.

Obſerv. 8. *A Syncope from the Spleen.*

699. A ſtout Gentleman, Mſr. *Egminius* of *Taraſcon*, was troubled with a certain kind of Diſeaſe, which I ſuppoſe hath been known or heard of by few. For he related to me, that as ſoon as he lay upon his left ſide he preſently fell into a fainting fit; ſo that he was hardly recovered therefrom, all

his forces were ſo decayed: but otherwiſe he felt no pain nor inconvenience, nor did he for that cauſe eat the leſs meat, yea, he ſaid he could do all his buſineſs he was wont to do in his perfect health. Thinking therefore ſeriouſly with my ſelf, and muſing what the reaſon ſhould be that ſo cruel a Symptom ſhould ſeize upon him without any manifeſt Cauſe, and ſhould leave him almoſt dead: I began to conceive, that a melancholick humor, having ſome malignant quality, ſent a venemous vapor from his Spleen to his Heart, which was the Cauſe of ſo malignant a Symptom: nor did my opinion deceive me. For having appointed him a convenient Diet, and purged his whol body of the Melancholick Humor, and given him a Medicament of purpoſe to open the obſtructions of his Spleen; and finally, having ſtrengthened his Heart both by Epithemes and Cordial mixtures, he was perfectly freed from ſo deadly a Symptom.

Obſerv. 9. *An Epidemical Diſeaſe called the* Coqueluche.

700. In the yeer 1557. in the month of *July*, a little before the Land-flood which laid waſt all the Fields of *Nemours*, and the whol City almoſt, there was rife an Epidemical Diſeaſe (called *Coqueluche*) which ſpared no man, ſo fierce and cruel, that it killed very many, ſome on the fourth day, others on the ſeventh, or on the fourteenth at the furtheſt. They were taken with a Cough, ſoreneſs and inflammation of their Throats, and a continual Feaver. The Patients were troubled with a continual Headach which was vehement, nor could any ſleep for the Cough, which was ſo fierce that it made them hoarſe again. Alſo they had a continual ſharp pain of their Kidneys and Loyns, which cauſed that few were able to go, and a perpetual poſe would hardly ſuffer them to draw in air at their Noſtrils. But thoſe that eſcaped ſo great a Plague, after blood-letting and Pectoral Medicaments, were freed by a ſtinking ſweat which proceeded (Nature being ſtrong) from their whol body: but thoſe who being waſted with the Feaver and faſting, could not endure the ſweat, they periſhed apace. Wherefore the chief intent of the Cure conſiſted herein, That univerſal Remedies being given without delay (although they needed only a gentle Purgation) their Appetites might be revoked, and way made through their Throats to receive in the meat. For Purgation, Manna, Caſſia fiſtula, and Rhubarb with a Decoction of Pectoral Herbs did ſuffice. Stronger Medicaments were avoided as moſt dangerous.

Obſerv. 10. *An Epidemick Feaver.*

701. An Epidemical Diſeaſe not unlike the former, raged in the yeer 1580. the greateſt part of the Summer, after an innumerable company of Inſects which came out of the Ground, in the months of *April* and *May*, which came in ſo great multitudes, that all the waies and paths were filled, whereupon, not long after, at *Arles*, *Avenion*, and *Bellicadre*, and in other places not far from theſe, ſo great a Peſtilence raged, that very few could eſcape the ſame. But to return to the buſineſs in hand, The foreſaid Diſeaſe killed many, but if Remedies were ſpeedily applied the firſt daies, all in a manner eſcaped. It began with a Feaver and a Cough together, which was followed with a pain of the Head and Loyns; mean while the Feaver did intermit ſome daies, coming again, and growing ſtill hotter and hotter, it brought them to their Graves. Some had no reſpite. Some raged with Frenzies, ſome died languiſhing of a Phthiſis; but if they were taken in hand betimes, as hath been ſaid, they all in a manner recovered within a few daies. Nor was the Cure different from that lately deſcribed, for the things that did greateſt good were Pectoral Medicaments, and gentle Purgations (not forgetting blood-letting eſpecially) cooling Clyſters, Cupping-glaſſes, Cordial Opiates and frequent Epithemes; finally, by a good Diet appointed them, they attained their perfect health.

Obſerv. 11. *Swallowing hindered.*

702. Mſr. *Bonius* a moſt renowned Lawyer of *Nemours*, was troubled with a moſt grievous pain of the Stomach with extream difficulty in ſwallowing, and a continual Feaver attending the ſame; and whereas before my coming Purging Medicaments had been preſcribed, and they had done no good, becauſe they could not deſcend to the bottom of the Stomach: as ſoon as I came to him, and had diligently handled his belly and Hypochondries, I found a renitency and diſtenſion in al thoſe parts, & alſo an inward rumbling which broke forth at his mouth by frequent belchings, which was the cauſe that neither any Broth nor meat could deſcend to the bottom of his ſtomach, viz. the meat being born up and kept aloft by the abundance of winds. And therfore ſince there was danger, leſt the body for want of eating ſhould be conſumed, ſeeing he had abſtained from meat now four or five daies, I was intended to direct all the ſcope of the Cure to this intent, viz. To diſcuſs ſo great a quantity of

Winds.

Winds. And therefore a Clyſter having been firſt injected, I cauſed to be applied to his Stomach and Hypochondries hot Fomentations of a Decoction of Wormwood, Mints, Chamomel flowers, Melilot, Cummin ſeed, Fennel ſeed, and ſuch like things; alſo I cauſed thoſe parts to be nointed with Oyl of Nard and Chamomel hot, whereupon he grew better, began to ſwallow, and to conceive good hopes of recovery of his health, whereas before, as one deſperate, he thought only of dying. Then at laſt I ordered a Cupping-glaſs to be applied to his Stomach with much flame, whereby the winds were ſo powerfully digeſted, that afterwards he could ſwallow Broaths, and all manner of meats, and thereupon the Feaver was chiefly extinguiſhed by a plentiful voidance of Urine. But to avoid a relapſe I adviſed him to purge again.

Obſerv. 12. *A Malignant Feaver with Puſhes.*

703. The ordinary Judg at *Nemours* called *Blanus*, was troubled with a Tertian Ague that held him with moſt fierce fits. Dr. *Vegratius* was his Phyſitian, being an ancient man. The Patient therefore in one fit, being troubled with ſo vehement and malignant Symptoms, that he fell into a ſwoun, viz. Becauſe blewiſh ſpots were ſuddenly broke out al his body over: And being unwilling to omit any thing that might contribute to his health, he ſent for me to meet with Dr. *Vegratius*, and as ſoon as I came to him, he complained of an intollerable burning cauſed by the Purples, with a weakneſs of his forces, and beſeeched me to give him ſudden help being in ſo great danger. And I well conſidering the ſpots which ſtill ſeemed to come forth, and feeling his Pulſe, I bid him be of good cheer as to his eſcape, and taking Mſr. *Vegratius* by the right hand, we went into a remote Chamber to conſult what was fit to be done. He having related all things which he had preſcribed, he asked me what I conceived was to be done: I taking the word out of his mouth expreſt my ſelf to be of opinion that he ſhould be let blood with all ſpeed, or elſe he would come into great danger of his life: but he was againſt it, ſaying that it was to be feared leſt the malignant humor being diſperſed through the skin (the common way of purging the whol body) ſhould ſtrike in again, and ſeize upon ſome principal part. I preſſed to have it done, for according to *Montanus*, *Avicenna*, *Aetius*, *Rondeletius*, and many others, I ſaid that might be upon their firſt coming forth, whiles Nature was expelling the vitious matter; but when the matter is for ſome daies ſetled in the Skin it wil not be revoked within the body again. Wherefore he at laſt came to be of my mind, and I told the Patient with a cheerful countenance, that he ſhould be recovered before we departed, if he would ſuffer himſelf to be let blood; and he anſwered, that he would endure any thing to be freed from ſo great evils. The *Saphena* therefore not being viſible, we cauſed the common Vein of the right Arm to be opened, which being done, that came to paſs which I had foretold, for before we left him his burning was abated, and that cruel Symptom was aſſwaged which cauſed his fear. Whereupon it cannot be expreſt how he extolled the Art of Phyſick, and us his Phyſitians, for ſo great benefits conferred upon him. Hereupon we made haſt to expel the reliques of the Feaver, which in a ſhort time we did, by Gods aſſiſtance.

Obſerv. 13. *Worms.*

704. I ſaw two Virgins, the Daughters of Mſr. *Fezander*, a Notary at *Nemours*, whereof the one was ſeven yeers of age, the other not above nine, who in the ſpace of half a yeer died both of them of a moſt grievous pain of their whol belly, which could not by any Remedies be aſſwaged, as Clyſters, Flegm-purging Potions, Wind-diſcuſſers, and Worm-killers. The elder therefore being dead, when we opened her body to find out the hidden cauſe of her death; Worms were found in her lower belly, which had pierced through her Guts, eſpecially the Colon. Six months after, the other ſiſter being dead with like pains, and opened, we ſaw not only the Guts gnawn and eaten through by Worms, but alſo the Heart and Liver gnawn and deep hollowed by the ſaid Worms; which thing cauſed no ſmal amazement in all the By-ſtanders, queſtioning which way the Worms ſhould get from the Guts to the Liver and Heart, ſince in thoſe parts there was ſcarce any ſuch aliment as they delired, nor was there any matter fit to breed Worms, although one was of opinion that they came of putrefaction bred in thoſe parts: moreover, they had no ready way, but full ſtops, turnings and windings. Wherefore we could only wonder at the Works of Nature, not being able to find out the Cauſe. And when we departed we preſcribed for the Girls that yet remained alive both Ponders of Scordium and white Dittamus, and Worm-killing and expelling Oyntments, whereby we prevented the generating of ſuch like Worms for the time to come.

Obſerv. 14. *A Tumor of the Oeſophagus.*

705. A Tumor ſomtimes breeds in the *Oeſophagus* or Gullet, which will not let a man ſwallow his meat, and the Patient is wont to grow weak by faſting; The Cure whereof (not to ſpeak of the way to know it) is very troubleſom to the moſt able Phyſitians. Thus with happy ſucceſs I began the ſame. Firſt appointing the Patients Diet, and having uſed univerſal Remedies, that is Blood-letting (eſpecially when there was a Feaver or ſuſpition of Inflammation) alſo Purgation, and revulſion by Cupping-Glaſſes, this following Lick-pot we found good.

Take *Conſerve of Roſes, of great Comfry, of each half an ounce; Conſerve of Violets two drams; Oriental Bole-Armenick, one dram and half; Mucilage of Quince ſeeds extracted with half an ounce of Roſe Water; with Syrup of Quinces make a Lick-pot, and let the Patient frequently lick thereof.* And externally apply to his Neck ſuch an Oyntment as this following.

Take *Greaſe collected from Sheeps Wool, the Marrow of a Leg of Beef, Hens Greaſe, Gooſe and Ducks Greaſe, of each half an ounce: Mucilage of Marſh-mallow ſeed and Line ſeed, of each ſix drams: Oyl of Water-lillies two ounces: Saffron ten grains: white Wax as much as will ſuffice. Make an Unguent waſhed in Barley Water or Water-lilly Water.* Noint his Neck three or four times in a day or night with this Oyntment, and lay thereon moiſt or greaſie Wool.

Obſerv. 15.

706. I come now to a certain filthy Scab of the Mouth with Ulcers of the Lips, which did put me to much trouble to diſcuſs the ſame; but at laſt the Scab gave way to theſe following Remedies, and the Ulcers being healed never brake forth again. For they were ſo ill conditioned, that they ſeemed to reject al endeavor of Cure. Wherefore after univerſal Remedies, I uſed theſe following Topicks.

Take *the Tendrels of Vines, Leaves of Plantane, Woodbine, Thiſtles, of each one handful: red Roſes, Barley, Lentils, of each one pugil. Make of all a Decoction to a pint. In the ſtrained Liquor diſſolve juyce of Pomegranates and Diamorum, of each two ounces.* With this Decoction we bid the mouth ſhould frequently be waſhed; and I cauſed the following Medicament to be ſmeared upon the Lips.

Take *Pouder of red and white Coral burnt and waſhed, Harts-horn burnt and waſhed, of each two ounces: Bark of Bugula one dram and half: With Pomatum and Syrup of dried Roſes make all into a Liniment.* I am alſo wont for want of Pomatum to diſſolve the Pouders in white Wax melted, and freſh Goats greaſe.

Obſerv. 16. *A Rupture.*

707. Beyond the expectation of many I cured a Rupture of the Guts and Call, by theſe following Medicaments, without any help of the Chirurgeons hand. And that is moſt remarkable whereof I cured a certain German School-maſter at *Avenion*, in the yeer 1543. who had a Rupture in his Guts ten yeers together, which put him to very great pains when the wind was in the South. I cauſed him therefore to keep his bed a month together, and hold his Legs as cloſe together as he could; that he ſhould keep a drying diet, unleſs at the beginning of his meals he did eat ſomwhat boyled in Water and Sugar to keep his belly open; that he ſhould eat no raw, windy meats, nor hard to digeſt, ſave the feet of Swine, Kids, and Rams. And he uſed theſe following Medicaments.

Take *Terra Sigillata, great Comfry Roots, Bole-Armenick, of each two drams: Burnt Harts-horn one dram.* Let him take every morning for fourteen or fifteen daies together, one dram and half, or two drams thereof, in Capon Broth.

Take *Dragons Blood, Mummy, Maſtich, Frankincenſe, Comfrey Roots, Bole-Armedick, red Snails, an Hedg-hog poudered, of each one ounce. Incorporate all with Turpentine, and make thereof a Plaiſter to be applied to the Groyns.*

But you are to take notice that univerſal Remedies muſt go before, according as the Nature of the Diſeaſe ſhal require.

Obſerv. 17. *A dead Child.*

708. I was ſent for to a Gentlewoman, who was grievouſly troubled with a continual Feaver, and when ſhe had been ſix months with child, her fruit was ſtifled in the womb through the vehemency of the Feaver, which ſince by many and ſundry Remedies it could not be driven out, at laſt with a Potion of Myrrh, Chryſocolla, and Hippocras, and by applying to her belly a Pultis of Coloquintida, Pennyroyal, Savine, Mugwort, Feaverfew, Cats-mint, after great ſtraining of the Patient, the dead Child came away, to the great praiſe of our Art; for the Gentlewoman being in extream danger of her life, voiding the Child at laſt, ſhe was freed from a moſt

a moſt violent Feaver; howbeit ſix or ſeven months ago ſhe fel ſick of a moſt acute Diſeaſe and died.

Obſerv. 18. *Kings-Evil Swellings.*

709. Theſe Swellings are a frequent Diſeaſe, and hard to cure. The Daughter of Mſr. *Claverius*, Preſident of *Nemours*, was troubled therewith in her life time. Wherefore having been by many Phyſitians and ſundry Medicaments vexed, and being never the better, but her Diſeaſe growing worſe and worſe, her Neck was eaten with a ſcurvy putrid humor. At laſt I being ſent for, and having preſcribed fitting Purgatives, I cauſed the *Emplaſtrum Cheradicum* deſcribed by *Aetius* to be applied thereto, after the Sanies was wel preſt out and wiped away. Every third day I cauſed a new Plaiſter to be laid on (the Ulcers being firſt clenſed, as hath been ſaid) and this Plaiſter being four or five times repeated ſhe was quite cured. And if the Kings-Evil Swellings are not ulcerated, I am wont to ſoften their hardneſs with the Pouder of *Lapis Pyrites*, and *Diachylon Ireatum*, and then to open the Skin with a red hot Iron, or a Cauſtick Medicament, and with my fingers to preſs out the filth contained within; and laſtly, I lay on the *Emplaſtrum Cheradicum* aforeſaid for three daies (which muſt alwaies be obſerved) and this I repeat ſo often till I ſee the Cure performed.

Obſerv. 19. *A Double Tertian.*

710. Mſr. *de Rancoigne*, Commander of the Garriſon at *Bellicadre*, was wont every yeer in *France* to be troubled with a double Tertian Ague, for the ſpace of two or three months. He being come into *Narbon* with our friend *Protomachus*, was taken a little after with the ſame kind of Diſeaſe, and ſent for me to viſit him. Being very ſad, ſuppoſing that (as had been uſual) he ſhould be long vexed with this Ague, he deſired me if I had any ſafe Remedy for a double Tertian, I would for his ſake make uſe thereof. I told him by Gods help I would anſwer his deſire if he would be adviſed by me. Having therefore given him a Clyſter the ſame day, and the day after the Urines appearing at firſt ſomwhat crude, following the Counſel of *Avicenna*, after the ſecond or third fit, when the Urines were more colored, I cauſed the Baſilica Vein of his right Arm to be opened, and ſix or ſeven ounces of blood to be taken away. Mean while he uſed Preparative Juleps in the mornings, which being hardly finiſhed, the Patient wondred that the following fit was little or none, and that afterwards there was no ſign of his Ague. Wherefore being extreamly glad that he was cured in ſo ſhort a time, he perſwaded others of his fellow Soldiers that were troubled with the ſame Diſeaſe (now it was in the height of Summer) to commit themſelves to my care, who were all cured in the ſame manner.

Obſerv. 20. *A Sciatica Pain.*

711. That honeſt and good Soul *Antonius Clemens* of *Bellicadre*, was vexed with ſo vehement a Sciatica, that he was compelled to ſeek help of the Phyſitians of *Montpelier*, eſpecially of Mſr. *de Fegnes*, a Doctor of Phyſick, who at that time had gotten himſelf a great name for his rare dexterity in the Cure of Diſeaſes. He could not aſſwage that bitter pain, neither by opening the Sciatica Vein, nor by Purging Pills, nor Diet Drinks, Cataplaſms, Stoves, Plaiſters, Cupping-glaſſes, but it grew every day worſe and worſe, ſo that the Patient deſpaired of his life. But I upon the Irruption of the Proteſtants into *Nemours*, at the Iron Grates which received Fountain Water, flying by chance to *Bellicadra*, he ſent for me to viſit him. Having heard what Mſr. *de Fegnes* had done, I cauſe Cantharides and old Leven to be applied to the pained place, whereupon bliſters ariſing, and being opened, ſo great a quantity of wheyiſh liquor was voided, that deſired eaſe followed thereupon, nor did the Pain trouble the man any more afterwards. Yet when the Sores cauſed by the Cantharides were healed up, I bid him for a time to apply to the part formerly pained a Plaiſter of Diachylon and Melilote Plaiſter, adding a little raw Sulphur, and a like quantity of ſeeds of Water-Creſſes and of Wild-Creſſes, or Sciatica-Creſſes.

Obſerv. 21. *A Sordid Ulcer.*

712. It is not long ſince that the Earl of *Tanten*, a man moſt renowned for Nobility and excellency of body and Mind, lately dead of an Ulcer in his Lungs, was troubled with an ill conditioned Ulcer in his left Leg, which could not be by any means healed up. He being exceedingly ſtudious of Antiquity, and ſending for me to interpret a certain Inſcription upon an old Coin: after many diſcourſes of this and that, he intreated me if I had any thing that would heal the Ulcer in his Leg, that I would impart the ſame unto him, for he had tried this and that, and nothing would do, ſo that he thought it was incurable. Now I could not deny my help

and

and advice to ſuch a man as he; wherefore if you will (ſaid I) be adviſed by me you wil ſhortly be reſtored to your health. And therefore I began, after univerſal Remedies and a convenient diet preſcribed, to appoint him this following Liniment, whereby in twelve or fifteen daies the Ulcer was quite cured. Mean while I would have him uſe this following Syrup at times for fifteen daies to hinder the Ulcer from breaking forth again.

Take *Shavings of Guajacum half a pound; infuſe them in twelve pints of the Water of* Rhodanus, *then boyl half away; at the concluſion ad Polypody of the Oak four ounces, Carthamus ſeeds three ounces, Turbith one ounce, Agarick half an ounce, Cinquefoyl Roots four drams. To the ſtrained Liquor ad Honey of Roſes, and red Sugar, of each one pound: Clarifie the Liquor, and Aromatize it with half an ounce of red Sanders. Make it into a Syrup half boyled.* Hereof he took five or ſix ounces once in three or four daies. When it did not work ſufficiently I added Senna. The Ulcer was frequently waſhed with Allum Water. The form of the Liniment was this following.

Take *Hogs Greaſe three ounces; Goats Greaſe two ounces; Henbane Leaves roaſted under the Embers and well beaten with the Greaſes one handful; Lead burnt and waſht, Antimony, red Lead, of each two drams. Mix them in a Leaden Mortar, and make all into a Liniment, adding a little Opium when the pain is more than ordinary.* Afterwards when it was long ere a Scar would be drawn over, I cauſed a Plate of Lead to be ſteeped in Vinegar three daies, and then dried and poudered very fine, and ſprinkled upon the Ulcer, and another whol Plate to be laid over the ſame; and ſo I attained my deſire, to my great Commendations, not to ſpeak of the Reward which I received.

Obſerv. 22. *A Caruncle in the Yard.*

713. A certain Auguſtian Friar called *Ambroſius*, having a bit of fleſh growing in the Neck of his Bladder, was exceedingly tormented when he made water, and ſought help of many to take the ſame away, for the Diſeaſe had taken root now theſe five yeers, and his pains growing dayly more and more, though he uſed pouder of Savine which he conveyed in with a Wax Candle, and other Medicaments which he had got here and there; by chance he met me, being almoſt mad with pain: I cannot (quoth he) bide long in a place, and I am ready to make away my ſelf, ſo grievous is the pain wherewith I am tormented. I, moved with Commiſeration, endeavored with gentle words to aſſwage his diſtempered mind, and told him there was hope of his Cure, provided he would keep a good diet, and follow my directions, which (his pain being a little aſſwaged) he promiſed to do. I adviſed him therefore to wear a Leaden tent or wire in his Urinary paſſage continually, endeavoring by little and little to cauſe it gently to paſs into the neck of his bladder; and that he ſhould begin with a ſmal wire or plummet, and ſo ariſe to a greater, til the paſſage into his bladder was open, and that he was to continue the uſe hereof a long time together. He therefore keeping (as I bad him) a Leaden plummet in his Urinary paſſage day and night, told me he felt ſo much good thereby in the ſpace of fifteen daies, that he could make water freely and without pain; and the paſſage of his Urine was ſo open, that he needed no longer any Medicaments to cauſe him make water.

Obſerv. 23. A *Semitertian Ague.*

714. I was called to the Cure of a Semitertian of Mſr. *de Rage*, Treaſurer of *Nemours*, with Dr. *Ferrandus*, and Dr. *Caſtellanus*. And when we came into Conſultation, Dr. *Caſtellanus* asked me in the firſt place, what I thought of the Patients Diſeaſe, becauſe I was the firſt that had viſited him? I anſwered ingenuouſly, That he was troubled with a true Semitertian, and that therefore he ſtood in need of the beſt and moſt ſpeedy Remedies. For every third day the Ague came with ſhaking, and after the Sweat which followed the Ague, he was not quite free from Feaveriſh heat. Mſr. *Ferrandus* did eagerly oppoſe my Opinion, being of a diſpoſition apt for contradiction; and he ſaid that a vacancy from Feaveriſhneſs might be perceived betwixt the two fits, and therefore it was only a notable baſtard Tertian. On the other ſide I reſolutely affirmed, That there lay ſecretly concealed a continual Quotidian; and I added, That if the Feaver or Ague were a Baſtard one, that it would not cauſe ſo great watchings, nor faintings; and moreover, that a Semitertian comes in the Autumn oftener than at any other time in the yeer, at what time our Patient was taken ill; and finally, That this Diſeaſe chiefly ſeized upon great Feeders, ſuch as this Patient was; and I cited the Teſtimonies not only of the moſt excellent Phyſitians, but alſo of a Martial.

'Tis not well ſaid that our Tongilius
With Semitertian Ague vexed is,
Whoſe abſtinence from meat and drink I know.

And

And again in the end of his Epigram.

All his Physitians bid Tongilius *bathe:*
O Fools to think a Feaver's his Disease,
Whiles it is Gluttony.

Yet Msr. *Castellanus* having questioned us, and heard both our opinions, took part with Dr. *Ferrandus*, and turning himself to me, added these words: It ought not to seem strange (quoth he) that a certain smal Feaver follows the Tertian Ague; for this being a Bastard Tertian, hath very much thick flegm mingled with the choler, in which respect the fumes arising therefrom do continue the longer; pertinently alledging that example of *Galen* in his Book of the difference of Feavers, concerning green Wood which is hard to kindle, and when the flame goes out, for a long time a thick smoak arises, which does not happen in dry Wood; and therefore (saies he) since the way of Cure is not much different in a Semitertian and a Bastard Tertian, let us resolve presently to let blood. Moreover, though all these things were done, and Epithemes were applied to strengthen the Heart, and many other Remedies administred according to Art, the Patient died three or four daies after. And when Msr. *Castellanus* heard of his death, he changed his Opinion, and said that a true Semitertian had killed the Patient; yet Dr. *Ferrandus* would not bate an hairs breadth of his former Perswasion.

Observ. 24. *A Polypus.*

715. The Wife of a Scrivener of *Urgen*, was deformed by a Polypus, and she was troubled because the Chirurgeons contended with the Physitians that it could hardly be cured without cutting. Coming therefore to me, after I had appointed her a convenient Diet, and prescribed a Purgation, I caused *Vigo* his Medicament to be applied to the original of the Nerves, and that the Polypus should be anointed with this following Oyntment:

Take *Pomegranate Rinds, green Galls, of each one dram and half; tops of Savine dried and poudered two drams; Chalcitis or red Vitriol burned one dram and half; Allum burnt, and Hermodactyls, of each four scruples.* This with Egyptiacum Oyntment was applied to the Polypus. Mean while that this was used, the neighboring places were anointed with the Oyntment of Bolus, or of Litteridg with Juyces, to stop the influx of Humors. Then,

Take *Lead burnt and washed one dram and half; Rind of a long Gourd burnt one dram; Antimony, and Lapis Calaminaris diligently washed, of each four scruples; Shels of River or Sea Crabs one dram and half; Tutty prepared two drams; Juyce of Plantane and Nightshade clarified, of each one ounce and half; Oyl of Roses Omphacine four ounces. Work them together a long time in a Leaden Mortar with a Leaden Pestle, adding Juyce of Pomegranates one ounce and half.* The place was now and then washed with Allum Water, and without the hand of the Chirurgeon the Polypus was soon rooted out.

Observ. 25. *Pustles of the Face.*

716. Some Diseases we meet with, which though they are neglected as of smal moment, and Physitians are seldom consulted for their Cure; yet in regard of their troublesomness and pertinaciousness, they are not to be contemned. It many times falls out as it did lately in a certain woman, who could not by any Remedies take away the redness and Pimples of her Face like those rubies that enrich the Noses of Toss-pots, whereby she was deformed; although she had had the advice of famous Physitians to that intent. I prescribed her a cooling and moistening Diet, opened her Liver Vein, caused her to take three daies together a purging Opiate to void adust Humors, encreasing the dose thereof by little and little, and then I made her wash her face with this following Water.

Take *Tops of Myrtles, Rinds of Pomegranates, Leaves of wild Olive Tree, Finger-fern, Plantane, Morellus which is a sort of Nightshade, Tendrels of the Vine, of each four handfuls: Sour Grapes with their stalks or two pound: Cut them. Sprinkle them with Vinegar, and still them, reserving the distilled Water for your use.*

Take *of the foresaid Water four ounces: burnt Allum two drams: whites of Eggs well beaten one ounce.* Apply them to the Face when she goes to bed, and let her often wash her Face with the foresaid Water. Afterwards,

Take *Tutty prepared, burnt Ceruss, of each two ounces: Litturidge one ounce: Juyce of Plantane, the foresaid distilled Water, of each a sufficient quantity, Oyl of Myrtles two ounces: Oyl of Yolks of Eggs one ounce. Incorporate them together, and bring them to the form of* Unguentum Nutritum, *add Calcitis three drams: Allum two drams: Sulphur one dram: Juyce of Citrons one ounce and half.* Apply it at nights, and in the morning wash her face with the forestilled Water. If it had not gone away with these Medicaments, I had added one ounce of Quick-silver or more; but the redness and pimples all vanishing, there was no more to do.

Observ.

Obſerv. 26. *The Diſeaſe Cholera.*

717. In the Yeer (if I miſtake not) 1564. before the Plague brake out in *Nemours*, there was rife the Diſeaſe called *Cholera*, killing many in four daies ſpace. Yet thoſe that fought help at firſt, were all in a manner cured by this following Method. In the firſt place, When I conceived the Patients had ſufficiently vomited, that they might not be over-weakened, I gave them Marmalade of Quinces aromatized if the Feaver were not very intenſe, but if it were intenſe I gave them ſimple Marmalade morning and evening two hours before meat in a ſilver ſpoon, and forbad them to uſe any Drink, although the Patients were tormented with an unquenchable thirſt, becauſe Drink did encreaſe their vomiting and looſneſs, whereupon death followed unavoidably. I cured the Numbneſs and Convulſions of their Legs with Oyl of Chamomel hot; and to help the Vomiting and looſneſs, I applied Embroches of Oyl of Nard, of Maſtich, of Quinces, wherewith their whol bellies were nointed, and then I ſprinkled thereon Pouders of Coriander prepared, of Roſes, of Maſtich, of Mints dried, of Citron peels dried, Lignum Aloes, Laudanum, Nutmeg, the two Corals, and ſuch like. Alſo they took an Opiate of Conſerve of Roſes, Myrobalans preſerved, Pouder of Pearls, red Coral, and Ivory, with Syrup of Quinces, and our Corans. Somtimes if the Patients were ſtrong, I gave them at the beginning of the Diſeaſe Rhubarb in the ſubſtance, not neglecting Cordial Epithems. The ſame kinds of Medicaments I uſed in Children which were waſted with this kind of flux, or the melting flux ſo called, eſpecially in the Summer time, I adviſed ſomtimes Clyſters partly ſtrengthening, partly nouriſhing, and all in a manner recovered through the mercy of God.

Obſerv. 27. *Pain of the Hæmorrhoids, and falling down of the Fundament.*

718. A certain man of the County of *Venayſſin*, was tormented with a grievous pain of his Hæmorrhoids, which would not give way to any uſual Pain-aſſwagers, viz. Fomentations of Mallows, the Hemorrhoidal Herb, flowers of *Tapſus Barbatus*, Chamomel, Oyntments of Butter, new Suet, Hensgreaſe, Oyl of Line-ſeed, and a thouſand ſuch like. Wherefore his Appetite being loſt, and not being able to ſleep, his forces were much impaired. Nor could the end of the Clyſter-pipe enter his Fundament, the Hemorrhoidal Veins had ſo ſwoln the neighboring parts. And therefore it was that he had no ſtool in eight daies time, although he had twice taken Caſſia new drawn. But at laſt being adviſed by a certain learned German that went that way, having reiterated many Fomentations of emollient things, I cauſed an Oyntment to be made of the juyce of Herb Two-penny and freſh Butter, wherewith I anointed Tents, and put them in leiſurely, and ſo aſſwaged the pain. Whereupon the Patient preſently fel aſleep, and his Appetite was reſtored. The ſame Patient a little after had his Fundament fallen out, which was cured with this Remedy, and never fel out again.

Take Oyl of Maſtich a ſufficient quantity: Boyl therein eight Beetles (Bugs or Flies ſo called) and then anoint his Fundament with this Oyl, and ſprinkle thereon the Pouder of Egg-ſhels, out of which Chicken have been hatched. The ſame German told me that alſo the juyce of Herb Purple or Mothmurren, does wonderfully mitigate all the pains of the Hemorrhoids.

Obſerv. 28. *The melting Feaver.*

719. Mſr. *Richerius* the Kings Counſellor at *Nemours*, was taken with a ſudden and moſt grievous pain in the lower part of his Back betwixt the Kidneys, as he was buſily imployed in his Garden, which was neer his Houſe; and being not able to ſtand for pain, but fain to keep his bed, he began to be Feaveriſh, and yet was oppreſſed with no thirſt, becauſe the Feaver was not very violent; moreover, his head did not ake at all; and he ſlept wel enough. The day following his whol body was wet with Swear, which was not procured by any Medicaments, but brake out of its own accord, whereby the pain of his back was allayed. But from that day forward he did ſweat much more plentifully; ſo that a man would have thought it came out of ſome Springs ſcituate in ſeveral parts of his body. And this held til the ninth day, for it could not be ſuppreſſed by any Pouders made to ſtop immoderate ſweating, no nor by frequent fanning of the cold air upon the Patient, nor by throwing aſide the coverlids and blankets, nor by opening the Windows, that the wind might have free paſſage into the Chamber; but his Forces decaying by little and little, whiles he was ſpeaking and ordering the Affairs of his Houſe, he was prevented by ſudden death, no other ſymptoms being joyned with the ſweat. Now although we uſed both Clyſters and Purgative Medicaments, that we might recal the Motion of Nature

Nature from the Centre to the Circumference, back again from the Circumference to the Centre: yet all our Remedies were in vain, nor could we ever free the Patient from this so great flux of sweat. Not to speak of the Diet we appointed him of solid and clammy meats, left by eating meats moist, subtile, and much nourishing, they should also speedily pass through the Skin as *Hippocrates* saies. And therefore all Physitians were joyntly of opinion that this was that kind of Feaver which *Galen* cals *Elodes* or *Typhodes*. For in that kind of Feaver saies he, the Patients are little or nothing holpen by sweat, and for that cause it is reckoned to be for the most part mortal. Observe that the sweat came not hot til the very last day, and then it came exceeding cold.

Observ. 29. *A Palsey.*

720. I cannot pass over in oblivion the compleat Palsey of a Gentlewoman, the Mother of Mr. *Favers* of *Nemours* a Lawyer, my most deerly respected Friend; which Gentlewoman was then about sixty four yeers of age. Who a little before the setting of the *Pleiades* or Seven Stars, fell suddenly in the evening into a Pallie of her right side; so that she could neither distinctly speak, nor had she the power of sence or motion in her Limbs on that side. Moreover, she was exceedingly heavy in her head, and enclined to sleep. Now because her belly was bound, a Clyster was presently injected, partly of Emollient, and partly of Cephalick Herbs: in the straining whereof was dissolved the *Hiera picra* of *Nicolaus* with Diaphœnicon, Oyl of Chamomel, and *Mel Anthosatum*, or Honey of Rosemary flowers, which she voided after an hour with much dung and flegmatick Excrements. At midnight I caused her to swallow seven Pils of *Pilulæ Fœtidæ* and *Cochiæ*, with three grains of Trochisks of Alhandal made up with Syrup of *Stœchados*, which about morning brought forth so great a quantity of thick and clammy flegm, that the heavines of her head and sleep seemed in much measure to be abated. On the third day she took an Apozeme made of Galangal Roots, Calamus Aromaticus, Betony, Bawm, Chamepitys, Sage, Hyssop, and others of this sort, with Oxymel of Squils, whereof she took four doses for the four ensuing mornings; after which having taken again the foresaid Pills she was somwhat better. Yet she was not able to stir so much as her little finger on the side affected. After these things were done, certain snotty excrements of her Brain were voided at her Nostrils and Mouth by the use of Errhines and Apophlegmatisms; but three daies after she used a Diet Drink of Guajacum morning and evening, whose strained Liquor was aromatized with Pouder of Nutmeg (whereof she alwaies held a bit under her Tongue) and sometimes with *Diamoschum dulce*. And having drunk this Drink with the second Decoction for the space of twenty five daies, her palsied Members had recovered some sense, and could stir a little, obscurely. But after she had used Stoves to procure sweat, wherein many red hot stones were quenched in a Decoction of Bay-leaves, Lavender, Bastard Spike, flowers of the two sorts of Stœchados, Chamomel, Maiden-hair; sweat was provoked, and she was anointed with hot Oyntments of Martiatum, Opopanax, Oyl of Castoreum, of the Peppers, Oyl of Foxes, and other such like, all over her Back bone and the Members affected, she totally recovered her health. Not to speak how I appointed her to keep a drying Diet all the course of the Disease. By this Method I have cured many that could not speak nor stir their Limbs.

Observ. 30. *Hypochondriacal Melancholy.*

721. This Disease is not very frequent, but yet hard to cure, whose malice is hardly discovered in the continuance, and therefore the common people for the most part mock those that are troubled therewith; saying that they do ill pretend themselves to be sick, seeing they can eat and drink, and follow their business like persons in health. And yet they are sundry waies vexed, both because they cannot sleep a nights, and their Ears are deafned with ringings and noises proceeding from vapors arising from their Stomachs and Hypochondries; many are frighted, have tremblings of their Hearts; some mutter to themselves as if they were distracted, and being weary of their lives, devise many waies to destroy themselves; some are troubled with murmurings and rumblings from their Hypochondries with much and frequent spittings; some feel an heat in those parts, as if they were inflamed. In a word, they are vexed with such a Concourse of bad Symptoms, that the most exercised Physitians have enough to do to vanquish their obstinacy. Now this Disease is by most renowned Physitians called Hypochondriacal Melancholy, wherewith a certain learned Franciscan Fryar named *Pibrac* was long vexed, though otherwise of a good habit of body, and flourishing age. And by this means he was many times forced to leave the Pulpit wherein he preached, being

taken with a ſudden trembling of heart and darkneſs of his ſight. Now he had been troubled (as he ſaid) with wel-nigh all the foreſaid Symptoms, for three or four yeers, and found no good by all the Remedies preſcribed by the Phyſitians of *Tolouſe* and *Montpelier*. Wherefore he exceedingly intreated me to ad my Advice to the reſt, although I might differ from them in opinion. I anſwered (having ſeen and examined ſome ſheets of Paper) that I was wholly of their mind; and yet I ſhould very willingly appoint for him ſuch things as by long experience, not only in others, but in my ſelf alſo when I was a youth, I had happily made uſe of. For it might fal out (ſaid I) that among ſo many and ſo conſiderable Remedies lately practiſed, they might do good, eſpecially ſince my ſelf being troubled with the ſame diſeaſe, I had been through Gods goodneſs long ſince cured. Wherefore giving ear to my words he took courage, and perſwaded himſelf that by my help he ſhould be freed from ſo great afflictions. Nor was this perſwaſion of his in vain, for by the uſe of the Remedies by me preſcribed in the ſpace of two months he recovered his wiſhed health. Wherefore I preſcribed him a convenient Diet, enclining a little to a cold and moiſt temperament, ſuch as are Broths of Capons fleſh, of Wether Mutton, and Kids fleſh, made with Borrage and a little Lettice; alſo fat Partridges, Thruſhes and Quails, and other ſuch like Birds moderately roaſted, with ſmal Wine allayed with ſtore of cleer Water void of taſt, and Claret Wine. But I forbad him the uſe of all kinds of Cheeſe, and of all ſuch things as breed thick blood and melancholy, and willed him to baniſh al paſſions of his mind which might induce ſadneſs and fear. Alſo I bad him to uſe this following Clyſter twice a week, though he were not Coſtive.

Take *Broth of a Wethers Guts, as much as will ſuffice; boyl therein Mallows, Bears Claw, Borrage, of each one handful; the three Cordial flowers and Chamomel flowers, of each one pugil; Raiſons ſtoned twenty pair; In one pint and half of the ſtrained Liquor diſſolve Caſſia with Sugar and Catholicon, of each ſix drams; Oyl of Violets three ounces; red Sugar one ounce. Mix all into a Clyſter.* Alſo I cauſed him to take a quantity of this following Purgative Electuary every eighth day.

Take *Pulp of Raiſons and Sebeſtens, of each one ounce: Caſſia new drawn. and Catholicon of each one ounce and half: With Syrup of Violets make all into a ſoft Electuary, whereof let him take ten drams, or at moſt one ounce and half at five a clock in the morning, in a ſtrained Decoction of Bugloſs, red Vetches, Raiſons, Liquoris, and Cordial flowers.* Alſo ſometimes I cauſed him to take the Pulp of Caſſia alone, the quantity of an ounce rouled in Sugar. Nor would I allow him to uſe ſtrong Purgations, leſt the morbifick matter being exagitated, ſhould rage more and more, becauſe when it is over much provoked, it rages more violently, and the vapors thereof aſcending into the head, cauſe watchings and ringings in the Ears, alſo the Palpitations of the Heart are thereby made more troubleſom; ſo that it would be an hard matter to aſſwage the fierceneſs of the Symptoms. Three or four daies after he had taken the Electuary, I preſcribed him an Apozeme of Endive, Borrage, Maidenhair, Raiſons, Liquoris, which he was to take as to day, and to repeat his purging Electuary to morrow, after the repetition whereof he was much better, viz. a good part of the aduſt and melancholick humor being by little and little purged forth. And a few daies after I cauſed him to enter into a bath of fair freſh Water luke-warm in the morning faſting, and after he had been at ſtool, wherein he was to abide an hour and half without ſweating. In the Bath were boyled Mallows, Violet Leaves, a few Leaves of Lettice (for the beginning of Summer was at hand) and Borrage. Now this Bath was continued five or ſix daies. Whenever he was bound, the foreſaid Clyſter was given him. And theſe things being done he was much amended; viz. his ſleep returned, his trembling of Heart was allayed, and finally the abſurd Imaginations troubling his mind were extinguiſhed. And whereas there remained ſome ſinging in his Ears, Oyl of Aſſes, Cucumer with a little Caſtoreum being dropt into his Ears, the winds were diſcuſſed. Now to remove the reliques of the Symptoms, he took half an ounce of this following Cordial Electuary, whereby he was totally cured of his dangerous Infirmities.

Take *Conſerve of Violets, Borrage, Bugloſs, Finger-fern, of each one ounce and half, Raiſons of the Sun ſtoned one ounce: Citron peels preſerved three drams: Confect. Alkermes two drams: Pouder of Oriental Pearls one dram. With Syrup of Apples ſimple, make all into an Opiate.* Finally, I adviſed him to frequent the company of pleaſant perſons. I forgot to tel you, how after Purgation his left Hypochondry was fomented with a Decoction of Mallows, Tamarisk, Chamomel flowers, Germander, Cappar Roots, Finger-fern, Agnus Caſtus, Harts-tongue, Smiths Forge-water being added thereto, for his Spleen did ſeem to ſwel.

Obſerv.

Obſerv. 31. *Mother fits.*

722. Women are frequently troubled with Suffocations of the Womb which endanger their lives; eſpecially ſuch as have their Courſes by any means ſtopped, or for modeſty and Honors ſake, live a ſingle life without the company of Men. From which fits ſome are hardly recovered, and others can by no Art be reſtored to their former health. Wherefore I ſhall willingly take the pains to ſet down ſome of the moſt effectual Remedies againſt this dangerous and prepoſterous Diſeaſe, wherewith I have reſtored ſome to health when they were almoſt dead. In the firſt place threfore, after Clyſters to void the excrements and wind, with ſuch things in them as reſpect the Womb, ſuch as Mugwort, Feaverfew, Catsmints, Stœchados, Chamomel, Annis ſeeds, Cummin ſeeds, Fennel ſeeds, Bay-berries, with *Hiera Nicolai*, Diacatholicon, Oyl of Rue, and ſuch like things; not omitting afterwards to apply Cupping-glaſſes to their Bellies, to warm the lower parts by rubbings, to put ſtinking things to their Noſes, and to burn or ſmear ſweet things beneath, as *Gallia moſchata*, Benjamin, Storax: the day following I give them Pils of *Hiera Nicolai* or *Ruffi*, if their ſtrength wil give way. But if the Symptom is ſo urgent, that we cannot ſtay for the working of Pils, a Plaiſter muſt be applied to the Navil, of Aſphaltum, or Oyl of Jeat muſt be anointed thereupon in a ſmal quantity. Then a Potion muſt be given of a Decoction of Mugwort, wherein choyce Camphire divers times ſet on fire hath been quenched. But if this will not raiſe them out of their fits, they muſt be forced to open their mouths, and if their Jaws be ſo faſt cloſed (as many times it happens) that there is no entrance for any Drink, they muſt be opened with a piece of wood, or an Iron Inſtrument made for that purpoſe, and one dram of Pouder of Bean-Trefoyl with Mugwort Water muſt be poured in; for I have by this Remedy raiſed many that were half dead. Finally, when the fit is over, if ſtoppage of the Courſes cauſed the fits, they muſt be provoked by letting blood in the Saphena Vein, and by ſuch Medicaments as provoke the Courſes, given at the time when they were accuſtomed to come. Some women wear inſtead of an Amulet about their Necks, Quick-ſilver incloſed betwixt the ſhels of an Hazel Nut, to free themſelves from this ſo grievous a Malady.

Obſerv. 32. *An Ulcer with Worms in it.*

723. A certain Gentleman of *Urgen* of a good Family, being troubled with an ill conditioned Ulcer in his Leg, I know not whether through neglect or bad handling, it was become ſo putrefied, that it crawled with an innumerable company of Worms, ſo that no Remedies that we could deviſe would kil or rid them away, but encreaſing every day more and more, and eating the fleſh under them, they cauſed intollerable pains. I forbear to relate how the juyce of Centory, Wormwood, Arſemart, yea Lime and Verdigreece, and a thouſand other things were uſed, but to no purpoſe: And therefore I thought there needed the hand of the Famous Chirurgeon *Chiron* inſtead of mine, both to remove the Worms that ſtuck cloſe to the fleſh, alſo to extirpate and heal up that ſame prodigious Ulcer. Wherefore thinking with my ſelf what was to be done againſt thoſe abominable Worms, it came ſuddenly into my mind, how a Shepheards Dog bitten by a Wolf in his Thigh, and troubled with ſuch Worms, having ſome Agrimony tied about his Neck, the Worms (whereof the Ulcer was ful) fel away in abundance. Seeing therefore the good ſucceſs which followed the uſe of that Herb, I judged by the Rule of Analogy, it might work the ſame effect in this man, as in the Dog, although I knew the temper of the Dog was different from the mans temper. In Imitation therefore of the ancient Phyſitians I reſolved to transfer the uſe of this Remedy to the man; nor did this experiment fail my expectation; for partly by putting the juyce thereof into the Ulcer, and partly by wearing the Herb about his Neck, I ſaw the Worms fal away by cluſters, not without the extream admiration of the Chirurgeons and Friends of the Patient who ſtood by; ſince not by any manifeſt quality, but by I know not what hidden propriety (no bitter, biting, or ſour things, having done any good) it chaſed away ſo great a Plague. Wherefore the Ulcer being diligently clenſed (as was fitting) and fleſh being reſtored with fleſh-breeding Medicaments, and the Skin hardened with Scar-breeders, the man ſhortly recovered, and afterwards uſed the ſame Medicament, eſpecialy in Cattel troubled in like manner, which (as he hath told me) alwaies took effect.

Obſerv. 33. *A Dropſie from an hot Diſtemper.*

724. A Gentlewoman of *Nemours*, being grievouſly

grievouſly troubled with the Dropſie *Aſcites*, though ſhe kept a good Diet, and drunk very little, yet her belly and her thighs alſo grew ſo great, that ſhe could neither fetch breath nor go. And whereas a few daies before ſhe had taken Apozemes, Opiates, and certain Decoctions preſcribed by Dr. *Schironius*, after which her belly and legs abated a little of their ſwelling: yet falling again into her fault of drinking, her ſwellings encreaſed, and her ſhortneſs of breath was augmented. Wherefore al things being related to me in order which had been done to her, having ſeen her water which was red, I judged that her Liver was not only troubled with an hot diſtemper, but that alſo there appeared ſome beginnings of an Inflammation, which occaſioned ſo hard a ſwelling in her right Hypochondry. Having therfore given and applied ſuch things as correct an hot diſtemper of the Liver, I cauſed a Cataplaſm to be laid to the Region of her Liver, charging her by any means to drink no kind of Liquor, becauſe her thirſt was but thereby encreaſed, according to that of *Ovid*.

Water the more you drink, the more you may.

The Cataplaſm was this:

Take *Crums of Meſline Bread one pound; Dates clenſed from their skins and ſtones twelve pair; Figs, Raiſons with their ſtones, of each ten pair. Boyl them in Water and Vinegar till they grow ſoft. Then force them through an hair Searſe: add to them Schænanth, Myrtle, Spike, Sanders white and red, red Roſes, of each two drams; Oyl of bitter Almonds, of Nard and Wormwood, of each three ounces. Make all into a Pultiß and apply it to the Region of the Liver luke-warm in the morning three hours before dinner.* When this Pultiſs or Plaiſter if you wil, had been applied ſix or ſeven daies, both the Tumor began by little and little to abate, and all the Symptoms to be aſſwaged. Which being done I ſet my ſelf to diſcuſs the wheyiſh Humor, to which end I uſed a Pultiſs made of ſcrapings of Leather newly prepared with Lime, boyled only in water to a Gelly; for they have an excellent faculty both to expel wind, and to draw out the wateriſh humor, as I found by experience in this woman; for after the third or fourth anointing (her Liver being fenced with Oyntment of Roſes, and *Ceratum Santalinum*) her belly was wholly fallen, and ſo by the frequent uſe of an Opiate made of Conſerve of flowers of Tamarisk, Cichory, Finger-fern, Maiden-hair, of each one ounce; Preſerved Citron peels, Conſerve of Smallage Roots, of each half an ounce; Pouder of Triaſantalon two drams; Trochisks Diarrhodon, *de Eupatorio*, of each one dram, ſhe recovered her deſired health.

Obſerv. 34. *Eryſipelas, Herpes, and Lichen.*

725. Madam *de Colias* the Wife of Mſr. *Albenaſius*, a Judg at *Nemours*, many times whiles ſhe was in her conſiſtent age, was troubled with a true Eryſipelas which poſſeſſed her whol face; but when ſhe grew in yeers, at the time when the Eryſipelas was wont to come her whol face was disfigured with a kind of St. Anthonies fire. Moreover, this St. Anthonies fire did trouble the Phyſitians very much, for neither by blood-letting (for the woman was plethorick) nor by purgation, nor by external Remedies could the Ulceration be ſtopped. But after the uſe of ſeveral Oyntments one after another, with this following ſhe was at laſt perfectly cured.

Take *Oyntment of Litturidg one ounce: Quick-ſilver killed with juyce of Lemmons half an ounce: Tutty prepared three drams: Cerus and Lapis Calaminaris, of each two drams: Roſe-water and Vinegar of Roſes, of each one ounce and half. Work them all together in a Leaden Mortar with a Leaden Peſtle.* After her St. Anthonies fire was cured, ſhe complained to me of certain Tetters which came every yeer of courſe, and took ſuch rooting that they could not be got away under ſix months ſpace. This following Liniment did take away the ſaid Tetters in the ſpace of three or four daies.

Take *Liquid Storax, Oyl of Roſes compleat, of each half an ounce: Stir them and work them together in a Mortar, till they be very well mixed, and with them ſmear the Tetters morning and evening.* Alſo the Water of Turnſole or Wart-wort, the Herb ſo called, is very good againſt Tetters.

Obſerv. 35. *Chops of the Dugs, and Rankneß of the Arm-pits.*

726. A certain Gentlewoman of *Nemours*, after ſhe was brought to bed, was alwaies troubled with an extream pain in her Nipples, by reaſon of certain Ulcers, which could not be dried, neither with Oyntments nor with Lotions, much leſs could the pain be aſſwaged. Asking my advice therefore what courſe ſhe ſhould take againſt ſo troubleſom a Malady, I adviſed her that hereafter when ſhe was with child, a month before her lying down, ſhe ſhould frequently waſh her Nipples with the diſtilled Water of red Poppies, which having done, the next time ſhe was with child of a Boy, ſhe had none of thoſe

thoſe Ulcers afterwards, and this Remedy many Women in the like caſe did afterwards uſe to their great profit. Now as ſhe was ſhewing me her Nipples, a rank ſmel proceeded from her Arm-pits, whereupon ſhe earneſtly entreated me, that if there were any thing that could take away this grievous ſtinking ſmel (which makes men loath women,) that I would acquaint her therewith. Whereupon anointing her Arm-pits by my Advice with an Oyntment made of Pouder of Litturidg of Gold, and Vinegar of Roſes, the ſtinking ſmel was quite ſuppreſſed.

Obſerv. 36. *A fierce Catarrh, a ſore mouth, and danger of a Phthiſis.*

727. A certain Woman of *Urgen* was ſo vexed day and night al the Winter long with a thin and ſharp diſtillation to her Breaſt, that being perpetually vexed with coughing and hawking ſhe was forced to ſit continually; nor would her diſtillation give way to Evacuations, Revulſions, and Diverſions by Cupping-glaſſes; hence proceeded loſs of Appetite, want of ſleep, crudity of her ſtomach, which made her ſo lean that ſhe was in danger of a Conſumption. Wherefore the following Electuary having reduced her ſleep, and a Plaiſter being applied to the Coronal Suture of her head made of Ammoniacum, Frankincenſe, Maſtich, Nutmeg, Nigella ſeeds toaſted; her Cough was allayed and her appetite reſtored by little and little, ſo that ſhe gained her former health. Now the Opiate or Electuary was thus made.

Take *old Conſerve of Roſes half an ounce; Diacodion with Sapa two drams; Pouder of Diatragacanthum one ſcruple. Make thereof an Opiate to be held betwixt the great Teeth and the Cheeks when ſhe lies down to ſleep.* And becauſe this ſharp diſtillation raiſed ſores in her mouth, for their Cure ſhe uſed this following Remedy by me preſcribed.

Take *Thiſtle Leaves, Woodbine or Honeyſuckle Leaves, of each one handful; whol Barley one pugil. Make of all a Decoction to eight ounces. In the ſtrained Liquor diſſolve Juyce of Pomegranates that are ſweet-ſowr two ounces: mix them.* With this Decoction ſhe frequently waſhed her mouth, and in a ſhort ſpace of time, the Ulcers which did abound therein were healed. But a few daies after the Diſeaſe getting head again, I was forced to ſmear the Cruſts of the Ulcers with Oyl of Mercury, whereupon they ſoon fel away, nor did any ſign of them appear afterwards.

Obſerv. 37. *Sowr Belchings.*

728. A Councellor of the Kings named *Chef de bien*, the adopted Son of Mſr. *Chef de bien* his Majeſties Treaſurer, was at *Montpelier* for a long time troubled with ſowr Belchings, and having there uſed many Medicaments internal and external to no purpoſe, yea, finding himſelf dayly to grow lean, becauſe he had no appetite, and the nouriſhment was dayly drawn away from his body: at laſt he bethought himſelf to go to ſome other place for change of Air, and ſo he went ſpeedily to *Urgen*, whither being come, and meeting me accidentally, he told me the occaſion of his coming; whereupon I willed him to be of good cheer, and not to deſpair of his Recovery (for he was perſwaded that he ſhould hardly ever be perfectly cured) for his Diſeaſe was not ſo hard to cure but that he might be freed at the expence of an half penny. And whereas at firſt he gave little credit to my words, I perſwaded him at laſt to ſwallow five or ſix whol Pepper Corns in the morning faſting five hours before Dinner. Which having done for three or four daies one after another, he was not troubled with any ſhadow of ſowr belchings, and whereas before his appetite to meat was exceedingly dejected, his ſtomach was hereby ſo ſtrengthened, that he did afterwards eat his meat luſtily, whereby his whol body was refreſhed, and the conſumed ſubſtance thereof was repaired.

The End of the Fourth Century *of the* Obſervations *of* Riverius, *with the Additional Obſervations.*

AN ALPHABETICAL TABLE OF DISEASES.

READER, *For thy eaſe in finding any Particular mentioned in this Table, Obſerve that there is in this Book two Tomes, And the Second Tome begins after Page, 645.*

A

Page

OF *the* Apoplexy. 9
Large bleeding good in an Apoplexy, *ſhewed by a ſtory.* 12
In the Apoplexy *the Jugular Veins are opened, and how.* ibid.
For the Apoplexy, Galen *his Plaiſter.* 12
Purgations for an Apoplexy. 12
Cupping-Glaſſes applied to the Head, good in an Apoplexy. 13
Aqua benedicta Rulandi; good in an Apoplexy 13
Aqua Cæleſtis *and* Apoplectick *Water, good in ſleepy Diſeaſes.* 14
A rare Apoplectick *Water.* 15
An excellent Apoplectick *Balſom.* ibid
Arteries *of the Temples opened.* 60
An Apozeme *in the Gutta Serena.* 64
The Aſthma *or ſhortneſs of Breath.* 146
Cauſes of the Aſthma *or ſhortneſs of Breath.* 146, 147
The baſtard Aſthma *unknown to moſt Phyſitians what it is.* 147
The baſtard Aſthma *immediately holpen by bleeding.* ibid.
An Aſthma *ariſing from flatulent matter.* 147, 148
The Aſthma *and its ſeveral kinds how to know.* 148
The Aſthma *what Prognoſticks it affords.* ibid
The Cure of the Aſthma *in the fit and out of the fit.* ibid
In the Aſthma *Vomits are very good* ibid.
Aqua benedicta Rulandi, *good in the* Aſthma. ibid
In the Aſthma *ſharp Clyſters are good* 149
For the Aſthma *Saffron is good, and how.* ibid
Want of Appetite. ibid.
Cauſes of Appetite *wanting.* ibid.
Signs of the Cauſes of want of Appetite. 250
Prognoſticks concerning want of Appetite. 250 251
Cure of Want of Appetite. 251
An Electuary for want of Appetite. 251
An Oyntment for the Stomach in want of Appetite. 251
Pills for want of Appetite. 251
An Apozeme to diſſolve ſlimy Flegm cauſing want of Appetite. 252
A Stomach ſtrengthening Syrup and Electuary for want of Appetite. ibid.
A claret Water and Pena *his Syrup of Wormwood for want of* Appetite. ibid.
Lozenges for want of Appetite. ibid.
A digeſtive Pouder to help the Appetite. 253
Liniments, Fomentations Plaiſters to help the Appetite. 253 and 254
The Dogs Appetite. 254
Abortion *or miſcarriage of Women with Child.* 512
Cauſes of Abortion 512, 513
Signs of Abortion. 513
Prognoſticks of Abortion. 514
How to preſerve Women from Abortion. 515
Sundry remedies and Medicaments againſt Abortion. 516, 517
Of the After-birth *retained.* 521
Signs of the After-birth *retained.* 522
Medicaments to drive out the After-birth. ibid.
Acute *Diſeaſes of Women in Child-bed.* 527
Cauſes of Acute *Diſeaſes in Child-bed Women.* 527, 528
Prognoſticks of the ſaid Diſeaſes. 528
The Cure of ſuch Diſeaſes. 528, 529, 530
Of Arthritick pains *an Obſervation.* 14 Tom. 2.
Of prevention of Abortion. 34 Tom. 2.
Symptoms after Abortion. 38 Tom. 2.
After-birth *retained.* 60 Tom. 2.
Arthritick *pains.* 82 Tom. 2.
Aneuriſma *Cured.* 228 Tom. 2.
The After-birth *retained.* 274, 275 Tom. 2.

B

BRains *cold and moiſt diſtemper.* 2
Brain *how over cooled and moiſtened.* ibid.

Page

Brains *cold and moiſt diſtemper by what ſigns known* 3
Brains *cold and moiſt diſtemper what Prognoſtick it affords.* ibid.
Braine *cold and moiſt diſtemper what Indications and Intentions of Cure it affords.* ibid.
What Diet the Brains *cold and moiſt diſtemper requires.* 4
How the Patient is to be ordered in reſpect of ſleeping and waking, Exerciſe, Retention and Evacuation of Excrements, and Paſſions of mind, in the Cure of a cold and moiſt diſtemper of the Brain. 4, 5
In the Brains *cold and moiſt diſtemper whether Blood-letting is requiſite.* 5
In a cold and moiſt diſtemper of the Brain, *how to Purge the Patient* 5
Brain *cold and moiſt how to ſtrengthen.* ibid.
Sweating drink for cold and moiſt diſtemper of the Brain. 6
Bags to apply to the Head in a cold and moiſt diſtemper of the Brain. 6
For a Brain *cold and moiſt a ſtrengthening Plaiſter.* ibid.
For a Brain *cold and moiſt a drawing Plaiſter.* 6
For a cold and moiſt Brain, *Noſe-Juyces, ſneezing Pouders and Apophlegmatiſmes.* 6
For the Brains *cold and moiſt diſtemper, a Gargariſme* 7
In the Brains *Diſeaſes it is more ſafe to Evacuate by the Palate then by the Noſtrils.* 7
Brain *cold and moiſt to ſtrengthen; Rheumcaps or Cucufa's.* 7
A Fumigation for a cold and moiſt Brain *to dry and ſtrengthen.* 7
In a cold and moiſt diſtemper of the Brain, *a perfume for the Patients Head-cloaths.* 7
For the Brain *cold and moiſt Pills.* 8
An Electuary for Brain *cold and moiſt.* 8
Brain *to Corroborate, a Balſom.* 8
For a cold and moiſt Brain *a digeſtive Pouder.* 8

Blood-letting *an excellent Remedy in ſleepy diſeaſes, and how to be Celebrated.* 12
Blood-letting *how good in an Apoplexy declared by an example* 12
In Apoplexies the jugular Veins are by ſome opened and how Blood-letting *is thus Celebrated* 12
Blood-letting *ſeldom good in a Palſie* 21
And when it may be practiſed. ibid.
Natural hot Baths *good in the Palſie.* 23
A Bath *for the Convulſion.* 28
A Bag *to carry about the Neck in the Falling-ſickneſs.* 28
Barley-Cream *for a Catarrhe.* 55
A water that Cures Blindneſs. 72
Blood-letting *how to be regulated in an Inflamation of the Eyes.* 80
Baths *of the Brimſton and Bitumen good for Deafneſs.* 98
Blood *iſſuing out at the Ears.* 106
Bleeding *at the Noſe.* 114
The Cauſes of Bleeding *at the Noſe* 115
How the Cauſes are known. 115
Prognoſticks of Bleeding *at the* Noſe. 115, 116
The Cure of Noſe-Bleeding. 117
Blood-letting *muſt preſently be uſed in a Squinzy* 141
Bleeding *and purging the ſame day, ſome tis neneceſſary.* ibid.
Blood-letting *neceſſary in the beginning of a Pleuriſie* ibid
Barrenneſs 502
The Cauſe of Barrenneſs 503, 504
The ſigns of Barrenneſs *and of the cauſes.* 504, 505
How to know when the Cauſe of Barrenneſs *is in the Man* 506
Prognoſtick of Barrenneſs ibid.
The Cure of Barrenneſs *and ſundry Medicaments therefore.* 507
A rare Electuary againſt Barrenneſs. 507
Divers Pouders againſt Barrenneſs. ibid.
Matthiolus *his Medicament againſt* Barrenneſs, ibid.
Quercetanus *his rare medicament for* Barrenneſs. 508
Pena *and* Lobelius *their ſecret (not to be communicated to any liveing Creature) to help* Barrenneſs. ibid.
Medicaments to purge the Womb in caſe of Barrenneſs. ibid.
Medicaments to ſtrengthen faſten and dry the Womb in caſe of Barrenneſs. 509
Garlick *good againſt Barrenneſs and how to be uſed.* ibid.
An Oyntment and Plaiſters for Barrenneſs. ibid.
Of Bleeding *at the Noſe an Obſervation.* Tom. 2. 11
Of Belly-ake Tom. 2. 39
Blood-ſpitting Tom. 2. 48
Blood-ſpitting *cured* 88 Tom. 2.
Breaths *ſhortneſs with a very uneven pulſe.* 92 Tom. 2.
A Bloody-flux *or diſentery cured.* 96
A Bloody-flux *in a Child ſeven yeares old cured.* 112
A ſhortneſs of Breath *and dropſie.* 114 Tom. 2.
A Bloody-flux. 114 Tom. 2.
Blood-ſpitting. 115 Tom. 2.
Bruiſes *Cured.* 223 Tom. 2.
Shortneſs of Breath *with a cough and hoarſneſs cured.* 230 Tom. 2.
Bleeding *cauſed by tooth drawing, ſtopped.* Tom. 2. 261
Blood *drawne out actually cold.* 265 Tom. 2.
Braine *inflamed on the Hinder-part.* Tom. 2. 281

A Baſtard-

Page

A Baſtard-Tertian *cured.* Tom. 2. 290
An Impoſtume upon the Breſt-bone cured. Tom. 2. 295
A Bullet *ſhot into the heele, cured.* 296 Tom. 2.
Burnings *Cured.* Tom. 2. 302
In the Belly *an Impoſthume Cured* ibid.
In the Breſt-bone *an Ulcer with rottenneſs, Cured.* 314 Tom. 2.
A crooked Back *Cured.* Tom. 2. 318
The Bottle belly *Dropſie Cured.* Tom. 2. 320
The like Diſeaſe Cured by Sal-prunellæ. Tom. 2. ibid.
For Brains moiſture *a Catarrhe and bad diſpoſition of the Bowels, the Counſel of* Fernelius Tom. 2. 326
Of Blood-letting *in caſe of the Itch, the Counſel of* Fernelius. Tom. 2. 377
Of a Legitimate Birth *the Iudgment of* Fernelius. Tom. 2. 387

C

THe *Diſeaſe called* Coma. 9
Cupping-glaſſes *good in a* Lethargy. 13
A caution in the application of Cupping glaſſes. *in Apoplexy.* 13
Cupping-glaſſes *applied to the Head how good in an Apoplexy.* ibid.
A Cliſter *for an Apoplexy.* 13
Infuſion of Crocus Metallorum *in a Cliſter.* 13
An actual Cautery *good in ſleepy Diſeaſes.* 14
Caſtoreum *how good in an Apoplexy.* 15
The waking Coma *what it is.* 16
The cauſe thereof. ibid.
How it is knowne, when dangerous and how cured. 16
The Catoche *or* Catalepſis *a ſeldom ſeen Diſeaſe.* 16
Stories of the Catalepſis *out of* Galen *and others* 17
Cauſes of a Catalepſis, *and that it is ſomtimes from blood.* 17
Catalepſis *or* Congelation, *how cauſed according to* Sennertus *his opinion.* ibid.
How known and cured. ibid.
Cerates *for the Palſie.* ibid.
Convulſion *what it is.* 24
Convulſion *how cauſed.* ibid.
Convulſions *cauſe and Palſies cauſe how they differ.* 25, 26
Convulſions *Diagnoſticks and prognoſticks.* 26
Convulſions *how cured.* 27
Cimabar *powder of Crato for the falling-ſickneſs.* 33
Creatures *killed and applied warme to the Head in a Phrenzie.* 43
A Cautery *good againſt Madneſs.* 48
A Catarrhe *what it is.* 50
The Cauſes of a Catarrhe. 51, 52
Differences or ſorts of a Catarrhe. 53
Signes of a Catarrhe *at hand or preſent.* 53
Prognoſticks of a Catarrhe. ibid.

Page

The Cure. 53, 54
Cakes *to hold in the mouth for a* Catarrhe. 56
For the Cephalalgia *excellent Pils of* Fernelius 58
Cupping-glaſſes *applied for the Gutta ſerena.* 64, 65
A Cataract *in the Eye how to be ordered.* 70
A Cataplaſme *for a Cataract.* 71
A Collyrium *or Eye Medicament excellent for a Cataract.* 72
Colours *of the Cornea Tunica changed.* 76
A Collyrium *made of Iuyces for the Pin Web in the Eye.* 77, 78
Crato *his Oyntment for inflamed Eyes.* 83
Of Matter under the Cornea *Tunica.* 85
The Cure *thereof.* 86
A Cancer *in the Cornea Tunica of the Eye.* 87
The Cure thereof. 88
A Collyrium *or Eye-ſalve for the Ulcer in the corner of the Eye.* 90
A Cataplaſme *againſt unvoluntary Teares.* 92
A Cerate *for the ſame Infirmity proceeding from Cold.* 92
Cautions *to be obſerved in the uſe of Cauſticks for to take away the Polypus.* 111
Cupping-glaſſes *applied to the feet in Noſebleeding.* 118
Cupping-glaſſes *applied with ſcarification under the Chin a Squinzie.* 142
A Cataplaſme *of Swallowes-neſts for the Quinzie.* 143
A Caution *in the uſe of ſome Medicaments for the Aſthma.* 149
Cock-broaths *for the Aſthma condemned by Septalius.* 151
Cupping-glaſſes *with ſcarification applied in a Pleuriſie.* 257
The Conſumption. 169, 170
Sorts of Conſumptions. 170, 171
Signes of a Comſumption. 171, 172, 173
Prognoſticks of a Conſumption. 173
How to preſerve a man from the Conſumption 174
The Conſumptions *Cure.* ibid.
Diſeaſes of the Call. 366
The Signes and Cure. ibid.
The Courſes *ſtopt.* 403
Cauſes of the Courſes *ſtopt.* 403
Signes of the Cauſes of Courſes *ſtopt.* 403, 404
Prognoſticks of the Courſes *ſtopt.* 404
The Cure of the Courſes *ſtopt.* 404, 405
Sundry Medicaments to bring downe the Courſes. 406, 407, 408
Courſes *immoderately flowing.* 409
Cauſes of the Courſes *immoderately flowing.* 409
Signs of the Cauſes and Prognoſticks of the Courſes *immoderately flowing.* 409
The Cure 409, 410
Sundry Medicaments to ſtop the Courſes. 410
411, 412, 413

A Cancer

Page

A Cancer *in the Womb.* 492
Cauſes of a Cancer *in the Womb.* ibid.
Signs and Prognoſticks of a Cancer *in the Womb* ibid.
The Cure of a Cancer *in the Womb.* ibid.
Sundry remedies and Medicaments for a Cancer *in the Womb* 492, 493
Hard Child-birth 517
Cauſes of hard Child-birth. 517, 518
Prognoſticks of hard Child-birth. 518
The Cure of hard Child-birth. 519
Sundry medicaments and remedies againſt hard Child-birth. 519, 520
Of a Dead Child *in the Womb* 520
The Cauſes of a Dead Child *in the Womb.* ibid.
How to know a Dead Child *in the Womb.* ibid.
How to drive out a Dead Child. 521
Sundry remedies and Medicaments to drive out a dead Child. ibid.
Child-bed Purgations *immoderately flowing.* 523
The Cauſes of immoderate flowing of the Child-bed Purgations. ibid.
The Cure. ibid.
Sundry Remedies for immoderate flux of Child-bed Purgations 524
Child-bed Purgations *ſuppreſſed.* ibid.
The cauſe of ſuppreſſion of Child-bed Purgations 524, 525
Remedies to bring down the Child-bed Purgations. ibid.
Concerning Courſes *ſuppreſt an Obſervation.* Tom. 2. 2
Concerning the Cholick *an Obſervation.* Tom. 2 2
Of a Catarrh *with other Symptoms an Obſervation.* Tom. 2. 6
Of Cholick pains *two Obſervations.* Tom. 2. 7
Of a Conſumption *begun in an Obſervation.* Tom. 2. 15
Of a Conſumption *and weakneſs of ſenſe in a part.* Tom. 2. 30, 31, 32, 33
A Cough *and* Catarrh *in an Infant* Tom. 2. 35
A Continual Feaver *in a little Girle.* Tom. 2. 35, 36
The Cholick pain 36 Tom. 2.
Of Cholick pains. Tom. 2. 40
Child-bed Purgations *ſuppreſt.* Tom. 2. 46
Cholick pains Tom. 2. 49
Child-bed Purgations *immoderately flowing Obſ.* Tom. 2. 55
A Cancer. Tom. 2. 55, 56
A Conſumption *beginning.* Tom. 2. 57
Children *dying in the Birth.* 61 Tom. 2. *the Cure*
About the Cheſt *wandring pains.* 63 Tom. 2.
Cholick pains 64 Tom. 2
The Cholera *or Vomiting and Looſneſs together proceeding from over violent Purgation.* 70 Tom. 2

Page

A Cholerick-Colick. 76 Tom. 2
The Colick *Paines cured.* 78 Tom. 2
A Cancerous *Tumor in the Liver with Sciatica paines.* 83
Courſes *inordinately flowing with the Whites.* 84 Tom. 2
A Conſumption *begun.* 85 Tom. 2
A Cholerick *Colick cured.* 60 Tom. 2.
A Conſumption *cured.* 93 Tom. 2.
A *falſe* Conception. 106 Tom. 2
Coſtiveneſs *cured.* 113 Tom. 2
A Catarrhe *with an Hoarſneſs cured.* 116, 117
A Cancerous *Ulcer.* 118 Tom. 2
A Colick paine *and Rheumatiſme cured.* 219 Tom. 2.
A Catarrhe *flowing into the Lungs.* 223 Tom. 2
A Cough *Shortneſs of breath, and pains of the Shoulders and Armes cured.* 224 Tom. 2
A Cronick-Ague *with the hypochondriacal diſeaſes cured.* 224 Tom. 2
The Courſes *Immoderately flowing and a Dropſie cured.* 225 Tom. 2
An univerſal Catarrh *on all the joynts cured.* 228 Tom. 2
A Catarrhe *falling upon the Lungs.* 229 Tom. 2
A Catarrh *with an Hoarſneſs cured.* ibid,
An old Colick-paine *and Looſneſs cured.* 230 Tom. 2
The Cholera *or Vomiting and Looſneſs joined in a malignant tertian Ague.* 239, 240.
Child-Bed, *Purgations obſtructed, cured.* 240 Tom. 2
Colick-paine *cured by the Guts of a Wolfe.* 254 Tom 2
Colick paine, *from the Kidneys affected cured.* 255
A Cholerick-Looſneſs *coming upon Agues, cured.* 255 Tom. 2
A Convulſion *ſuddenly cured by a divine Medicament.* 256 Tom. 2
After Child-birth *pains cured.* 257 Tom. 2
Convulſion-fits *in Children.* 266 Tom. 2
A *rare plaſter for a* Catarrhe, *or pultis.* 268 Tom. 2
A Cholick *pain deadly.* 272, 273 Tom. 2
A Conſumption *of the Lungs cured.* 278 Tom. 2
A *Deadly* Coſtiveneſs. 298 Tom. 2
A Cancer *in the left Dug of a Woman and the Noſe of a man cured.* ibid
A Child new borne *infected with the Venerea Pox cured.* 300 Tom. 2
Children *with crooked Legs Cured.* 311 Tom. 2
Corns *on Feet or Toes Cured* 302 Tom. 2
A Cancerous *ſwelling of the Gums.* Tom. 2. 305
A Carbuncle Cured. Tom. 2. 309
A Convulſion *of a rare kind Cured.* Tom. 2. 317
A Cholick pain *prettily Cured.* 219 Tom. 2.
In a Conſumption *of the Lungs, the Counſel of* Fernelius. 346, Tom. 2. 347, 348

For

Page

For the Cough *the Advice of* Fernelius. Tom. 2. 354

For a Cachexia *or ill habit of Body beginning.* 361 Tom. 2. *the Counsel of* Fernelius.

For a Cachexia *and begining Dropsie the Counsel of* Fernelius. 362 Tom. 2

For a Cachexy *the Counsel of* Fernelius. Tom. 2 365

For a Cachexia *the Counsel of* Fernelius. Tom. 2. 379

Another Counsel for the same Infirmity. Tom 2 381

For Cholick *and pain in the Back-bone, the Counsel of* Fernelius. Tom. 2. 383

To help Conception, *a Counsel of the same Author.* ibid.

A Counsel *for a Gentlemans Son troubled with divers Infirmities.* Tom. 2. 406

Gentle Purges for a Consumption. 174

Milk excellent in a Consumption. 174

Sugar and Conserve of Roses good in Consumptions 174, 175

Quercetan *his Syrup of ground Ivy for a* Consumption. ibid.

A rare Hydromel for the Consumption. 175

A Syrup of great Virtue for the Consumption *and easie to make.* 175

Cardans *way of curing the* Consumption. 175

Guaicum wood excellent in Consumptions. 175

Avenzoar *his Cure of a* Consumption. 175

Haly Abbas *his rare Pouder for a* Consumption 176

Medicaments of Sulphur for the Consumption. 176

Antimonium Diaphoreticum good for a Consumption. 176

Pills which work wonders in the Consumption. 176

Fonseca *his Decoction of yellow Sanders for a* Consumption. 176

Fumigations for Consumption. 176, 177

A Decoction of China and Sarsa, &c. for a Consumtion. 176

Concoction *hurt.* 259

Causes of Concoction *hurt.* 260, 261

Signs of the Diseases and cause of Concoction *hurt.* 261

The Cure of Concoction *hurt.* 261, 262

The Disease Cholera *or Looseness and Vomiting together.* 272

Causes hereof and of the parts affected in the Cholera. 272 and 273

Prognosticks of the Disease Cholera 273

The Cure of the Cholera 273, 274

Costiveness *the Causes.* 288

Signs of the Causes of Costiveness. 288

An excellent Clyster against Costiveness. 288

A Syrup against Costiveness. 289

Sundry Medicaments against Costiveness, *to be weekly us'd.* 289

Page

A Broath and Conserve against Costiveness. 289

A Bath for Costiveness 289

Flux of Courses *immoderate with suffocation of the Womb.* 54 Tom. 2

Cholick-pain. Tom. 2. 59

A Catarrh *falling upon the Lungs.* 98, 99

A cruel Catarrh *with divers complications of Feavers, Cued.* 237 Tom. 2

D

A Diet-Drink *for the Palsie.* 21

A Drink *for the ordinary use of Phrantick Persons.* 43

Desperate *Head-ach Cured and how.* 60

For Dimness *of sight an admirable Water.* 72

Diseases *of the Eares.* 95

Deafness 96

Causes thereof. 96

Deafness *what Prognosticks it affords.* 97

Deafness *how Cured.* 97

Deafe *persons how they are to Diet and order themselves.* 97

Dung *of an Ass good for bleeding at the Nose* 120

Diet *for such as bleed at the Nose.* 121, 122

Diet *for such as have the Quincy* 141

A Decoction *of Agarick to break the Impostume in a Quinzy.* 143, 144

Dyspnæa *what it is and how it differs from the Asthma.* 147

The Decoction *or broath of an old Cock for the Asthma* 151

Dung *of Hens and Horses good in a Pleurisie.* 157

Dropsie *of the Breast.* 163

Dropsie *of the Breast not described by vulgar Books but excellently by* Hippocrates. ibid

Dropsie *of the Breast seldom happens and is seldomer known.* ibid

Where the Humor Causing Dropsie *in the breast is bred.* ibid.

Diagnosticks signs of Dropsie *in the Breast.* ibid.

The Cure of the Dropsie *in the Breast.* 163, 164

The Dogs-Appetite. 254

Causes of the Dogs-appetite. 254, 255

Signs of the Dogs-appetite *and of its Causes.* 255

Prognosticks of the Dogs-appetite. ibid.

A Diarrhæa *or Looseness commonly so called.* 291

Sorts of a Diarrhæa. ibid.

Signes of the sorts and Causes of the Diarrhæa. 292

Prognosticks of the Diarrhæa. 293

The Cure of the Diarrhæa. ibid.

A Purge fit for a Diarrhæa ibid.

Clensing Clysters, Fomentations, Cataplasms for a Diarrhæa. ibid.

Cold water good against a Diarrhæa. 293, 294

Syrups and Bolus for the Diarrhæa. 295

	Page
Medlars good in a Diarrhæa.	294
Medicaments for an old Diarrhæa.	ibid.
A Decoction of Juniper for the Diarrhæa.	295
The Dyſentery *or bloody* Flux.	ibid.
The ſorts of Dyſenteries.	ibid.
Cauſes of a Dyſentery.	295, 296
Prognoſticks of a Diſentery.	297
The Cure of a Diſentery.	ibid.
Angelas Sala *his Vomit for a* Dyſentery.	298
Whether Blood-letting is good in a Dyſentery.	ibid.
Clyſters and other Medicaments for a Dyſentery.	298, 299, 300, 301, 302
Faventinus *his ſecret to ſtop a* Dyſentery.	302
Ordinary drink for one that hath a Diſentery.	303
Venery helps a Diſentery.	203
The Dropſie.	336
The kinds of Dropſies.	336
The Cauſes of the Dropſie.	337, 338, 339
The Dropſie Tympanites *and* Anaſarca.	339
Their Cauſes.	ibid.
The ſigns of a Dropſie *and the ſorts thereof.*	340
Prognoſticks in a Dropſie.	340, 341
Sundry Medicaments for Dropſies.	341, 342, 343, 344, 345, 346
The Dropſie *of the Womb.*	494
Sorts of the Womb Dropſie.	ibid.
Stories of Womb Dropſies.	494, 495
Cauſes of the Womb Dropſie.	495
How the Womb Dropſie *may be diſcovered.*	ibid.
The ſorts of the Dropſie *of the Womb how known*	496
How a Dropſie *of the Womb is known from a Womans being with Child.*	ibid.
How it is known from a Mole.	ibid.
The Prognoſticks of a Womb Dropſie.	496, 497
The Cure of a Dropſie *of the Womb.*	ibid.
Sundry remedies for the Dropſie *of the Womb.*	498
Dropſies *of the Joynts and Rhewmatick pains of the whole Body.*	531
Of Inflamation of the Dugs *an Obſervation.*	Tom. 2. 17
A Dyſentery.	40 Tom. 2.
A Diſeaſe like *the Mother.*	Tom. 2. 41
A Dropſie.	Tom. 2. ibid.
Difficulty *of breathing.*	Tom. 2. 47
A Dropſie *in the Breaſt.*	Tom. 2. 50, 51
Of a Diſentery *a Prognoſtick.*	77 Tom. 2.
Of a Diſentery *cured.*	77, 78 Tom. 2.
A Diſentery *of bloody* Flux *cured.*	80 Tom. 2
A Diarrhæa.	81 Tom. 2
A Dropſical *maid cured.*	87 Tom. 2
A Dropſical *Woman ſixty year old, Cured.*	88 Tom. 2
A Dropſie *cured.*	96
A Dropſie *in a Girle ſix years old cured.*	100 Tom. 2
A Dropſie *in a Boy ſeven years old.*	102 Tom. 2
A Diſentery *or bloody Flux cured.*	111 Tom. 2
A Double *Tertian.*	114 Tom. 2
A Dropſie *in a Child of ſix years old.*	117, 118 Tom. 2.
A Dropſie *cured*	220 Tom. 2
A Dropſie *cured.*	231 Tom. 2
A Diſentery *cured in three daies.*	241 Tom. 2
Dugs *of Women* Chapt. *how cured.*	158 Tom. 2
A Dropſie.	258 Tom. 2
A Deadly *Prognoſtick.*	260 Tom. 2
Fierce Diſtillations *with ſweat.*	264 Tom. 2
A Dropſie *of the Stomach.*	270, 271 Tom. 2
The Dropſie *cald aſcites, or the bottle-belly'd Dropſie.*	273
A Dumb *perſon cured by accident.*	277 Tom. 2
A deadly Dropſie.	287 Tom. 2
A beginning Dropſie *cured.*	288 Tom. 2
A Dropſie *cured by abſtinence from al manner of drink.*	Tom. 2. 292
Dropſie *a ſcites cured.*	Tom. 2. 294
Another Dropſie *cured.*	Tom. 2. ibid.
A Dropſie *with Bladders* Cured.	Tom. 2. 321
For a Diſtillation *into divers parts with a diſeaſed Spleen, the Counſel of* Fernelius.	328 Tom. 2
For Dimneſs *of ſight the Counſel of* Fernelius.	Tom. 2. 331
For a Dropſie *the Counſel of* Fernelius.	Tom. 2 363
For a Dropſie *in the Emperors Chancellar, the Counſel of* Fernelius.	Tom. 2. ibid.
For a Diſtillation *with Melancholy.*	Tom. 2. 376
Of a Diſeaſe *cured with a thin Diet and a Decoction of Guajacum.*	Tom. 2. 403
To cauſe eaſie Deliverance *of a Woman in Labor, the Counſel of* Simon Petreus.	ibid.

E

ERrhines, *when dangerous.*	7
An Electuary *for a cold and moiſt Brain.*	8
Epilepſie *by conſent how cured.*	33
Epithemes *for the Heart and Liver in a Frenzy*	41, 42
Epithemes *for a Madneſs.*	48
Extract *of Tobacco for a* Catarrh.	54
An Epitheme *for the Head-ach.*	59
Diſeaſes of the Eyes.	61
A *Pouder to be taken after meat for the* Eyes.	64
Errhines *and ſneezing Pouders bad in Gutta Serena.*	65
An Eye Water *excellent for a Cataract.*	71
Eyes bliſtered *the Cauſe, Prognoſtick, and Cure.*	86
Pain in the Ears.	101
Cauſes of pain in the Ears.	ibid.
Signs of the Cauſes of pains in the Ears.	101 102
Pains in the Ears *their Prognoſticks.*	ibid.
The Cure.	ibid.

Page

To draw Flea's out of the Ears. 106
To get water out of the Ears. ibid.
Things preternatural coming out of the Cavities of the Ears. ibid.
Epithemes *for bleeding at the Nose.* 121
Erosion *of the Gums.* 134
Expectorating *Medicaments for the Asthma.* 149
An Emulsion *for the Pleurisie.* 156
An Epidemical *Pleurisie how to be cured.* 158
The Empyema *or Quittorish matter in the hollow of the Chest.* 160
The Causes of an Empyemy. 160, 161
The Diagnostick signs of an Empyema. 161
How in an Empyema *to know which side is affected.* ibid.
The Prognosticks of an Empyema *from* Hippocrates. 161
Other Prognosticks of an Empyema. 161, 162
The Cure of an Empyema. 162
Cataplasmes to help Suppuration in an Empyema. ibid.
An Apozeme to help Concoction in an Empyema. ibid.
An Eclegma or Lick-pot for the same intent. ibid.
An Empyema *how to open.* ibid.
A wounded drink after the Empyema *is opened.* ibid.
A Plaister in an Empyema *to draw the matter from the Breast.* 163
Of Redness of the Eye *an Observation.* Tom. 2. 4
Of an Erysipelas. 79 Tom. 2
An Empyema *Cured.* 61 Tom. 2
Sore Eyes *Cured.* 222 Tom. 2
A spot in the Eye *Cured.* ibid.
From the Ears *a Flux of Blood.* 258 Tom. 2
Spots of the Eyes *how cured.* 264 Tom. 2
Inflamations of the Eyes *cured.* 275 Tom. 2
Eyes *inflamed with filth in an Infant cured.* 318 Tom. 2
For the Elephantiasis *a Counsel of* Fernelius. Tom. 2. 402
For the same Disease a Counsel of Fernelius. Tom. 2. 403

F

A Fume-pouder *to dry and strengthen a cold and moist Brain.* ibid.
A Feaver *comeing upon an Apoplexie is good and wherefore.* ibid
A Fumigation *for the Palsy.* 23
The Falling-sickness. 28
The Falling-sickness *threefold.* 29
How it is known ibid. and 30
How to know the Causes thereof. ibid.
Epilepsive or Falling-sickness *when cureable when incureable.* 31
Falling-sickness *how cured.* ibid

Page

Mercurial medicaments in the Falling-sickness. 31
Falling-sickness *in Children how cured.* 33, 34
Falling-sickness *in Children to prevent.* 34
Feet *washt with a decoction of cold things, actually hot good in a Phrenzie.* 42
A Fomentation *for Madness.* ibid
Fernelious *his excelent pils for Headache.* 58
A Fmoentation *for a Cataract in the Eye.* 71
Frictions *good in Inflamations of the Eyes.* 80
A Fomentation *for inflamed Eyes.* 83
Foresstus *his Medicine for the Ulcer in the corner of the Eye.* 90
Flesh *consumed in the greater corner of the Eye.* 91
Flea's *how drawn forth of the Eares.* 97
A Fumigation *in the Eare by a funnell for deafness.* 98
Flesh *growing in the Nose.* 110
Flegme *out of the Nostrils to draw.* 112
Flower-deluce *its juice, good in an Asthma, and how.* 148
A fomentation for the Pleurisie. 156
Flowers *of the Box-tree rarely purge the blood.* 157
Fluxus Hepaticus, *or liver Flux.* 305
Causes of the Fluxes Hepaticus. 305
Signes of the Liver Fluxe *and its causes.* 305
Prognosticks of the Liver Flux. 206
The Cure of a Liver Flux. ibid.
A Julep to strengthen the Liver in a Liver Flux. ibid.
Syrups, Pouders, Lozenges, Opiates for a Liver Flux. ibid.
A restorative water to stay the Liver Flux. 307
An Epitheme and Oyntment for the Liver in a Liver Flux. ibid.
Falling down *of the Womb.* 498
Several degrees of this Disease. ibid.
The immediate Cause of the Falling-down *of the Womb.* 499
The Signs of the Falling down *of the Womb.* ibid.
How to know the causes of Falling down *of the Womb.* ibid.
Prognosticks of Falling down *of the Womb.* ibid.
The Cure. ibid.
Sundry Remedies and Medicaments for the Falling out *of the Womb.* 500, 501
Of Feavers. 555
Of simple Feavers. ibid.
Of the Feaver Ephemera. 553
The Causes, Signs and Cure of the Feaver Ephemera. ibid.
The Feaver *Synochus simplex.* 554
The Causes, Signs and Cure of this Feaver. 554, 555
A Feaver Hectick. ibid.
Sorts and Degrees of a Feaver Hectick. ibid.
Signs of Hectick Feavers. 556

The

Page

The Cure of an Hectick Feaver. 556, 557, 558 559, 560

Of putrid Feavers. 560

Of a Feaver *with worms an Obſervation.* 8 Tom. 2

Of a continual and Malignant Feaver. Tom. 2 21

A Feaver *malignant.* 69 Tom. 2.

Fatty *ſubſtances voided by ſtoole.* 72 Tom. 2.

A Feaver *malignant.* Tom. 2. 76

A Falling-ſickneſs *in a Child Cured.* 85 Tom. 2.

A Feaver *malignant Cured.* Tom. 2. 87

A Feaver *malignant Cured.* 60 Tom. 2.

Feavers *of Children.* 65 Tom. 2.

A Feaver *malignant.* 97 Tom. 2,

A Lad twelue yeares old Cured of the Falling-ſickneſs. 100 Tom. 2.

A Flux *of Blood immoderate in a Woman with Child of a dead Child.* 221 Tom. 2.

A ſlow Feaver *with paines of the Loynes and Thighes Cured.* 224 Tom. 2.

A Feaver *malignant Cured.* Tom. 2. 226

Fits *of the Mother or Hyſterical fits ſoone and eaſily Cured.* 241 Tom. 2.

Fooliſhneſs *by uſe of red Poppy-water.* 264 Tom. 2.

A Feaver *cauſed by being in the Raine.* 268 Tom. 2

In a continual Feaver *a Prognoſtick.* 269 Tom. 2.

A Fipulous-Ulcer *Cured.* 274 Tom, 2.

A Feaver *malignant Cured.* 276 Tom. 2.

The Falling-ſickneſs *Cured.* 279 Tom. 2.

The Falling-ſickneſs *joyned with a dead Palſie, Cured.* Tom, 2. 286

Flux *of the Courſes immoderate Cured.* 287 Tom. 2.

A Fracture *of the Skull in the left Temple Cured.* 298

A Flegmatick *Tumor diſcuſt.* Tom. 2. 308

A Fleſhy-Excreſcence *on the right Legg.* (310 Tom. 2.) *Cured.*

The Falling-ſickneſs *proceeding from the Mother Cured.* 219 Tom. 2.

For the Falling-ſickneſs *the Counſel of* Fernelius. Tom. 2. 328, 329

For the Falling-ſickneſs *with loſs of Memory and Reaſon in a Boy; the Counſel of* Fernelius. Tom. 2. 329

For a greivous Falling-ſickneſs *the Advice of* Fernelius. 330 Tom. 2

For a Feaver *with greivous Symptomes the Counſel of* Fernelius. Tom. 2. 359, 360

For a long and often reterning Feaver *the Counſel of* Fernelius. Tom. 2. 366

For a lingring Feaver *and divers others Diſeaſes the Counſel of* Fernelius. Tom. 2. 368

For Flegmatick-*Urine making the Counſel of* Fernelius. Tom. 2. 394

Page

For a Flux *of* Rheum *into the Lungs, a Counſel of* S. Petreus *a famous Phyſitian of* Paris. Tom. 2. 410

G

GArgariſmes *are not good for Perſons ſubject to Defluxions and Conſumptions.* 7

Gall *of a ſucking puppy-Dogg for Falling-ſickneſs in Children.* 34

Giddyneſs *or Swimming of the Braine, its kinds and Cauſes.* 35

Signes of the Cauſes, Prognoſticks and Cure of Giddineſs. 36

Story of Giddineſs *Cured by a Cautery in the fore part of the Head.* 37

Glyſters *in a Phrenzie how made.* 40

The Gutta ſerena. 62

The Cauſe Prognoſtick, Cure of the Gutta *ſerena.* 62, 63

Diſeaſes of the Glaſſy *Humour of the Eyes.* 66

Galen *his Medicament of Pomegranates for the Polypus and Sarcoma.* 110

Eroſion and Ulceration of the Gums. 134, 135

At the Gumms *bleeding.* 135

Galens *Plaiſter to ſtop Blood.* 136

Gargariſmes *for a Squinzie and a Caution concerning their uſe.* 142

A wild Goates *Blood, good in a Pleuriſie and how.* 157

The Green-ſickneſs 400

The Cauſes, Signes, and Prognoſticks of the Green-ſickneſs. 401

The Cure of the Green-ſickneſs. 402, 403

A Gangrene *of the Womb.* 493

Cauſes and Signes of a Gangrene *in the Wombe.* 493

The Cure of a Gangrene *in the Womb.* 493

Sundry Medicaments for a Gangrene *in the Wombe.* 493, 494

Of Gripeings after Child-bearing. 525

Cauſes of Gripenings *after Child-bearing.* 526

The Cure. 526

Sundry Medicaments for Gripenings *after* Child-bearing. 526, 527

The Gout. 531

Sorts of Gouts. 532

Cauſes of Gouts. ibid.

The part ſending the Humor in Gouts. 532, 533

External and Procatarctick Cauſes of the Gout. 533, 534

Signes which foreſhew the Gout. 534

Signes of the Gout *preſent.* 534

Prognoſticks of the Gout. 534, 535

The Cure of the Gout. 535

Sundry Remedies and Medicaments for the Gout. 536, 537, 538, 539, 540, 541, 542, 543, 544

Of the Green-ſickneſs *with Chollick paine an Obſervation.* 3, 4 Tom. 2.

Of

Page

Of an old Gonorrhæa *an Obſervation.* Tom. 2. 12

Of an old Gonorrhæa *an Obſervation.* Tom. 2. 15

A Gangrene. 48 Tom. 2.

Gripeings *in Children.* 74 Tom. 2.

A ſtubborne Gonorrhæa. 75 Tom 2.

Of the Gumms *an Ulcer Cured.* 89 Tom. 2.

A Gonorrhæa *Cured.* 61 Tom. 2.

A Gangrene *cauſed by a Veſicatory, Cured.* 97 Tom. 2.

Gout *in the Knees Cured.* 276 Tom. 2.

Gouty *and Pocky paines Cured.* Tom. 2. 286, 287

The Ganglion *upon the Face Cured.* 298 Tom. 2,

A Gangrene *in a Womans Privity Cured.* 299 Tom. 2.

Two Gangrenes *in the Foot Cured.* 300 Tom. 2

Gutta ſerena *or Blindneſs ſo called Cured by faſting.* Tom. 2. 301

Gout-paine *Cured.* 303 Tom. 2.

A Gangrene *in the Perinæum, Fundament and Cods Cured.* Tom. 2 316

The Gout *and al Joynts Paines how to Cure by the Counſel of* Fernelius. Tom. 2. 338

Gout *to prevent the Counſel of* Fernelius. Tom. 2. 339

Gout *to Cure and prevent the Counſel of* Fernelius. Tom: 2. 342

For the Gonorrhæa *and the* Gout *a Counſel of* Fernelius. Tom. 2. 397

For a Rupture of the Gutts *a Counſel of* Fernelius. 397 Tom. 2

H

THe Head-ache *and ſorts thereof.* 56, 57

Head-ache *its Prognoſticks.* 57

Its Cure. 58

For the Head-ache *a Powder.* ibid.

For Head-ache *Pils.* 58

For Hemicrania *or paine of half the Head, excellent Pils of* Fernelius. 58

Horſeleeches *applied to the Temples of the* Head-ache. 59

The Chriſtaline Humour its Diſeaſes. 56, 57

The Haw *in the Eye.* 93

Horſe-leeches *applied behind the Eares.* 103

The Head *to ſtrengthen and dry in an Aſthma, Fumigations how made.* 150

Horſe-leeches *applied in a Pleuriſie.* 157

Hiccuping. 262

Cauſes of Hiccuping. ibid.

Prognoſticks of Hiccuping. 262, 263

Cure of Hiccuping. 263

Medicaments againſt Hiccuping. 263, 264, 265

The Hæmorrhoides *immoderate Flux.* 313

Page

Cauſes of the immoderate Flux of the Hæmorrhoides. ibid.

Prognoſticks. of the Flux of Hæmorrhoides. ibid.

Cure of Hæmorrhoides. ibid.

Sundry Medicaments for the Hæmorrhoides. 314, 315

The Story of one Cured of the Hæmorrhoides. 315

Paine of the Hæmorrhoides. 316

Cauſes of paine in the Hæmorrhoides. ibid.

Sundry Medicaments for paine in the Hæmorrhoides. 317, 318, 319

Hypochondriacal *Melancholy.* 350, 351

Cauſes thereof. ibid.

Signes thereof. 352, 353

Prognoſticks. ibid.

The Cure of Hypochondriacal *Melancholy.* 359

Sundry Medicaments and other Remedies for the ſame. 353, 354, 355, 356, 357

The Hip-gout *or Sciatica.* 544

Prediction concerning the Hip-gout. 545

The Cure of the Hip-gout ibid.

Sundry Remedies and Medicaments for the Hip-gout. 546, 547

Of an old Head-ach *with other Infirmities an Obſervation.* Tom. 2. 6, 7

Of an old Head-ach *an other Obſervation.* 7

Of a deadly Head-ache *an Obſervation.* Tom. 2 15, 16

Of the Hæmorrhoides *pained.* 61 Tom. 2.

Hyſterial *and* Hypochondriacal *Symptomes.* 64 Tom. 2.

Head-ache *by being in the Sun.* 77 Tom. 2.

An Hectick *Feaver and a putrid together.* Tom. 2. 71

An Hyſterical *Epilepſie.* Tom. 2. 75

Of an Hepatick *Flux Cured.* 79 Tom. 2.

A grievous and laſting Head-ache 84 Tom. 2.

An Hoarſneſs *of ſix moneth continuance Cured.* 93 Tom. 2.

An old Head-ache *ariſeing from the venereal Pox ill Cured.* 99 Tom. 2.

The Hæmorrhoides *pained.* 113 Tom. 2.

Head-ache *of halfe the Head Cured.* 227 Tom. 2.

Head-ache *in a ſemitertian Ague Cured.* ibid. Tom. 2.

Hiccuping *Cured.* 228 Tom. 2,

An Hectick-feaver *and a Conſumption feared Cured.* 232 Tom. 2.

The Hæmorrhoides *pained and cured.* 255, 256 Tom. 2.

Hiccuping *cured.* 258 Tom. 2.

Head-ache *cured.* 263

Bruiſes on the Head. 263 Tom. 2.

A monſtruos Hiccup. 2So Tom. 2.

An *intollerable* Head-ache *cured.* Tom. 2. 289

Page

A *ſtubborne and mortal* Head-ache. Tom. 2. 290
A *wound of the* Head *with Contuſion cured.* 295 Tom. 2.
An Hollow *winding Ulcer cured.* Tom. 2. 296
Head-ache *called* Caphalæa *and* Hemicrania *cured.* 302 Tom. 2.
Hæmorrhoides *internal cured.* Tom. 2. 304
An Horne *growing in the Face.* 307 Tom. 2.
Of halfe the Head *a paine cured.* 321 Tom. 2.
For Haire *of the Head falling-off; the advice of* Fernelius. 323 Tom. 2.
Of the Head *paine on the one ſide with a Catarrhe and the Counſel of* Fernelius *therefore* 325 Tom. 2.
For the Hearts-Palpitation Fernelius *his Counſel.* Tom. 2. 355
For Hypochondriacal *Melancholy.* 372 Tom. 2.
The Connſel of Fernelius *for* Hypochondriacal *Melancholy the Counſel of* Fernelius. Tom. 2. 375
For the Hæmorrhoides *the Counſel of* Fernelius Tom. 2. 378
For Hip-paines *and other Joint paines a Counſel of* Fernelius. Tom. 2. 398
For Hypochrondriacal *Melancholy the Counſel of* Simon Petrus *a famous Phyſitian of* Paris. Tom. 2. 409, 410

I

Iuleps *in a Phrenzie how to be made.* 41
Impoſtume *of the Braine.* 44
Impoſtume *of the Braine requires ſpeedy helpe.* 44
Impoſtume *of the Braine and its cauſes how knowne.* ibid.
Its Prognoſticks and Cure. 44, 45
Iulep *for a Catarrhe.* 55
Inflamation *of the Eyes.* 78
The ſorts and cauſes thereof. ibid. 79
Signes of the Cauſes thereof. ibid.
Inflammation *of the Eyes or Ophthalmia what Prognoſticks it affords,* 79
Iuleps *for bleeding at the Noſe.* 121
Inflammation *of the Tongue.* 125, 126
The Iawes *their Ulcers,* 136
Iugular *Veines opened in a deſperate Quinzie.* 142
A Iulep *for the Pleuriſie.* 156
The Inflammation *of the Lungs.* 158
How it differs from a Pleuriſie. ibid.
Inflammation *of the Lungs how cauſed,* ibid.
Signes of Inflammation *of the Lungs.* 159
Inflammation *of the Lungs is more dangerous then a Pleuriſie and why.* ibid.
Signes of Recovery in the Inflammation *of the Lungs.* 159, 160
A deadly Inflammation *of the Lungs how known* 160

Page

The Cure of an Inflammtion *of the Lungs.* ibid.
Women how to bleed in the Inflammation *of the Lungs.* ibid.
A Liniment for Inflammation *of the Lungs.* ibid.
Inflammation Ulcer *aud* Impoſthume *of the Stomach.* 277
Signes of Inflammation &c. *of the Stomach.* ibid.
Prognoſticks of Inflammation *of the Stomach.* 277. 278
Cure of the Impoſthume, Ulcer *and* Inflammation *of the Stomach.* 278
Iulops and Fomentations for Inflammation &c. *of the Stomach.* ibid.
Sundry Medicaments for Inffammation Impoſthumes *and* Ulcers *of the Stomach.* 287
The Iaundize. 333
The Sorts, Cauſes, and Prognoſticks of the Iaundize. ibid.
The Cure of the Iaundize. 334
Inflammation *of the Womb.* 431
Cauſes of the Inflammation *of the Womb.* 431 432
Signes thereof. 432
Prognoſticks of Inflammation *of the Womb.* ibid
The Cure. 432, 433
Sundry Remedies and Medicaments for Inflamation *of the Womb.* 433, 434
Concerning the Iaundies *an Obſervation.* 4 Tom. 2.
Concerning the Iaundies *another Obſervation.* Tom. 2. 8, 9
Another Obſervation concerning the Iaundies. 9 Tom. 2.
Of an Inflammation *and Impoſthume of the kidneys &c.* Tom. 2. 22, 23, 24, 25, 26
Inflammation *of the Lungs and Palpitation of the Heart.* 36, 37, 38, Tom. 2.
An Impoſthume *of the Belly.* Tom. 2. 53
Iaundize *in a Woman with Child.* 63 Tom. 2.
In an Infant *a Fluxion upon the Lungs.* 74
Impoſthumes *near the back-Bone.* 101, 102 Tom. 2.
The Iliack *paſſion.* Tom. 2. 222
A Iaundize *cured in four Dayes.* Tom. 2. 237
Inflammation *of the whole Body by over-Bath Finally cured.* 262 Tom. 2.
Inflammations *of the Mouth ariſing from Mercurial Nointings, cured.* 263, 262 Tom. 2.
The Iliack *paſſion cured.* 272 Tom. 2.
An Iſſue *how effectual.* ibid. Tom. 2.

K

Diſeaſes *of the* Kidneys *and the Bladder.* 367
The Stone in the Kidneys *and paine in the Kidneyes called Dolor Nephriticus.* 367
Cauſe of Kidney *paine.* ibid.
Controverſies about the Stone in the Kidneyes. 368, 369

Page

Cauſes of the Stone *in* Kidneys. ibid. *and* 370
Signs of the Stone *in the* Kidneys. 370, 371
Prognoſticks thereof. 372
Cure of pain and Stone *in the* Kidneys. ibid.
Clyſters for the Stone *in the* Kidneys. ibid.
Sundry other Medicaments to diſſolve and drive out the Stone, *&c.* 373, 374, 375, 376, 377, 378
Filberds eaten before meat good for the Stone *in the* Kidneys. 377
Boyled water good for the Stone. ibid.
Whey drunk in the Summer good againſt the Stone. ibid.
Inflamations of the Kidneys *and* Bladder. 382
Their Cauſes. ibid.
The Signs. 383
Prognoſticks in this caſe. ibid.
The Cure of Inflamations of the Kidneys, *&c.* ibid.
Sundry Medicaments for the ſame. 384 *and* 385
An Ulcer of the Kidneys *and Bladder.* 387
The Cauſes, Signs and Prognoſticks thereof. ibid
The Cure. 388
Sundry Medicaments for an Ulcer in the Kidneys. 388, 389, 390
A Kings-Evil *ſwelling.* Tom. 2. 44
Kings-Evil *ſwellings.* 84 Tom. 2.
In the Knee *a ſwelling and pain Cured.* Tom. 2 287
The Kings-Evil *Cured by Louzyneſs.* 292 Tom. 2
Kidneys *turned into Quitttor.* 301 Tom. 2
Kings-Evil *ſwellings upon the Fingers Cured eaſily.* 306 Tom. 2
Kings-Evil *ſwellings cured.* Tom. 2. 311
To the Kidneys *an Impoſtume of the Loyns reaching cured.* 317 Tom. 2
For an Exulceration of the Kidneys, *and Urinary paſſage, with a fleſhy knob growing therein, the Counſel of* Fernelius. ibid.
For the matteriſh Urine proceeding from the Kidneys (Tom. 2. *Page.* 390) *the Counſel of* Fernelius.
For Kidney *pain the Counſel of* Fernelius. 390 Tom. 2
For Kidney Gravel *in a Duke of* France *the Counſel of* Fernelius. 391 Tom. 2
For an Impoſthume in the Kidney *a Counſel of* Simon Petreus *a Famous Phyſitian of* Paris. Tom. 2. 411, 412
For divers Infirmities of the Kidneys, *the Counſel of a moſt learned Phyſitian.* Tom. 2 413

L

OF *the* Lethargy. 9
Signs of recovery in a Lethargy. 10
What Purgations are proper in a Lethargy. 12
Vomiting Medicaments good in a Lethargy. 12
A Liniment *powerful in Convulſions.* ibid.
Lozenges *or tables for Madneſs.* 47
Lungs *of a ſheep applied hot to the Head.* 59
Ligatures *in the lower parts good for Inflamation of the Eyes.* 80
Leeches *applied behind the Ears in unvoluntary weeping.* 92
Liquors *to drop into the Ears for deafneſs.* 98
A Liquor *for pains in the Ears.* 103
The Head of a Lizard *applied to the Ears.* 106
Laudanum *one grain ſaved a Childs life and how.* 137
A Liniment *for the Squinzy.* 143
Another of a Sallows Neſt for the ſame. ibid.
A Liquor *to clenſe an Ulcerated Squinzy.* 144
Liniments *Mollifying and Diſcuſſing for the Aſthma to anoint the breaſt.* 149
A Looſneſs *coming upon a Pleuriſie or Peripneumonia is ill and wherefore.* 155
A Lick-pot *for the Pleuriſie.* 157
When a Looſneſs *comes upon a Pleuriſie, what is to be done.* 158
The Lientery *and Cæliack paſſion.* 289
The Cauſes of the Lientery. 289, 290
Signs of the Lientery. 290
Prognoſticks of the Lientery. ibid.
Cure of the Lientery. ibid.
Amatus Luſitanus *his Opiate for the* Lientery. ibid.
Fomentations for the Lientery. 291
Diſeaſes of the Liver. 320
An hot diſtemper of the Liver. ibid.
Cauſes of the Livers *hot diſtemper.* ibid.
Signs of the Livers *hot diſtemper.* 321
The Prognoſticks and Cure of the Livers *hot diſtemper.* ibid.
Sundry forms of Medicaments for the Livers *hot diſtemper.* 321, 322, 323
The Livers *Inflamation Ulcers and Impoſthume.* ibid.
The ſorts and Cauſes of the Livers *Inflamation Impoſthume, &c.* 323, 324
Signs of the Livers *Inflamation, &c.* 324
Signs of the Cauſes thereof. ibid. *and* 325
Prognoſticks in the Livers *Inflamation, &c.* 325, 326
The Cure of the Livers *Inflamation, &c.* 326
Sundry Medicaments for the Livers *Inflammation, &c.* 326, 327
Stoppage or Obſtruction of the Liver. 327
Cauſes of Obſtruction of the Liver. 328
Signs of the cauſes. ibid.
Prognoſticks. 329
The Cure of Obſtruction of the Liver. ibid.
Sundry Medicaments for Obſtruction of the Liver. 330, 331, 332
Of a Looſneſs *an Obſervation.* Tom. 2. 14
A Liver Flux *and Diſentery.* 39 Tom. 2

Hardneſs

Page

Hardneſs of the Liver *and a Cachexy* 40 Tom.2
Hard Labor *in Child-bed.* Tom.2. 54
Inflammation of the Lungs *from Flegm.* 57 Tom. 2.
A ſtubborn Looſneſs. Tom.2. 70
Of a Looſneſs. 77 Tom. 2.
A long Looſneſs *with an Ulcer in the Arſe-Gut* 82 Tom.2
A Looſneſs *Cured.* 85 Tom. 2
A Looſneſs *in a Boy.* 98 Tom. 2.
A long Looſneſs *a ſtubborn Head-ach.* 98
The Lungs *mortally blaſted.* 281 Tom. 2

M

MElancholy *may cauſe an Apoplexy and how prevented.* 15
Montanus *his tranſcendent Electuary for the Falling-ſickneſs.* 32
Madneſs *what it is and how cauſed.* 45
Platerus *his Opinion of the cauſe of* Madneſs. ibid
The Matter cauſeing Madneſs *where contained.* 46
The Prognoſticks of Madneſs. ibid.
The Cure of Madneſs. 47
Melancholy *what it is.* 48
The immediate cauſe of Melancholy 49
The ſignes of Melancholy *and of its Cauſes.* 50
The Prognoſticks and Cure of Melancholy. ibid.
A Maſticatory *for a Catarrhe.* 54
A Mercuriate *Plaiſter for the Head-ache.* 58
Manual *Operation in the Cure of a Catarrhe.* 73
Powerful Medicaments *againſt pain and Inflammations of the Eyes.* 82
Montanus *his rare Pouder for Ulcers in the Cornea and Adnatitunica of the Eyes.* ibid.
An excellent Medicine *for involuntary Teares ſpringing from an hot Rheume.* 92
Mutkyfied *Cotton to ſtop the Eares.* 99
A Medicament *to dry and clenſe watry Eares.* 106
Medicaments *for Ulcers in the Nodrils.* 109
A Medicament *to drop into the Eares againſt the Tooth-ache.* 131
The Mouths *Ulcers.* 136
A Medicament *of Hogs-lice millipedes or Sowes for the Aſthma.* 150
Sundry Medicaments *for the Pleuriſie.* 156
A Medicament *to ſtrengthen Nature in the Pleuriſie.* 157
Deſeaſes of the Meſentery, *Sweet-bread Caule.* 362
Obſtructions of the Meſentery. 362, 363
Signes, Prognoſticks, and Cure thereof. 363
Inflammation of the Meſentery. ibid.
Cauſes and Signes thereof. 363, 364
The Prognoſticks and Cure. 364
The Meſenteries *Impoſthume, Ulcer, and Scirrhus.* ibid.
How it is knowne. ibid.
The Prognoſtick and Cure thereof. 365

Page

Madneſs *ariſing from the Womb.* 417, 418
The cauſes of Madneſs *from the Womb.* 418
The Signes and Prognoſticks. ibid.
The Cure of Madneſs *from the Womb.* ibid.
Sundry Medicaments againſt Womb Madneſs. 419, 420
Mother-fits. 420
The Cauſes. ibid.
The degrees of Mother-fits. 421
Whether the riſeing of the Womb is a cauſe of Mother-fits. 422
Head-ache, Falling-ſickneſs and other Diſeaſes ariſe from the Mother. 423
Mother-fits *how knowne.* 424
How diſtinguiſhed from ſwooning Fits. 424
How differenced from the Apoplexy, Falling-ſickneſs, Death. 424, 425
Signes of the Cauſes of Mother-fits. 425
Prognoſticks of Mother-fits. 425, 426
The Cure of Mother-fits. 426
Sundry Remedies and Medicaments againſt Mother-fits. 426, 427, 428, 429, 430, 431
Of a Malignant *Feaver an Obſervation.* Tom.2. 12
Another of the ſame. Tom. 2. 13
Of Mother-fits *an Obſervation.* Tom. 2. 14
Of a Malignant *Feaver an Obſervation.* Tom. 2. 17, 18
Of the ſame Diſeaſe with ſwelling behind the Eares. Tom.2. 18
Mother-fits. Tom.2. 39, 40
Meazles *Cured.* Tom. 2. 80
Meazles *cured.* 239 Tom. 2.
Mother-fits *cured in a Moment.* 257 Tom. 2.
Menſtrual-blood *how it ſmells.* 261 Tom. 2.
To draw Matter *out of an Impoſthume.* 266 Tom. 2.
Symptomes of Mother-fits. Tom. 2. 267, 268
Fits of the Mother *cured.* Tom. 2. 286
Mother-fits *cured by a pouder.* Tom. 2. 292, 293
Madneſs *cured by guelding the Patient.* Tom. 2. 302
For Mother-fits *the Counſel of* Simon Petreus a *moſt renowned Phyſitian of* Paris. Tom.2. 409

N

NArcoticks *muſt be warily uſed in a Phrenzy* 42, 43
Narcoticks *ſomtimes neceſſary in a Catarrhe.* 56
The Naile *in the Eye.* 93
The cauſes and ſorts thereof. ibid.
The Prognoſticks and Cure. ibid.
For the Naile *or Haw in the Eye* Foreſtus *his Eye-ſalves.* 93
The Naile *of the Eye cured by manual Operation.* 94
Of Noiſe *in the Eares.* 99
The Cauſes *thereof.* ibid. *and* 100

The

Page

The *Cure of* Noise *in the Eares.* 100, 101
Diseases of the Noistrils. 108
The Ulcer of the Nostrils. ibid.
The Prognosticks and Cure of the Nostrils *Ulcers* 109
The Neezing *or Sneezing Disease.* 113
The Causes, Prognosticks and Cure of the Sneezeing or Neezeing *Disease.* 114
Of Nephritick *pains an Observation.* 13
Nephritick paines. Tom. 2. 49
Nephritick *paines cured.* 85 Tom. 2.
Night sweats *Cured.* 240 Tom. 2
Nose-bleeding *suddenly cured.* 258 Tom. 2
Night sweats *easily cured.* 261 Tom. 2
A Nerve *prickt, Cured.* 279 Tom. 2
For Nummedness *of the Joynts the Advice and Counsel of* Fernelius.. Tom. 2. 324.
Nummedness *and Insensibility of the Stomach to Cure the Counsel of* Fernelius. ibid.

O

AN Oyl *to asswage pain in Convulsions.* 28
A Specifick Opiate *and powerful to Cure the Falling-sickness.* 32
Oyl *of white Ambar for the Falling sickness.* 33
Oyl *of Box-tree for the Falling-sickness.* ibid.
An Opiate *or Electuary for Madness.* 47
An Oyntment *for Head ach.* 58
A Chymical Oyl *for the same.* 59
An Opiate *to strengthen the Brain and Eyes.* 66
Oyntment *with Quick-silver for Deafness.* 99
The Ozæna *or stinking Ulcer of the Nostrils* 108
The Diagnosis and Prognostick of the Ozæna *and Ulcers in the Nostrils.* 108, 109
The Prognostick. 109
The Cure. ibid.
An Opiate *for Erosion of the Gums.* 135
An Oyntment *for Ulcers of the Gums.* 135
Orthopnæa *what it is.* 147
Oyntments *Mollifying for the Asthma.* 149
Oleum *Sacchar or Oyl of Sugar, its Virtue.* 150
An Oyl *compound excellent for the Asthma.* ibid.
Of Obstruction *of the Liver and Spleen an Observation.* 14, 15 Tom. 2
The Oesophagus *obstructed by a bone cured.* 236, 237 Tom. 2
In the Os Sacrum *an intollerable pain cured.* 294 Tom. 2
Optick Nerve *obstructed causing Blindness almost; the Counsel of* Fernelius. ibid.
In the Orthropnæa *or extream shortness of Breath so called the Counsel of* Fernelius. Tom. 2. 350

P

A Perfume *for Head-linnen in a cold and moist distemper of the Brain.* 2
Pills *for a cold and moist brain.* 5
A Pouder *digestive for a cold and moist Brain.* 8
A Phrenzy *following a Sleepy Disease arising from a cold Cause, what it signifies.* 11

Page

Pils *to strengthen the Brain in sleepy Diseases.* 15
A Pouder *for the same intent.* ibid.
The Palsey *what it is.* 18
How many kinds there are of Palseys. ibid.
The Palsey *how caused.* ibid.
The Palsey *may arise from Sadness and Grief, and how then it must be cured.* 18, 19
A Palsey *arising from Choller.* 19
A Palsey *Scorbutick.* ibid.
The Palsey *from causes not observed.* ibid.
Causes of the difference of Palseys 20
In a Palsey *how to know the part affected.* ibid.
A Palsey *from cold Humors how known.* ibid.
A Palsey *from Chollor or Melancholly how known.* 21
A Palsey *what Prognosticks it affords.* ibid.
For the Palsey *a purging drink.* ibid.
For the Palsey *a rare Water.* 22
Plaisters *for the Palsey.* 23
Pouder *of Gutteta for the Falling sickness in Children.* 34
Phrenzy *what it is and how caused.* 38
Phrenzy *twofold.* ibid.
Signs of Phrenzy *approaching.* 39
Signs of a Phrenzy *present.* ibid.
How a Phrenzy *is known from a bastard Phrenzy.* ibid.
Signs of the Causes of a Phrenzy. ibid.
Prognosticks of a Phrenzy. 40
A Phrenzy *how cured.* ibid.
Cautions in bleeding of Phrantick *Persons.* ibid.
Purgations *not to be used in a primary Phrenzy.*
Penotus *his Epitheme for the Phrenzy.* 42
A rare Pouder *for Madness.* 47
Purge *fit for a Catarrh.* 55
Pills *of Benedictus Faventinus for a Salt Catarrh.* 56
Pouders, *Bags and Plaisters for a Catarrh.* 56
A Purge *for the Gutta Serena.* 64
Pills *for the Gutta Serena.* ibid.
The Pupilla *of the Eye dilated how caused and cured.* 74, 75
The Pupilla *of the Eye its contraction how caused and cured.* 75, 76
Pin and Web *in the Eye.* 76
A Purge *for Inflammation of the Eyes.* ibid.
Pænotus *his* Oyntment *for Inflammation of the Eyes.* 83
Pain *in the Ears.* 101
A Pultis *or Cataplasme for pains in the Ears.* 104
The Polypus *in the Nose.* 110
Prognosticks *of the Polypus and Sarcoma in the Nose.* 110
Plaisters *to consume a Polypus without pain.* 111
The Pose *its Cause and Cure:* 112, 113
A Purge *for bleeding at the Nose.* 121
A Plaister *for the temples in the Tooth-ach.* 131
A Pouder *to preserve the Teeth from Rottenness and blackness.* 134
Palate *of the Mouth fallen.* 137

Page
The Cauſes and Cure of the Palate of the Mouth fallen. ibid.
A Pouder for the falling down of the Palate. 137
Palate of the mouth cut off, and how. 137,138
Purges in a Squinzy muſt be gentle if the Diſeaſe come of choller. 142
Pills for the Aſthma. 150
Platerus his Cock-broath for the Aſthma. 151
The Pleuriſie. 152
The ſorts of a Pleuriſie and the Cauſes. 152,153
The Pleuriſie its ſigns. 153,154
The Pleurſie its Prognoſticks. 154,155
The Pleuriſie its Cure. 155
When bloodletting is to be uſed in a Pleuriſie and when not. ibid.
How long in a Pleuriſie the Patient ought to bleed according to Hippocrates. ibid.
When Hippocrates his ſaid Rule of bleeding in a Pleuriſie does not hold. ibid.
An excellent Pultis for the Pleuriſie. 156
Pectoral Juleps good for the Pleuriſie ibid.
A Purge in the Declination of a Pleuriſie. 157
A barley Water to drink in the Pleuriſie. ibid.
A Potion of Hens and Horſes Dung for the Pleuriſie. ibid.
Palpitation of the Heart. 182
Cauſes of Palpitation of the Heart. 182, 183
Signes of the Cauſes of Palpitation of the Heart. 184
Prognoſticks of Palpitation of the Heart. ibid.
The Cure of the Palpitation of the Heart. 184
Electuaries, Waters, Bags, Oyntments for Palpitation of the Heart. 184
The Pica or Oatmeal Coale and Chalk eating ſickneſs. 256
The Cauſe of the Pica or depraved appetite of of Women. 256, 257
The Prognoſticks and Cure of the Pica or depraved appetite of Women. 258
Piſſing of blood. 383
The Cauſes, Signs and Prognoſticks of Piſſing of Blood. 385, 386
The Cure. 386, 387
Piſſing over quick and plentiful called Diabetes. 390
The Cauſes thereof. ibid.
The Signs and Prognoſticks with the Cure. 391 392
Piſſing in Bed and other involuntary Piſſing. 392
Cauſes of involuntary Piſſing. 392
The Signs and Prognoſticks. 392, 393
The Cure of Piſſing a Bed and other involuntary Piſſing. 393
Sundry Medicaments and remedies againſt Piſſing a Bed. 393, 394
Of Putrid Feavers continual. 560
Cauſes of the ſaid Putrid Feavers. 560
Sorts of Putrid continual Feavers. 561, 562 563
Diagnoſtick Signs of Putrid continual Feavers 564
Signs of the differences of Putrid continual Feavers. 564, 565, 566
Prognoſticks of Putrid continual Feavers. 566
The Diet to be kept in Putrid continual Feavers 556
Drink for a Putrid continual Feaver. 567
Concerning Blood-letting in Putrid continual Feavers. 567, 568, 569
Remedies uſed in a continual Putrid Feaver. 569
Touching Purgation in Putrid continual Feavers. 570
Vomiting ſomtimes uſed in Feavers Putrid continual. 570
Glyſters muſt be uſed in the whole Courſe of Putrid continual Feavers. ibid.
Juleps, Emulſions and other Remedies for ſeveral ſorts of Putrid continual Feavers. 571 572, 573, 574
The Symptomes accompanying Putrid Feavers. 575
Several Remedies againſt thirſt in Putrid Feavers. 576
Againſt pain of the Loyns tumbling and toſſings and ſwooning fits in Putrid Feavers. 577,578
Againſt Hiccuping Vomitings, faint ſweats in Putrid continual Feavers. 579
Of Feavers Peſtilential. 611
How a Peſtilential Feaver differs from the Plague. ibid.
Cauſes of a Peſtilential Feaver and the differences. 612
A peculiar Symptome of Peſtilential Feavers. 613
Cauſes of Peſtilential Feavers. 613, 614, 615
Whether the Stars by their Influence Cauſe Peſtilential Feavers. 616
Bad Diet and Famine a Cauſe of Peſtilence. 617
Signs of a Peſtilential Feaver. 618, 619, 620 621
Prognoſticks of Peſtilential Feavers. 621,622 623
The Cure of Peſtilential Feavers. 623,624,625
Whether bleeding may be uſed in Peſtilential Feavers. 625, 626
Of Cupping-glaſſes and Veſicatories in Peſtilential Feavers. 627
Cataplaſmes and Clyſters in Peſtilential Feavers. 628
Of altering Juleps in Peſtilential Feavers. 629
Sundry rare Medicaments for Peſtilential Feavers. 630, 631, 632, 633, 634, 635, 636, 637
Of the great Pocks an Obſervation. 5 Tom. 2
Of a Pleuriſie and the Feaver Synochus Putrid an Obſervation. Tom. 2. 9
Of a Purple Feaver an Obſervation. 10 Tom. 2
Of a Pleuriſie an Obſervation. 35 Tom. 2

A Pleuriſie

Page

A Pleuriſie *Malignant.* Tom. 2. 42
A Baſtard Pleuriſie. ibid.
A Palſey *and Convulſion being Hypochondriacal Symptomes.* 43 Tom. 2
A Pain *in the ſide from Worms.* 44 Tom. 2
A Pleuriſie *turning to an Empyema.* Tom. 2. 46
Pain *of the Stomach.* 52 Tom. 2
Smal Pocks. Tom. 2. 57
Pocks *ſmal and Looſneſs.* Tom. 2. 59, 60
Piſſing *of Blood.* 65, 66 Tom. 2.
Aſtretching Paine *of the Belly.* Tom. 2. 69
Puffing *up of the whole Body of a little Boy. cured.* 89 Tom. 2.
A Pleuriſie. 93 Tom. 2.
A Baſtard *Palſie.* 102 Tom. 2.
Purges *in the Dog-dayes given with bad ſucceſs.* 112 Tom. 2.
A Pleuriſie *and Feaver cured.* 110 Tom. 2.
A Pleuriſie *cured.* 227 Tom. 2.
A baſtard-Pleuriſie *cured.* 234, 235 Tom. 2.
Puſhes *cured.* 256 Tom. 2.
Red Pimples *in the Face ſtrikeing in againe.* ibid. Tom. 2.
Paines *cauſed by a Veſicatory cured.* 527 Tom. 2.
Proud *fleſh cured.* 259 Tom. 2.
Pleuritick *paines eaſed.* 259 Tom. 2
Vomiting in a Pleuriſie *at the firſt good.* Tom. 2 261
The Peſtilence *cured.* 291, 292 Tom. 2.
Plague *cured by pickle of Anchovies.* 303 Tom. 2.
Plague *cured by Turds.* ibid.
Paines *univerſal cured.* 305 Tom. 2.
A Phrenzie *cured.* 311 Tom. 2. *by policy.*
A Paine *of the Collick cured.* 312
A Pleuriſie *cured.* 312, 313 Tom. 2
For Paines *of the Joynts the Counſel of* Fernelius. Tom. 2. 333, 334 &c.
Purſynes *in a Corpulent Man how to Cure, the Counſel of* Fernelius. ibid.
For Pulſation *and an Hiſſing noiſe all the Body over and Corpulency the Counſel of* Fernelius. ibid.
For the Peritonæmus *Looſeneß and ſundry Diſeaſes conjoyned.* Tom. 2. 360
For a Paineful *Ague, the Counſel of* Fernelius. 367 Tom. 2
For the Peſtilence *a Counſel of* Iohannes Capellanus *Senior Phyſitian to the Queen Mother of* France. Tom. 2. 404

Q

QUartan *Ague cures the Epilepſie and why.* 31
The Quickſilverd *Oyntment of* Fonſeca *for the Eyes.* 73
To Quicken *the ſight and remove redneß of the Eyes an excellent Water.* 58
A decoction of Quince-*leaves admirable for the Eyes.* ibid.
The Quinzie *or ſquinzie.* 138

Page

The kinds and cauſes of a Quinzie. 138, 139
Signes of a true and baſtard Quinzie. 139, 140
The Quinzies *Cauſes how to know.* 140
The Quinzies *Prognoſticks.* 140, 141
The Cure of a Quinzie. 141
In a Quinzie *ſtrong Purges are good when the Diſeaſe comes from Phlegme.* 142
The Quinzie *opened outwardly with a ſtory to that intent.* 144
For the hardened Quinzie *a ſoftening Pultis.* ibid.
A Quotidian *Feaver or Ague.* 585
The Cauſes and Signes of a Quotidian *Ague.* ibid.
The Cure of a Quotidian *Ague.* 586
Of a Quartan *Ague.* 586
The ſorts and Signes of a Quartan *Ague.* ibid.
The Prognoſticks of a Quartan *Ague.* 587
The Cure of a Quartan *Ague which is twofold.* ibid.
The Diet to be kept in a Quartan *Ague.* 588
Sundry Medicaments and Remedies in a Quartan *Ague.* 588, 589, 590, 591
Things to lay to the wriſt in a Quartan *Ague.* 592
The Cure of a baſtard Quartan *Ague.* ibid.
Of a Quartan *Ague an Obſervation.* Tom. 2
A Quartan-Ague *cured.* Tom. 2. 88
Two Quartan-Agues *cured.* 231 Tom. 2
Eleven Quartan-Agues *cured.* 532, 233, 234, 235, Tom. 2
Two Quartan *Agues cured.* 536 Tom. 2
A dangerous Quinzie *cured.* 237 Tom. 2
A Quartan *Ague cured.* 245 Tom. 2
Ten Quartan *Agues cured.* 247, 248 &c. Tom. 2
A Quartan *Ague cured.* 279 Tom. 2
For a Quartan *Ague the Counſel of* Fernelius *for Queene* Leonora. Tom. 2. 369
For a Quartan *Ague with a Diſtillation.* (Tom. 2. 370) *the Counſel of* Fernelius.
For a Quartan *Ague with a Looſeneſs the Counſel of* Fernelius. Tom. 2. 371

R

RHeum-caps *or Cucufa's to ſtrengthen a cold and moiſt Brain.* 7
Revulſion *of Humours good in an Apoplexy and how to be procured.* 13
Reſolving *Medicaments in ſleepy Diſeaſes.* 14
Repelling *Medicaments for a Phrenzie.* 41
Reſolving *Medicaments in a Phrenzie.* 43
A Roſemary *Water which takes away Dimneſs of the Eyes.* 72
A Relaps *into Diſeaſes of the Eyes how to prevent.* 73
Renodæus *his Oyntment for Inflammation of the Eyes.* 83
A Rupture *in the Cornea tunica of the Eyes; its Cauſe and Cure.* 88
Remedies *to ſtop Bleeding at the Noſe.* 120

Page

Remedies *muſt be very effectual and ſpeedily applied in a Quinzie.* 141
Riverius *his Cock-broth for the Aſthma or ſhortneſs of Breath.* 151
Rheumatick Paines *of the whole Body.* 547, 548.
The Original of Rheumatick paines. 548, 549
Prognoſticks of Rheumatick *paines.* 549
The Cure of Rheumatick *paines.* 549, 550, 551
Of the Rheumatick *paines an Obſervation.* Tom. 2. 26, 27, 28, 29
A watery Rupture *in an Infant.* Tom. 2. 60
A dangerous Rupture *in one of fifty yeares old Cured.* 240, 241 Tom. 2
A Running-gout *cured.* 261 Tom. 2
Ring-wormes *and Tetters Cured.* 265 Tom 2
A Ringworme *in a Boy.* Tom. 2. 266
The Paine of Ring-wormes *to aſſwage.* 267 Tom. 2
Rottenneſs *of the Teeth and paine there from cured.* 269 Tom. 2
A ſalt Rheume *with inclination to a Conſumption of the Lungs, cured.* 275 Tom. 2
Ruptures *cured.* 298 Tom. 2
Running *of the* Reines *cured.* 305 Tom. 2
Ribbs *infected with* Rottenneſs *cured.* 315
A deſperate Rupture *cured by cutting.* 316 Tom. 2
A Rupture *eaſed.* 321 Tom. 2

S

AN Obſervation in the uſe of Sweating Medicaments. 6
Sneezing *Medicaments when dangerous.* 7
Of Sleep *præternatural four Kinds.* 9
Sleepy Diſeaſes *and their Cauſes.* 9
The Cauſes of Sleepy Diſeaſes *how to be known.* 10
Sleepy Diſeaſes *what Prognoſticks they afford.* ibid.
Sleepy Diſeaſes *following acute Diſeaſes dangerous and wherefore.* ibid.
Sleepy Diſeaſes *in aged people are commonly mortal and why.* ibid.
A faint Sweat *bad in an Apoplexy, and why.* 11
The Diet for Sleepy *Diſeaſes, what the Phiſitian muſt firſt do when he comes to the ſick of of a* Sleepy Diſeaſe. ibid.
A Clyſter for Sleepy Diſeaſes. Ibid.
In Sleepy Diſeaſes *Blood-letting is a principal Remedy. And how to be adminiſtred.* 12
A Suppoſitory *in an Apoplexy.* 13
Sleepy *Diſeaſes how prevented from Relapſes.* 15
Sweating *good in the Palſie and how procured.* 23
Salt *of Vitriol in an Epilepſie.* 31
Setons *good in the Falling ſickneſs.* ibid.
Spiritual mixture *for the Falling-ſickneſs.* 33
Sal prunellæ, Spirit *of* Sulphur *or Vitriol good in a Phrenzie.* 41
Sweet ſmelling *things fit for a Phrenzie.* 42
Sleepe *to provoke in Phrenzies.* 42
A Specifical *Medicament for Madneſs.* 47
Stibium *uſed for the Head-ache.* 58
Saphæna *Veine opened in the Head-ache.* 59
A Salt *medicinal for the Gutta ſerena.* ibid.
Sleepe *overmuch bad in the Gutta ſerena.* 64
A Sweating *Diet drink for the Gutta ſerena.* 64
A Suffuſion *of the Eyes, its ſorts and Cauſes.* 68, 69
The Cure of a Suffuſion. 70
Spectacles *to preſerve the ſight.* 73
Sleepe *good for Inflammation of the Eyes.* 80
Stupefactives *ſomtimes neceſſary in paines of the Eares.* 103
Sarcoma *in the Noſe:* 110
Smelling *loſt.* 111
Cauſes of Smelling *loſt.* ibid.
Prognoſticks of Smelling *loſt.* ibid.
The Cure of Smelling *loſt.* 112
Stinke *of the Noſtrils.* ibid.
Spikenard *in pouder good for bleeding at the Noſe.* 120
Spirit *of* Sulphur *for Ulcers of the Jawes.* 136
Scarifications *under the Jawes and upon the Neck in a Squinzie.* 142
Salt *of Vitriol good in an* Aſthma. 148
Syrup *cheape for the* Aſthma. 150
Soote *and Spirit of Soote good in a Pleuriſie.* 158
Spitting *of Blood.* 164
The Cauſes of Blood-ſpitting. ibid.
Signes of the Cauſes of Spitting *of Blood.* 165
Spitting *of Blood its Cure.* 165, 166
A Julep and a potion for Spitting *of Blood.* ibid.
Fernelius *his Syrup of Comfrey for* Spitting of *Blood.* 166
A rare Water of Quercetanus *for* Spitting *of Blood.* 166
Amatus Luſitanus *his Medicine for* Spitting *of Blood.* ibid.
Platerus *his Medicine.* ibid.
Trallianus *his Medicine.* ibid.
A rare pouder againſt Spitting *of Blood.* ibid.
Helidæus *his famous Electuary for the ſame.* 166
A cooleing Epitheme for the Liver in Spitting *of Blood.* ibid.
A magiſtral Syrup for Spitting *of Blood.* ibid.
Swooning, *what it is.* 178, 179
The part affected in Swooning. 179
The Cauſes of Swooning. ibid.
Stories of perſons ſubject to Swooning. 180
The cauſe of Swooning *according to the Chymiſts.* 180
Signs of Swooning ibid.
The Prognoſticks of Swooning. 181
The Cure of Swooning ibid.
An Oyl to anoint the belly in Swoonings ibid.

A Pouder

	Page
A Pouder to perfume the bed in Swooning.	182
The Stomachs *Diſeaſes*	148
Stomach-ſickneſs *and Vomiting*	295
Stomach-pain	274
The part affected in ſtomach-pain	ibid.
Cauſes of ſtomach-pain	ibid.
Diagnoſtick ſigns of ſtomach-pain	275
Signs of the Cauſes of ſtomach-pain	ibid.
Prognoſticks of the ſtomach-pain	ibid.
The Cure of ſtomach-pain	275,276
Water of Chamomel flowers excellent in ſtomach pain	276
An admirable Julep in ſtomach-pain	ibid.
A Narcotick or Stupefactive Medicament againſt Stomach pain	276
A Scirrhus *or hard ſwelling of the Liver.*	335
The Sorts, Cauſes, and Signs of a Scirrhus *in the Liver*	ibid.
Prognoſticks and Cure of a Scirrhus *of the Liver*	ibid.
Sundry Medicaments for a Scirrhus *in the Liver*	335, 336
The Spleens *Diſeaſes*	347
The Spleens *Inflammation*	ibid.
Signs, Cauſes, and Cure thereof	347, 348
The Spleens *pain: The Cauſes, Signs, and cure.*	348
The Spleens *Obſtruction and puffing up.*	ibid.
The Cauſes and Cure thereof	348, 349
The Scirrhus *or hard ſwelling of the* Spleen.	349
The Signs thereof	ibid.
The Prognoſticks and Cure of a Scirrhus *of the* Spleen	ibid.
An admirable Opiate, and other Medicaments for a Scirrhus *of the* Spleen	350
The Scurvy	357
How known and differenced from Hypochondriacal Melancholy	357, 358
How Scurvy-pains *are known from Venereal pains*	358
Sundry Symptoms of the Scurvy *muſtered.*	359
The Cure of the ſame	360, 361
Diſeaſes of the Sweet-bread	365
Their Cure	366
Stone *in the Bladder*	378
The Material and Efficient Cauſes thereof.	ibid.
How to know the Stone *in the bladder.*	378, 379, 380
Prognoſticks of the Stone *in the bladder*	381
The Cure thereof	ibid.
Sundry Medicaments for the ſtone *in the bladder*	381, 382
Cutting for the ſtone, *and the Phyſitians duty in that caſe*	382
Scalding *or ſharpneß of Urine*	397
The Cauſes of ſharpneß and ſcalding *of Urine*	ibid.
Signs of the Cauſes, and the Prognoſtick thereof	ibid.
A purge for ſharpneß and ſcalding of urine.	398
Sundry other Medicaments therefore.	398, 399
A Scirrhus *of the Womb*	490

	Page
The cauſes, ſigns, and prognoſticks of a Scirrhus *in the Womb*	ibid.
The Cure	ibid.
Sundry Remedies and Medicaments for a ſcirrhus *in the Womb*	490, 491
Of the Smal-pox *and Meazels*	637, 638
Whether they be new diſeaſes, & how cauſed.	638
What makes the Smal-pox *and Meazles come out*	639
The ſorts and ſigns of ſmal-pox *& Meazles.*	640
The Cure	641, 642, 643
Of the Sciatica, *an Obſervation*	3. Tom. 2
Of a ſcirrhus *of the Womb, an Obſervation.*	16. Tom. 2
Of ſtomach-pains	18 Tom. 2
Of ſwelling *of the* Spleen	29. Tom. 2
In the Stomach, *blood clottered, an Obſervation*	29 30. Tom. 2
A Semitertian *Ague with head-ach.*	34,35 Tom. 2
Of Scabbineſs	38. Tom. 2
Smal-pox *and Bloody-flux*	41,42. Tom. 2
Suppreſſion *of Urine*	51. Tom. 2
A Squinzy	64. Tom. 2
The Squinzy	72. Tom. 2
The Sciatica	72. Tom. 2
A Sleepy *diſeaſe cured by a ſleepy remedy*	73 tom. 2
Sore mouths *grievous in children.*	79. Tom. 2
Sciatica *pains*	60. Tom. 2
Stingings *of Bees*	116. Tom. 2
A ſimple *Tertian*	118. Tom. 2
Rebellious ſore mouths *cured*	226. Tom. 2
A *long* Swelling *of the right foot cured.*	238,239 Tom. 2
Stone *in the Kidneys cured*	239
The Sweet-bread *or Pancreas with a ſcirrhous tumor afflicted, and the Hypochondriacal Diſeaſe cured*	241, *&c.* Tom. 2
Stinging *of a Waſp cured*	256. Tom. 2
A ſwelling *of the Thigh*	257. Tom. 2
Smal pox	260. Tom. 2
Stomach-pains *cured*	262. Tom. 2
Scabby Legs *after long ſickneſs, cured.*	262 Tom. 2
Stones *of a man preternaturally great and ſtony.*	264. Tom. 2
The Salvatella *opened in a Quartan Ague.*	265 Tom. 2
An *hard* ſwelling *of the Spleen*	265. Tom. 2
Swooning *upon Blood-letting how prevented*	266. Tom. 2
Sciatica *pain how cured.*	266 Tom. 2
Symptoms of the Mother.	268, 269. Tom. 2
Of the ſmal pox *a Prognoſtick*	268. Tom. 2
Scabs *and Itch in a man eighty yeers old, cured.*	269, 270. Tom. 2
Stoppage *of Urine*	273. Tom. 2
The Skull *depreſſed, cured*	278. Tom. 2
Stones *continually voided by ſtool.*	283 Tom. 2
Stones *bred in al parts of the Body.*	Tom. 2. 283
Stones *bred in the Spleen & vomited up.*	284 Tom. 2
An *hard* Swelling *on the back of the Hands, cured*	Tom. 2. 288
Sleepy-Diſeaſes *in Children cured.*	Tom. 2. 290

Page

The Skul *depreſſed by a Wound, cured.* 297 Tom. 2
Of a Sword *a great peece lies long concealed in a Wound &c.* 305 Tom. 2
Sight *impaired in an old man holpen.* Tom. 2. 306
Swelling *of the Cods cured.* 307 Tom. 2
A Stone *under the Tongue, cured.* 307 Tom. 2
A Suppurated *Tumor diſcuſt.* 308 Tom. 2
A Stone *in a Mans* Throat *cured.* 310 Tom. 2
A Stony-gut. 321 Tom. 2
In Spitting *of blood from the Lungs with a Cough* (349 Tom. 2) Fernelius *his Counſel.*
In ſtomach *pain the counſel of* Fernelius 357, 368
For Swelling *of the* Spleen, *the Counſel of* Fernelius. 372 Tom. 2
For the Strangury. 392 Tom. 2 *Counſel of* Fernelius.
For the Sphincter *ulcerated a Counſel of* Fernelius. Tom. 2. 393
For a Scirrhus *Tumor the Counſel of* Fernelius. Tom. 2. 399
For the Sweating-ſickneſs *a Counſel of* Fernelius Tom. 2. 400

T

A Tumor *under the Eare in a Lethargy what it ſignifies.* 10
Tincture *of* Tobacco. 13
Thunder *congealed eight mowers in the field.* 17
Topical *Medicaments for the Palſie.* 22, 23
Trembling *what it is and how canſed* 37
Hercules Saponia *and* Cardans *opinions of the cauſe of* Trembling. ibid
Trochiſks *of Solenander for a Catarrhe.* 55
Tables *of Lozenges for a Catarrh.* ibid.
In the Temples *an* Artery *opened for Inflammation of the Eyes.* 80
A Tumor *in the great* Corner *of the Eye called* Ægylops; *alſo the* Anchylops. 89
The cure thereof. ibid.
Topicks *to apply to the Eares in Deafneſs.* ibid.
Arteries of the Temples *cut for paines in the Eares.* 103
For the Temples *a Medicament to be applied for Noſe-bleeding.* 119
A Toad *poudered for bleeding at the Noſe.* 121
Diſeaſes of the Tongue. 123
The Taſting *hurt.* 126
The cauſes and cure of the Taſting *hurt.* ibid.
The Tongues *Palſy.* 127
For Palſey of the Tongue *a Gargariſme.* 128
Pils for the ſame to be held under the Tongue. ib.
The Tooth-ache. 129, 130
Cauſes of Tooth-ache. 130
The cure of Tooth-ache. 131
For Tooth-ache *ſundry Medicaments.* 132, 133
How to prevent Tooth-ache. 134
The Teeth *Blackneß and Rottenneſs.* ibid.
Tobacco-water *good in an Aſthema.* 148
A Tincture *of* Tobacco *&c. for the Aſthma.* 150
The Times *of a Pleuriſie how known.* 154
The Thriſty *Diſeaſe.* 258
The cauſe of the Thriſty *Diſeaſe.* 258, 259
The cure of the Thriſty *Diſeaſe.* 259

Page

An excellent Opiate or Electuary for the Shirpy *Diſeaſe.* 259
Teneſmus *or continual deſire of going to Stool.* 203
Cauſes and Prognoſticks of a Teneſmus. ibid.
The Cure of a Teneſmus. 304
Fomentations, Fumigations, and Remedies for a Teneſmus. ibid.
A Tertian *Ague.* 580
The ſorts, cauſes, & Signes of a Tertian *Ague.* ib.
Prognoſticks of a Tertian *Ague.* 580, 581
The Cure of a Tertain *Ague.* 581, 582, 583
Sundry Medicaments for a Tertian *Ague.* 584, 585
Of a Tertian *Ague an Obſervation.* 10 Tom. 2
Of a Tertain *Ague an Obſervation.* Tom. 2. 11
Of a Tertian *Ague an Obſervation.* Tom. 2. 11
Of a Tertian *Ague an Obſervation.* Tom. 2. 12
Another Obſervation of a Tertian *Ague.* Tom. 2 12, 13
The Teſticles *inflamed and cured.* 78 Tom. 2
A Tertian *Ague with Vomiting and Looſeneſs in the Fit.* Tom. 2. 79
A Tertian *Ague cured.* 80 Tom. 2
A Tertian *Ague cured.* Tom. 2. 84
The Teſticle *inflamed and ſwollen, cured.* 110 Tom. 2
A double Tertian *with a Dropſie cured.* 117 Tom. 2
A Tiſſick *or ſhortneſs of Breath cured in a man of ſeventy yeares old.* 219 Tom. 2
Thrift *unquenchable.* 223 Tom. 2
Tooth-ache *and a ſwelling on the Jaw; cured.* 226 Tom. 2
A long Tertian-ague *cured.* 231 Tom. 2
*A double-*Tertian *cured.* 235 Tom. 2
A Timpany *cured.* 244 Tom. 2
Two Tertian-agues *cured.* 246, 247 Tom. 2
A *double* Tertian *cured.* 248
Extream Thrift *remedied.* 260 Tom. 2
Tetter *with* Itch *of the whole Body, cured.* 263 Tom. 2
A Tertain *ague cured.* 272 Tom. 2
Teſticles *imflamed and Urine Suppreſſed cured.* Tom. 2 273
Tongue *ſwollen, cured.* 277 Tom. 2
A deadly coldneſs of the Tongue. Tom. 2 285
Tooth-ach *Cured.* 291 Tom. 2
A Tertian *Ague and worms cured.* 296 Tom. 2
The Tumor *called Anchylops cured.* Tom. 2. 298
In the Tunica-cornea *of the Eye a ſpot, Cured.* Tom. 2. 301
Tooth-ach *cured.* 303 Tom. 2
In the Throat *a fleſhy excreſcence cured.* 305 Tom. 2
The Tumor *cald* Ecchymoſis (*page* 309) *cured.* Tom. 2
A Tumor *cauſed by ill opening of a Vein cured.* 312 Tom. 2
A Tooth *pluckt out and faſtened in the Gum again.* 313 Tom. 2
Of the Temple-bone *a fracture cured* Tom. 2. 315

Page

Tertian Ague *easily cured by an Emperick.* 219 Tom. 2

Tooth-ach *cured.* 320

For Tooth-ach *the Counsel of* Fernelius. Tom. 2 326

For Trembling *of the members the Counsel of* Fernelius. Tom. 2 343

For Trembling *and heavyness of the Members.* (*page* 344 Tom. 2) Fernelius *his Counsel.*

For the Tisick *the advice of* Fernelius. 353 Tom. 2

U

THe Vesicatory *or Blistering Plaister of* Monpelier. 7

Vomiting *good in a Lethargy.* 13

Vinegar *good in sleepy Diseases and how to be used.* ibid.

Vomits Chymical *good in a Palsey.* 22

Wild Valerian *root good for the Falling-sickness, and how used.* 32

Veins *of the Fore head and Nostrils good to open in the Phrenzy.* ibid.

Urine *commonly stopt and to be provoked in the Phrenzy.* 43

Vervaine *admirable for the Head-ach, and how used.* 59

Veine *of the Fore-head twice opened in Head-ach.* 59

A Vesicatory *applied al over the Head.* 60

The Vein *in the Fore-head opened in a Gutta Serena.* 64

Vesicatories *good in Inflamations of the Eyes.* 80

Vitriolated *water for Inflamations of the eyes.* 82

Ulcers *in the Cornea and Adnata Tunica.* 86

Ulcers *of the Cornea adnata Tunica how known and cured.* 87

Uvea Tunica *of the Eye coming forth: and its cure.* 89

A Vesicatory *applied to the fore part of the head does wonders.* 91

Ulceration *of the Gums.* 134

Spirit of Vitriol *for the mouth and Jaws.* 136

Vomiting *very proper in an Asthma or shortness of breath and why so.* 148

Vomiting *a good sign in the beginning of a Pleurisie.* 155

The Vomiting *sickness.* 295

Causes of the Vomiting *evil.* 266

Prognosticks of the Vomiting *evil.* 266, 267

The Cure of the Vomiting *evil.* 267, 268, 269

Vomiting *of Blood.* 269

Causes of Blood Vomiting. 269, 270

Signs of the Parts the Blood comes from in blood Vomiting. 270

The Cure of blood Vomiting. 270, 271

Sundry Medicaments for blood Vomiting. 271 272

Urines *stoppage and Srangury.* 394

Causes of stoppage of Urine. 394, 395

The Prognosticks thereof. 395

The Cure. ibid. *and* 396, 397

An Ulcer *of the Womb.* 434

Causes thereof. ibid.

Differences of Ulcers *in the Womb.* ibid.

Signs of the Ulcer *in the Womb.* 434, 435

The Cure of Ulcers *in the Womb.* 435

Sundry Remedies and Medicaments for Ulcers *in the Womb.* 435, 488, 499, 500

Concerning Urine *stopt an Observation and cure* Tom. 2 1

Of Venerial *pains an Observation.* 5 Tom. 2

Of Vomiting *in a Malignant Feaver an Observation.* Tom. 2 8

Of Vomiting *of Blood.* 18, 19 Tom. 2

The Venereal *pocks.* Tom. 2. 46

Urine *suppresst by a bit of Flesh growing in the Yard.* Tom. 2. 47

An Ulcer *in the Heart.* Tom. 2. 49, 50

The Venereal *Disease in a Child.* Tom. 2. 54, 55

Urine *suppresst.* 74 Tom. 2

A most stubborne Vomiting. 81 Tom. 2

A Venereal-*pox.* Tom. 2. 45

A Venereal-*paine in one Arme cured.* 89 Tom. 2

An Ulcer *with the bones corrupted in a short time cured.* 61 Tom. 2

An old Venereal-pox *with an hot and dry and almost black Cholerick temper.* 94 Tom. 2

Urine *suppresst and cured.* Tom. 2. 65

Venereal *pox in a little Boy cured.* 110 Tom. 2

Vomiting *in a malignant Feaver.* 106 Tom. 2

A Vomiting-sickness *three yeares old cured.* 245, 246 Tom. 2

An horrible Vomiting *cured.* 268 Tom. 2

Urines *stoppage cured.* 302 Tom. 2

Urines *stoppage cured.* 304 Tom. 2

Ulcer *of the Kidneys cured by Mercurial Oyntments.* ibid.

For involuntary coming away the Counsel of Fernelius, Tom. 2. 365

W

A *Rare* Water *for the Palsie.* 22

Wine *hurtful for the Palsie, and how it must be prepared.* ibid.

Wine *bad in the Gutta serena and how to be qualified.* 64

The Watry *Humour of the Eye its Diseases.* 68

A Water *made with Crocus Metallorum for the Eyes.* 72

Waters *to strengthen the Eyes.* 84, 85

A Water *for the Cancer in the Cornea Tunica of the Eye.* 88

A Water *for the Tumor in the corner of the Eye called Ægylops.* 89

Weepeing *involuntary called Epiphora.* 91

How caused, and what Prognosticks it affords. ibid.

The Cure thereof. ibid.

Wormes *in the Ears how they, may be drawn forth.* 97

Water *of Ash wood for Deafness.* 98

Warme *Medicaments only must be put into the* Ears.

Page

Ears. 99
Water *coming out of the Ears.* 106
For Wormes *in the Ears a Medicament.* 107
Red Wax candles *to burn for ulcers of the Nostrils.* 109,110
A Water *for the Polypus and Sarcoma.* 110
A Water *to whiten the Teeth and keep them from rottenness.* 134
Women *with Child let Blood seven times in one Day.* 141
A Water *of* Tobacco-leaves *&c. for the Asthma.* 150
A Wine purgative *of rare Vertues for the Asthma.* 152
Weakness. 245
Causes of Weakness. ibid.
Cure of Weakness. ibid.
A *Liquor to be put into Broths against* Weakness. ibid.
A *distilled Water against* Weakness. 246
Restorative Candles for to help Weakness. ibid.
A *Medicament to apply to the Nose against Weakness.* 247
Of Worms. 337
Sorts of Wormes *that breed in the Body.* 397
Causes of Worms. 207,308,309
Signs of worms *in the Guts.* 309
Prognosticks of Worms. ibid.
The Cure of Worms. ibid.
Medicaments to kill and drive out Wormes. 309, 310, 311
The Cure of Wormes *by Quicksilver.* 311
Clysters to kill Worms *in the great Gutts.* 312
Cataplasmes for the Worms. ib.
Fomentations for Worms. 113
Womens *Diseases.* 400
The Whites *in Women.* 413
Cause of the Whites. 413
Signes of the Whites *and the Causes.* 414
How the Whites *are to be known from the Gonorrhæa.* ibid.
The Prognosticks of the Whites. 414, 415
The Cure of Whites. 415
Whether Bloodletting is proper in the Whites. ibid.
Purgations for the Whites. ibid.
Sundry Medicaments for the Whites. 416, 417
The Womb *imperforated or unbored.* ibid.

Page

How it is known, and what parts is cheifly affected. 502
The Cure of the Womb *unbored.* ibid.
Acute Diseases of Women *with Child.* 509, 510
The Prognosticks of acute Diseases of women *with Child.* 510
Whether Women *with Child may be let Blood.* 510, 511
In what Cases Women *with Child are to be purged.* 512
Clysters, Diureticks, and things that move the Courses are not safe for Women *with Child.* ib.
Of Wormes *an Observation.* Tom. 2. 13
Of Whites *a story.* Tom. 2. 20, 21
Of Wormes. 52 Tom. 2
Of Wormes. Tom. 2. 61
Of Wormes. Tom. 2. 69
Wandering *pains.* 82, 83 Tom. 2
Worms *causing an Intermittent Pulse.* Tom. 5. 112, 111
Wind *instead of Quittor coming out of a Tumor.* 115, 116 Tom. 2
A Wound *with a bruise, cured in four and twenty hours.* 118 Tom. 2
A Wound *in the Arme hard to cure, cured.* 227 Tom. 2
The Whites *cured.* 240 Tom. 2
Want *of* Appetite *cured.* 254 Tom. 2
A Woman *having no* Appetite *to carnal Copulation cured.* 295 Tom. 2
Touching Wounds *a Prognostick.* 295 Tom. 2
Working *of a Purge over violently, stopped.* 260 Tom. 2
Womb pains *cured.* 262 Tom. 2
Wormes *pist forth.* 264 Tom. 2
Women *of Child with Twins, how to know.* 265 Tom. 2
Worms *turning to Excrements.* 267 Tom. 2
The Whites *in a Woman fourty years old, cured.* 288 Tom. 2
Worms *cured.* 289 Tom. 2
Warts *upon the Hands cured.* 291 Tom. 2
A Wound *with bruising Cured.* Tom. 2. ibid.
The Bleeding of a Wound *how stopped.* 293 Tom. 2
A wounded Artery *bleeding, stopped.* ibid. Tom. 2
Water *in a Childs Head, cured.*

Page

Tom. 2. 295
Women *Hydropical, cured by cutting their Toe nails.* tom. 2 ibid.
A Wen *cured.* Tom. 2. 300
Warts *cured easily.* 302 Tom. 2
Whore-masters Pox *cured in the King of France.* 304 Tom. 2
Whores-pox *in a Boy of five years old cured.* 306 Tom. 2
A Wound *in the Breast cured.* Tom. 2. ibid.
Wenns *cured.* 308 Tom. 2
A Wound *by Gun-shot cured.* 310 Tom. 2
The Womb *slipping down cured* Tom. 2. 312
The Whore-masters Pox *cured.* 313 Tom. 2
A Wound *and bruise in the Eye, cured.* Tom. 2. 314
A Wound *with Gun-shot in the Aspera Arteria, cured.* 315. tom. 2
A Wound *in the Epigastrium causing an Empyema, cured.* Tom. 2. 316
A *troublesome* Wound *in the Chest cured.* 219 Tom. 2
Windy-paine *in the Stomach to cure the Counsel of Fernelius.* 357 Tom 2
For a woman *troubled with fits of the Mother the Counsel of* Fernelius. Tom. 2. 385
For a Woman *in Child-bed being Wombsick the Counsel of* Fernelius. Tom. 2. 386
For swelling like Cancerous Wens *the Counsel of* Simon Perreus, *a famous Physitian of* Paris. 412 Tom. 2

Y

IN *the* Yard *a Caruncle.* 67, 68 Tom. 2
Prognosticks from Constitution of the Year. 269 Tom. 2

Z

ZAcutus Lusitanus *his four remedies for the Head-ach* 59
Zacutus Lusitanus *his rare Water for the Eyes.* 72
His Oyntment for the same. 73
Zacutus *his Cure of Inflammations of the Eyes with a Mercurial Unguent.* 85
Zacutus Lusitanus *his Cure of the Nose bleeding.* 118